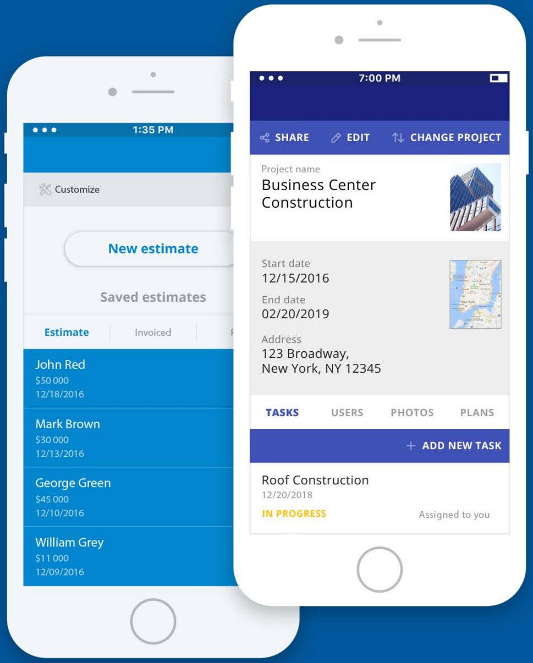
snAPPii

Guru Guide



1:35 PM

Customize

New estimate

Saved estimates

Estimate	Invoiced

John Red
$50 000
12/18/2016

Mark Brown
$30 000
12/13/2016

George Green
$45 000
12/10/2016

William Grey
$11 000
12/09/2016

7:00 PM

SHARE EDIT CHANGE PROJECT

Project name
Business Center Construction

Start date
12/15/2016

End date
02/20/2019

Address
123 Broadway,
New York, NY 12345

TASKS USERS PHOTOS PLANS

+ ADD NEW TASK

Roof Construction
12/20/2018
IN PROGRESS
Assigned to you

Contents

Preface

Snappii is an online mobile application development platform that allows individuals and companies of any size to easily and quickly build high quality custom apps. No programming skills are required.

The Snappii platform enables you to rapidly build apps without coding and having to build an app for each individual platform such as Android or iOS. With our WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) drag and drop editor, you will see text and graphics closely to the form in which they will appear on mobile devices, while Snapppii's Preview app will allow you to test your app at any stage of the app development and as often as necessary. Our editor also enables you to submit your apps easily and conveniently to the app stores.

With the robust nature and flexibility of the Snappii platform, app creation is exponentially faster than when writing "code" is involved and usually takes from a few days to a few weeks. Updating your app in the apps stores is also easy as all you will need is just to click "publish" to distribute the changes to thousands of mobile devices at once. Not surprisingly, all these significantly bring the cost of app development and maintenance down, thereby enabling you to build and release apps faster and at a lower cost. Last but not least, while no coding skills are required to successfully build and submit apps to the app store, experienced programmers can further extend the platform capabilities through JS/HTML for additional features and functions.

Chapter 1. Options of Mobile Development on the Snappii Platform

Snappii offers two ways of app development: **Do-It-Yourself** and **Custom Development**.

1.1 Do-It-Yourself (DIY) Option

App development with the DIY option, as well as testing with the Snappii preview app, is free during the 30-day trial period. You select a paid subscription only after you are confident your app is ready to be released.

Snappii's WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) editor allows building apps from scratch or using Demo apps as templates. In the latter case, you will customize the app of your choice by adding new features and branding elements and changing the visual design.

1.2 Custom Development

Snappii's full service mobile app development is ideal for companies that are short on time and development resources or just aren't sure exactly how to go about creating a robust, user friendly app for their business. Our Custom Development options include the following:

1. **Full development from scratch**: We take your ideas and mock ups and create a fully functional app from the ground up.

2. **Template customization**: Select from one of our numerous ready-made apps, and we will add all your branding (logos, photos, etc.) elements to it. Additional functions and features can be added to the app on an hourly or a per project basis.

3. **App additions:** The Snappii team can augment your development team by providing custom development services to the apps you are building on our platform. We can take as much or as little of the development piece as you need, including custom development for the functionality that is not yet available.

Please specify your requirements for custom app development in this form so that we can give you an estimate on how long it will take to build and test your application and what the total cost will be.

Whether you select the DIY or Custom Development option, Snappii's support team can assist you by offering you one-on-one online training sessions. During these sessions, paid on an hourly basis, a member of our support team will show you a few examples with different features applicable to your potential app, help you add the required functionality to it, and answer all your questions. You can take advantage of this service at any time and don't have to be on a subscription plan.

Chapter 2. What Mobile Platforms We Support

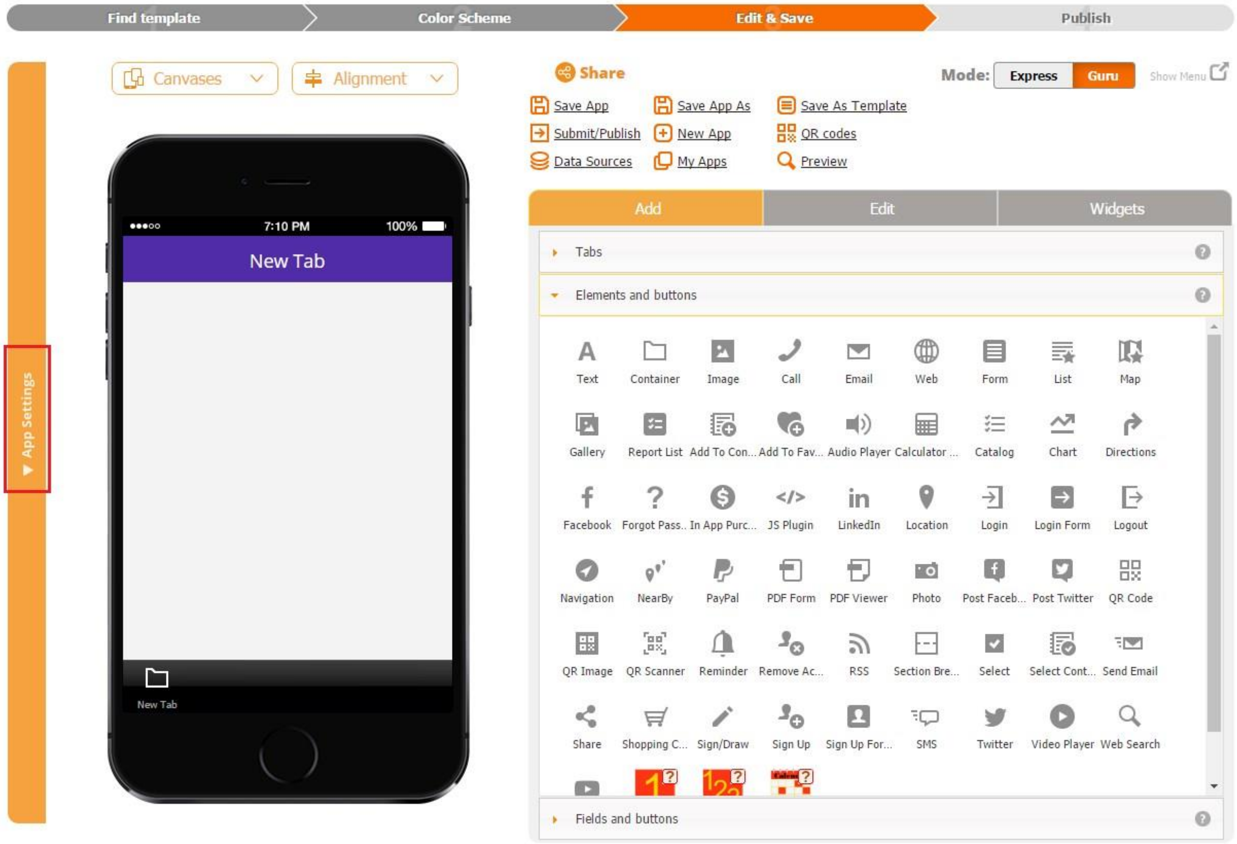
Currently Snappii specializes in creating native iOS and Android apps, the native iPhone, iPad and Android (phone and tablet) platforms in particular.

Our WYSIWYG editor allows rapid and convenient submissions of Android apps to the Google Play Store. An app submitted to the Google Play Store usually appears in the store and becomes searchable within 24 hours of submission.

Chapter 3. The Overall Platform Description

Regardless of which of these two options you will go with, the following holds true.

In the editor, you will see an emulator, where you can drag and drop tabs and buttons to add text and graphics, change color and predefined app themes, and upload spreadsheets, to name but a few.



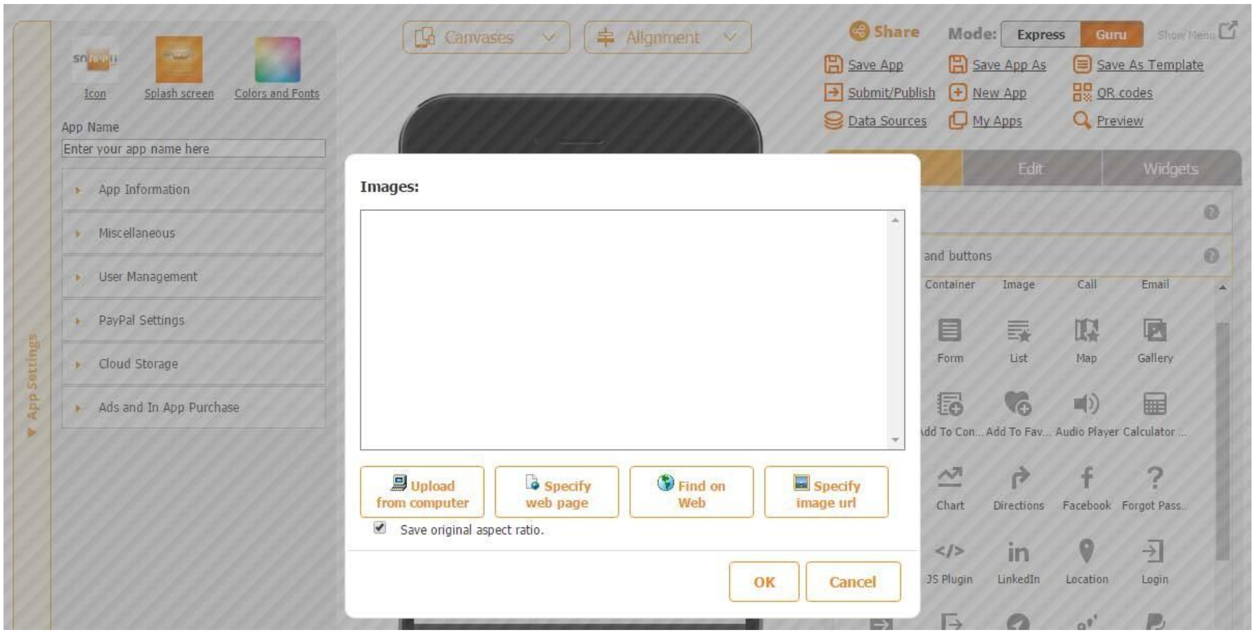
3.1 App Settings

App settings are located on the left-hand side. These settings are mostly related to how your app will appear in the app store and certain functionalities regarding PayPal settings and user management.

In the App Settings section, you can add and display the app icon, splash screen, choose colors and fonts, enter the app name, descriptions and tags for the Google Play, choose the app language, manage SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol), determine what users will be able to access the app, configure PayPal settings, add a cloud storage service, and manage ads and in-app purchases.

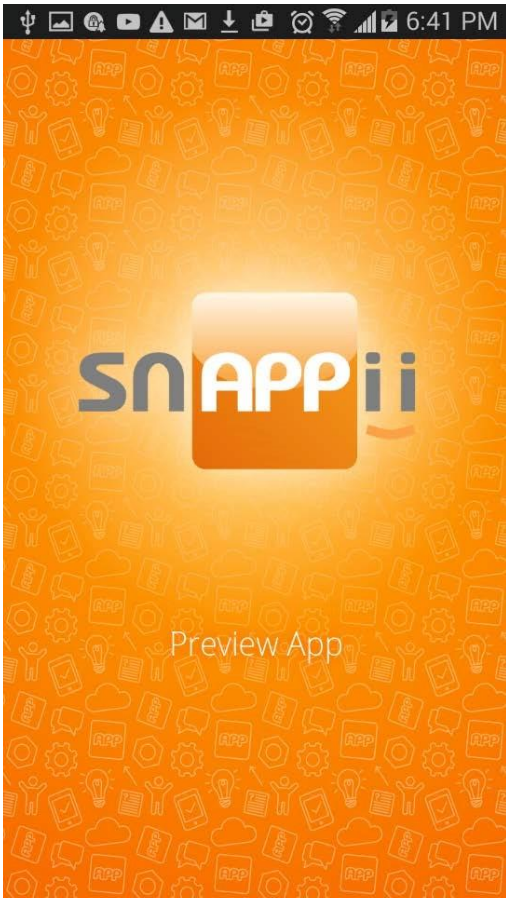
3.1.1 Icon

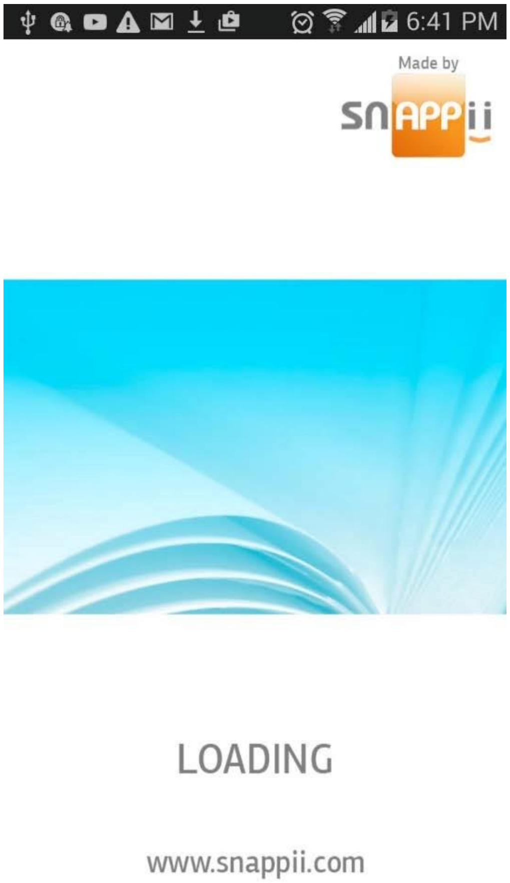
Presently your icon is set by default as Snappii. To change it, click on the icon button and select the icon you are going to use to represent your app in the app store. You can upload something from your computer; you can specify a web page to pull the information from; you can find it on the web by searching a particular item, or you can enter a specific URL from Dropbox, for example.



3.1.2 Splash Screens

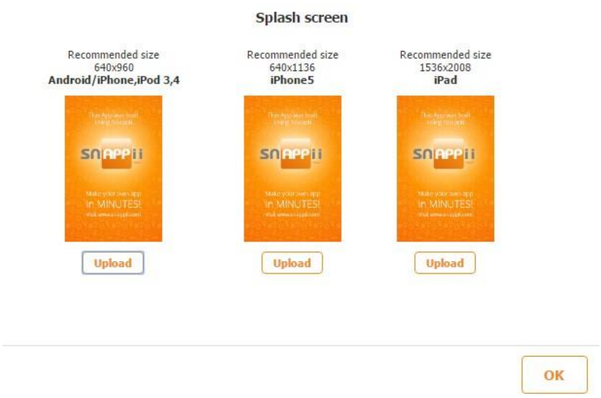
The splash screen is what will first appear when someone opens your app. Here you might want to share some information about your company, such as its name, logo, contact information, etc.





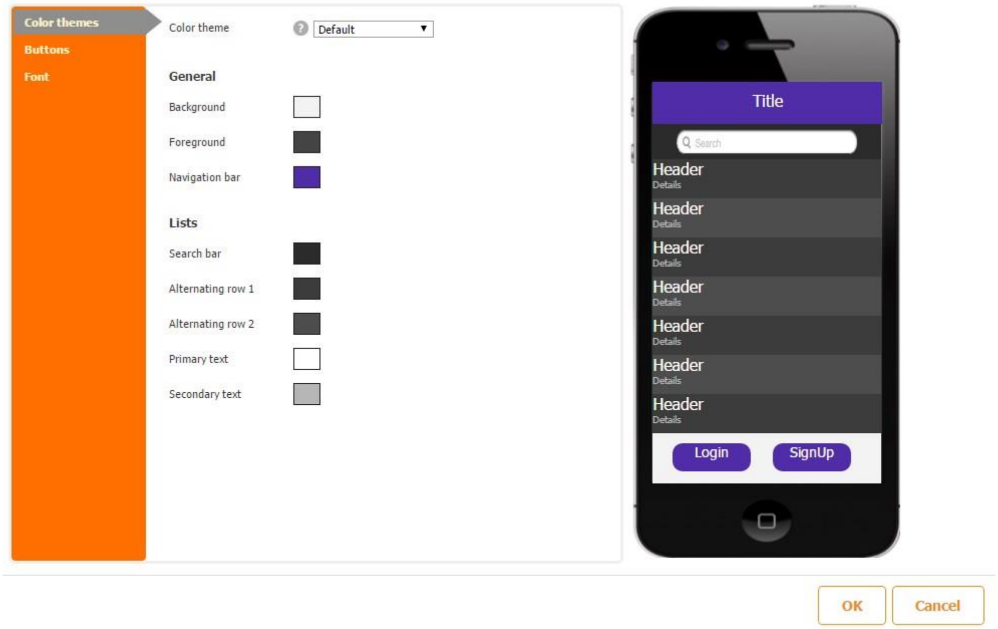
You will need to upload splash screens specific to mobile devices your application is designed for, be it for the universal canvas (intended to be used by both iOS and Android phones and tablets), Android phones/tablets only, or iPhone 5/iPad only.

Please see the screenshot below for the splash screens we currently require and their resolutions.



3.1.3 Colors and Fonts

To choose colors and fonts for your mobile application, you can use any of the ready-made color themes as they are, adjust them (after you set them as default), or manually choose and combine them as you wish.



Color theme: Default

Background: ⬜

Foreground: ⬛

Navigation bar: 🟪

Search bar: ⬛

Alternating row 1: ⬛

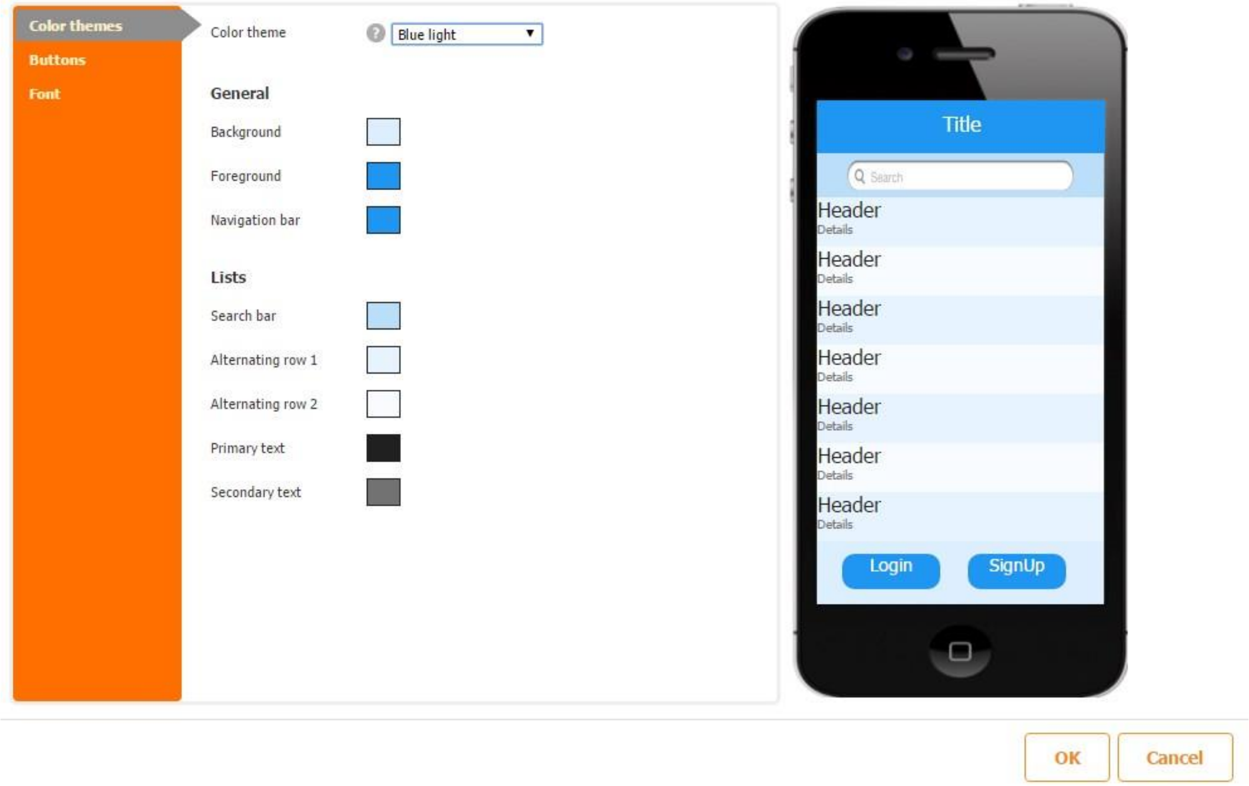
Alternating row 2: ⬛

Primary text: ⬜

Secondary text: ⬜

3.1.3.1 Color Theme – is a number of ready-made color themes.

Here are a few examples.



Color theme: Blue light

General

Background

Foreground

Navigation bar

Lists

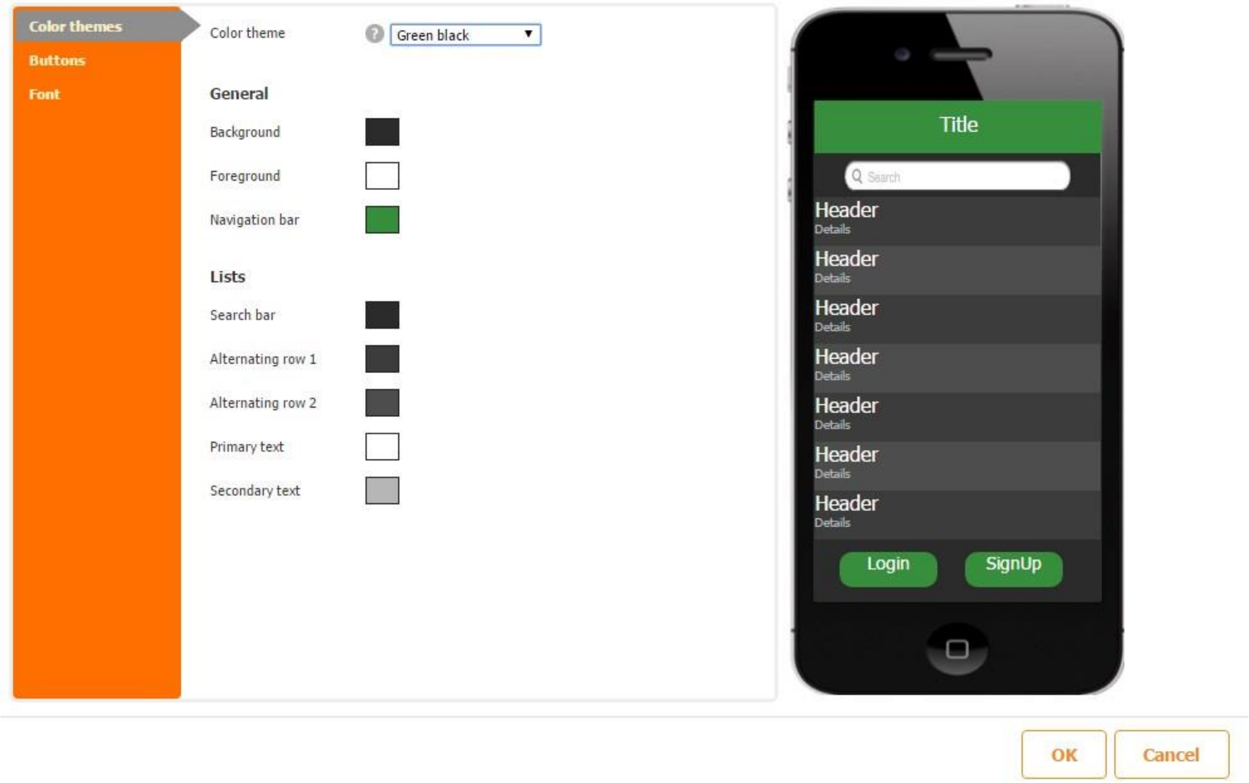
Search bar

Alternating row 1

Alternating row 2

Primary text

Secondary text



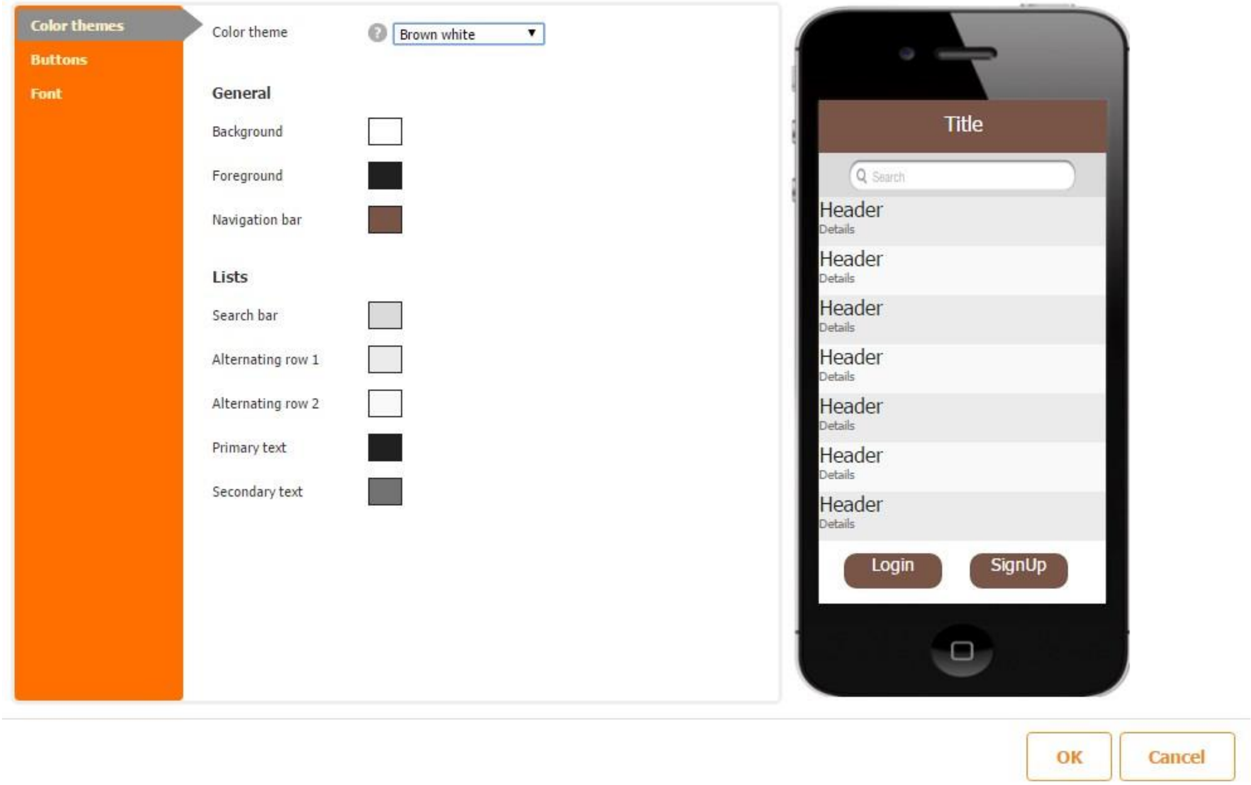
Color theme: Green black

General

Background	⬛
Foreground	⬜
Navigation bar	🟩

Lists

Search bar	⬛
Alternating row 1	⬛
Alternating row 2	⬛
Primary text	⬜
Secondary text	▨



Color theme: Brown white

General

Background	⬜
Foreground	⬛
Navigation bar	🟫

Lists

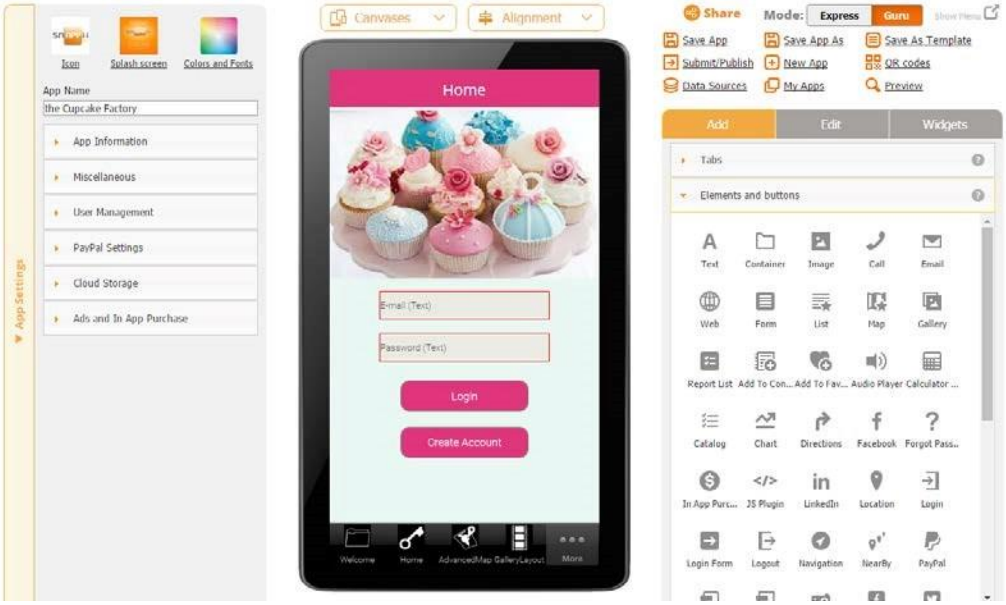
Search bar	⬜
Alternating row 1	⬜
Alternating row 2	⬜
Primary text	⬛
Secondary text	▨

3.1.3.2 Global

This section lets you choose the background and foreground of the entire app.

Select a color for the background of your app.

For example, if I choose *light crimson*, the background of my entire app will be light-pink.

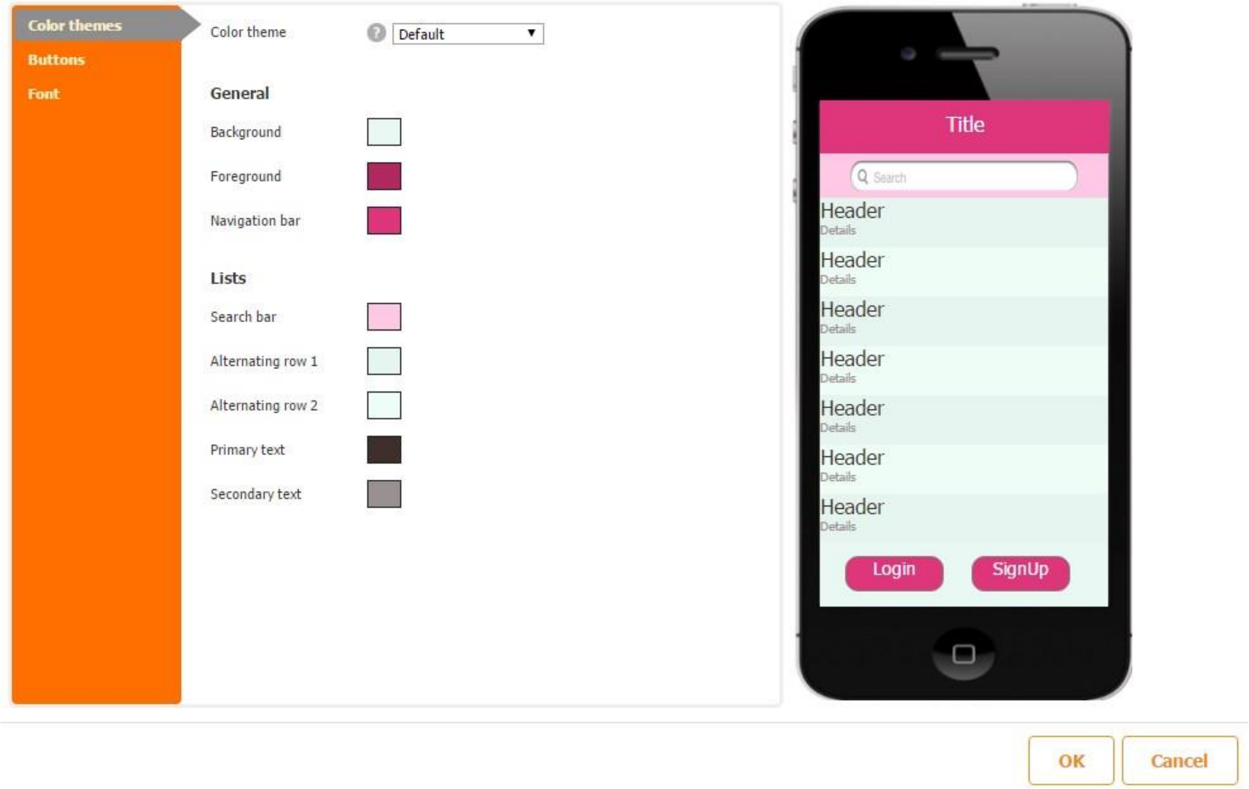


App Name: the Cupcake Factory

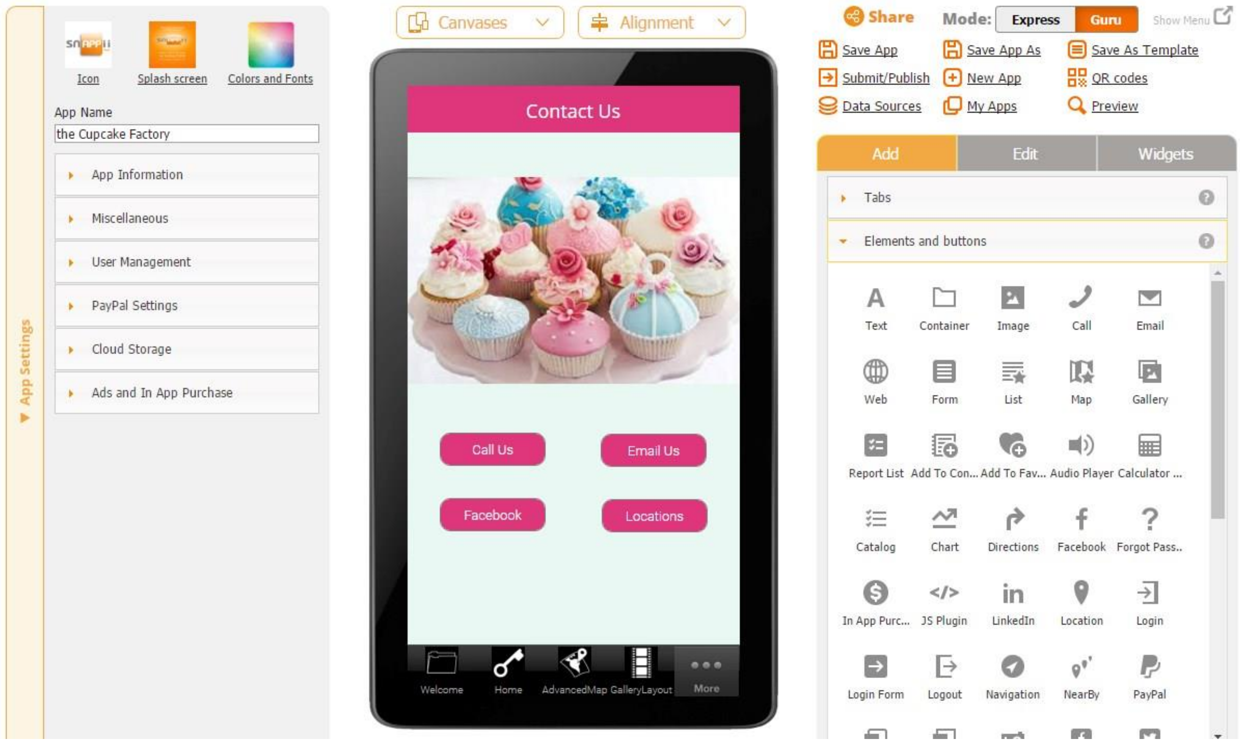
Select a color for the foreground of your app.

This determines what color the labels of the elements and buttons of the entire application will be.

For instance, if we choose to make the foreground dark purple (B02B61), then the color of the labels of any added element will be dark purple, as shown below.



Color theme: Default



App Name: the Cupcake Factory

3.1.3.3 Font Settings

This section allows you to set up the font used in your app.

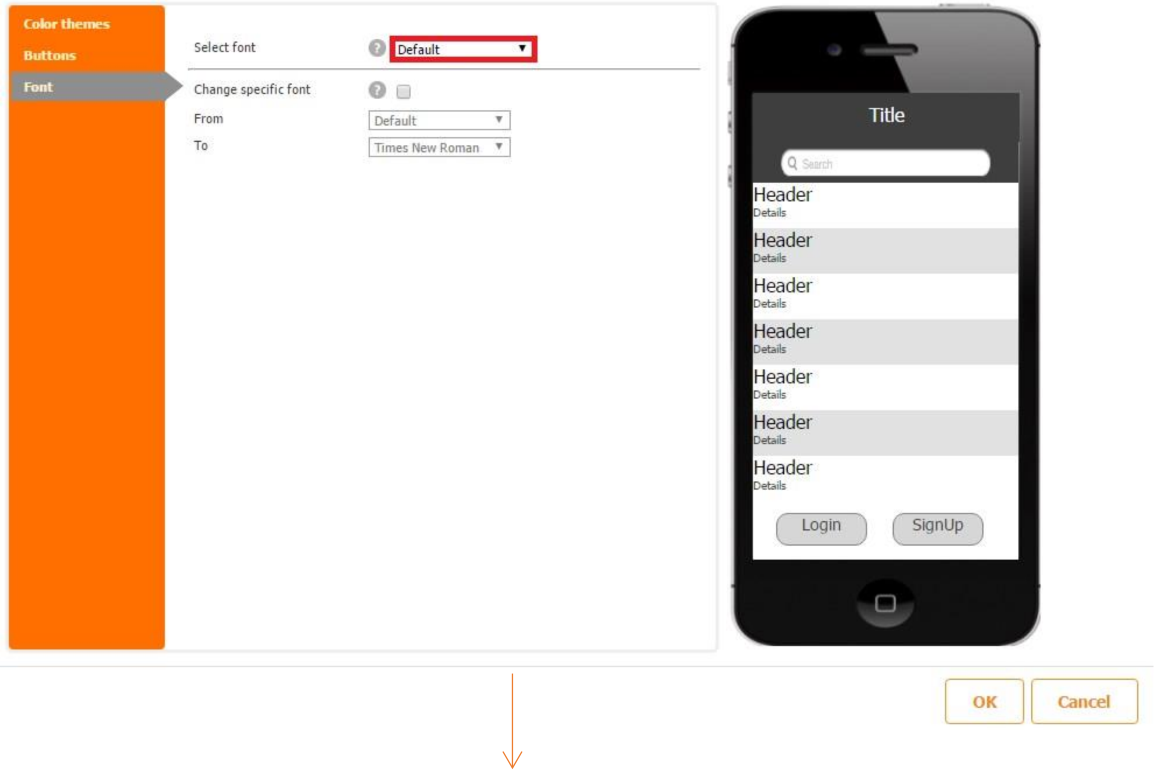
The following options are available:

- Select font
- Change specific font

3.1.3.3.1 Select Font

This option enables you to specify the font for all the elements used in your app.

To illustrate how this option works, let us select *Courier New*

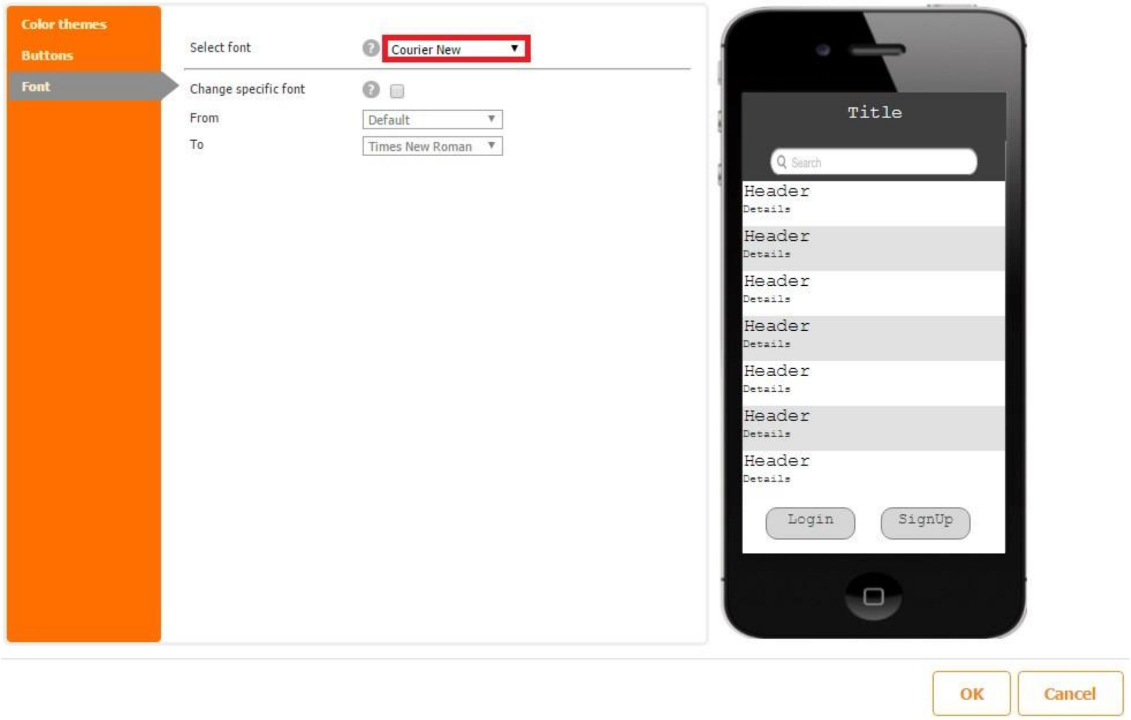


Select font: Default

Change specific font: □

From: Default

To: Times New Roman



Select font: Courier New

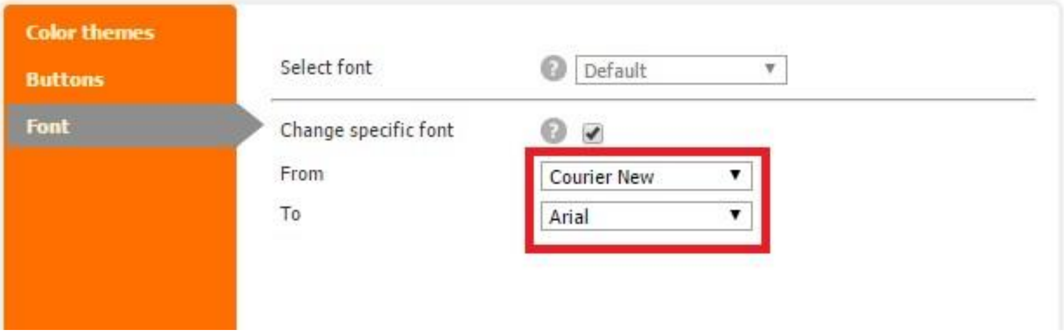
Change specific font □

From: Default

To: Times New Roman

3.1.3.3.2 CHANGE SPECIFIC FONT

This options enables you to change any font from the first drop-down menu (*From*) to any font from the second drop-down menu (*To*) for all the elements using the selected font from the first drop-down menu. This change will keep those elements utilizing fonts different from our specified font intact.



Select font: Default

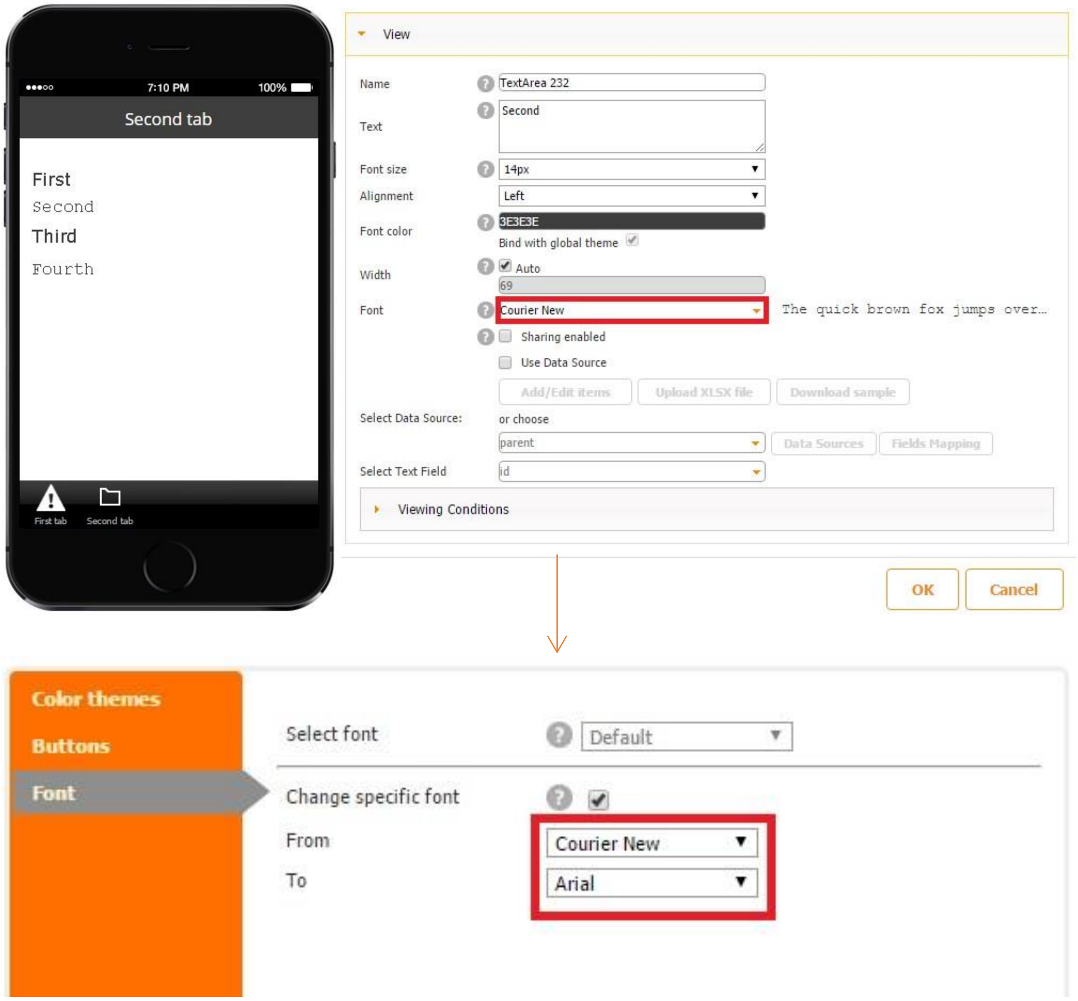
Change specific font ☑

From: Courier New

To: Arial

To illustrate how this option works, we will *change Courier New* to *Arial.*

In the screenshot below, you can see that our Text element called *Second* utilizes the Courier New font.



▾ View

Name: TextArea 232

Text: Second

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

69

Font: Courier New — The quick brown fox jumps over…

☐ Sharing enabled

☐ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

parent

Select Text Field: id

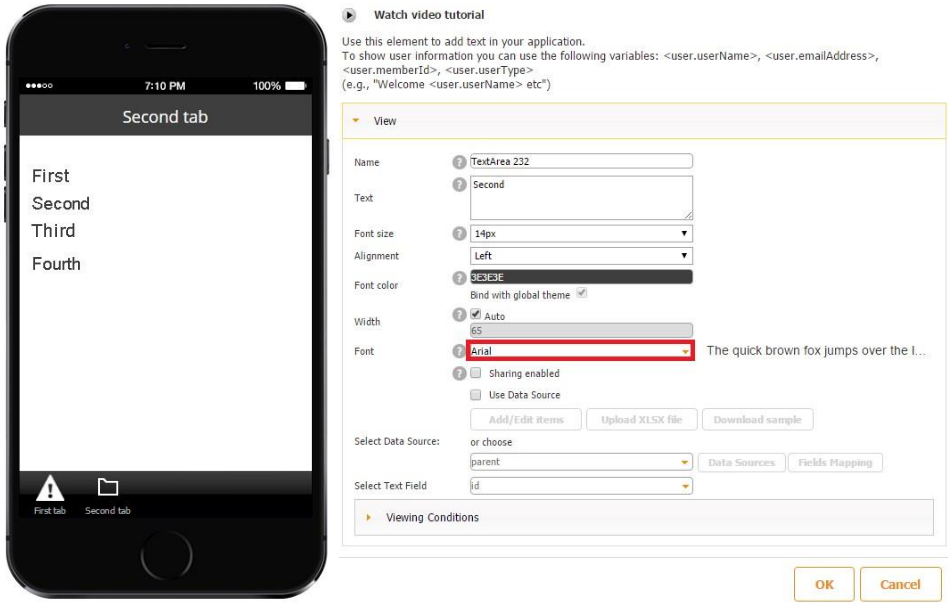
Select font: Default

Change specific font ☑

From: Courier New

To: Arial

After we have changed Courier New to Arial in the Font Settings section of the entire app, our Text element has automatically changed its font to Arial.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

Name: TextArea 232

Text: Second

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 65

Font: Arial The quick brown fox jumps over the l...

□ Sharing enabled

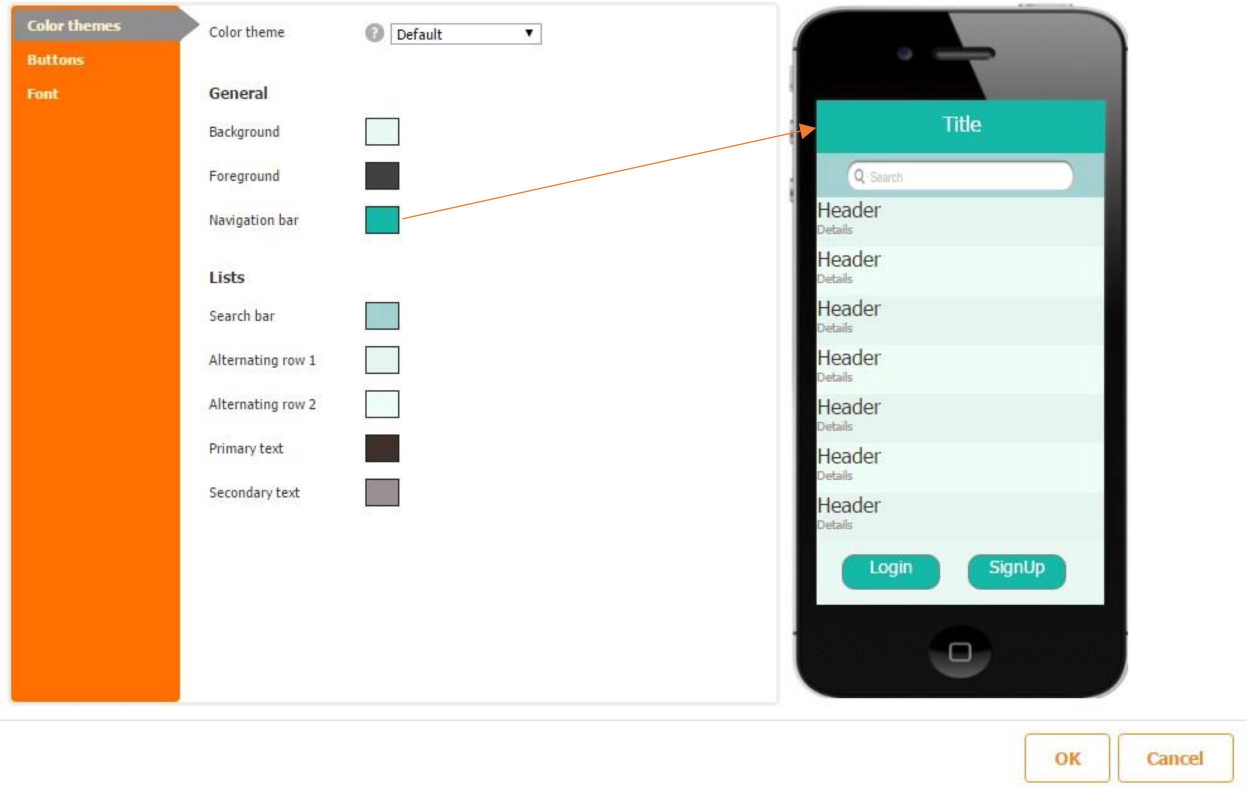
□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose parent

Select Text Field: id

3.1.3.4 Navigation Bar

This section enables you to choose a color option for the navigation bar which appears at the top of the app.



Color theme: Default

General

Background

Foreground

Navigation bar

Lists

Search bar

Alternating row 1

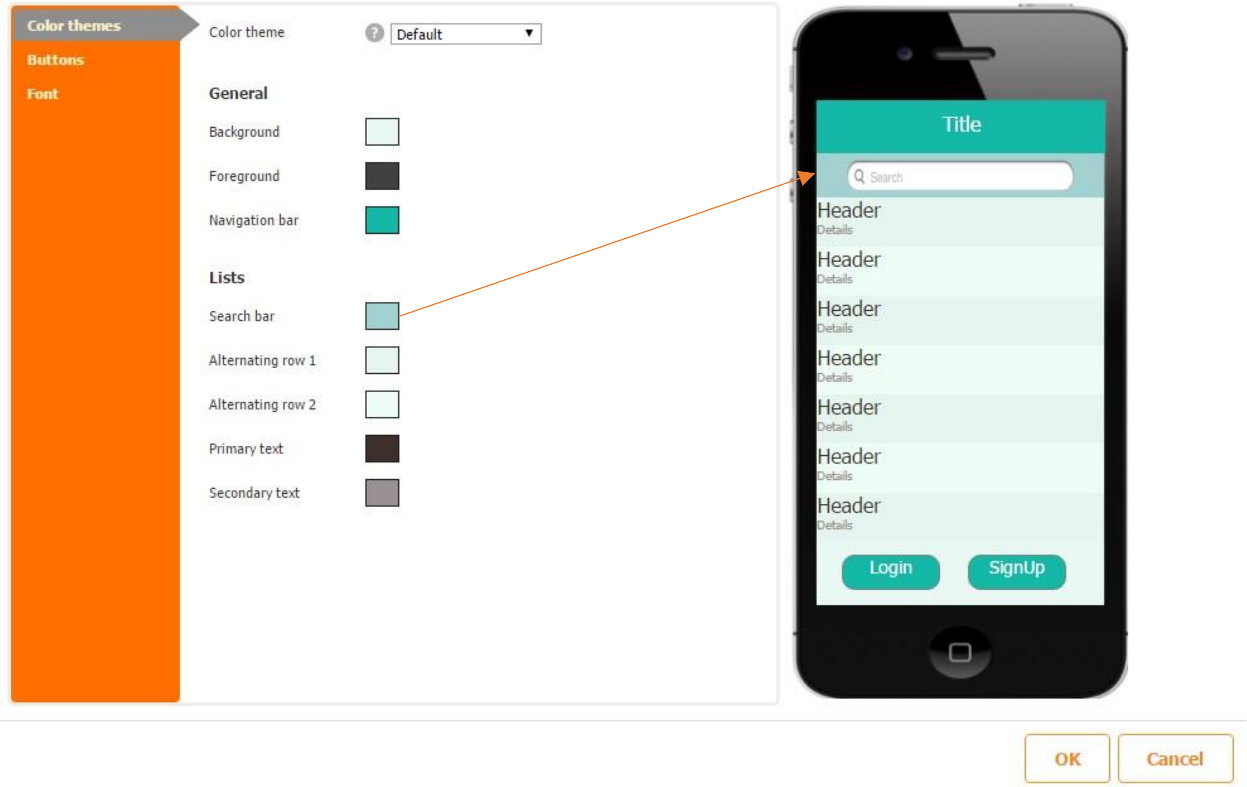
Alternating row 2

Primary text

Secondary text

3.1.3.5 Search Bar

This section lets you select a color option for the search bars in your app.


Color theme: Default

General

Background

Foreground

Navigation bar

Lists

Search bar

Alternating row 1

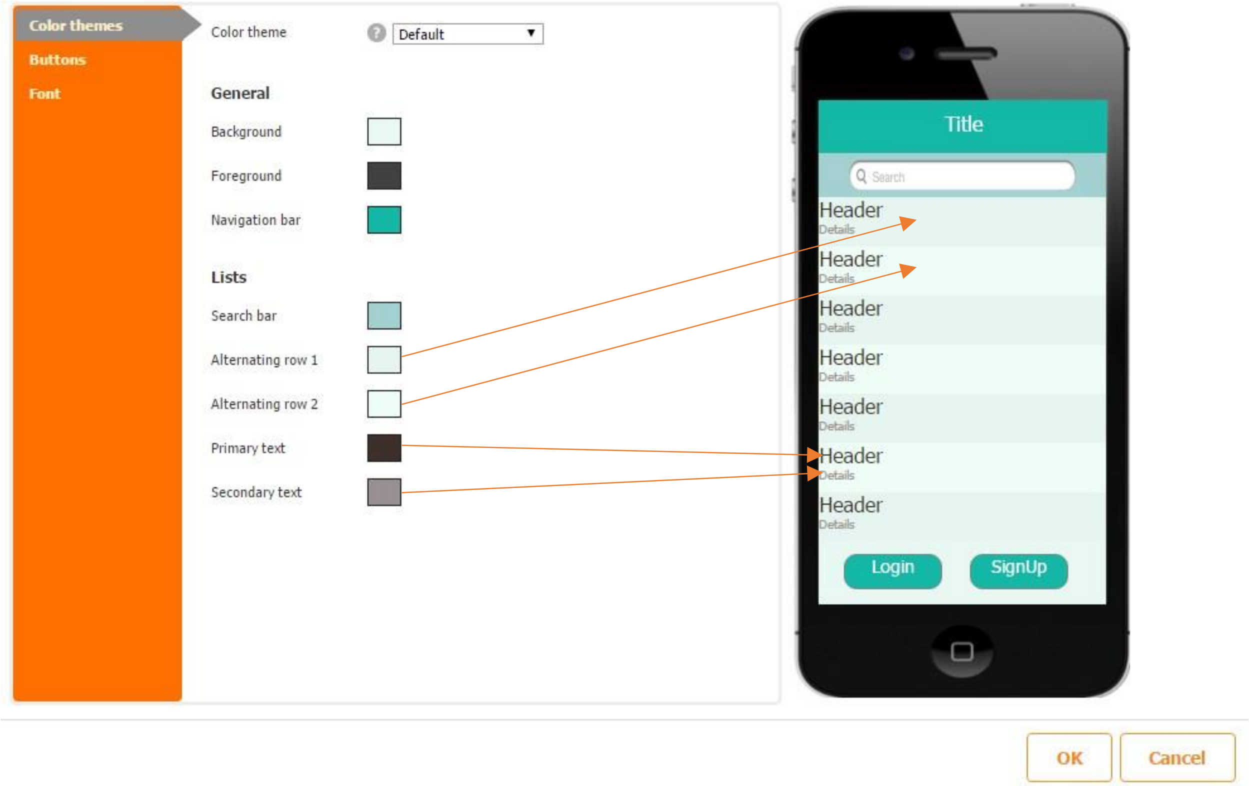
Alternating row 2

Primary text

Secondary text

3.1.3.6 Lists

This section allows you to configure the background and font color for any lists, such as lists in Advanced Lists, Image Gallery, and Advanced Map, etc.



Color themes
Buttons
Font

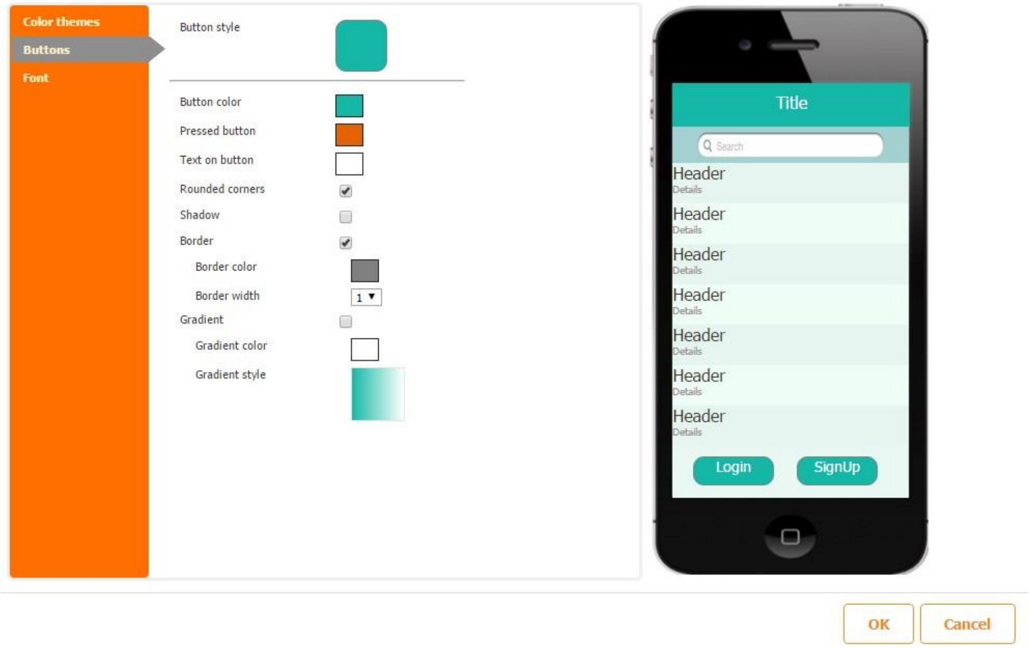
Color theme: Default

General
Background
Foreground
Navigation bar

Lists
Search bar
Alternating row 1
Alternating row 2
Primary text
Secondary text

3.1.3.7 Buttons

This section lets you choose a font color, a button color, and a button color when a button is pressed. The screenshot below illustrates how these options work.



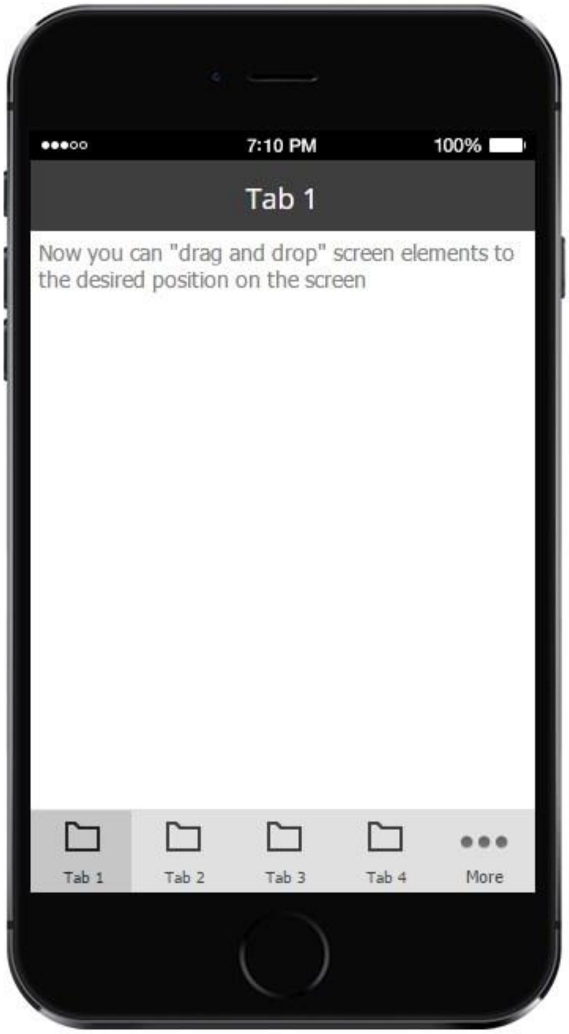
Color themes
Buttons
Font

Button style
Button color
Pressed button
Text on button
Rounded corners ☑
Shadow ☐
Border ☑
Border color
Border width: 1
Gradient ☐
Gradient color
Gradient style

Our only recommendation is that, when selecting a button color and a font color, you use a contrast checker. Here is an example of such free online resources allowing you to do so.

3.1.3.8 Hamburger menu

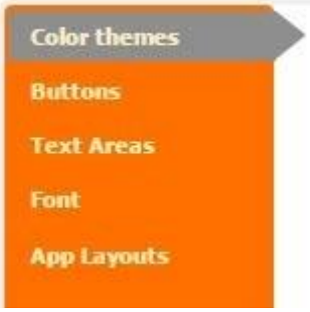
Hamburger menu – is a new type of the user interface that allows you to move the usual tabs from the bottom of the screen to the right side of it and let it slide. Let’s consider some new visual settings in the Editor and create a new app with a few tabs:



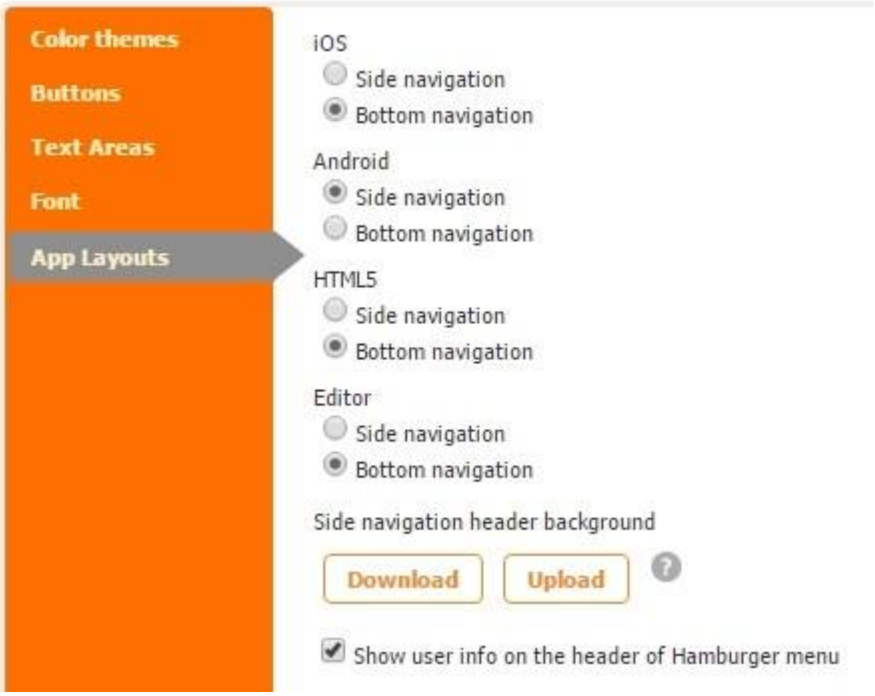
Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

Hamburger menu will not affect the content of the tabs, it will just impact the app general layout.

Switch to App settings → Visual Style. You will see a new setting – App Layouts:



Click this option to see the following settings:



iOS

○ Side navigation
● Bottom navigation

Android

● Side navigation
○ Bottom navigation

HTML5

○ Side navigation
● Bottom navigation

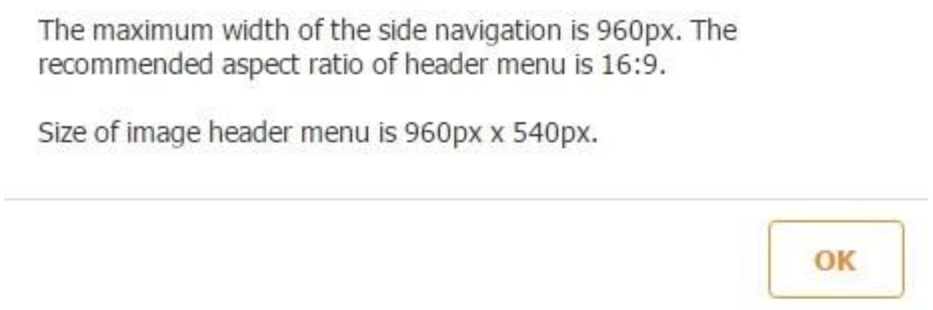
Editor

○ Side navigation
● Bottom navigation

Side navigation header background

☑ Show user info on the header of Hamburger menu

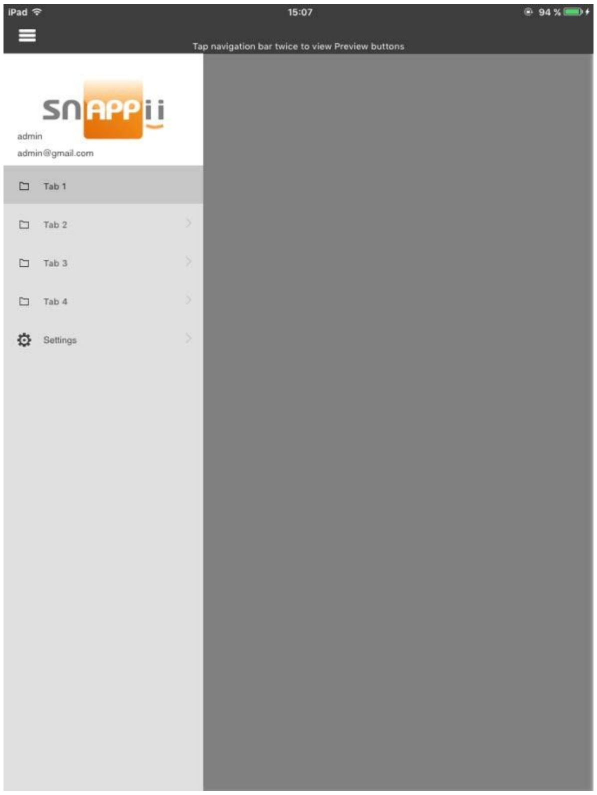
You can select the way to display the tabs for iOS, Android, HTML5 and the editor. Side navigation will move all the tabs to the right hand side, Bottom navigation is the standard tabs view with all the tabs placed at the bottom of the screen. You can set up the layout of your apps just the way you want. You can also upload a picture that will be displayed at the top of the side navigation. The maximum width of the side navigation image is 960px and the recommended aspect ratio is 16:9. This information is available on the question mark button click next to Upload:



The maximum width of the side navigation is 960px. The recommended aspect ratio of header menu is 16:9.

Size of image header menu is 960px x 540px.

If you want to show the user information on the side navigation header, click a checkmark to enable that feature. This way, you will have the user name and email show up. Let’s upload an image, enable “showing user info on the header of the Hamburger menu” setting and see how it looks on the device:

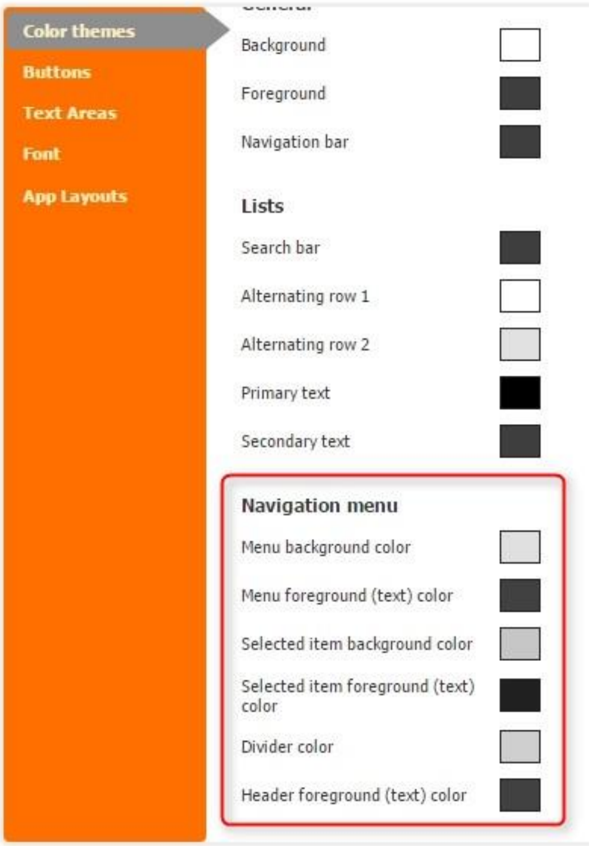


Tap navigation bar twice to view Preview buttons

admin
admin@gmail.com

Side navigation is convenient in a way it shows the app content entirely. When the menu is hidden, you can see the tab content in full.

Along with uploading an image and displaying user info, you can customize the look and feel of the menu. This can be done under Visual settings → Color themes → Navigation menu



Background	□
Foreground	■
Navigation bar	■
Lists	
Search bar	■
Alternating row 1	□
Alternating row 2	□
Primary text	■
Secondary text	■
Navigation menu	
Menu background color	□
Menu foreground (text) color	■
Selected item background color	▨
Selected item foreground (text) color	■
Divider color	▨
Header foreground (text) color	■

Menu background color – is responsible for the color of the sliding menu

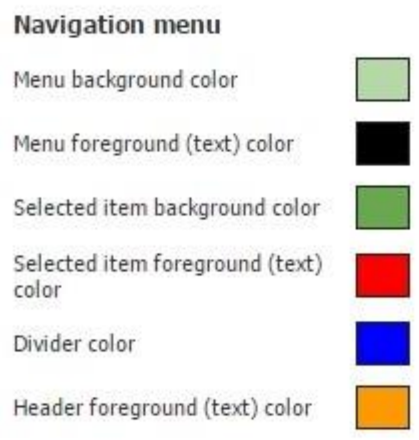
Menu foreground (text) color – is a color of the tab names

Selected item background color – is a color of the tab background you are clicking at the moment

Selected item foreground (text) color – is a color f the tab you are clicking at the moment

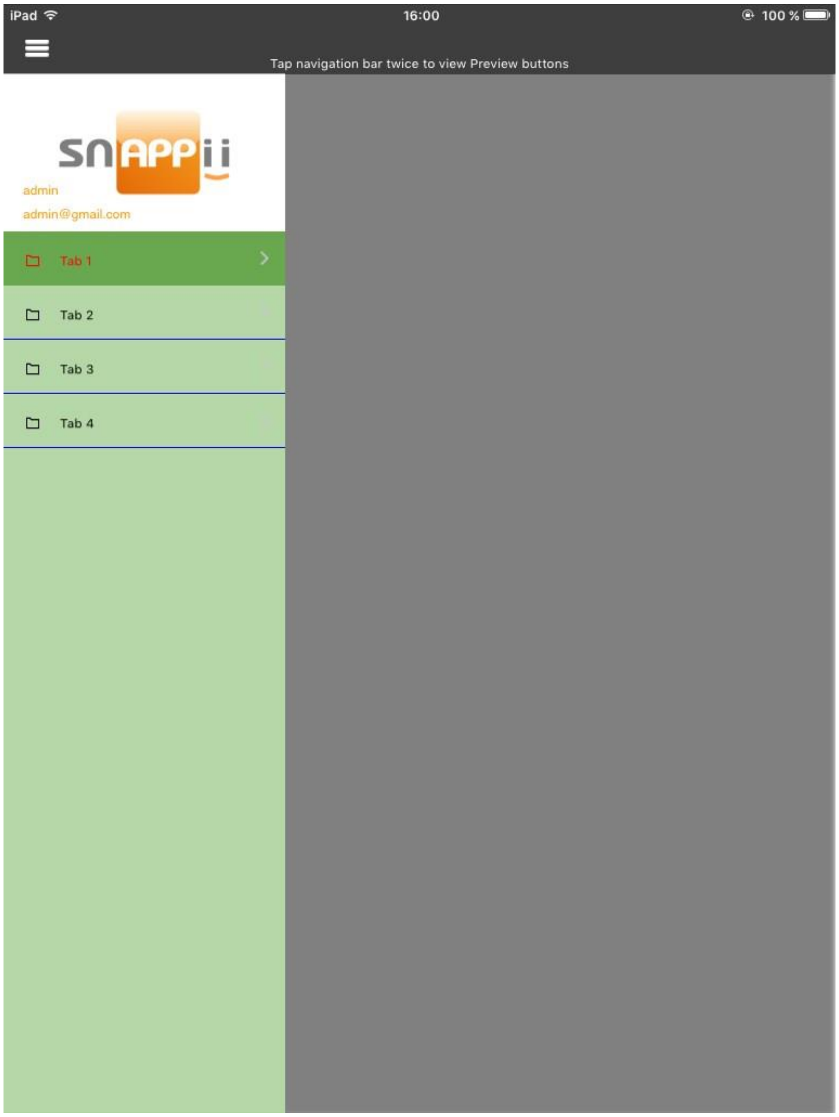
Divider color – is a color of the divider between the tabs

Header foreground color (text) color – is a text used to display the user info at the top Let's add colors and check how they look on the device:

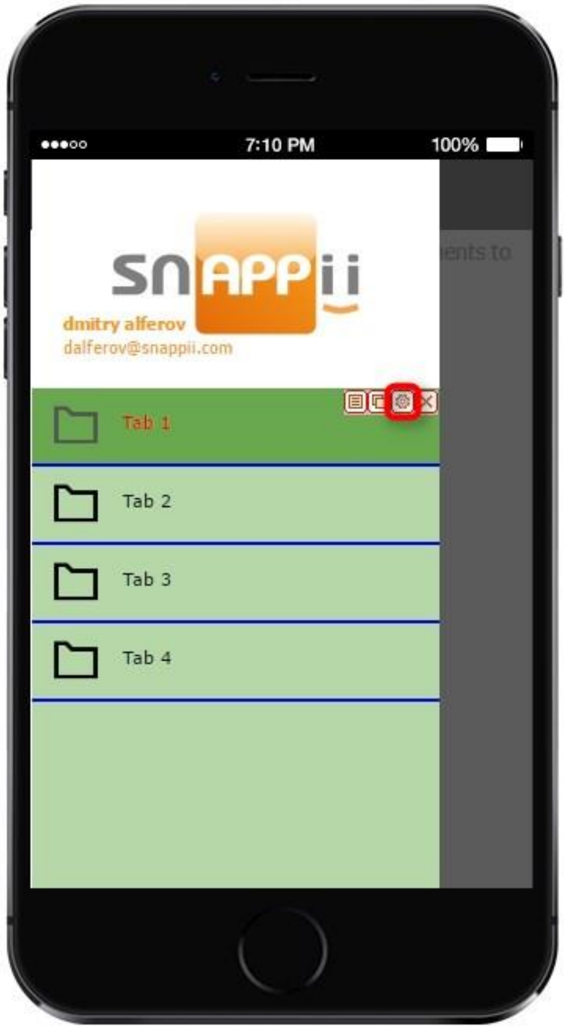


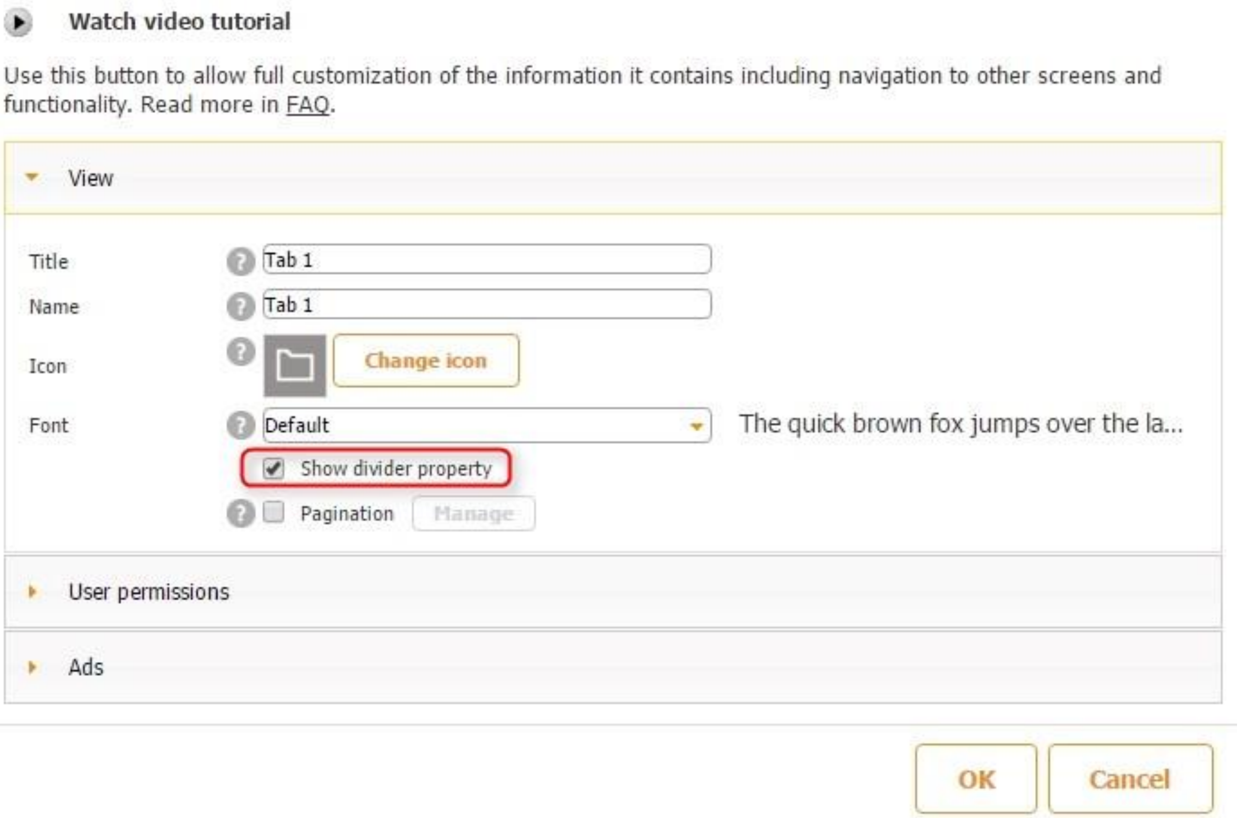
Navigation menu

Menu background color	🟩
Menu foreground (text) color	⬛
Selected item background color	🟩
Selected item foreground (text) color	🟥
Divider color	🟦
Header foreground (text) color	🟧



In order for the dividers to show, you need to click a checkmark in each tab settings:





Watch video tutorial

Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

View

Title: Tab 1

Name: Tab 1

Icon

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

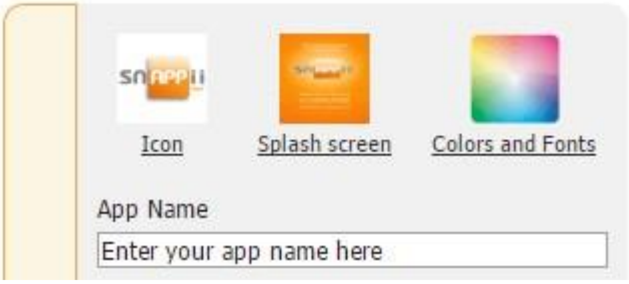
☑ Show divider property

☐ Pagination

Ability to select a user interface and flexible settings will allow you to create a unique style in each of your apps.

3.1.4 App Name

Here you can name the app you are working on.



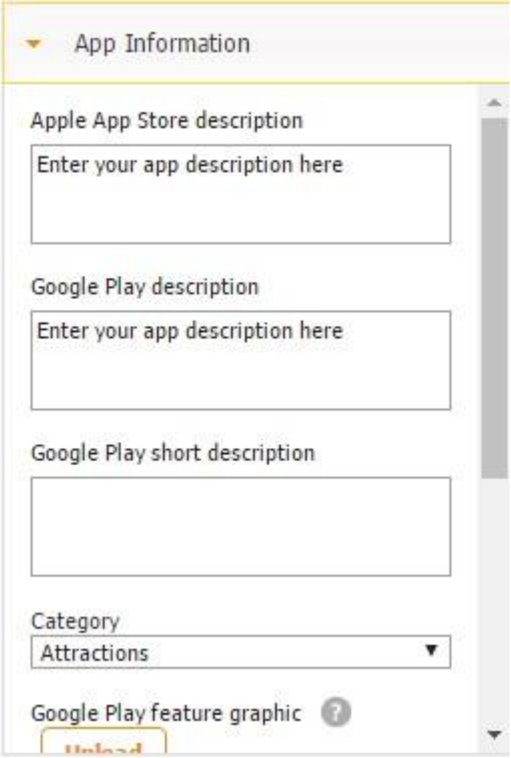
App Name

Enter your app name here

Please keep in mind that the name of an Android app should not exceed 30 characters.

3.1.5 App Information

This section allows you to configure the way your application will be displayed in the app stores. This will determine how searchable, appealing to its potential users, and, ultimately, successful it will be.



App Information

Apple App Store description

Enter your app description here

Google Play description

Enter your app description here

Google Play short description

Category

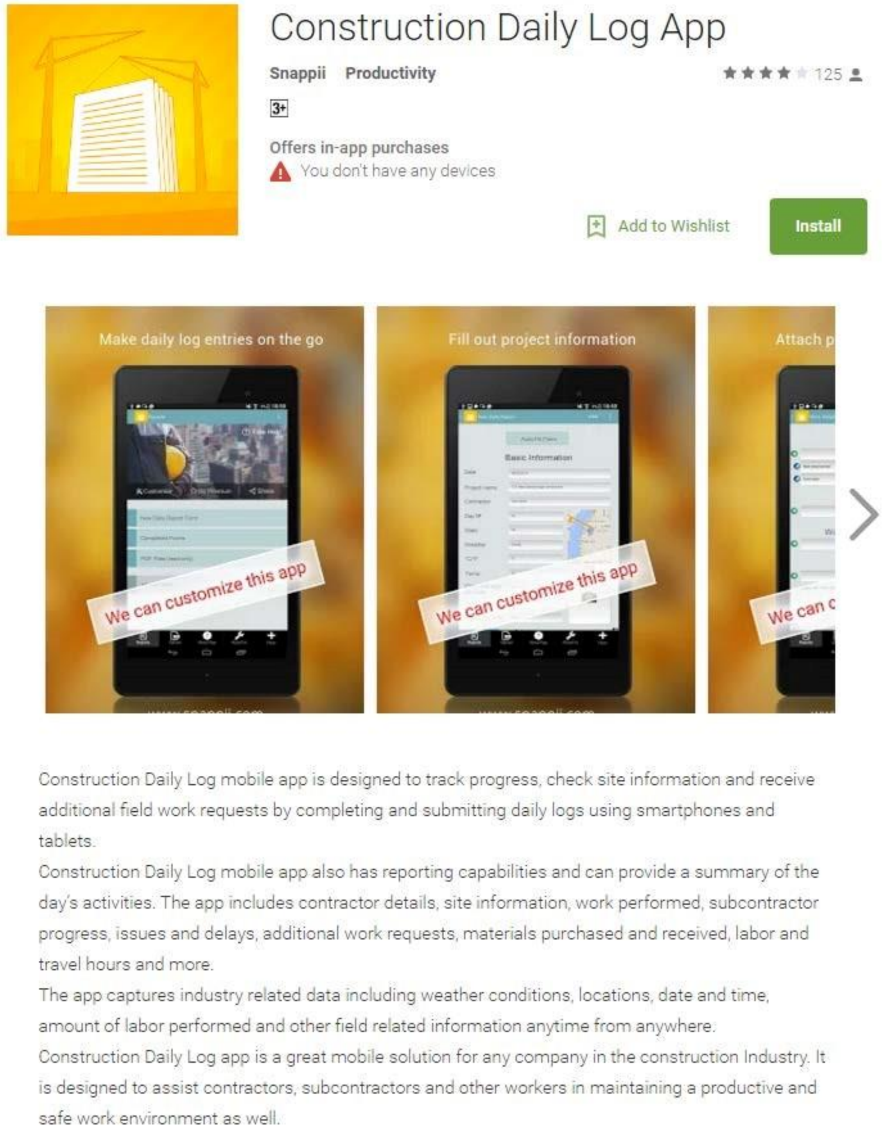
Attractions

Google Play feature graphic

3.1.5.2 Google Play Description (up to 4, 000 characters).

The information about your application that you enter here will appear in the Google Play Store.

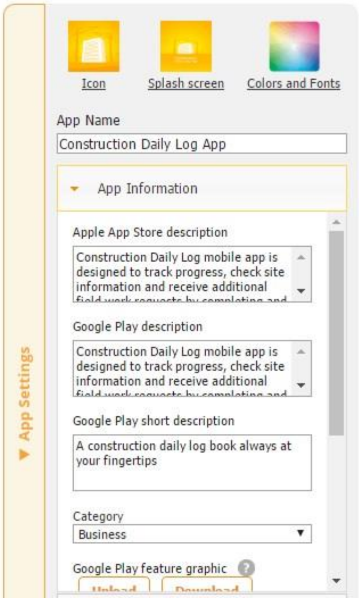
Here’s an example:


Construction Daily Log App
Snappii
Productivity
125
3+
Offers in-app purchases
You don't have any devices
Add to Wishlist
Install
Make daily log entries on the go
Fill out project information
Attach p
We can customize this app
We can customize this app
We can c

Construction Daily Log mobile app is designed to track progress, check site information and receive additional field work requests by completing and submitting daily logs using smartphones and tablets.
Construction Daily Log mobile app also has reporting capabilities and can provide a summary of the day's activities. The app includes contractor details, site information, work performed, subcontractor progress, issues and delays, additional work requests, materials purchased and received, labor and travel hours and more.
The app captures industry related data including weather conditions, locations, date and time, amount of labor performed and other field related information anytime from anywhere.
Construction Daily Log app is a great mobile solution for any company in the construction Industry. It is designed to assist contractors, subcontractors and other workers in maintaining a productive and safe work environment as well.

3.1.5.3 Google Play Short Description (limited to 80 characters).

This description has a very limited number of characters but plays a more important role in the indexing of your app in the Google Play Store than the longer description (see above).



App Name
Construction Daily Log App

Apple App Store description
Construction Daily Log mobile app is designed to track progress, check site information and receive additional field work requests by completing and

Google Play description
Construction Daily Log mobile app is designed to track progress, check site information and receive additional field work requests by completing and

Google Play short description
A construction daily log book always at your fingertips

Category
Business

Google Play feature graphic

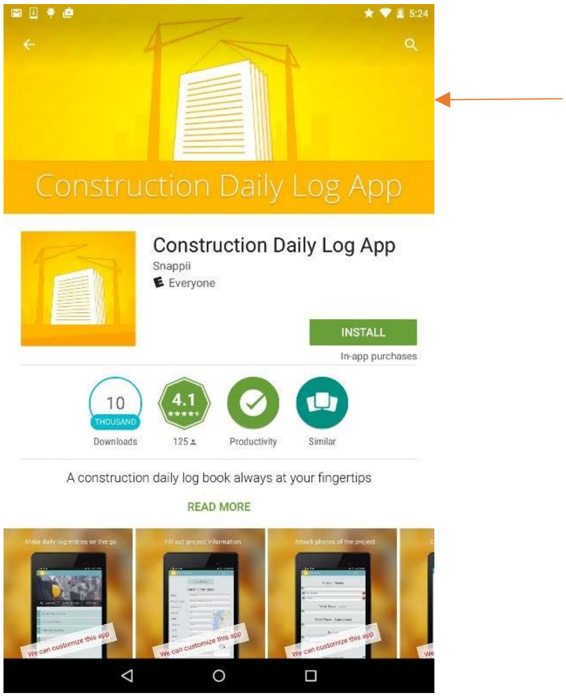
3.1.5.4 Category

Carefully select a category for your app to make sure that it improves the ability of your app to be found in the app store.

3.1.5.5 Google Play Feature Graphic

The feature graphic tool helps you attract more users in the Google Play Store and is displayed at the top of your store listing page in the Google Play Store app on your Android device. If you've added a promo video, a Play button will overlay your feature graphic so users can play your promo video.

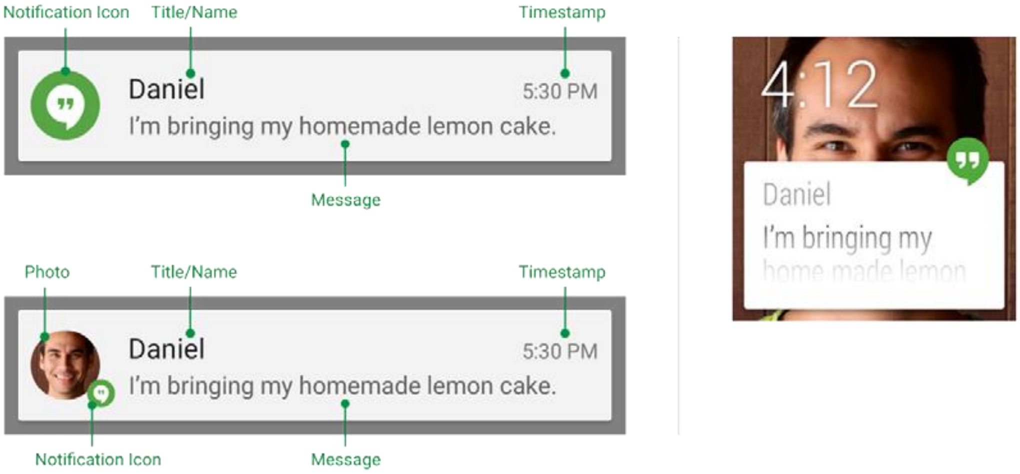
Here’s an example:



A construction daily log book always at your fingertips

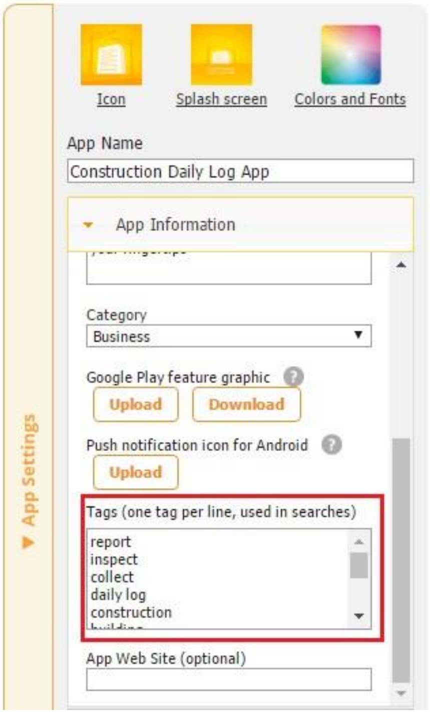
3.1.5.6 Push Notification Icon for Android

If you enable push notifications in your app, you'll need a push notification icon, which will indicate the origin of the app sending the notification.



3.1.5.7 Tags

Tags are key words describing the nature and features of your app and that help your app to get found in the app stores.



App Name

Construction Daily Log App

Category

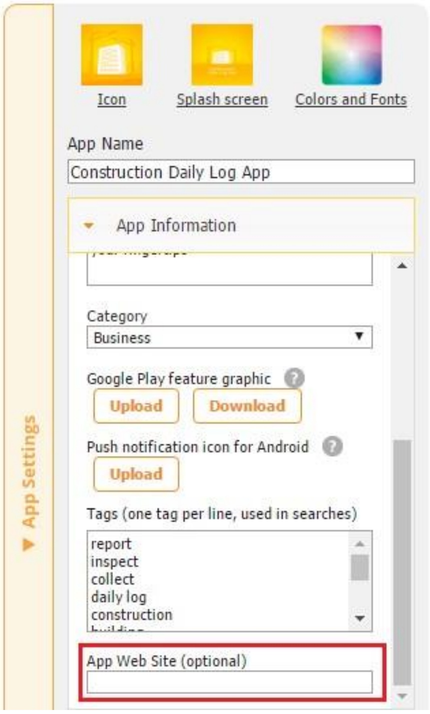
Business

Tags (one tag per line, used in searches)

report
inspect
collect
daily log
construction

3.1.5.8 App web site

If you have a particular website where you are going to feature your app and you'd like to direct people to that website through the app store, you might want to enter this website here.



App Name
Construction Daily Log App

Category
Business

Google Play feature graphic

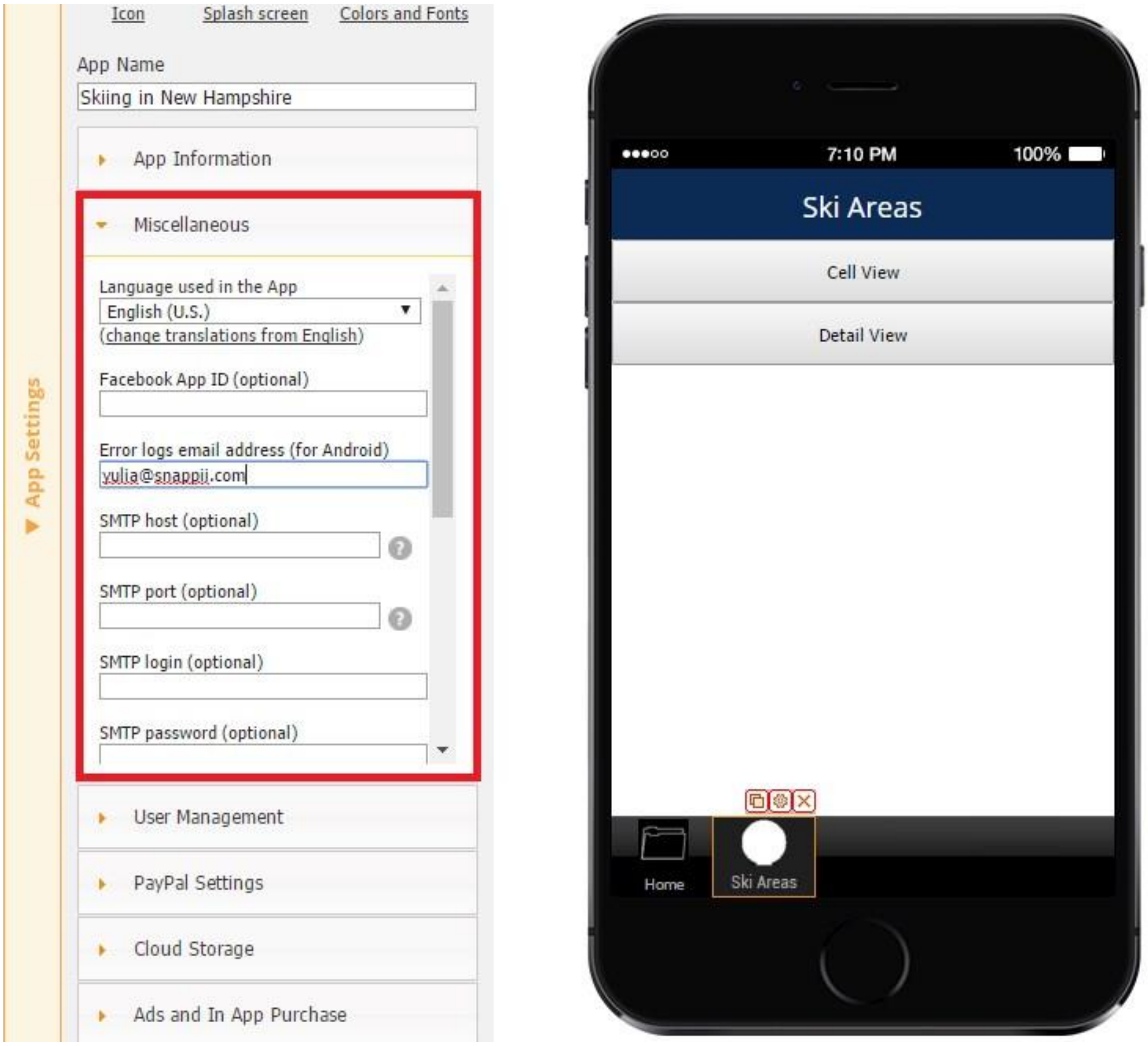
Push notification icon for Android

Tags (one tag per line, used in searches)

report
inspect
collect
daily log
construction

App Web Site (optional)

3.1.6 Miscellaneous



App Name
Skiing in New Hampshire

Language used in the App
English (U.S.)

Facebook App ID (optional)

Error logs email address (for Android)
yulia@snappii.com

SMTP host (optional)

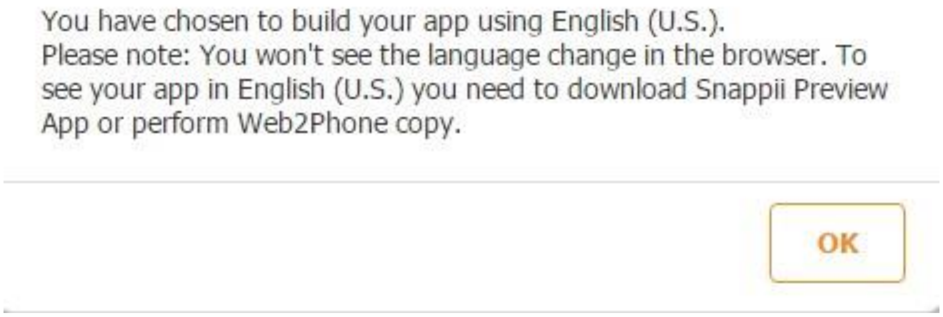
SMTP port (optional)

SMTP login (optional)

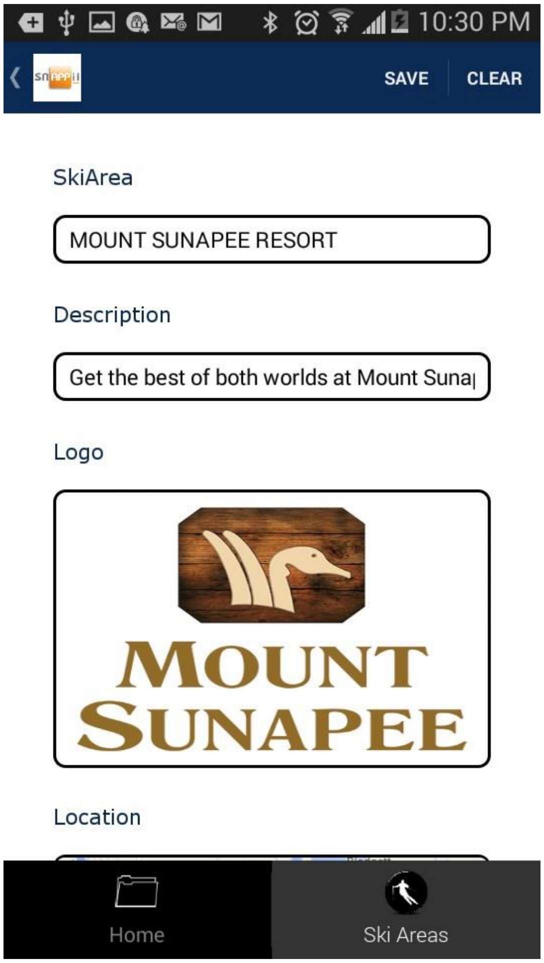
SMTP password (optional)

3.1.6.1 Language Used in the App

Our editor supports a number of languages, such as Arabic, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Japanese, etc. When you chose a different language from the dropdown menu and then save the app, the changes won’t be visible in the editor itself. You’ll need to use the Preview App to see them.



You have chosen to build your app using English (U.S.).
Please note: You won't see the language change in the browser. To see your app in English (U.S.) you need to download Snappii Preview App or perform Web2Phone copy.



SkiArea

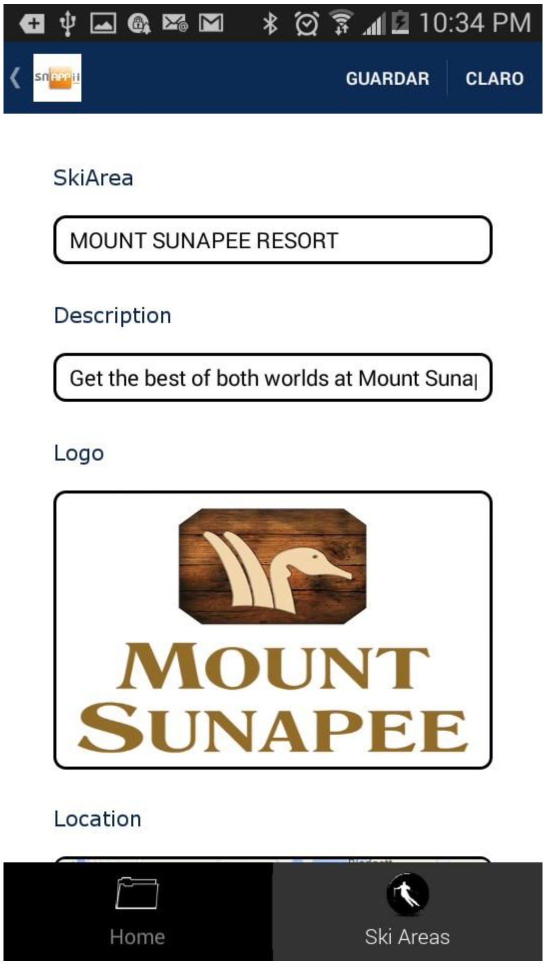
MOUNT SUNAPEE RESORT

Description

Get the best of both worlds at Mount Suna|

Logo

Location



SkiArea

MOUNT SUNAPEE RESORT

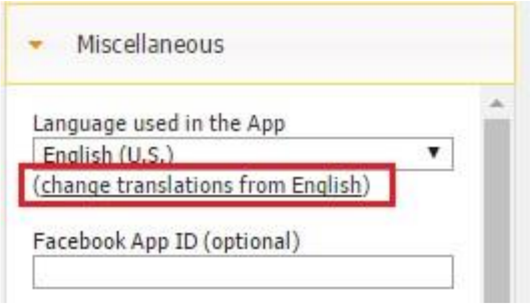
Description

Get the best of both worlds at Mount Suna|

Logo

Location

These changes only affect the default buttons. Any tab, button, or field, which users can name themselves, needs to be renamed manually. However, you can change the translation of the buttons yourself by clicking on *Change translation from English* and entering your variant in the column on the right.



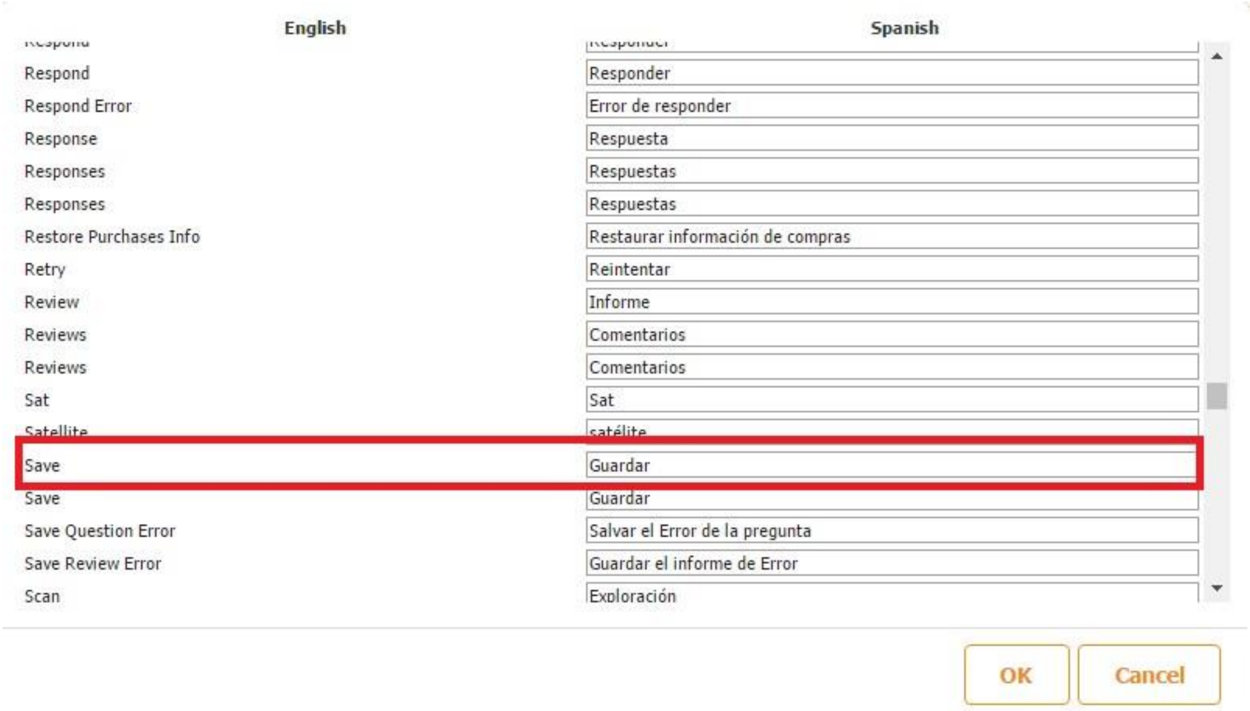
Miscellaneous

Language used in the App

English (U.S.)

(change translations from English)

Facebook App ID (optional)



English	Spanish
Respond	Responder
Respond	Responder
Respond Error	Error de responder
Response	Respuesta
Responses	Respuestas
Responses	Respuestas
Restore Purchases Info	Restaurar información de compras
Retry	Reintentar
Review	Informe
Reviews	Comentarios
Reviews	Comentarios
Sat	Sat
Satellite	satélite
Save	Guardar
Save	Guardar
Save Question Error	Salvar el Error de la pregunta
Save Review Error	Guardar el informe de Error
Scan	Exploración

3.1.6.2 Facebook App ID

Here you can add the ID of your app built using Facebook App development tools. This would enable the app you are making on the Snappii platform to pull some information from the Facebook app on the Nearby and Forum tabs. This field is optional.

To learn more about Facebook app building tools, please click here.

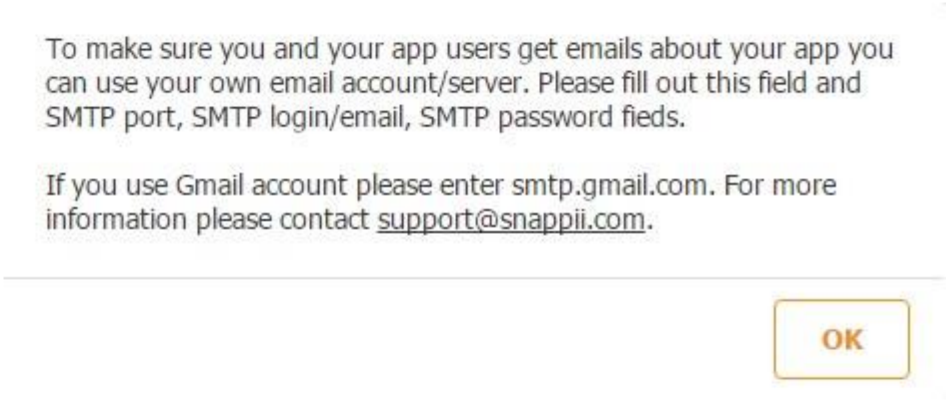
3.1.6.3 Error Logs Email Address

To enable our platform to send you error codes found in your Android app and allow our programmers to promptly fix them, enter your email address in this field.

3.1.6.4 SMTP

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is a protocol for sending email messages between servers. Most email systems that send mail over the Internet use SMTP to send messages from one server to another.

Please see the screenshot below for more information.



To make sure you and your app users get emails about your app you can use your own email account/server. Please fill out this field and SMTP port, SMTP login/email, SMTP password fieds.

If you use Gmail account please enter smtp.gmail.com. For more information please contact support@snappii.com.

3.1.6.4.1 HOST

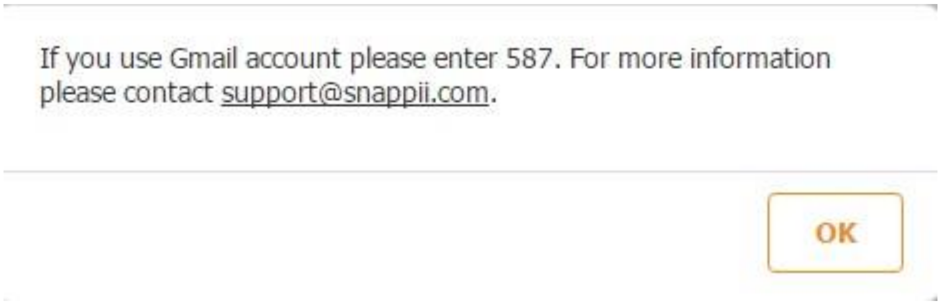
SMTP Host is the server sending the email. Most server names are written in the form "smtp.domain.com" or "mail.domain.com": for instance, a Gmail account will refer to smtp.gmail.com. But that's not a unified rule, so you should pay attention and get the **right SMTP parameters**. You can find more information here.

3.1.6.4.2 PORT

Port 25 - this is the default SMTP non-encrypted port.

Port 465 and **Port 587** are used to send messages using SMTP securely.

As the screenshot below indicates, if you use a Gmail account, enter *587.* Otherwise, contact us at support@snappii.com



If you use Gmail account please enter 587. For more information please contact support@snappii.com.

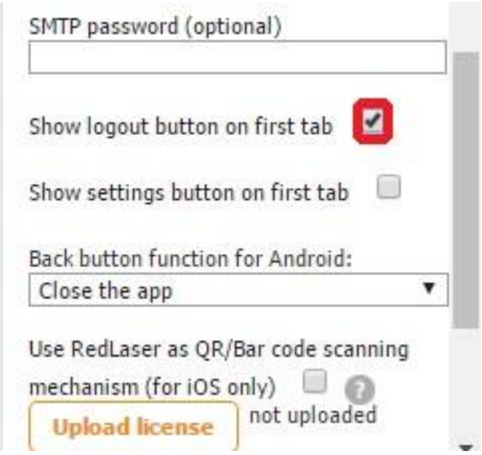
3.1.6.4.3 LOGIN

This is the login you use to sign into your email account. For instance, if your email address is mike1964@gmail.com, then your login is *mike1964.*

3.1.6.4.4 PASSWORD

This is the same password you use to sign into your email account.

3.1.6.5 Show logout button on first tab



SMTP password (optional)

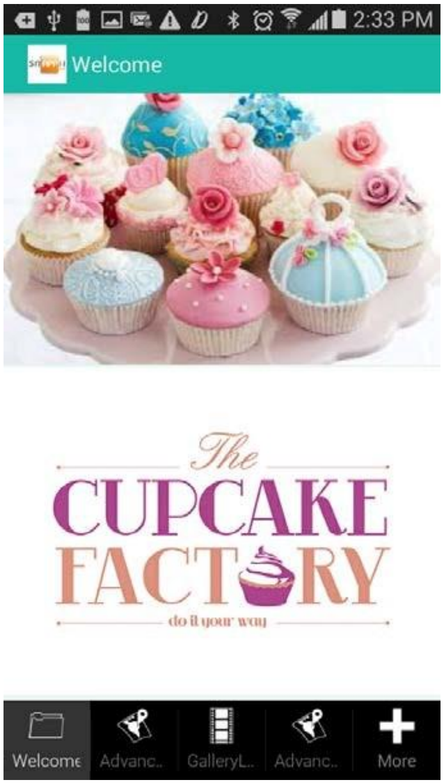
Show logout button on first tab ☑

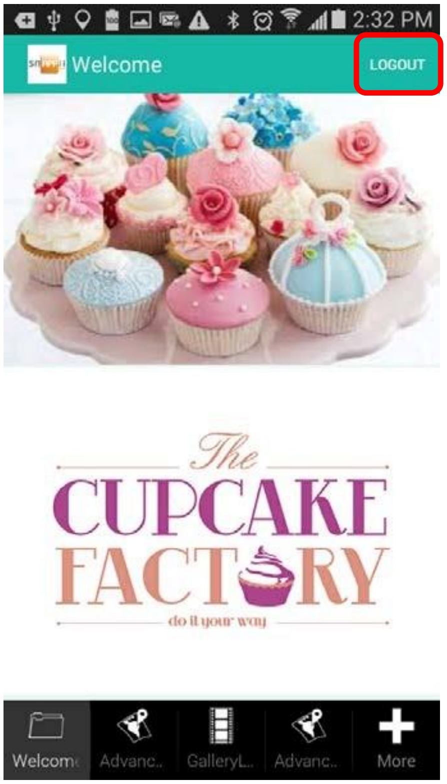
Show settings button on first tab □

Back button function for Android: Close the app ▼

Use RedLaser as QR/Bar code scanning mechanism (for iOS only) □

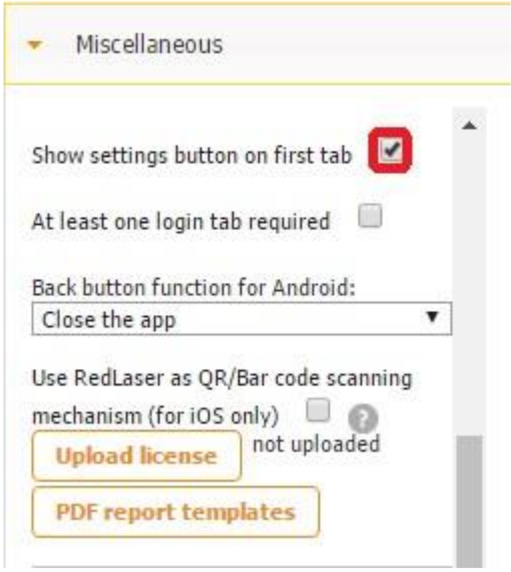
not uploaded





3.1.6.6 Show settings button on first tab

This check box allows adding the Settings button.



Miscellaneous

Show settings button on first tab ☑

At least one login tab required □

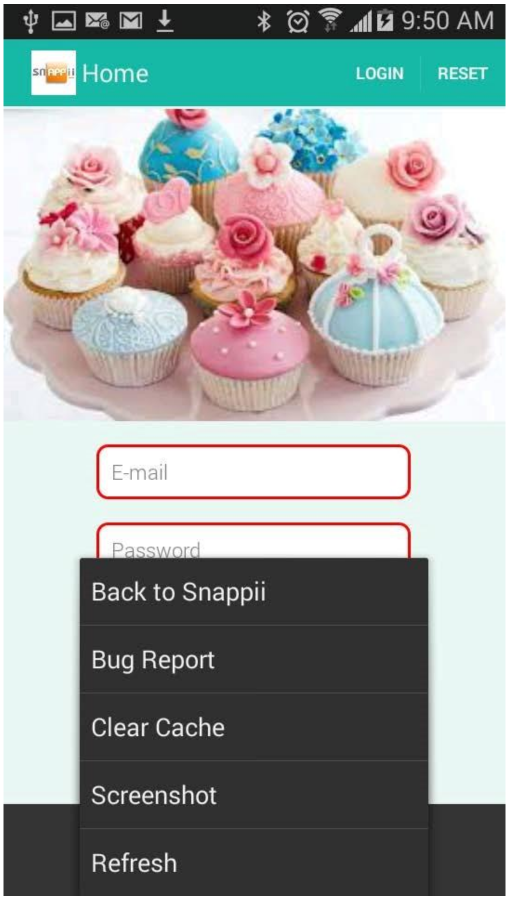
Back button function for Android:
Close the app ▼

Use RedLaser as QR/Bar code scanning mechanism (for iOS only) □ ?

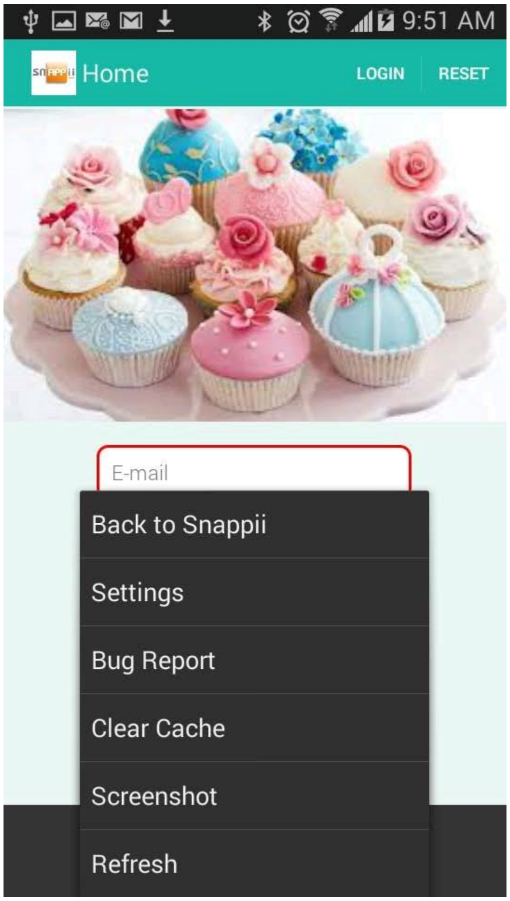
Upload license not uploaded

PDF report templates

Without the Settings button



With the Settings button

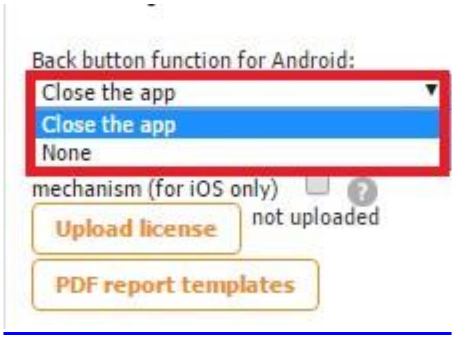


3.1.6.7 At least one login tab required

We recommend checking off this box as a reminder not to delete the Login tab and so that you won’t be able to save the app without at least one Login tab.

All tabs except for the Login tab are usually made invisible to anonymous users in the User Permissions section of each tab. (Read more in *Chapter 3: User Management*). That is why, if the Login tab gets removed or hasn't been created yet, no tabs will get displayed to an anonymous user in the Preview App, making it impossible for the user to log in and view the content of the app.

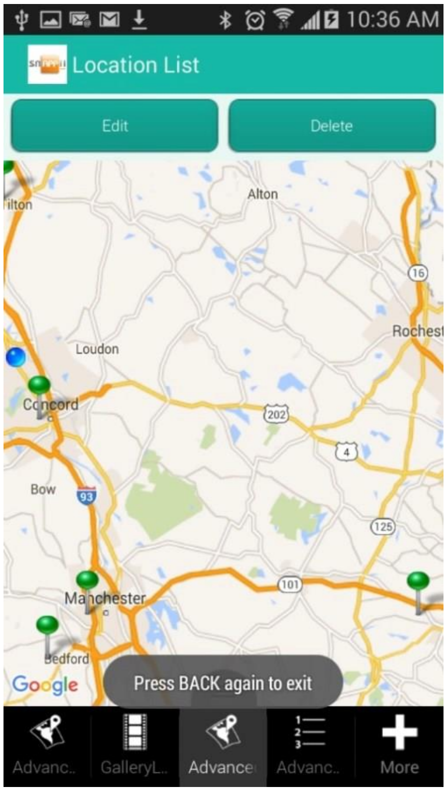
3.1.6.8 Back button function for Android



Back button function for Android: Close the app

mechanism (for iOS only) □

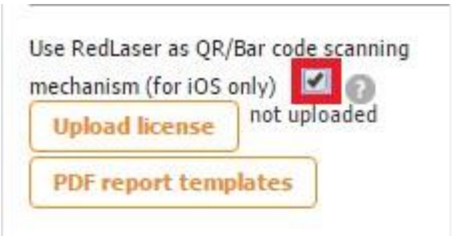
Opting for *Close the app* for the Back button, will display *Press BACK again to exit* every time the Back button is pressed and will allow you to exit the app.



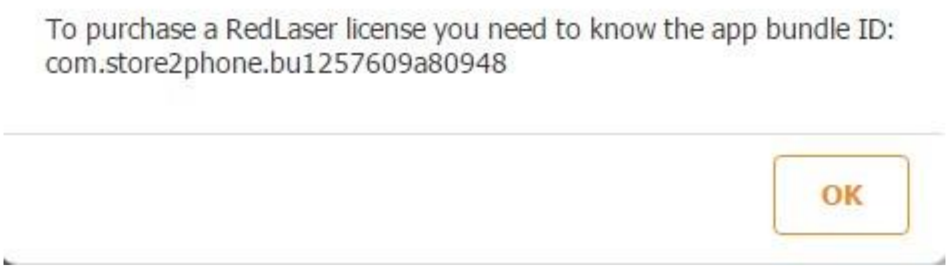
Opting for *None* won’t let you close the app by pressing the Back button.

3.1.6.9 Use Redlaser as QR/Bar code scanning mechanism (for iOS only).

Checking off this box and uploading your license to use Redlaser will enable you to utilize Redblaser’s QR and Bar code scanning. (Read more on the Redlaser licensing here.)

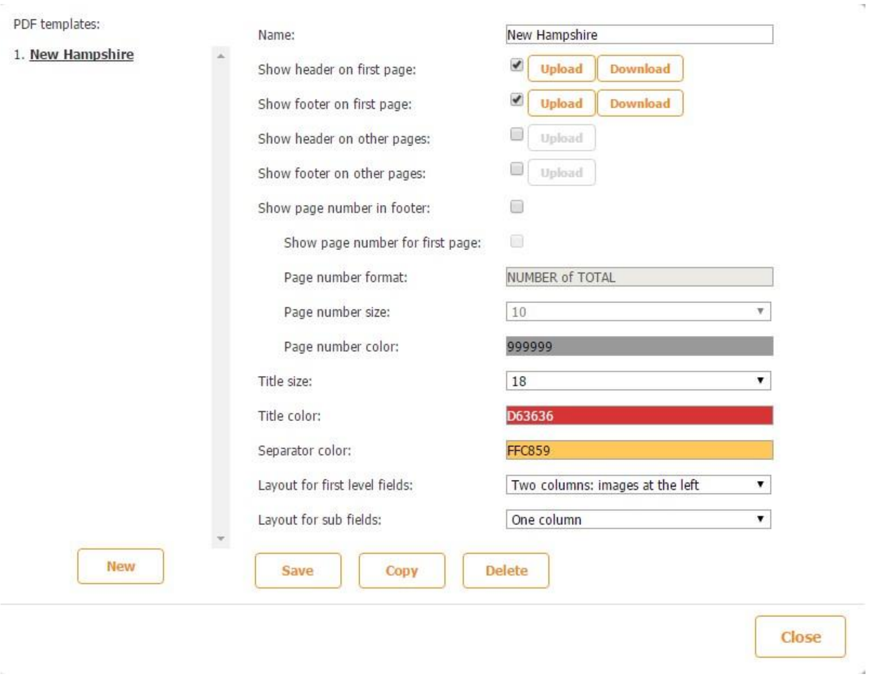


Use RedLaser as QR/Bar code scanning mechanism (for iOS only) ☑ not uploaded



To purchase a RedLaser license you need to know the app bundle ID: com.store2phone.bu1257609a80948

3.1.6.10 PDF Report Templates



PDF templates:

1. New Hampshire

Name: New Hampshire

Show header on first page: ☑

Show footer on first page: ☑

Show header on other pages: ☐

Show footer on other pages: ☐

Show page number in footer: ☐

Show page number for first page: ☐

Page number format: NUMBER of TOTAL

Page number size: 10

Page number color: 999999

Title size: 18

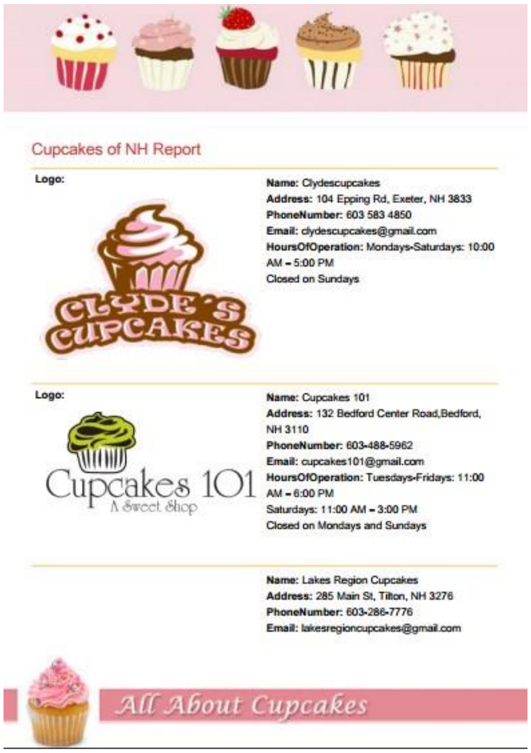
Title color: D63636

Separator color: FFC859

Layout for first level fields: Two columns: images at the left

Layout for sub fields: One column

This section allows configuring PDF reports by uploading headers, footers, selecting font, color themes, and the overall layout.



Cupcakes of NH Report

Logo:

Name: Clydescupcakes
Address: 104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833
PhoneNumber: 603 583 4850
Email: clydescupcakes@gmail.com
HoursOfOperation: Mondays-Saturdays: 10:00 AM – 5:00 PM
Closed on Sundays

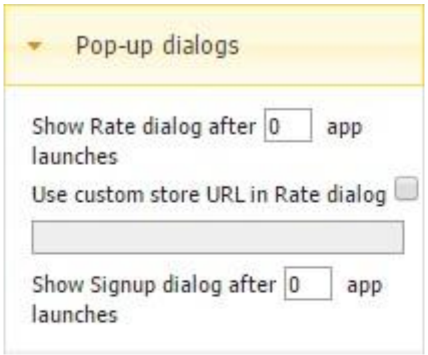
Logo:

Name: Cupcakes 101
Address: 132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110
PhoneNumber: 603-488-5962
Email: cupcakes101@gmail.com
HoursOfOperation: Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

Name: Lakes Region Cupcakes
Address: 285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276
PhoneNumber: 603-286-7776
Email: lakesregioncupcakes@gmail.com

(The same options are available on some tabs and buttons in the Share Settings section.)

3.1.6.11 Pop-up Dialogs



Pop-up dialogs

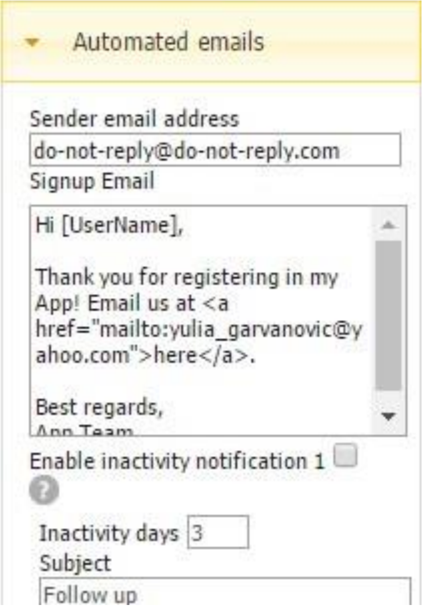
Show Rate dialog after 0 app launches

Use custom store URL in Rate dialog □

Show Signup dialog after 0 app launches

Here you can set up pop-up dialogs asking your app users to rate and review your app, as well as register, if you allow anonymous users to view the content of your app. All you need to do is to specify how many times a user needs to open the app before the pop-up screen appears. You can also enter the URL of the app’s page in its app store.

3.1.6.12 Automated Emails



Automated emails

Sender email address

do-not-reply@do-not-reply.com

Signup Email

Hi [UserName],

Thank you for registering in my App! Email us at <a href="mailto:yulia_garvanovic@yahoo.com">here</a>.

Best regards,
App Team

Enable inactivity notification 1 □

Inactivity days 3

Subject

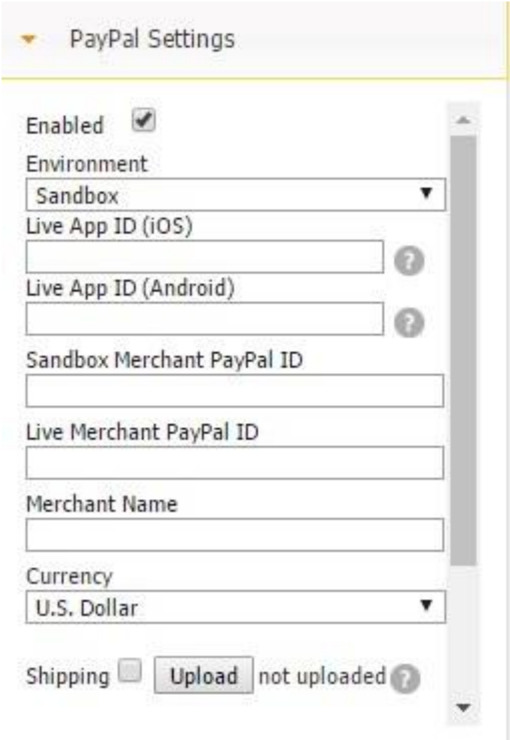
Follow up

Here you can set up automatic emails: sign up emails and inactivity notifications.

3.1.7 User Management

Here you can define specific user access within your app. Within the Snappii platform, you have the ability to have specific items be seen by certain users and not seen by other users. Please see Chapter 3 for more detailed information on user management and levels of in-app access.

3.1.8 PayPal Settings



PayPal Settings

Enabled ☑

Environment

Sandbox

Live App ID (iOS)

Live App ID (Android)

Sandbox Merchant PayPal ID

Live Merchant PayPal ID

Merchant Name

Currency

U.S. Dollar

Shipping □ Upload not uploaded

3.1.8.1 Live App ID (Android)

3.1.8.2 Sandbox Merchant PayPal ID

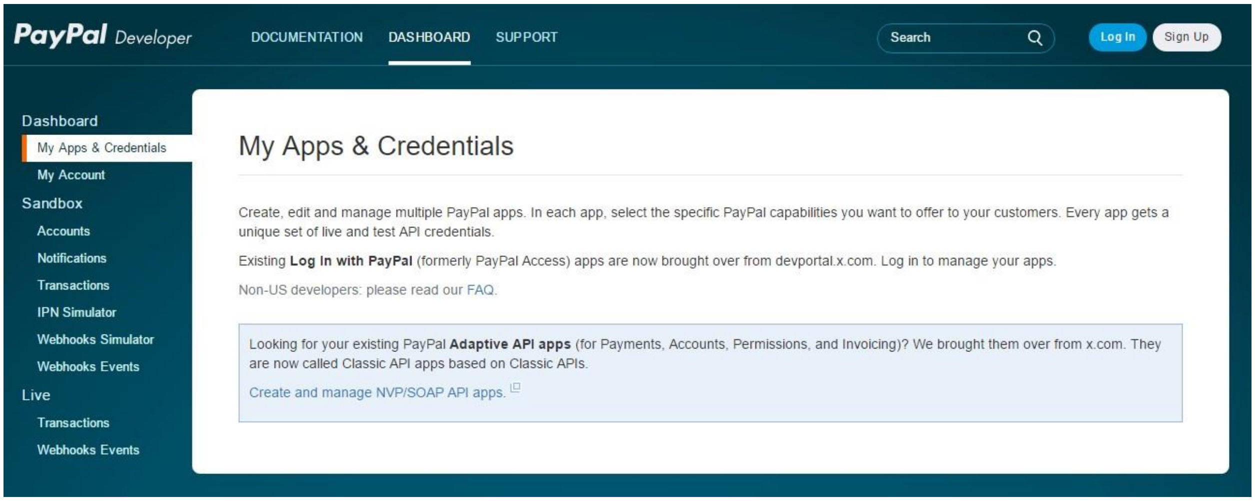
“The **PayPal Sandbox** is a self-contained, virtual testing environment that mimics the live PayPal production environment. It provides a shielded space where you can initiate and watch your application process the requests you make to the PayPal APIs *without touching any live PayPal accounts*. “ (Read more here.)

“Note: You need a Buyer test account in order to complete transactions in the Sandbox. Completing a transaction typically entails going through a PayPal purchase flow as a buyer. Be sure to execute your test transactions on the test site (https://www.sandbox.paypal.com), and not on the live PayPal site (https://www.paypal.com).” (Read more here.)

To obtain your Sandbox Merchant PayPal ID, take the following steps:

1. Go to https://developer.paypal.com/

2. Click on *Dashboard*
3. Click on *Accounts* under *Sandbox.*



My Apps & Credentials

Create, edit and manage multiple PayPal apps. In each app, select the specific PayPal capabilities you want to offer to your customers. Every app gets a unique set of live and test API credentials.

Existing **Log In with PayPal** (formerly PayPal Access) apps are now brought over from devportal.x.com. Log in to manage your apps.

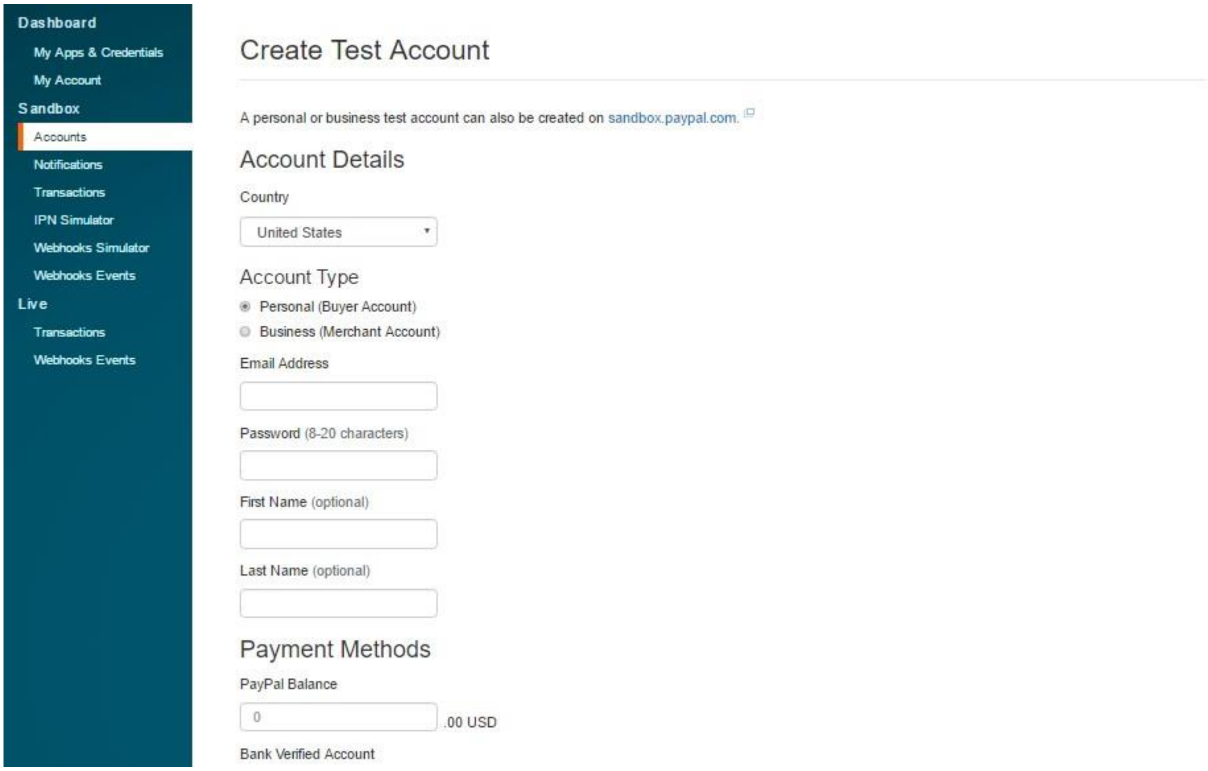
Non-US developers: please read our FAQ.

Looking for your existing PayPal **Adaptive API apps** (for Payments, Accounts, Permissions, and Invoicing)? We brought them over from x.com. They are now called Classic API apps based on Classic APIs.

Create and manage NVP/SOAP API apps.

4. Click on *Log in* and log in with your existing PayPal credentials or sign up.
5. Click on *Create Account* and fill in the fields. Make sure to select the Business account type.

(*First Name*, *Last Name*, and *Payment Balance* are optional fields. You can choose a type of the credit card associated with this account with a fake credit card number associated with this.) Click on *Create Account.*



Create Test Account

A personal or business test account can also be created on sandbox.paypal.com.

Account Details

Country

United States

Account Type

● Personal (Buyer Account)

○ Business (Merchant Account)

Email Address

Password (8-20 characters)

First Name (optional)

Last Name (optional)

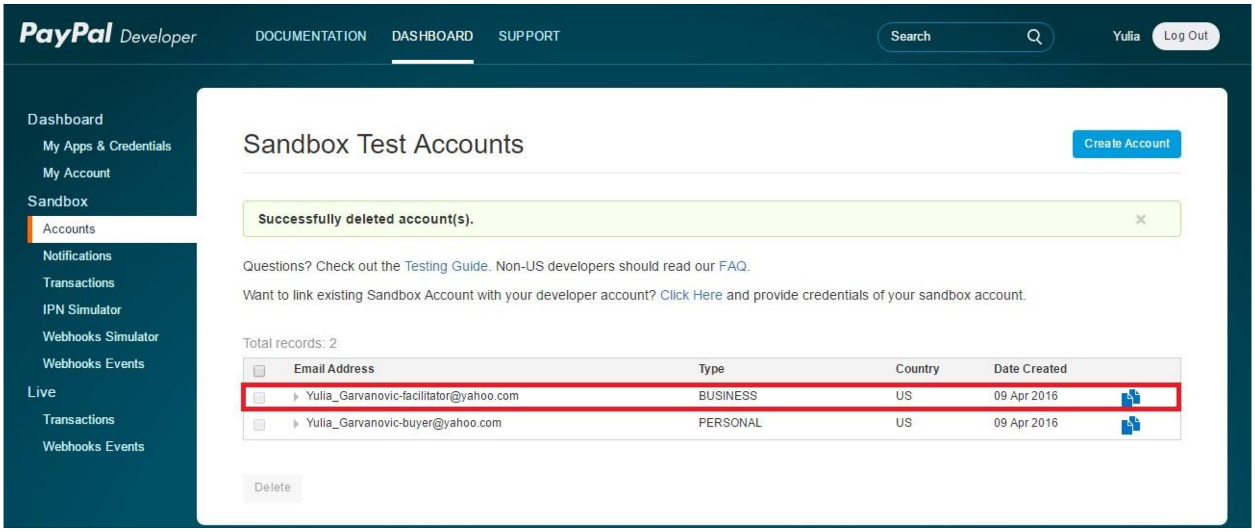
Payment Methods

PayPal Balance

0 .00 USD

Bank Verified Account

6. Now you can see the merchant account you have just created.



Sandbox Test Accounts

Successfully deleted account(s). ×

Questions? Check out the Testing Guide. Non-US developers should read our FAQ.

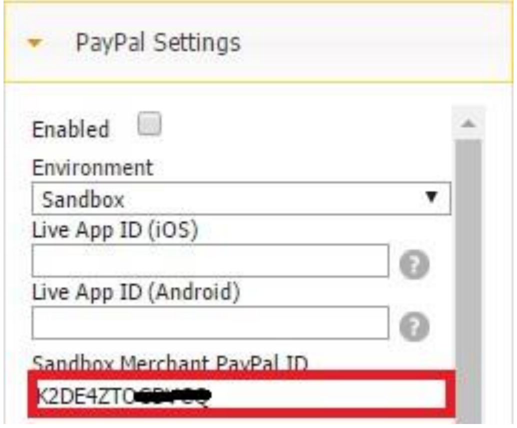
Want to link existing Sandbox Account with your developer account? Click Here and provide credentials of your sandbox account.

Total records: 2

□	Email Address	Type	Country	Date Created
□	Yulia_Garvanovic-facilitator@yahoo.com	BUSINESS	US	09 Apr 2016
□	Yulia_Garvanovic-buyer@yahoo.com	PERSONAL	US	09 Apr 2016

7. Enter https://www.sandbox.paypal.com with the newly created credentials.

Under My Profile – My Business Info, you will see the 13-character Merchant Account ID – this is the ID you'll need to enter



PayPal Settings

Enabled ☐

Environment

Sandbox ▼

Live App ID (iOS)

Live App ID (Android)

Sandbox Merchant PayPal ID

K2DE4ZTO[redacted]

3.1.8.3 Live Merchant PayPal ID

Once you've finished coding and debugging your application (including testing all your PayPal NVP/SOAP API calls in the Sandbox), go live by moving your application to PayPal's production environment.

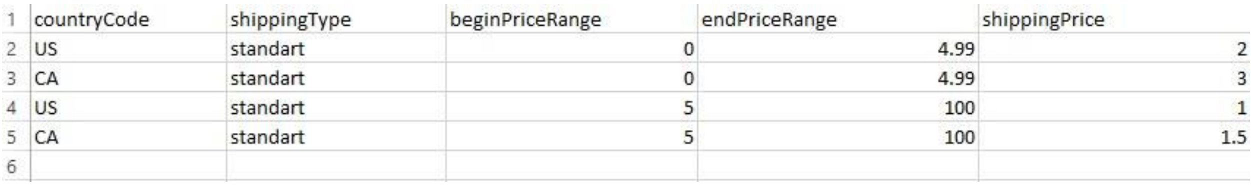
To take your application live:

1. Ensure your application adheres to the PayPal Application Policies and Guidelines.
2. Update the Sandbox API credentials in your PayPal calls to those assigned to a live PayPal account.
3. Update your PayPal endpoints from the Sandbox to the PayPal production servers.
4. Register your application with PayPal.
5. If your application makes use of Adaptive operations, obtain a live AppID.
6. Go Live!

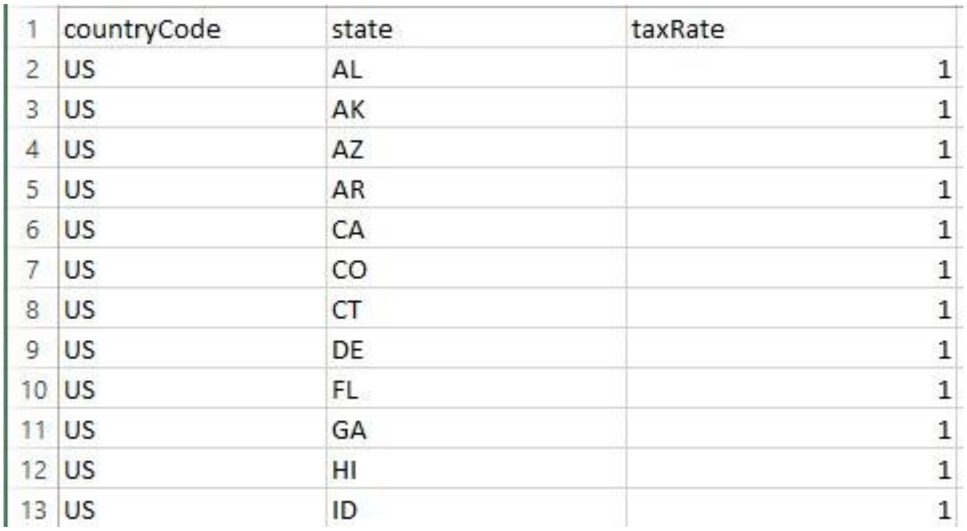
For more details, please click here.

3.1.8.5 Merchant Name

3.1.8.6 Shipping and Tax



1	countryCode	shippingType	beginPriceRange	endPriceRange	shippingPrice
2	US	standart	0	4.99	2
3	CA	standart	0	4.99	3
4	US	standart	5	100	1
5	CA	standart	5	100	1.5
6					



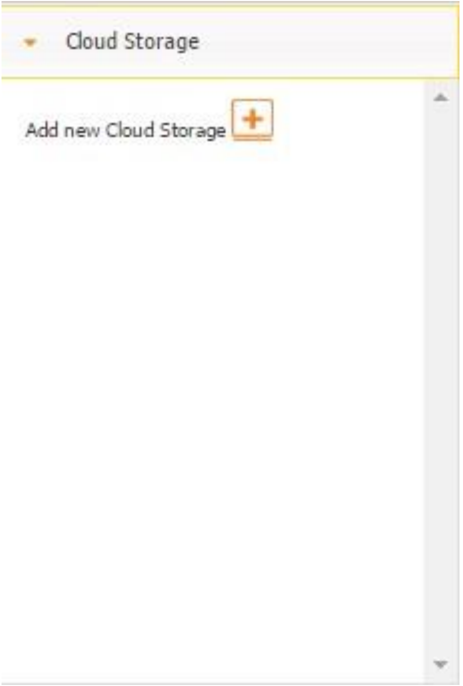
1	countryCode	state	taxRate
2	US	AL	1
3	US	AK	1
4	US	AZ	1
5	US	AR	1
6	US	CA	1
7	US	CO	1
8	US	CT	1
9	US	DE	1
10	US	FL	1
11	US	GA	1
12	US	HI	1
13	US	ID	1

3.1.8.7 IPN URL (optional)

3.1.8.8 Merchant Custom ID (optional)

3.1.9 Cloud Storage

To the left of the canvas, just under PayPal, you will find Cloud Storage settings.



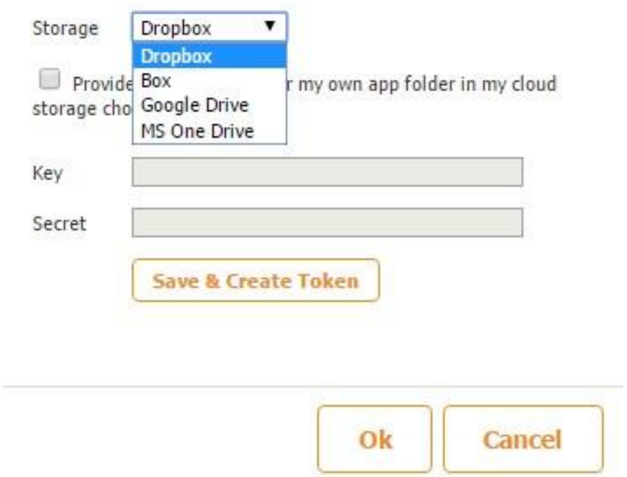
Click on the plus sign to add a new cloud storage provider. You will see a window with the following options:

– Dropbox

– Box

– Google Drive

– MS One Drive



Storage: Dropbox

□ Provide [a key and secret fo]r my own app folder in my cloud storage cho[ice]

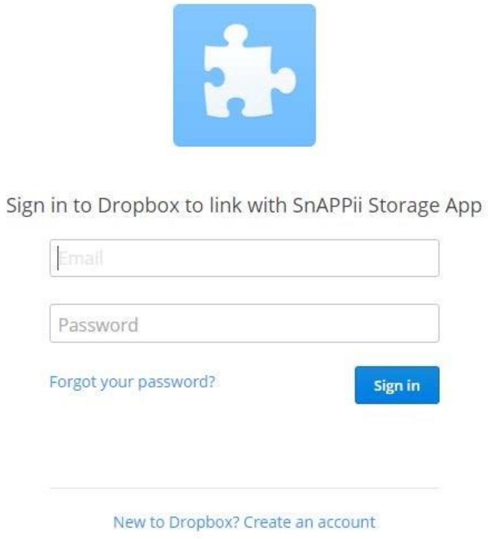
Key

Secret

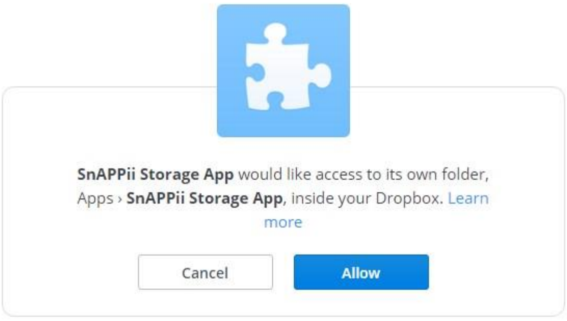
If you put a check mark next to *Provide a key and secret for my own app folder in my cloud storage choice*, you will be asked to enter your key and secret. This feature allows you to specify the exact folder on Dropbox where the data will be stored. (Only Dropbox offers this feature.) You can leave this option unchecked, and the data from your app will go to the root of the cloud storage service selected. To learn more about getting a key and secret for your app, please click here.

Next, click *Save and Create Token* to be redirected to the login page of the selected storage provider.

(In our case, we opted for Dropbox.)

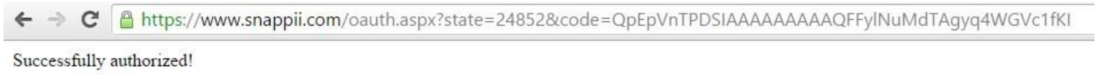


Sign in to Dropbox to link with SnAPPii Storage App



SnAPPii Storage App would like access to its own folder, Apps › **SnAPPii Storage App**, inside your Dropbox. Learn more

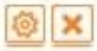
Click *Allow*, if already logged into the cloud storage service, or simply log in with your credentials, and you will see the message “Successfully authorized!”



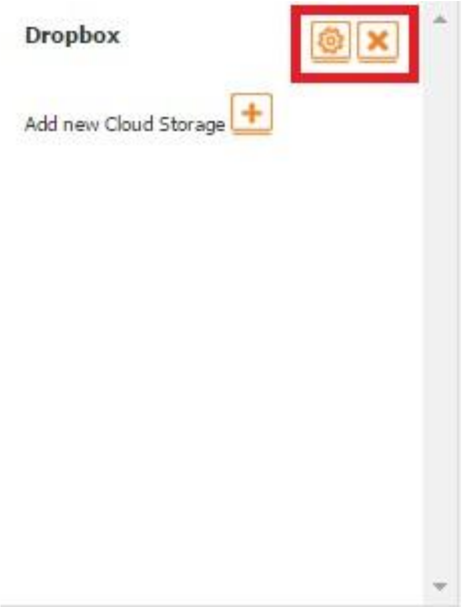
https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx?state=24852&code=QpEpVnTPDSIAAAAAAAAAQFFylNuMdTAgyq4WGVc1fKI

Successfully authorized!

When you go back to the Snappii Editor, you will see two new buttons.

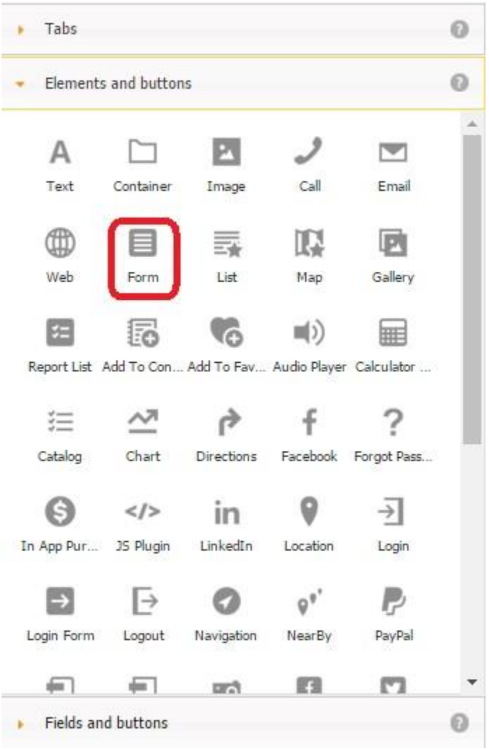


Now you can edit or delete this storage option or add another one.

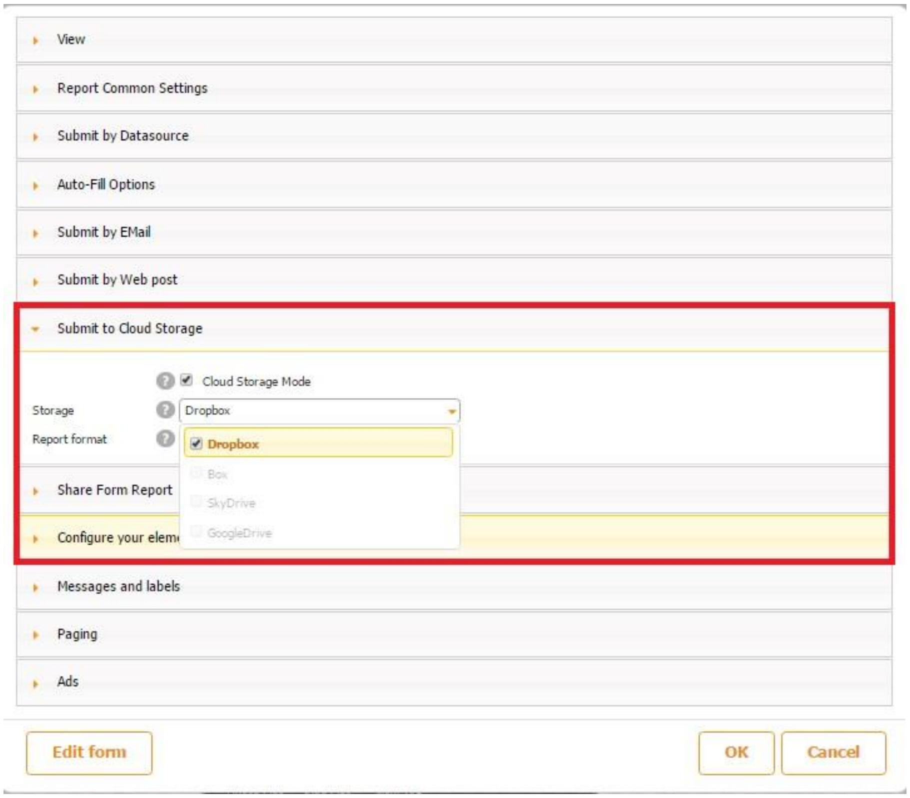


These cloud storage options allow saving reports generated every time a form gets submitted.

For the cloud storage option we have set up to work, you need to configure it in the settings of the Form element under *Submit to Cloud Storage*.



Put a check mark next to *Cloud Storage Mode* and choose your storage option

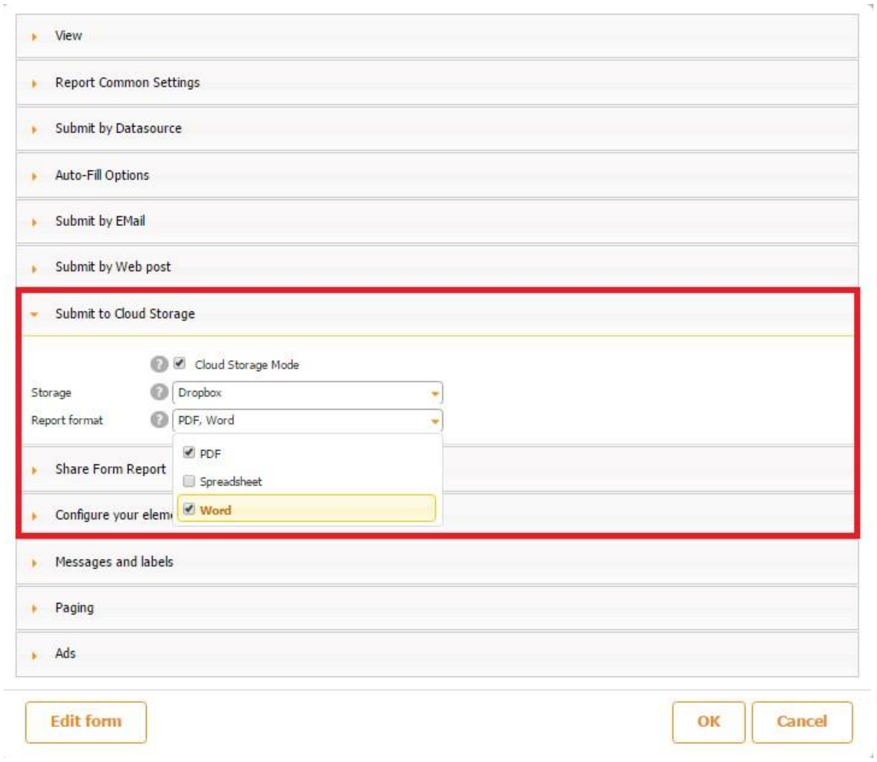


☑ Cloud Storage Mode

Storage: Dropbox

Report format

and the output format: PDF, Excel, or Word.



☑ Cloud Storage Mode

Storage: Dropbox

Report format: PDF, Word

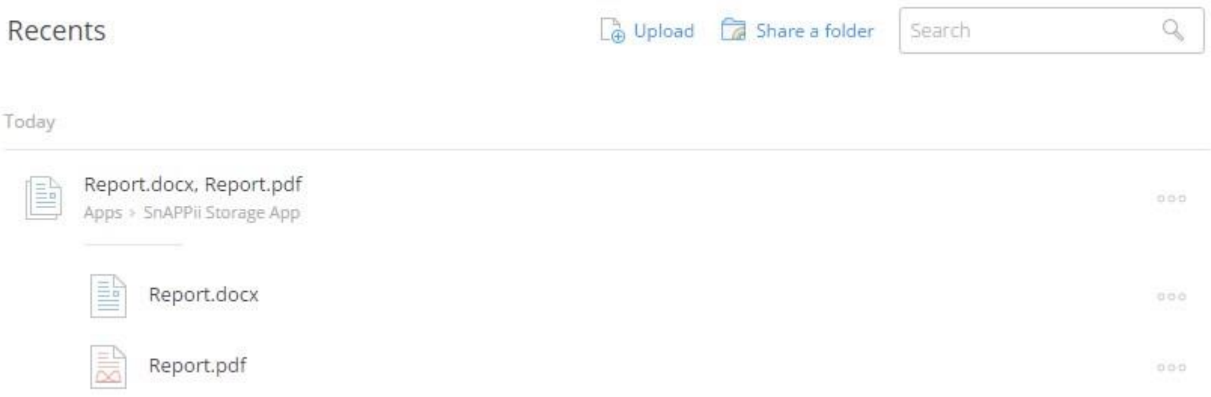
☑ PDF

□ Spreadsheet

☑ Word

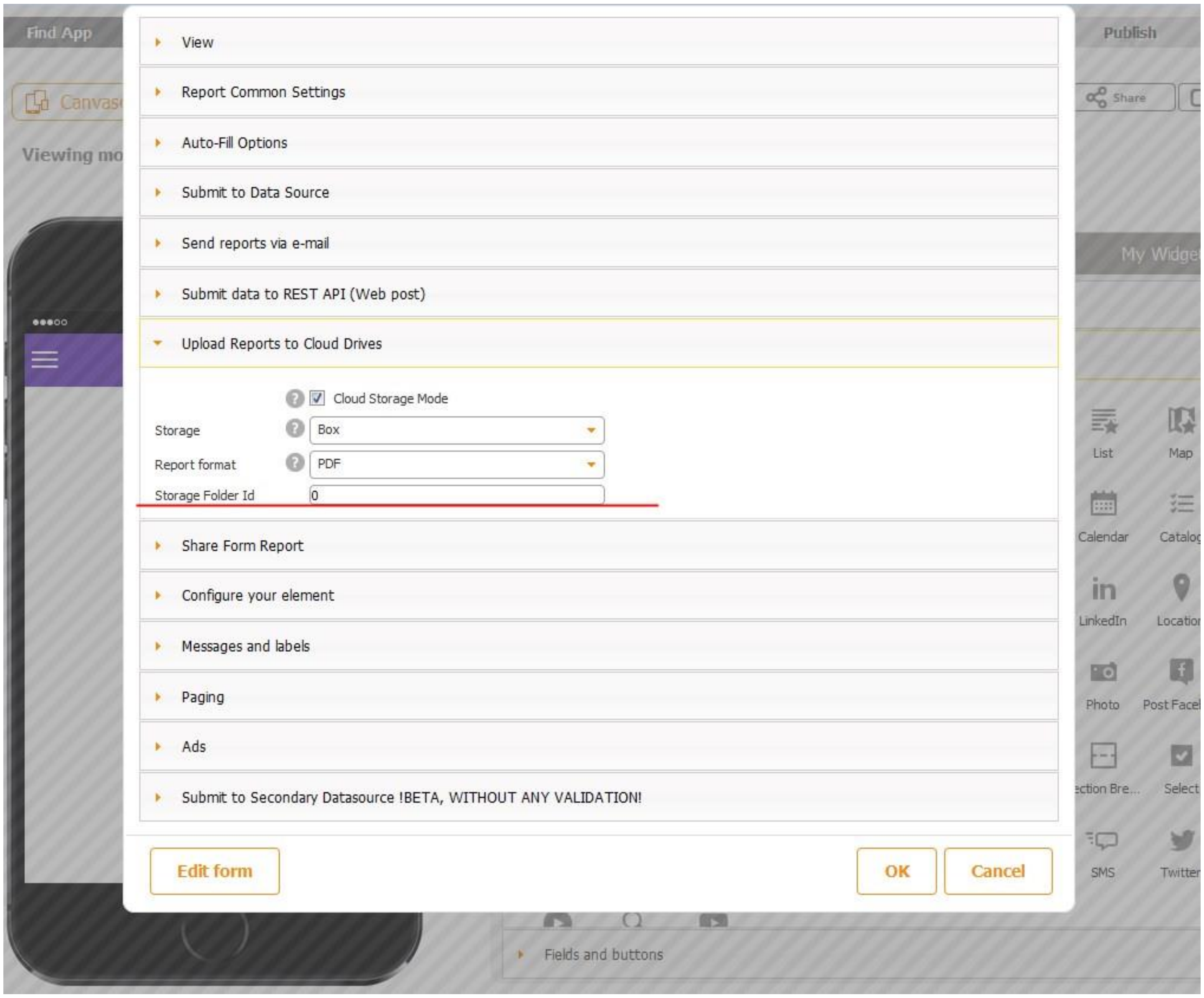
Click Ok.

Use Case: We have an app that allows its users to fill out a daily report and send it. Once the report is filled out, the app user clicks Submit, and the report gets sent to the user's cloud storage service.



How to save files to specific folders in Box?

Open the settings window of the form that sends reports to the Box storage in the Snappii Editor.



☑ Cloud Storage Mode

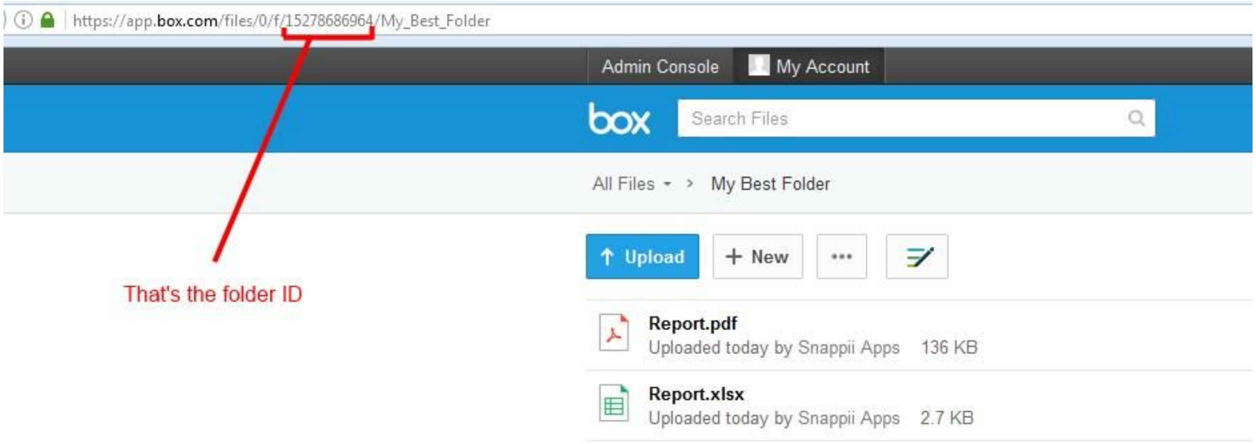
Storage: Box

Report format: PDF

Storage Folder Id: 0

Under "Upload Reports to Cloud Drives" section if you select the Box storage you can find the setting Storage Folder Id. By default it has 0 value and it means that your reports will go to the root of the storage. You need to change this value if you want your reports to go to a specific folder.

To figure out the Id of a folder in your Box storage, please open this folder in your browser and check the URL in the address bar. The folder Id should be extracted from the URL the following way: just copy and paste the folder Id to the settings window as per the screenshot above and save the form and the app.


https://app.box.com/files/0/f/15278686964/My_Best_Folder

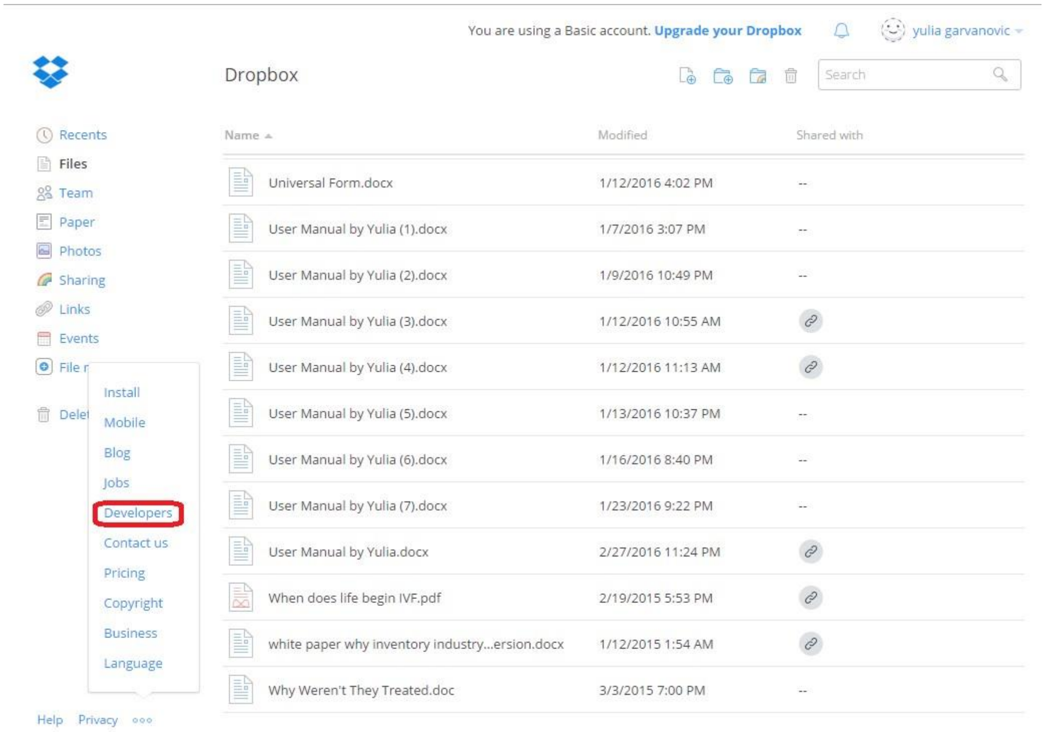
Report.pdf
Uploaded today by Snappii Apps 136 KB

Report.xlsx
Uploaded today by Snappii Apps 2.7 KB

3.1.9.1 Getting a Key and Secret for Your App

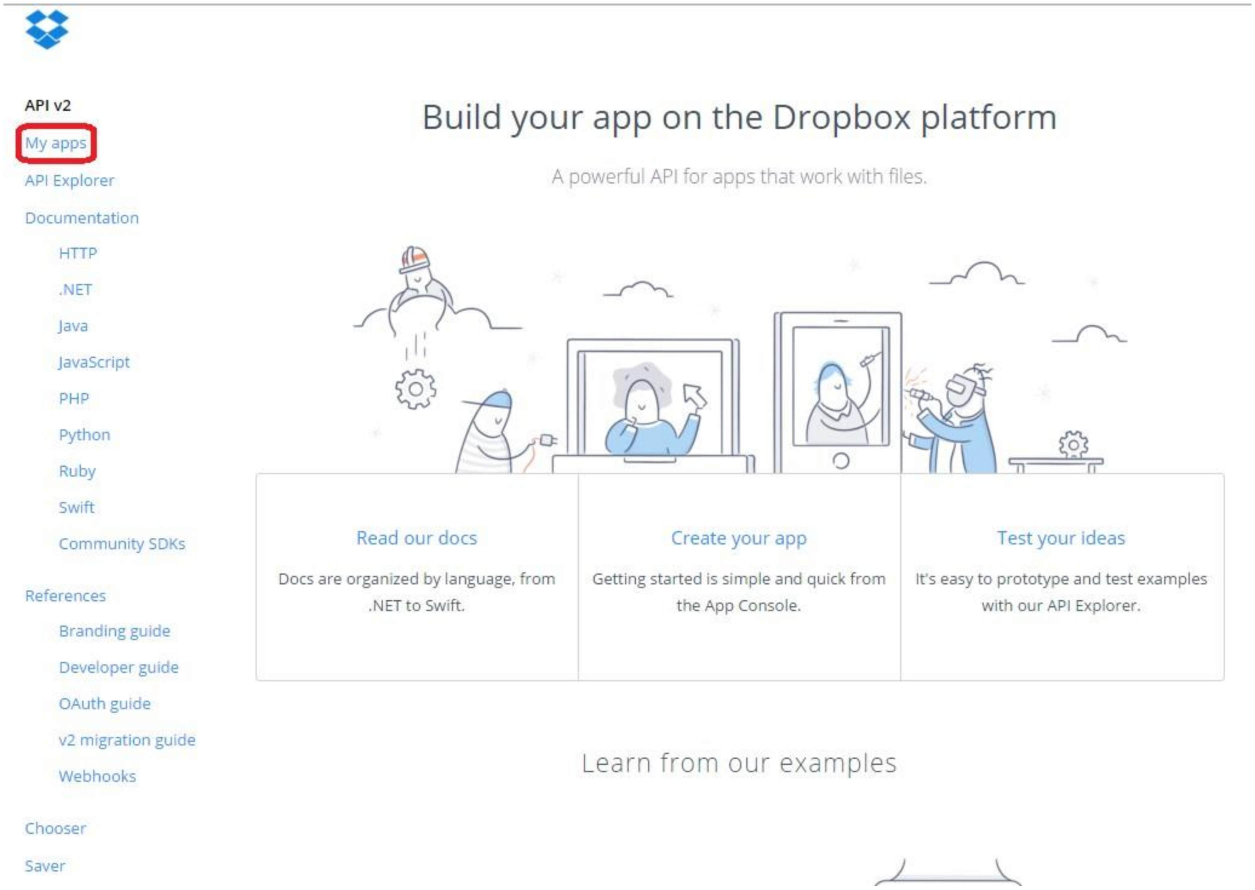
To specify an exact folder in Dropbox where you would like to store data from your app, first of all, you will need to get a special key and secret generated by Dropbox and then enter them into Snappii's editor. Here are the steps to follow:

1. In your Dropbox account, find the Developers section and click on it.


You are using a Basic account. Upgrade your Dropbox

Name	Modified	Shared with
Universal Form.docx	1/12/2016 4:02 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia (1).docx	1/7/2016 3:07 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia (2).docx	1/9/2016 10:49 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia (3).docx	1/12/2016 10:55 AM	
User Manual by Yulia (4).docx	1/12/2016 11:13 AM	
User Manual by Yulia (5).docx	1/13/2016 10:37 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia (6).docx	1/16/2016 8:40 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia (7).docx	1/23/2016 9:22 PM	--
User Manual by Yulia.docx	2/27/2016 11:24 PM	
When does life begin IVF.pdf	2/19/2015 5:53 PM	
white paper why inventory industry...ersion.docx	1/12/2015 1:54 AM	
Why Weren't They Treated.doc	3/3/2015 7:00 PM	--

2. In the new window, click on *My apps.*



Build your app on the Dropbox platform

A powerful API for apps that work with files.

Read our docs

Docs are organized by language, from .NET to Swift.

Create your app

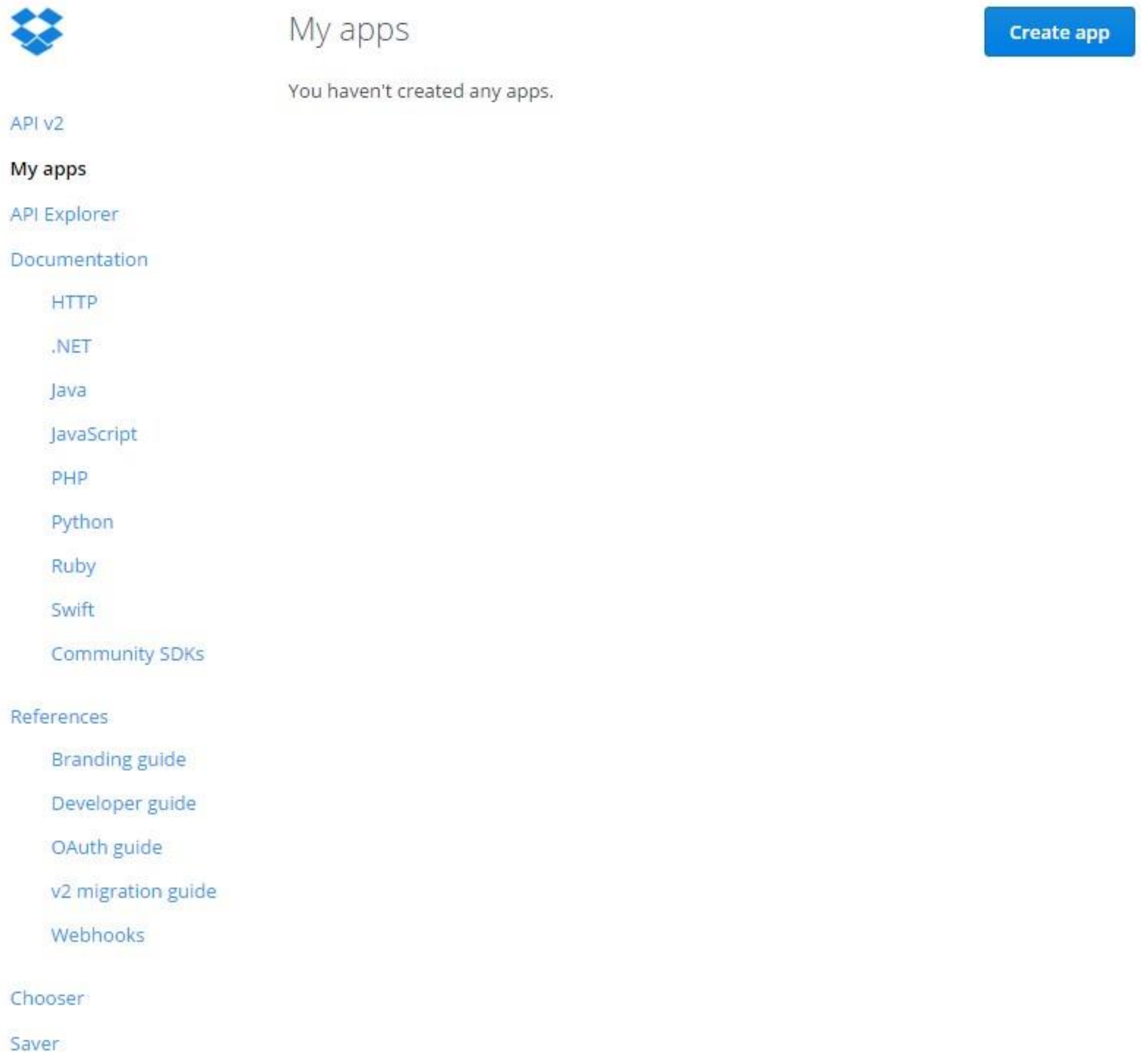
Getting started is simple and quick from the App Console.

Test your ideas

It's easy to prototype and test examples with our API Explorer.

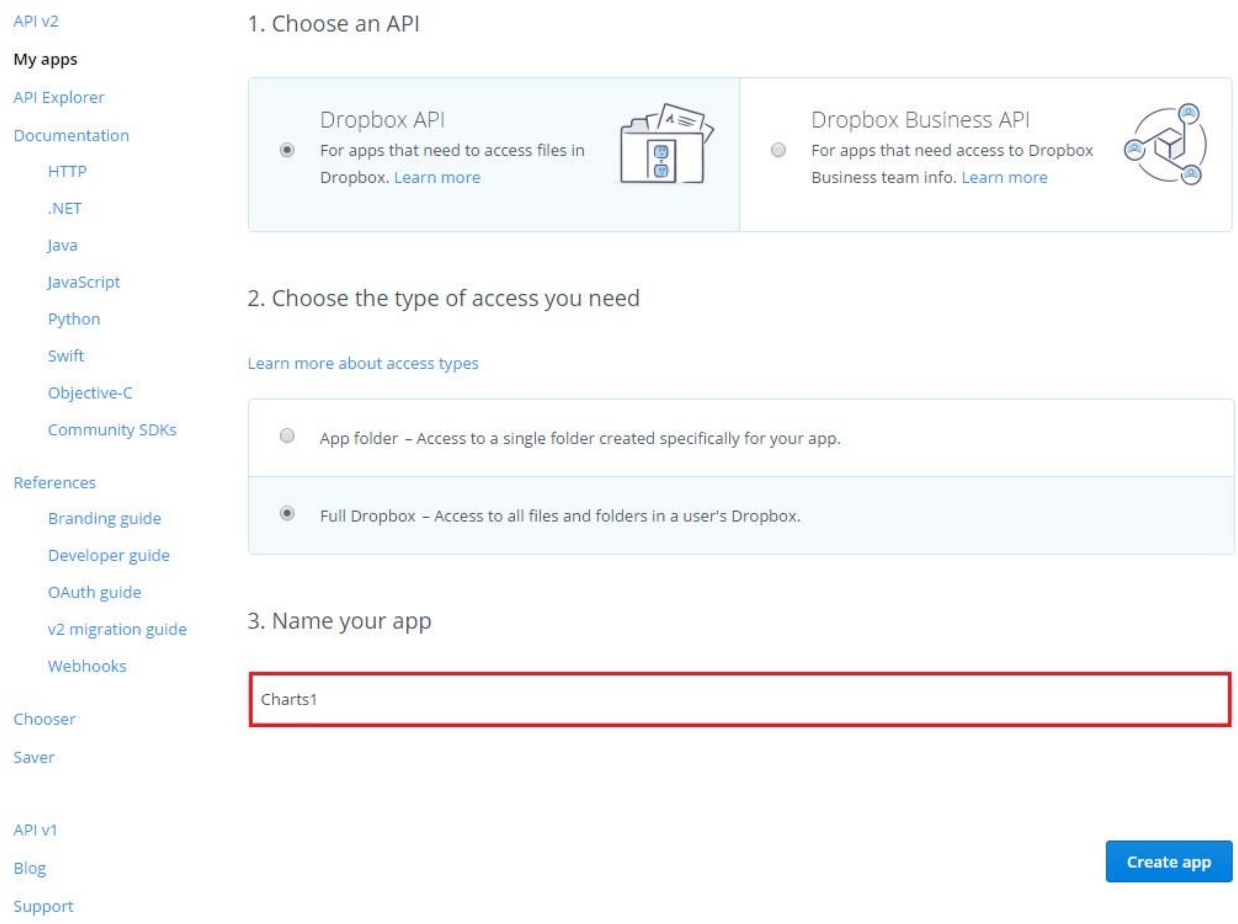
Learn from our examples

3. Select *Create app.*



You haven't created any apps.

4. Choose an API, the type of access you need, enter the name of your app, and click *Create app.*



1. Choose an API

● Dropbox API
For apps that need to access files in Dropbox. Learn more

○ Dropbox Business API
For apps that need access to Dropbox Business team info. Learn more

2. Choose the type of access you need

Learn more about access types

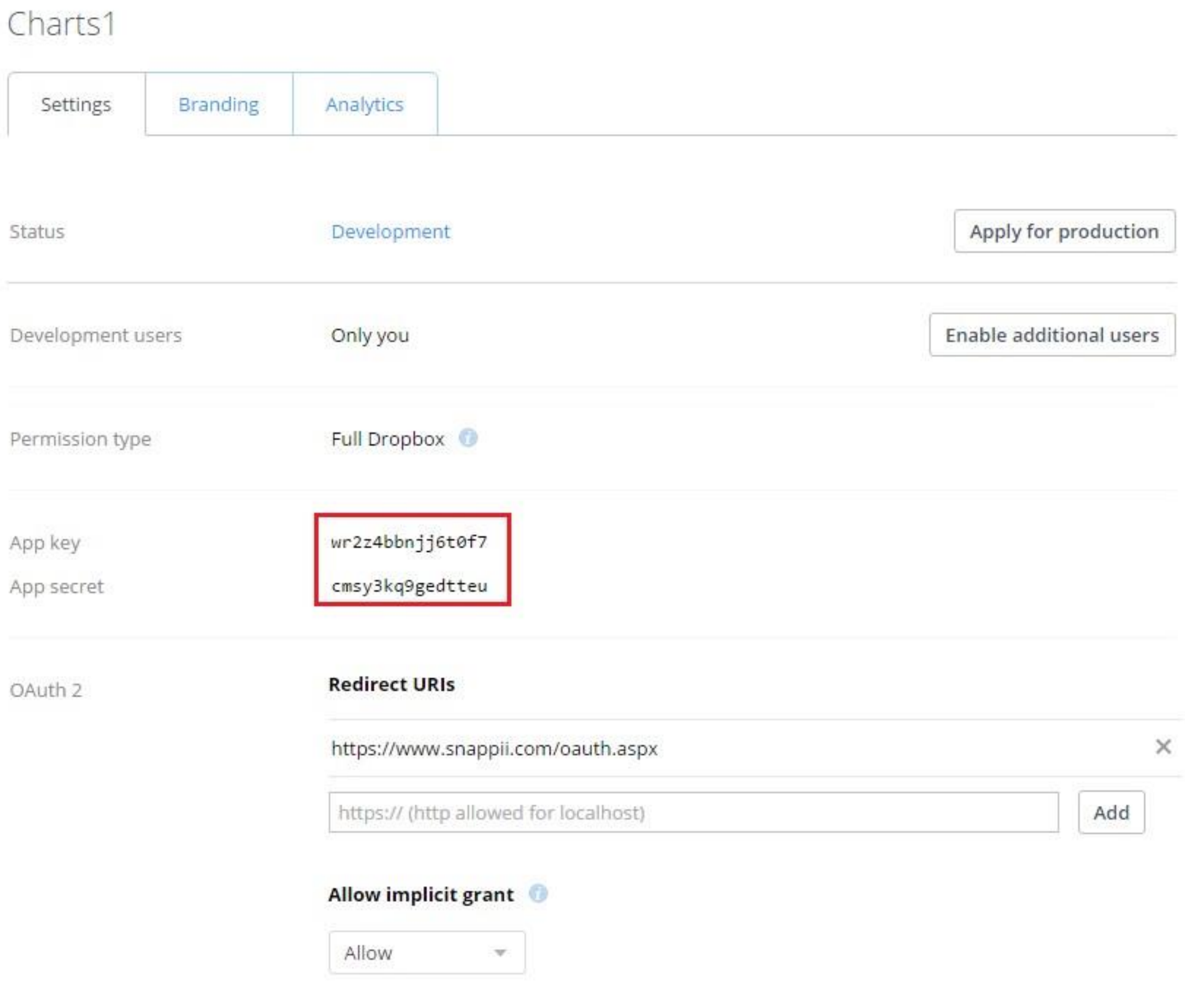
○ App folder – Access to a single folder created specifically for your app.

● Full Dropbox – Access to all files and folders in a user's Dropbox.

3. Name your app

Charts1

5. A new window will open up, and there you will see your app key and secret. Copy them and enter them in the corresponding fields in the Snappii editor. Click on *Save and create token.*



Charts1

Status Development

Development users Only you

Permission type Full Dropbox

App key wr2z4bbnjj6t0f7

App secret cmsy3kq9gedtteu

OAuth 2

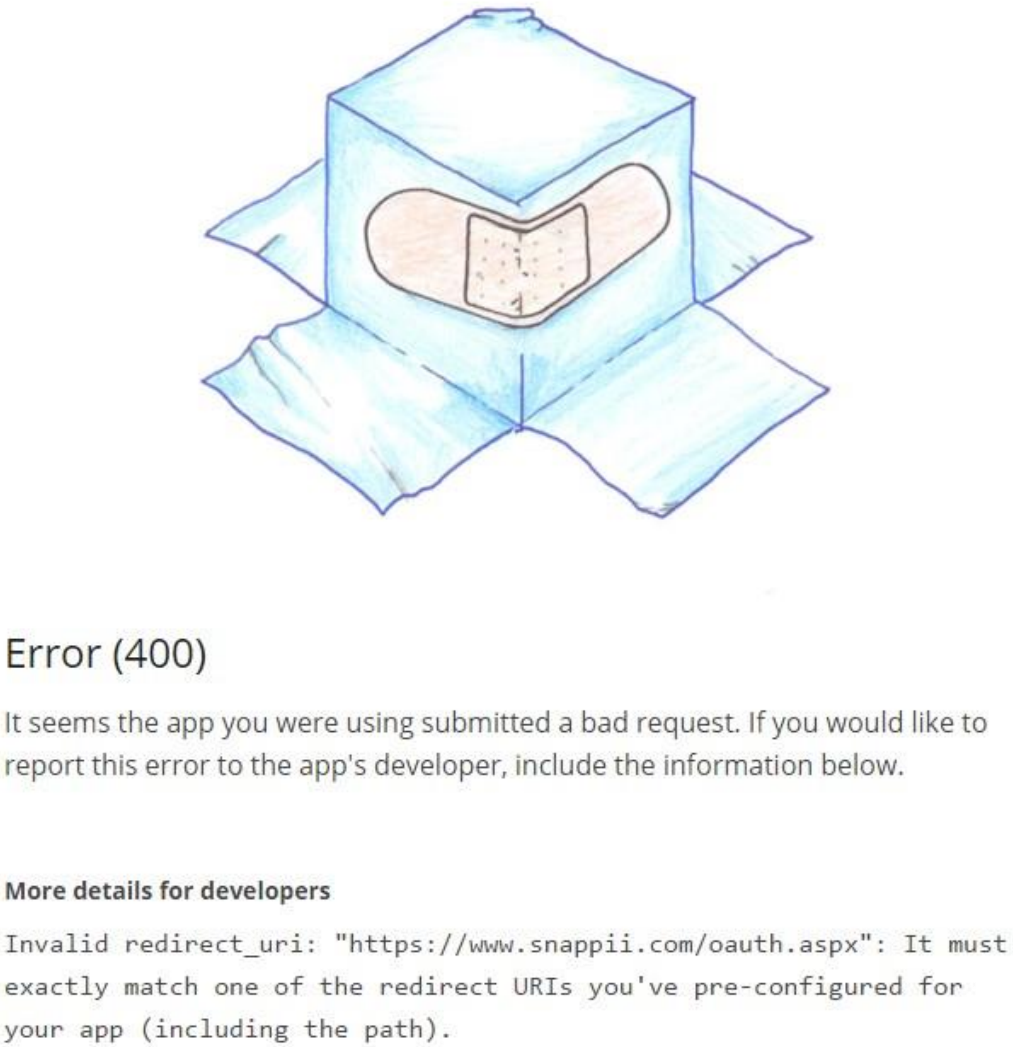
Redirect URIs

https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx

Allow implicit grant

Allow

If the following error pops up,



Error (400)

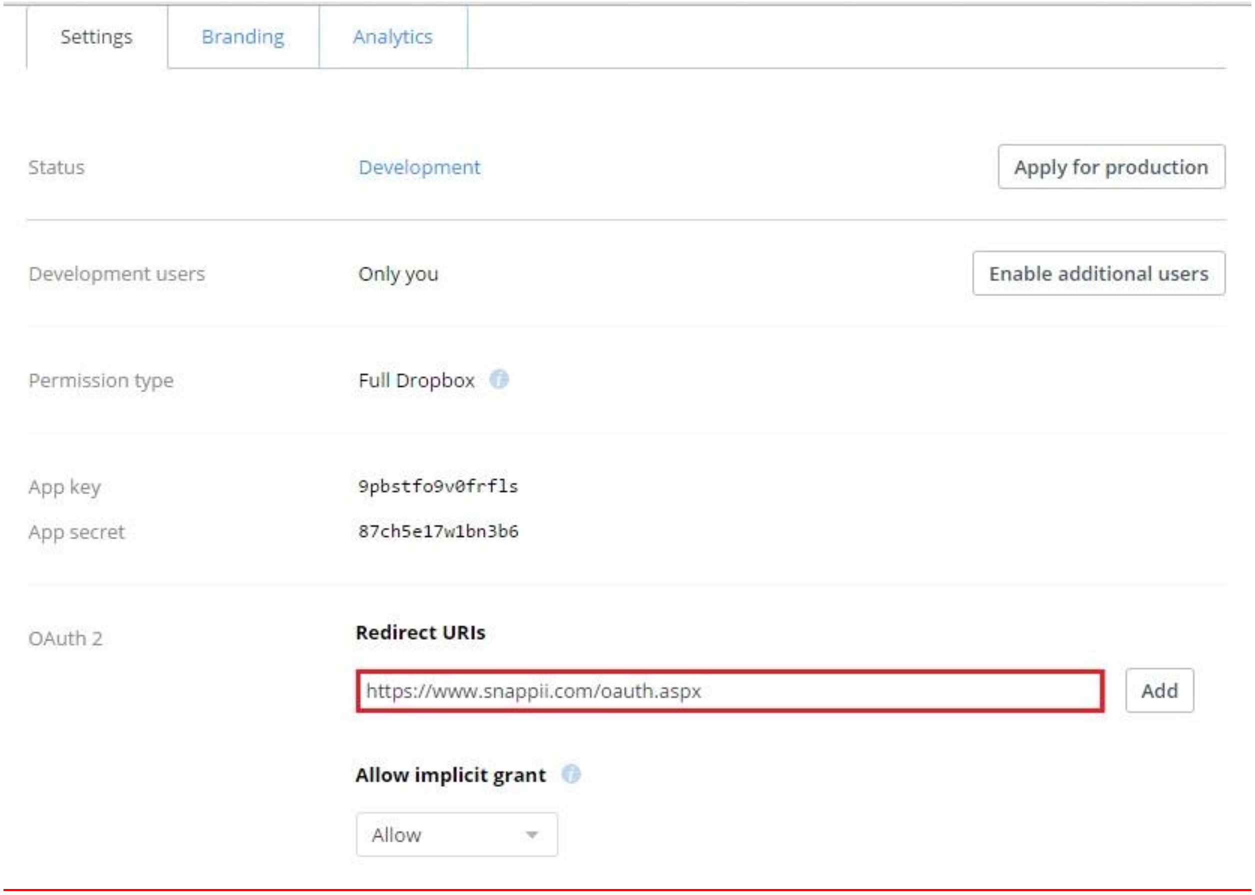
It seems the app you were using submitted a bad request. If you would like to report this error to the app's developer, include the information below.

More details for developers

```
Invalid redirect_uri: "https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx": It must
exactly match one of the redirect URIs you've pre-configured for
your app (including the path).
```

go back to the Dropbox page with the app key and secret and enter

https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx under *Redirect URIs*. Click *Add.* Then refresh the page and make sure that the entered address (https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx) is still under *Redirect URIs.*



Status Development

Development users Only you

Permission type Full Dropbox

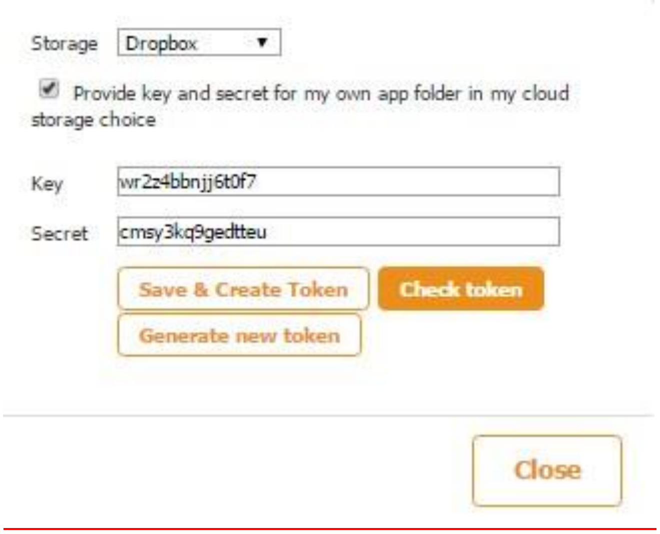
App key 9pbstfo9v0frfls

App secret 87ch5e17w1bn3b6

OAuth 2 Redirect URIs https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx

Allow implicit grant Allow

Then enter the key and secret again and click on *Save & Create Token.*



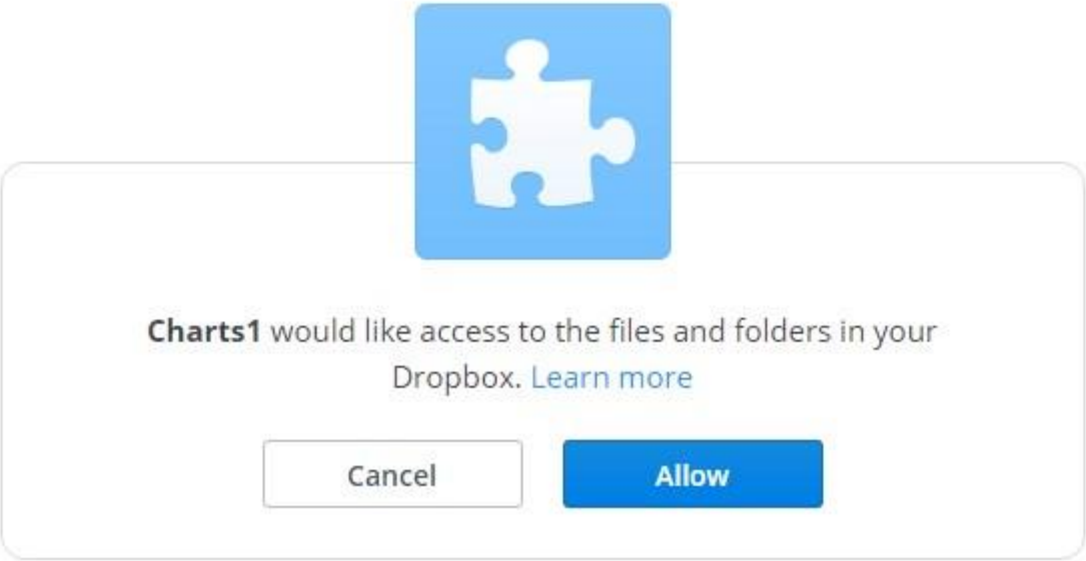
Storage Dropbox

☑ Provide key and secret for my own app folder in my cloud storage choice

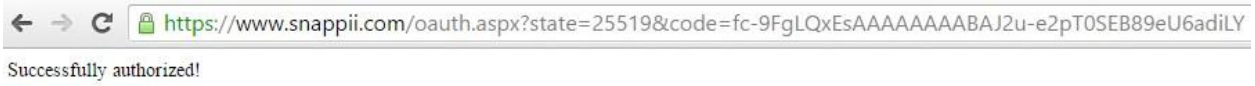
Key wr2z4bbnjj6t0f7

Secret cmsy3kq9gedtteu

This time you should see a message like this. After you click *Allow*,


Charts1 would like access to the files and folders in your Dropbox. Learn more

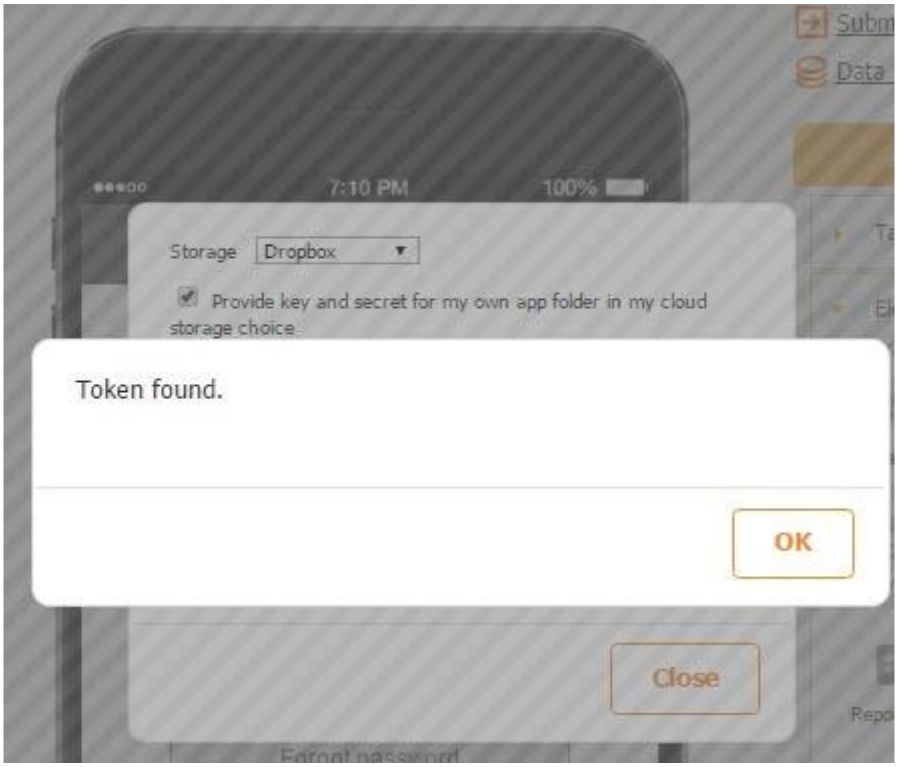
you will finally get this:


https://www.snappii.com/oauth.aspx?state=25519&code=fc-9FgLQxEsAAAAAAAABAJ2u-e2pT0SEB89eU6adiLY

Successfully authorized!

Now hit *Check token.*

6. The following message will appear.



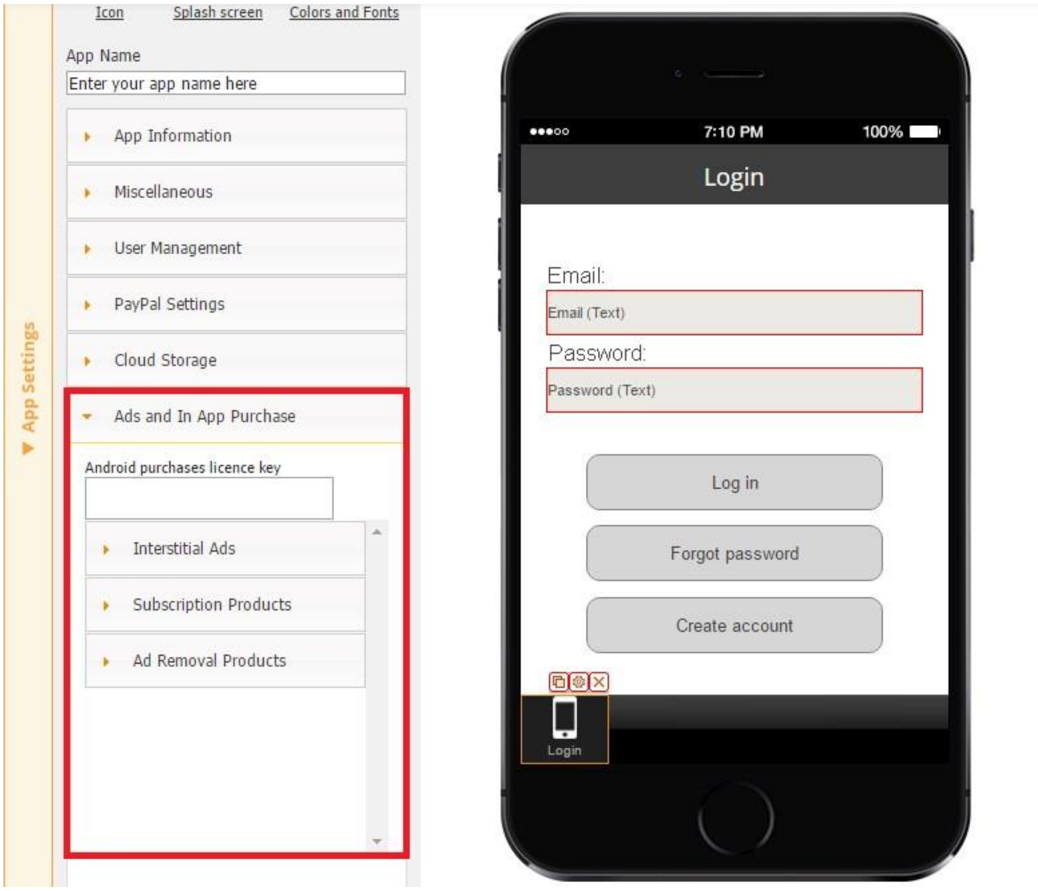
Storage Dropbox ▾

☑ Provide key and secret for my own app folder in my cloud storage choice

Token found.

That is all you need to do to connect your app to a specific folder in Dropbox.

3.1.10 Ads and In-App Purchases



3.1.10.1 Banner Ads and Interstitial Ads

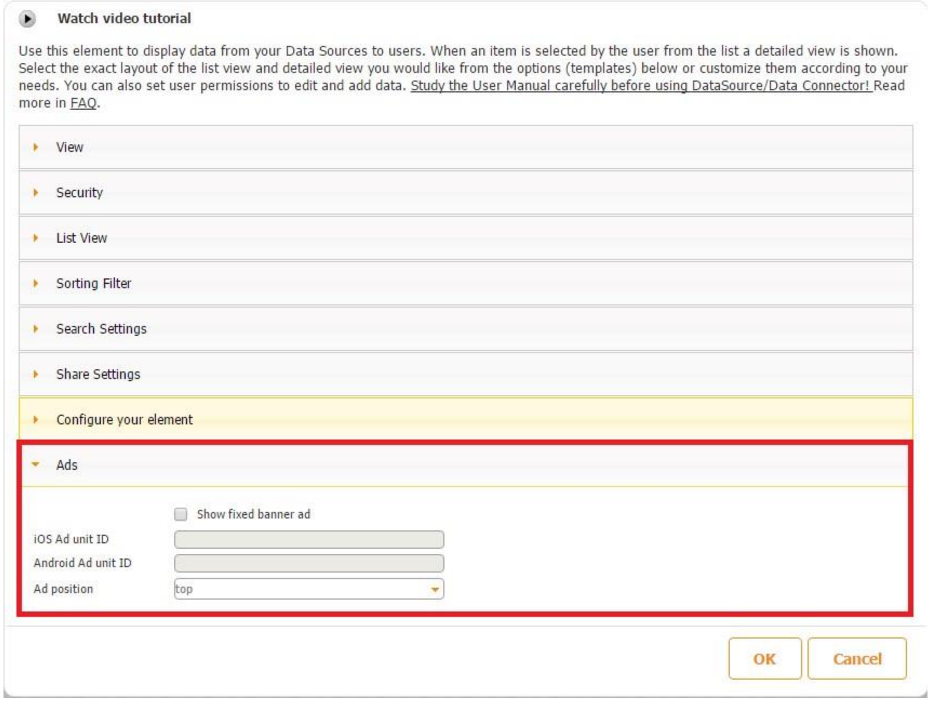
Applications built on our platform support banner* and interstitial** ads.

* *Banner ads* are shown at the top or at the bottom of the screen.

** *Interstitial ads* are full screen ads that can be closed by app users. “They're typically displayed at natural transition points in the flow of an application, such as between activities or during the pause between levels in a game. When an app shows an interstitial, the user has the choice to either tap on the ad and continue to its destination, or close it and return to the application, “says Google at Google Developers.

In the Snappii Editor, banner ads can be added and configured in the settings of tabs and elements for which you would like to display the banner ads, while interstitial ads are set up in *App Settings* section under *Ads and In App Purchase*.

Banner Ads



Use this element to display data from your Data Sources to users. When an item is selected by the user from the list a detailed view is shown. Select the exact layout of the list view and detailed view you would like from the options (templates) below or customize them according to your needs. You can also set user permissions to edit and add data. Study the User Manual carefully before using DataSource/Data Connector! Read more in FAQ.

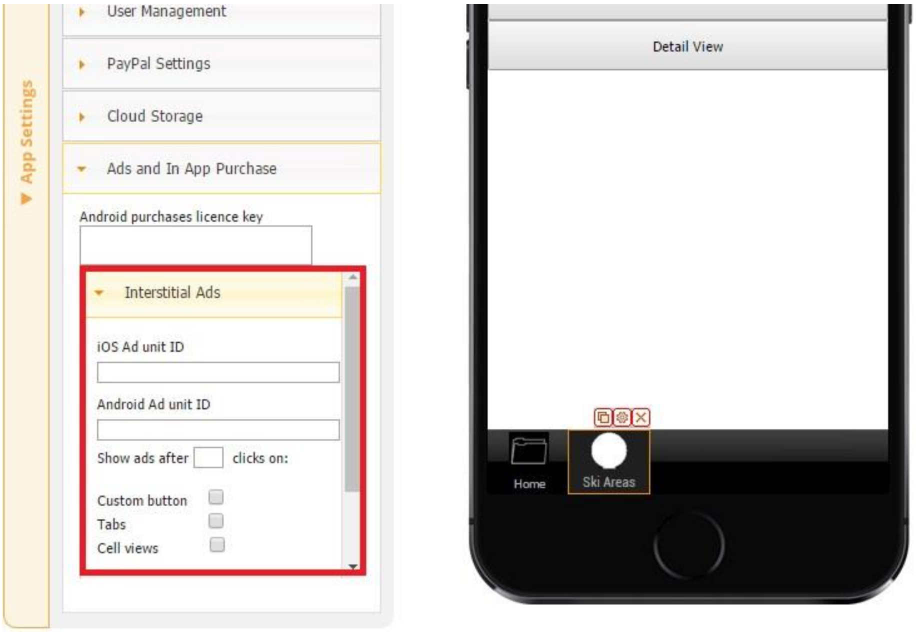
□ Show fixed banner ad

iOS Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID

Ad position: top

Interstitial Ads



3.1.10.1.1 Adding and configuring banner ads

Complete the following steps to create an ad unit for an existing app.

1. Sign into your AdMob account at https://apps.admob.com.
2. Click the *Monetize* tab.
3. Select your application from the *All apps* list on the left-hand side.
4. Click + *New ad unit.*
5. Click *Banner*
6. Provide the following details for the ad unit:

Ad type: Choose the ad type(s) allowed for this ad unit. You can choose any combination of text and image by checking the boxes. Checking both boxes is recommended since unchecking either of the boxes might limit the revenue generated by the ad unit. Unchecking all of the boxes will result in an error. You must choose at least one ad type for each ad unit.

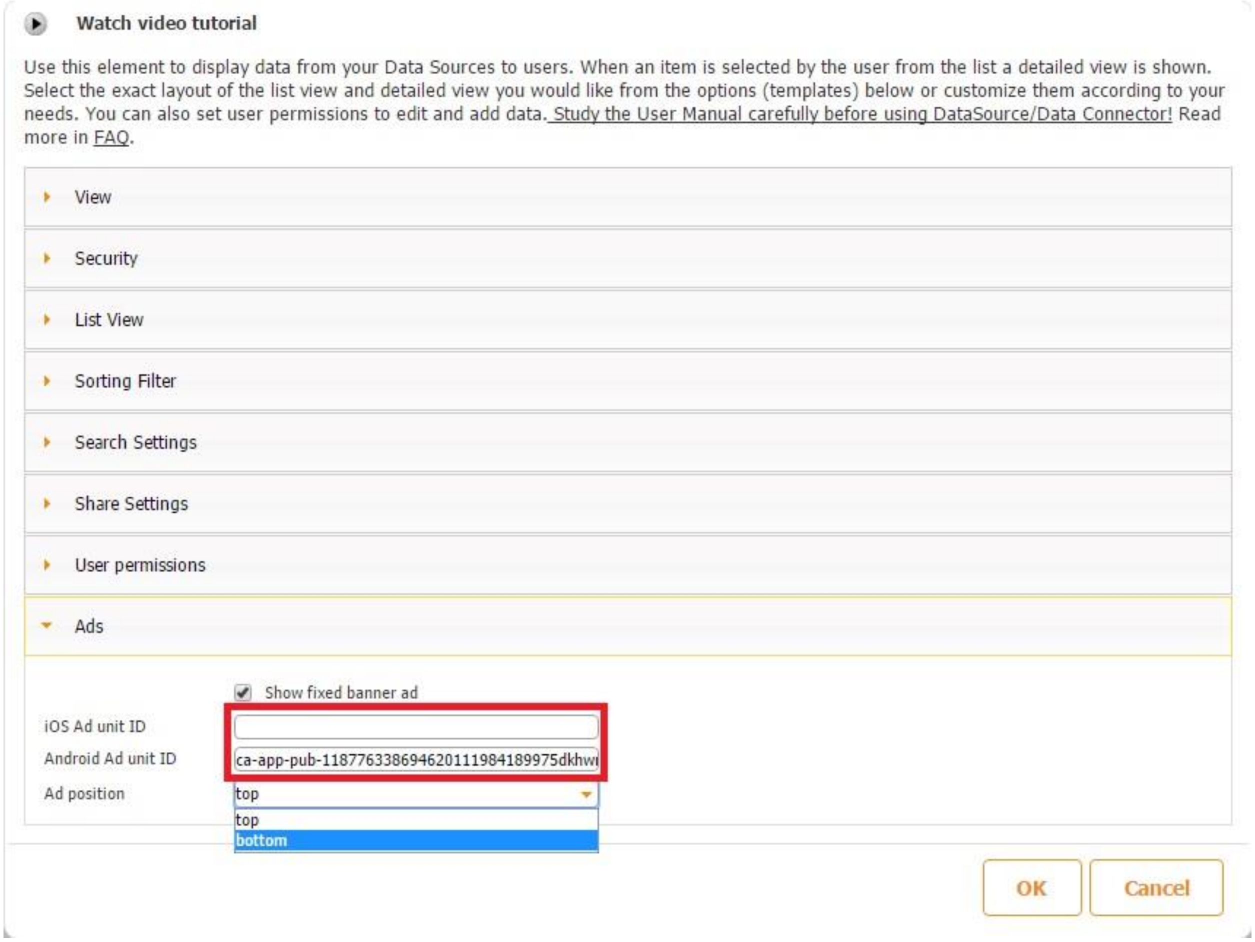
Automatic refresh Determine how often a new ad impression is generated. You can choose not to refresh or to refresh ads every 30 to 120 seconds. We recommend setting a refresh rate between 45 and 60 seconds.

Text ad style: Select a text ad style that complements your app. You can use the standard style or customize your own style.

Ad unit name: Enter a unique name and description that will help you find this ad unit later (e.g., Top Banner on Home).

7. Click *Save*. You'll see the ad unit ID for this ad unit.

Make sure to copy it and paste it in the corresponding sections in the Snappii editor, which are located in the settings of each tab/element to which you'd like to apply the banner. Here you can also configure the position of the ad: at the top or bottom of the screen.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to display data from your Data Sources to users. When an item is selected by the user from the list a detailed view is shown. Select the exact layout of the list view and detailed view you would like from the options (templates) below or customize them according to your needs. You can also set user permissions to edit and add data. Study the User Manual carefully before using DataSource/Data Connector! Read more in FAQ.

☑ Show fixed banner ad

iOS Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID ca-app-pub-118776338694620111984189975dkhw

Ad position top

8. Click *Done* to return to the *Monetize* tab or click *Send an email with these instructions* to have instructions sent to you via email.

You've now created a banner ad unit for your app.

3.1.10.1.2 Adding and configuring interstitial ads

Complete the following steps to create an ad unit for an existing app.

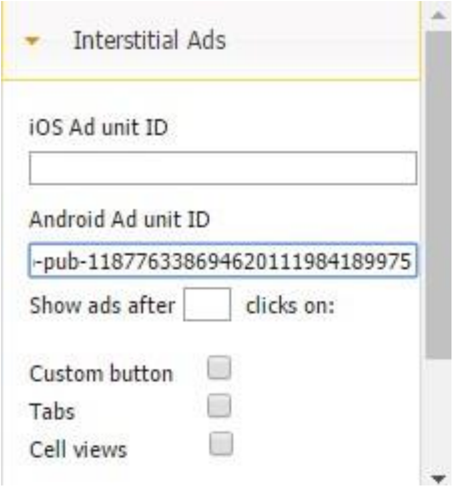
1. Sign into your AdMob account at https://apps.admob.com.
2. Click the *Monetize* tab.
3. Select your application from the *All apps* list on the left-hand side.
4. Click **+** *New ad unit.*
5. Click *Banner*
6. Provide the following details for the ad unit:

Ad type: Choose the ad type(s) allowed for this ad unit. You can choose any combination of text, image, and video by checking the boxes. Checking all three boxes is recommended since unchecking some of the boxes might limit the revenue generated by the ad unit. Unchecking all of the boxes will result in an error. You must choose at least one ad type for each ad unit.

Frequency capping: Choose whether or not to set a cap on the number of impressions you want to allow to show to each user. Limits the number of times ads are shown to the same user per minute, per hour, or per day for a given ad unit.

Ad unit name: Enter a unique name and description that will help you find this ad unit later (e.g., Interstitial on level complete).

7. Click *Save*. You'll see the ad unit ID for this ad unit. Make sure to copy it and paste in the corresponding section in the Snappii editor.



Interstitial Ads

iOS Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID: -pub-11877633869462011198418997 5

Show ads after clicks on:

Custom button □
Tabs □
Cell views □

Here you can also track and control the number of clicks a user can make before the interstitial ad starts popping up. To do so, just enter this number and specify the places - the Custom Tab, the other tabs, or cell view – where the clicks will be counted.

8. Click *Done* to return to the *Monetize* tab or click *Send an email with these instructions* to have instructions sent to you via email.

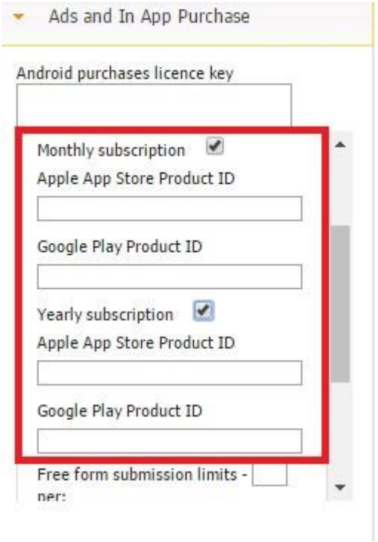
You've now created an interstitial ad unit for your app.

3.1.10.2 In -App Purchases: Subscription Products

3.1.10.2.1 Subscription products for ios devices

To set up in-app purchases for iOS, you need to do the following:

1. Open your app in Snappii's editor.
2. Go to *Ads and In App Purchases*.
3. Click on *Subscription Products* → Enable → Monthly/Yearly or both.



Ads and In App Purchase

Android purchases licence key

Monthly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

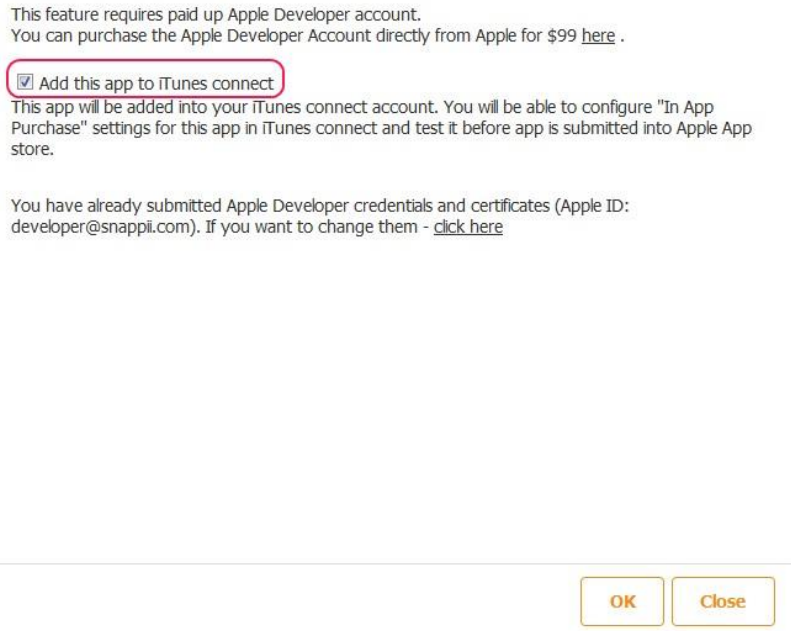
Yearly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

Free form submission limits - per:

4. Save the app and create a web2phone copy. Select *iOS web2phone copy*, check *Add this app to iTunes connect* and click *OK.*



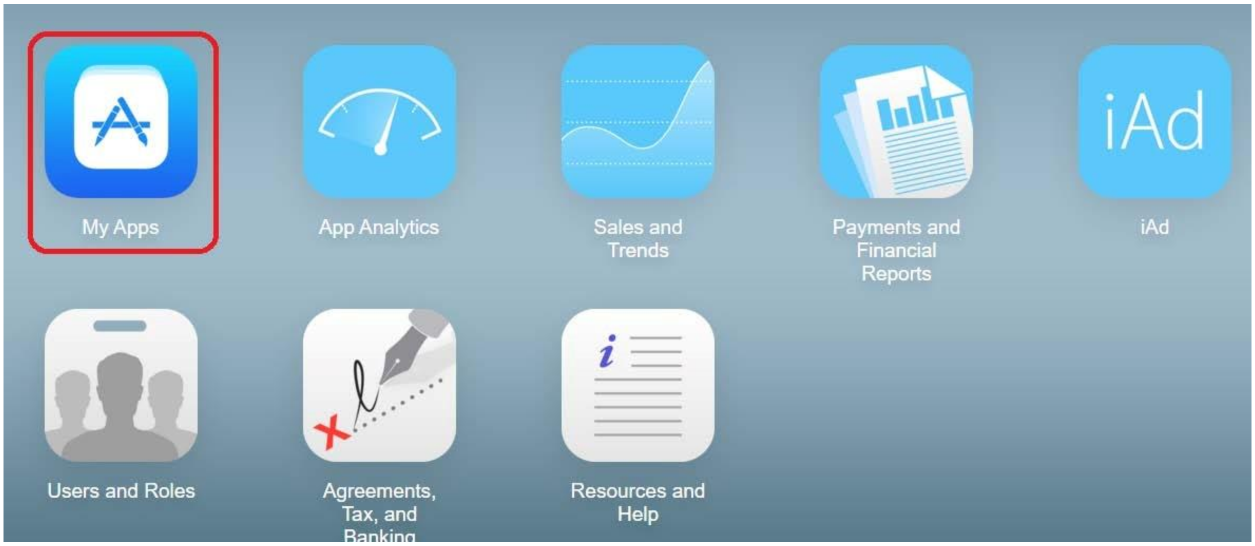
This feature requires paid up Apple Developer account.
You can purchase the Apple Developer Account directly from Apple for $99 here .

☑ Add this app to iTunes connect

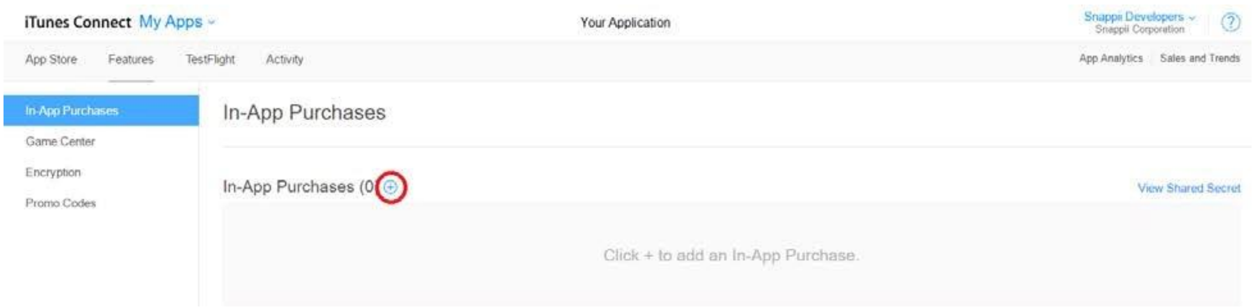
This app will be added into your iTunes connect account. You will be able to configure "In App Purchase" settings for this app in iTunes connect and test it before app is submitted into Apple App store.

You have already submitted Apple Developer credentials and certificates (Apple ID: developer@snappii.com). If you want to change them - click here

5. After your iOS web2phone has been generated, you can find the app in your iTunes account. Login to itunesconnect.apple.com → click on *My Apps* → select your app from the given list.

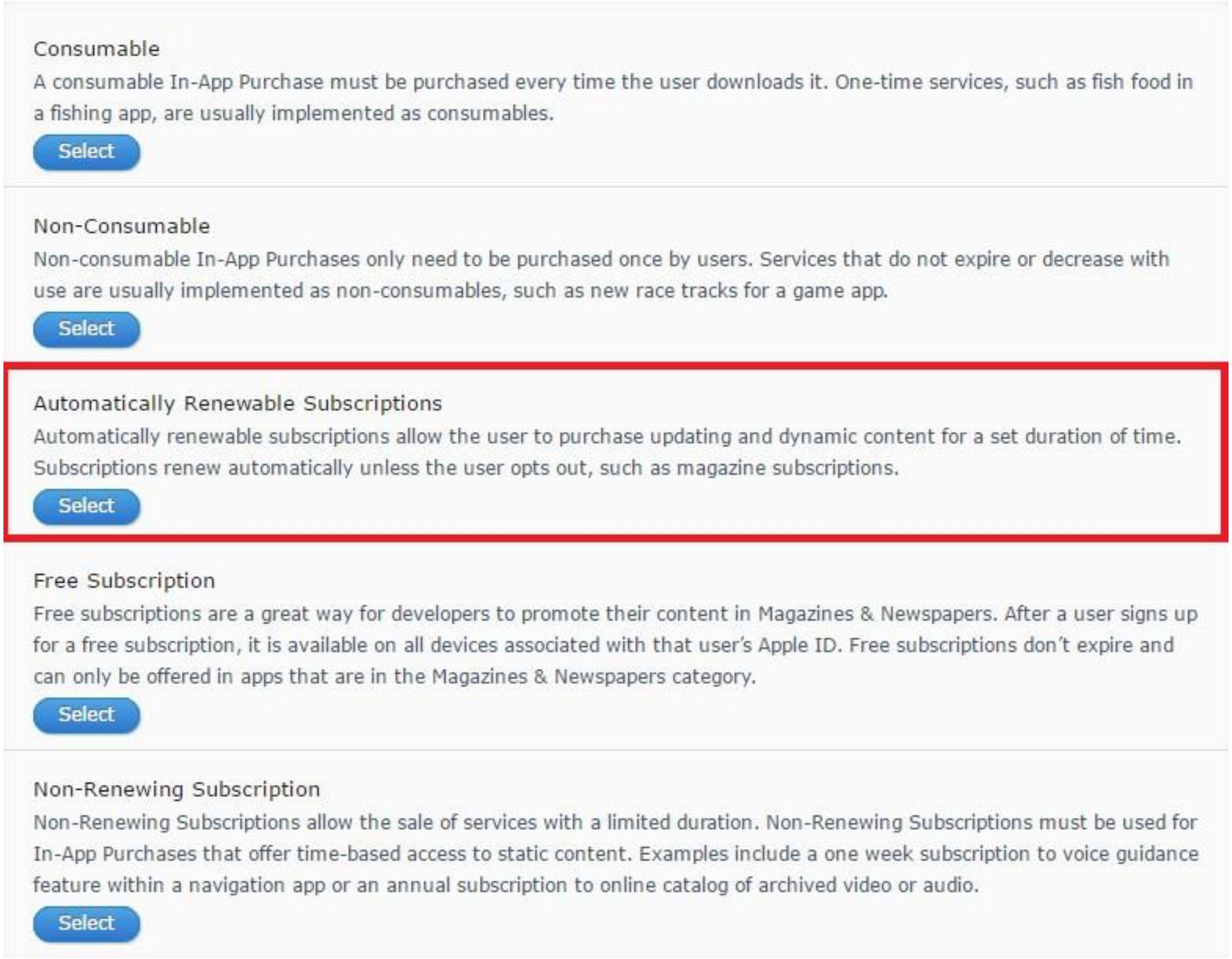


6. Select *Features* → *In-App Purchases* and click on the cross sign.



Click + to add an In-App Purchase.

7. Select *Auto-Renewable Subscriptions* to set up monthly and annual subscriptions.



Consumable

A consumable In-App Purchase must be purchased every time the user downloads it. One-time services, such as fish food in a fishing app, are usually implemented as consumables.

Non-Consumable

Non-consumable In-App Purchases only need to be purchased once by users. Services that do not expire or decrease with use are usually implemented as non-consumables, such as new race tracks for a game app.

Automatically Renewable Subscriptions

Automatically renewable subscriptions allow the user to purchase updating and dynamic content for a set duration of time. Subscriptions renew automatically unless the user opts out, such as magazine subscriptions.

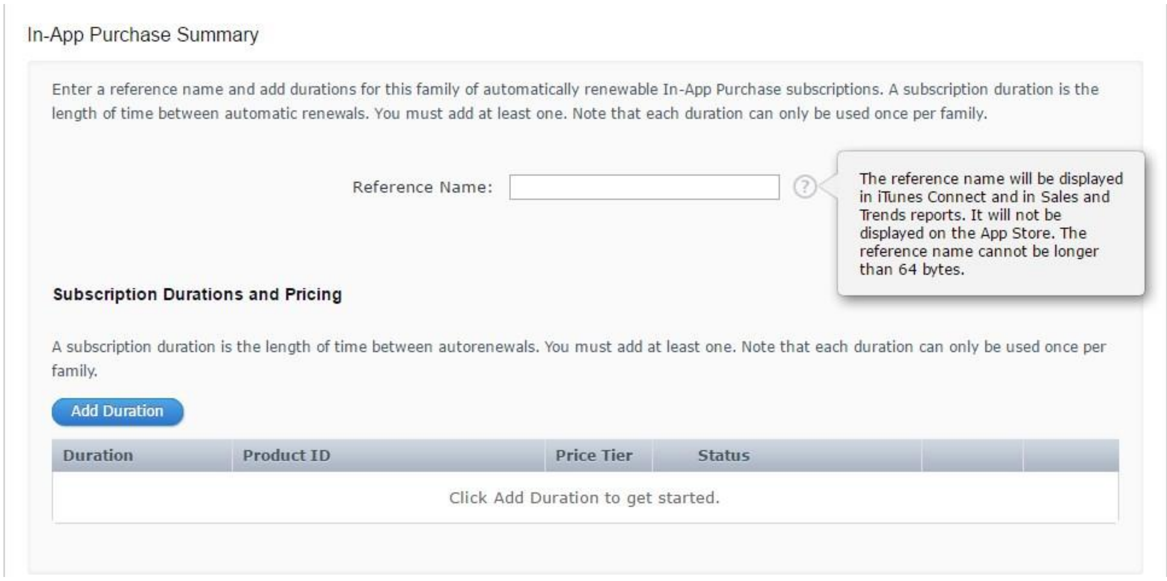
Free Subscription

Free subscriptions are a great way for developers to promote their content in Magazines & Newspapers. After a user signs up for a free subscription, it is available on all devices associated with that user's Apple ID. Free subscriptions don't expire and can only be offered in apps that are in the Magazines & Newspapers category.

Non-Renewing Subscription

Non-Renewing Subscriptions allow the sale of services with a limited duration. Non-Renewing Subscriptions must be used for In-App Purchases that offer time-based access to static content. Examples include a one week subscription to voice guidance feature within a navigation app or an annual subscription to online catalog of archived video or audio.

8. Click on *Select* and enter any Reference Name (*Subscription*, for example).



In-App Purchase Summary

Enter a reference name and add durations for this family of automatically renewable In-App Purchase subscriptions. A subscription duration is the length of time between automatic renewals. You must add at least one. Note that each duration can only be used once per family.

Reference Name:

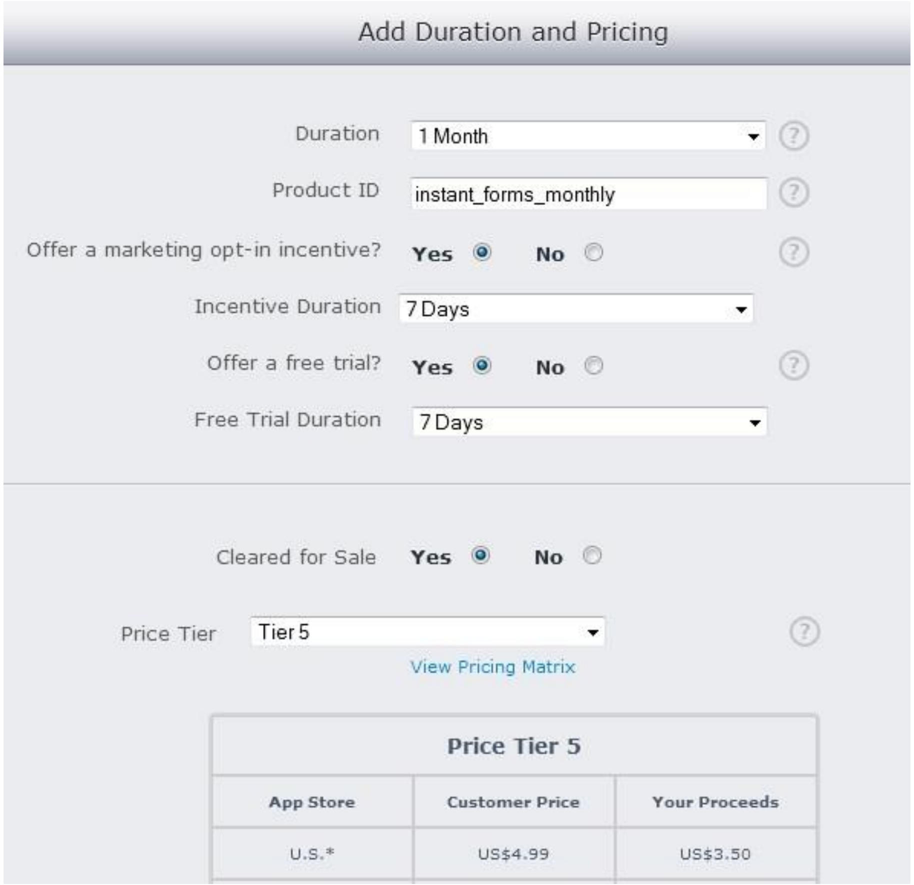
The reference name will be displayed in iTunes Connect and in Sales and Trends reports. It will not be displayed on the App Store. The reference name cannot be longer than 64 bytes.

Subscription Durations and Pricing

A subscription duration is the length of time between autorenewals. You must add at least one. Note that each duration can only be used once per family.

Duration	Product ID	Price Tier	Status		
Click Add Duration to get started.					

9. Set up the duration and pricing by hitting Add Duration, choosing the duration from the drop-down menu, entering the Product ID, and the selecting the price tier.



Add Duration and Pricing

Duration: 1 Month

Product ID: instant_forms_monthly

Offer a marketing opt-in incentive? Yes ● No ○

Incentive Duration: 7 Days

Offer a free trial? Yes ● No ○

Free Trial Duration: 7 Days

Cleared for Sale Yes ● No ○

Price Tier: Tier 5

Price Tier 5

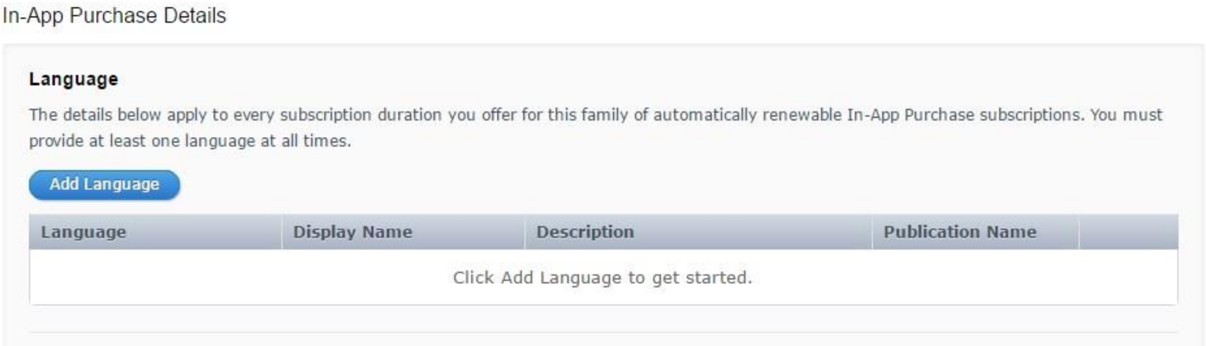
App Store	Customer Price	Your Proceeds
U.S.*	US$4.99	US$3.50

10. Make additional configurations, if necessary, and click *Save.*

Important: If you want to create both annual and monthly subscriptions, do not create a new Auto-Renewable Subscription. Instead, please click Add Duration in the created subscription.

11. Set up the annual subscription if necessary. (Follow again the steps above to do so.)

12. Click *Add Language* and fill out the required fields.

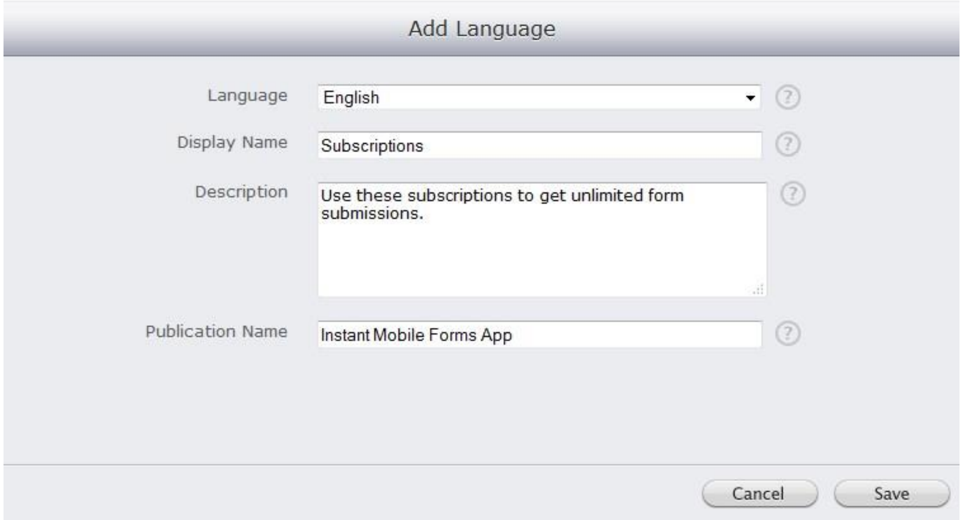


In-App Purchase Details

Language

The details below apply to every subscription duration you offer for this family of automatically renewable In-App Purchase subscriptions. You must provide at least one language at all times.

Language	Display Name	Description	Publication Name
Click Add Language to get started.			



Add Language

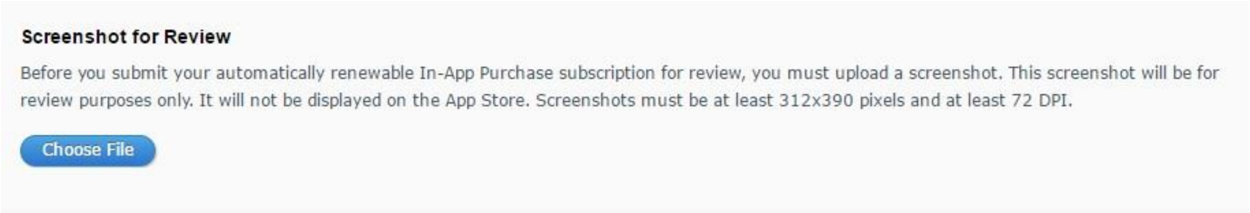
Language: English

Display Name: Subscriptions

Description: Use these subscriptions to get unlimited form submissions.

Publication Name: Instant Mobile Forms App

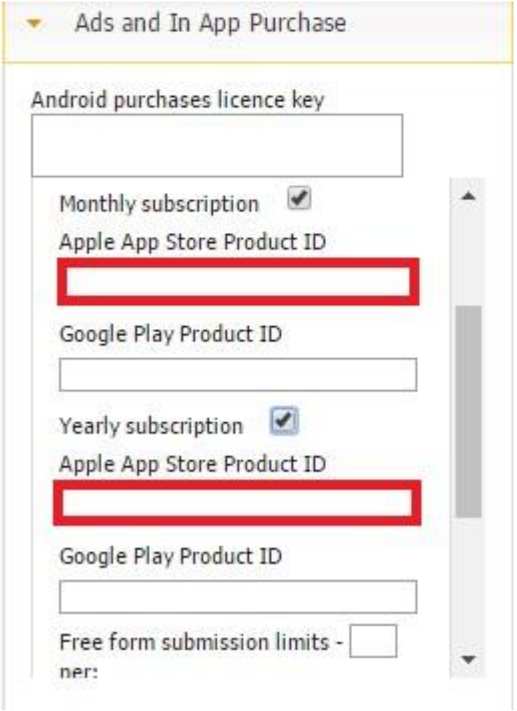
13. Now click *Choose File* and upload a screenshot that specifies the in-app purchases your offer.



Screenshot for Review

Before you submit your automatically renewable In-App Purchase subscription for review, you must upload a screenshot. This screenshot will be for review purposes only. It will not be displayed on the App Store. Screenshots must be at least 312x390 pixels and at least 72 DPI.

14. Save. A pop up window will ask you to enter the URL of your Privacy policy.
15. Click Save.
16. Go back to the Snappii editor and enter the generated unique IDs into iTunes Product ID for both monthly and annual subscriptions.



Ads and In App Purchase

Android purchases licence key

Monthly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

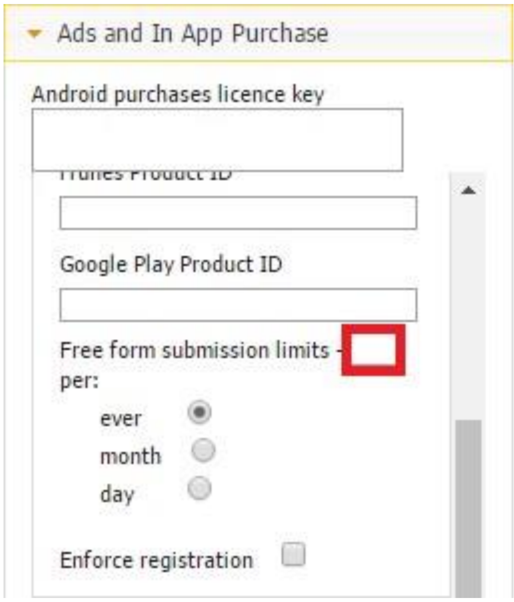
Yearly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

Free form submission limits - per:

17. Scroll down to *Free form submission limits* and insert the number of free submissions you allow per ever/month/day.



▾ Ads and In App Purchase

Android purchases licence key

iTunes Product ID

Google Play Product ID

Free form submission limits - per:

ever ●
month ○
day ○

Enforce registration □

For instance, if you allow users to make 2 free form submissions per day, the app will prompt them to purchase the monthly/annual subscription after they exceed these 2 submissions. Next day, they'll be able to submit another 2 forms before being asked to pay for the subscription. Similarly, selecting *month* will give them 2 free submissions per month, whereas opting for *ever*, will only enable them to submit 2 forms in total.

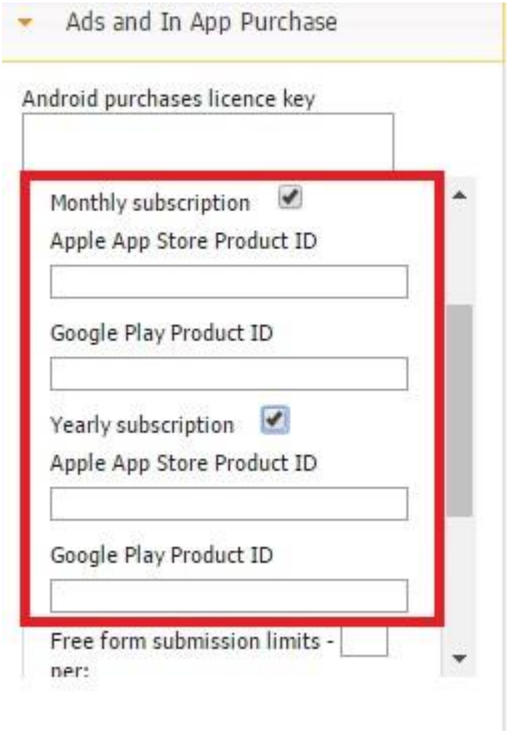
18. Put a check next to *Enforce registration* if you want to collect users' contact info and won't allow unregistered users to go beyond the registration screen of your application.
19. Save the app.

3.1.10.2.2 Subscription Products for Android Devices

Adding in-app purchases for Android devices does not require creating web2phone copies. In fact, in-app purchases can be created right after the first app submission.

1. Open your app in Snappii's editor.
2. Go to *Ads and In App Purchases*.

3. Click on *Subscription Products* → Enable → Monthly/Yearly or both.



Ads and In App Purchase

Android purchases licence key

Monthly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

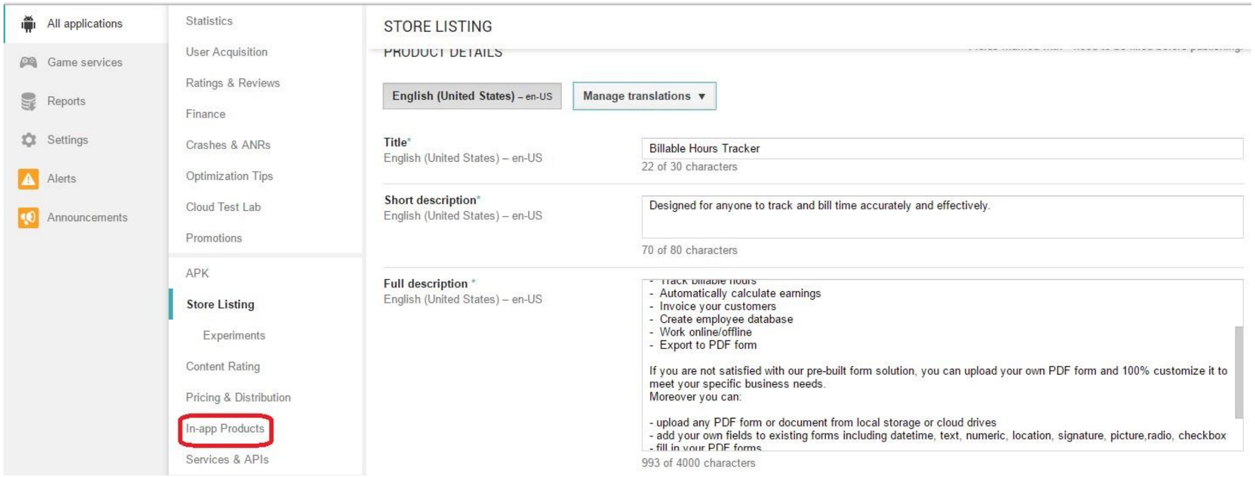
Yearly subscription ☑

Apple App Store Product ID

Google Play Product ID

Free form submission limits - per:

4. Create and enter a unique Google Play Product ID in the Editor before you submit your app. Save the app.
5. Submit the app to the Google Play Store.
6. After the apk file has been uploaded to Google Play developer console, you can set up in-app purchases.
7. Log into your Google Play developer account. Click *All Applications*, find the app and select *In-app Products* in the menu on the left.



Title*
English (United States) – en-US

Billable Hours Tracker

22 of 30 characters

Short description*
English (United States) – en-US

Designed for anyone to track and bill time accurately and effectively.

70 of 80 characters

Full description *
English (United States) – en-US

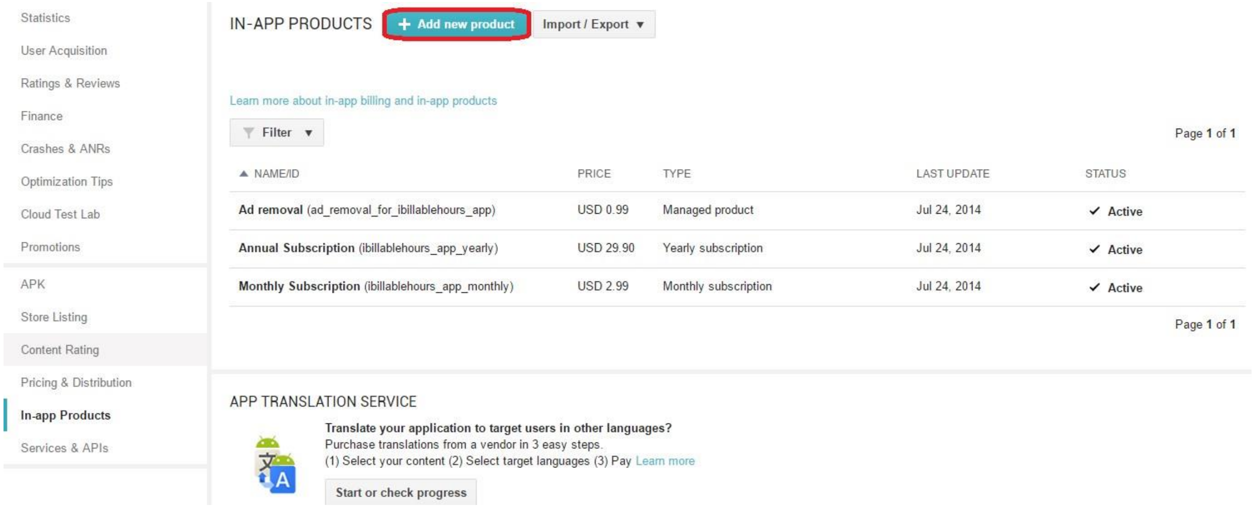
- Track billable hours
- Automatically calculate earnings
- Invoice your customers
- Create employee database
- Work online/offline
- Export to PDF form

If you are not satisfied with our pre-built form solution, you can upload your own PDF form and 100% customize it to meet your specific business needs.
Moreover you can:

- upload any PDF form or document from local storage or cloud drives
- add your own fields to existing forms including datetime, text, numeric, location, signature, picture,radio, checkbox
- fill in your PDF forms

993 of 4000 characters

8. Click *Add New Product.*



Page 1 of 1

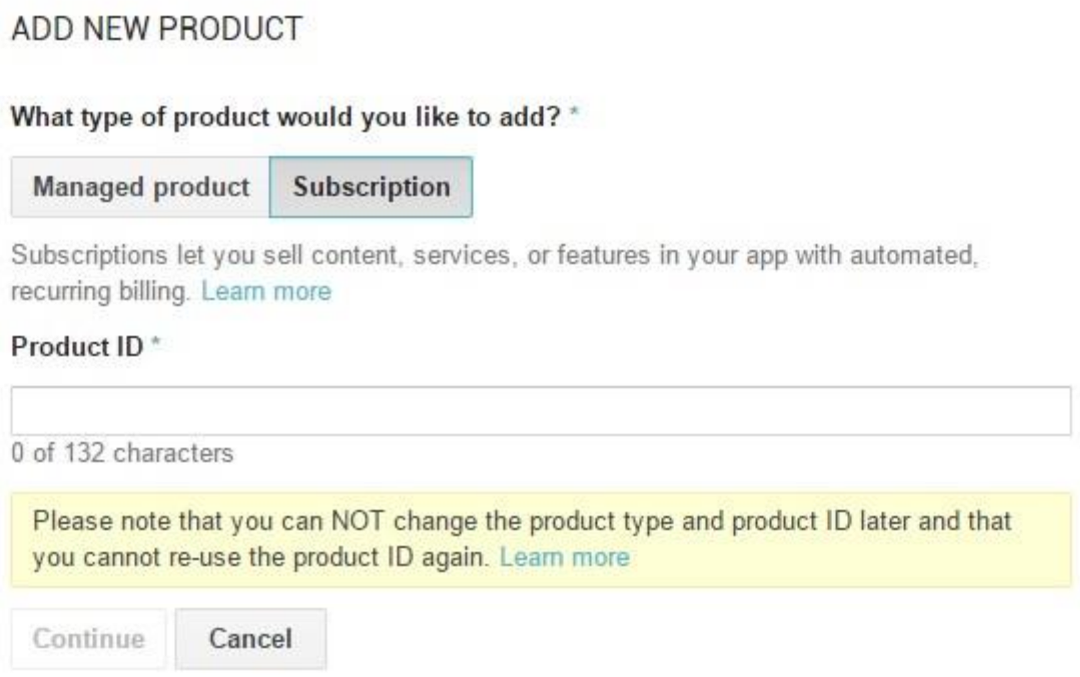
▲ NAME/ID	PRICE	TYPE	LAST UPDATE	STATUS
Ad removal (ad_removal_for_ibillablehours_app)	USD 0.99	Managed product	Jul 24, 2014	✓ **Active**
Annual Subscription (ibillablehours_app_yearly)	USD 29.90	Yearly subscription	Jul 24, 2014	✓ **Active**
Monthly Subscription (ibillablehours_app_monthly)	USD 2.99	Monthly subscription	Jul 24, 2014	✓ **Active**

Page 1 of 1

APP TRANSLATION SERVICE

Translate your application to target users in other languages?
Purchase translations from a vendor in 3 easy steps.
(1) Select your content (2) Select target languages (3) Pay Learn more

9. Select *Subscription.*



ADD NEW PRODUCT

What type of product would you like to add? *

Managed product [✓ Subscription]

Subscriptions let you sell content, services, or features in your app with automated, recurring billing. Learn more

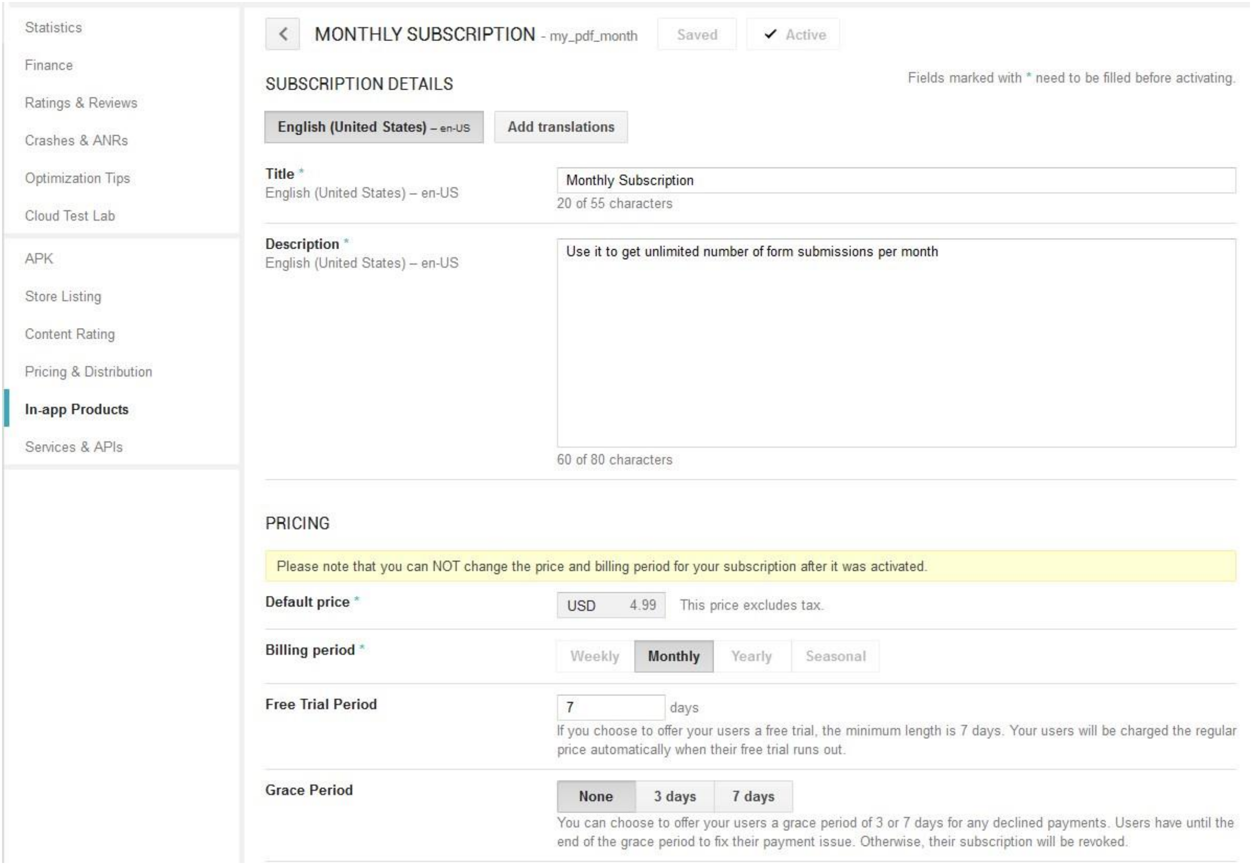
Product ID *

0 of 132 characters

Please note that you can NOT change the product type and product ID later and that you cannot re-use the product ID again. Learn more

10. Enter the unique ID you created in the Snappii editor and click *Continue*.

11. Fill out the fields shown in the screenshot below.



MONTHLY SUBSCRIPTION - my_pdf_month

SUBSCRIPTION DETAILS

Fields marked with * need to be filled before activating.

Title *
English (United States) – en-US
Monthly Subscription
20 of 55 characters

Description *
English (United States) – en-US
Use it to get unlimited number of form submissions per month
60 of 80 characters

PRICING

Please note that you can NOT change the price and billing period for your subscription after it was activated.

Default price * USD 4.99 This price excludes tax.

Billing period * Weekly [✓ Monthly] Yearly Seasonal

Free Trial Period 7 days
If you choose to offer your users a free trial, the minimum length is 7 days. Your users will be charged the regular price automatically when their free trial runs out.

Grace Period [✓ None] 3 days 7 days
You can choose to offer your users a grace period of 3 or 7 days for any declined payments. Users have until the end of the grace period to fix their payment issue. Otherwise, their subscription will be revoked.

Important: Keep in mind that once the info has been saved, you can’t make changes to the pricing.

12. Save it. Click *Activate* on the top of the screen.

13. Configure the annual subscription, if necessary, in a similar manner, save it, and *Activate*.

14. Go back to the Snappii editor and click *Resubmit your app to Google Play* to enable the in-app purchases.

3.1.10.3 Ad Removal Products

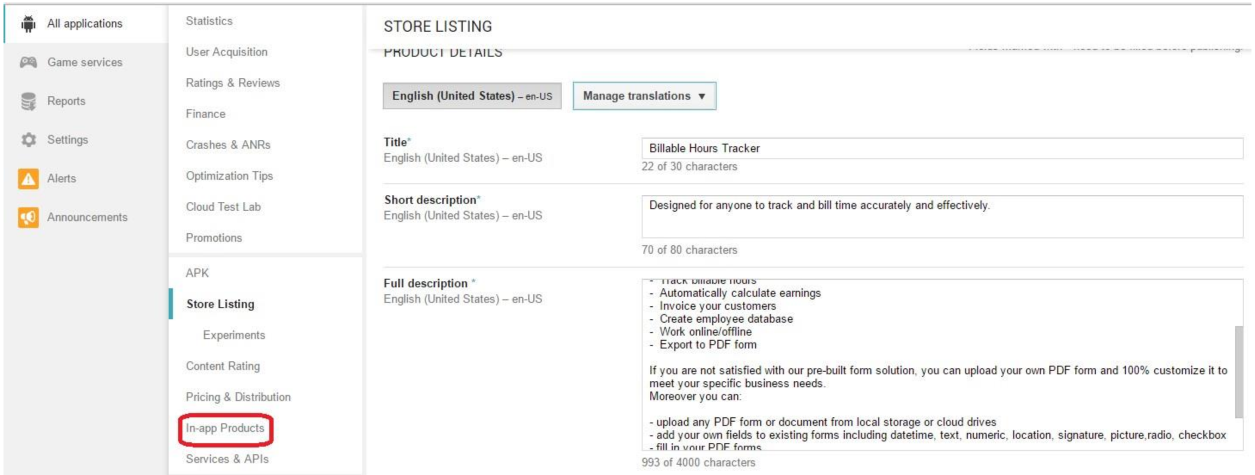
3.1.10.3.1 Ad removal for android devices

To set up ad removals for Android devices, you need the following information:

1. Google Play Product ID. You should have a valid Google Developer Account. Before setting up ad removal in your app, you should submit the app to Google Play without in app purchases enabled.

2. Once you have submitted the app, you should log into Google Developer Portal http://www.google.com/accounts/Logout?continue=https://play.google.com/apps/publish

3. Click *All Applications*, find the app and select *In-app Products* in the menu on the left.



Title*
English (United States) – en-US

Billable Hours Tracker
22 of 30 characters

Short description*
English (United States) – en-US

Designed for anyone to track and bill time accurately and effectively.
70 of 80 characters

Full description *
English (United States) – en-US

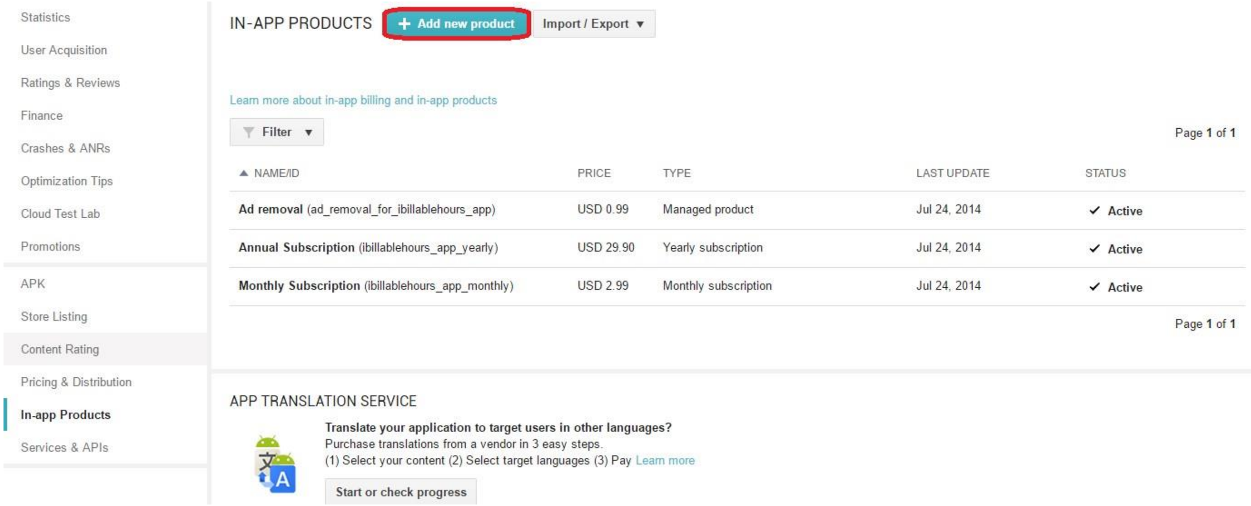
- Track billable hours
- Automatically calculate earnings
- Invoice your customers
- Create employee database
- Work online/offline
- Export to PDF form

If you are not satisfied with our pre-built form solution, you can upload your own PDF form and 100% customize it to meet your specific business needs.
Moreover you can:

- upload any PDF form or document from local storage or cloud drives
- add your own fields to existing forms including datetime, text, numeric, location, signature, picture,radio, checkbox
- fill in your PDF forms

993 of 4000 characters

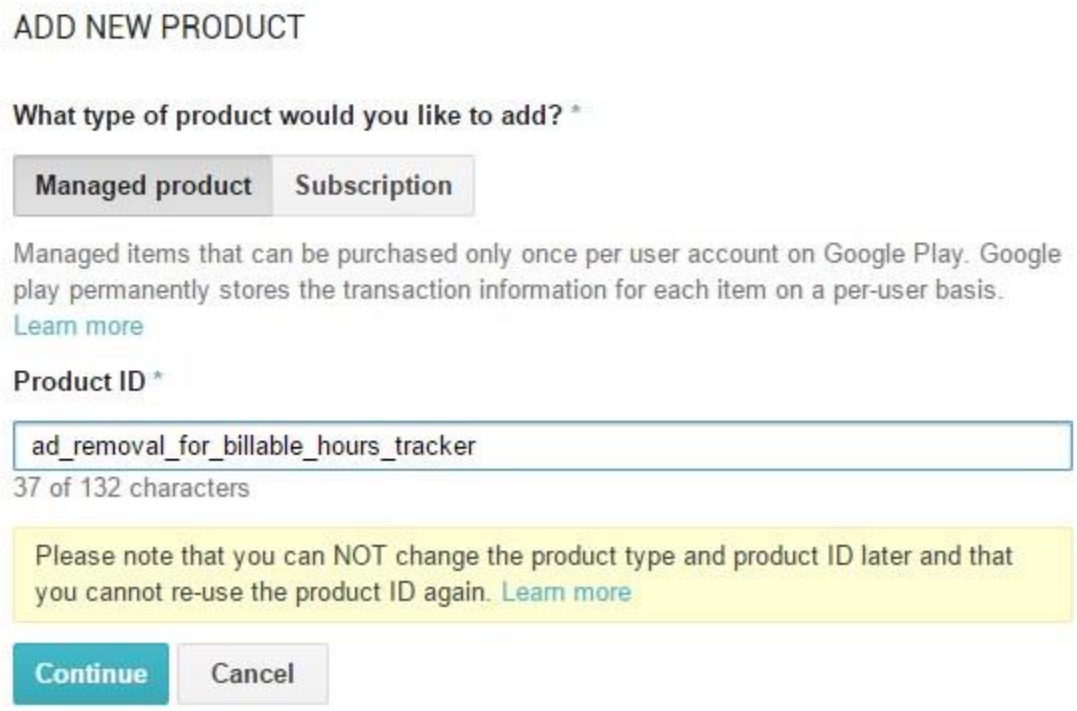
4. Click *Add New Product*.



▲ NAME/ID	PRICE	TYPE	LAST UPDATE	STATUS
Ad removal (ad_removal_for_ibillablehours_app)	USD 0.99	Managed product	Jul 24, 2014	✓ Active
Annual Subscription (ibillablehours_app_yearly)	USD 29.90	Yearly subscription	Jul 24, 2014	✓ Active
Monthly Subscription (ibillablehours_app_monthly)	USD 2.99	Monthly subscription	Jul 24, 2014	✓ Active

Translate your application to target users in other languages?
Purchase translations from a vendor in 3 easy steps.
(1) Select your content (2) Select target languages (3) Pay Learn more

5. Select *Managed Product* and enter your product ID, which should be a unique ID for your app. Example: For *Billable Hours Tracker*, we could use: ad_removal_for_billable_hours_tracker. Click *Continue.*



ADD NEW PRODUCT

What type of product would you like to add? *

Managed items that can be purchased only once per user account on Google Play. Google play permanently stores the transaction information for each item on a per-user basis. Learn more

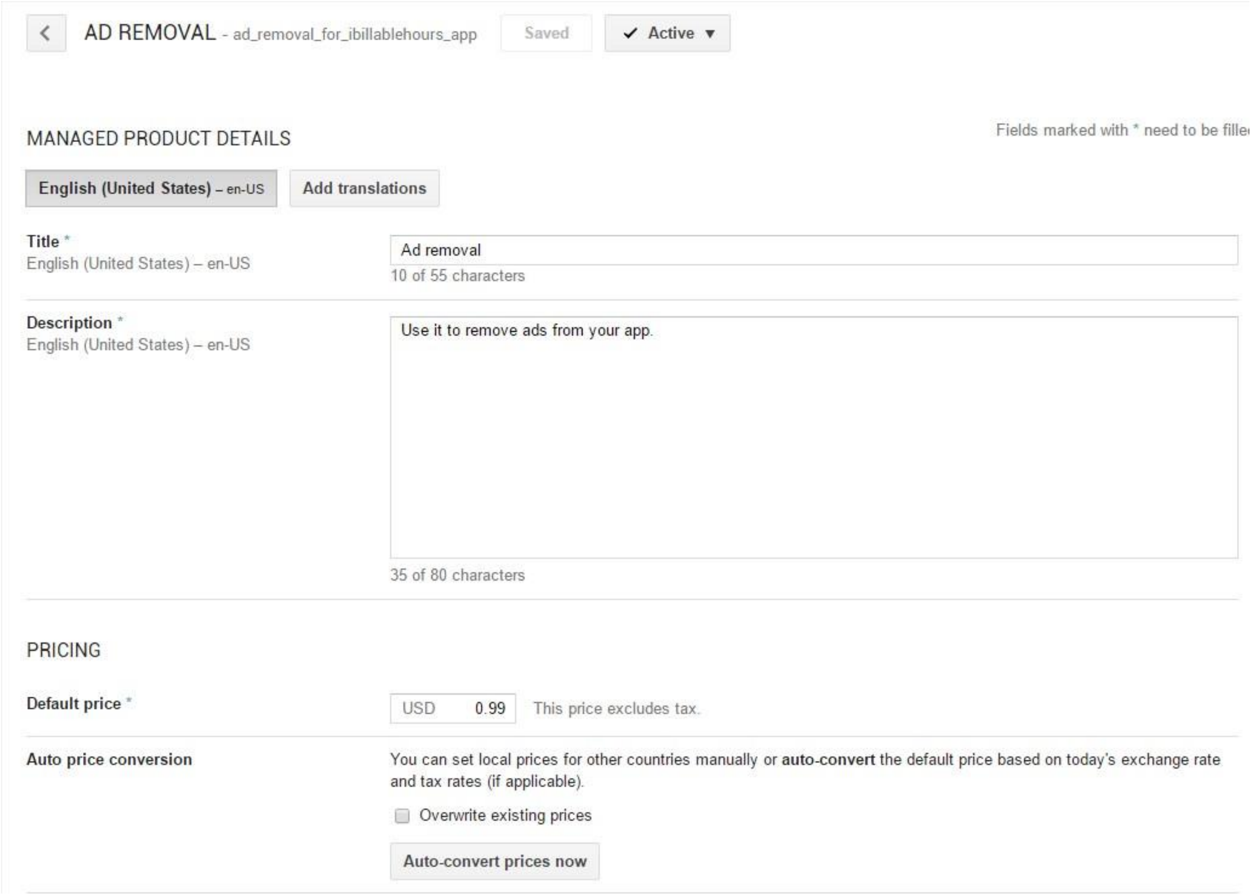
Product ID *

ad_removal_for_billable_hours_tracker

37 of 132 characters

Please note that you can NOT change the product type and product ID later and that you cannot re-use the product ID again. Learn more

6. Add the title, some description for your app, and set the price. (You can auto-convert the price).



<
AD REMOVAL - ad_removal_for_ibillablehours_app
Saved
✓ Active ▼

MANAGED PRODUCT DETAILS

Fields marked with * need to be fille

English (United States) – en-US
Add translations

Title *
English (United States) – en-US

Ad removal
10 of 55 characters

Description *
English (United States) – en-US

Use it to remove ads from your app.
35 of 80 characters

PRICING

Default price *

USD 0.99 This price excludes tax.

Auto price conversion

You can set local prices for other countries manually or **auto-convert** the default price based on today's exchange rate and tax rates (if applicable).

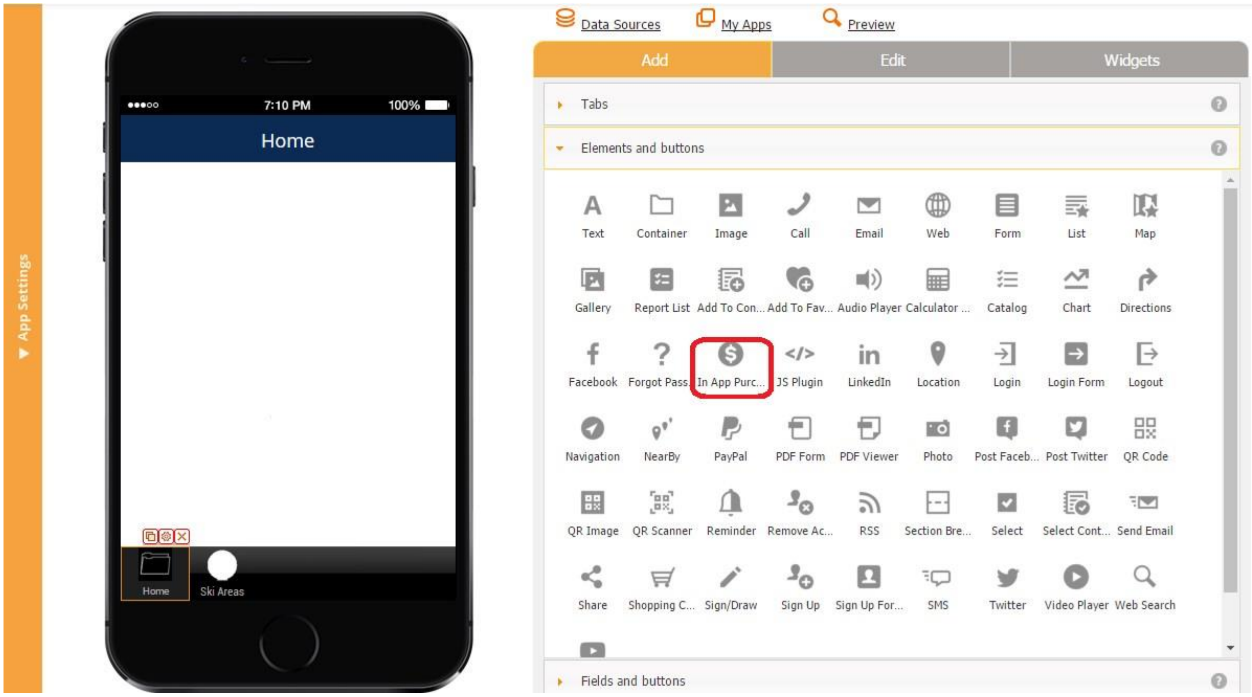
□ Overwrite existing prices

7. Click *Activate* at the top and publish your app changes.

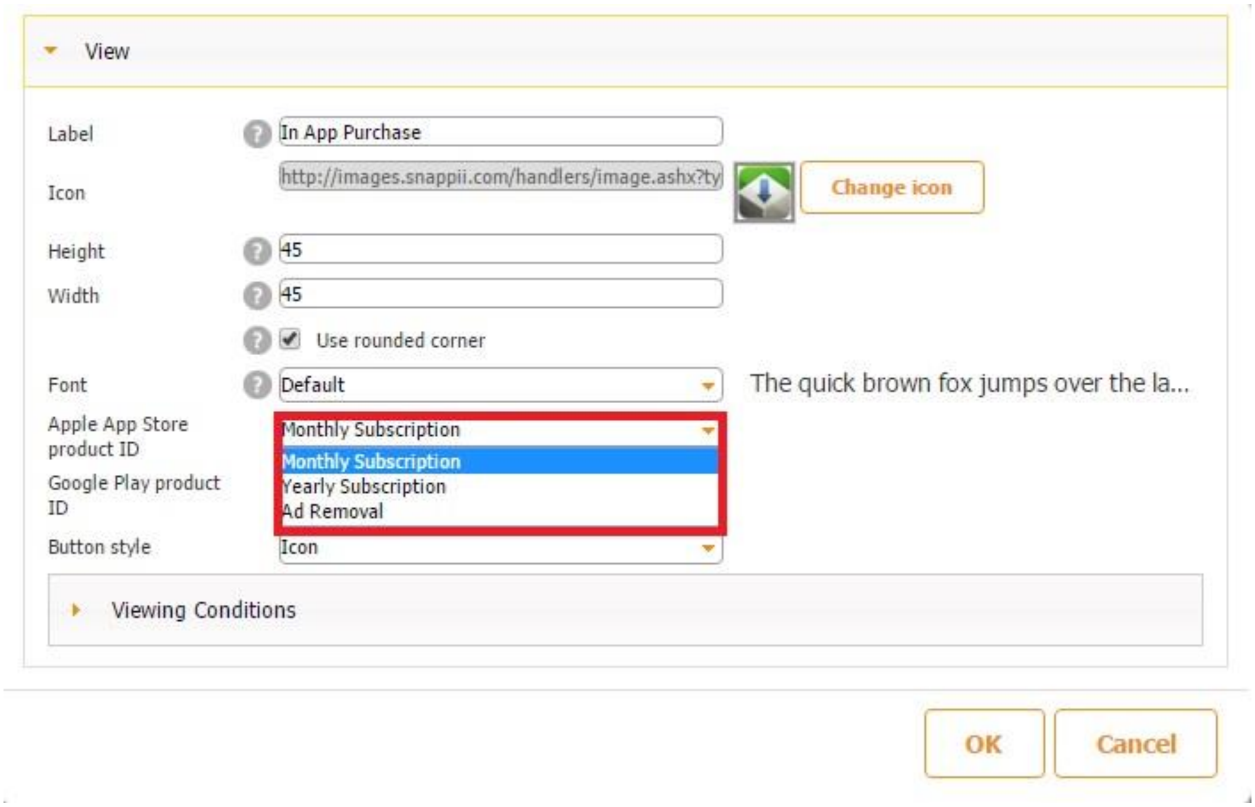
8. Copy your Product ID and paste it in the corresponding section in the Snappii editor. Make sure to add a checkmark next to *Enable.*

3.1.10.4 How to Set up the In-App Purchase Button?

To enable your users to pay for their monthly/yearly subscription and ad removal, drag and drop the In App Purchase Button onto the canvas.



In the pop-up window, configure the label, icon, dimensions and font of the button. Next to *Google Play product ID*, choose which of these three options the buttons will be used for.



View

Label: In App Purchase

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?ty

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Apple App Store product ID: Monthly Subscription

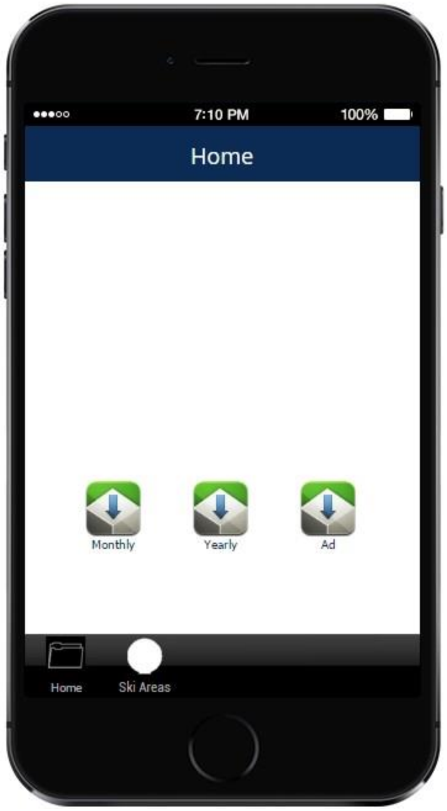
- Monthly Subscription
- Yearly Subscription
- Ad Removal

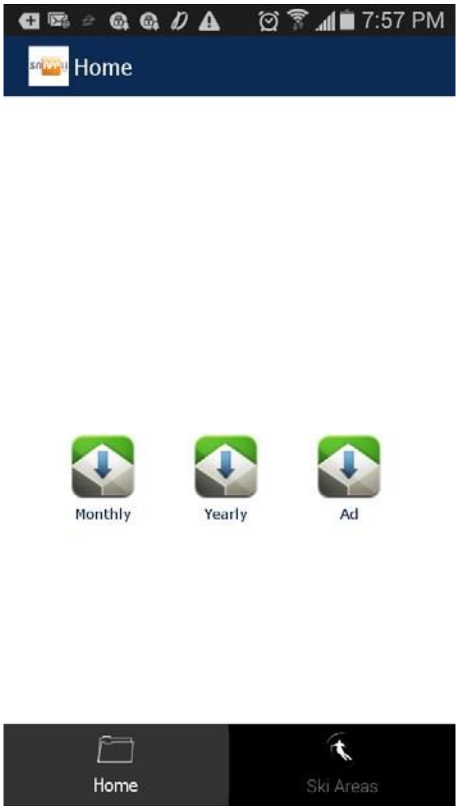
Google Play product ID

Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

Click OK. We added three buttons for each of the three options. Here is how they look in the editor and on a mobile device.





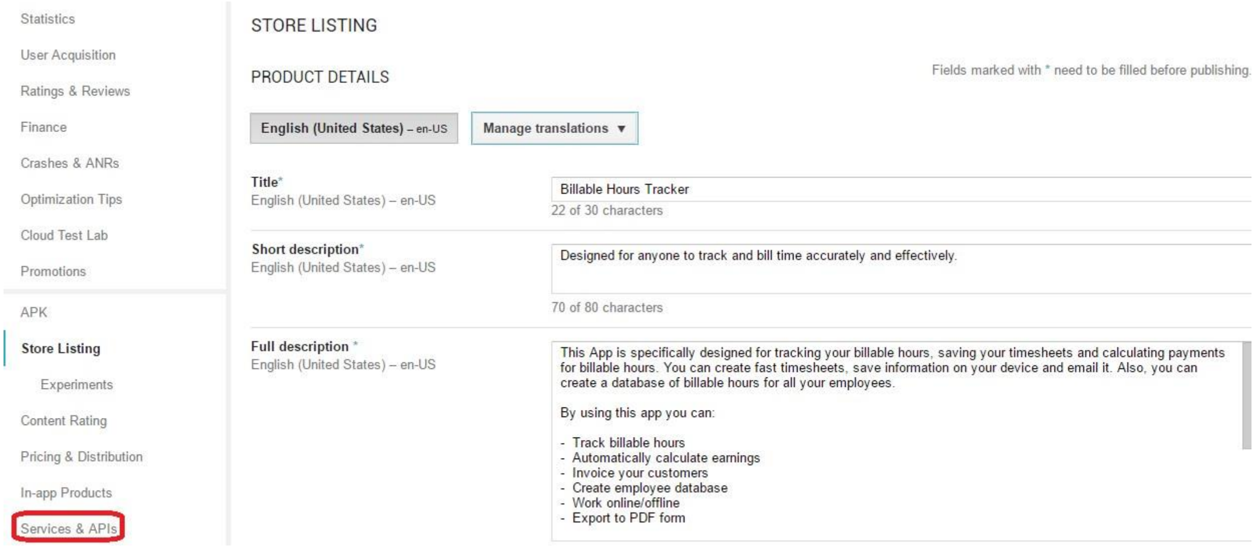
3.1.10.5 License Key for Android Purchases

Licensing prevents unauthorized distribution of your app and verifies in-app billing purchases. For more information, please read here.

1. Before setting up ad removals and subscription in your app, you should submit it to Google Play without in app-purchases.

2. Having submitted the application, you need to log into Google Developer Portal http://www.google.com/accounts/Logout?continue=https://play.google.com/apps/publish

3. Next, open your app and go to *Services & APIs.*



Title*
English (United States) – en-US
Billable Hours Tracker
22 of 30 characters

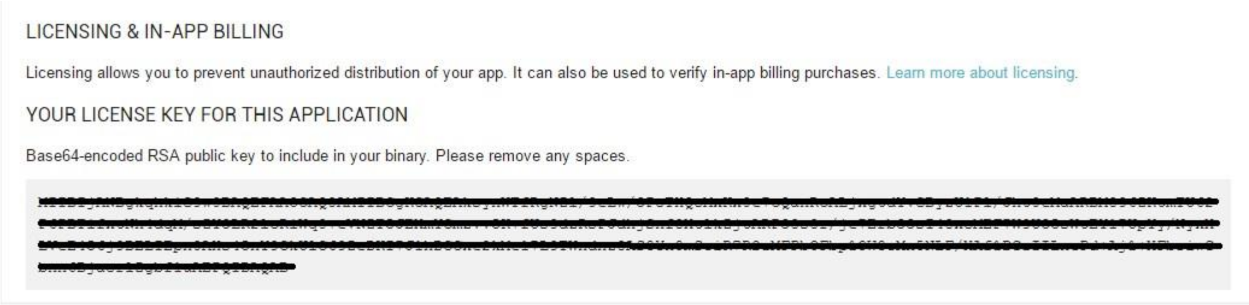
Short description*
English (United States) – en-US
Designed for anyone to track and bill time accurately and effectively.
70 of 80 characters

Full description *
English (United States) – en-US
This App is specifically designed for tracking your billable hours, saving your timesheets and calculating payments for billable hours. You can create fast timesheets, save information on your device and email it. Also, you can create a database of billable hours for all your employees.

By using this app you can:

- Track billable hours
- Automatically calculate earnings
- Invoice your customers
- Create employee database
- Work online/offline
- Export to PDF form

4. Now copy your base 64 encoded PSA public key.



LICENSING & IN-APP BILLING

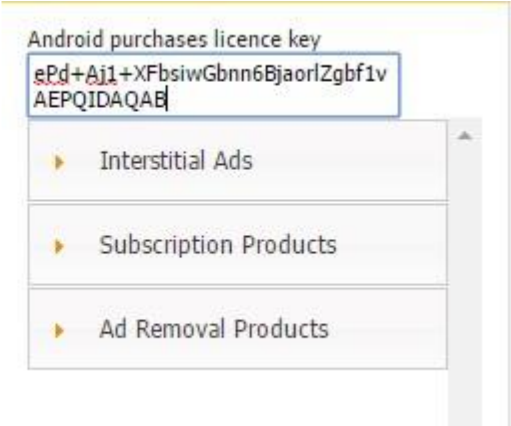
Licensing allows you to prevent unauthorized distribution of your app. It can also be used to verify in-app billing purchases. Learn more about licensing.

YOUR LICENSE KEY FOR THIS APPLICATION

Base64-encoded RSA public key to include in your binary. Please remove any spaces.

[redacted]

5. Finally, paste it in the corresponding section of the Snappii editor.

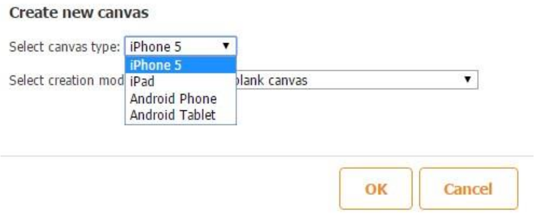


Android purchases licence key

ePd+Aj1+XFbsiwGbnn6BjaorlZgbf1v
AEPQIDAQAB

3.2 Canvases

The Canvases sections allows you to determine whether the app is meant for iPhones, iPads, Android phones, and Android Tablets specifically or across all these devices (Universal Canvas).



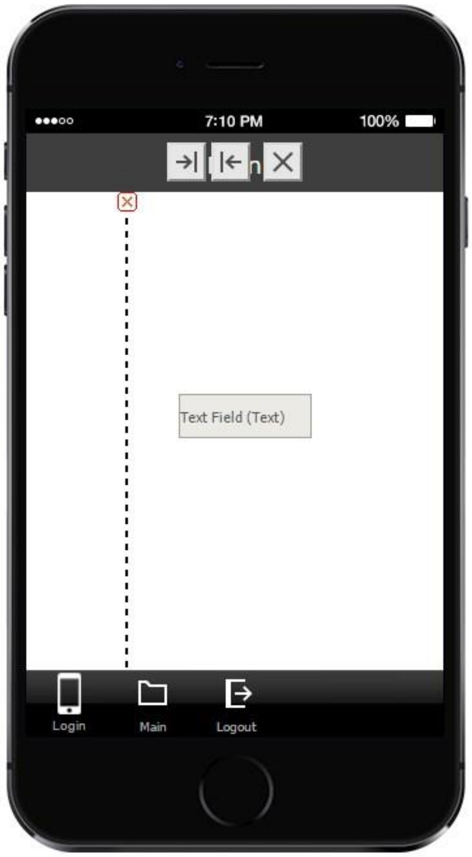
Create new canvas

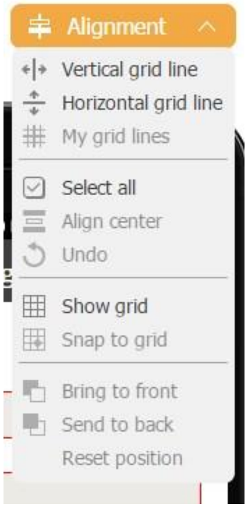
Select canvas type: iPhone 5

Select creation mod[e]: [b]lank canvas

3.3 Alignment

The Alignment section consists of a set of options that allow you to align elements on the screen with ease.

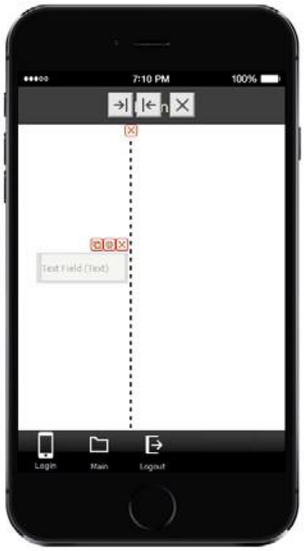




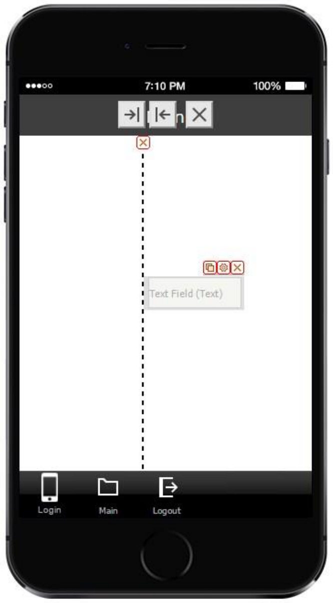
3.3.1 Vertical Grid Line

When you select *Vertical Grid Line*, a vertical line that you can manually place anywhere on the screen appears. Just click on the line and drag it to where you want to place it.

The →| and |← buttons enable you to align your element to the left of the line or to the right of the line accordingly. All you need to do is to click on →| and then on the element you need to align



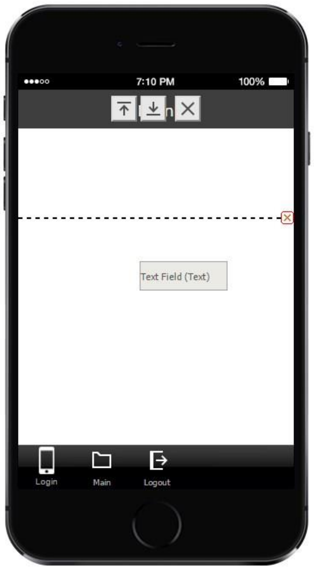
or on ⇤ and then on the element you need to align.



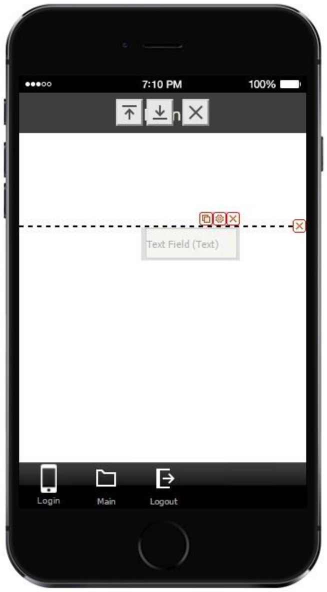
at The grey cross button ✕ the top of the screen allows hiding the line (see below), and the red cross ☒ completely removes it from the screen.

3.3.2 Horizontal Grid Line

This line works similarly. Just select Horizontal Grid line and drag it to where you need to place it.

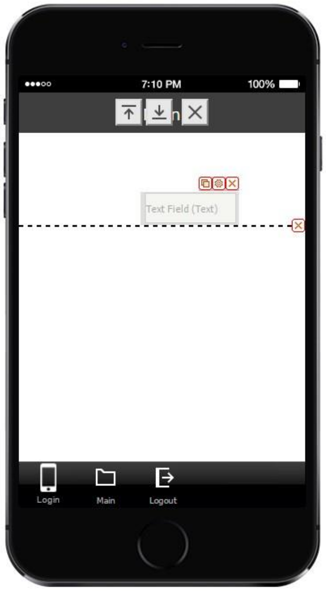


Then click on ⤒ and select the element you need to align

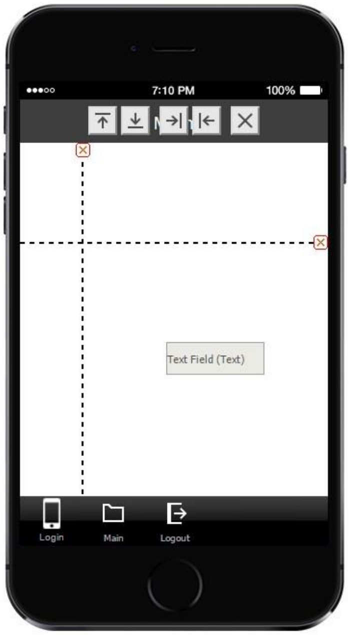


or ⤓ and the element you need to align.

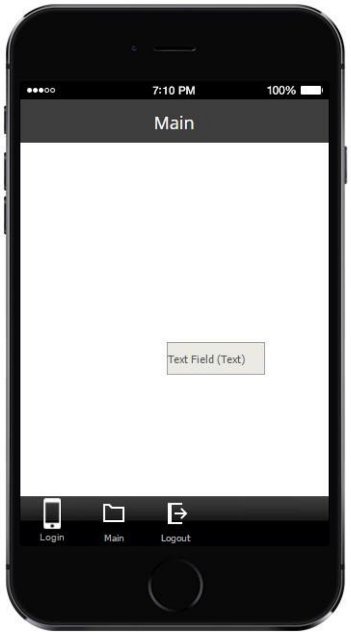
The grey cross button ✕ at the top of the screen allows hiding the previously selected lines.



(Before)



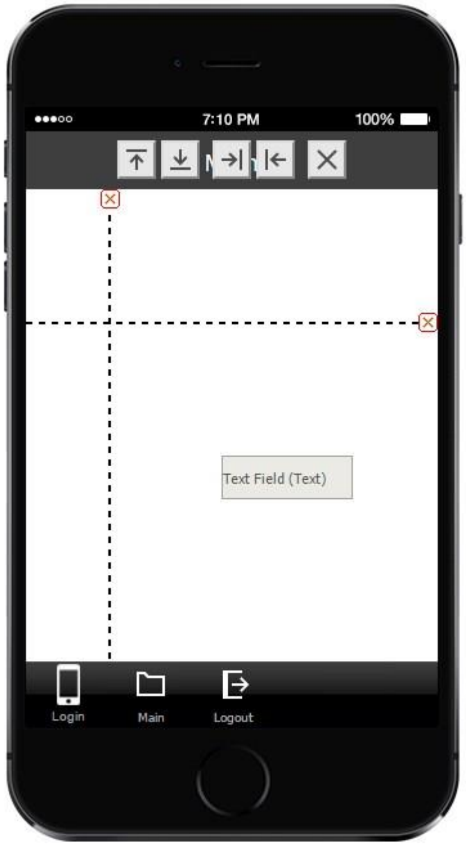
(After)



The red cross ☒ button completely removes the selected line from the screen.

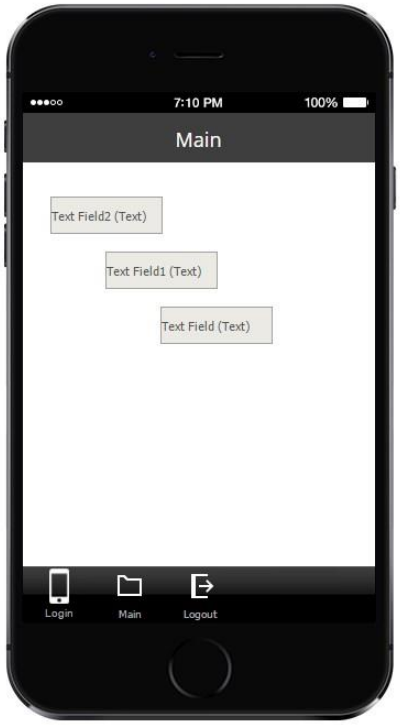
3.3.3 My Grid Lines

This option reveals all the previously hidden lines.

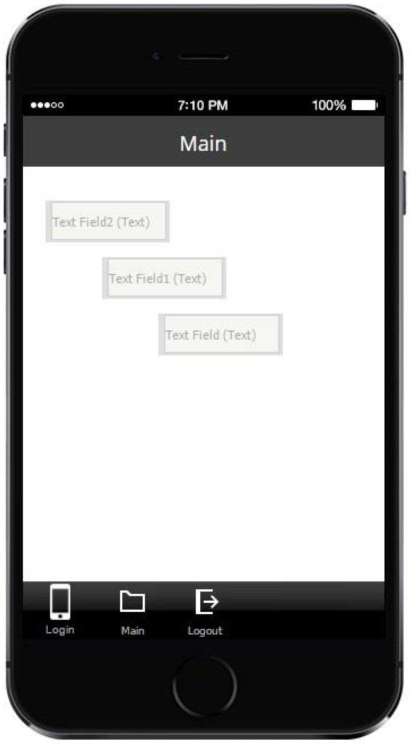


3.3.4 Select All

This option allows selecting all the elements on the screen to align them at the same time. (Before)

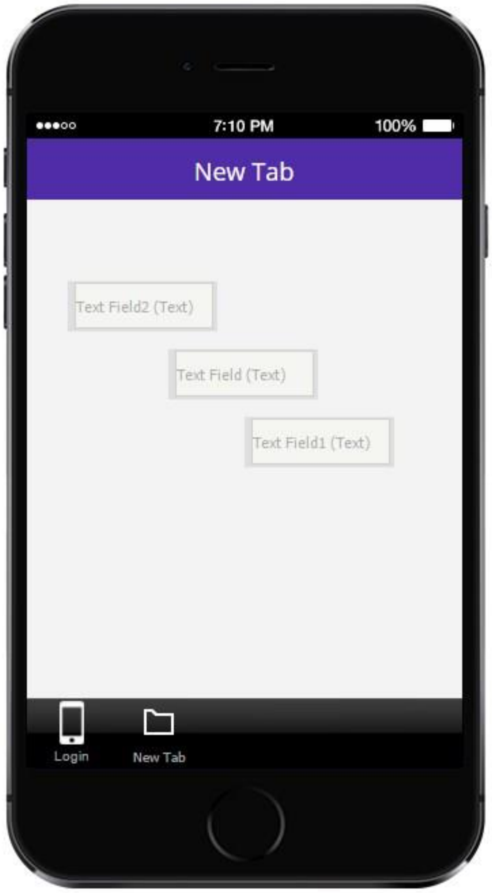


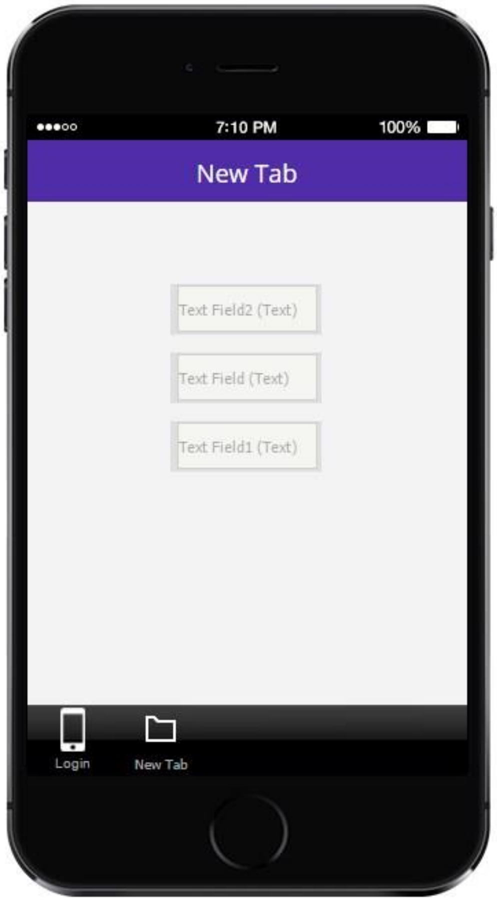
(After)



3.3.5 Align Center

This option enables you to align simultaneously one or a number of elements to the center.



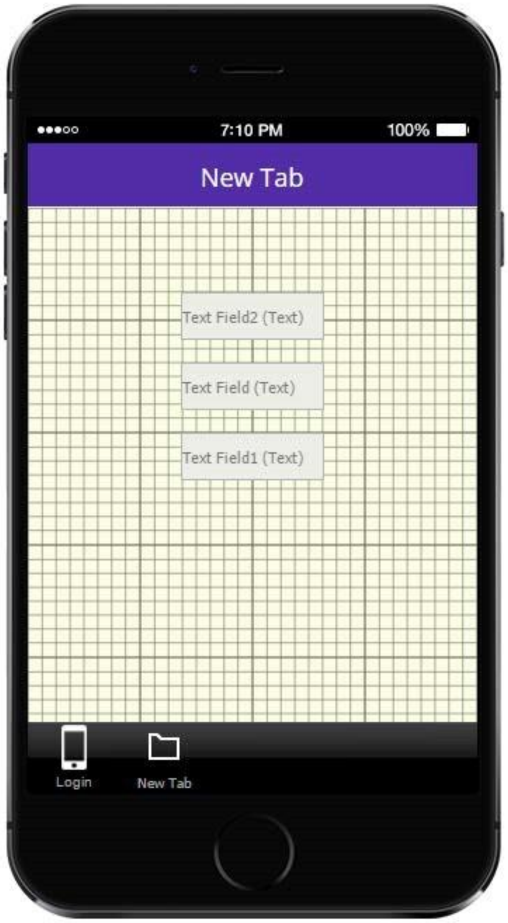


3.3.6 Undo

Undo allows you to undo the last action.

3.3.7 Show Grid

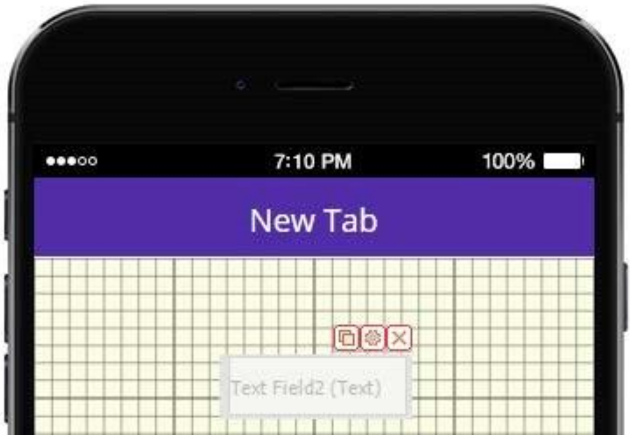
This option reveals the grid to more easily align the existing elements.



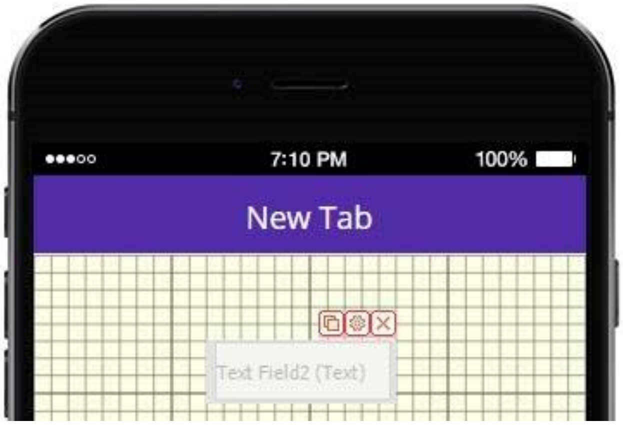
To hide the grid again, simply click on *Hide Grid.*

3.3.8 Snap to Grid

Snap to Grid option brings the left side of the element to the nearest grid line**.** (Before)



(After)



Each cell is 10 by 10 pixels.

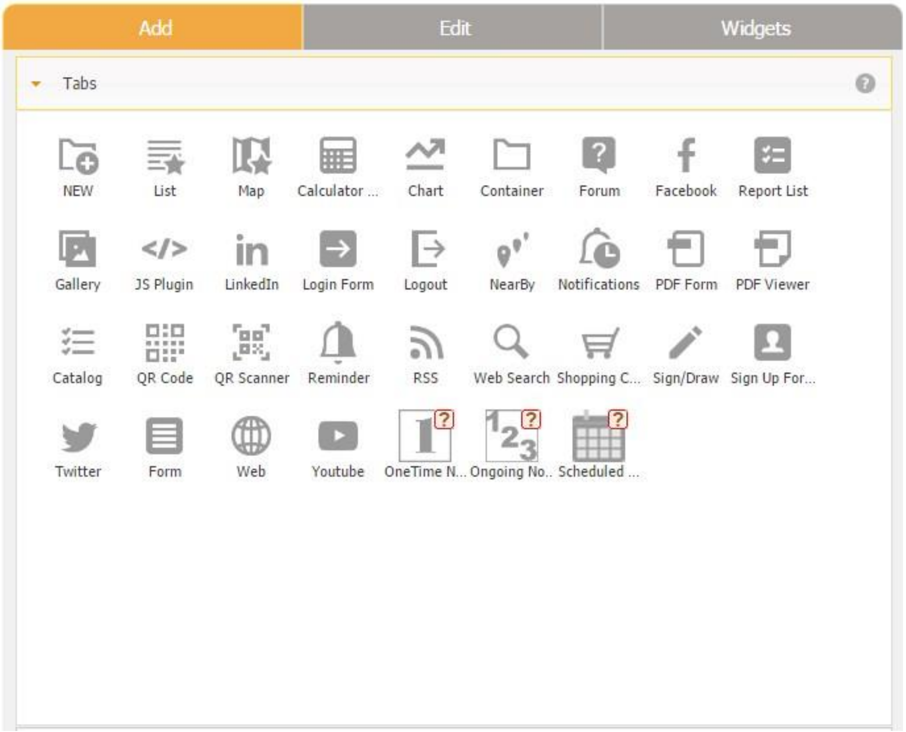
3.4 The Main Section

- Up at the top, there are such items as Save App,
- Save App As,
- Submit/Publish,
- Tutorials,
- New App,
- Data Sources,
- QR Codes,

- Preview, and
- My Apps.

On the right, you can see the main core of the Snappii platform. These are the drag-and-drop functions that you will be able to utilize to visually build your application. These are tabs, elements, fields, and buttons, which can be dragged over and configured to create your app.

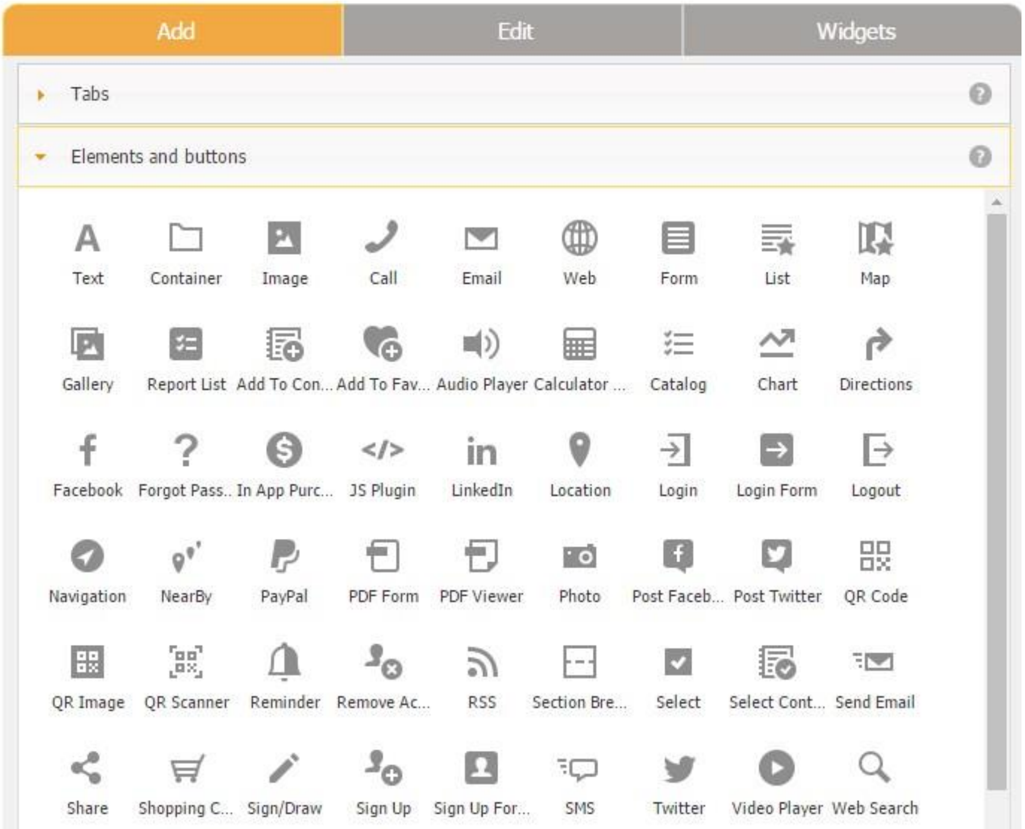
3.4.1 Tabs



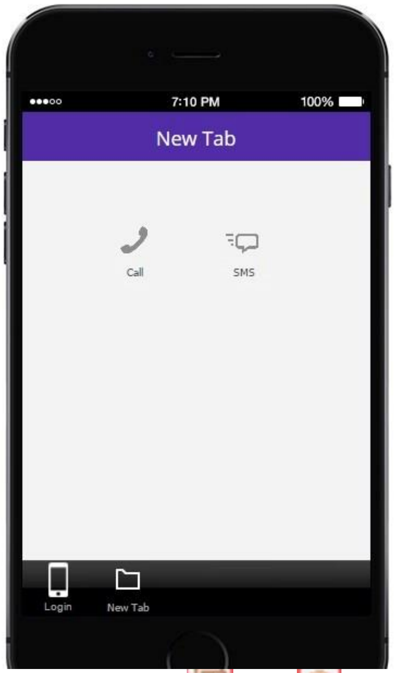
Tabs are placed on the lower bar of your app. Just select the tab you need from the Tab section and drop it on the lower bar. Then you can edit the tab, copy it, specify what types of users can see it, or simply delete it.

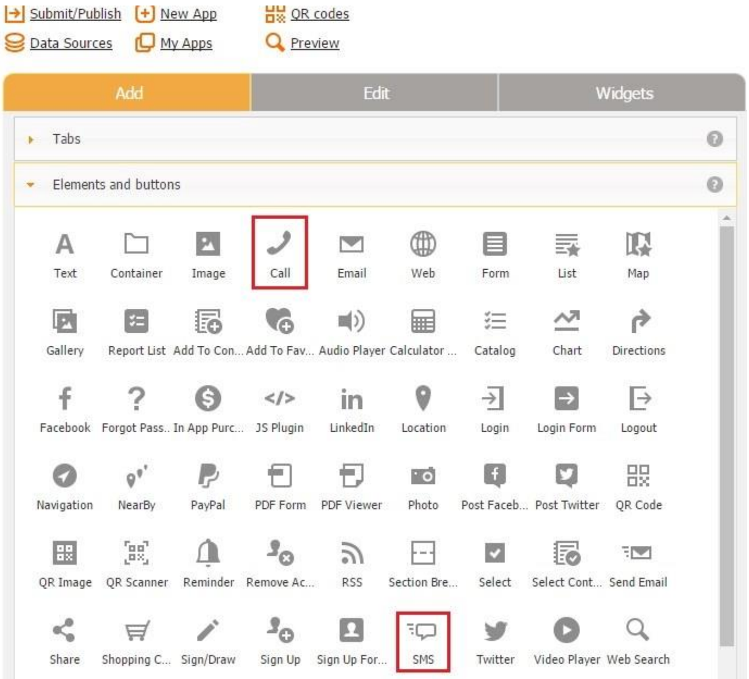
3.4.2 Elements

Unlike tabs, placed on the lower bar, elements are located on specific tabs.

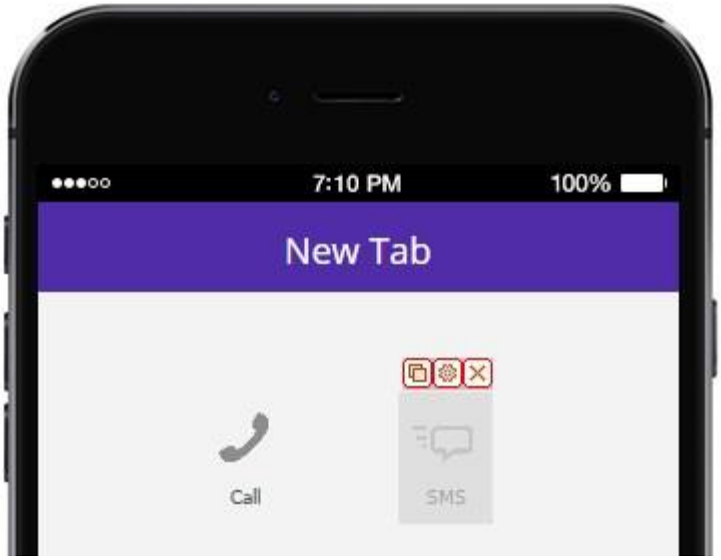


Thus, for instance, we can place the Call and Send Text elements on the Home tab by dragging them and then copy , edit , or delete these elements as necessary.

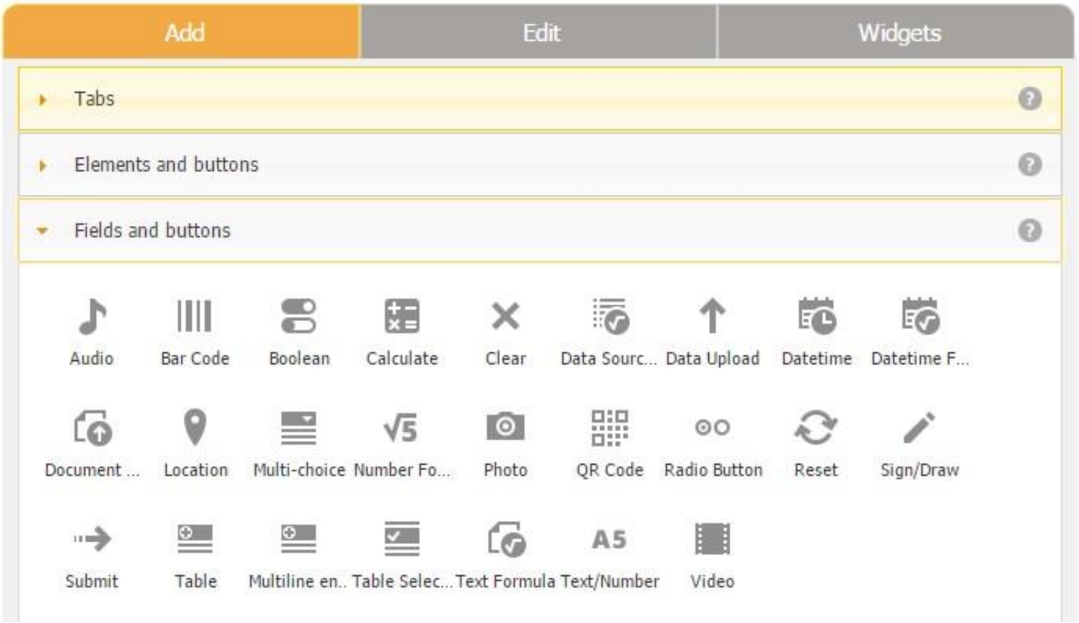




To see the copy⧉, edit⚙, and delete✕ options, just click on whatever element you need.

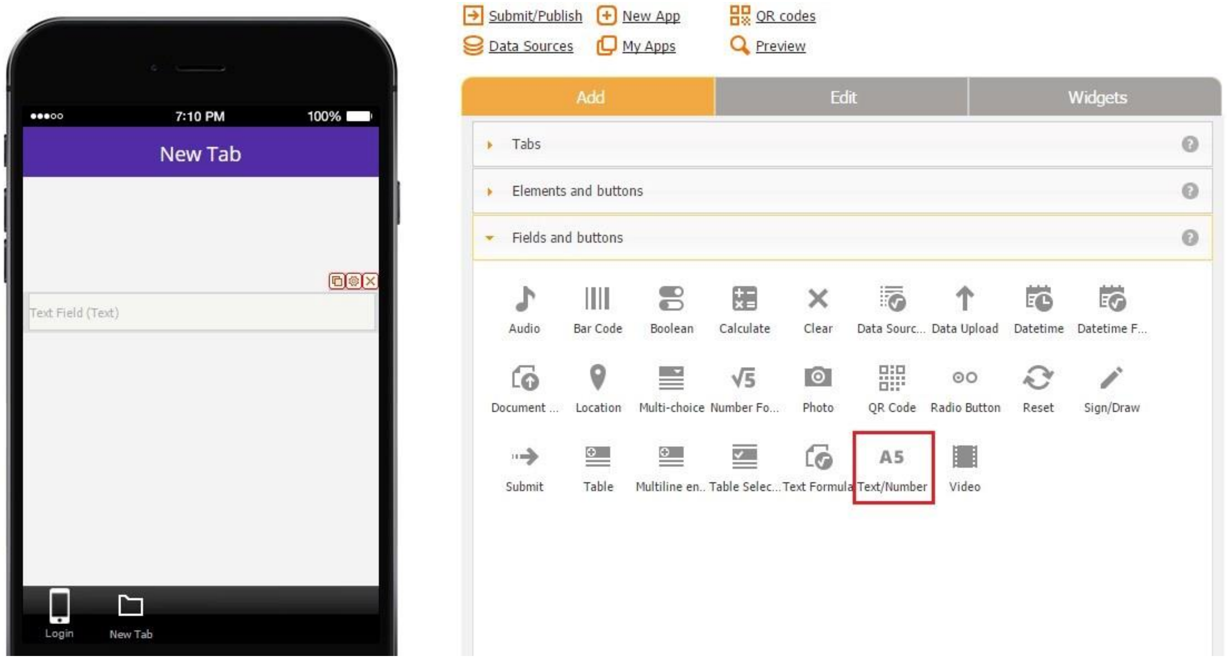


3.4.3 Fields and Buttons



Most of the times, you will need to use this section when you are working on a form within a specific tab, implementing custom search in advanced controls, such as Advanced List, Gallery Layout, and Advanced Map, configuring the visibility of elements and buttons, or performing actual calculations.

Thus, for instance, you can drag and drop the Text/Number element and then copy, edit, or delete it as necessary.



Along with the manual, we offer free video tutorials and paid one-on-one online training sessions, meant to further assist you with using our platform. (Once you select a subscription plan, you will be able to utilize whatever training and support options are available with that subscription.)

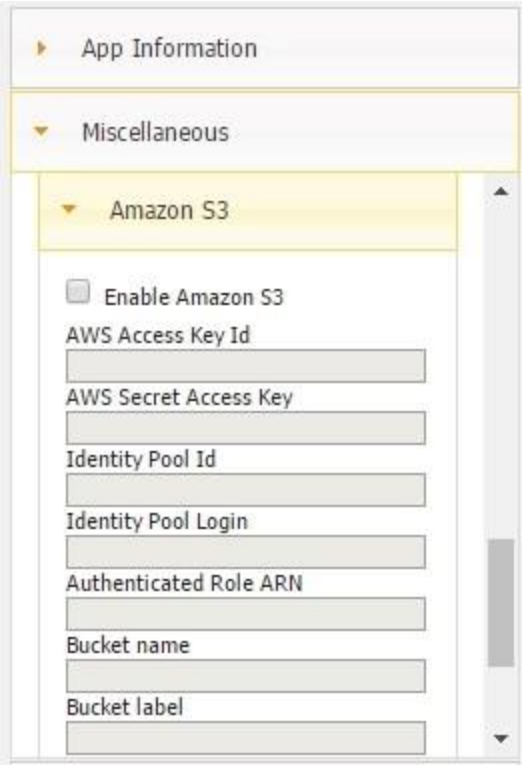
Please note that our Live Chat team is available to address potential bug issues but is not meant for “how to” questions.

!!! App development with the DIY option, as well as testing with the Snappii preview app, is free during the 30-day trial period. You select a paid subscription only after you are confident your app is ready to be released.

3.5 Custom Amazon S3

You can use your Amazon S3 account to store all the data you get from your app, including images, audio, video and documents that are being uploaded via the forms in your app.

To add the info about your storage, go to Miscellaneous → Amazon S3 that is placed under App Settings to the left from the device:



Follow the steps to set up your Amazon S3 account:

Step 1. Amazon S3 bucket

1. Create a bucket on the S3 page (https://console.aws.amazon.com/s3/home?region=us-east-1#). Choose US Standard as region for the bucket.
2. Create a folder inside the bucket
3. Enter the bucket name and the folder name into the Editor settings Bucket name and Bucket label.

Step 2. AWS user

1. Create a user on the IAM Users page (https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/home?region=useast-1#users)
2. Copy Access Key ID and Secret Access Key and paste them to the Editor settings.
3. Open page of the user and go to Permissions tab
4. Under Inline Policies you need to have 3 policies:

Policy #1:

```
{
  "Version": "2012-10-17",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "mobileanalytics:PutEvents",
        "cognito-sync:*",
        "cognito-identity:*"
      ],
      "Resource": [
        "*"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

Policy #2 (instead of "bucket-name" you need to use the bucket name from the step 1):

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": "s3:*",
            "Resource": [
                "arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name",
                "arn:aws:s3:::bucket-name/*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Policy #3 (it should be added if app uses geo tracking)

```
{
   "Version": "2012-10-17",
   "Statement": [
      {
         "Effect":"Allow",
         "Action":"dynamodb:*",
         "Resource":"*"
      }
   ]
}
```

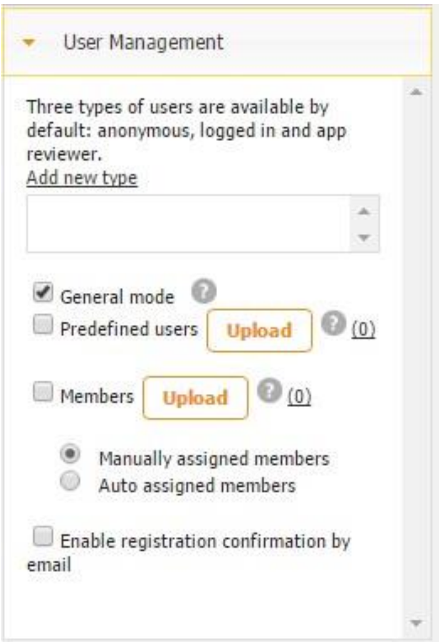
Step 3. Federated Identity

1. Create a federated identity on the Congito page (https://console.aws.amazon.com/cognito/federated?region=us-east-1)
2. While you create the identity please enter a developer provider name (you can use a string you want) under Authentication providers -> Custom. This value should be used in the Editor settings as Identity pool login.
3. After you click on Create button you will see the Roles page. Just click on Allow here.
4. Then you need to click on "Edit identity pool".
5. You need to copy Identity pool ID and paste it to the Editor setting.
6. Please remember the name of Authenticated role for the identity pool.
7. Open the Roles page on the IAM portal and find the role from the previous step.
8. Open the role page and find Role ARN. This value should be used in the Editor settings.

9. Go to the Permission tab for the role and add 2 new role policies with the same text as Policy #2 and Policy #3 above.

Chapter 4. Levels of In App Access and User Management

The user management option will help you specify the groups of users that will be able to use your app, e.g. thereby determining what specific tabs will be accessible to them. Find this button in the left part of the editor menu in “App Settings” under “User Management”.



User Management

Three types of users are available by default: anonymous, logged in and app reviewer.

Add new type

☑ General mode

☐ Predefined users Upload (0)

☐ Members Upload (0)

● Manually assigned members

○ Auto assigned members

☐ Enable registration confirmation by email

4.1 User Types

By default, these are the following user types:

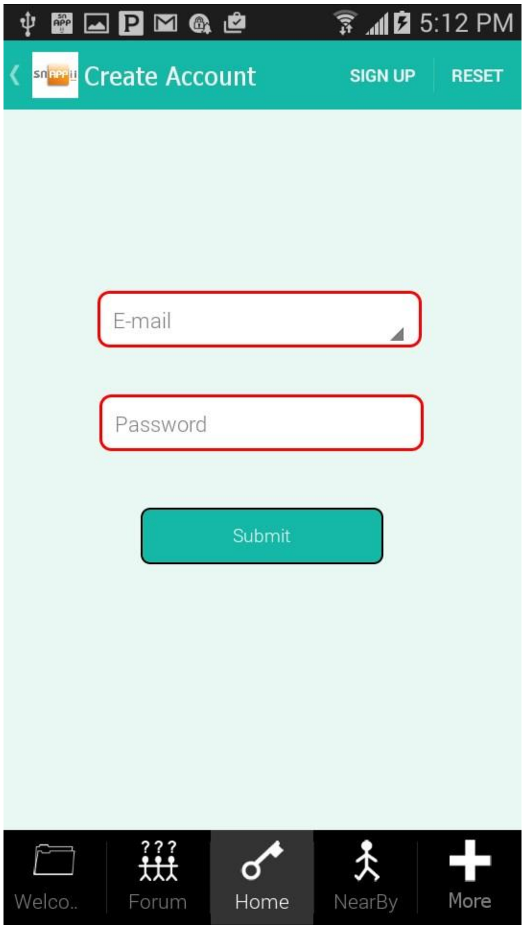
1) an anonymous user: someone who isn’t logged in and can only see the Log in tab, the Blog tab, the Related Apps tab, and the Customize tab;
2) a logged in user: someone who has logged into the app and the one who most of the times has more access to the app tabs and buttons than anonymous users do;

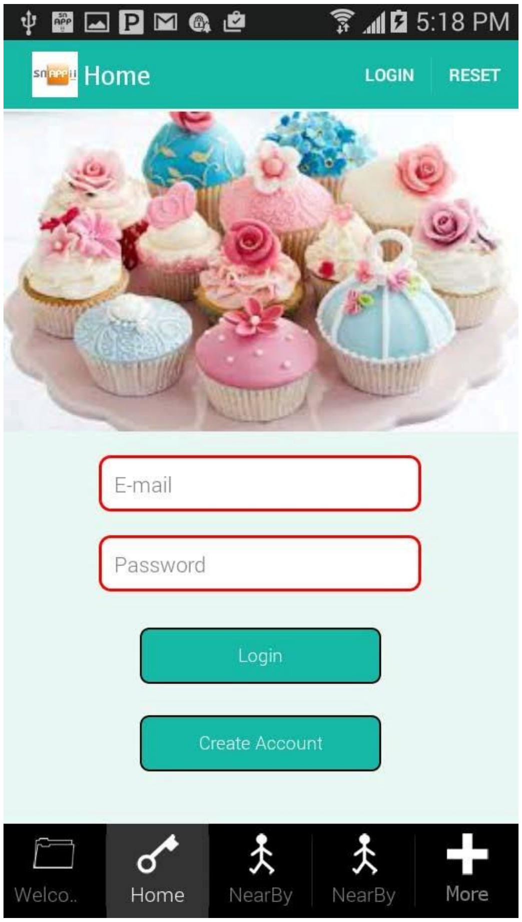
However, you can add additional user types and specify which specific tabs will be visible to which users. (See “Predefined users”).

4.2 Registration Modes

User Management offers 3 registration modes:

1. *General mode* allows anyone to register in the app and use the default user types.





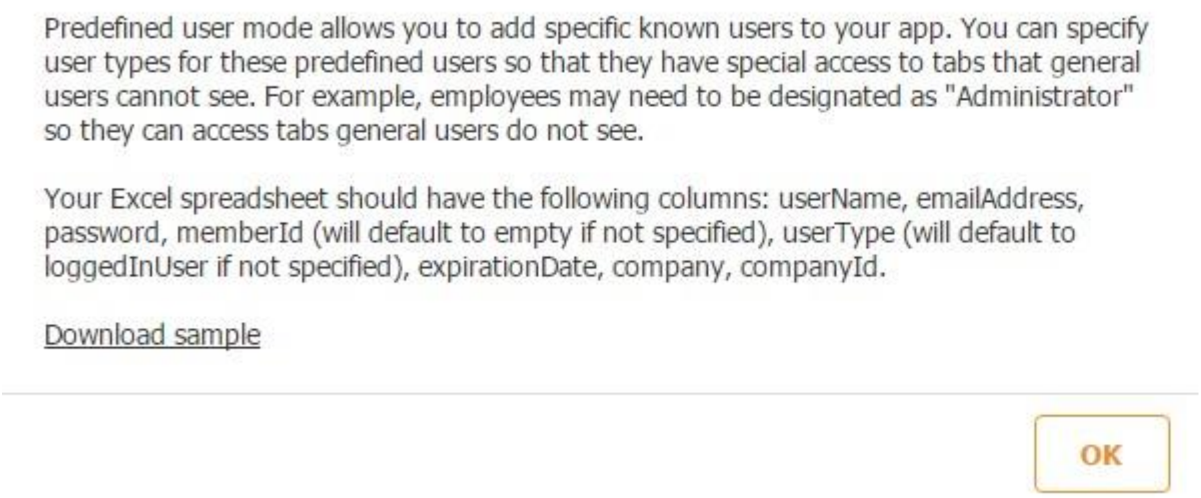
2. Creating a list of *predefined users* and assigning tabs visible to them. (Predefined users don't have to register in the app. They get access to the app just by logging in.) To take advantage of this mode, please do the following:

1. Create a spreadsheet containing the following fields:

   1) Company Name
   2) Company ID
   3) userName
   4) emailAddress
   5) password
   6) memberId (optional)

7) userType (will default to LoggedInUser if not specified)

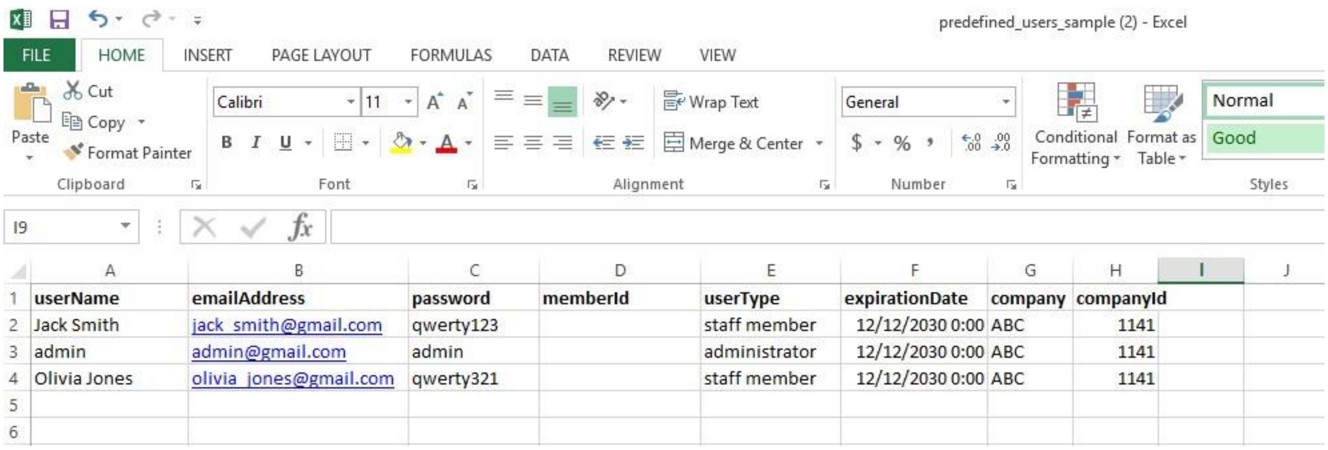
8) expiration date (required; shows when the user will lose the access to the app) A sample spreadsheet is available for your convenience. (Click on the question mark to the right of “Predefined Users” to download it).



Predefined user mode allows you to add specific known users to your app. You can specify user types for these predefined users so that they have special access to tabs that general users cannot see. For example, employees may need to be designated as "Administrator" so they can access tabs general users do not see.

Your Excel spreadsheet should have the following columns: userName, emailAddress, password, memberId (will default to empty if not specified), userType (will default to loggedInUser if not specified), expirationDate, company, companyId.

Here’s an example:

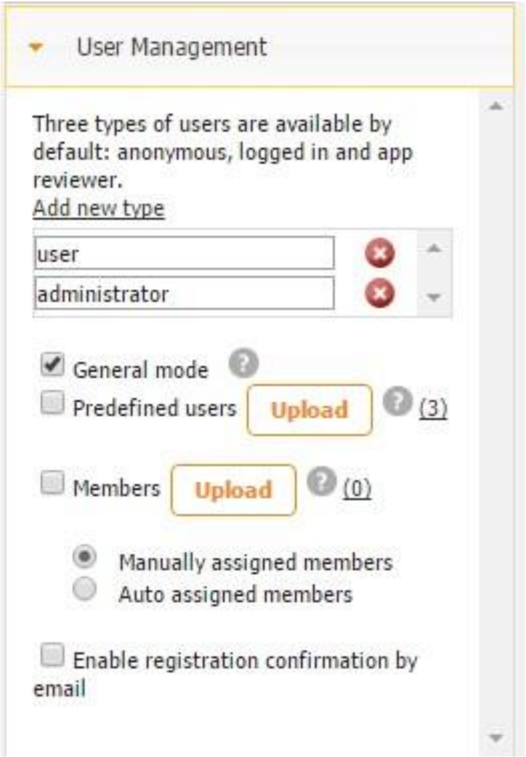


	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	userName	emailAddress	password	memberId	userType	expirationDate	company	companyId
2	Jack Smith	jack_smith@gmail.com	qwerty123		staff member	12/12/2030 0:00	ABC	1141
3	admin	admin@gmail.com	admin		administrator	12/12/2030 0:00	ABC	1141
4	Olivia Jones	olivia_jones@gmail.com	qwerty321		staff member	12/12/2030 0:00	ABC	1141
5								
6								

2. Upload the list by clicking on “Upload” to the right of “Predefined users”

predefined_users_sample 15.07.2016 11:18 Microsoft Excel W... 10 КБ

3. Now you can see the list of the users under “Add new type”



User Management

Three types of users are available by default: anonymous, logged in and app reviewer.

Add new type

user

administrator

☑ General mode

□ Predefined users Upload (3)

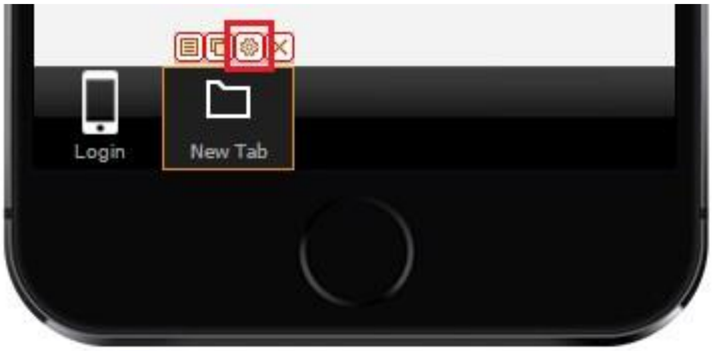
□ Members Upload (0)

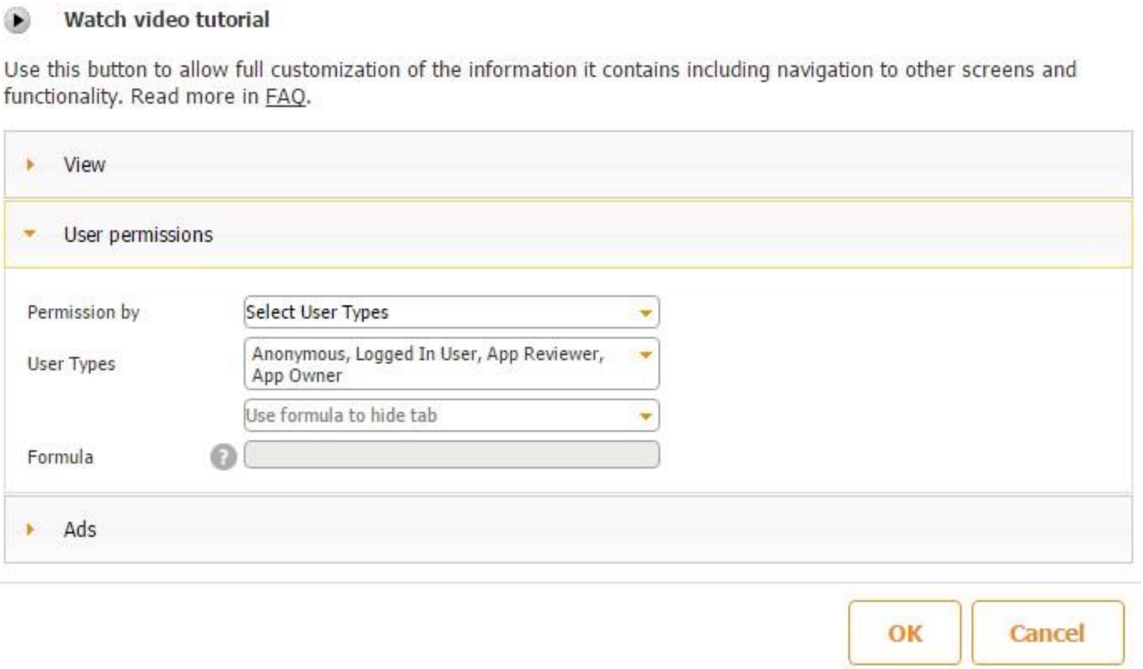
● Manually assigned members

○ Auto assigned members

□ Enable registration confirmation by email

and also in the permission settings of each tab:





Watch video tutorial

Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

Permission by: Select User Types

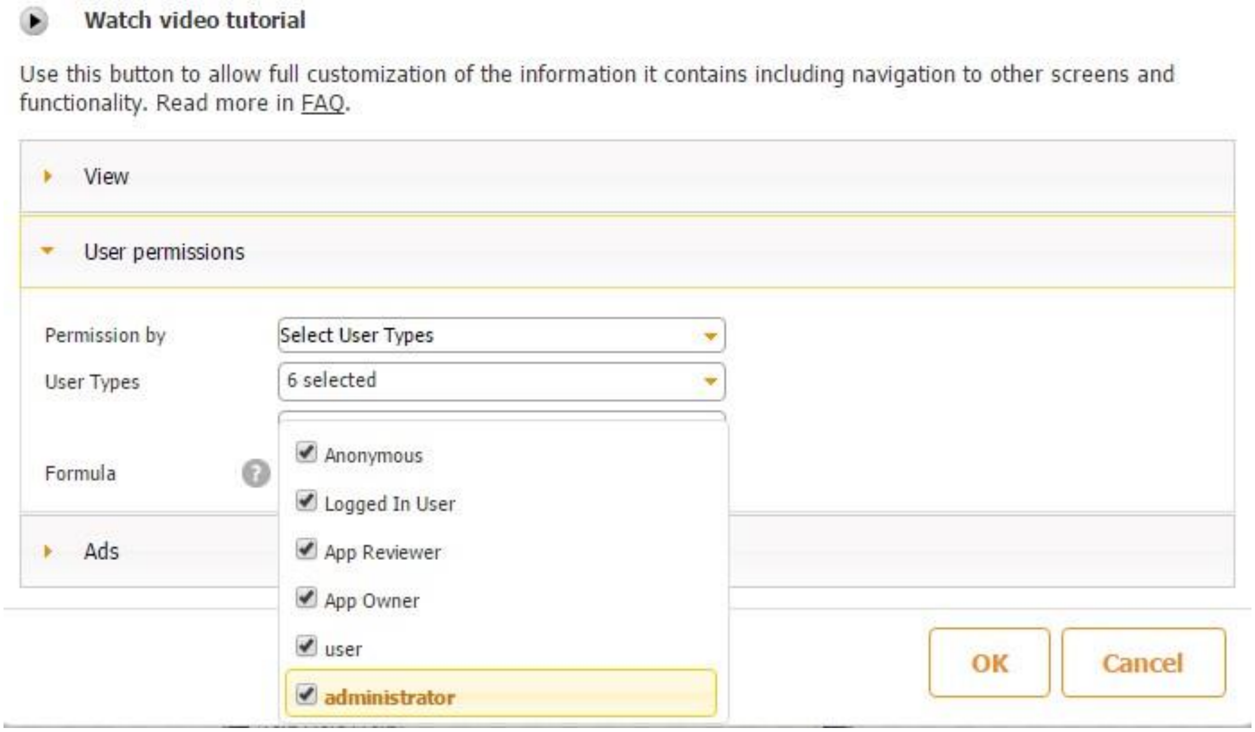
User Types: Anonymous, Logged In User, App Reviewer, App Owner

Use formula to hide tab

Formula

4. Next, open the permission settings of each tab to determine what user types will be able to view it.

For example, we’ve decided that every user type will be able to see the New Tab by checking off each user type listed there.



Watch video tutorial

Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

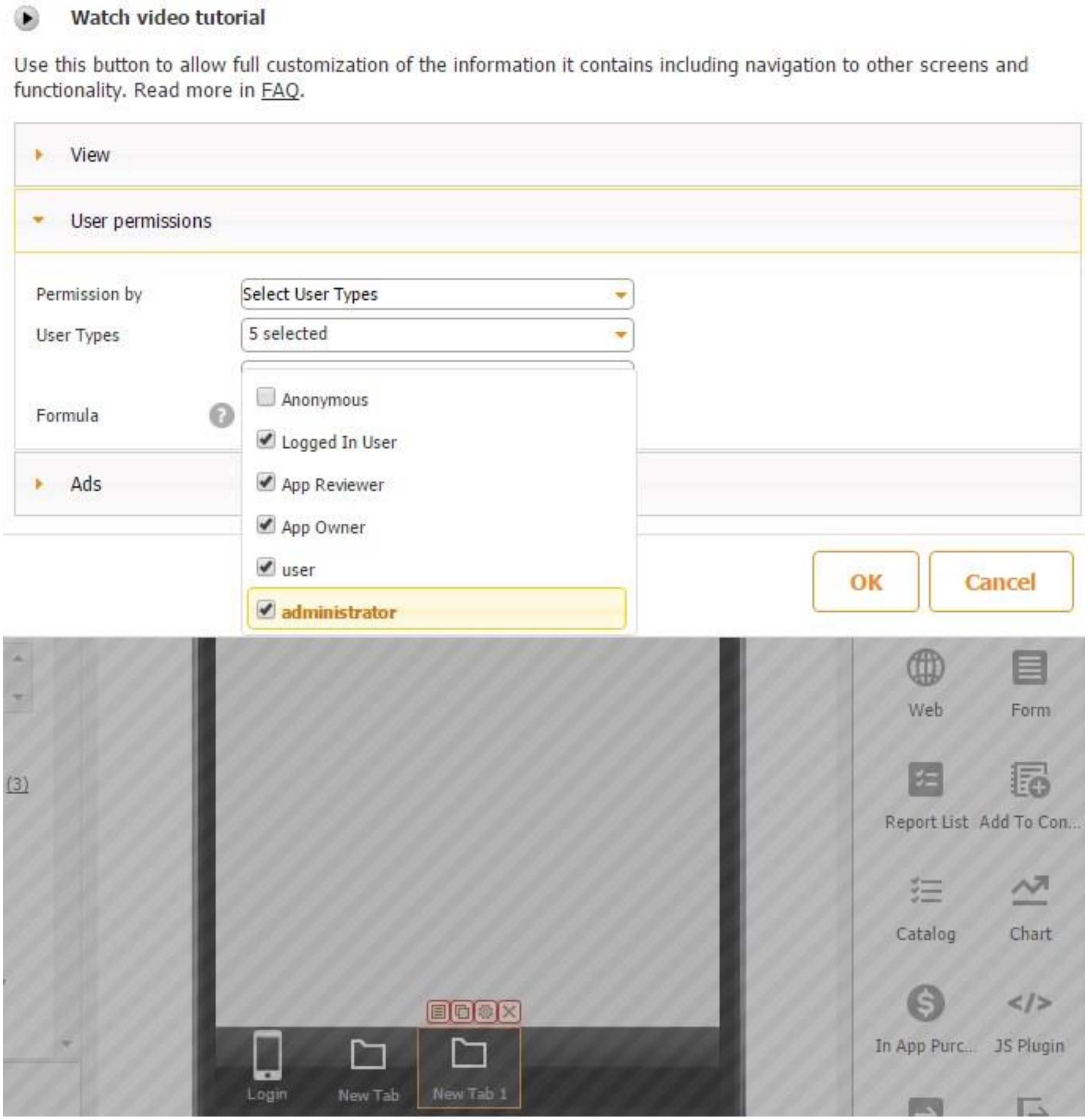
Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: 6 selected

Formula

- ☑ Anonymous
- ☑ Logged In User
- ☑ App Reviewer
- ☑ App Owner
- ☑ user
- ☑ administrator

However, we don’t want anonymous users to have access to the New Tab 1, so we remove the check mark next to it but make sure that the other user types are checked off.



Watch video tutorial

Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

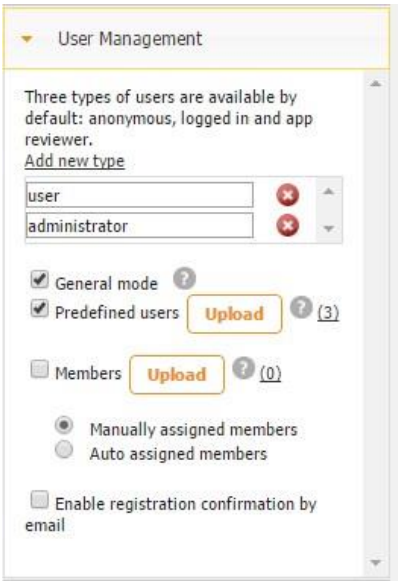
Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: 5 selected

□ Anonymous
☑ Logged In User
☑ App Reviewer
☑ App Owner
☑ user
☑ administrator

Formula

5. Put a check mark next to “Predefined users”. You can also select General mode. For example, your staff members will access the app as is predefined users, but your clients will be able to register in it and log in as default users via the General mode.



User Management

Three types of users are available by default: anonymous, logged in and app reviewer.

Add new type

user

administrator

☑ General mode

☑ Predefined users Upload (3)

□ Members Upload (0)

● Manually assigned members

○ Auto assigned members

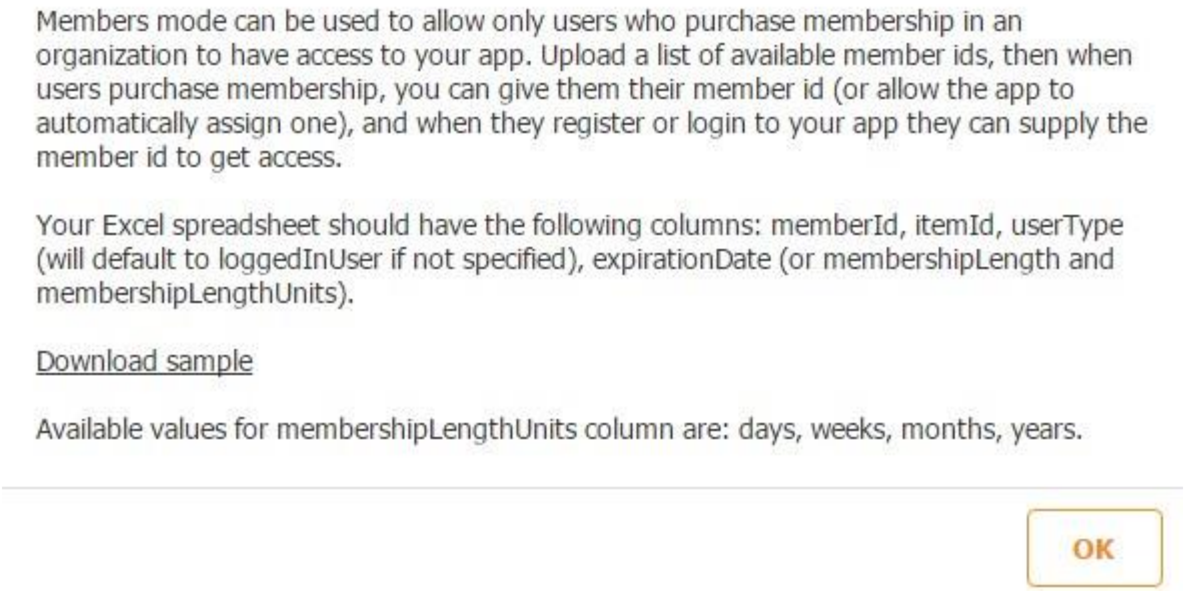
□ Enable registration confirmation by email

4.3 In-App Members

If you have built an app and decided that you will sell user membership, you can do so. You will determine the membership fee and duration.

Here is how to use this functionality.

1. Create an Excel spreadsheet. A sample spreadsheet is available when you click on the question mark to the right of “Members” and then to “Download sample”



Members mode can be used to allow only users who purchase membership in an organization to have access to your app. Upload a list of available member ids, then when users purchase membership, you can give them their member id (or allow the app to automatically assign one), and when they register or login to your app they can supply the member id to get access.

Your Excel spreadsheet should have the following columns: memberId, itemId, userType (will default to loggedInUser if not specified), expirationDate (or membershipLength and membershipLengthUnits).

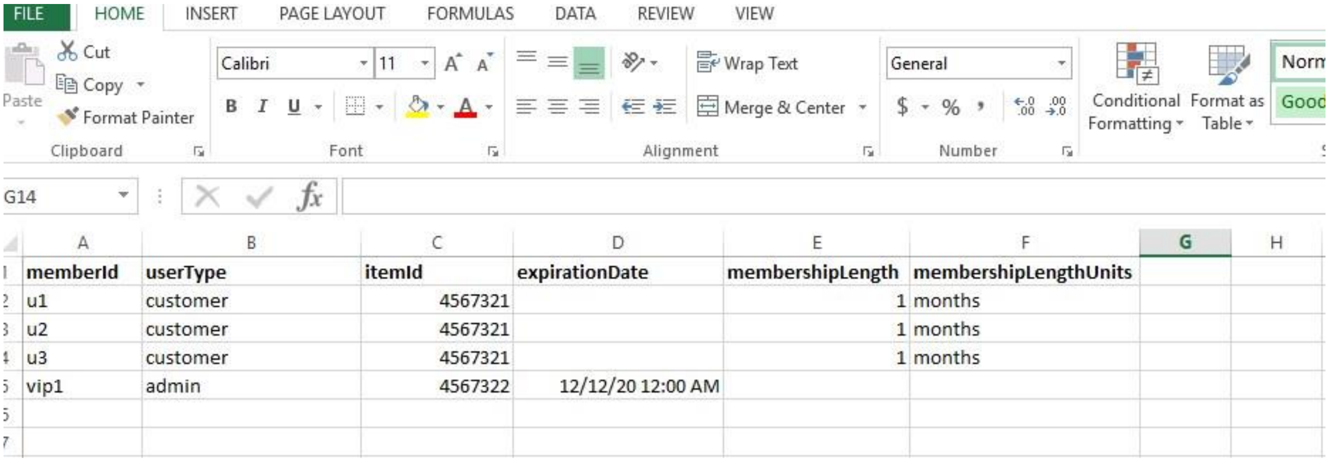
Download sample

Available values for membershipLengthUnits column are: days, weeks, months, years.

The app-builder specifies the IDs of the members by entering the spreadsheet with the following fields:

- memberId (requried)
- userType (will default to LoggedInUser if not specified) • itemId (required) - itemId from PayPal element or product list)
- Either: expirationDate (required for the admin; shows when the administrator will lose his/her admin access to the app) or membershipLength (required) membershipLengthUnits (required) - days, weeks, months, years

Here is an example:

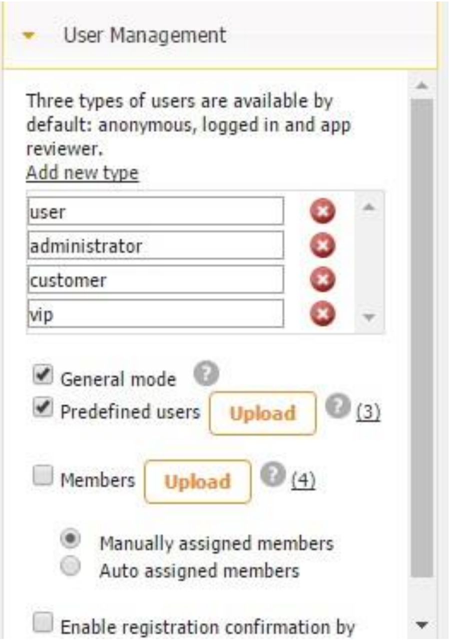


	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	memberId	userType	itemId	expirationDate	membershipLength	membershipLengthUnits		
2	u1	customer	4567321		1	months		
3	u2	customer	4567321		1	months		
4	u3	customer	4567321		1	months		
5	vip1	admin	4567322	12/12/20 12:00 AM				
6								
7								

2. Upload the spreadsheet.

members_sample 15.07.2016 11:30 Microsoft Excel W... 10 КБ

3. The new members/user types will appear under “Add New Type”



Three types of users are available by default: anonymous, logged in and app reviewer.

user

administrator

customer

vip

☑ General mode

☑ Predefined users

☐ Members

● Manually assigned members

○ Auto assigned members

☐ Enable registration confirmation by

4. Now you will need to set permissions to these new user types in the same way you would do so for predefined users (see above). Also, make sure to check off “Members” and the other modes if necessary.

Please note that users can purchase their app membership and get assigned manually or automatically. Specify your choice by selecting one of the two options). Manually assigned members

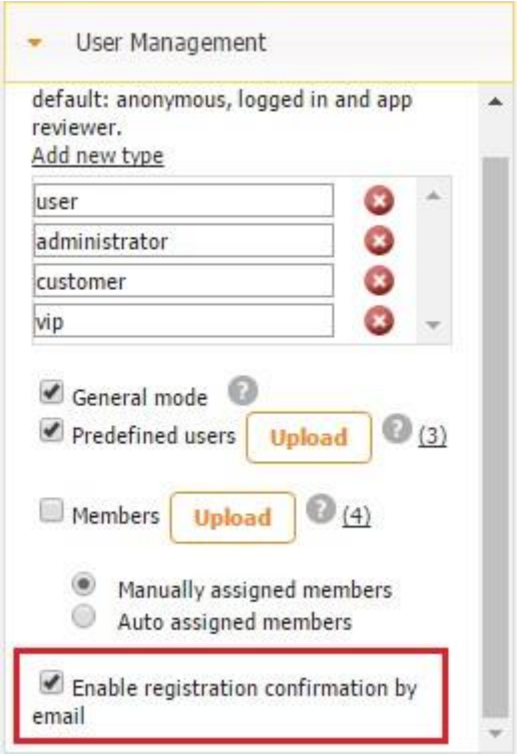
After the membership has been paid for, the app builder sends users their member IDs that they can use to register in the app. If the user has already been registered as a general user, he/she will be able to update his/her profile and enter his/her member ID. Auto assigned members

Once the user pays for the membership and registers in the app, he/she gets assigned a member ID and an expiration date. When a user is assigned a member ID, the app creator will receive an email specifying the ID number, user's information, and the PayPal transaction ID for the app builder's records. Like manually assigned members, auto assigned members can also update their profile and enter member ID in case they were registered as general users.

!!!It is possible to enable the general, predefined, and membership modes at the same time. However, it is not recommended that a predefined user/member creates a new account through the general mode to avert confusion.

4.4 Registration Confirmation

If you enable registration confirmation,



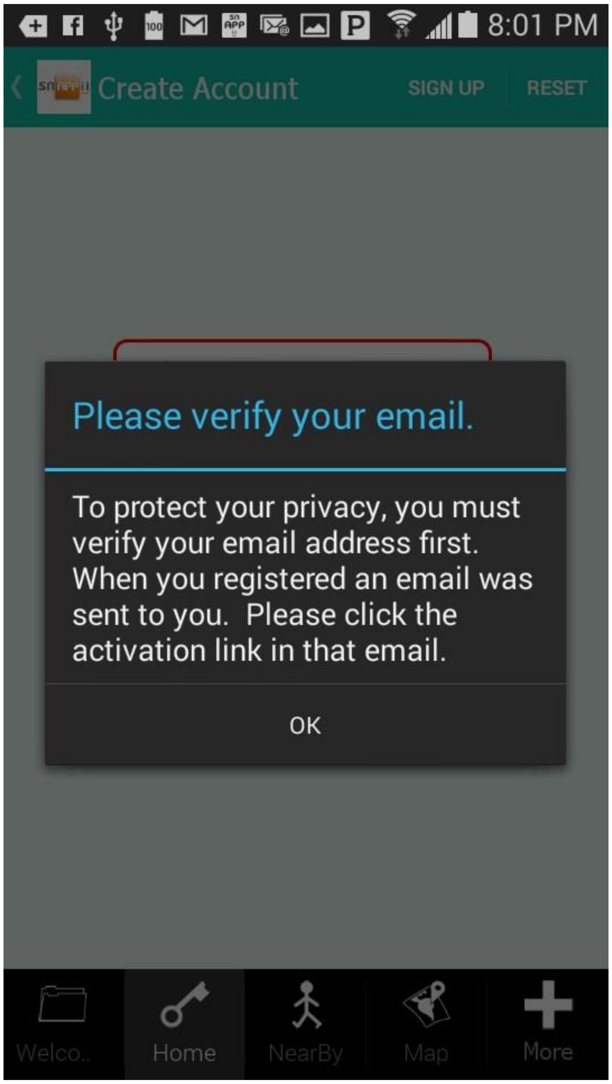
default: anonymous, logged in and app reviewer.

user
administrator
customer
vip

☑ General mode
☑ Predefined users
□ Members

● Manually assigned members
○ Auto assigned members

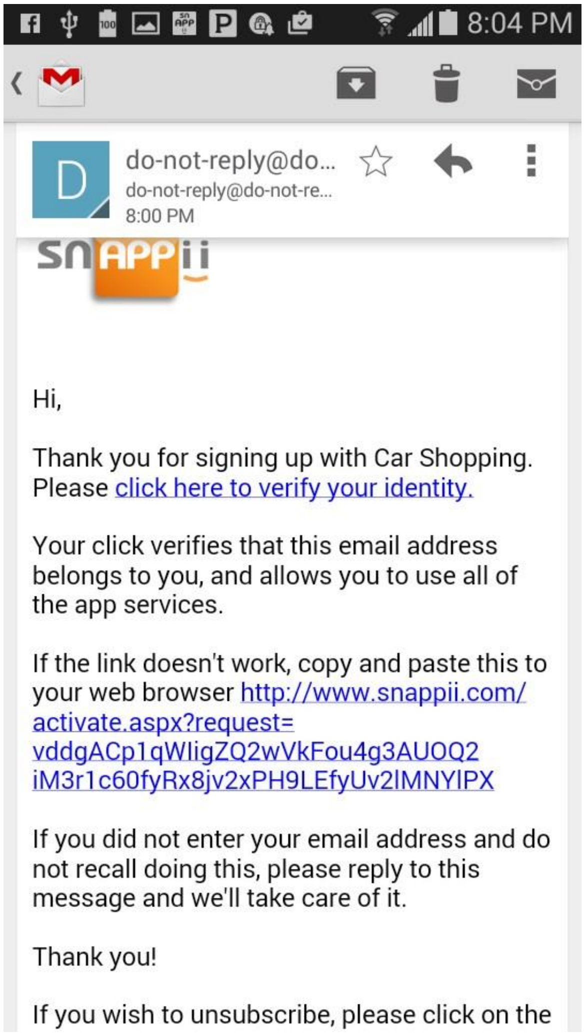
☑ Enable registration confirmation by email then the following message will pop up,



Please verify your email.

To protect your privacy, you must verify your email address first. When you registered an email was sent to you. Please click the activation link in that email.

and, when the user clicks “OK, he/she will receive an email with a link to click on to confirm the registration.



do-not-reply@do...
do-not-reply@do-not-re...
8:00 PM

Hi,

Thank you for signing up with Car Shopping. Please click here to verify your identity.

Your click verifies that this email address belongs to you, and allows you to use all of the app services.

If the link doesn't work, copy and paste this to your web browser http://www.snappii.com/activate.aspx?request=vddgACp1qWIigZQ2wVkFou4g3AUOQ2iM3r1c60fyRx8jv2xPH9LEfyUv2lMNYlPX

If you did not enter your email address and do not recall doing this, please reply to this message and we'll take care of it.

Thank you!

If you wish to unsubscribe, please click on the

Chapter 5. Data Sources and Data Connectors

5.1 Why to Use Data Sources and Data Connectors

Understanding how to create and use data sources and data connectors is essential to successfully building mobile apps on our platform. Not every tab, button, element, or field requires data sources or data connectors. However, building advanced lists, advanced maps, image gallery, and the universal form, which are the critical components of our platform, does require them.

You might not fully understand data sources and data connectors immediately, but as you start working with the above-mentioned components, you will. That is why we recommend that you refer to this chapter as needed.

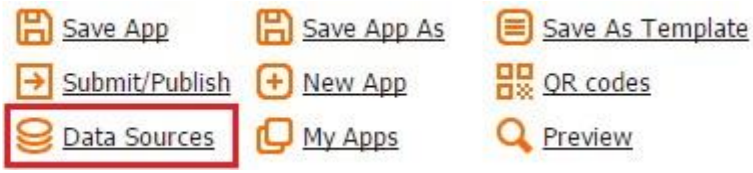
5.2 How to Add Data to a Data Source

Data to your Data Sources can be added in three different ways.

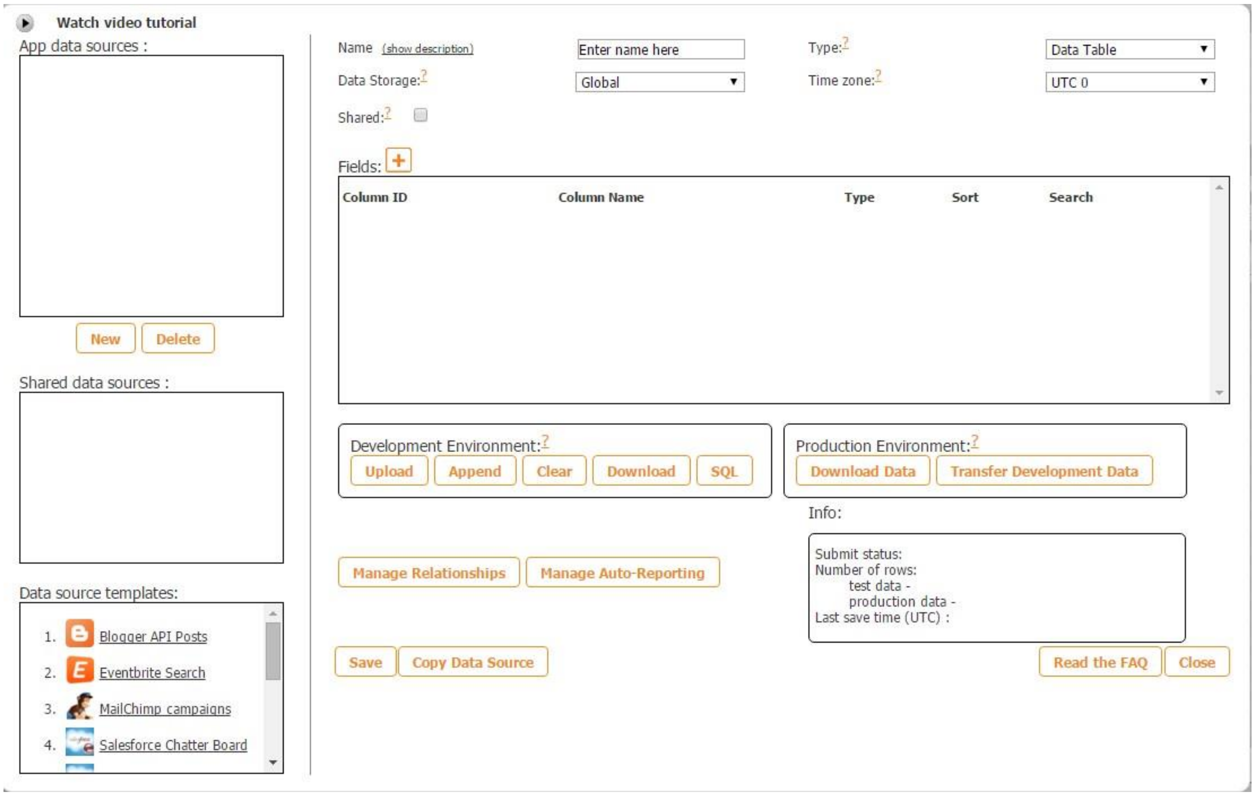
1. Using the Data Source Dialog
2. Using the Advanced List tab/button
3. Using the Universal Form tab/button Let us discuss each of these options.

5.2.1 Using the Data Source Dialog. Building a New Data Source

To view all the currently available data sources and data connectors or add a new one, click on Data Sources, located to the right of the canvas and above the Tab Bar.



This is the pop up window, the so-called “Data Source Dialog, which you will use every time you need to view, build, add, edit, or delete data sources and data connectors.



Name (show description) Enter name here

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Info:

Submit status:
Number of rows:
test data -
production data -
Last save time (UTC) :

On the left hand side, under *App data sources*, you will see all the data sources and data connectors you will have built and saved.

Under *Shared data sources*, you will see all the data sources and data connectors you will have built, saved, and shared among all of your apps.

Under *Data source templates*, you will see those data sources that we have pre-built for you.

Below we are going to illustrate how to add a new data source and how to copy an existing data source into your app.

The process of building a data source consists of three parts: creating an Excel spreadsheet, uploading and configuring its settings in the Data Source Dialog, and selecting how it is going to be displayed in the app.

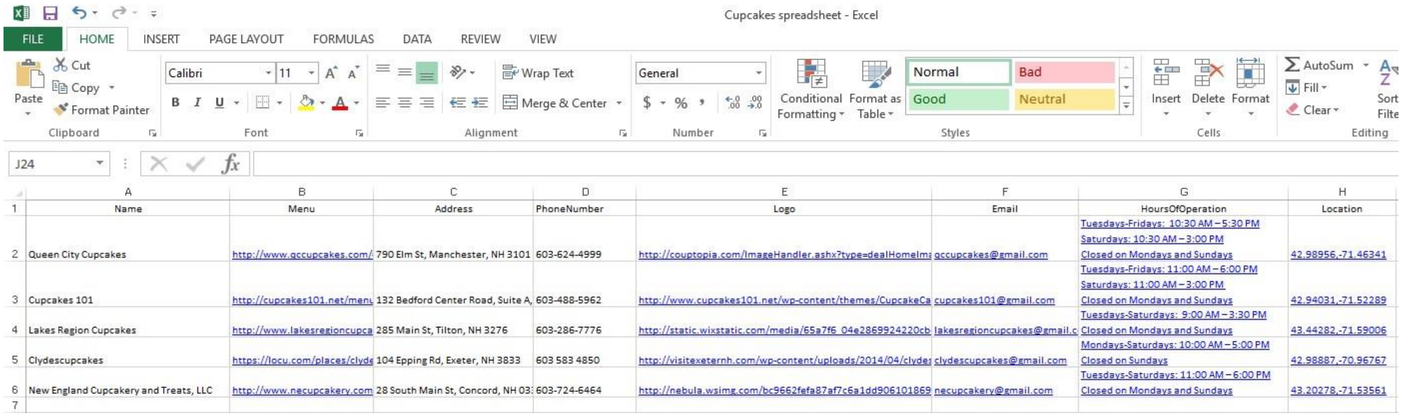
5.2.1.1 Creating an Excel Spreadsheet

If we were to build a mobile app that would display a list of cupcake bakeries with their addresses, contact information, logos, menus, and hours of operation, we would create the following columns*:

- Name
- Menu
- Address
- PhoneNumber**
- Logo
- Email
- HoursOfOperation
- Location

*The cells of the first row in the spreadsheet will be used as the column names for the data table in the Data Source Dialog.

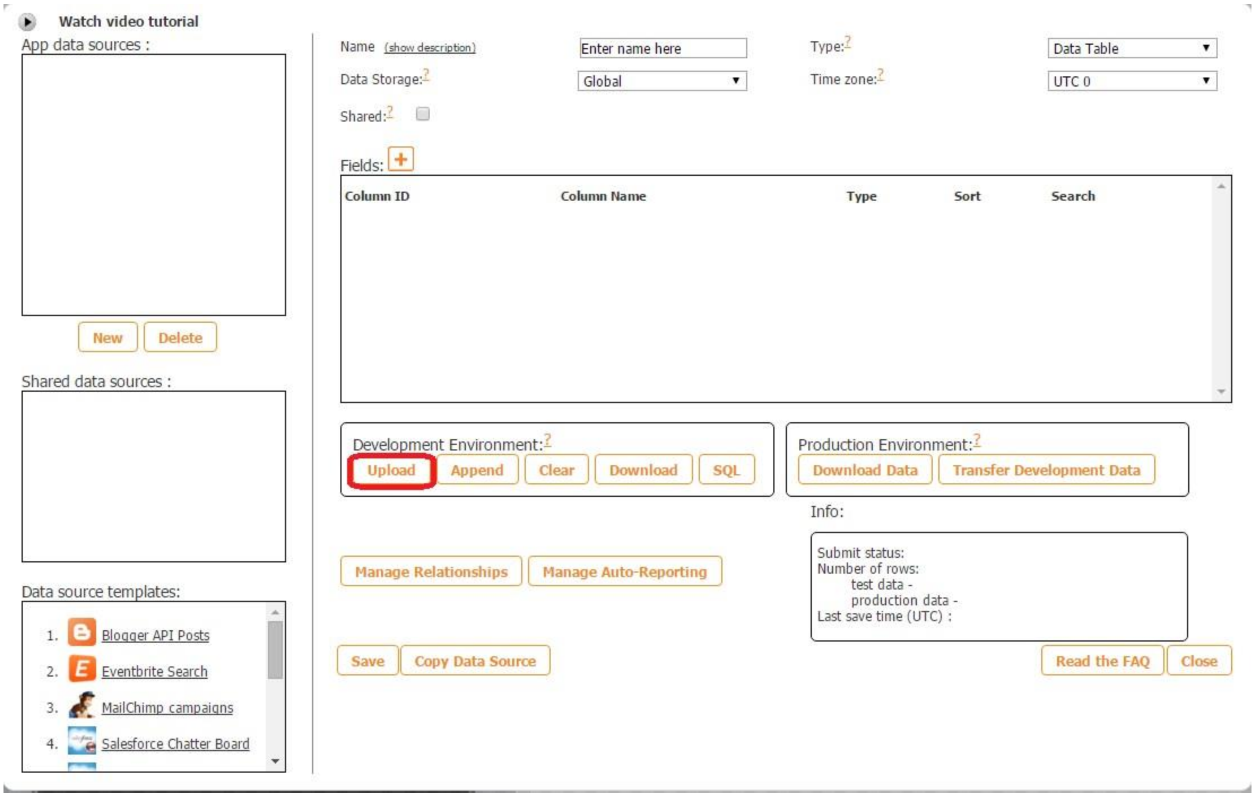
**The column names can only contain letters and cannot have any spaces.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Name	Menu	Address	PhoneNumber	Logo	Email	HoursOfOperation	Location
2	Queen City Cupcakes	http://www.qccupcakes.com/	790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101	603-624-4999	http://couptopia.com/ImageHandler.ashx?type=dealHomeIma	qccupcakes@gmail.com	Tuesdays-Fridays: 10:30 AM – 5:30 PM Saturdays: 10:30 AM – 3:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	42.98956,-71.46341
3	Cupcakes 101	http://cupcakes101.net/menu	132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A,	603-488-5962	http://www.cupcakes101.net/wp-content/themes/CupcakeCa	cupcakes101@gmail.com	Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	42.94031,-71.52289
4	Lakes Region Cupcakes	http://www.lakesregioncupca	285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276	603-286-7776	http://static.wixstatic.com/media/65a7f6_04e2869924220cb	lakesregioncupcakes@gmail.c	Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	43.44282,-71.59006
5	Clydescupcakes	https://locu.com/places/clyde	104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833	603 583 4850	http://visitexeternh.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/04/clydes	clydescupcakes@gmail.com	Mondays-Saturdays: 10:00 AM – 5:00 PM Closed on Sundays	42.98887,-70.96767
6	New England Cupcakery and Treats, LLC	http://www.necupcakery.com	28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03	603-724-6464	http://nebula.wsimg.com/bc9662fefa87af7c6a1dd906101869	necupcakery@gmail.com	Tuesdays-Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	43.20278,-71.53561
7								

5.2.1.2 Uploading the Excel Spreadsheet and Configuring Its Settings

A. Under *Development Environment*, click *Upload* and select the Excel file you have just created and saved on your computer.



Name: Enter name here

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

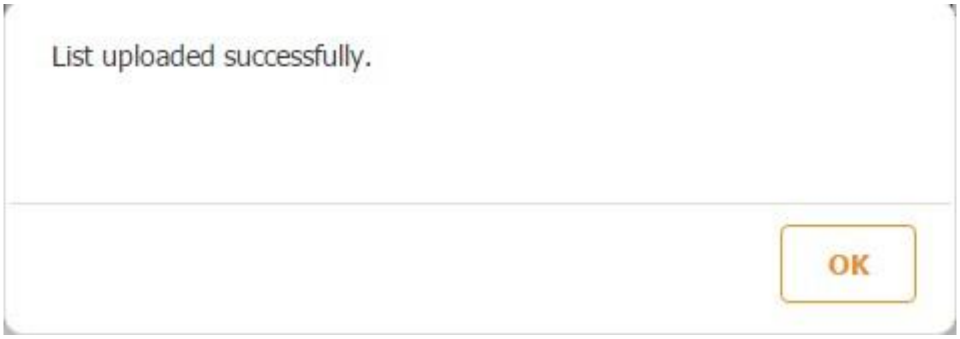
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Info:

Submit status:
Number of rows:
test data -
production data -
Last save time (UTC) :

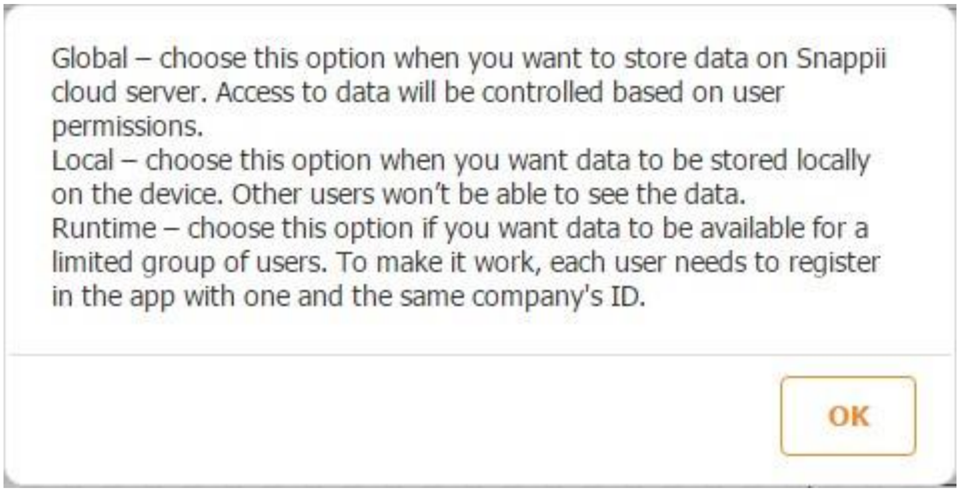
B. On the pop up window, click *OK.*



List uploaded successfully.

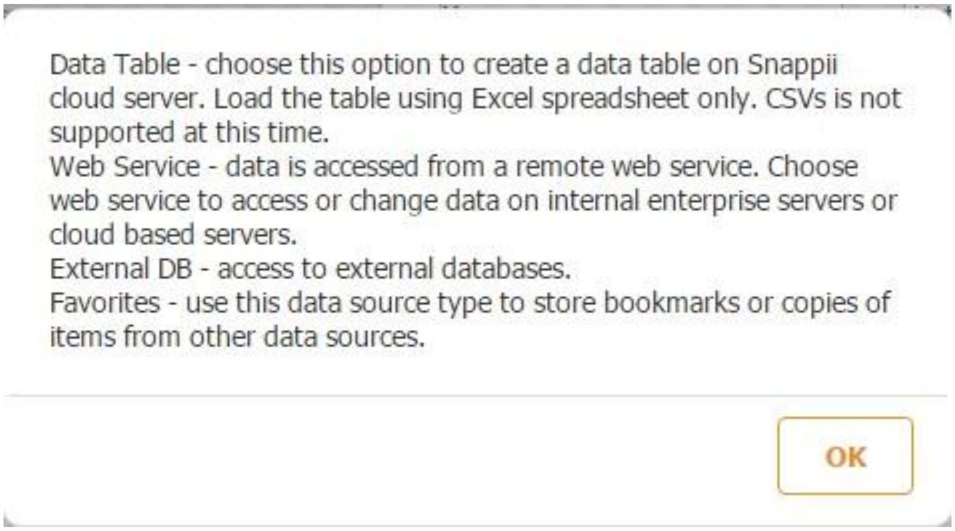
C. Next to *Name*, enter whatever name you need to give to your app.

D. Next to *Data Storage*, select *Global*, *Local*, or *Runtime*, depending on where you'd like your information/data to be stored and who will be able to access it. Please see the explanations below.



Global – choose this option when you want to store data on Snappii cloud server. Access to data will be controlled based on user permissions.
Local – choose this option when you want data to be stored locally on the device. Other users won't be able to see the data.
Runtime – choose this option if you want data to be available for a limited group of users. To make it work, each user needs to register in the app with one and the same company's ID.

E. Next to *Type*, select *Data Table, Web Service, External DB,* or *Favorites* depending on where the app is going to pull its data from. Please see the explanations below.

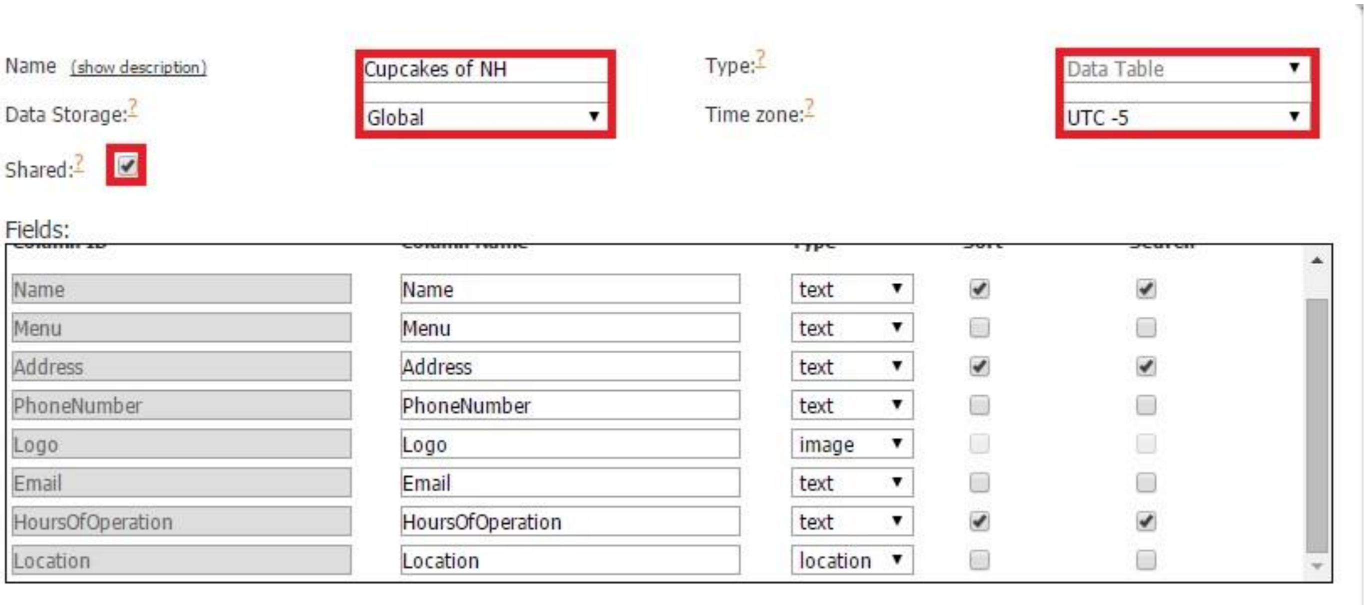


Data Table - choose this option to create a data table on Snappii cloud server. Load the table using Excel spreadsheet only. CSVs is not supported at this time.
Web Service - data is accessed from a remote web service. Choose web service to access or change data on internal enterprise servers or cloud based servers.
External DB - access to external databases.
Favorites - use this data source type to store bookmarks or copies of items from other data sources.

In our case, we opted for *Data Table* since we want our application to pull the information from the Excel spreadsheet we have just created.

F. Next to Time zone, select a time zone you need to use in your app. This feature is optional.

G. Check off the box next to *Shared* if you would like to make this data available in your other apps.



Name (show description)	Cupcakes of NH	Type:?	Data Table ▼
Data Storage:?	Global ▼	Time zone:?	UTC -5 ▼
Shared:?	☑		

Fields:

Name	Name	text ▼	☑	☑
Menu	Menu	text ▼	□	□
Address	Address	text ▼	☑	☑
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text ▼	□	□
Logo	Logo	image ▼	□	□
Email	Email	text ▼	□	□
HoursOfOperation	HoursOfOperation	text ▼	☑	☑
Location	Location	location ▼	□	□

H. Match the type of each column with its name and ID. The column type determines how the information from each column is going to be displayed in the app. When you upload your spreadsheet, the Snappii editor tries to match each column type and upload its content automatically. However, it's recommended that you always double check each column type. Otherwise, your data source might not work correctly.

5.2.1.3 Column Types:

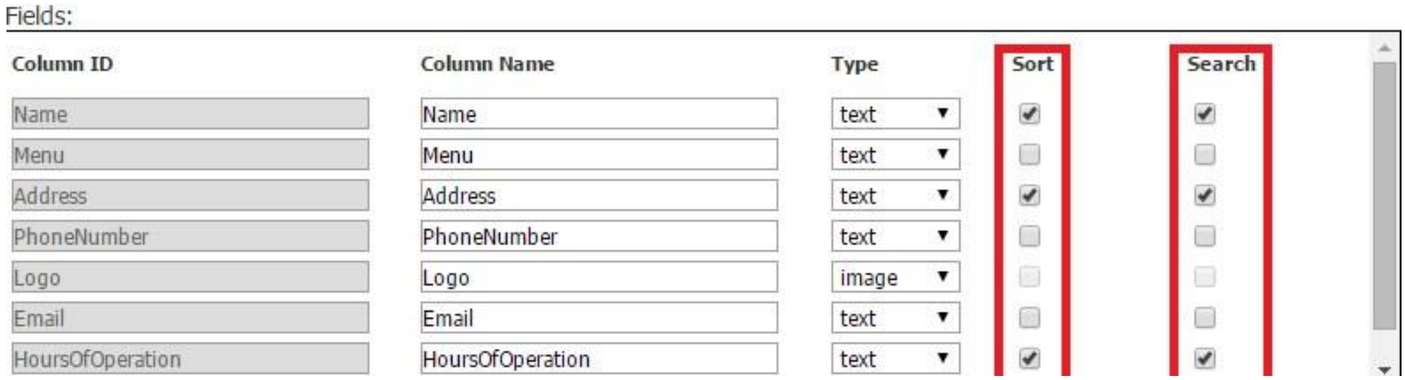
- **Text:** any textual information is displayed under this type. However, please keep in mind that YouTube videos, Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn and other social networks, as well as URLs also fall under this category.
- **Numeric:** any numbers, such as prices, ID numbers, order numbers, belong to this type.
- **Datetime:** this type is used to store and display dates and times
- **Image:** the URLs of the images entered in your Excel spreadsheet belong to this type.
- **Location:** utilize this column type when you use the longitude and latitude of a specific place.

Use the following format: “xx.xxxxx,yy.yyyyy” (where x – is latitude, y – longitude. Both values are in angles from 90.00000 to -90.0000.) For example, if a place has 42.989562 as its latitude and -71.463407 as its longitude, in the location field you should enter: 42.98956,-71.46341

You can use a free online service like http://www.latlong.net/ to find the latitude and longitude of a specific place.

- **Address:** textual information about a specific location is stored and displayed under this type.
- **Date:** this type is used to store and display dates
- **Time:** this type is used to store and display times
- **Boolean:** this type is used to store and display Boolean points.
- **Audio:** audio files fall under this type.
- **Video:** video files fall under this type.

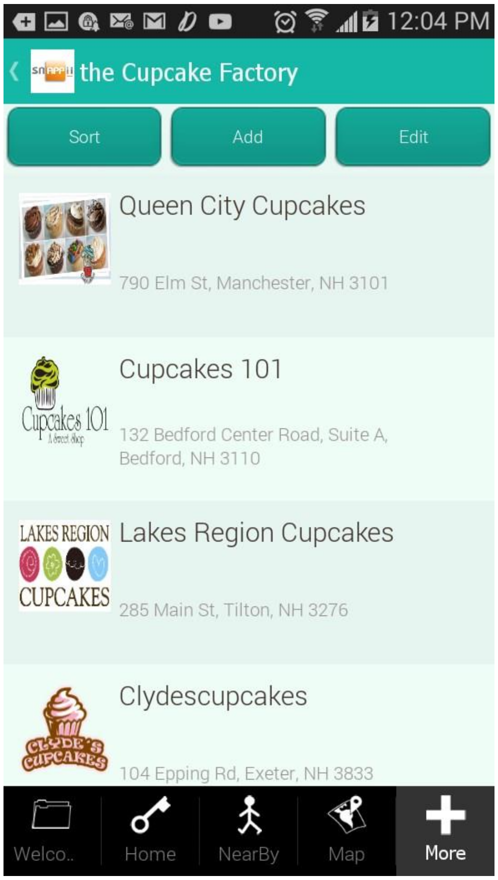
I. If you would like any of the uploaded information to be sorted and/or searched for within the app you are building, check off the corresponding boxes.



Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text ▼	☑	☑
Menu	Menu	text ▼	□	□
Address	Address	text ▼	☑	☑
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text ▼	□	□
Logo	Logo	image ▼	□	□
Email	Email	text ▼	□	□
HoursOfOperation	HoursOfOperation	text ▼	☑	☑

Once you have saved the data source and configured the way the information from it will be displayed, in the Preview app you will see an Advanced Search and Sort buttons you will be able use to search/sort this information.

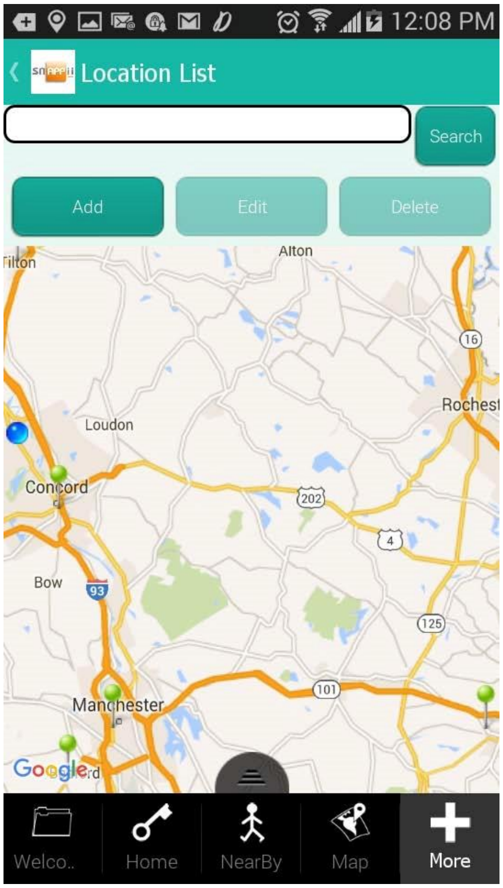


Queen City Cupcakes
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

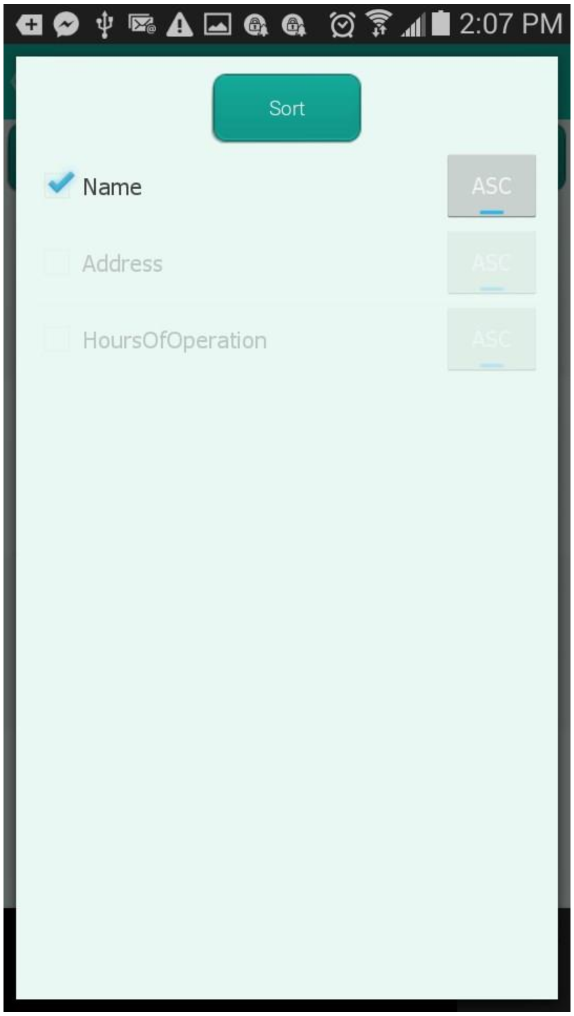
Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833



5.2.1.4 Sorting

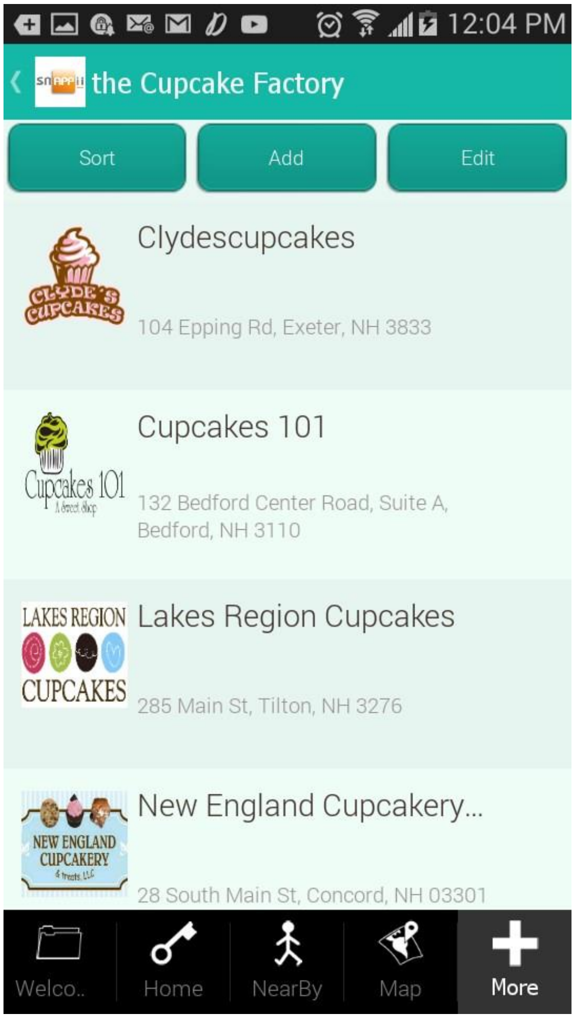
In the list view, you can sort its items by clicking on ASC (sort in ascending order) or DESC (sort in descending order).



☑ Name ASC

□ Address ASC

□ HoursOfOperation ASC



Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

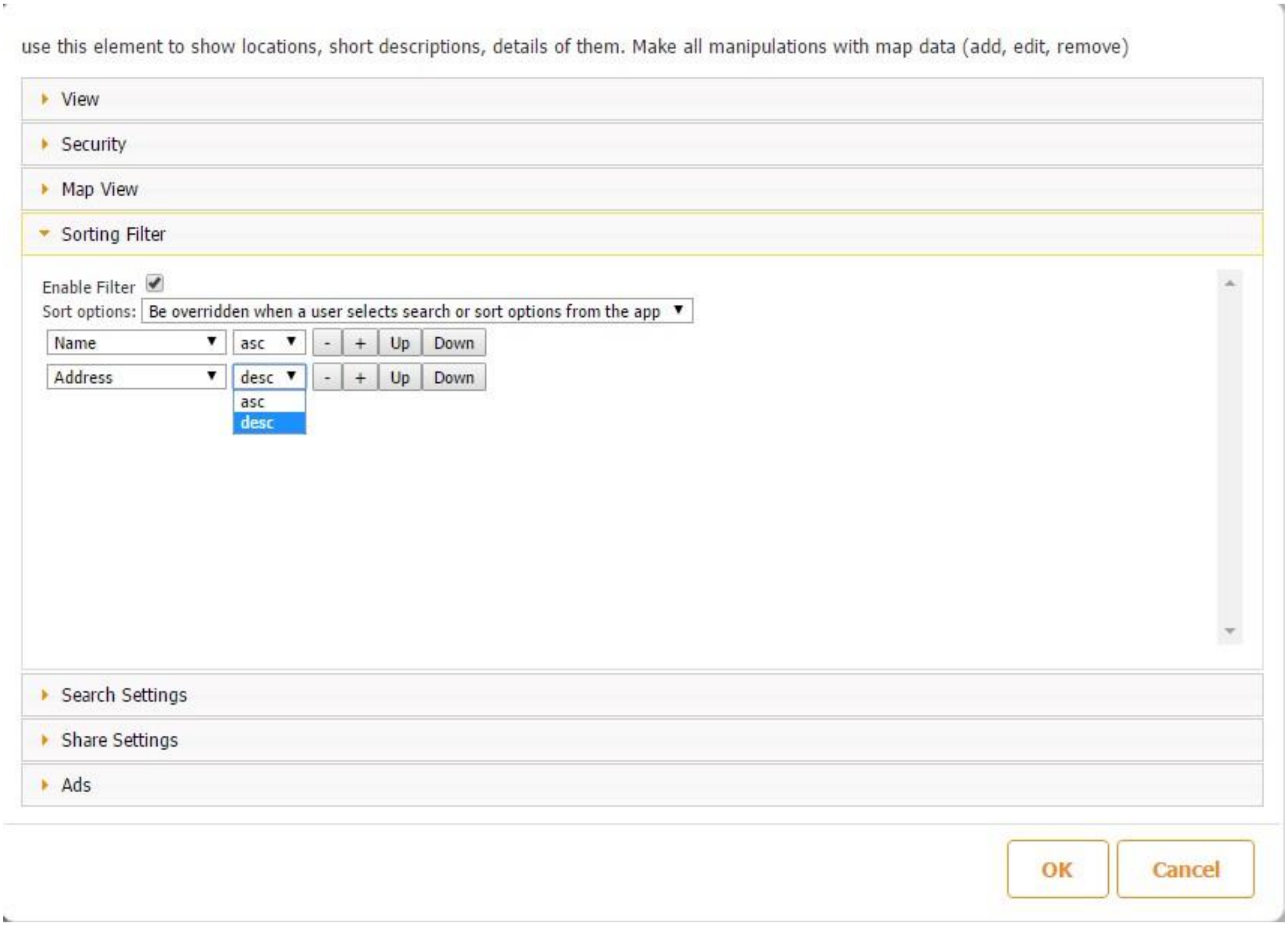
Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

New England Cupcakery...
28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03301

In our case, you can clearly see how the cupcake bakeries were sorted based on their name.

To enable sorting, after you have specified the way the information from the data source will be displayed, in the settings of the tab using this data source, in the *Sorting Filter* section, check off the *Enable Filter* box and specify what fields (*name, address, hours of operations*, etc.) should be sorted and how: a) always; b) be overridden when a user selects sort options; whether they should be sorted in c) ascending or d) descending order. Click *OK*. Please keep in mind that if you opt for *always*, the sort button won't appear in the app, so its users won't be able to sort any information from the list themselves.



use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

Enable Filter ☑

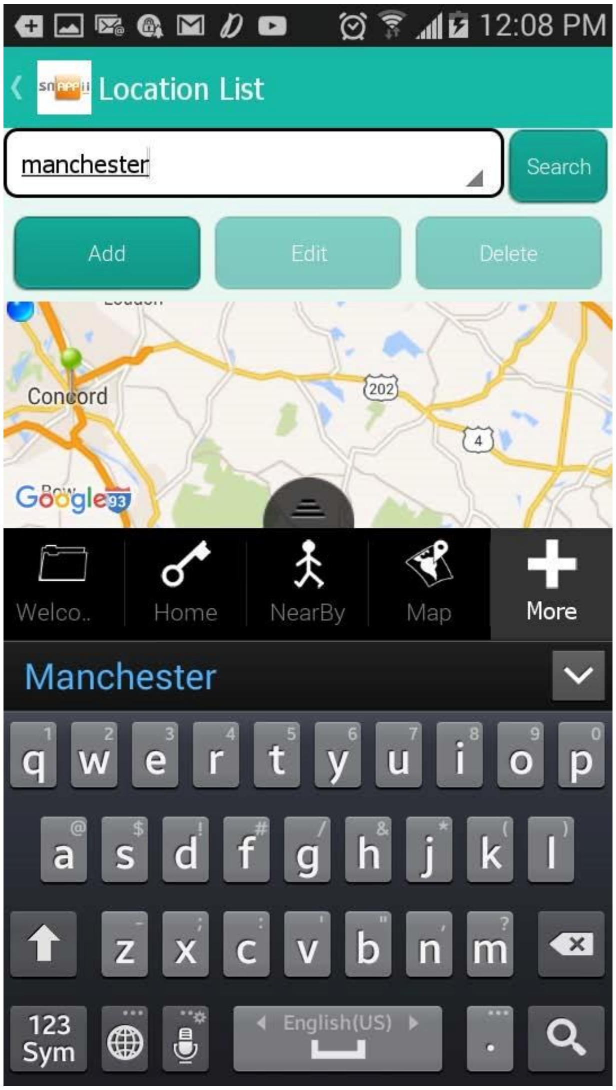
Sort options: Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app

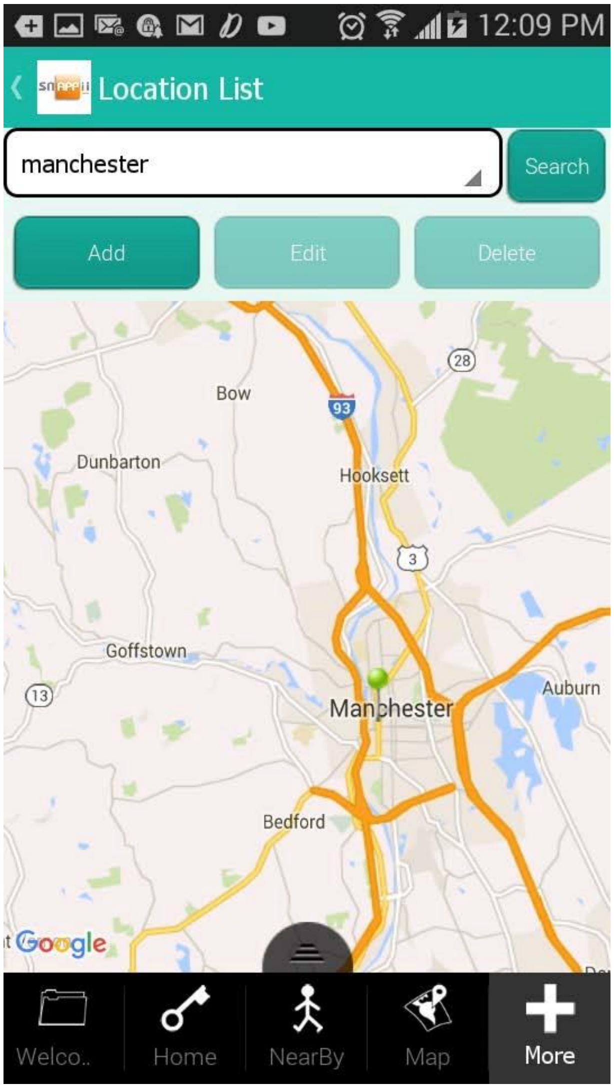
Name ▼ asc ▼

Address ▼ desc ▼

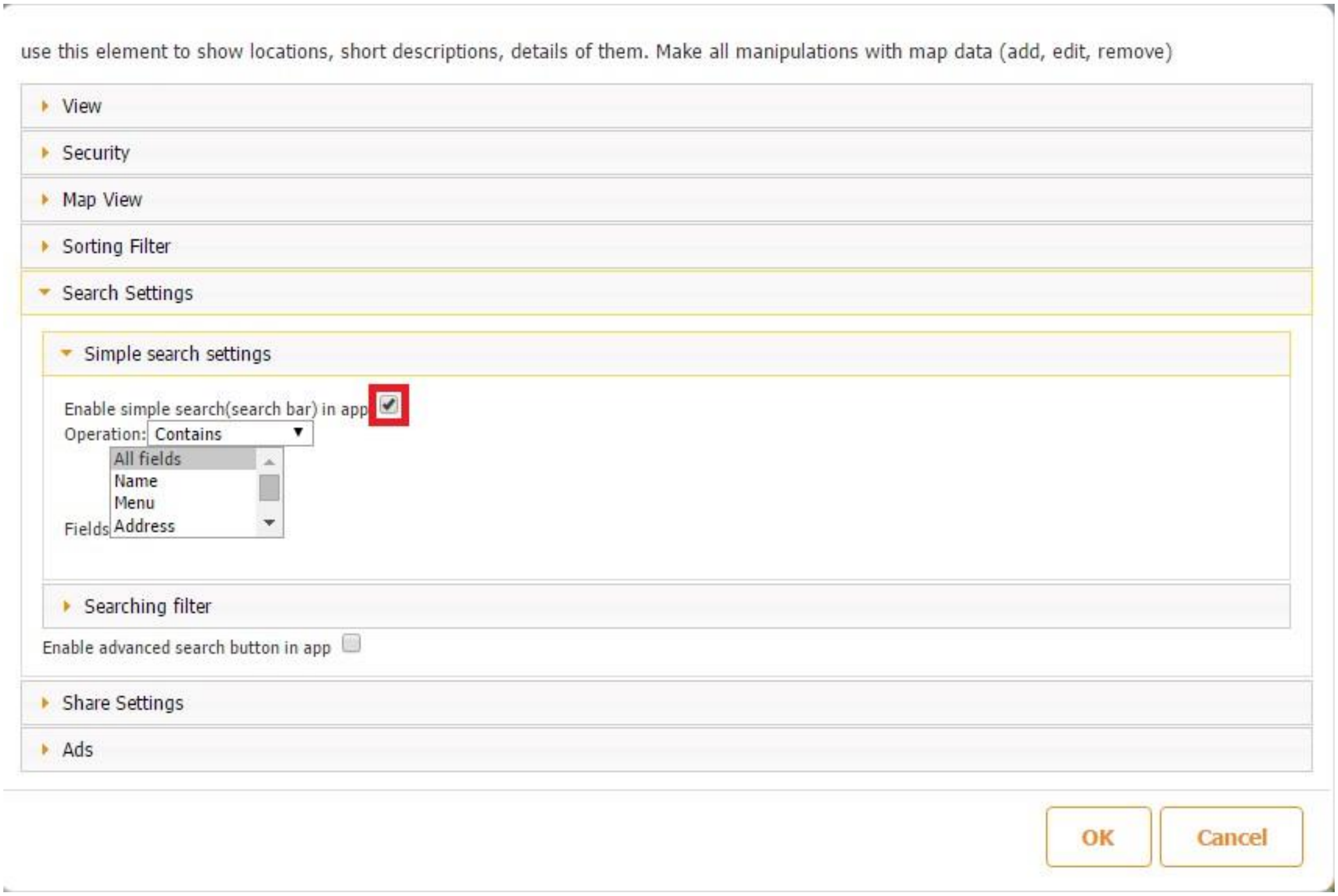
5.2.1.5 Searching

This option allows finding specific information. For example, if we only needed to find cupcake bakeries in Manchester, NH, we could simply enter “Manchester” to find them on the map. In our case, only one cupcake bakery was found since we entered one cupcake bakery per town.





To enable searching, after you have specified the way the information from the data source will be displayed, in the settings of the tab using this data source, in the *Search Settings* section under *Simple search settings*, check off the box next to *Enable simple search (search bar) in app.* Then select the items specified in the data source (*name, menu, address, hours of operation, etc*.) that can be searchable within the app. Click *OK.*



use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

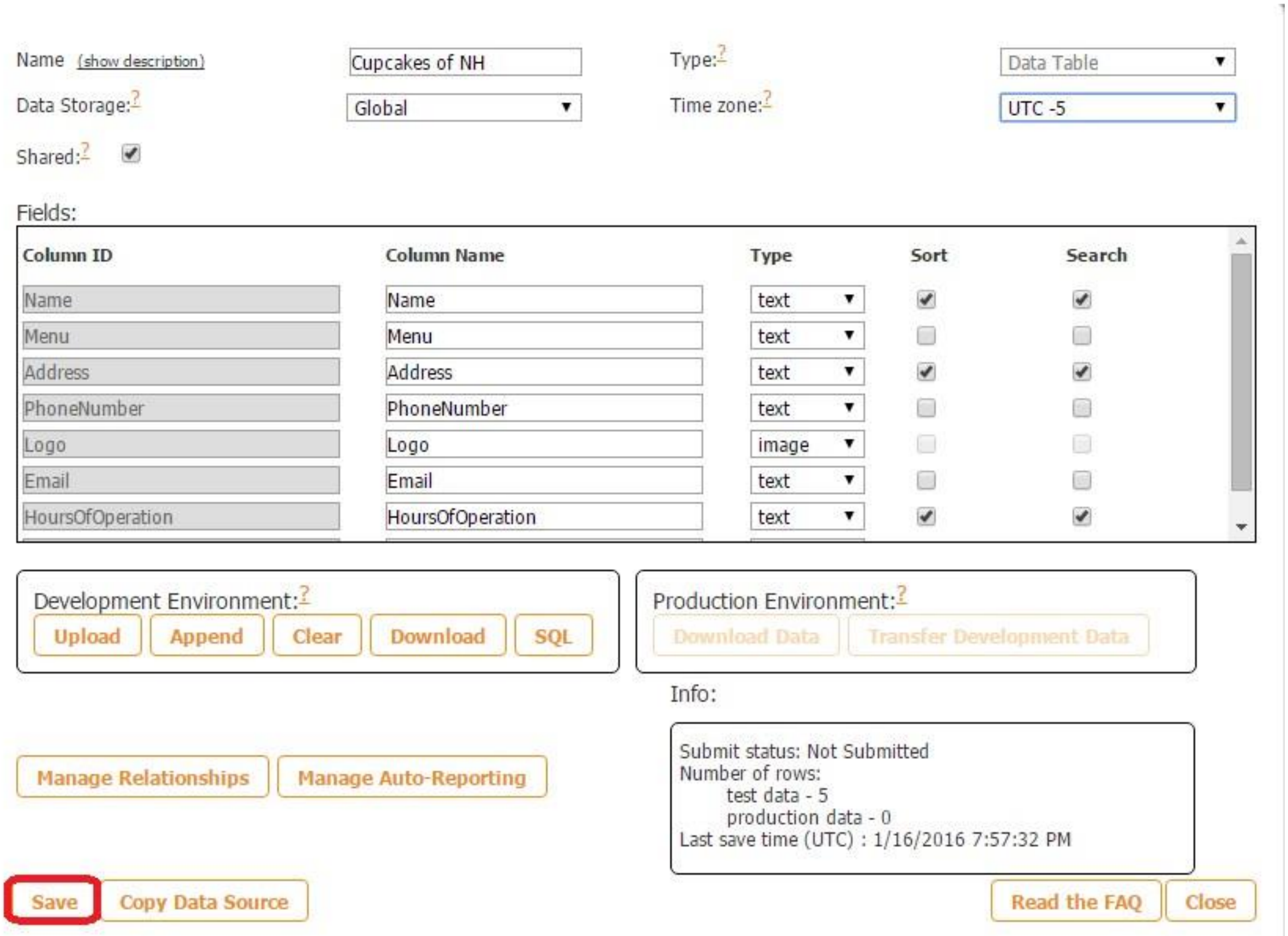
Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

Operation: Contains

Fields: All fields, Name, Menu, Address

Enable advanced search button in app □

J. Click *Save* and then, on the pop up window, click *OK*.



Name (show description): Cupcakes of NH

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC -5

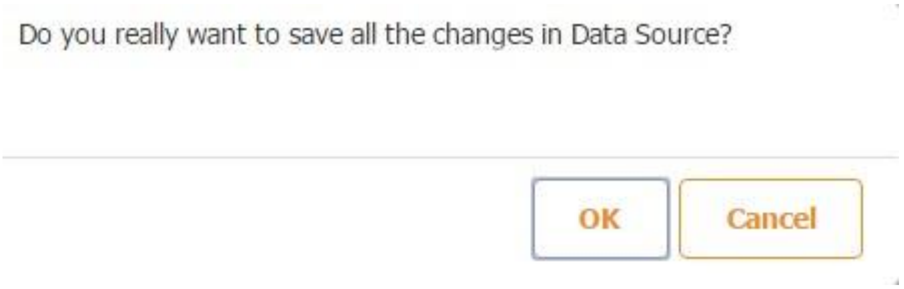
Shared:? ☑

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text	☑	☑
Menu	Menu	text	☐	☐
Address	Address	text	☑	☑
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text	☐	☐
Logo	Logo	image	☐	☐
Email	Email	text	☐	☐
HoursOfOperation	HoursOfOperation	text	☑	☑

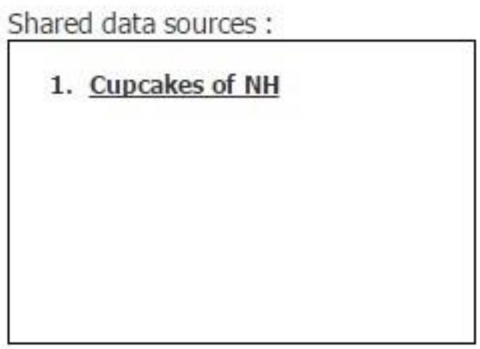
Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 5
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 1/16/2016 7:57:32 PM



Do you really want to save all the changes in Data Source?

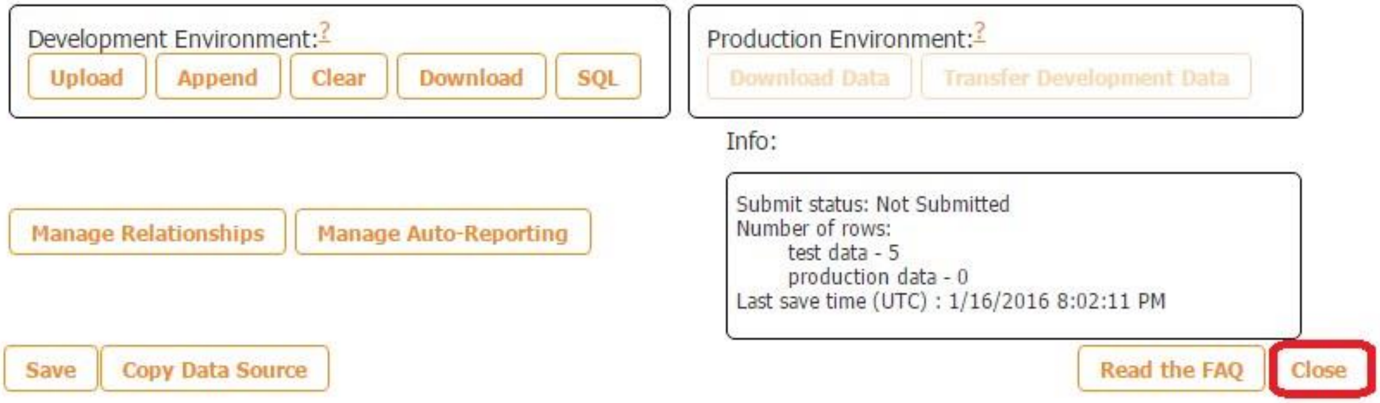
K. After you have saved the data source, you will see it either under *App Data Sources* or *Shared Data Sources*, depending on whether you have shared it or not. In our case, it is located under *Shared Data Sources.*



Shared data sources :

1. Cupcakes of NH

L. Now you can click *Close.*



Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 5
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 1/16/2016 8:02:11 PM

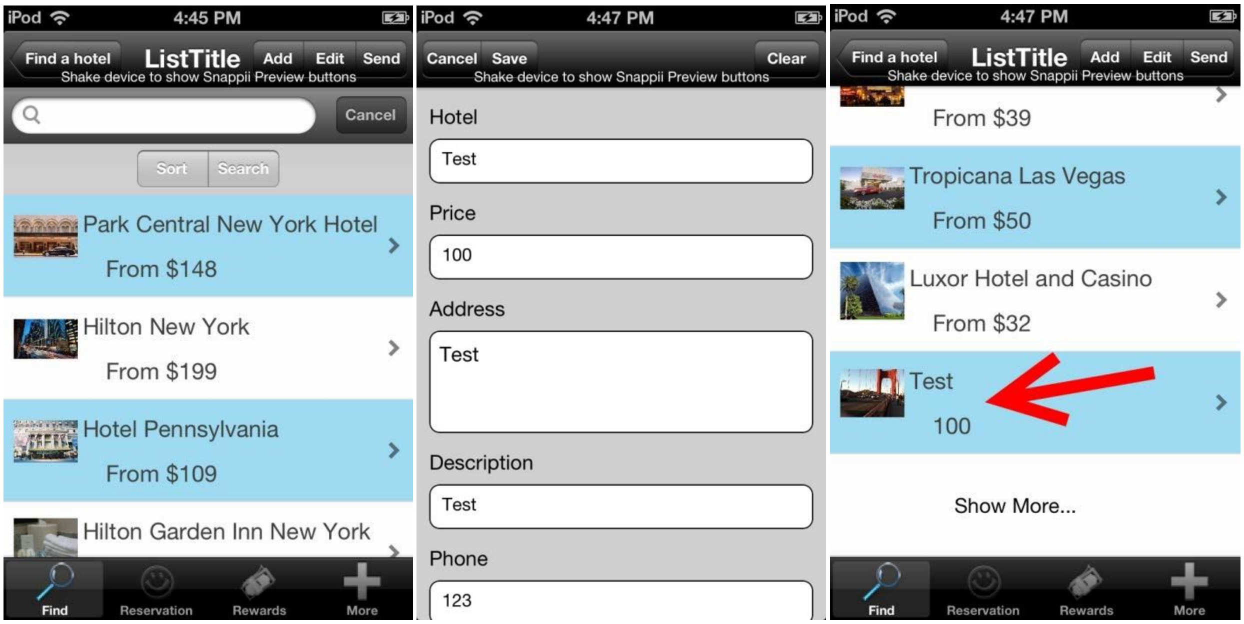
Please note that you will be able to change the settings of this data source, edit, or even delete it at any time later on.

5.2.2 Using the Advanced List Tab/Button

Once you upload your spreadsheet to the Data Source Dialog, you can add an Advanced List tab/button and display data from the uploaded data sources in the app. The Advanced List feature also allows adding/editing/deleting, and emailing information from the data source.

In the screenshots below, you can see the whole process of adding new items into the Advanced List tab/button. The same data will go to the existing data source. To see these changes, you can download its development data using the Download Data button.

By using the User Management options and the Security section of the Advanced List tab/button, access to add/edit/delete operations can be limited. (See Chapter 4 for more information.)



Park Central New York Hotel
From $148

Hilton New York
From $199

Hotel Pennsylvania
From $109

Hilton Garden Inn New York

Hotel
Test

Price
100

Address
Test

Description
Test

Phone
123

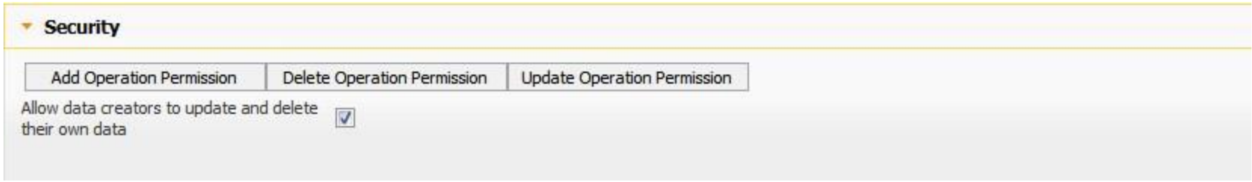
From $39

Tropicana Las Vegas
From $50

Luxor Hotel and Casino
From $32

Test
100

By using the User Management options and the Security section of the Advanced List tab/button, access to add/edit/delete operations can be limited. (See Chapter 4 for more information.)

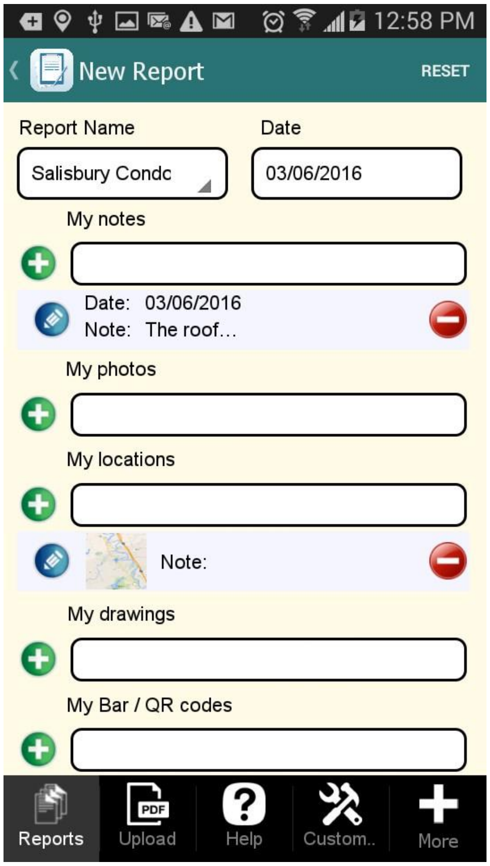


Allow data creators to update and delete their own data ☑

5.2.3 Using the Universal Form Tab/Button

The Universal Form tab/button is also connected to data sources and stores entered data in an Excel spreadsheet, which users can always download from the Data Source Dialog.

To illustrate how this works, let’s take our *Inspect Anything* app and fill out a few fields, including the *Notes* field.



Report Name: Salisbury Condc

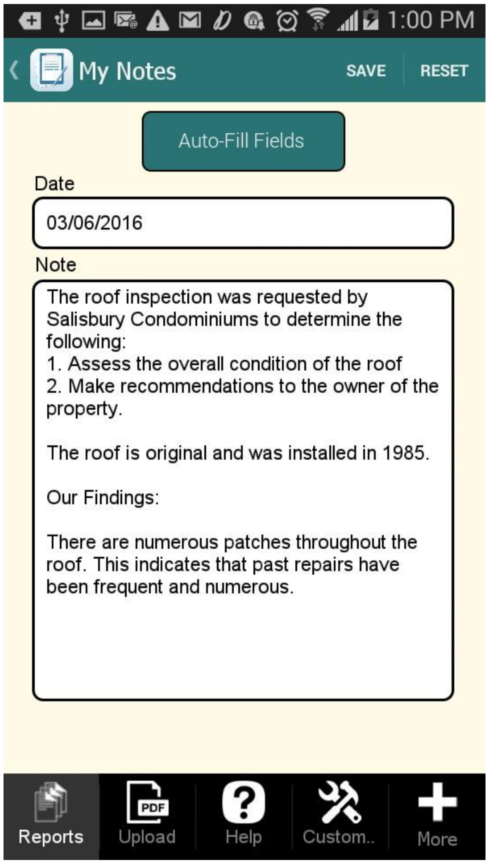
Date: 03/06/2016

My notes

Date: 03/06/2016
Note: The roof…

My locations

Note:



Date: 03/06/2016

Note:

The roof inspection was requested by Salisbury Condominiums to determine the following:
1. Assess the overall condition of the roof
2. Make recommendations to the owner of the property.

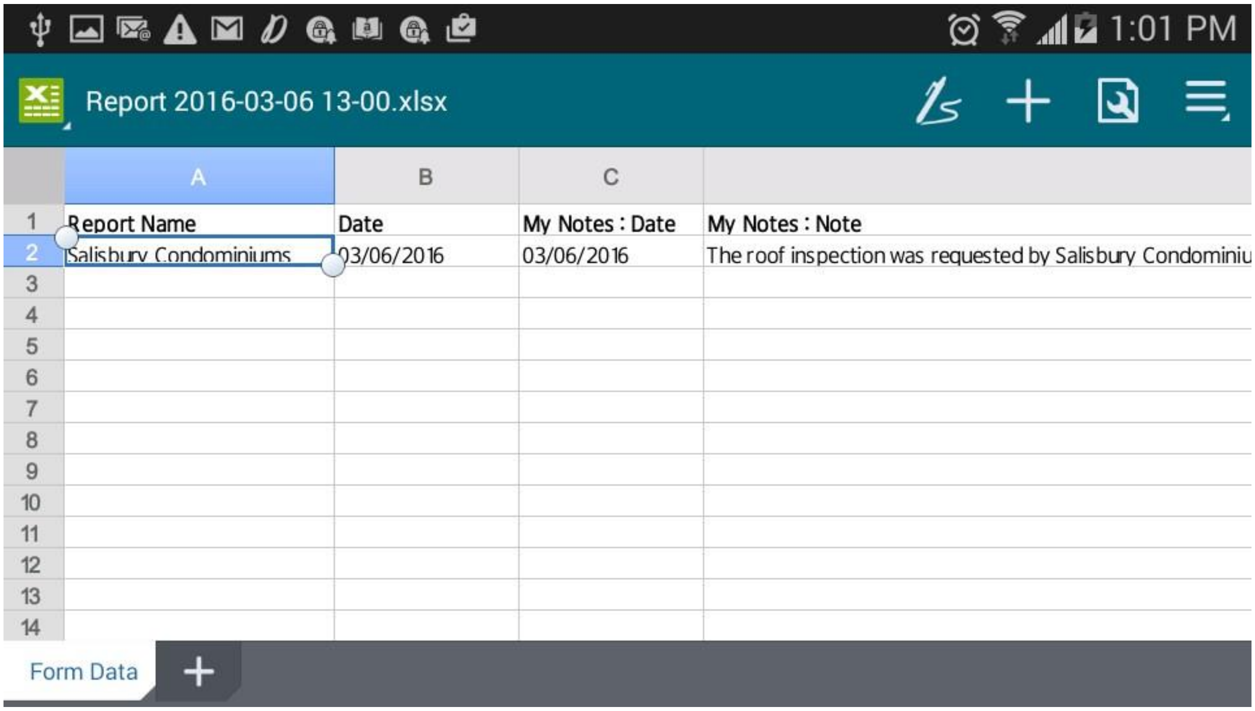
The roof is original and was installed in 1985.

Our Findings:

There are numerous patches throughout the roof. This indicates that past repairs have been frequent and numerous.

After all necessary fields have been filled out, hit *Save and Send*. Now you can see the filled out fields in both emailed PDF and Excel reports and the data sources. (It goes without saying that the report has also been saved on your mobile device and now can be accessed and edited/deleted at any time.)

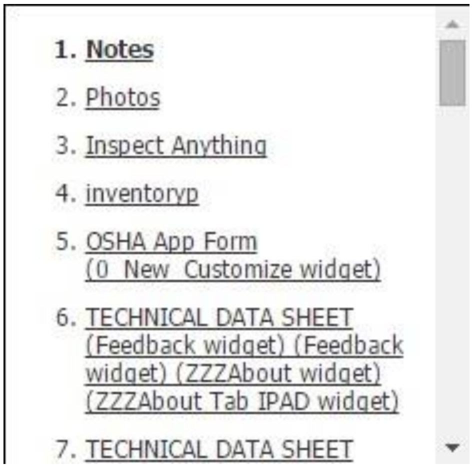
Here is how this report looks in the emailed Excel report.



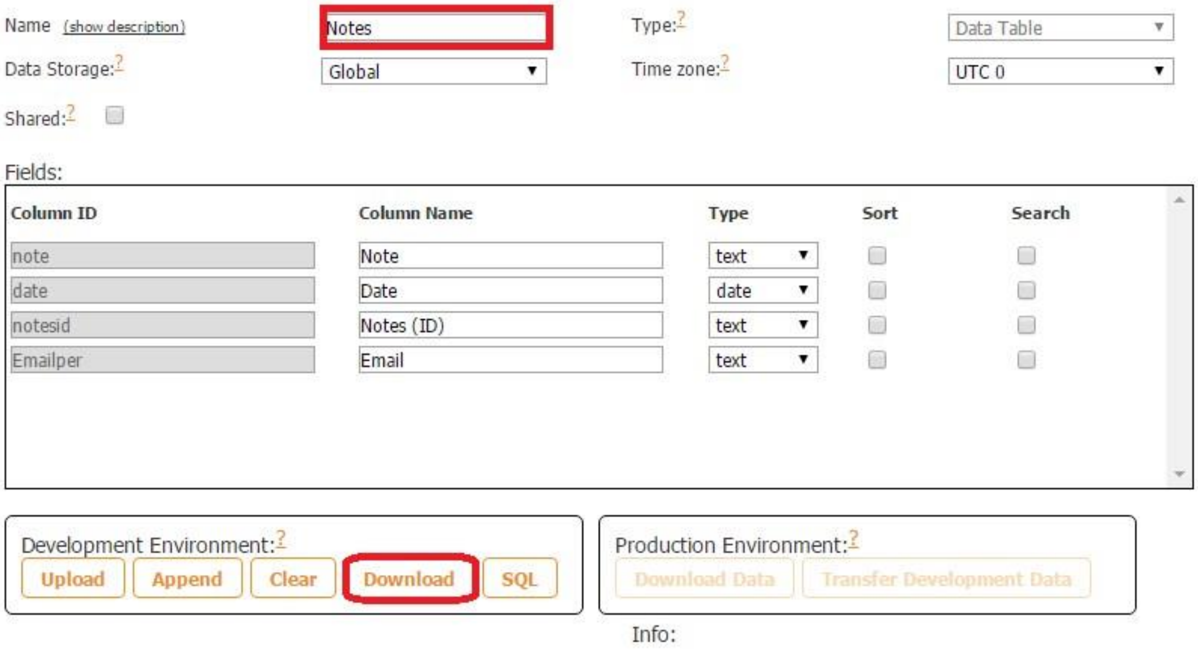
Report 2016-03-06 13-00.xlsx

	A	B	C	
1	Report Name	Date	My Notes : Date	My Notes : Note
2	Salisbury Condominiums	03/06/2016	03/06/2016	The roof inspection was requested by Salisbury Condominiu

As for the data sources, the filled out information has been exported into several of them: notes have been sent to the *Notes* data source, photos – to the *Photos* data source, and the rest – to the *Inspect Anything* data source. Please see the screen shot below.


1. Notes
2. Photos
3. Inspect Anything
4. inventoryp
5. OSHA App Form (0 New Customize widget)
6. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)
7. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET

To view the exported information, select the intended data source and hit *Download.* In our case, we’ve chosen the *Notes* data source.



Name (show description) Notes

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

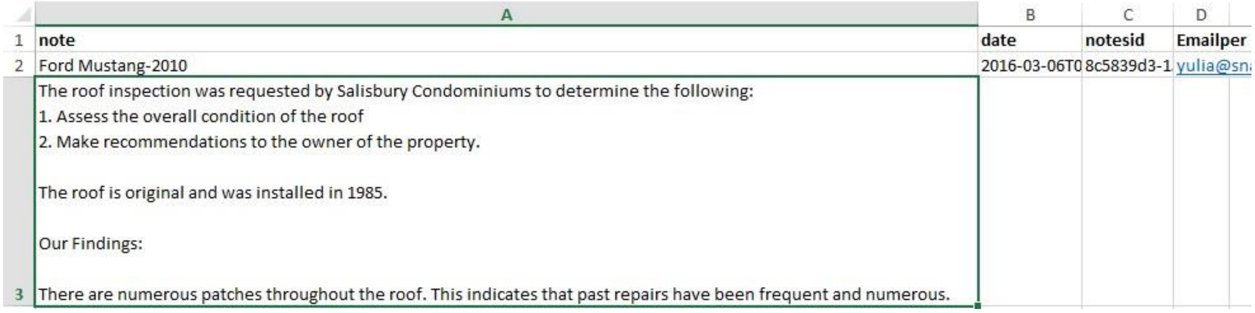
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
note	Note	text	□	□
date	Date	date	□	□
notesid	Notes (ID)	text	□	□
Emailper	Email	text	□	□

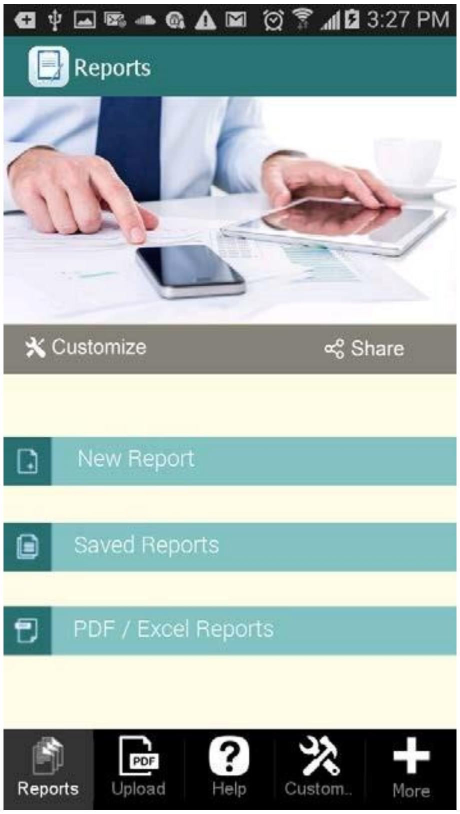
Here is how the *Notes* field looks in the downloaded Excel spread sheet.

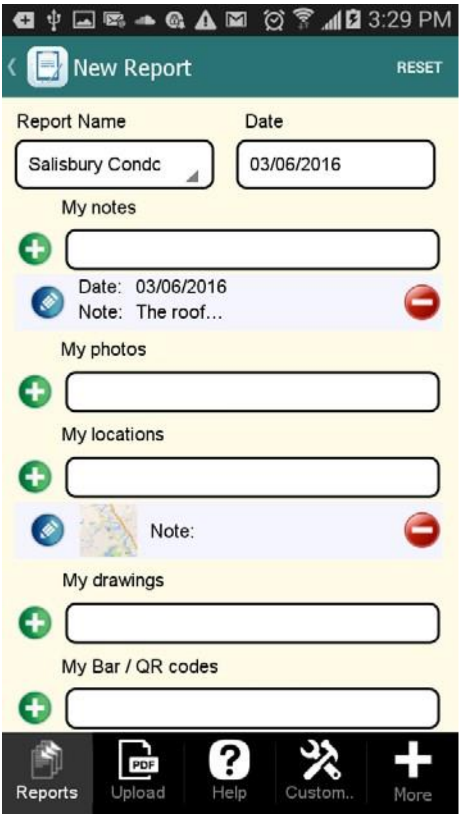


	A	B	C	D
1	note	date	notesid	Emailper
2	Ford Mustang-2010	2016-03-06T0	8c5839d3-1	yulia@sn
3	The roof inspection was requested by Salisbury Condominiums to determine the following: 1. Assess the overall condition of the roof 2. Make recommendations to the owner of the property. The roof is original and was installed in 1985. Our Findings: There are numerous patches throughout the roof. This indicates that past repairs have been frequent and numerous.			

5.2.3.1 Adding Data from Universal Forms into Advanced Lists

In order to display the information that was previously filled out and saved in a Universal Form and enable your users to access, edit, and delete this data, you will need to bind your Universal Form and Advanced List by using the same data source. We’ll illustrate how this functionality works by creating an inspection app, where filled out reports can be viewed by clicking on the *Saved Reports* button, displayed in the List View, and then edited or deleted.



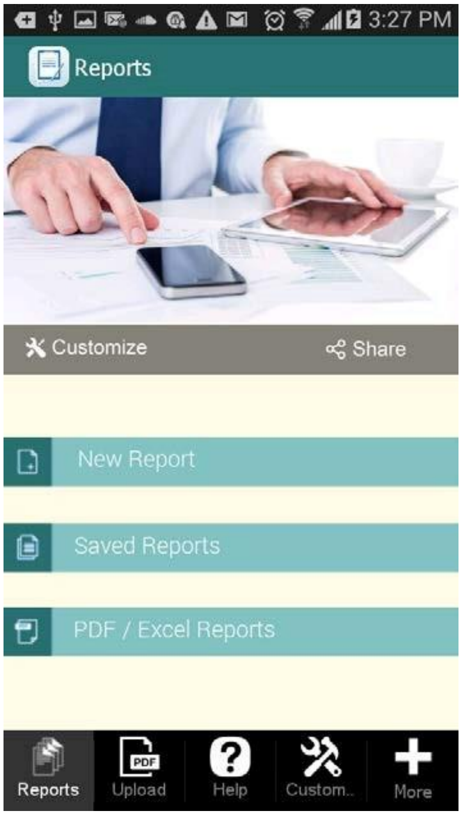


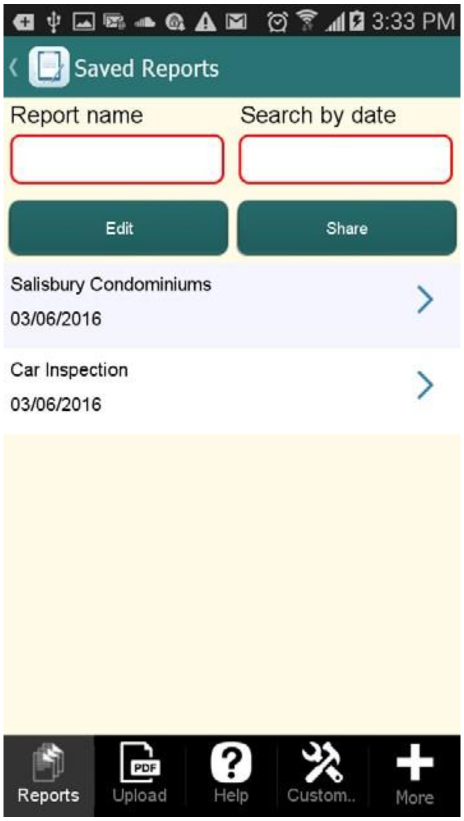
Report Name: Salisbury Condc

Date: 03/06/2016

Date: 03/06/2016
Note: The roof...

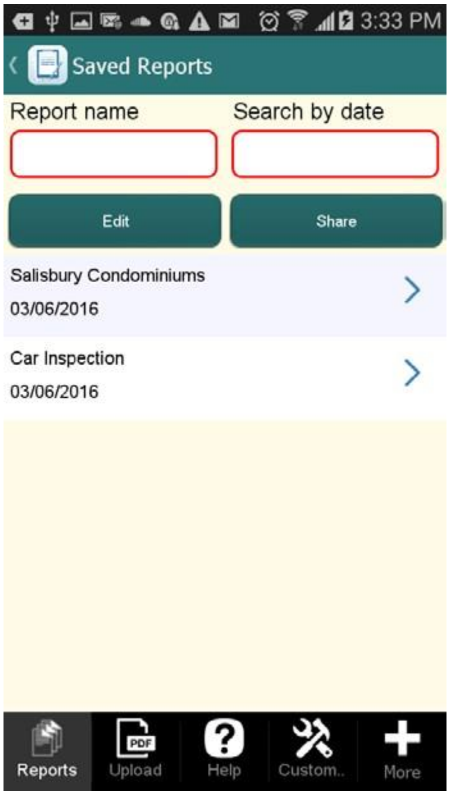
Note:





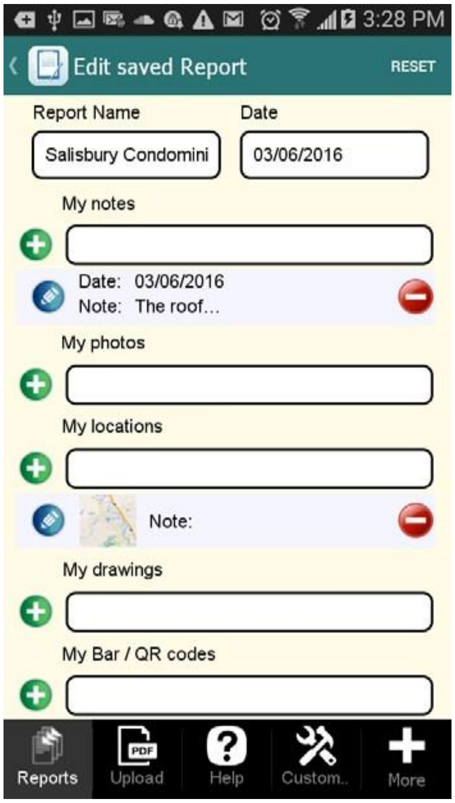
Salisbury Condominiums
03/06/2016

Car Inspection
03/06/2016



Salisbury Condominiums
03/06/2016

Car Inspection
03/06/2016



Report Name: Salisbury Condomini

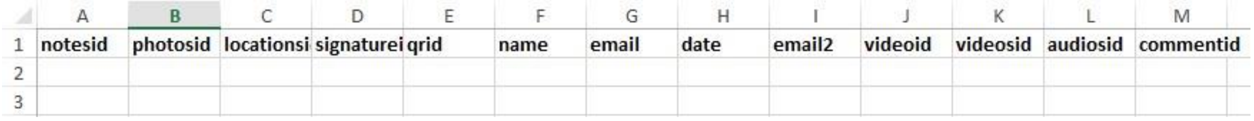
Date: 03/06/2016

Date: 03/06/2016
Note: The roof...

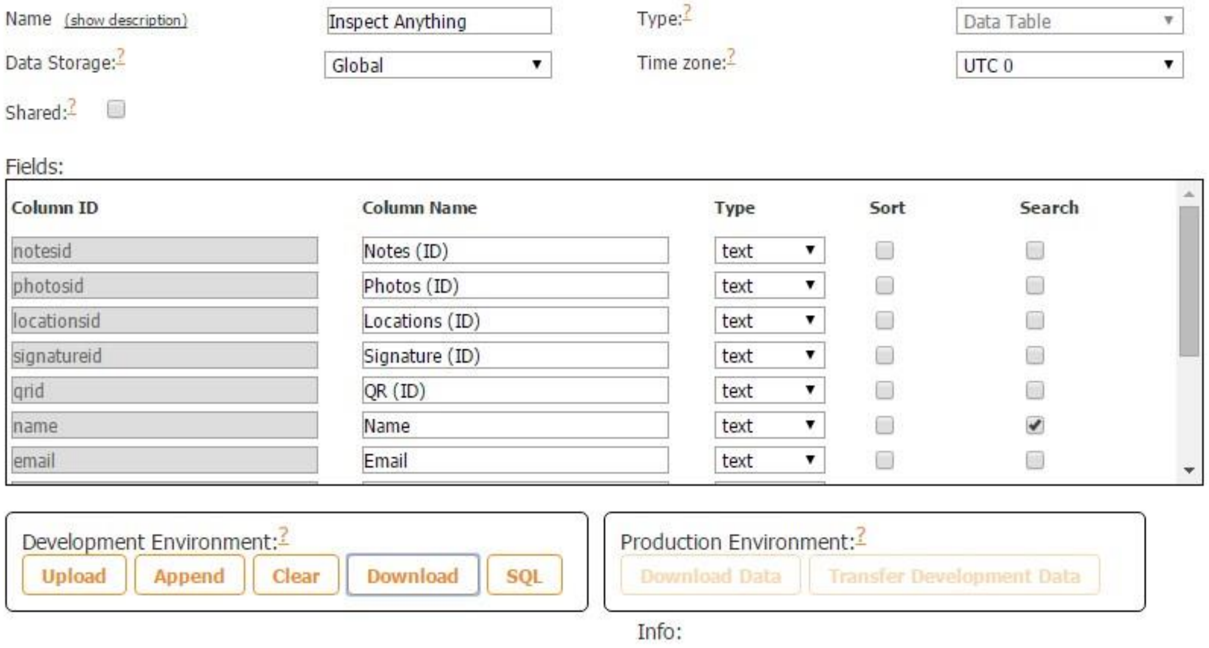
Note:

To implement the functionality above, please follow these steps:

1. Upload, configure, and save your data source.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	notesid	photosid	locationsi	signaturei	qrid	name	email	date	email2	videoid	videosid	audiosid	commentid
2													
3													



Name (show description) Inspect Anything

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

Time zone: UTC 0

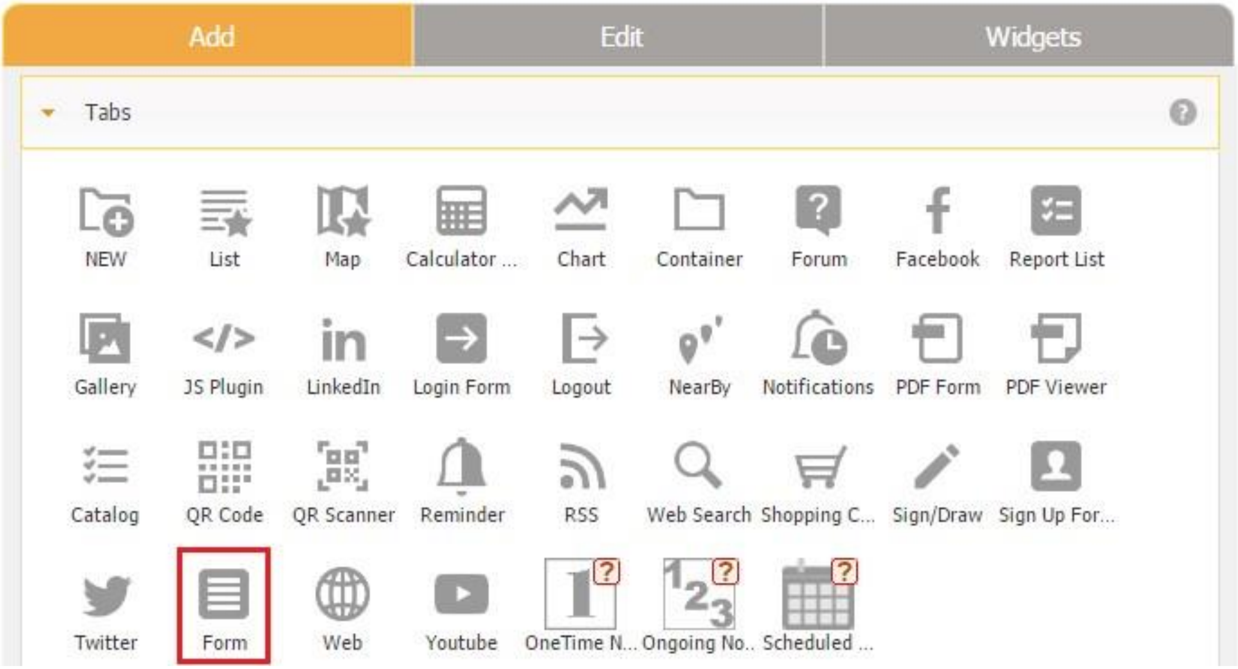
Shared: ☐

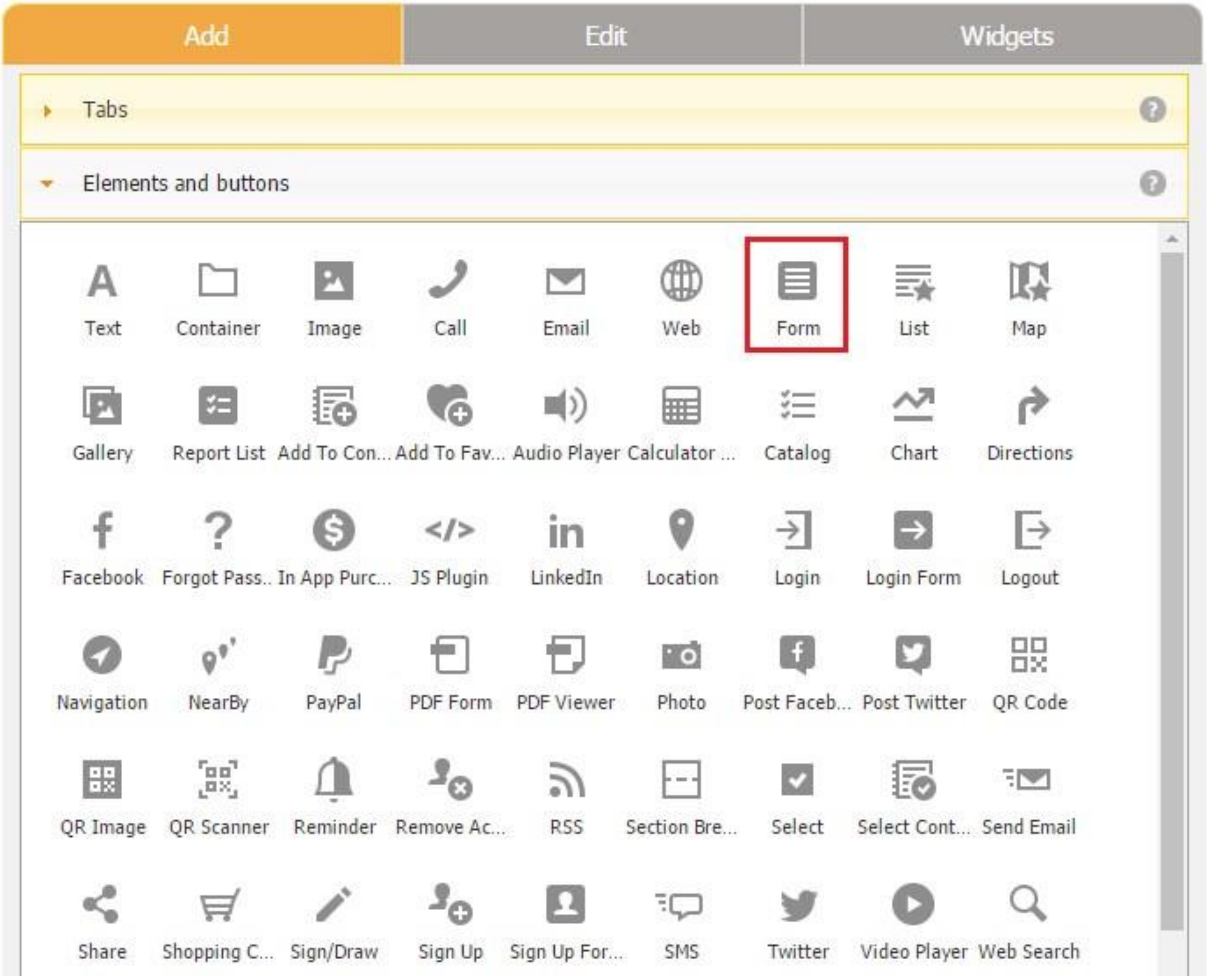
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notesid	Notes (ID)	text	☐	☐
photosid	Photos (ID)	text	☐	☐
locationsid	Locations (ID)	text	☐	☐
signatureid	Signature (ID)	text	☐	☐
qrid	QR (ID)	text	☐	☐
name	Name	text	☐	☑
email	Email	text	☐	☐

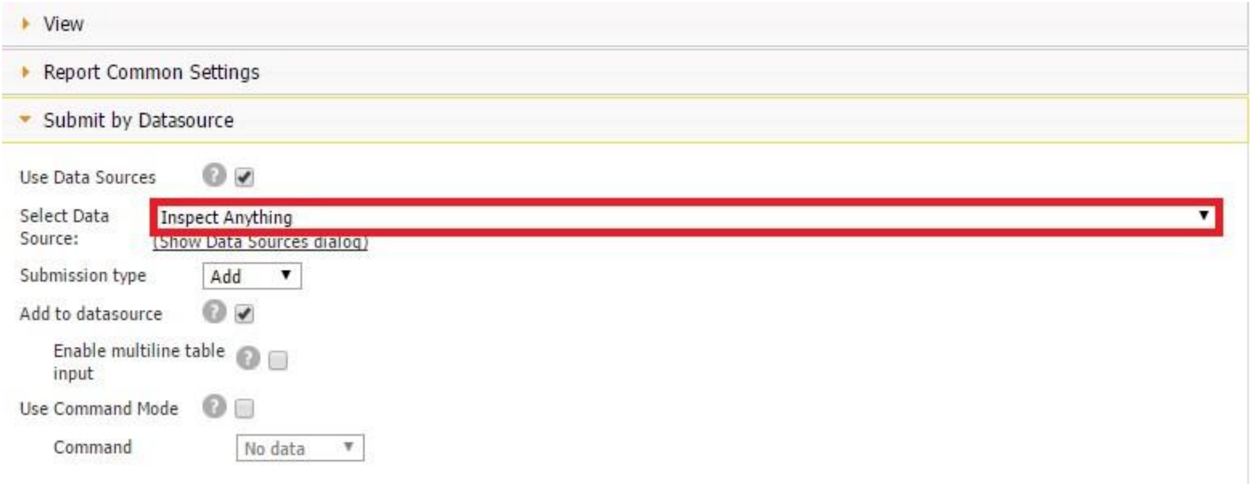
Info:

2. Add a Universal Form tab/button.





3. Bind the Universal Form tab/button with the uploaded data source and check off the box next to *Add to datasource.* Configure the view mode and size of your Universal Form if it is a button. Click *OK.*



Use Data Sources ☑

Select Data Source: Inspect Anything ▼

(Show Data Sources dialog)

Submission type: Add ▼

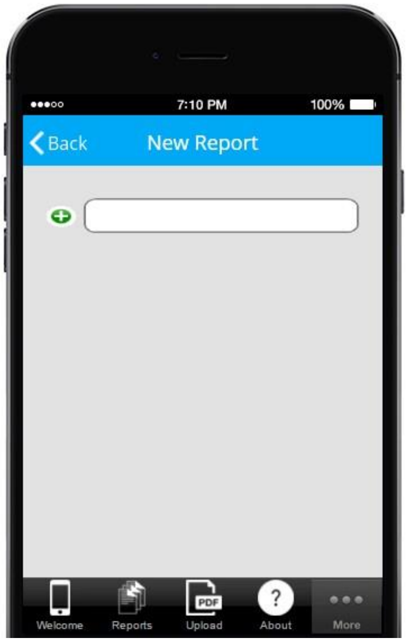
Add to datasource ☑

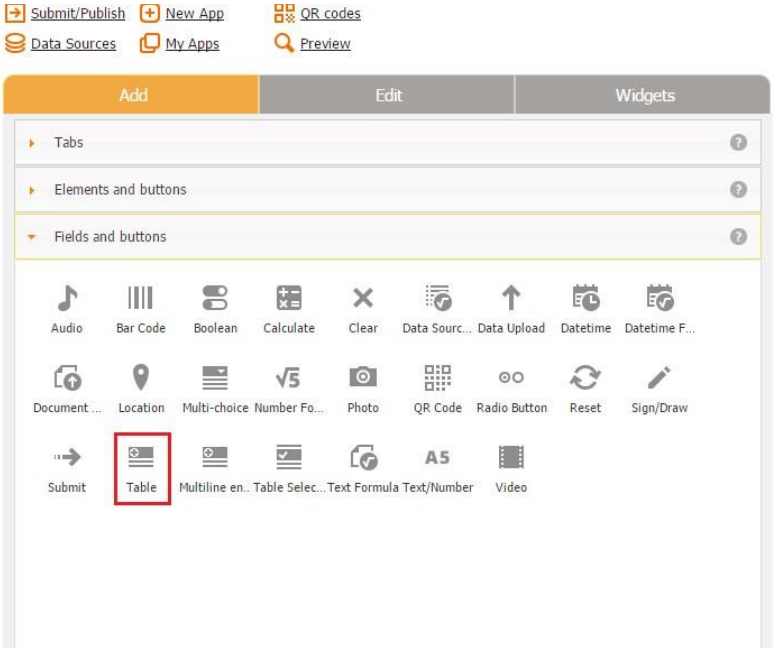
Enable multiline table input □

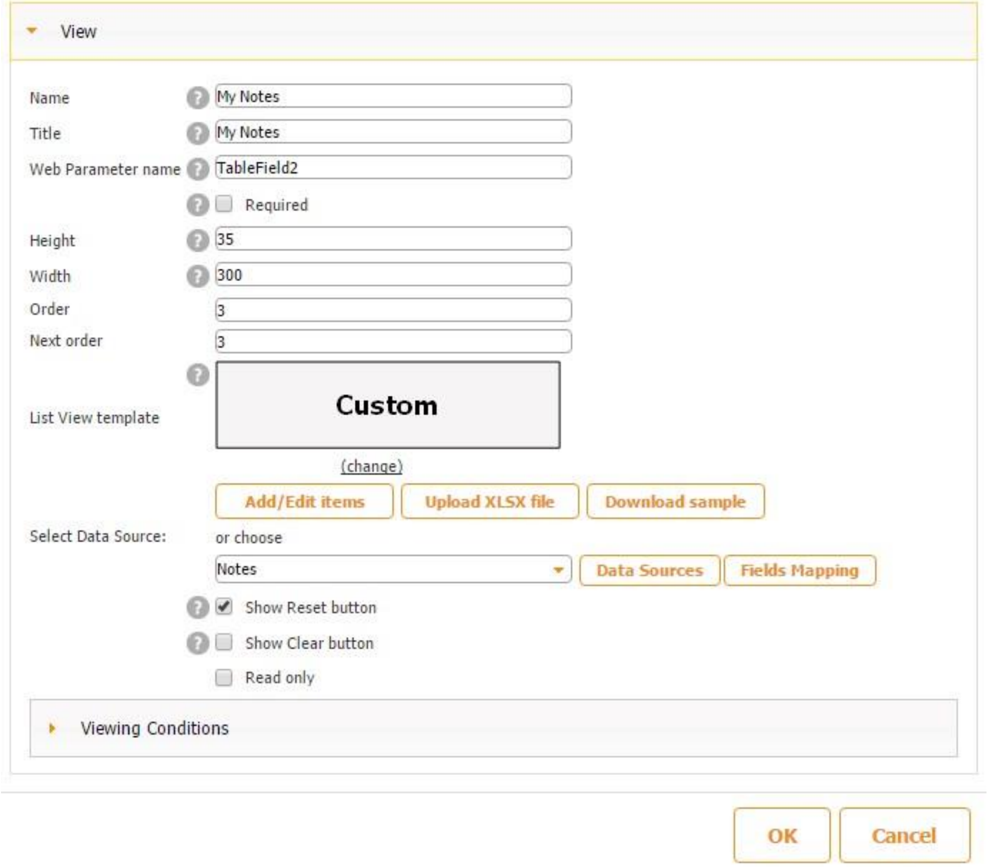
Use Command Mode □

Command: No data ▼

4. Drag and drop enough Table fields to enter data into them and bind each field with a corresponding value from the uploaded data source.



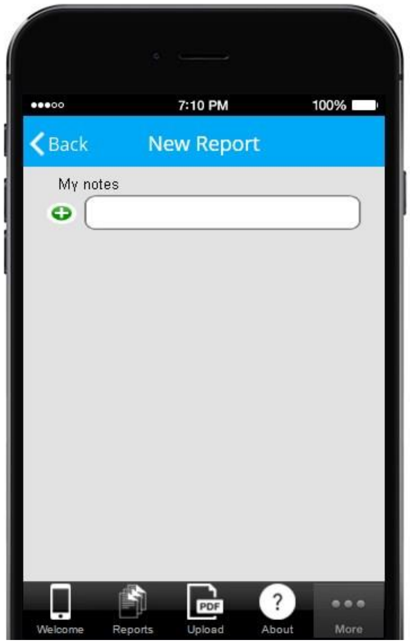


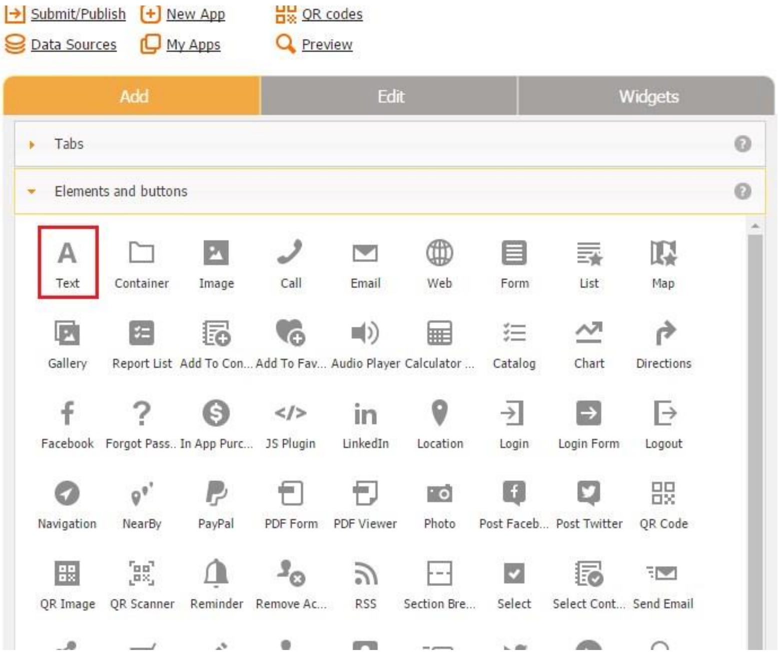

View

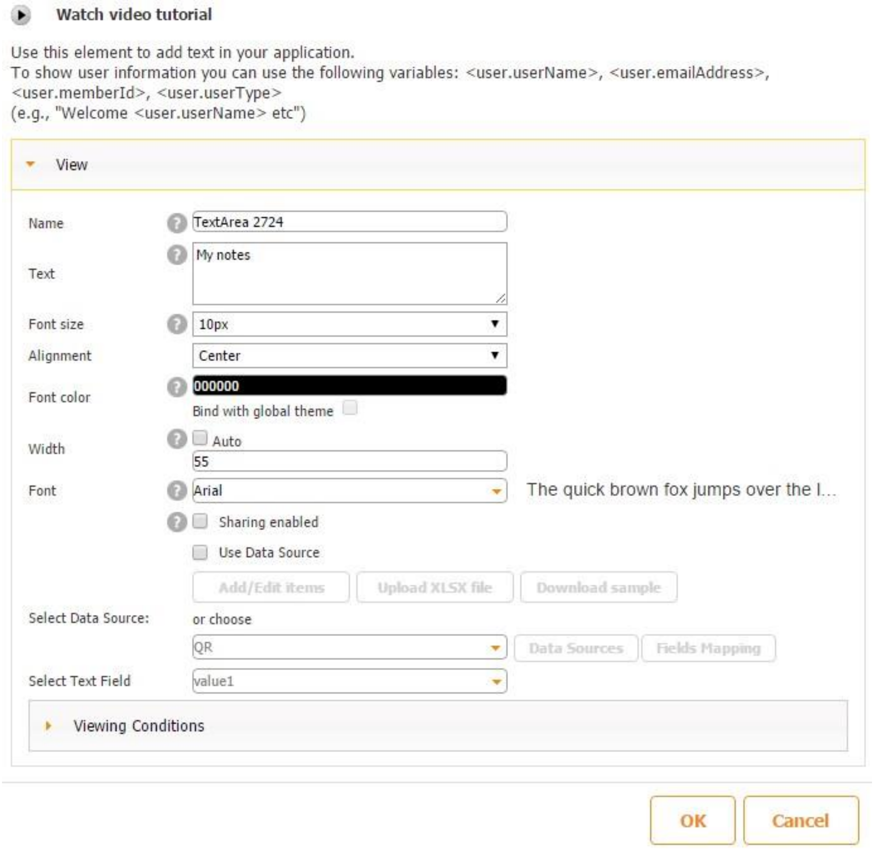
Name	My Notes
Title	My Notes
Web Parameter name	TableField2
	□ Required
Height	35
Width	300
Order	3
Next order	3
List View template	Custom (change)
Select Data Source:	Add/Edit items · Upload XLSX file · Download sample or choose Notes · Data Sources · Fields Mapping
	☑ Show Reset button
	□ Show Clear button
	□ Read only

Viewing Conditions

5. Drag and drop enough Text elements to name the Table fields and configure them as you wish.





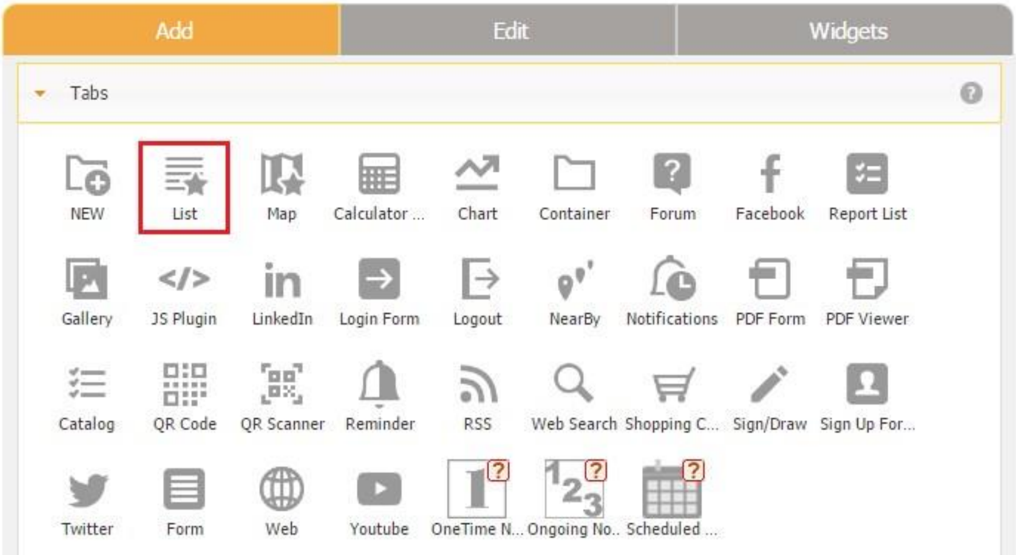


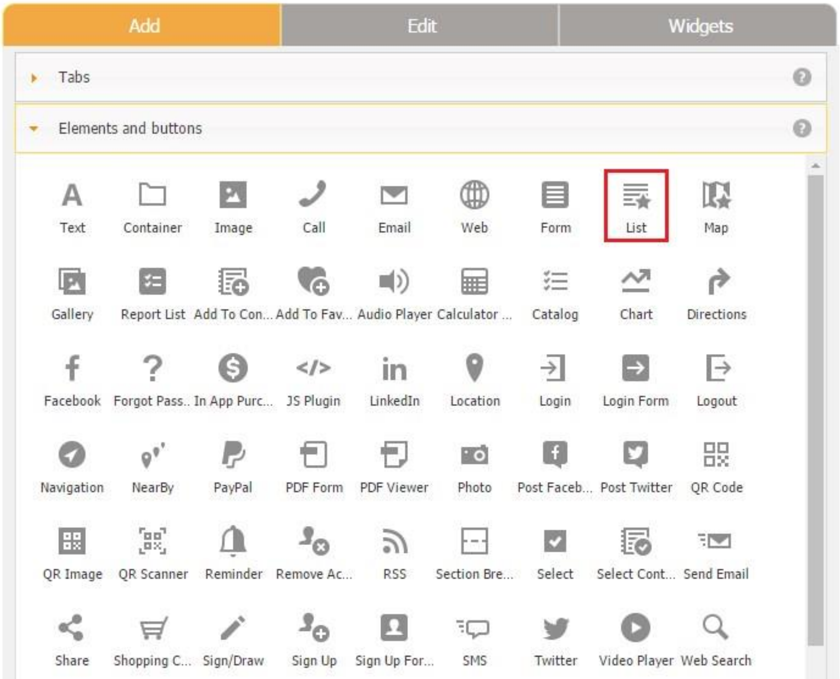
Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

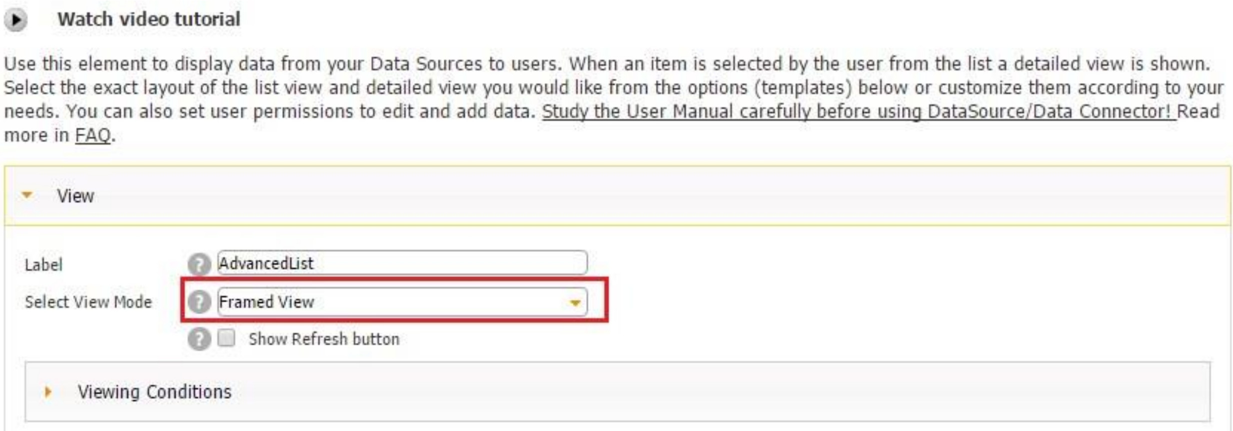
Name	TextArea 2724
Text	My notes
Font size	10px
Alignment	Center
Font color	000000
	Bind with global theme □
Width	□ Auto 55
Font	Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the l...
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Use Data Source
Select Data Source:	or choose QR
Select Text Field	value1

Please make sure to leave the box next to *Use Data Source* unchecked in the text element settings. Only then will the required text show up. If you choose *Data Source* as the source, the data from your data source will appear.

6. Add one Advanced List tab/button and bind it with the same Data Source as you did in the Universal Form tab/button. (In our case, we opted for an Advanced List button and selected *Framed View* as its viewing mode.)







Use this element to display data from your Data Sources to users. When an item is selected by the user from the list a detailed view is shown. Select the exact layout of the list view and detailed view you would like from the options (templates) below or customize them according to your needs. You can also set user permissions to edit and add data. Study the User Manual carefully before using DataSource/Data Connector! Read more in FAQ.

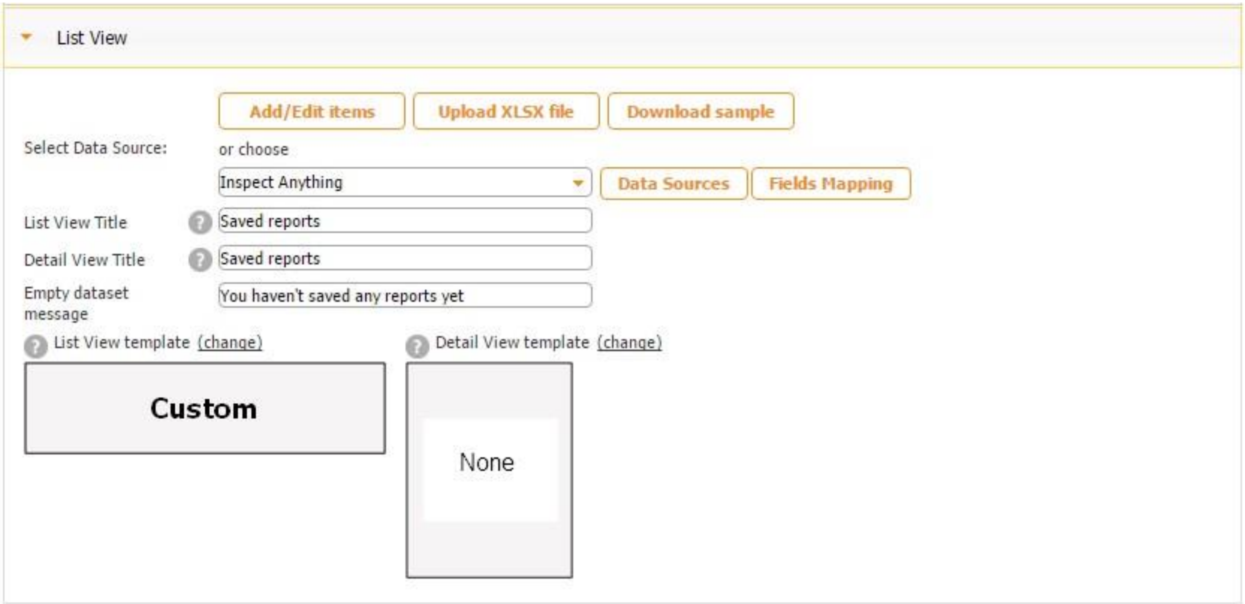
View

Label: AdvancedList

Select View Mode: Framed View

□ Show Refresh button

Viewing Conditions



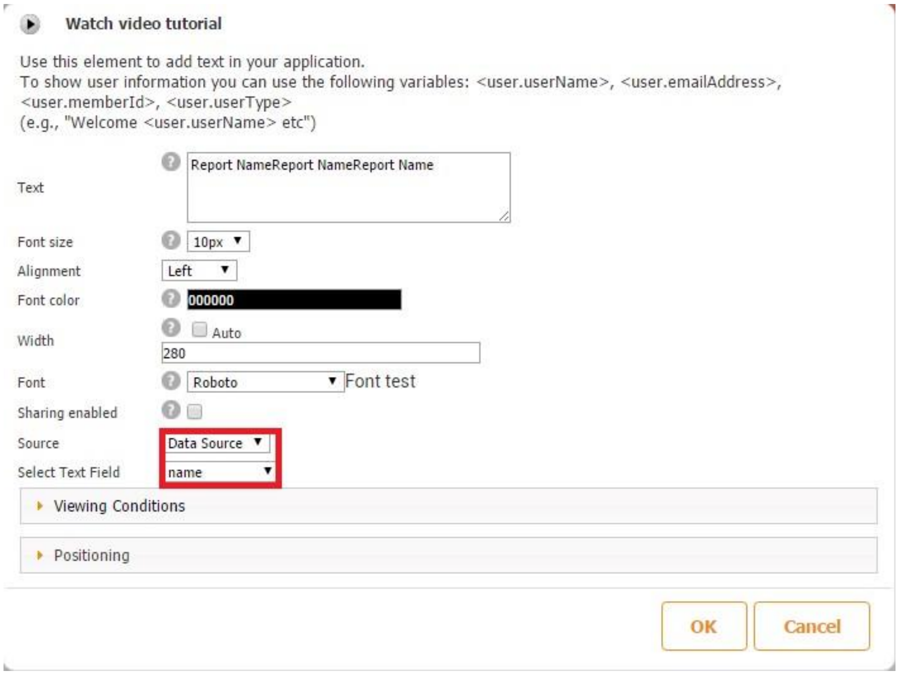
Select Data Source: or choose Inspect Anything

List View Title: Saved reports

Detail View Title: Saved reports

Empty dataset message: You haven't saved any reports yet

7. Select *Custom List View* for your Advanced List tab/button and hit *OK.*
8. Open your Custom List view and drag and drop as many text elements as required to show the field names and display information received via the Universal Form. Bind each element with a corresponding field from the data source. We have two elements: *Name* and *Date.*


Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Report NameReport NameReport Name

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

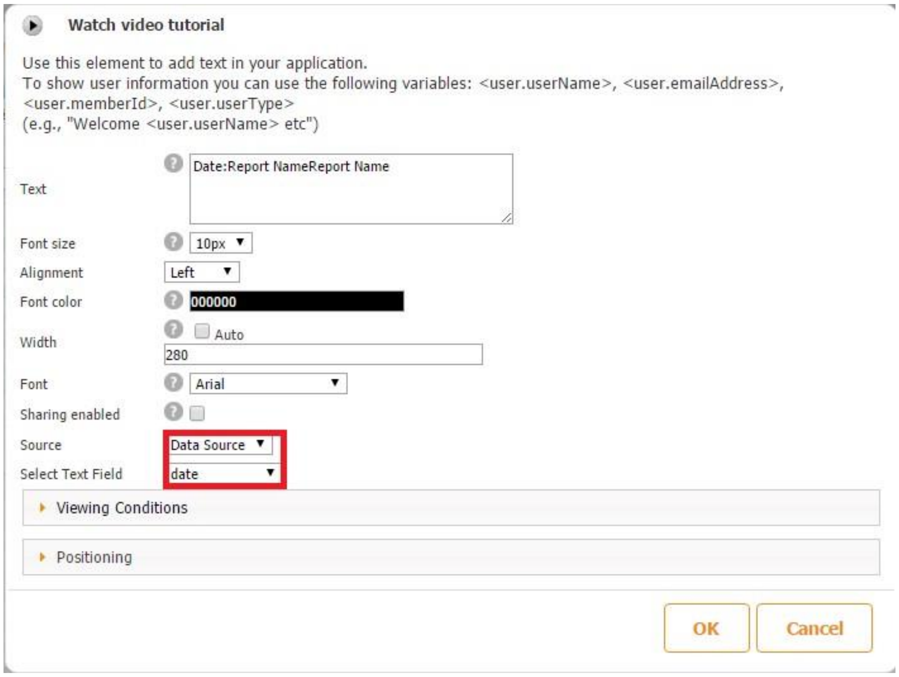
Width: □ Auto 280

Font: Roboto Font test

Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: name


Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Date:Report NameReport Name

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

Width: □ Auto 280

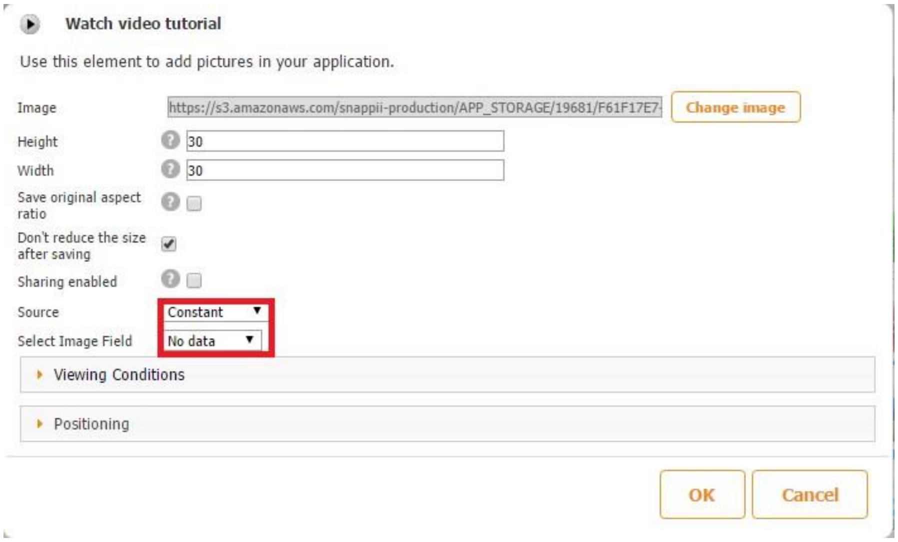
Font: Arial

Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: date

We will make this view clickable, so we have also added an Image element, changed its icon to an arrow, and made it constant to show that our users can click on it.



Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_STORAGE/19681/F61F17E7-

Height 30

Width 30

Save original aspect ratio □

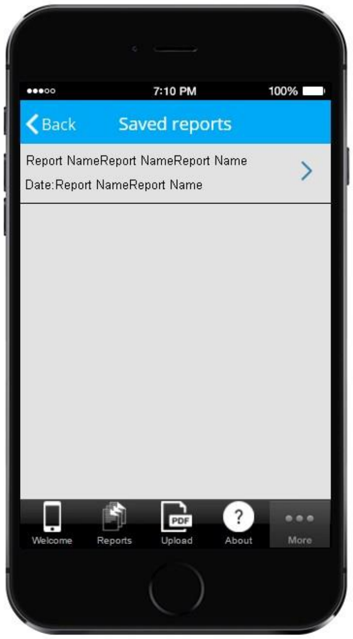
Don't reduce the size after saving ☑

Sharing enabled □

Source Constant

Select Image Field No data

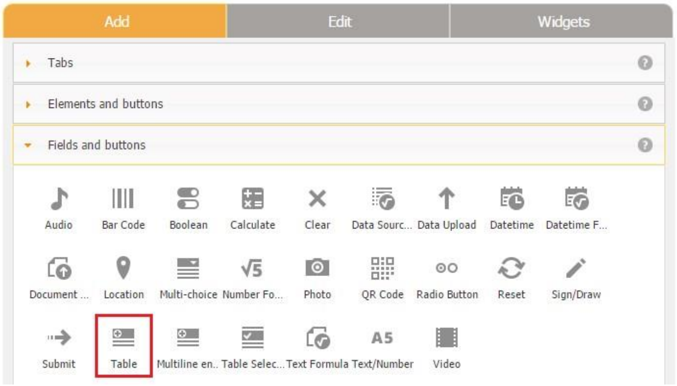
Here is how our Custom List View looks in the editor.



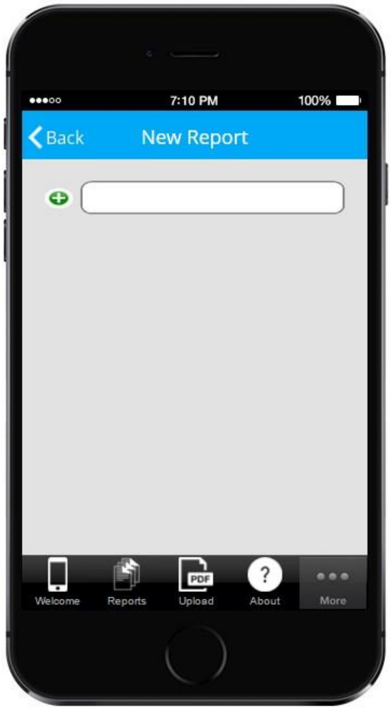
To make this Advanced List clickable so that another Universal Form opens once a user selects a specific saved report, drag a Universal Form button onto the screen and bind it to the same data source (*Inspect Anything*). This Universal Form should be identical to the Universal Form described above since it will display the previously filled out and saved information.

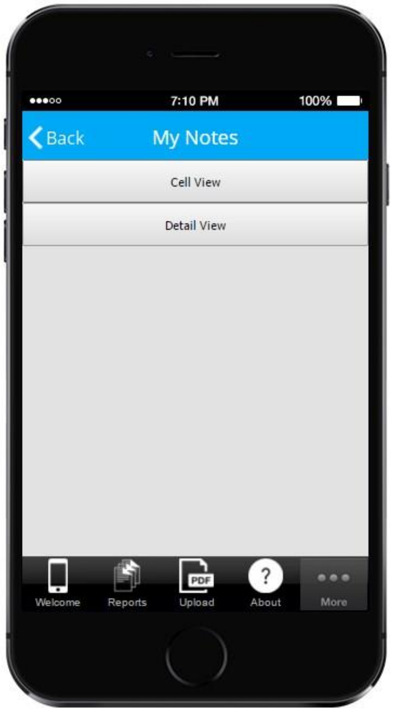
5.2.3.2 Making Universal Forms Inside Universal Forms

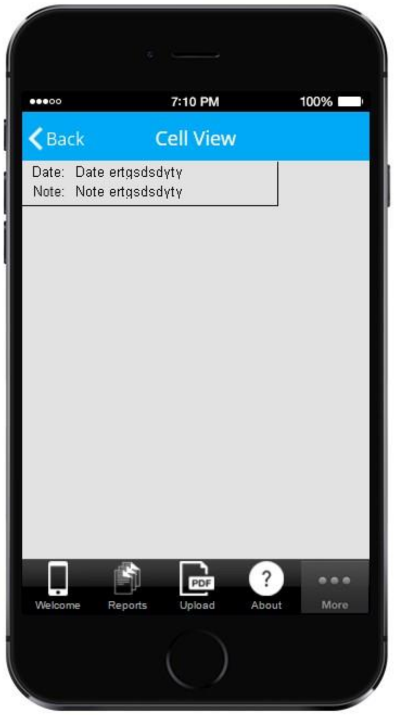
To be able to create Universal Forms inside of other Universal Forms, you need to use the Table element available under *Fields and Buttons.*



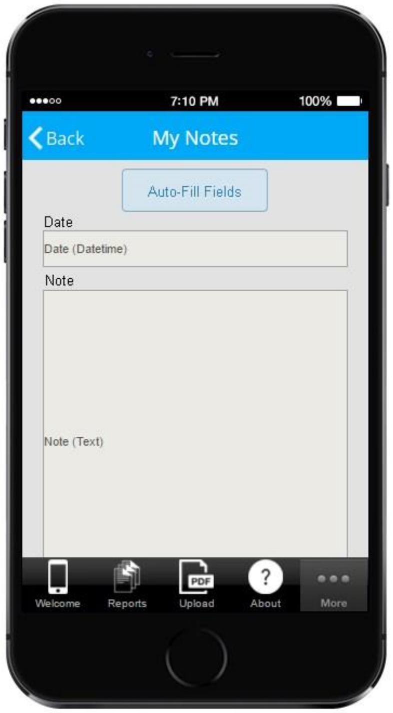
Once added onto the canvas, it will look as a usual field but with a green plus sign next to it. A double click on the "Plus" will open another blank page, where you can place more fields and create a whole new form inside.





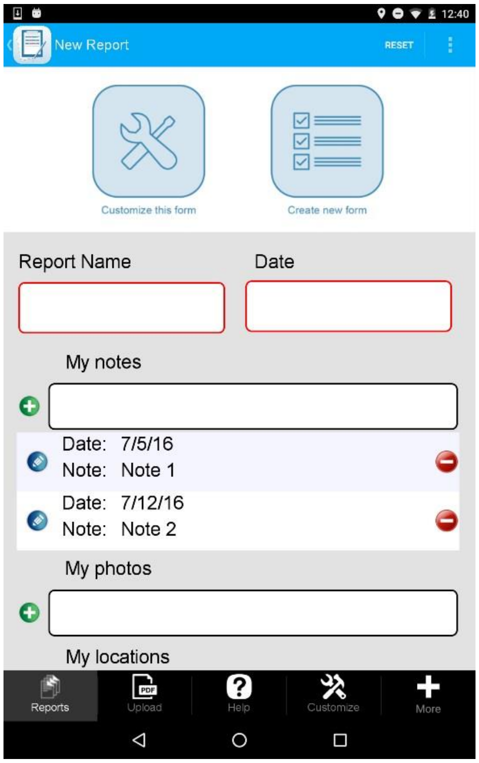


Date: Date ertgsdsdyty
Note: Note ertgsdsdyty



Date
Date (Datetime)
Note
Note (Text)

When this Table field has been filled out, users can save it and again open another form by clicking on the plus sign. They can also delete and edit these fields at any time.



Report Name

Date

My notes

Date: 7/5/16
Note: Note 1

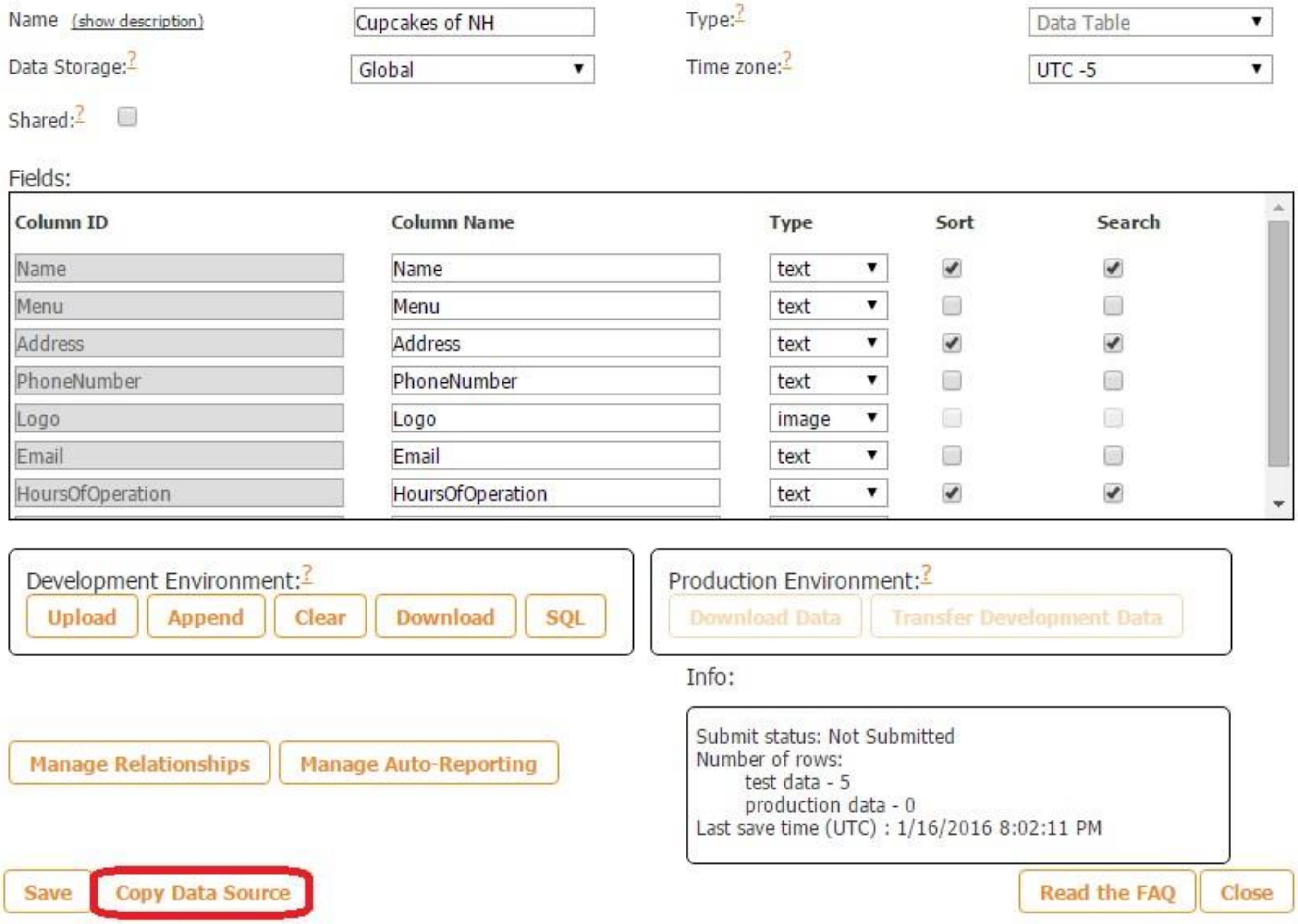
Date: 7/12/16
Note: Note 2

My photos

My locations

5.3 Copying a Data Source

If you have previously created a shared a data source and would like to copy it into your current app, you can do so by selecting a data source you need under *Shared Data Sources* and clicking on *Copy Data Source.*



Name (show description) Cupcakes of NH

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC -5

Shared:? □

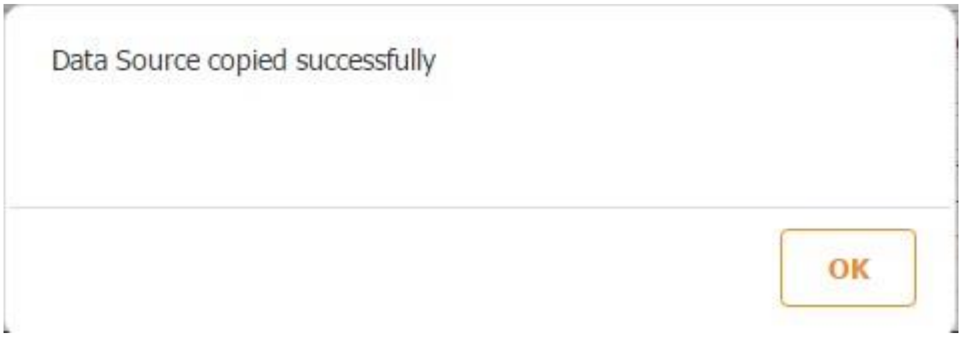
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text	☑	☑
Menu	Menu	text	□	□
Address	Address	text	☑	☑
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text	□	□
Logo	Logo	image	□	□
Email	Email	text	□	□
HoursOfOperation	HoursOfOperation	text	☑	☑

Info:

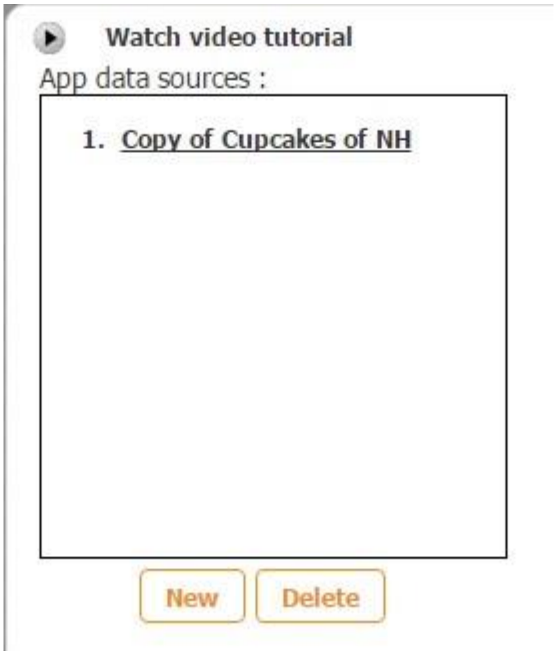
Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 5
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 1/16/2016 8:02:11 PM

Then click *Ok* on the pop up window.



Data Source copied successfully

Now you can see the copied data source under *App Data Sources.*



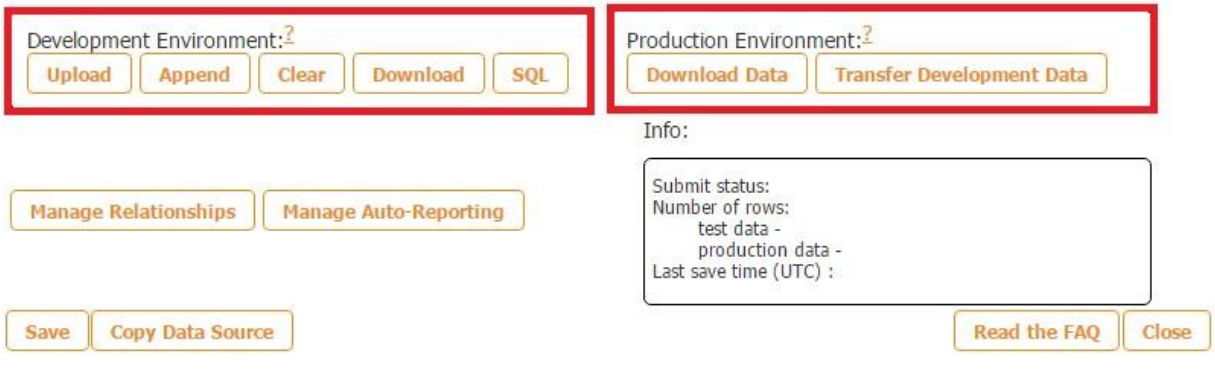
Please not that all the settings of the original data source have been preserved.

5.4 Editing a Data Source in an Unpublished App

You can always update an existing data source of an unpublished app by editing the original spread sheet, choosing the required data source in the list of the previously saved data sources, clicking on *Upload* or *Append*, and saving it in the Data Source Dialog.

5.5 Editing a Data Source in an Published App

Once you publish your app, all the uploaded data table changes status to “published”. You will not be able to change or add any new data fields of the published app this point. Snappii stores data for published apps in the production environment and unpublished apps in the development environment so that further app development can proceed without affecting data in published apps in production.



Submit status:
Number of rows:
test data -
production data -
Last save time (UTC) :

(However, Snappii's developer can continue to test apps using our Preview app and perform Web2Phone copy builds. It will not damage the data in the published application in any way.)

You can still download the data from the published app by simply clicking on *Download* and exporting the data into a spread sheet. You can also replace production data table with development data by hitting *Transfer Development Data*.

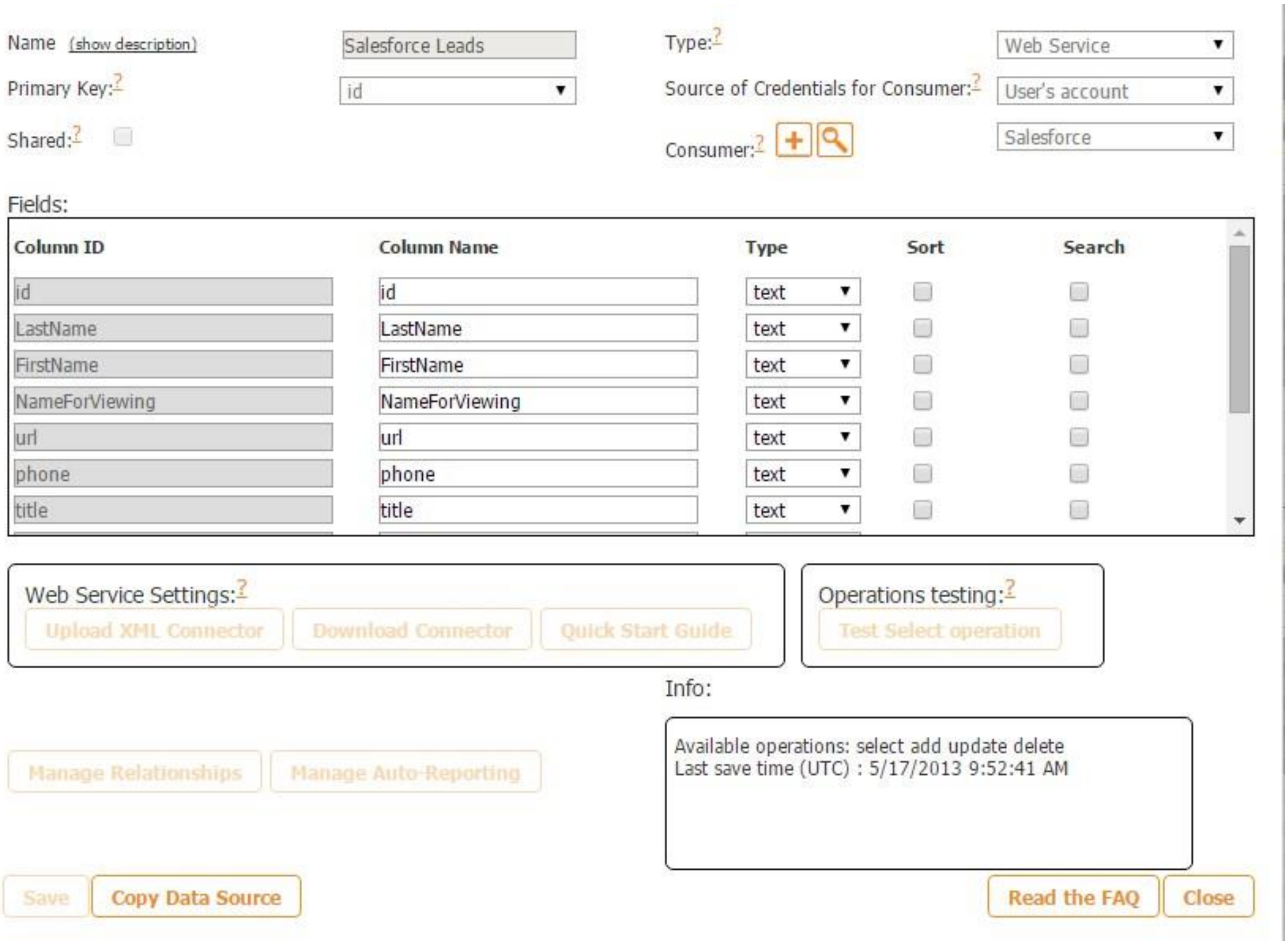
(If you don't want the production app data to be lost, you need to download it using *Download Data* and add it to the development data (*Append Data* or *Upload Data*)). Only after this do you transfer it from the development environment to the production environment.

5.6 Copying a Data Connector

A data connector can be built using any web service's restful API by simply creating an HML document or utilizing an existing document or feed that you might already have. For example, there is no code required to create a Sales Force data connector, which will enable you to pull information from your Sales Force database into your app and use it a number of different ways, such as displaying or updating the information.

Follow these steps to copy and configure a data connector. We are going to use *Sales Force Leads* under *Data source templates* as an example.

A. Click on *Sales Force Leads.* All the fields in the Data Source Dialog will instantly be populated with the fields and settings of this pre-built connector.



Name (show description) Salesforce Leads

Type:? Web Service

Primary Key:? id

Source of Credentials for Consumer:? User's account

Shared:? □

Consumer:? Salesforce

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
id	id	text	□	□
LastName	LastName	text	□	□
FirstName	FirstName	text	□	□
NameForViewing	NameForViewing	text	□	□
url	url	text	□	□
phone	phone	text	□	□
title	title	text	□	□

Web Service Settings:?

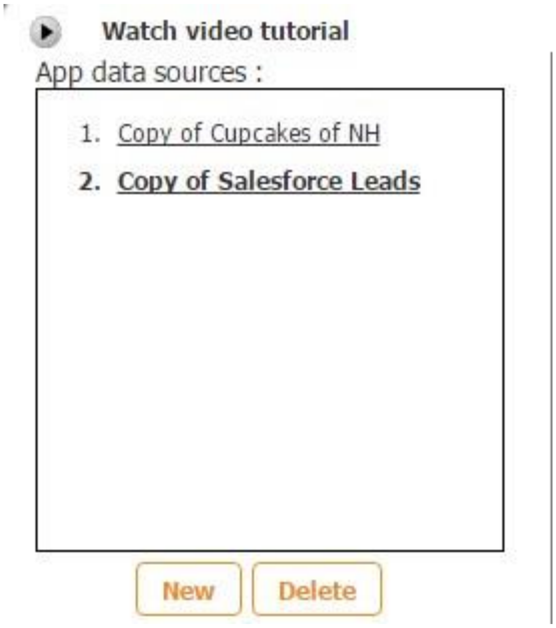
Operations testing:?

Info:

Available operations: select add update delete
Last save time (UTC) : 5/17/2013 9:52:41 AM

B. Click on *Copy Data Source* to add it to your app and then click *OK* on the pop up window.

Now a copy of this data connector has appeared under *App data sources.*

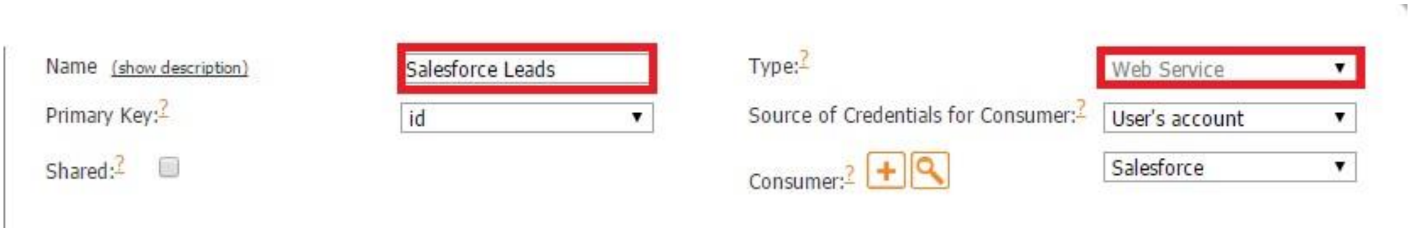


Watch video tutorial

App data sources :

1. Copy of Cupcakes of NH
2. **Copy of Salesforce Leads**

C. Under *App data sources*, click on *Copy of Salesforce Leads.* Now you can rename this data connector if you wish.



Name (show description): Salesforce Leads

Primary Key:? id

Shared:? ☐

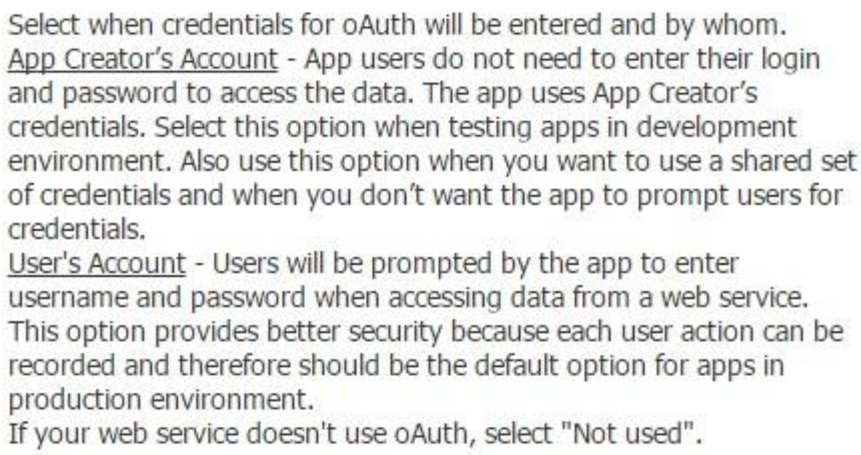
Type:? Web Service

Source of Credentials for Consumer:? User's account

Consumer:? Salesforce

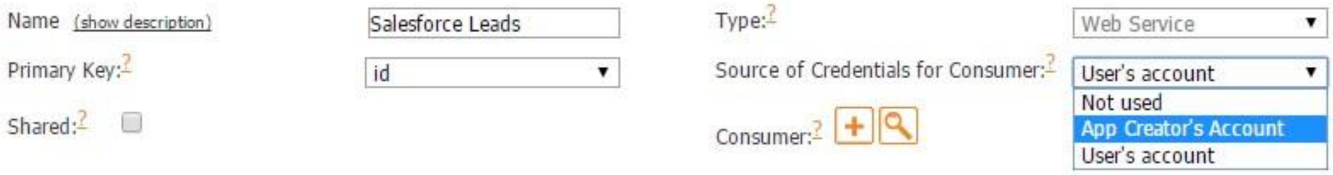
D. *Web Service* will be set by default since this is a connector to a web service.

E. Next to *Source of Credentials for Consumer,* choose what type of credentials will be utilized in your app in this data connector. You can select *Not used* if the connector you are using does not require any sort of authorization. Opt for *App Creator's Account* when you are building a data connector because it allows testing the connector. Finally, choose User's account when your app is ready to go live with the data connector in your app. This option will cause a screen to pop up in the app and will ask your user to log in with his/her credentials. Please see the screenshot below for more information on the oAuth types.



Select when credentials for oAuth will be entered and by whom.
App Creator's Account - App users do not need to enter their login and password to access the data. The app uses App Creator's credentials. Select this option when testing apps in development environment. Also use this option when you want to use a shared set of credentials and when you don't want the app to prompt users for credentials.
User's Account - Users will be prompted by the app to enter username and password when accessing data from a web service. This option provides better security because each user action can be recorded and therefore should be the default option for apps in production environment.
If your web service doesn't use oAuth, select "Not used".

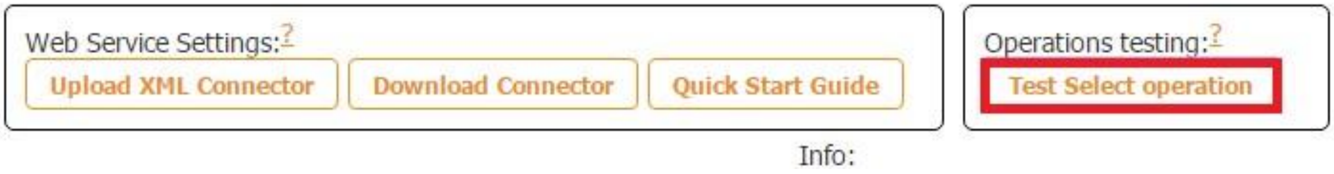
(oAuth stands for an *Open Statement for Authorization* and determines what type of credentials will be utilized in the given data connector. You can get more info about oAuth here.)



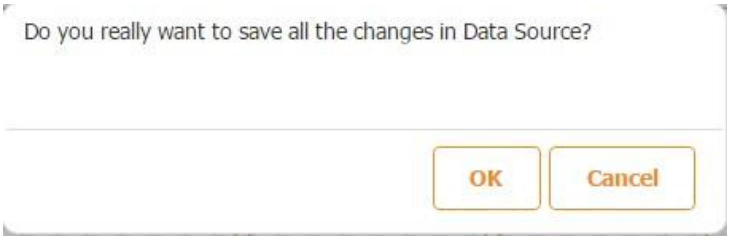
Name (show description) Salesforce Leads
Primary Key:? id
Shared:? □
Type:? Web Service
Source of Credentials for Consumer:? User's account
Consumer:?

To learn more about oAuth and consumers, click on *Quick Study Guide* and download the guide.

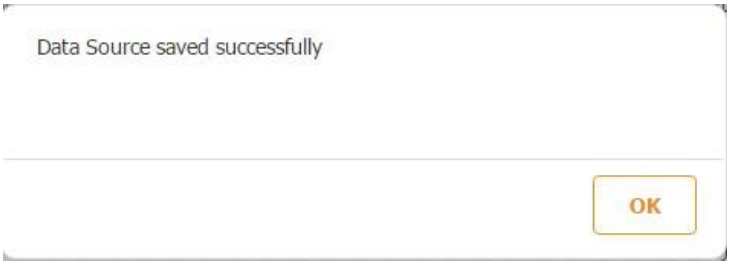
F. To test your connector, you can click on *Test Select operation.*



G. Click on *Save* and *OK* on the two pop up windows.



Do you really want to save all the changes in Data Source?



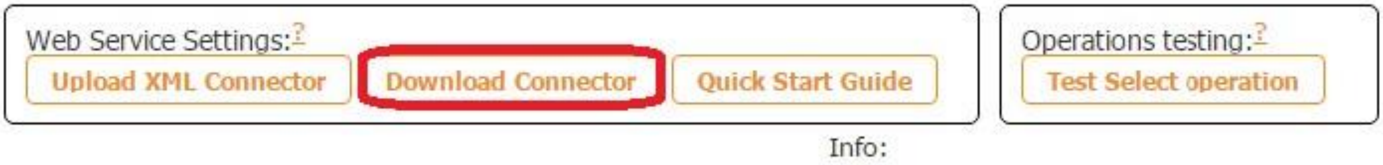
Data Source saved successfully

Click on *Close.* Your data connector is now ready.

5.7 Creating a Data Connector

A. Web service is a universal mechanism that connects apps with on premise data sources inside organizations as well as with websites on the Internet. There are literally hundreds of thousands of really useful data sources available for anything from weather, file storage, videos, pictures, marketing services, etc. Our apps can retrieve data, show it and, if needed, update it.

To build a data connector, you need to create an XML file. To see an example of an XML file, click here or choose any of the data source templates and then click on *Download Connector.*



B. Once the XML file with your connector is ready, select *Upload XML Connector.*

C. Now name the connector, choose *Web Service* as its type, select the source or credentials, and match the column names with their types. Enable sorting and searching if necessary. See *Copying a Data Connector* and *Building a New Data Source* for more information on these operations.

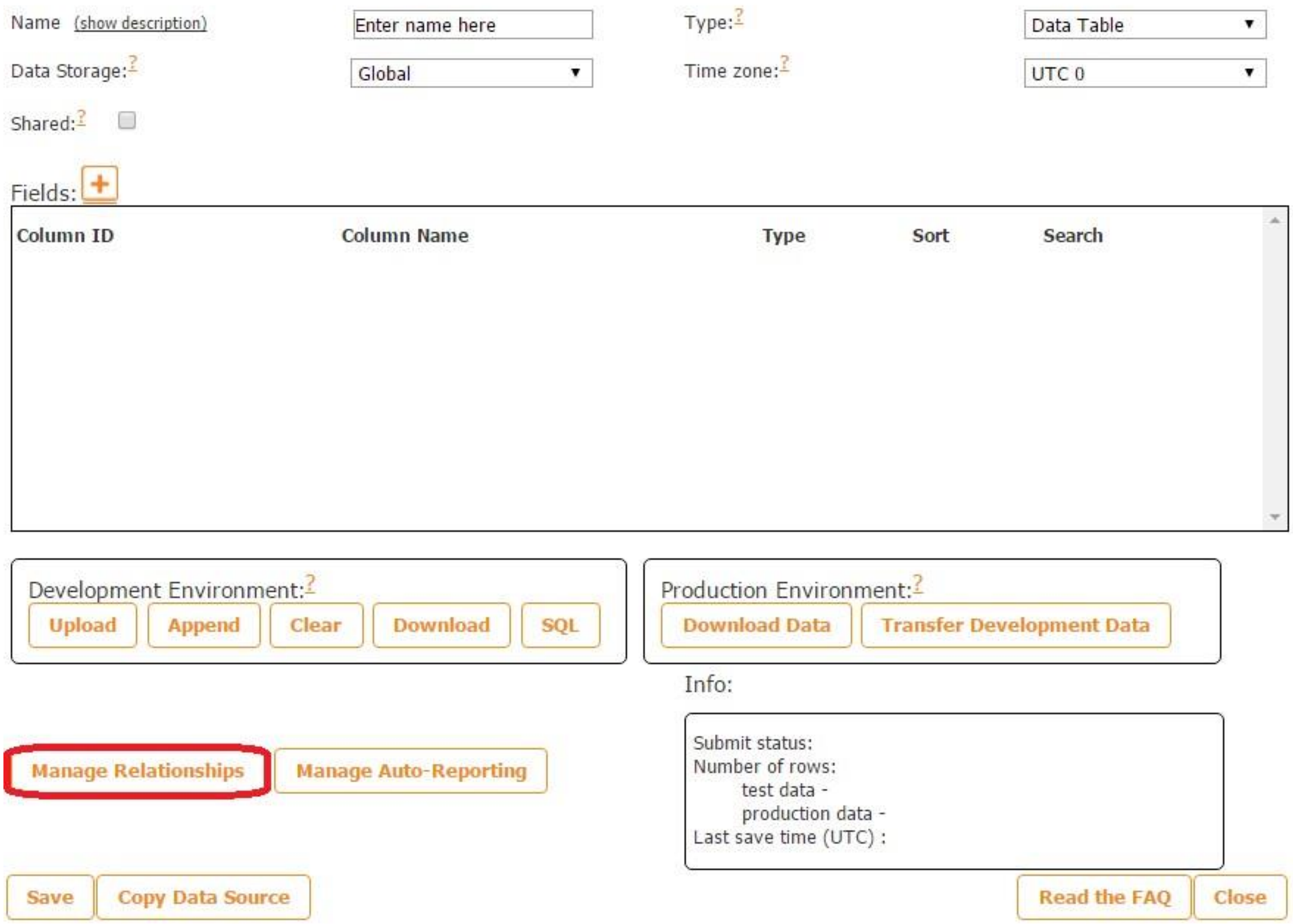
D. Test your connector by clicking on *Test Select operation* and then hit the Save button.

E. Click on *OK* on the two pop up windows.

Your data connector is now ready.

5.8 Three Types of Relationships

The Manage Relationships section allows Snappii's users to create multilevel lists using advanced lists and advanced form tabs and buttons.



Name (show description) Enter name here

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

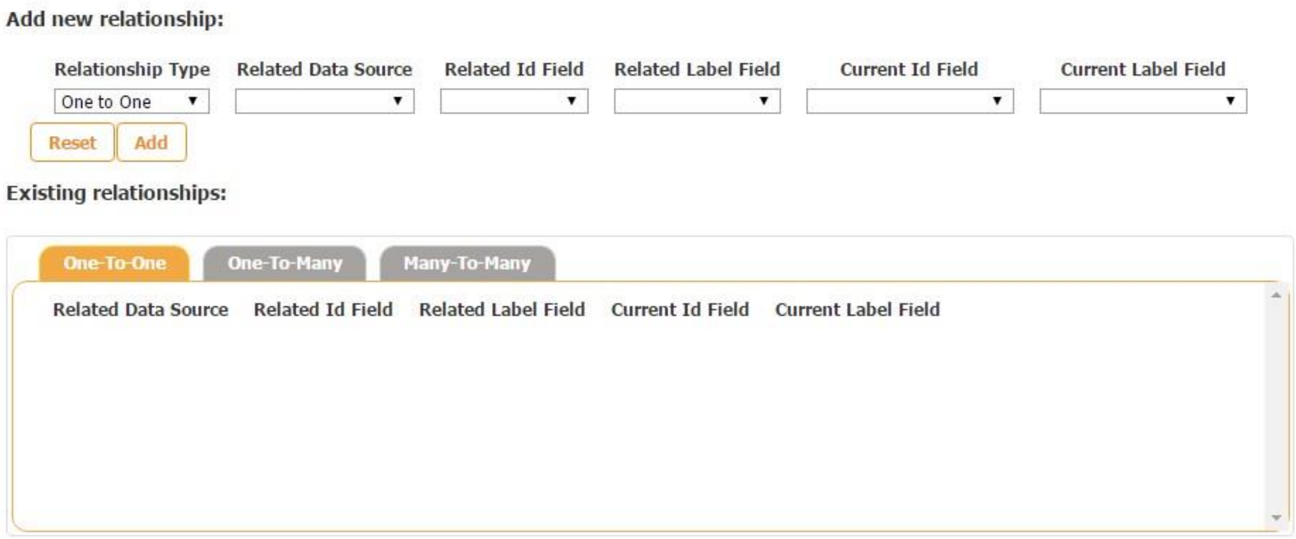
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search

Info:

Submit status:
Number of rows:
test data -
production data -
Last save time (UTC) :

These are the types of currently available relationships: One-to-One, One-to-Many and Many-toMany.



Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to One ▼	▼	▼	▼	▼	▼

Existing relationships:

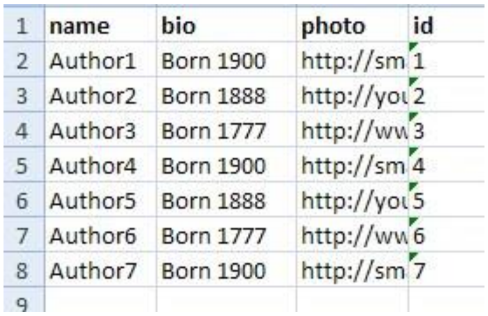
Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field

5.8.1 One-to-One

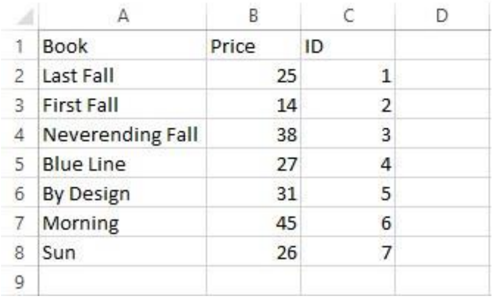
The One-to-One Relationship is used when one item offers only one option.

Use Case: listing authors and their books, in which each author corresponds to a single book option.

1. Create two spreadsheets: one with the authors and the other with their books. The ID field is key here as it indicates which book belongs to which author. For example, the book titled “Last Fall” belongs to the 1st author, who was born in 1900.



1	name	bio	photo	id
2	Author1	Born 1900	http://sm	1
3	Author2	Born 1888	http://yo	2
4	Author3	Born 1777	http://ww	3
5	Author4	Born 1900	http://sm	4
6	Author5	Born 1888	http://yo	5
7	Author6	Born 1777	http://ww	6
8	Author7	Born 1900	http://sm	7
9				



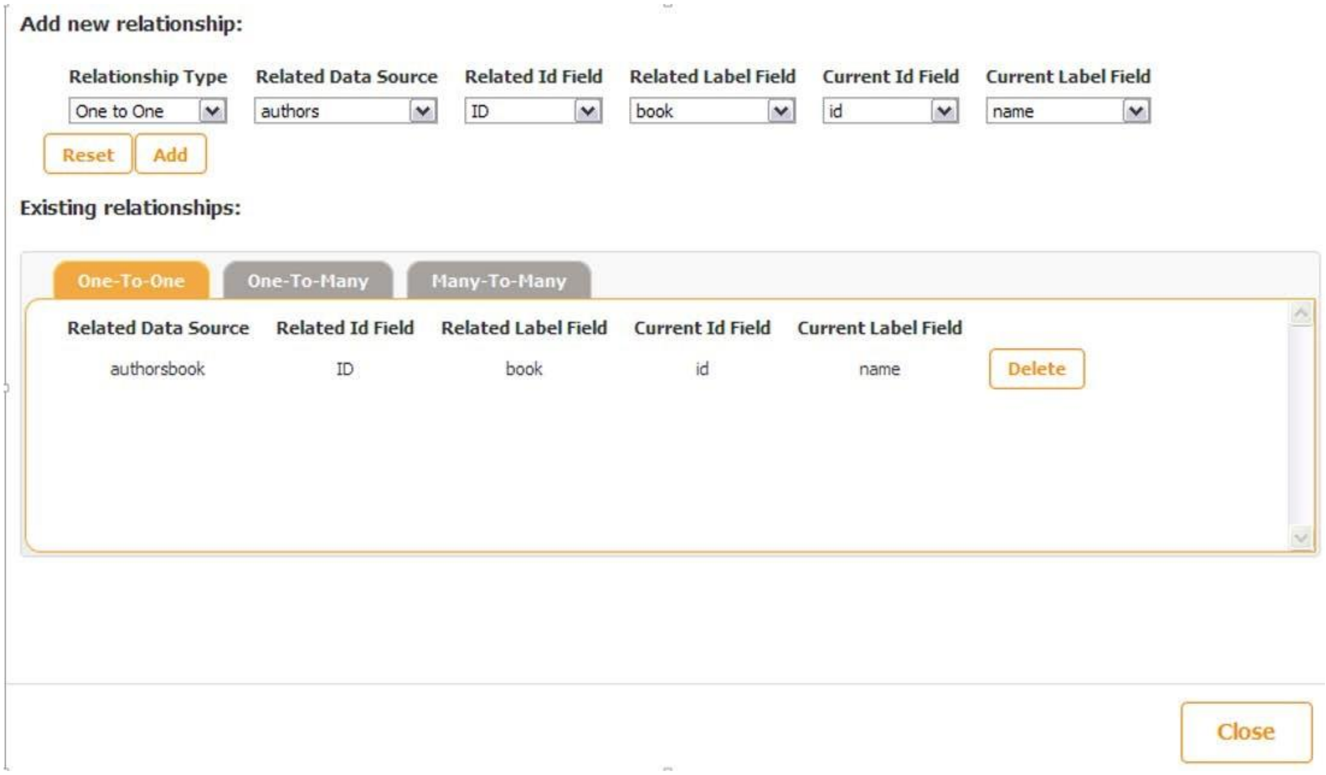
	A	B	C	D
1	Book	Price	ID	
2	Last Fall	25	1	
3	First Fall	14	2	
4	Neverending Fall	38	3	
5	Blue Line	27	4	
6	By Design	31	5	
7	Morning	45	6	
8	Sun	26	7	
9				

2. When you have uploaded the spreadsheets, set the ID field type as “text” instead of “numeric”.

ID	ID	text ▼	☐	☐

3. Name the first spreadsheet *Authors* and the other – *Books*. Save the data sources.

4. Click on the data source called *Authors* and then on *Manage relationships*. Choose “One to One” as a relationship type→ choose *Books* for the related data source → select ID in both ID fields. (The ID fields must match the ID columns from the spreadsheets). Click on *Add*, and you’ll see the relationship. Hit *Close.*



Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to One	authors	ID	book	id	name

Existing relationships:

One-To-One

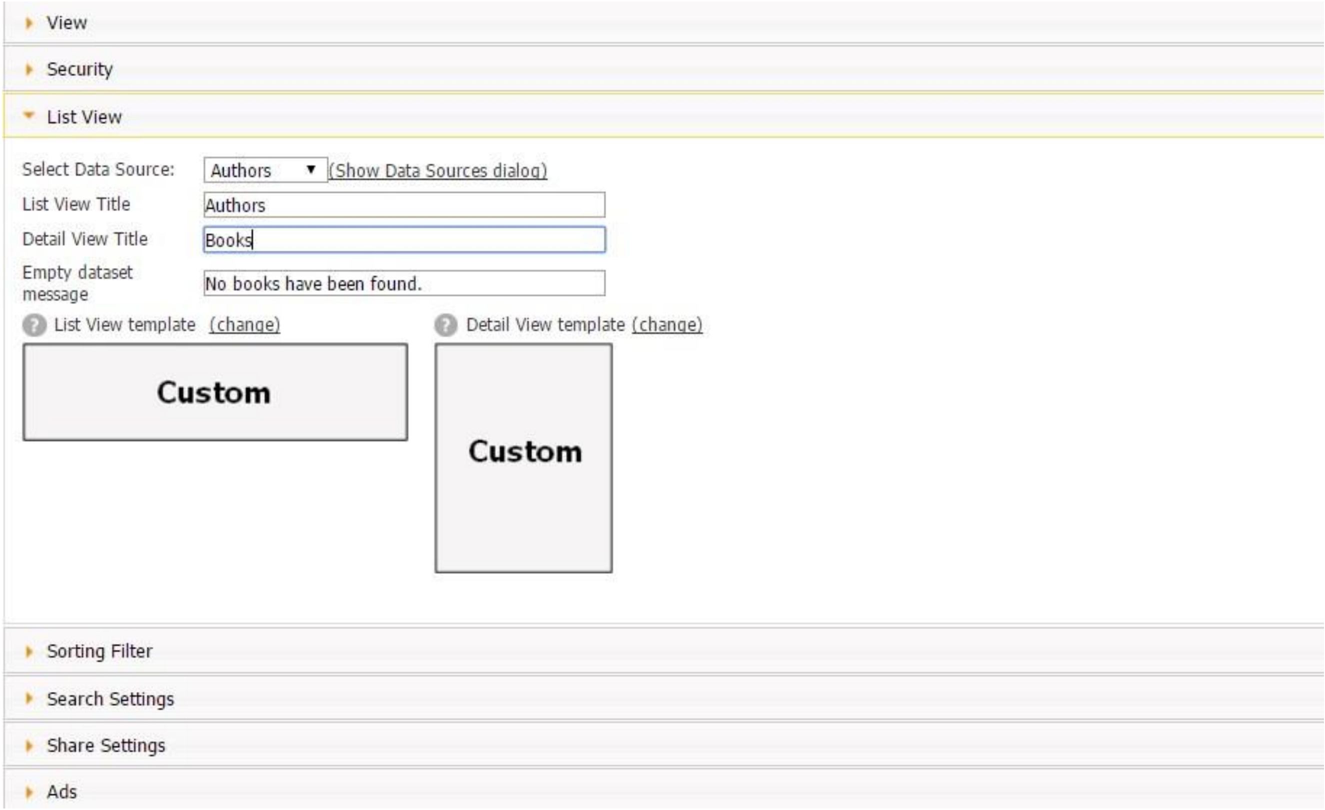
Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
authorsbook	ID	book	id	name

4. Drag and drop the Advanced List tab and choose the data source called *Authors*.

In the settings of the Advanced List tab, you can:

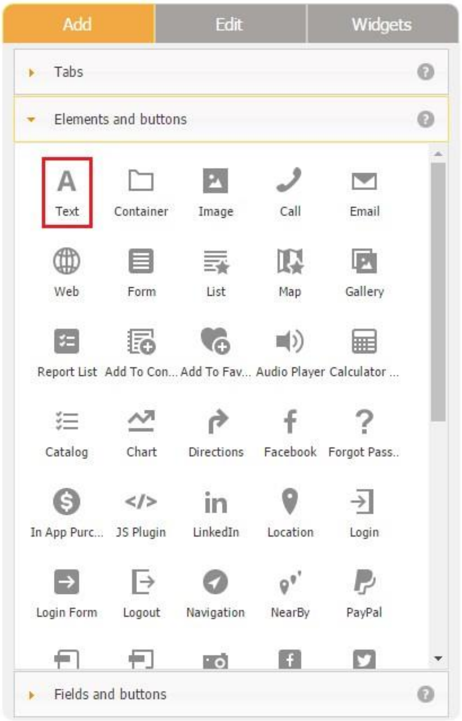
- Specify the title of the Advanced List tab;
- Specify its icon;
- Select the view mode;
- Configure its security settings;
- Select the data source;
- Specify the title of the List and Detail Views;

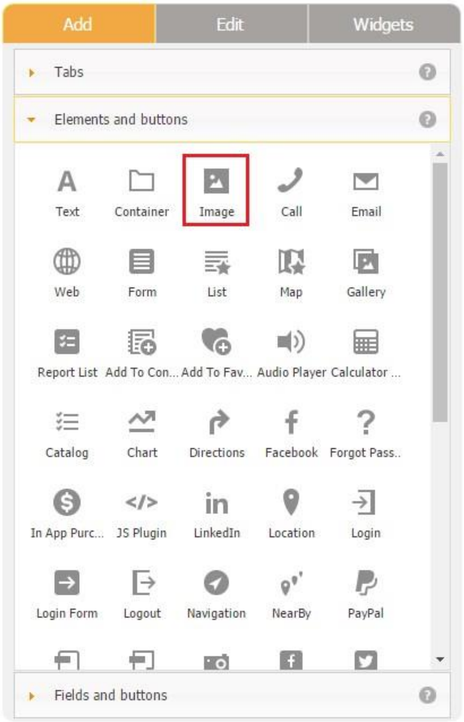
- Configure the List and Detail Views (select a template or *Custom view* to display the data from the spreadsheet);
- Configure the sorting and searching options;
- Specify how the app users can share some data from the app; - Opt for ads if necessary.



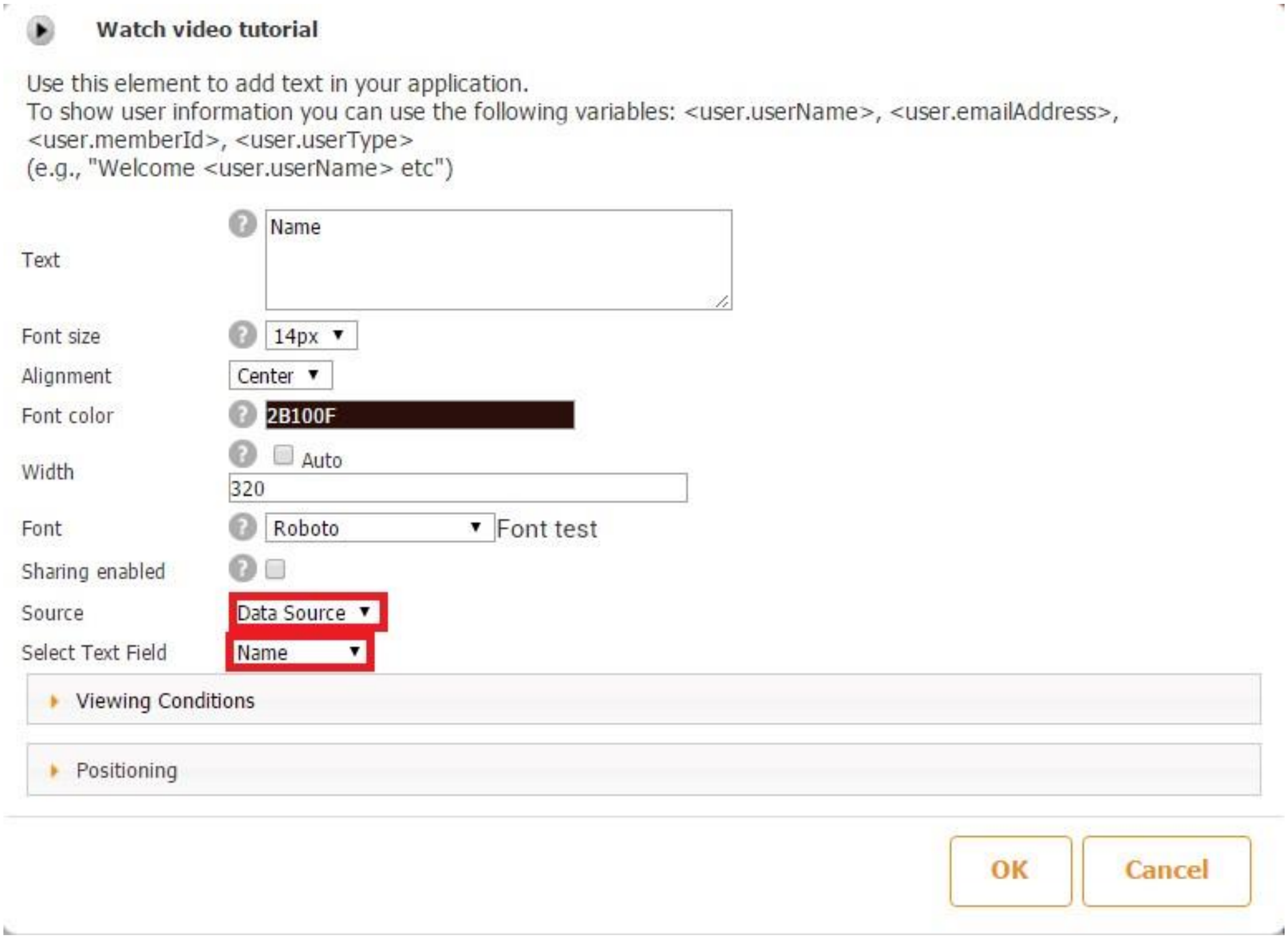
Select Data Source: Authors (Show Data Sources dialog)
List View Title: Authors
Detail View Title: Books
Empty dataset message: No books have been found.
List View template (change): Custom
Detail View template (change): Custom

5. After you have saved the Advanced List tab, drag and drop the elements you would like to be displayed in the *Cell View* and then in the *Detail View*. In our case, in the *Cell View*, we added two text documents, one for the authors' names and the other – for their biographies, and one image element for the photo of each author.





6. We also made sure to connect the elements we dragged onto the canvas with corresponding columns of the specified data source. (In our case, it is *Authors*.) For example, to show the authors' names, in the settings for the text element for the authors' names, we chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Name* next to *Select Text Field.*



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Name

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 2B100F

Width: □ Auto
320

Font: Roboto Font test

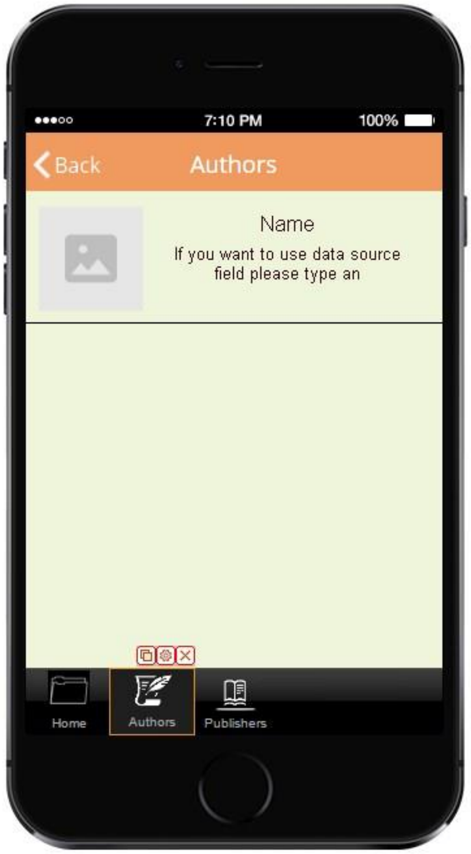
Sharing enabled: □

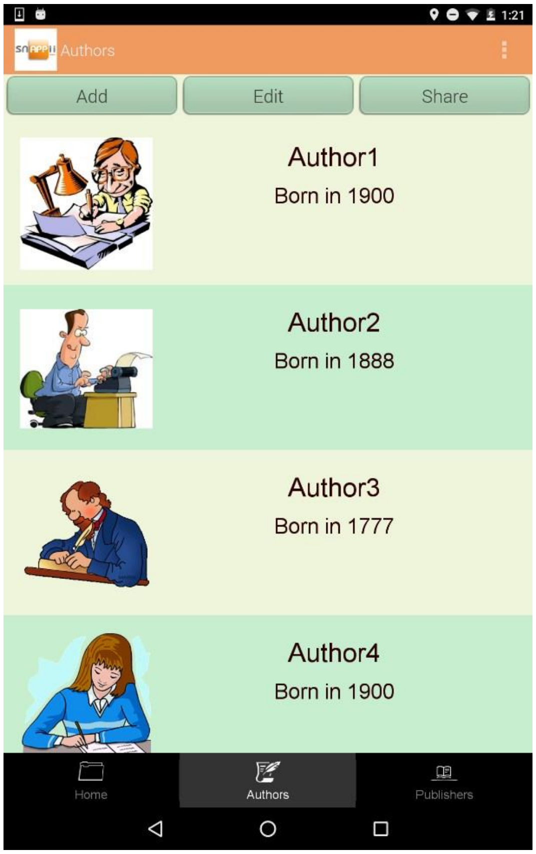
Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: Name

Similarly, to show the authors' biographies, we chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Bio* next to *Select Text Field; to display the authors' photos, we* chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Photo* next to *Select Text Field.*

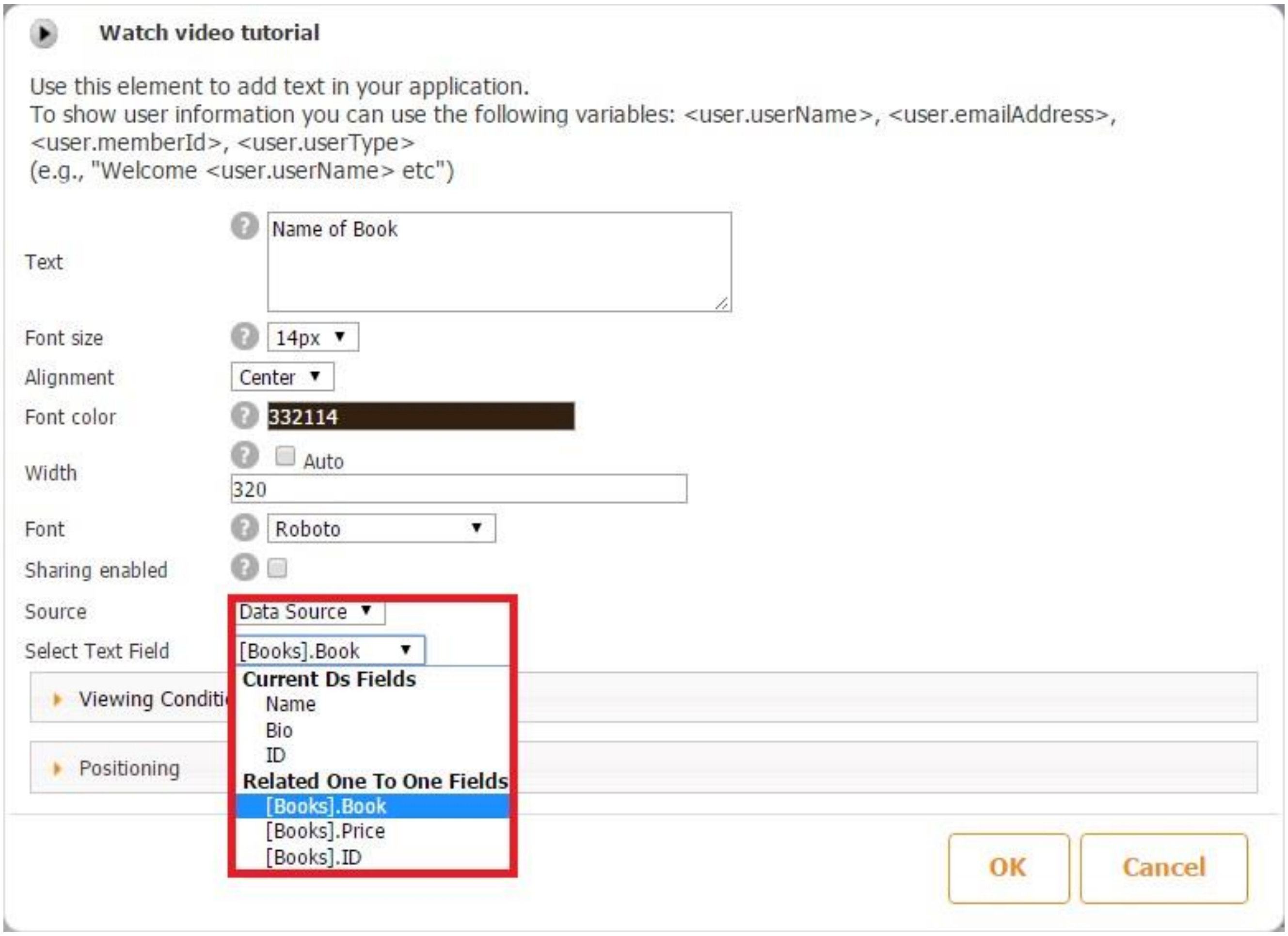
Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.





7. In the *Detail View*, we dragged and dropped 2 text documents (one for the name of each book and one for its price) and one image document (for the image of each book).

8. Here is when the Manage Relationships section comes into play. For each text element, next to *Source*, we chose *Data Source*, and next to *Select Text Field*, we chose *Book* and *Price* accordingly.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Name of Book

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 332114

Width: □ Auto
320

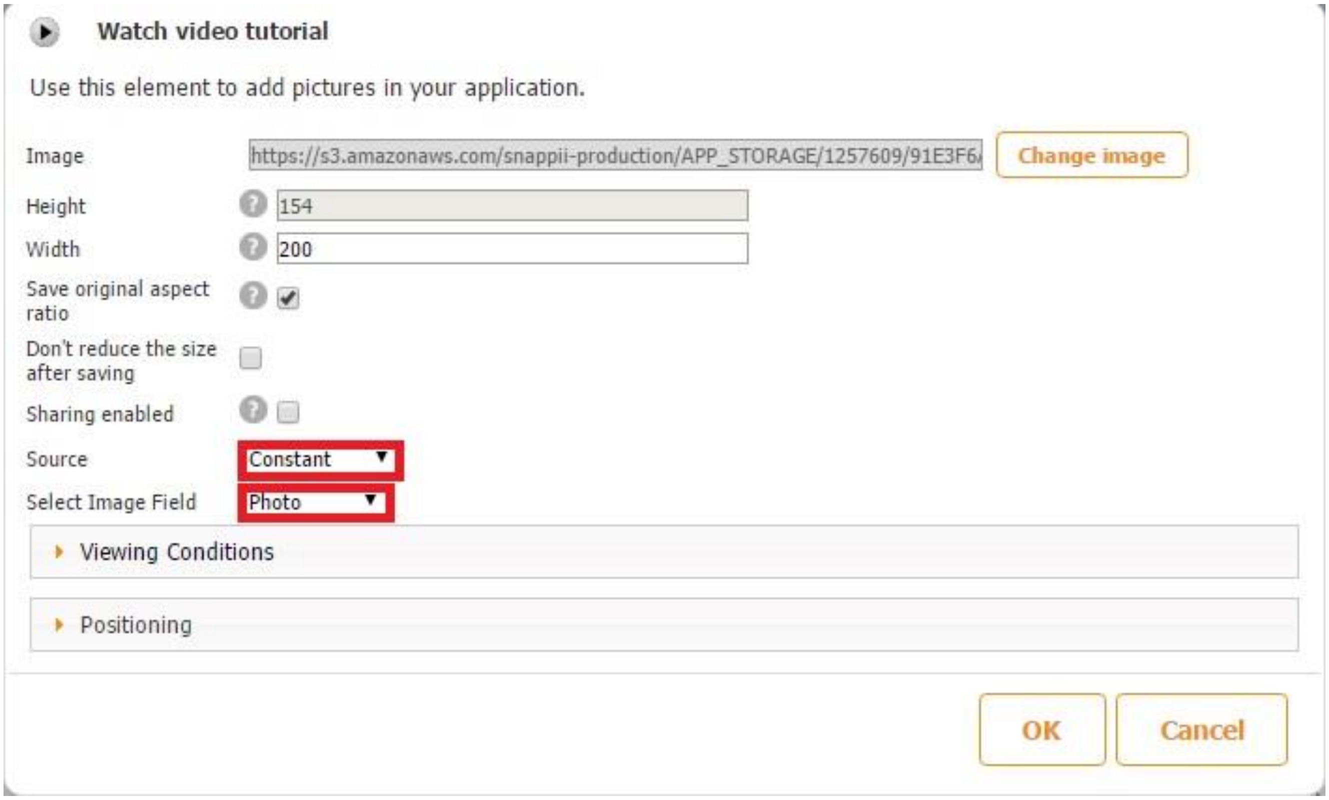
Font: Roboto

Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: [Books].Book

As for the image element, we kept it the same for each book, so next to *Source*, we chose *Constant*, and next to *Select Image Field – Photo.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image: https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_STORAGE/1257609/91E3F6/

Height: 154

Width: 200

Save original aspect ratio: ☑

Don't reduce the size after saving: □

Sharing enabled: □

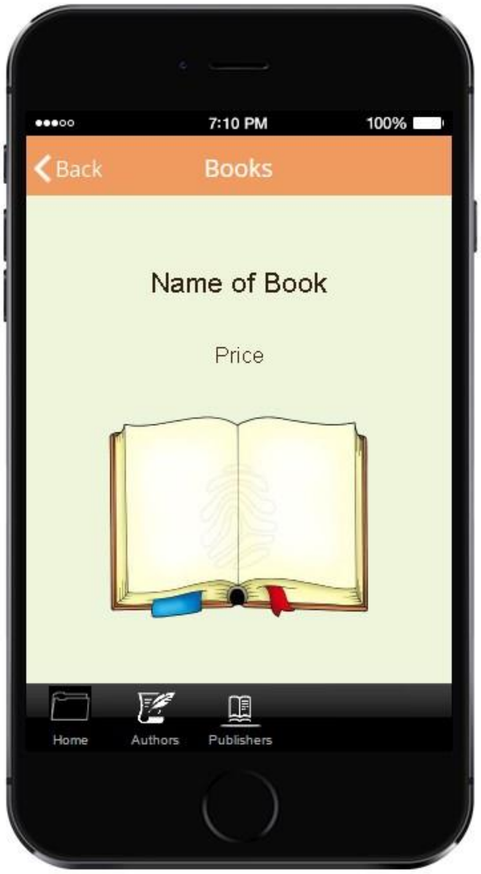
Source: Constant

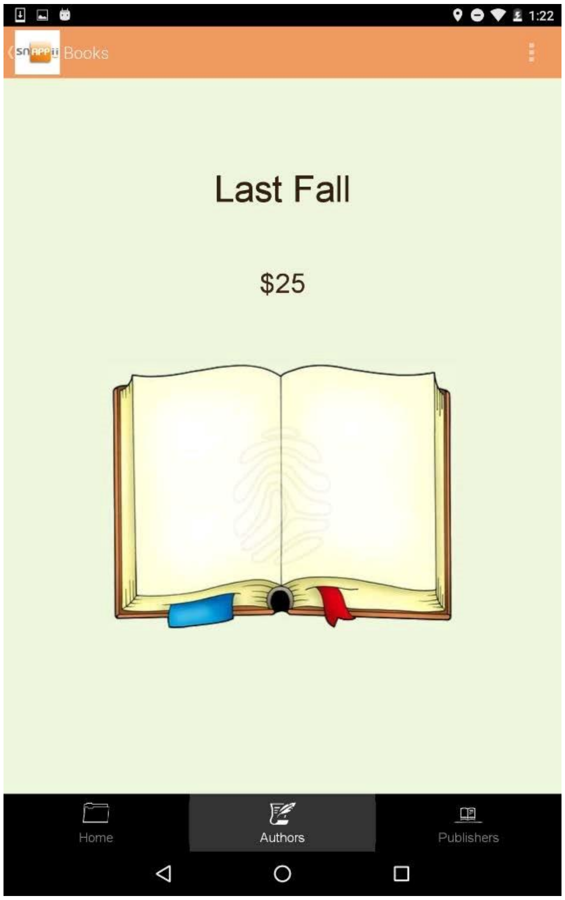
Select Image Field: Photo

Viewing Conditions

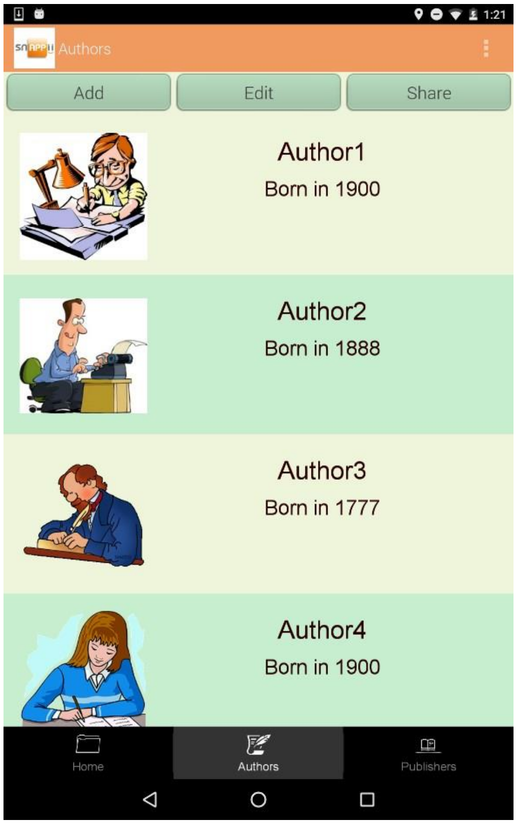
Positioning

Here is how our Detail View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.





The screens below clearly illustrate that once a particular author is selected, the user can view the author’s book and all all the information specified by the app builder.

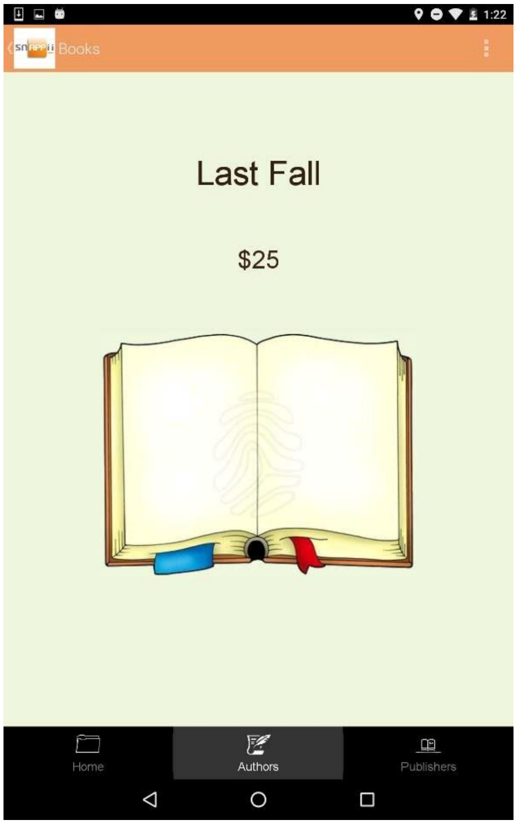


Author1
Born in 1900

Author2
Born in 1888

Author3
Born in 1777

Author4
Born in 1900



Last Fall

$25

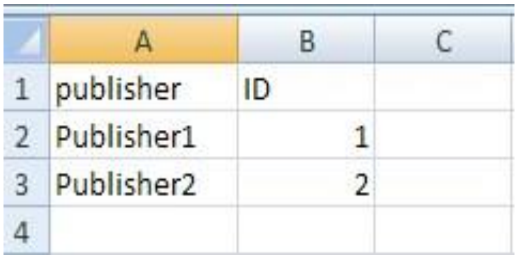
5.8.2 One-to-Many

The One-to-Many Relationship is used when one item offers several options.

Use case. Let's say we need to list several publishers, authors and books with their descriptions so that our app users can choose any of the listed publishers, see the list of authors, click on any of the listed authors, and see the books they offer.

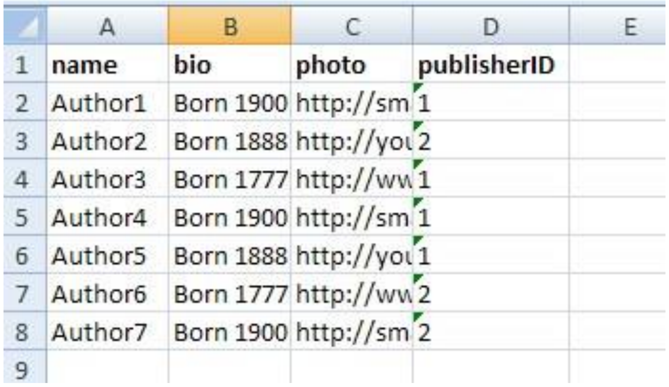
To do so, we need to create 3 spreadsheets with the information on each publisher, author, and their books, and bind these spreadsheets inside the Snappii Editor.

1. Create 3 spreadsheets (*Publishers*, *Authors*, and *Books*) with the fields specified in each screen below:



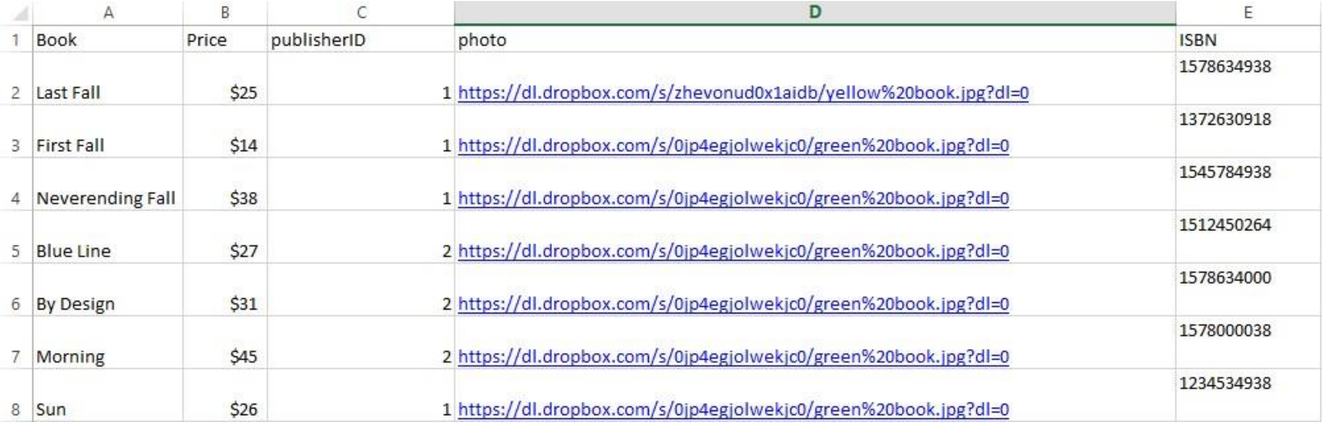
	A	B	C
1	publisher	ID	
2	Publisher1	1	
3	Publisher2	2	
4			

Publishers



	A	B	C	D	E
1	**name**	**bio**	**photo**	**publisherID**	
2	Author1	Born 1900	http://sm	1	
3	Author2	Born 1888	http://you	2	
4	Author3	Born 1777	http://ww	1	
5	Author4	Born 1900	http://sm	1	
6	Author5	Born 1888	http://you	1	
7	Author6	Born 1777	http://ww	2	
8	Author7	Born 1900	http://sm	2	
9					

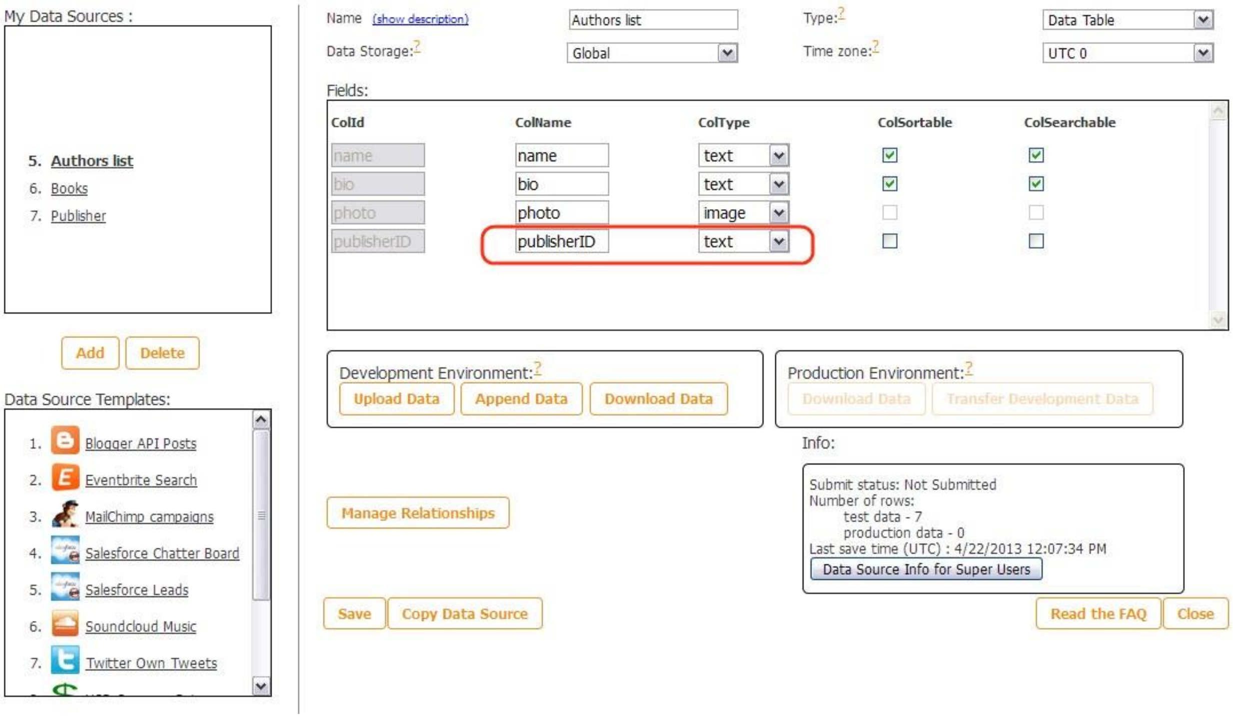
Authors



	A	B	C	D	E
1	Book	Price	publisherID	photo	ISBN
2	Last Fall	$25	1	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/zhevonud0x1aidb/yellow%20book.jpg?dl=0	1578634938
3	First Fall	$14	1	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1372630918
4	Neverending Fall	$38	1	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1545784938
5	Blue Line	$27	2	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1512450264
6	By Design	$31	2	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1578634000
7	Morning	$45	2	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1578000038
8	Sun	$26	1	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/0jp4egjolwekjc0/green%20book.jpg?dl=0	1234534938

Books

2. Upload the spreadsheets into the DataSource dialog. Keep in mind that you need to choose the “text” type instead of “number” for ID and publisherID. Save each data source (spreadsheet).



My Data Sources :

5. **Authors list**
6. Books
7. Publisher

Data Source Templates:

1. Blogger API Posts
2. Eventbrite Search
3. MailChimp campaigns
4. Salesforce Chatter Board
5. Salesforce Leads
6. Soundcloud Music
7. Twitter Own Tweets

Name (show description) Authors list

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

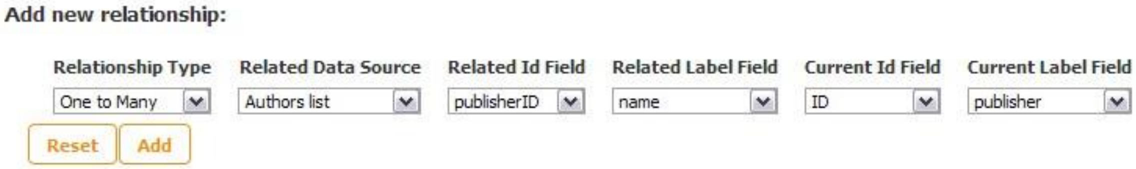
Fields:

ColId	ColName	ColType	ColSortable	ColSearchable
name	name	text	☑	☑
bio	bio	text	☑	☑
photo	photo	image	□	□
publisherID	publisherID	text	□	□

Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 7
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 4/22/2013 12:07:34 PM

3. Select the *Publisher* data source and then *Manage Relations*.

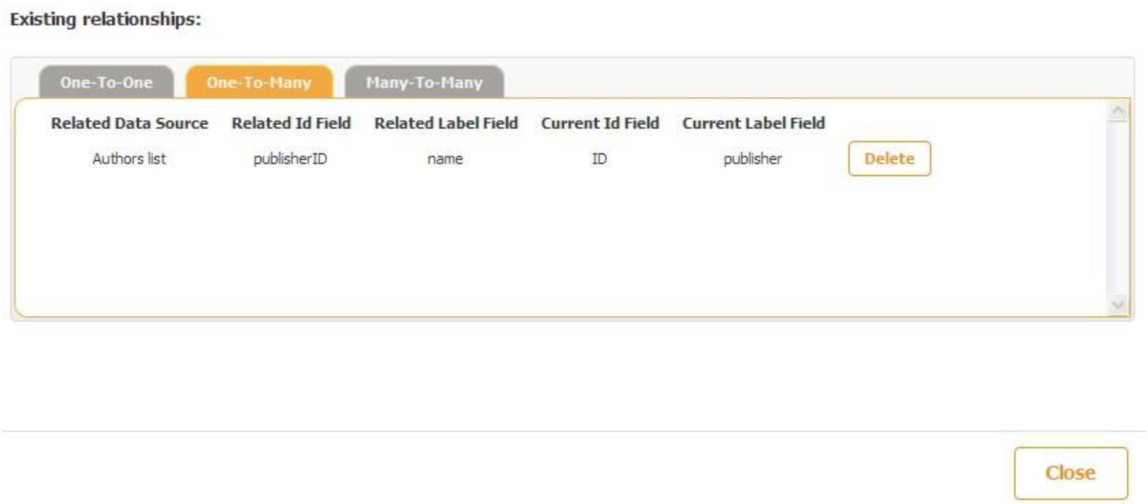


Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Authors list	publisherID	name	ID	publisher

4. Choose *One to Many* as a relationship type → *Authors List* for the *Related Data Source* → *publisherID* for the *Related ID field* →*Name* for the *Related Label Field* →*ID* for the *Current ID Field*, and *Publisher* for the *Current Label Field.*

5. Click on the Add button, and you will see the newly added relationship.

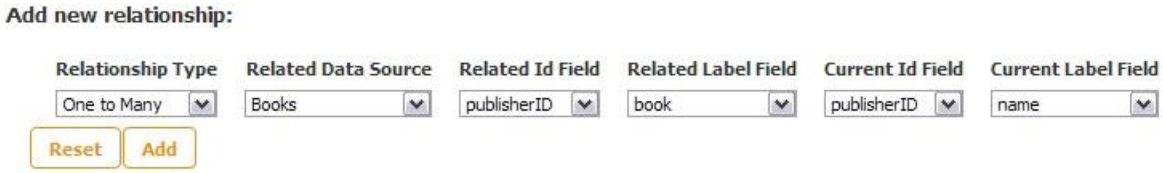


Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
Authors list	publisherID	name	ID	publisher

Hit *Close.*

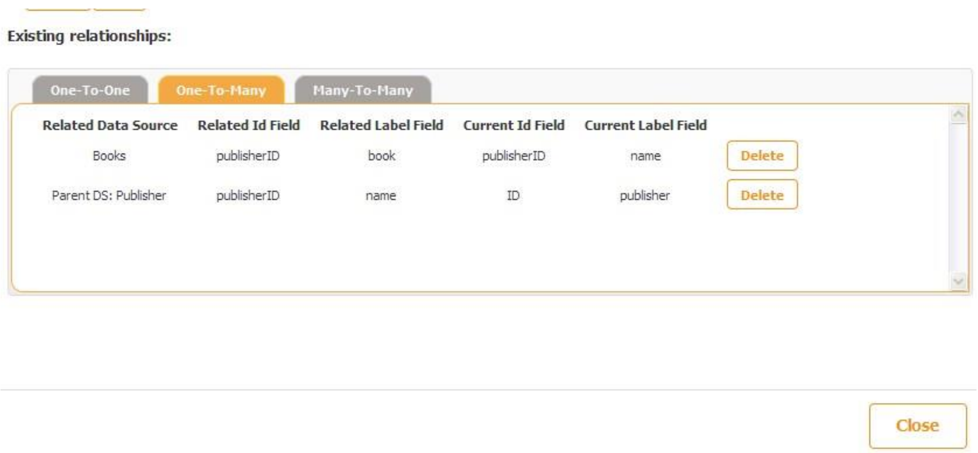
6. Select the *Authors* data source and then *Manage Relations*.



Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Books	publisherID	book	publisherID	name

7. Choose *One to Many* as a relationship → *Books* for the *Related Data Source* → *publisherID* for the *Related ID Field* and *Current ID Field*, *Book* for the *Related Label Field*, and *Name* for the *Current Label Field*. Click on the Add button, and you will see the newly added relationship.

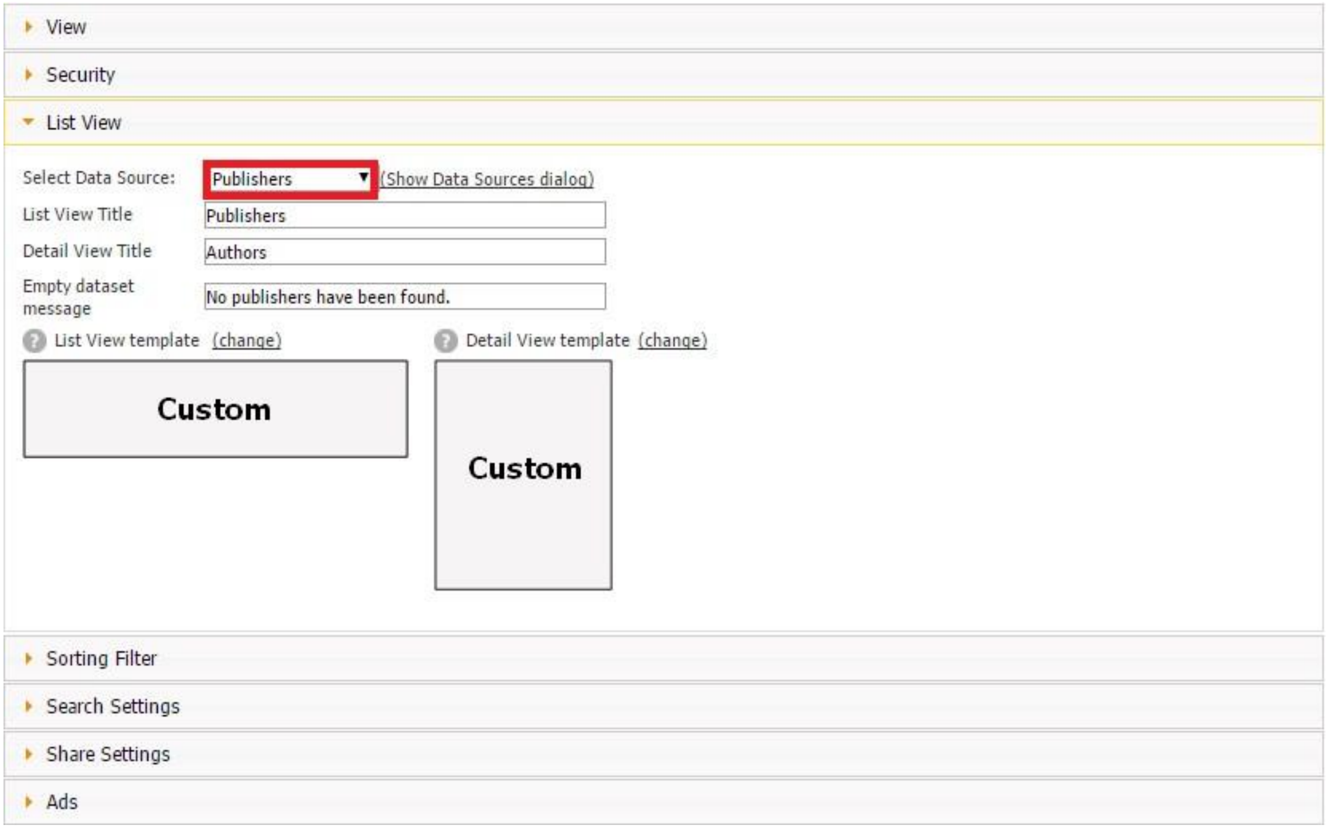


Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field	
Books	publisherID	book	publisherID	name	Delete
Parent DS: Publisher	publisherID	name	ID	publisher	Delete

8. Close the Data Source dialog.

9. Drag and drop the Advanced List tab. Choose *Publishers* as the data source for this tab and specify the *List View* and *Detail View* by either using any of the templates or customizing the views. In our case, we will need the *Custom Detail View* to be able to add another Advanced List button on it.



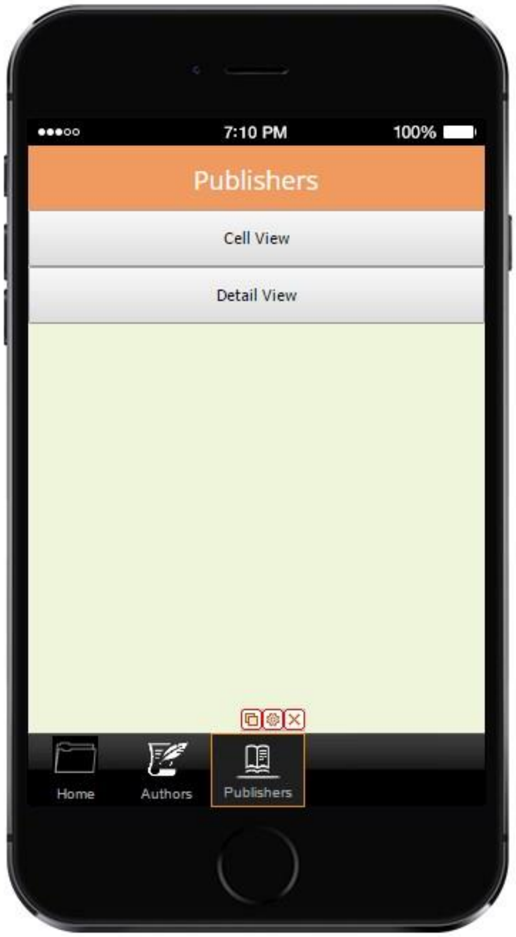
Select Data Source: Publishers (Show Data Sources dialog)

List View Title: Publishers

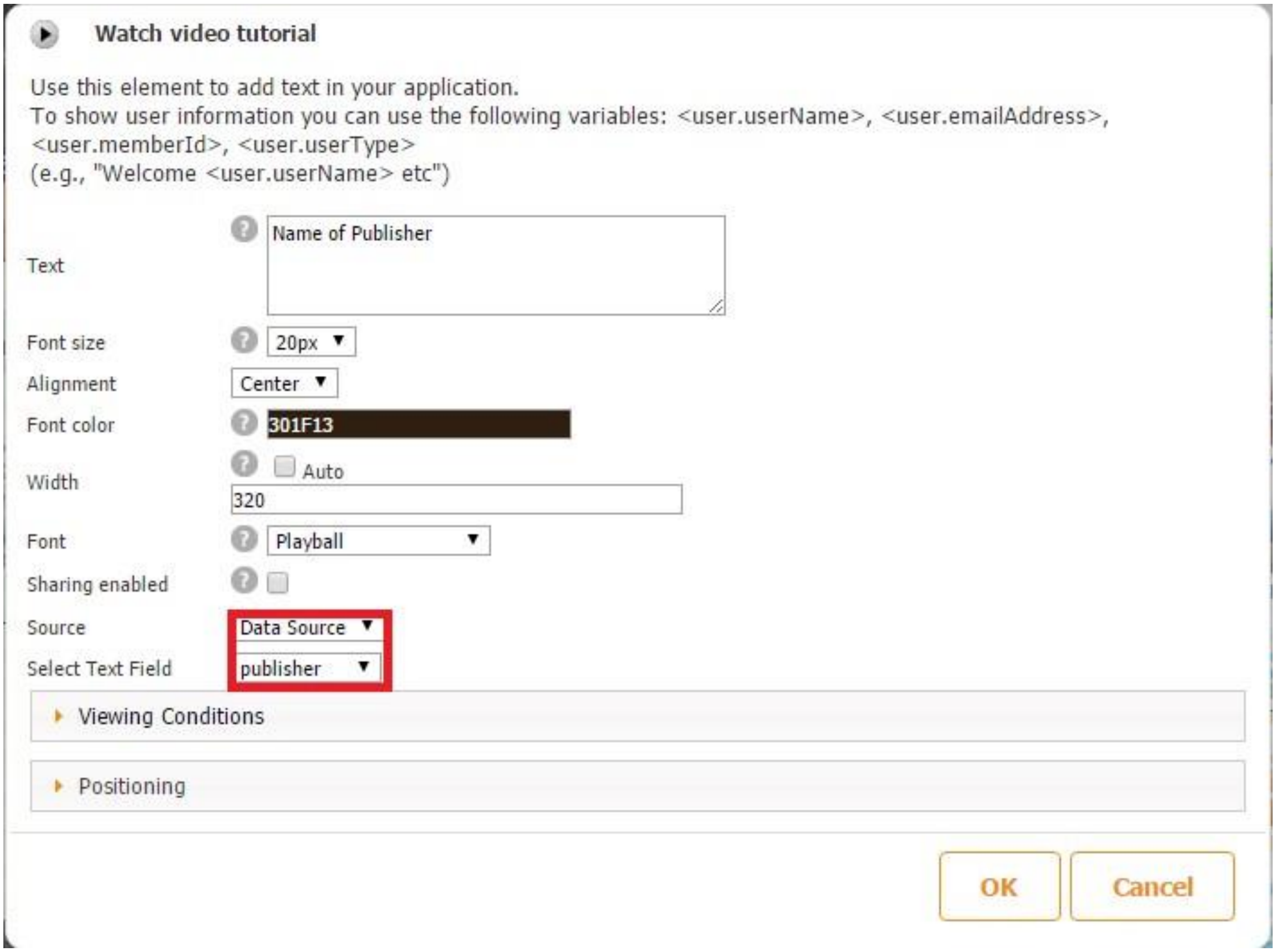
Detail View Title: Authors

Empty dataset message: No publishers have been found.

10. Close this window. Now you’ll see the following screen.



11. Double click on the *Edit Cell View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Publisher* spread sheet. First, we added one text document to display the publishers' names, configured it in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Publisher* next to *Select Text Field.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Name of Publisher

Font size: 20px ▼

Alignment: Center ▼

Font color: 301F13

Width: □ Auto
320

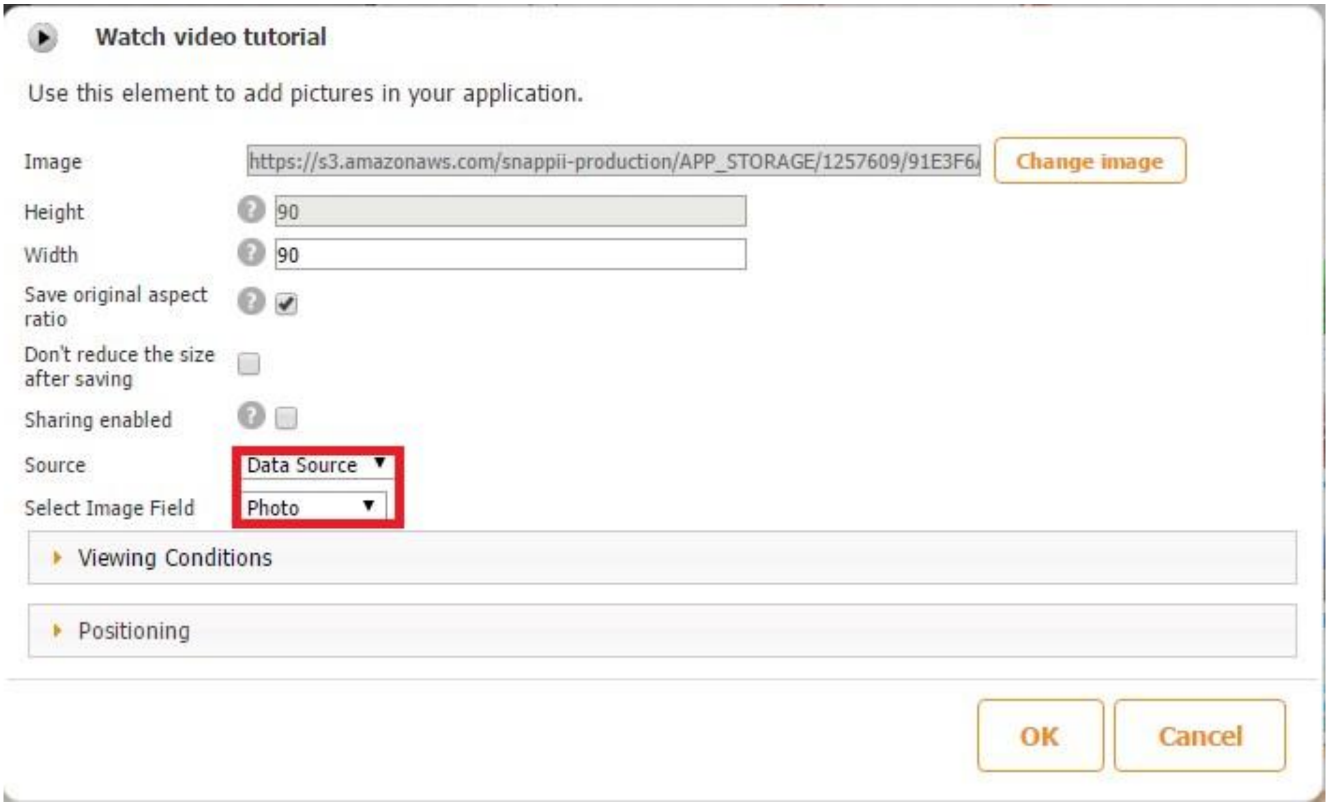
Font: Playball ▼

Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source ▼

Select Text Field: publisher ▼

Next, we added one image document, configured it in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Photo* next to *Select Text Field.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image: https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_STORAGE/1257609/91E3F6/

Height: 90

Width: 90

Save original aspect ratio: ☑

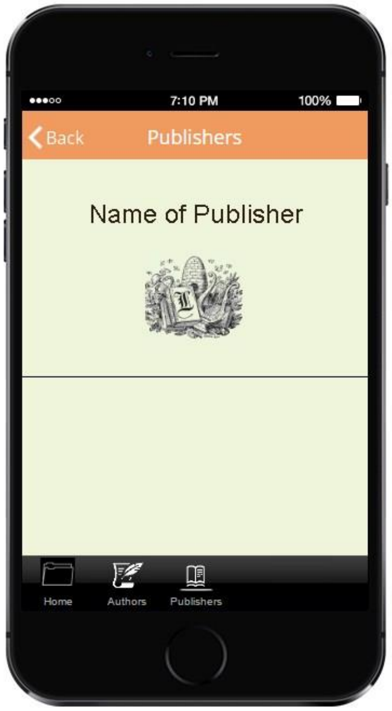
Don't reduce the size after saving: □

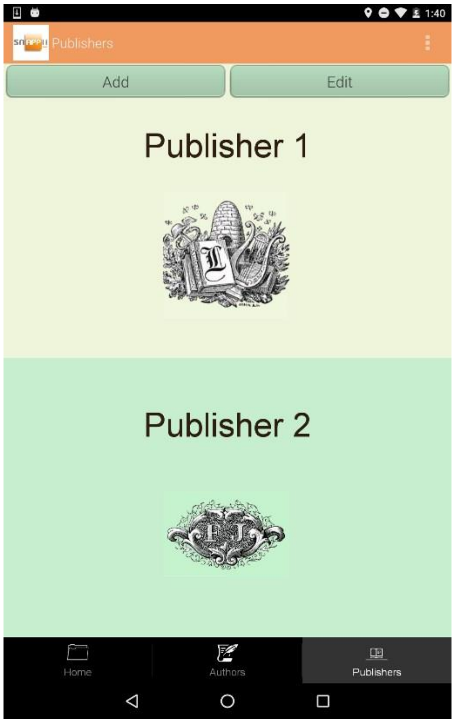
Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

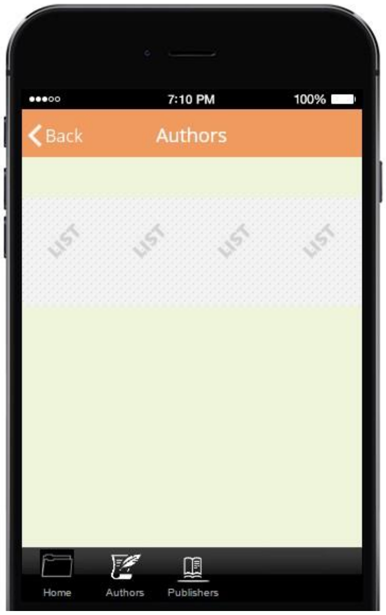
Select Image Field: Photo

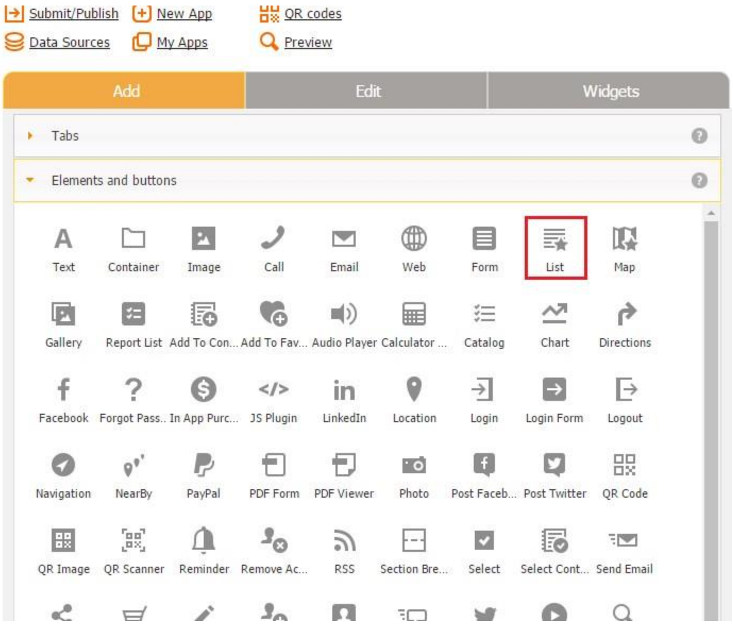
Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.



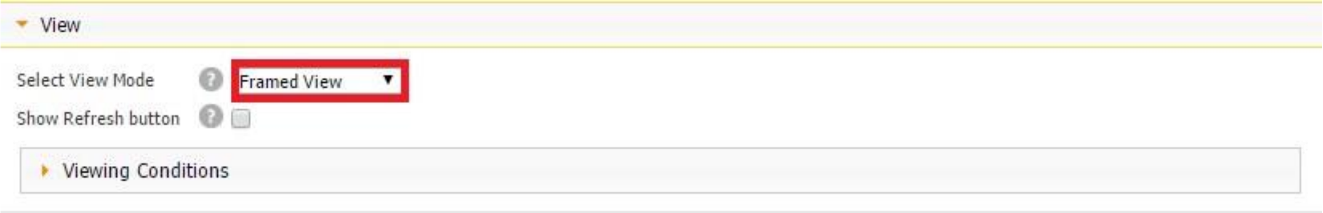


12. Double click on the *Edit Detail View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Authors* spread sheet. In our case, we added one Advanced List element.





13. In the pop-up window, select *Framed View* next to *Select View Mode.*



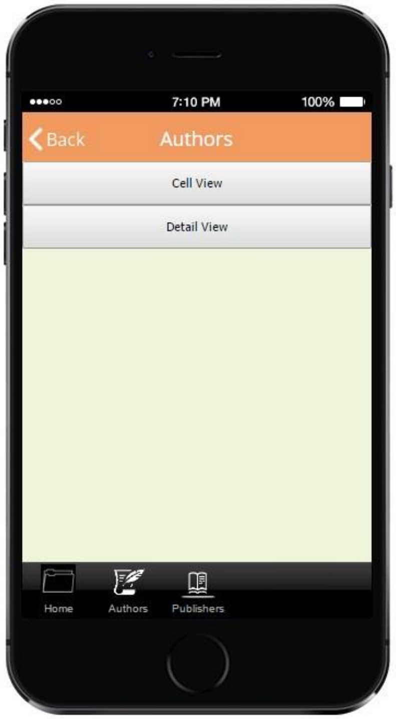
View

Select View Mode: Framed View

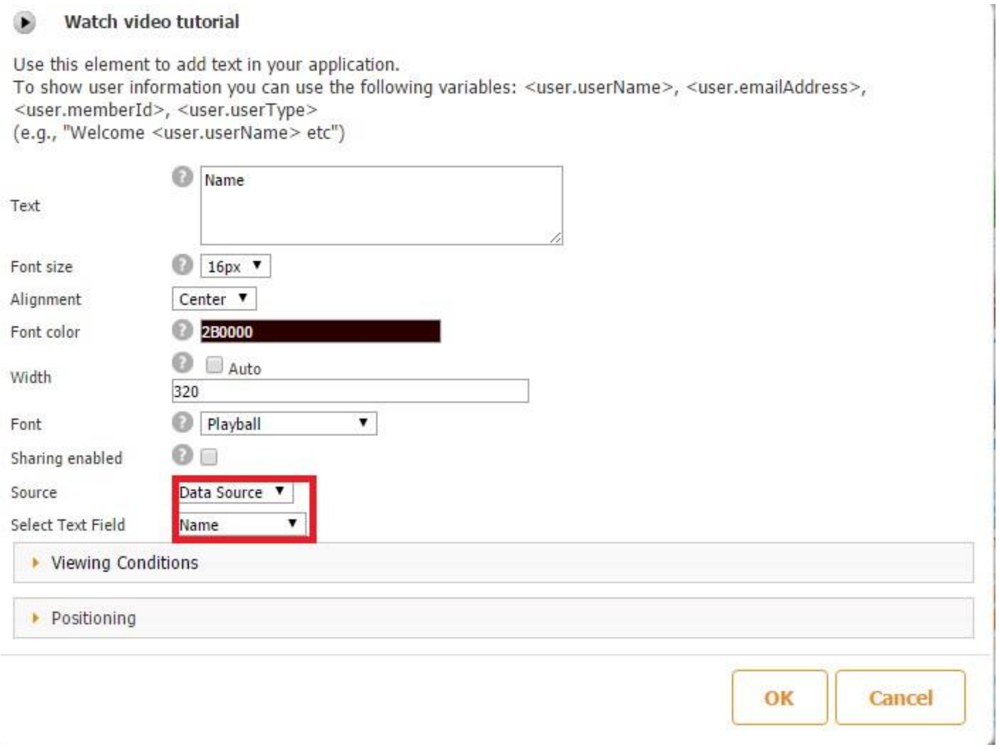
Show Refresh button: □

Viewing Conditions

14. Since this screen will display the list of authors from the *Authors* spreadsheet, choose *List of Authors* next to *Select Data Source.* Also, specify the *List View* and *Detail View* by either using any of the templates or customizing the views. In our case, we will need the *Custom Detail View* to be able to add another Advanced List button on it. Close the window, click twice on the *List* element, and you'll see the following screen:

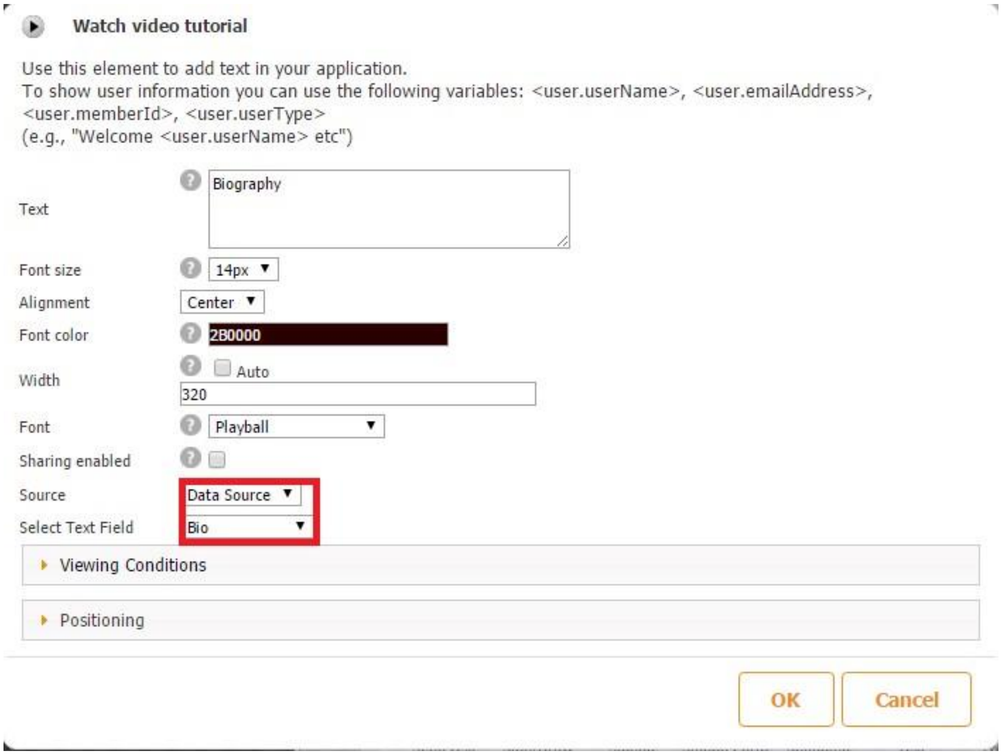


15. Double click on the *Edit Cell View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *List of Authors* spread sheet. First, we added two text documents to display the authors' names and their biographies, configured them in the way shown in the screenshots below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Name and Bio* next to *Select Text Field* accordingly.



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

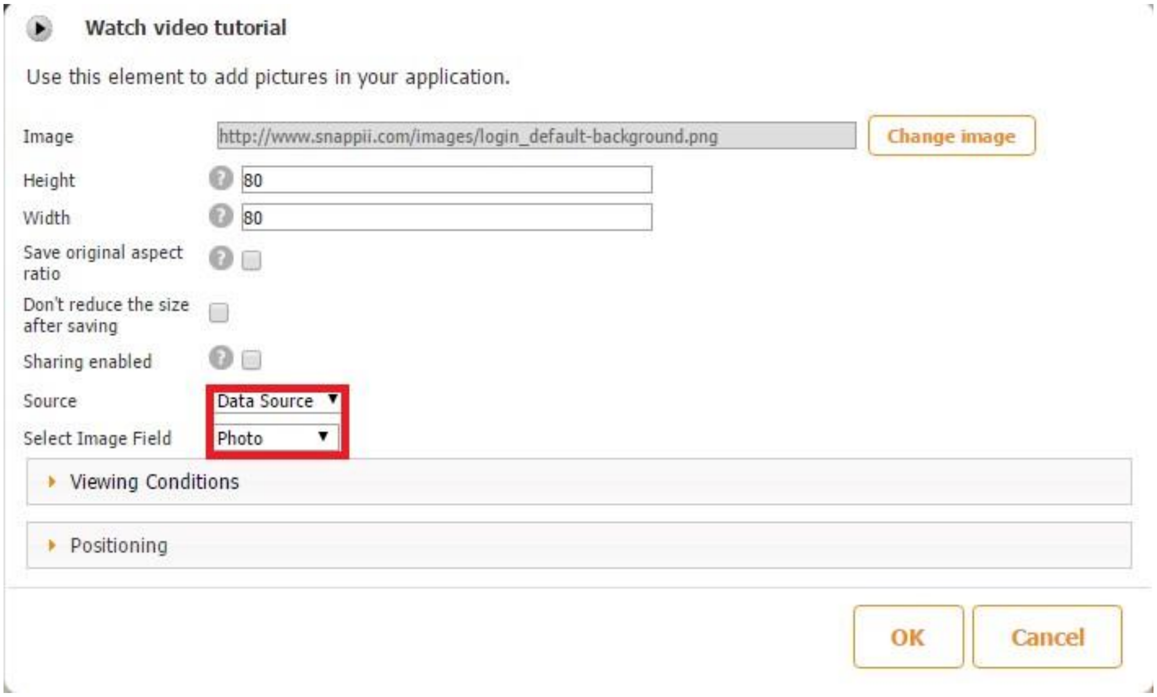
Text	Name
Font size	16px
Alignment	Center
Font color	2B0000
Width	□ Auto 320
Font	Playball
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	Name



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text	Biography
Font size	14px
Alignment	Center
Font color	2B0000
Width	□ Auto 320
Font	Playball
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	Bio

Next, we added one photo element to display the authors' photos, configured them in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Photo* next to *Select Text Field.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-background.png

Height: 80

Width: 80

Save original aspect ratio: □

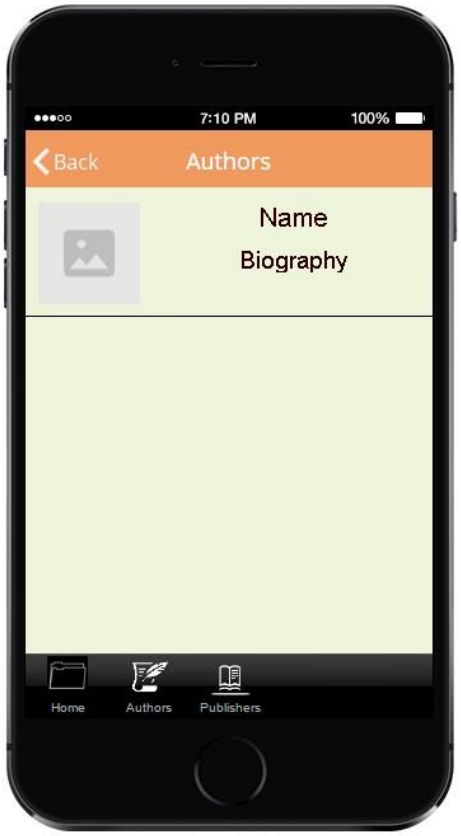
Don't reduce the size after saving: □

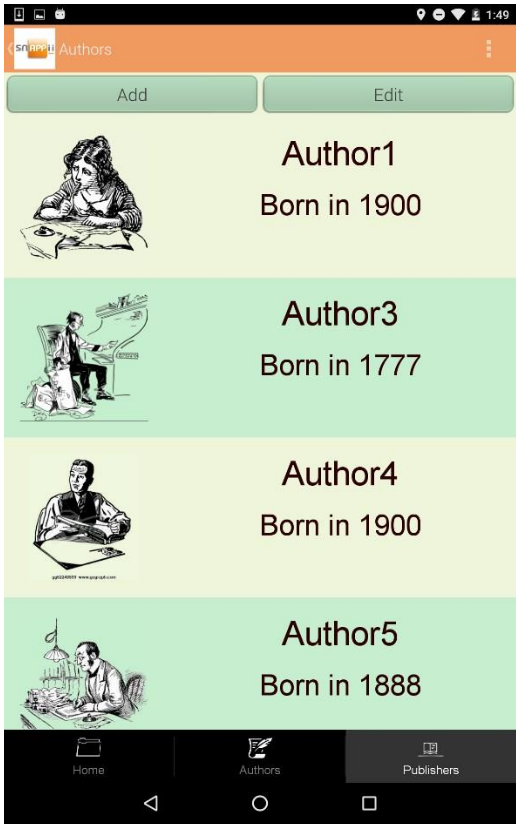
Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

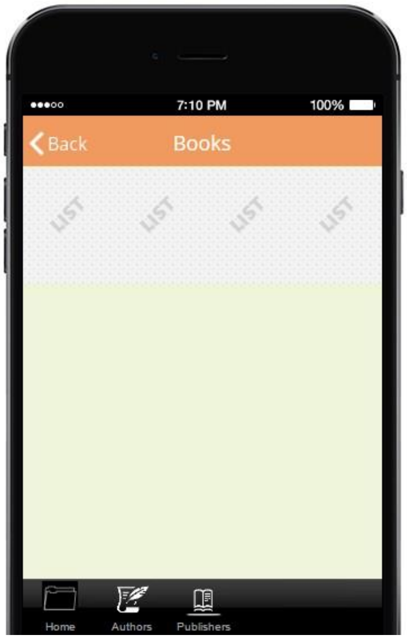
Select Image Field: Photo

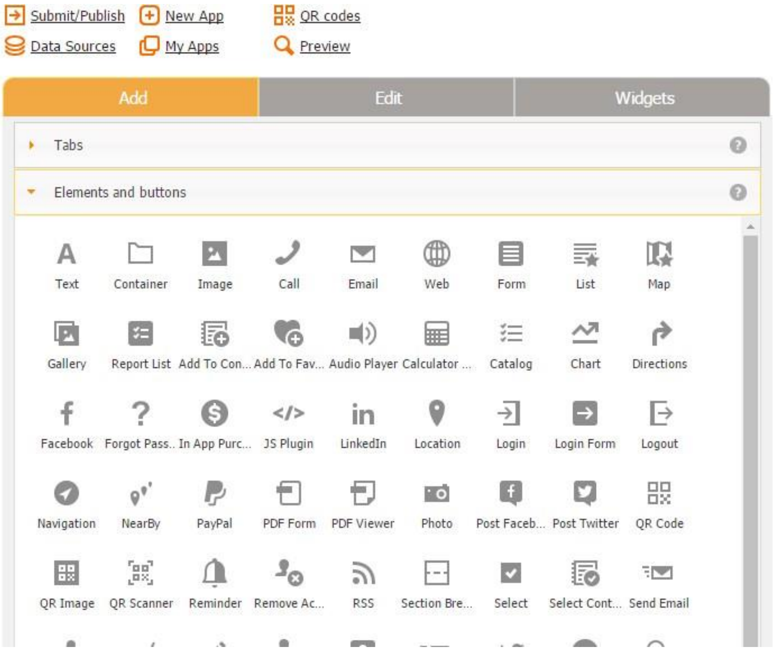
Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.



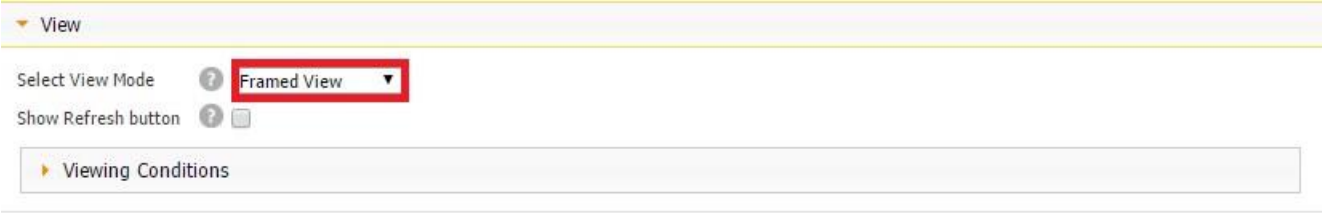


16. Double click on the *Edit Detail View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Books* spread sheet. In our case, we added one Advanced List element.





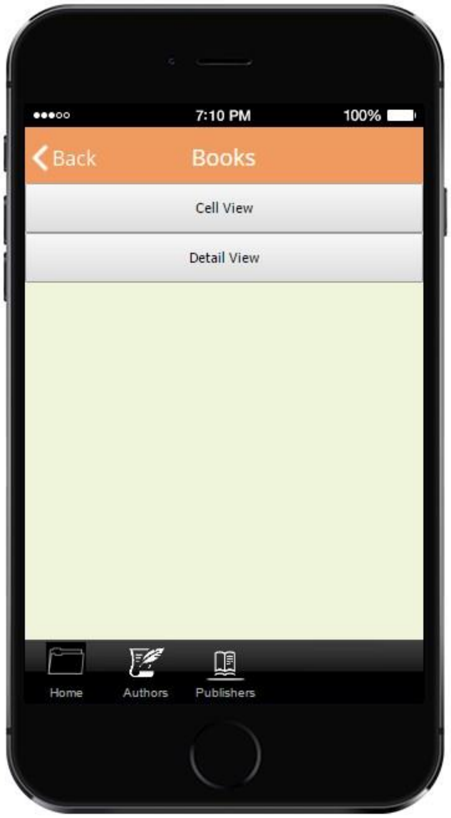
17. In the pop-up window, select *Framed View* next to *Select View Mode.*



Select View Mode: Framed View ▼

Show Refresh button □

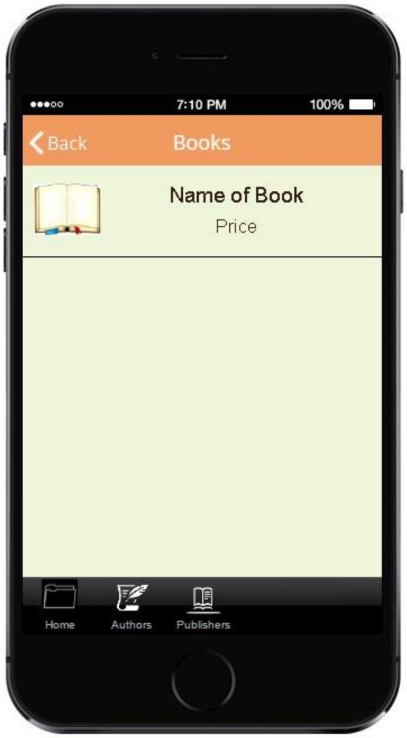
18. Since this screen will display the list of books from the *Books* spreadsheet, choose *List of Books* next to *Select Data Source.* Also, specify the *List View* and *Detail View* by either using any of the templates or customizing the views. Close the window, click twice on the *List* element, and you'll see the following screen:

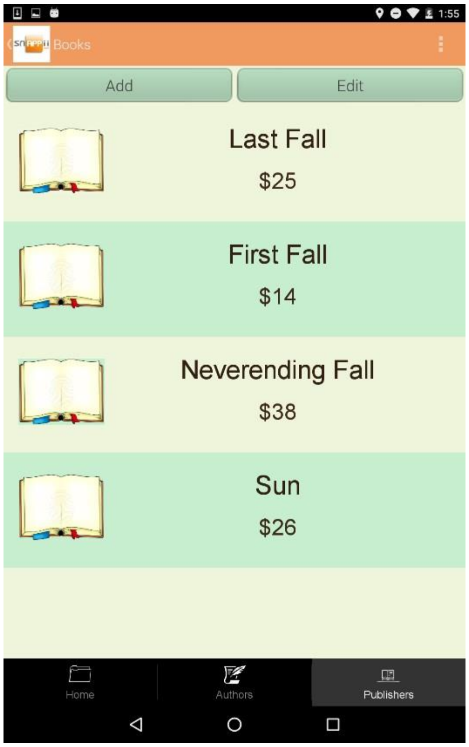


19. Double click on *Edit Cell View* and place there any elements you wish do display any data from the *Books* spreadsheet. In our case, we added two text elements and one image

element and configured them accordingly (*Book* next to *Select Text Field* for the element displaying the book names, *Price* – for the element displaying the book prices, and *Photo* – for the book photos.)

Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.





Last Fall
$25

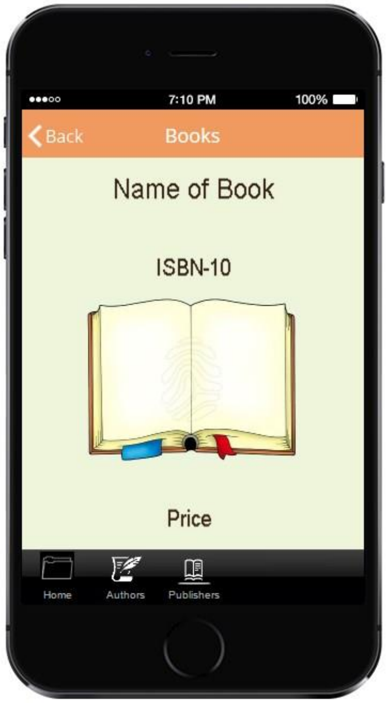
First Fall
$14

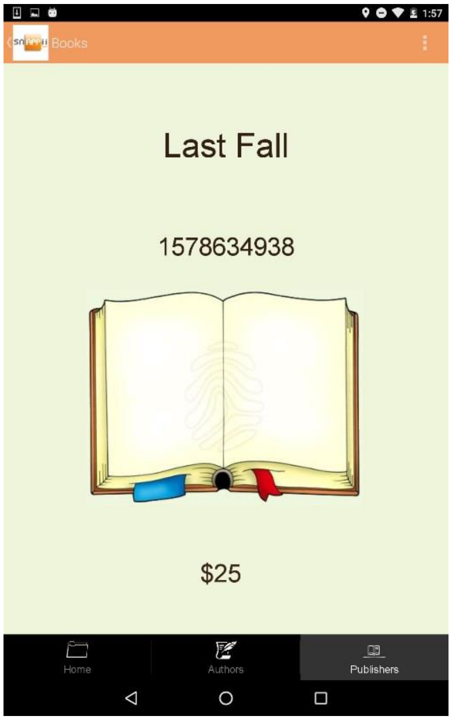
Neverending Fall
$38

Sun
$26

20. Double click on *Edit Detail View* and place there any elements you wish to display any data from the *Books* spreadsheet. We added three text elements (for the books' names, prices, and ISBN numbers) and one image element (for the books' photos).

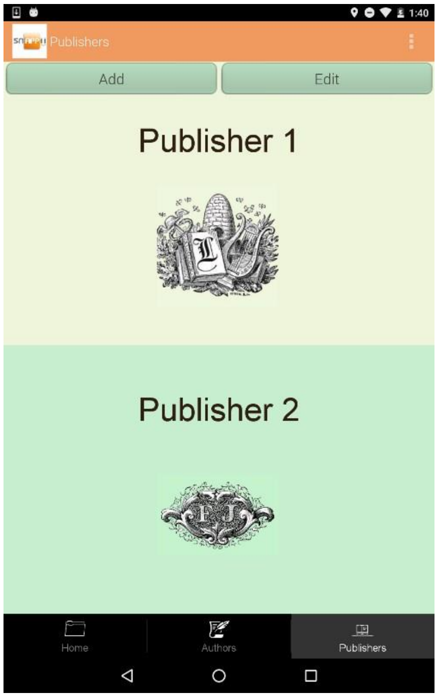
Here is how our Detail View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.





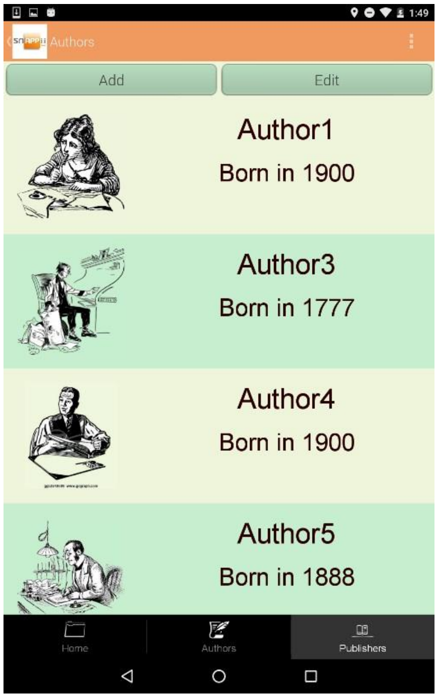
Your Advanced List tab with one-to-many relationships is now ready.

The screenshots below illustrate in what sequence this tab works.



Publisher 1

Publisher 2

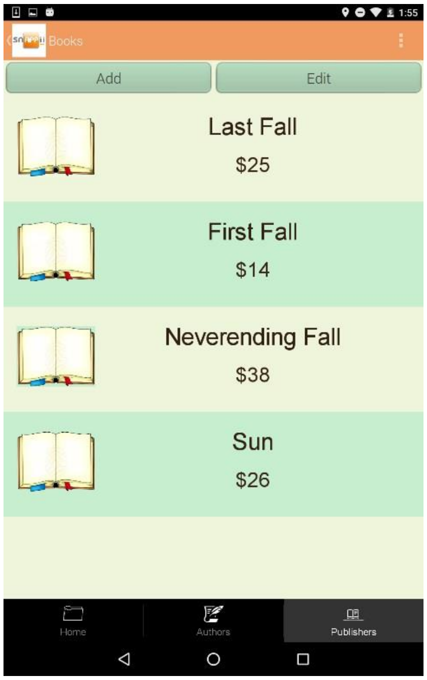


Author1
Born in 1900

Author3
Born in 1777

Author4
Born in 1900

Author5
Born in 1888

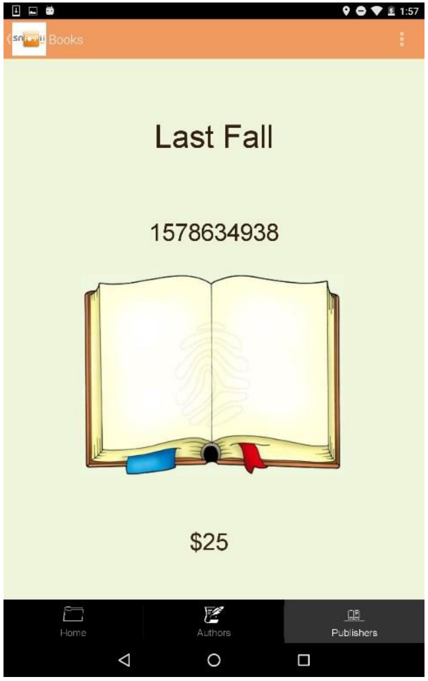


Last Fall
$25

First Fall
$14

Neverending Fall
$38

Sun
$26



Last Fall

1578634938

$25

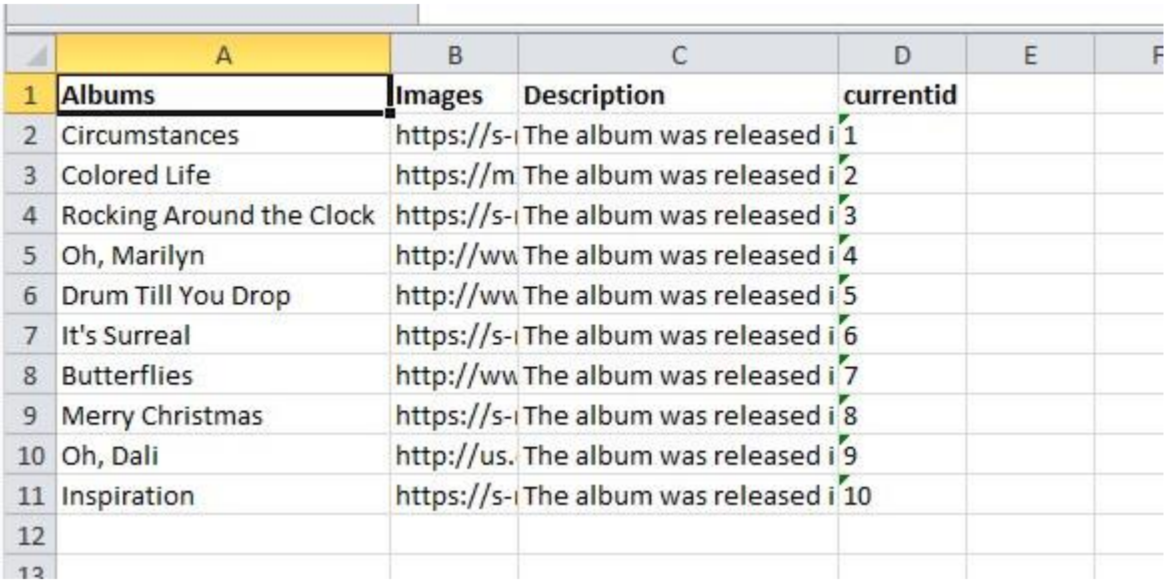
5.8.3 Many-To-Many

The Many-to-Many Relationship is used when one item offers several options, while some of these options overlap.

Use case. Let’s say we need to list several albums and individual musicians to illustrate that some of these albums were recorded by several of these musicians.

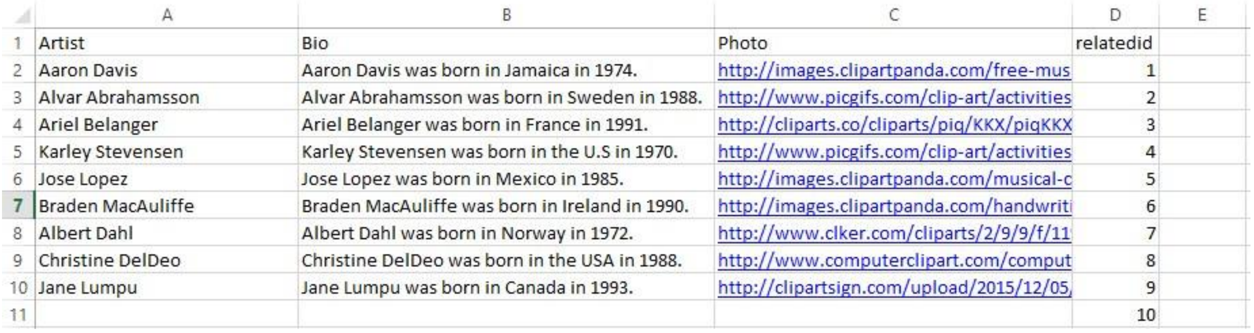
To create such an app, we need to create 2 spreadsheets with the information on each album and artist and then one binding spreadsheet to bind these spreadsheets inside the Snappii Editor.

1. Create 3 spreadsheets (*Albums, Artists, and Binding document*) with the fields specified in each screen below:

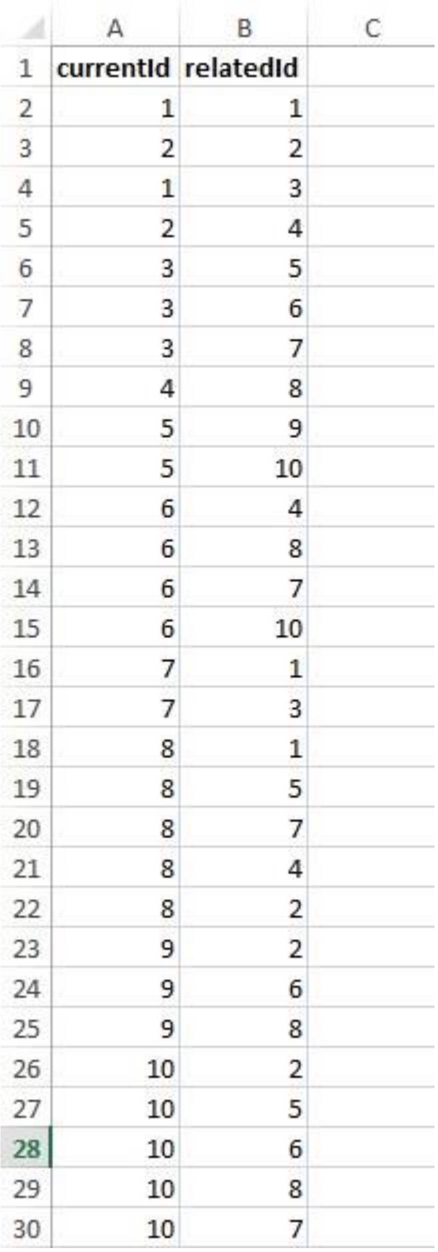


	A	B	C	D	E
1	Albums	Images	Description	currentid	
2	Circumstances	https://s-i	The album was released i	1	
3	Colored Life	https://m	The album was released i	2	
4	Rocking Around the Clock	https://s-i	The album was released i	3	
5	Oh, Marilyn	http://ww	The album was released i	4	
6	Drum Till You Drop	http://ww	The album was released i	5	
7	It's Surreal	https://s-i	The album was released i	6	
8	Butterflies	http://ww	The album was released i	7	
9	Merry Christmas	https://s-i	The album was released i	8	
10	Oh, Dali	http://us.	The album was released i	9	
11	Inspiration	https://s-i	The album was released i	10	
12					
13					

Albums



	A	B	C	D	E
1	Artist	Bio	Photo	relatedid	
2	Aaron Davis	Aaron Davis was born in Jamaica in 1974.	http://images.clipartpanda.com/free-mus	1	
3	Alvar Abrahamsson	Alvar Abrahamsson was born in Sweden in 1988.	http://www.picgifs.com/clip-art/activities	2	
4	Ariel Belanger	Ariel Belanger was born in France in 1991.	http://cliparts.co/cliparts/piq/KKX/piqKKX	3	
5	Karley Stevensen	Karley Stevensen was born in the U.S in 1970.	http://www.picgifs.com/clip-art/activities	4	
6	Jose Lopez	Jose Lopez was born in Mexico in 1985.	http://images.clipartpanda.com/musical-c	5	
7	Braden MacAuliffe	Braden MacAuliffe was born in Ireland in 1990.	http://images.clipartpanda.com/handwriti	6	
8	Albert Dahl	Albert Dahl was born in Norway in 1972.	http://www.clker.com/cliparts/2/9/9/f/11	7	
9	Christine DelDeo	Christine DelDeo was born in the USA in 1988.	http://www.computerclipart.com/comput	8	
10	Jane Lumpu	Jane Lumpu was born in Canada in 1993.	http://clipartsign.com/upload/2015/12/05/	9	
11				10	

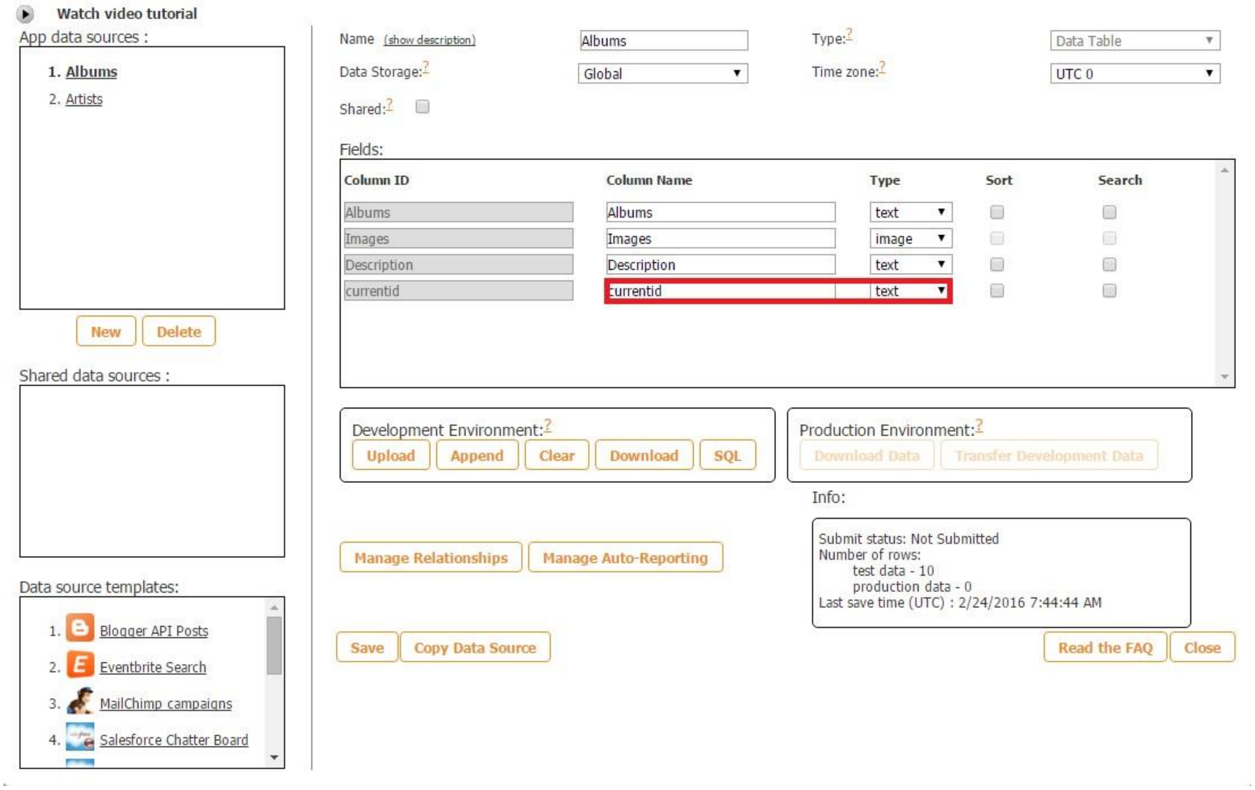


	A	B	C
1	currentId	relatedId	
2	1	1	
3	2	2	
4	1	3	
5	2	4	
6	3	5	
7	3	6	
8	3	7	
9	4	8	
10	5	9	
11	5	10	
12	6	4	
13	6	8	
14	6	7	
15	6	10	
16	7	1	
17	7	3	
18	8	1	
19	8	5	
20	8	7	
21	8	4	
22	8	2	
23	9	2	
24	9	6	
25	9	8	
26	10	2	
27	10	5	
28	10	6	
29	10	8	
30	10	7	

Binding document

(In the spreadsheet above, you can see how several artists participated in the recording of a single album and any given artist released several albums. Thus, for instance, the 9th and 10th artists recorded album number 5, while the 5th, 6th, and 7th artists recorded album number 3. At the same time, the 10th artist recorded album number 6 together with the 4th, 8th, and 7th artists, and the 6th artist recorded albums number 10, 9, and 3)

2. Upload the spreadsheets into the DataSource dialog. Keep in mind that you need to choose the “text” type instead of “number” for currentid and relatedid. Save each data source (spreadsheet).



App data sources :

1. Albums
2. Artists

Data source templates:

1. Blogger API Posts
2. Eventbrite Search
3. MailChimp campaigns
4. Salesforce Chatter Board

Name (show description) Albums

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

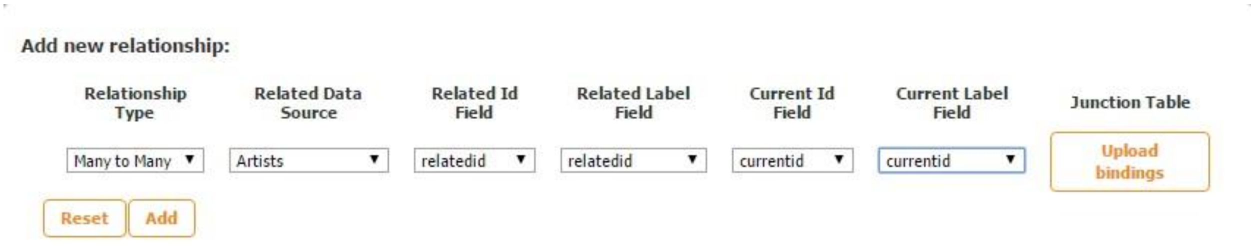
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Albums	Albums	text	□	□
Images	Images	image	□	□
Description	Description	text	□	□
currentid	currentid	text	□	□

Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 10
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 2/24/2016 7:44:44 AM

3. Select the *Albums* data source and then hit *Manage Relations*.

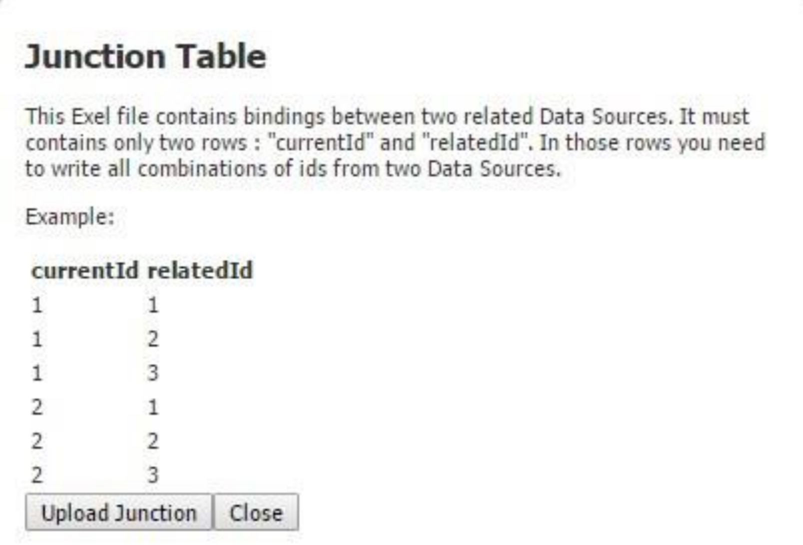
4. Choose *Many to Many* as a relationship type → *Artists* for the *Related Data Source* → *relatedid* for the *Related ID field* →*relatedid* for the *Related Label Field* →*currentid* for the *Current ID Field*, and *currentid* for the *Current Label Field.*



Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field	Junction Table
Many to Many	Artists	relatedid	relatedid	currentid	currentid	Upload bindings

5. Click on *Upload bindings.*



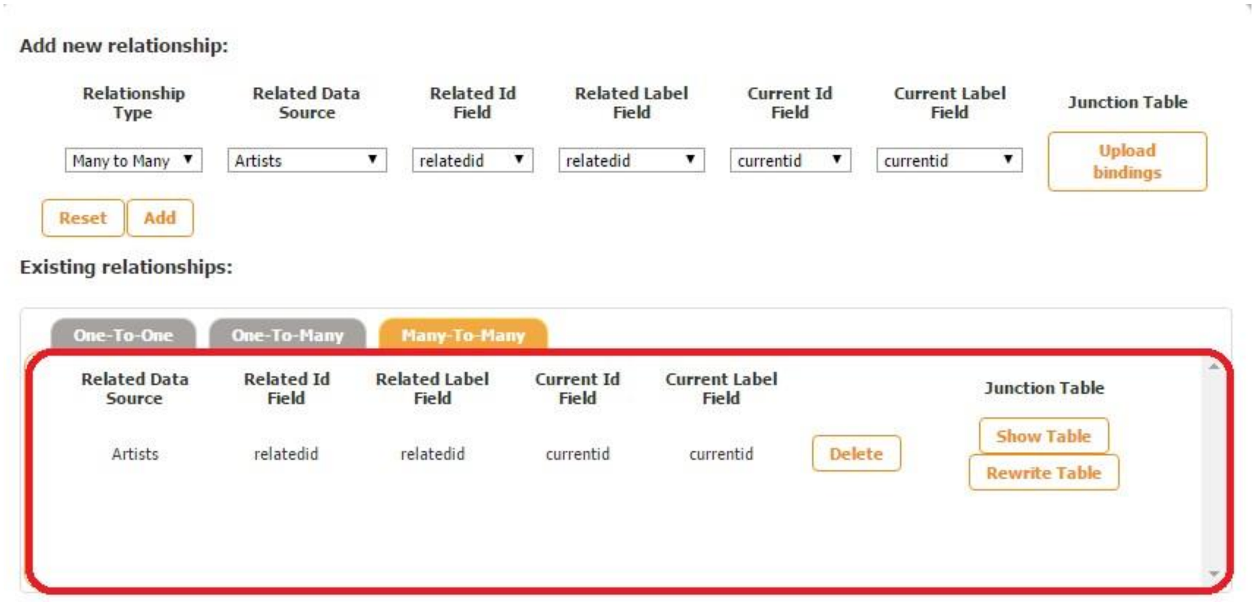
Junction Table

This Exel file contains bindings between two related Data Sources. It must contains only two rows : "currentId" and "relatedId". In those rows you need to write all combinations of ids from two Data Sources.

Example:

currentId	relatedId
1	1
1	2
1	3
2	1
2	2
2	3

6. In the pop-up window, hit *Upload Junction* and upload the spreadsheet *Binding document.* Hit *OK* and then *Add.* Now you should see the newly created relationship.



Add new relationship:

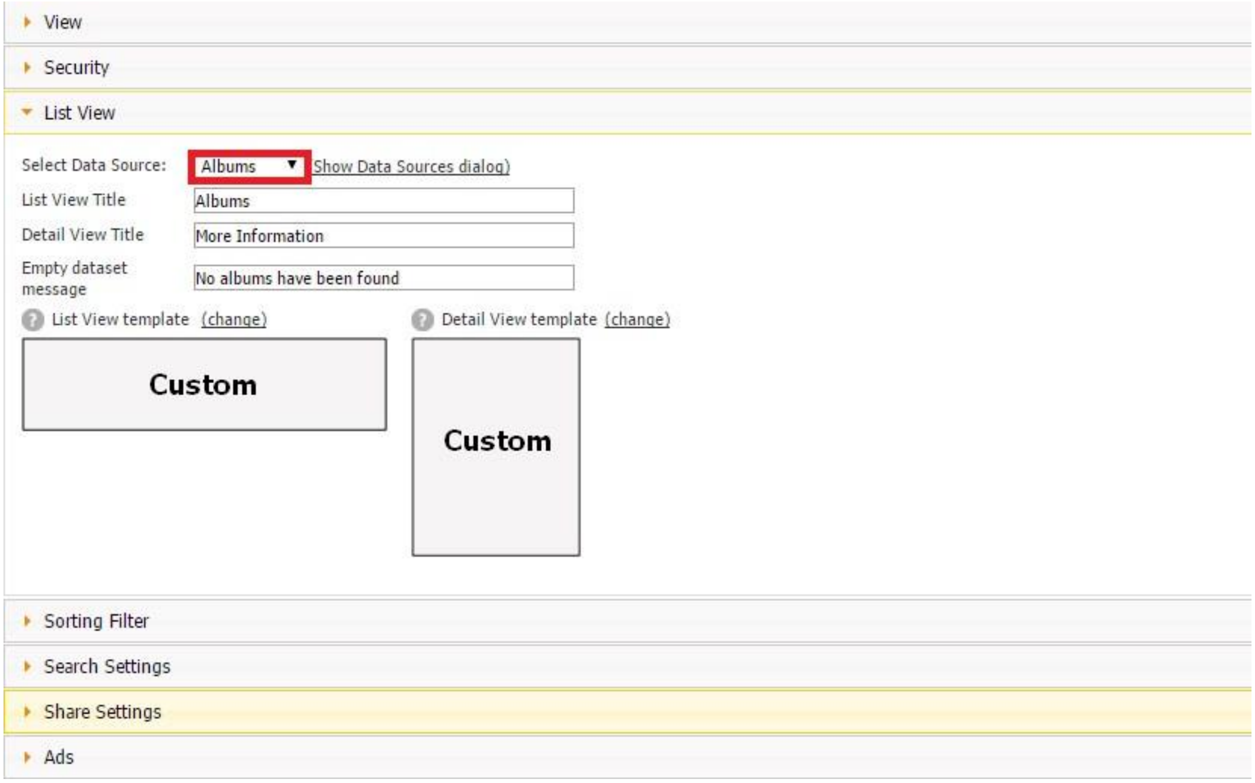
Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field	Junction Table
Many to Many	Artists	relatedid	relatedid	currentid	currentid	Upload bindings

Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field		Junction Table
Artists	relatedid	relatedid	currentid	currentid	Delete	Show Table Rewrite Table

7. Hit *Close*, *Save*, and close the data source dialog. (Please keep in mind that you can always rewrite the relationships by clicking on *Rewrite Table* and uploading the spreadsheet with updated relationships.)

8. Drag and drop the Advanced List tab. Choose *Albums* as the data source for this tab and specify the *List View* and *Detail View* by either using any of the templates or customizing the views. In our case, we will need the *Custom Detail View* to be able to add another Advanced List button on it.



Select Data Source: Albums

List View Title: Albums

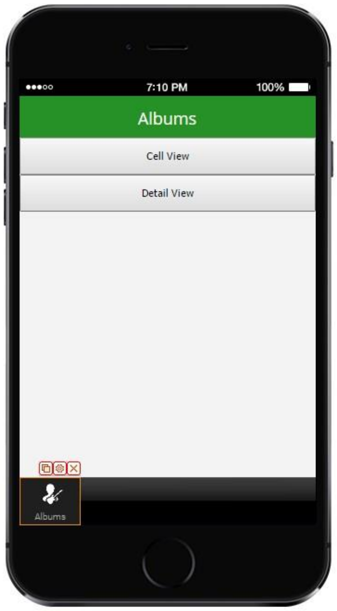
Detail View Title: More Information

Empty dataset message: No albums have been found

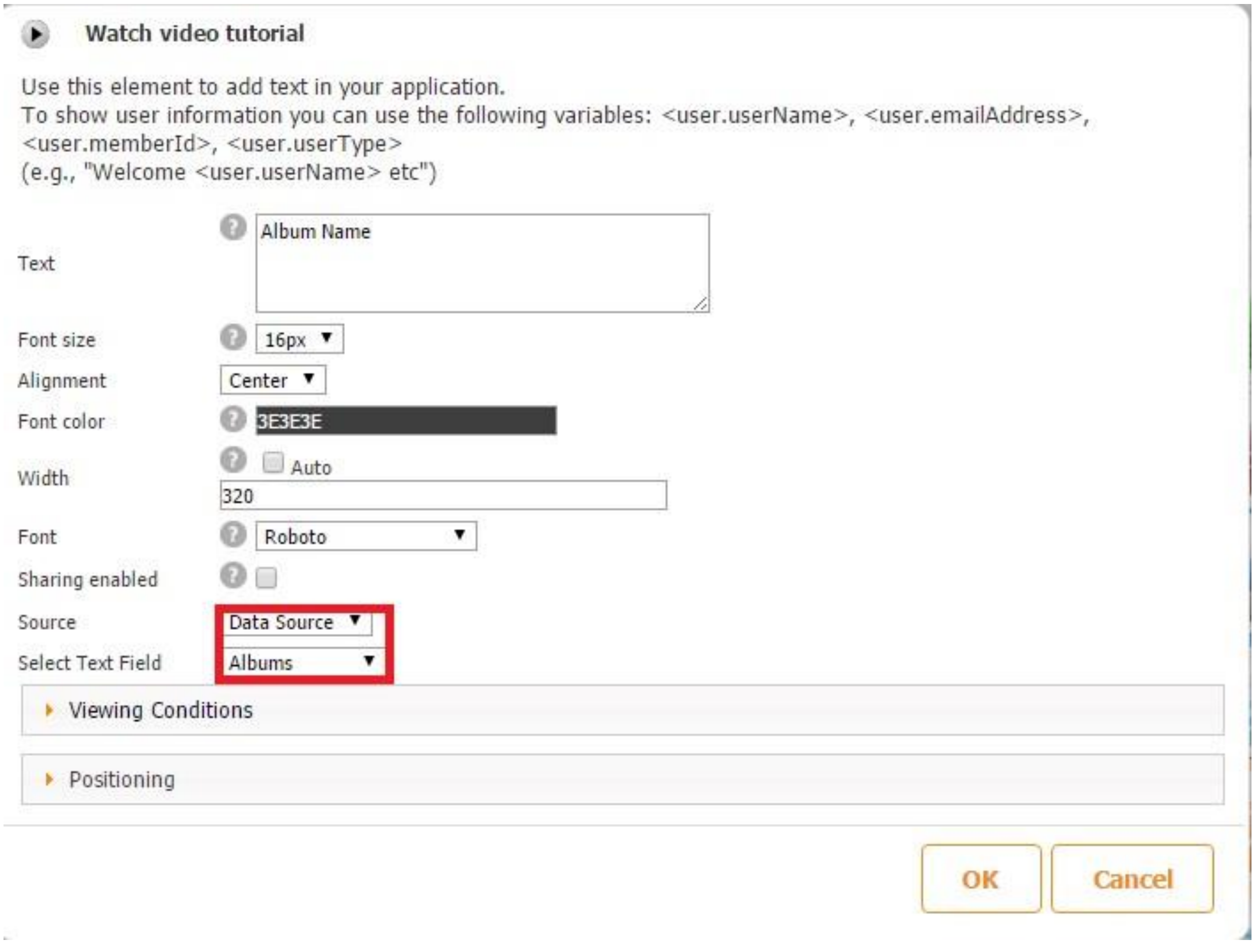
List View template: Custom

Detail View template: Custom

9. Close this window. Now you'll see the following screen. (If you have opted for the Cell View with a template, than the Cell View will be inactive.)



10. Since we have opted for custom Cell View, we can now customize it. Double click on the *Edit Cell View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Albums* spread sheet. First, we added one text document to display the albums' names, configured it in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Album* next to *Select Text Field.*



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Album Name

Font size: 16px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 3E3E3E

Width: □ Auto 320

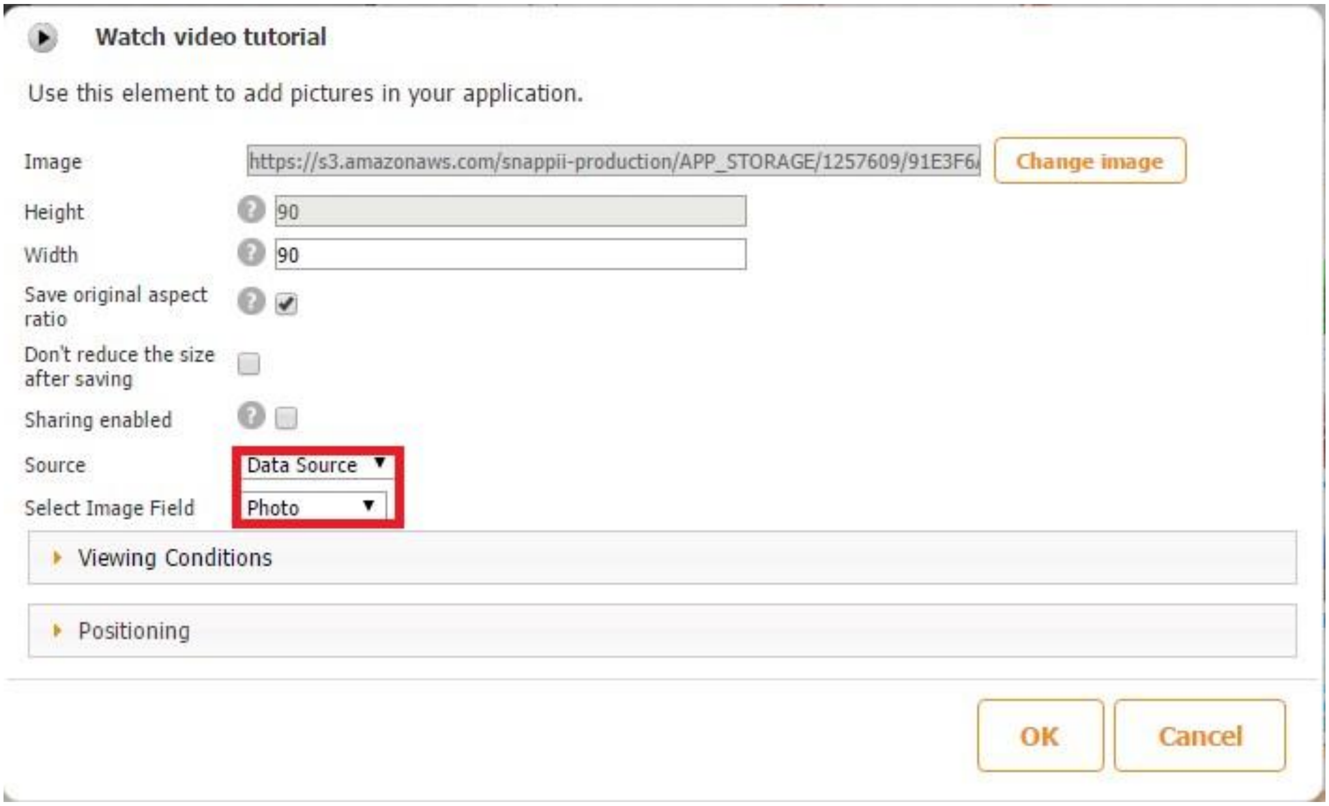
Font: Roboto

Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: Albums

11. Next, we added one image document, configured it in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Photo* next to *Select Text Field.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_STORAGE/1257609/91E3F6/ Change image

Height 90

Width 90

Save original aspect ratio ☑

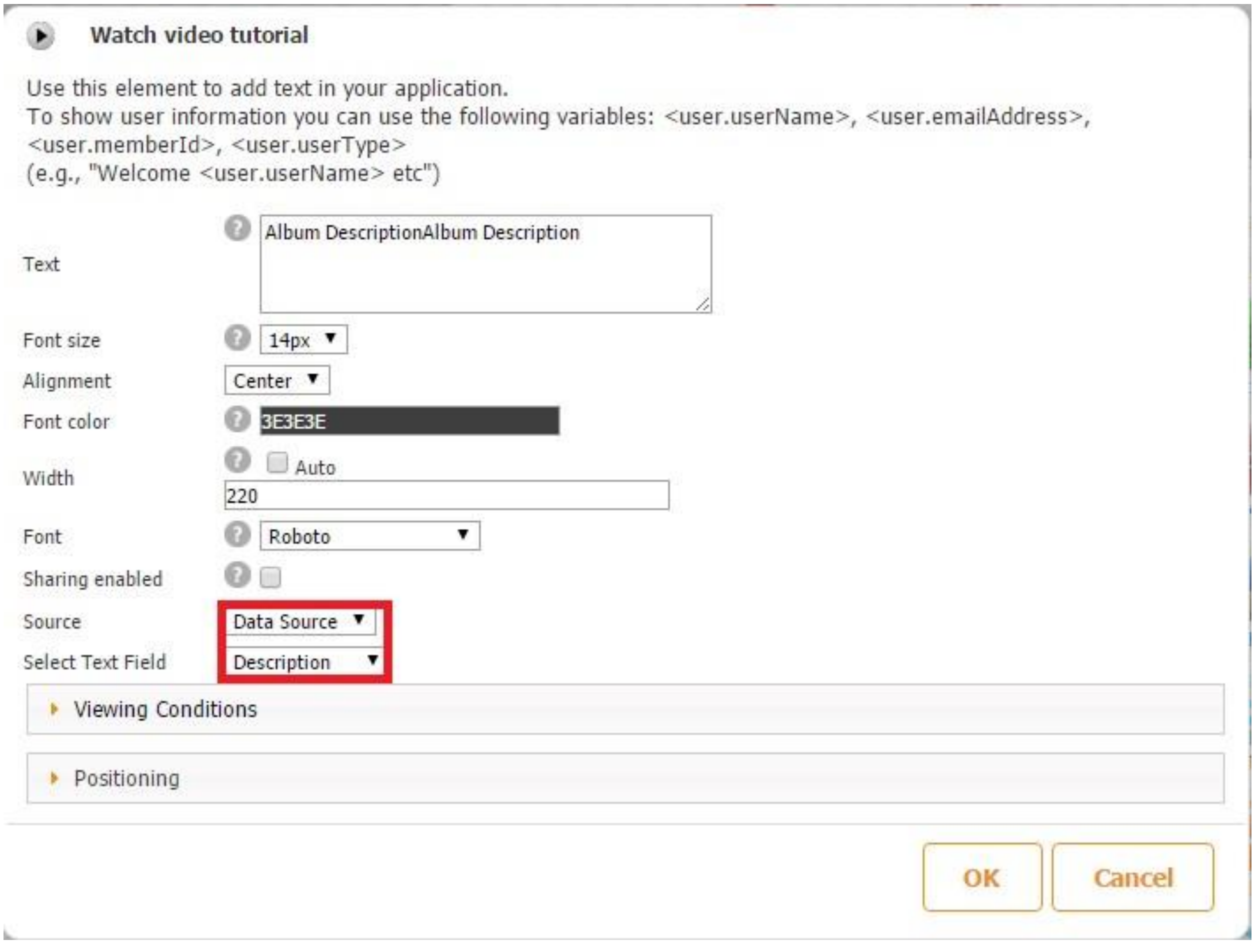
Don't reduce the size after saving □

Sharing enabled □

Source Data Source

Select Image Field Photo

12. Then we added one more text document for the albums' description, configured it in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Description* next to *Select Text Field.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Album DescriptionAlbum Description

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 3E3E3E

Width: □ Auto 220

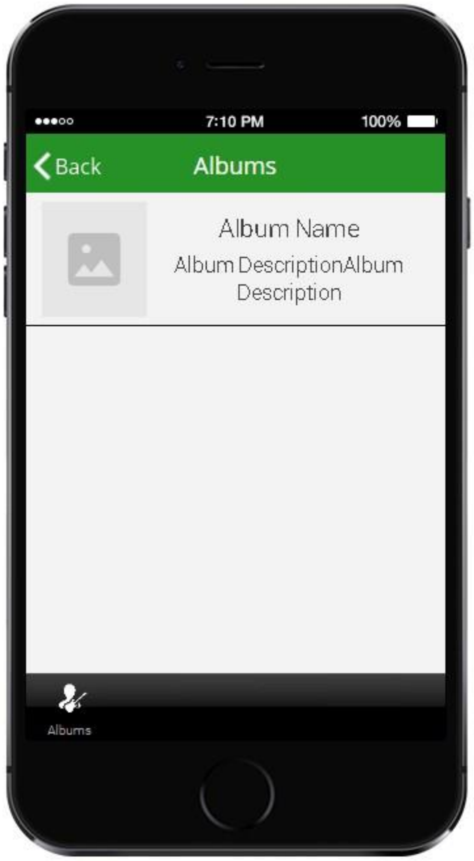
Font: Roboto

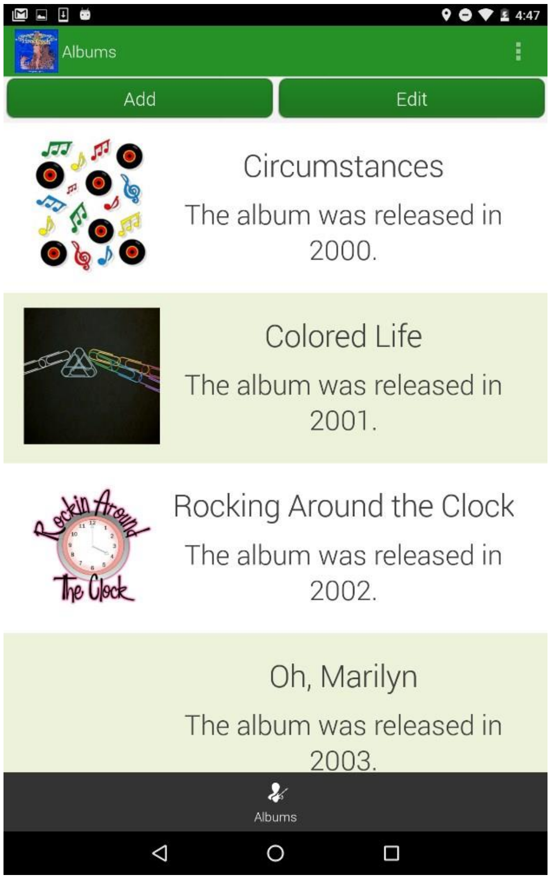
Sharing enabled: □

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: Description

Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.





Circumstances

The album was released in 2000.

Colored Life

The album was released in 2001.

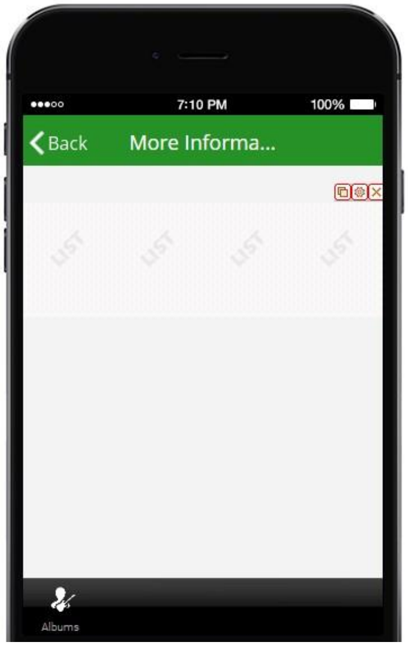
Rocking Around the Clock

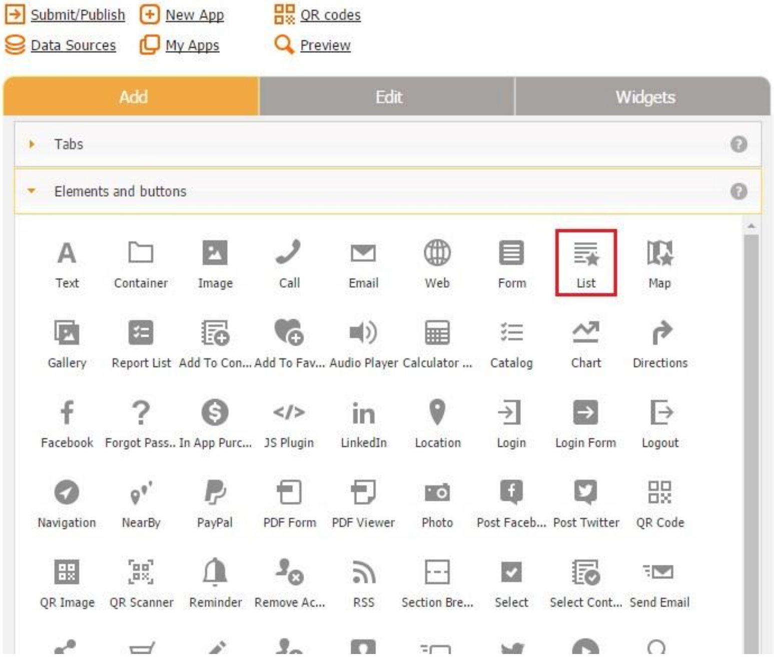
The album was released in 2002.

Oh, Marilyn

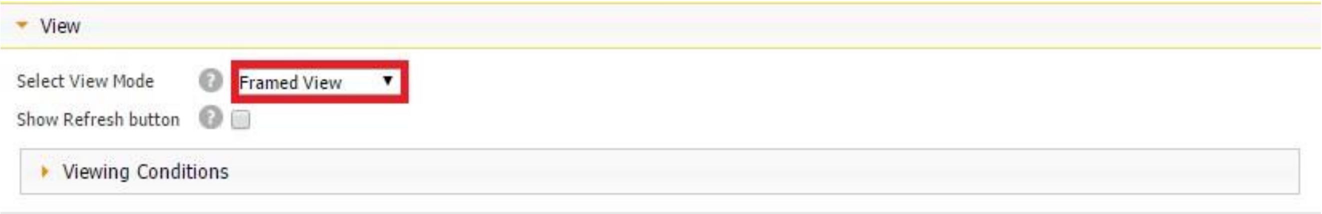
The album was released in 2003.

13. Click on the *Edit Detail View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Artists* spread sheet. In our case, we added one Advanced List element.





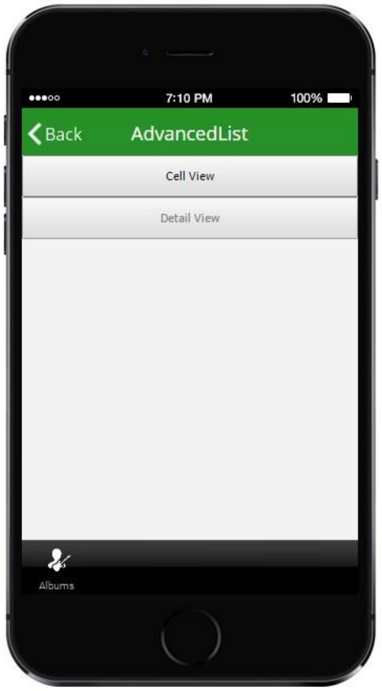
14. In the pop-up window, select *Framed View* next to *Select View Mode.*



Select View Mode: Framed View

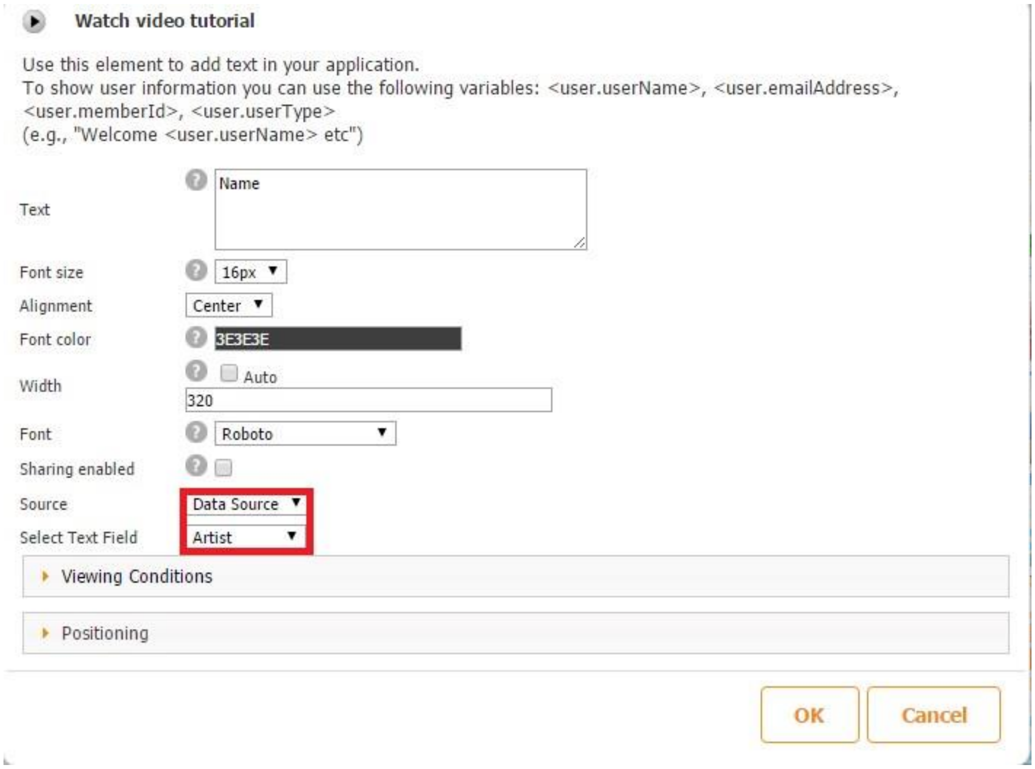
Show Refresh button: □

15. Since this screen will display the list of artists from the *Artists* spreadsheet, choose *Artists* next to *Select Data Source.* Also, specify the *List View* and *Detail View* by either using any of the templates or customizing the views. Close the window, click twice on the *List* element, and you'll see the following screen:



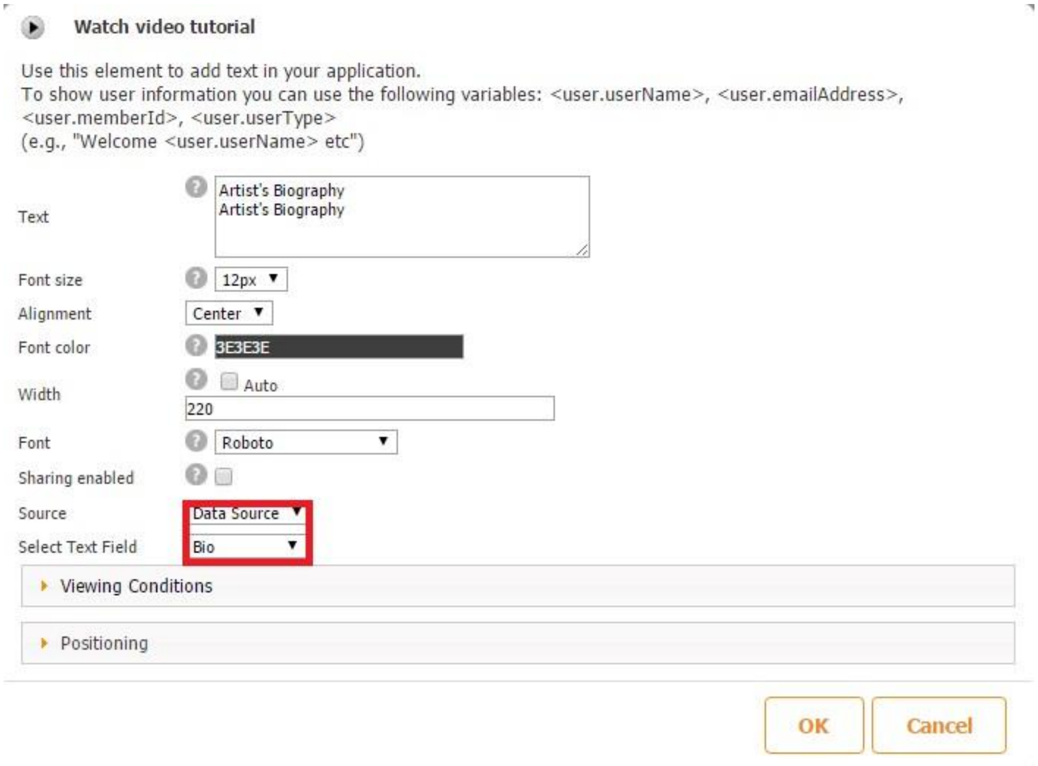
(In our case, *Edit Detail View* is inactive because we have opted out of the Detail View.)

16. Click on the *Edit Cell View* to drag and configure the elements that will be displayed here from the *Artists* spread sheet. First, we added two text documents to display the artists' names and their biographies, configured them in the way shown in the screenshots below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Artist and Bio* next to *Select Text Field* accordingly.



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

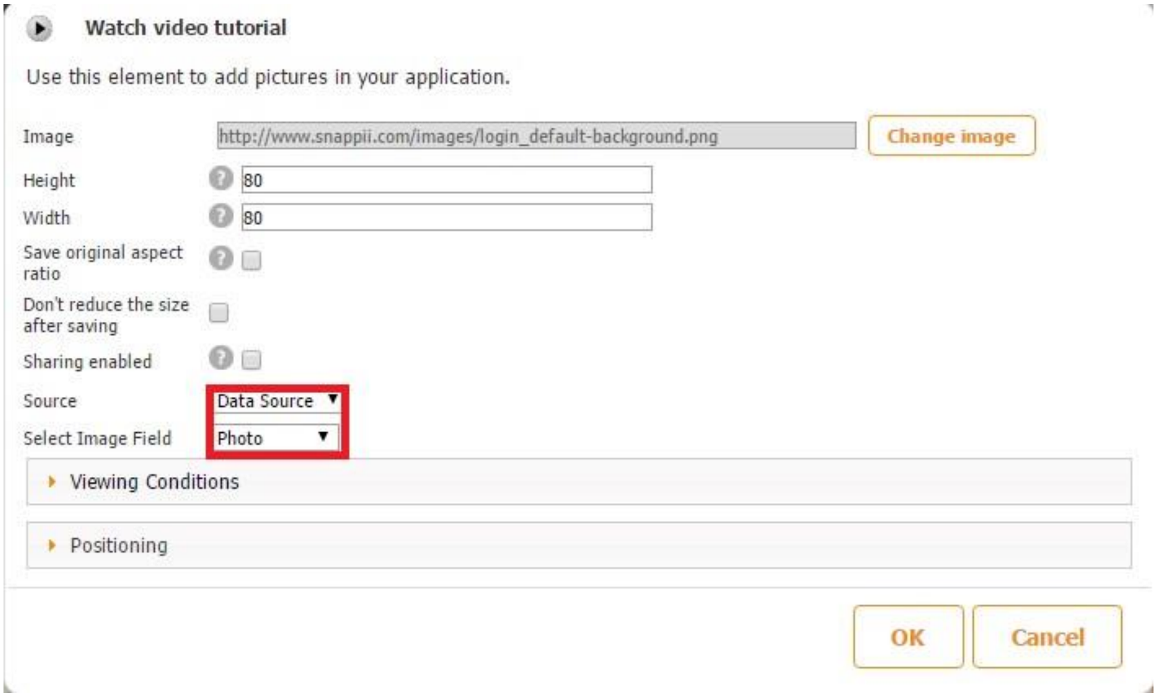
Text: Name
Font size: 16px
Alignment: Center
Font color: 3E3E3E
Width: □ Auto
320
Font: Roboto
Sharing enabled: □
Source: Data Source
Select Text Field: Artist



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Artist's Biography
Artist's Biography
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Center
Font color: 3E3E3E
Width: □ Auto
220
Font: Roboto
Sharing enabled: □
Source: Data Source
Select Text Field: Bio

17. Next, we added one photo element to display the artists' photos, configured them in the way shown in the screenshot below, and chose *Data Source* next to *Source* and *Photo* next to *Select Text Field.*

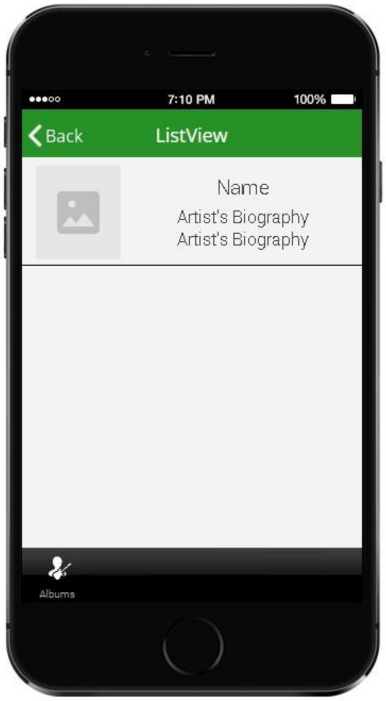


Watch video tutorial

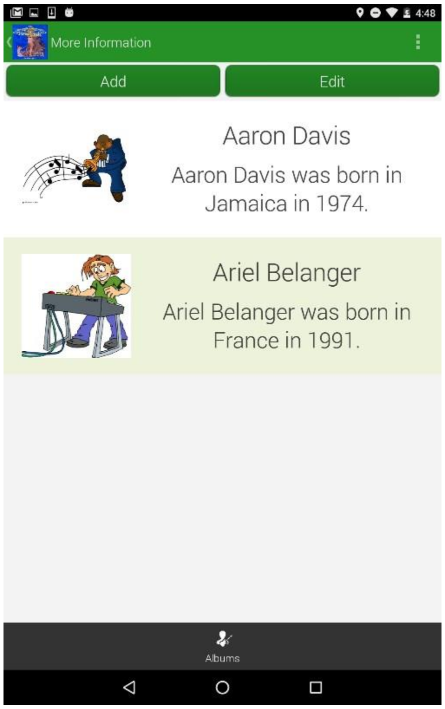
Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image	http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-background.png
Height	80
Width	80
Save original aspect ratio	□
Don't reduce the size after saving	□
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Image Field	Photo

Here is how our Cell View looks both in the editor and on a mobile device.



Name
Artist's Biography
Artist's Biography

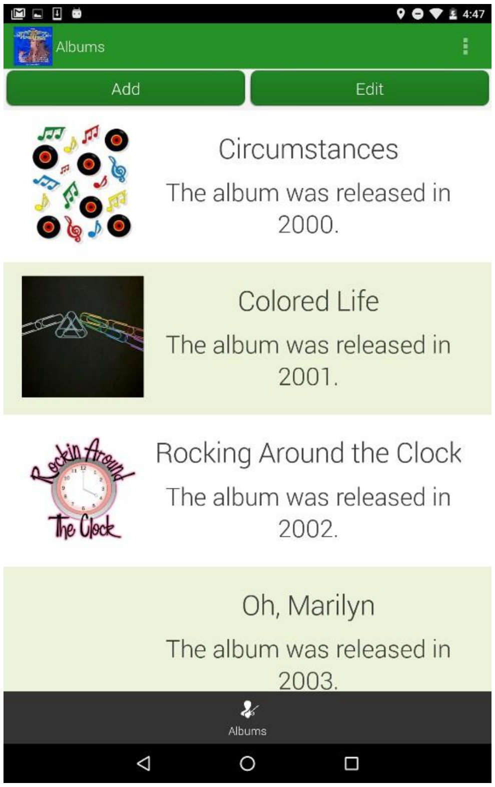


Aaron Davis
Aaron Davis was born in Jamaica in 1974.

Ariel Belanger
Ariel Belanger was born in France in 1991.

Our Advanced List tab with the Many to Many relationship is now ready.

The screenshots below illustrate in what sequence this tab works.



Circumstances

The album was released in 2000.

Colored Life

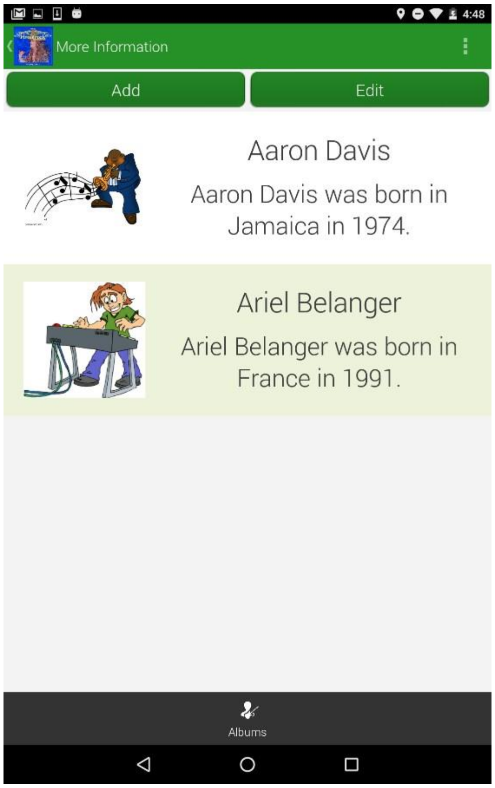
The album was released in 2001.

Rocking Around the Clock

The album was released in 2002.

Oh, Marilyn

The album was released in 2003.



Aaron Davis

Aaron Davis was born in Jamaica in 1974.

Ariel Belanger

Ariel Belanger was born in France in 1991.

5.9 Shared Data Sources

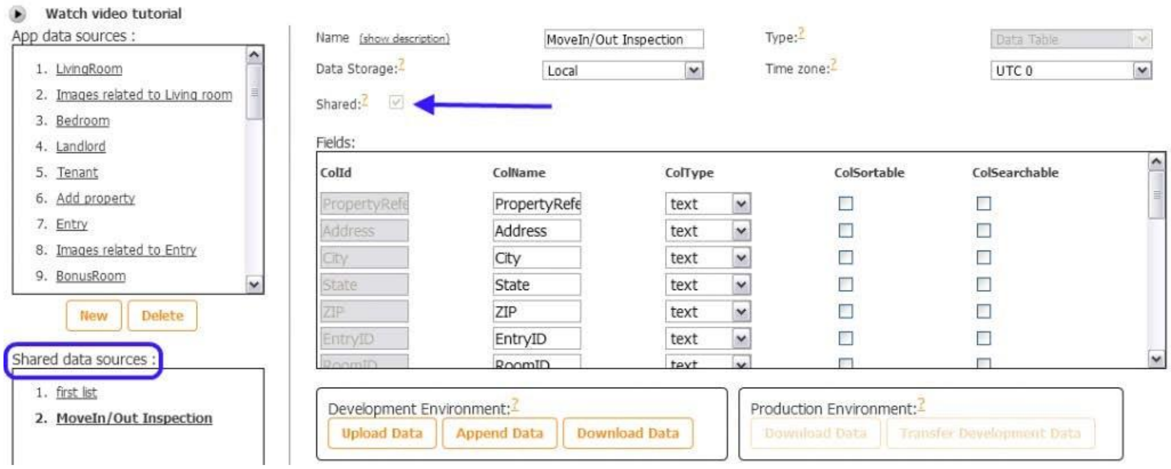
Shared Datasources enable Snappii’s users to create native mobile role-based apps that use share datasources and, hence, provide the same data to a series of apps.

Let’s review a possible use case.

You would like to create a work management app but prefer to split it into two separate apps, one for employees, and the other for their manager. Thanks to the shared datasource option, you can do so. Both apps will use the same data source to enable the supervisor to assign tasks and check job statuses, while the employees will be able to review the assigned tasks and edit them when the tasks are completed.

Similar scenarios can be utilized for a majority of apps that have assignment features such as apps for logistics, dispatchers, drivers, etc.

To enable this feature, open the Datasource Dialog, select the data source you want to share and put a check next to *Share*. Then save the settings. Now this data source will appear in the Shared Data Sources dialog.



App data sources :

1. LivingRoom
2. Images related to Living room
3. Bedroom
4. Landlord
5. Tenant
6. Add property
7. Entry
8. Images related to Entry
9. BonusRoom

Shared data sources :

1. first list
2. **MoveIn/Out Inspection**

Name (show description): MoveIn/Out Inspection

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Local

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? ☑

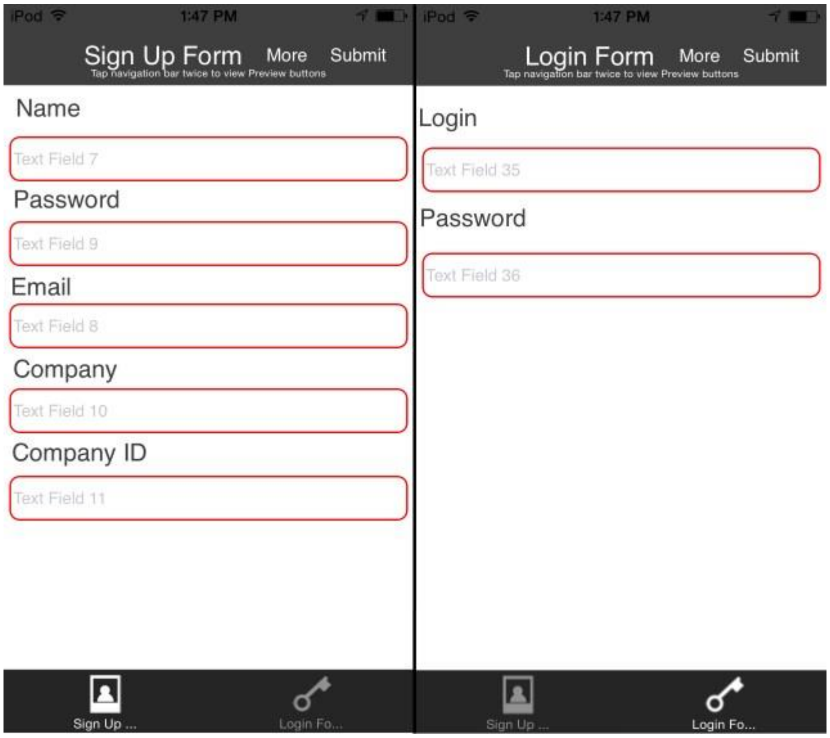
Fields:

ColId	ColName	ColType	ColSortable	ColSearchable
PropertyRefe	PropertyRefe	text	□	□
Address	Address	text	□	□
City	City	text	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
ZIP	ZIP	text	□	□
EntryID	EntryID	text	□	□
RoomID	RoomID	text	□	□

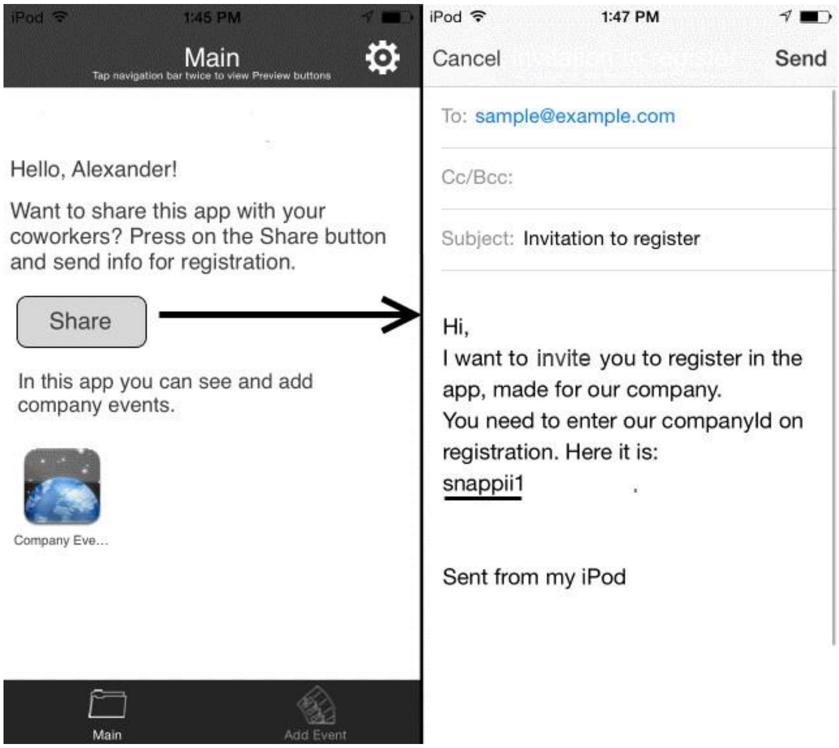
5.10 Runtime Datasources

Using runtime data sources can be a great option for big companies. This feature allows sharing data sources among specific users but not all of them. When registering, users can be given a special registration form, where they will need to enter the company identifier. If users work in the same company, they should enter the same value for this identifier. It will allow them to work with the same set of data.

Use Case: Users from a given company register in the app and share the same companyId.



When a user logs in, he gets to the main tab. He has the Share button, by clicking on which he can send the companyId to the other users:



Hello, Alexander!

Want to share this app with your coworkers? Press on the Share button and send info for registration.

In this app you can see and add company events.

To: sample@example.com

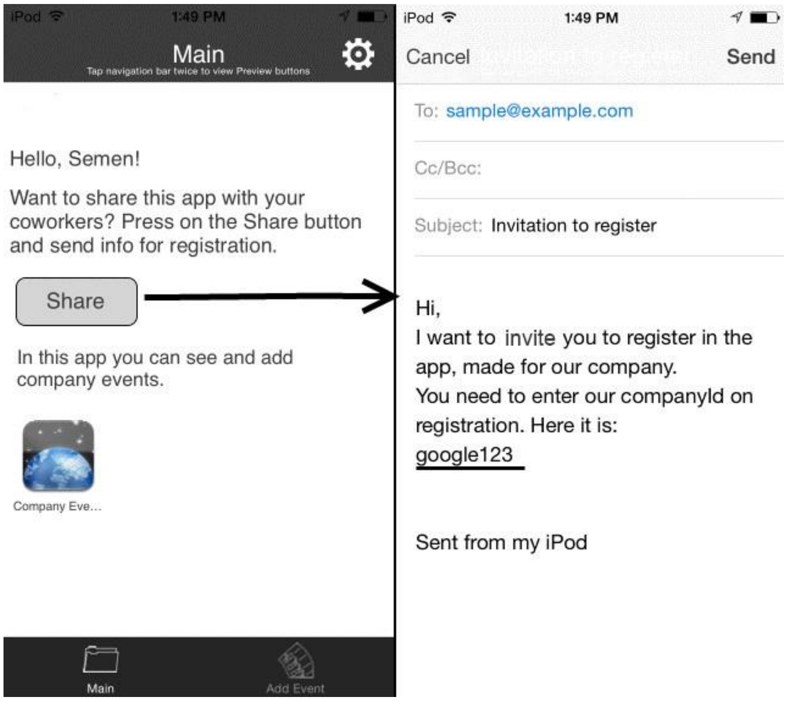
Cc/Bcc:

Subject: Invitation to register

Hi,
I want to invite you to register in the app, made for our company.
You need to enter our companyId on registration. Here it is:
snappii1

Sent from my iPod

A user with another companyId will have another version of data:



Hello, Semen!

Want to share this app with your coworkers? Press on the Share button and send info for registration.

In this app you can see and add company events.

To: sample@example.com

Cc/Bcc:

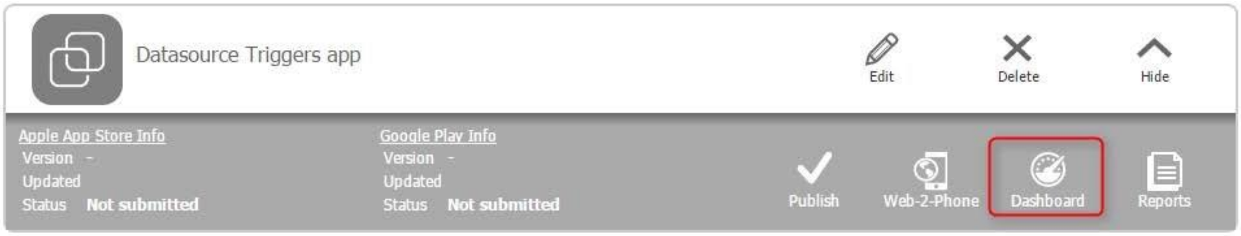
Subject: Invitation to register

Hi,
I want to invite you to register in the app, made for our company.
You need to enter our companyId on registration. Here it is:
google123

Sent from my iPod

5.11 Datasource triggers

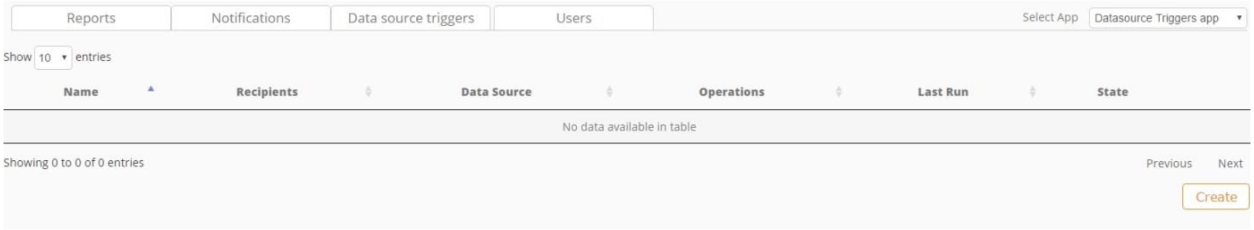
Datasource triggers allow you to send push notifications to the app users based on the changes made in the datasources. To set up the trigger, please go to your app dashboard.



Apple App Store Info
Version -
Updated
Status Not submitted

Google Play Info
Version -
Updated
Status Not submitted

Now open the Data source triggers tab



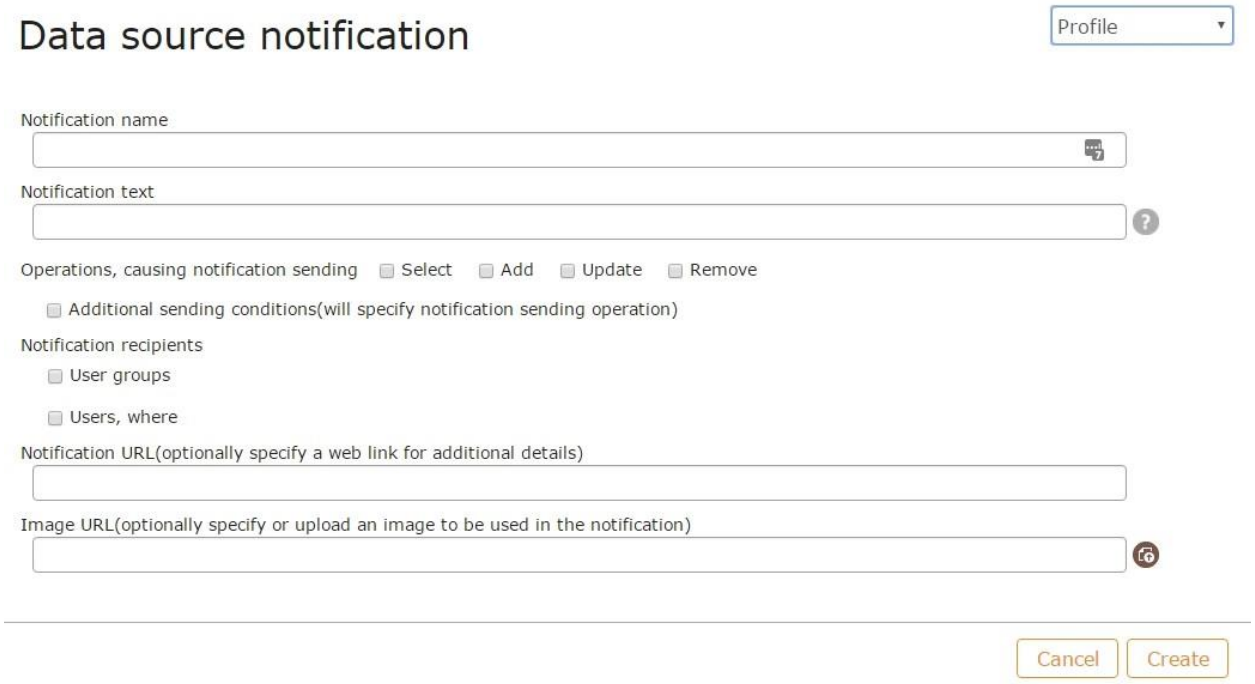
Select App: Datasource Triggers app

Show 10 entries

Name	Recipients	Data Source	Operations	Last Run	State
No data available in table					

Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries

As you can see there are no triggers yet, To create a new one, click Create button. You will see the dialog:



Data source notification

Profile ▾

Notification name

Notification text

Operations, causing notification sending □ Select □ Add □ Update □ Remove

□ Additional sending conditions(will specify notification sending operation)

Notification recipients

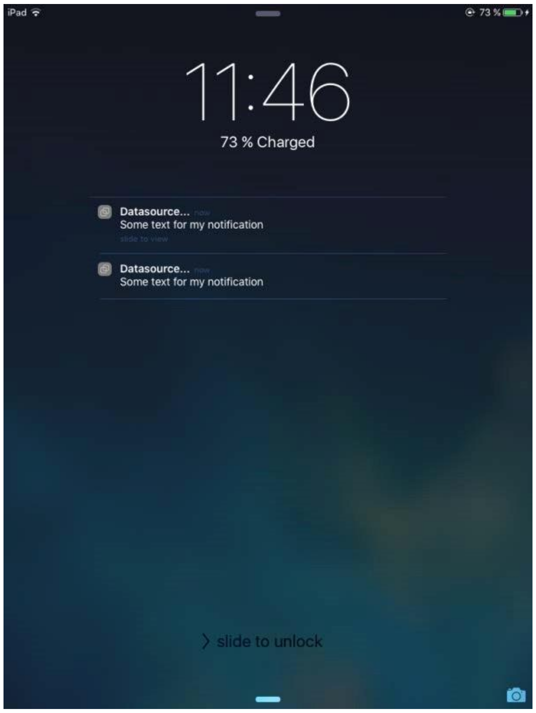
□ User groups

□ Users, where

Notification URL(optionally specify a web link for additional details)

Image URL(optionally specify or upload an image to be used in the notification)

Let’s see the available settings. On the upper right corner you need to select the name of the datasource you will work with, then you can insert the notification name, and finally the notification text. It will look the following way on the device:



Datasource... now
Some text for my notification
slide to view

Datasource... now
Some text for my notification

To the left you will see the app icon (the default one), the notification name and its text.

You can send a notification based on one of four actions:

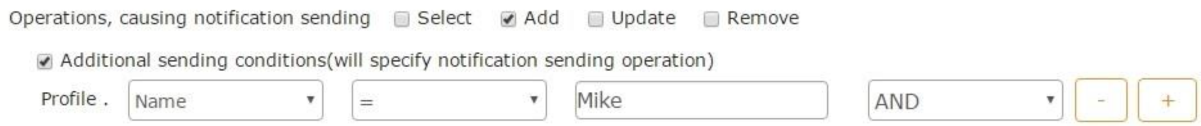
Data selection

Add

Update

Remove

If these actions are not enough, you can create a custom action. For example, you want to receive a notification each time a user with the name Mike creates an account. To have it work click on “Add” option – since this is an adding of the new entry – and under the additional sending conditions specify Name equals Mike. This way, you will receive a notification each time a user with the name Mike is created.

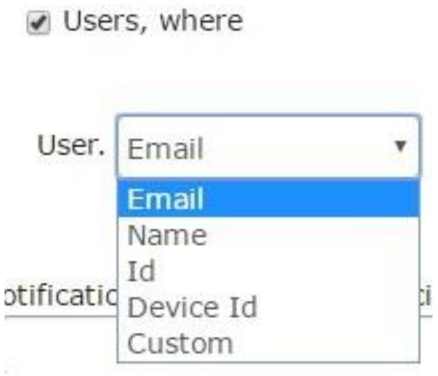


Operations, causing notification sending ☐ Select ☑ Add ☐ Update ☐ Remove

☑ Additional sending conditions(will specify notification sending operation)

Profile . Name = Mike AND

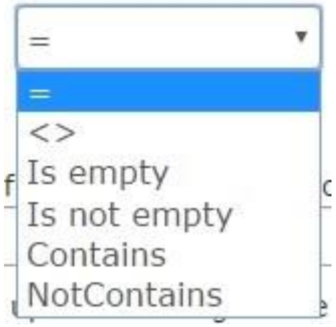
Then you need to select notification recipients. You can group your app users via the Dashboard and send a notification to that group or you can filter the users by email, name, ID, device ID or a custom filter.



☑ Users, where

User. Email

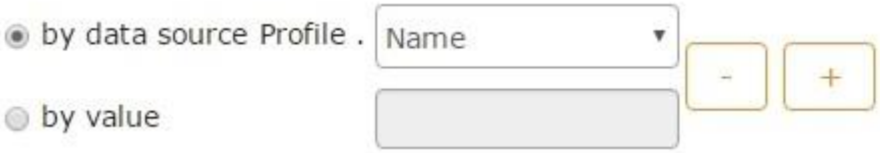
Now select the search type:



=

You will choose if the data in the field Equals to or doesn’t equal to a value, is an empty value, not empty value, contains or doesn’t contain a value. We will consider some examples below.

And finally, you will choose a value to compare to:

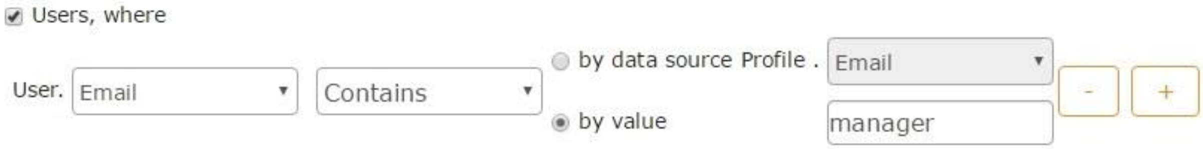


● by data source Profile . Name

○ by value

Here you can select any value from the datasource or create a custom value.

Let’s consider a few examples. For example, you have a small company with all the staff having their company position in the email address Mike-worker@myCompany.com, Joshmanager@myCompany.com, etc. So you want to send a weekly job plan to the management. You will need to set up the following parameters:



☑ Users, where

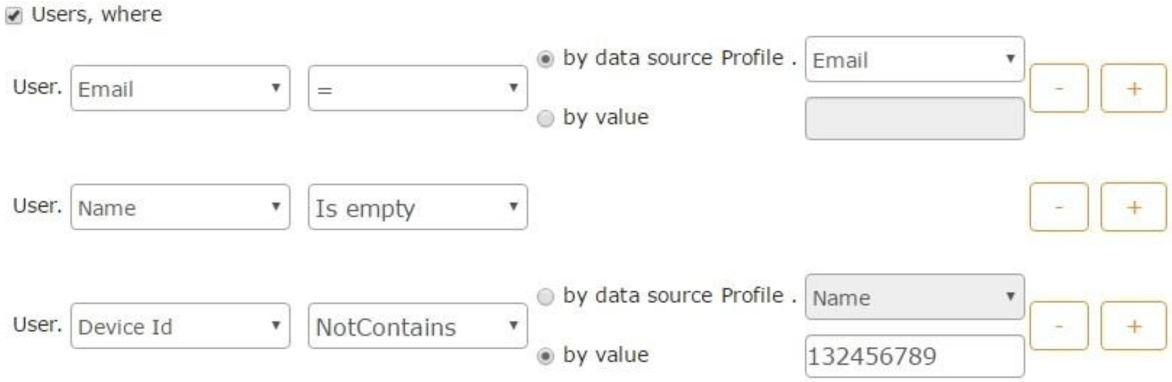
User. Email ▾ Contains ▾

○ by data source Profile . Email ▾

● by value manager

i.e. user’s email he is logged in under in the app must contain the word “manager”. The “contains” parameter will do a search in the line and even inside one word, while “=” parameter will search for the word “manager” alone. If you save these settings, then the employees who have a word “manager” in their email addresses will receive the data meant for them only.

You can have several conditions:



☑ Users, where

User. Email ▾ = ▾

● by data source Profile . Email ▾

○ by value

User. Name ▾ Is empty ▾

User. Device Id ▾ NotContains ▾

○ by data source Profile . Name ▾

● by value 132456789

Let’s consider the parameters we have just entered and put them all here:

User.email = Profile.Email

User.name Is empty

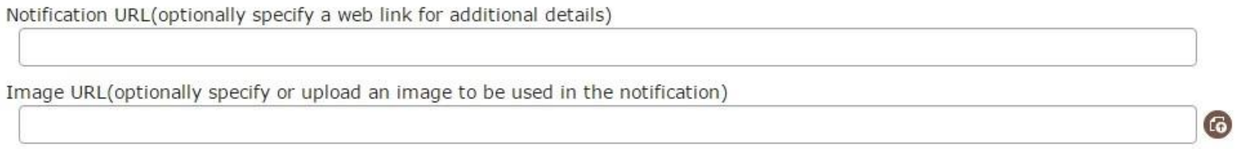
User.Device Id notcontains 132456789

User email he uses to login to the app is present in the Profile datasource and equals to its value. In other words, if after registration the user has created a profile, he will receive a notification unless there are other, more detailed conditions.

User name is not set up.

deviceID value doesn’t contain “132456789”.

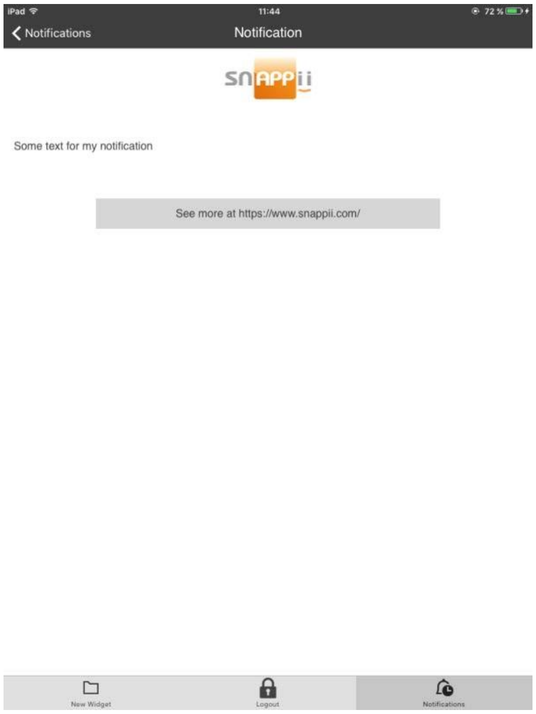
This way, user filter has to address these 3 parameters. This option gives you a great flexibility in setting up different parameters. You can send notifications to user groups or filter users by custom parameters. These parameters will be checked each time a new notification is scheduled. We have 2 last parameters to review:



Notification URL(optionally specify a web link for additional details)

Image URL(optionally specify or upload an image to be used in the notification)

Here’s how these 2 fields will look on the device:



Some text for my notification

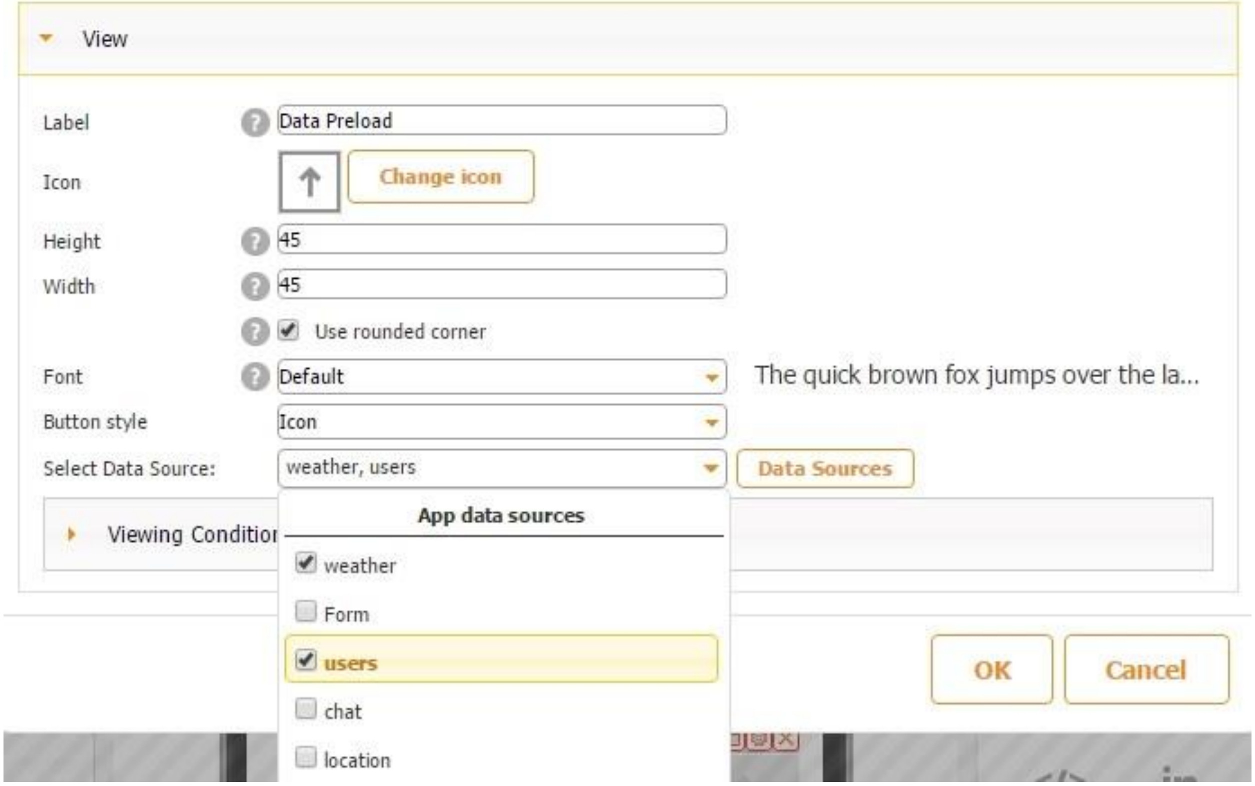
See more at https://www.snappii.com/

The image is at the top, then the notification text and a link, if it is needed.

5.12 Preloading of data sources

This option will allow you to preload data for one or more data sources as long as you have stable Internet connection and work with the actual data even if the Internet connection is lost. This option is useful in case your work is associated with transportation or warehousing where the Internet connection may not be stable. To load predefined data, add a new element

↑ Data Preload and in the settings choose the data sources you wish to load



View

Label: Data Preload

Icon: ↑ Change icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

Select Data Source: weather, users — Data Sources

App data sources

☑ weather

☐ Form

☑ users

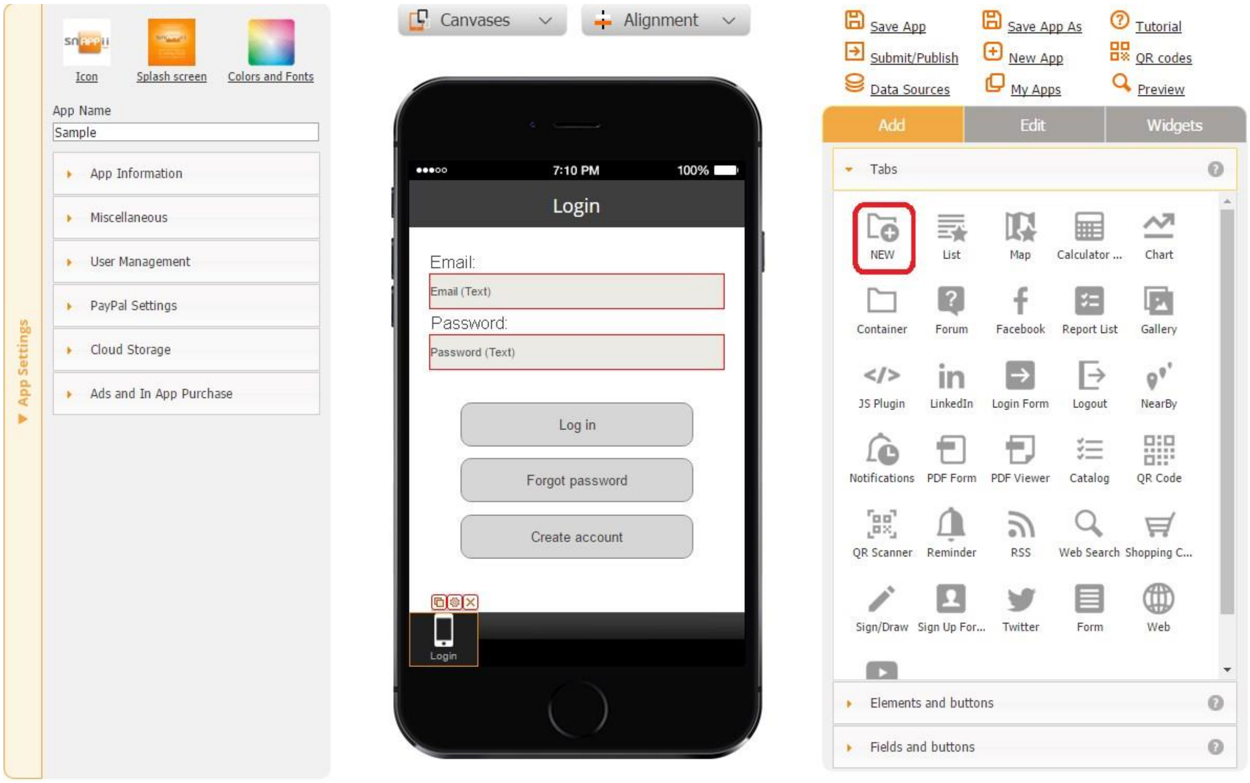
☐ chat

☐ location

Chapter 6. How to Use Tabs

6.1 New Tab

The New tab, formerly known as the Custom tab, provides you with the most flexibility. Its functionality is not as limited as the functionality of the Map, List, or Form tabs, designed to perform specific functions. On the New tab, you can create a totally custom page by adding and configuring any buttons and elements of our editor.



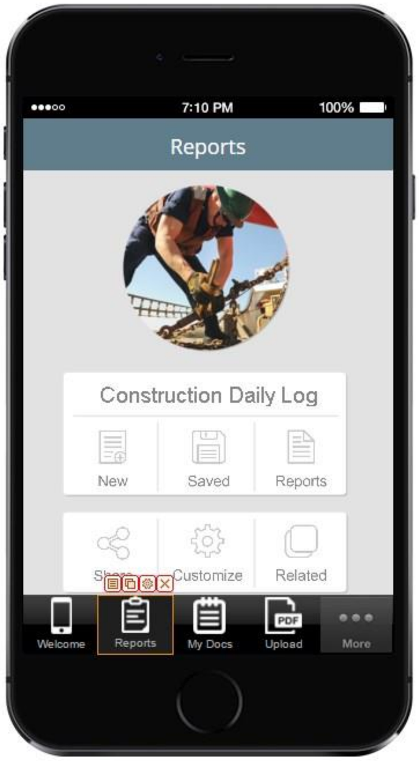
App Name: Sample

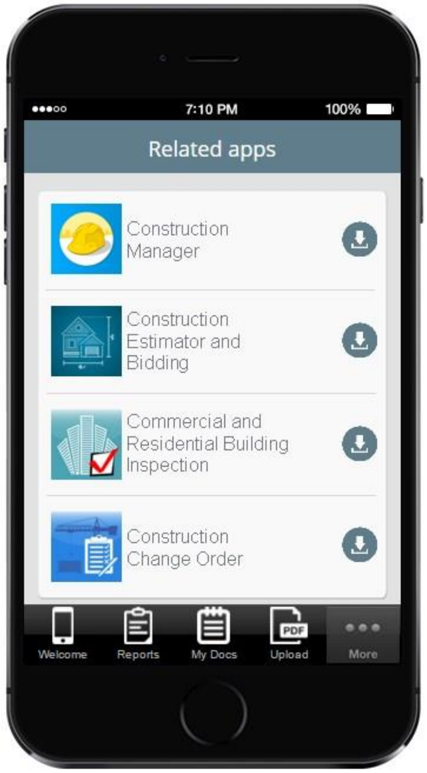
Email: Email (Text)

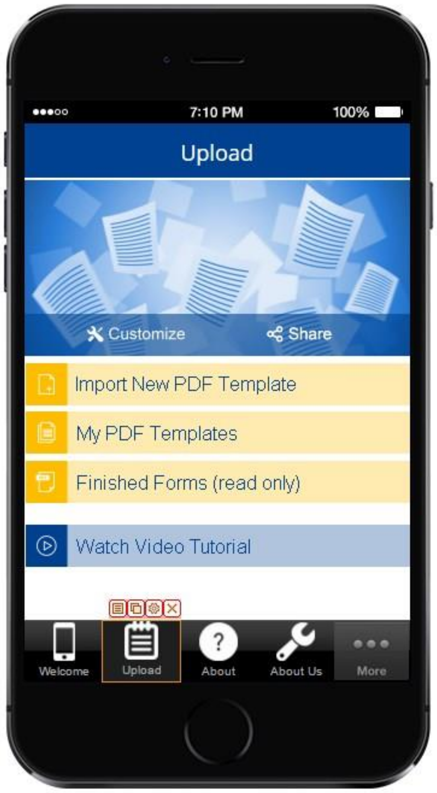
Password: Password (Text)

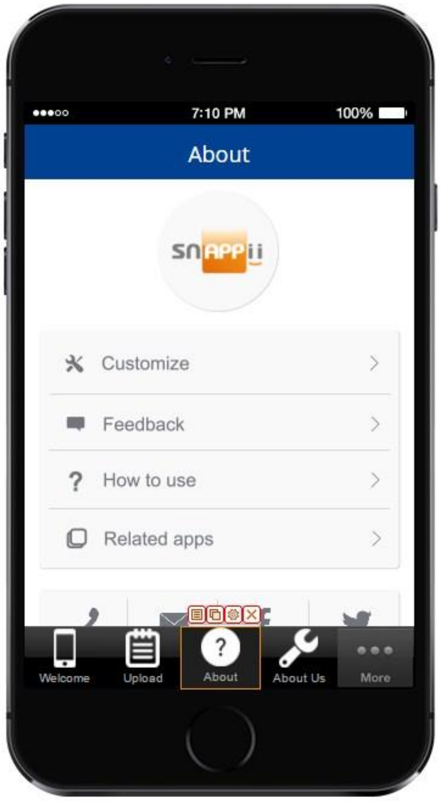
Click here to watch a video about the New tab.

Here are a few examples of how the New tab was utilized by our app builders.

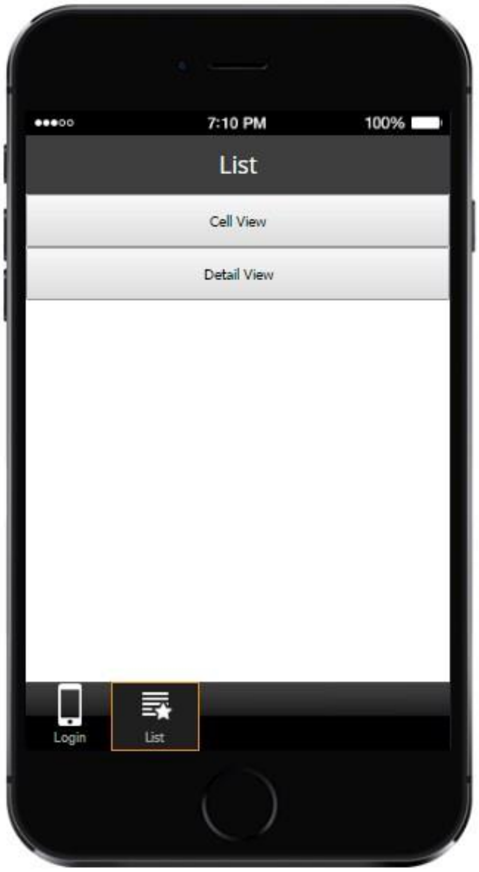

7:10 PM
100%
Reports
Construction Daily Log
New
Saved
Reports
Share
Customize
Related
Welcome
Reports
My Docs
PDF
Upload
More

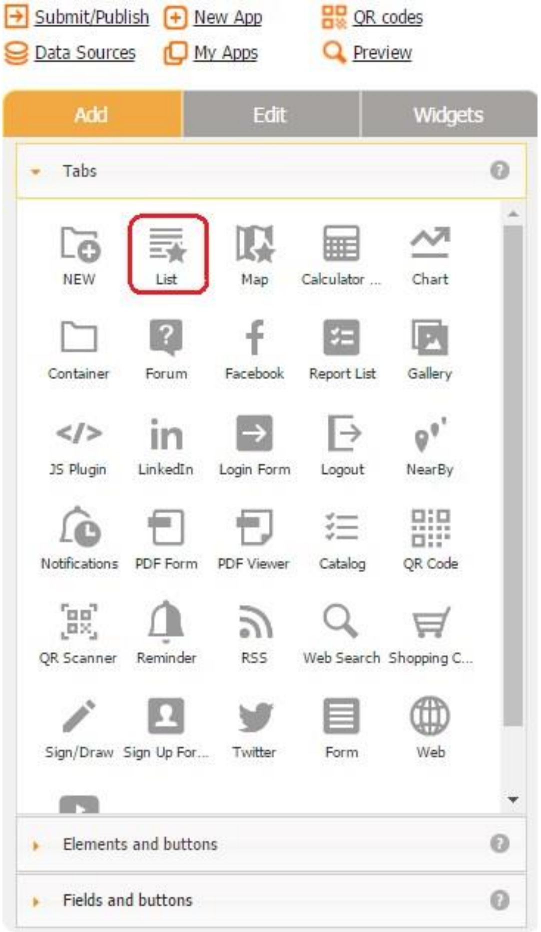

7:10 PM
100%
Related apps
Construction Manager
Construction Estimator and Bidding
Commercial and Residential Building Inspection
Construction Change Order
Welcome
Reports
My Docs
PDF
Upload
More


7:10 PM
100%
Upload
Customize
Share
Import New PDF Template
My PDF Templates
Finished Forms (read only)
Watch Video Tutorial
Welcome
Upload
About
About Us
More


7:10 PM
100%
About
snAPPii
Customize
Feedback
How to use
Related apps
Welcome
Upload
About
About Us
More

6.2 ListTab





The List tab works very similarly to the List button. For more information, please click here.

6.3 Map

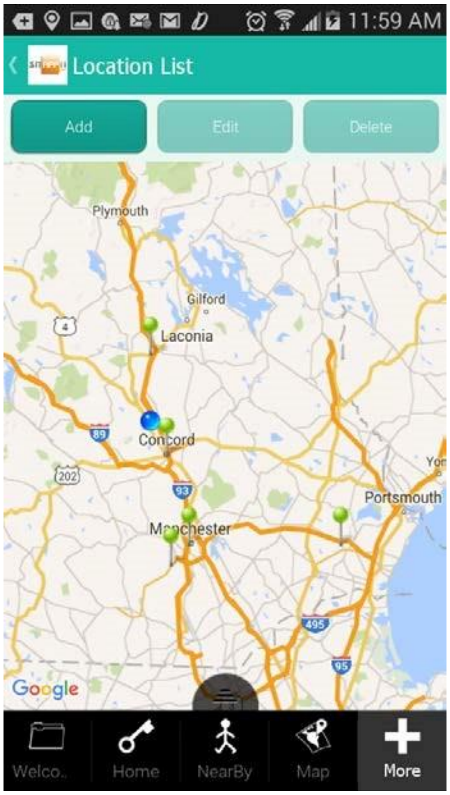
The Map tab, formerly known as the Advanced Map tab, allows app users to view a number of organizations on a map. For instance, you would like to display all the locations of your car dealership business together with the contact information, available merchandise, price lists, and directions. Map enables you to easily do so. Let us look at another example. The Chamber of Commerce in your state needs to build an app that would allow the residents and guests of the state to easily access local restaurants, stores, entertainment centers, etc. Our Map functionality is a great solution in this case as well.

How is the Map tab different from the Nearby tab? First of all, it utilizes data sources and requires that one enter the latitude and longitude of each location specified in the data source.

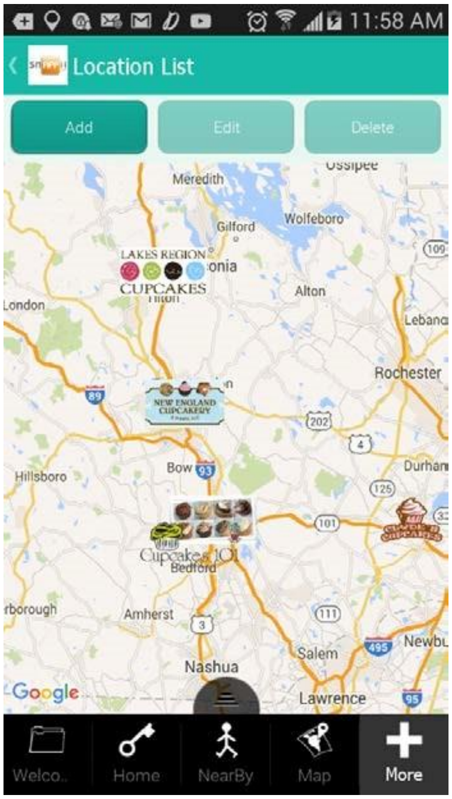
The Map tab also allows customizing the annotation, detail, and cell views, thereby giving you freedom to make these screens look the way you want. You can also add the Call, E-mail, Send Text, Directions, and many other buttons, thus enabling your app users to contact you right from the app. Moreover, the Map functionality lets the app users add new organizations/locations to the list or edit the existing ones right within the app. However, it is up to the app owner to enable or disable these features in the editor. The Map tab also lets the app users sort the listed organizations or even search for specific ones. Last but not least, our Map functionality allows pulling information from external servers via the so-called data connectors.

Before we discuss in more detail how to work with the Map tab, please see the annotation, detail, and cell views both in their standard and customized forms.

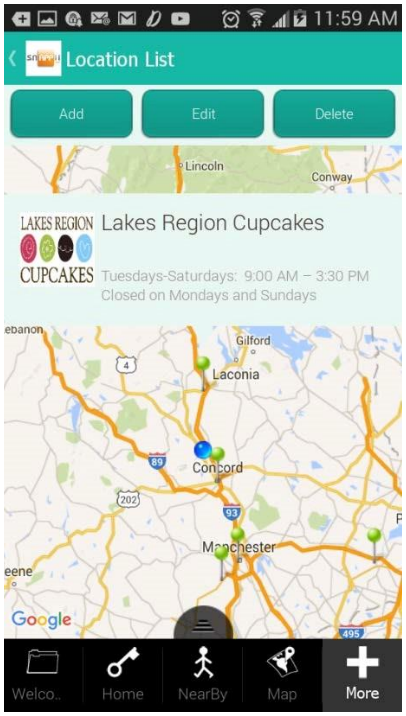
Locations Shown as Pins



Locations Shown as Logos



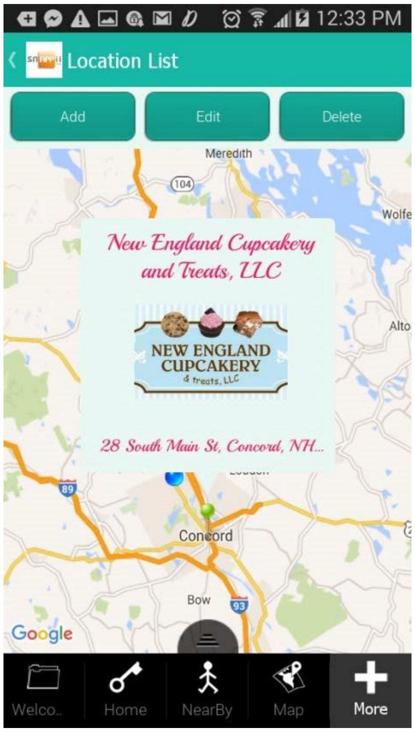
Standard Annotation View **Customized Annotation View**



LAKES REGION CUPCAKES

Lakes Region Cupcakes

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

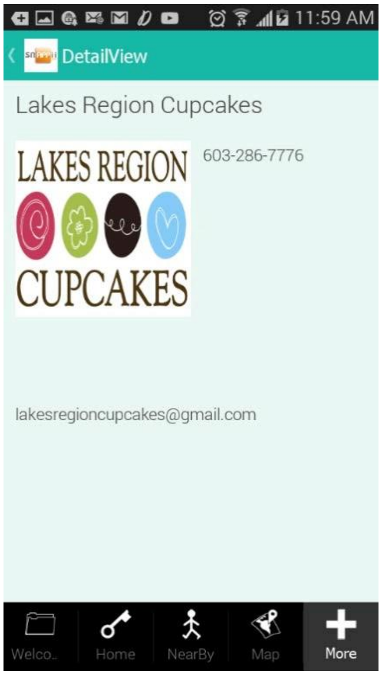


New England Cupcakery and Treats, LLC

NEW ENGLAND CUPCAKERY & treats, LLC

28 South Main St, Concord, NH...

Standard Detail View **Customized Detail View**

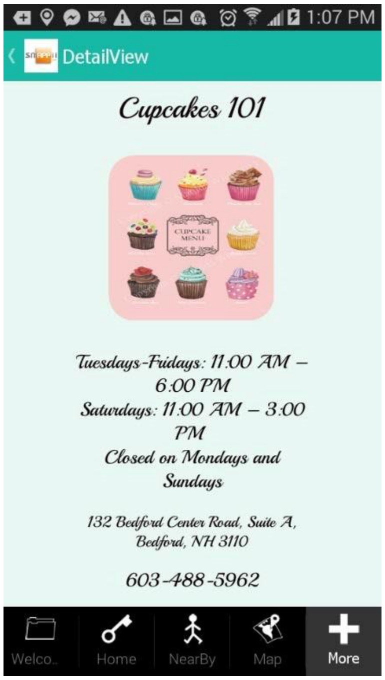


Lakes Region Cupcakes

603-286-7776

lakesregioncupcakes@gmail.com

Standard Cell View



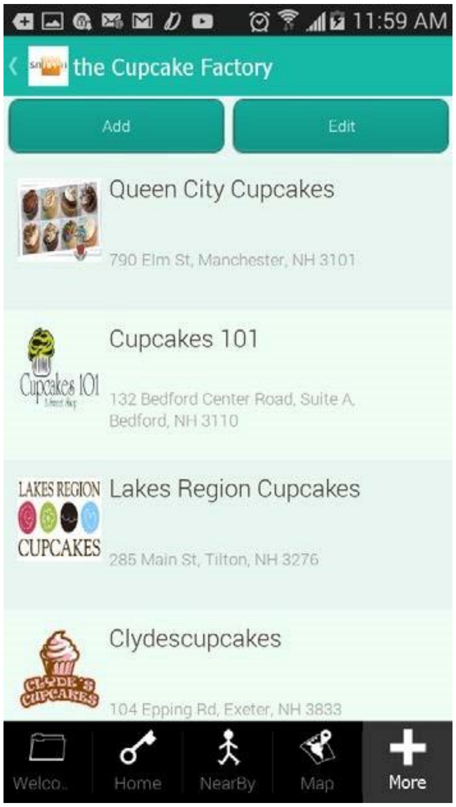
Cupcakes 101

Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

603-488-5962

Customized Cell View

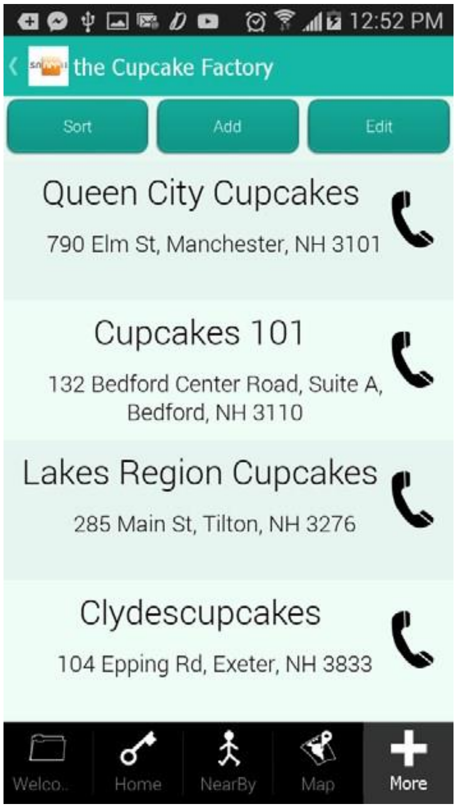


Queen City Cupcakes
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833



Queen City Cupcakes
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

As the screens above illustrate, the annotation view is what a user sees when he/she taps on a pin. When the user clicks on the pop up window of the annotation view, more detailed information appears in the so-called “detail view”. The cell view is the display of all the available organizations/locations as a list.

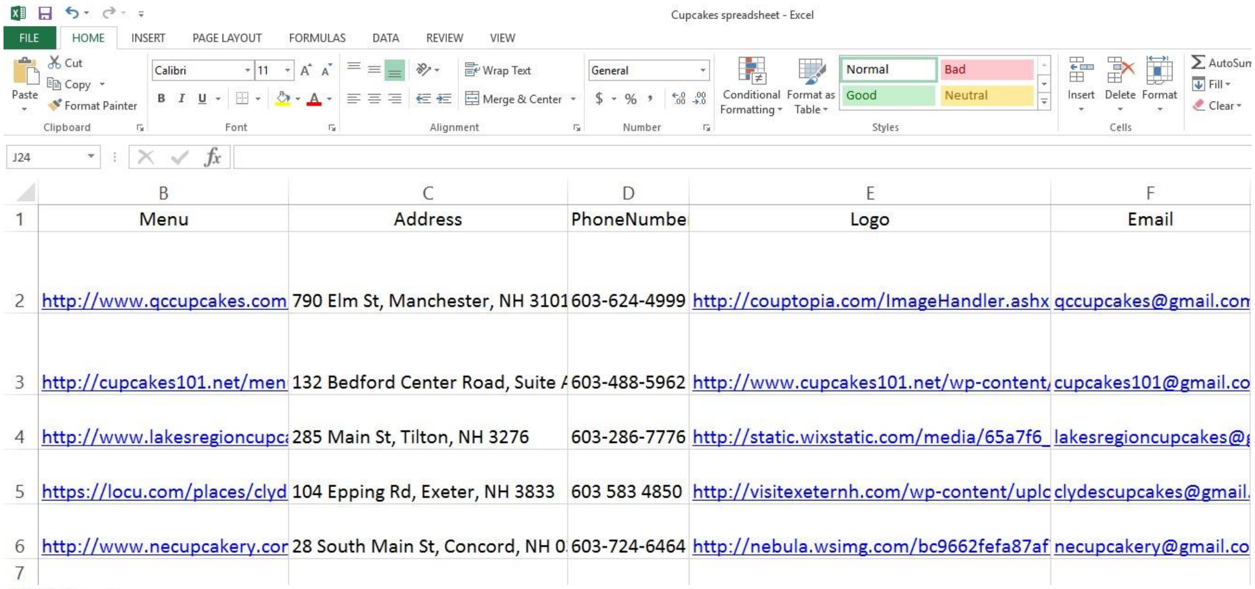
Here is a step-by-step description on how to utilize the Map tab.

1. Create the data source/data connector from which the app will pull its information, upload, configure, and save it in the data source dialog. (Please see *Data Sources and Data Connectors* for more details.)

In our case, to build an app displaying a list of cupcake bakeries, we have created and uploaded in the data source dialog section an Excel spreadsheet with the following columns.

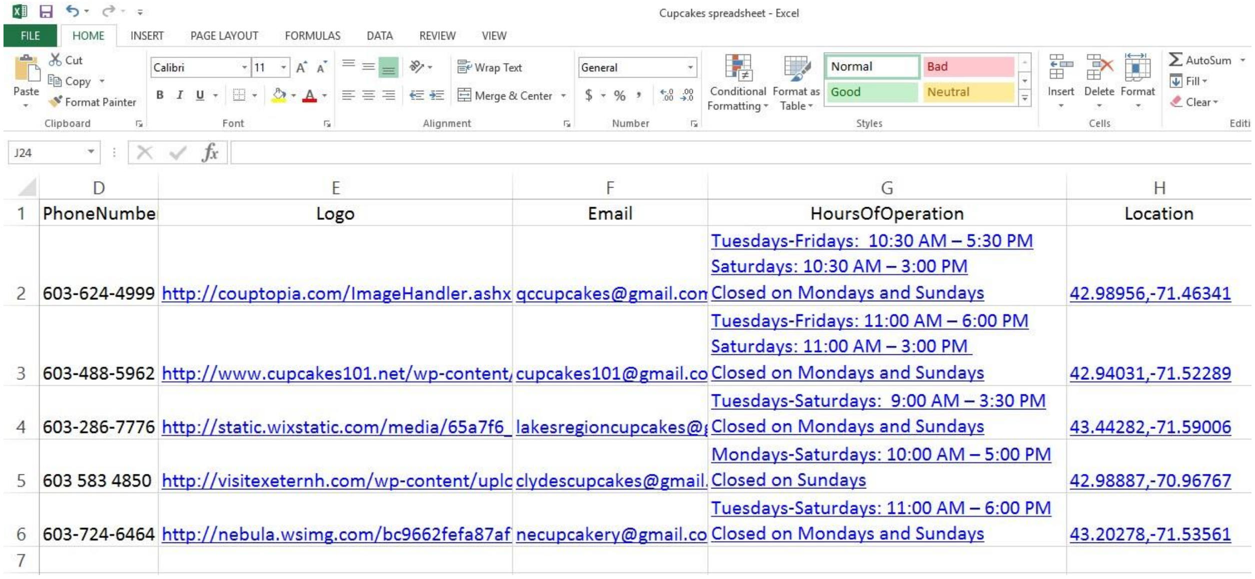
- Name
- Menu
- Address
- PhoneNumber
- Logo
- Email
- HoursOfOperation
- Location

(We have split the screenshot of our Excel file in two parts so that you can see it better.)



Cupcakes spreadsheet - Excel
FILE HOME INSERT PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS DATA REVIEW VIEW
J24

	B	C	D	E	F
1	Menu	Address	PhoneNumbe	Logo	Email
2	http://www.qccupcakes.com	790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101	603-624-4999	http://couptopia.com/ImageHandler.ashx	qccupcakes@gmail.com
3	http://cupcakes101.net/men	132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A	603-488-5962	http://www.cupcakes101.net/wp-content/	cupcakes101@gmail.co
4	http://www.lakesregioncupc	285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276	603-286-7776	http://static.wixstatic.com/media/65a7f6_	lakesregioncupcakes@g
5	https://locu.com/places/clyd	104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833	603 583 4850	http://visitexeternh.com/wp-content/uplc	clydescupcakes@gmail.
6	http://www.necupcakery.cor	28 South Main St, Concord, NH 0	603-724-6464	http://nebula.wsimg.com/bc9662fefa87af	necupcakery@gmail.co
7					

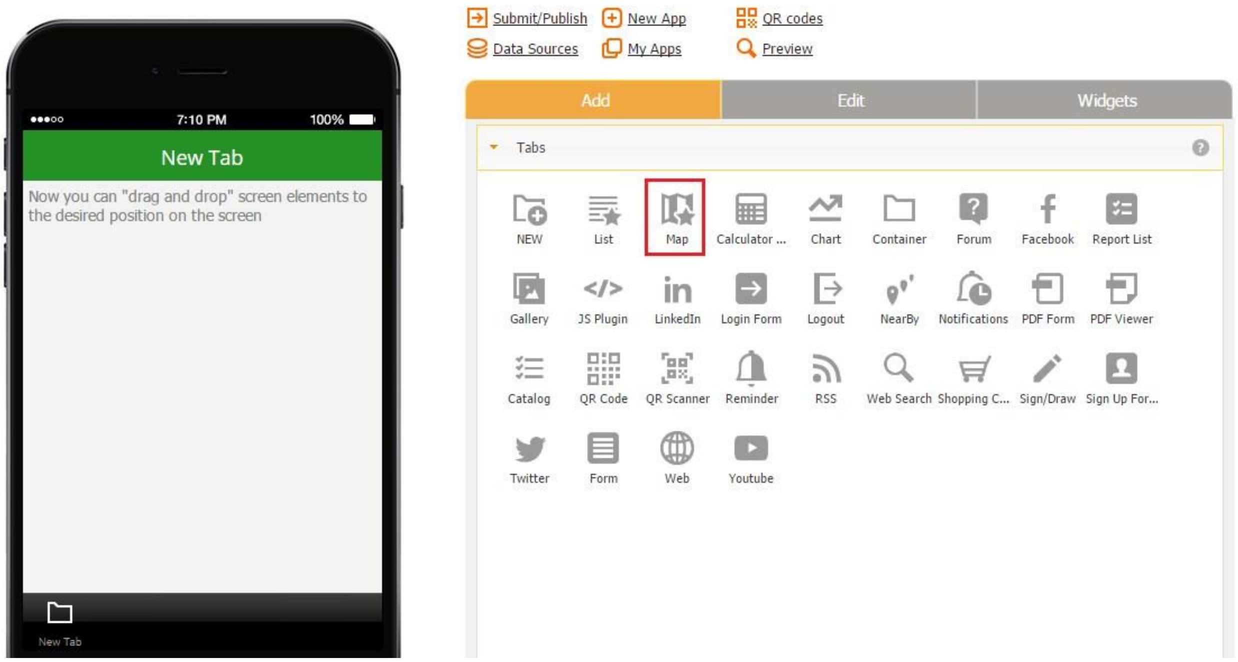


Cupcakes spreadsheet - Excel
FILE HOME INSERT PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS DATA REVIEW VIEW
J24

	D	E	F	G	H
1	PhoneNumbe	Logo	Email	HoursOfOperation	Location
2	603-624-4999	http://couptopia.com/ImageHandler.ashx	qccupcakes@gmail.com	Tuesdays-Fridays: 10:30 AM – 5:30 PM Saturdays: 10:30 AM – 3:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	42.98956,-71.46341
3	603-488-5962	http://www.cupcakes101.net/wp-content/	cupcakes101@gmail.co	Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	42.94031,-71.52289
4	603-286-7776	http://static.wixstatic.com/media/65a7f6_	lakesregioncupcakes@g	Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	43.44282,-71.59006
5	603 583 4850	http://visitexeternh.com/wp-content/uplc	clydescupcakes@gmail.	Mondays-Saturdays: 10:00 AM – 5:00 PM Closed on Sundays	42.98887,-70.96767
6	603-724-6464	http://nebula.wsimg.com/bc9662fefa87af	necupcakery@gmail.co	Tuesdays-Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays	43.20278,-71.53561
7					

(In the data source dialog, we saved this file as *Cupcakes of NH*.)

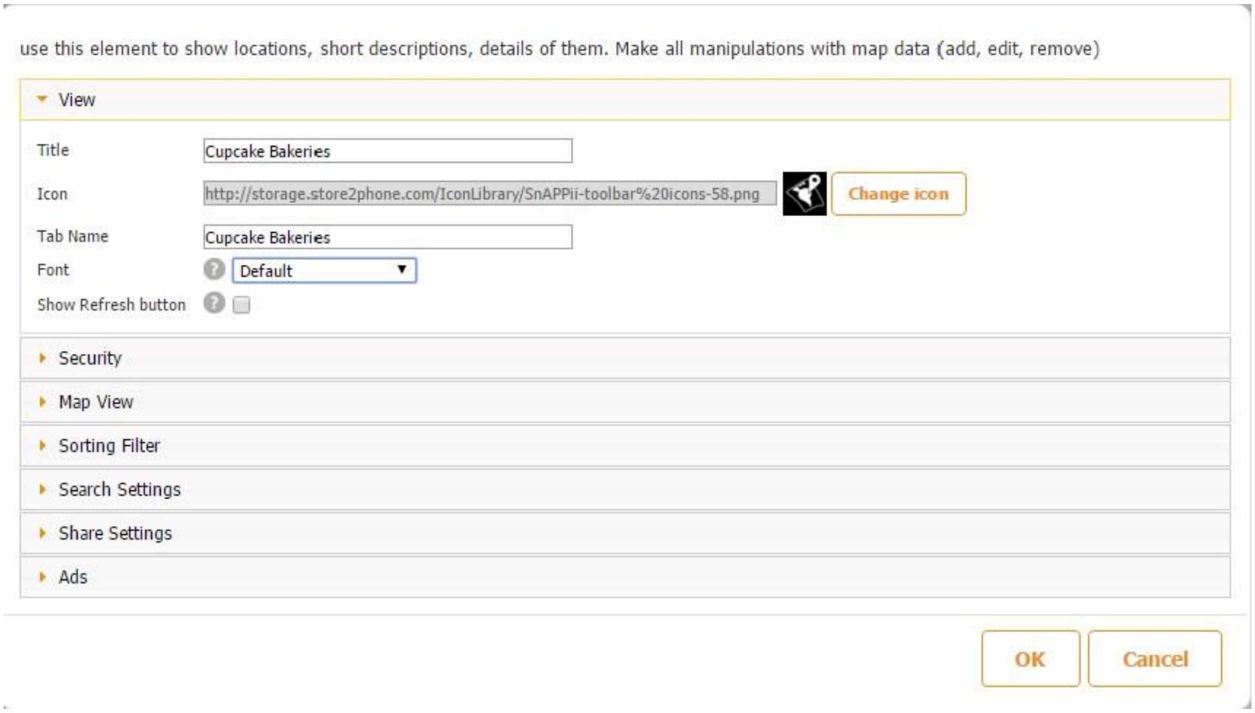
2. Once your data source/data connector has been built, configured, and saved, close the data source dialog, select the Map tab and drag it onto the canvas.



Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

View

3. In the pop up window, change the title, the name of the tab, and the font and icon, if necessary.



use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

▾ View

Title: Cupcake Bakeries

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/SnAPPii-toolbar%20icons-58.png

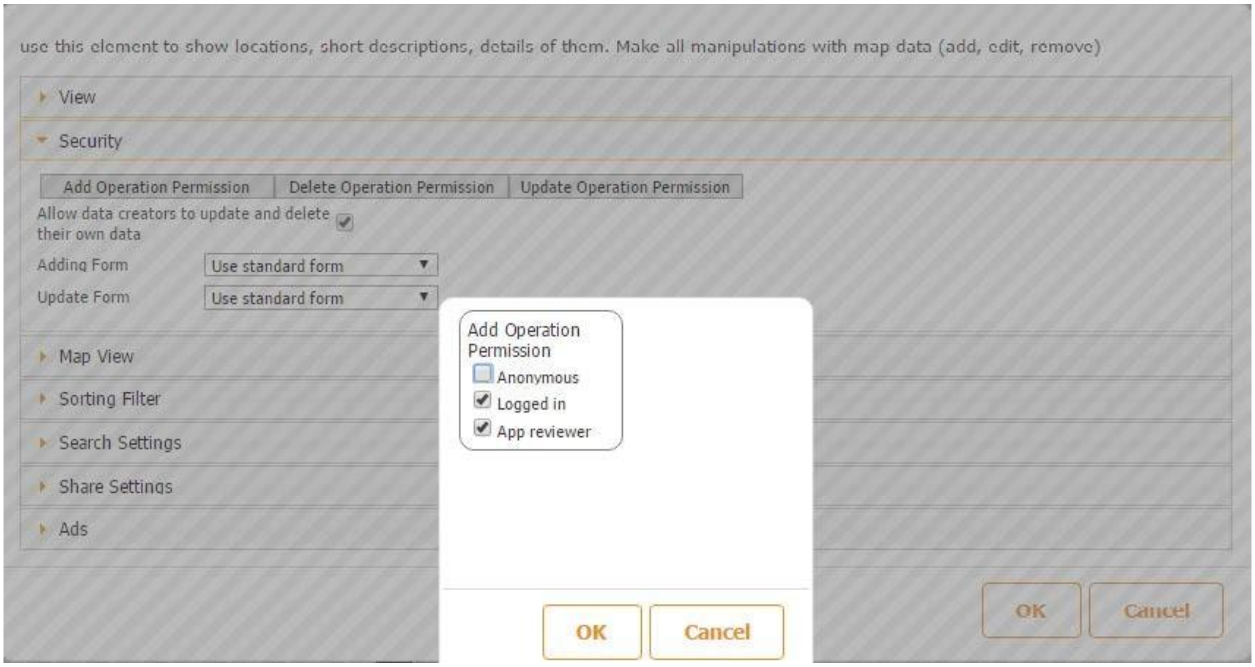
Tab Name: Cupcake Bakeries

Font: Default

Show Refresh button: □

Security

4. In the Security section, check off the checkbox if you would like to enable the app users to add, delete, or update the information accessible in the app. Specify what user types can perform these operations within the app itself by clicking on *Add Operation Permission*, *Delete Operation Permission*, and *Update Operation Permission* one at a time and unchecking the corresponding checkboxes.



use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

Allow data creators to update and delete their own data ☑

Adding Form: Use standard form ▼

Update Form: Use standard form ▼

Add Operation Permission

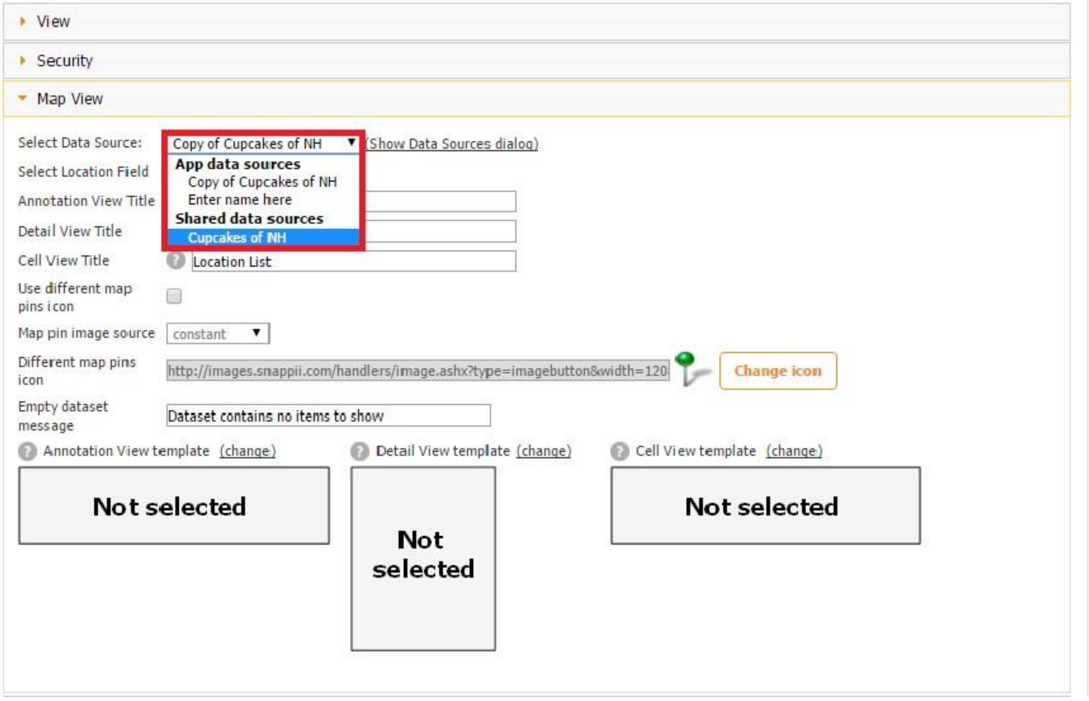
☐ Anonymous

☑ Logged in

☑ App reviewer

Map View

5. In the Map View section, select the data source/data connector the tab will use. In our case, it is *Cupcakes of NH.*



▸ View

▸ Security

▾ Map View

Select Data Source: Copy of Cupcakes of NH ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)

App data sources
Copy of Cupcakes of NH
Enter name here
Shared data sources
Cupcakes of NH

Select Location Field

Annotation View Title

Detail View Title

Cell View Title: Location List

Use different map pins icon ☐

Map pin image source: constant ▼

Different map pins icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120 Change icon

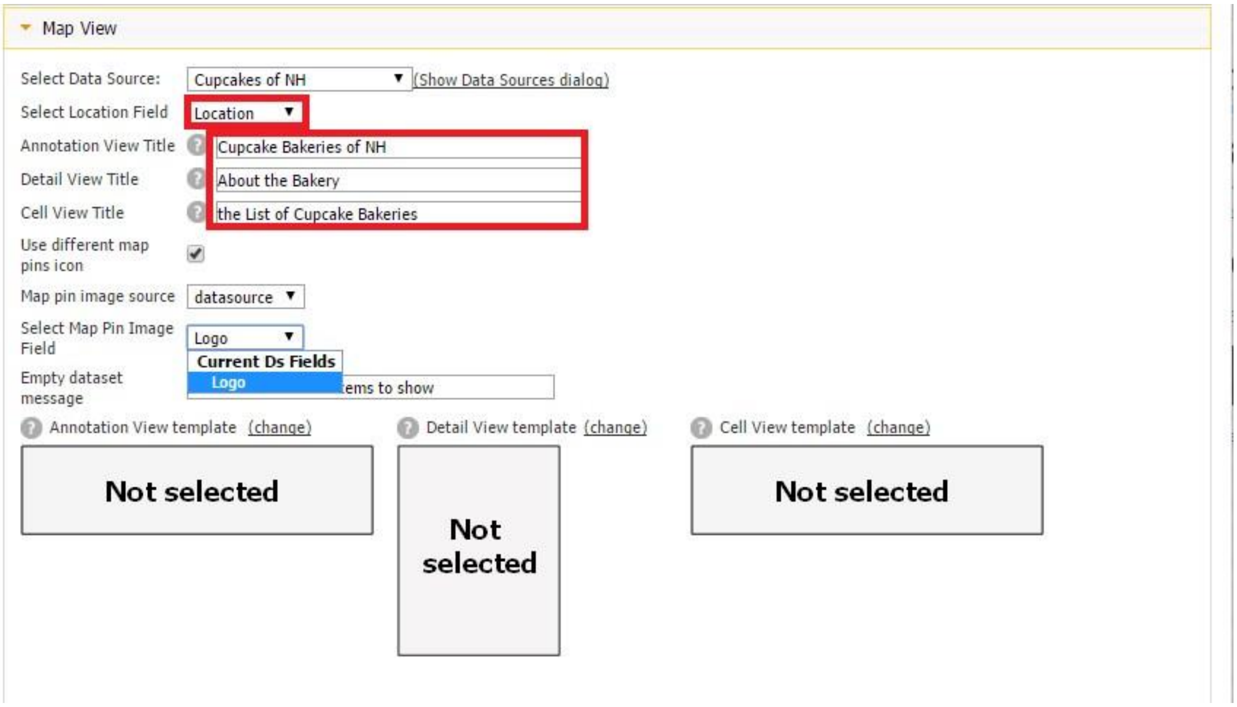
Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

Annotation View template (change): Not selected

Detail View template (change): Not selected

Cell View template (change): Not selected

6. Next to *Select Location Field*, in the drop-down menu, select the column that contains the latitudes and longitudes of the organizations/locations specified in the data source/data connector.



▾ Map View

Select Data Source: Cupcakes of NH ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)

Select Location Field: Location ▼

Annotation View Title: Cupcake Bakeries of NH

Detail View Title: About the Bakery

Cell View Title: the List of Cupcake Bakeries

Use different map pins icon ☑

Map pin image source: datasource ▼

Select Map Pin Image Field: Logo ▼

Current Ds Fields
Logo

Empty dataset message: ems to show

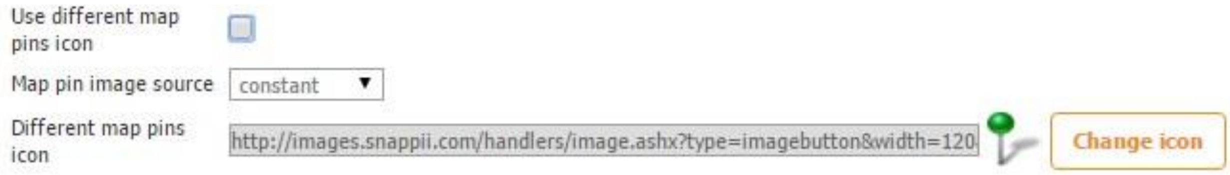
Annotation View template (change): Not selected

Detail View template (change): Not selected

Cell View template (change): Not selected

7. Rename the annotation, detail, and cell views if necessary.

8. Now determine if the organizations/locations will be displayed as pins or differently. If you choose the pin option, just leave the default settings.

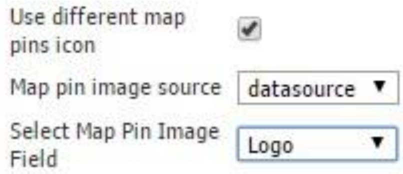


Use different map pins icon □

Map pin image source constant ▼

Different map pins icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120

If not, then check off the box next to *Use different map pins icon,* select the data source option in the drop-down menu next to *Map pin image source*, and select the image column from your data source/data connector. In our case, it is the logo column.

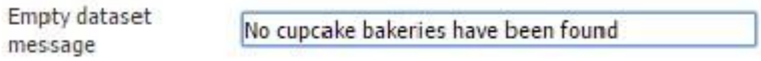


Use different map pins icon ☑

Map pin image source datasource ▼

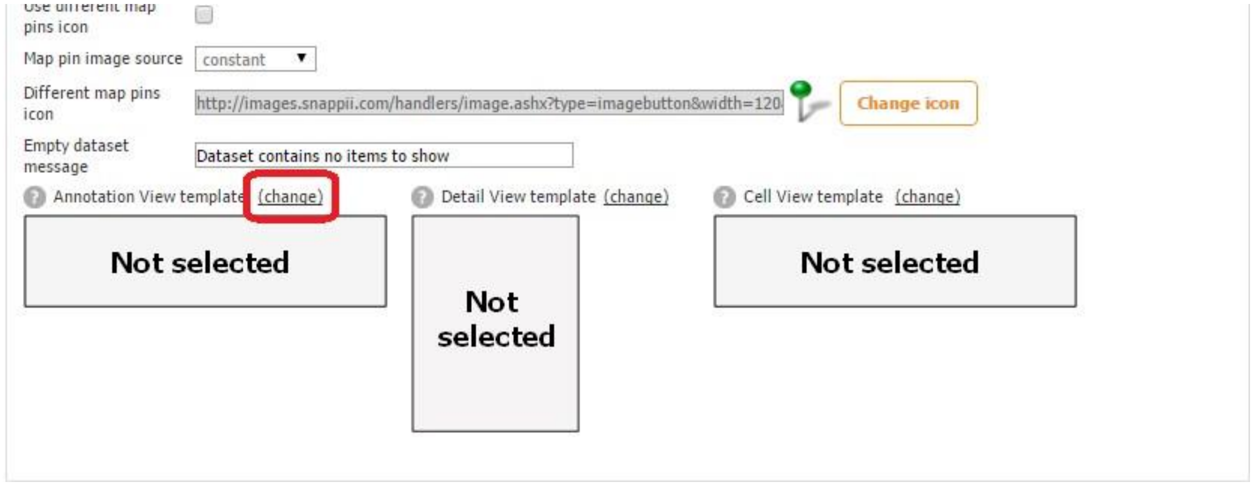
Select Map Pin Image Field Logo ▼

9. If you wish, change the message that would be displayed when a search returns no results. In our case, it is “No Cupcake bakeries have been found”.



Empty dataset message No cupcake bakeries have been found

10. Click *change* next to *Annotation View template* and select any of the three templates or opt for *Custom View.*



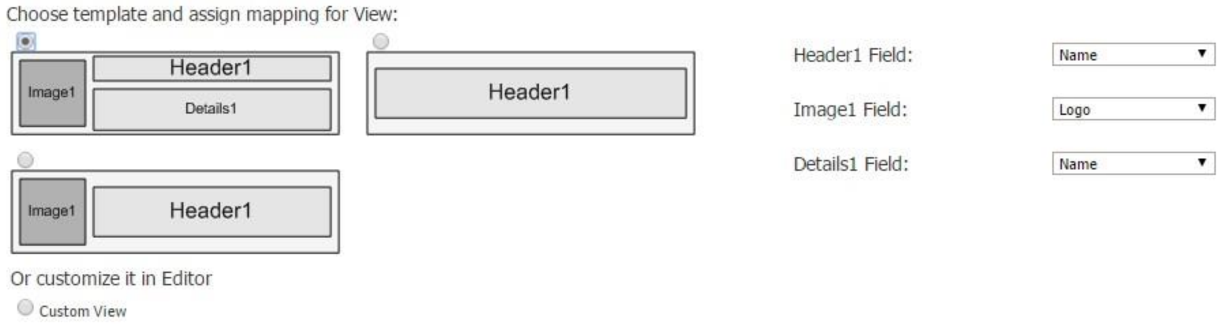
Use different map pins icon □

Map pin image source: constant ▼

Different map pins icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

Annotation View template (change) | Detail View template (change) | Cell View template (change)



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: Name ▼

Image1 Field: Logo ▼

Details1 Field: Name ▼

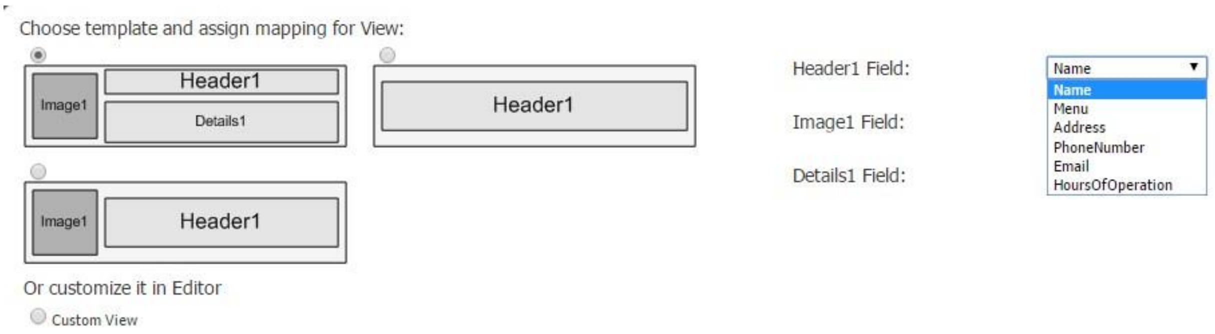
Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

Here is how each of these options works.

A. The template with an image, header, and details

When you select this template, three drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image*, you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image*.



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: Name ▼

Image1 Field:

Details1 Field:

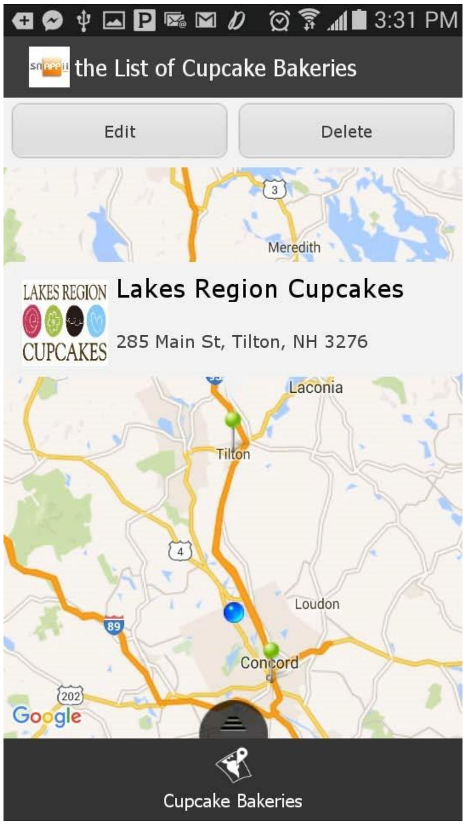
Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header, *Logo* for the image field, and *Address* for the details.

Here's what our annotation view with this template looks like on the map and by itself.

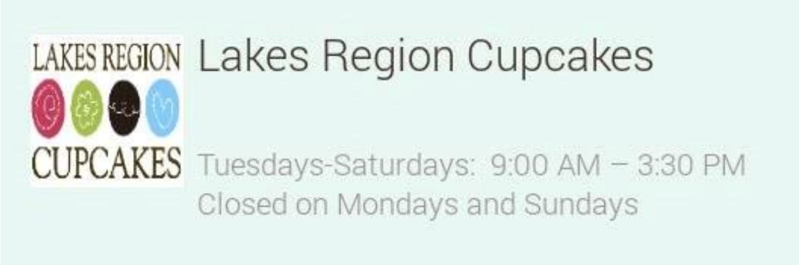
On the Map



Lakes Region Cupcakes

285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

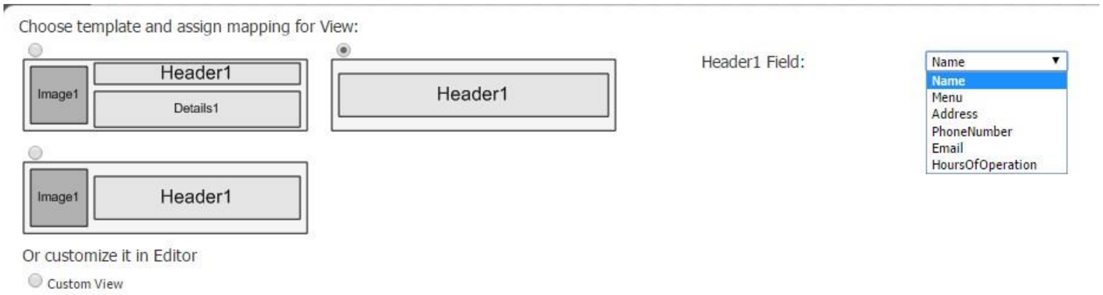
By Itself



Lakes Region Cupcakes

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

B. The template with a header only


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

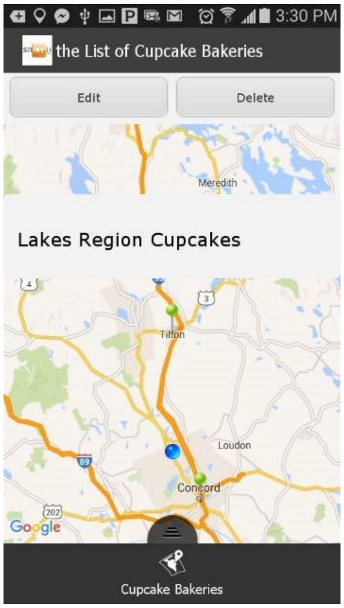
Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

Header1 Field: Name

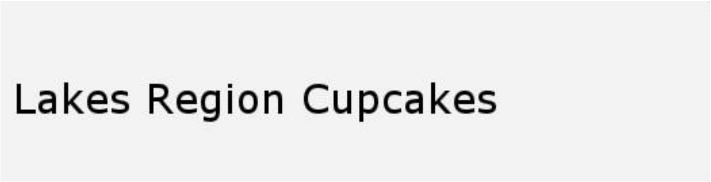
When you select this template, one drop-down menu appears on the right. Here again you can choose any of the columns categorized as *text* in the data source dialog. In our case, we'll simply opt for *Name* (the names of the bakeries). Here's what our annotation view with this template looks like on the map and by itself.

On the Map



Lakes Region Cupcakes

By Itself


Lakes Region Cupcakes

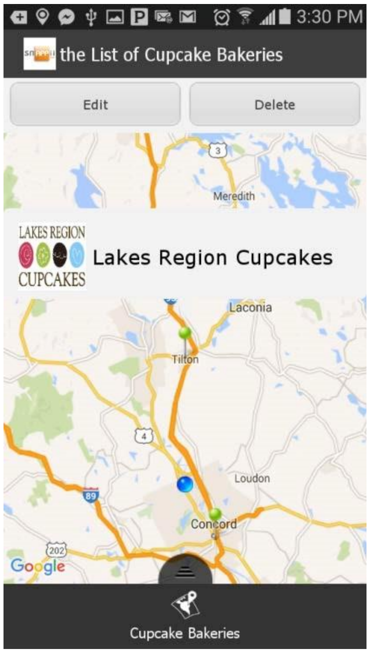
C. The template with a header and an image.

When you select this template, two drop-down menus appear on the right.

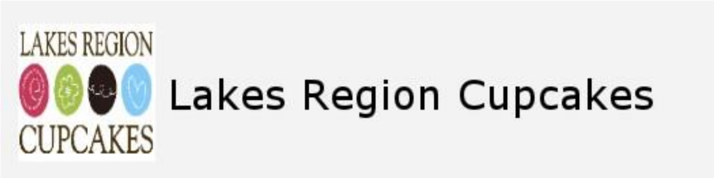
In our case, we'll select *Name* for the header and *Logo* for the image field.

Here’s what our annotation view with this template looks like on the map and by itself.

On the Map

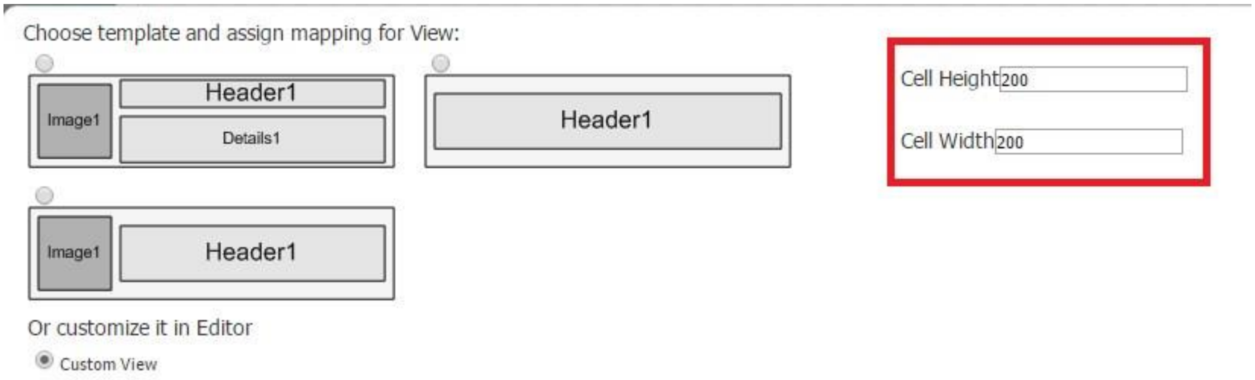


By Itself



D. Custom View

a) When you select *Custom View*, two fields pop up on the right. These are the dimensions for the annotation view window. Specify the height and width and click *OK*.


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Cell Height 200

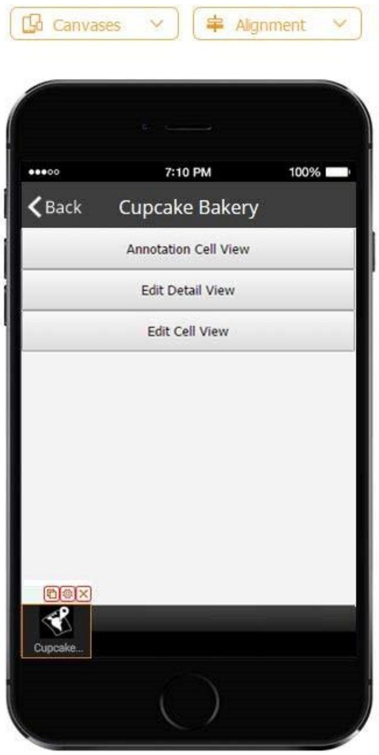
Cell Width 200

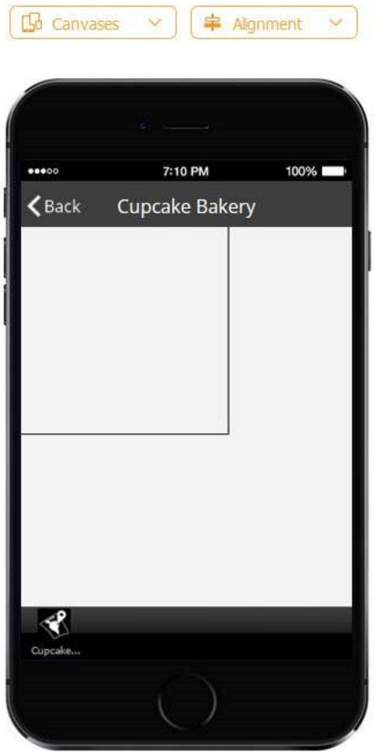
Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View

You will need to further configure this view but only after the other two views have been selected because the editor won’t let you save the settings and close the pop up window of the tab until all the views have been specified.

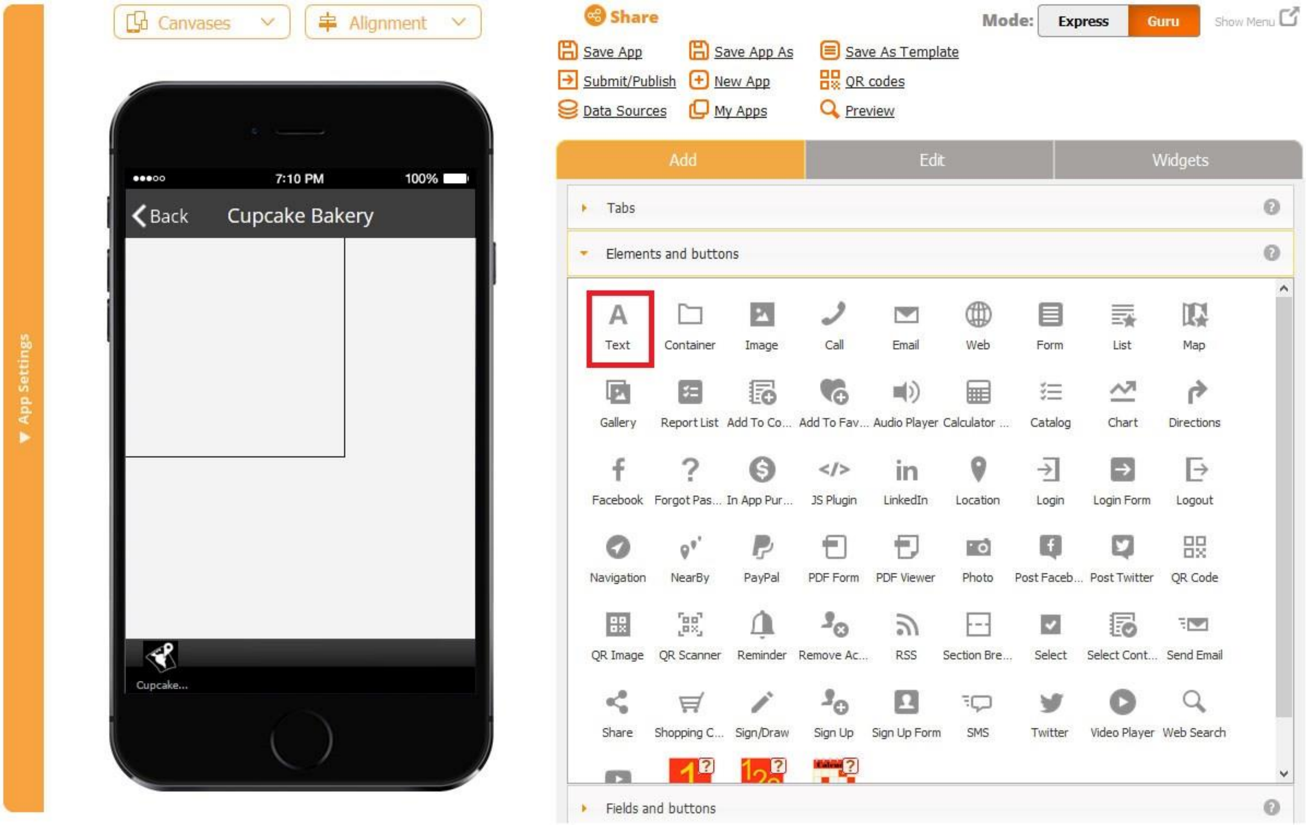
b) After all the three views have been specified, click on the Map tab and then on *Annotation Cell View*.



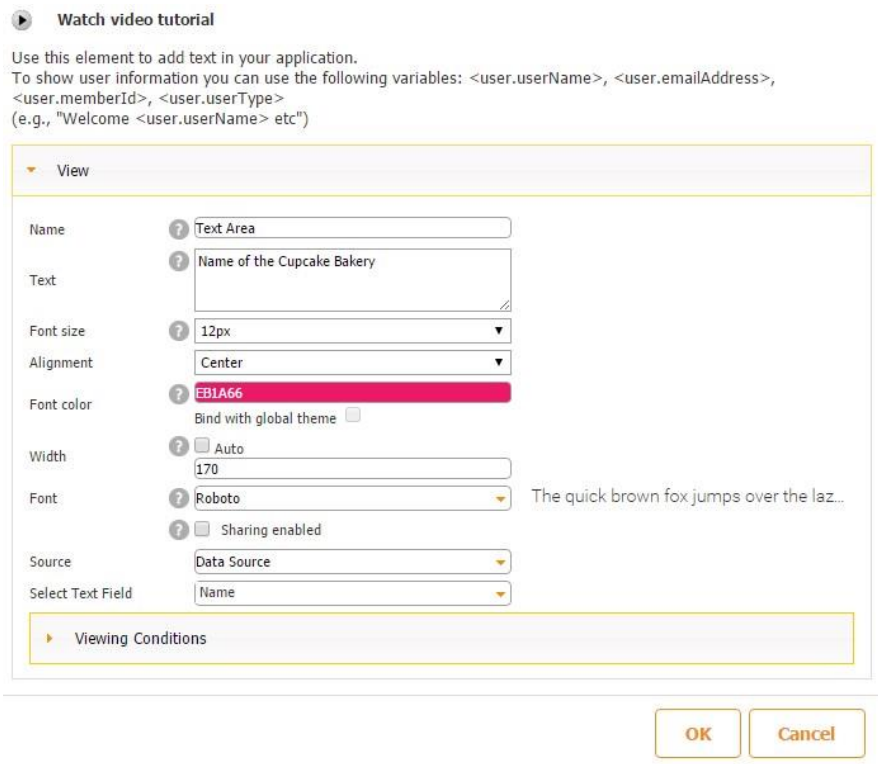


c) In this inner square, you can add any buttons or elements. In our case, we’ll add 2 Text elements with the name and address of each cupcake bakery and one Image element with the logo of each bakery. Here are the steps to add and configure these three elements:

- Select the Text element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



- In the pop up window, enter the name of the element. This is important when the source of the element is set as *constant*. However, when you pull the information from the data source/data connector, you can leave the original message.
- Select the font size, its alignment, color, and font. Specify the width of this text element.
- Next to *Source*, choose between *Data Source* and *Constant*. In our case, we selected *Data Source.*
- Next to *Text Field*, select the column from the data source from which the information will be taken for this text element. In our case, it is *Name* (the name of each cupcake bakery).



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

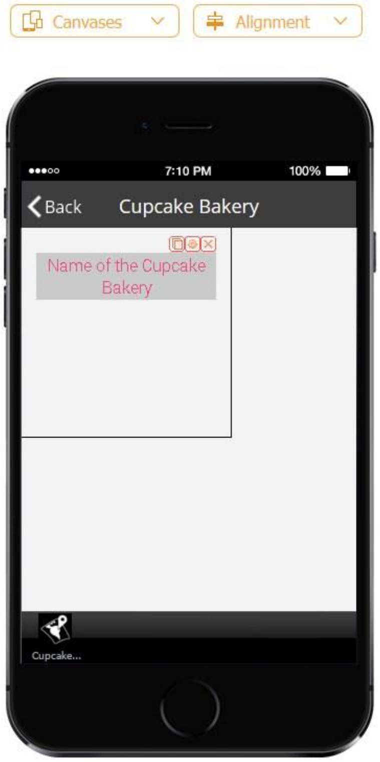
Name	Text Area
Text	Name of the Cupcake Bakery
Font size	12px
Alignment	Center
Font color	EB1A66
	Bind with global theme □
Width	□ Auto 170
Font	Roboto
	□ Sharing enabled
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	Name

The quick brown fox jumps over the laz...

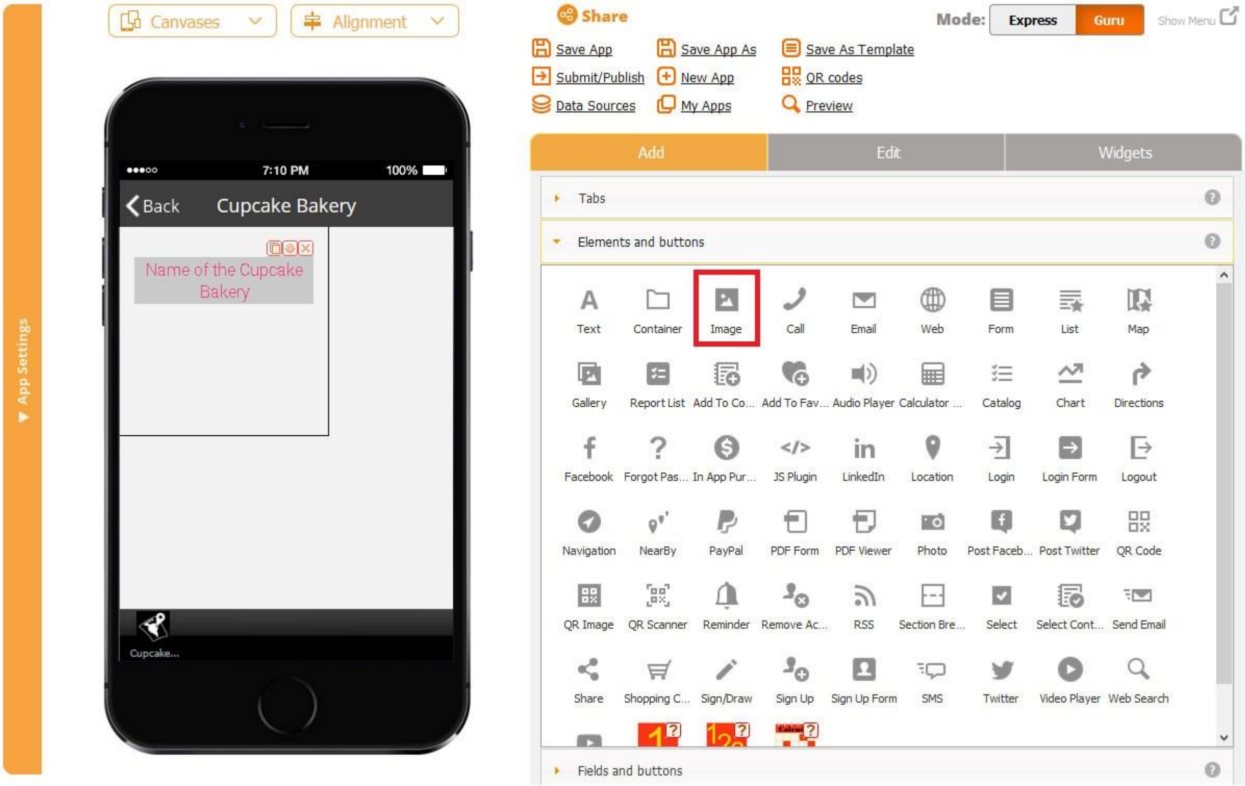
Viewing Conditions

OK Cancel

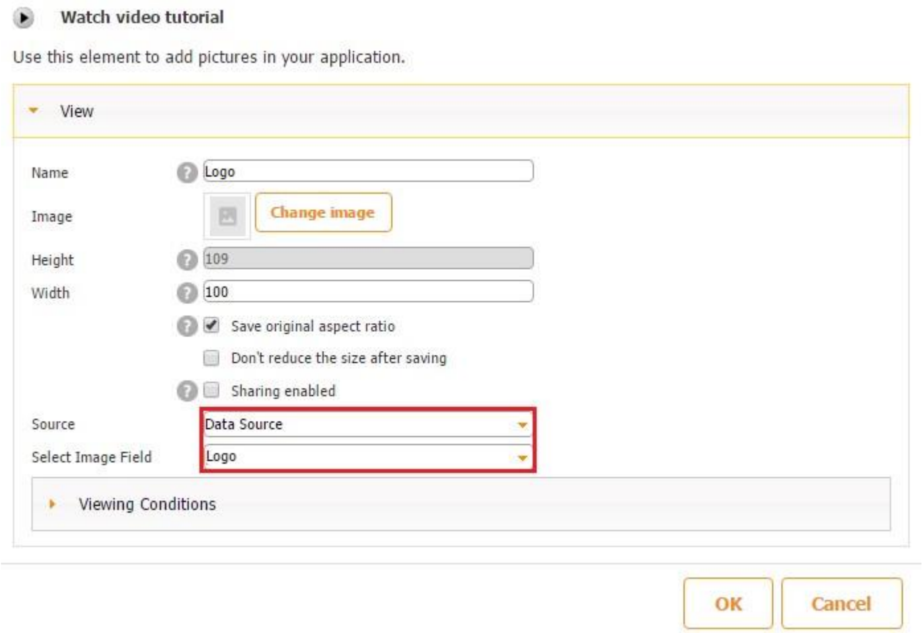
➢ Click OK. The first element is now ready.



- ➢ Now select the Image element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



- ➢ In the pop up window, change the image if you are planning to use the same image for all the organizations/locations. (In this case, the source of your image needs to be set as *constant*.)
- ➢ Configure the dimensions of the image.
- ➢ Next to *Source*, select *Constant* or *Data Source.* In our case, it is *Data Source* because our app will pull the information from the data source.
- ➢ Next to *Select Image field*, choose the image column from your data source/data connector that will provide the images for this image element.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Logo

Image: Change image

Height: 109

Width: 100

☑ Save original aspect ratio

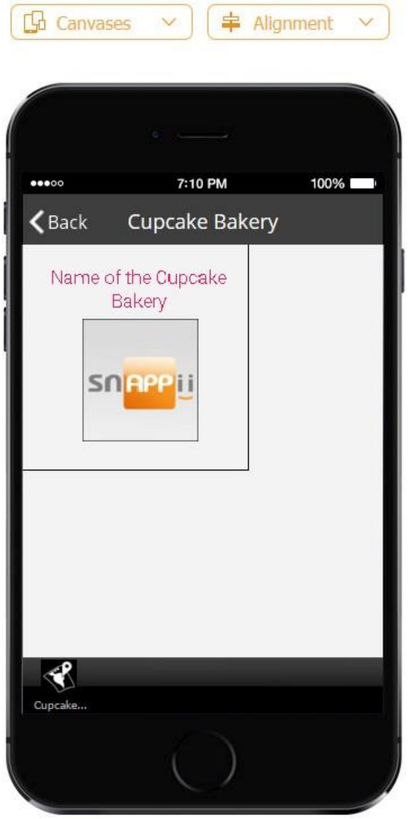
□ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

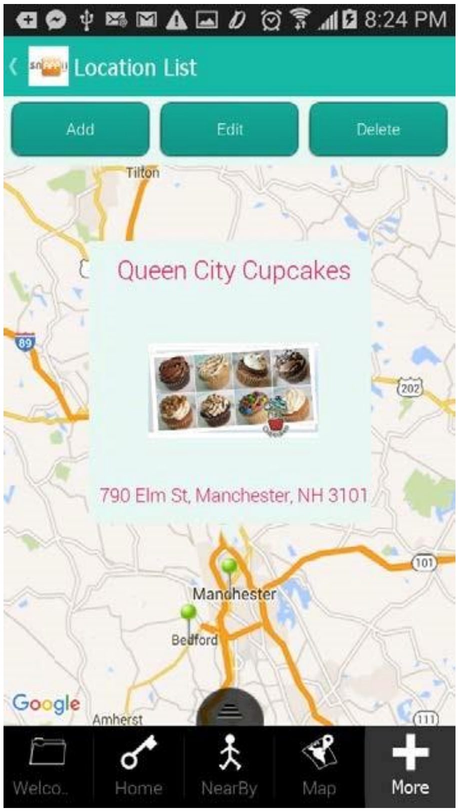
Select Image Field: Logo

➢ Click OK. The image element is now ready.

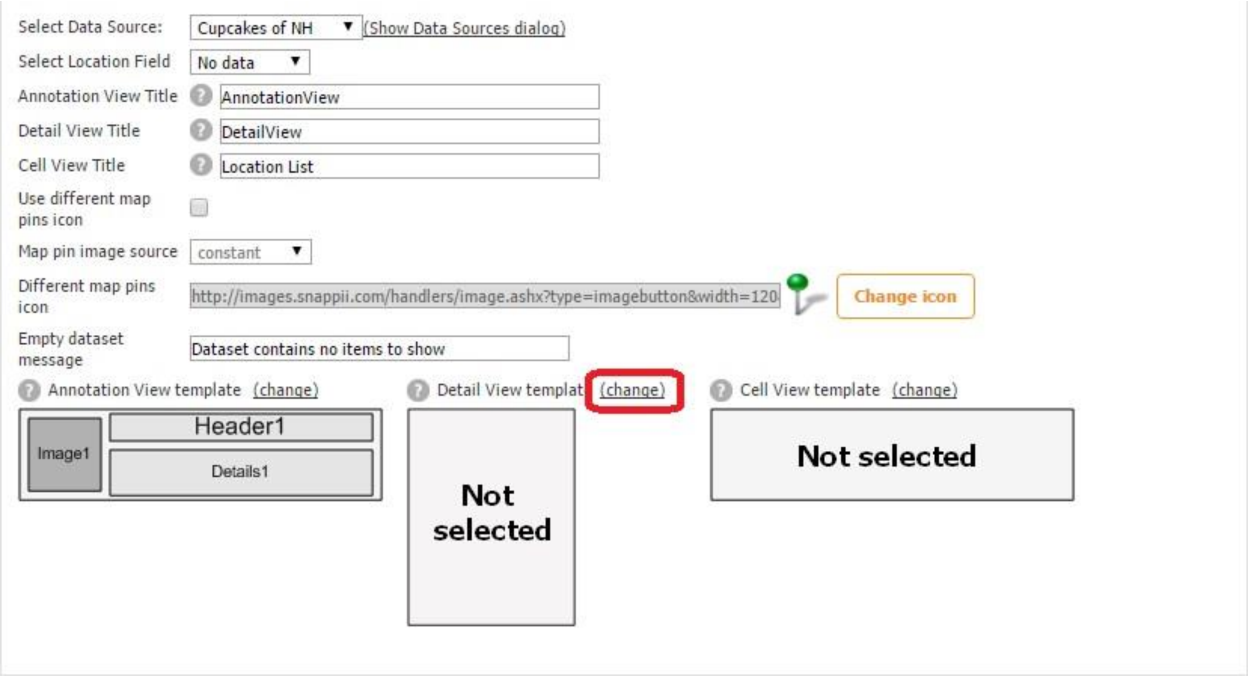


- ➢ Drag one more Text element onto the canvas and configure it in the same way described above except for *Select Text Field.* There choose a different column to pull the information from. In our case, we selected *Address* (the address of each cupcake bakery). Click OK. Align the elements if necessary.

Here is what your annotation view looks like in the app when you click on any of the pins.



11. Click *change* next to *Detail View template* and select any of the four templates, opt for *Custom View,* or simply opt out of the detail view.



Select Data Source: Cupcakes of NH ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)

Select Location Field: No data ▼

Annotation View Title: AnnotationView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Cell View Title: Location List

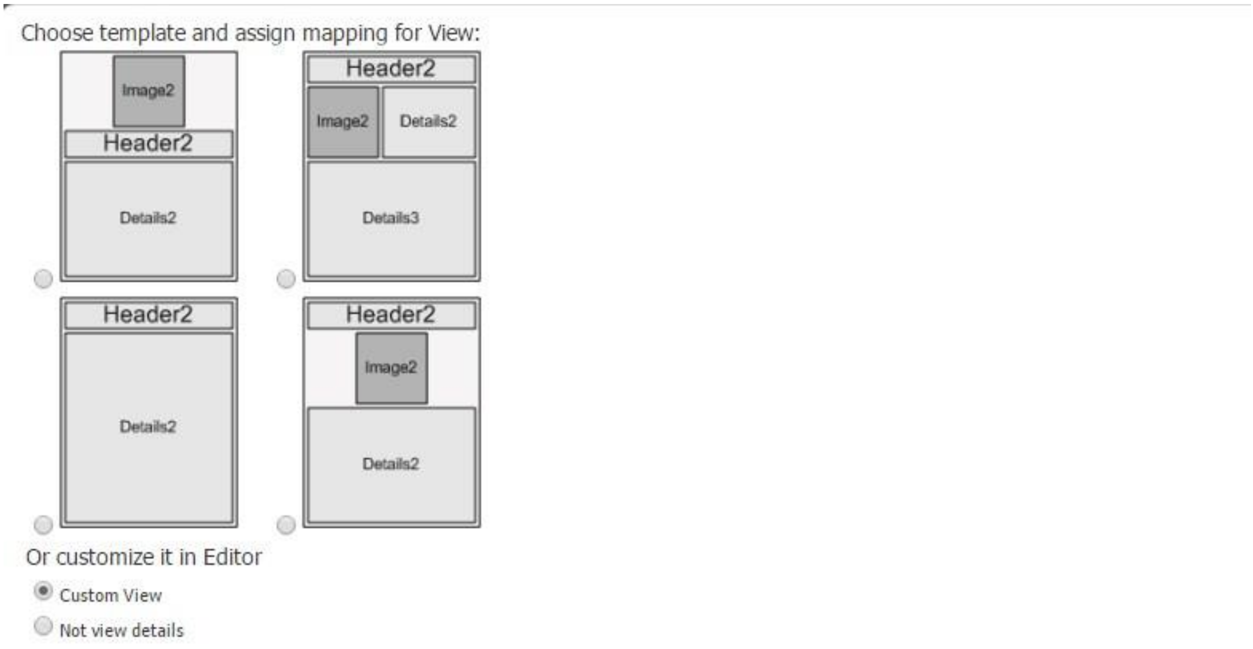
Use different map pins icon: □

Map pin image source: constant ▼

Different map pins icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

Change icon
Annotation View template (change)
Header1
Image1
Details1
Detail View templat (change)
Not selected
Cell View template (change)
Not selected



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

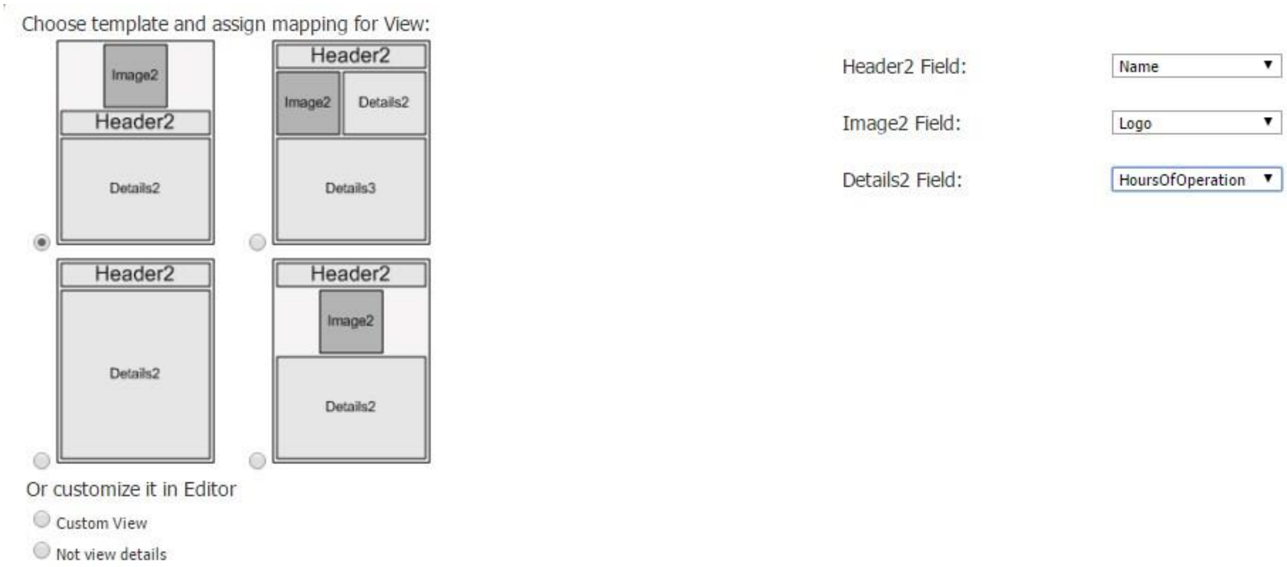
Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View

○ Not view details

Here is how these options work.

A. The template with an image, header, and details


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

○ Not view details

Header2 Field: Name

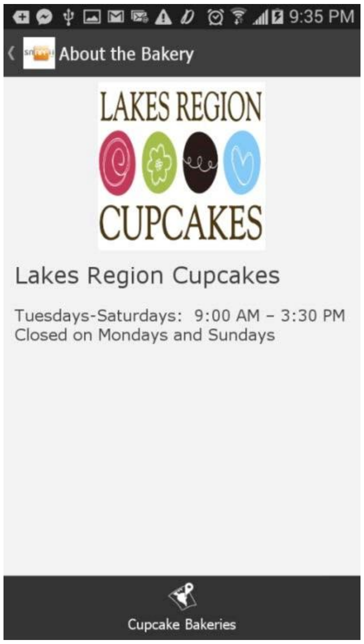
Image2 Field: Logo

Details2 Field: HoursOfOperation

When you select this template, three drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image,* you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image.*

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header, *Logo* for the image field, and *HoursOfOperation* for the details.

Here’s what our detail view with this template looks like in the app.



9:35 PM

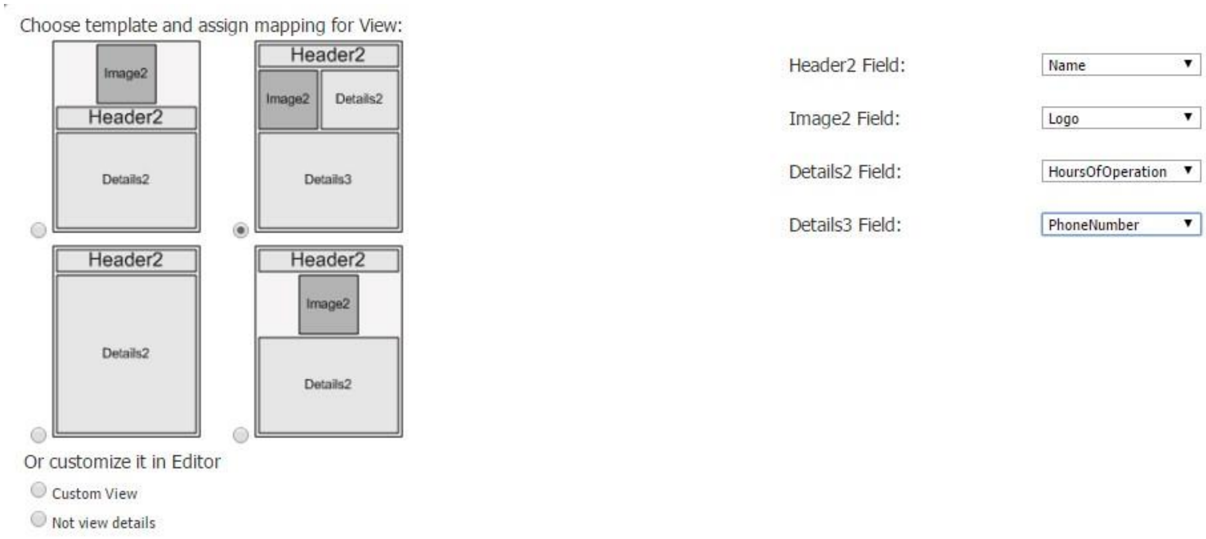
About the Bakery

Lakes Region Cupcakes

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

Cupcake Bakeries

B. The template with a header, image, and two fields for details



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

○ ● ○ ○

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

○ Not view details

Header2 Field: Name ▼

Image2 Field: Logo ▼

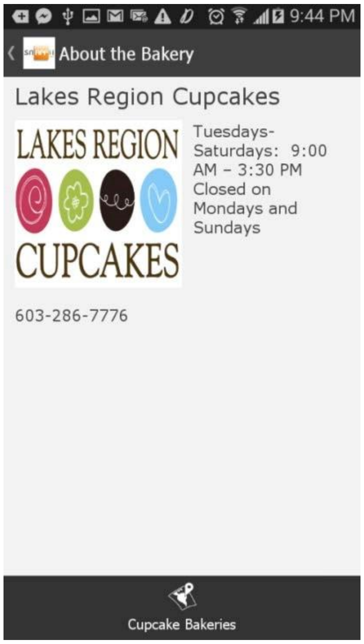
Details2 Field: HoursOfOperation ▼

Details3 Field: PhoneNumber ▼

When you select this template, four drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image*, you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image*.

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header, *Logo* for the image field, *HoursOfOperation* for the first field for details, and *PhoneNumber* for the second field for details.

Here’s what our detail view with this template looks like in the app.



9:44 PM

About the Bakery

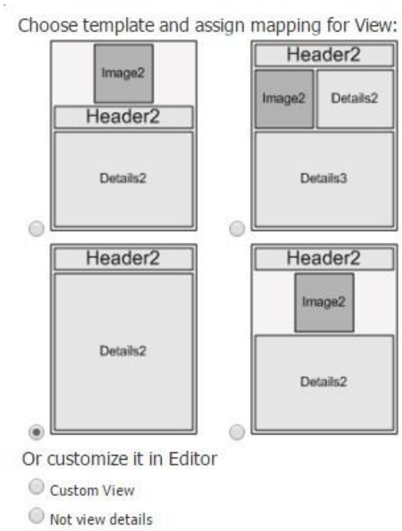
Lakes Region Cupcakes

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM Closed on Mondays and Sundays

603-286-7776

Cupcake Bakeries

C. The template with a header and one field for details



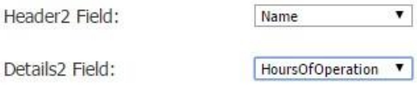
Choose template and assign mapping for View:

○ ○ ● ○

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

○ Not view details



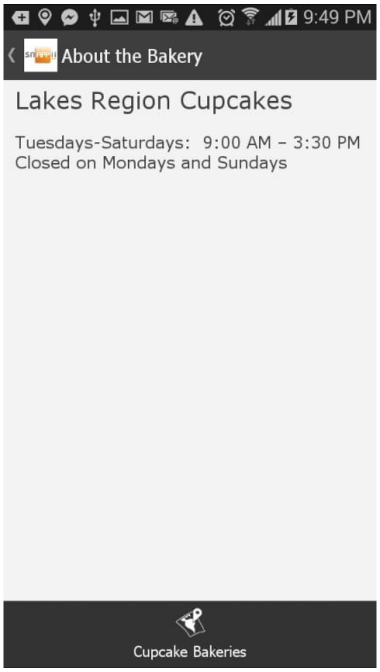
Header2 Field: Name ▼

Details2 Field: HoursOfOperation ▼

When you select this template, two drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog.

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header and *HoursOfOperation* for the field with details.

Here’s what our detail view with this template looks like in the app.



9:49 PM

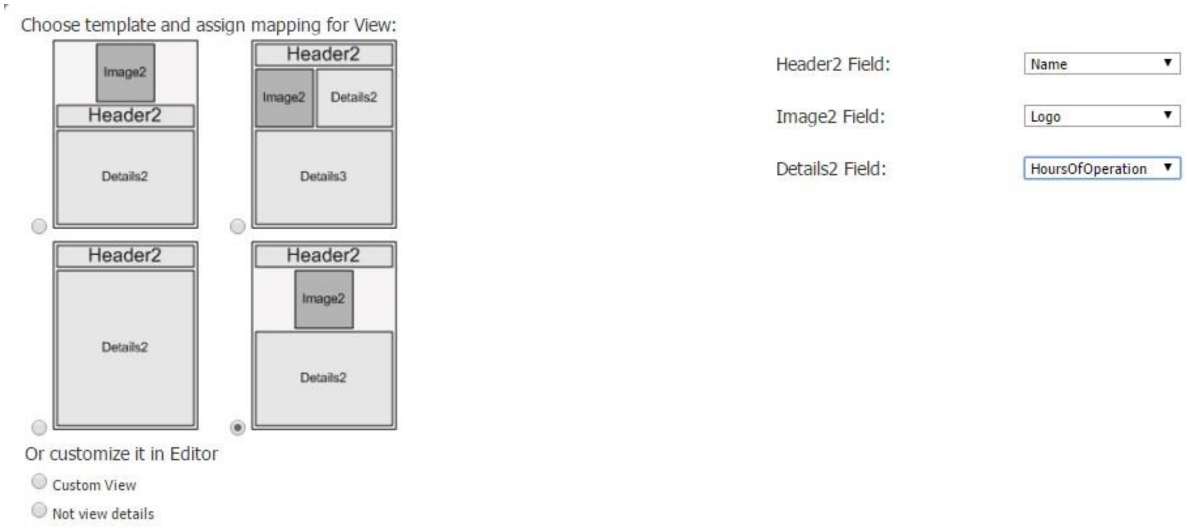
About the Bakery

Lakes Region Cupcakes

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

Cupcake Bakeries

D. The template with a header, image, and one field for details



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

○ Not view details

Header2 Field: Name

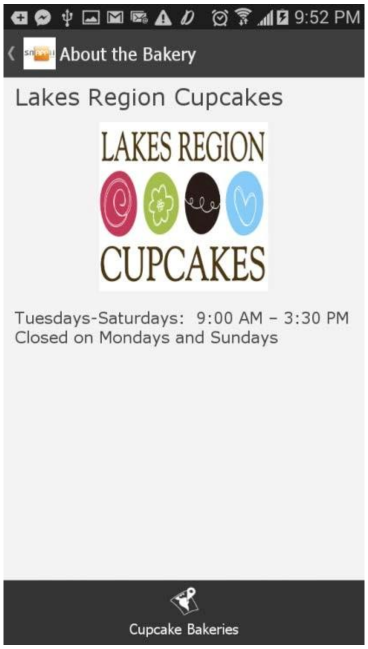
Image2 Field: Logo

Details2 Field: HoursOfOperation

When you select this template, three drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image,* you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image*.

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header, *Logo* for the image field, and *HoursOfOperation* for the details.

Here's what our detail view with this template looks like in the app.



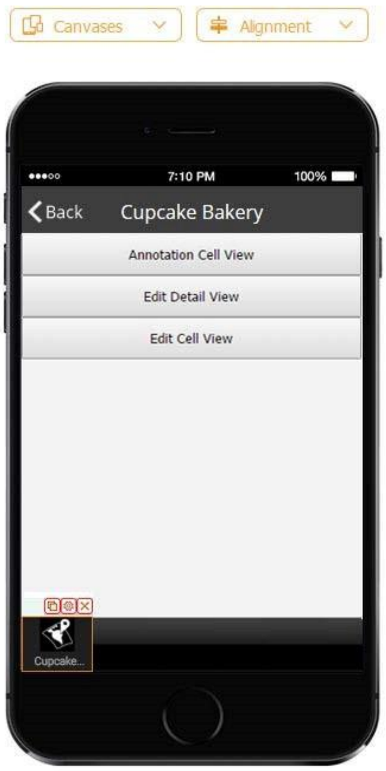
Lakes Region Cupcakes

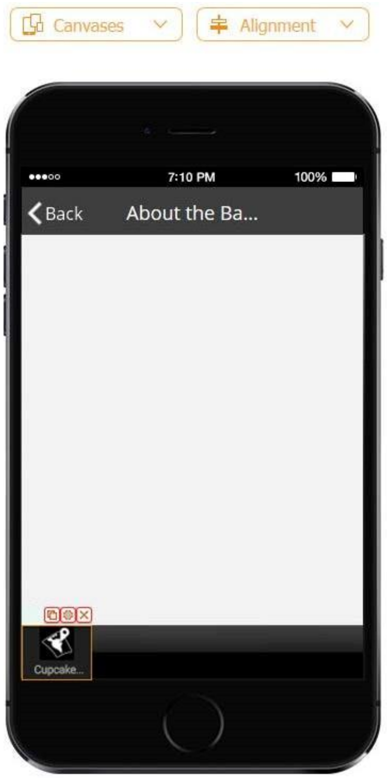
Tuesdays-Saturdays: 9:00 AM – 3:30 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

E. Custom View

a) When you select *Custom View*, you will be able to further configure this view only after the other two views have been selected.

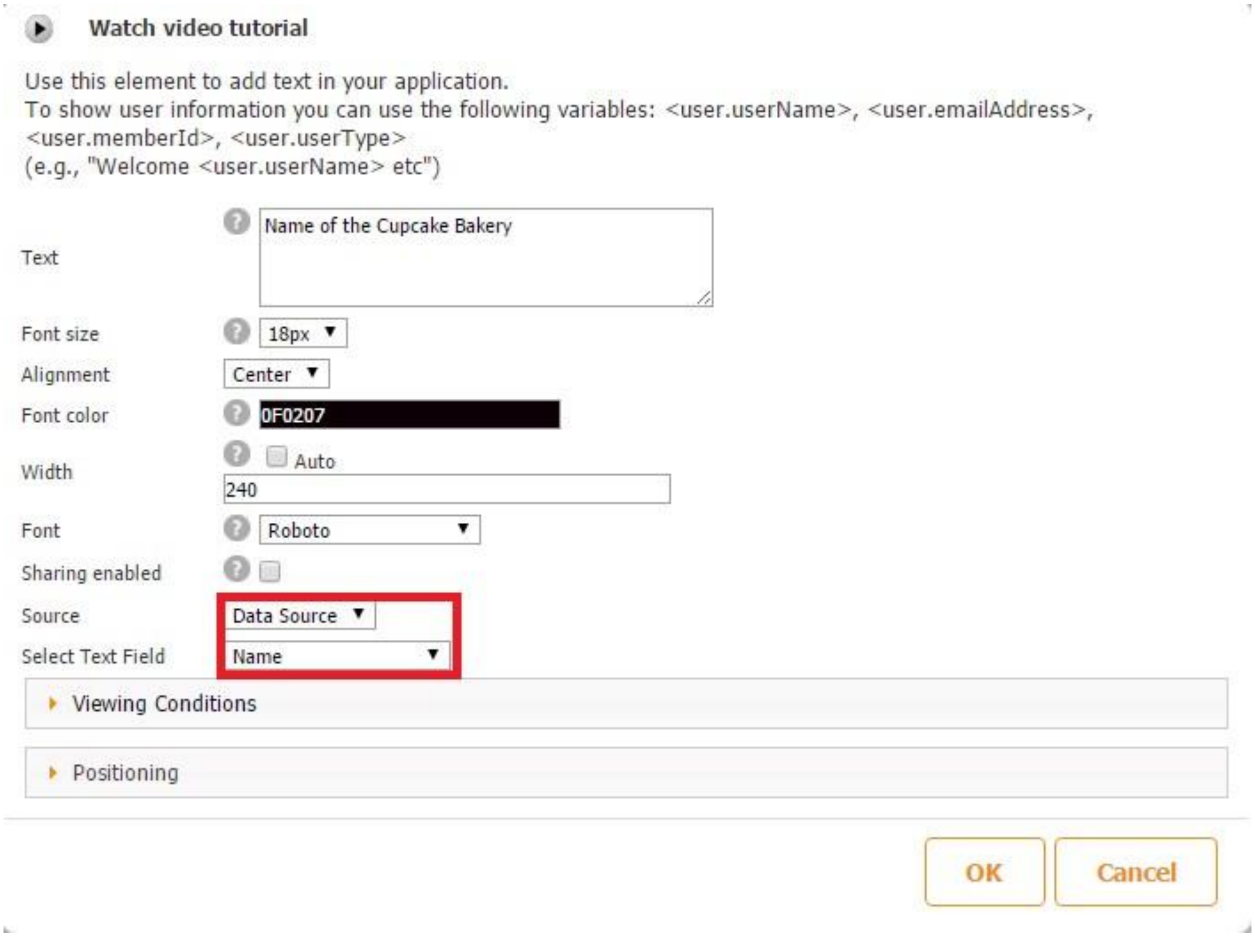
b) After all the three views have been specified, click on the Map tab and then on Edit *Detail View*.





Here you can add any buttons or elements. In our case, we'll add 3 Text elements with the name, address, and hours of operation of each cupcake bakery, one Web element with the menu of each bakery, and the Call, Email, and Directions buttons. Here are the steps to add and configure all these elements.

- Select the Text element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.
- In the pop up window, enter the name of the element. This is important when the source of the element is set as *constant*. However, when you pull the information from the data source/data connector, you can leave the original message.
- Select the font size, its alignment, color, and font. Specify the width of this text element.
- Next to *Source*, choose between *Data Source* and *Constant*. In our case, we selected *Data Source.*
- Next to *Text Field*, select the column from the data source from which the information will be taken for this text element. In our case, it is *Name* (the name of each cupcake bakery).

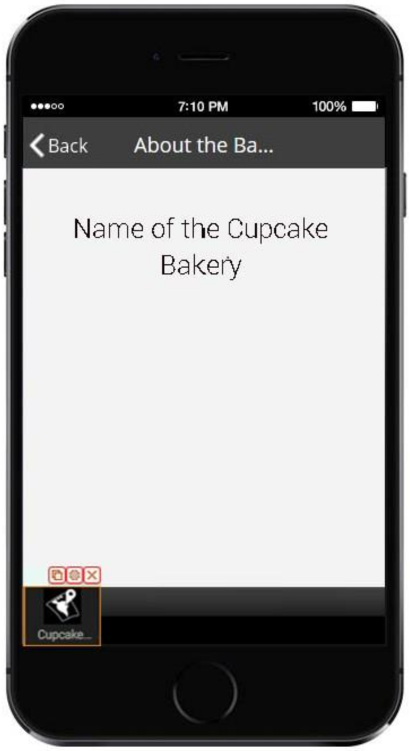


Watch video tutorial

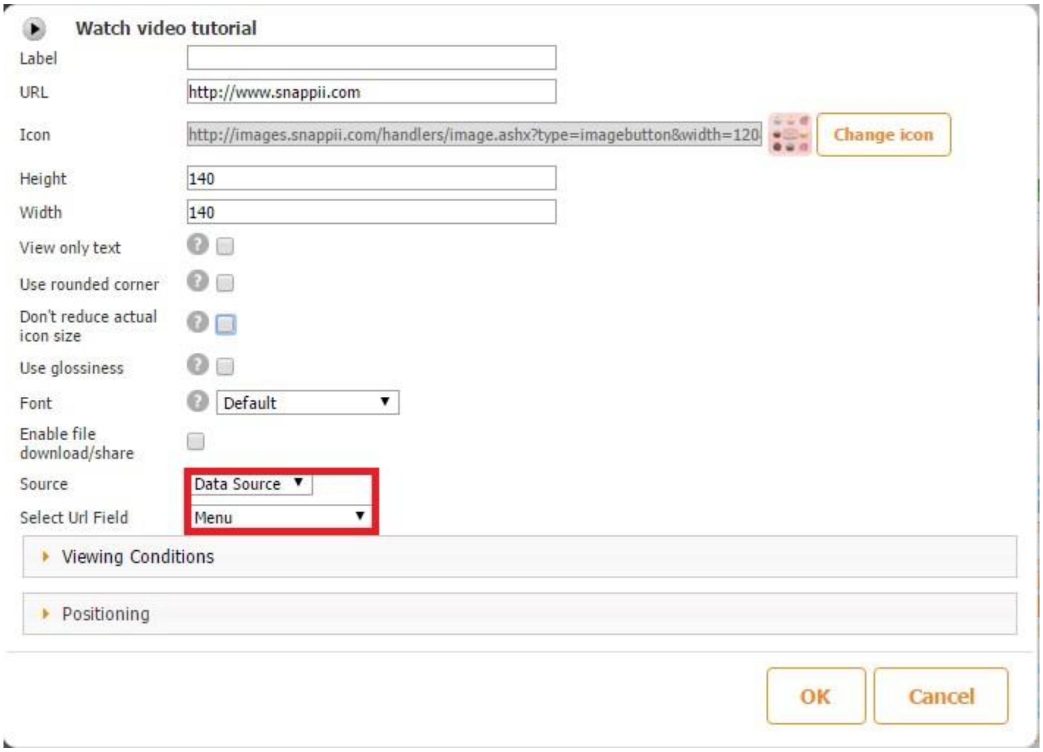
Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text	Name of the Cupcake Bakery
Font size	18px
Alignment	Center
Font color	0F0207
Width	□ Auto 240
Font	Roboto
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	Name

- Click OK and align this text element if necessary. The first element is now ready.



- Now select the Web element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.
- Configure its icon, dimensions, choose its source (in our case, it is *Data Source*) and the column with URLs. We selected the Menu column since it contains the URLs to the cupcake bakeries' menus.



Watch video tutorial

Label

URL http://www.snappii.com

Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120

Height 140

Width 140

View only text □

Use rounded corner □

Don't reduce actual icon size □

Use glossiness □

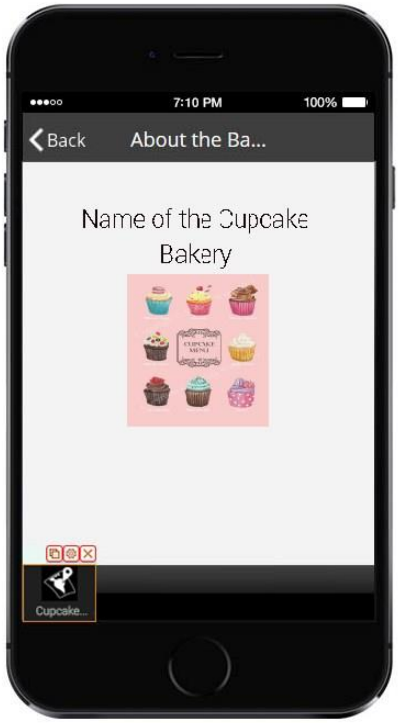
Font Default

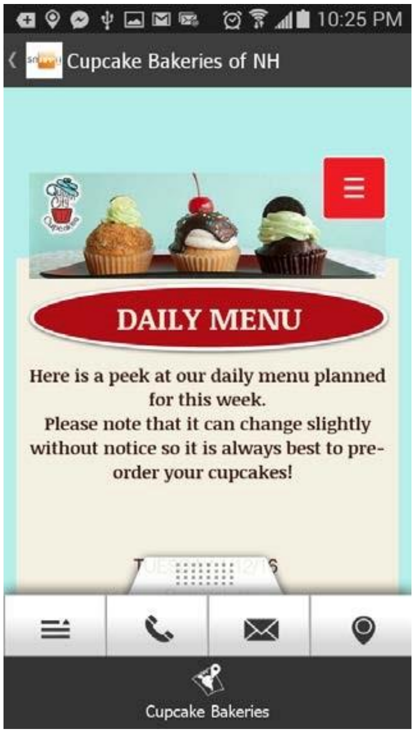
Enable file download/share □

Source Data Source

Select Url Field Menu

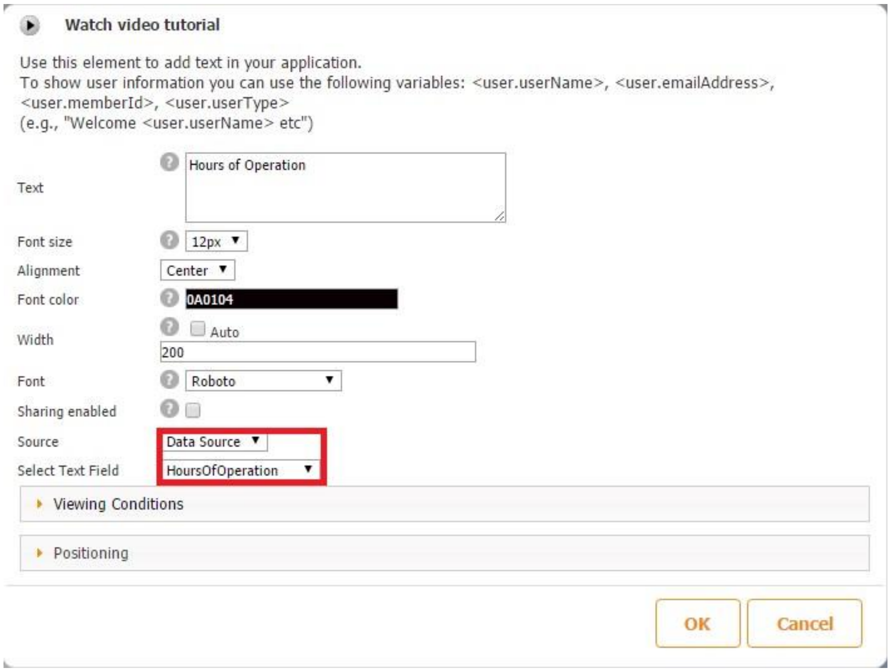
- Click OK and align the Web element if necessary. Now the element is ready, and the required URL opens once you click on the image in the app.





Here is a peek at our daily menu planned for this week.
Please note that it can change slightly without notice so it is always best to pre-order your cupcakes!

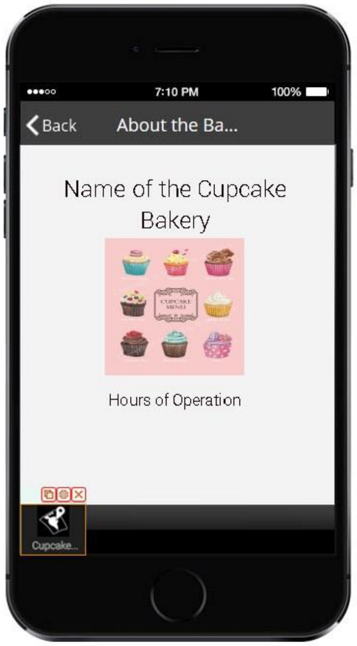
- To add and configure the text field with the hours of operation, select and drag the Text element onto the canvas and then configure it similarly to the Name text field. However, choose *HoursOfOperation* next to Select Text Field.



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text	Hours of Operation
Font size	12px
Alignment	Center
Font color	0A0104
Width	□ Auto 200
Font	Roboto
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	HoursOfOperation

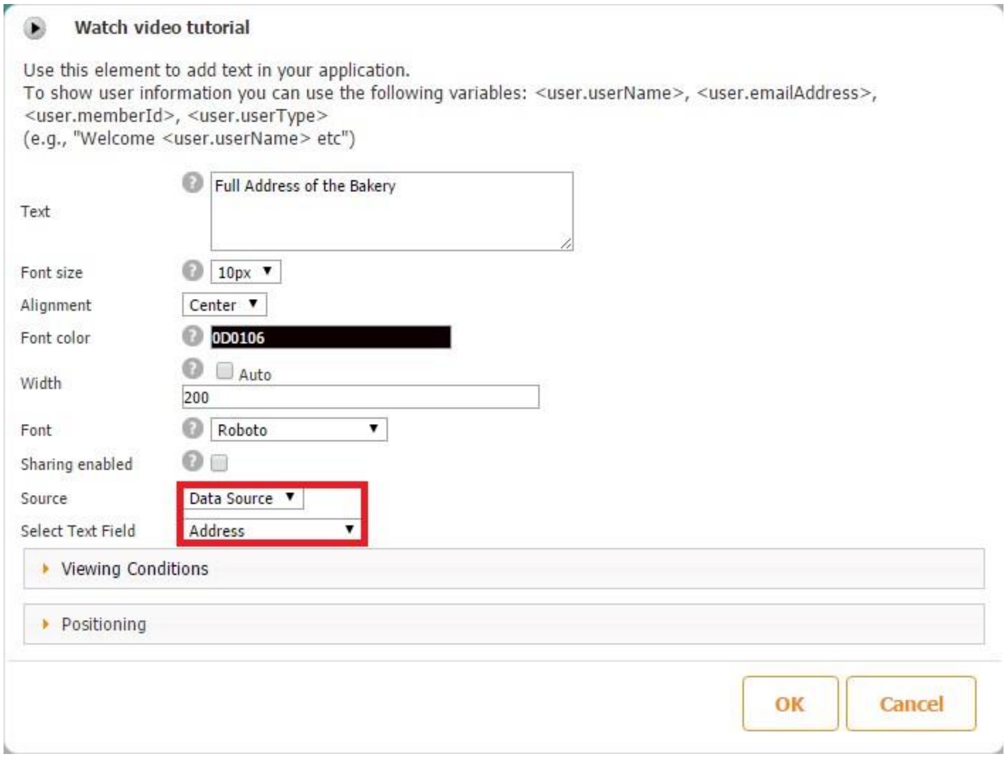
- Click OK and align this element if necessary.



Name of the Cupcake Bakery

Hours of Operation

- To add and configure the text field with the address of each cupcake bakery, select and drag the Text element onto the canvas and then configure it similarly to the Name and Hours of Operation text fields. However, choose *Address* next to Select Text Field.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text: Full Address of the Bakery

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 0D0106

Width: □ Auto 200

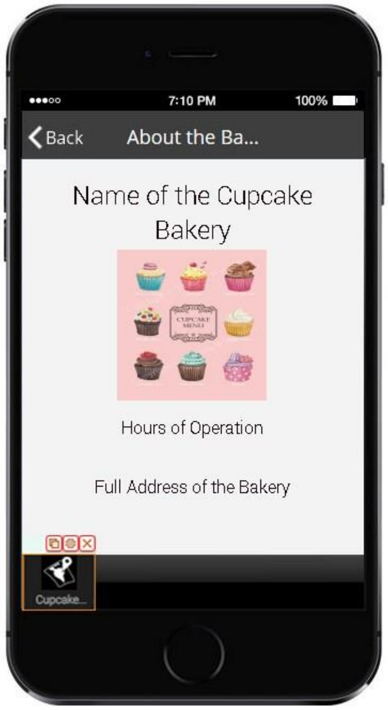
Font: Roboto

Sharing enabled: □

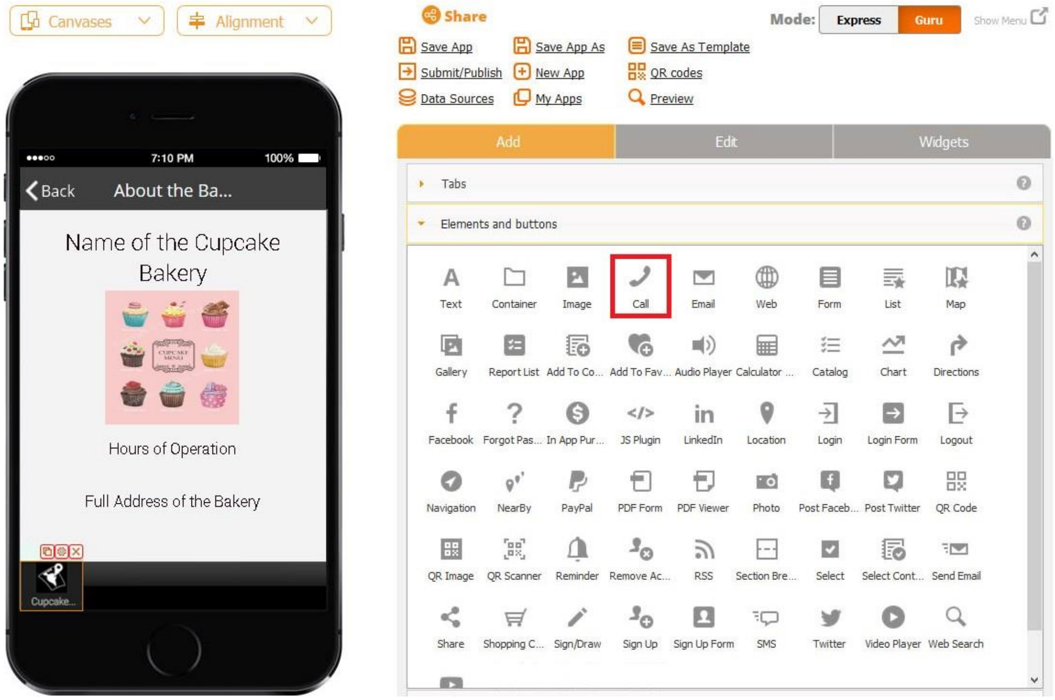
Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: Address

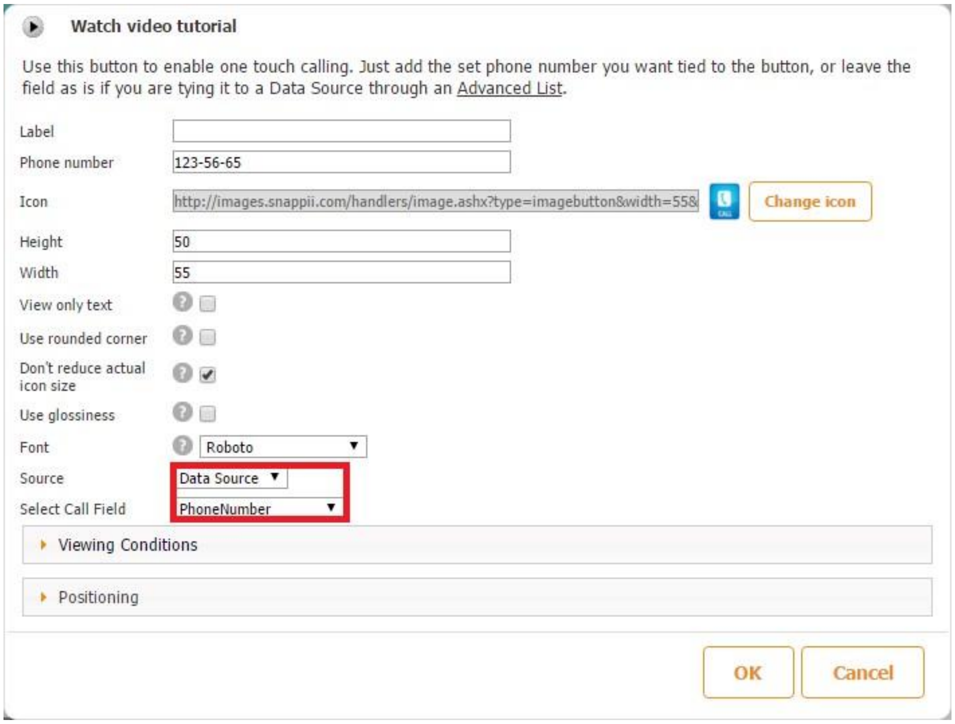
- ➢ Click OK and align this element if necessary.



- To enable your app users to call the featured organizations right from the detail view, you can add the Call button by selecting it under *Elements and buttons* and dragging it onto the canvas.



- Configure its icon, dimensions, choose its source (in our case, it is *Data Source*) and the column *PhoneNumber*.



Watch video tutorial

Use this button to enable one touch calling. Just add the set phone number you want tied to the button, or leave the field as is if you are tying it to a Data Source through an Advanced List.

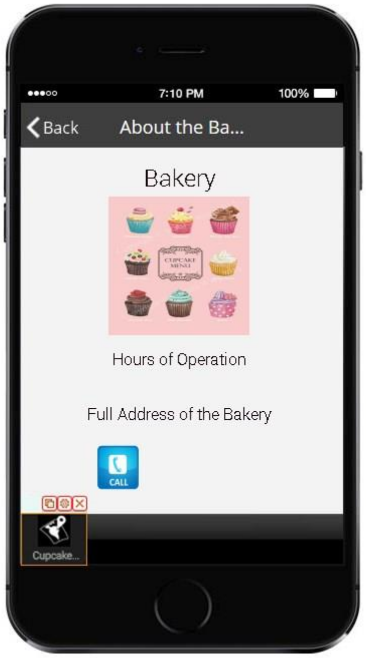
Label	
Phone number	123-56-65
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=55& Change icon
Height	50
Width	55
View only text	☐
Use rounded corner	☐
Don't reduce actual icon size	☑
Use glossiness	☐
Font	Roboto
Source	Data Source
Select Call Field	PhoneNumber

▸ Viewing Conditions

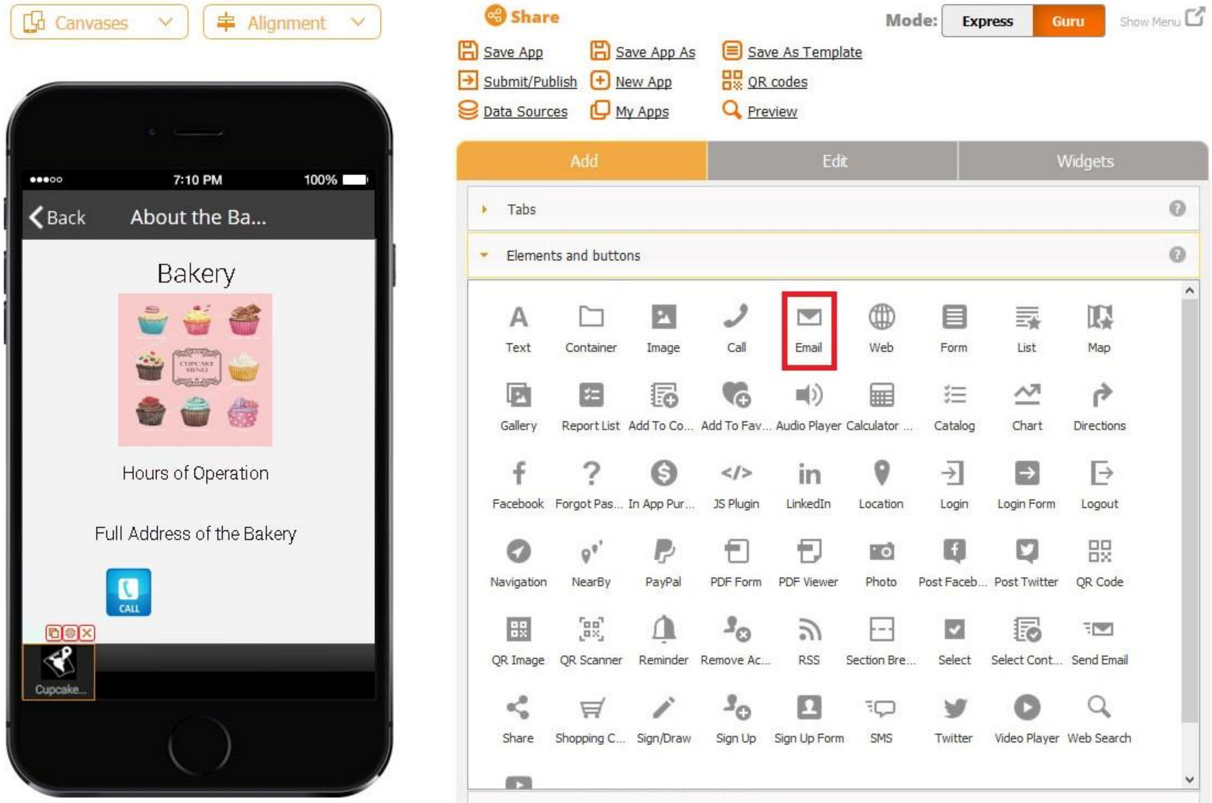
▸ Positioning

OK Cancel

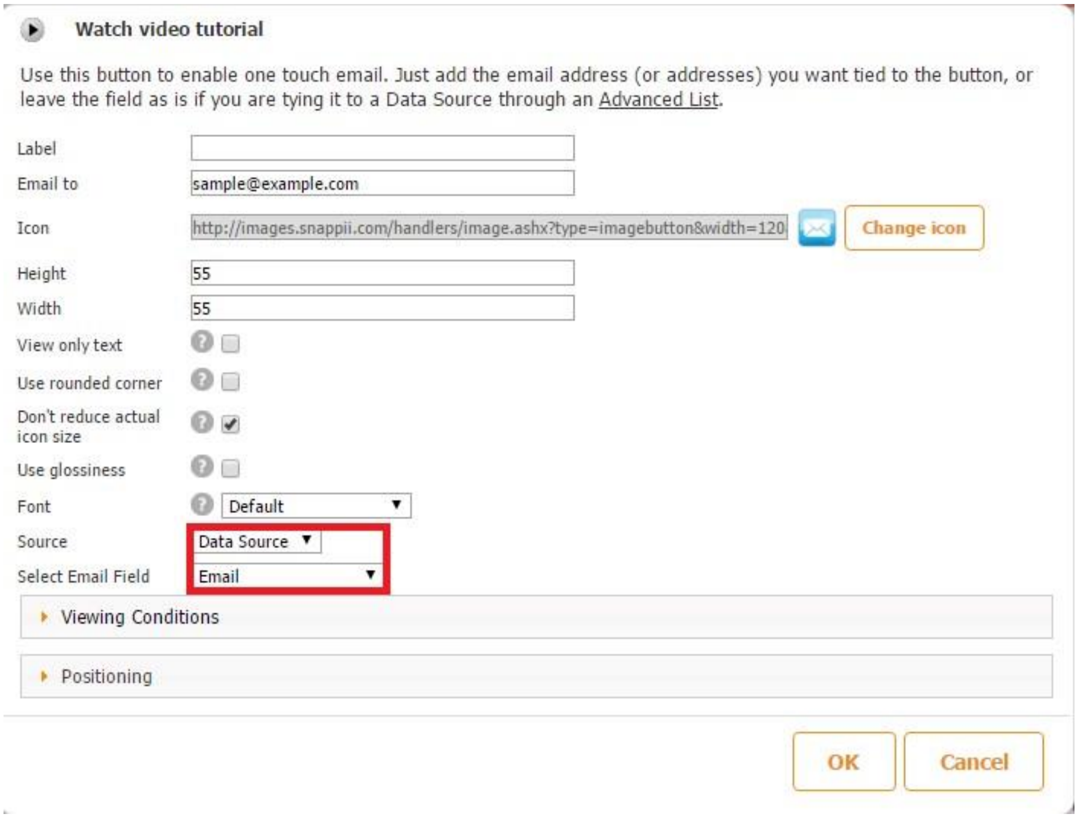
- ➢ Click OK and align this element if necessary.



- ➢ To allow your app users to email the featured organizations right from the detail view, you can add the Email button by selecting it under *Elements and buttons* and dragging it onto the canvas.



- Configure the icon, dimensions, choose its source (in our case, it is *Data Source*) and *Email* for the Email field.



Watch video tutorial

Use this button to enable one touch email. Just add the email address (or addresses) you want tied to the button, or leave the field as is if you are tying it to a Data Source through an Advanced List.

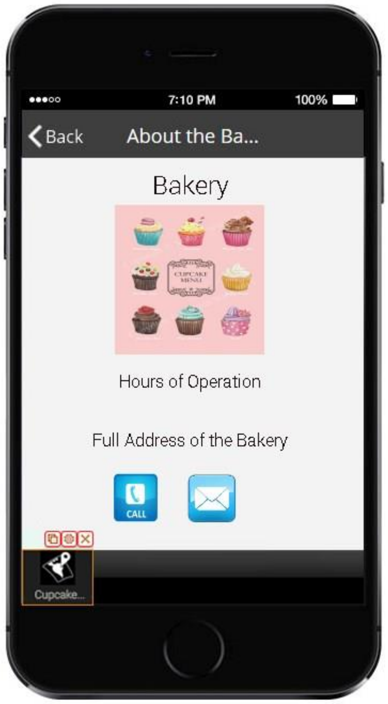
Label	
Email to	sample@example.com
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120 [Change icon]
Height	55
Width	55
View only text	? □
Use rounded corner	? □
Don't reduce actual icon size	? ☑
Use glossiness	? □
Font	? Default ▼
Source	Data Source ▼
Select Email Field	Email ▼

▸ Viewing Conditions

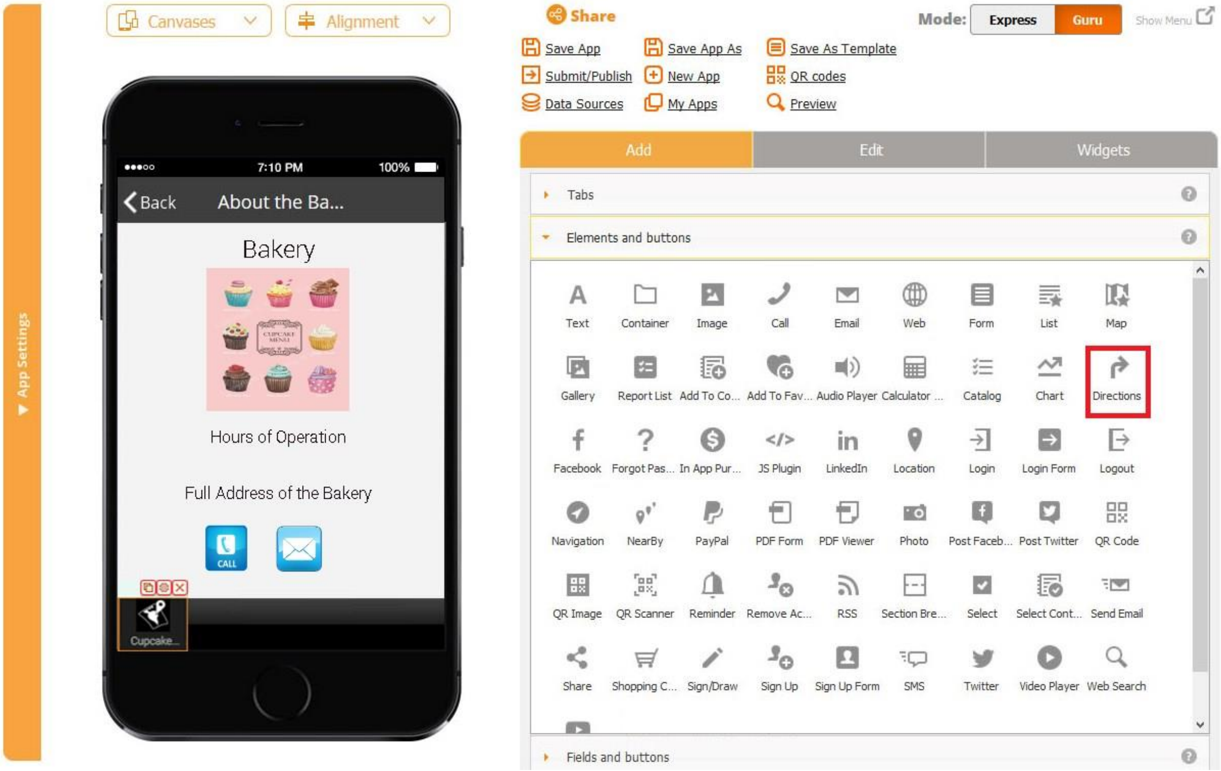
▸ Positioning

OK Cancel

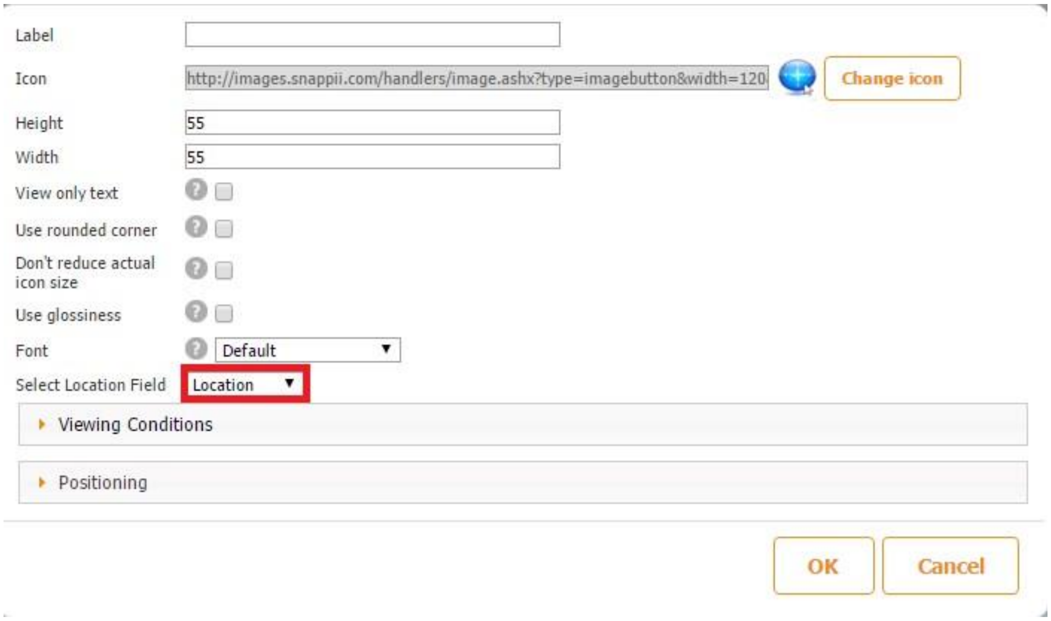
- Click OK and align this element if necessary.



- To enable your app users to get the directions to the featured organizations right from the detail view, you can add the Directions button by selecting it under *Elements and buttons* and dragging it onto the canvas.



- Configure the icon, dimensions, and select the Location column for the Location field. Click Ok. Align the button if necessary.



Label

Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=120

Height 55

Width 55

View only text □

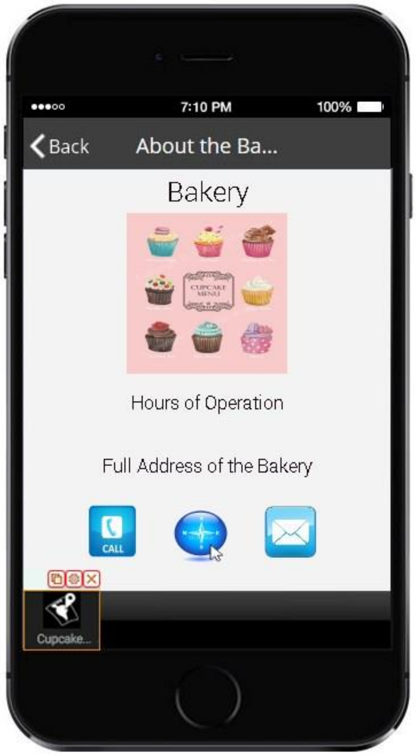
Use rounded corner □

Don't reduce actual icon size □

Use glossiness □

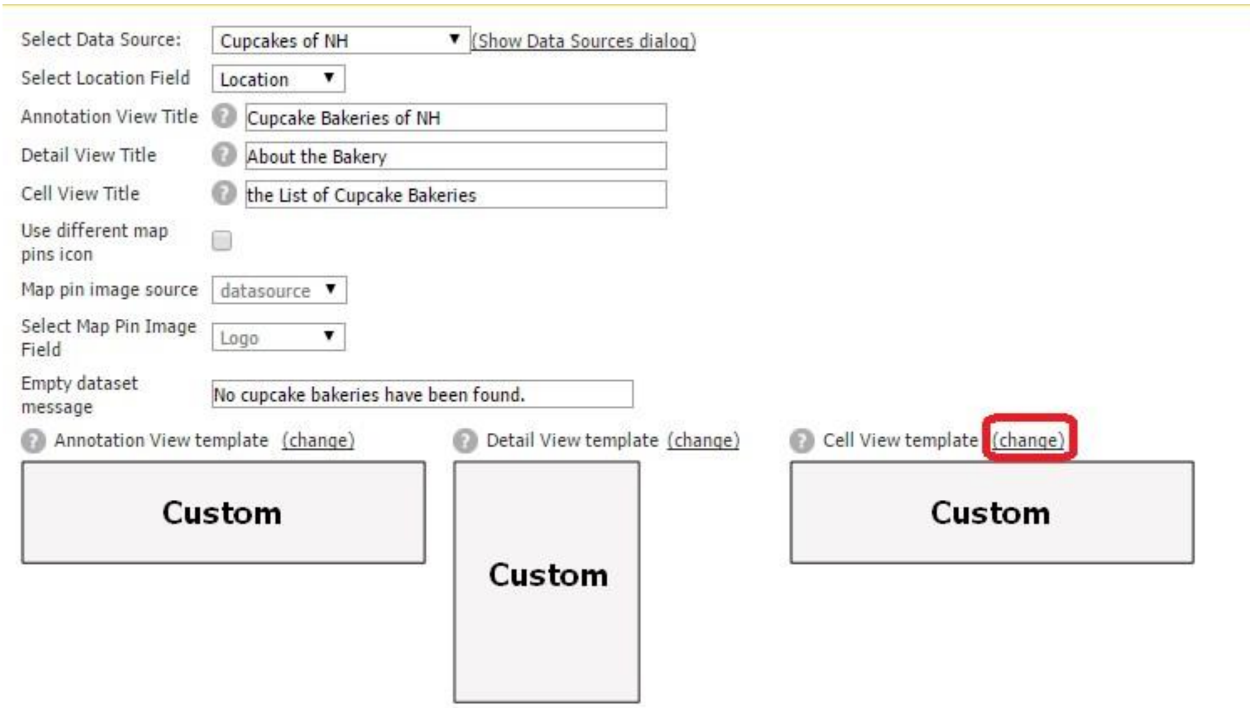
Font Default

Select Location Field Location



The customized detail view is now ready.

12. Click *change* next to *Cell View template* and select any of the three templates or opt for *Custom View.*



Select Data Source: Cupcakes of NH ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)

Select Location Field: Location ▼

Annotation View Title: Cupcake Bakeries of NH

Detail View Title: About the Bakery

Cell View Title: the List of Cupcake Bakeries

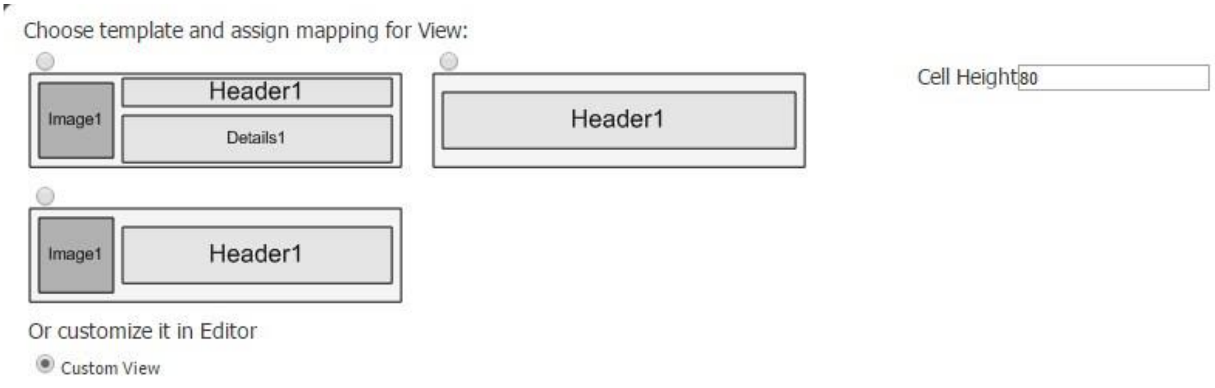
Use different map pins icon: □

Map pin image source: datasource ▼

Select Map Pin Image Field: Logo ▼

Empty dataset message: No cupcake bakeries have been found.

Annotation View template (change)
Custom
Detail View template (change)
Custom
Cell View template (change)
Custom



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

○
Image1
Header1
Details1
○
Header1
○
Image1
Header1

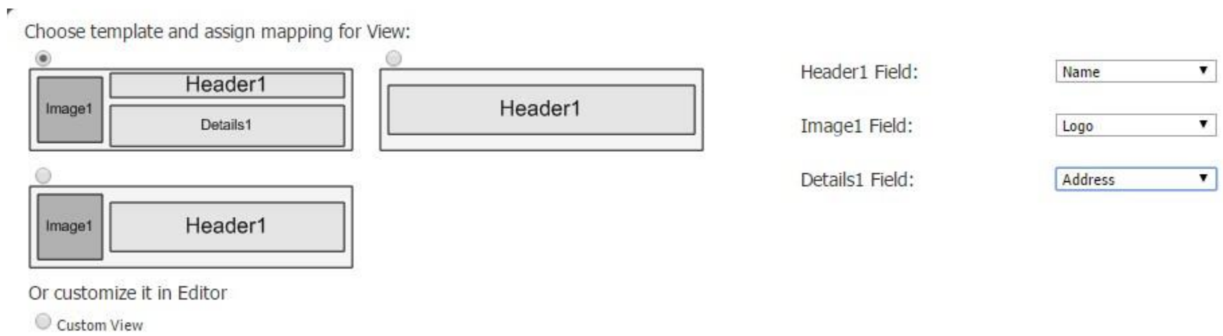
Cell Height: 80

Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View

Here is how these options work.

A. The template with an image, header, and details



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

● Image1 / Header1 / Details1

○ Header1

○ Image1 / Header1

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

Header1 Field: Name

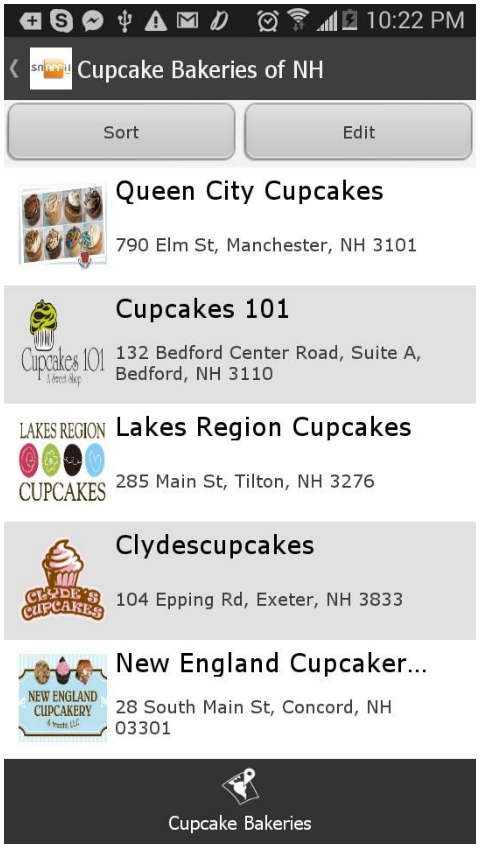
Image1 Field: Logo

Details1 Field: Address

When you select this template, three drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header* and *Details*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image*, you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image*.

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header, *Logo* for the image field, and *Address* for the details.

Here’s what our cell view with this template looks like in the app.



Queen City Cupcakes
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

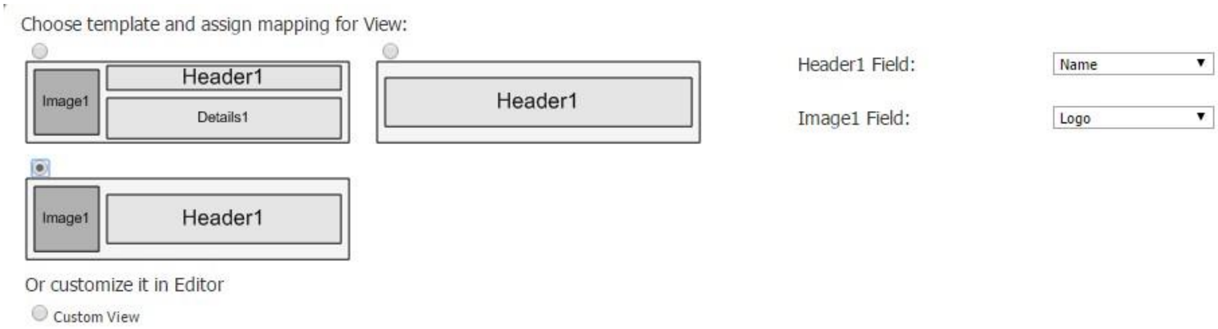
Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A, Bedford, NH 3110

Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

New England Cupcaker...
28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03301

B. The template with an image and a header



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: Name

Image1 Field: Logo

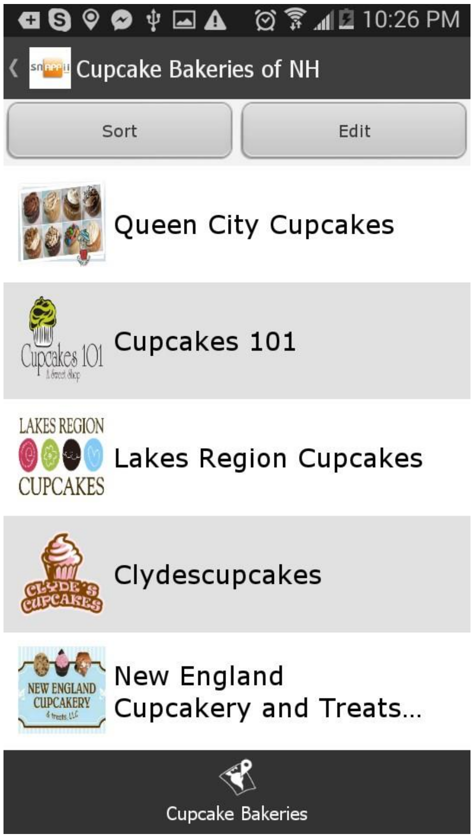
Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

When you select this template, two drop-down menus appear on the right. Under *Header*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog, whereas under *Image,* you can choose any of the columns categorized as *image.*

In our case, we chose *Name* for the header and *Logo* for the image field.

Here's what our cell view with this template looks like in the app.



Queen City Cupcakes

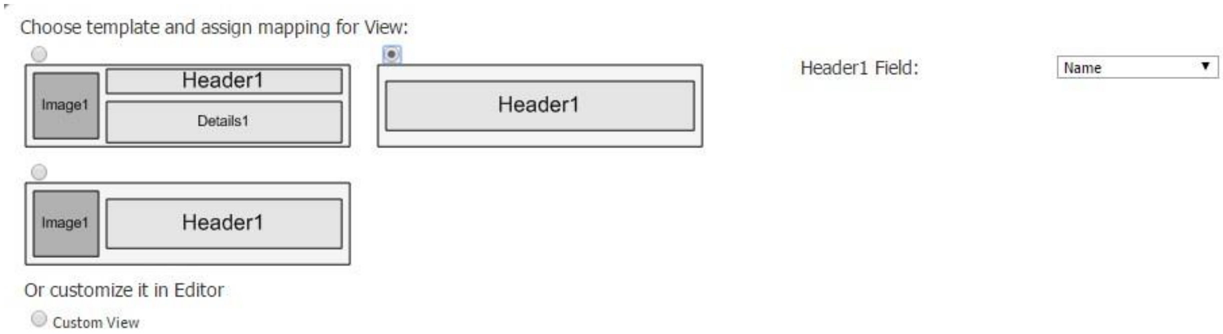
Cupcakes 101

Lakes Region Cupcakes

Clydescupcakes

New England Cupcakery and Treats...

C. The template with a header only



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

○ Image1 | Header1 | Details1

● Header1

○ Image1 | Header1

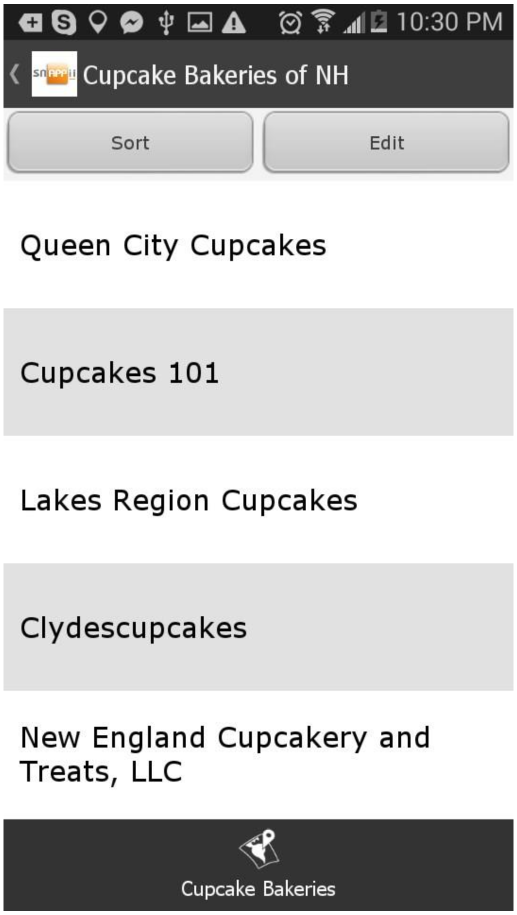
Header1 Field: Name ▼

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

When you select this template, only one drop-down menu appears on the right. Under *Header*, you can select any of the columns that you categorized as *text* in the data source dialog. In our case, we chose *Name* for the header.

Here’s what our cell view with this template looks like in the app.



Queen City Cupcakes

Cupcakes 101

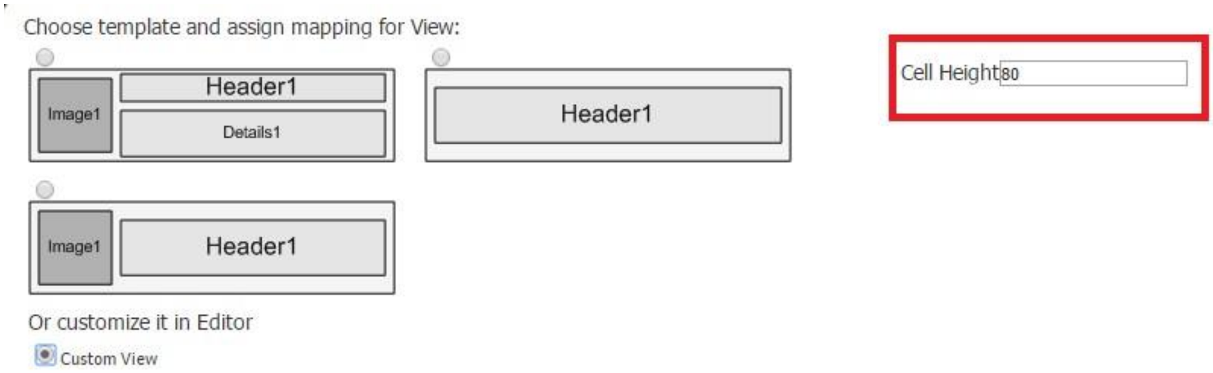
Lakes Region Cupcakes

Clydescupcakes

New England Cupcakery and Treats, LLC

D. Custom View

a) When you select *Custom View*, one field pops up on the right. This is the height for the cell view window. Specify it and click *OK*. When you select *Custom View*, you will be able to further configure this view only after the other two views have been selected.



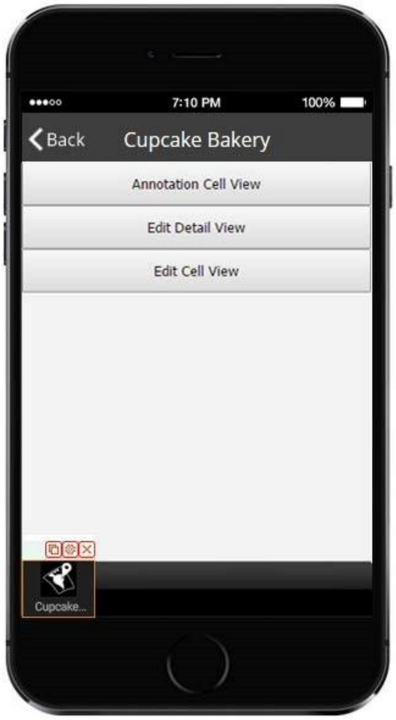
Choose template and assign mapping for View:

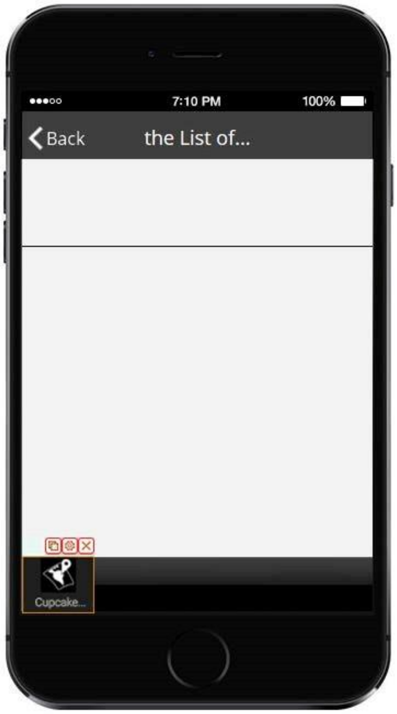
Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View

Cell Height 80

b) After all the three views have been specified, click on the Advance Map tab and then on Edit *Detail View*.



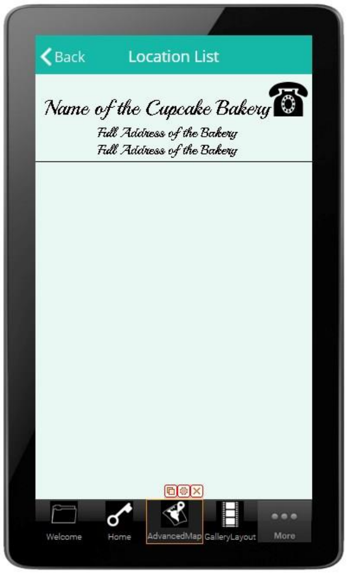


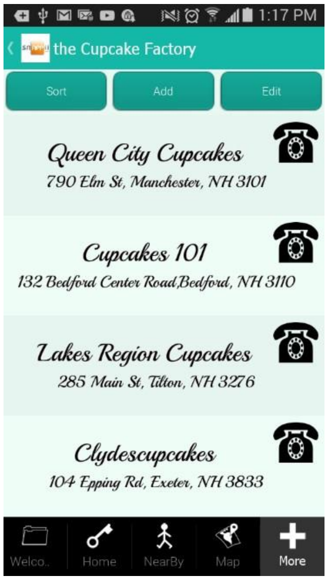
c) In this area above the horizontal line, you can add any buttons or elements. In our case, we’ll add 2 Text elements with the name and address of each cupcake bakery and one call button. Here are the steps to add and configure these three elements:

- Select the Text element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.
- Configure the element and make sure to select *Data Source* as the source and *Name* next to *Select Text Field.* We recommend that you make the text element wide enough for the names to fit in in the app itself.
- Add one more Text element onto the canvas and configure it. Make sure to select *Data Source* as the source and *Address* next to *Select Text Field.* We recommend that you make the text element wide enough for the addresses to fit in in the app itself.
- Add the Call button and configure it. Make sure to select *Data Source* as the source and *PhoneNumber* next to *Select Text Field.*

Our custom cell view is now ready.

Here’s what our cell view looks like in the editor and in the app.


Back
Location List
Name of the Cupcake Bakery
Full Address of the Bakery
Full Address of the Bakery
Welcome
Home
AdvancedMap
GalleryLayout
More



Queen City Cupcakes ☎
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

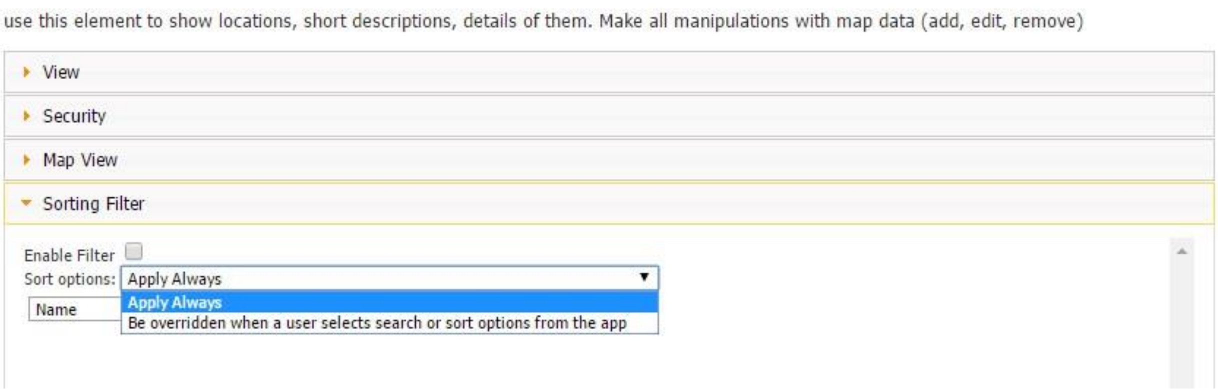
Cupcakes 101 ☎
132 Bedford Center Road Bedford, NH 3110

Lakes Region Cupcakes ☎
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

Clydescupcakes ☎
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

Sorting Settings/Filter

14. In the Sorting Filter section, if you would like to enable your users to sort query results, such as names, addresses, phone numbers, etc., in the cell view either in ascending or descending order, check off the box next to *Enable Filter*.



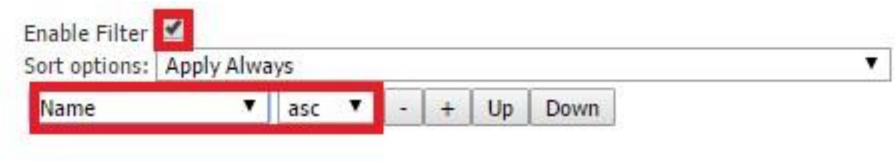
use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

View
Security
Map View
Sorting Filter

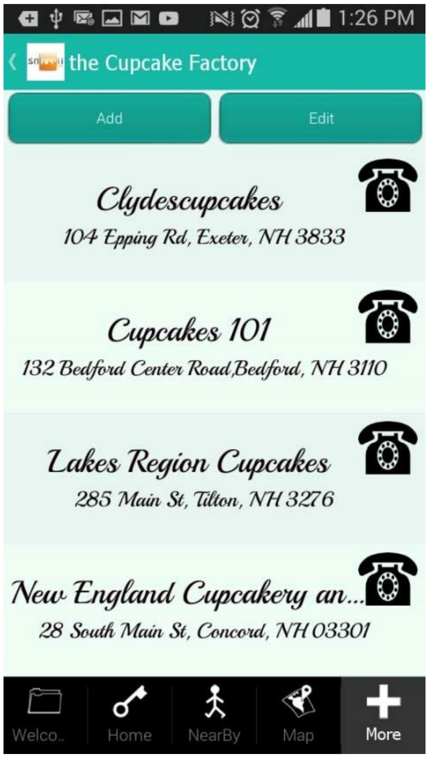
Enable Filter □
Sort options: Apply Always

Apply Always
Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app
Name

Select *Apply Always* to display query results in a certain order by default. For instance, on the first screenshot below, the names of the cupcake bakeries are listed in the alphabetical order ascendingly.



Enable Filter ☑
Sort options: Apply Always
Name asc



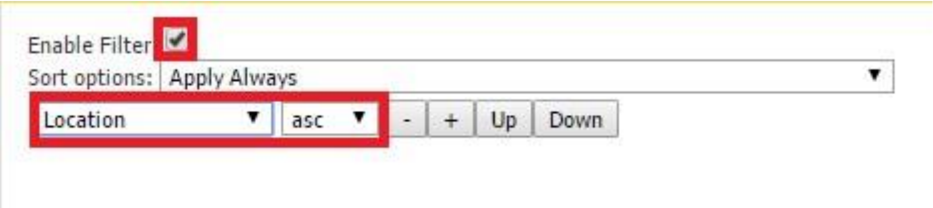
Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110

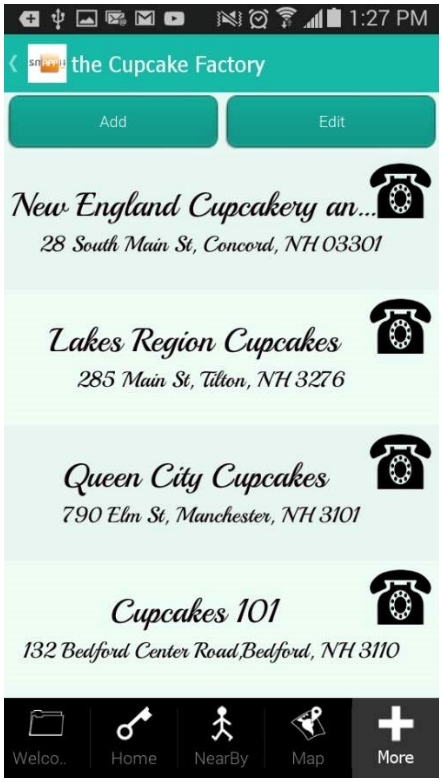
Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

New England Cupcakery an...
28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03301

On the second screenshot, the cupcake bakeries are listed based on their location (from the closest to the user to the farthest.).



Enable Filter ☑
Sort options: Apply Always
Location asc



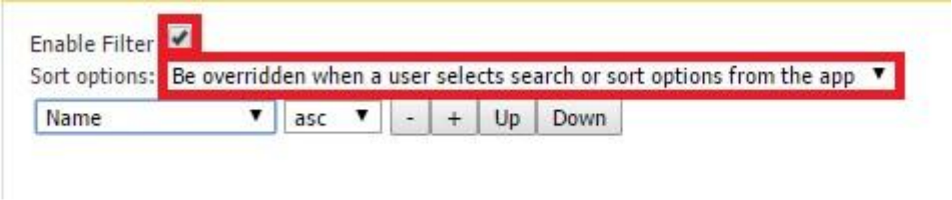
New England Cupcakery an... ☎
28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03301

Lakes Region Cupcakes ☎
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

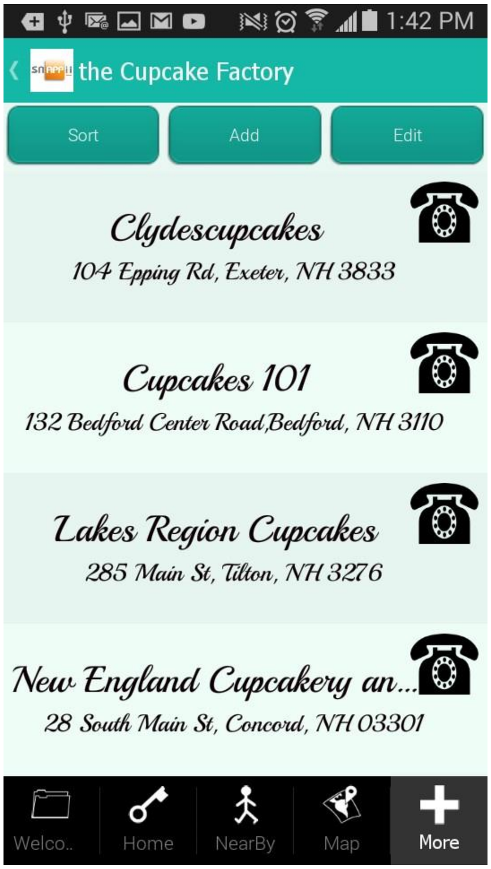
Queen City Cupcakes ☎
790 Elm St, Manchester, NH 3101

Cupcakes 101 ☎
132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110

To enable your users to specify sorting preferences themselves, select *Be overridden when user selects search of sort options from the app.*



Enable Filter ☑
Sort options: Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app ▼

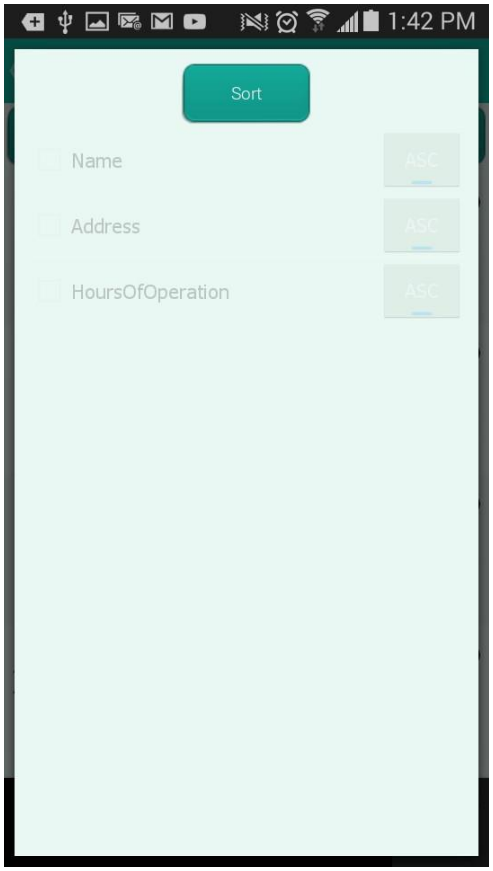


Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110

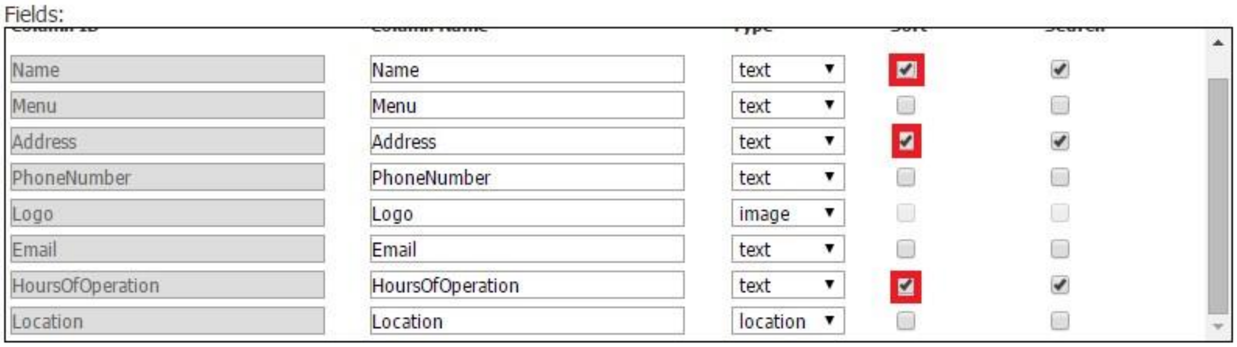
Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276

New England Cupcakery an...
28 South Main St, Concord, NH 03301



On the first screen, you can see that the names of the cupcake bakeries are listed alphabetically in ascending order. However, any user can change it by clicking on the Sort button and specifying how any of the given options (in our case, these are *Name*, *Address*, and *Hours of Operation*) should be displayed.

Just a reminder that you can enable the sorting of any number of the elements/fields from the data source/data connector in the data source dialog by checking off the corresponding boxes under *Sort*.


Fields:

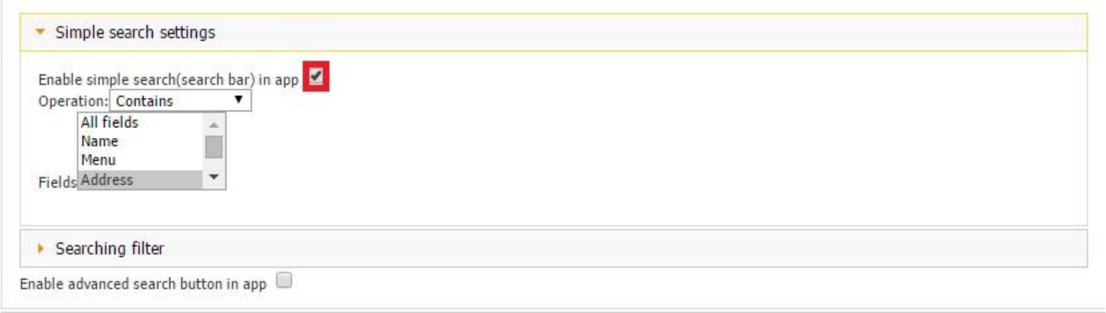
Name	Name	text ▼	☑	☑
Menu	Menu	text ▼	□	□
Address	Address	text ▼	☑	☑
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text ▼	□	□
Logo	Logo	image ▼	□	□
Email	Email	text ▼	□	□
HoursOfOperation	HoursOfOperation	text ▼	☑	☑
Location	Location	location ▼	□	□

Search Settings

15. To enable your users to search for specific information from the data source, check off the box next to *Enable simple search (search bar) in app.* Choose between

- =
- not =
- contains
- doesn’t contain

For example, to enable our users to search among the listed bakeries based on their city/street number/ or street name – any information from the data source/data connector in the Address column-, we need to select *Contains* and then *Address* from the drop-down menu.



Simple search settings

Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

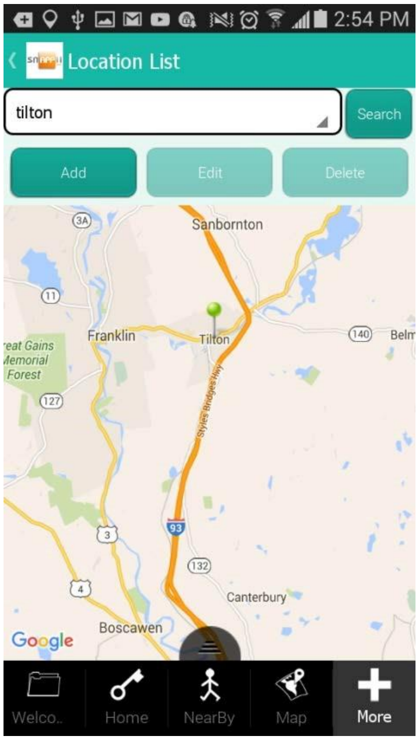
Operation: Contains

Fields: All fields, Name, Menu, Address

Searching filter

Enable advanced search button in app □

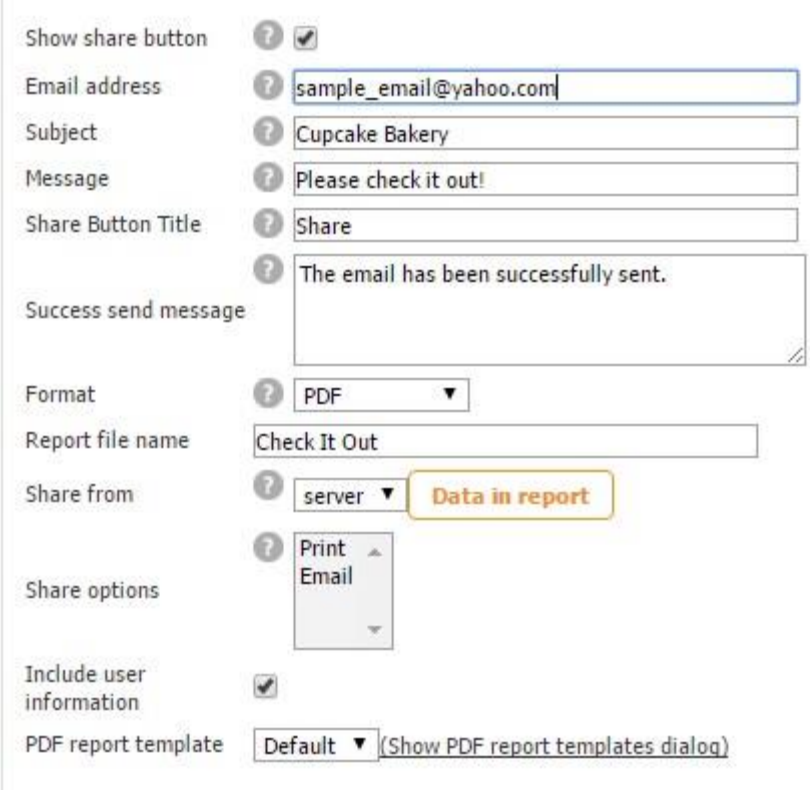
In the app itself, we can enter any town and see if there is a cupcake bakery in it.



tilton

Share Settings

16. If you would like to enable your users to email or print out some specific information from the app or the server, in the *Share Settings*, do the following:



Show share button	☑
Email address	sample_email@yahoo.com
Subject	Cupcake Bakery
Message	Please check it out!
Share Button Title	Share
Success send message	The email has been successfully sent.
Format	PDF ▼
Report file name	Check It Out
Share from	server ▼ Data in report
Share options	Print Email
Include user information	☑
PDF report template	Default ▼ (Show PDF report templates dialog)

a) put a checkmark next to *Show share button;*

b) if you want all emails to be sent to a specific email address, enter it here; otherwise, your users will need to specify their email recipients every time they share information within this app;

c) enter the subject of the email;

d) enter a message, if you wish;

e) change the name of the Share button, if necessary:

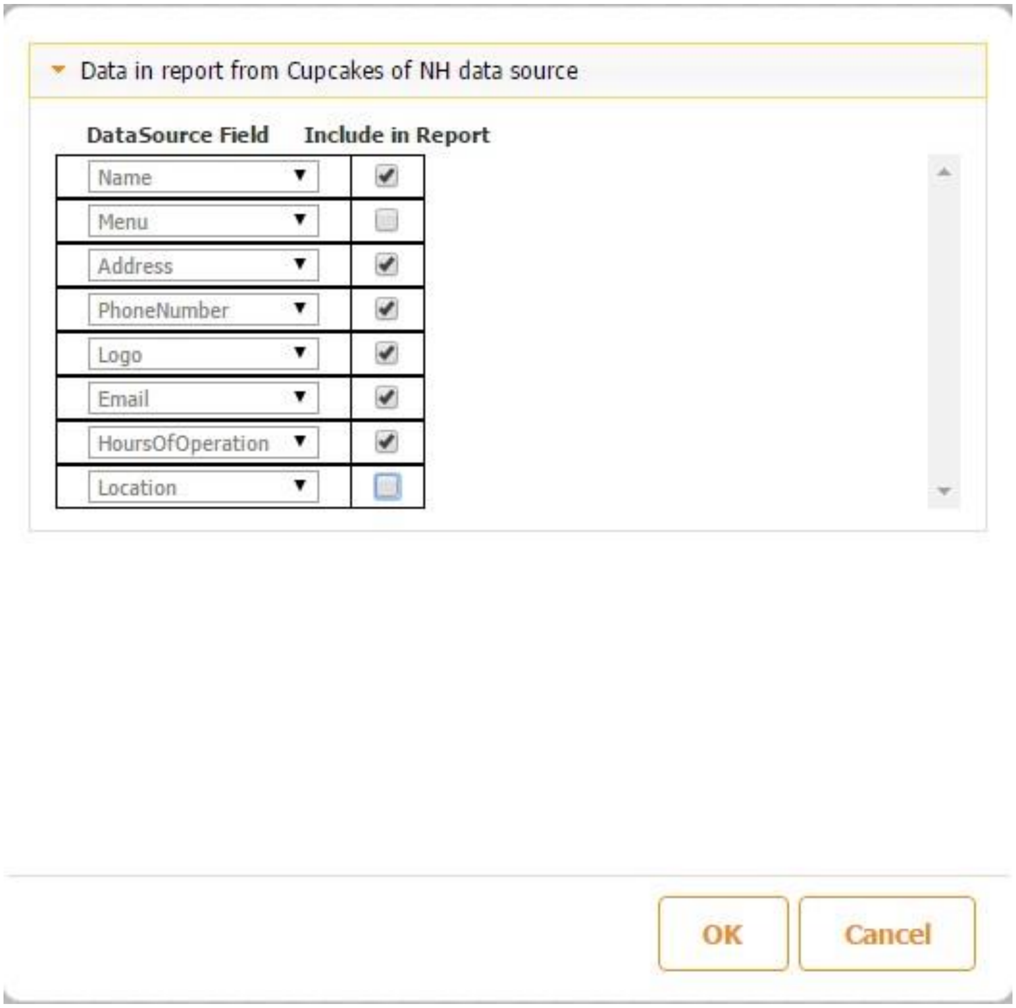
f) specify the message that you users see upon successful email submission;

g) select whether to email data in the PDF, Excel (spreadsheet), or Word format;

h) enter the name of the shared file;

i) specify whether your users will be able to share data from the app or server;

j) click on *Data in Report* to uncheck those boxes that you don’t want to be shared in the report;



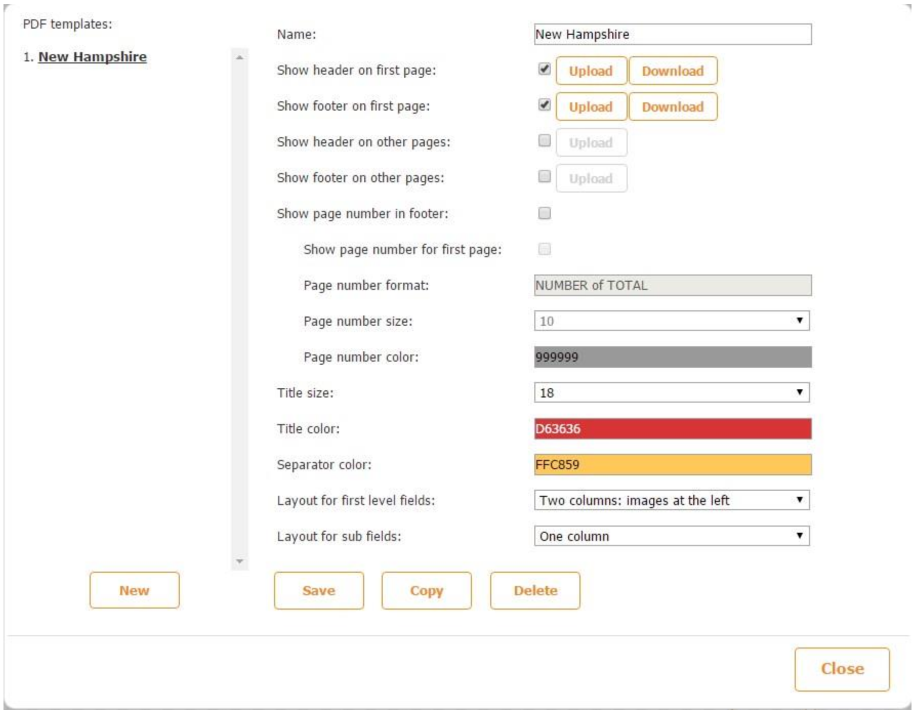
Data in report from Cupcakes of NH data source

DataSource Field	Include in Report
Name	☑
Menu	☐
Address	☑
PhoneNumber	☑
Logo	☑
Email	☑
HoursOfOperation	☑
Location	☐

k) if you have selected *app* in the previous question, you can enable either emailing or printing of the data;

l) put a checkmark if you would like to include the user's information in the report

m) choose the default template or click on *Show PDF templates dialog* to create your own template of the report. In the pop up window, click *New*, name the template, upload a header and a footer, if necessary, choose the title size, color, the layout of the fields, etc. Click *Save* and then *Close*. Now next to *PDF report template*, from the drop-down menu, choose the template you need. In our case, it is *New Hampshire.*



PDF templates:

1. New Hampshire

Name: New Hampshire

Show header on first page: ☑

Show footer on first page: ☑

Show header on other pages: ☐

Show footer on other pages: ☐

Show page number in footer: ☐

Show page number for first page: ☐

Page number format: NUMBER of TOTAL

Page number size: 10

Page number color: 999999

Title size: 18

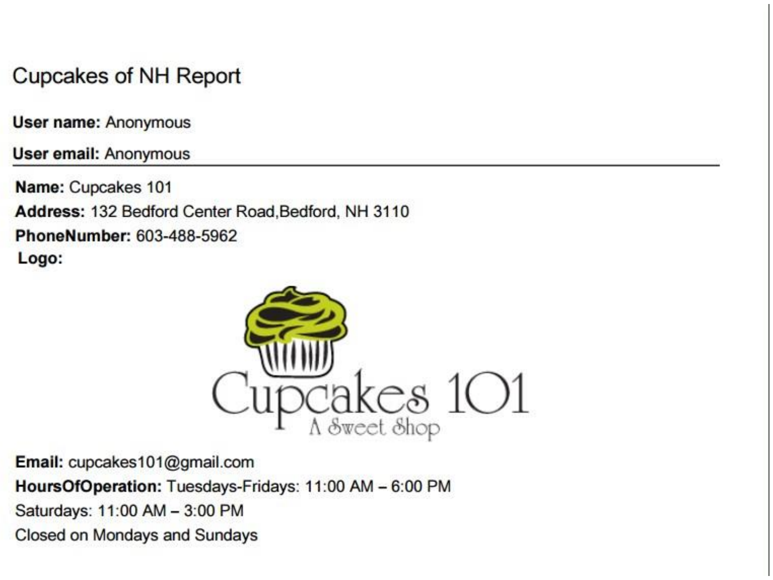
Title color: D63636

Separator color: FFC859

Layout for first level fields: Two columns: images at the left

Layout for sub fields: One column

Default Template



Cupcakes of NH Report

User name: Anonymous

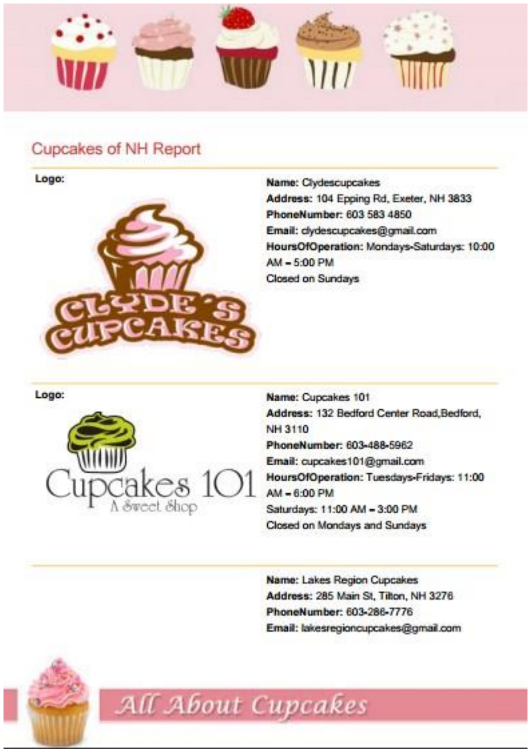
User email: Anonymous

Name: Cupcakes 101
Address: 132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110
PhoneNumber: 603-488-5962
Logo:

Cupcakes 101
A Sweet Shop

Email: cupcakes101@gmail.com
HoursOfOperation: Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

Custom Template



Cupcakes of NH Report

Logo:

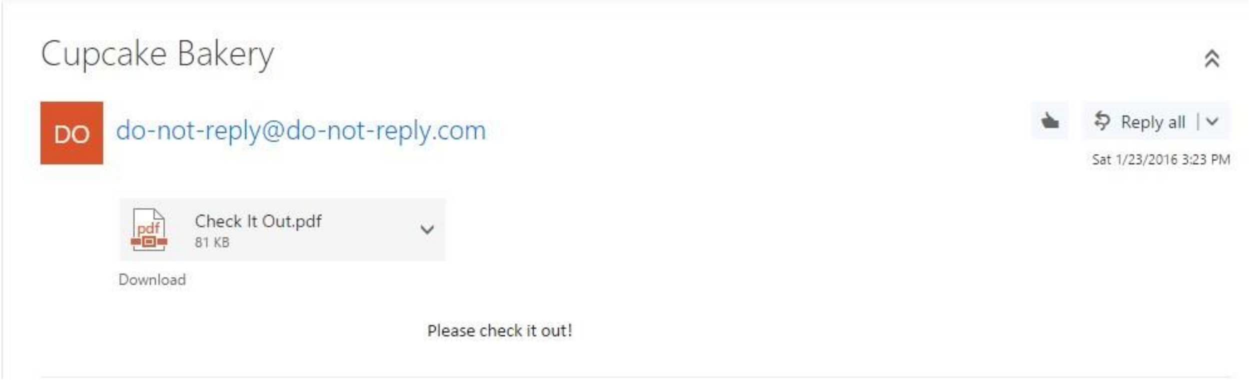
Name: Clydescupcakes
Address: 104 Epping Rd, Exeter, NH 3833
PhoneNumber: 603 583 4850
Email: clydescupcakes@gmail.com
HoursOfOperation: Mondays-Saturdays: 10:00 AM – 5:00 PM
Closed on Sundays

Logo:

Name: Cupcakes 101
Address: 132 Bedford Center Road,Bedford, NH 3110
PhoneNumber: 603-488-5962
Email: cupcakes101@gmail.com
HoursOfOperation: Tuesdays-Fridays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 3:00 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays

Name: Lakes Region Cupcakes
Address: 285 Main St, Tilton, NH 3276
PhoneNumber: 603-286-7776
Email: lakesregioncupcakes@gmail.com

That is what the report looks like as an attachment.



Cupcake Bakery

DO do-not-reply@do-not-reply.com

Sat 1/23/2016 3:23 PM

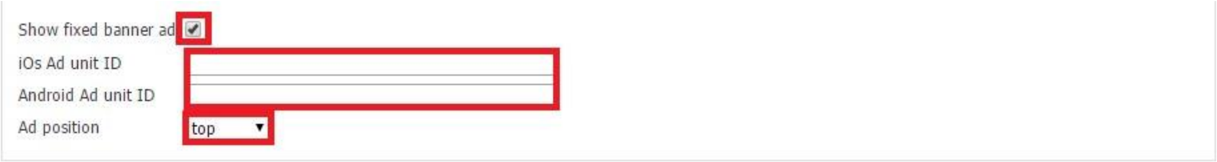
Check It Out.pdf
81 KB

Please check it out!

Ads

17. If you would like to add ads in this tab of your app, check off the box next to *Show fixed banner ad*, enter the ad unit ID for the iOS and/or Android version of your app, and choose the position of the ad from the drop-down menu.

Please click here to learn about how to get unit IDs.



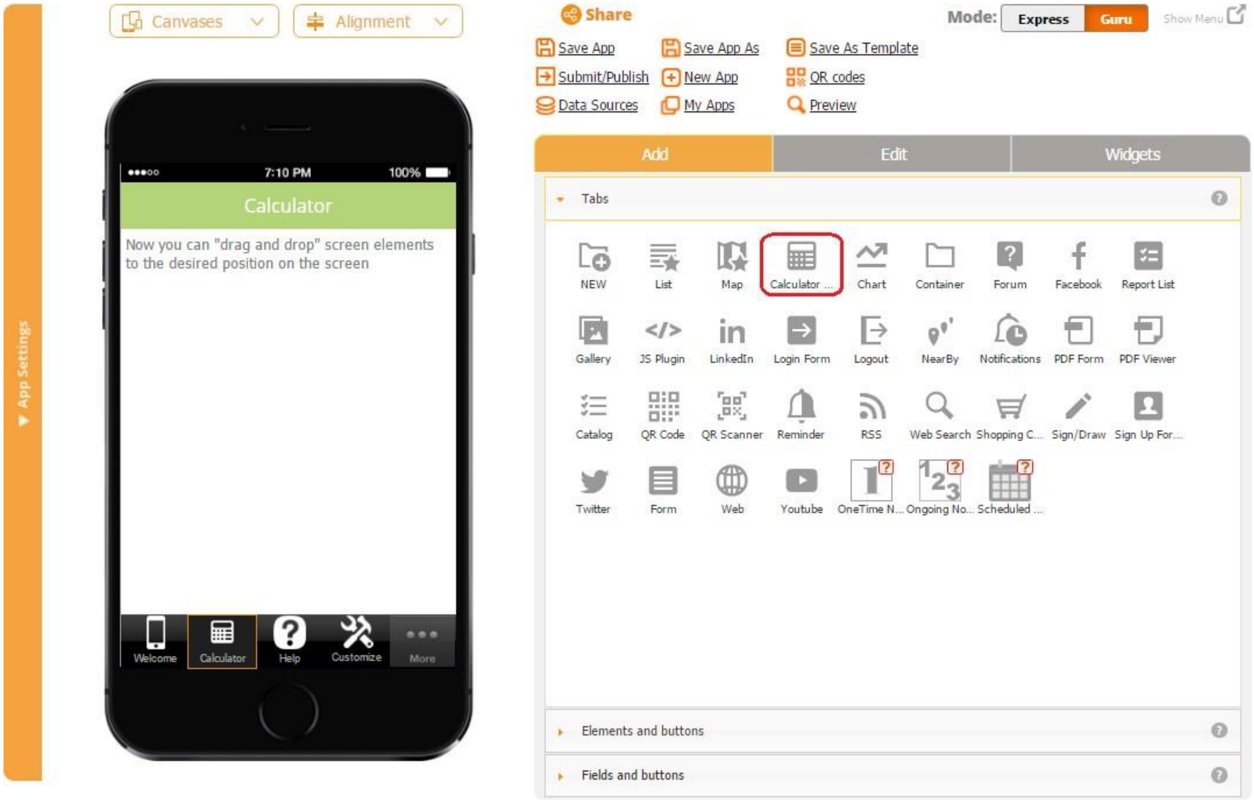
Show fixed banner ad ☑

iOs Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID

Ad position top

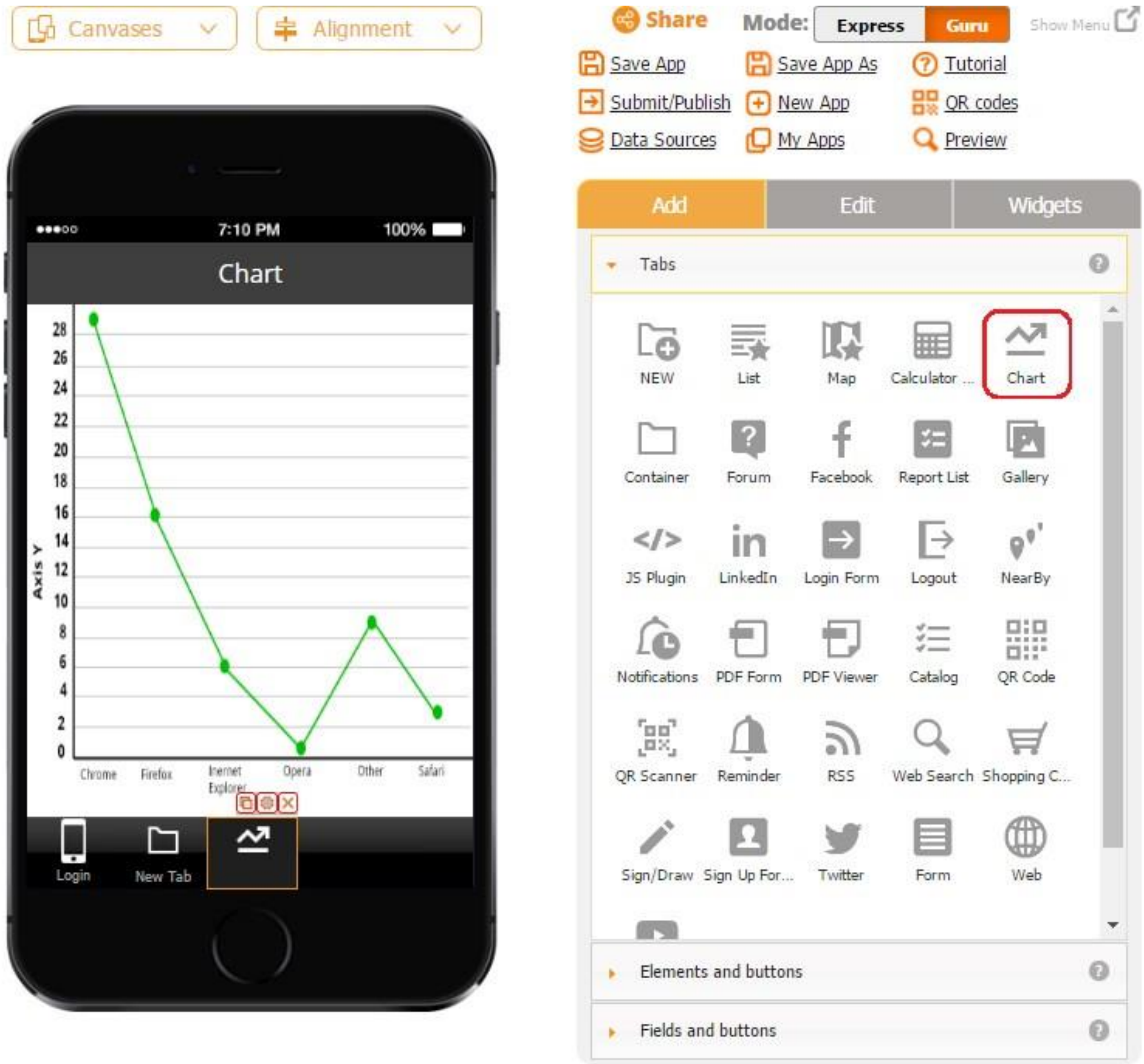
6.4 Calculator Tab



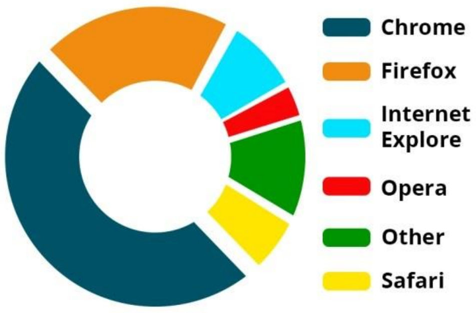
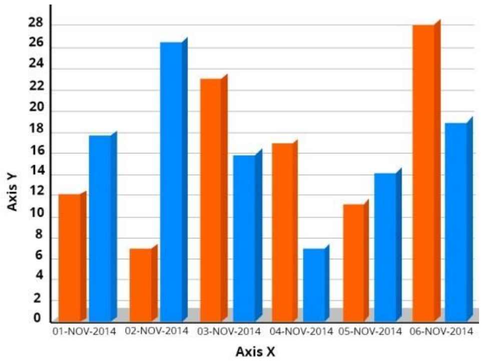
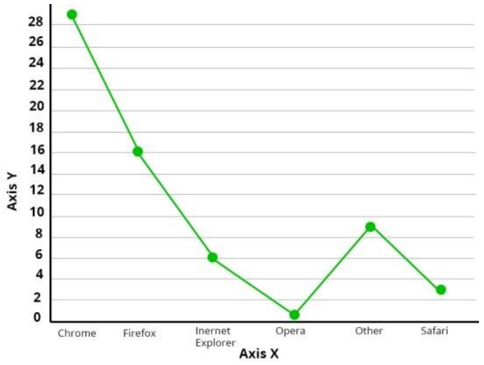
Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

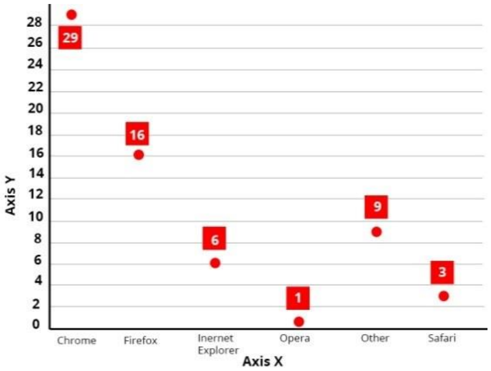
The Calculator tab works very similarly to the Calculator button. For more details, please click here.

6.5 ChartTab

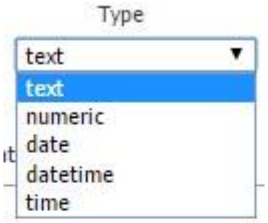


The Chart tab/button allows presenting information graphically in a variety of chart forms: pies, column charts, line charts, bar charts, and scatter charts.

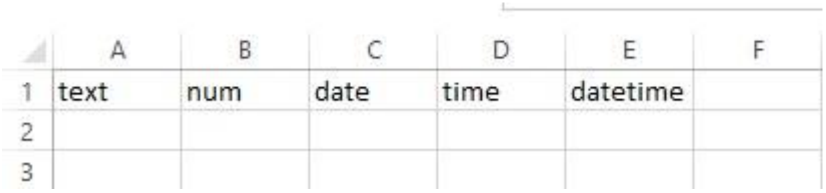
Pie chart	
Bar Chart	
Line Chart	

Scatter Chart	

In our editor, 5 data types are supported by the Chart tab/button: textual, numeric, date, time, and datetime.

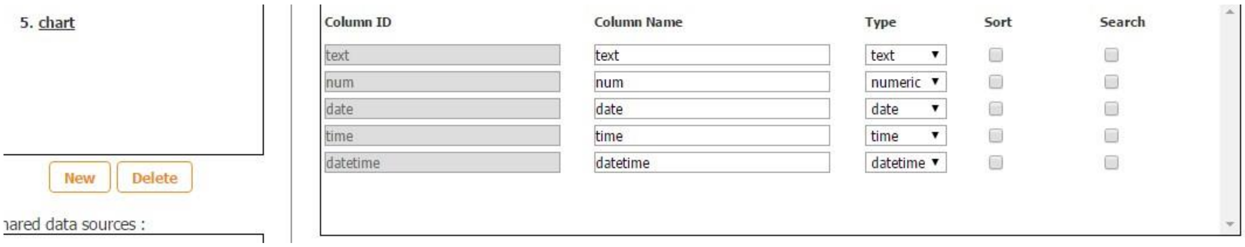


To illustrate how to work with the Chart tab/button, let us create an Excel spreadsheet with 5 fields representing each of these 5 types of data:



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	text	num	date	time	datetime	
2						
3						

Then upload this spreadsheet in the Data Source Dialog, under *Type*, choose the right data type for each field, name the data source, and save it.

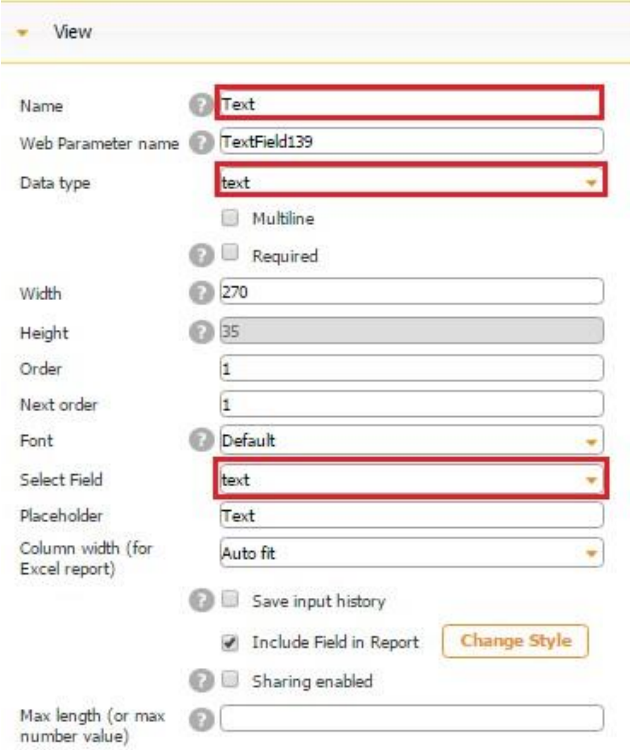


Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
text	text	text ▼	☐	☐
num	num	numeric ▼	☐	☐
date	date	date ▼	☐	☐
time	time	time ▼	☐	☐
datetime	datetime	datetime ▼	☐	☐

Now add the Form button onto the canvas, connect it to our data source, and add a field for each of the fields in the data source: *Text, Number, Date, Time, and Datetime.* In Select Field, select the corresponding field from the data source for each of these 5 fields in the digital form.

Here are the settings of each of them.

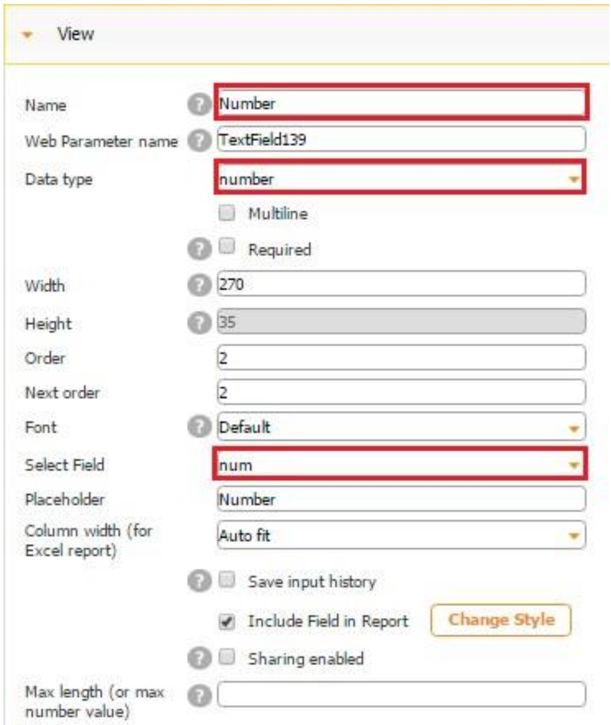
The Text Field



View

Name	Text
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
Select Field	text
Placeholder	Text
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

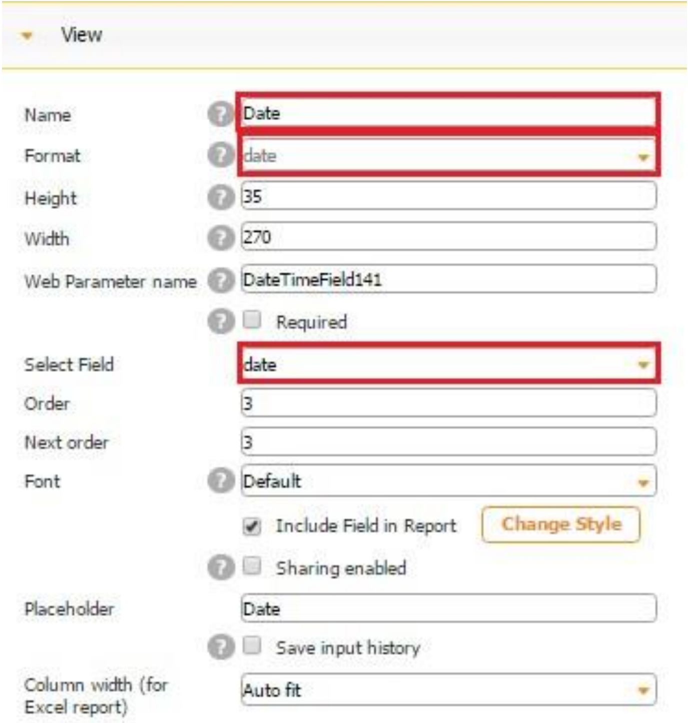
The Number Field



View

Name	Number
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	number
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	2
Next order	2
Font	Default
Select Field	num
Placeholder	Number
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

The Date Field



View

Name: Date

Format: date

Height: 35

Width: 270

Web Parameter name: DateTimeField141

□ Required

Select Field: date

Order: 3

Next order: 3

Font: Default

☑ Include Field in Report

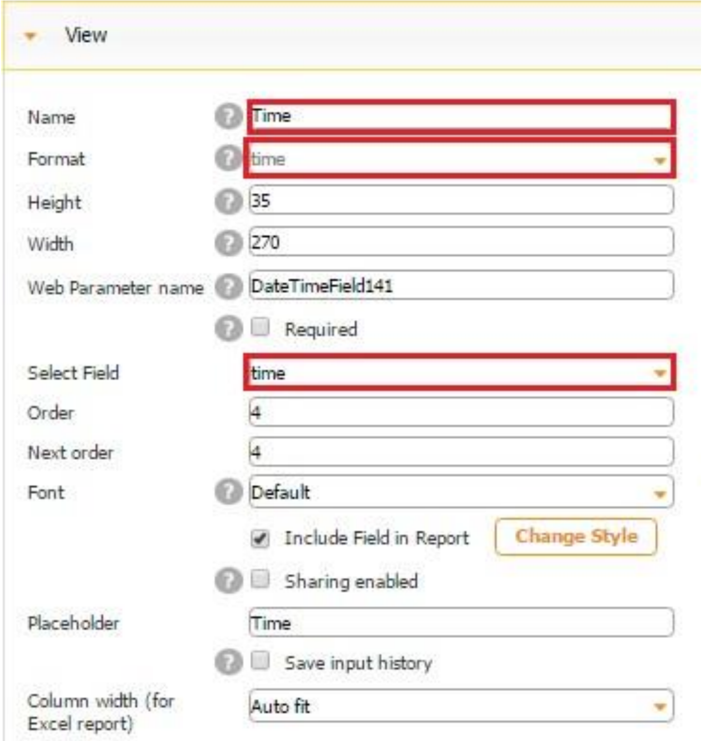
□ Sharing enabled

Placeholder: Date

□ Save input history

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

The Time Field



View

Name: Time

Format: time

Height: 35

Width: 270

Web Parameter name: DateTimeField141

□ Required

Select Field: time

Order: 4

Next order: 4

Font: Default

☑ Include Field in Report

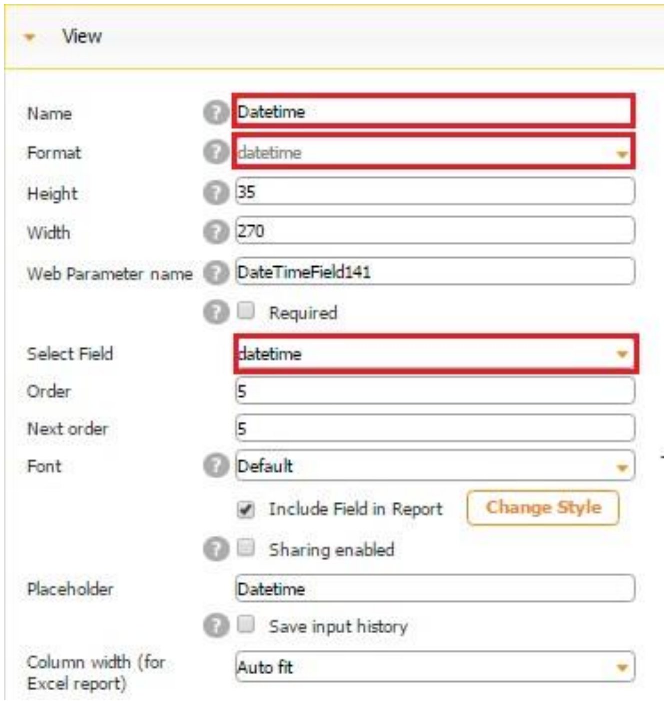
□ Sharing enabled

Placeholder: Time

□ Save input history

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

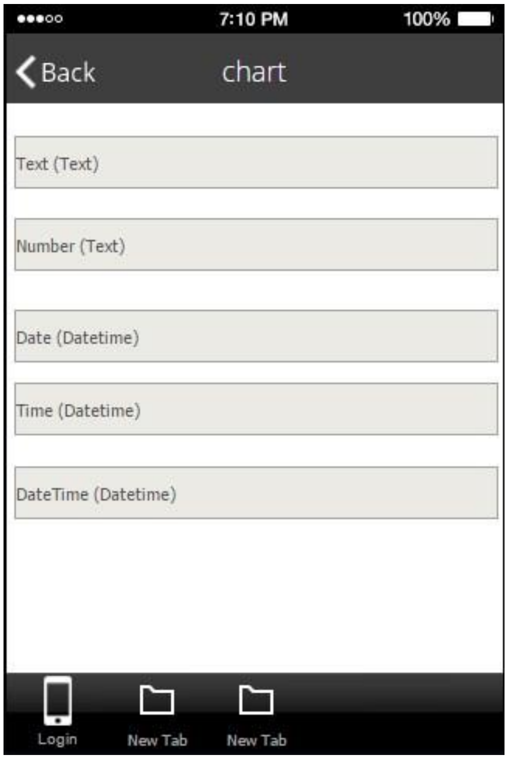
The Dateime Field



View

Name	Datetime
Format	datetime
Height	35
Width	270
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField141
	☐ Required
Select Field	datetime
Order	5
Next order	5
Font	Default
	☑ Include Field in Report Change Style
	☐ Sharing enabled
Placeholder	Datetime
	☐ Save input history
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

Here is the digital form we have created.



Text (Text)

Number (Text)

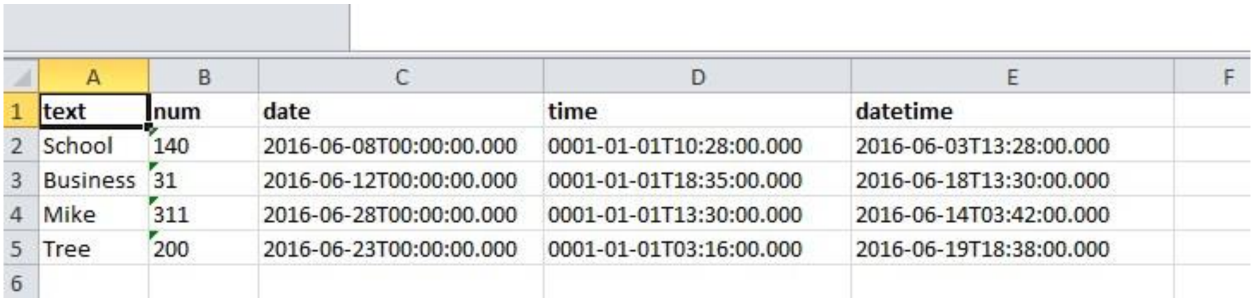
Date (Datetime)

Time (Datetime)

DateTime (Datetime)

Now let us open the app through the Preview app and add a few entries. Next, download this data source in the Data Source Dialog to see the format in which they had been saved.

These are our sample entries.

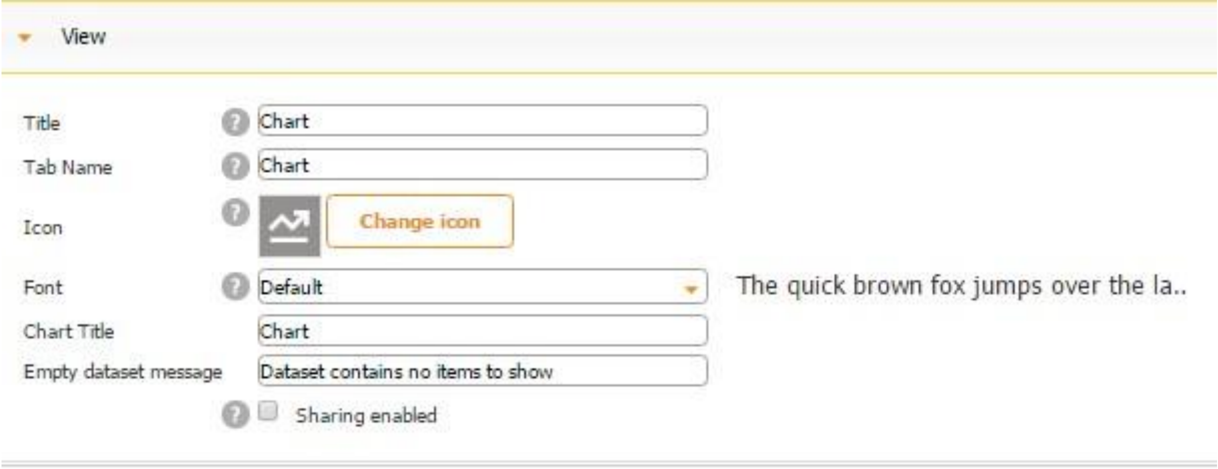


	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	text	num	date	time	datetime	
2	School	140	2016-06-08T00:00:00.000	0001-01-01T10:28:00.000	2016-06-03T13:28:00.000	
3	Business	31	2016-06-12T00:00:00.000	0001-01-01T18:35:00.000	2016-06-18T13:30:00.000	
4	Mike	311	2016-06-28T00:00:00.000	0001-01-01T13:30:00.000	2016-06-14T03:42:00.000	
5	Tree	200	2016-06-23T00:00:00.000	0001-01-01T03:16:00.000	2016-06-19T18:38:00.000	
6						

All these manipulations were necessary to simplify the process of entering data in the data source. As you can see, the data, time, and datetime formats are specific and might be a bit tedious to enter. That is the reason why we first created an empty spreadsheet, added the Form button, and then added all this information into the data source. When you are working with the Chart tab/button, you can start by simply creating an Excel spreadsheet and entering all the data you need manually, not through the app.

Now it is time to add the Chart tab or Chart button wherever you would like and open its settings.

6.5.1 View



View

Title: Chart

Tab Name: Chart

Icon

Font: Default

Chart Title: Chart

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

□ Sharing enabled

As usual, the View section allows you to configure the way the given tab/button looks. Here you can specify its title, name, icon, font, chart title, and the message your app users will receive every time no saved information has been found. You can also allow your users to share this tab/button by putting a check mark next to *Sharing enabled*.

6.5.2 Chart View

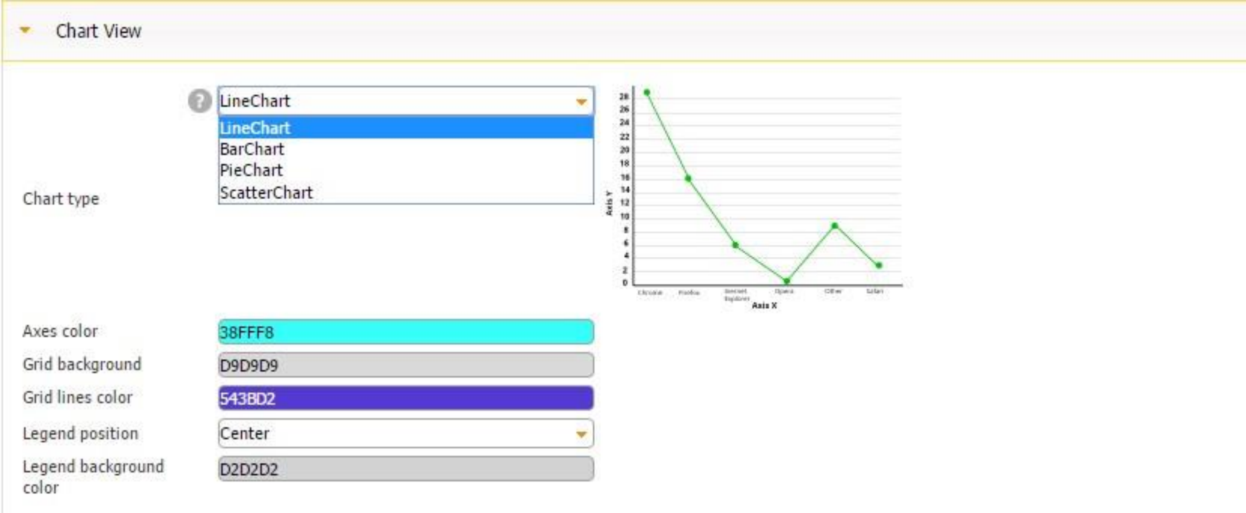


Chart View

Chart type: LineChart

Axes color: 38FFF8

Grid background: D9D9D9

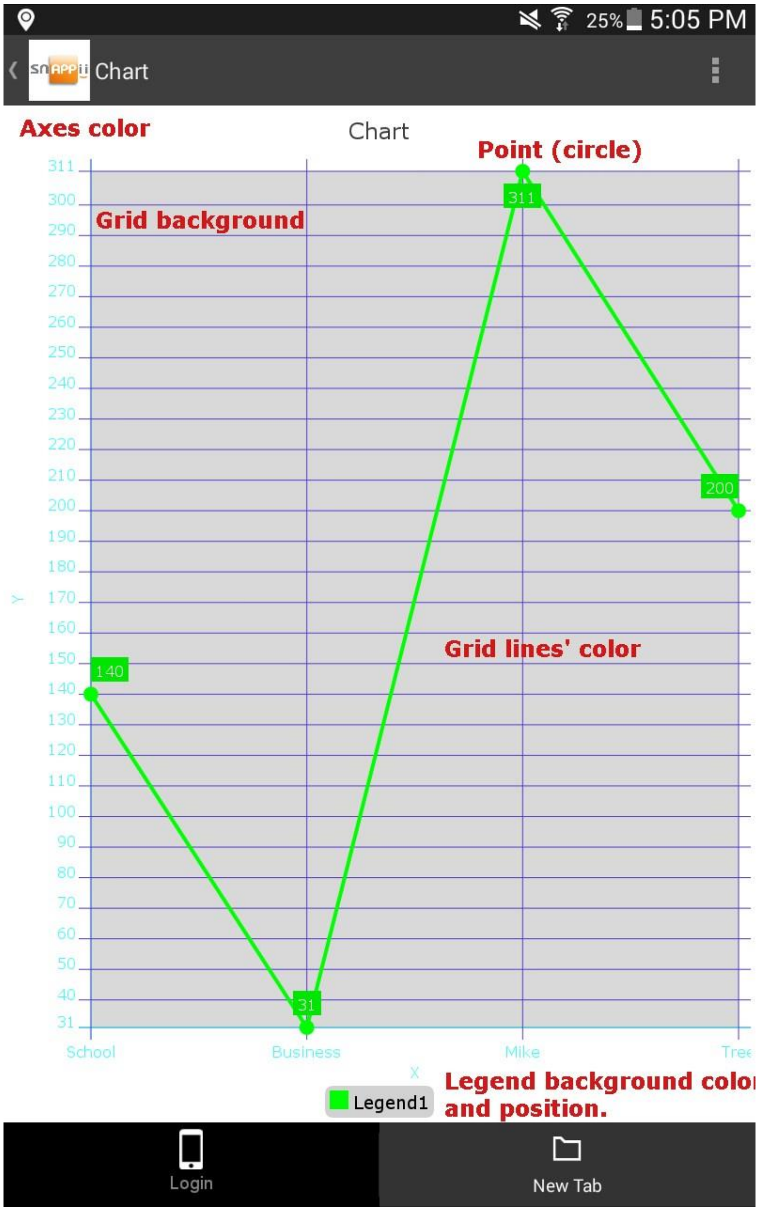
Grid lines color: 543BD2

Legend position: Center

Legend background color: D2D2D2

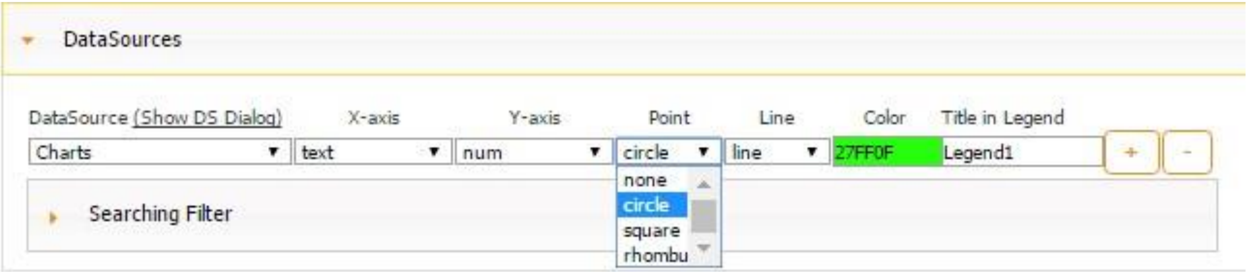
The Chart View section allows you to configure the way your chart will look. On the left, you can choose any of the supported chart types and select colors for the axes, grid, and legend. On the right, you can see a sample of the chart type you have selected.

Here is how our chart looks with the chart type and colors we have selected.



6.5.3 Data Sources

In the Data Source section, you will also be able to select your point type (none, circle, square, and rhombus), line type (line, dotted, dashed), color for the chart line, and legend title. Naturally, here you will also need to select the data source your Chart tab/button will be connected to and the corresponding fields for the X-axis and the Y-axis from the data source.



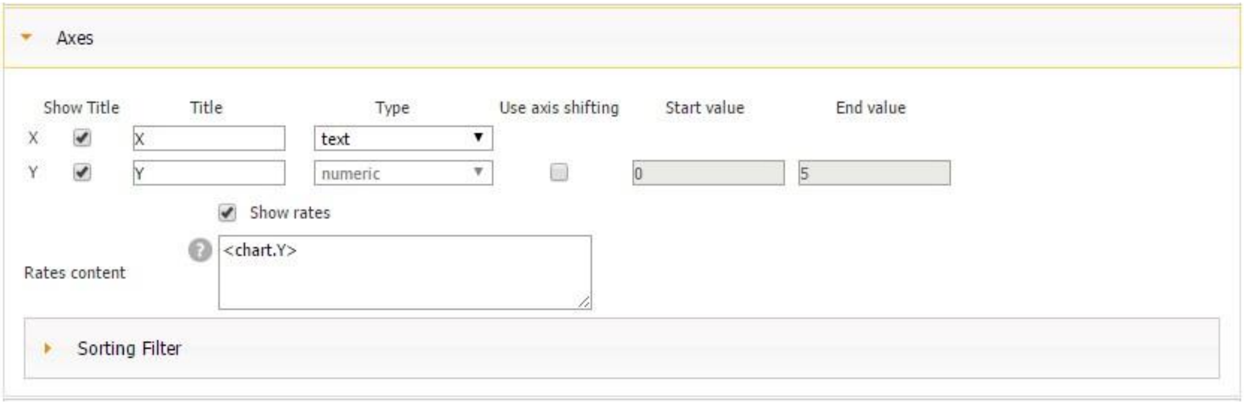
DataSources

DataSource (Show DS Dialog)	X-axis	Y-axis	Point	Line	Color	Title in Legend
Charts	text	num	circle	line	27FF0F	Legend1

The Searching Filter allows you to determine what information will be displayed and what will be hidden.

Please keep in mind that every time you change your chart type, you will have to select your data source and fields again.

6.5.4 Axes



Axes

	Show Title	Title	Type	Use axis shifting	Start value	End value
X	☑	X	text			
Y	☑	Y	numeric	☐	0	5

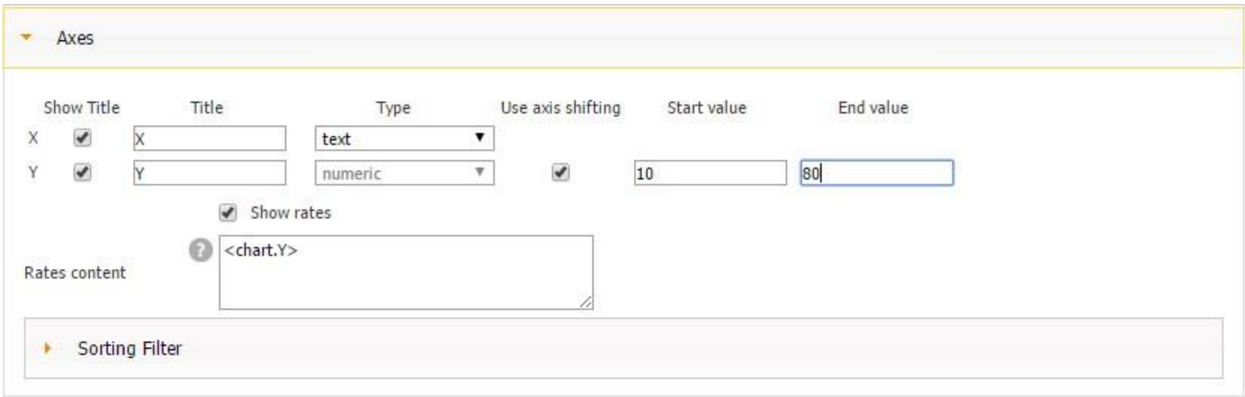
☑ Show rates

Rates content <chart.Y>

This section allows you to configure the x and y axes by specifying data type for each axis and giving each one a title.

As you can see, the y-axis is always numeric, while the x-axis supports all the 5 types of data: text, number, date, time, and datetime.

The axis shifting option cuts off the y-axis in the specified range, thus showing only a portion of the chart. Thus, for instance, if we set the start value at 10 and the end value at 80, we will see the following:



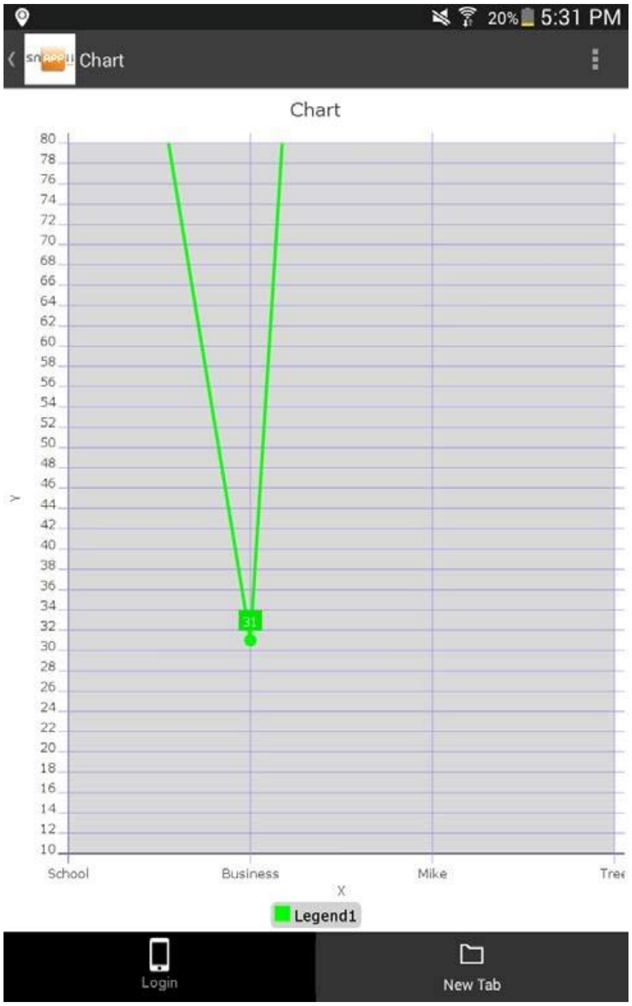
Axes

	Show Title	Title	Type	Use axis shifting	Start value	End value
X	☑	X	text			
Y	☑	Y	numeric	☑	10	80

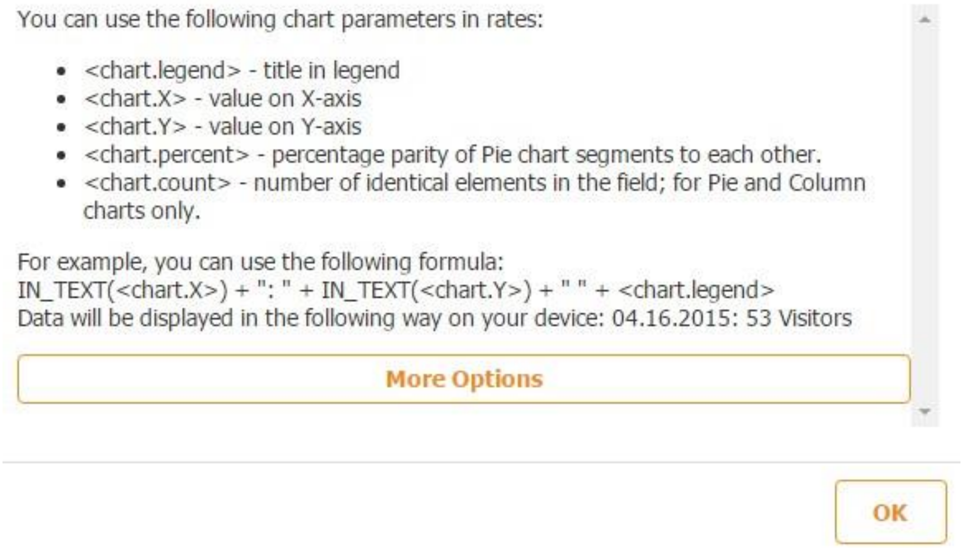
☑ Show rates

Rates content: <chart.Y>

Sorting Filter



The Rates content allows you to further configure what data will be displayed by the chart.

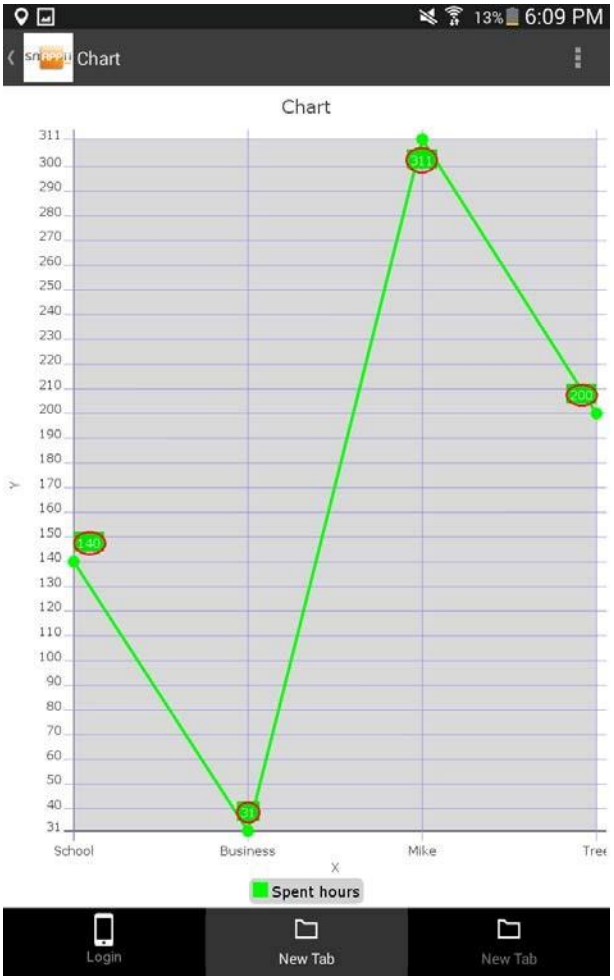


You can use the following chart parameters in rates:

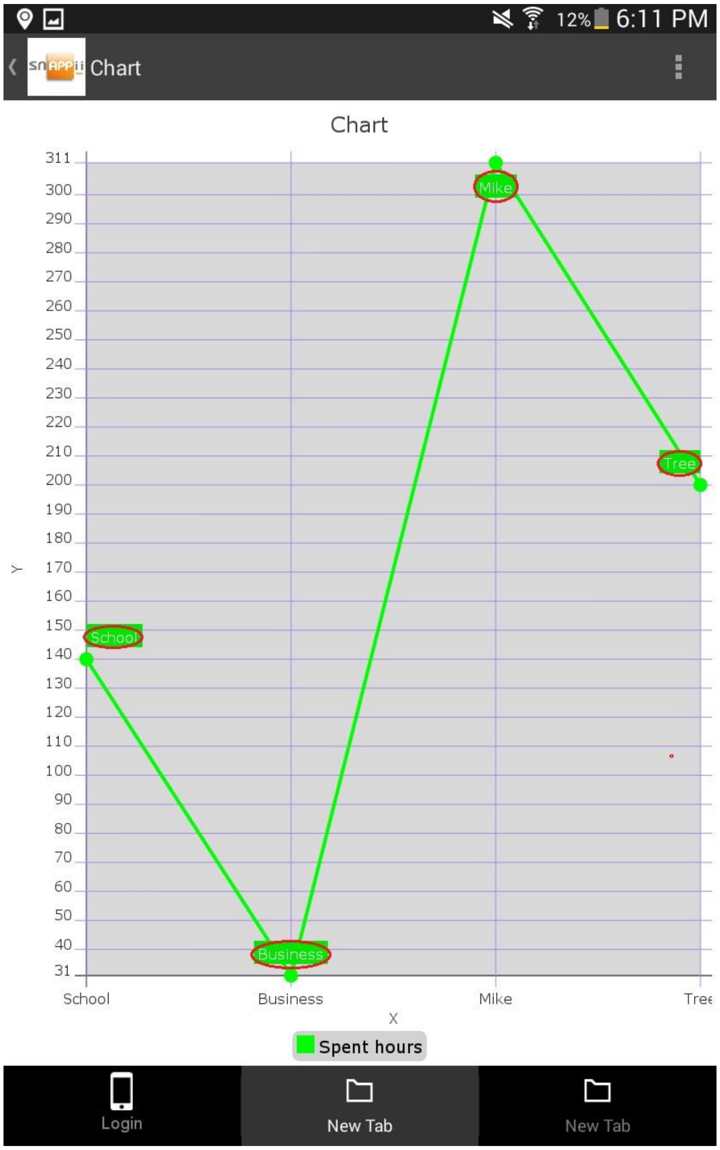
- <chart.legend> - title in legend
- <chart.X> - value on X-axis
- <chart.Y> - value on Y-axis
- <chart.percent> - percentage parity of Pie chart segments to each other.
- <chart.count> - number of identical elements in the field; for Pie and Column charts only.

For example, you can use the following formula:
IN_TEXT(<chart.X>) + ": " + IN_TEXT(<chart.Y>) + " " + <chart.legend>
Data will be displayed in the following way on your device: 04.16.2015: 53 Visitors

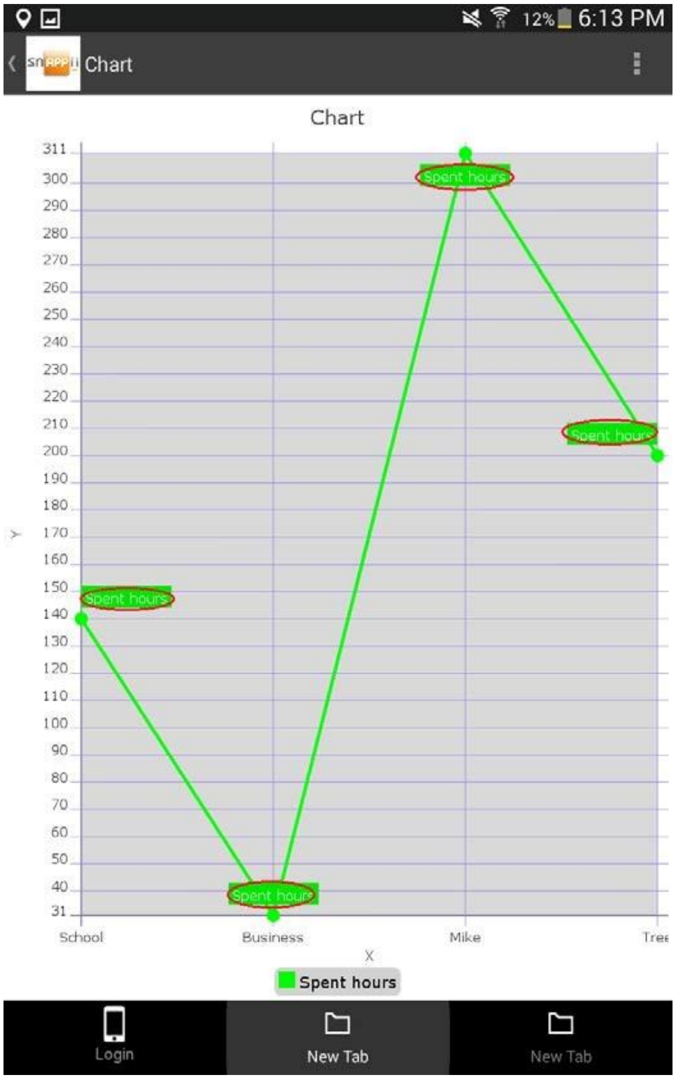
For instance, the <chart.Y> formula will show our numeric data, linked to the y-axis, at the chart points.



By the same token, the <chart.X> formula will display our textual data, linked to the x-axis, at the chart points.



If we opt for the <chart.legend> formula, each chart point will show the name of our legend.



As for the <chart.percent> formula, it works only with pie charts. Therefore, we will need to choose this chart type to see how this formula works.

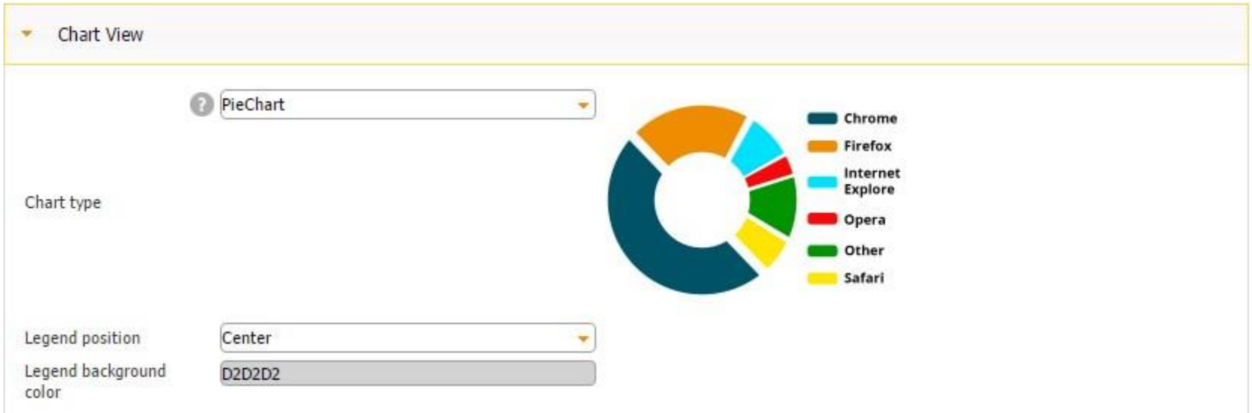


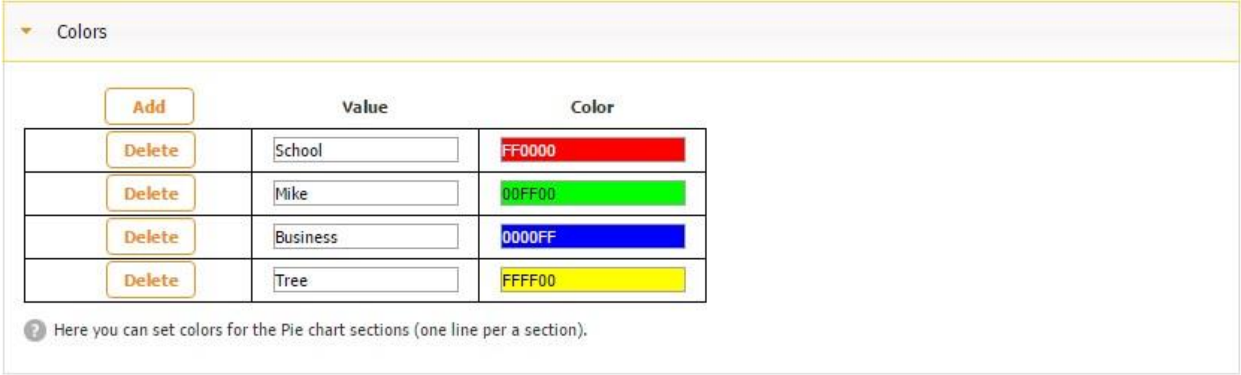
Chart View

Chart type: PieChart

Legend position: Center

Legend background color: D2D2D2

First, in the Colors section, let us select a color for each text field.

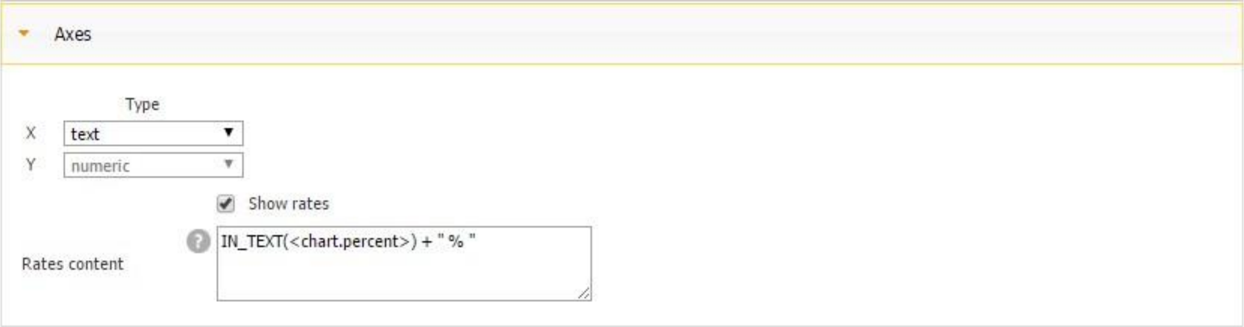


Colors

Add	Value	Color
Delete	School	FF0000
Delete	Mike	00FF00
Delete	Business	0000FF
Delete	Tree	FFFF00

Here you can set colors for the Pie chart sections (one line per a section).

Then we should configure the Axes settings in the following way:



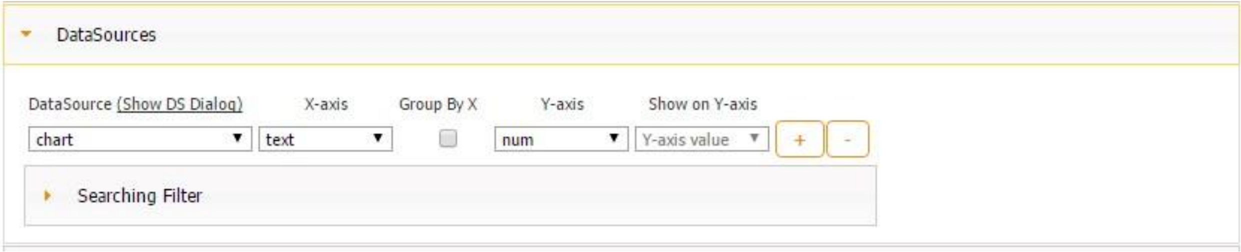
Axes

	Type
X	text
Y	numeric

☑ Show rates

Rates content: IN_TEXT(<chart.percent>) + " % "

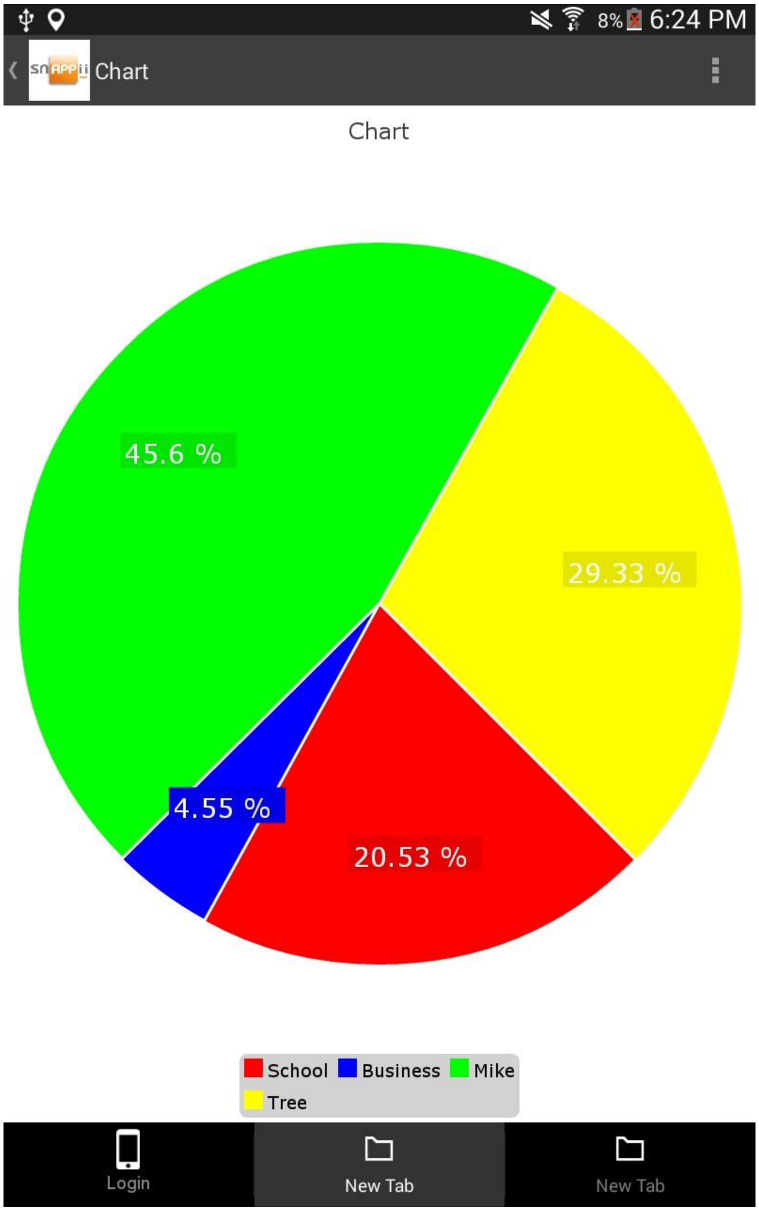
Next, in the Data Source section, we need to select our data source and the corresponding fields for the axes.



DataSources

DataSource (Show DS Dialog)	X-axis	Group By X	Y-axis	Show on Y-axis
chart	text	□	num	Y-axis value

Finally, we can see the following screen and that the <chart.percent> shows the ratio of the given elements.

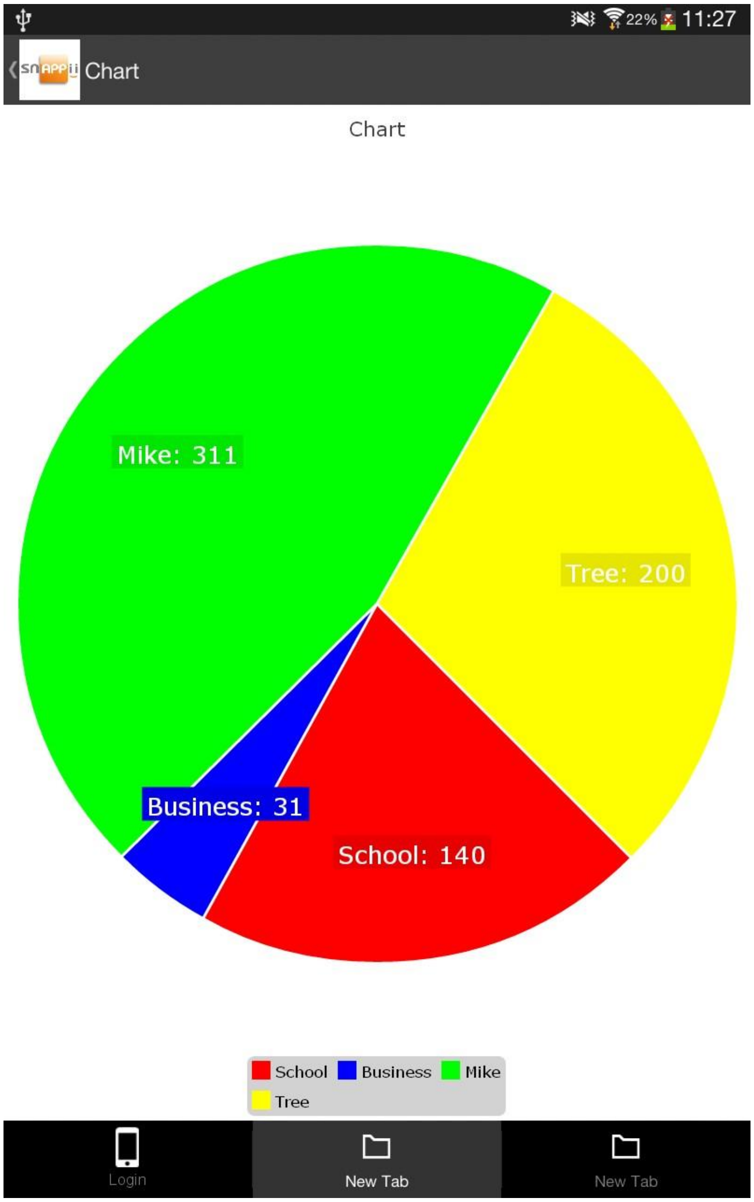


Just as a reminder, these are the values of the text and number fields from our data source:

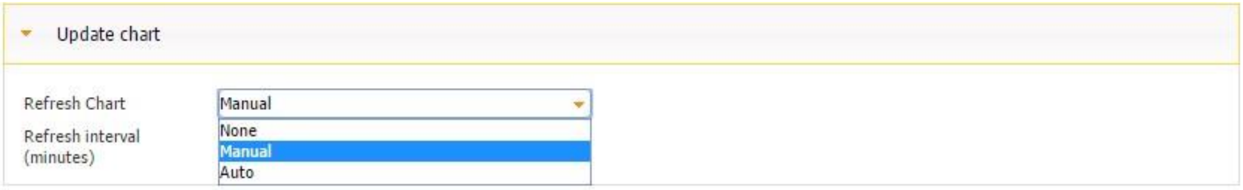
School	140
Business	31
Mike	311
Tree	200

Last but not least, to show the value of both x-axis and y-axis, we can utilize the following formula IN_TEXT(<chart.X>) + ": " + IN_TEXT(<chart.Y>)

Here you can see that now both the textual and numeric information gets displayed.



6.5.5 Update Chart



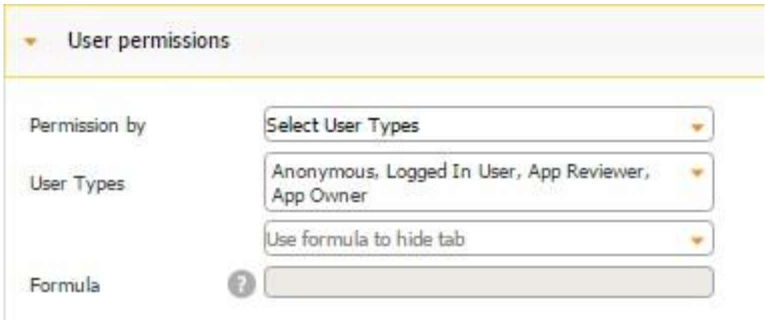
Update chart

Refresh Chart: Manual

Refresh interval (minutes)

Here you can determine how and when your data will be updated. If you opt for manual updates, the Refresh button will appear and allow you to update your data on demand. If you choose auto updates, you will also need to specify how often the system will update your data. Alternatively, you can opt out of data updates by selecting *None*.

6.5.6 User Permissions



User permissions

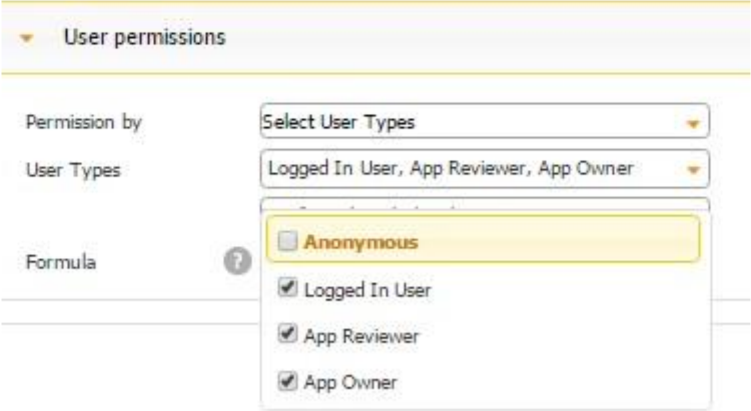
Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: Anonymous, Logged In User, App Reviewer, App Owner

Use formula to hide tab

Formula

This section allows you to specify what user categories will be able to see this tab.



User permissions

Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: Logged In User, App Reviewer, App Owner

Formula

□ Anonymous

☑ Logged In User

☑ App Reviewer

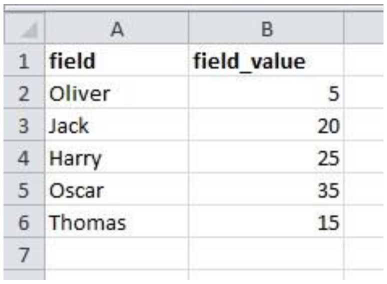
☑ App Owner

For more information on user permissions, please click here.

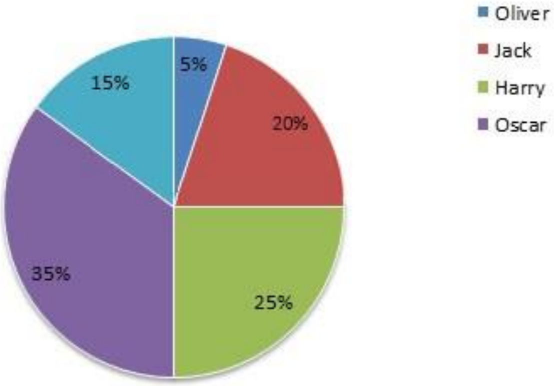
6.5.7 Types of Charts and Their Uses

6.5.7.1 Pie Charts

Data arranged in columns of a single data source can be plotted in a pie chart. Pie charts show the size of items in one data series, proportional to the sum of the items. The data points in a pie chart are displayed as a percentage of the whole pie.

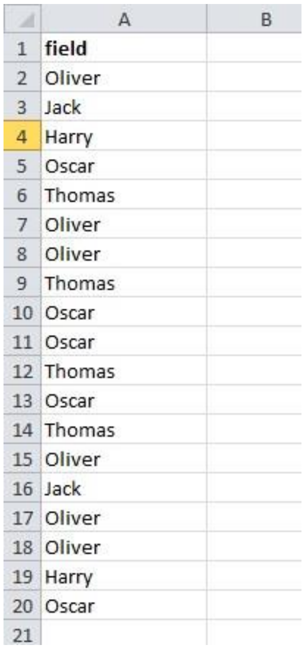


	A	B
1	**field**	**field_value**
2	Oliver	5
3	Jack	20
4	Harry	25
5	Oscar	35
6	Thomas	15
7		

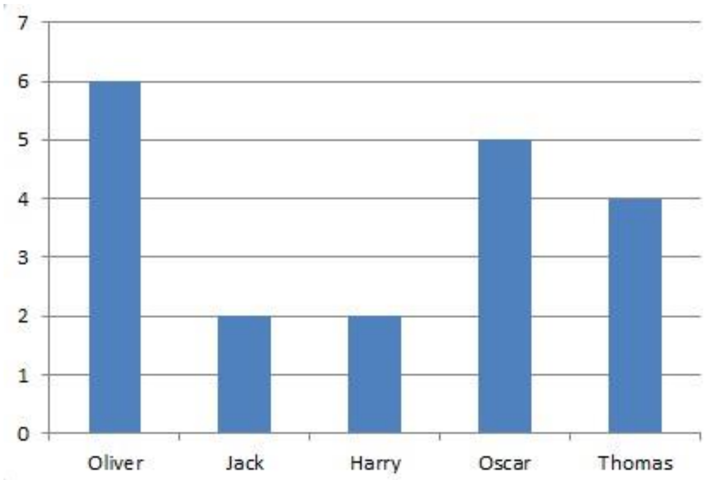


6.5.7.2 Column Charts

Data arranged in a single column of a single data source can be plotted in a column chart. Column charts are useful for illustrating comparisons between items. In column charts, categories are typically organized along the horizontal axis and values along the vertical axis.

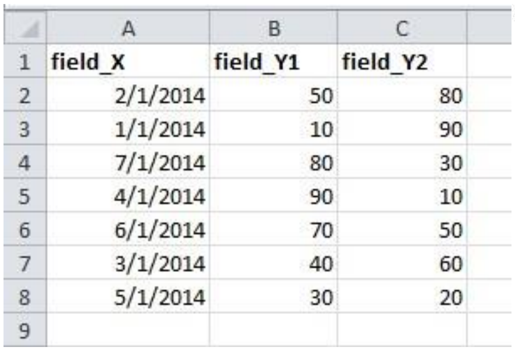


	A	B
1	**field**	
2	Oliver	
3	Jack	
4	Harry	
5	Oscar	
6	Thomas	
7	Oliver	
8	Oliver	
9	Thomas	
10	Oscar	
11	Oscar	
12	Thomas	
13	Oscar	
14	Thomas	
15	Oliver	
16	Jack	
17	Oliver	
18	Oliver	
19	Harry	
20	Oscar	
21		

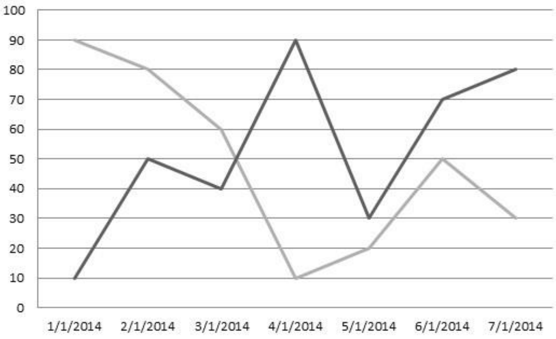


6.5.7.3 Line Charts

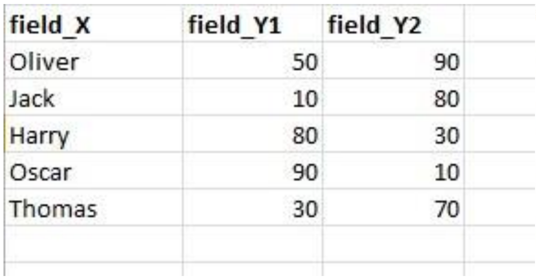
Line charts can display continuous data over time, set against a common scale, and are, therefore, ideal for showing trends in data at equal intervals. In a line chart, category data is distributed evenly along the horizontal axis, and all value data is distributed evenly along the vertical axis.



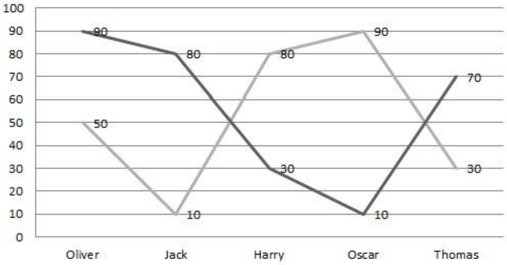
	A	B	C
1	**field_X**	**field_Y1**	**field_Y2**
2	2/1/2014	50	80
3	1/1/2014	10	90
4	7/1/2014	80	30
5	4/1/2014	90	10
6	6/1/2014	70	50
7	3/1/2014	40	60
8	5/1/2014	30	20
9			



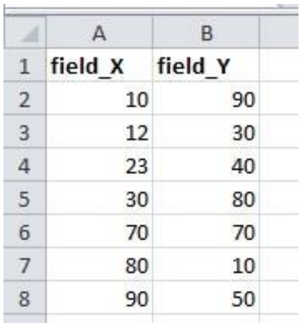
or



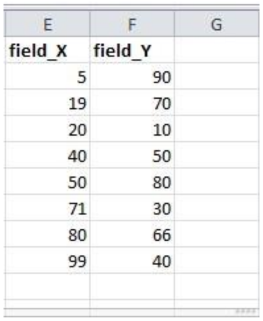
field_X	field_Y1	field_Y2
Oliver	50	90
Jack	10	80
Harry	80	30
Oscar	90	10
Thomas	30	70



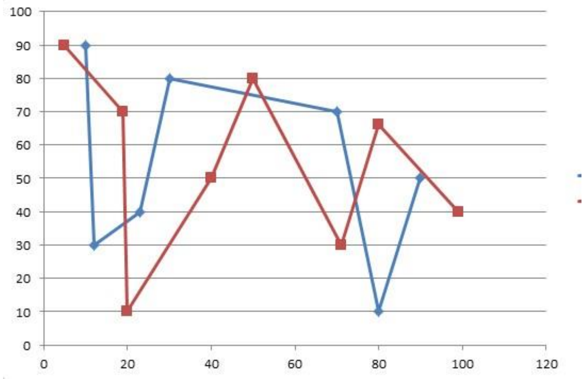
Or in case of multiple data sources



	A	B
1	field_X	field_Y
2	10	90
3	12	30
4	23	40
5	30	80
6	70	70
7	80	10
8	90	50

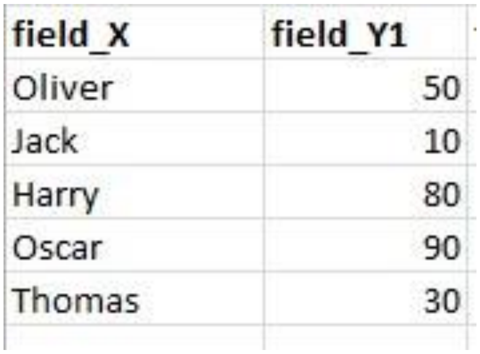


E	F	G
field_X	field_Y	
5	90	
19	70	
20	10	
40	50	
50	80	
71	30	
80	66	
99	40	

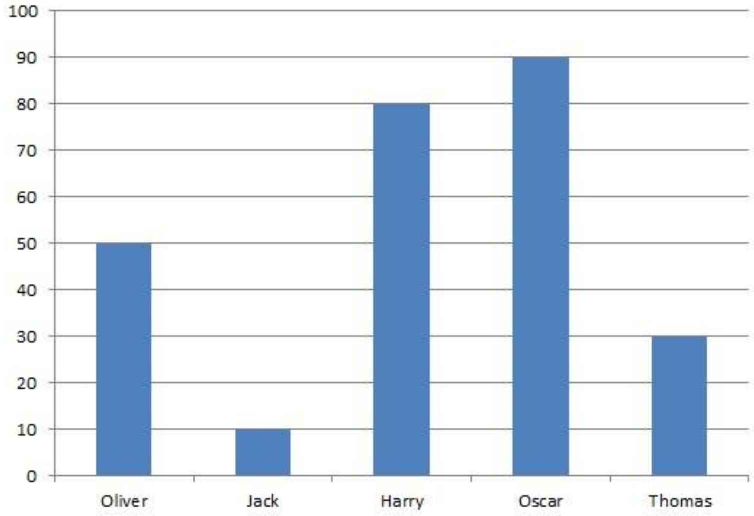


6.5.7.4 Bar Charts

Bar charts illustrate comparisons between individual items.

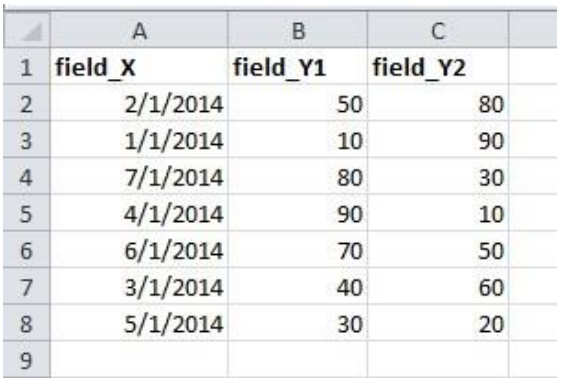


field_X	field_Y1
Oliver	50
Jack	10
Harry	80
Oscar	90
Thomas	30

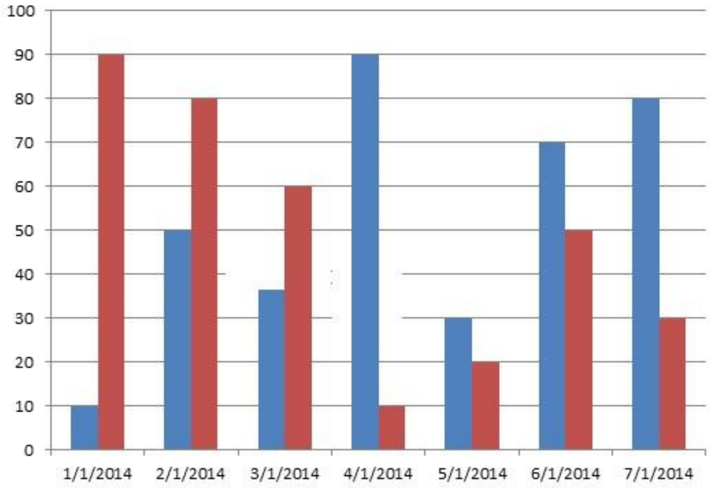


6.5.7.5 Clustered Bar Charts

Clustered bar charts compare values across categories.



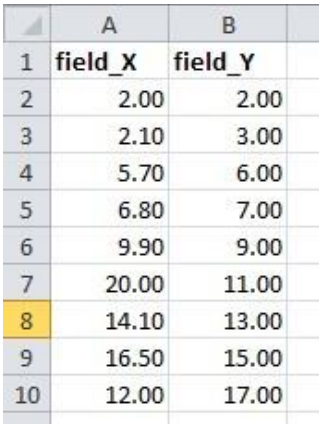
	A	B	C
1	field_X	field_Y1	field_Y2
2	2/1/2014	50	80
3	1/1/2014	10	90
4	7/1/2014	80	30
5	4/1/2014	90	10
6	6/1/2014	70	50
7	3/1/2014	40	60
8	5/1/2014	30	20
9			



6.5.7.6 Scatter Charts

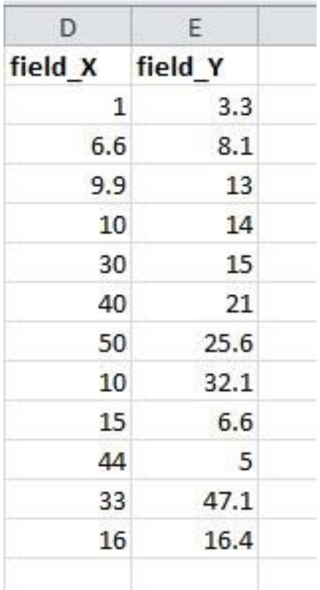
Scatter charts show the relationships among the numeric values in several data series, or plots two groups of numbers as one series of xy coordinates. A scatter chart has two value axes, showing one set of numeric data along the horizontal axis (x-axis) and another along the vertical axis (y-axis). It combines these values into single data points and displays them at irregular intervals, or clusters.

DataSource 1.

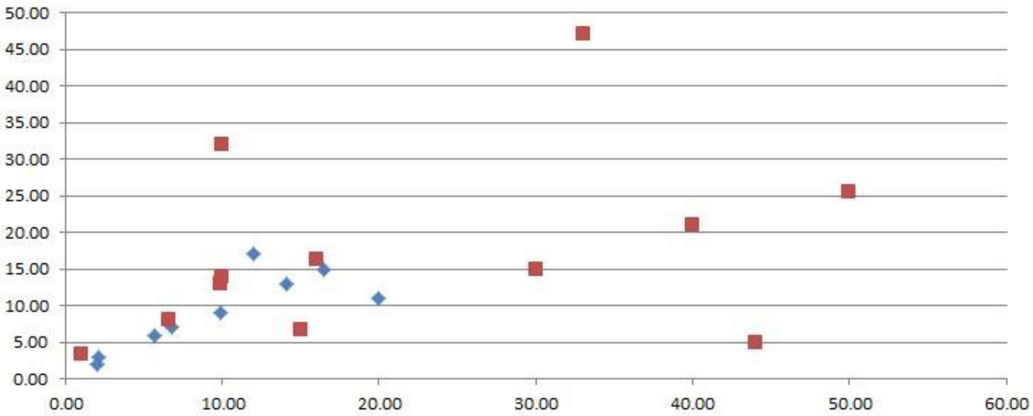


	A	B
1	field_X	field_Y
2	2.00	2.00
3	2.10	3.00
4	5.70	6.00
5	6.80	7.00
6	9.90	9.00
7	20.00	11.00
8	14.10	13.00
9	16.50	15.00
10	12.00	17.00

DataSource 2.

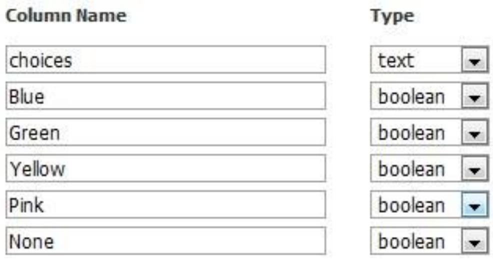


D	E
field_X	field_Y
1	3.3
6.6	8.1
9.9	13
10	14
30	15
40	21
50	25.6
10	32.1
15	6.6
44	5
33	47.1
16	16.4

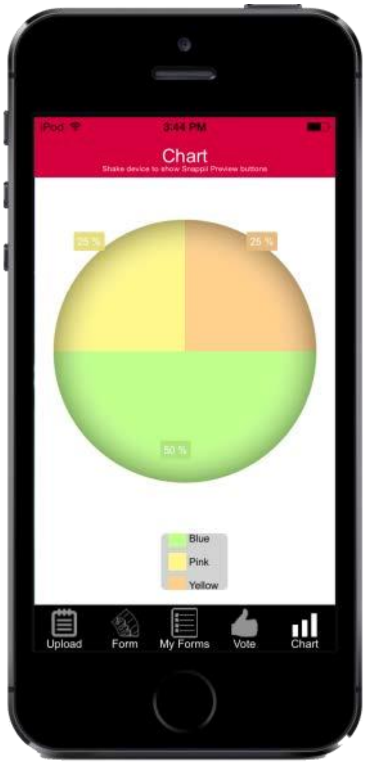


Use Case. You want to collect feedback about your website logo. You are considering changing the color of your logo. You have the following color choices: blue, green, pink, yellow, none. First, you create a data source with these colors, select data type “boolean” next to each choice in the datasource dialog (we will have them as checkboxes) and the field to send colors to (name it “choices”). Data for the chart will be taken from that text field (“choices”).

You can view the results on the chart right below the question, or add it on a separate tab.



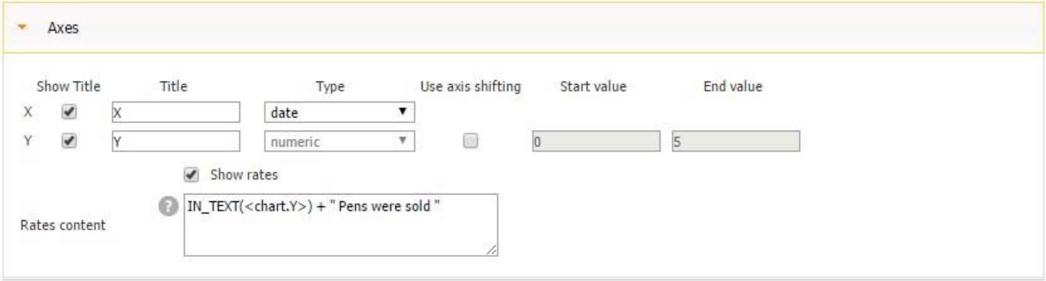
Column Name	Type
choices	text
Blue	boolean
Green	boolean
Yellow	boolean
Pink	boolean
None	boolean



6.5.8 Use Case

Let us say we want to track our sales of pens on any given day. To do so, we will use a scatter chart and see the correlation between our dates and sales. After we have configured our chart in the View and Chart View sections, we open the Axes section and choose the date time for the xaxis. (By default, the y-axis supports only numbers.)

Next to *Rates Content*, we enter IN_TEXT(<chart.Y>) + " Pens were sold".



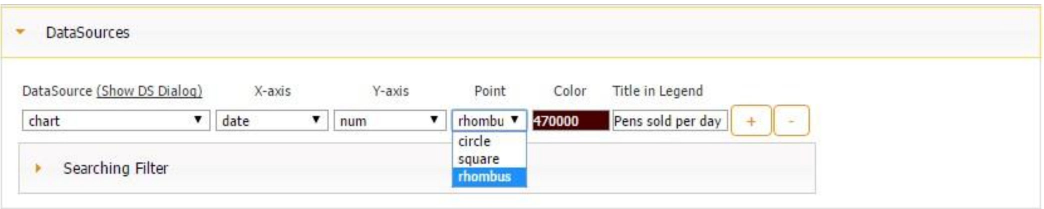
Axes

	Show Title	Title	Type	Use axis shifting	Start value	End value
X	☑	X	date			
Y	☑	Y	numeric	□	0	5

☑ Show rates

Rates content: IN_TEXT(<chart.Y>) + " Pens were sold "

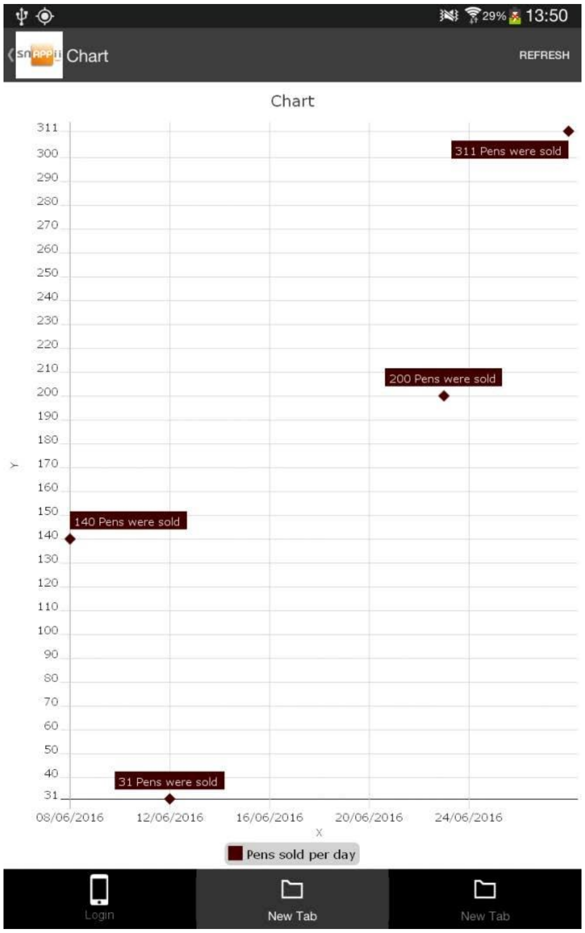
Then we select our data source, the corresponding fields, point type, line color, and title of our legend.



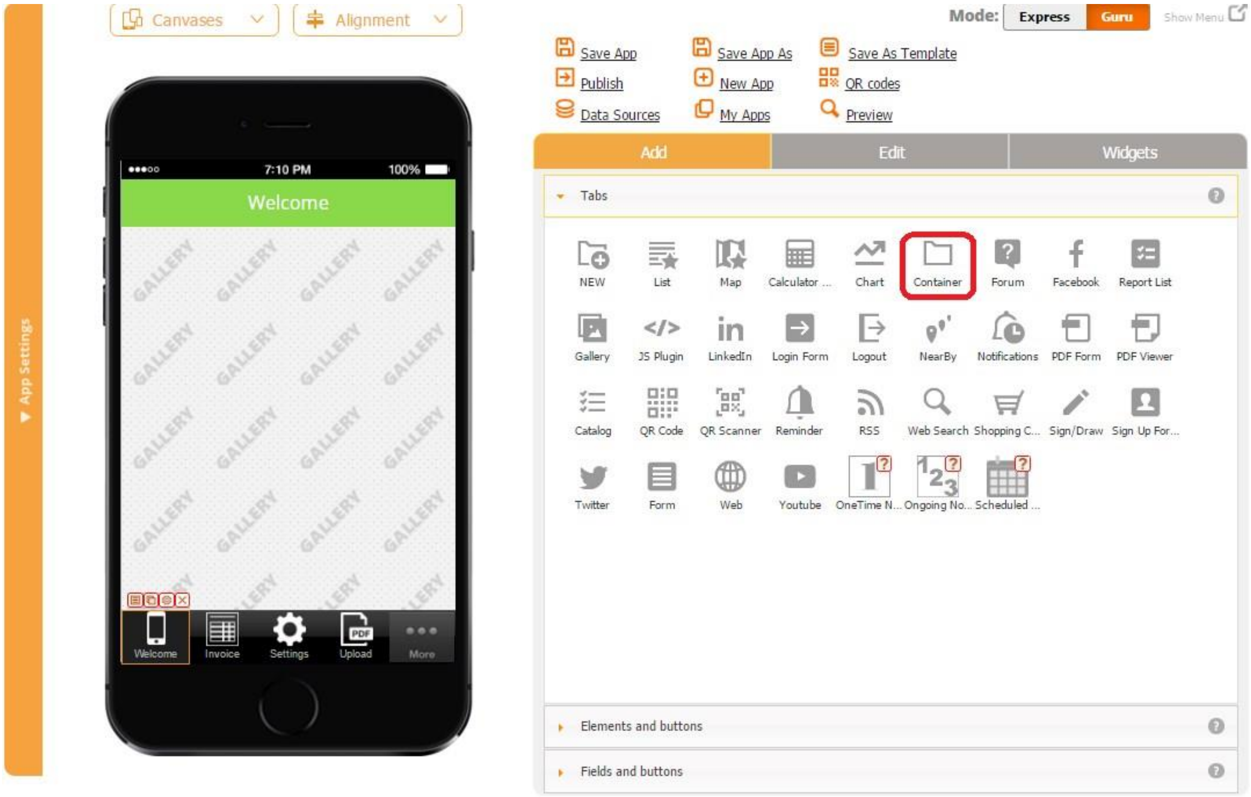
DataSource (Show DS Dialog)	X-axis	Y-axis	Point	Color	Title in Legend
chart	date	num	rhombu	470000	Pens sold per day

In the Update Chart section, we opt for manual updates.

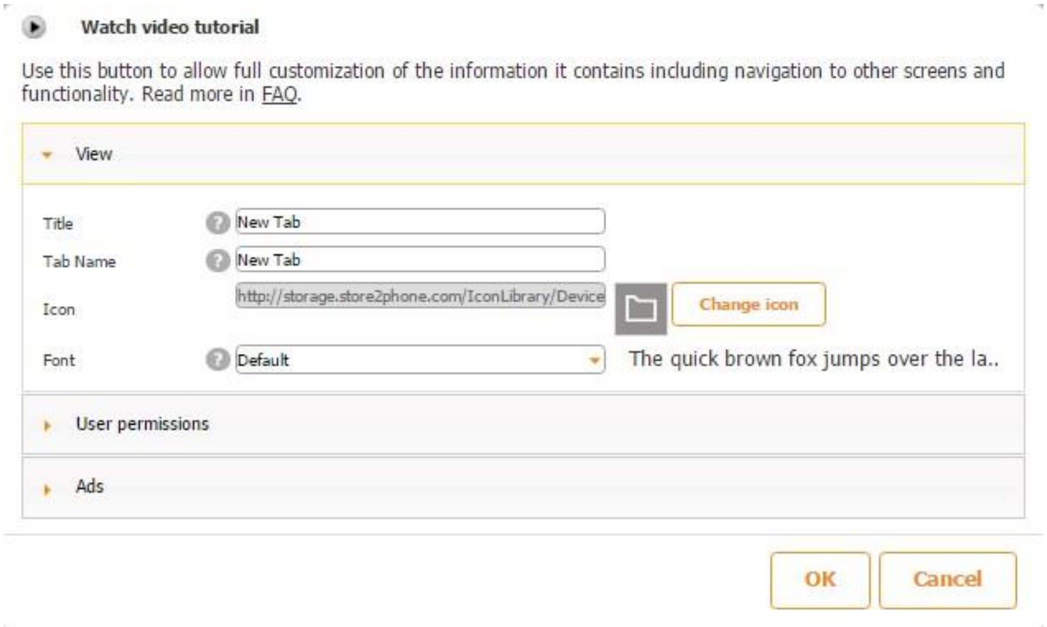
In the end, we get the following chart:



6.6 Container Tab



The Container tab is identical to the New tab. It simply better conveys the functionality of this tab, the tab, on which you can place virtually any button.



Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

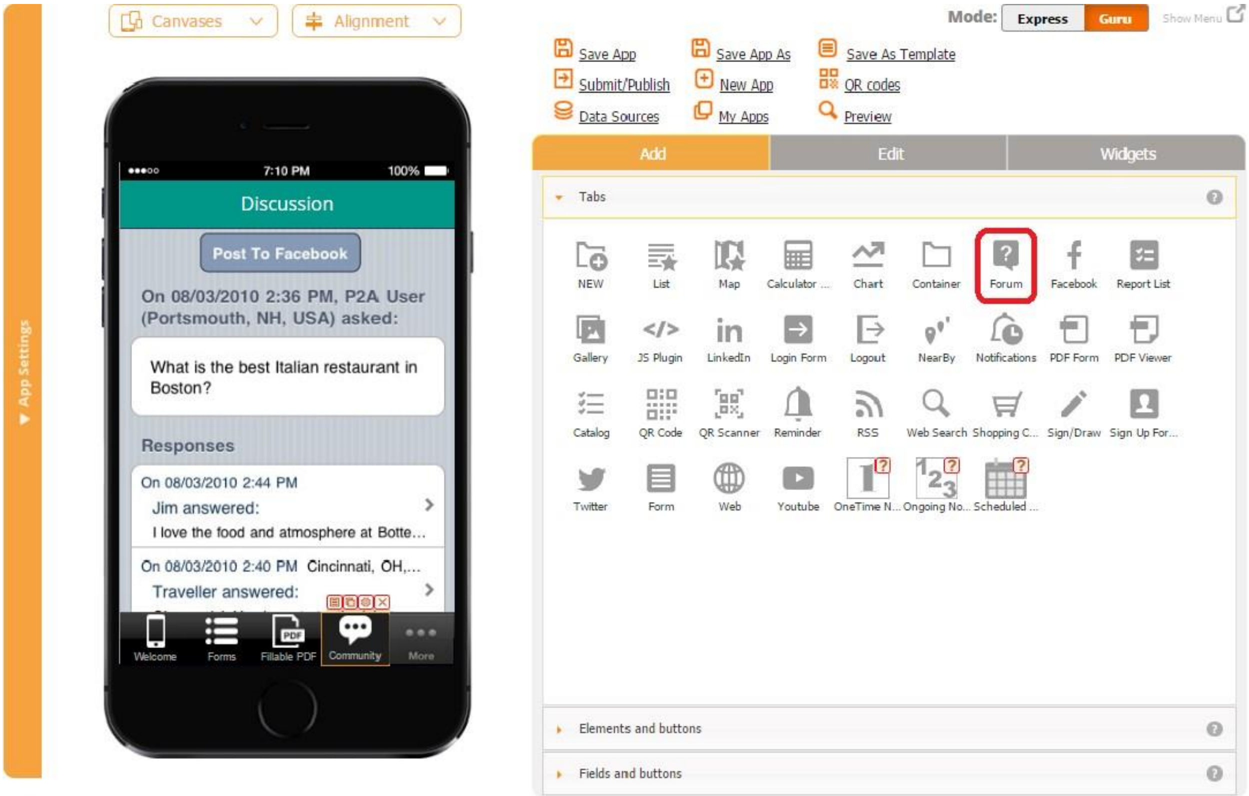
Title: New Tab
Tab Name: New Tab
Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Font: Default
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

To learn more about working with the Container tab, please click here.

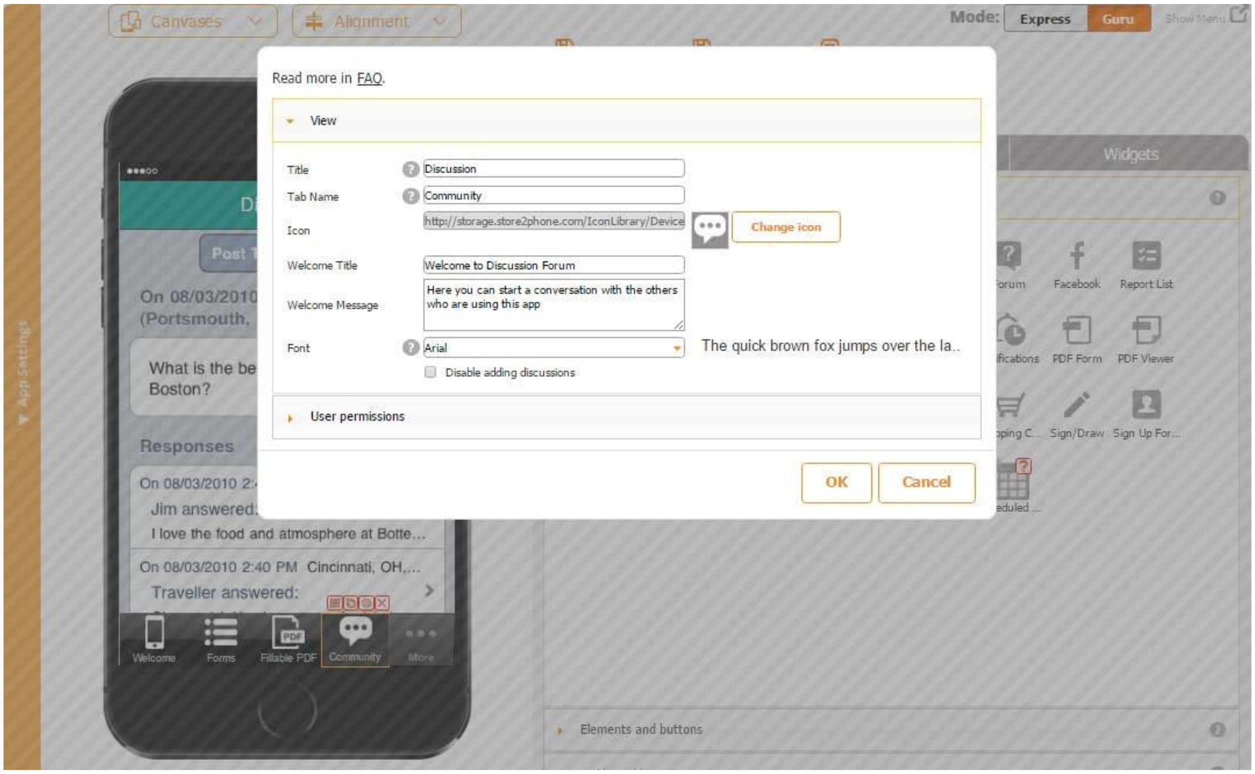
6.7 Forum Tab

Adding the Forum tab allows you to open a dialog with your clients as well as to get them to post and respond to each other’s questions and requests. In addition, it’s a convenient way to receive feedback from them directly or via their comments to each other.

To participate in the discussion forum, the user needs to log in, which makes it another benefit of signing up.



To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the Forum tab onto the canvas. In the popped up window, specify the title, tab name, icon, welcome title, welcome message, and font. Click OK.



Read more in FAQ.

View

Title: Discussion

Tab Name: Community

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Change icon

Welcome Title: Welcome to Discussion Forum

Welcome Message: Here you can start a conversation with the others who are using this app

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

☐ Disable adding discussions

User permissions

OK Cancel

On 08/03/2010 (Portsmouth,

What is the be Boston?

Responses

On 08/03/2010 2:

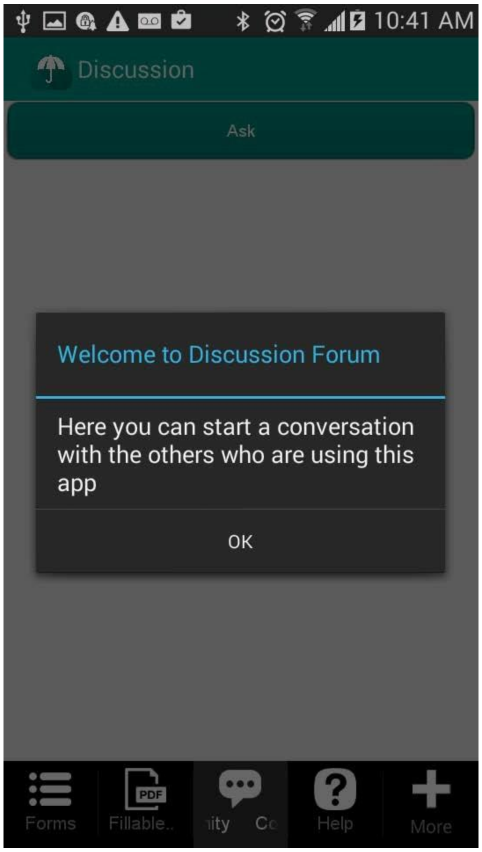
Jim answered:

I love the food and atmosphere at Botte...

On 08/03/2010 2:40 PM Cincinnati, OH,...

Traveller answered:

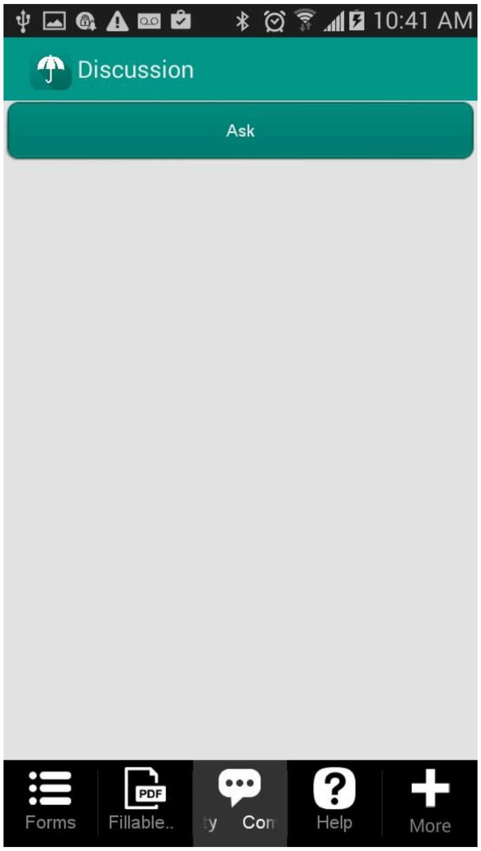
Here is how this tab looks on a mobile device.



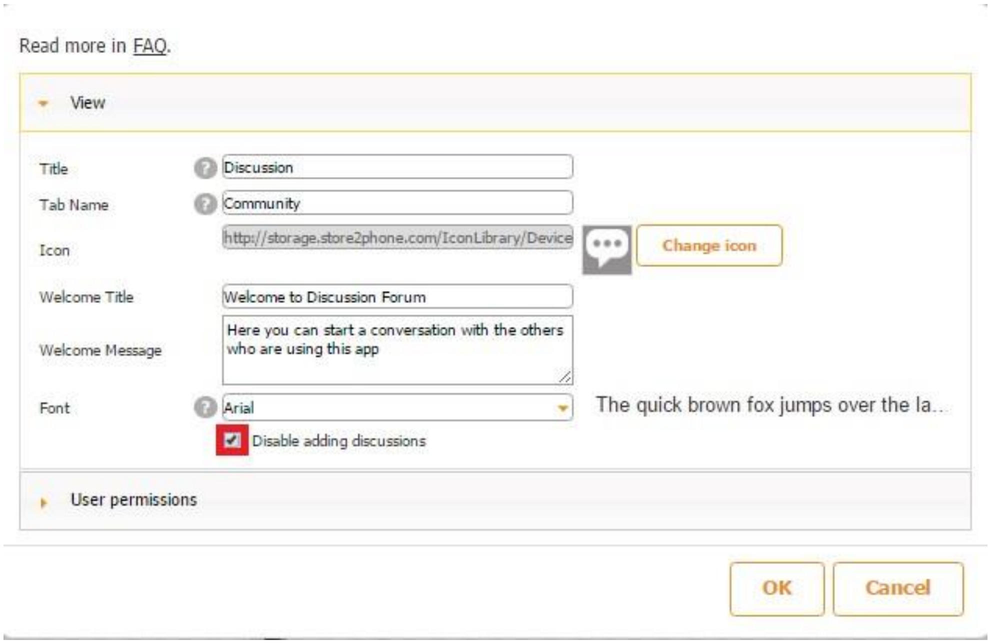
Welcome to Discussion Forum

Here you can start a conversation with the others who are using this app

OK



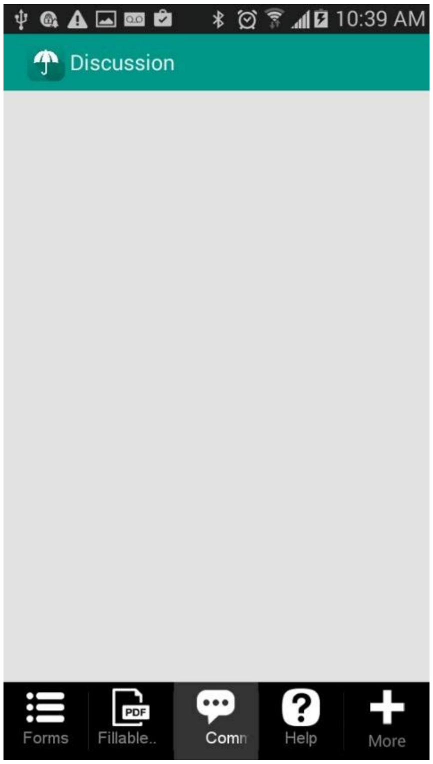
By putting a checkmark next to *Disable adding discussions*, you will remove the Ask button so that your users can only view the previously added comments and responses without being able to participate in the discussion.



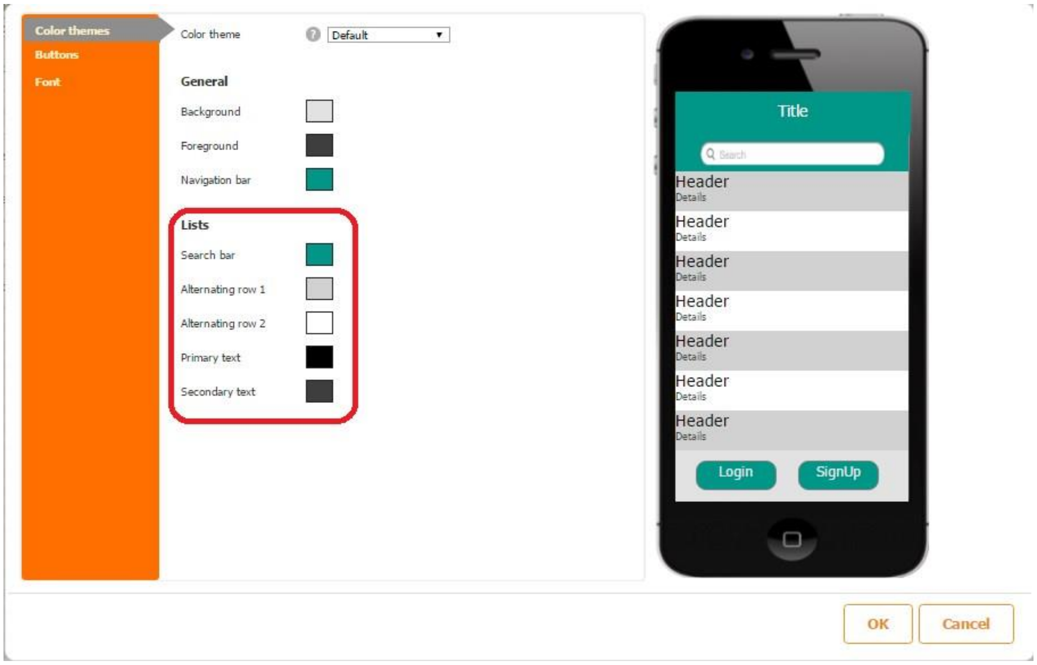
Read more in FAQ.

Title	Discussion
Tab Name	Community
Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Welcome Title	Welcome to Discussion Forum
Welcome Message	Here you can start a conversation with the others who are using this app
Font	Arial

☑ Disable adding discussions



You can also change the colors of the rows and the primary and secondary fonts in the App Settings- Colors and Fonts Section, to the left of the canvas. **Before**



Color theme: Default

General

Background

Foreground

Navigation bar

Lists

Search bar

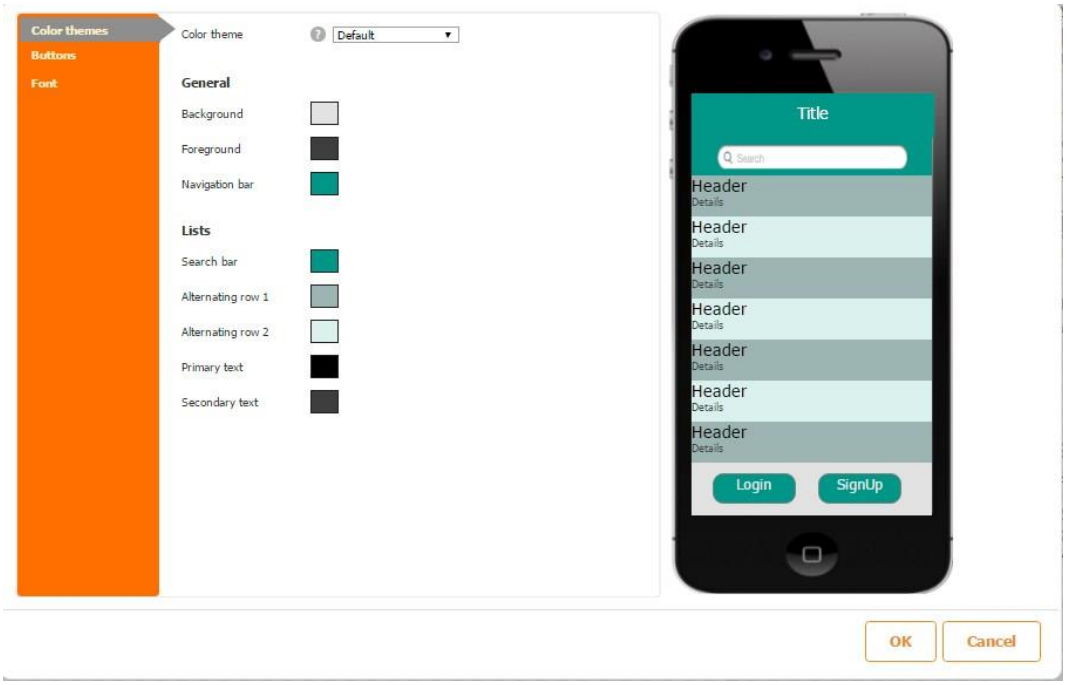
Alternating row 1

Alternating row 2

Primary text

Secondary text

After


Color theme Default

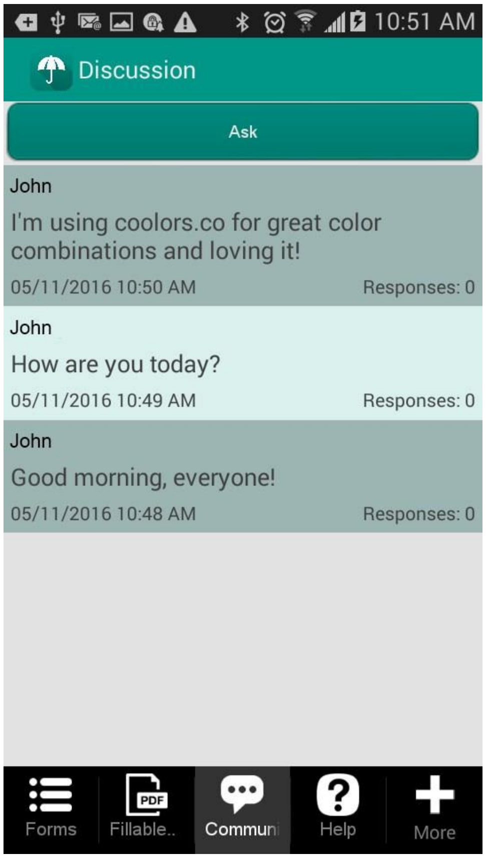
General

Background
Foreground
Navigation bar

Lists

Search bar
Alternating row 1
Alternating row 2
Primary text
Secondary text

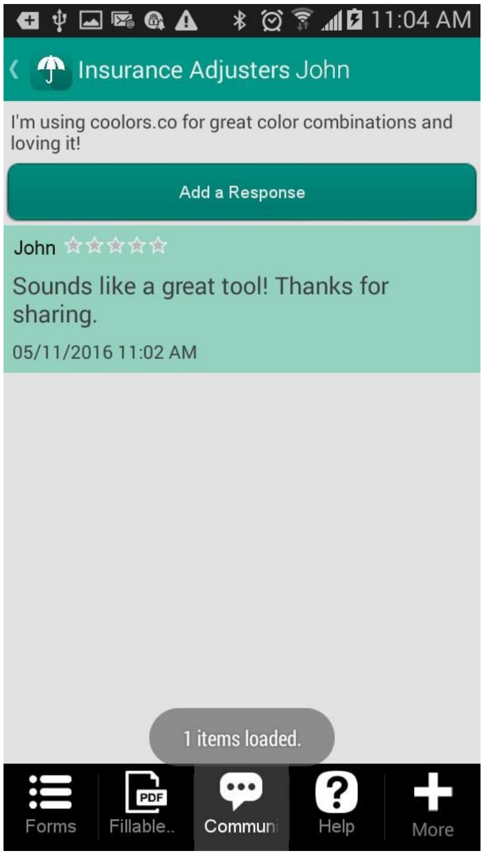
Here is how this tab looks on a mobile device now.



John
I'm using coolors.co for great color combinations and loving it!
05/11/2016 10:50 AM Responses: 0

John
How are you today?
05/11/2016 10:49 AM Responses: 0

John
Good morning, everyone!
05/11/2016 10:48 AM Responses: 0

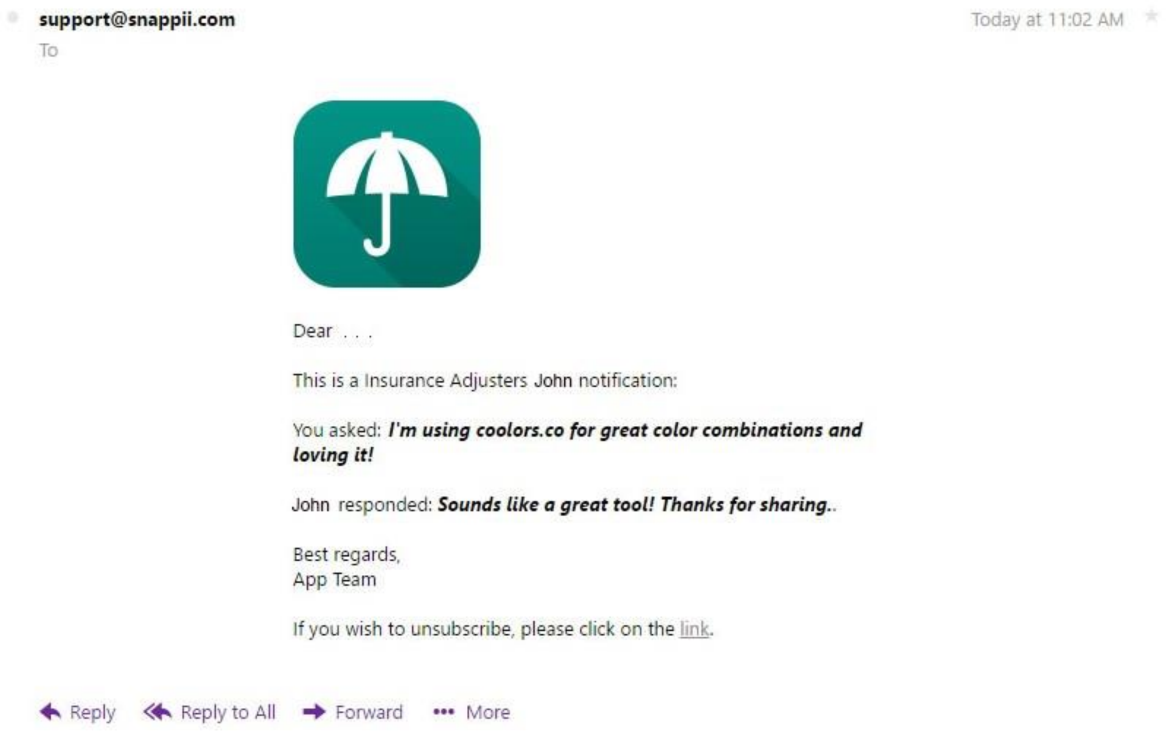


I'm using coolors.co for great color combinations and loving it!

John ☆☆☆☆☆
Sounds like a great tool! Thanks for sharing.
05/11/2016 11:02 AM

1 items loaded.

Your app users will also receive email notifications when other users respond to their questions, comments, or requests.


support@snappii.com Today at 11:02 AM
To

Dear . . .

This is a Insurance Adjusters John notification:

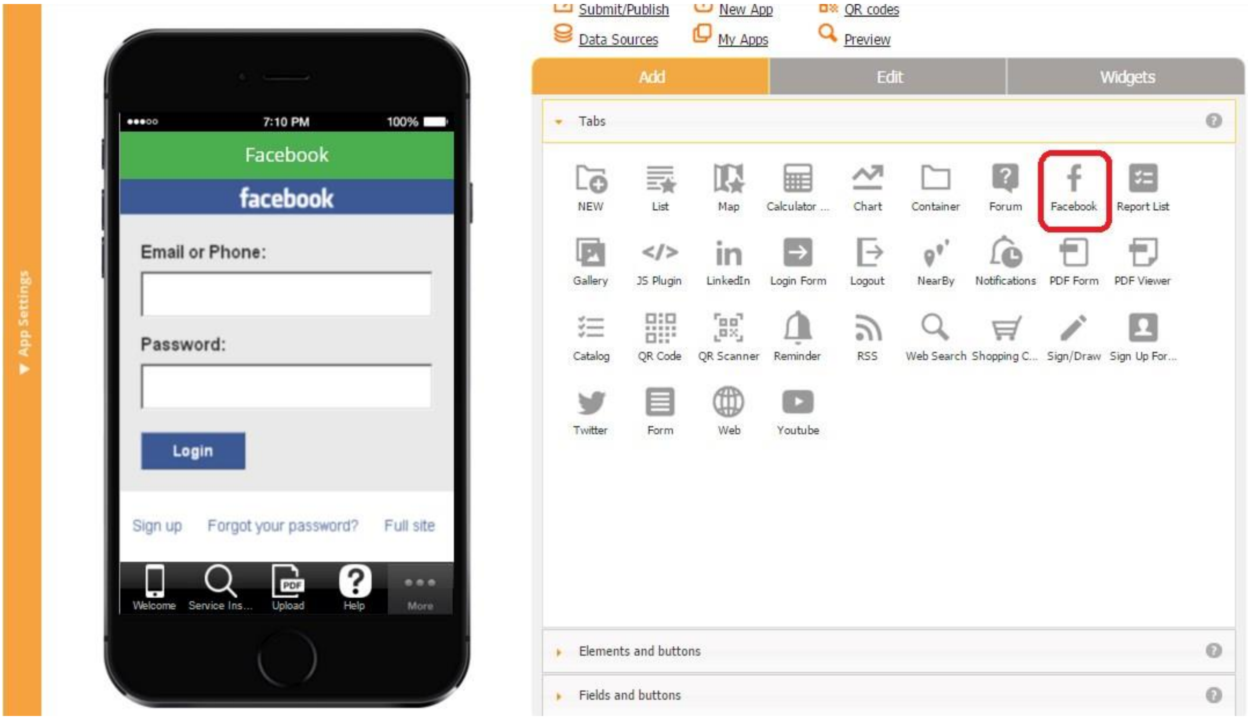
You asked: ***I'm using coolors.co for great color combinations and loving it!***

John responded: ***Sounds like a great tool! Thanks for sharing.***.

Best regards,
App Team

If you wish to unsubscribe, please click on the link.

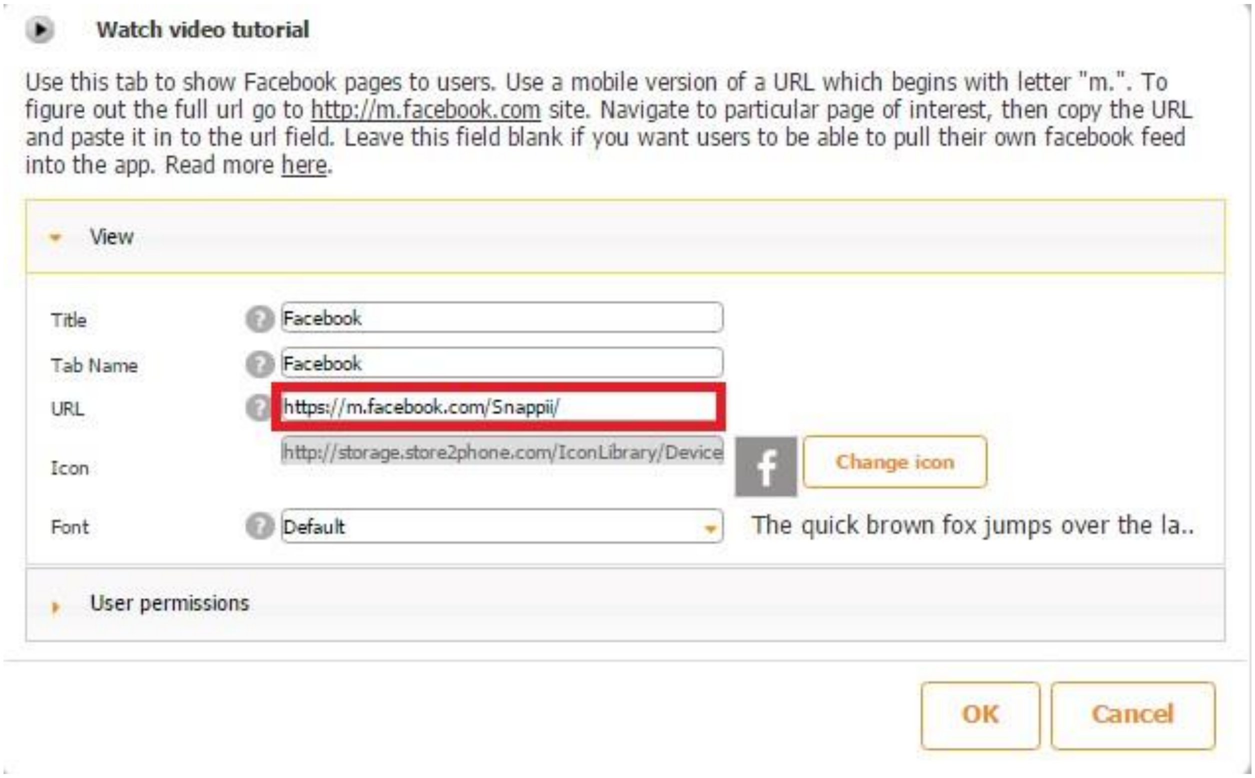
6.8 Facebook



This tab allows integrating specific Facebook pages into your app. For instance, you might want to share your Facebook page here so that your employees, customers, and clients can follow your page and promptly receive the most recent news and updates. All you need to do is to drag the Facebook tab onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, enter the URL of your page, where *www* is replaced by an *m*.

For example, Snappii’s URL is https://www.facebook.com/Snappii/, so

we need to enter https://m.facebook.com/Snappii/



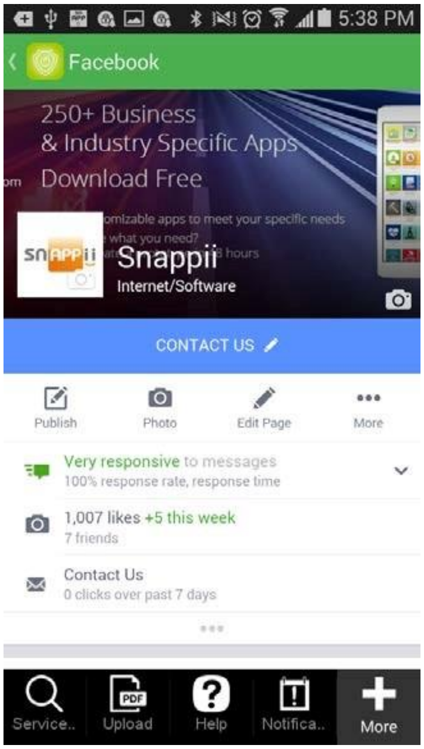
Watch video tutorial

Use this tab to show Facebook pages to users. Use a mobile version of a URL which begins with letter "m.". To figure out the full url go to http://m.facebook.com site. Navigate to particular page of interest, then copy the URL and paste it in to the url field. Leave this field blank if you want users to be able to pull their own facebook feed into the app. Read more here.

View

Title	Facebook
Tab Name	Facebook
URL	https://m.facebook.com/Snappii/
Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Font	Default

Here is how this tab looks on a mobile device.

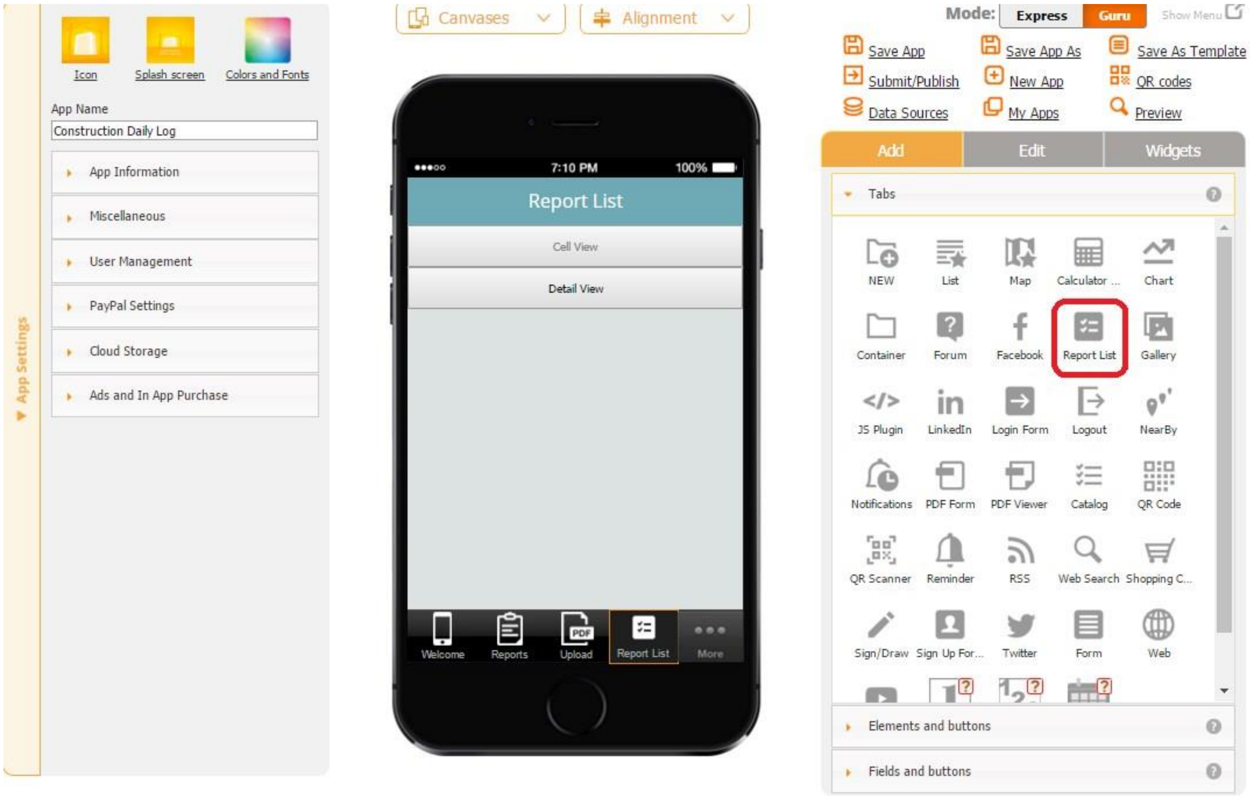


If you want to simply enable your app users to access their Facebook accounts within your app, you will need to enter https://m.facebook.com/. Once they log in, they will be directed to their Facebook home page.

There is also a video tutorial available for this tab. To watch it, please click here.

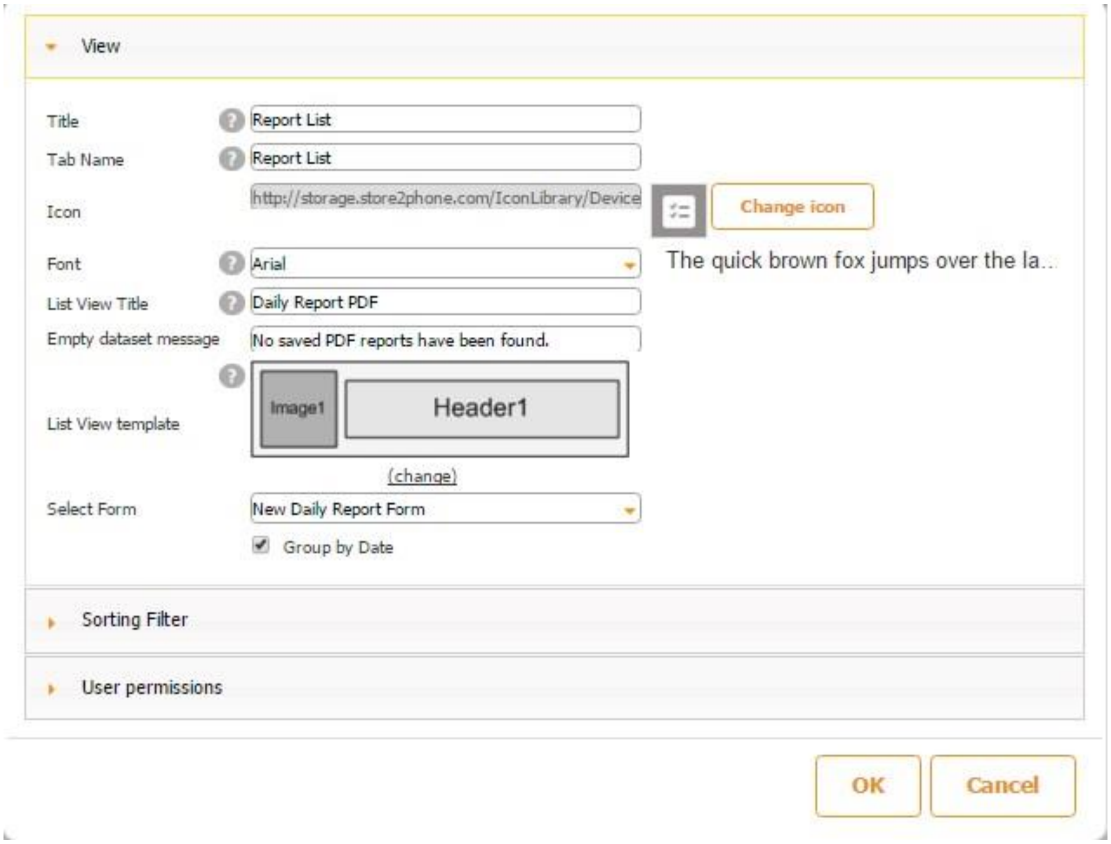
6.9 Report List Tab

The Report List tab works very similarly to the Report List button, which we describe in detail here.



App Name: Construction Daily Log

The settings are almost identical with the only exception that, in the User Permissions section, you can determine what types of users will be able to view this tab.



Title: Report List

Tab Name: Report List

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

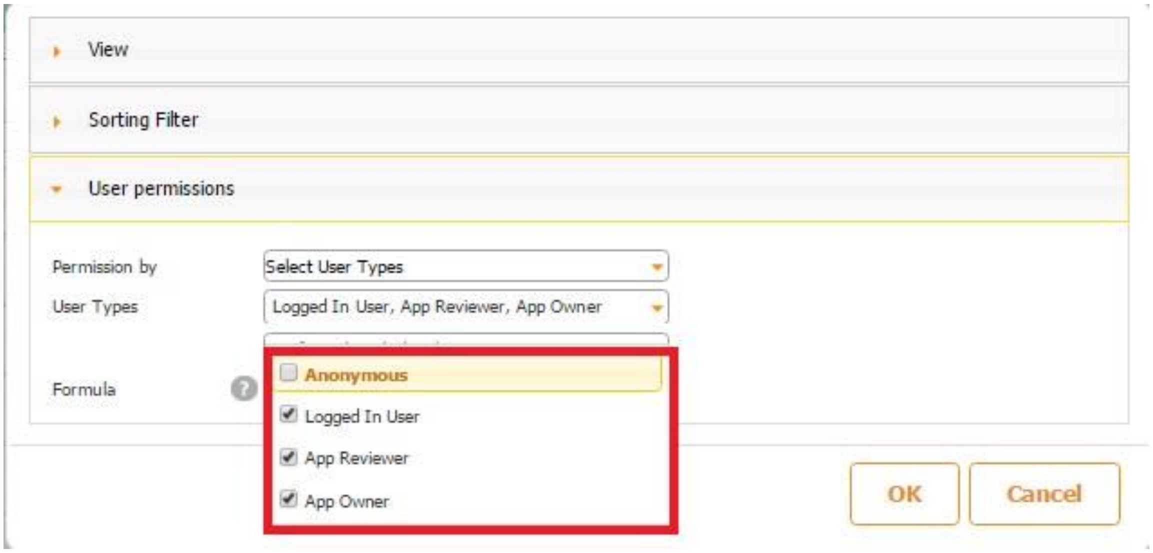
List View Title: Daily Report PDF

Empty dataset message: No saved PDF reports have been found.

List View template

Select Form: New Daily Report Form

☑ Group by Date



Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: Logged In User, App Reviewer, App Owner

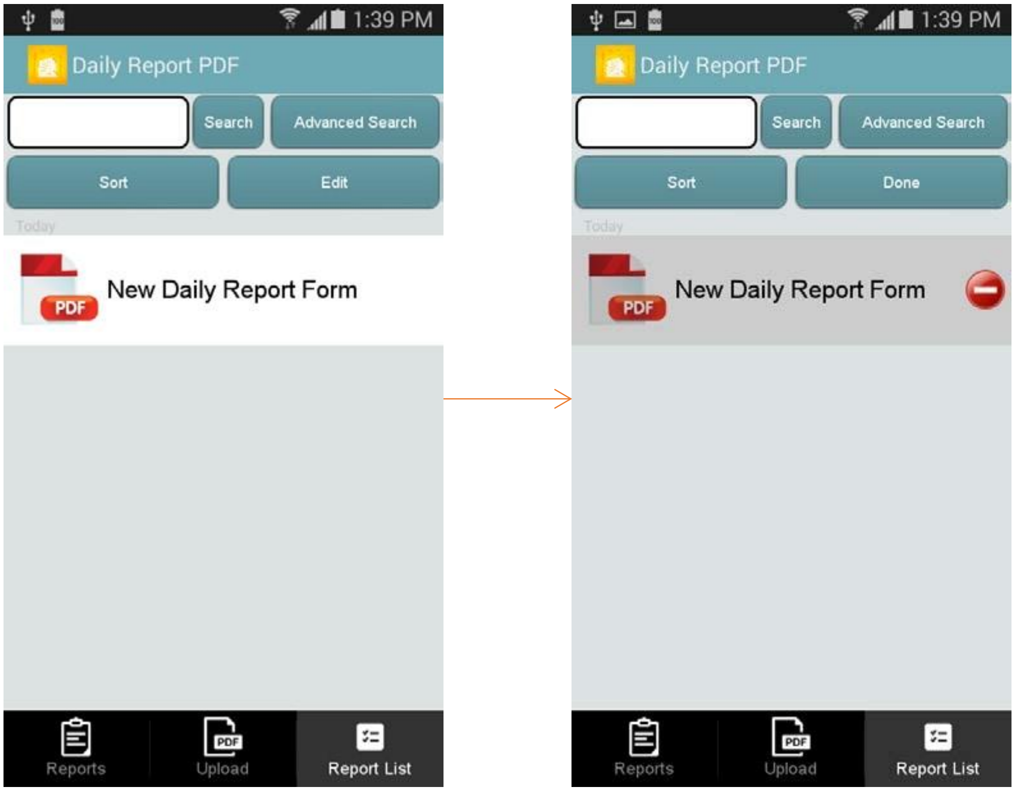
Formula

☐ Anonymous

☑ Logged In User

☑ App Reviewer

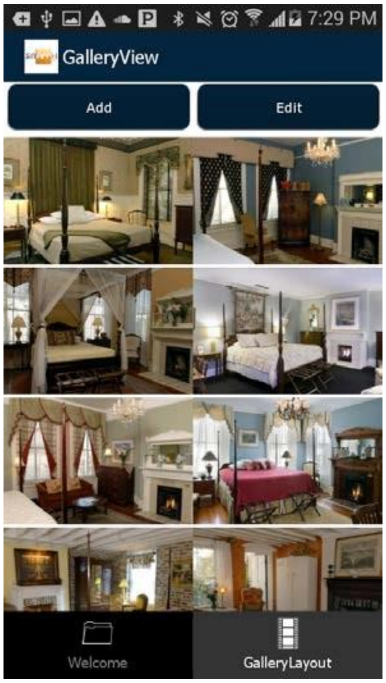
☑ App Owner

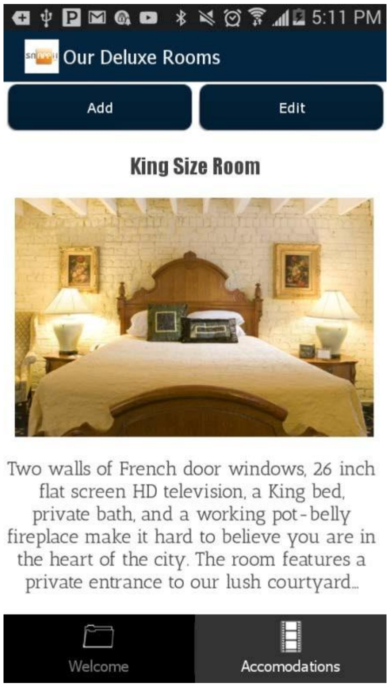


6.10 Gallery

The Gallery tab allows creating image galleries, such as catalogs with product images and descriptions, instructional materials with visuals, staff contact information with photos, etc. This tab/button requires creating a data source/data connector. The Gallery tab offers the following layouts:

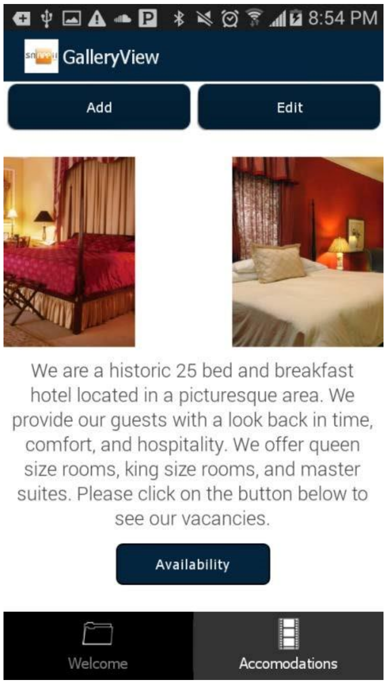
Grid **Horizontal View** **Split Screen**





King Size Room

Two walls of French door windows, 26 inch flat screen HD television, a King bed, private bath, and a working pot-belly fireplace make it hard to believe you are in the heart of the city. The room features a private entrance to our lush courtyard...



We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king size rooms, and master suites. Please click on the button below to see our vacancies.

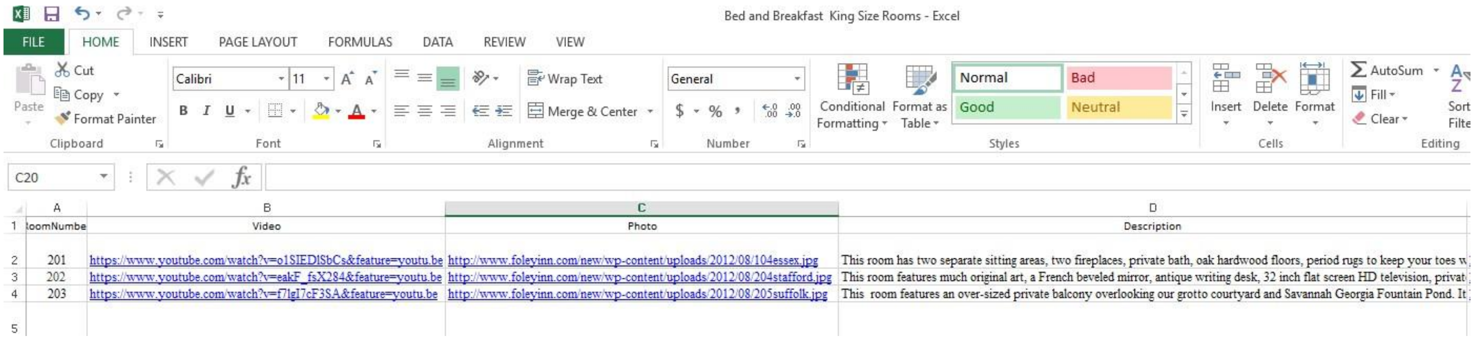
Here is a step-by-step description on how to utilize the Gallery tab.

1. Create the data source/data connector from which the app will pull its information, upload, configure, and save it in the data source dialog. (Please see *Data Sources and Data Connectors* for more details).

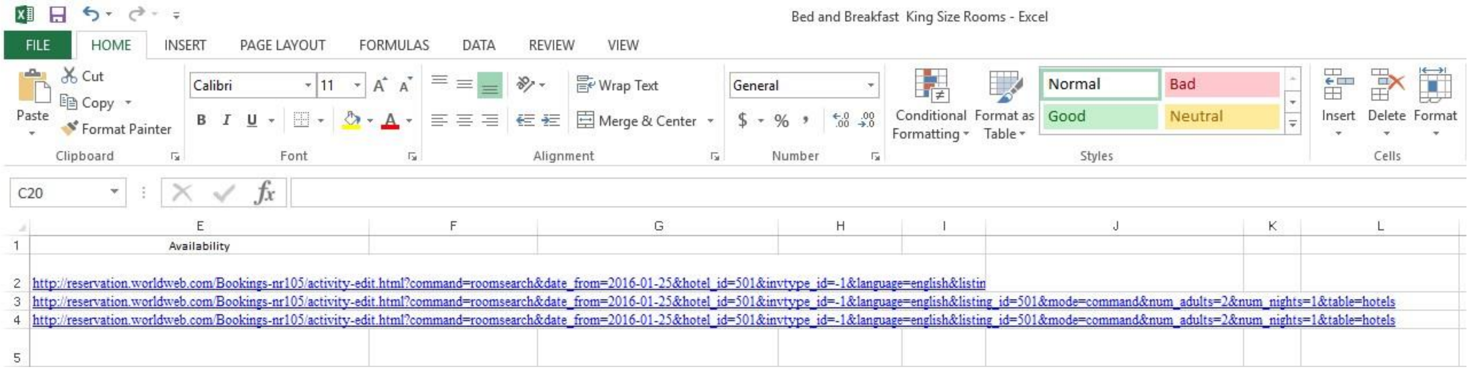
In our case, to build an app displaying a list of rooms at a bed and breakfast, we have created and uploaded in the data source dialog section an Excel spreadsheet with the following columns.

- RoomNumber
- Video
- Photo
- Description
- Availability

(We have split the screenshot of our Excel file in two parts so that you can see it better.)



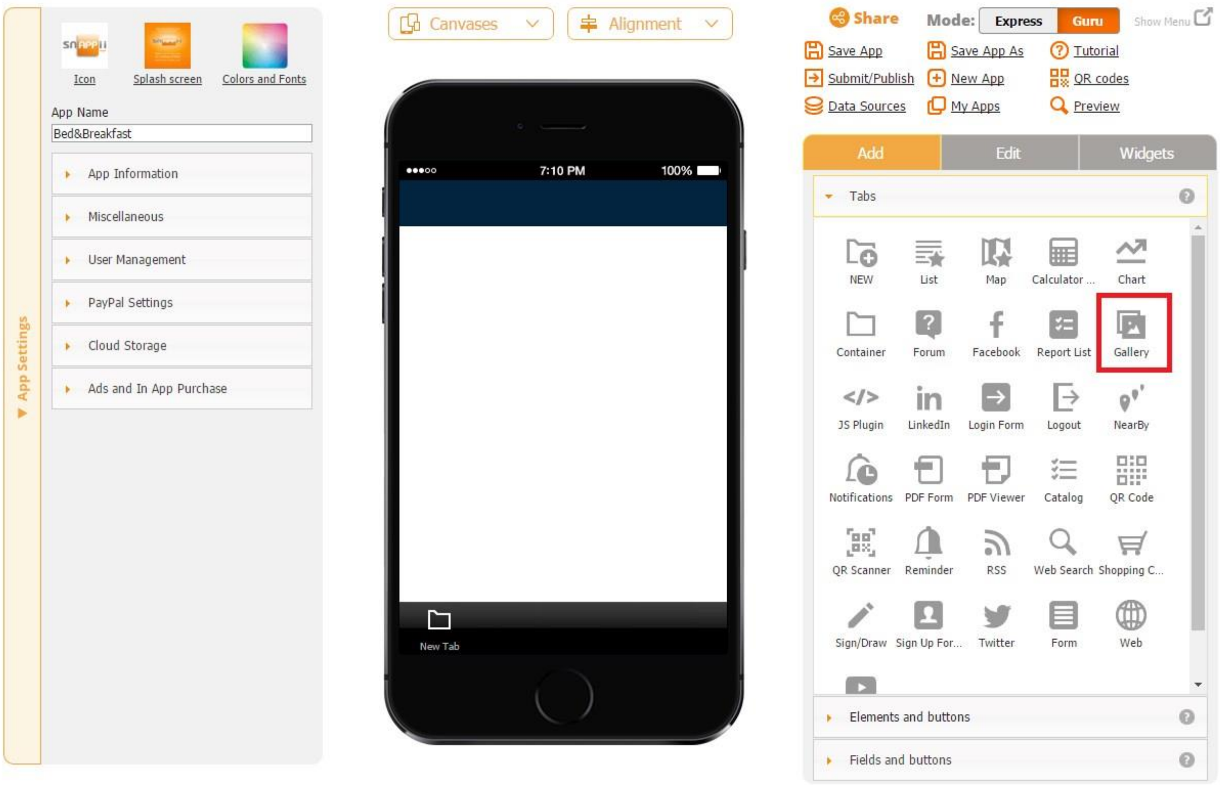
	A	B	C	D
1	loomNumbe	Video	Photo	Description
2	201	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=o1SIEDlSbCs&feature=youtu.be	http://www.foleyinn.com/new/wp-content/uploads/2012/08/104essex.jpg	This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes w
3	202	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eakF_fsX284&feature=youtu.be	http://www.foleyinn.com/new/wp-content/uploads/2012/08/204stafford.jpg	This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, 32 inch flat screen HD television, privat
4	203	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f7lgI7cF3SA&feature=youtu.be	http://www.foleyinn.com/new/wp-content/uploads/2012/08/205suffolk.jpg	This room features an over-sized private balcony overlooking our grotto courtyard and Savannah Georgia Fountain Pond. It
5				



	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1	Availability							
2	http://reservation.worldweb.com/Bookings-nr105/activity-edit.html?command=roomsearch&date_from=2016-01-25&hotel_id=501&invtype_id=-1&language=english&listin							
3	http://reservation.worldweb.com/Bookings-nr105/activity-edit.html?command=roomsearch&date_from=2016-01-25&hotel_id=501&invtype_id=-1&language=english&listing_id=501&mode=command&num_adults=2&num_nights=1&table=hotels							
4	http://reservation.worldweb.com/Bookings-nr105/activity-edit.html?command=roomsearch&date_from=2016-01-25&hotel_id=501&invtype_id=-1&language=english&listing_id=501&mode=command&num_adults=2&num_nights=1&table=hotels							
5								

(In the data source dialog, we saved this file as *King Size Rooms*.)

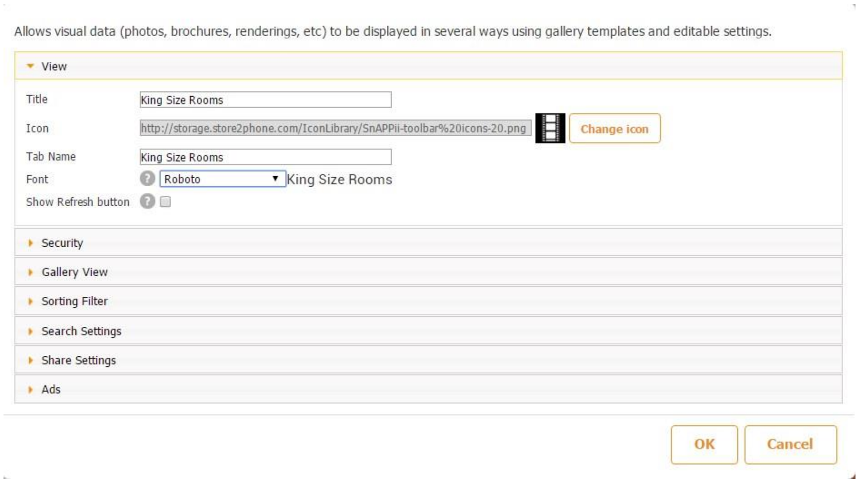
2. Once your data source/data connector has been built, configured, and saved, close the data source dialog, select the Gallery tab and drag it onto the canvas.



View

3. In the pop up window, change the title, the name of the tab, and the font and icon, if necessary.

Check off the box next to *Show Refresh button* if you wish.



Allows visual data (photos, brochures, renderings, etc) to be displayed in several ways using gallery templates and editable settings.

View

Title: King Size Rooms

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/SnAPPii-toolbar%20icons-20.png

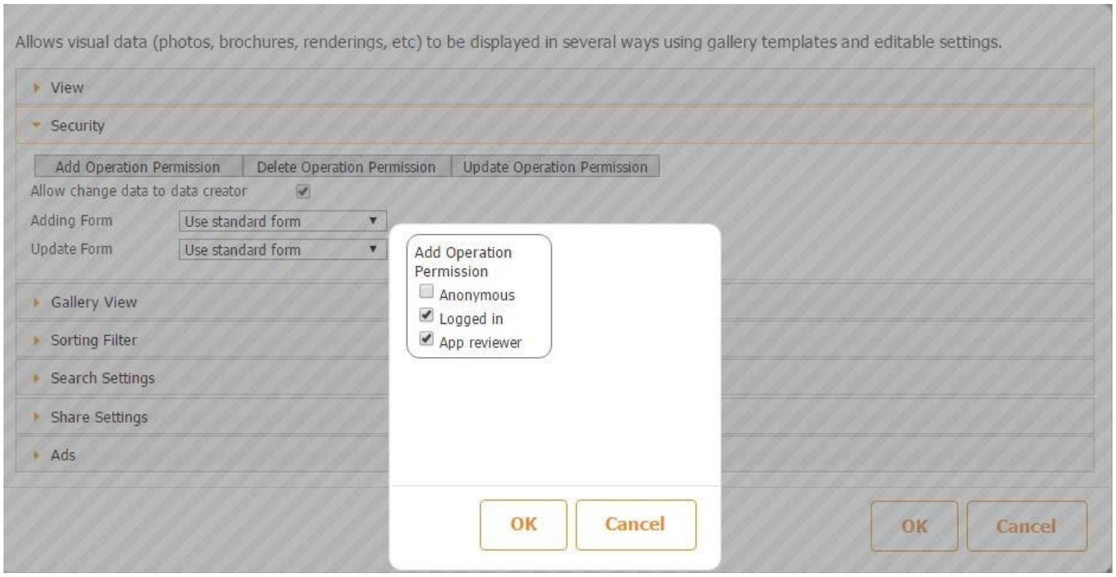
Tab Name: King Size Rooms

Font: Roboto King Size Rooms

Show Refresh button □

Security

4. In the Security section, check off the checkbox if you would like to enable the app users to add, delete, or update the information accessible in the app. Specify what user types can perform these operations within the app itself by clicking on *Add Operation Permission*, *Delete Operation Permission*, and *Update Operation Permission* one at a time and unchecking the corresponding checkboxes.



Allows visual data (photos, brochures, renderings, etc) to be displayed in several ways using gallery templates and editable settings.

Allow change data to data creator ☑

Adding Form: Use standard form

Update Form: Use standard form

Add Operation Permission

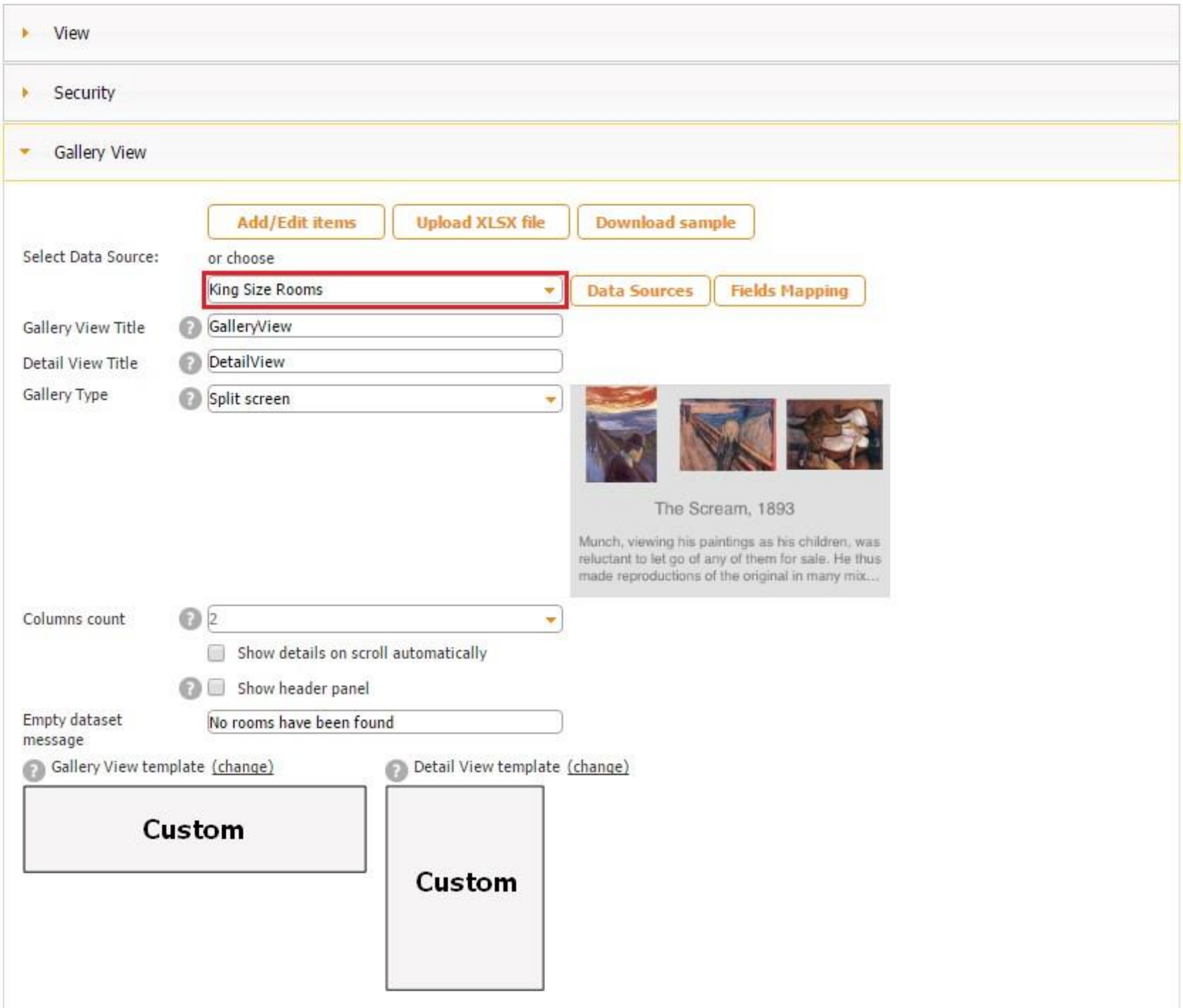
☐ Anonymous

☑ Logged in

☑ App reviewer

Gallery View

5. In the Gallery View section, select the data source/data connector the tab will use. In our case, it is *King Size Rooms.*


View
Security
Gallery View
Add/Edit items
Upload XLSX file
Download sample
Data Sources
Fields Mapping
The Scream, 1893
Munch, viewing his paintings as his children, was reluctant to let go of any of them for sale. He thus made reproductions of the original in many mix...
Custom
Custom

Select Data Source: or choose King Size Rooms

Gallery View Title: GalleryView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Gallery Type: Split screen

Columns count: 2

□ Show details on scroll automatically

□ Show header panel

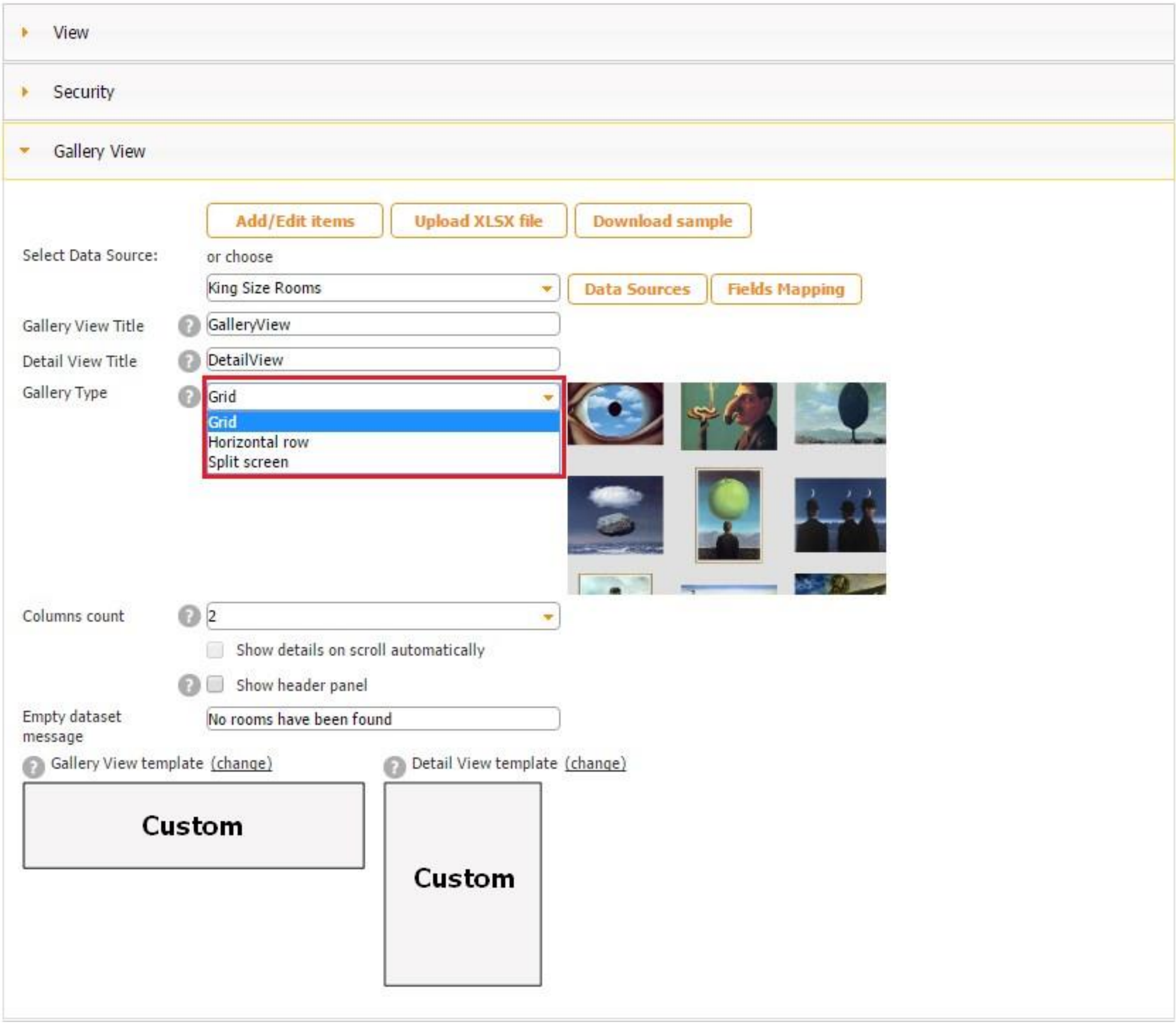
Empty dataset message: No rooms have been found

Gallery View template (change)

Detail View template (change)

6. Rename the gallery view and detail view if necessary. (The gallery view is the information displayed once you select the Gallery tab. The detail view is what you see when you click on any image in the gallery view.)

7. Select any of the three gallery types (Grid/Horizontal Row/Split Screen). See their differences above.



Select Data Source: or choose King Size Rooms

Gallery View Title: GalleryView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Gallery Type: Grid

Columns count: 2

☐ Show details on scroll automatically

☐ Show header panel

Empty dataset message: No rooms have been found

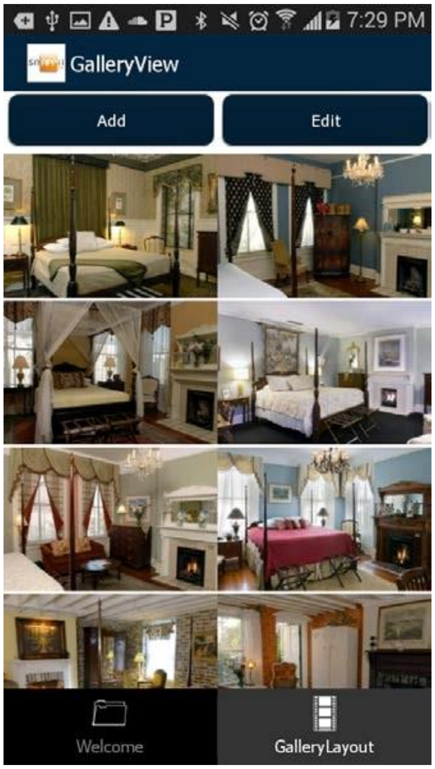
Gallery View template: Custom

Detail View template: Custom

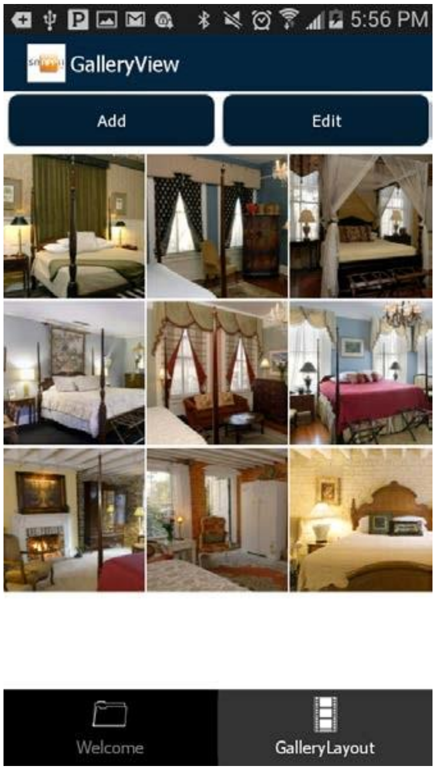
8. If you have opted for the Grid View, select the number of columns in each information will be displayed in the drop-down menu next to *Column count.*

Here is a couple of examples of the Grid View in 2 and then 3 columns.

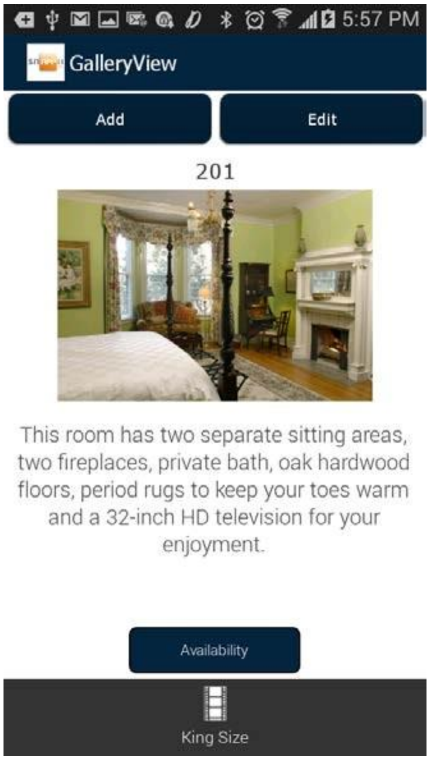
2 Columns



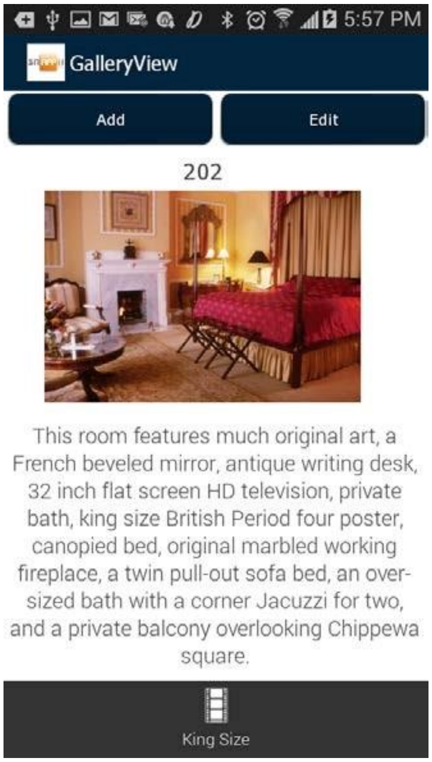
3 Columns



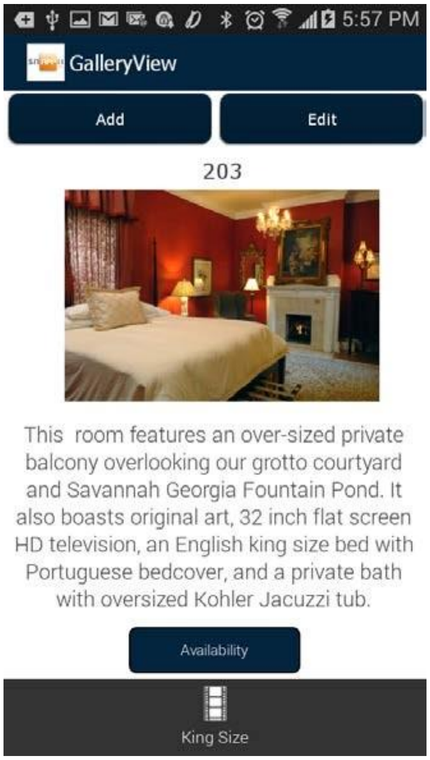
9. Check off the box next to *Show details on scroll automatically* if you wish. This option is available for the Split Screen Gallery only. If you check off this box, then the specified information from the data source in the Detail View will change together with the information from the Gallery View. In other words, the bottom part will change together with the top part.



This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

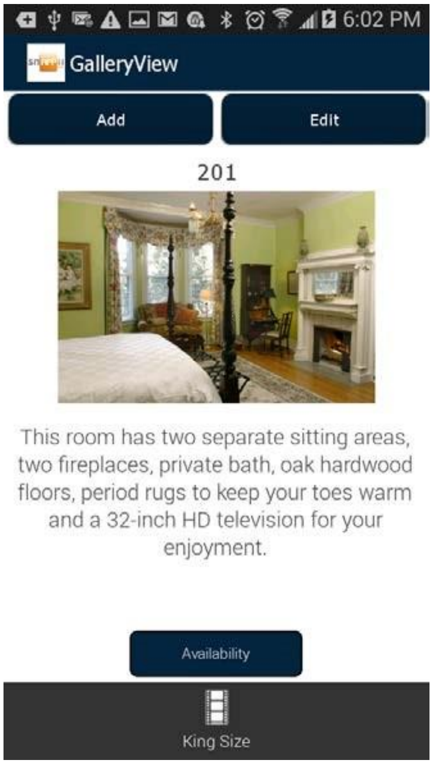


This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, 32 inch flat screen HD television, private bath, king size British Period four poster, canopied bed, original marbled working fireplace, a twin pull-out sofa bed, an over-sized bath with a corner Jacuzzi for two, and a private balcony overlooking Chippewa square.



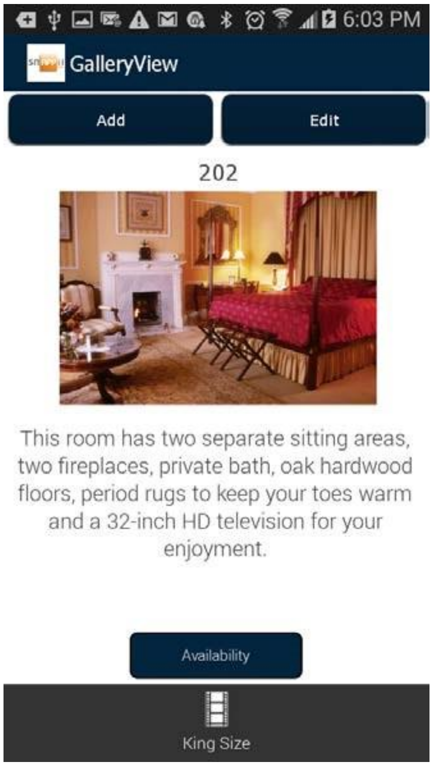
This room features an over-sized private balcony overlooking our grotto courtyard and Savannah Georgia Fountain Pond. It also boasts original art, 32 inch flat screen HD television, an English king size bed with Portuguese bedcover, and a private bath with oversized Kohler Jacuzzi tub.

If you leave this box unchecked, then the information from the Detail View will stay the same and only the top part will change.



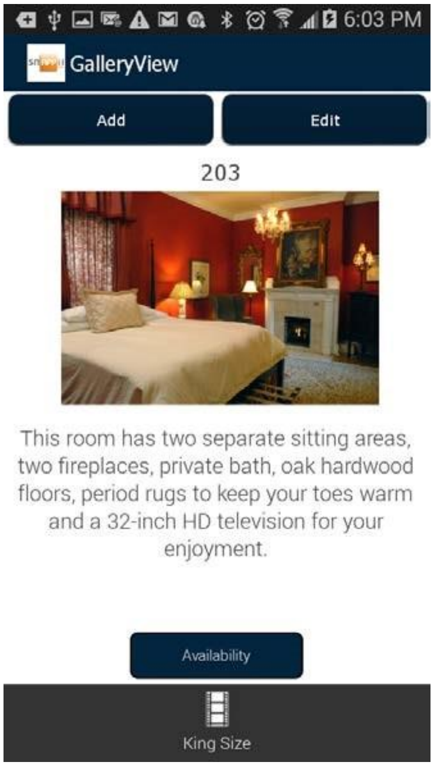
201

This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.



202

This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

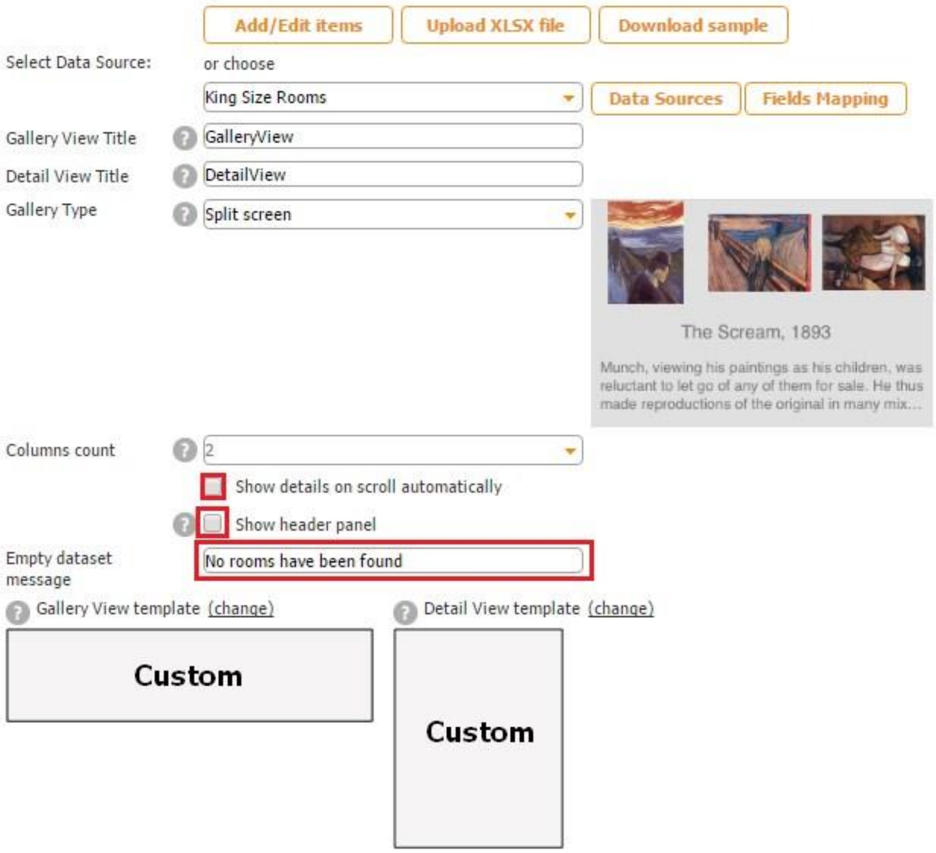


203

This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

10. Check off the box next to *Show header panel* if you want to enable the Sort and Search buttons at the top of the screen. (Make sure to check off the corresponding boxes under *Sort* and *Search* in the data source dialog for the Sort and Search buttons to work correctly.)

11. You may change the message that would be displayed when a search returns no results. In our case, it is “No rooms have been found”.


Add/Edit items
Upload XLSX file
Download sample
Data Sources
Fields Mapping
The Scream, 1893
Munch, viewing his paintings as his children, was reluctant to let go of any of them for sale. He thus made reproductions of the original in many mix…
Custom
Custom

Select Data Source: or choose King Size Rooms

Gallery View Title: GalleryView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Gallery Type: Split screen

Columns count: 2

□ Show details on scroll automatically

□ Show header panel

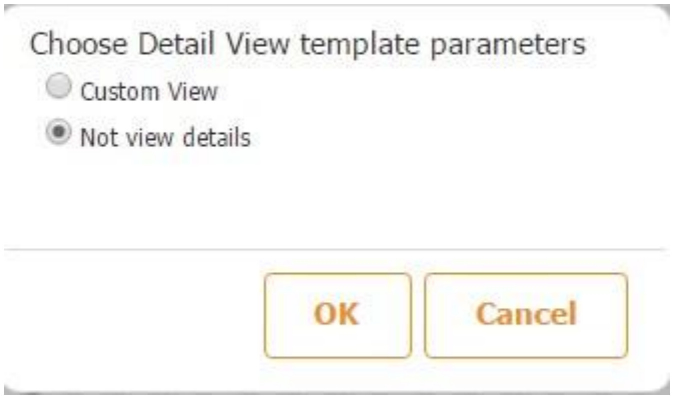
Empty dataset message: No rooms have been found

Gallery View template (change)

Detail View template (change)

12. Click *change* next to *Gallery View template* and specify the height and the width of the cell that will display the information from the data source/data connector in the Gallery View. For instance, we entered 110 by 160 for the Grid view (with 2 columns), 365 by 320 for the Horizontal Row view, and 180 by 320 for the Split Screen view.

13. Click *change* next to De*tail View template* and, in the pop up window, specify whether you will want to use a detail view (the top option) or not (the bottom option.) Click *OK*. Please keep in mind that you have to select *Custom View* for the Split Screen gallery layout.



Choose Detail View template parameters

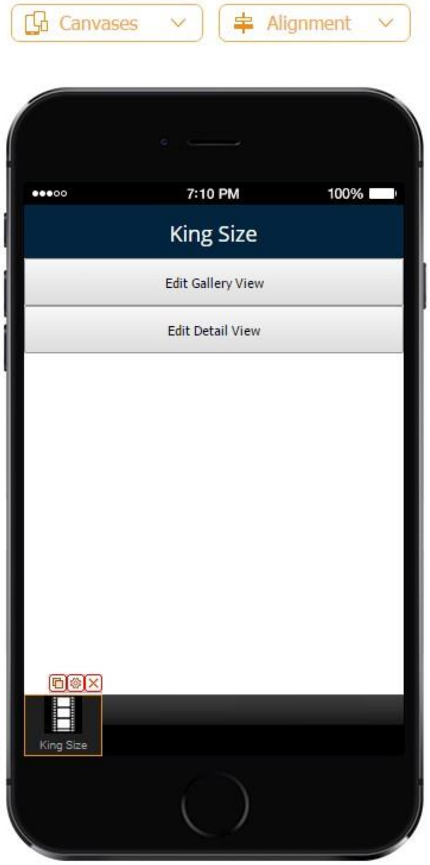
○ Custom View

● Not view details

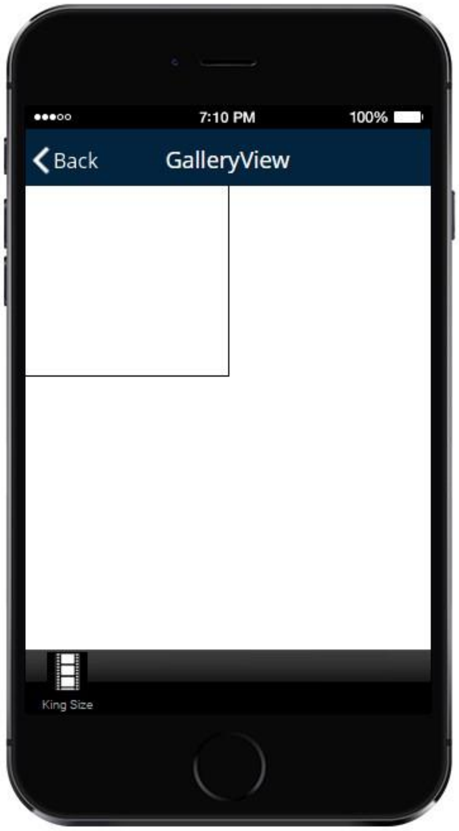
Here is how each of these three gallery types works.

A. Grid

a) After you have completed all the steps above and clicked OK to close the tab settings, you will get the following screen.



Now click on *Edit Gallery View*. You will see the screen below.

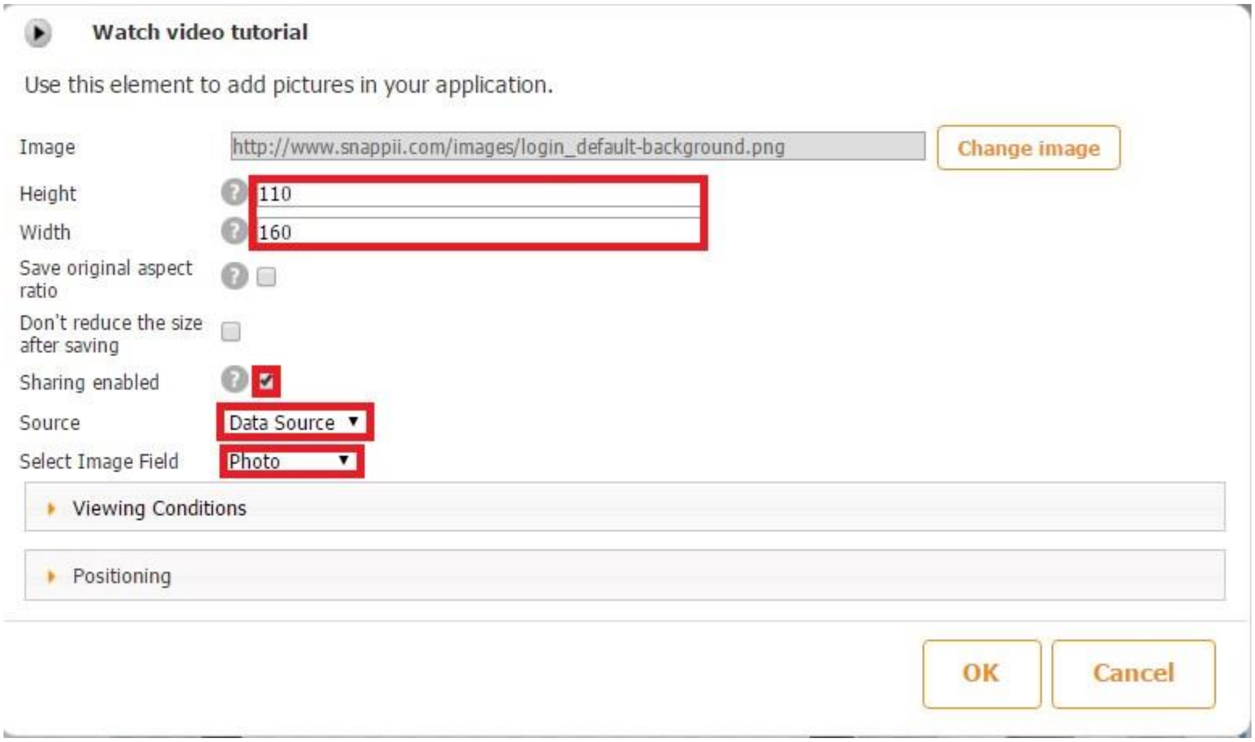


b) The inner rectangular is the area to place any visual information from the data source you would like to be displayed in the Grid Gallery View. To do so, drag the Image element under *Elements and Buttons.*

c) Specify the dimensions of the element and whether you would like it to be shared.

d) Next to *Source,* select *Data Source* if you would like this information to be pulled from the data source/data connector or opt for *Constant* if you would like the element to stay the same and the way you see it in the editor.

e) Next to *Select Image Field,* choose any of the fields of the image type. In our case, it is *Photo.* Click OK.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-background.png

Height: 110

Width: 160

Save original aspect ratio: ☐

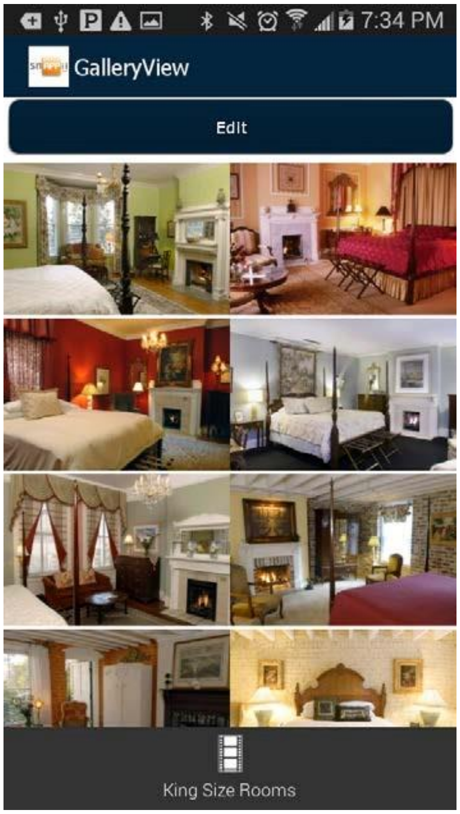
Don't reduce the size after saving: ☐

Sharing enabled: ☑

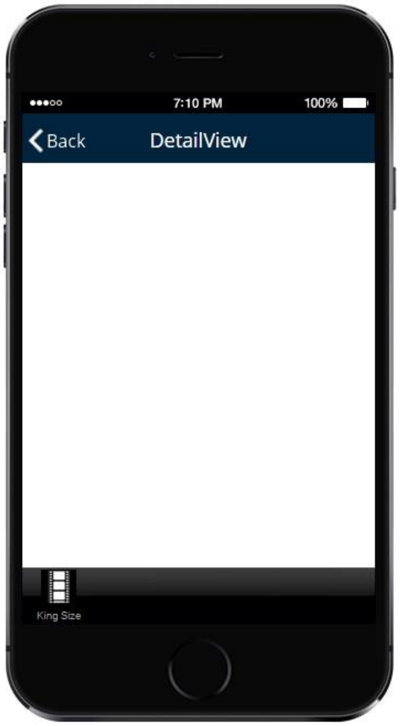
Source: Data Source

Select Image Field: Photo

Here is what our Grid Gallery looks like in the app itself.

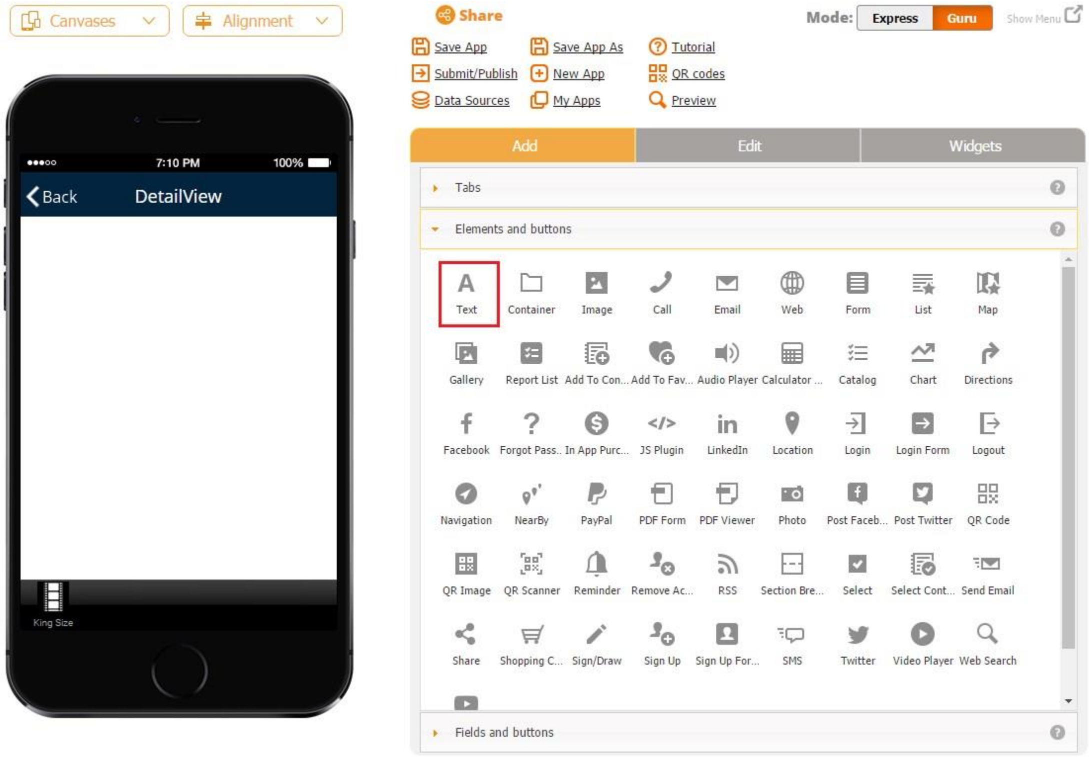


f) Hit the Gallery Layout tab again and select *Edit Detail View*. On this screen, you can place any information you would like to be displayed when a user taps on any of the images from the Gallery View.

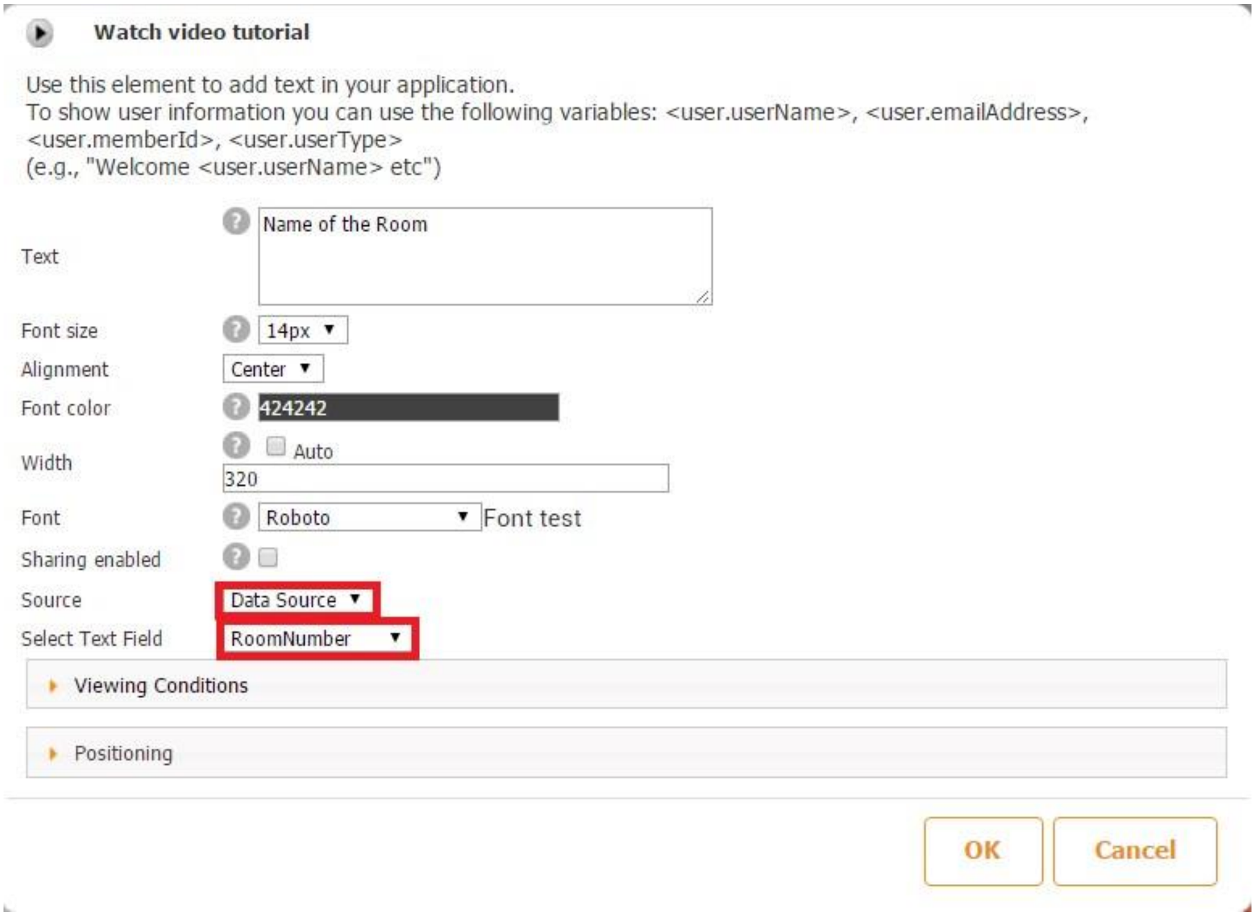


In our case, we'd like to display each room number, the picture of each room, its description, its video, and availability. Here are the steps to add and configure these elements:

- Select the Text element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



- ➢ In the pop up window, enter the name of the element. This is important when the source of the element is set as *constant*. However, when you pull the information from the data source/data connector, you can leave the original message.
- ➢ Select the font size, its alignment, color, and font. Specify the width of this text element.
- ➢ Next to *Source*, choose between *Data Source* and *Constant*. In our case, we selected *Data Source.*
- ➢ Next to *Select Text Field*, select the column from the data source from which the information will be taken for this text element. In our case, it is *RoomNumber*.

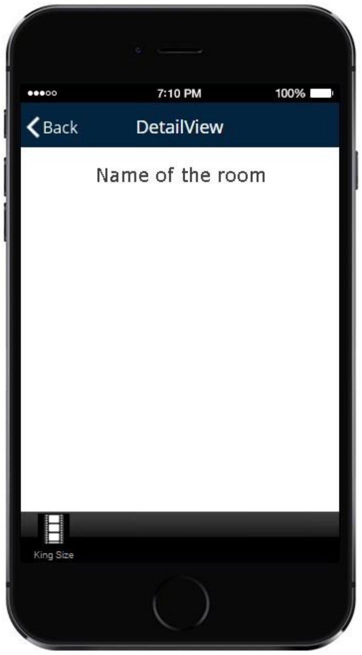


Watch video tutorial

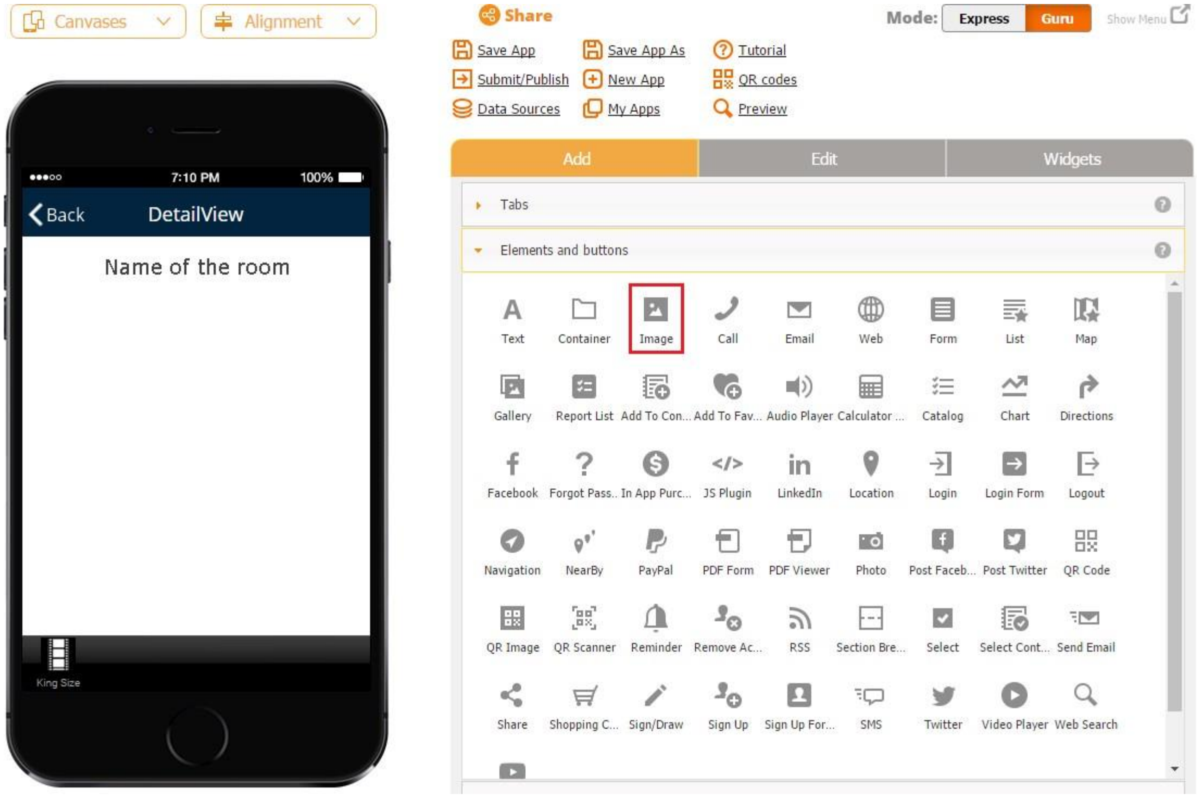
Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text	Name of the Room
Font size	14px
Alignment	Center
Font color	424242
Width	□ Auto 320
Font	Roboto Font test
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Data Source
Select Text Field	RoomNumber

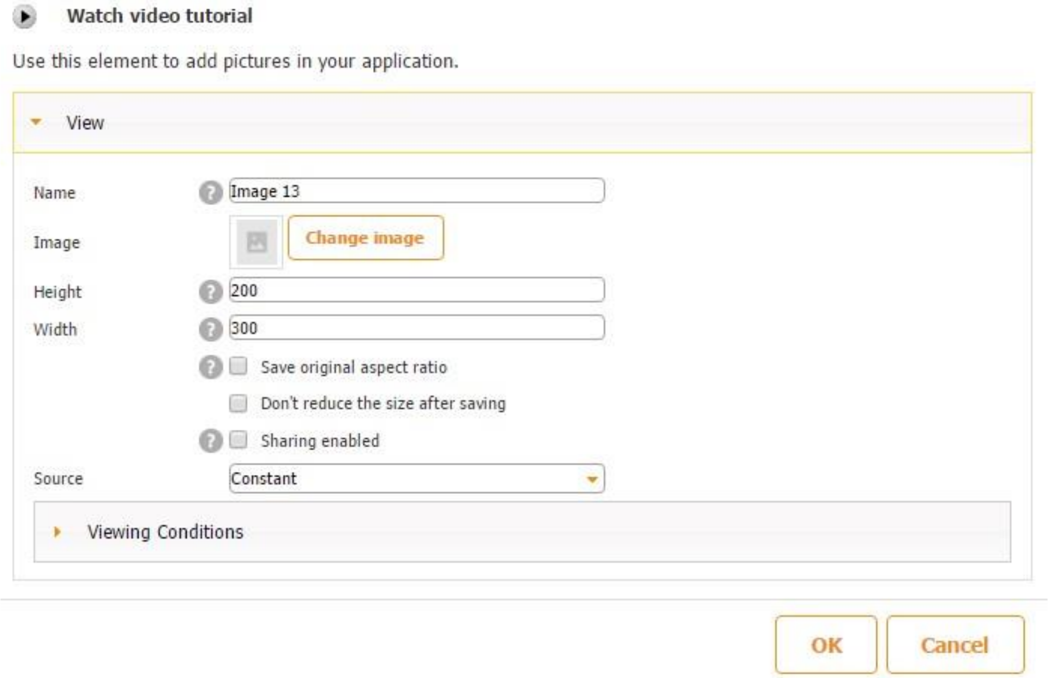
- ➢ Click OK. The first element is now ready.



- Now select the Image element under *Elements and buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



- In the pop up window, change the image if you are planning to use the same image for all the organizations/locations. (In this case, the source of your image needs to be set as *constant*.)
- Configure the dimensions of the image.
- Next to *Source*, select *Constant* or *Data Source.* In our case, it is *Data Source* because our app will pull the information from the data source.
- Next to *Select Image field*, choose the image column from your data source/data connector that will provide the images for this image element. In our case, it is *Photo.*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Image 13

Image: Change image

Height: 200

Width: 300

□ Save original aspect ratio

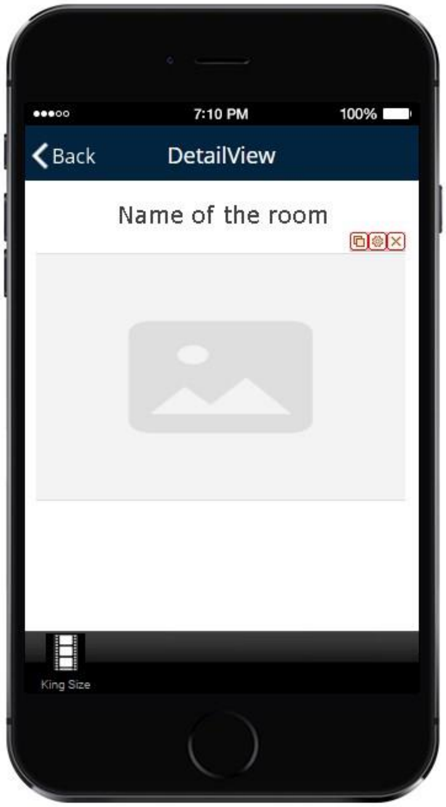
□ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

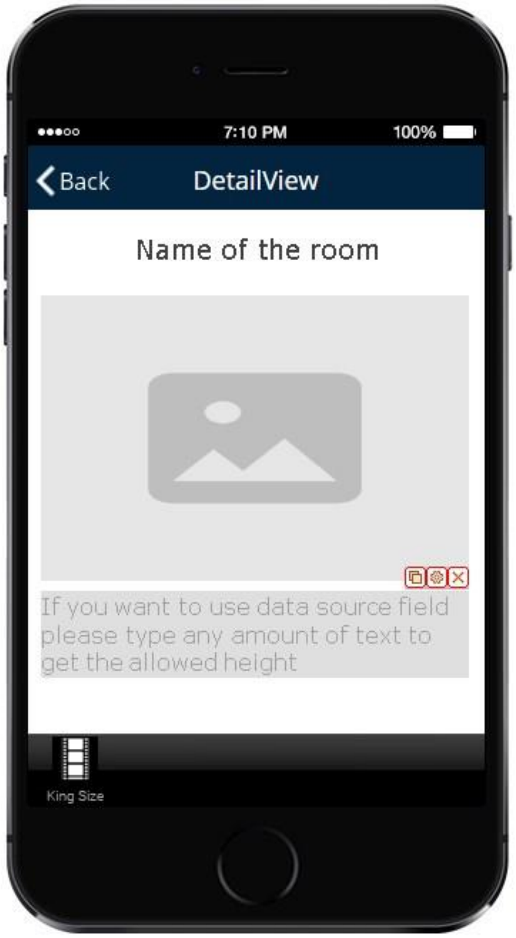
Viewing Conditions

- Click OK. Align the element if necessary. The second element is now ready.

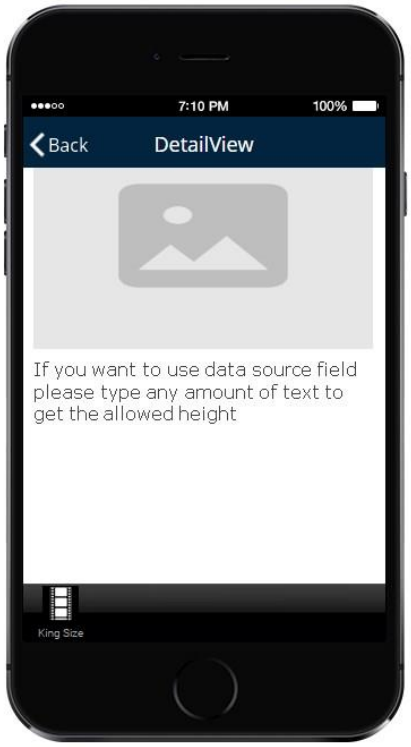


- Drag one more Text element onto the canvas and configure it in the same way described above except for *Select Text Field.* There choose a different column to pull

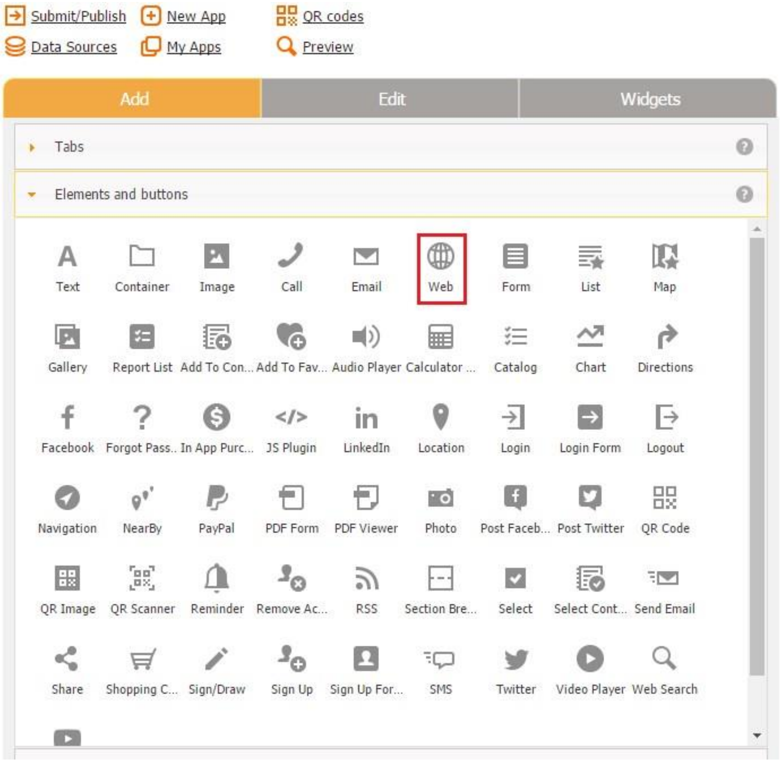
the information from. In our case, we selected *Description* (the description of each room). Click OK. Align the elements if necessary. The third element is now ready.


●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
DetailView
Name of the room
If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height
King Size

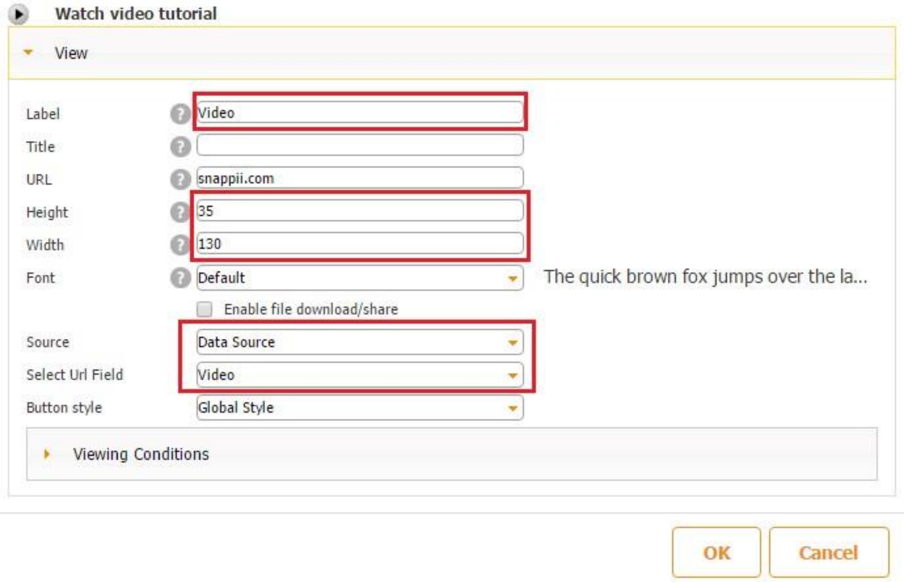
- Select the Web element under *Elements and Buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height



- ➢ In the pop up window, enter the label for the element, if necessary, its dimensions, and configure its icon.
- ➢ Next to *Source*, select *Constant* or *Data Source*. In our case, it is *Data Source* because our app will pull the information from the data source.
- ➢ Next to *Select URL field*, choose the column from your data source/data connector that will provide the URLs for this element. In our case, it is *Video*.



Watch video tutorial

View

Label: Video

Title:

URL: snappii.com

Height: 35

Width: 130

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

□ Enable file download/share

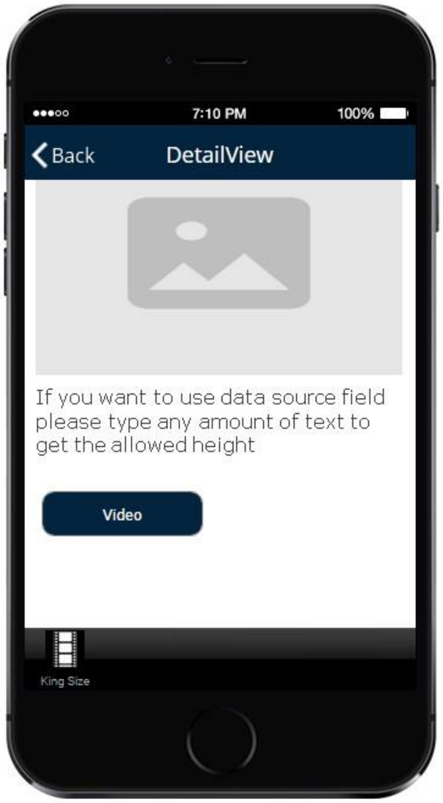
Source: Data Source

Select Url Field: Video

Button style: Global Style

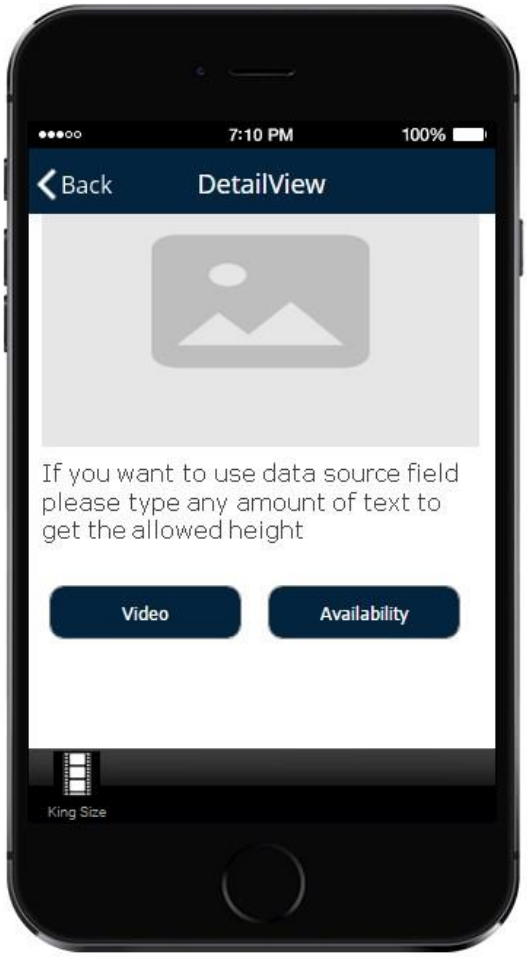
Viewing Conditions

- Click OK. Align the element. The fourth element is now ready.



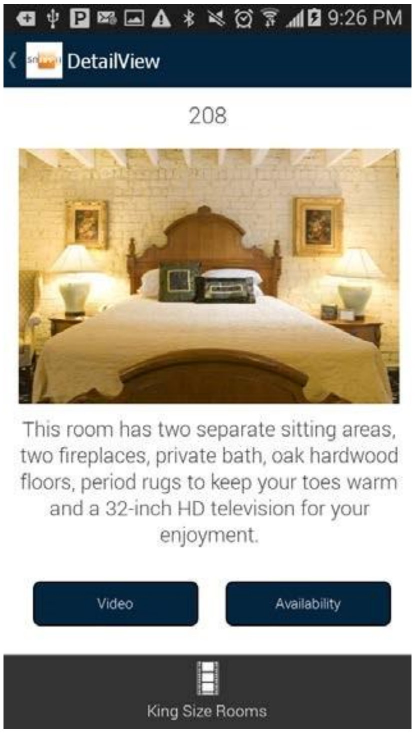
●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
DetailView
If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height
Video
King Size

- Select another Web element under *Elements and Buttons*, drag it onto the canvas, and configure it in the same way described above except for the *Label* and *Select URL Field.* There choose a different column to pull the information from. In our case, we selected *Availability*. Click OK. Align the elements if necessary. The fifth element is now ready.



If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height

Here is what our Detail View of the Grid Layout looks like in the app itself.

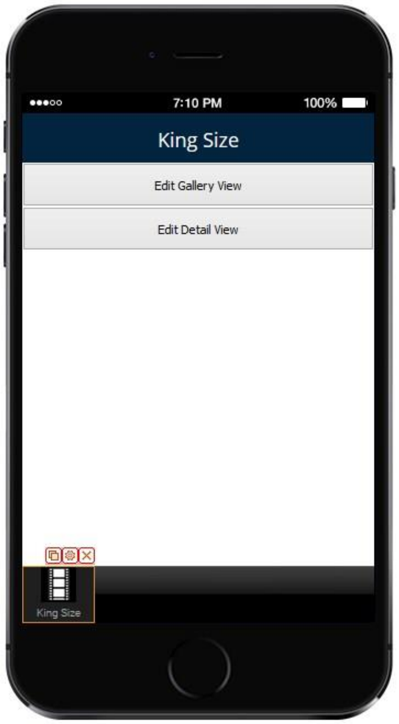


208

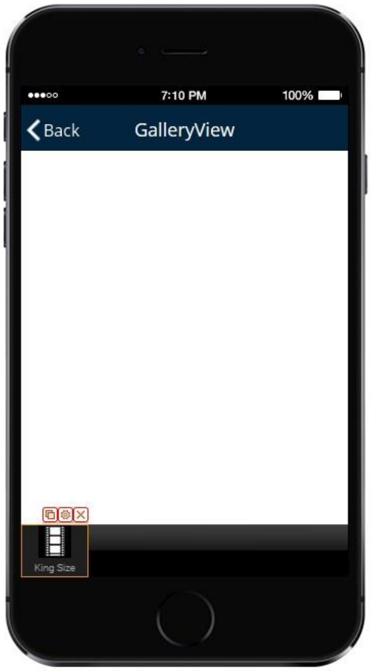
This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

B. Horizontal Row

a) After you have completed all the steps above and clicked OK to close the tab settings, you will get the following screen.

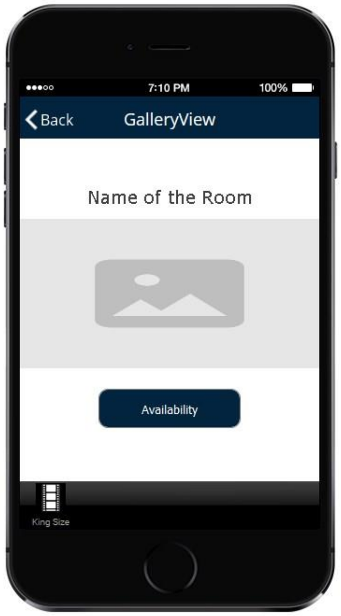


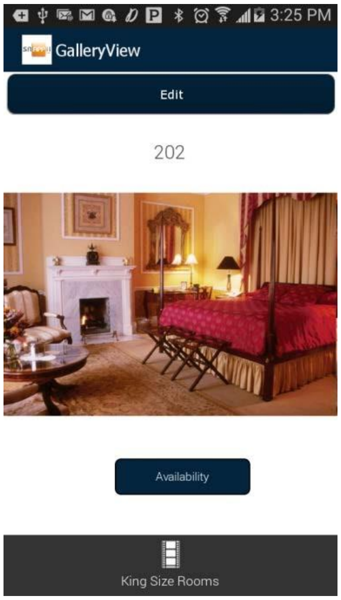
b) Now click on *Edit Gallery View*. You will see the blank screen below. Here you can add any information from the data source/data connector you'd like to be displayed.



In our case, we'll simply add one Text element, one Image element, and one Web element and configure them in the same way described above.

Here is what our Gallery View now looks like in the editor and the app.

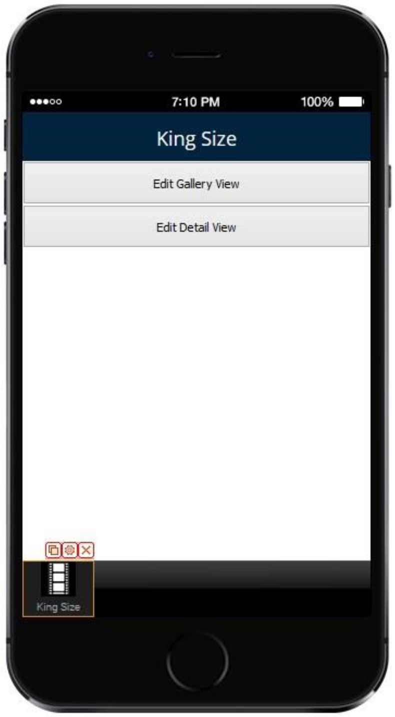




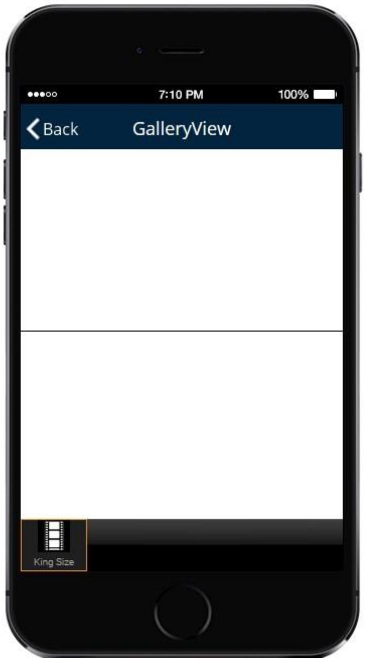
The Detail View can be set up in the same way as the one for the Grid Gallery.

C. Split Screen

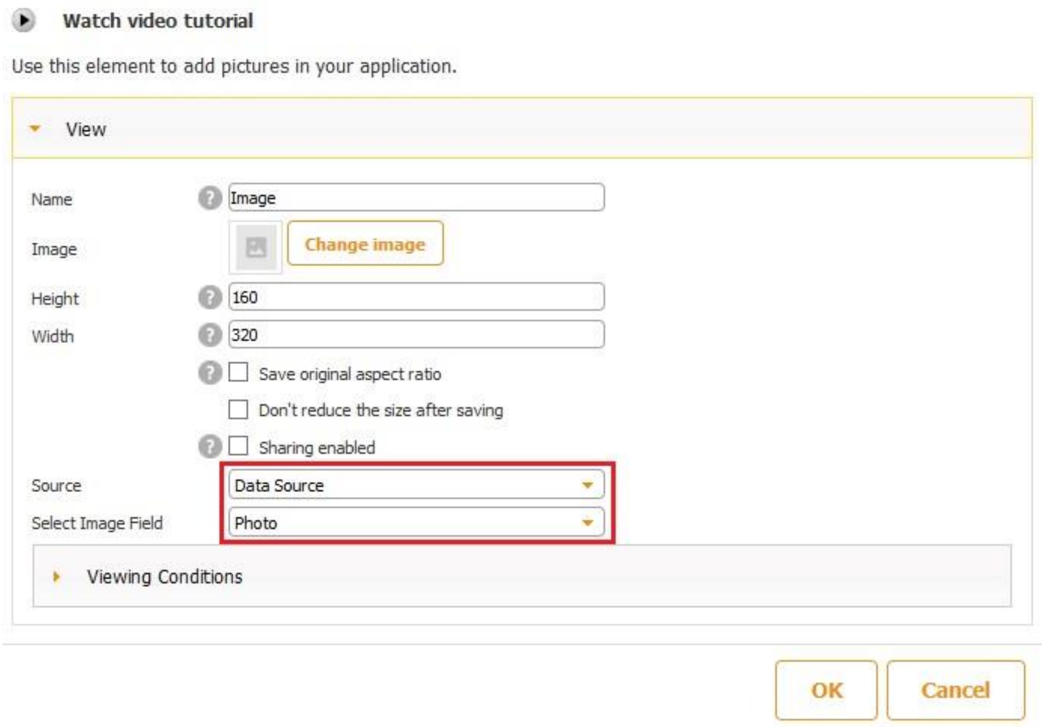
a) After you have completed all the steps above and clicked OK to close the tab settings, you will get the following screen.



Now click on *Edit Gallery View.* You will see the screen below.



b) The inner rectangular is the area to place any visual information from the data source you would like to be displayed in the Split Screen Gallery View. In our case, we'll just add one Image element and configure it in the same way described above.



Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Name: Image

Height: 160

Width: 320

□ Save original aspect ratio

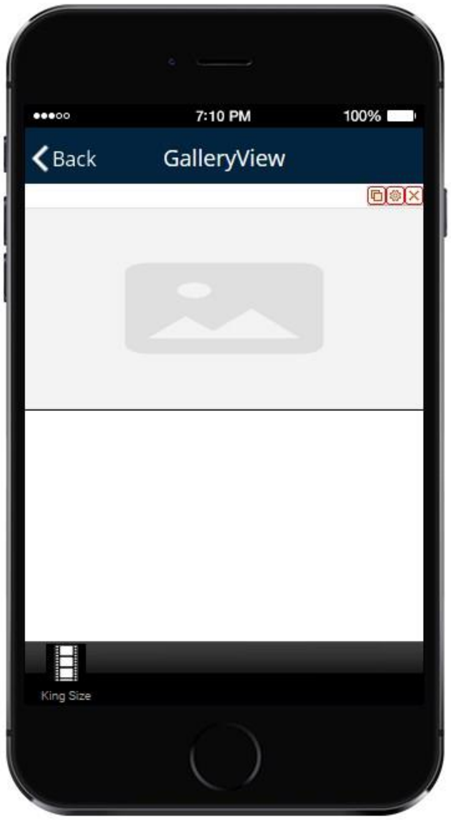
□ Don't reduce the size after saving

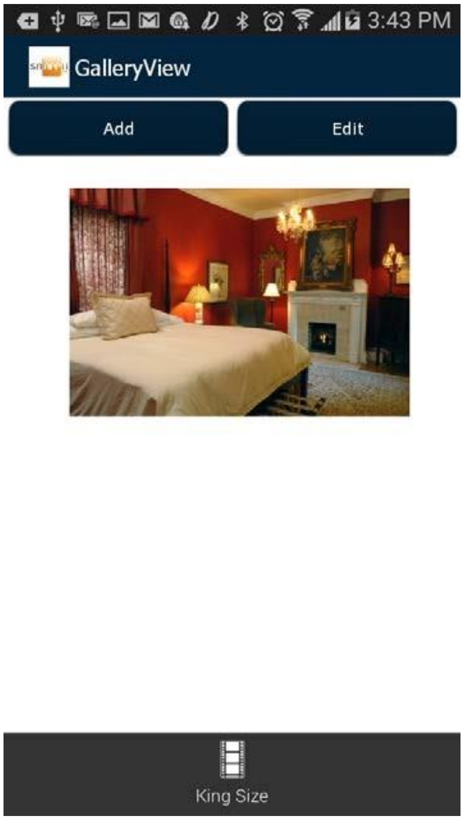
□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Image Field: Photo

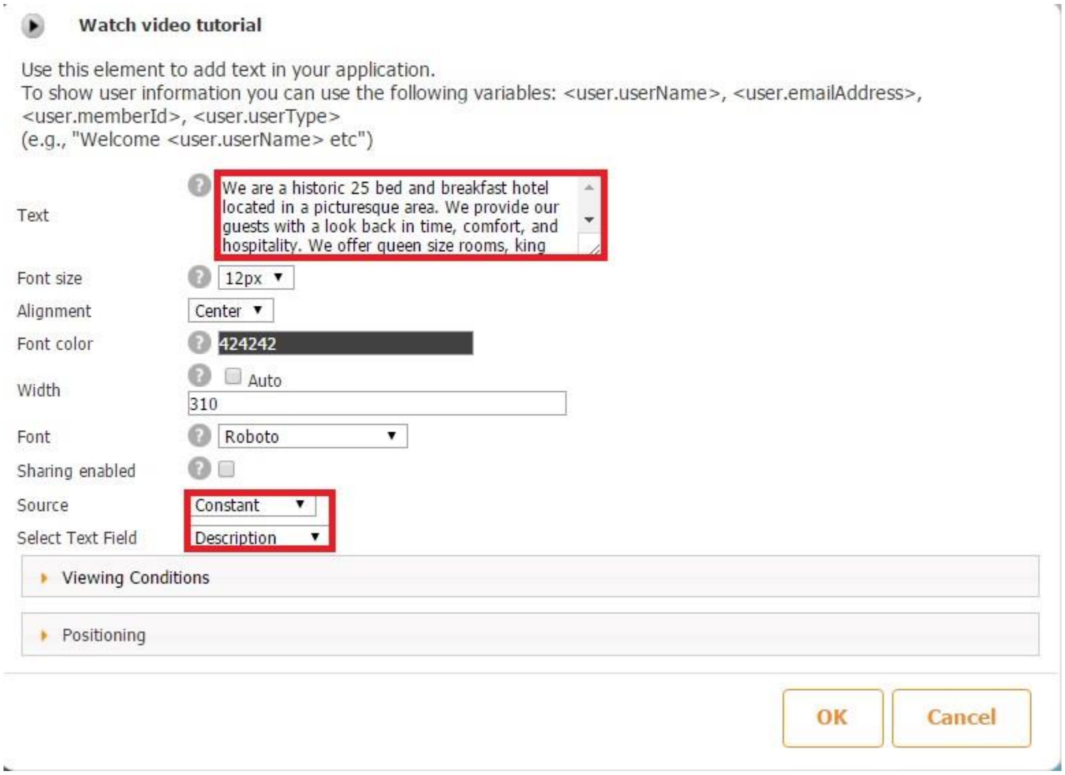
Here is what our Detail View of the Split Screen Gallery looks like in the editor and in the app.





c) Hit the Gallery tab again and select *Edit Detail View*. On this screen, you can place any information you would like to be displayed under the information in the Gallery View. In our case, we'll add one Text element with the description of our Bed and Breakfast and one Web element for the Availability button.

- Add one Text element and configure its font, font size, alignment, color width, and specify if it can be shared. Next to *Source*, select *Constant.* Enter the text you would like to be displayed in the app. Click OK. Align the element if necessary.

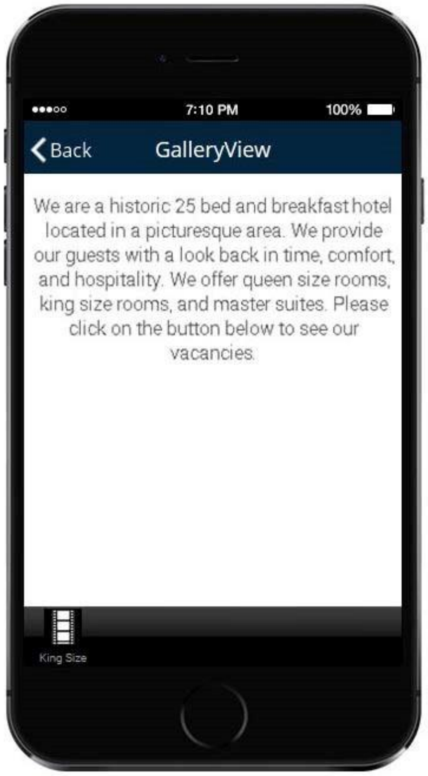


Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Text	We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king
Font size	12px
Alignment	Center
Font color	424242
Width	□ Auto 310
Font	Roboto
Sharing enabled	□
Source	Constant
Select Text Field	Description

The first element is ready.

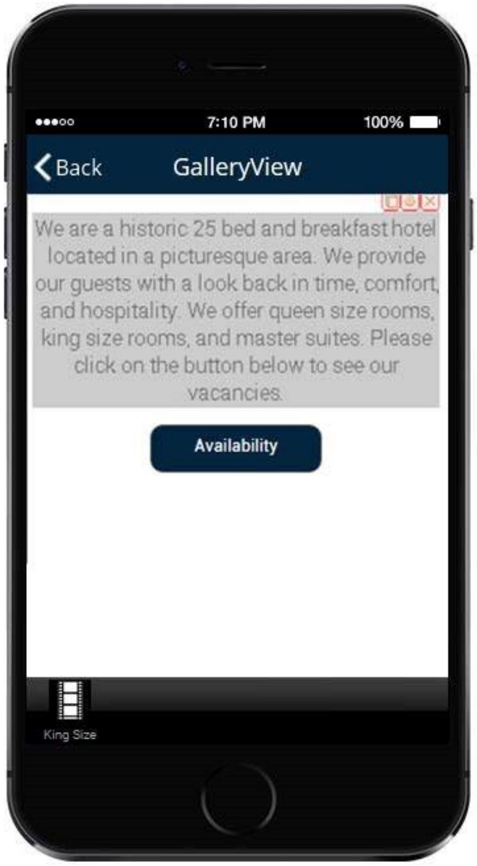


We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king size rooms, and master suites. Please click on the button below to see our vacancies.

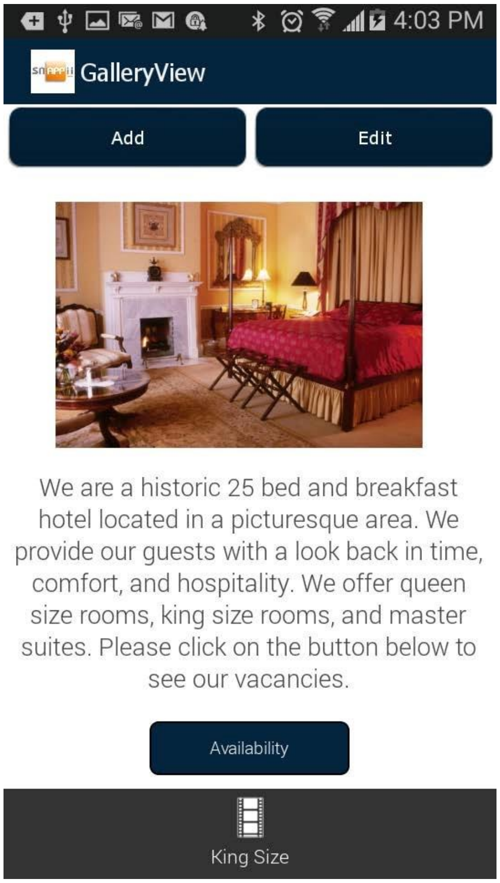
- Now add one Web element. Configure it in the same way described above to add the Availability button. Click OK.

The second element is now ready.

Here is what the Detail View of our Split Screen Gallery looks like in the editor and in the app (together with the Gallery View).



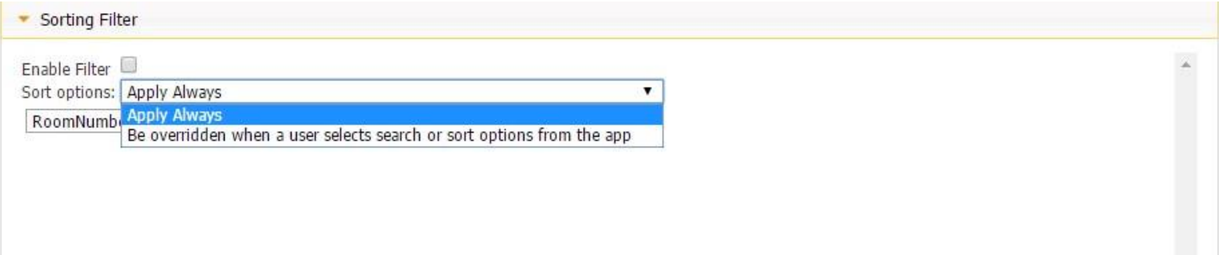
We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king size rooms, and master suites. Please click on the button below to see our vacancies.



We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king size rooms, and master suites. Please click on the button below to see our vacancies.

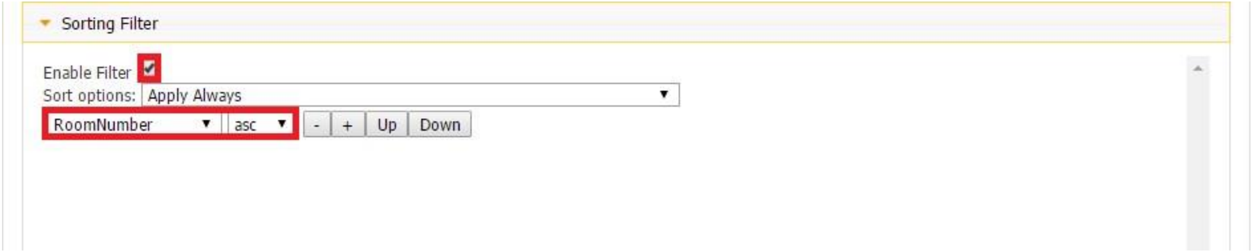
Sorting Filter

In the Sorting Filter section, if you would like to enable your users to sort query results, such as room types, room numbers, etc., in the cell view either in ascending or descending order, check off the box next to *Enable Filter*.



Enable Filter □
Sort options: Apply Always ▾
Apply Always
Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app
RoomNumb

Select *Apply Always* to display query results in a certain order by default. For instance, on the first screenshot below, the room numbers are listed from the lowest to the highest (ascendingly). But to reverse the room numbers, all a user needs to do is to click on *Sort*, then *DESC*, and *Sort*.

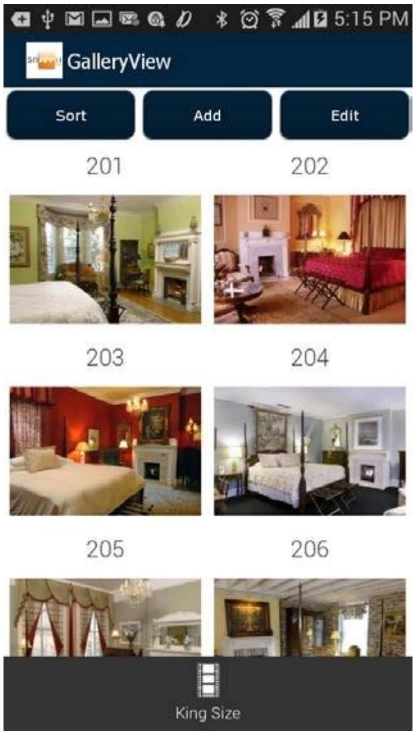


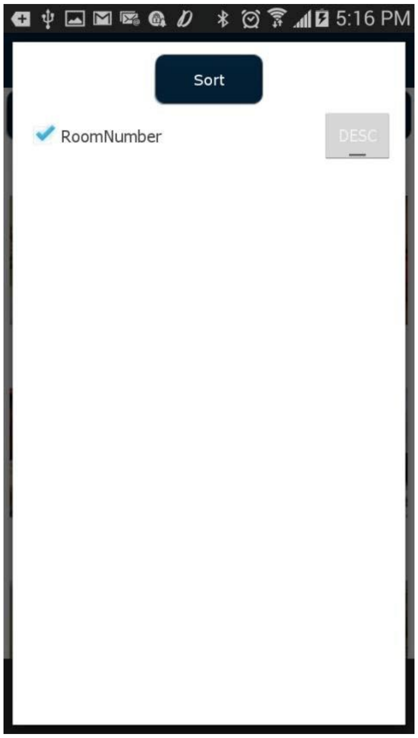
Sorting Filter

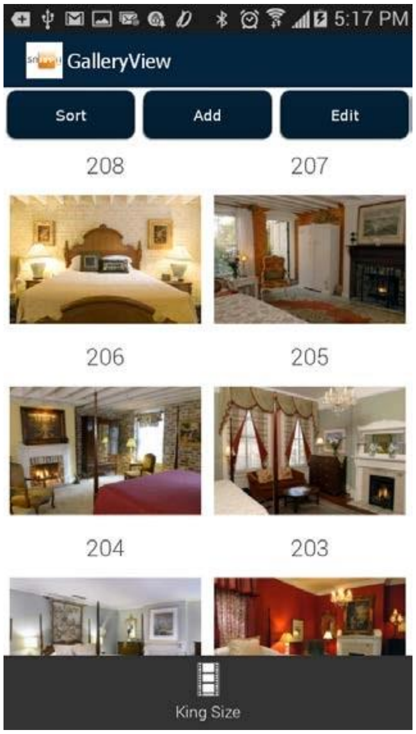
Enable Filter ☑

Sort options: Apply Always

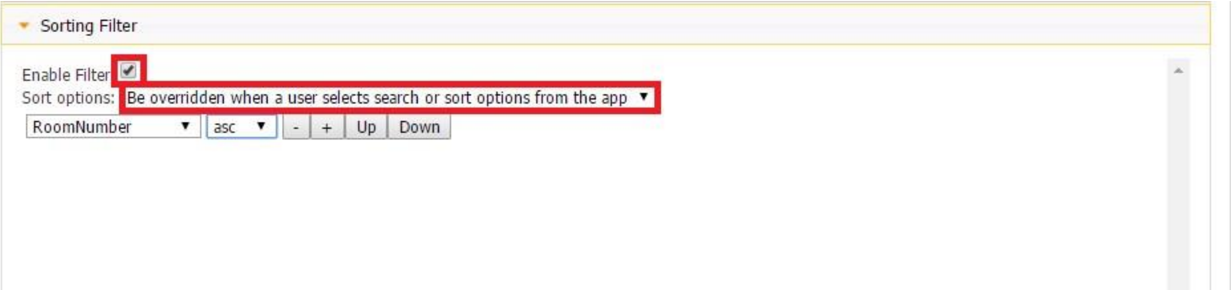
RoomNumber ▼ asc ▼







To enable your users to specify sorting preferences themselves, select *Be overridden when user selects search of sort options from the app.*



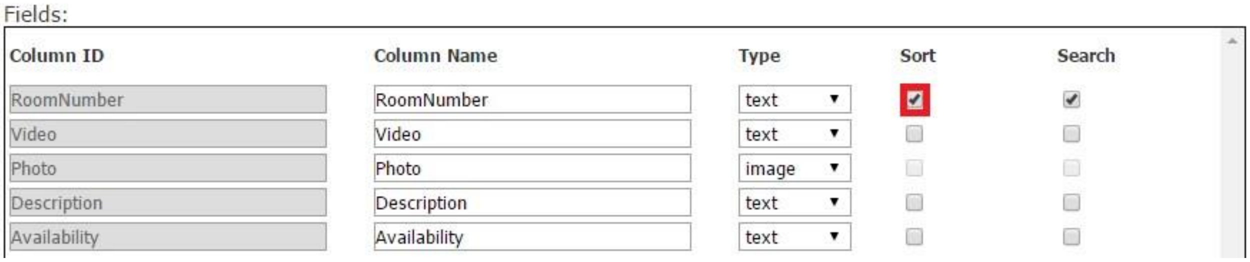
Sorting Filter

Enable Filter ☑

Sort options: Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app ▼

RoomNumber ▼ asc ▼

Just a reminder that you can enable the sorting of any number of the elements/fields from the data source/data connector in the data source dialog by checking off the corresponding boxes under *Sort*.



Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
RoomNumber	RoomNumber	text ▼	☑	☑
Video	Video	text ▼	□	□
Photo	Photo	image ▼	□	□
Description	Description	text ▼	□	□
Availability	Availability	text ▼	□	□

Search Settings

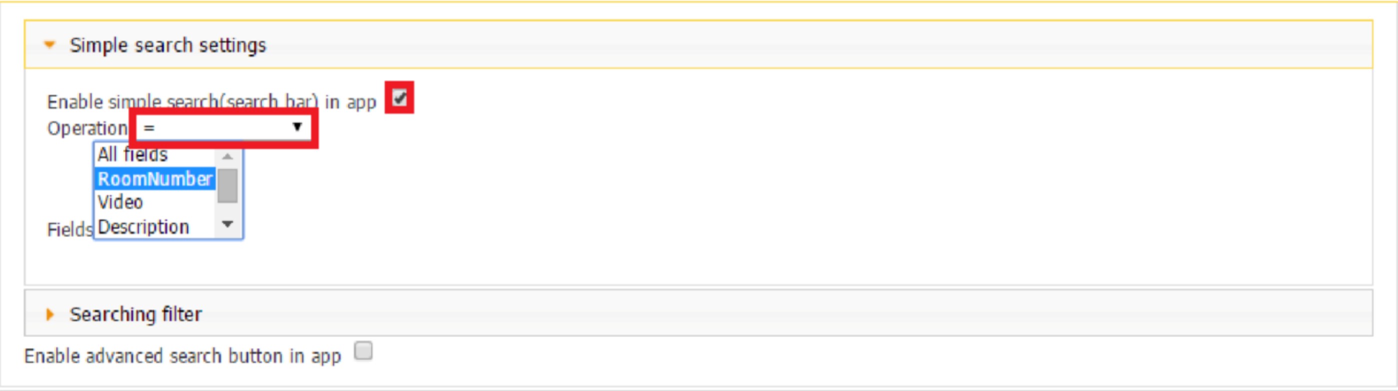
Simple Search Settings

15. To enable your users to search for specific information from the data source, check off the box next to *Enable simple search (search bar) in app.* Choose between

- =
- not =
- contains
- doesn't contain

Here is how each of these options works:

A. =



Simple search settings

Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

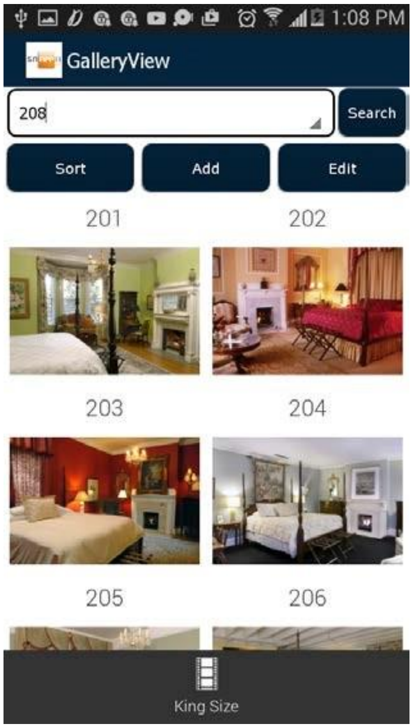
Operation =

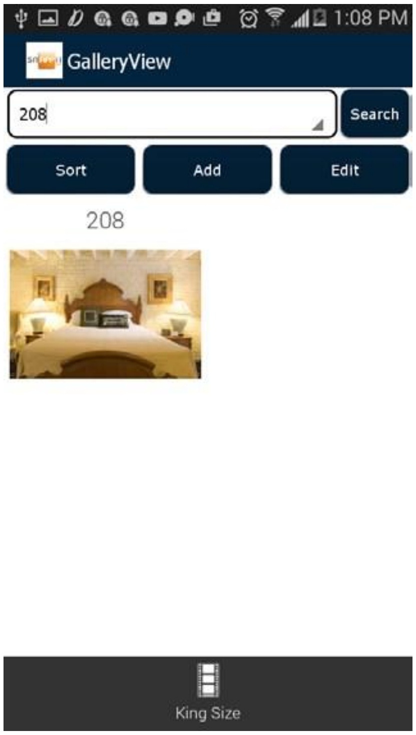
Fields All fields / RoomNumber / Video / Description

Searching filter

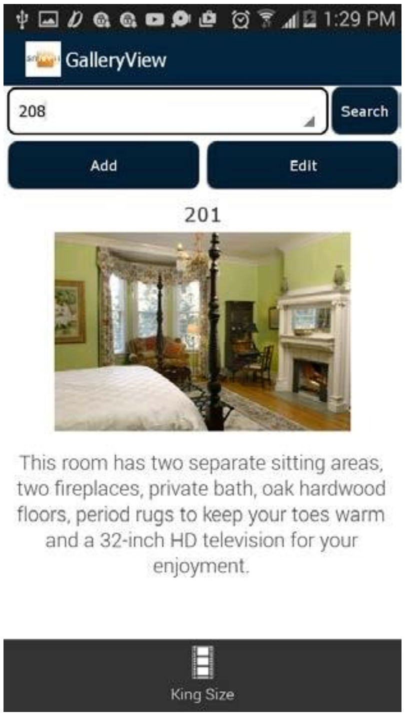
Enable advanced search button in app □

For example, we would like to enable our users to search for specific rooms by their number. Here we entered *208* in the search bar above and clicked on Search to see Room 208.





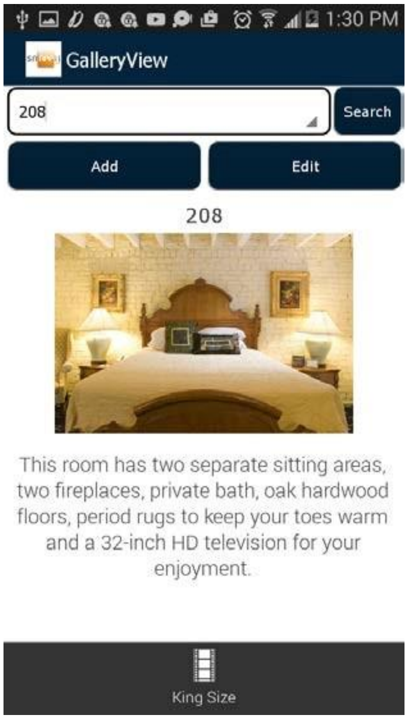
In the example above, we used the Grid Gallery. Here is how this function works in the Horizontal Row Gallery.



208

201

This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

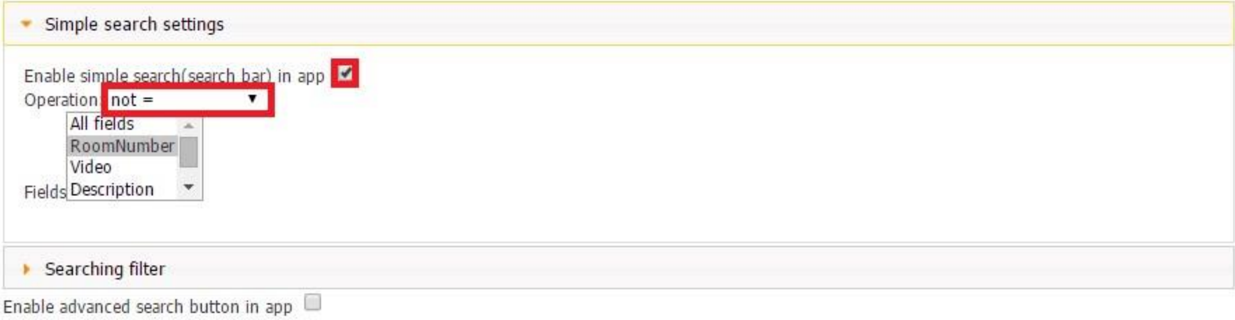


208

208

This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, period rugs to keep your toes warm and a 32-inch HD television for your enjoyment.

B. =



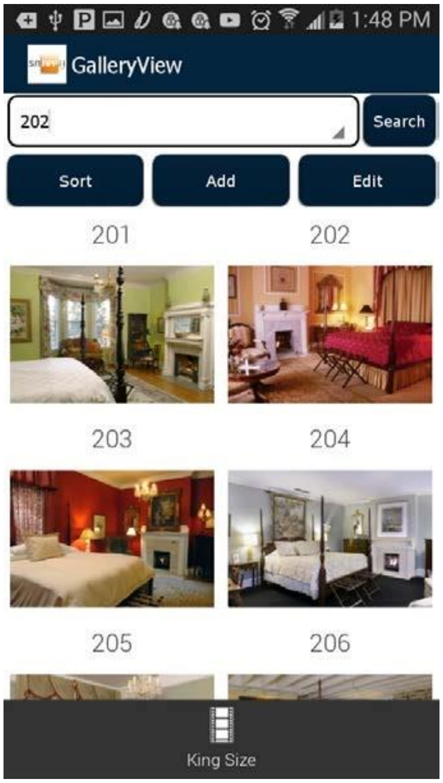
Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

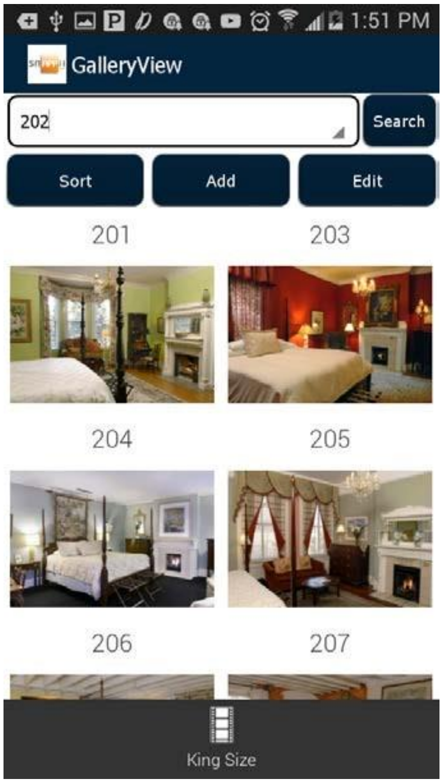
Operation not =

Fields RoomNumber

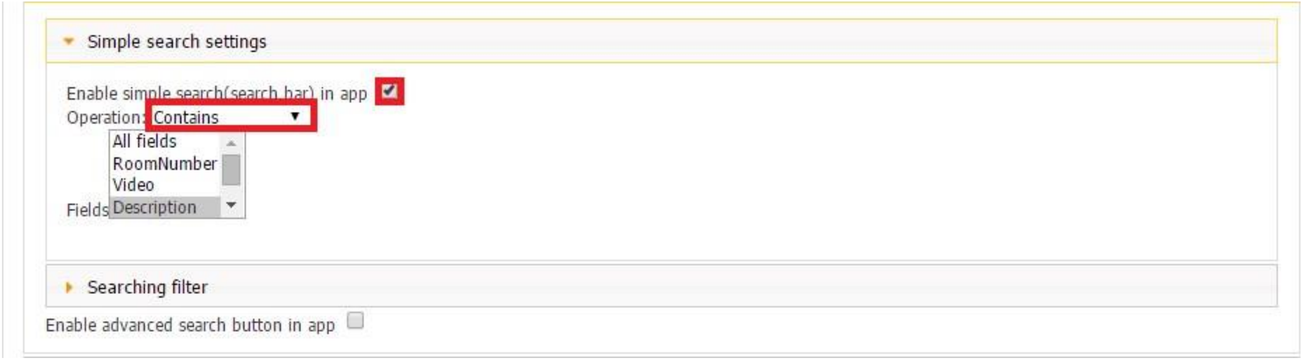
Enable advanced search button in app □

This option allows excluding specific information from search results. For example, if we enter *202* in the search bar and click on *Search,* all the room numbers will be displayed except for Room 202.





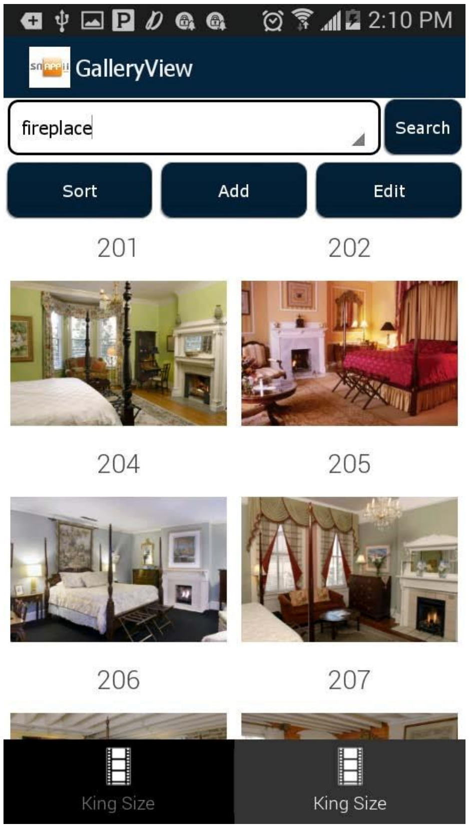
C. Contains

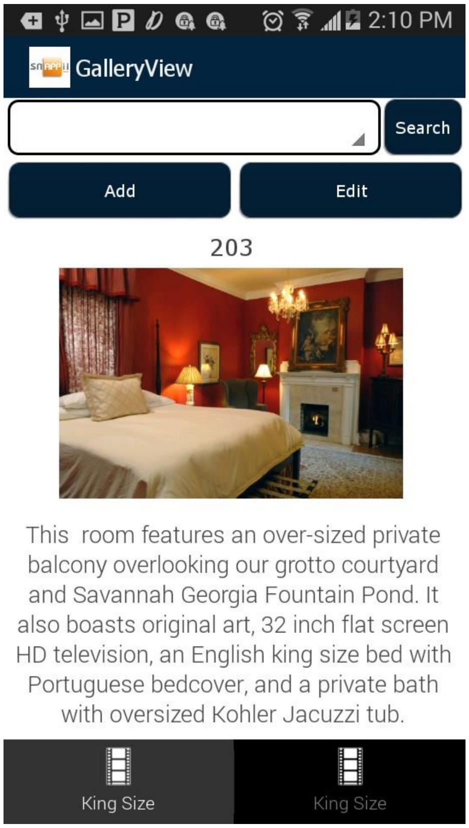


Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑
Operation: Contains
Fields: All fields / RoomNumber / Video / Description (selected: Description)

Enable advanced search button in app □

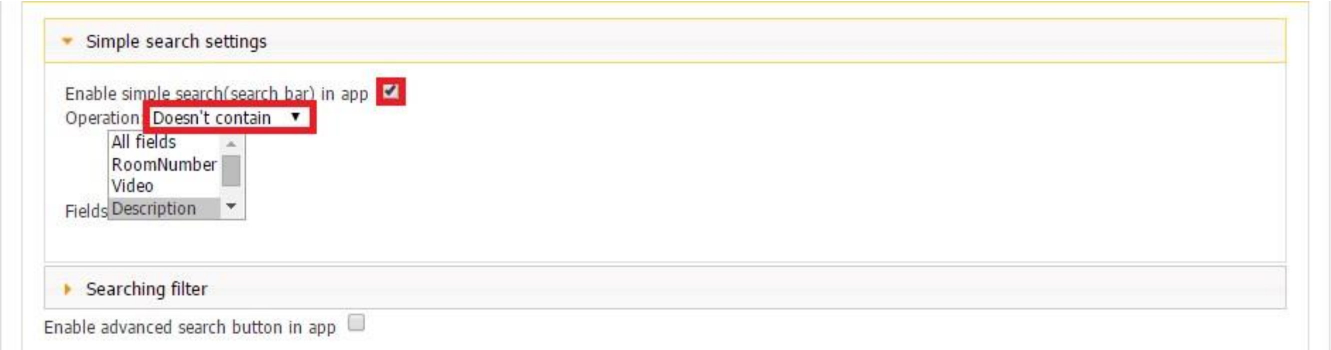
This option allows displaying only those results that contain the word/number entered in the search bar. For instance, we would like to view only the rooms with a fireplace. So Room 203 disappears from the list of the rooms displayed in the Grid View Gallery as only Room 203 doesn’t contain the word “fireplace” in its description.





This room features an over-sized private balcony overlooking our grotto courtyard and Savannah Georgia Fountain Pond. It also boasts original art, 32 inch flat screen HD television, an English king size bed with Portuguese bedcover, and a private bath with oversized Kohler Jacuzzi tub.

D. Doesn’t Contain



Simple search settings

Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

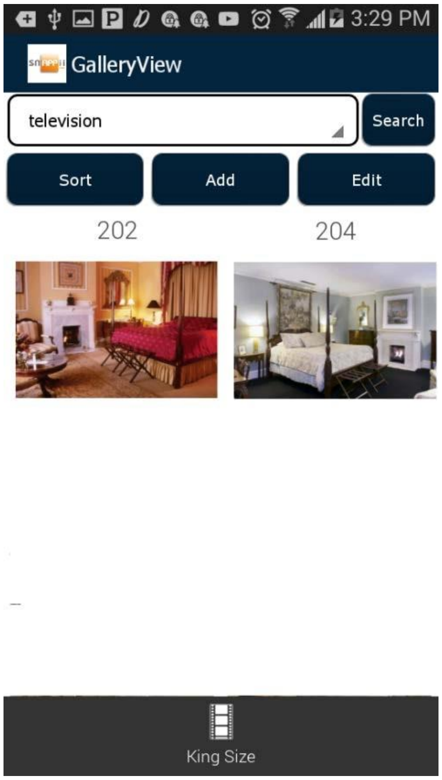
Operation: Doesn't contain ▼

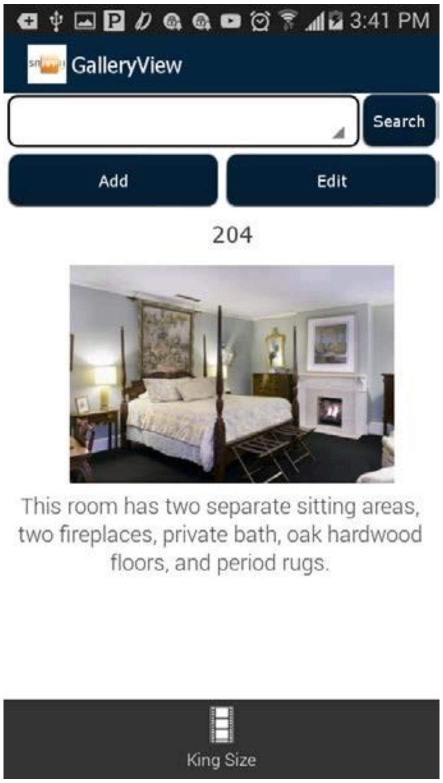
Fields: All fields, RoomNumber, Video, Description

Searching filter

Enable advanced search button in app □

This option allows displaying only those results that do not contain the word/number entered in the search bar. For instance, we would like to view only the rooms without a TV. In our case, only Room 202 and Room 204 don’t contain the word “television” in their description.

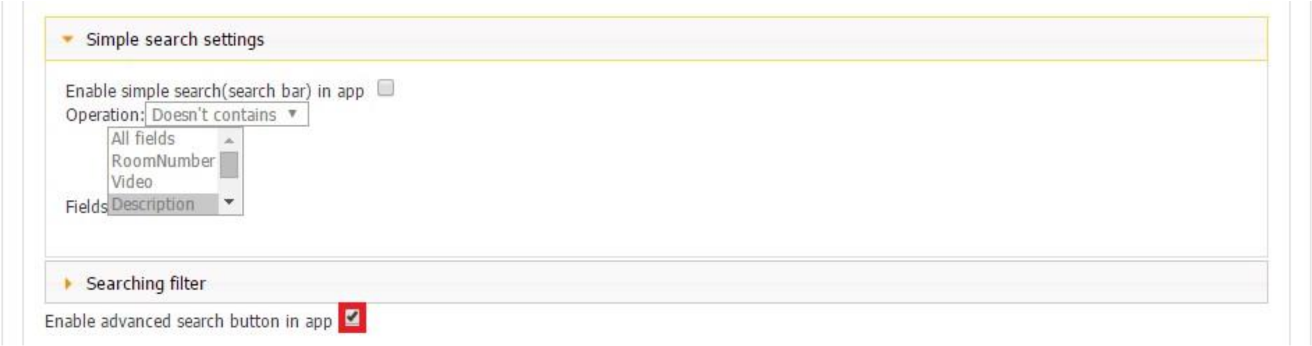




This room has two separate sitting areas, two fireplaces, private bath, oak hardwood floors, and period rugs.

Searching Filter

Advanced Search



Simple search settings

Enable simple search(search bar) in app □

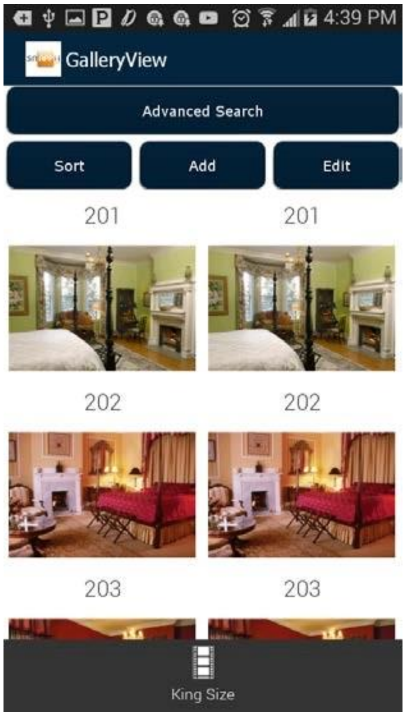
Operation: Doesn't contains

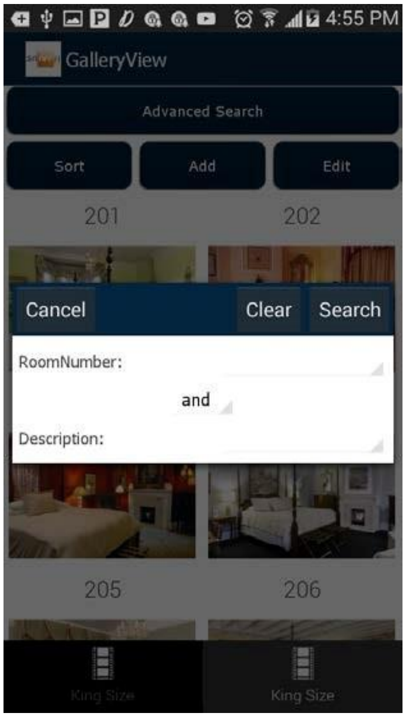
Fields: All fields, RoomNumber, Video, Description

Searching filter

Enable advanced search button in app ☑

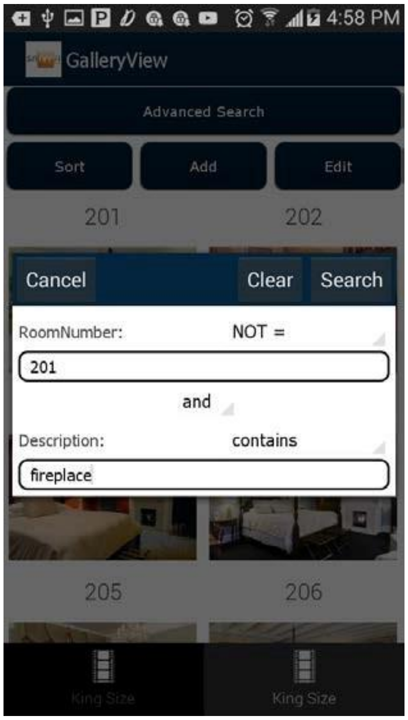
When you check off the box next to *Enable advanced search button in app*, the button called *Advanced Search* appears at the top of the screen.



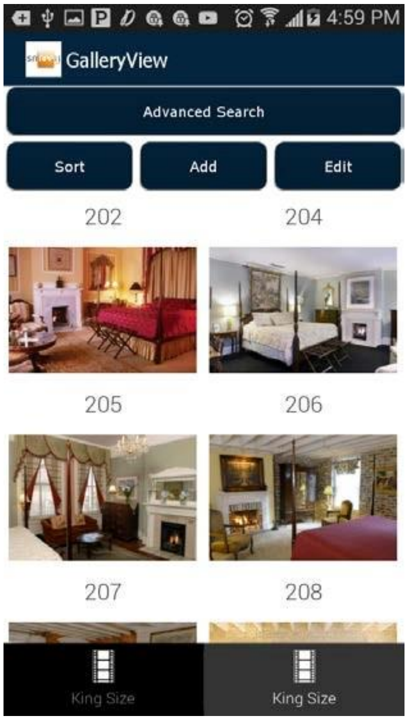


This button allows setting multiple criteria at the same time within the app.

For example, we would like to find all the rooms that have a fireplace except for Room 201. Then next to *RoomNumber*, from the drop-down menu, we should choose *NOT* = and next to *Description*, *contains*



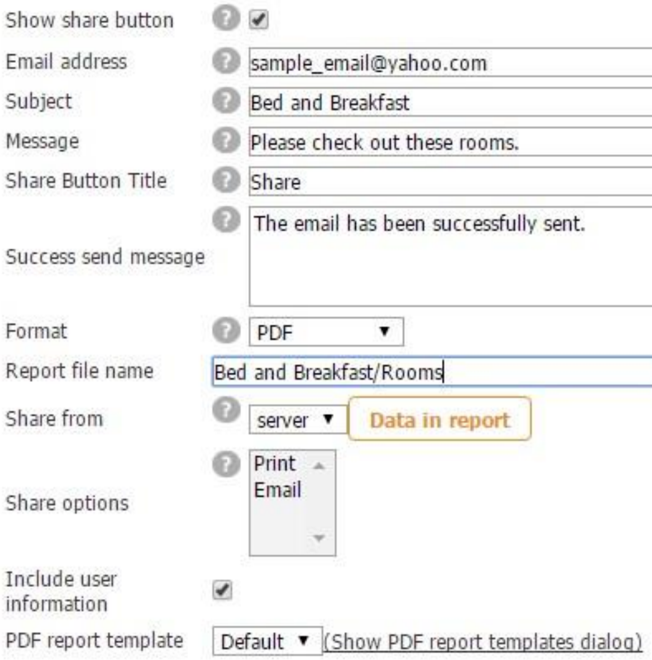
RoomNumber: NOT =
201
and
Description: contains
fireplace



As we know, all our rooms except for Room 203 contain a fireplace. However, we also specified that Room 201 should be excluded from the output results. That is why we only see rooms 202, 204, 205, 206, 207, and 208.

Share Settings

16. If you would like to enable your users to email or print out some specific information from the app or the server, in the *Share Settings*, do the following:



Show share button	☑
Email address	sample_email@yahoo.com
Subject	Bed and Breakfast
Message	Please check out these rooms.
Share Button Title	Share
Success send message	The email has been successfully sent.
Format	PDF ▼
Report file name	Bed and Breakfast/Rooms
Share from	server ▼ Data in report
Share options	Print Email
Include user information	☑
PDF report template	Default ▼ (Show PDF report templates dialog)

a) put a checkmark next to *Show share button;*

b) if you want all emails to be sent to a specific email address, enter it here; otherwise, your users will need to specify their email recipients every time they share information within this app;

c) enter the subject of the email;

d) enter a message, if you wish;

e) change the name of the Share button, if necessary:

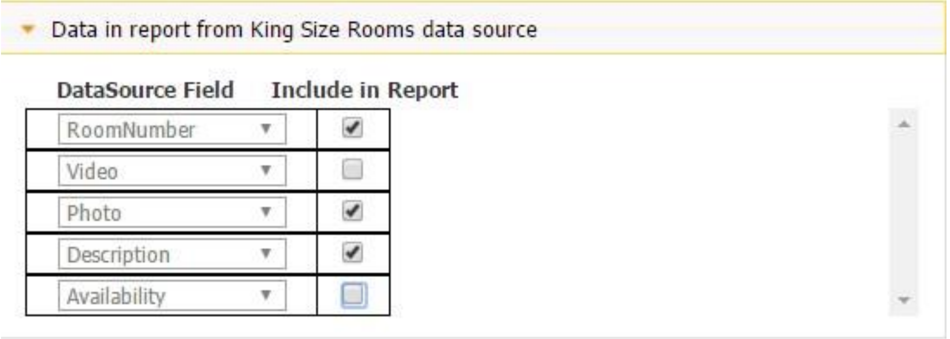
f) specify the message that you users see upon successful email submission;

g) select whether to email data in the PDF, Excel (spreadsheet), or Word format;

h) enter the name of the shared file;

i) specify whether your users will be able to share data from the app or server;

j) click on *Data in Report* to uncheck those boxes that you don’t want to be shared in the report;



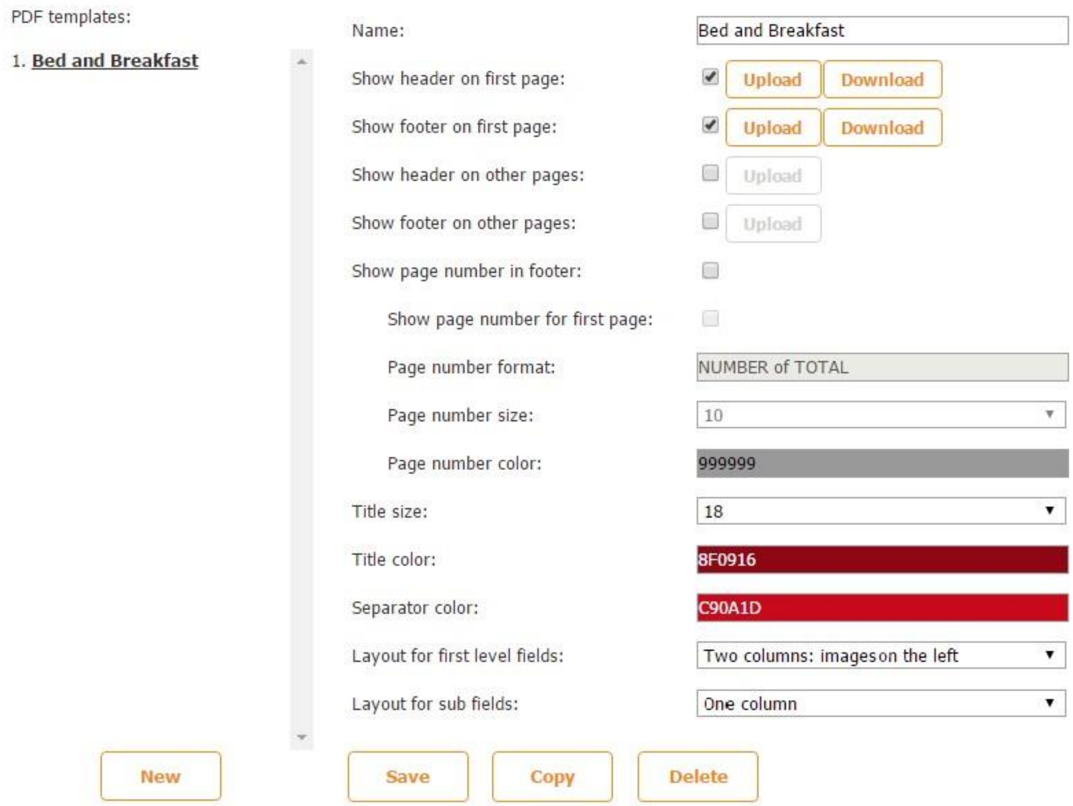
▾ Data in report from King Size Rooms data source

DataSource Field	Include in Report
RoomNumber ▾	☑
Video ▾	□
Photo ▾	☑
Description ▾	☑
Availability ▾	□

k) if you have selected *app* in the previous question, you can enable either emailing or printing of the data;

l) put a checkmark if you would like to include the user's information in the report

m) choose the default template or click on *Show PDF templates dialog* to create your own template of the report. In the pop up window, click *New*, name the template, upload a header and a footer, if necessary, choose the title size, color, the layout of the fields, etc. Click *Save* and then *Close*. Now next to *PDF report template*, from the drop-down menu, choose the template you need. In our case, it is *Bed and Breakfast*.

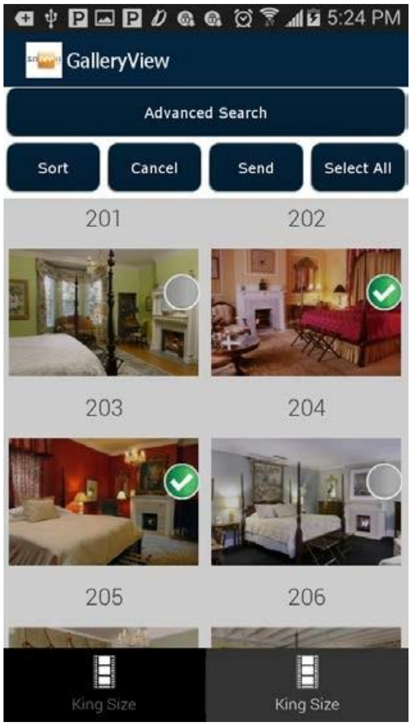


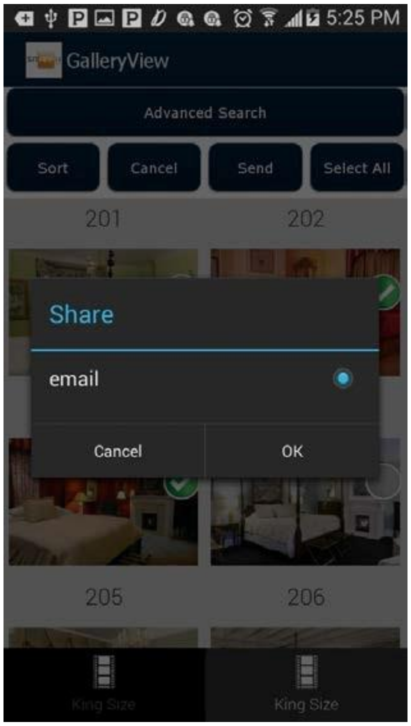
PDF templates:

1. **Bed and Breakfast**

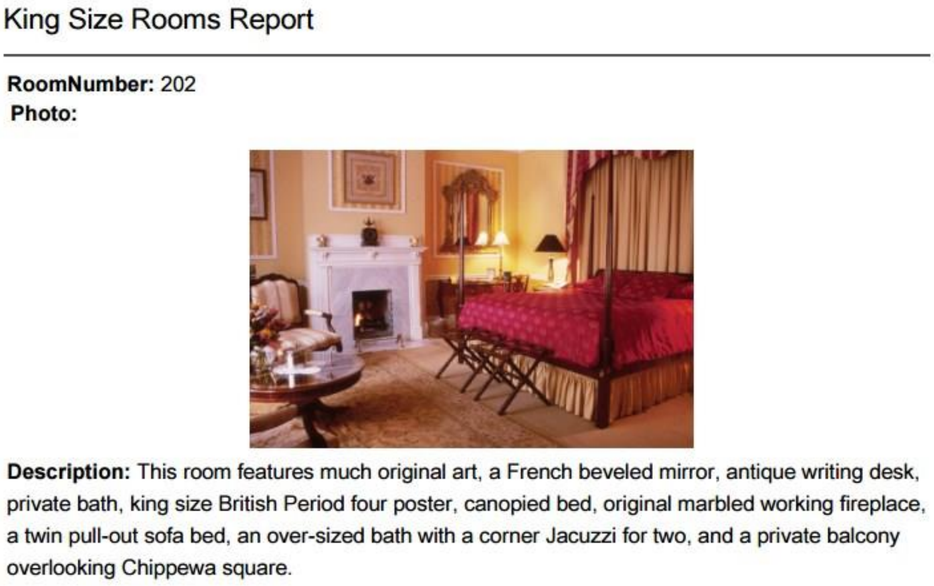
Name:	Bed and Breakfast
Show header on first page:	☑ Upload Download
Show footer on first page:	☑ Upload Download
Show header on other pages:	□ Upload
Show footer on other pages:	□ Upload
Show page number in footer:	□
Show page number for first page:	□
Page number format:	NUMBER of TOTAL
Page number size:	10
Page number color:	999999
Title size:	18
Title color:	8F0916
Separator color:	C90A1D
Layout for first level fields:	Two columns: imageson the left
Layout for sub fields:	One column

To email or print specified information from the app, click on *Share* and then select what needs to be shared.





Default Template

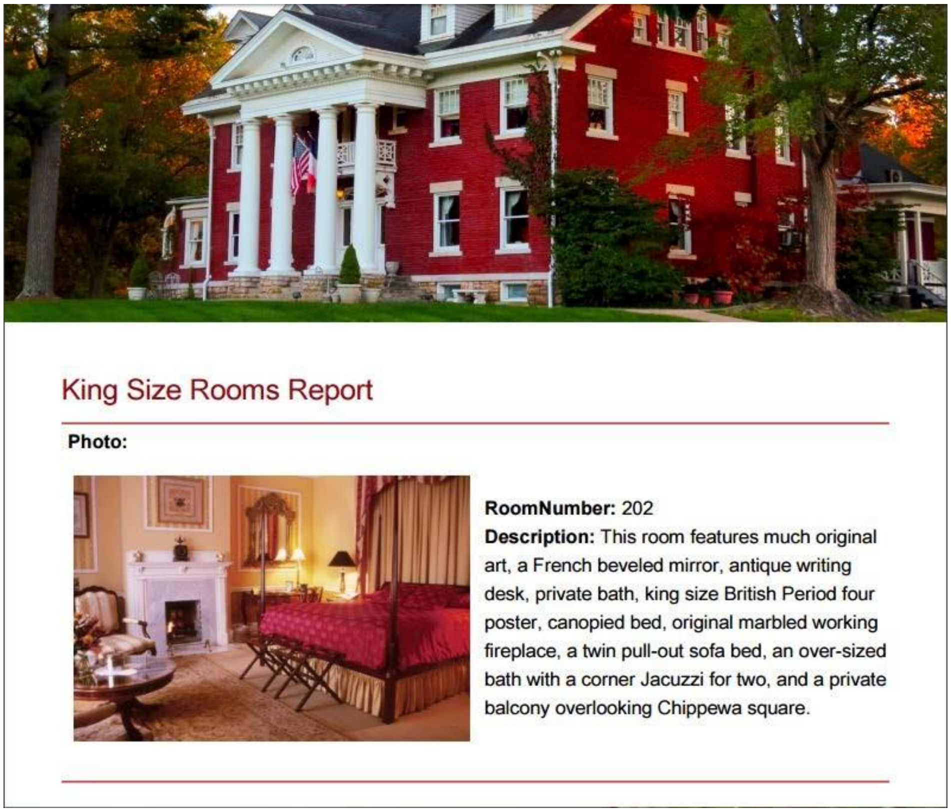


King Size Rooms Report

RoomNumber: 202
Photo:

Description: This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, private bath, king size British Period four poster, canopied bed, original marbled working fireplace, a twin pull-out sofa bed, an over-sized bath with a corner Jacuzzi for two, and a private balcony overlooking Chippewa square.

Custom Template



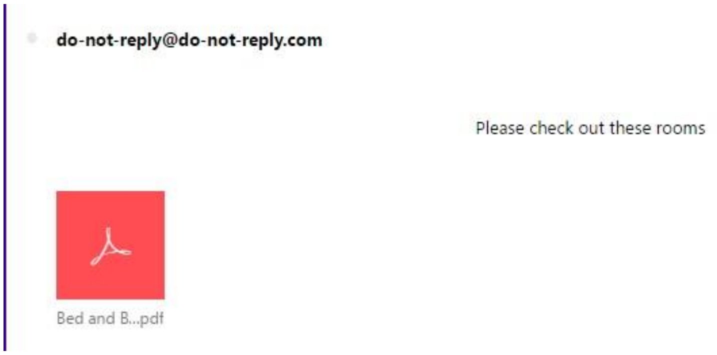
King Size Rooms Report

Photo:

RoomNumber: 202

Description: This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, private bath, king size British Period four poster, canopied bed, original marbled working fireplace, a twin pull-out sofa bed, an over-sized bath with a corner Jacuzzi for two, and a private balcony overlooking Chippewa square.

That is what the report looks like as an attachment.



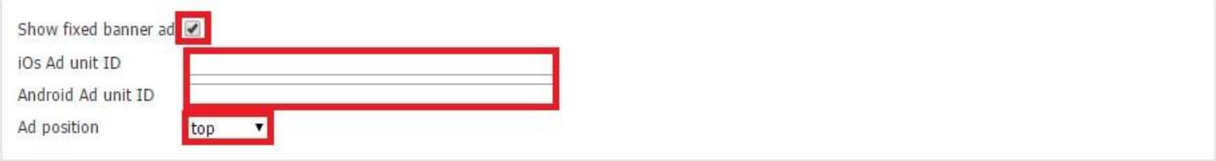
do-not-reply@do-not-reply.com

Please check out these rooms

Ads

17. If you would like to add ads in this tab of your app, check off the box next to Show fixed banner ad, enter the ad unit ID for the iOS and/or Android version of your app, and choose the position of the ad from the drop-down menu.

Please click here to learn about how to get unit IDs.



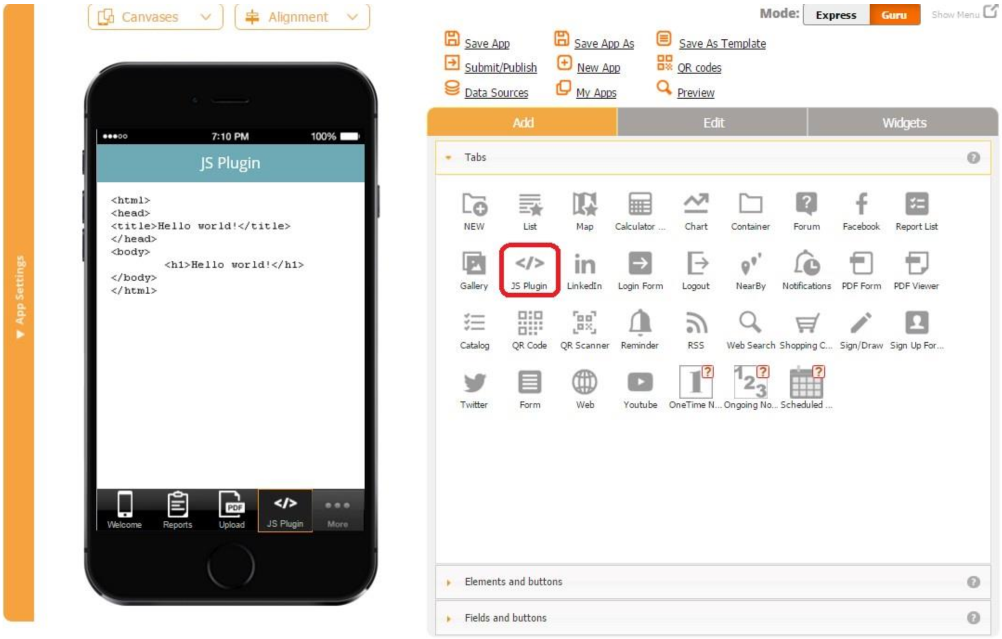
Show fixed banner ad ☑

iOs Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID

Ad position top ▼

6.11 JS Plugin Tab



```
<html>
<head>
<title>Hello world!</title>
</head>
<body>
        <h1>Hello world!</h1>
</body>
</html>
```

The JS Plugin tab allows adding your own HTML, CSS, and JavaScript code to apps built on our platform. For example, you might want to use in-app HTML to create custom database query, registrations, or integration with other systems. You can also reuse existing code from your website. However, please keep in mind that presently you cannot call back into native code from the JS/HTML code.

JavaScript plug-in capabilities for in depth app customization include:

- *Code Reuse:* Snappii’s app builders can reuse existing code from their websites and other apps and drop it in the JS PLUGIN control, bringing the same features to their mobile apps.
- *JavaScript library use:* JavaScript is the most popular programming language in the world. It has become common in both game development and the creation of desktop applications, and it is now possible to use it in mobile app development as well.

- *Extensibility:* Further extend the Snappii platform by enabling JavaScript plugins to create fully customized, enterprise mobile apps. It is possible to add numerous features, such as image galleries, graphics, and animations, with different existing JS/jQuery plugins. Even simple games can be added to Snappii's mobile apps.
- Enable Javascript extensions to work when offline.

For instance, you can use "Photo Swipe" plugin (http://www.photoswipe.com/) for a gallery. On its site, you can see that this plugin is mobile-oriented. That is why it works and looks fine on all devices.

A Zip file with the HTML code has been uploaded. It contains only one html file (index.html), js (JavaScript) and css (styles) files and also image files. The js and css files are connected to the .html file, and all links are relative (not absolute):

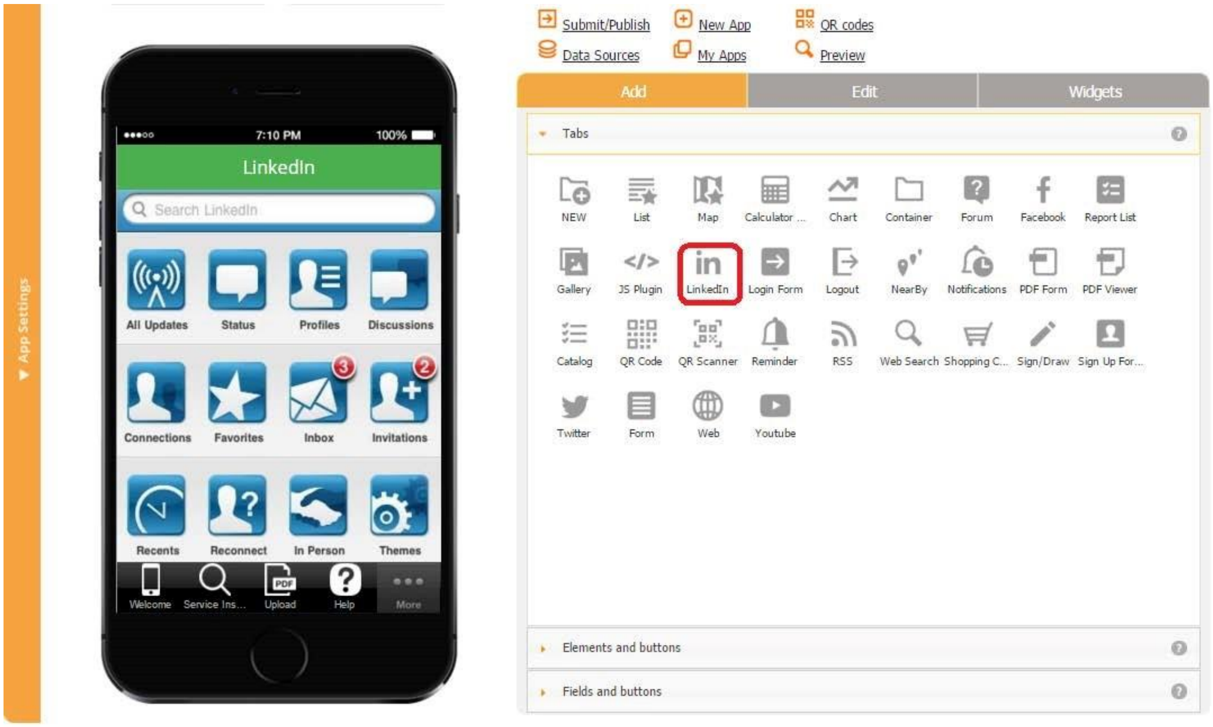
```
<link href="photoswipe.css" type="text/css" rel="stylesheet" />

<script type="text/javascript" src="klass.min.js"></script>
```

The links for images are relative too (e.g., <img src="images/01.jpg"…).

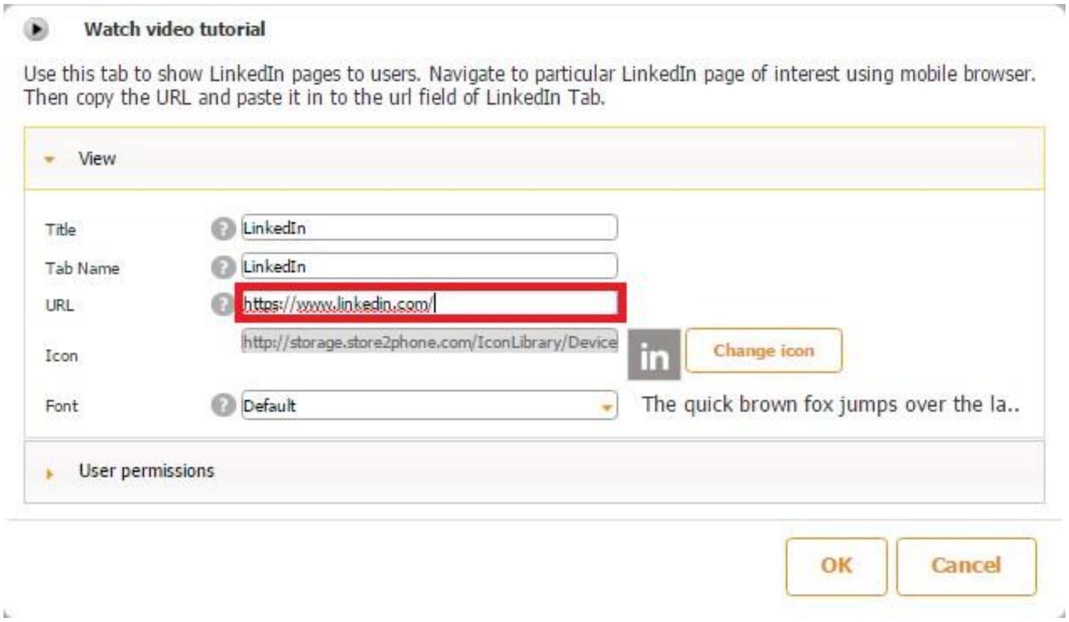
When using the JS/HTML control, all paths must be relative for the offline mode to work properly.

You can read more about integrating the JS Plugin here.

6.12 LinkedIn Tab



This tab allows implementing specific LinkedIn pages within your app. You have two options: you can either leave the home LinkedIn address http://www.linkedin.com/ as is so that your uses can enter their credentials to access their page, or you can enter the URL of a certain profile on LinkedIn you would like your customers to look at. For instance, we could direct our app uses to Snappii's page by entering https://www.linkedin.com/company/snappii here.


Watch video tutorial

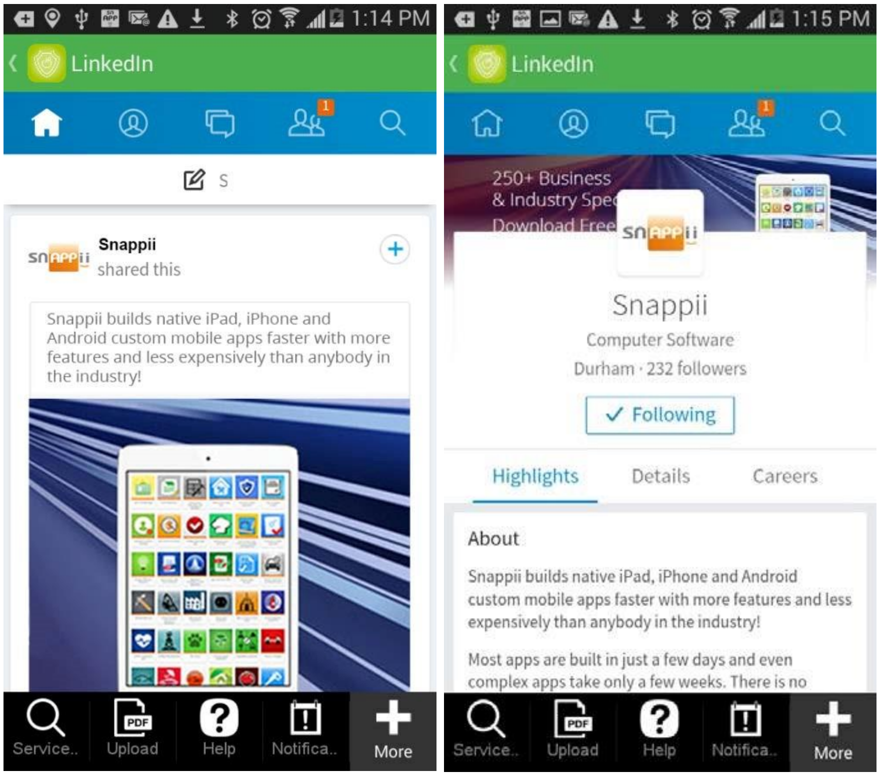
Use this tab to show LinkedIn pages to users. Navigate to particular LinkedIn page of interest using mobile browser. Then copy the URL and paste it in to the url field of LinkedIn Tab.

View

Title	LinkedIn
Tab Name	LinkedIn
URL	https://www.linkedin.com/
Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Font	Default

All you need to do is to drag and drop the LinkedIn tab down, specify the title, tab name, URL, icon, and font.

Here is how this tab works on a mobile device for the home LinkedIn page and Snappii's page.



Snappii builds native iPad, iPhone and Android custom mobile apps faster with more features and less expensively than anybody in the industry!

Snappii builds native iPad, iPhone and Android custom mobile apps faster with more features and less expensively than anybody in the industry!

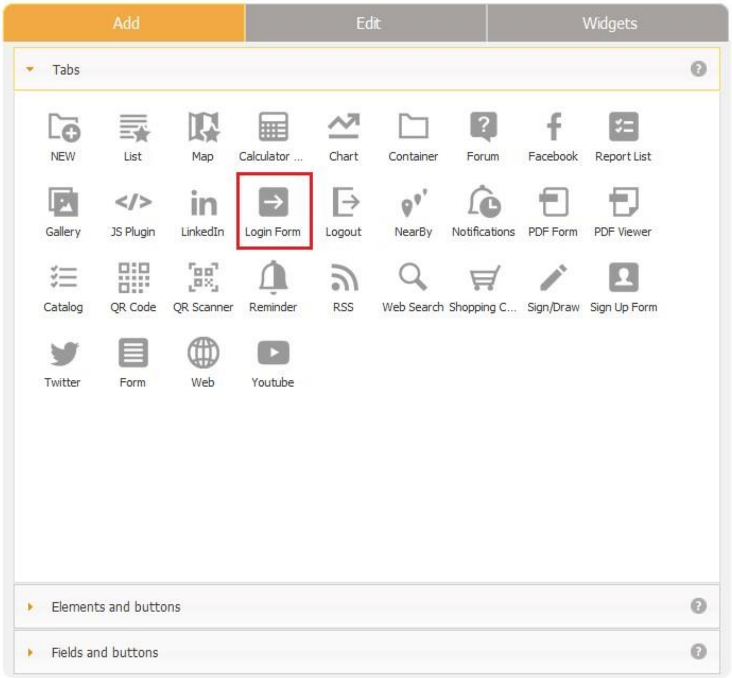
Most apps are built in just a few days and even complex apps take only a few weeks. There is no

There is also a video tutorial available for this tab. To watch it, please click here.

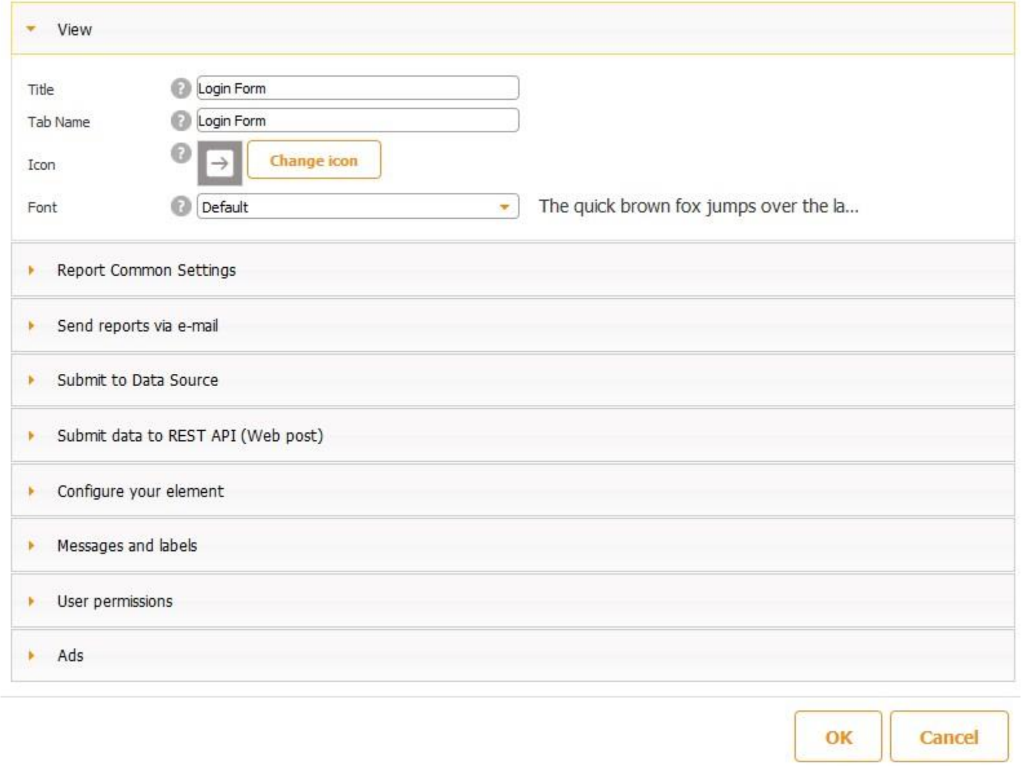
6.13 Login Form

This tab is used to enable app users to register and then log in. Below is a step-by-step description on how to successfully create the registration and login screens and take advantage of the Login tab.

1. Choose the Login Form under *Tabs* and drag it onto your canvas.



2. In the pop up screen, click *OK*. You can also change its title, name, icon, and font if necessary.



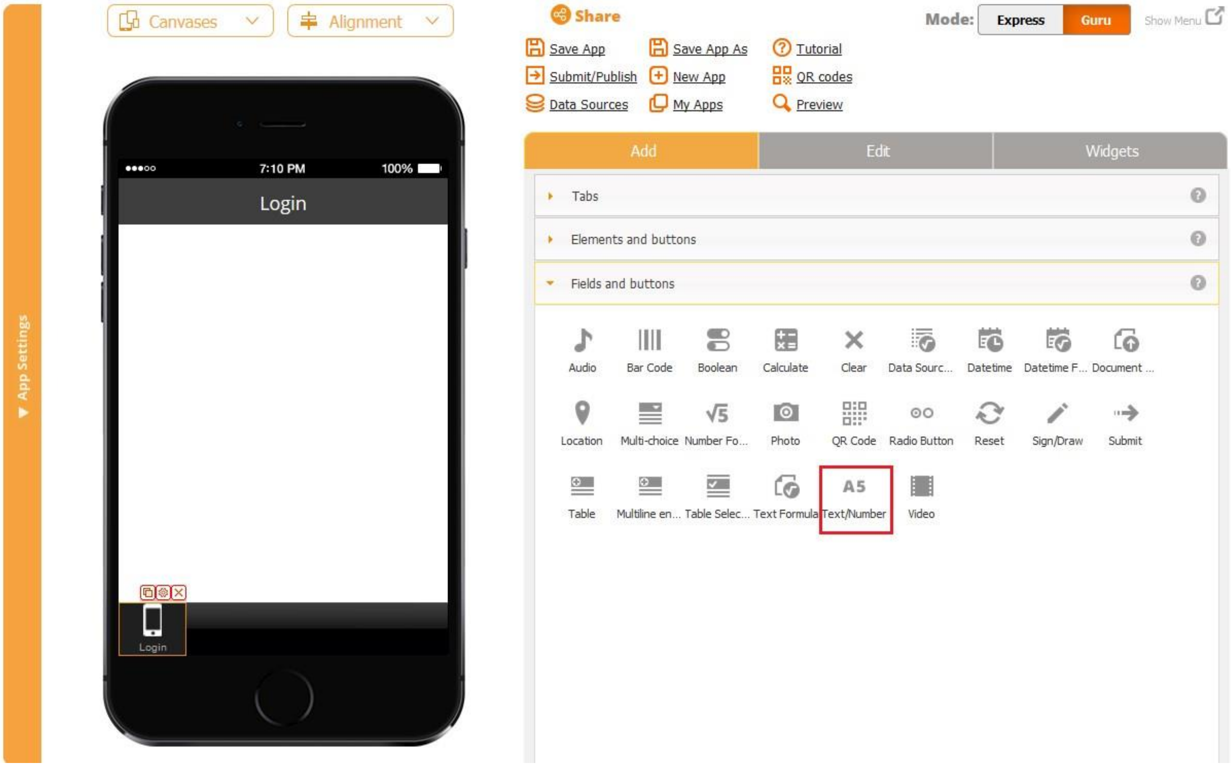
Title: Login Form

Tab Name: Login Form

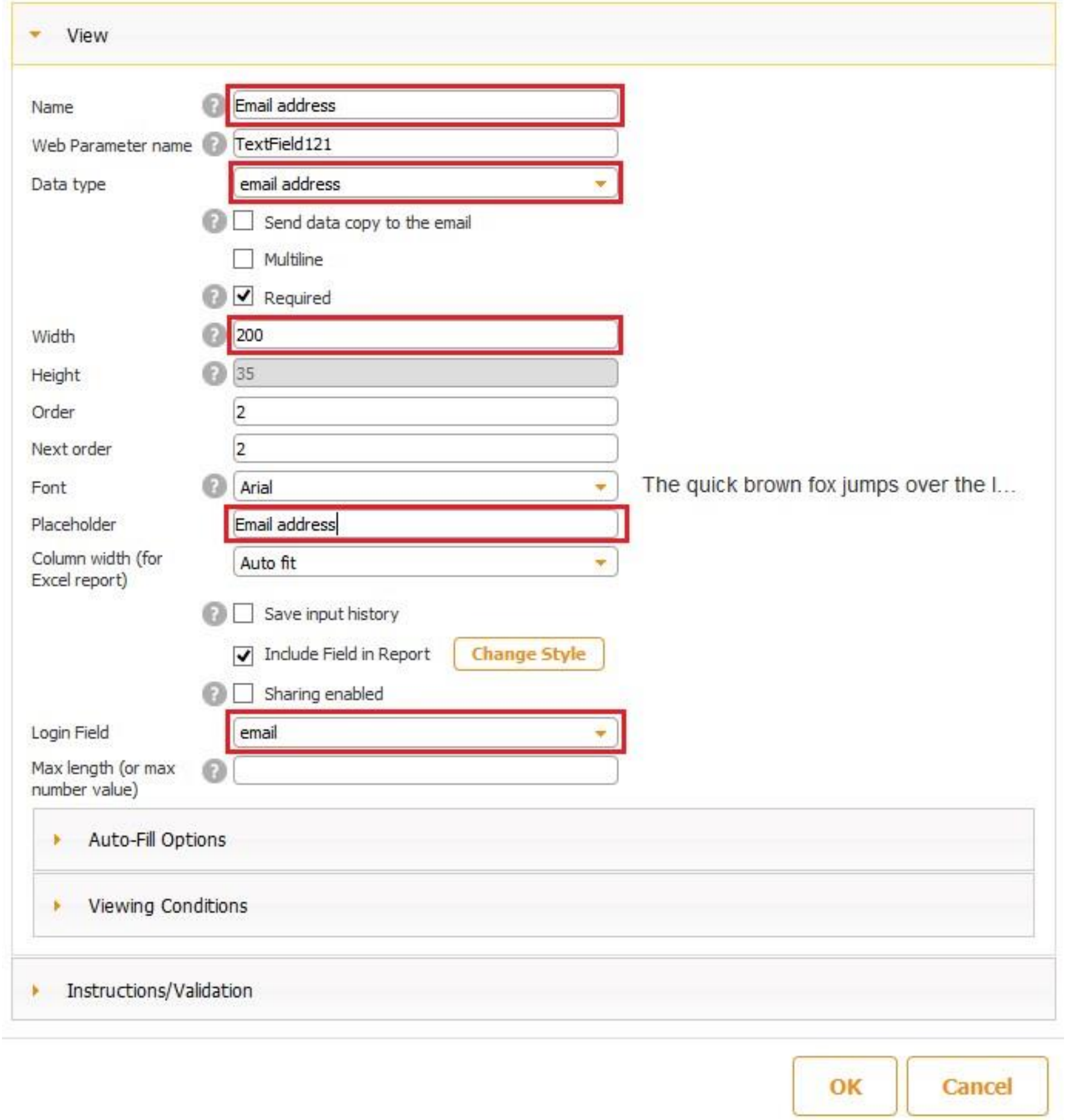
Icon

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

3. To create a field for entering email addresses, select the Text/Number field under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



4. In the pop up window, next to *Name*, enter *E-mail address*; next to *Data type*, select *email address*; next to *Placeholder*, enter E-mail address; next to *Login Field*, select *email*. Specify the width and click *OK*. You might also put a check mark next to *Save input history* to enable the auto-filling of previously entered e-mail addresses.



View

Name: Email address

Web Parameter name: TextField121

Data type: email address

□ Send data copy to the email

□ Multiline

☑ Required

Width: 200

Height: 35

Order: 2

Next order: 2

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the l...

Placeholder: Email address

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

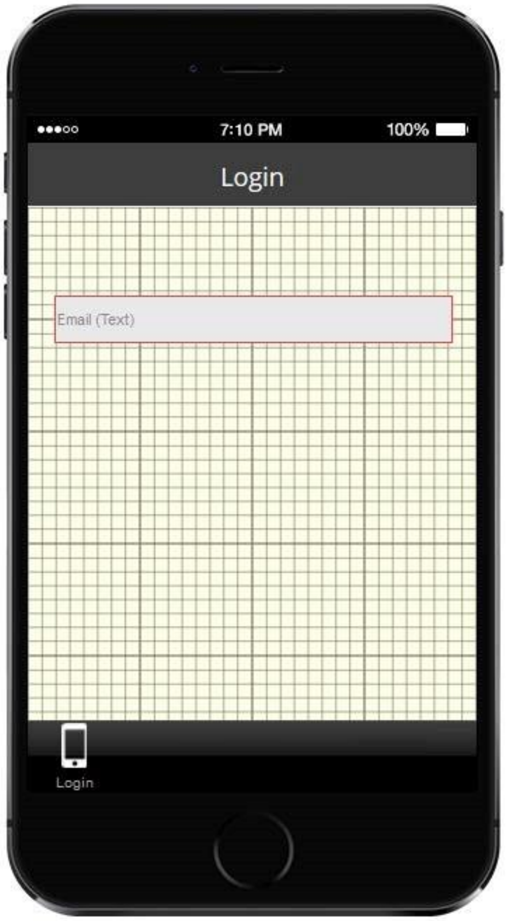
☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Login Field: email

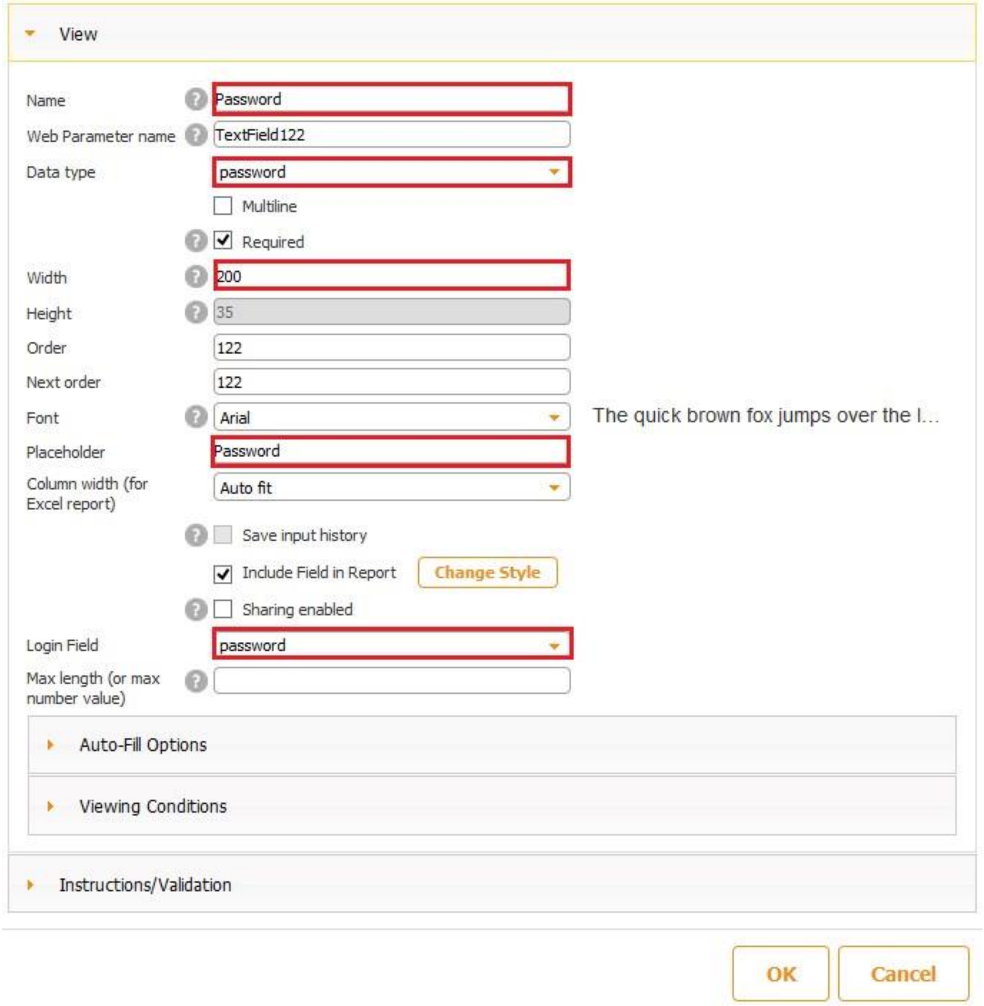
Max length (or max number value):

5. Align the e-mail field if necessary.



6. Now we will need to create a field for entering passwords. To do so, select the Text/Number field under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.

7. On the pop up window, next to *Name*, enter *password*; next to *Data type*, select *password*; next to *Placeholder*, enter *password*; next to *Login Field*, select *password.* Specify the width you need and click *OK.*



View

Name: Password

Web Parameter name: TextField122

Data type: password

☐ Multiline

☑ Required

Width: 200

Height: 35

Order: 122

Next order: 122

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the l...

Placeholder: Password

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

☐ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

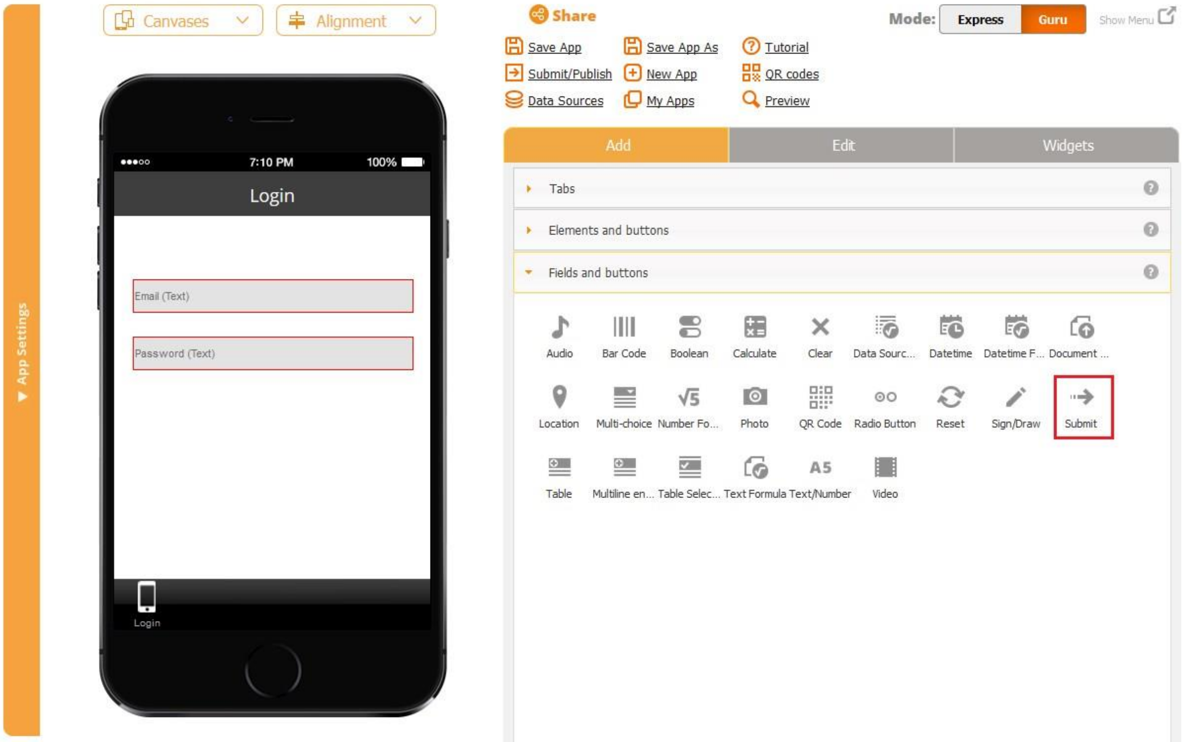
☐ Sharing enabled

Login Field: password

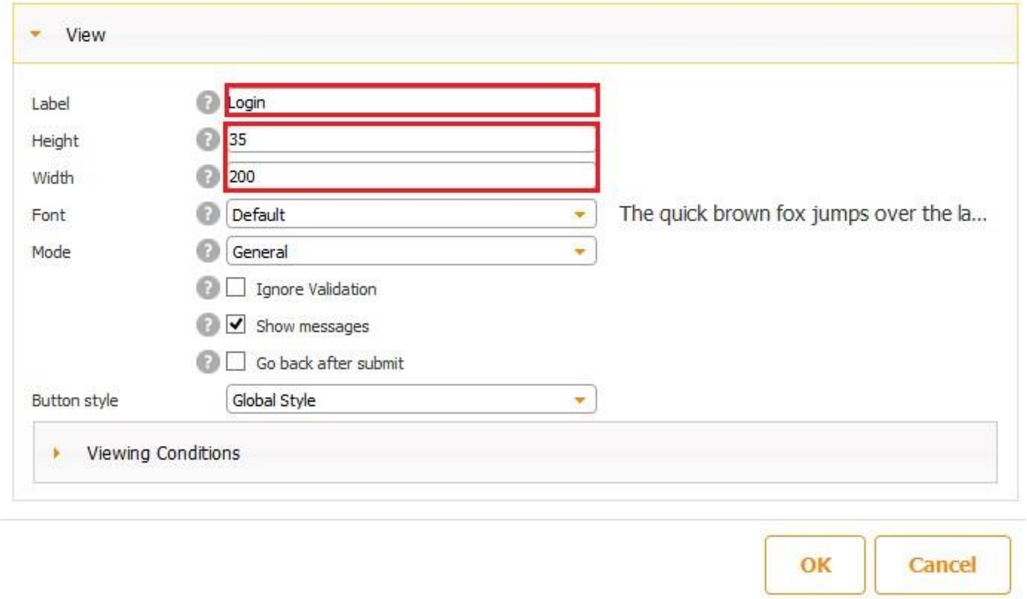
Max length (or max number value):

8. Align the password field if necessary.

9. Under *Fields and Buttons*, select the Submit button and drag it onto the canvas.



10. In the pop up window, specify the height and width of the Submit button and whether you’ll want to view it as text only or change its icon by uploading it from the Internet or your computer.



View

Label: Login

Height: 35

Width: 200

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Mode: General

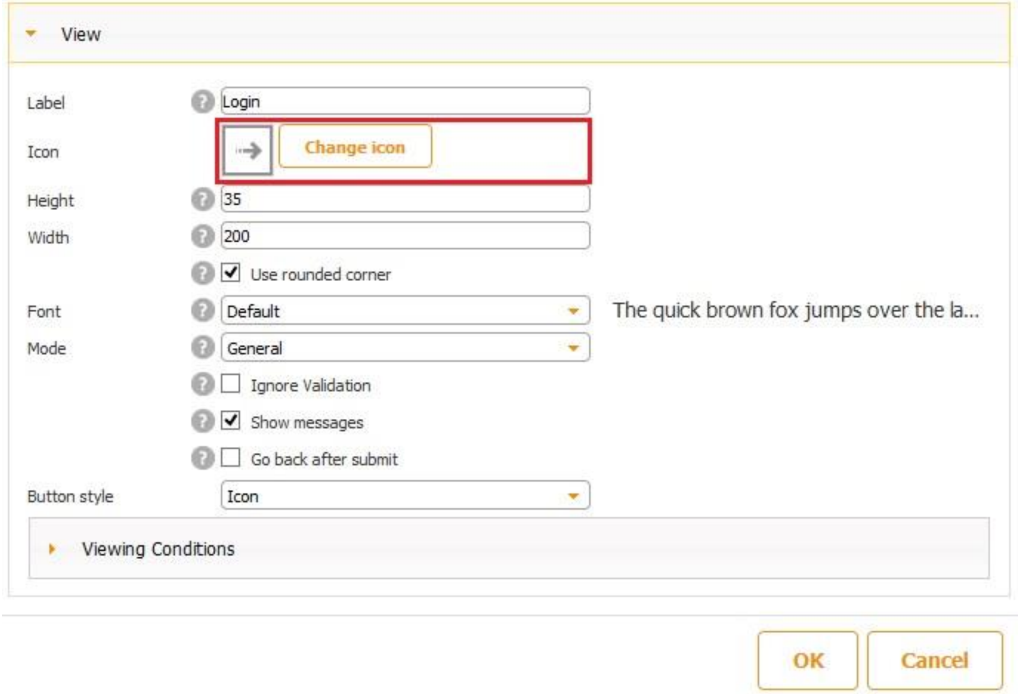
□ Ignore Validation

☑ Show messages

□ Go back after submit

Button style: Global Style

Viewing Conditions



View

Label: Login

Icon: Change icon

Height: 35

Width: 200

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Mode: General

□ Ignore Validation

☑ Show messages

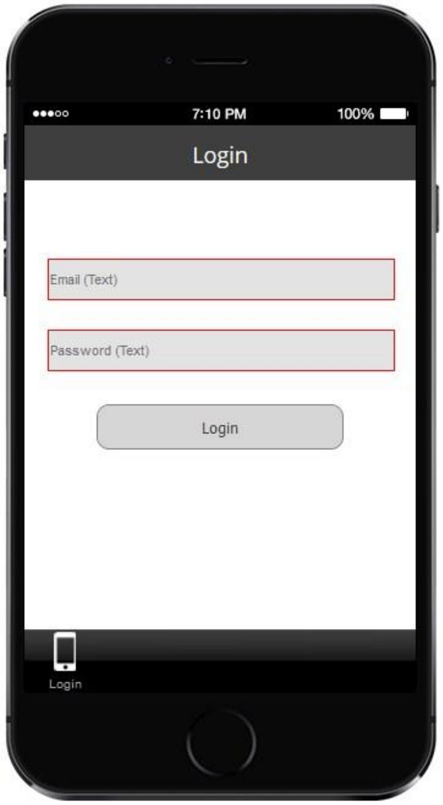
□ Go back after submit

Button style: Icon

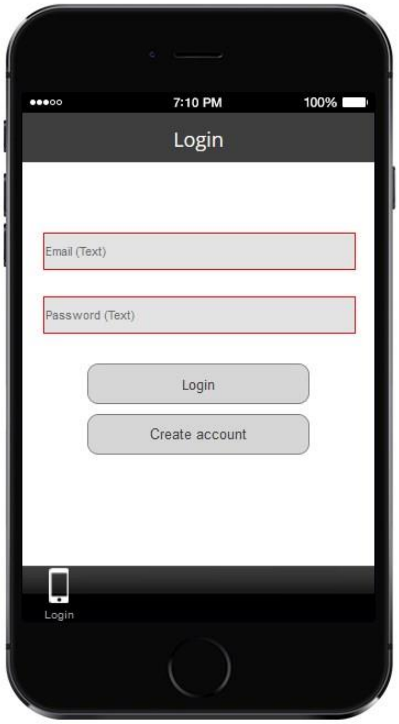
Viewing Conditions

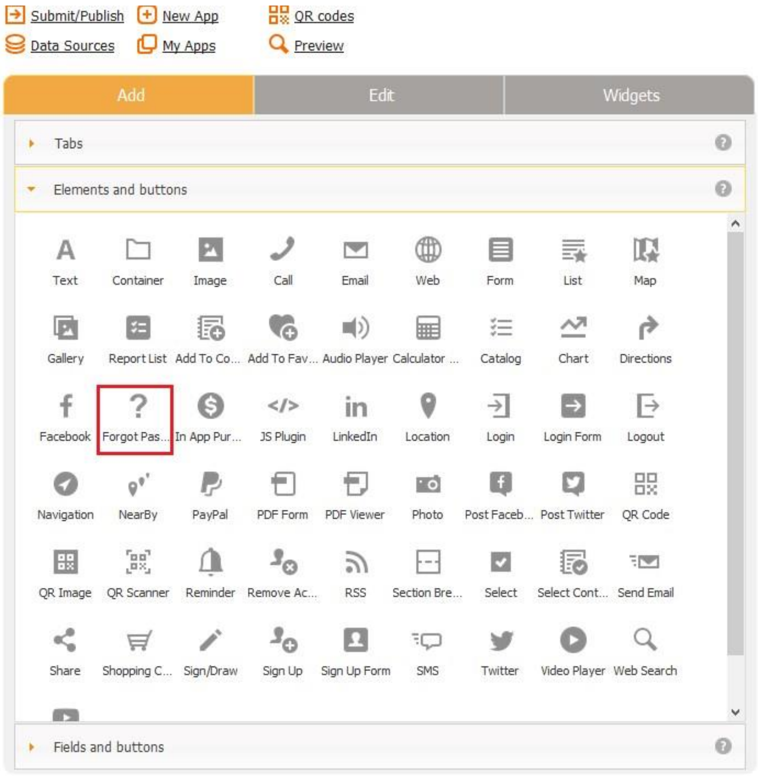
11. Click OK. Align the button.

In our case, I just opted for “Global style” instead of changing the icon.

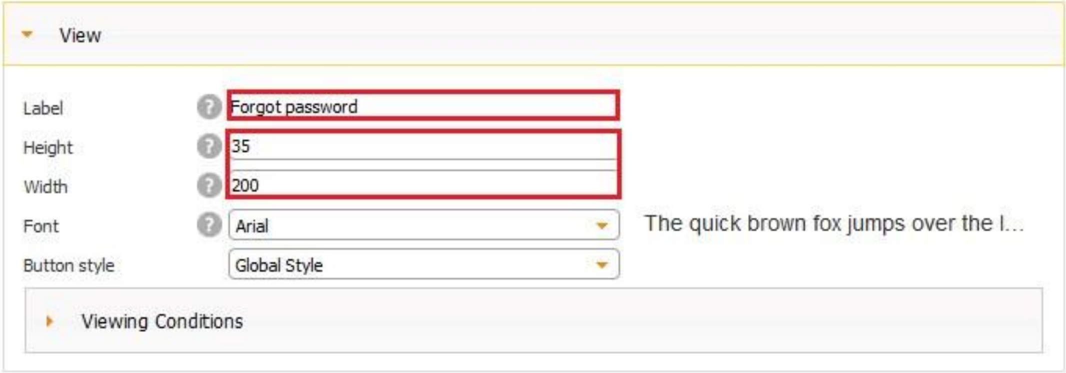


12. Under *Elements and Buttons,* select and drag onto the canvas the Forgot Password button. This button enables a user to receive an email with his/her password if the user has forgotten it.





13. On the pop up window, adjust the width and the height of the Forgot Password button. Change its icon, if necessary, or select *Global style.* Click *OK.*


View

Label: Forgot password

Height: 35

Width: 200

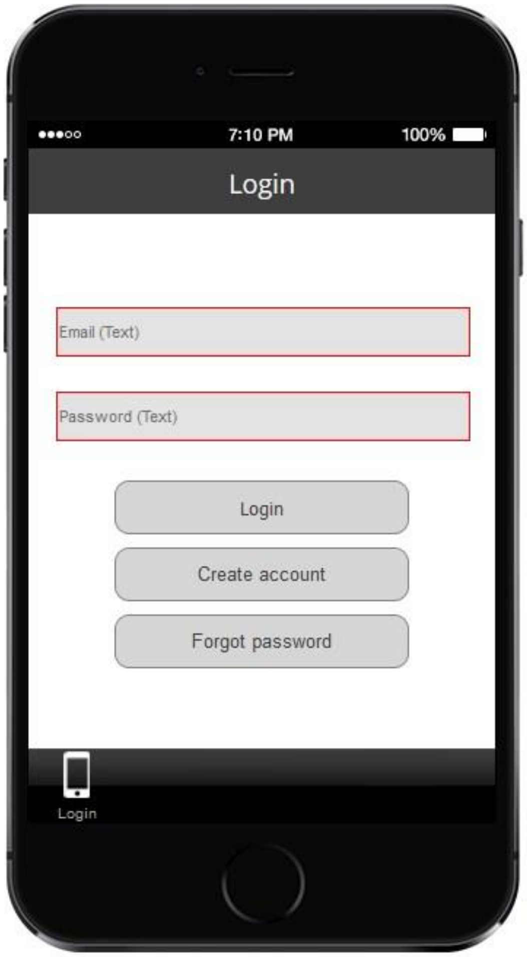
Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the l...

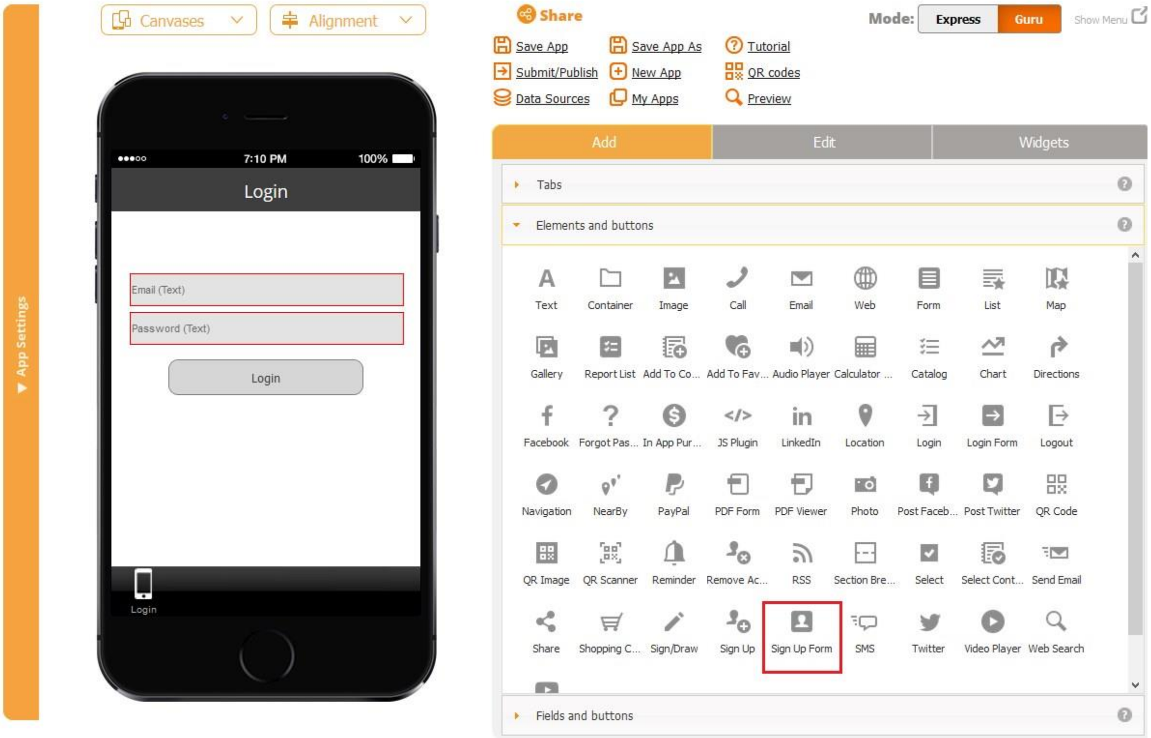
Button style: Global Style

Viewing Conditions

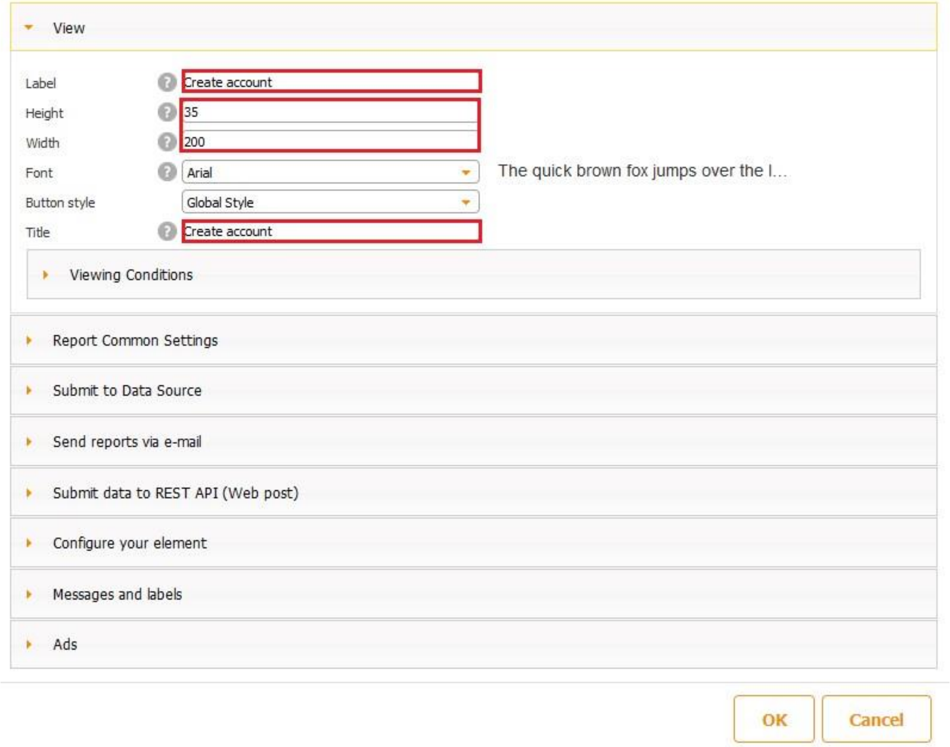
14. Align the button. The login screen is ready.



15. Now we need to create the registration screen. To do so, select the Signup Form under *Elements and Buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.



16. Label this form as *Create Account*, change its title to *Create Account*, specify the height and width, change the icon or opt for *View only text*.



View

Label: Create account

Height: 35

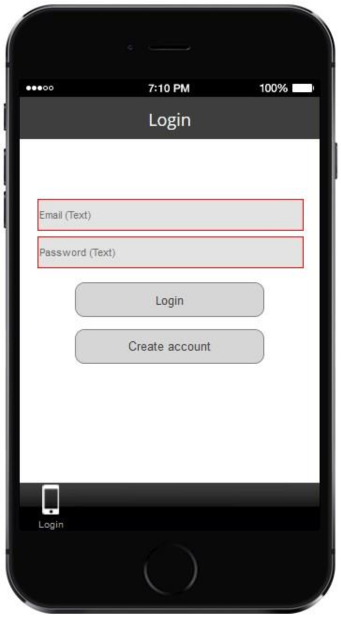
Width: 200

Font: Arial

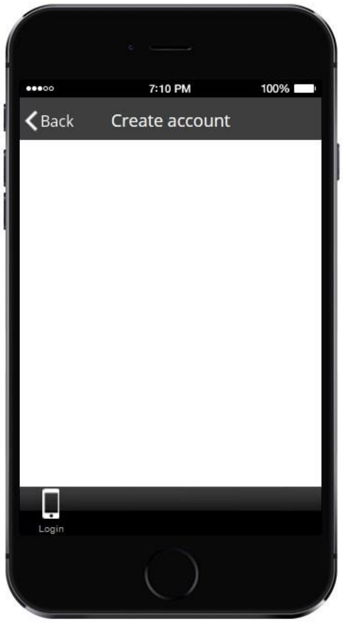
Button style: Global Style

Title: Create account

17. Click *OK*. Align the Create Account button.

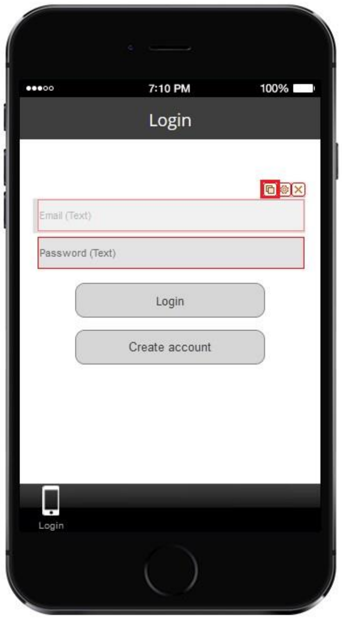


18. Tap twice on *Create Account.* Now we will need to create an email field and a password field for this registration screen. We can either do so by following the steps described above for the login screen or by simply copying these two fields from the login screen. Below we will discuss the second option.

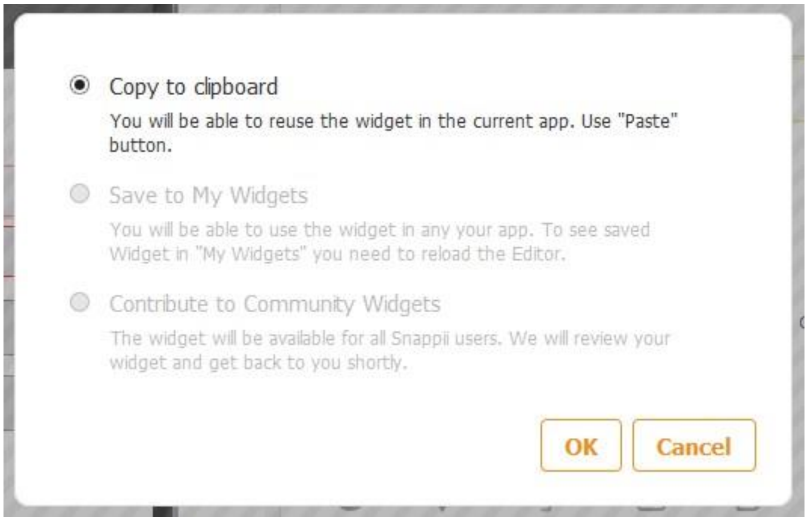


19. Click back on the Login tab and copy the email address field by

a. selecting it and clicking on *Copy Element*,



b. choosing *Copy to clipboard,*

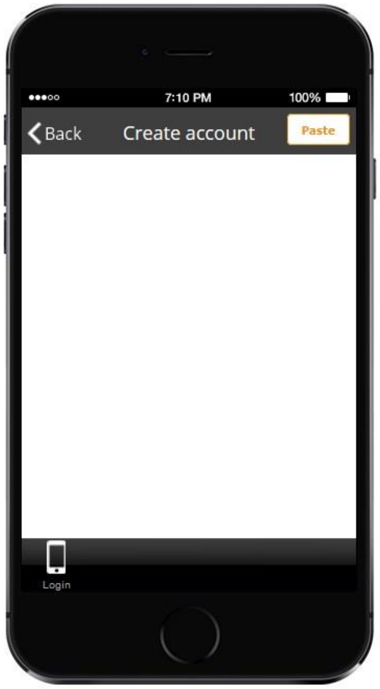


● Copy to clipboard
You will be able to reuse the widget in the current app. Use "Paste" button.

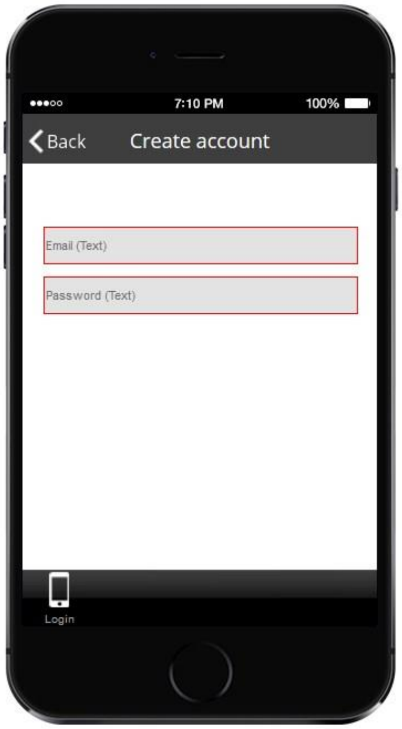
○ Save to My Widgets
You will be able to use the widget in any your app. To see saved Widget in "My Widgets" you need to reload the Editor.

○ Contribute to Community Widgets
The widget will be available for all Snappii users. We will review your widget and get back to you shortly.

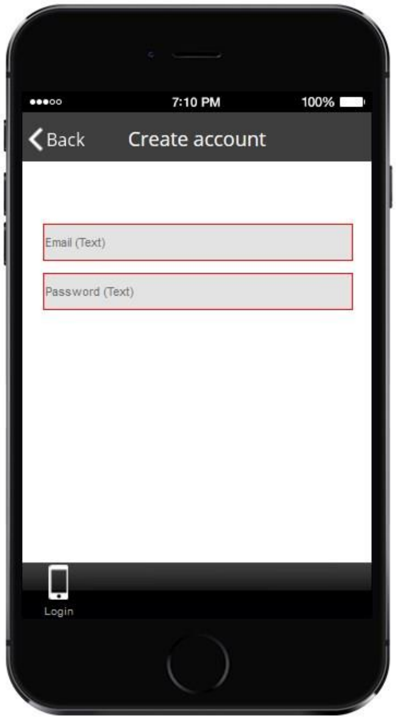
c. tapping twice on the Create Account button, and then hitting *Paste*.

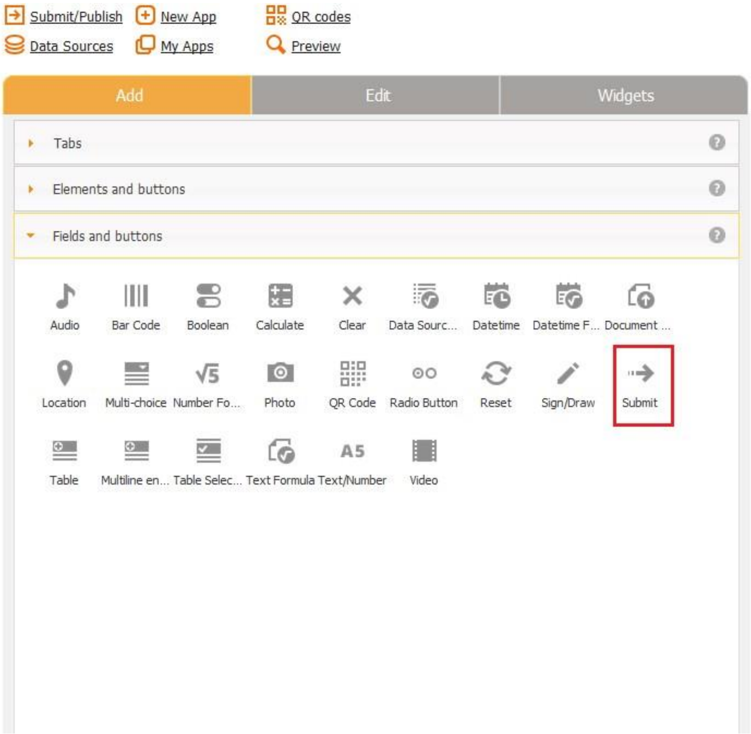


20. Repeat the same steps to copy the password field. Align the elements as necessary.

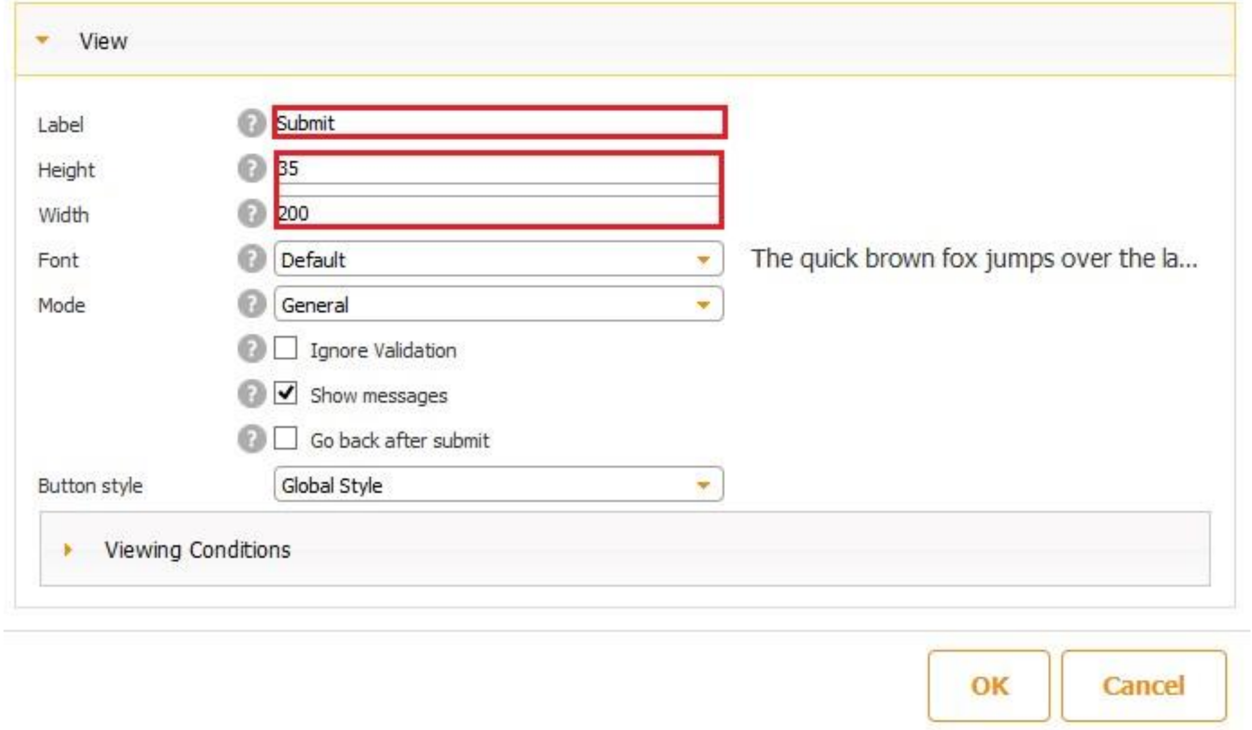


21. Select the Submit button under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the canvas.





22. On the pop up window, specify the height and width of the Submit button and decide whether to keep the current icon, change it, or view the button as text only.



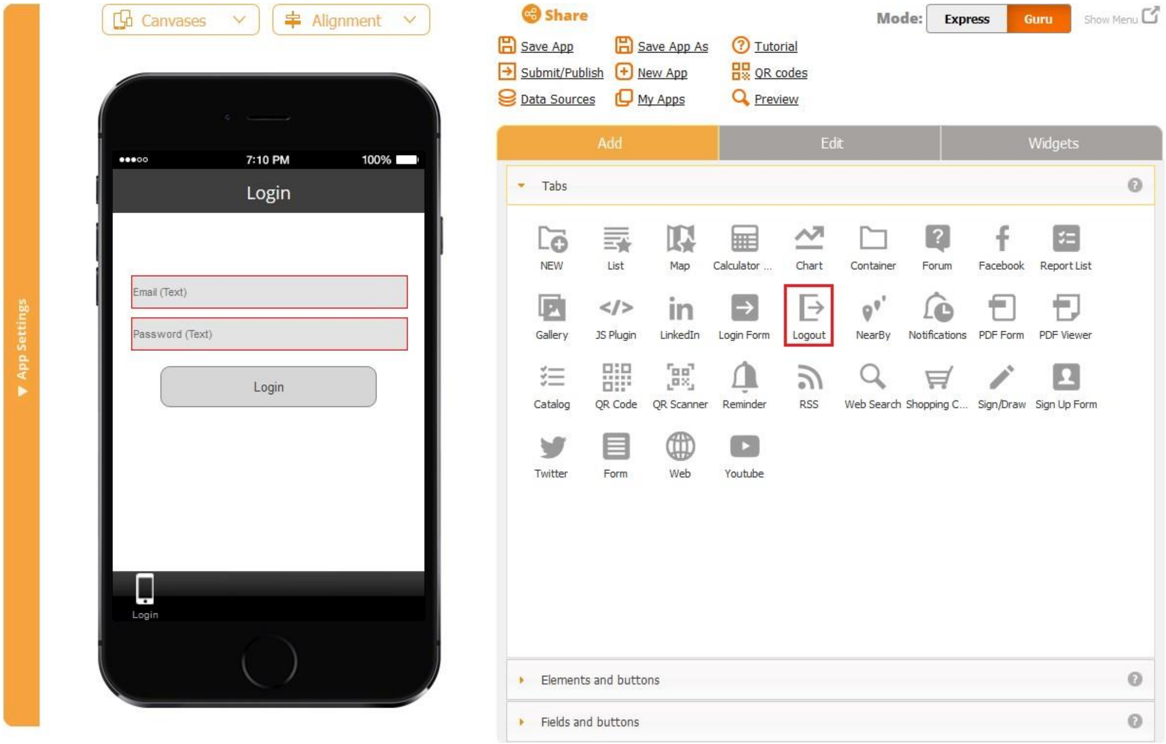
View

Label	Submit
Height	35
Width	200
Font	Default
Mode	General
	□ Ignore Validation
	☑ Show messages
	□ Go back after submit
Button style	Global Style

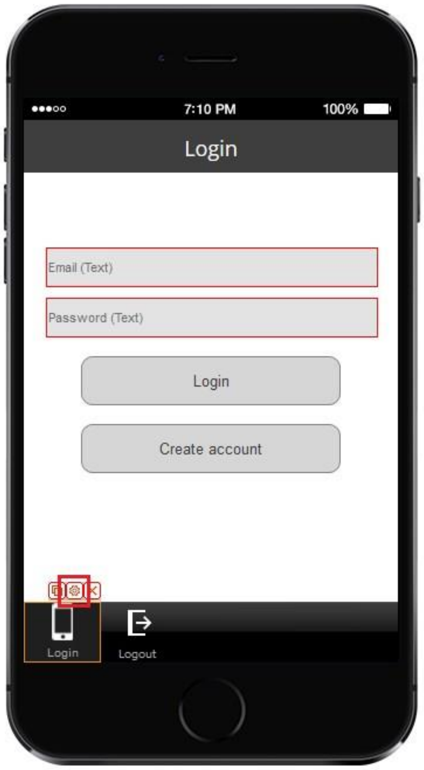
The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Viewing Conditions

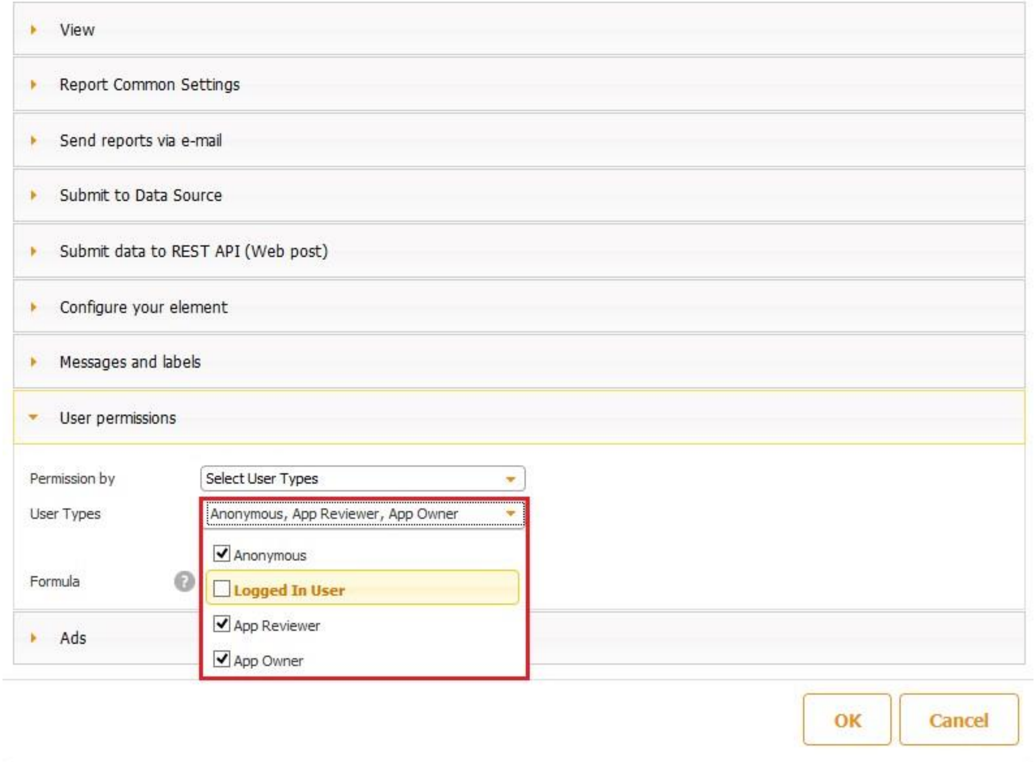
23. Hit *OK* and align the elements if necessary.



24. Make sure to make the Login Tab invisible to logged-in users by clicking on the Edit symbol



and then unchecking the box next to *Logged in User*.



Permission by: Select User Types

User Types: Anonymous, App Reviewer, App Owner

☑ Anonymous

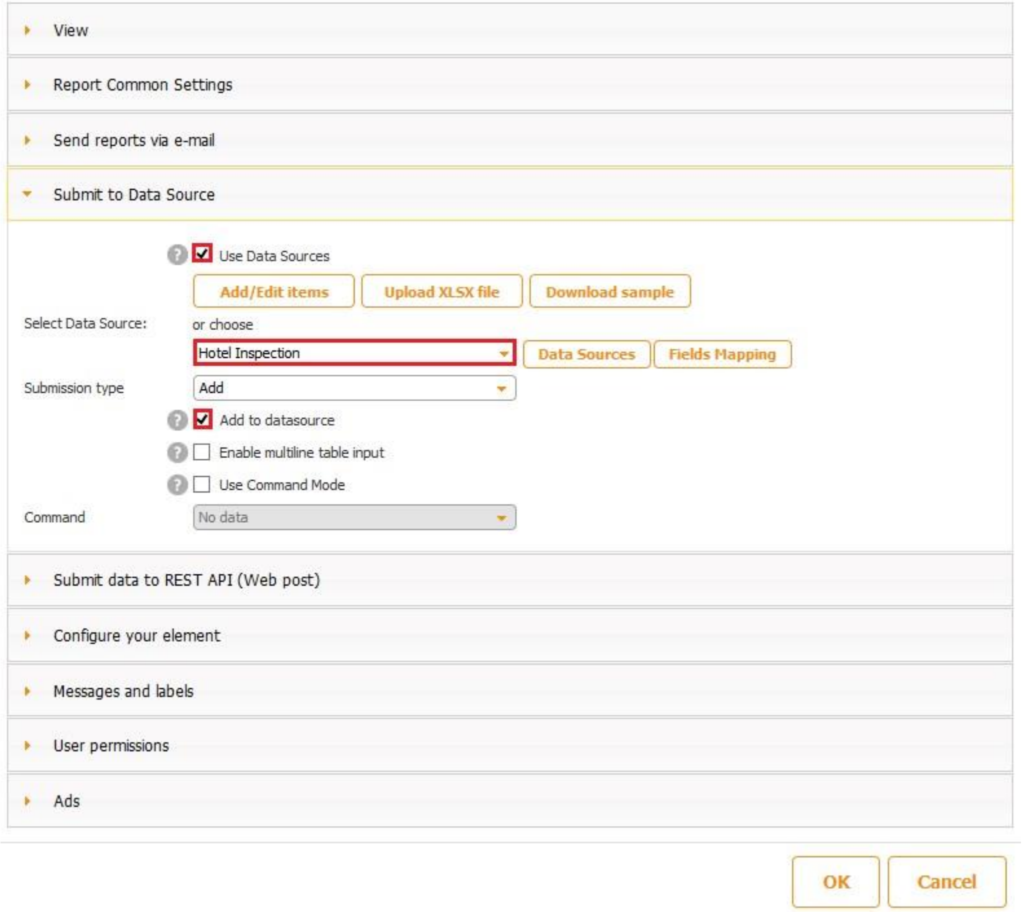
□ Logged In User

☑ App Reviewer

☑ App Owner

Formula

Please keep in mind that you can add as many fields to your Sign up and Log in forms as you need. Thus, for instance, you might require your users to enter their first and last names, company's name, phone number, or add any other field you find appropriate. Moreover, you can connect these forms to a data source or submit newly received data by email.



☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose Hotel Inspection

Submission type: Add

☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

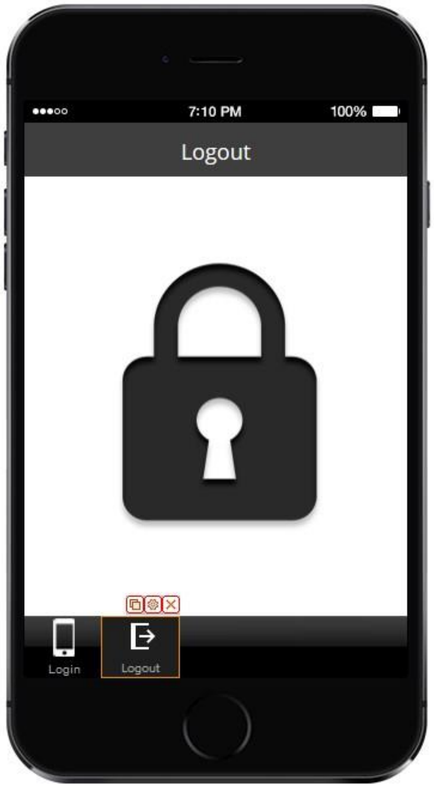
□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

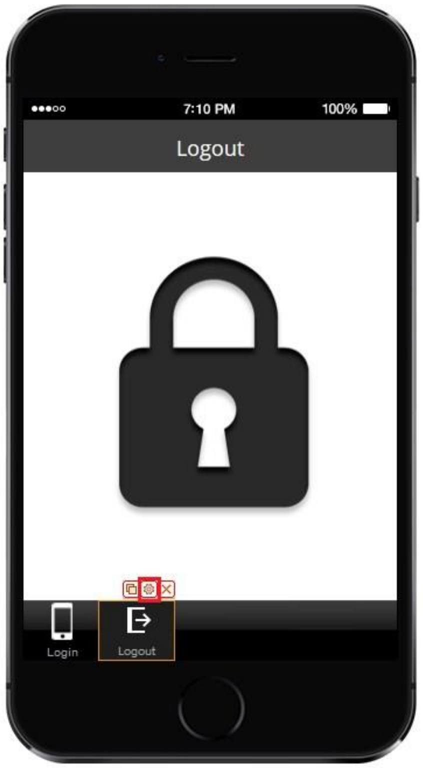
6.14 Logout

The Logout tab is another essential tab. In fact, until you add it, the Create Account and Login buttons will be inactive.

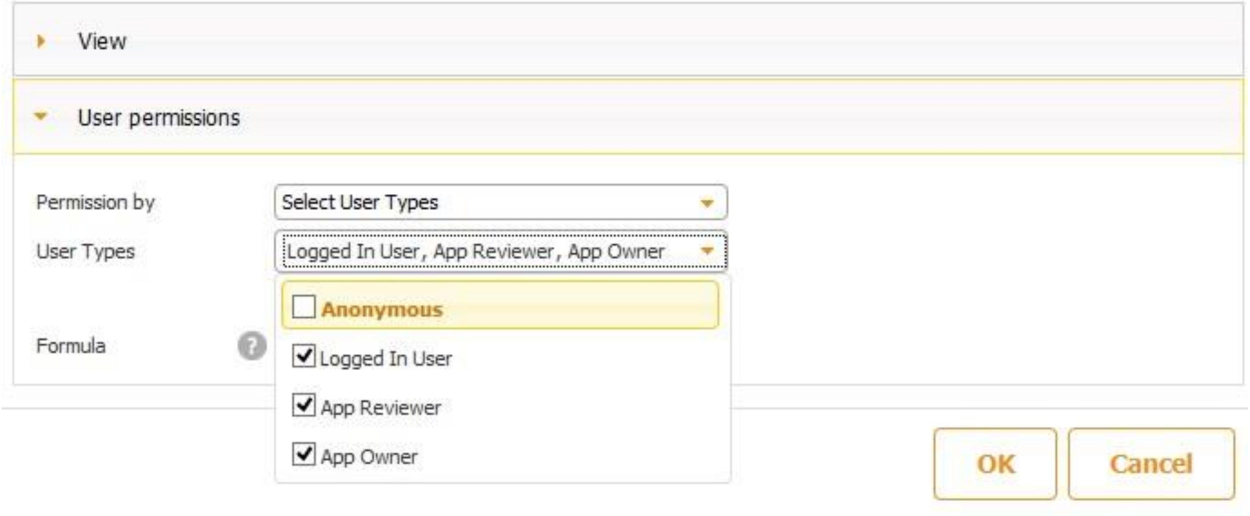
To add the tab, simply select it, drag it onto the canvas, and then click *OK*. You can also change its name, title, icon, and font if necessary.



Make sure to make this tab invisible to anonymous users by clicking on the Edit symbol



and then unchecking the box next to *Anonymous.*



6.15 Nearby

(A video tutorial for this functionality is available here.)

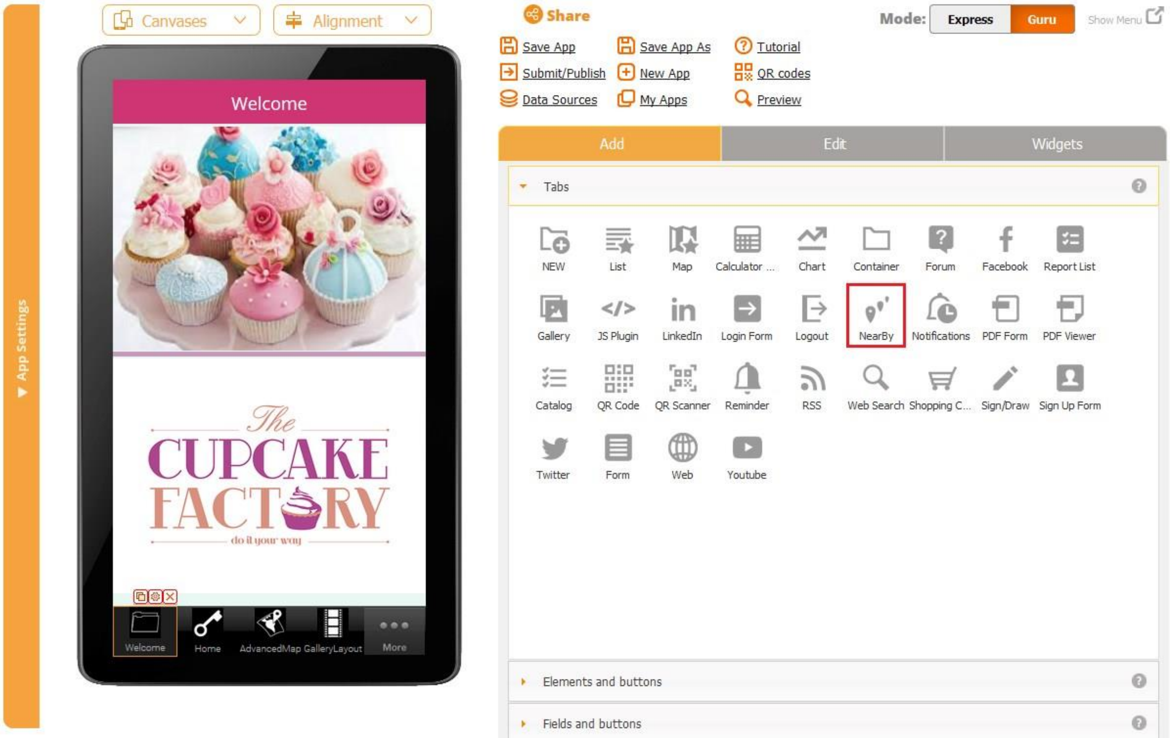
The nearby feature is a great option for vendors with multiple locations or for such businesses as hotels, which need to show to their guests restaurants, movie theatres, local attractions, etc. available in the area. All the search results will be conveniently displayed based on the user's location (from the nearest to the farthest).

Here you can:

1) Upload a list of businesses you need to be displayed in the application (all cupcake bakeries in your state, for example).
2) Choose from the list of the offered business categories, such as banks, restaurants, movie theatres, etc.
3) Create your own list of business categories (car dealerships and auctions, for instance).
4) Limit the search results based on predefined criteria, such as 3D movie theatres, for example.

1st Option: Uploading a List of Business Locations

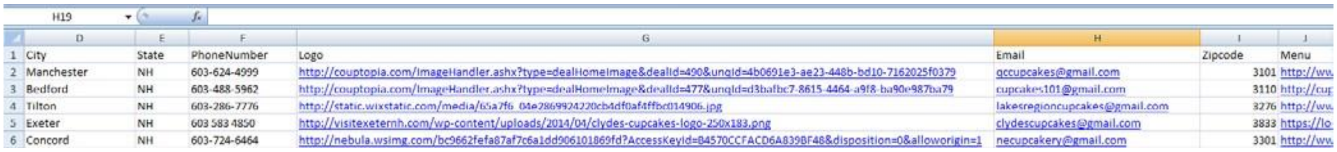
1. Add the Nearby Tab



2. Create an Excel spreadsheet with the following columns for any business location you'd like to add:

○ the name of the needed location (for example, *Queen City Cupcakes*;)

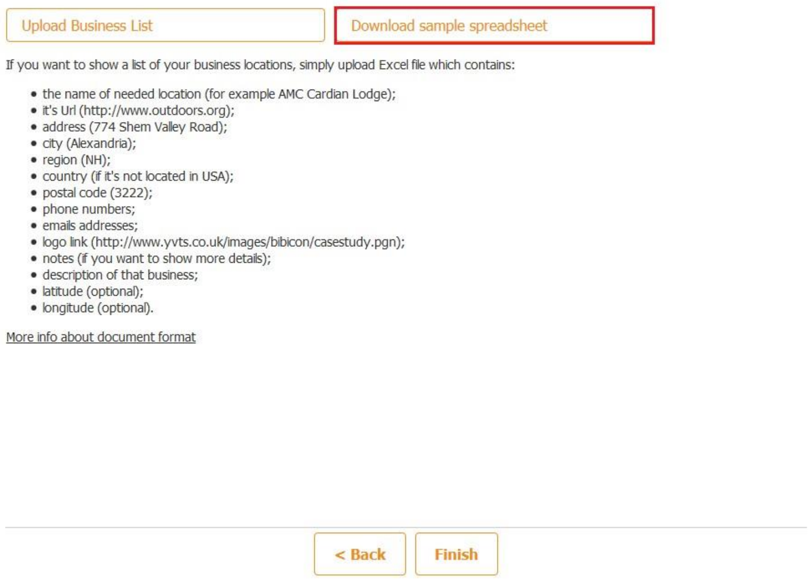
○ its Url (for example, *http://www.qccupcakes.com/*); ○ address (for example, *774 Shem Valley Road*); ○ city (for example, *Manchester*); ○ region (for example, *NH*); ○ country (if it's not located in the USA); ○ postal code (for example, *3110*); ○ phone number (for example, *603-000-0000*); ○ email address (for example, *qcc@gmail.com)*; ○ logo link (for example, http://goo.gl/fxURMQ); ○ notes (if you want to show more details) Here is an example for you:



H19

	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	City	State	PhoneNumber	Logo	Email	Zipcode	Menu
2	Manchester	NH	603-624-4999	http://couptopia.com/ImageHandler.ashx?type=dealHomeImage&dealId=490&unqId=4b0691e3-ae23-448b-bd10-7162025f0379	qccupcakes@gmail.com	3101	http://ww
3	Bedford	NH	603-488-5962	http://couptopia.com/ImageHandler.ashx?type=dealHomeImage&dealId=477&unqId=d3bafbc7-8615-4464-a9f8-ba90e987ba79	cupcakes101@gmail.com	3110	http://cup
4	Tilton	NH	603-286-7776	http://static.wixstatic.com/media/65a7f6_04e2869924220cb4df0af4ffbd014906.jpg	lakesregioncupcakes@gmail.com	3276	http://ww
5	Exeter	NH	603 583 4850	http://visitexeternh.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/04/clydes-cupcakes-logo-250x183.png	clydescupcakes@gmail.com	3833	https://lo
6	Concord	NH	603-724-6464	http://nebula.wsimg.com/bc9662fefa87af7c6a1dd906101869fd?AccessKeyId=84570CCFACD6A839BF48&disposition=0&alloworigin=1	necupcakery@gmail.com	3301	http://ww

Note: You can download a sample spreadsheet from the Nearby tab and fill it out with your own information.

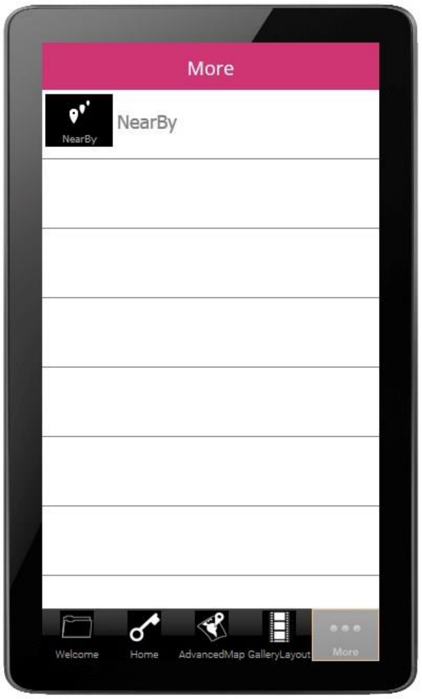


If you want to show a list of your business locations, simply upload Excel file which contains:

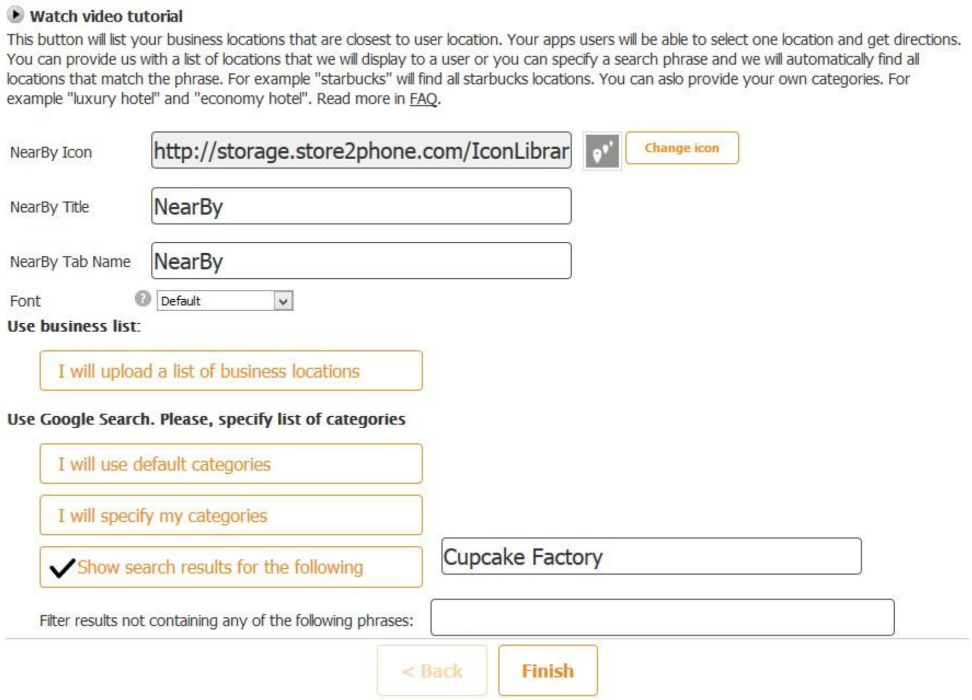
- the name of needed location (for example AMC Cardian Lodge);
- it's Url (http://www.outdoors.org);
- address (774 Shem Valley Road);
- city (Alexandria);
- region (NH);
- country (if it's not located in USA);
- postal code (3222);
- phone numbers;
- emails addresses;
- logo link (http://www.yvts.co.uk/images/bibicon/casestudy.pgn);
- notes (if you want to show more details);
- description of that business;
- latitude (optional);
- longitude (optional).

More info about document format

3. Click on the Edit symbol of the Nearby tab.



This window will pop up.



Watch video tutorial

This button will list your business locations that are closest to user location. Your apps users will be able to select one location and get directions. You can provide us with a list of locations that we will display to a user or you can specify a search phrase and we will automatically find all locations that match the phrase. For example "starbucks" will find all starbucks locations. You can aslo provide your own categories. For example "luxury hotel" and "economy hotel". Read more in FAQ.

NearBy Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrar

NearBy Title: NearBy

NearBy Tab Name: NearBy

Font: Default

Use business list:

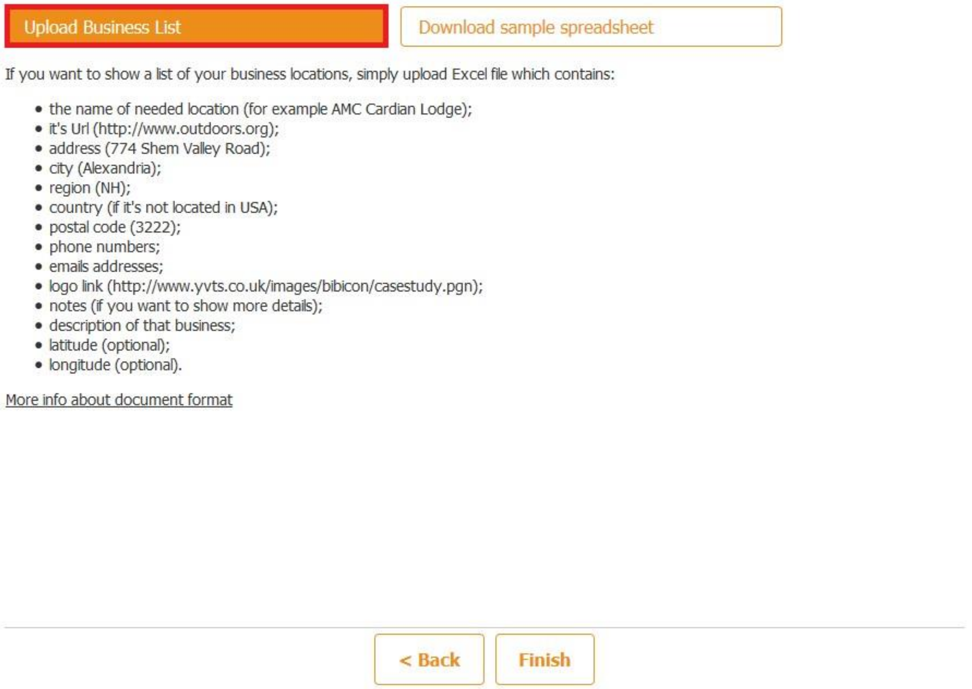
Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

✓ Show search results for the following: Cupcake Factory

Filter results not containing any of the following phrases:

Change icon
I will upload a list of business locations
I will use default categories
I will specify my categories
< Back
Finish

4. Select “I will upload a list of business locations”
5. Upload the spreadsheet

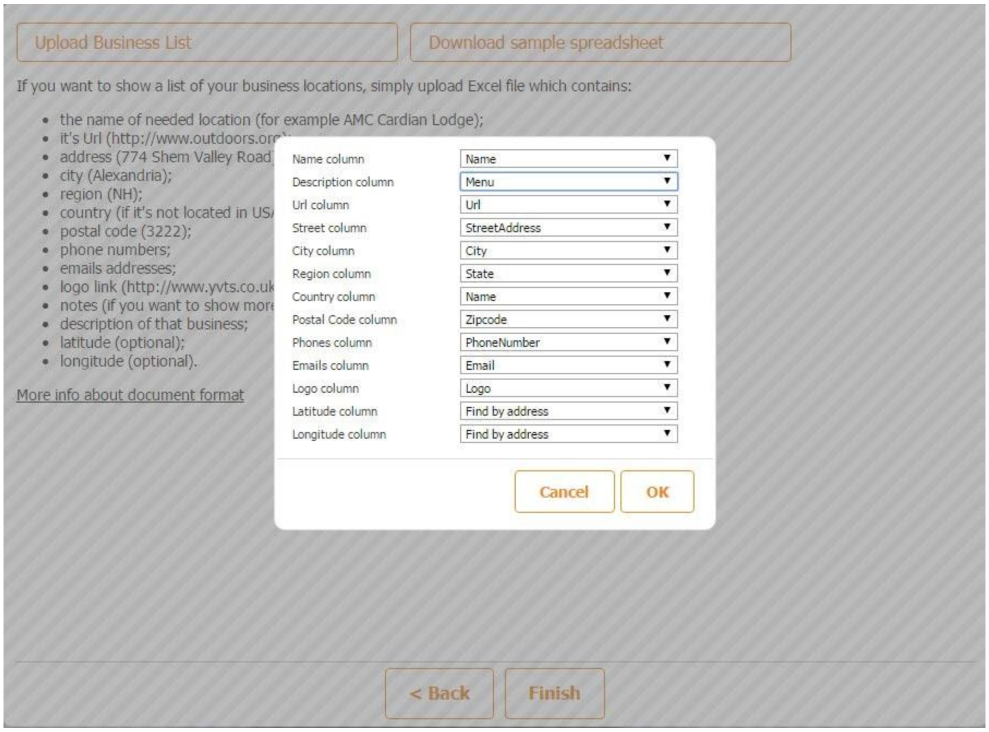


If you want to show a list of your business locations, simply upload Excel file which contains:

- the name of needed location (for example AMC Cardian Lodge);
- it's Url (http://www.outdoors.org);
- address (774 Shem Valley Road);
- city (Alexandria);
- region (NH);
- country (if it's not located in USA);
- postal code (3222);
- phone numbers;
- emails addresses;
- logo link (http://www.yvts.co.uk/images/bibicon/casestudy.pgn);
- notes (if you want to show more details);
- description of that business;
- latitude (optional);
- longitude (optional).

More info about document format

6. Make sure that the names of the columns of your spreadsheet correspond to the names of the categories in the editor.



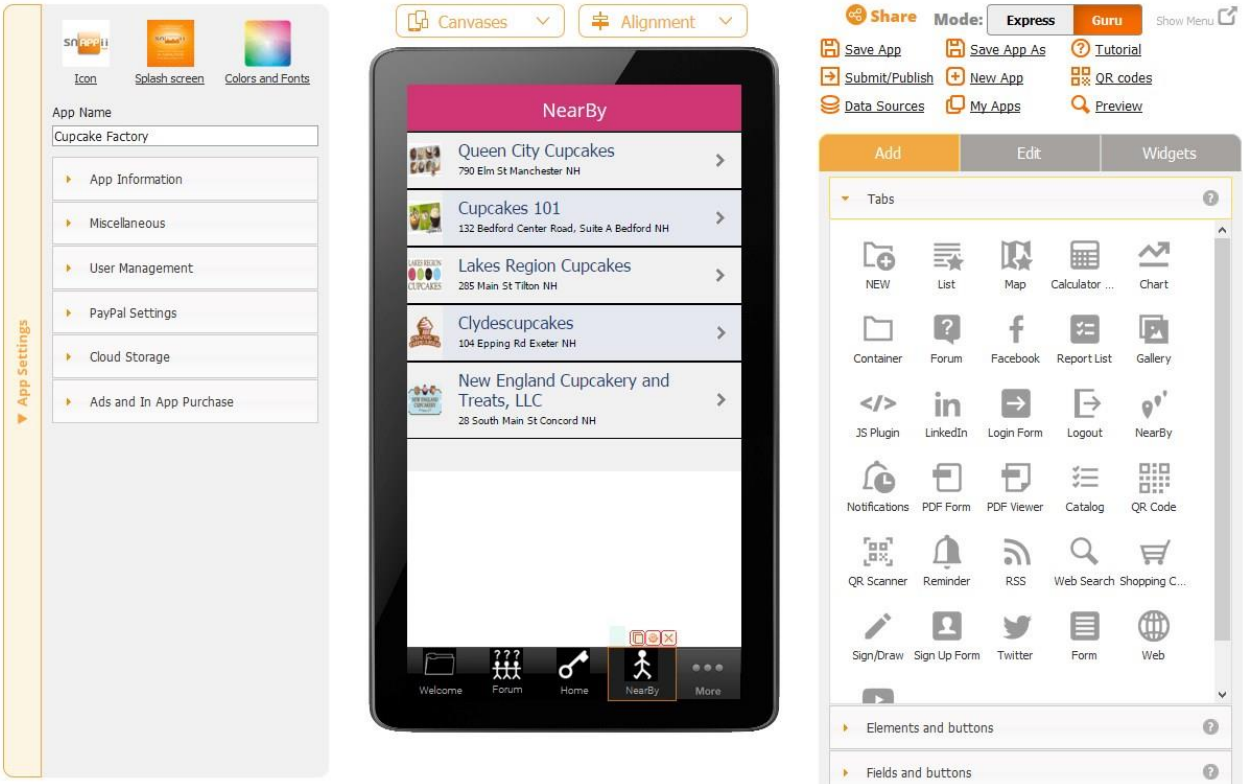
If you want to show a list of your business locations, simply upload Excel file which contains:

- the name of needed location (for example AMC Cardian Lodge);
- it's Url (http://www.outdoors.or
- address (774 Shem Valley Road
- city (Alexandria);
- region (NH);
- country (if it's not located in US
- postal code (3222);
- phone numbers;
- emails addresses;
- logo link (http://www.yvts.co.uk
- notes (if you want to show more
- description of that business;
- latitude (optional);
- longitude (optional).

More info about document format

Name column	Name
Description column	Menu
Url column	Url
Street column	StreetAddress
City column	City
Region column	State
Country column	Name
Postal Code column	Zipcode
Phones column	PhoneNumber
Emails column	Email
Logo column	Logo
Latitude column	Find by address
Longitude column	Find by address

7. Click *Ok* and then *Finish.*



App Name
Cupcake Factory

Queen City Cupcakes
790 Elm St Manchester NH

Cupcakes 101
132 Bedford Center Road, Suite A Bedford NH

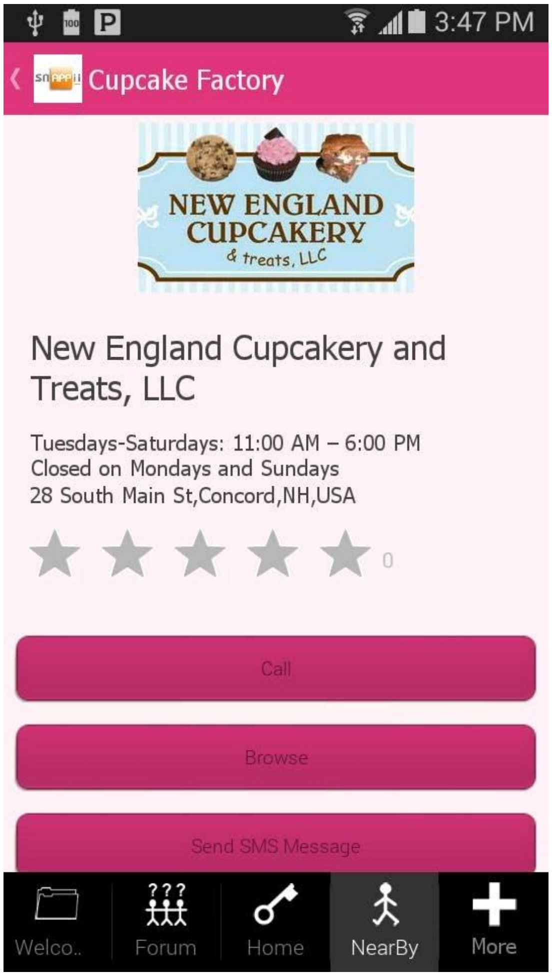
Lakes Region Cupcakes
285 Main St Tilton NH

Clydescupcakes
104 Epping Rd Exeter NH

New England Cupcakery and Treats, LLC
28 South Main St Concord NH

Now you can open this tab in the Preview app, click on any of the listed business locations, and see all the information from the spreadsheet.

Here’s an example.

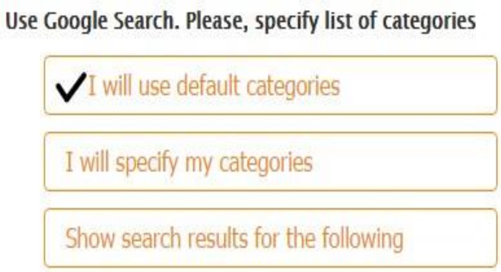


New England Cupcakery and Treats, LLC

Tuesdays-Saturdays: 11:00 AM – 6:00 PM
Closed on Mondays and Sundays
28 South Main St,Concord,NH,USA

2nd Option: Using the Default Categories

1. Add the Nearby Tab
2. Click on the Edit symbol of the Nearby tab and then in the popped up window choose "I will use default categories"



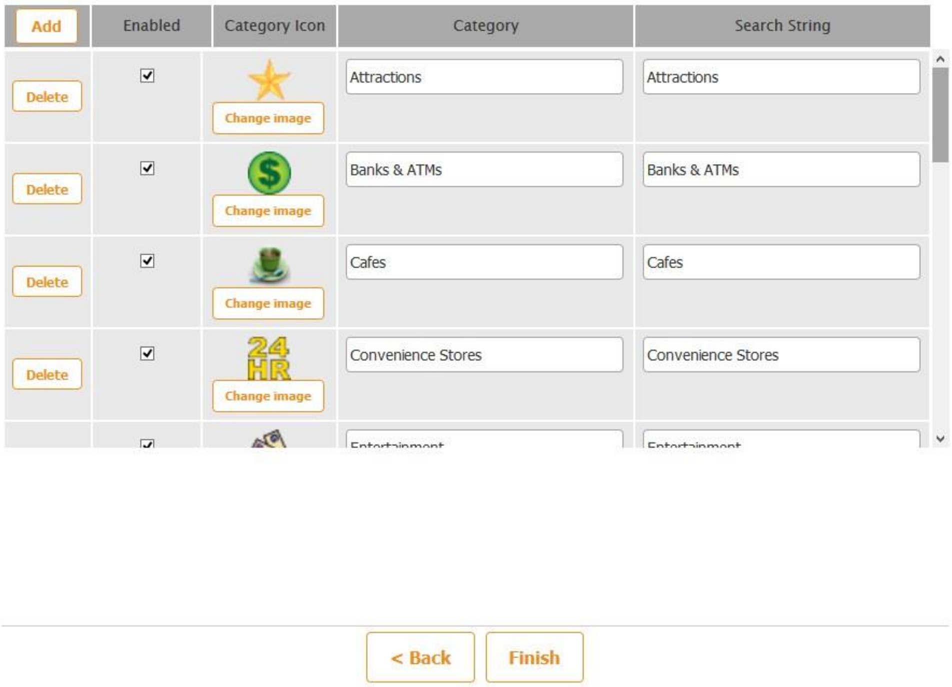
Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

✓ I will use default categories

I will specify my categories

Show search results for the following

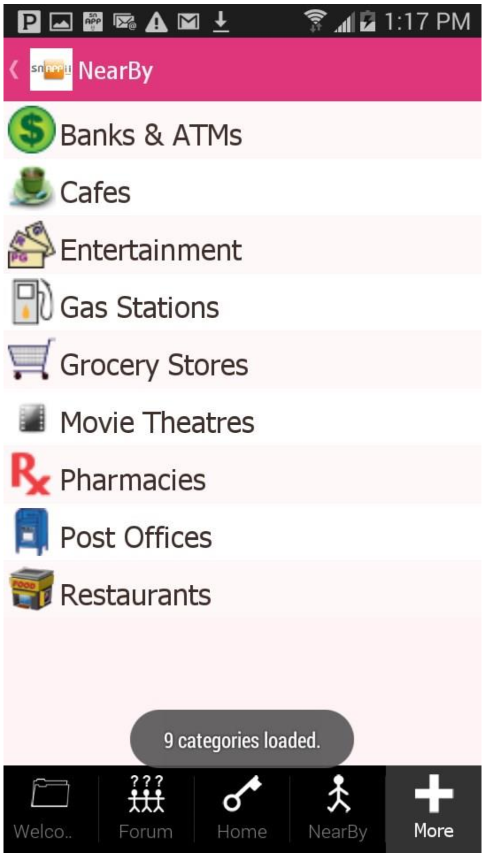
3. Click Next to get to this screen



Add	Enabled	Category Icon	Category	Search String
Delete	☑	Change image	Attractions	Attractions
Delete	☑	Change image	Banks & ATMs	Banks & ATMs
Delete	☑	Change image	Cafes	Cafes
Delete	☑	Change image	Convenience Stores	Convenience Stores
	☑		Entertainment	Entertainment

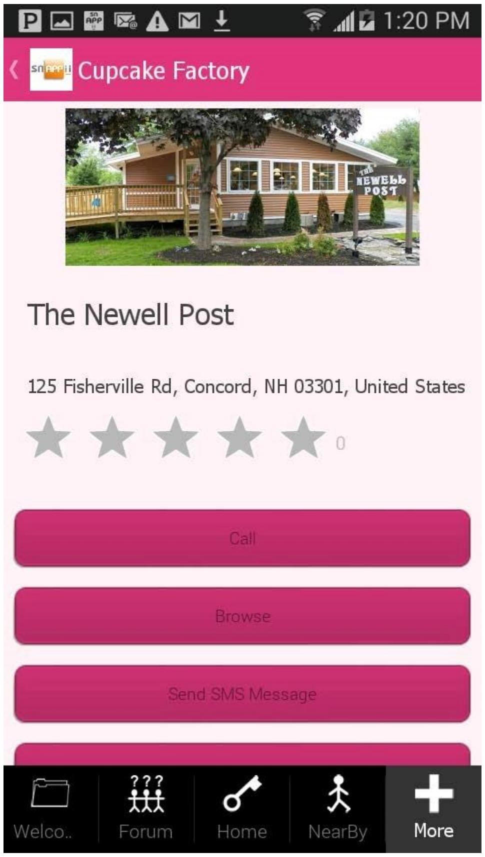
4. Here you can select or delete any of the given categories and change their images. When you are done, click Finish.

5. Here is an example of what you could see as a result.



9 categories loaded.

For each business category, the user will see a list of business locations and will be able to call them, browse their websites, add to Contacts, get directions to them, etc.



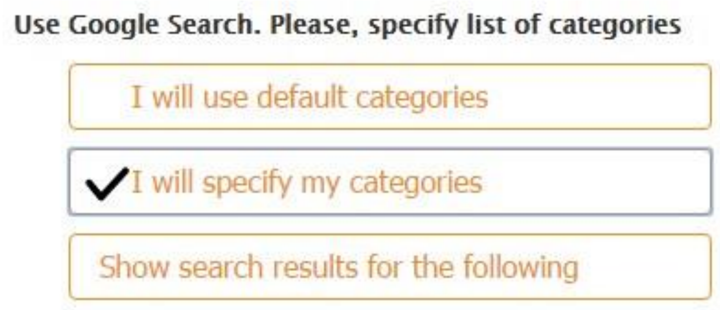
The Newell Post

125 Fisherville Rd, Concord, NH 03301, United States

★★★★★ 0

3rd Option: Specifying Your Categories

1. Add the Nearby Tab
2. Click on the Edit symbol of the Nearby tab and then in the popped up window choose “I will specify my categories”



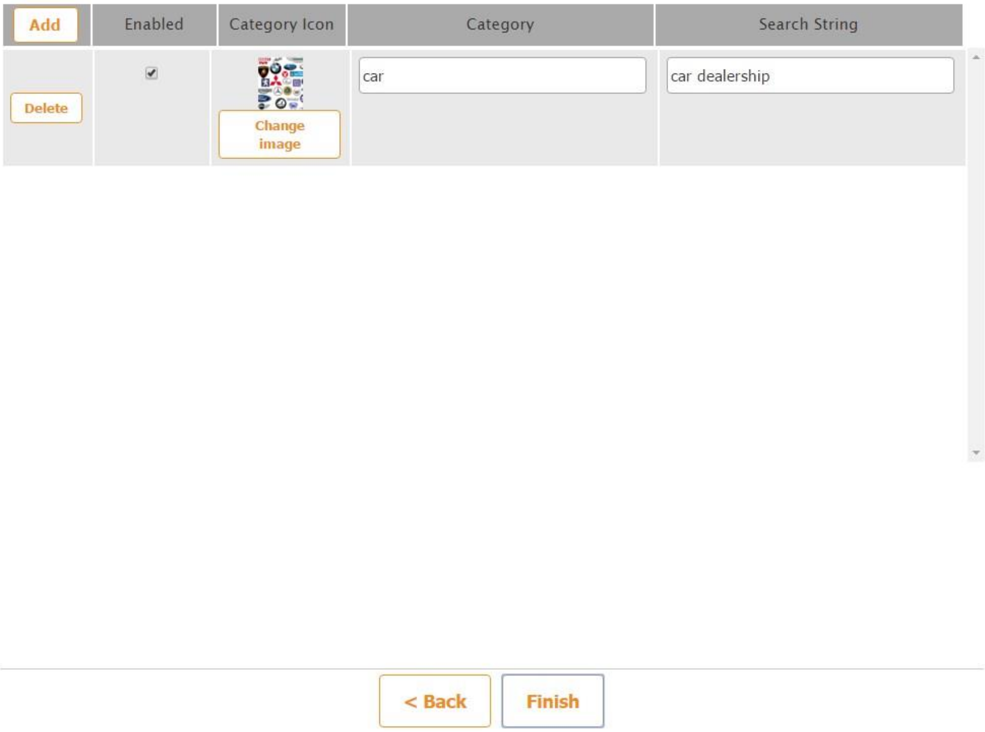
Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

I will use default categories

✓ I will specify my categories

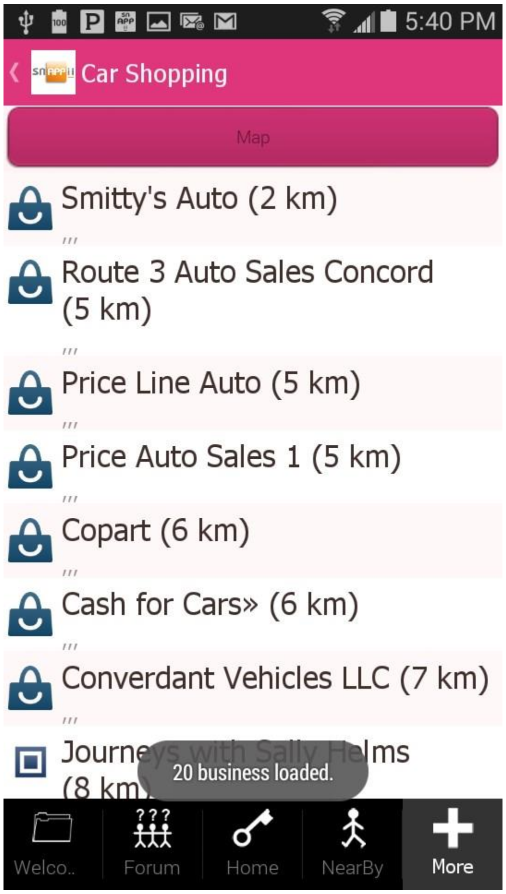
Show search results for the following

3. Click on Add and type in any category/categories you need. You can also change the image of each category by clicking on Change image. Click Finish.



Add	Enabled	Category Icon	Category	Search String
Delete	☑	Change image	car	car dealership

Here is our example based on the category “car” and “search string” car dealership”.



Smitty's Auto (2 km)

Route 3 Auto Sales Concord (5 km)

Price Line Auto (5 km)

Price Auto Sales 1 (5 km)

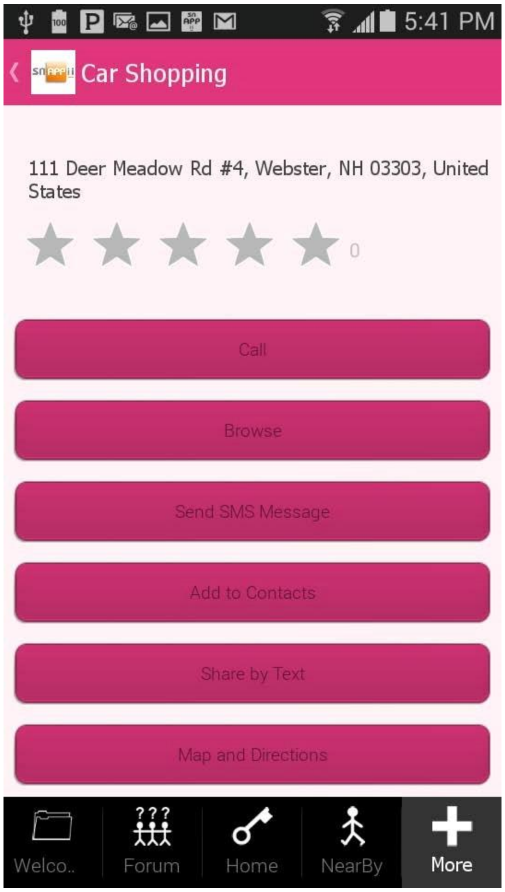
Copart (6 km)

Cash for Cars» (6 km)

Converdant Vehicles LLC (7 km)

Journeys with Sally Helms (8 km)

20 business loaded.



111 Deer Meadow Rd #4, Webster, NH 03303, United States

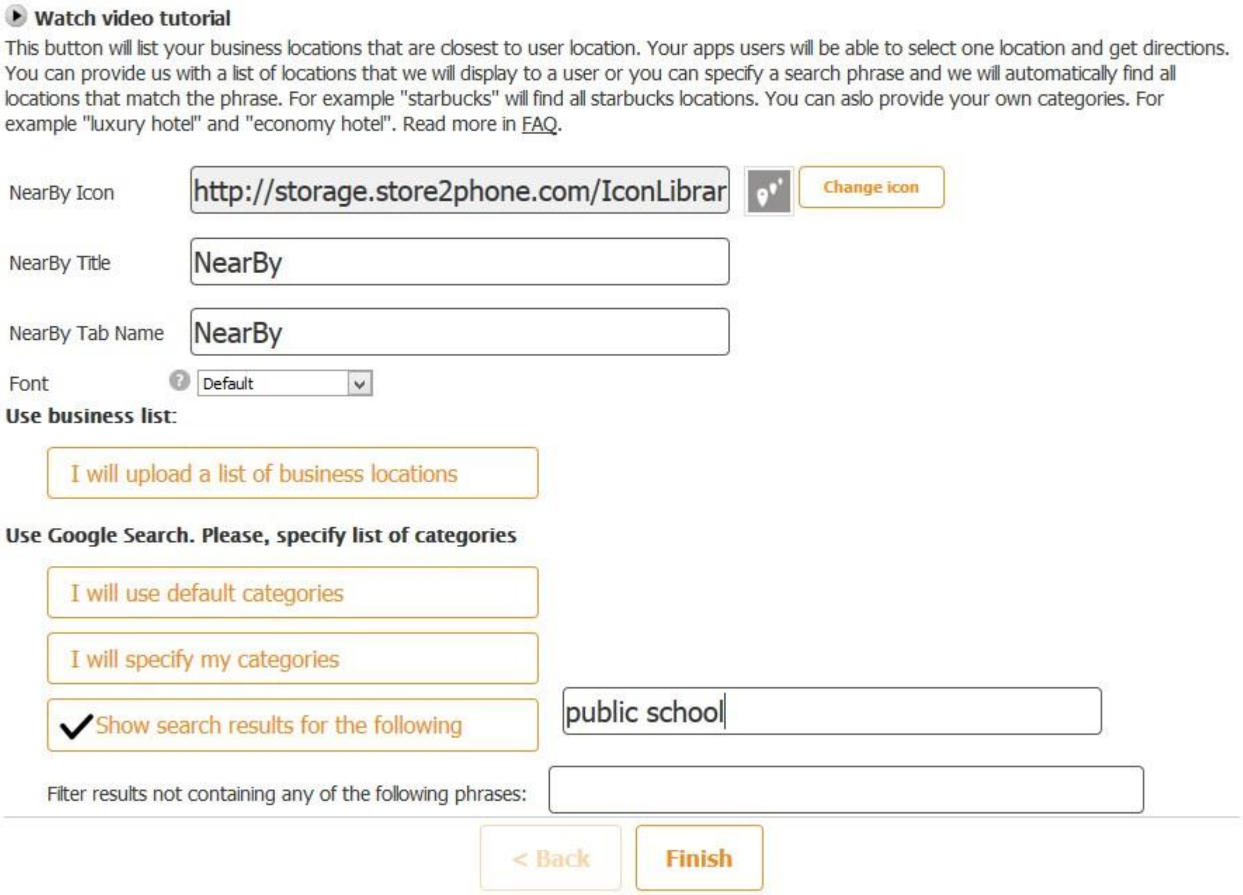
4th Option: Showing Search Results for a Specific Word

1. Add the Nearby Tab

2. Click on the Edit symbol of the Nearby tab and then in the popped up window choose “Show search results for the following”.

Type in any word/phrase for which you need to display search results and then any filter if only those search results that do not contain the word/phrase specified in the filter should be displayed.

Here is an example with unfiltered results for “public schools” as the key phrase.



▶ **Watch video tutorial**

This button will list your business locations that are closest to user location. Your apps users will be able to select one location and get directions. You can provide us with a list of locations that we will display to a user or you can specify a search phrase and we will automatically find all locations that match the phrase. For example "starbucks" will find all starbucks locations. You can aslo provide your own categories. For example "luxury hotel" and "economy hotel". Read more in FAQ.

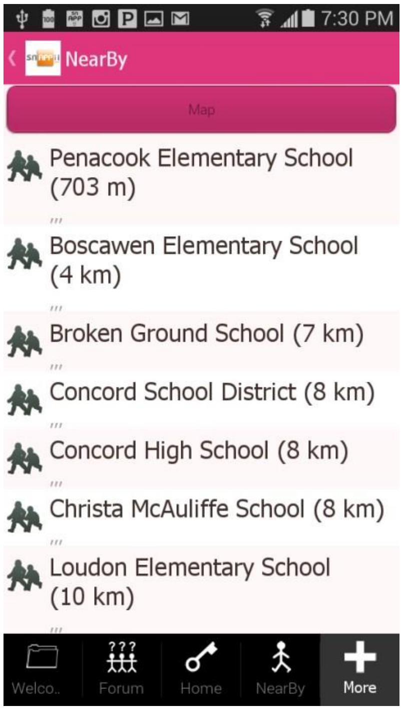
NearBy Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrar
NearBy Title	NearBy
NearBy Tab Name	NearBy
Font	Default

Use business list:

Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

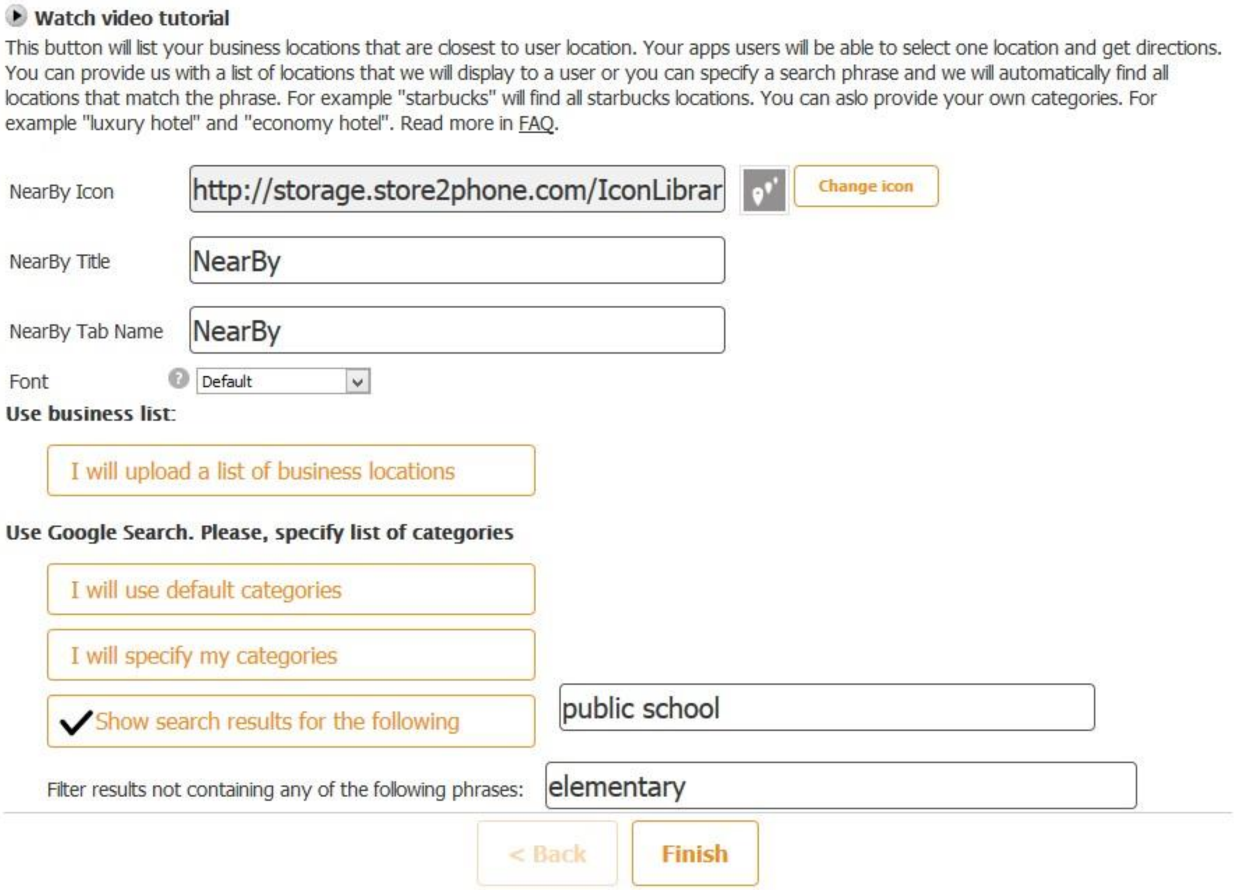
✓ Show search results for the following: public school

Filter results not containing any of the following phrases:



- Penacook Elementary School (703 m)
- Boscawen Elementary School (4 km)
- Broken Ground School (7 km)
- Concord School District (8 km)
- Concord High School (8 km)
- Christa McAuliffe School (8 km)
- Loudon Elementary School (10 km)

Here is an example for “public schools” where we have excluded elementary schools.



▶ **Watch video tutorial**

This button will list your business locations that are closest to user location. Your apps users will be able to select one location and get directions. You can provide us with a list of locations that we will display to a user or you can specify a search phrase and we will automatically find all locations that match the phrase. For example "starbucks" will find all starbucks locations. You can aslo provide your own categories. For example "luxury hotel" and "economy hotel". Read more in FAQ.

NearBy Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrar

NearBy Title: NearBy

NearBy Tab Name: NearBy

Font: Default

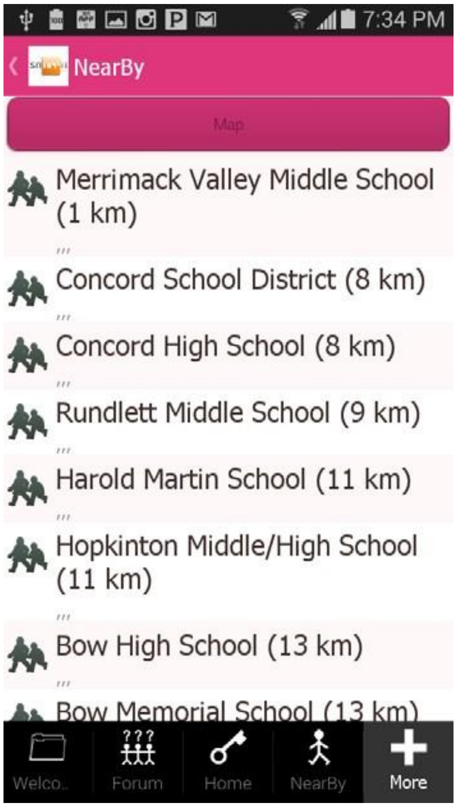
Use business list:

Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

✓ Show search results for the following: public school

Filter results not containing any of the following phrases: elementary

Change icon
I will upload a list of business locations
I will use default categories
I will specify my categories
< Back
Finish


7:34 PM

NearBy

Map

Merrimack Valley Middle School (1 km)

Concord School District (8 km)

Concord High School (8 km)

Rundlett Middle School (9 km)

Harold Martin School (11 km)

Hopkinton Middle/High School (11 km)

Bow High School (13 km)

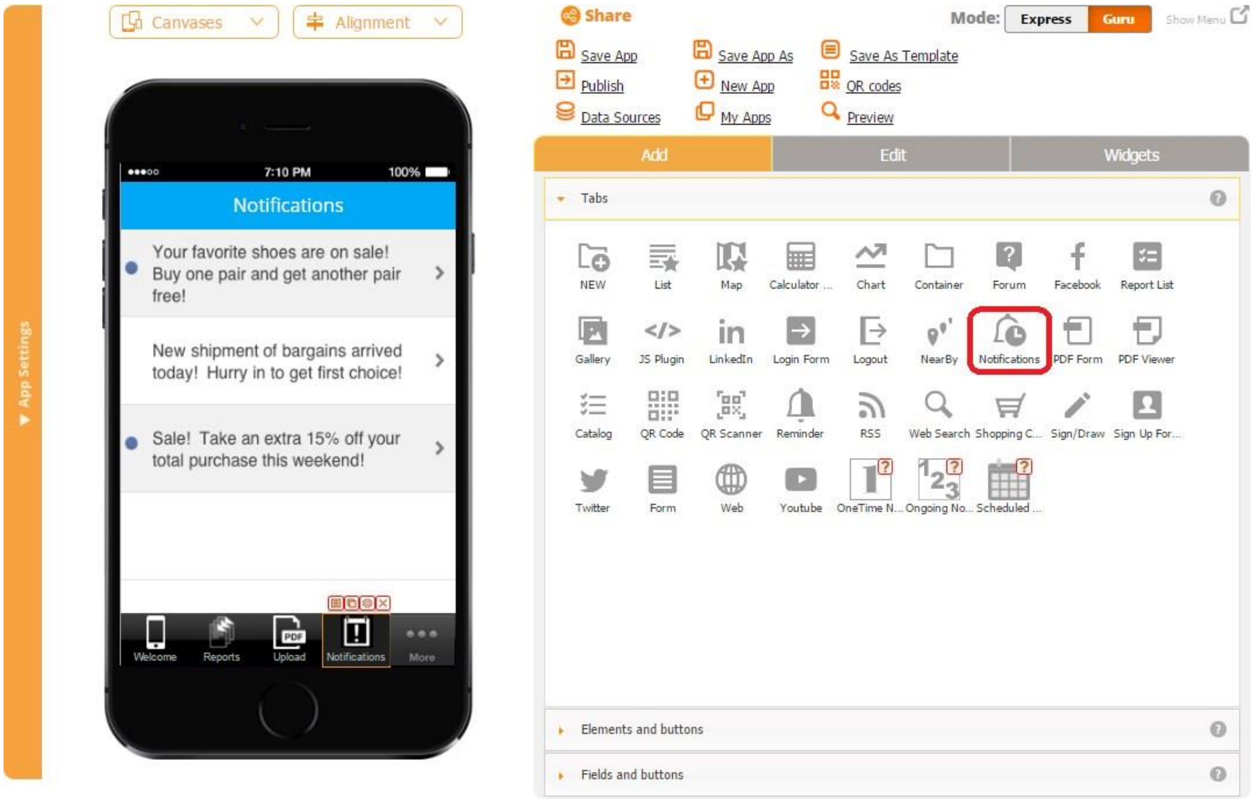
Bow Memorial School (13 km)

All these options utilize Google Maps, but, unlike the Advanced Maps, the output format of the Nearby tab cannot be customized.

6.16 Notifications

Notifications are a great way to attract more customers and clients. Thus, for instance, when you have an announcement, you can send it as a push notification, and all your users will see it on their Notifications tabs.

There are two ways to create a notification: on the platform itself and within one’s app.



Your favorite shoes are on sale! Buy one pair and get another pair free!

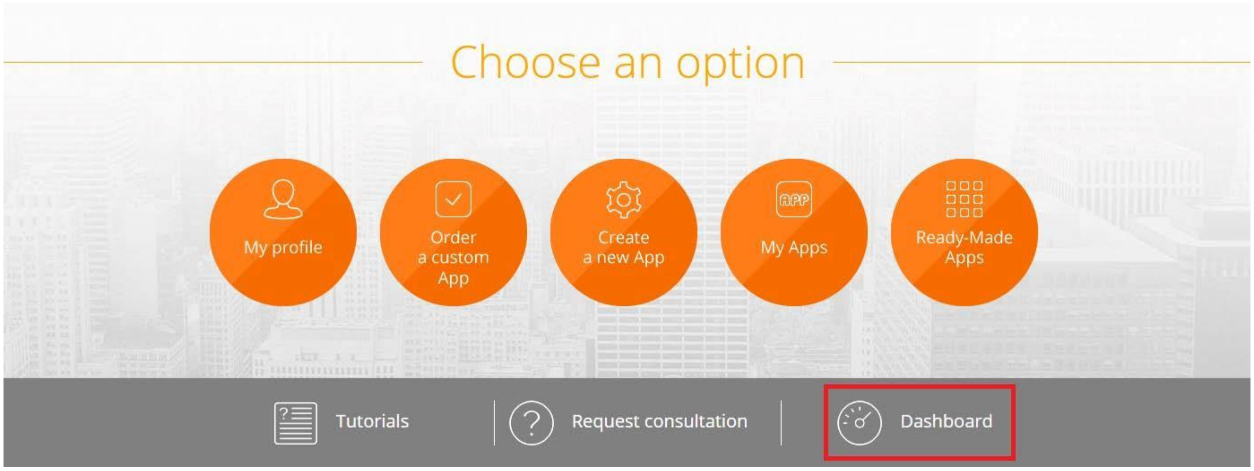
New shipment of bargains arrived today! Hurry in to get first choice!

Sale! Take an extra 15% off your total purchase this weekend!

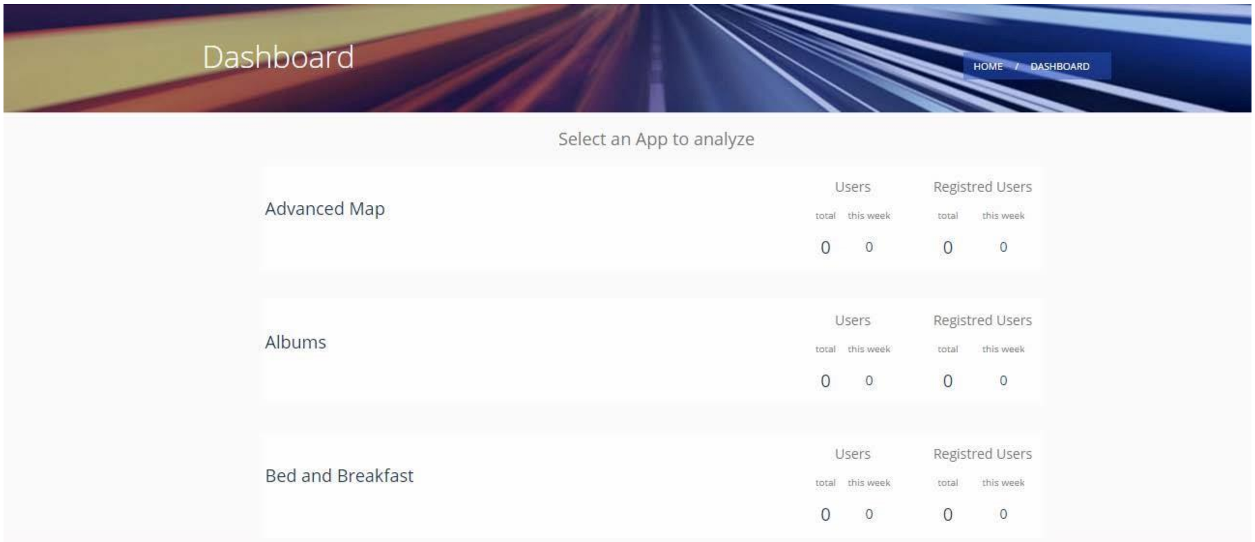
To send a notification through the platform, follow the steps below:

1. Add the Notifications tab and save the app.

2. Click on *Dashboard**.



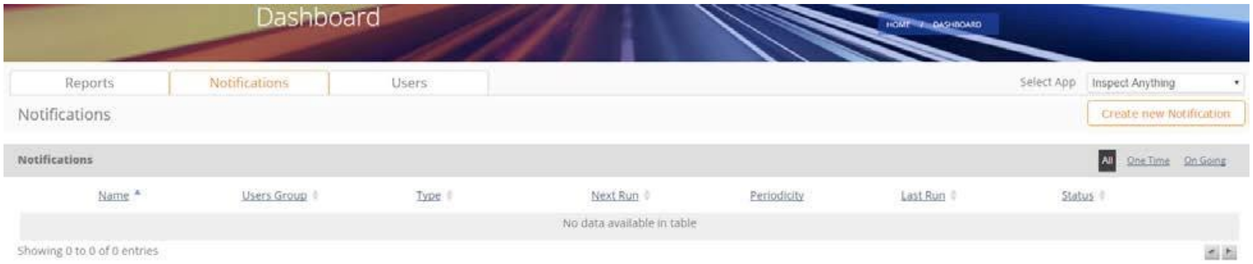
3. Choose the application you wish to send a notification from and to which you have added the Notifications tab.



Select an App to analyze

	Users		Registred Users	
	total	this week	total	this week
Advanced Map	0	0	0	0
Albums	0	0	0	0
Bed and Breakfast	0	0	0	0

4. Go to the Notifications tab and click on *Create New Notification.*

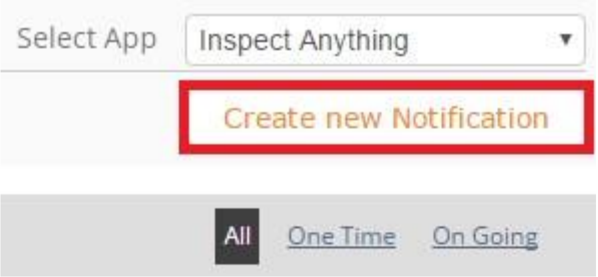


Notifications

Notifications

Name	Users Group	Type	Next Run	Periodicity	Last Run	Status
No data available in table						

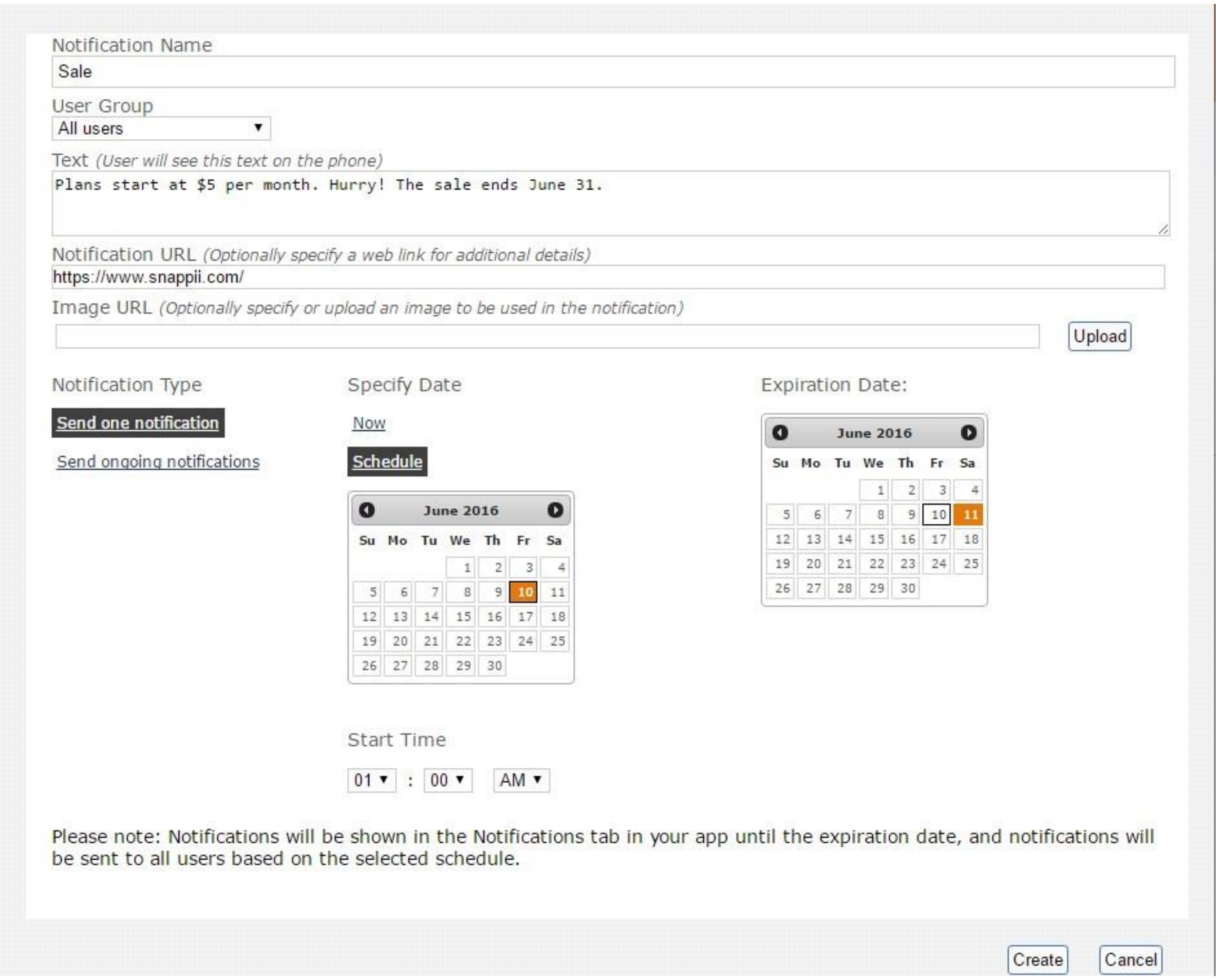
Showing 0 to 0 of 0 entries



5. Name the notification and specify what users the notification will be sent out to.

6. Write your message, insert images or/and URL, and schedule the date the notification will be sent out. You can select either one notification and send it immediately or schedule a specific date, or you can select ongoing notifications and indicate how often

and when your users will be receiving your notifications. The expiration date shows when your notification will disappear from the users' Notifications tab.



Notification Name
Sale

User Group
All users ▾

Text *(User will see this text on the phone)*

```
Plans start at $5 per month. Hurry! The sale ends June 31.
```

Notification URL *(Optionally specify a web link for additional details)*
https://www.snappii.com/

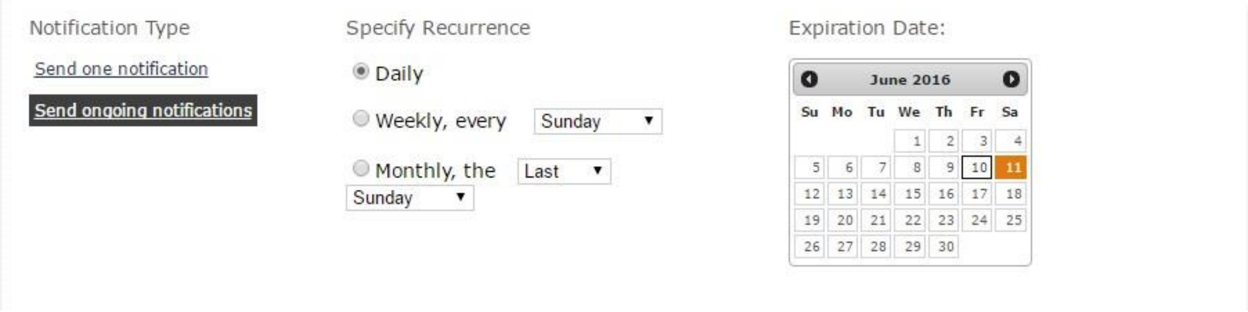
Image URL *(Optionally specify or upload an image to be used in the notification)*

Notification Type: Send one notification

Specify Date: Schedule

Start Time: 01 : 00 AM

Please note: Notifications will be shown in the Notifications tab in your app until the expiration date, and notifications will be sent to all users based on the selected schedule.



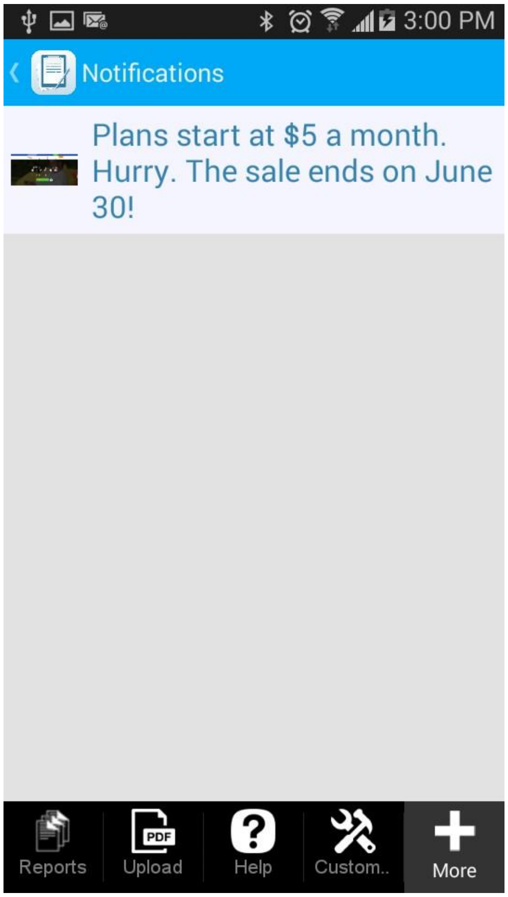
Notification Type: Send ongoing notifications

Specify Recurrence

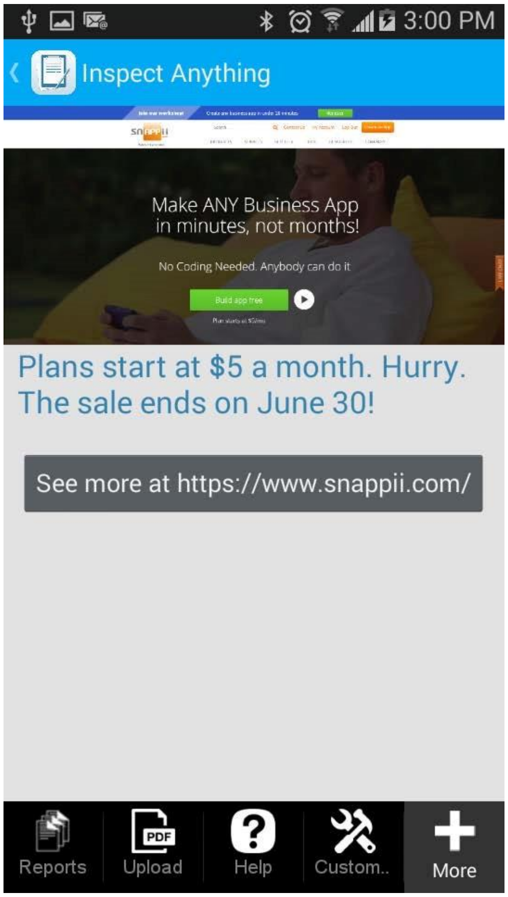
● Daily

○ Weekly, every Sunday ▾

○ Monthly, the Last ▾ Sunday ▾



Plans start at $5 a month. Hurry. The sale ends on June 30!

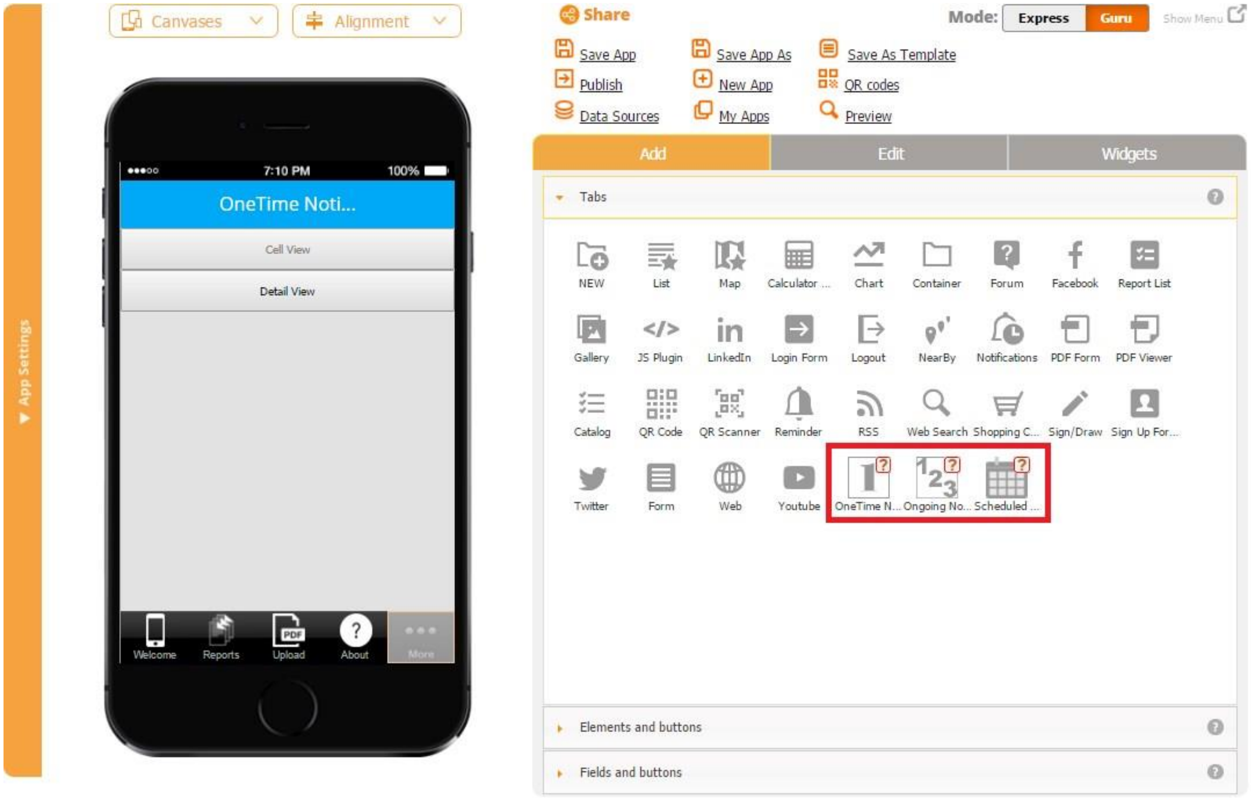

3:00 PM
Inspect Anything
Make ANY Business App in minutes, not months!
No Coding Needed. Anybody can do it
Build app free
See more at https://www.snappii.com/
Reports
Upload
Help
Custom..
More

Plans start at $5 a month. Hurry. The sale ends on June 30!

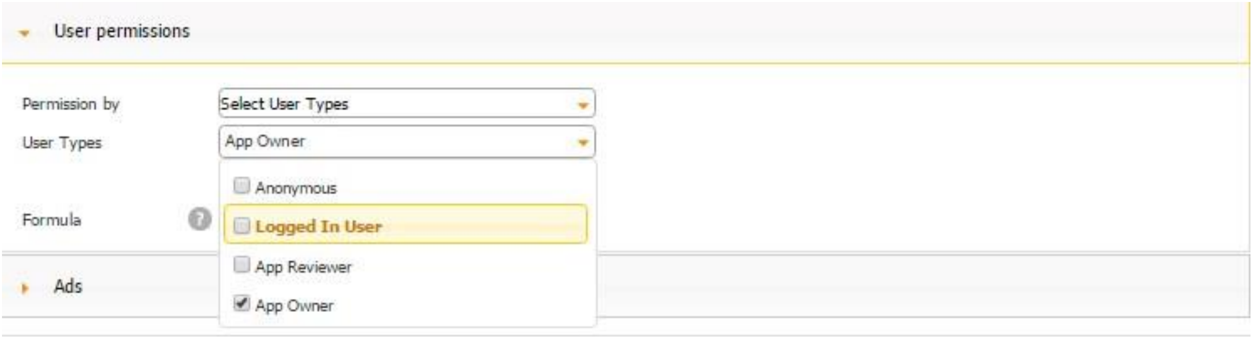
*As a registered (non-subscribed user), you are able to access the Snappii dashboard features 5 times to test its functionality. Once you become a subscribed customer, you get unlimited access to the dashboard.

To send a notification from your app, please do as follows:

1. Add the One Time Notifications/Ongoing Notifications/ or Scheduled Notifications tab and save the app.



2. In the User Permissions settings of the tab, make sure that only you (the app owner) or some predefined users can see this tab and, hence, create notifications within the app.


User permissions

Permission by: Select User Types

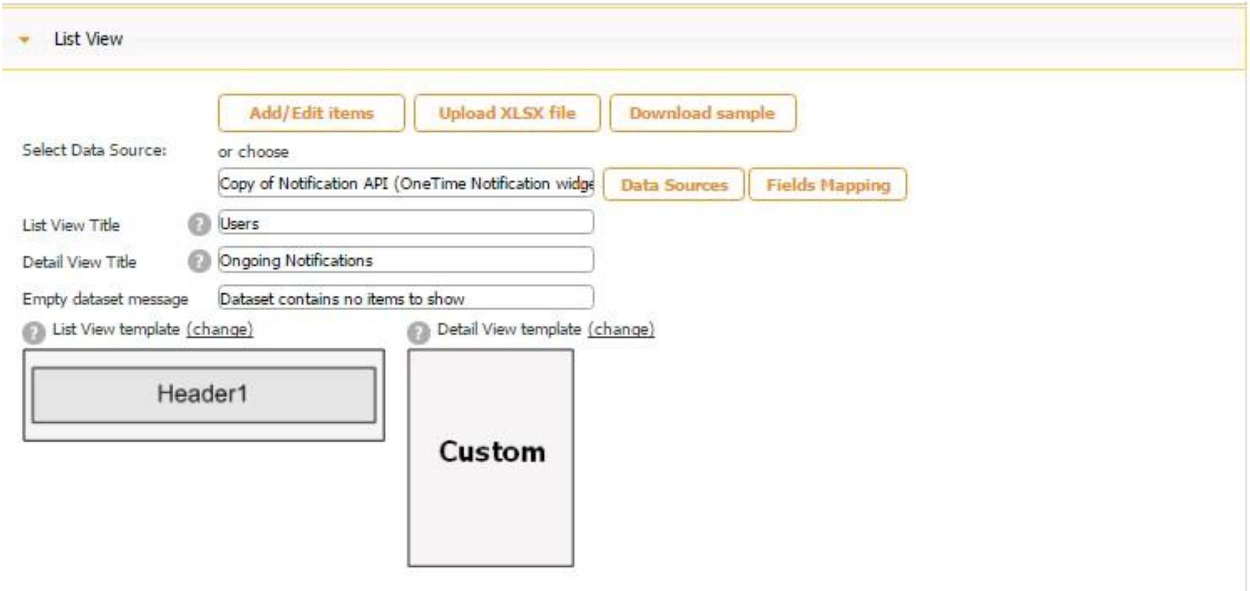
User Types: App Owner

□ Anonymous
□ Logged In User
□ App Reviewer
☑ App Owner

Formula

Ads

3. You can also change the name, title, font, icon, and data source to which newly added notifications will be sent. Click *OK*.



Select Data Source: or choose Copy of Notification API (OneTime Notification widge

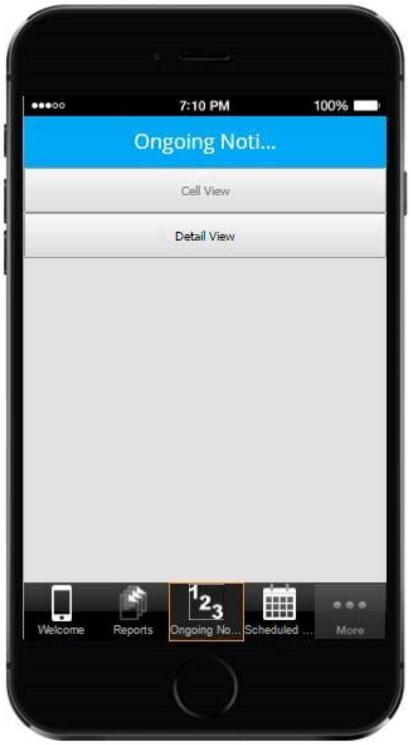
List View Title: Users

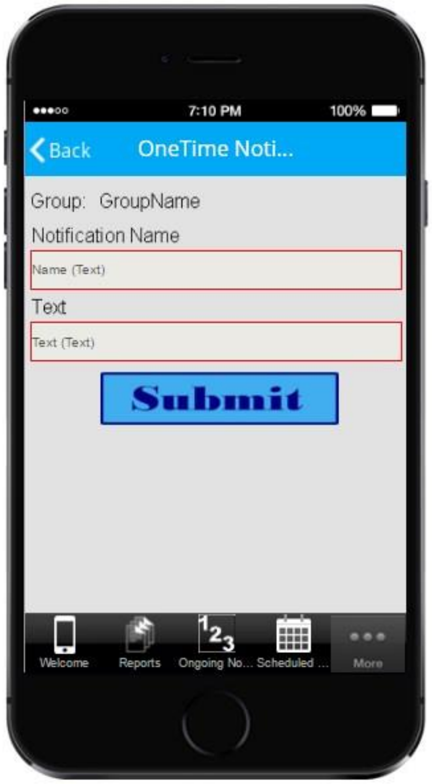
Detail View Title: Ongoing Notifications

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

You don’t have to change anything for these tabs to work correctly. However, since they implement the full functionality of the List tab, they can be easily customized to your needs.

4. Click on the Detail View of your tab and change the layout and design of this screen if you wish. Save the app.


7:10 PM
100%
Ongoing Noti...
Cell View
Detail View
Welcome
Reports
Ongoing No...
Scheduled ...
More



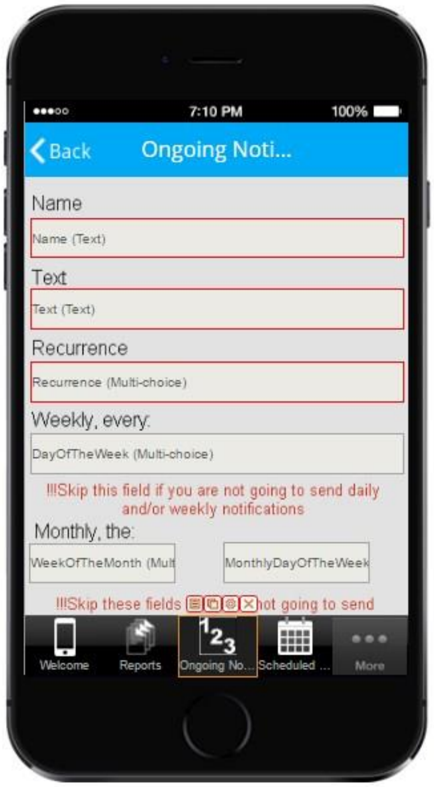
Group: GroupName

Notification Name

Name (Text)

Text

Text (Text)



Name

Name (Text)

Text

Text (Text)

Recurrence

Recurrence (Multi-choice)

Weekly, every:

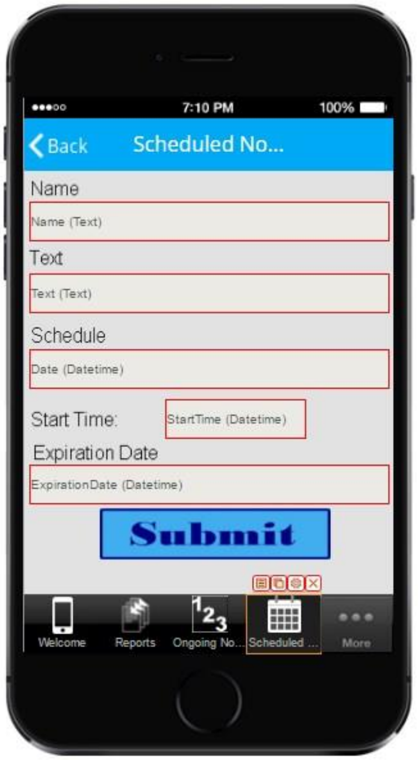
DayOfTheWeek (Multi-choice)

!!!Skip this field if you are not going to send daily and/or weekly notifications

Monthly, the:

WeekOfTheMonth (Mult MonthlyDayOfTheWeek

!!!Skip these fields ... not going to send



Name

Name (Text)

Text

Text (Text)

Schedule

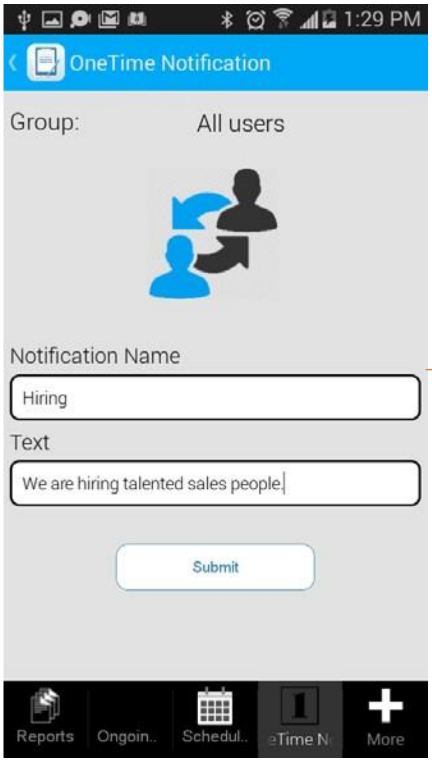
Date (Datetime)

Start Time: StartTime (Datetime)

Expiration Date

ExpirationDate (Datetime)

Here is how we have customized each of these tabs.



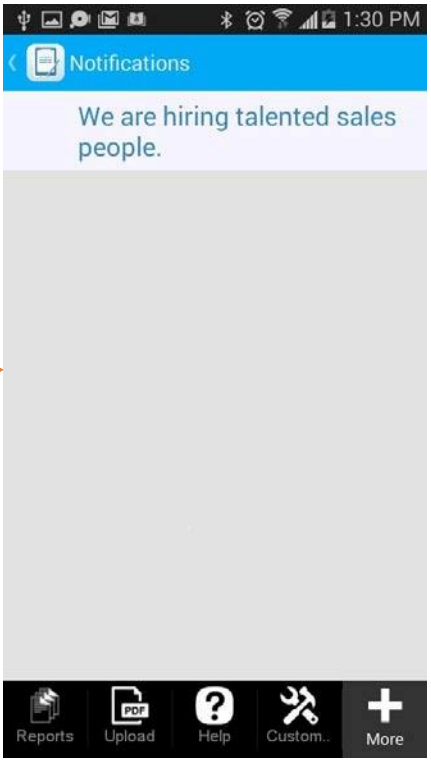
Group: All users

Notification Name

Hiring

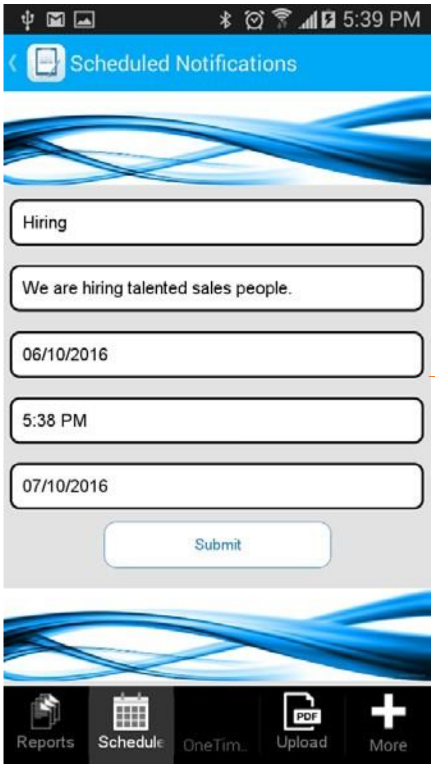
Text

We are hiring talented sales people



We are hiring talented sales people.

The app owner's/your device **Your user's device**



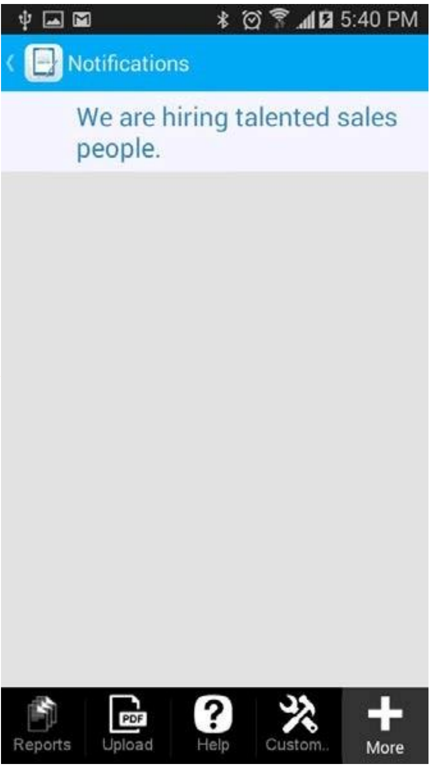
Hiring

We are hiring talented sales people.

06/10/2016

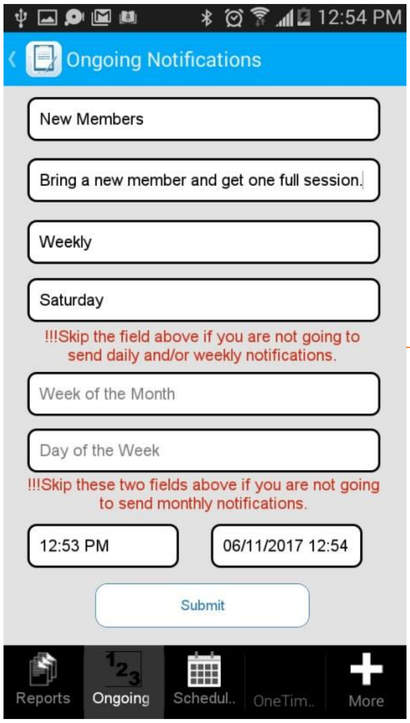
5:38 PM

07/10/2016



We are hiring talented sales people.

The app owner's/your device **Your user's device**



12:54 PM

Ongoing Notifications

New Members

Bring a new member and get one full session.

Weekly

Saturday

!!!Skip the field above if you are not going to send daily and/or weekly notifications.

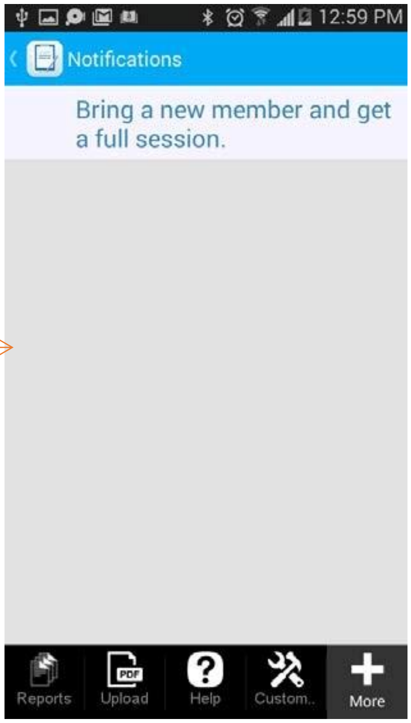
Week of the Month

Day of the Week

!!!Skip these two fields above if you are not going to send monthly notifications.

12:53 PM

06/11/2017 12:54



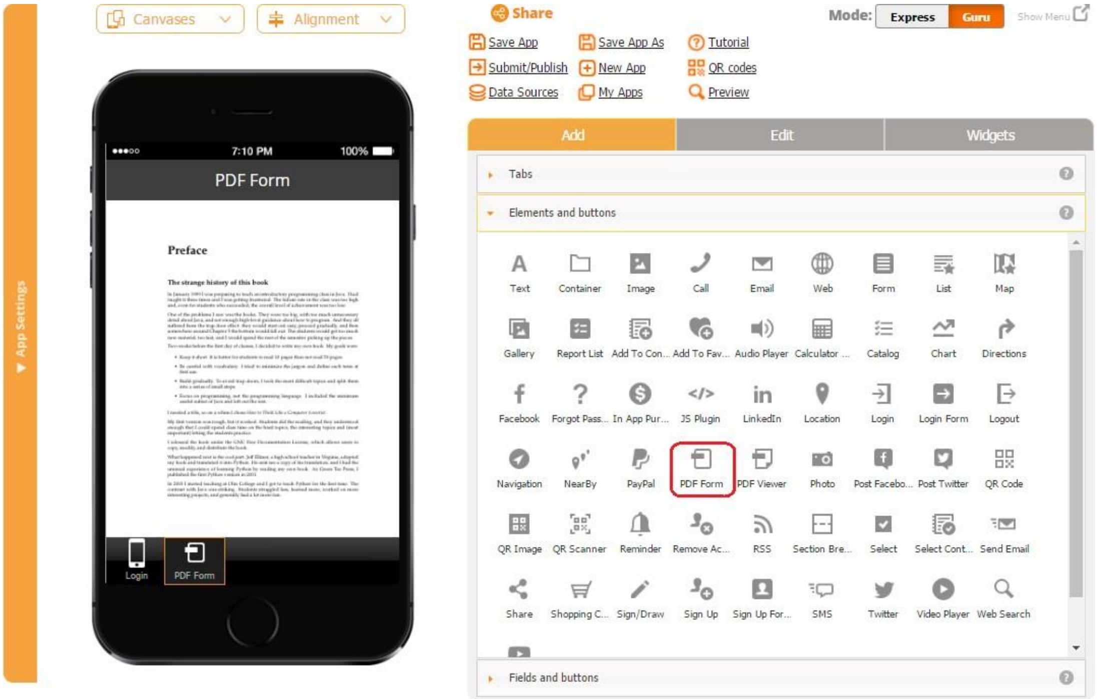
12:59 PM

Notifications

Bring a new member and get a full session.

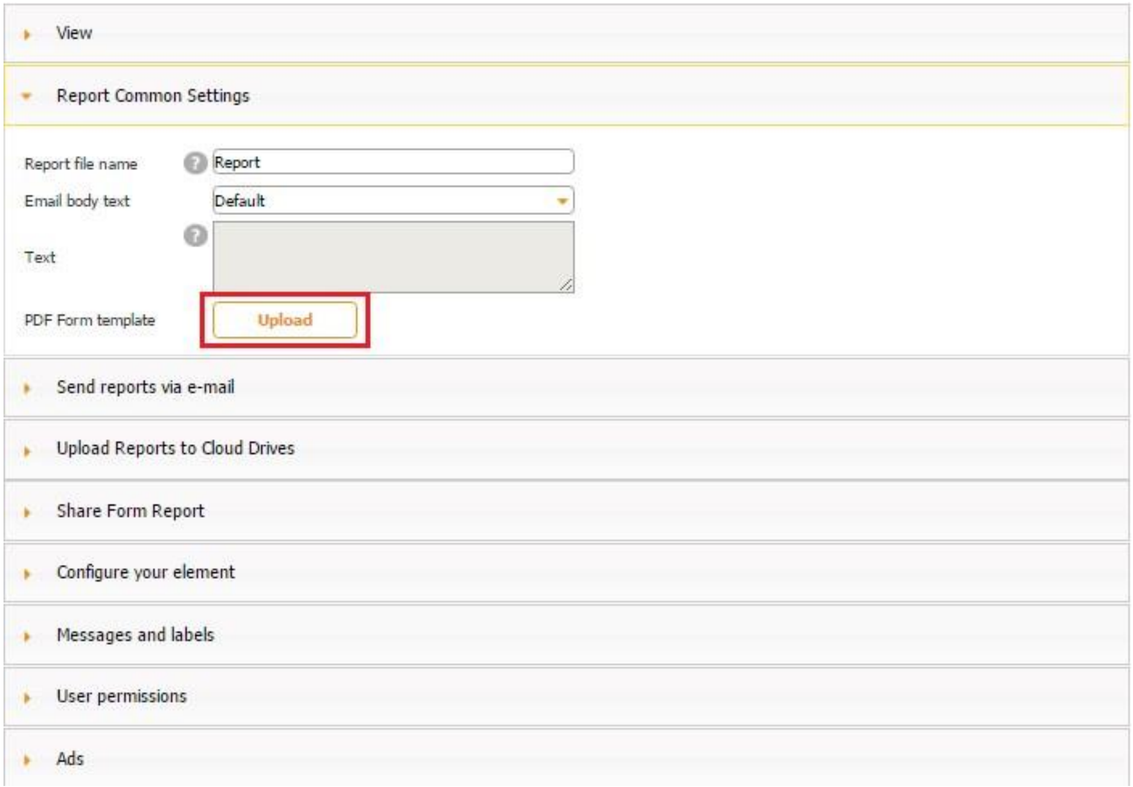
The app owner's/your device **Your user's device**

6.17 PDF Form Tab



The PDF Form tab works very similarly to the PDF Form button, described in detail here.

However, unlike the PDF Form button, which allows users to edit and share PDF templates uploaded on their mobile devices via the Document Upload button, the PDF Form tab can only edit and share the template you upload in the editor in the settings of this tab.



View

Report Common Settings

Report file name: Report

Email body text: Default

Text

PDF Form template: Upload

Send reports via e-mail

Upload Reports to Cloud Drives

Share Form Report

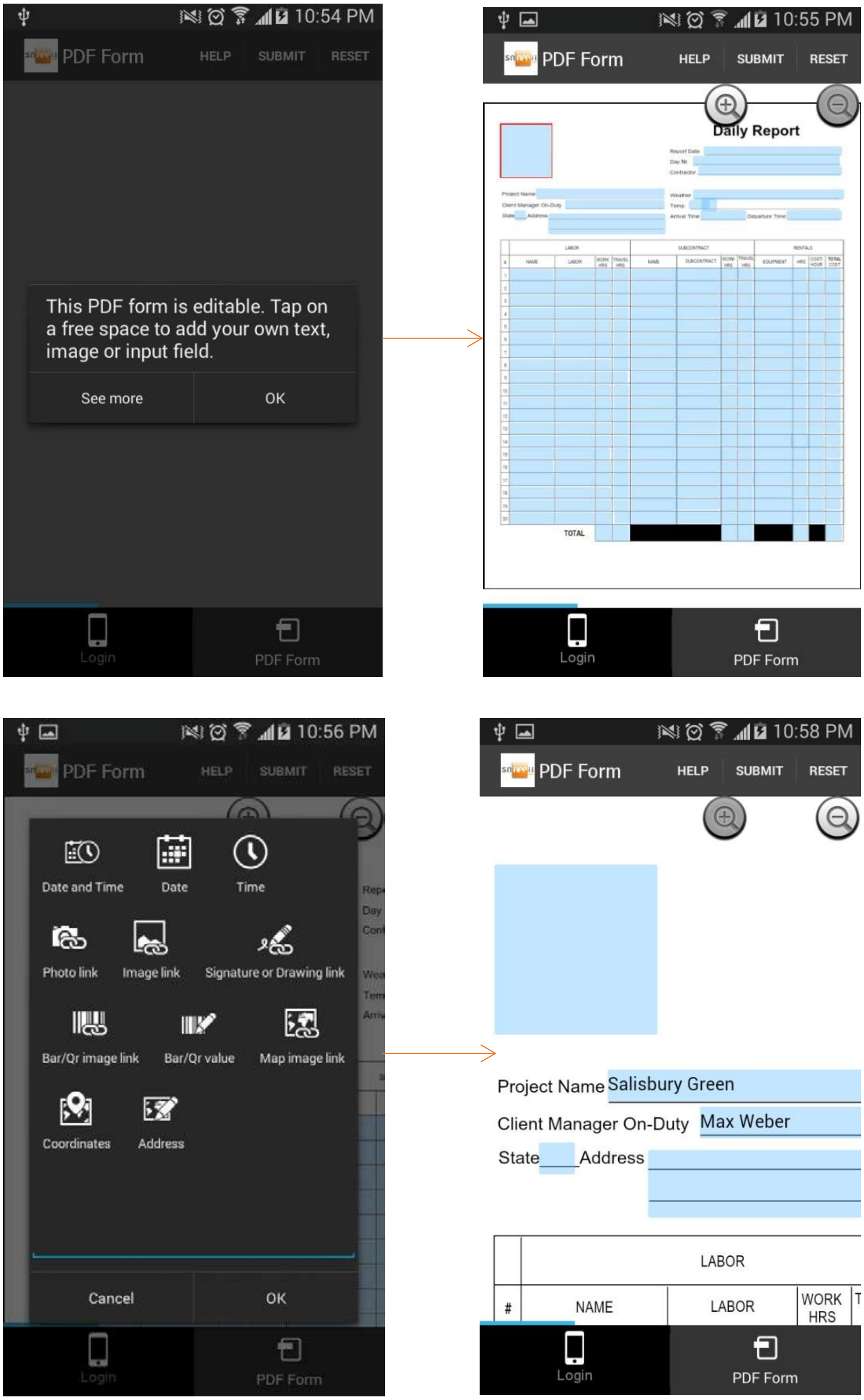
Configure your element

Messages and labels

User permissions

Ads

Here is how this tab works on a mobile device.



This PDF form is editable. Tap on a free space to add your own text, image or input field.

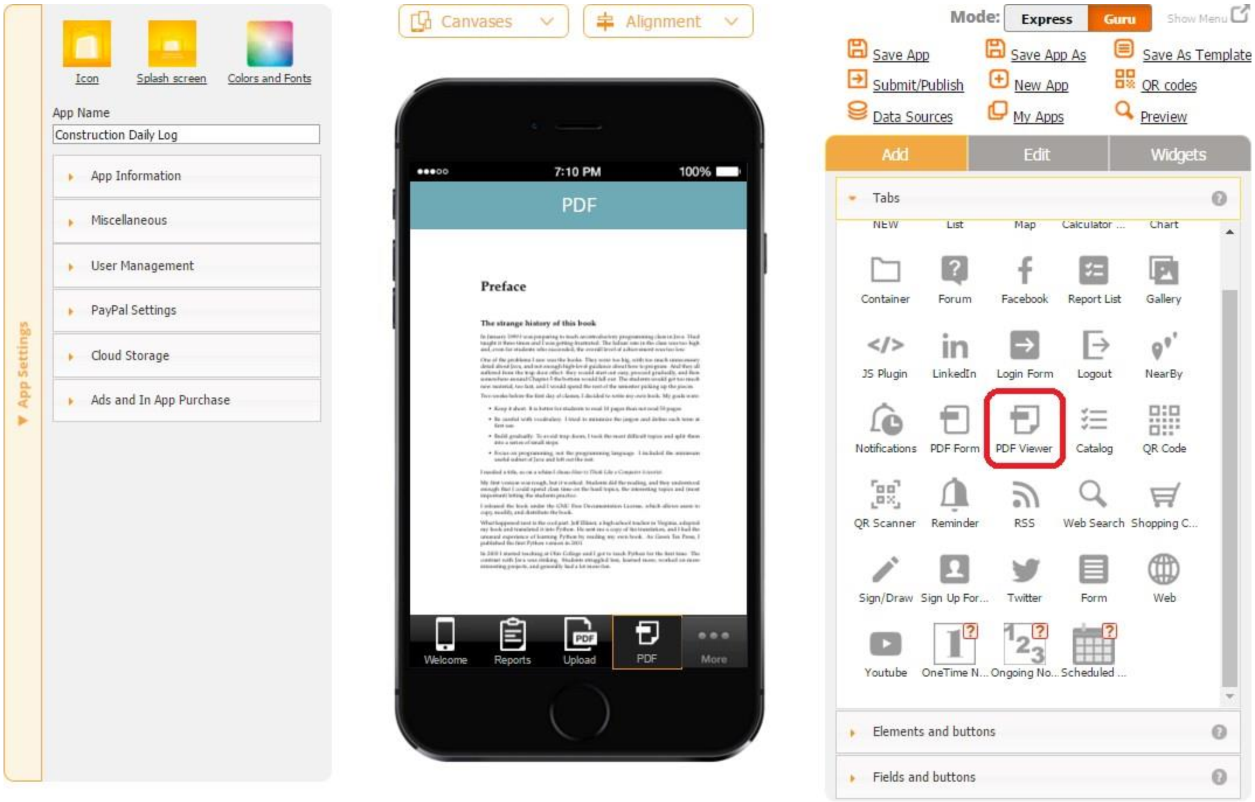
Project Name Salisbury Green

Client Manager On-Duty Max Weber

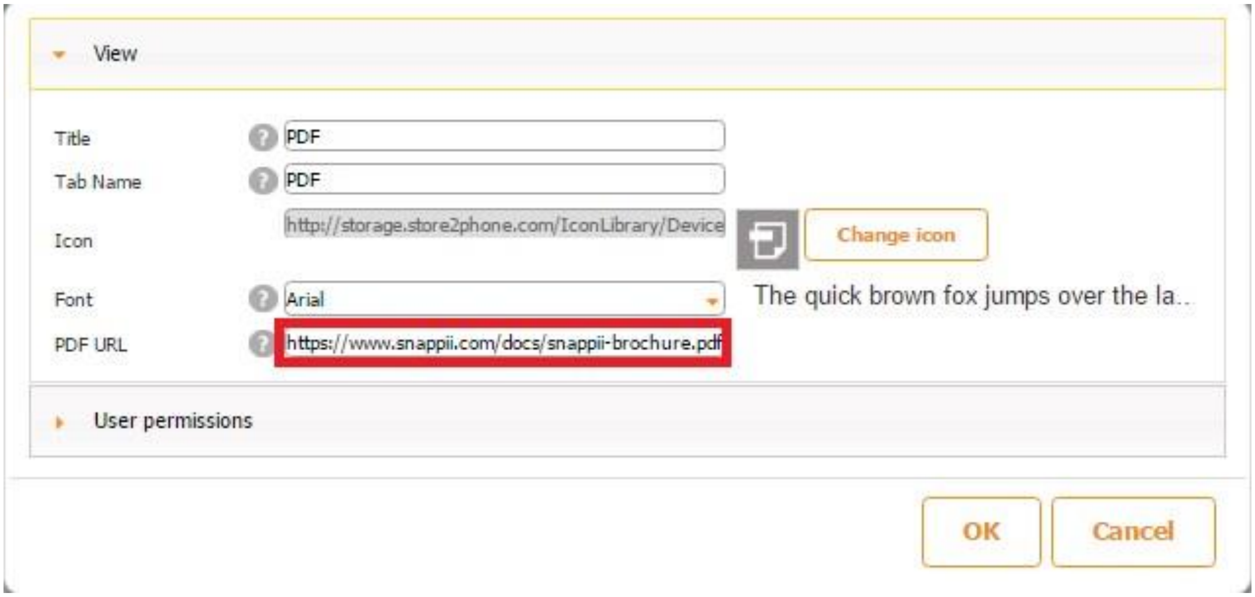
State____ Address

6.18 PDF Viewer Tab

The PDF Viewer tab is used for displaying PDF files from a specified URL. Thus, for instance, you might want to enable access to an employee handbook or license agreement in this way.



All you need to do is to drag and drop the PDF Viewer tab onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, enter the URL from which the desired PDF file will be taken. You might also want to configure the title, tab name, icon, and font of the PDF tab.



Title: PDF

Tab Name: PDF

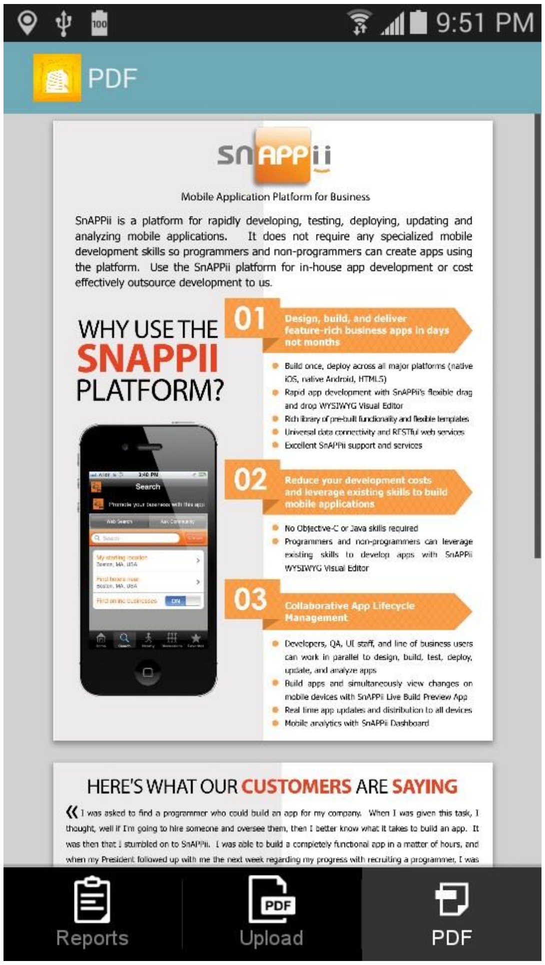
Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

PDF URL: https://www.snappii.com/docs/snappii-brochure.pdf

Here is how this tab looks on a mobile device.



SnAPPii

Mobile Application Platform for Business

SnAPPii is a platform for rapidly developing, testing, deploying, updating and analyzing mobile applications. It does not require any specialized mobile development skills so programmers and non-programmers can create apps using the platform. Use the SnAPPii platform for in-house app development or cost effectively outsource development to us.

WHY USE THE SNAPPII PLATFORM?

01 Design, build, and deliver feature-rich business apps in days not months

- Build once, deploy across all major platforms (native iOS, native Android, HTML5)
- Rapid app development with SnAPPii's flexible drag and drop WYSIWYG Visual Editor
- Rich library of pre-built functionality and flexible templates
- Universal data connectivity and RESTful web services
- Excellent SnAPPii support and services

02 Reduce your development costs and leverage existing skills to build mobile applications

- No Objective-C or Java skills required
- Programmers and non-programmers can leverage existing skills to develop apps with SnAPPii WYSIWYG Visual Editor

03 Collaborative App Lifecycle Management

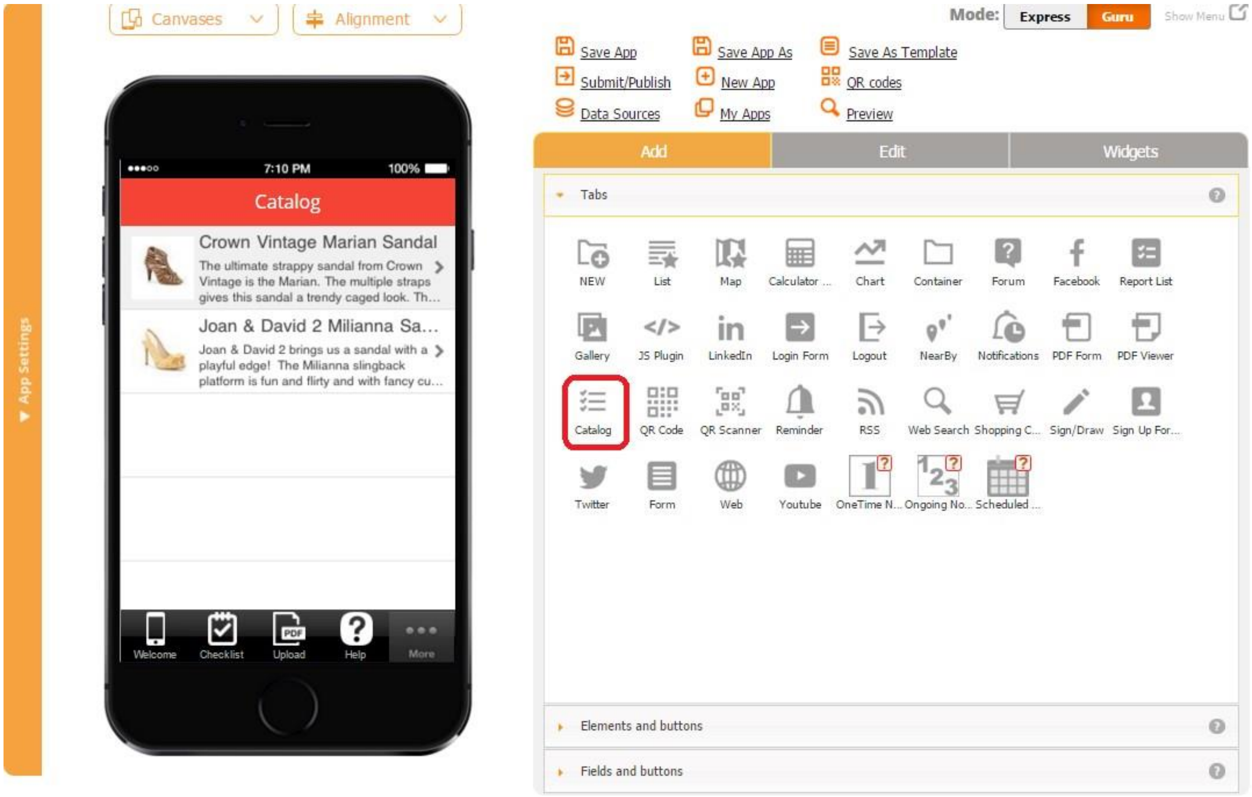
- Developers, QA, UI staff, and line of business users can work in parallel to design, build, test, deploy, update, and analyze apps
- Build apps and simultaneously view changes on mobile devices with SnAPPii Live Build Preview App
- Real time app updates and distribution to all devices
- Mobile analytics with SnAPPii Dashboard

HERE'S WHAT OUR CUSTOMERS ARE SAYING

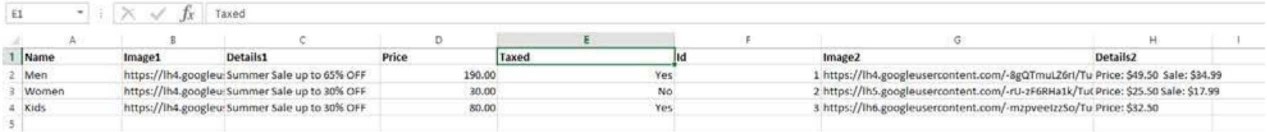
« I was asked to find a programmer who could build an app for my company. When I was given this task, I thought, well if I'm going to hire someone and oversee them, then I better know what it takes to build an app. It was then that I stumbled on to SnAPPii. I was able to build a completely functional app in a matter of hours, and when my President followed up with me the next week regarding my progress with recruiting a programmer, I was

6.19 Catalog Tab

The Catalog tab allows creating product catalogs within your app. This tab doesn’t require building a data source/data connector and uploading it in the Data Source Dialog. Instead, all you need to do is to add the Catalog tab onto the canvas and create a simple spreadsheet. You may want to click *download sample spreadsheet* and enter your information into this spreadsheet.

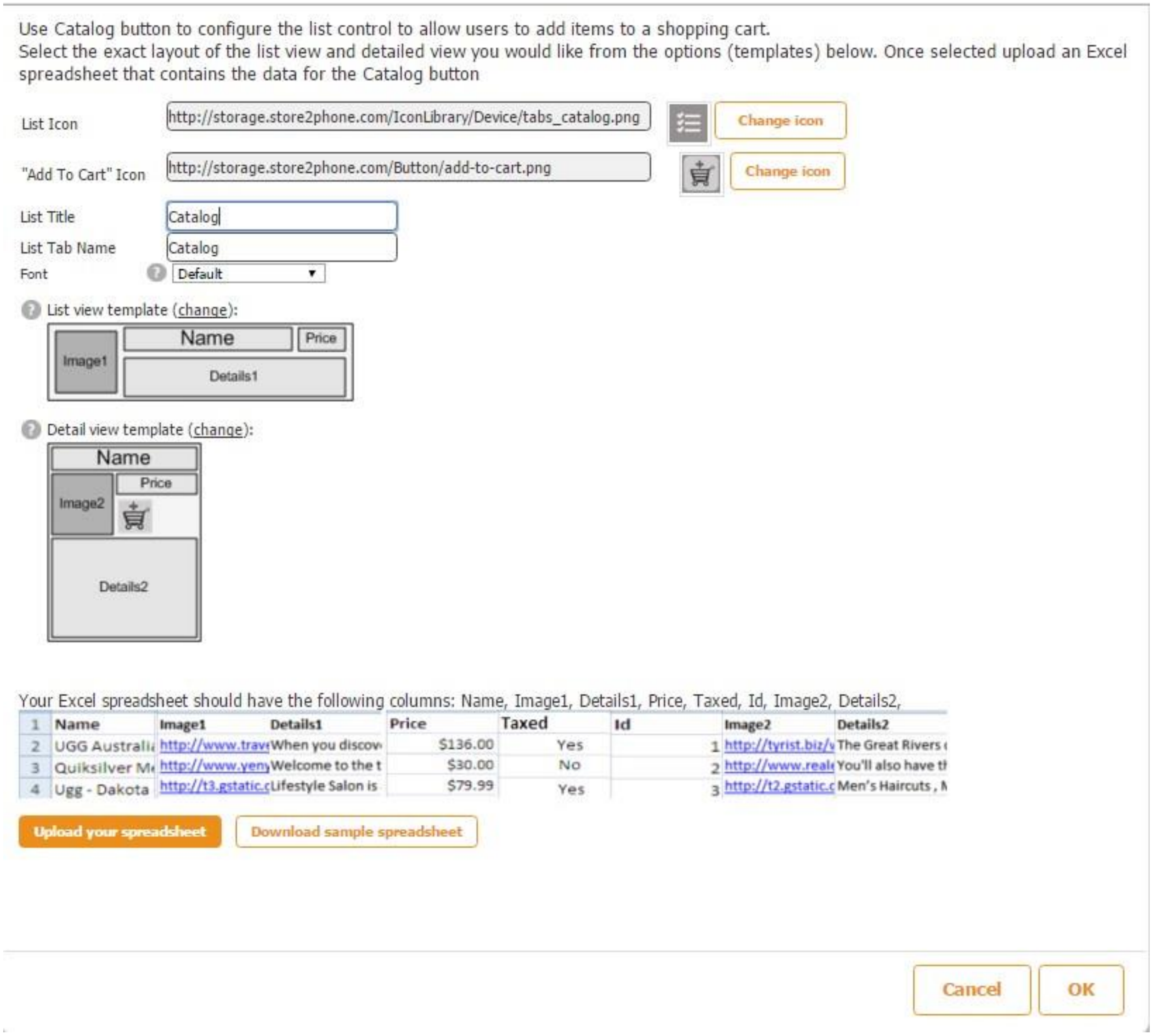


Sample spreadsheet



E1 Taxed

Name	Image1	Details1	Price	Taxed	Id	Image2	Details2
Men	https://lh4.googleu	Summer Sale up to 65% OFF	190.00	Yes	1	https://lh4.googleusercontent.com/-8gQTmuLZ6rI/Tu	Price: $49.50 Sale: $34.99
Women	https://lh4.googleu	Summer Sale up to 30% OFF	30.00	No	2	https://lh5.googleusercontent.com/-rU-zF6RHa1k/Tu(	Price: $25.50 Sale: $17.99
Kids	https://lh4.googleu	Summer Sale up to 30% OFF	80.00	Yes	3	https://lh6.googleusercontent.com/-mzpveeIzzSo/Tu	Price: $32.50



Use Catalog button to configure the list control to allow users to add items to a shopping cart.
Select the exact layout of the list view and detailed view you would like from the options (templates) below. Once selected upload an Excel spreadsheet that contains the data for the Catalog button

List Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device/tabs_catalog.png

"Add To Cart" Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/Button/add-to-cart.png

List Title: Catalog

List Tab Name: Catalog

Font: Default

List view template (change):

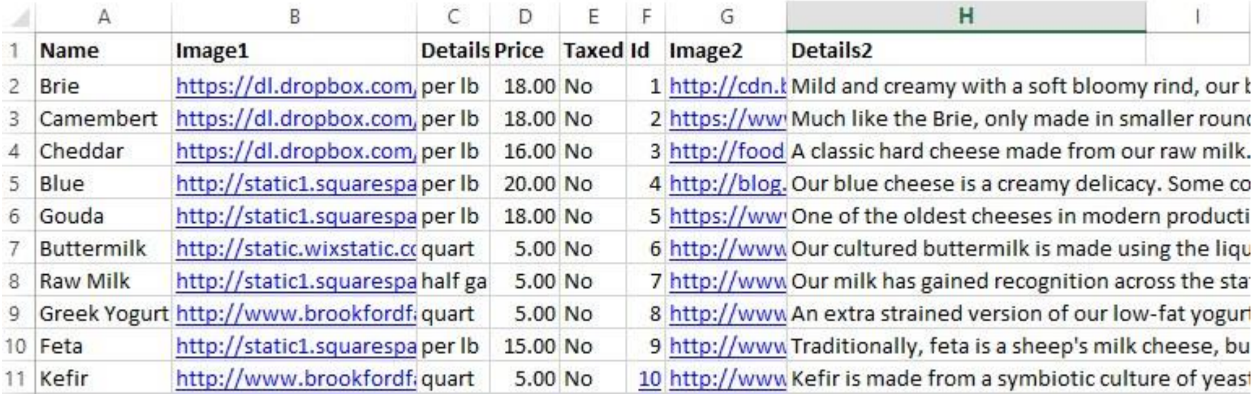
Detail view template (change):

Your Excel spreadsheet should have the following columns: Name, Image1, Details1, Price, Taxed, Id, Image2, Details2,

1	Name	Image1	Details1	Price	Taxed	Id	Image2	Details2
2	UGG Australi	http://www.trav	When you discov	$136.00	Yes	1	http://tyrist.biz/v	The Great Rivers
3	Quiksilver M	http://www.yen	Welcome to the t	$30.00	No	2	http://www.real	You'll also have tl
4	Ugg - Dakota	http://t3.gstatic.c	Lifestyle Salon is	$79.99	Yes	3	http://t2.gstatic.c	Men's Haircuts , M

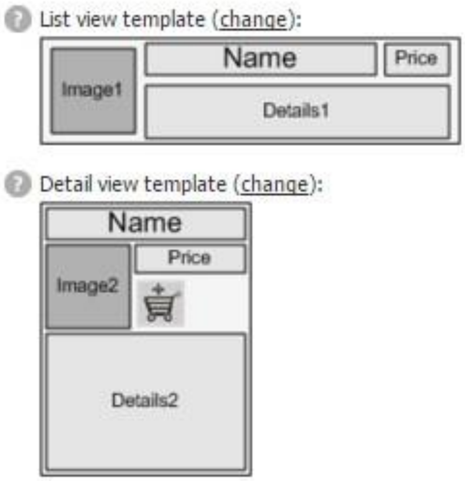
As you can see, this tab requires the Name, Image1, Details1, Price, Taxed, Id, Image2, and Details2 columns. You cannot remove or add new columns.

To illustrate how this tab works, we created a spreadsheet for an organic farm. Please see the screenshot below.



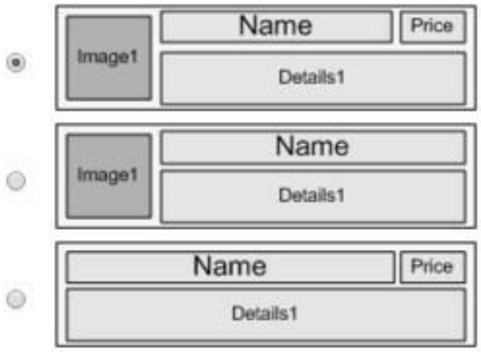
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	**Name**	**Image1**	**Details**	**Price**	**Taxed**	**Id**	**Image2**	**Details2**	
2	Brie	https://dl.dropbox.com/	per lb	18.00	No	1	http://cdn.b	Mild and creamy with a soft bloomy rind, our b	
3	Camembert	https://dl.dropbox.com/	per lb	18.00	No	2	https://www	Much like the Brie, only made in smaller round	
4	Cheddar	https://dl.dropbox.com/	per lb	16.00	No	3	http://food	A classic hard cheese made from our raw milk.	
5	Blue	http://static1.squarespa	per lb	20.00	No	4	http://blog.	Our blue cheese is a creamy delicacy. Some co	
6	Gouda	http://static1.squarespa	per lb	18.00	No	5	https://www	One of the oldest cheeses in modern producti	
7	Buttermilk	http://static.wixstatic.cc	quart	5.00	No	6	http://www	Our cultured buttermilk is made using the liqu	
8	Raw Milk	http://static1.squarespa	half ga	5.00	No	7	http://www	Our milk has gained recognition across the sta	
9	Greek Yogurt	http://www.brookfordfa	quart	5.00	No	8	http://www	An extra strained version of our low-fat yogurt	
10	Feta	http://static1.squarespa	per lb	15.00	No	9	http://www	Traditionally, feta is a sheep's milk cheese, bu	
11	Kefir	http://www.brookfordfa	quart	5.00	No	10	http://www	Kefir is made from a symbiotic culture of yeast	

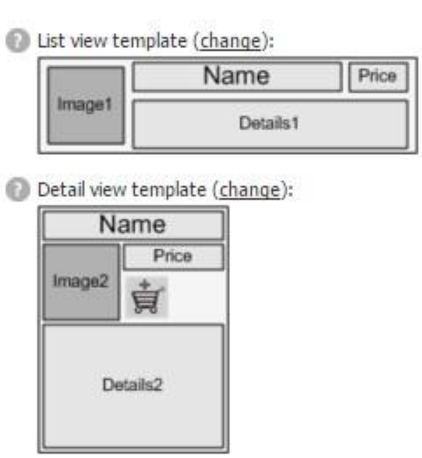
We also specified our selection of the List view and Detail view templates by clicking *change.*



List view template (change):

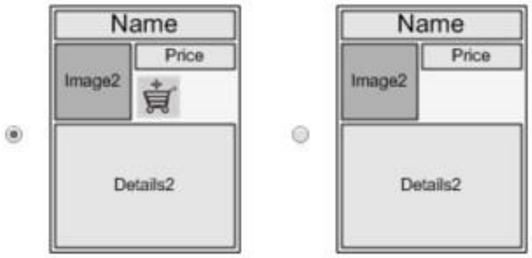
Detail view template (change):





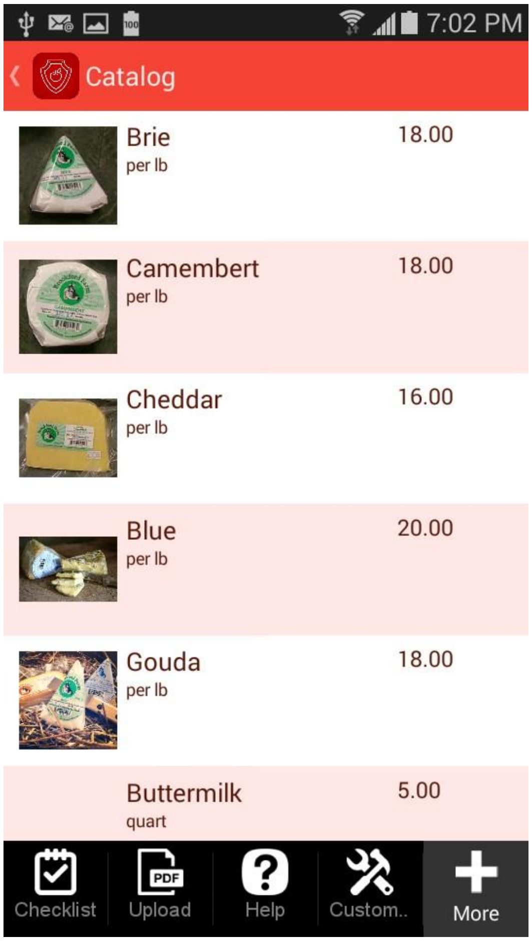
List view template (change):

Detail view template (change):

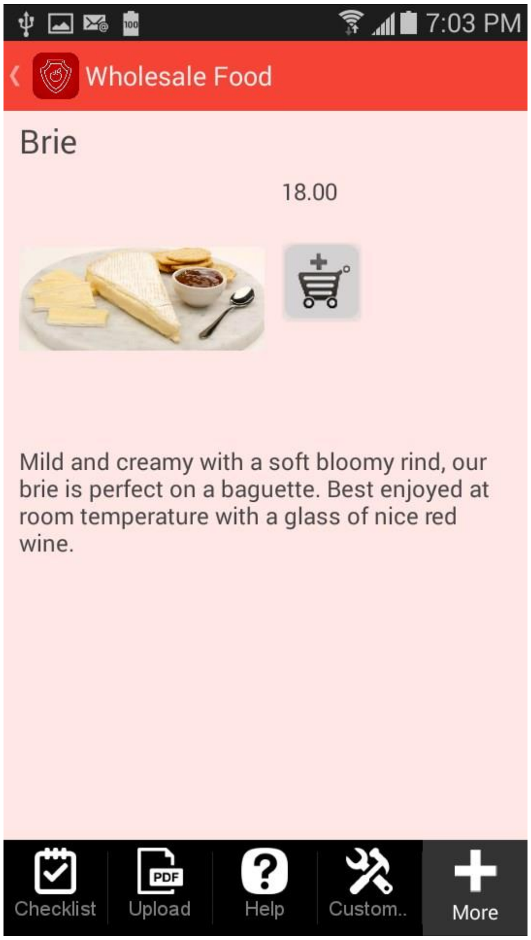


You can also change the title, tab name, font, and the icons, but we left them as they were.

Here is how our Catalog tab looks and works on a mobile device.



Brie	per lb	18.00
Camembert	per lb	18.00
Cheddar	per lb	16.00
Blue	per lb	20.00
Gouda	per lb	18.00
Buttermilk	quart	5.00



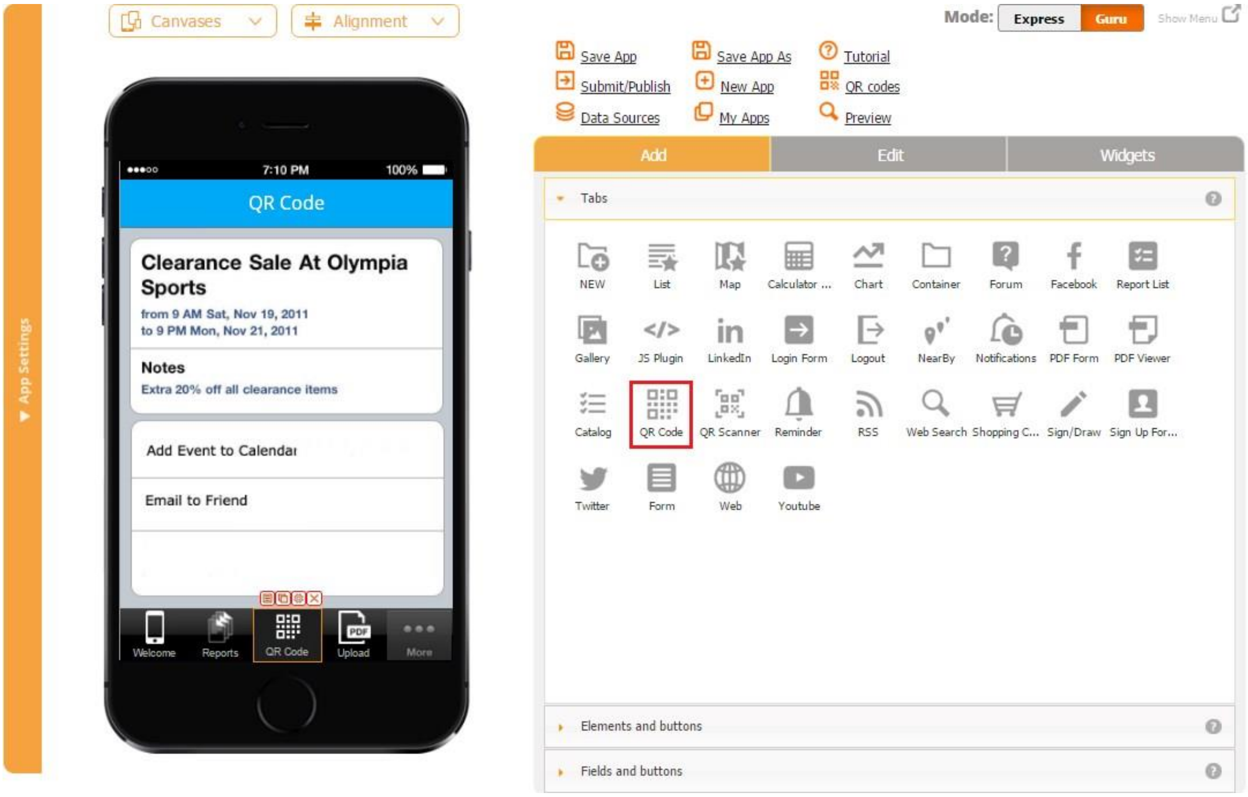
Brie

18.00

Mild and creamy with a soft bloomy rind, our brie is perfect on a baguette. Best enjoyed at room temperature with a glass of nice red wine.

In order to fully utilize the Catalog tab, you need to add one Shopping Cart Tab. Please read here how to work with the Shopping Cart Tab.

6.20 QR Code Tab



Clearance Sale At Olympia Sports

from 9 AM Sat, Nov 19, 2011
to 9 PM Mon, Nov 21, 2011

Notes

Extra 20% off all clearance items

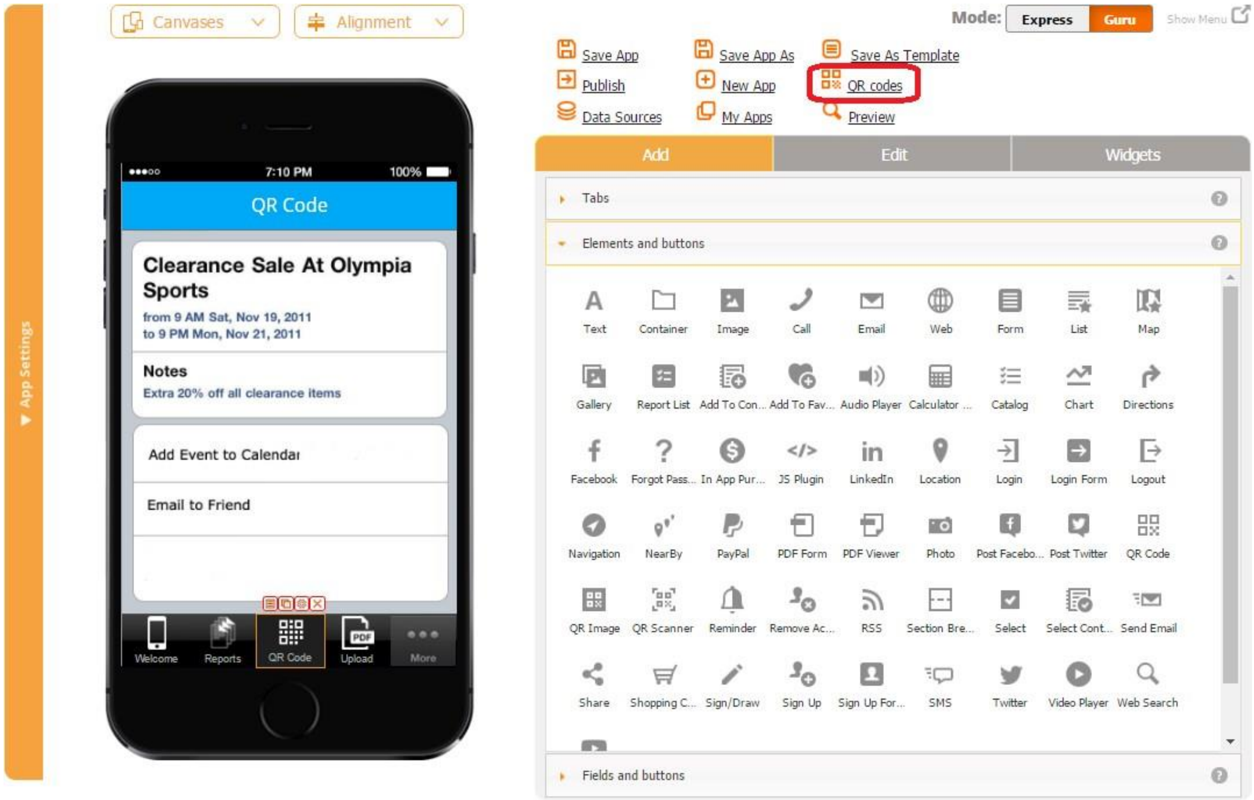
QR codes are effective marketing tools as they allow displaying and sharing information with others with the click of a button. They save space, time, and paper. Thus, for instance, you can share contact information, offer discounts and vouchers, share event details, enable your users to access and share with others audio and video files, to name but a few options. Here you will find several additional ideas for using QR codes.

Once you create a QR code you need (see *QR codes* in the upper right corner), add the QR Code tab, and select this QR code in the tab settings, your users will be able to scan it and instantly see your message.

The QR Code tab allows adding and displaying QR Codes and offers a variety of options.

Here are the steps on how to create QR codes in our editor and integrate them into the QR Code tab.

1. Click on "QR codes" in the right top corner.



2. Fill out the form with data depending on the type of the QR code you want to create. (The required fields are marked in red.)

Here are the QR code types we currently support:

- Contact info (MECARD or vCARD*)
- Email address
- Geo location
- Phone number
- Text
- URL
- YouTube

-Calendar Event

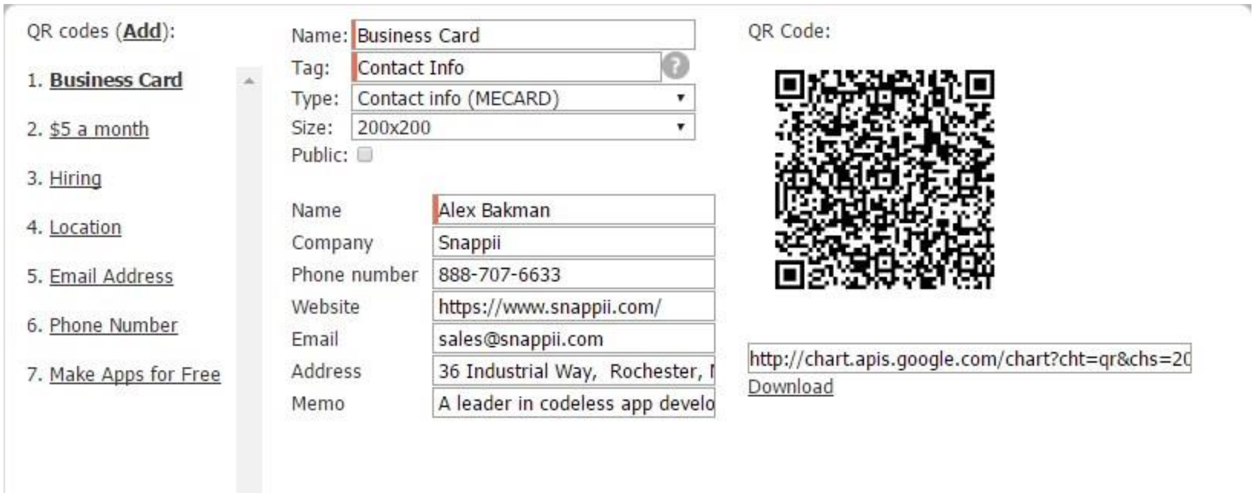
*A vCard or Versitcard is the standardized file format for electronic business cards. This is a file format developed by the Versit group in 1995, which at that time consisted of members from Apple, IBM and Siemens. This is a universal format understood by most devices and software that handle things like contact information and email. MECARDs are used for the same purpose but have been developed to be slightly more portable. This makes them better suited for being distributed as QR codes. So the difference is slight and you can choose either of the options.

- Next to *Name*, name the QR code. After you fill out all the required fields and save the newly-created QR code, its name will appear on the left-hand side.
- Next to *Tag*, enter a short description of the main function of the QR code. This could be anything from "Product Description", "Upcoming Trade Show", to "Our Contact Info" or "Find Us on YouTube."
- Select the type of the QR code you are creating. Below you'll see that a different number of fields appear depending on the type you choose. Fill them out.
- Specify the size of the QR code on a mobile device.

Here are a few examples of QR codes we've created to illustrate these options.

Contact Info

In the Settings



QR codes (**Add**):

1. **Business Card**
2. $5 a month
3. Hiring
4. Location
5. Email Address
6. Phone Number
7. Make Apps for Free

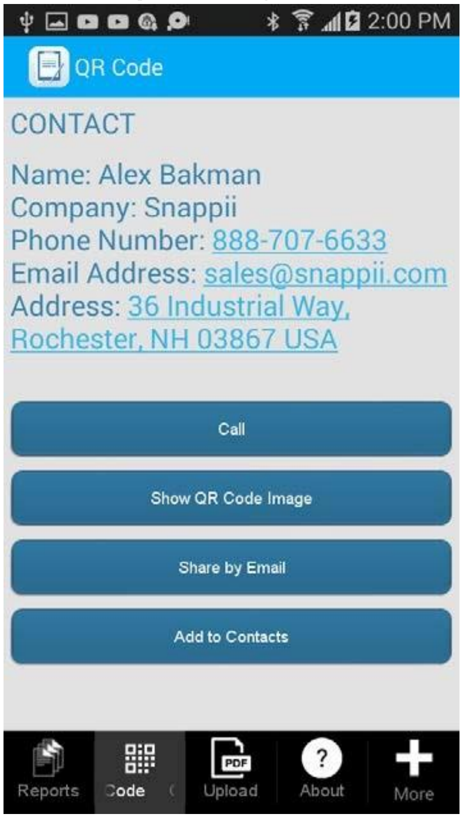
Name: Business Card
Tag: Contact Info
Type: Contact info (MECARD)
Size: 200x200
Public: □

Name: Alex Bakman
Company: Snappii
Phone number: 888-707-6633
Website: https://www.snappii.com/
Email: sales@snappii.com
Address: 36 Industrial Way, Rochester, I
Memo: A leader in codeless app develo

QR Code:

http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=20
Download

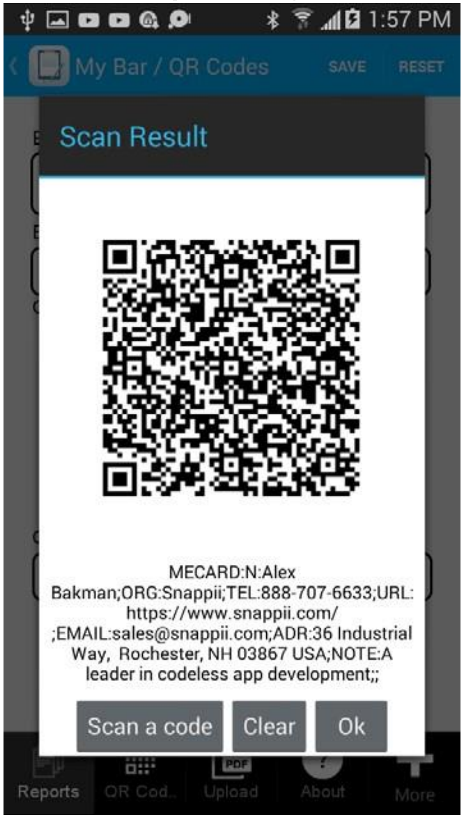
On a Mobile Device before Being Scanned



CONTACT

Name: Alex Bakman
Company: Snappii
Phone Number: 888-707-6633
Email Address: sales@snappii.com
Address: 36 Industrial Way,
Rochester, NH 03867 USA

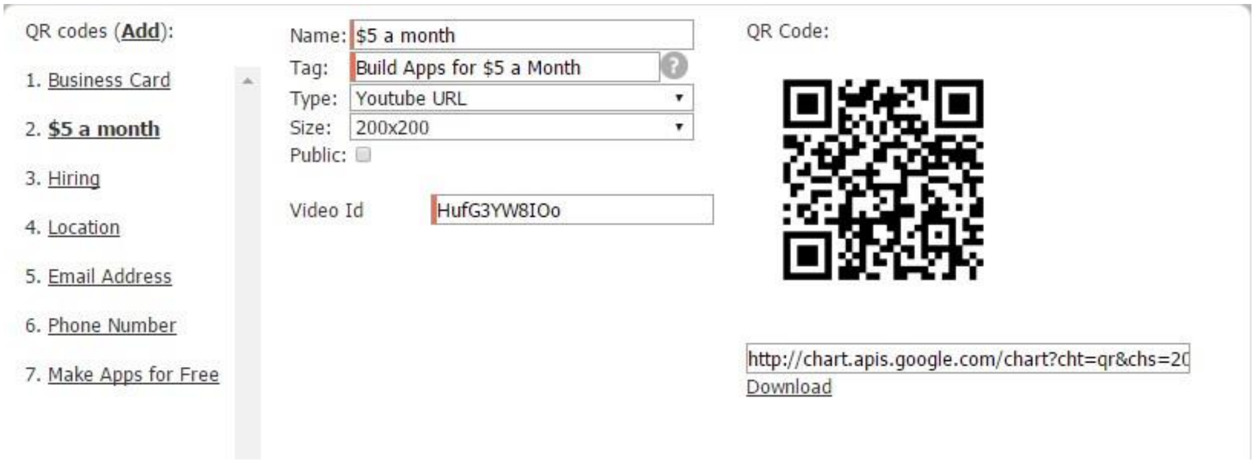
On a Mobile Device after Being Scanned



MECARD:N:Alex
Bakman;ORG:Snappii;TEL:888-707-6633;URL:
https://www.snappii.com/
;EMAIL:sales@snappii.com;ADR:36 Industrial
Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA;NOTE:A
leader in codeless app development;;

YouTube URL

In the Settings



QR codes (Add):

1. Business Card
2. $5 a month
3. Hiring
4. Location
5. Email Address
6. Phone Number
7. Make Apps for Free

Name: $5 a month
Tag: Build Apps for $5 a Month
Type: Youtube URL
Size: 200x200
Public: □

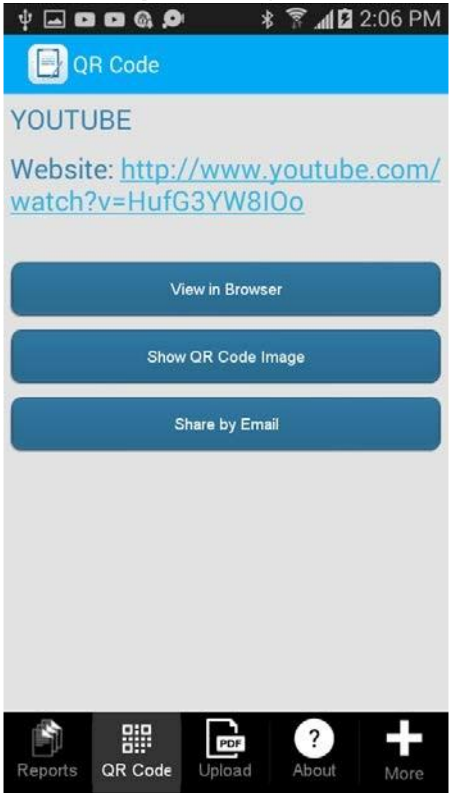
Video Id HufG3YW8IOo

QR Code:

http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=2(

Download

On a Mobile Device before Being Scanned



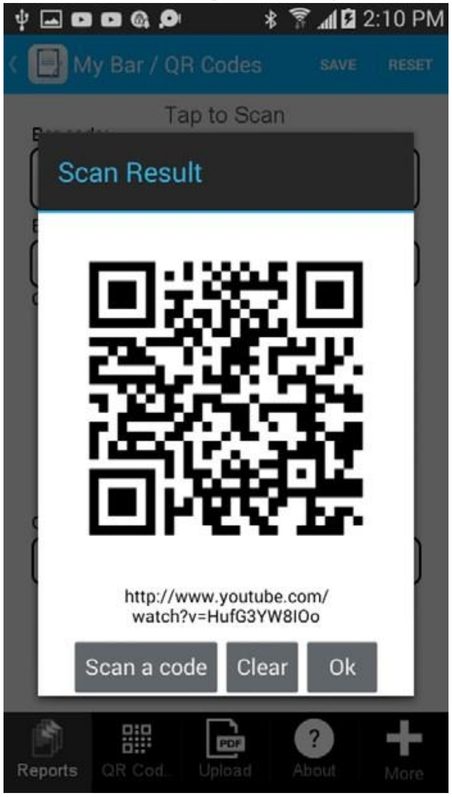
2:06 PM

QR Code

YOUTUBE

Website: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HufG3YW8IOo

On a Mobile Device after Being Scanned



2:10 PM

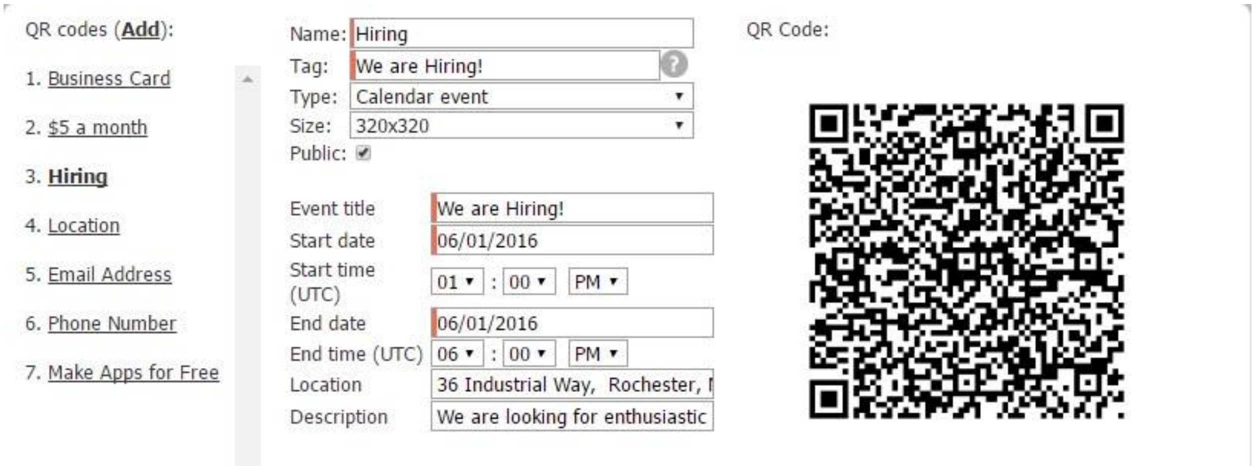
My Bar / QR Codes

Scan Result

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HufG3YW8IOo

Calendar/Event

In the Settings



QR codes (Add):

1. Business Card
2. $5 a month
3. Hiring
4. Location
5. Email Address
6. Phone Number
7. Make Apps for Free

Name: Hiring

Tag: We are Hiring!

Type: Calendar event

Size: 320x320

Public: ☑

Event title: We are Hiring!

Start date: 06/01/2016

Start time (UTC): 01 : 00 PM

End date: 06/01/2016

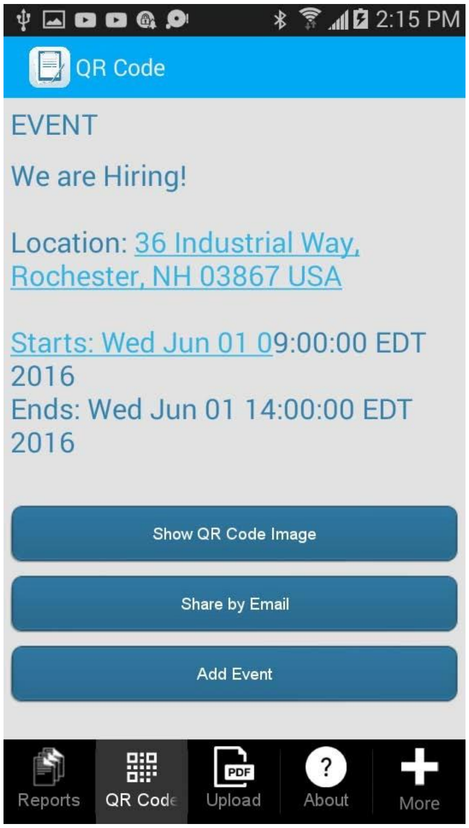
End time (UTC): 06 : 00 PM

Location: 36 Industrial Way, Rochester, I

Description: We are looking for enthusiastic

QR Code:

On a Mobile Device before Being Scanned



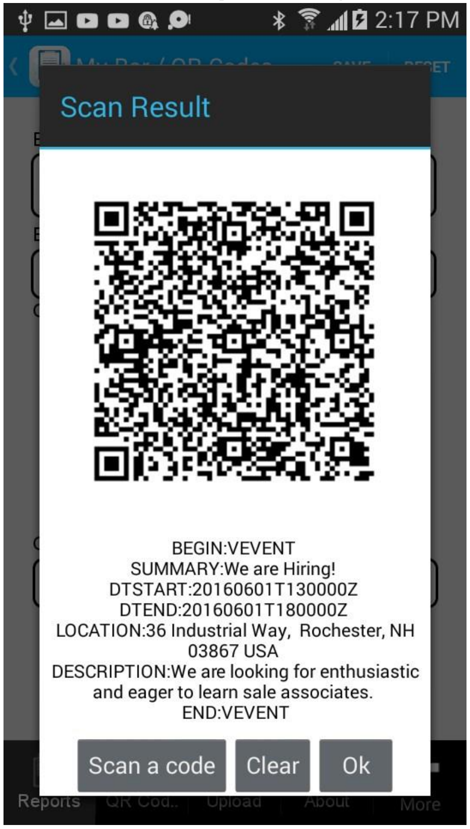
EVENT

We are Hiring!

Location: 36 Industrial Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA

Starts: Wed Jun 01 09:00:00 EDT 2016
Ends: Wed Jun 01 14:00:00 EDT 2016

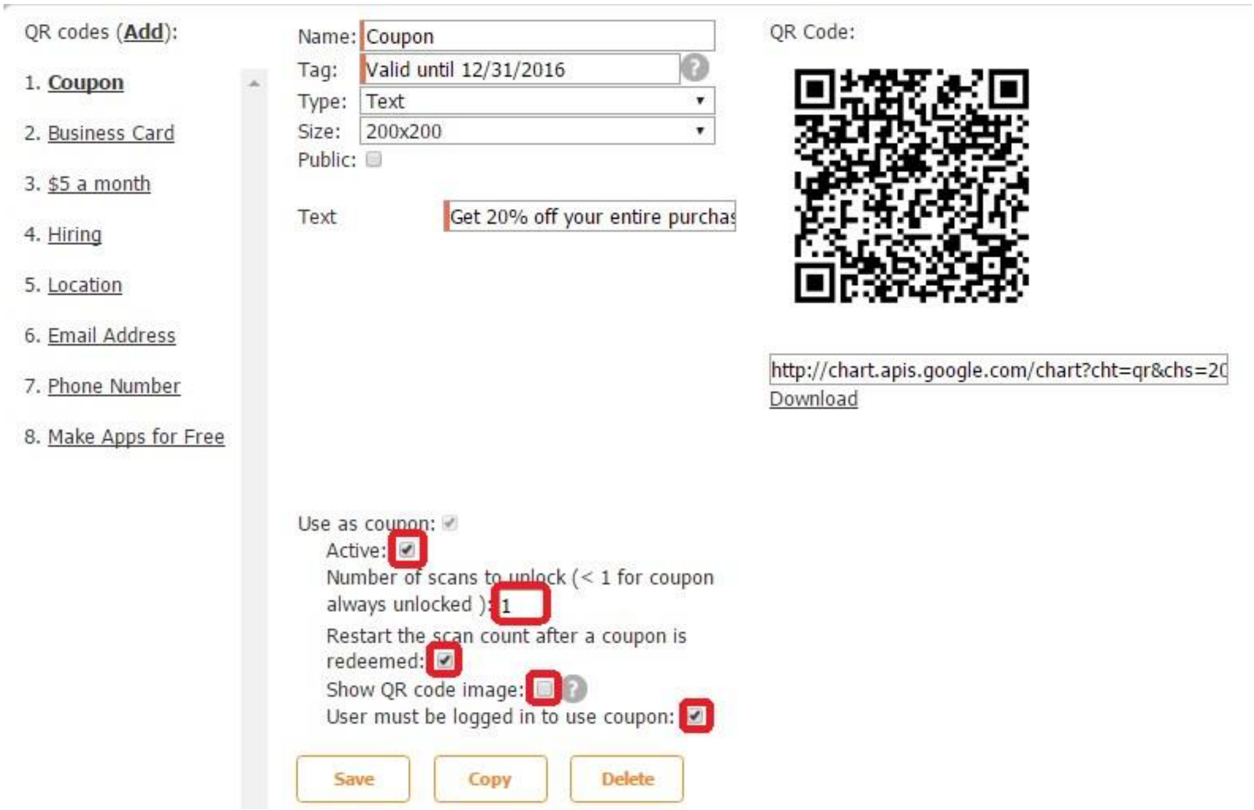
On a Mobile Device after Being Scanned



BEGIN:VEVENT
SUMMARY:We are Hiring!
DTSTART:20160601T130000Z
DTEND:20160601T180000Z
LOCATION:36 Industrial Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA
DESCRIPTION:We are looking for enthusiastic and eager to learn sale associates.
END:VEVENT

3. You can use QR codes as coupons. Your app will track the number of times a user scans the coupon and unlock after a specified number of scans to give the user the reward.

You can also require users to register and log in to be able to use the coupon.



QR codes (**Add**):

1. **Coupon**
2. Business Card
3. $5 a month
4. Hiring
5. Location
6. Email Address
7. Phone Number
8. Make Apps for Free

Name: Coupon

Tag: Valid until 12/31/2016

Type: Text

Size: 200x200

Public: ☐

Text Get 20% off your entire purchas

QR Code:

http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=20

Download

Use as coupon: ☑

Active: ☑

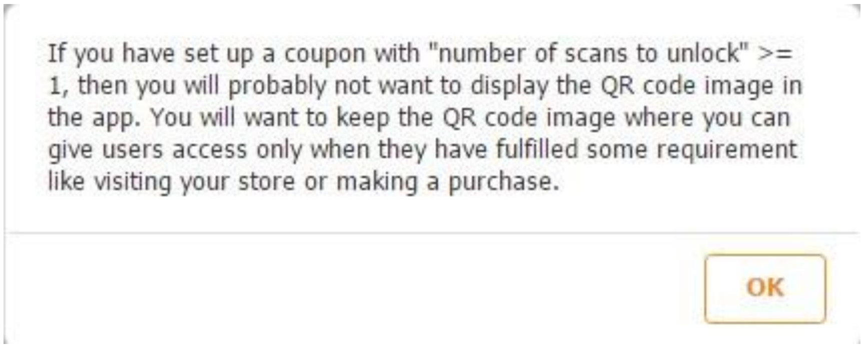
Number of scans to unlock (< 1 for coupon always unlocked): 1

Restart the scan count after a coupon is redeemed: ☑

Show QR code image: ☐

User must be logged in to use coupon: ☑

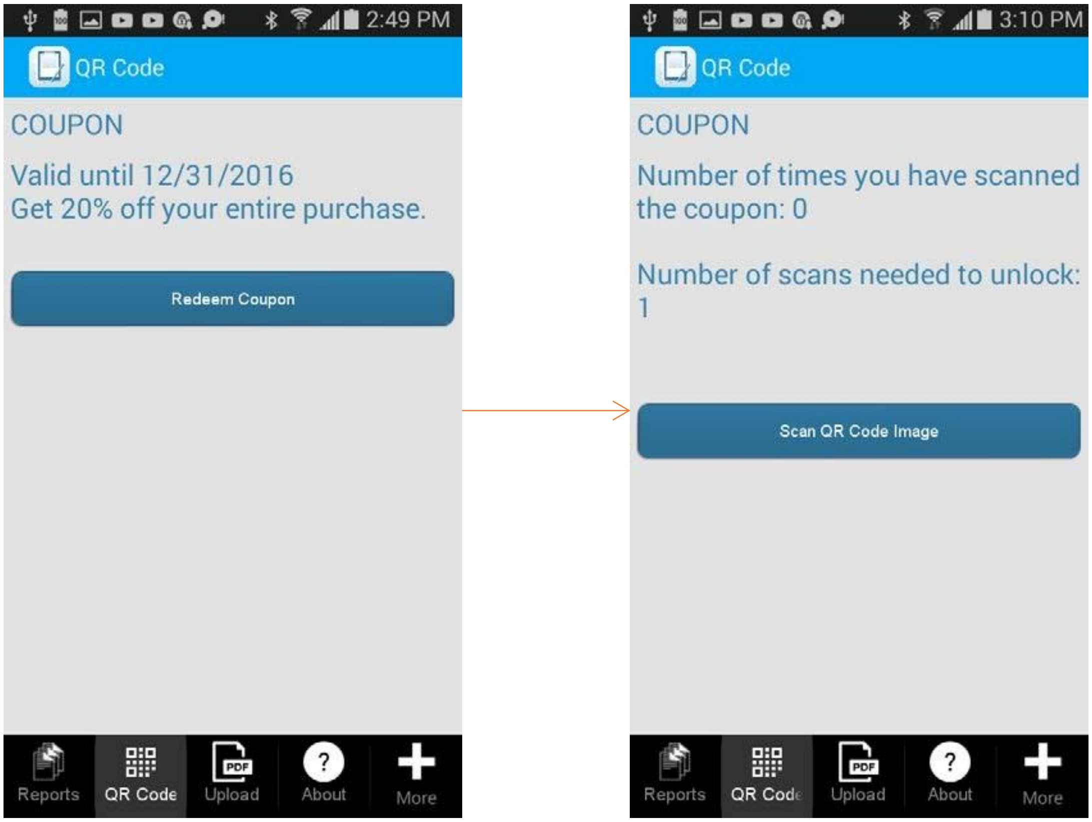
- Put a checkmark next to *Use as a coupon*.
- Put a checkmark next to *Active* to activate the coupon.
- Specify the number of scans needed to redeem the coupon.
- Put a checkmark next to Show QR code image if necessary.



If you have set up a coupon with "number of scans to unlock" >= 1, then you will probably not want to display the QR code image in the app. You will want to keep the QR code image where you can give users access only when they have fulfilled some requirement like visiting your store or making a purchase.

- Indicate that only logged in users will be able to use the coupon.
- Click *Save*. If you need more coupons, press *Add* to proceed.

Here is how this option works on a mobile device.



COUPON

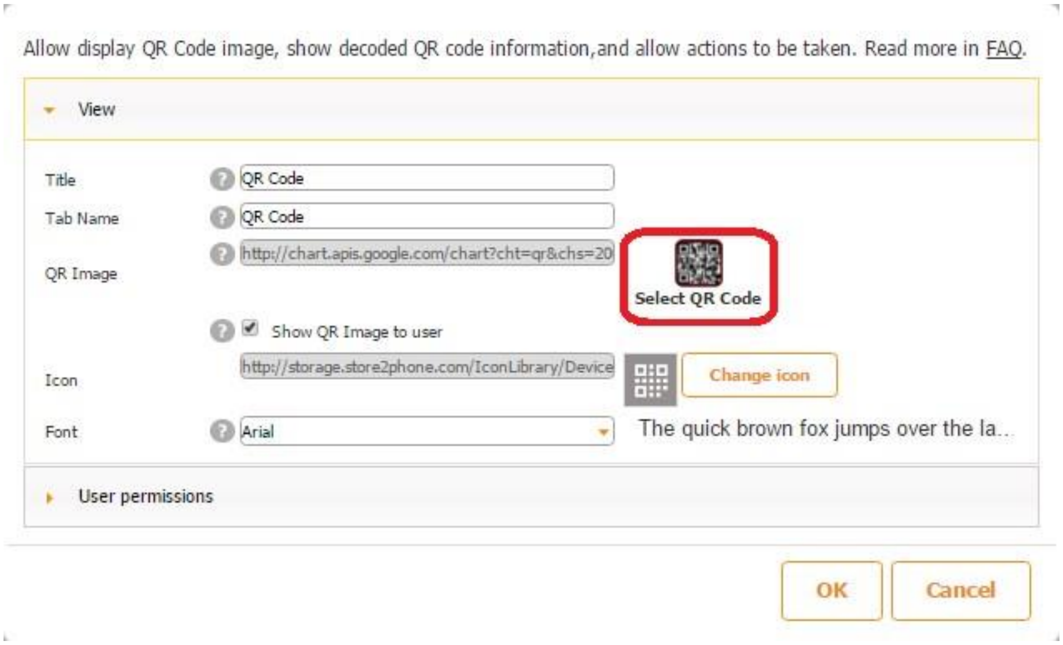
Valid until 12/31/2016
Get 20% off your entire purchase.

COUPON

Number of times you have scanned the coupon: 0

Number of scans needed to unlock: 1

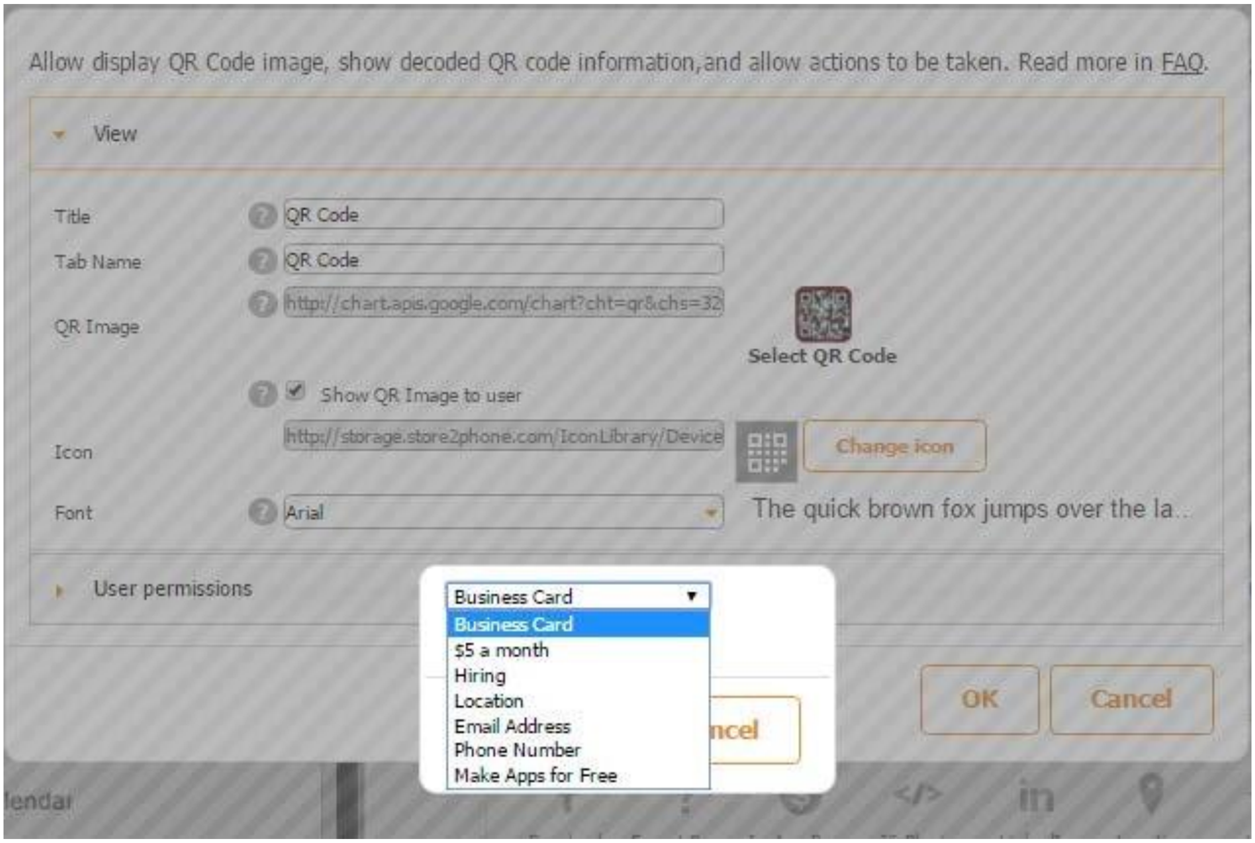
4. Now you can select this ready-made QR code in the settings of the QR Code tab/button by clicking on *Select QR Code.*



Allow display QR Code image, show decoded QR code information,and allow actions to be taken. Read more in FAQ.

Title	QR Code
Tab Name	QR Code
QR Image	http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=20
	☑ Show QR Image to user
Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Font	Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...



Allow display QR Code image, show decoded QR code information,and allow actions to be taken. Read more in FAQ.

View

Title: QR Code

Tab Name: QR Code

QR Image: http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=32

☑ Show QR Image to user

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

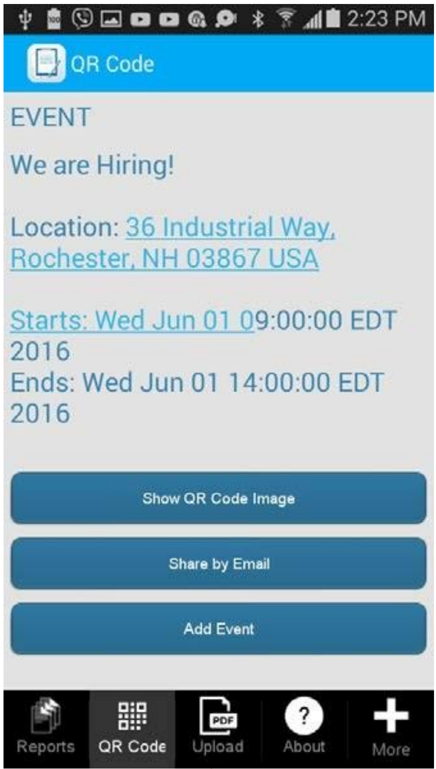
The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

User permissions

Business Card ▾

Here you can also specify the title, tab name, QR image, icon, and font. Click OK.

Here is how the QR Code tab looks and works on a mobile device.



2:23 PM

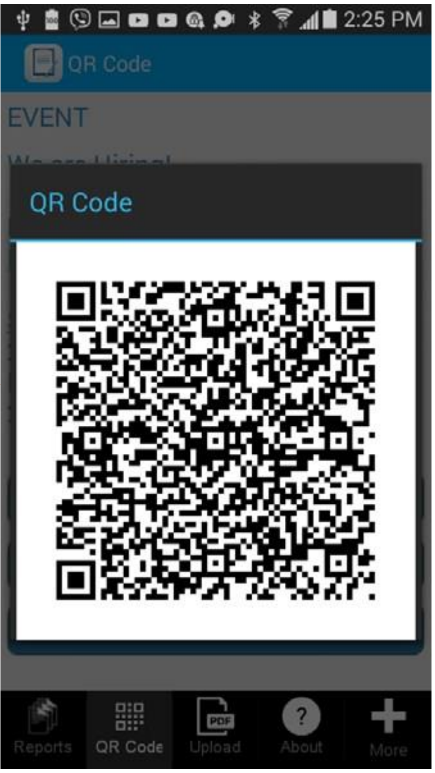
QR Code

EVENT

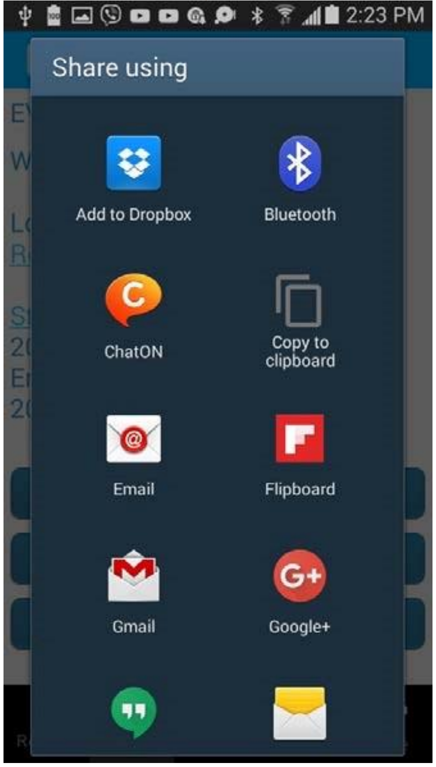
We are Hiring!

Location: 36 Industrial Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA

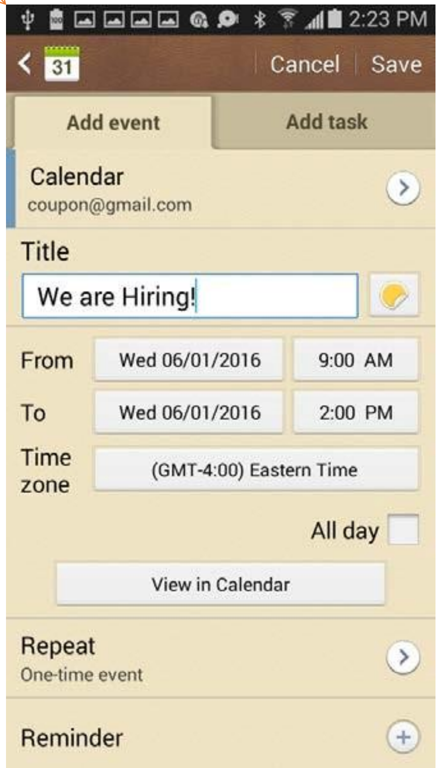
Starts: Wed Jun 01 09:00:00 EDT 2016
Ends: Wed Jun 01 14:00:00 EDT 2016



2:25 PM



2:23 PM



2:23 PM

Calendar
coupon@gmail.com

Title: We are Hiring!

From: Wed 06/01/2016 9:00 AM

To: Wed 06/01/2016 2:00 PM

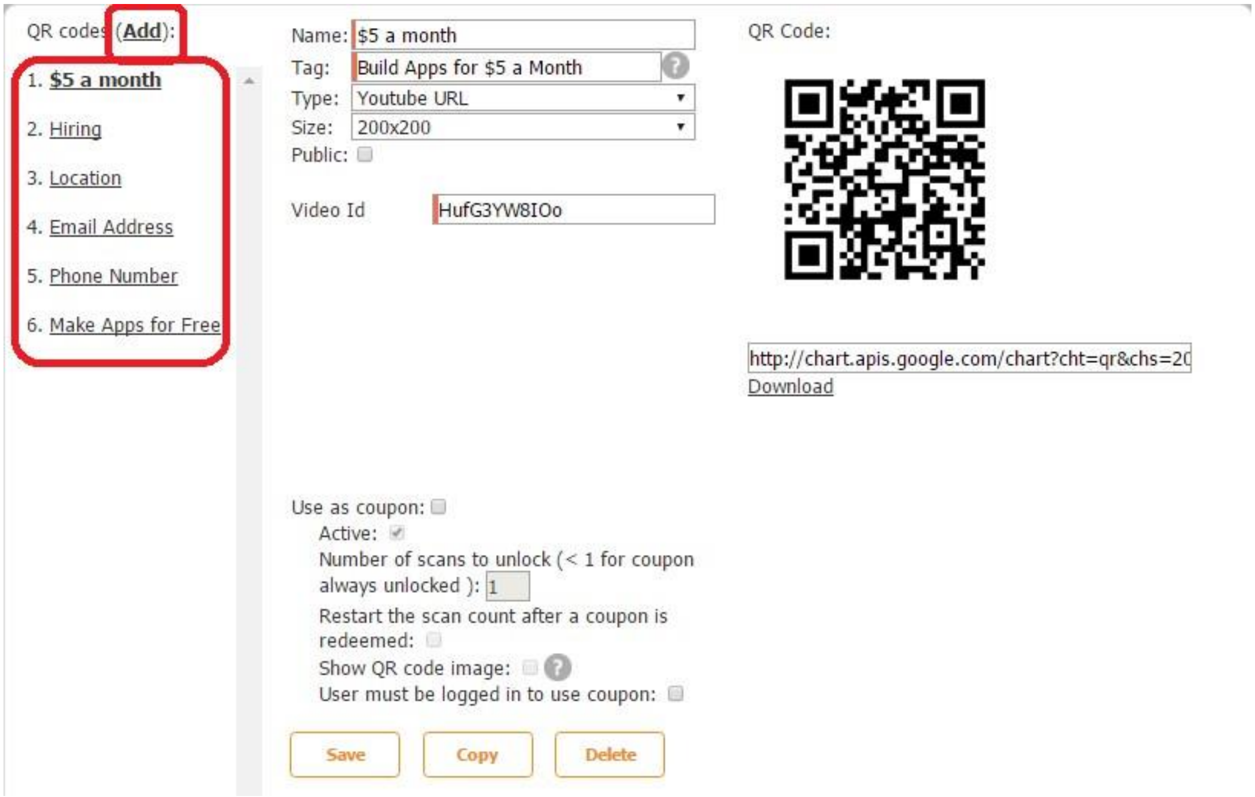
Time zone: (GMT-4:00) Eastern Time

All day □

Repeat
One-time event

Reminder

5. To make another QR code, go to QR codes again and press *Add* in the upper left corner. All the created QR codes will be listed in the menu to the left.



QR codes (Add):

1. $5 a month
2. Hiring
3. Location
4. Email Address
5. Phone Number
6. Make Apps for Free

Name: $5 a month

Tag: Build Apps for $5 a Month

Type: Youtube URL

Size: 200x200

Public: □

Video Id HufG3YW8IOo

QR Code:

http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chs=20

Download

Use as coupon: □

Active: ☑

Number of scans to unlock (< 1 for coupon always unlocked): 1

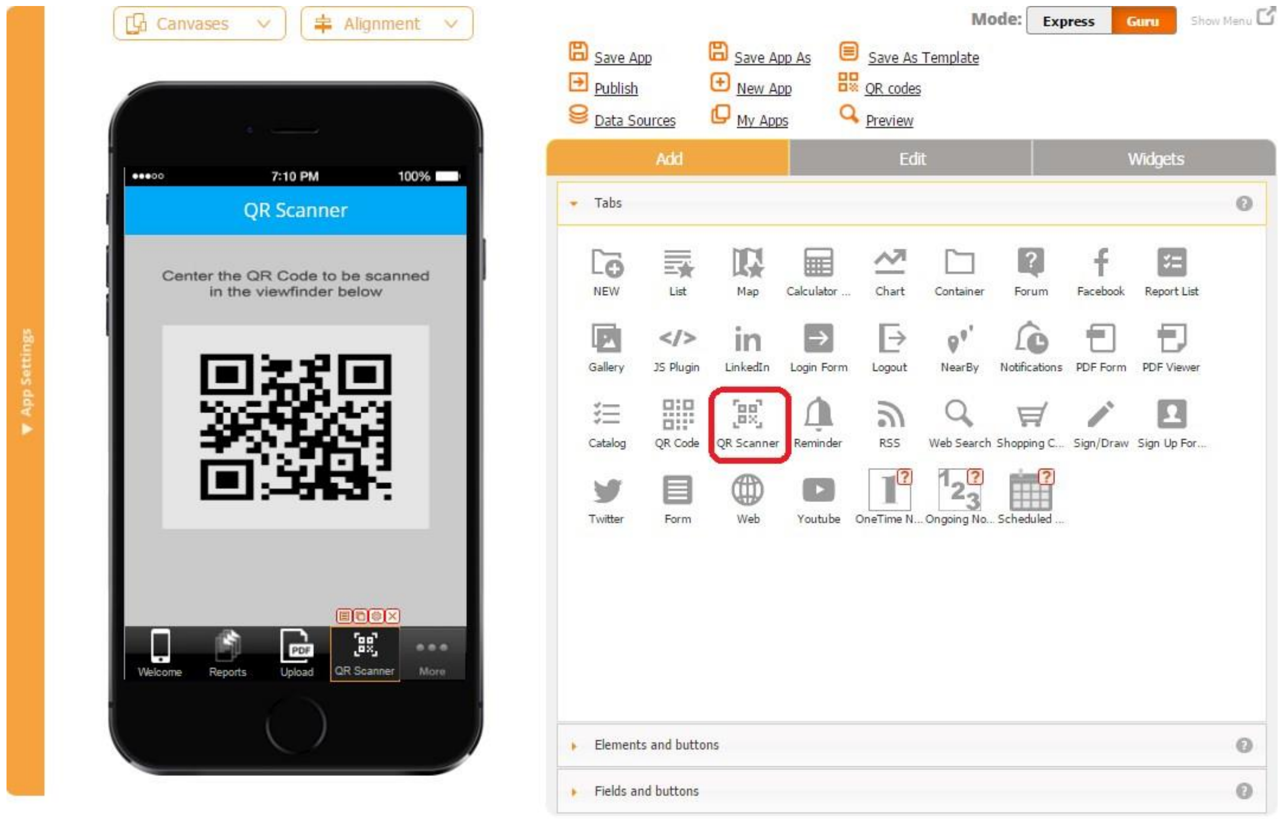
Restart the scan count after a coupon is redeemed: □

Show QR code image: □

User must be logged in to use coupon: □

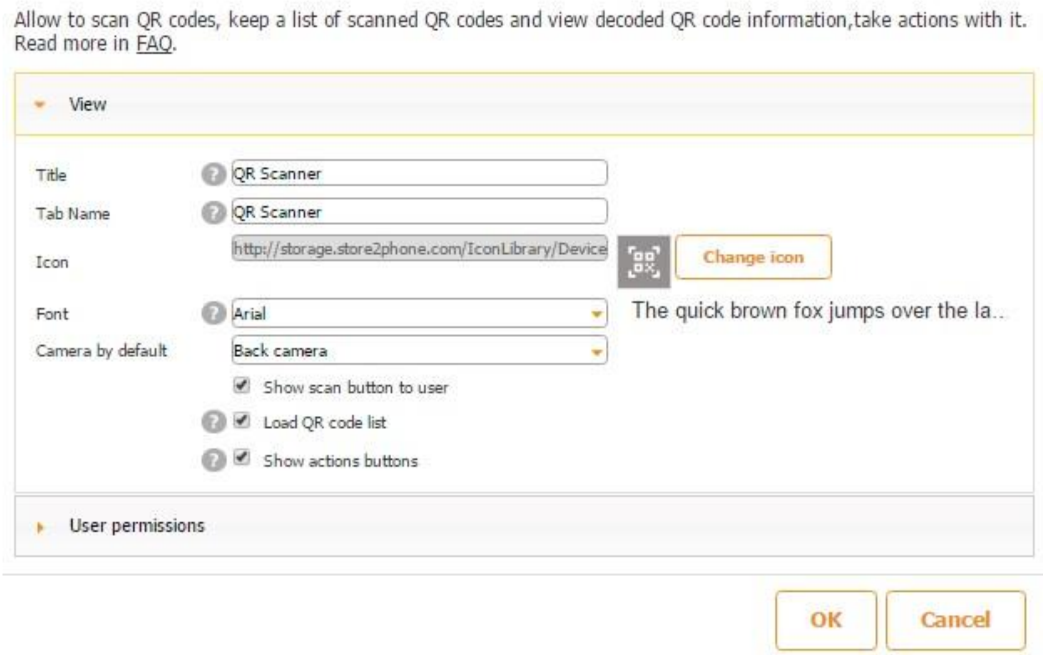
6.21 QR Scanner Tab

The QR Scanner tab allows your app users to scan QR codes, save them, and share them with others.



To enable this functionality, please follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the QR Scanner tab onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify the title, tab name, tab icon, font, and whether back or front camera will be used by default.



Allow to scan QR codes, keep a list of scanned QR codes and view decoded QR code information,take actions with it. Read more in FAQ.

View

Title: QR Scanner

Tab Name: QR Scanner

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

Camera by default: Back camera

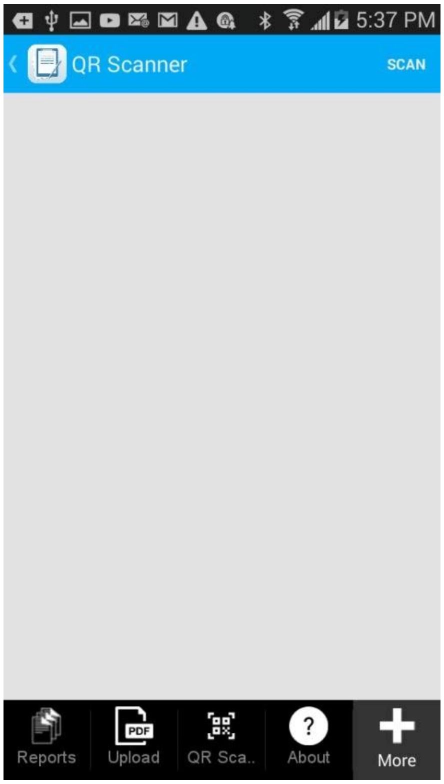
☑ Show scan button to user

☑ Load QR code list

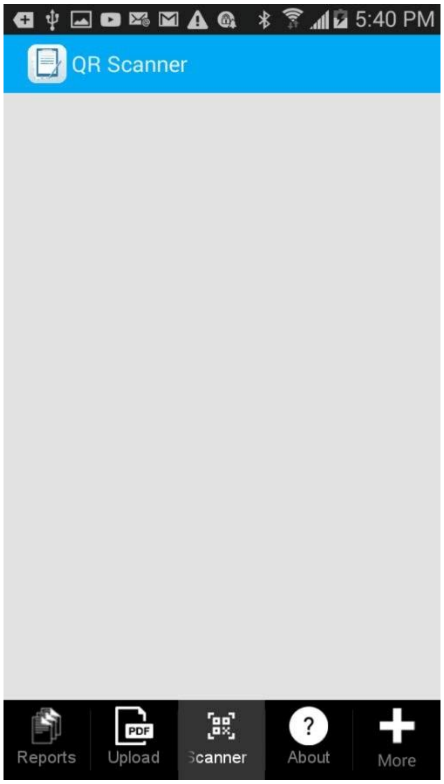
☑ Show actions buttons

3. Put a checkmark next to *Show scan button to user*.

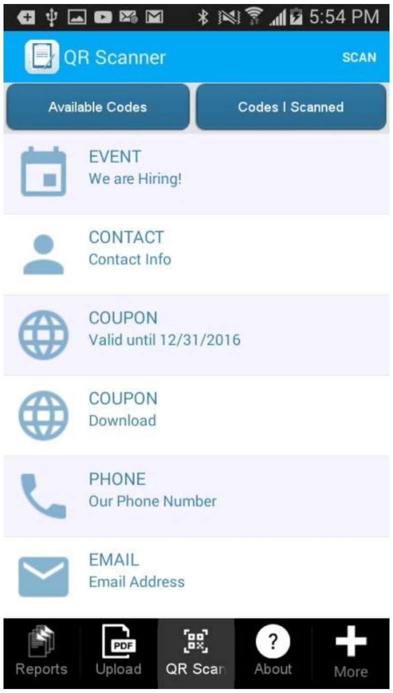
***Show scan button to user* enabled**



***Show scan button to user* disabled**



4. Put a checkmark next to *Load QR Code list* to enable your app users to see all the QR Codes made public by the app builder as well as see all the QR codes they have previously scanned.



EVENT
We are Hiring!

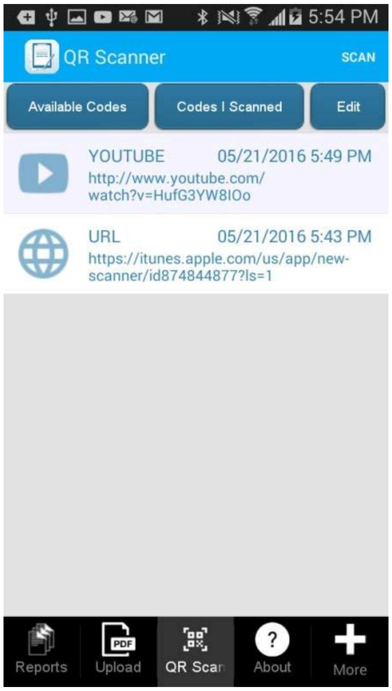
CONTACT
Contact Info

COUPON
Valid until 12/31/2016

COUPON
Download

PHONE
Our Phone Number

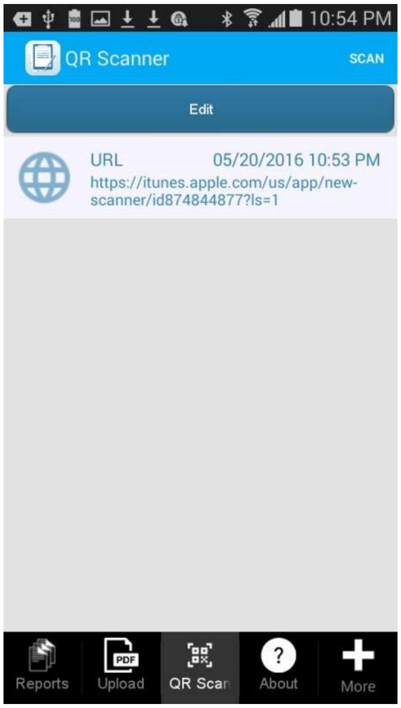
EMAIL
Email Address



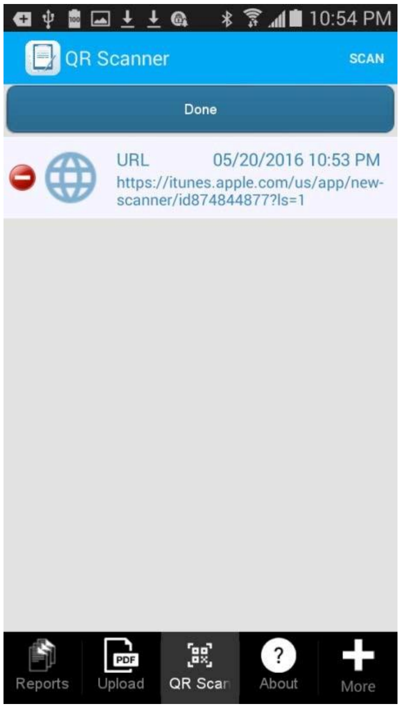
YOUTUBE 05/21/2016 5:49 PM
http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HufG3YW8IOo

URL 05/21/2016 5:43 PM
https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1

This option also allows deleting previously scanned QR codes.

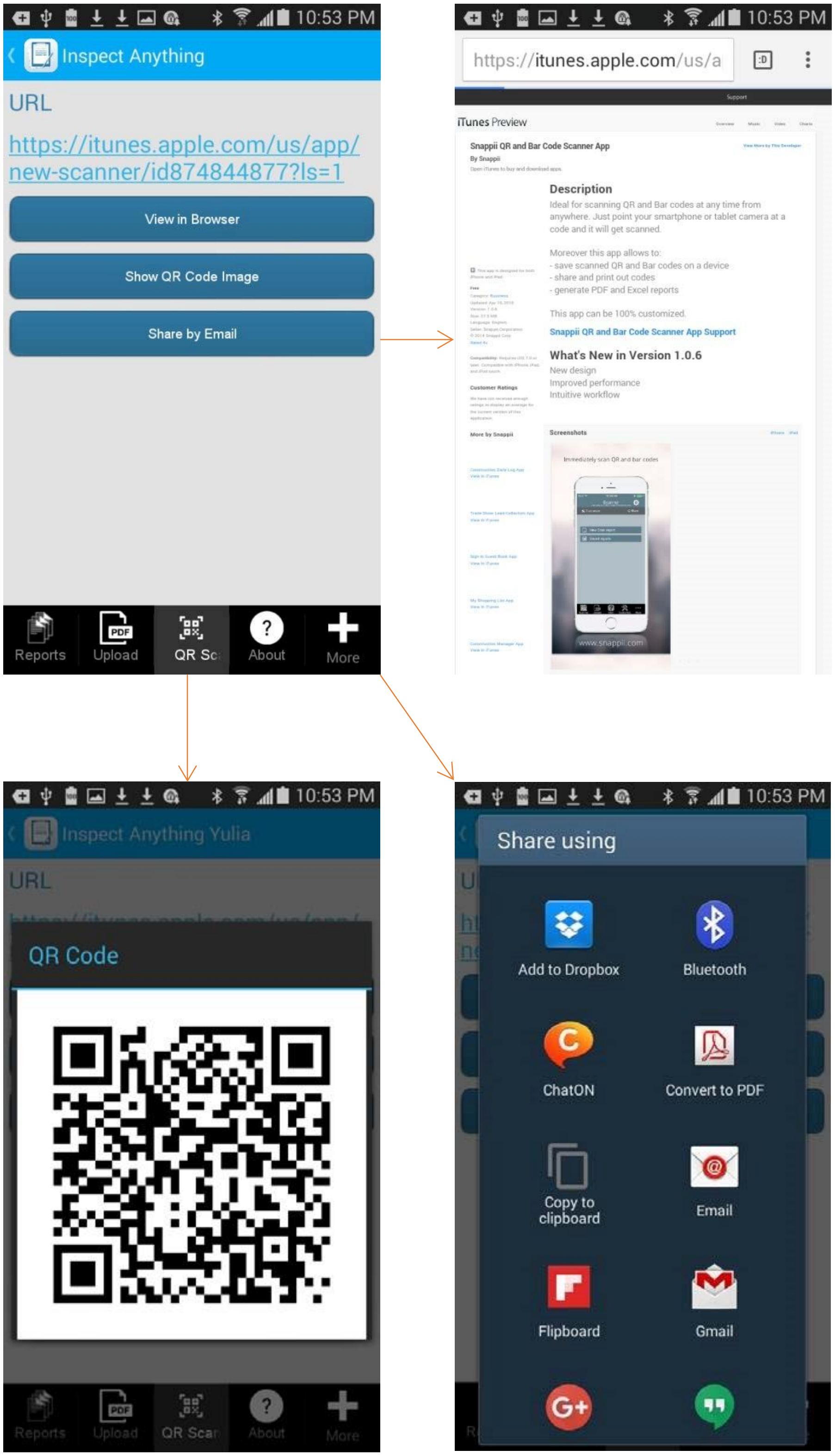


URL 05/20/2016 10:53 PM
https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1



URL 05/20/2016 10:53 PM
https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1

5. Put a checkmark next to *Show action buttons* to enable your app users to view scanned QR codes in browser, show QR Code images, and share them with others.



Description

Ideal for scanning QR and Bar codes at any time from anywhere. Just point your smartphone or tablet camera at a code and it will get scanned.

Moreover this app allows to:
- save scanned QR and Bar codes on a device
- share and print out codes
- generate PDF and Excel reports

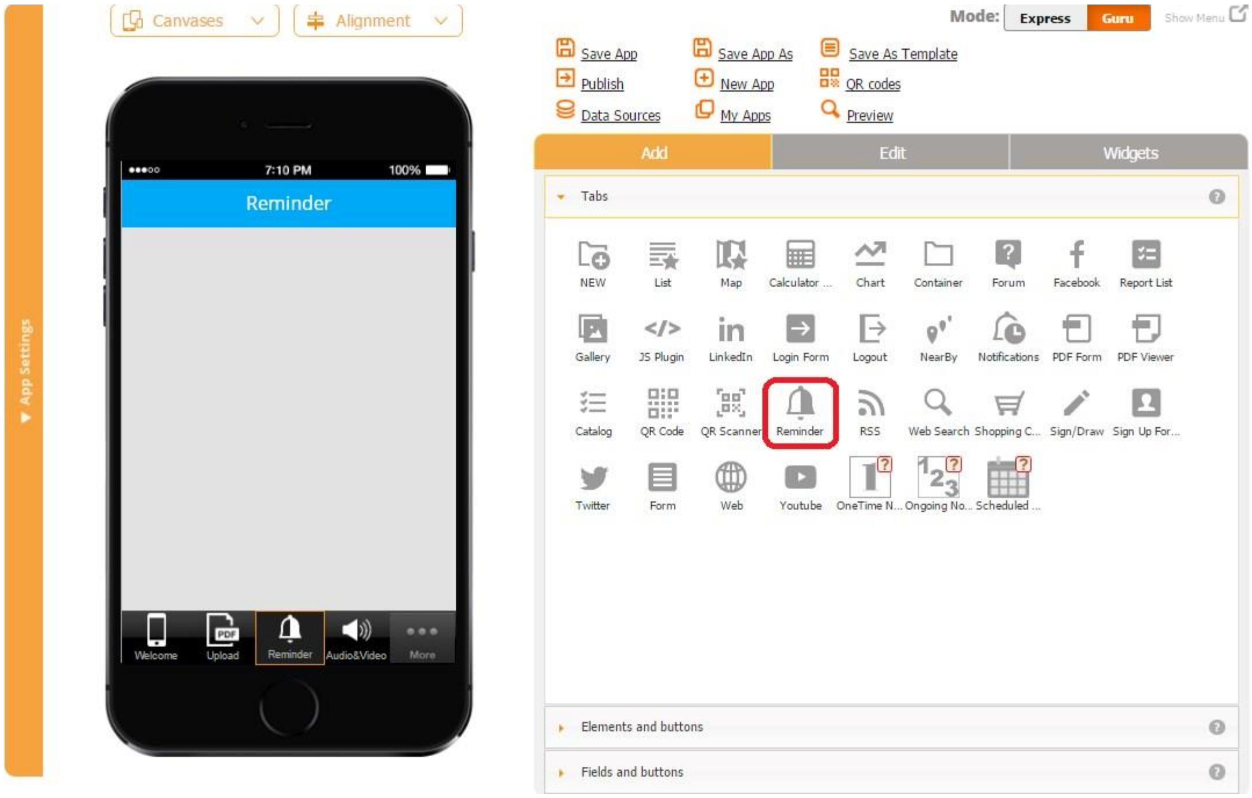
This app can be 100% customized.

Snappii QR and Bar Code Scanner App Support

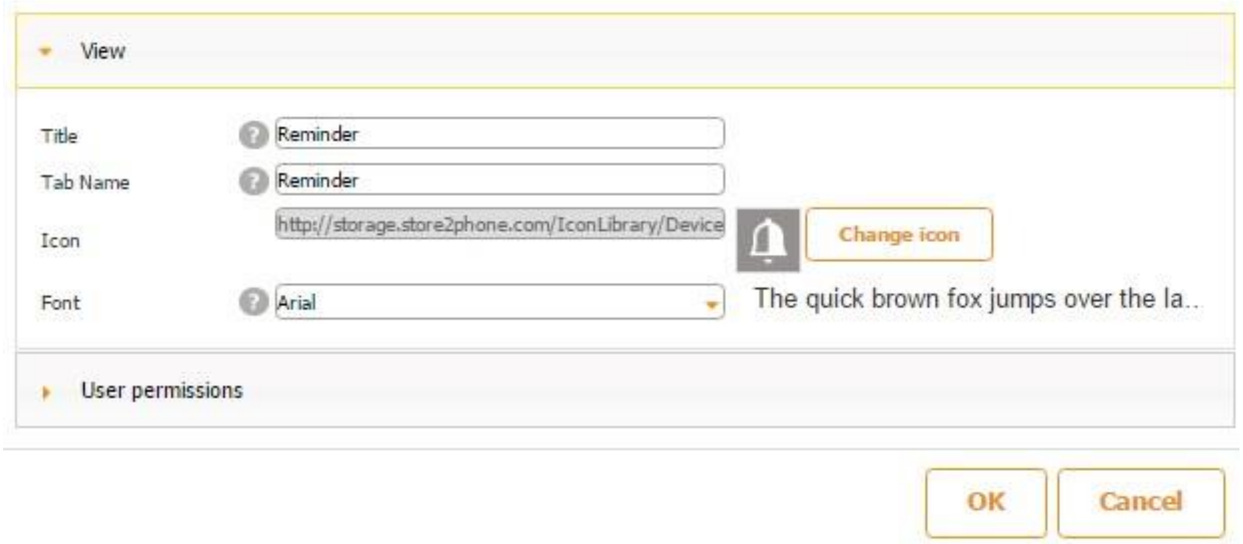
What's New in Version 1.0.6

New design
Improved performance
Intuitive workflow

6.22 Reminder Tab



The Reminder tab allows your users to add reminders within the app. To add a reminder, drag and drop the Reminder tab onto the canvas.



Title: Reminder

Tab Name: Reminder

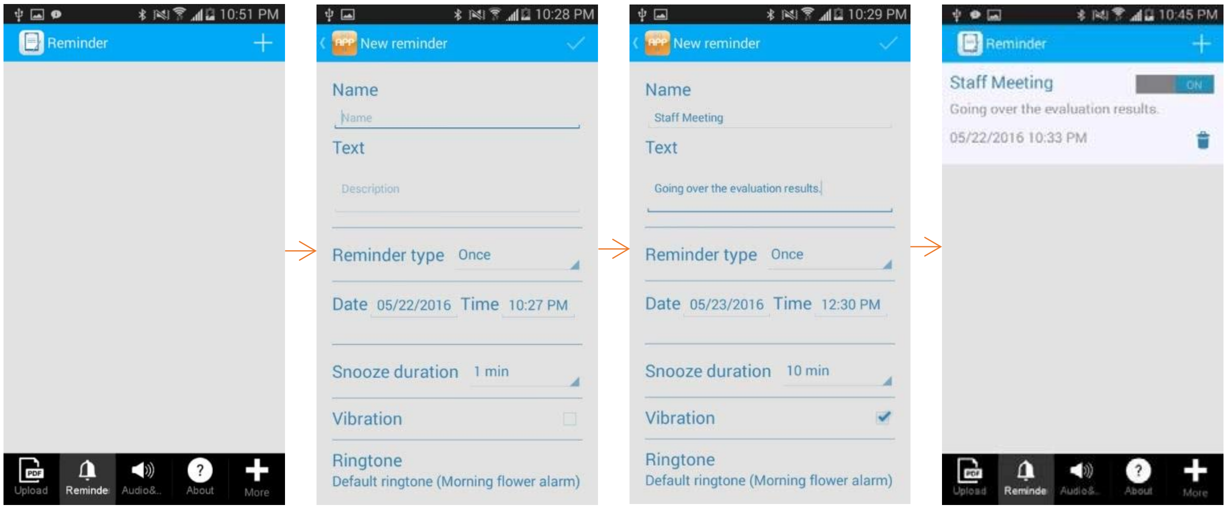
Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

In the popped up window, specify its title, tab name, icon, and font.

Now open the app in the Snappii's Preview App on your device and click *Add* to add a reminder. You can specify its title, date, time, type (once, repeatable, alarm), snooze duration (1/10/30 minutes), vibration (off/on), and ringtone.

Once the pop-up notification arrives, you can choose to stop it or snooze.

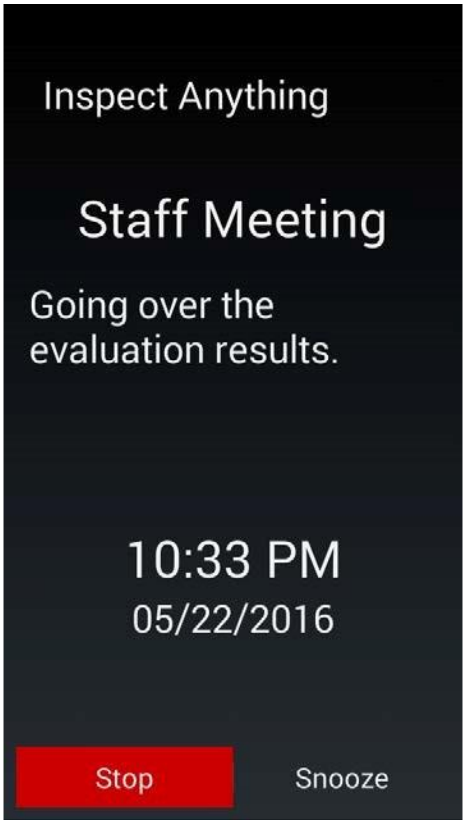


Name: Name
Text: Description
Reminder type: Once
Date 05/22/2016 Time 10:27 PM
Snooze duration: 1 min
Vibration □
Ringtone: Default ringtone (Morning flower alarm)

Name: Staff Meeting
Text: Going over the evaluation results.
Reminder type: Once
Date 05/23/2016 Time 12:30 PM
Snooze duration: 10 min
Vibration ☑
Ringtone: Default ringtone (Morning flower alarm)

Staff Meeting ON
Going over the evaluation results.
05/22/2016 10:33 PM

Result



Inspect Anything

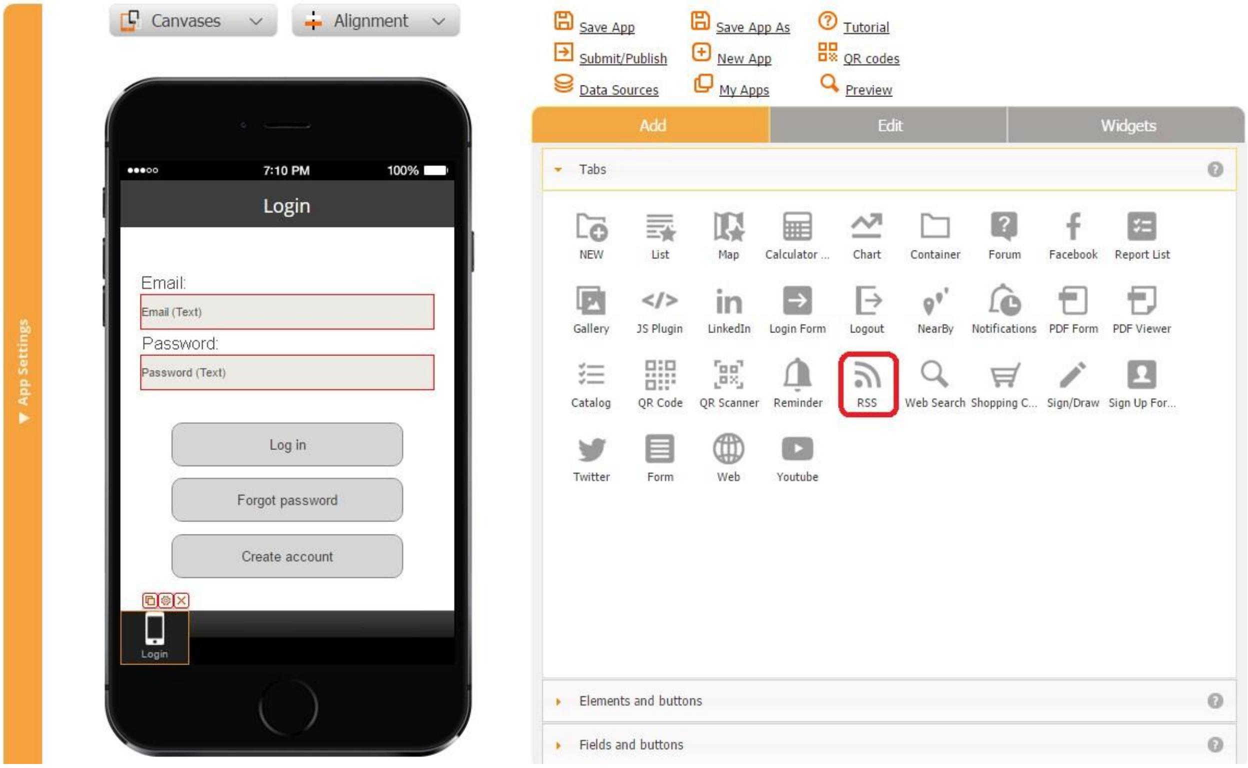
Staff Meeting

Going over the evaluation results.

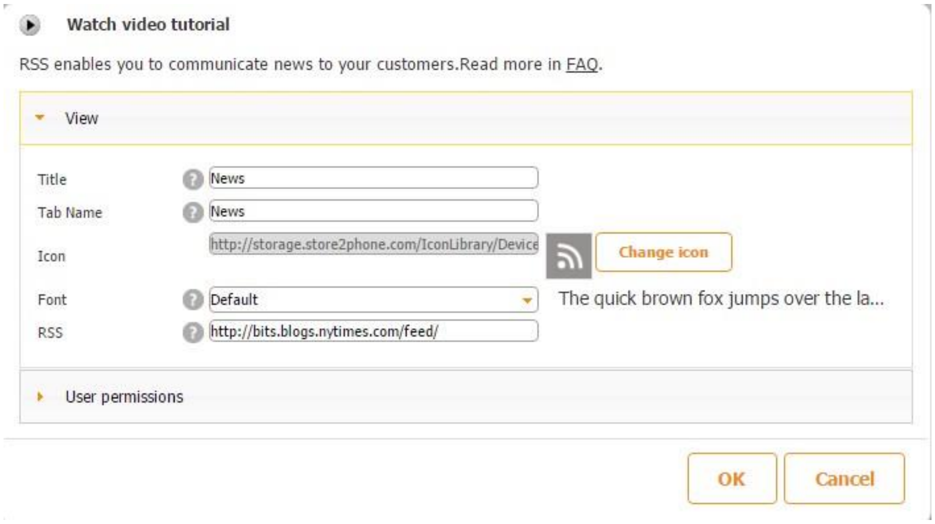
10:33 PM
05/22/2016

6.23 RSS

RSS looks like a news feed when added to an app. Users can read news or blogs right within your app. Thus, for instance, you can share your recent blogs or feeds on something related to your industry.



To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the RSS tab onto the canvas. In the popped-up window, enter the link to the RSS feed you plan on sharing with your users.



RSS enables you to communicate news to your customers.Read more in FAQ.

Title: News

Tab Name: News

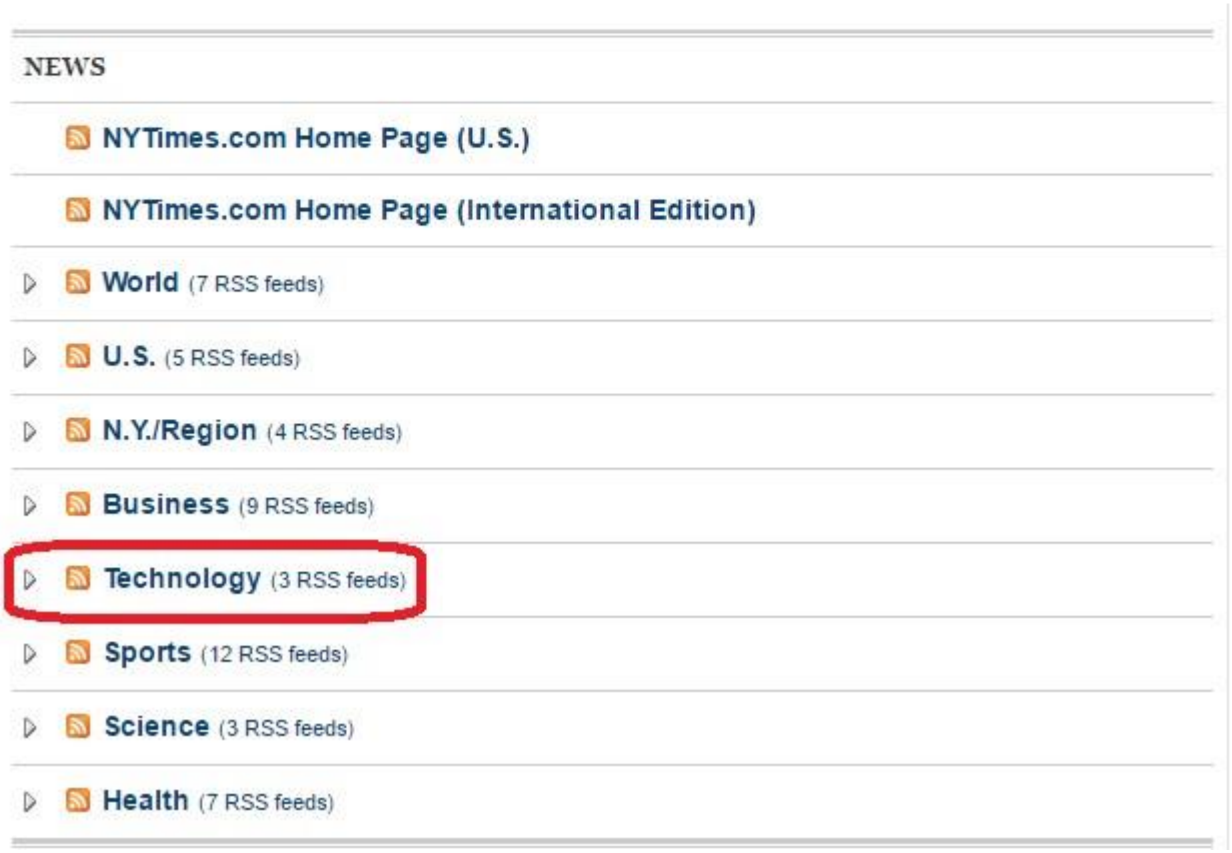
Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

RSS: http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/feed/

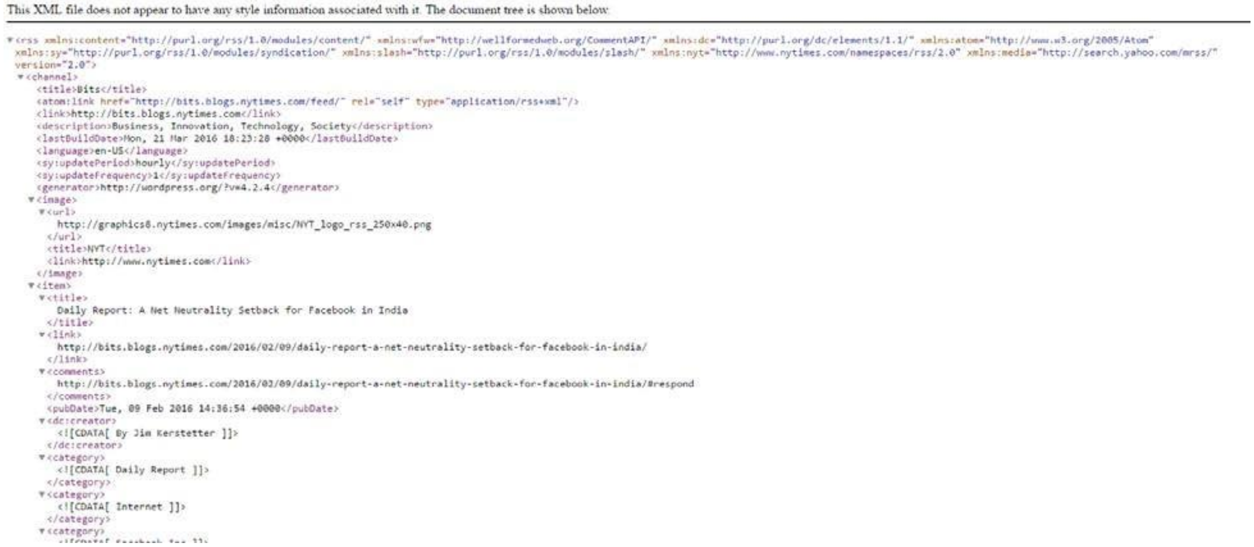
For example, we entered "New York Times RSS" in a search engine to get directed to the page below.



NEWS

- NYTimes.com Home Page (U.S.)
- NYTimes.com Home Page (International Edition)
- ▷ World (7 RSS feeds)
- ▷ U.S. (5 RSS feeds)
- ▷ N.Y./Region (4 RSS feeds)
- ▷ Business (9 RSS feeds)
- ▷ Technology (3 RSS feeds)
- ▷ Sports (12 RSS feeds)
- ▷ Science (3 RSS feeds)
- ▷ Health (7 RSS feeds)

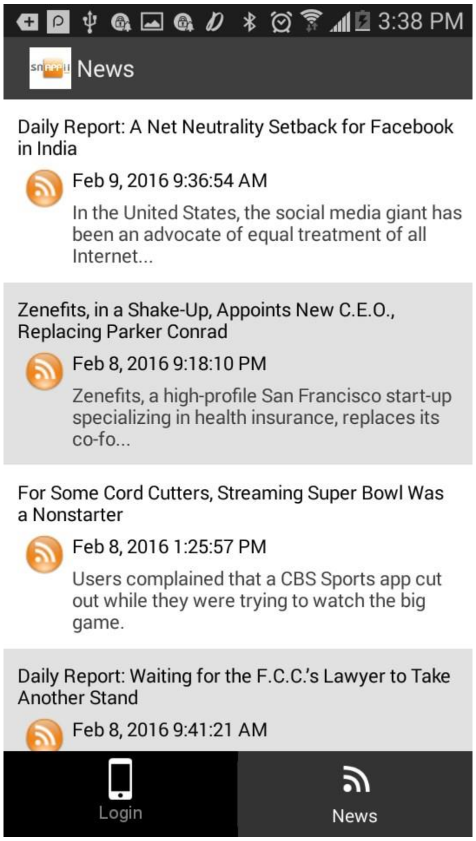
Then we chose a feed we are interested in and clicked on it to get to the screen below.



This XML file does not appear to have any style information associated with it. The document tree is shown below.

```
▼<rss xmlns:content="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/content/" xmlns:wfw="http://wellformedweb.org/CommentAPI/" xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:atom="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom"
 xmlns:sy="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/syndication/" xmlns:slash="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/slash/" xmlns:nyt="http://www.nytimes.com/namespaces/rss/2.0" xmlns:media="http://search.yahoo.com/mrss/"
 version="2.0">
 ▼<channel>
    <title>Bits</title>
    <atom:link href="http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/feed/" rel="self" type="application/rss+xml"/>
    <link>http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com</link>
    <description>Business, Innovation, Technology, Society</description>
    <lastBuildDate>Mon, 21 Mar 2016 18:23:28 +0000</lastBuildDate>
    <language>en-US</language>
    <sy:updatePeriod>hourly</sy:updatePeriod>
    <sy:updateFrequency>1</sy:updateFrequency>
    <generator>http://wordpress.org/?v=4.2.4</generator>
  ▼<image>
    ▼<url>
       http://graphics8.nytimes.com/images/misc/NYT_logo_rss_250x40.png
     </url>
     <title>NYT</title>
     <link>http://www.nytimes.com</link>
   </image>
  ▼<item>
    ▼<title>
       Daily Report: A Net Neutrality Setback for Facebook in India
     </title>
    ▼<link>
       http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/2016/02/09/daily-report-a-net-neutrality-setback-for-facebook-in-india/
     </link>
    ▼<comments>
       http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/2016/02/09/daily-report-a-net-neutrality-setback-for-facebook-in-india/#respond
     </comments>
     <pubDate>Tue, 09 Feb 2016 14:36:54 +0000</pubDate>
    ▼<dc:creator>
       <![CDATA[ By Jim Kerstetter ]]>
     </dc:creator>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Daily Report ]]>
     </category>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Internet ]]>
     </category>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Facebook Inc ]]>
```

After that, we simply copied the URL link of this feed into the settings of our RSS tab.


3:38 PM

News

Daily Report: A Net Neutrality Setback for Facebook in India

Feb 9, 2016 9:36:54 AM

In the United States, the social media giant has been an advocate of equal treatment of all Internet...

Zenefits, in a Shake-Up, Appoints New C.E.O., Replacing Parker Conrad

Feb 8, 2016 9:18:10 PM

Zenefits, a high-profile San Francisco start-up specializing in health insurance, replaces its co-fo...

For Some Cord Cutters, Streaming Super Bowl Was a Nonstarter

Feb 8, 2016 1:25:57 PM

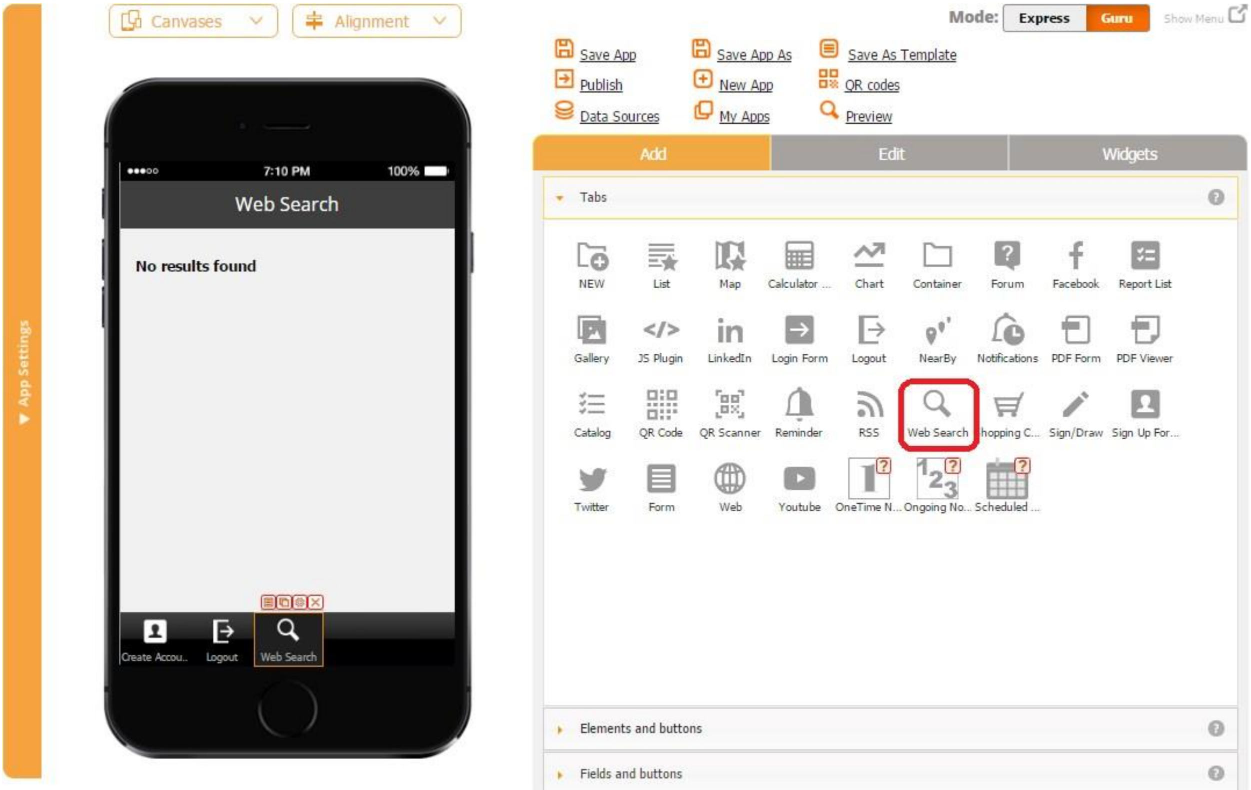
Users complained that a CBS Sports app cut out while they were trying to watch the big game.

Daily Report: Waiting for the F.C.C.'s Lawyer to Take Another Stand

Feb 8, 2016 9:41:21 AM

This is how our RSS tab looks on a mobile device now.

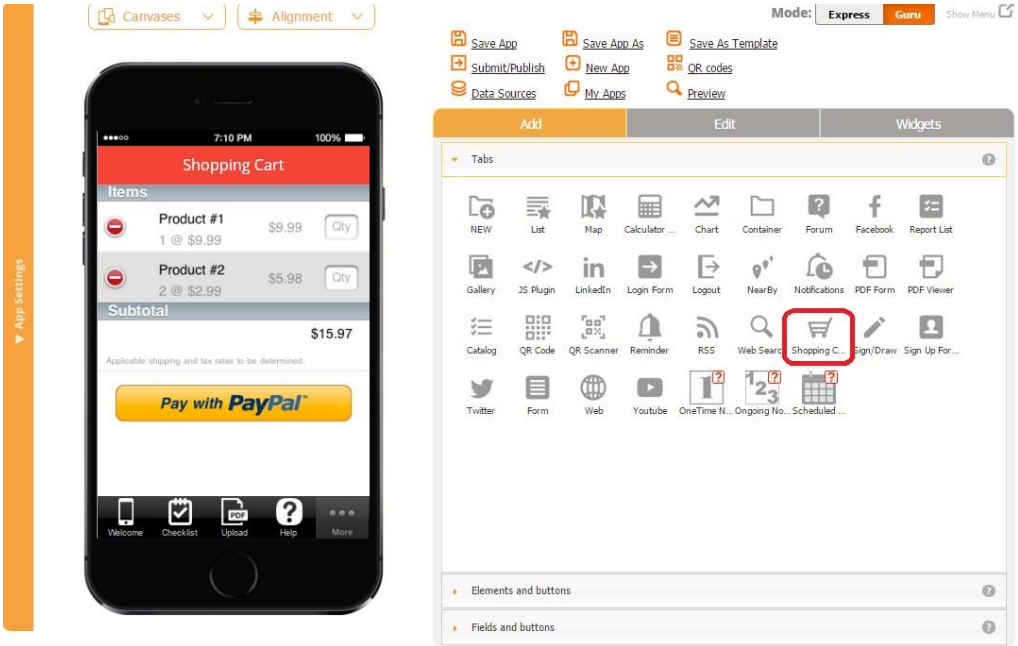
6.24 Web Search Tab



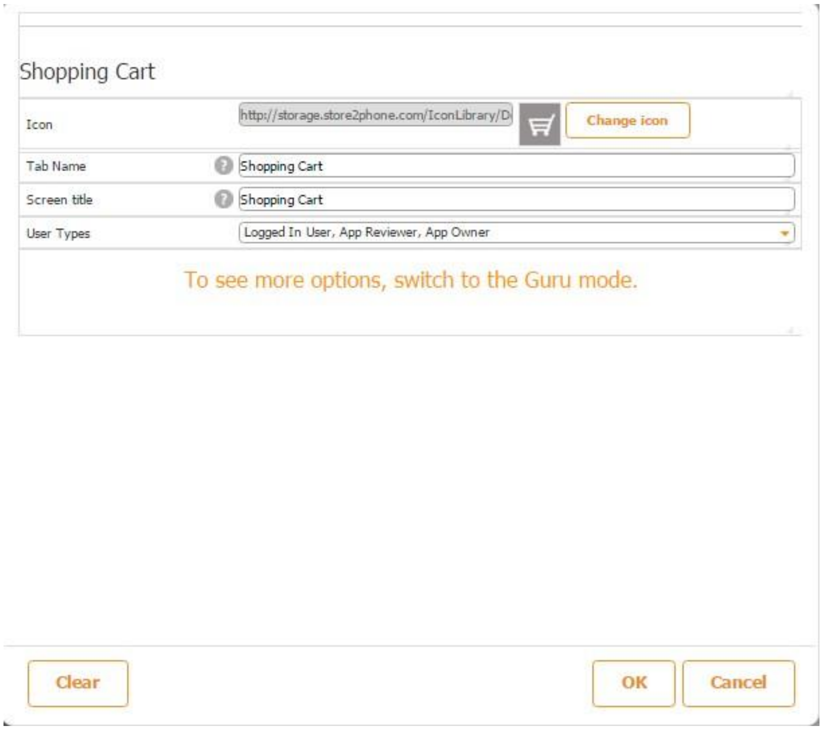
The Web Search tab works very similarly to the Web Search button. Please click here to read about working with the Web Search tab/button.

6.25 Shopping Cart Tab

The Shopping Cart tab enables your users to add products/services from the Catalog tab/button into their shopping carts.



This tab is extremely easy to configure. All you need to do is to drag and drop the Shopping Cart tab onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify the icon, tab name, title, and what categories of users will be able to view this tab. Click OK.



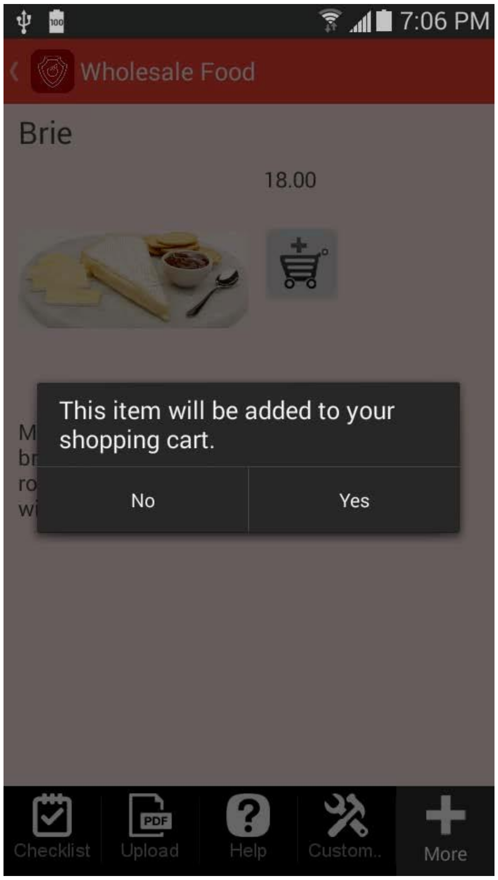
Shopping Cart

Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/D
Tab Name	Shopping Cart
Screen title	Shopping Cart
User Types	Logged In User, App Reviewer, App Owner

To see more options, switch to the Guru mode.

This tab works in conjunction with the Catalog tab/button, so you will need to add one Catalog tab/button in order to fully utilize the functionality of this tab.

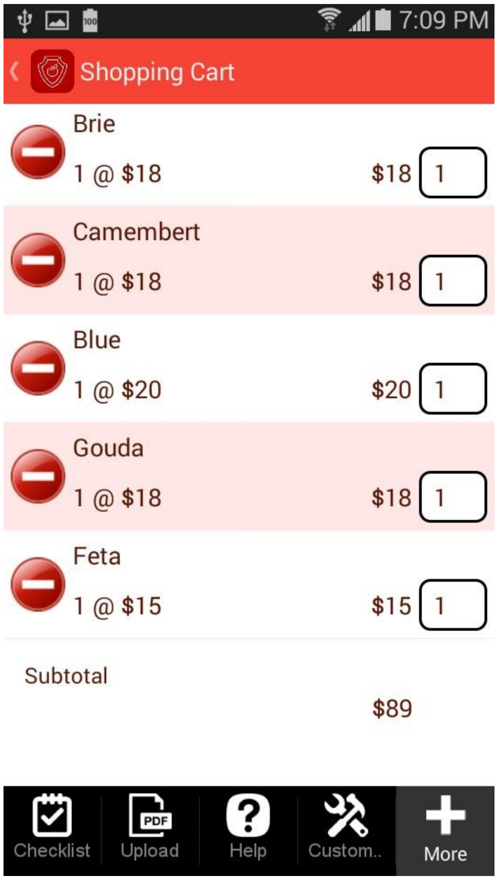
In the first screenshot below, you can see the shopping cart icon. When a user clicks on it, a window with *This item will be added to your shoping cart. Yes/No* pops up. When the user clicks *Yes*, this item goes into the shopping cart. When the user opens the Shopping Cart tab/button, he/she can see all the items that have been added in this way.



Brie

18.00

This item will be added to your shopping cart.

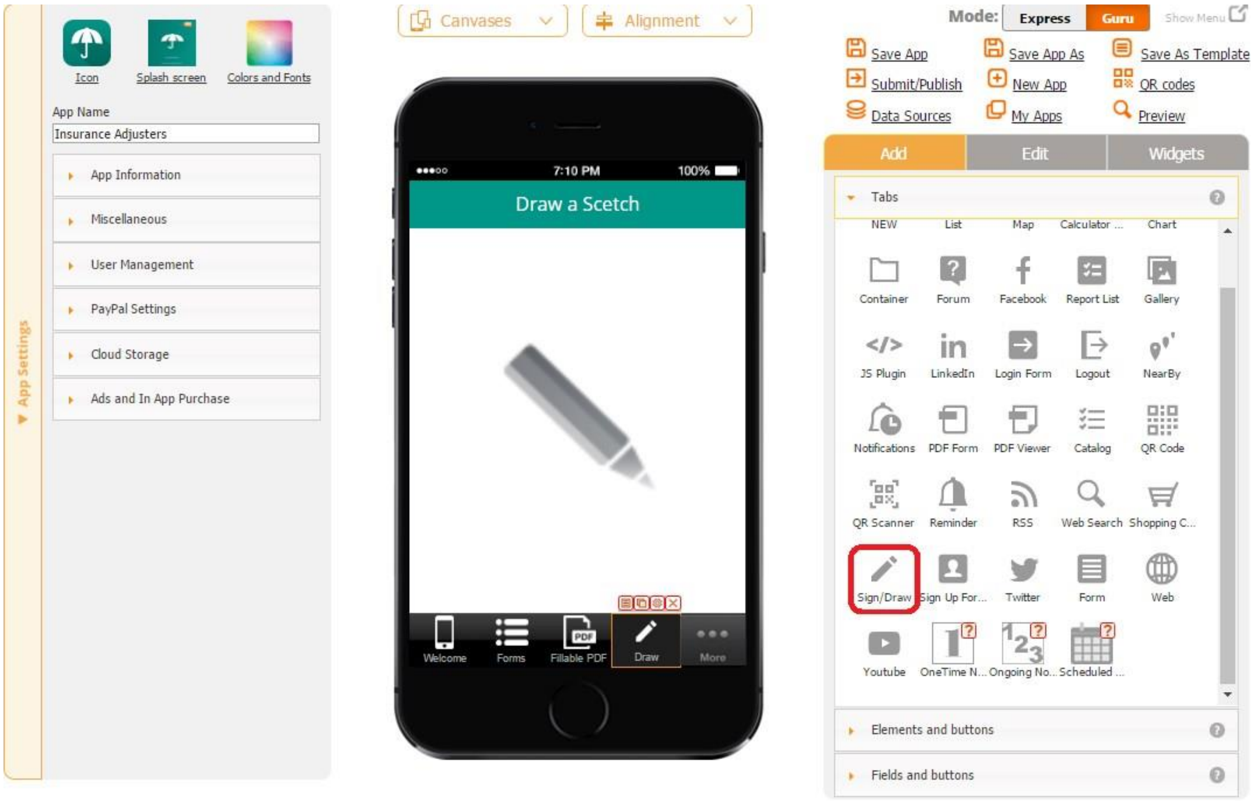


Brie 1 @ $18	$18	1
Camembert 1 @ $18	$18	1
Blue 1 @ $20	$20	1
Gouda 1 @ $18	$18	1
Feta 1 @ $15	$15	1
Subtotal	$89	

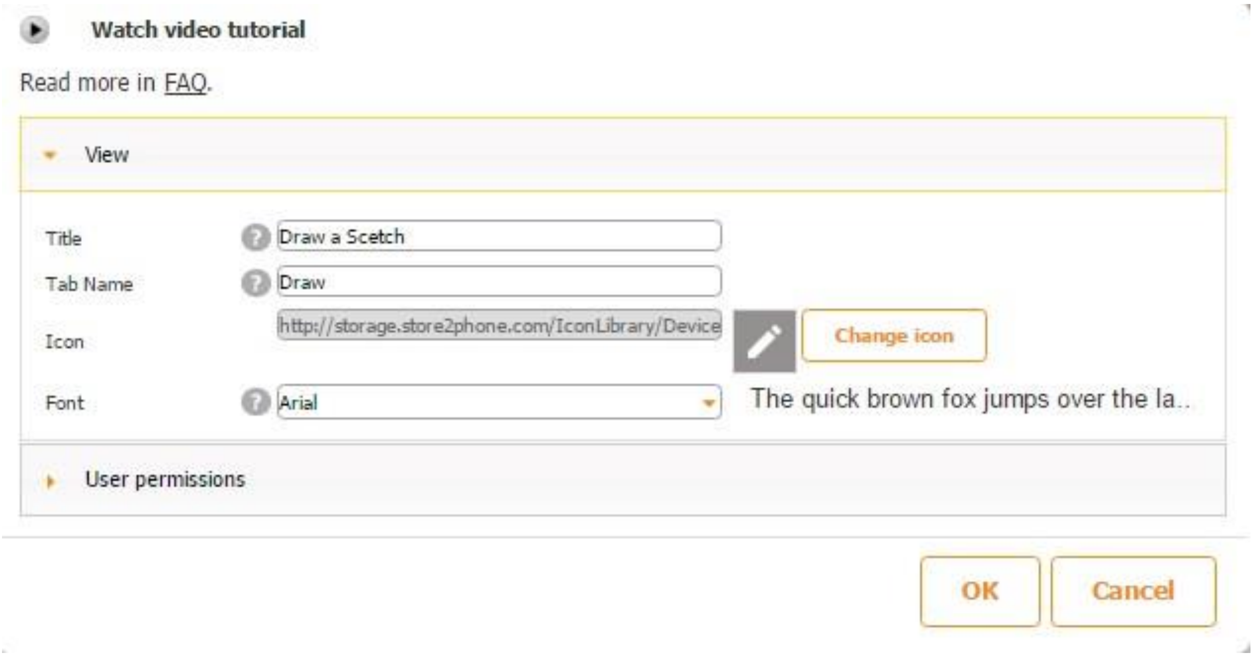
6.26 Sign/Draw Tab

With the help of the Sign/Draw tab, you can create and share digital signatures or draw pictures, as well as send them to your co-workers or clients.

To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the Sign/Draw tab onto the canvas.



In the popped up window, specify the title, tab name, icon, and font of the tab.



Watch video tutorial

Read more in FAQ.

View

Title: Draw a Scetch

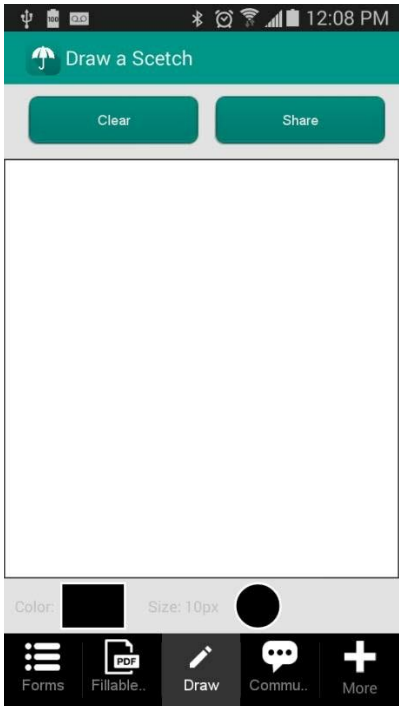
Tab Name: Draw

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Arial

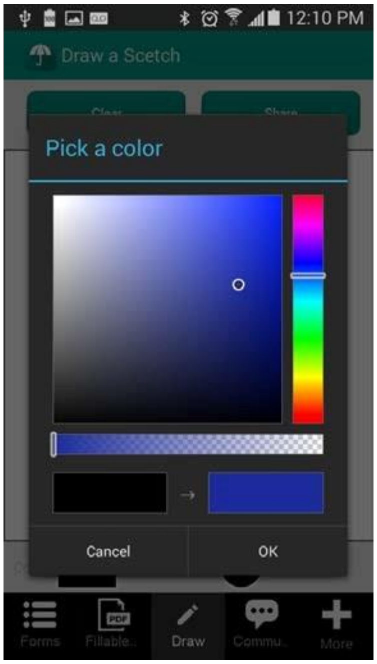
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

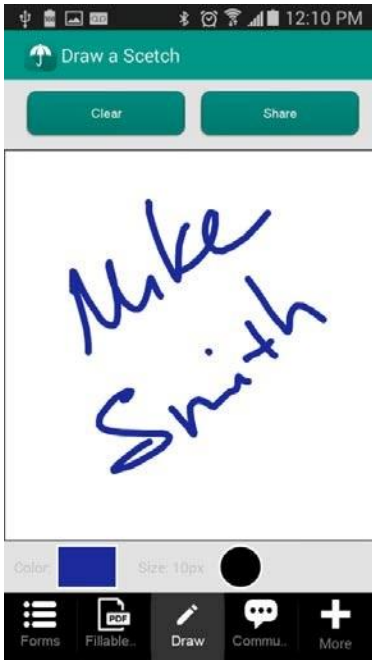
Here is how this tab looks on a mobile device.



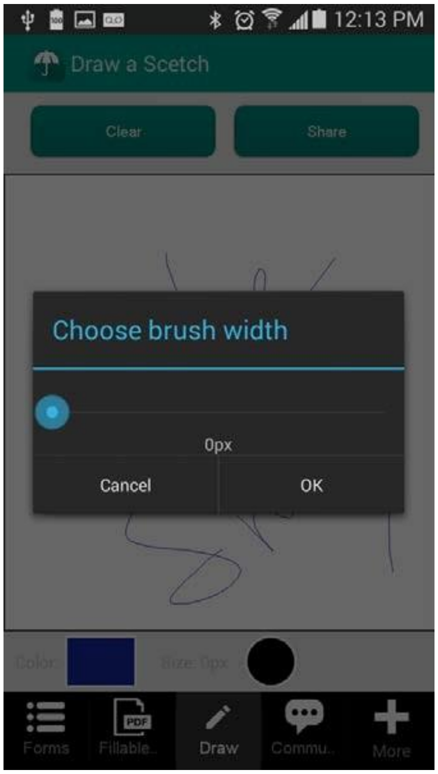
Now your app users can choose font colors and sizes by clicking on the rectangle and circle accordingly.

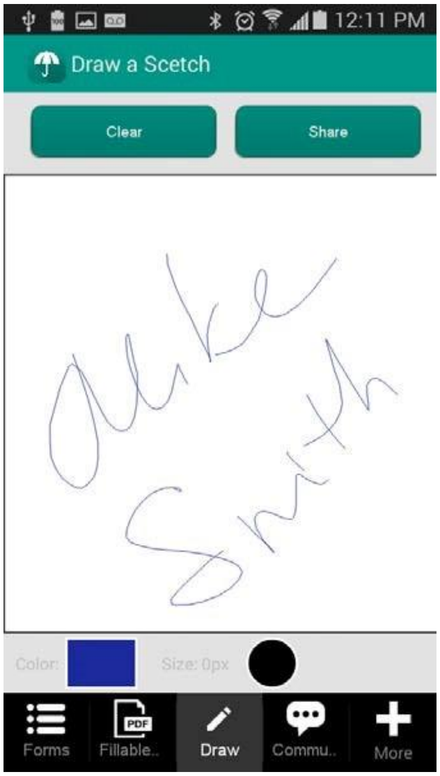
Changing Colors



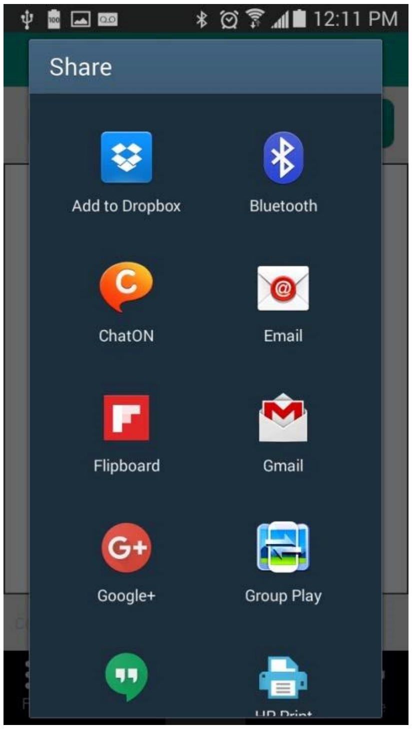


Changing Font Sizes



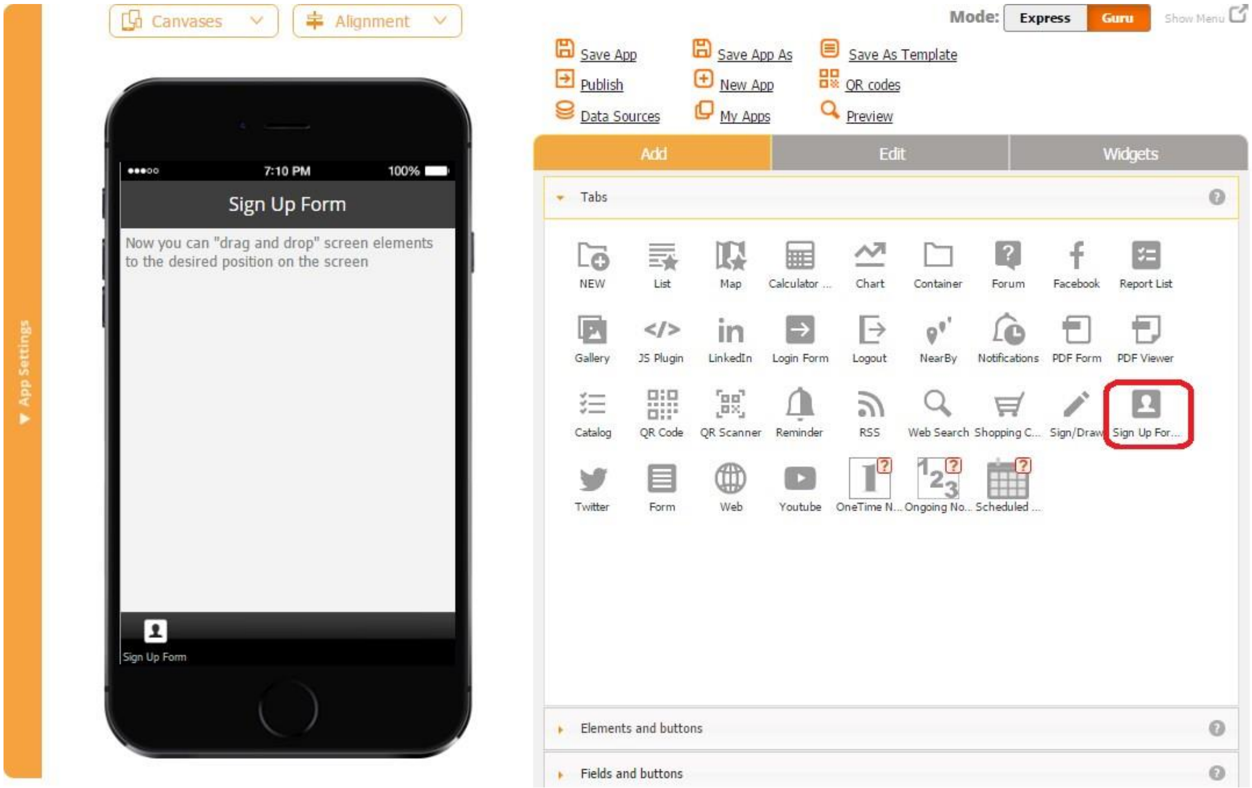


Sharing Signatures/Sketches



There is also a video tutorial available for the Sign/Draw tab. Click here to watch it.

6.27 Sign up Form Tab



Sign Up Form

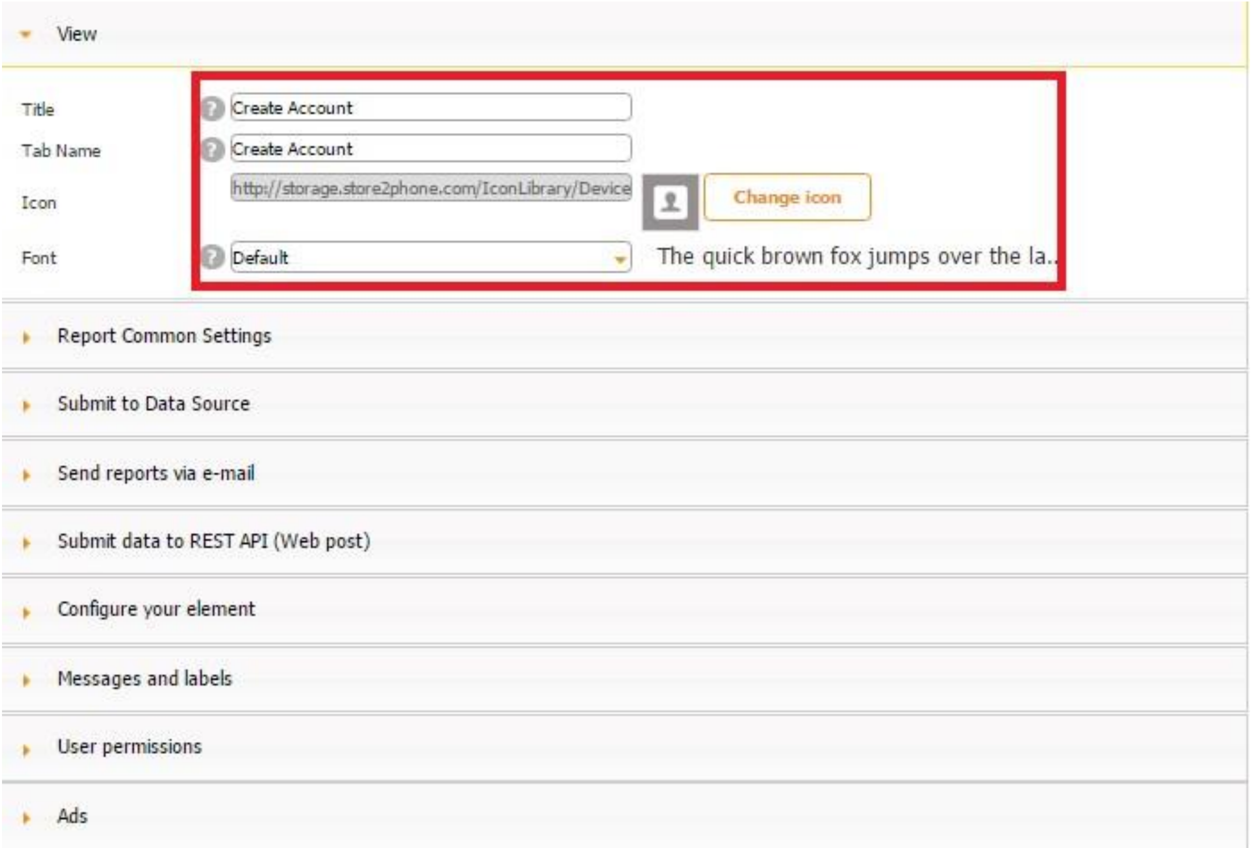
Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

The Sign up Form tab allows creating registration screens and customizing them the way you like.

To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. Select the Signup Form tab and drag it onto the canvas.

2. In the popped up window, specify its title, tab name, icon, and font.



View

Title: Create Account

Tab Name: Create Account

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Report Common Settings

Submit to Data Source

Send reports via e-mail

Submit data to REST API (Web post)

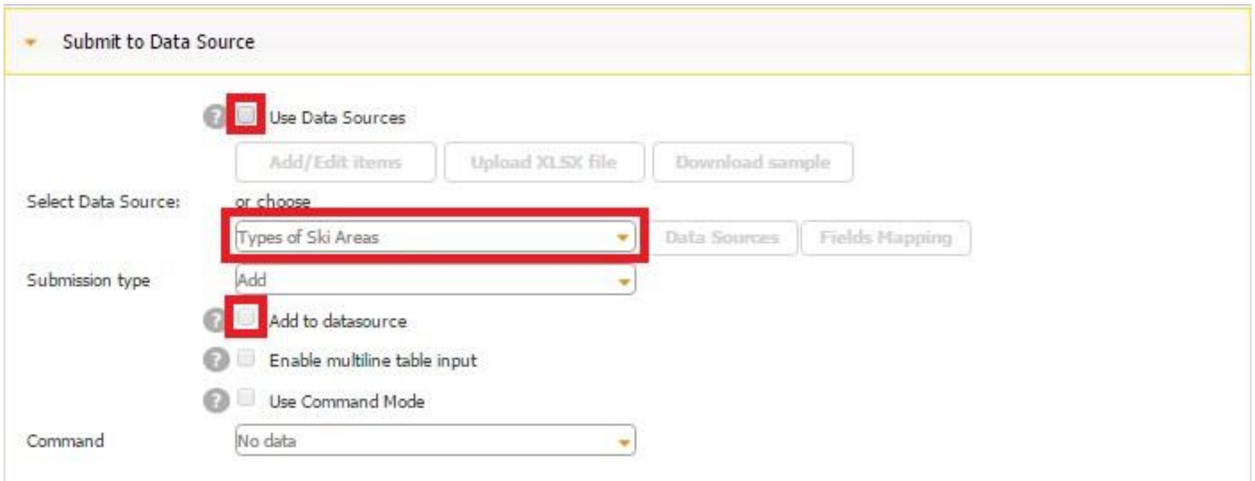
Configure your element

Messages and labels

User permissions

Ads

3. Under *Submit to Data Source*, indicate if your users' registration information will be sent and stored in a specific data source. To do so, the corresponding Excel file needs to be uploaded and the data source needs to be configured in the Data Source dialog. Then the highlighted fields on the screenshot below also need to be configured.



Submit to Data Source

□ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose

Types of Ski Areas

Submission type: Add

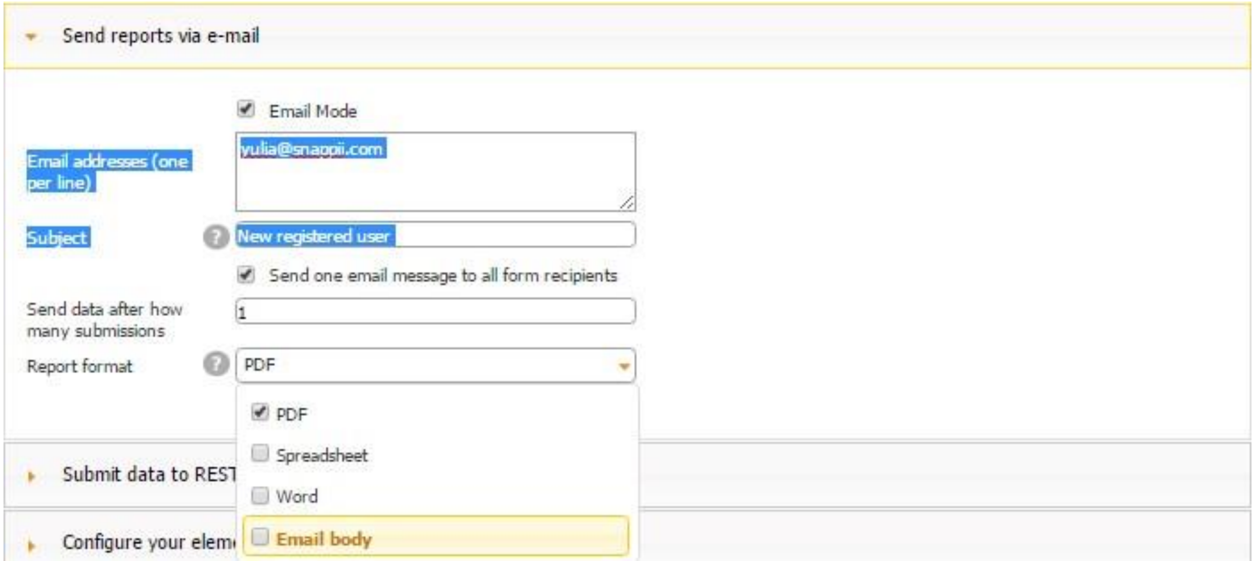
□ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

4. Under *Send reports via e-mail*, specify if you would like to receive an email with a PDF/Excel/Word report containing the registration information of every new user.



☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): yulia@snappii.com

Subject: New registered user

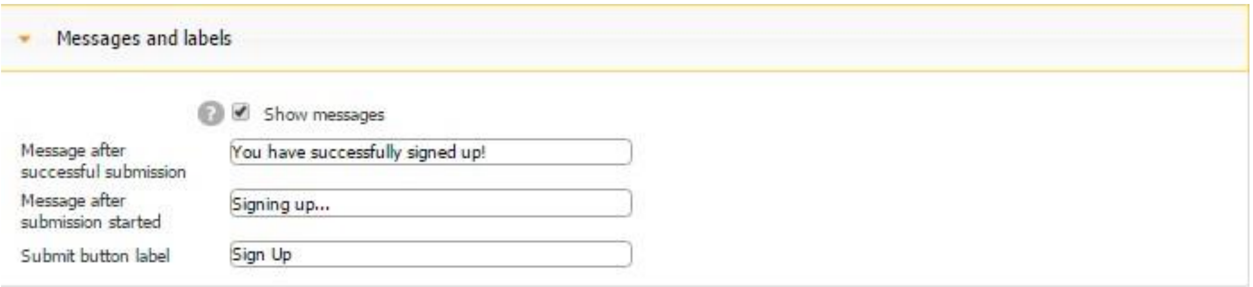
☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF

☑ PDF
☐ Spreadsheet
☐ Word
☐ Email body

5. Under *Messages and labels*, specify the messages your users will see after they have entered their registration information and clicked Submit/Sign up/Create Account.



☑ Show messages

Message after successful submission: You have successfully signed up!

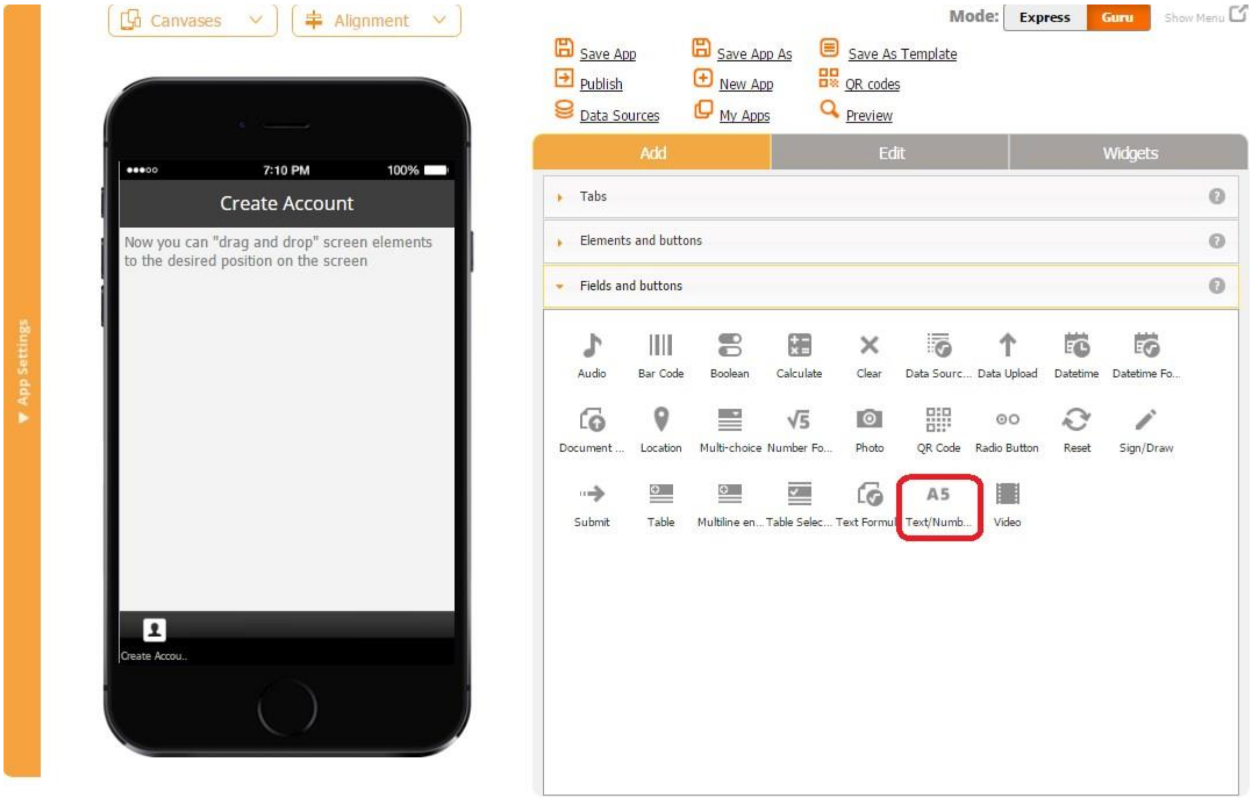
Message after submission started: Signing up...

Submit button label: Sign Up

Click *OK.*

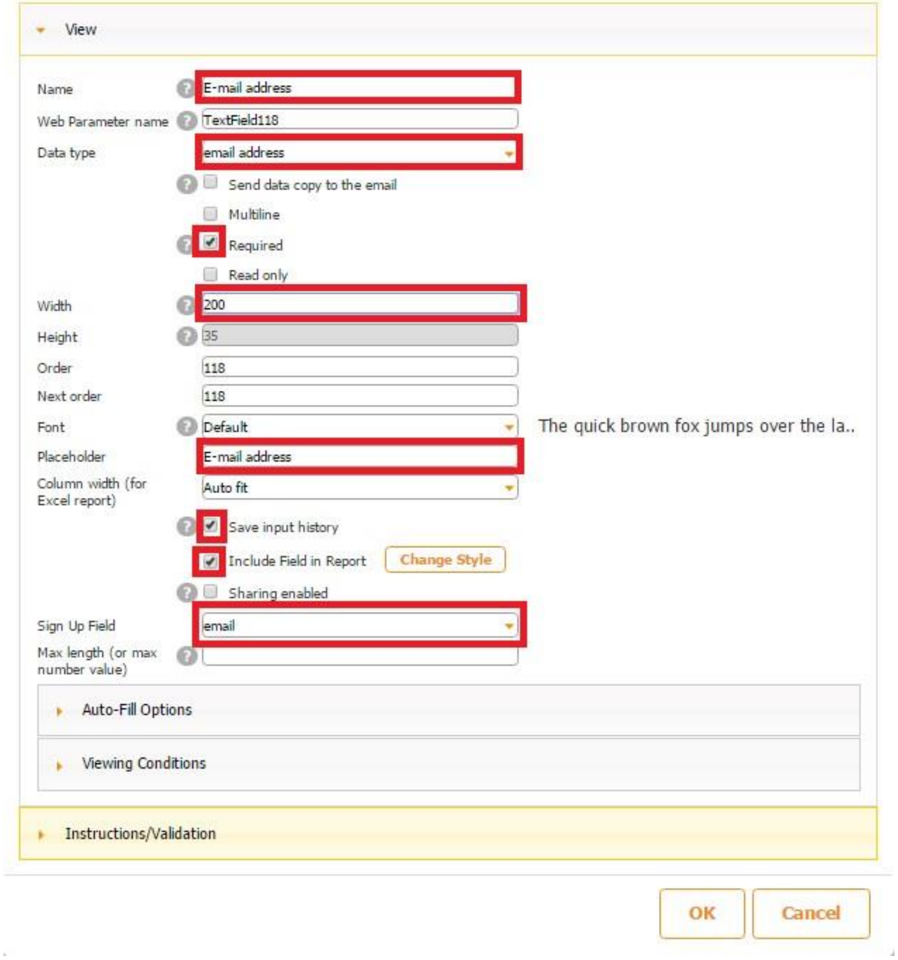
6. Now we will need to create an email field and a password field for this registration screen.

To create a field for entering email addresses, select the Text/Number field under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the Sign up Form tab.



Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

7. In the popped up window, next to *Name*, enter *E-mail address*; next to *Data type*, select *email address*; next to *Placeholder*, enter E-mail address; next to *Sign up Field*, select *email*. Specify the width and click *OK*. You might also put a check mark next to *Save input history* to enable the auto-filling of previously entered e-mail addresses. Make the field required so that your users can’t register without entering their email address. Put a check mark next to *Include field in report* to receive the email address of each newly registered user in a PDF/Excel/Word report. Click OK.



View

Name: E-mail address

Web Parameter name: TextField118

Data type: email address

☐ Send data copy to the email

☐ Multiline

☑ Required

☐ Read only

Width: 200

Height: 35

Order: 118

Next order: 118

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Placeholder: E-mail address

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

☑ Save input history

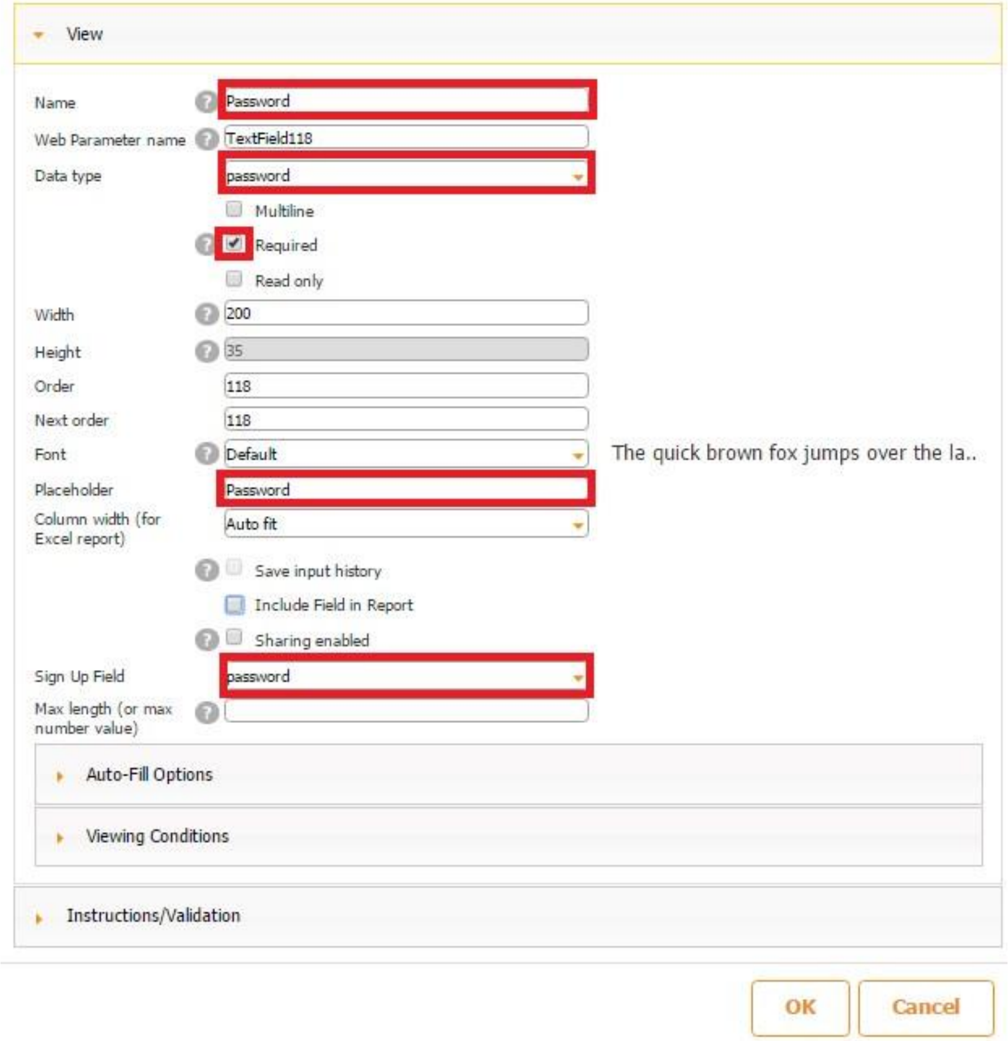
☑ Include Field in Report

☐ Sharing enabled

Sign Up Field: email

Max length (or max number value):

8. Now we will need to create a field for entering passwords. To do so, select the Text/Number field under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the Sing Up Form tab. In the popped up window, next to *Name*, enter *password*; next to *Data type*, select *password*; next to *Placeholder*, enter *password*; next to *Sign up Field*, select *password.* Specify the width you need. Make the field required so that your users can’t register without entering their password. Click OK.



Name: Password

Web Parameter name: TextField118

Data type: password

□ Multiline

☑ Required

□ Read only

Width: 200

Height: 35

Order: 118

Next order: 118

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Placeholder: Password

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

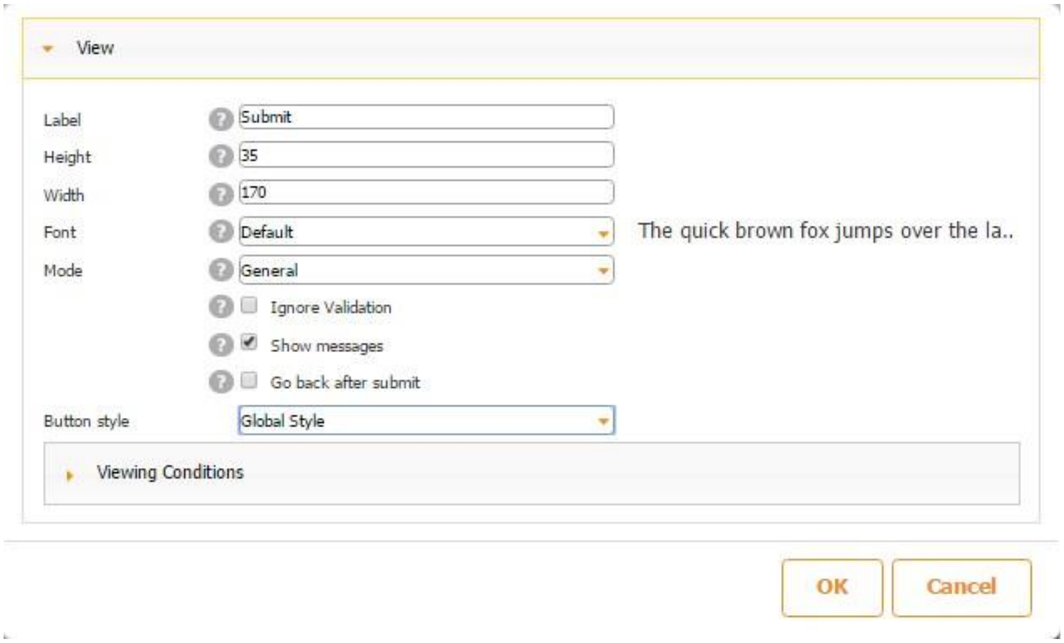
□ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Sign Up Field: password

Max length (or max number value):

9. Select the Submit button under *Fields and Buttons* and drag it onto the Sign up Form tab. In the popped up window, specify the label, dimensions, font, and style of the Submit button. Click OK.



View

Label: Submit

Height: 35

Width: 170

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Mode: General

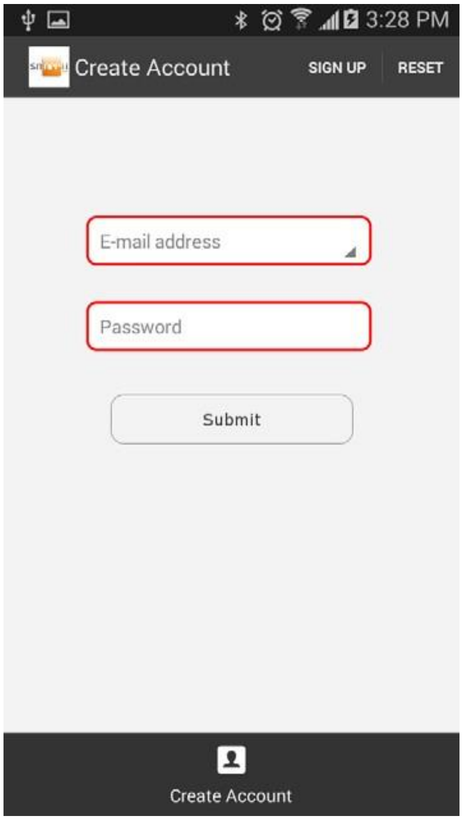
□ Ignore Validation

☑ Show messages

□ Go back after submit

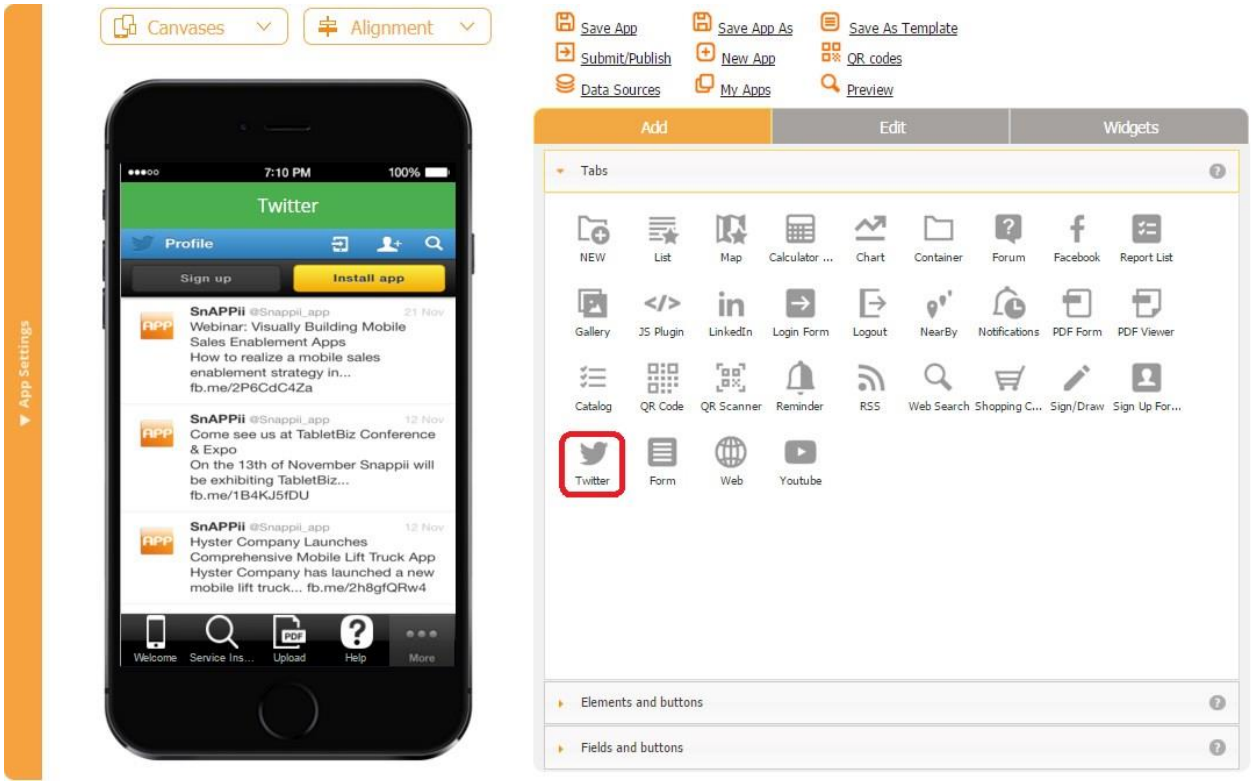
Button style: Global Style

Here is how our Sign up Form tab now looks on a mobile device.



10. We recommend that you make the Sign up Form tab invisible to logged-in users. To do so, in the settings of the tab, under *User permissions* uncheck the box next to *Logged in User*.

6.28 Twitter Tab



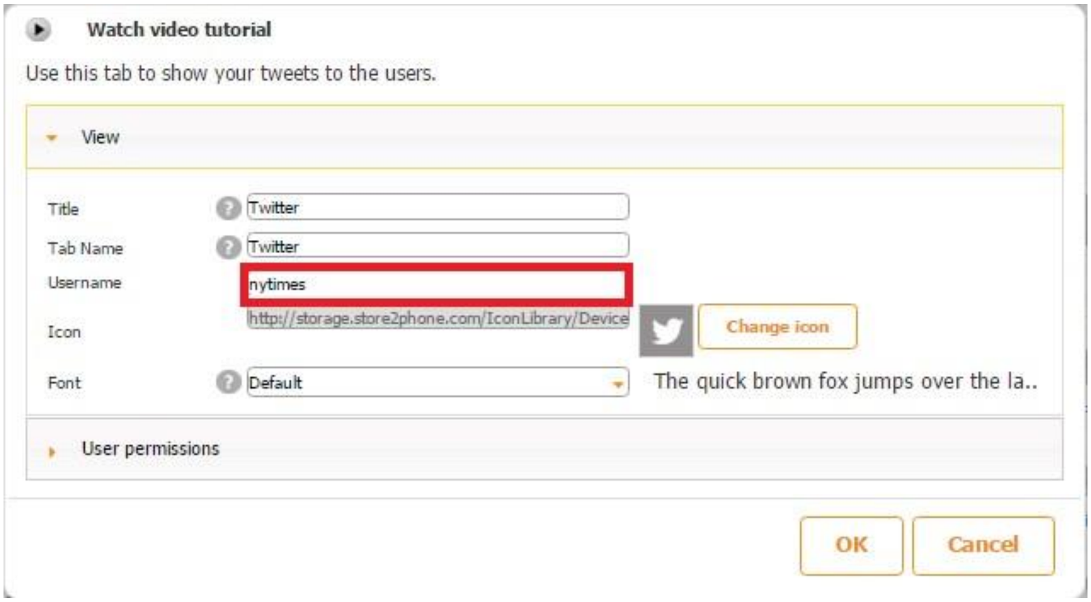
SnAPPii @Snappii_app 21 Nov
Webinar: Visually Building Mobile Sales Enablement Apps
How to realize a mobile sales enablement strategy in...
fb.me/2P6CdC4Za

SnAPPii @Snappii_app 12 Nov
Come see us at TabletBiz Conference & Expo
On the 13th of November Snappii will be exhibiting TabletBiz...
fb.me/1B4KJ5fDU

SnAPPii @Snappii_app 12 Nov
Hyster Company Launches Comprehensive Mobile Lift Truck App
Hyster Company has launched a new mobile lift truck... fb.me/2h8gfQRw4

This tab allows integrating Twitter timelines within your app and, thus, enabling your users to follow the tweets of predefined users.

All you need to do is to drag and drop the Twitter tab down, specify the title, tab name, username, icon, and font. Thus, for instance, we entered *nytimes* to allow our users to follow the tweets by the New York Times.



Watch video tutorial

Use this tab to show your tweets to the users.

View

Title: Twitter

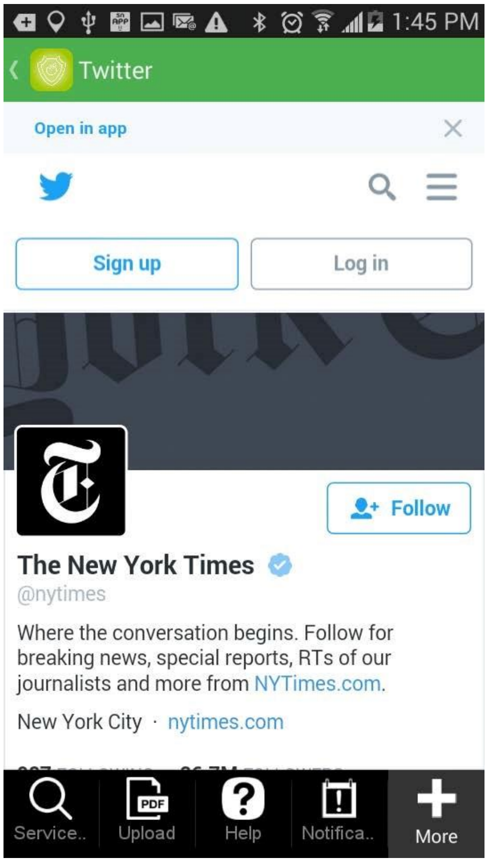
Tab Name: Twitter

Username: nytimes

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..



1:45 PM

Twitter

The New York Times

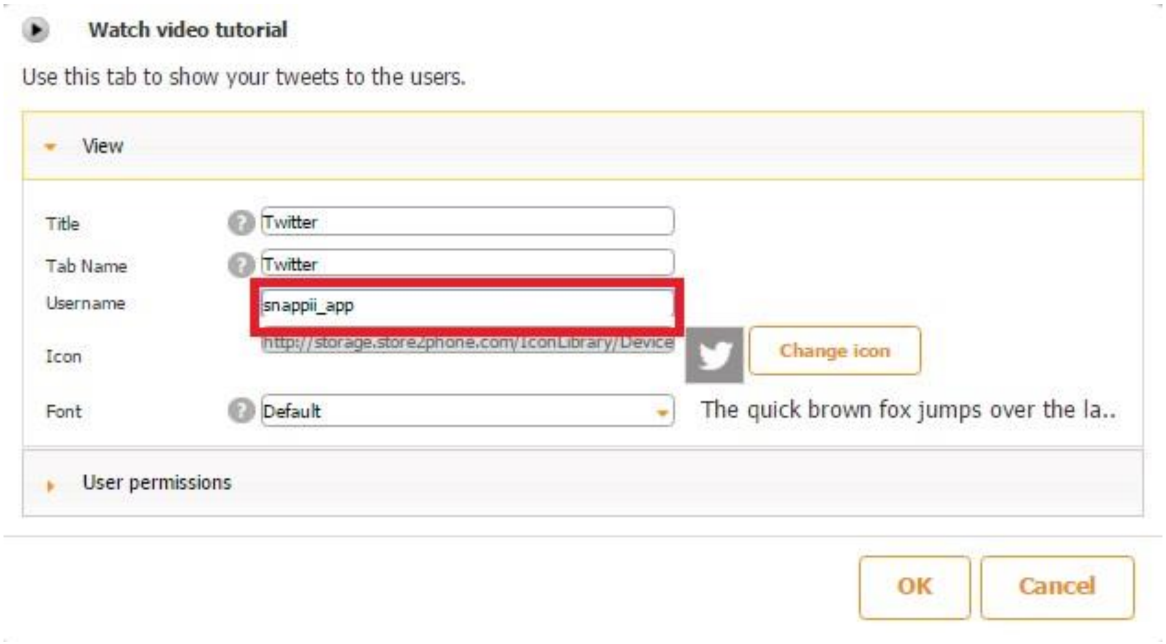
@nytimes

Where the conversation begins. Follow for breaking news, special reports, RTs of our journalists and more from NYTimes.com.

New York City · nytimes.com

Alternatively, you can enable your users to follow your tweets.

Thus, we entered *snappii_app* to direct our users to our page on Twitter.

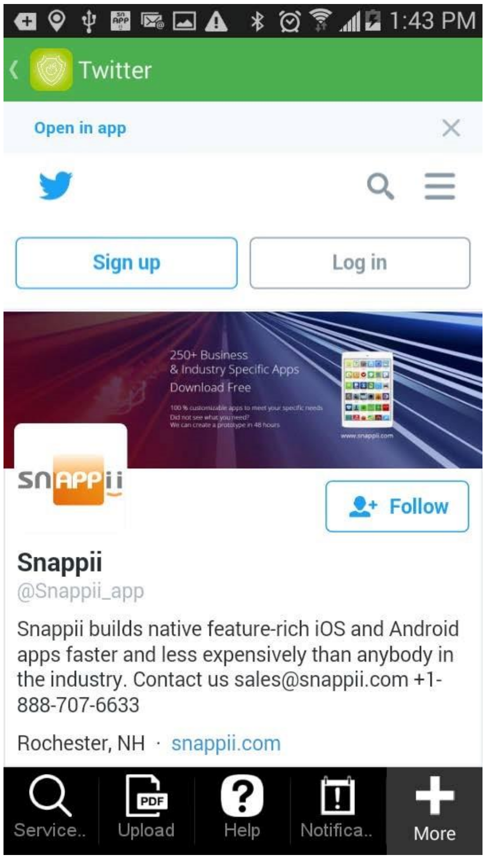


Watch video tutorial

Use this tab to show your tweets to the users.

View

Title	Twitter
Tab Name	Twitter
Username	snappii_app
Icon	http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device
Font	Default



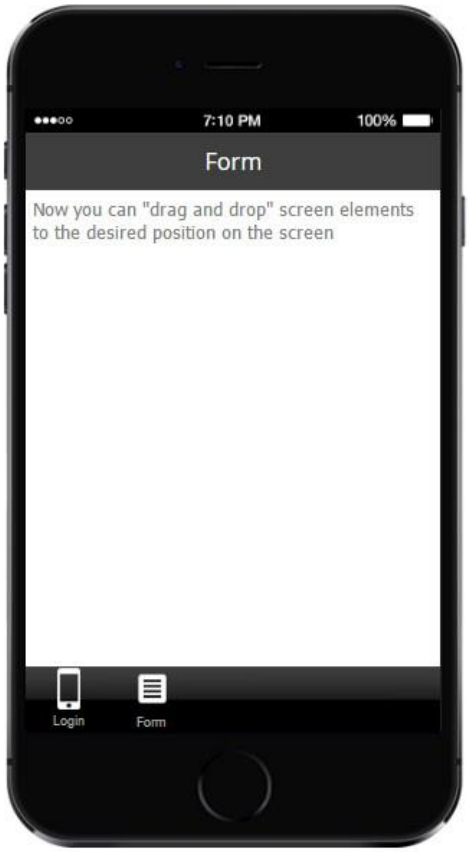
Snappii

@Snappii_app

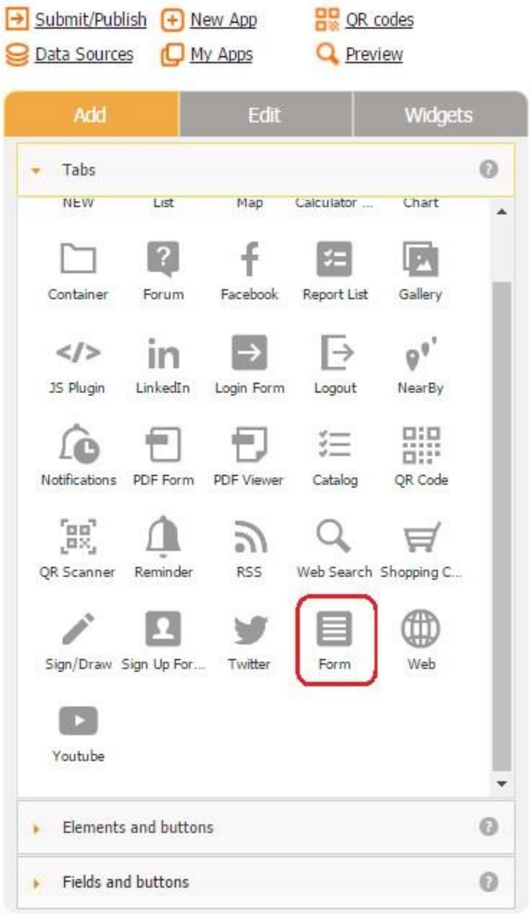
Snappii builds native feature-rich iOS and Android apps faster and less expensively than anybody in the industry. Contact us sales@snappii.com +1-888-707-6633

Rochester, NH · snappii.com

6.29 Form Tab

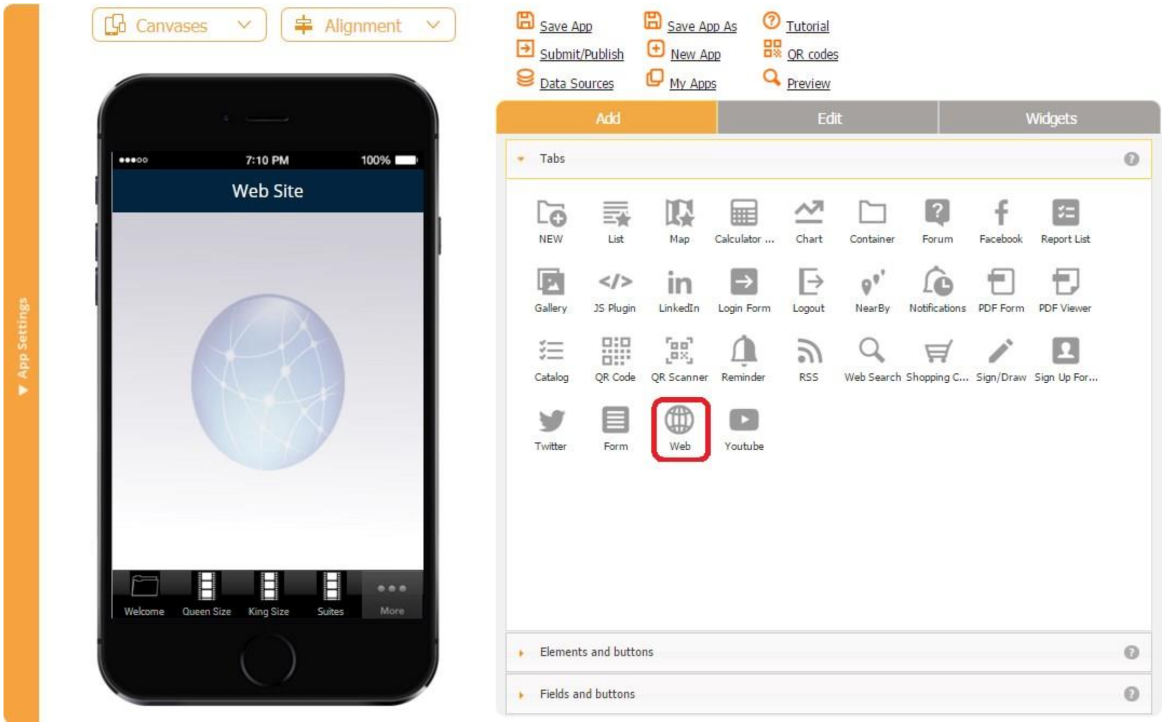


Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen



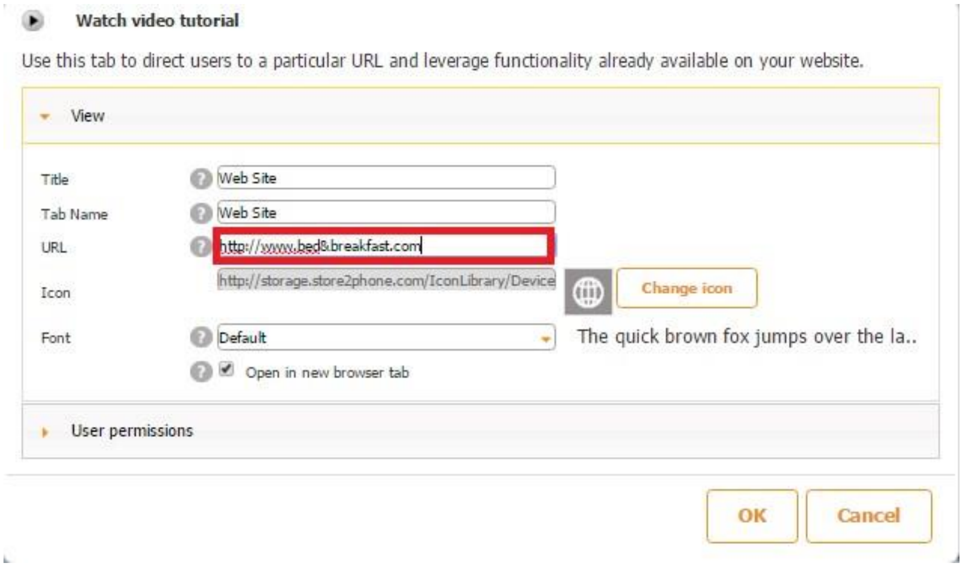
The Form tab works very similarly to the Form button. For more details, please click here.

6.30 Web Tab



The Web tab enables your users to access a predefined website right within your app. For example, you might want this to be the website of your company or any website they might need to frequently use.

All you need to do is to drag and drop the Web tab onto the canvas and, in the pop-up window, specify the title, tab name, URL, icon, and font. You might also want to check off the box so that the tab can be opened in a new browser.



Watch video tutorial

Use this tab to direct users to a particular URL and leverage functionality already available on your website.

View

Title: Web Site

Tab Name: Web Site

URL: http://www.bed&breakfast.com

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

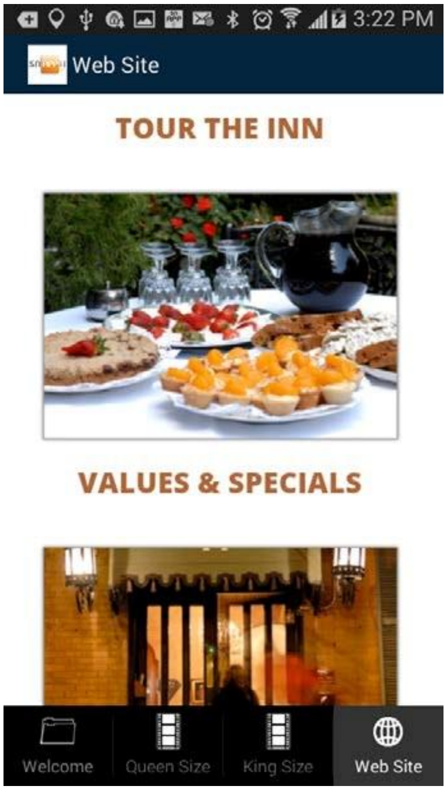
Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

☑ Open in new browser tab

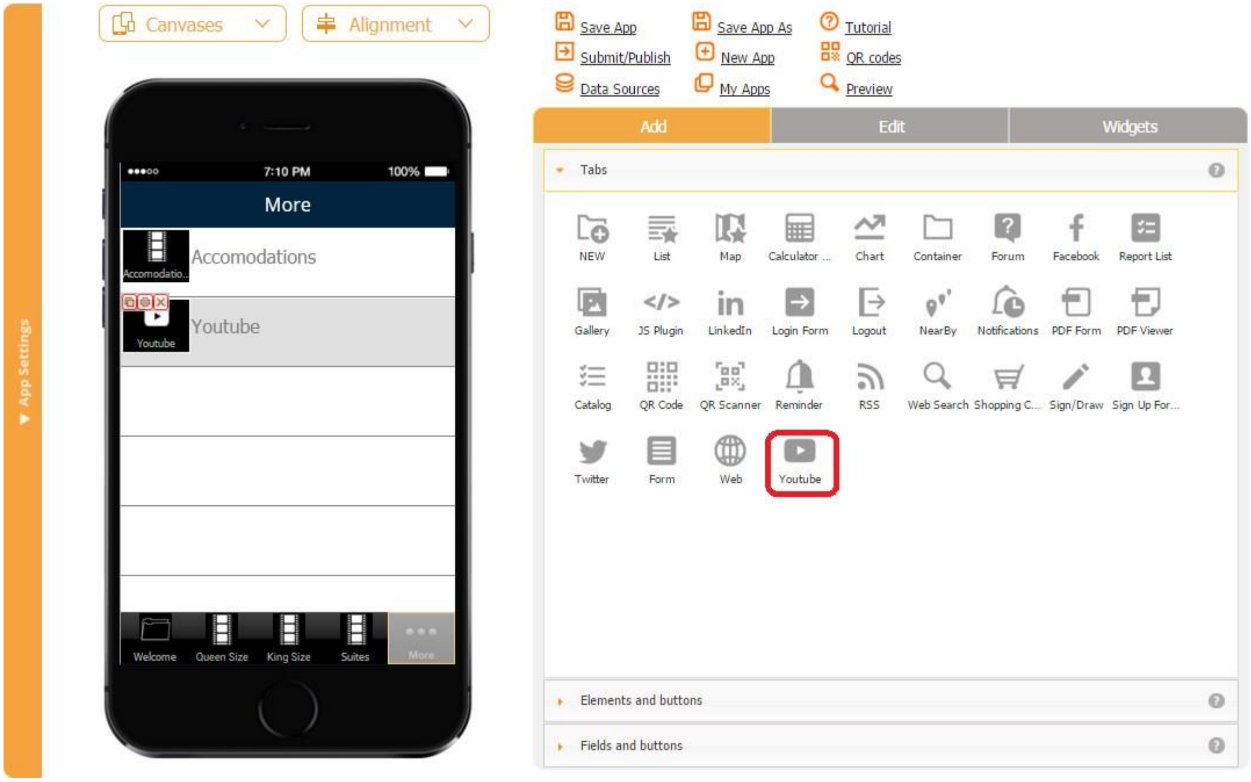
User permissions

To illustrate how this tab works, we entered the URL of one Bed and Breakfast Inn. Here is how the tab works on a mobile device.



There is also a video tutorial available for this tab. To watch it, please click here.

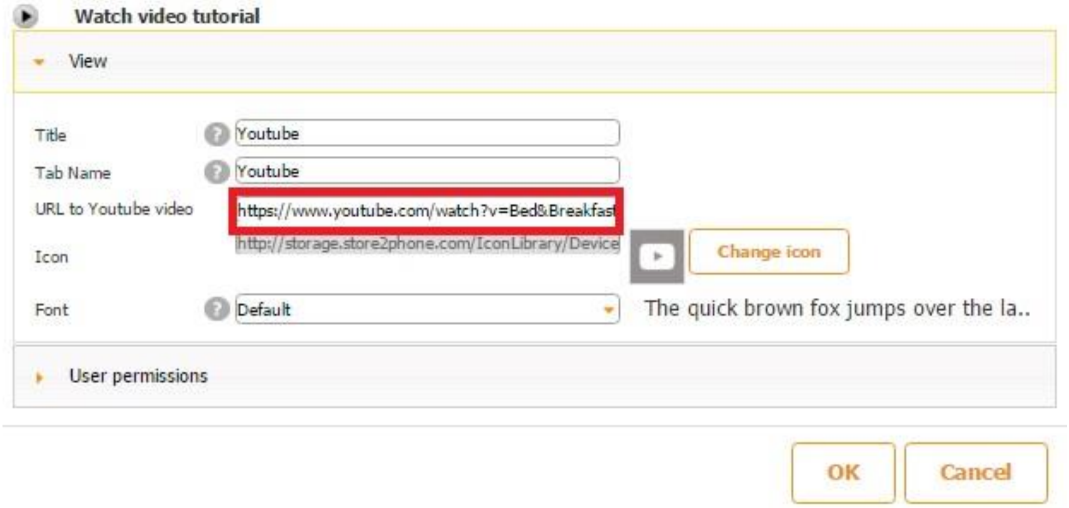
6.31 YouTube Tab



The YouTube tab enables your users to access a predefined page with a video right within your app.

All you need to do is to drag and drop the YouTube tab onto the canvas and, in the pop-up window, specify the title, tab name, icon, and font.

Next to *URL to YouTube video*, enter the URL from which the app will pull the video.



Title: Youtube

Tab Name: Youtube

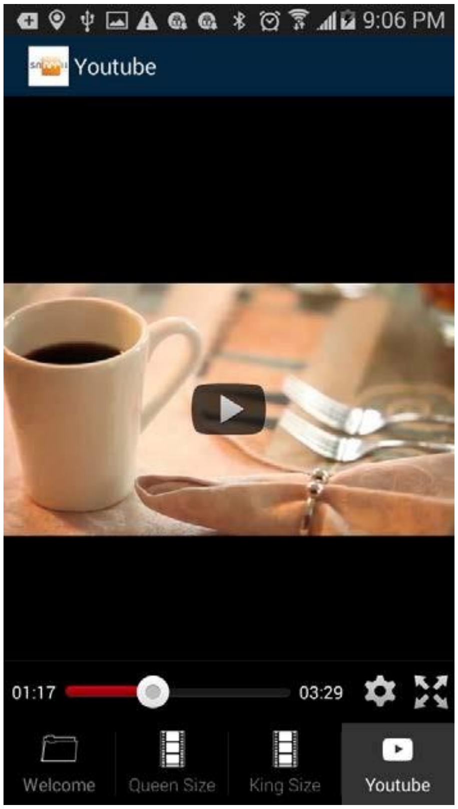
URL to Youtube video: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Bed&Breakfast

Icon: http://storage.store2phone.com/IconLibrary/Device

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

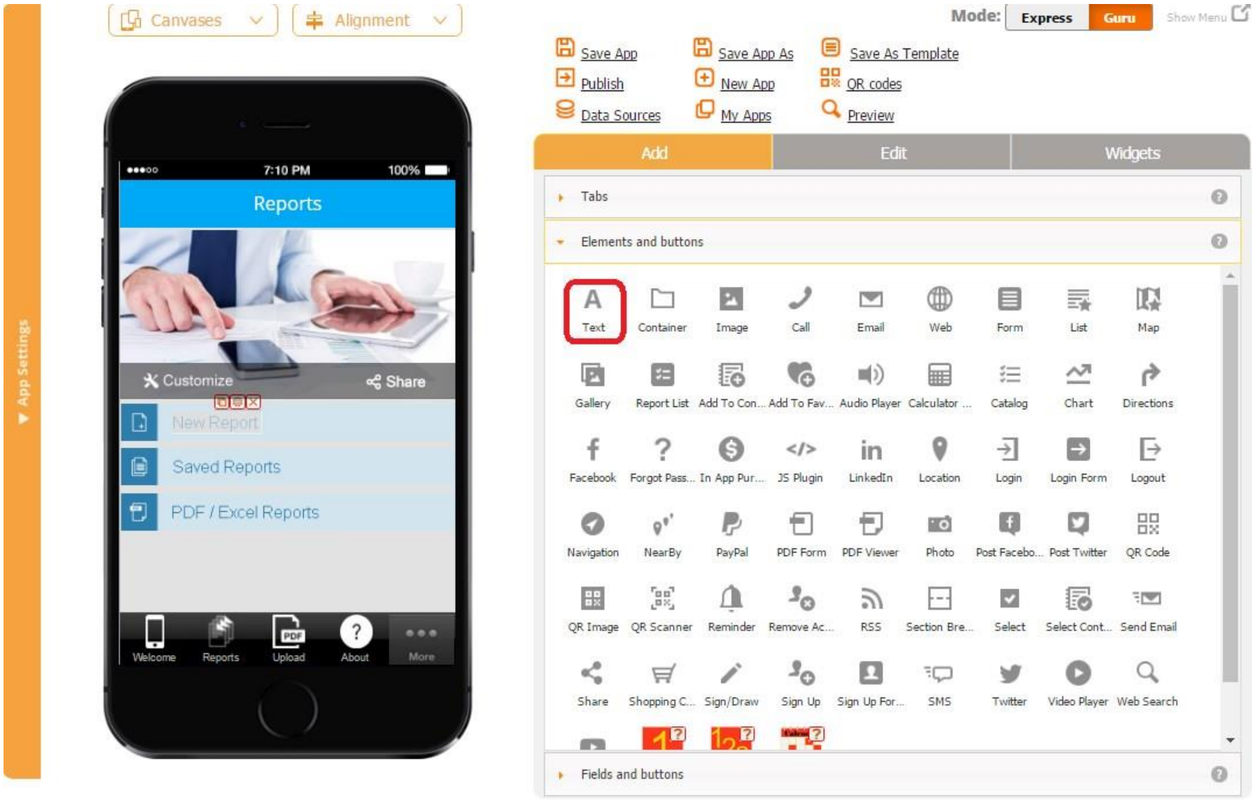
This is how the tab works on a mobile device.



There is also a video tutorial available for this tab. To watch it, please click here.

Chapter 7. How to Use Elements and Buttons

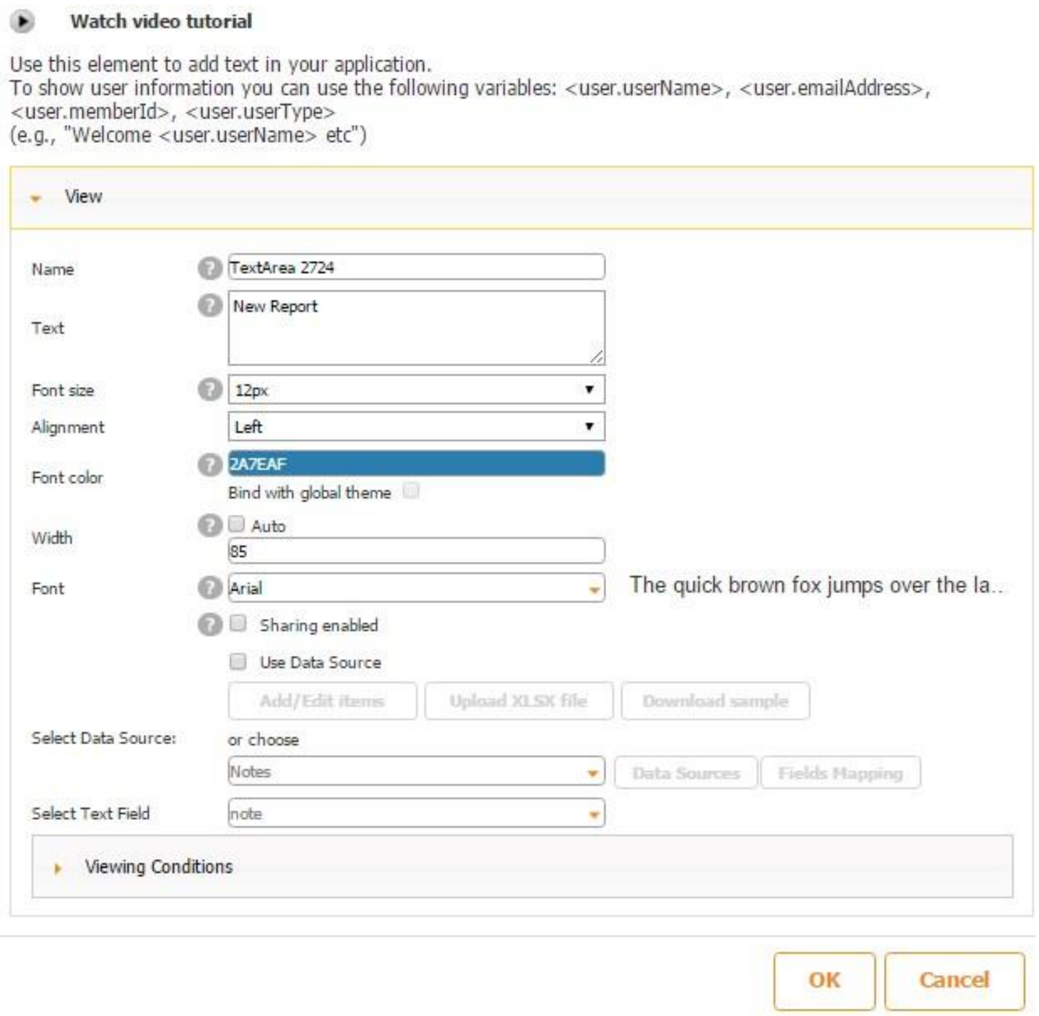
7.1 Text Area



The Text button is one of the most frequently used buttons in our editor. Its name speaks for itself: it allows adding text inputs and configuring them in a variety of ways.

To enable this capability, please follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Text button onto the canvas.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

Name: TextArea 2724

Text: New Report

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 2A7EAF

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

85

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

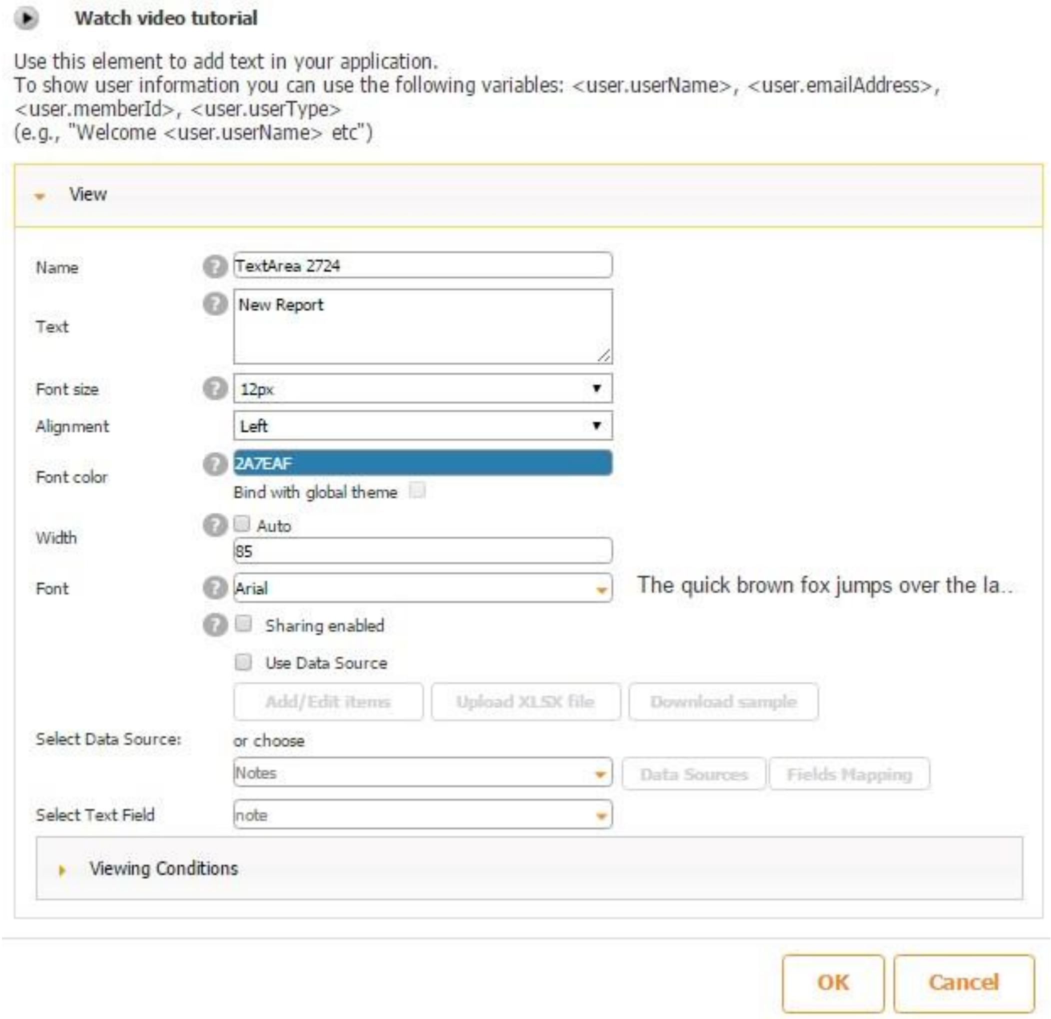
Notes

Select Text Field: note

2. In the popped up window, next to *Text*, enter any text that needs to be displayed.

3. Specify the font size, alignment (left, center, right), font color, width (auto or custom), and font.

4. Put a checkmark next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your users to share this textual element with others when the Share button is located on the same tab/form.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

Name: TextArea 2724

Text: New Report

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 2A7EAF

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

85

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

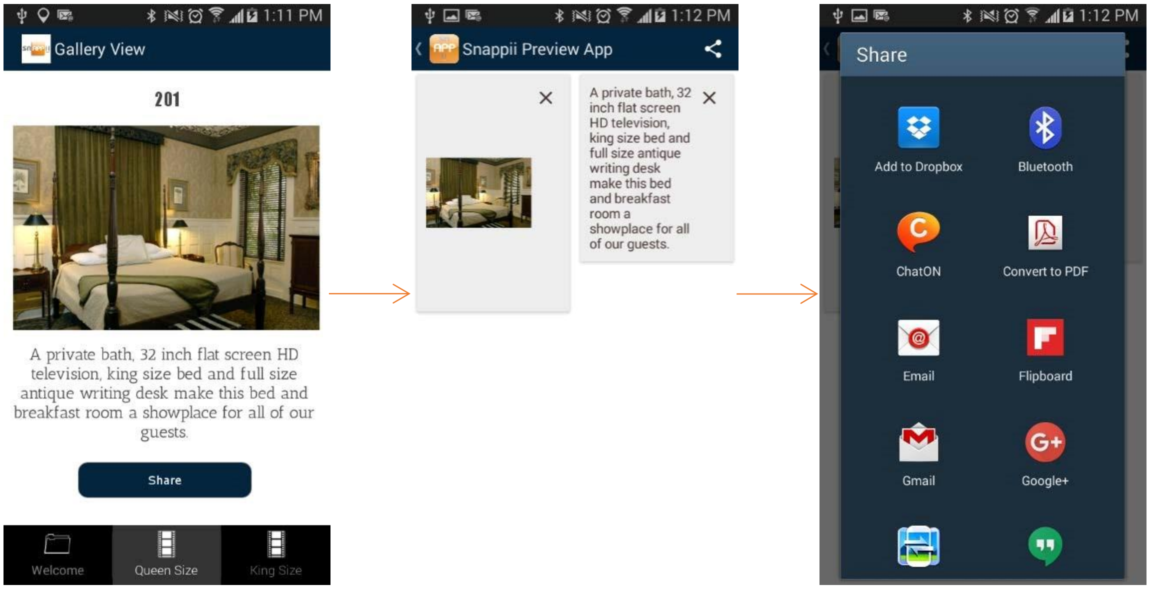
Select Data Source: or choose

Notes

Select Text Field: note

Viewing Conditions

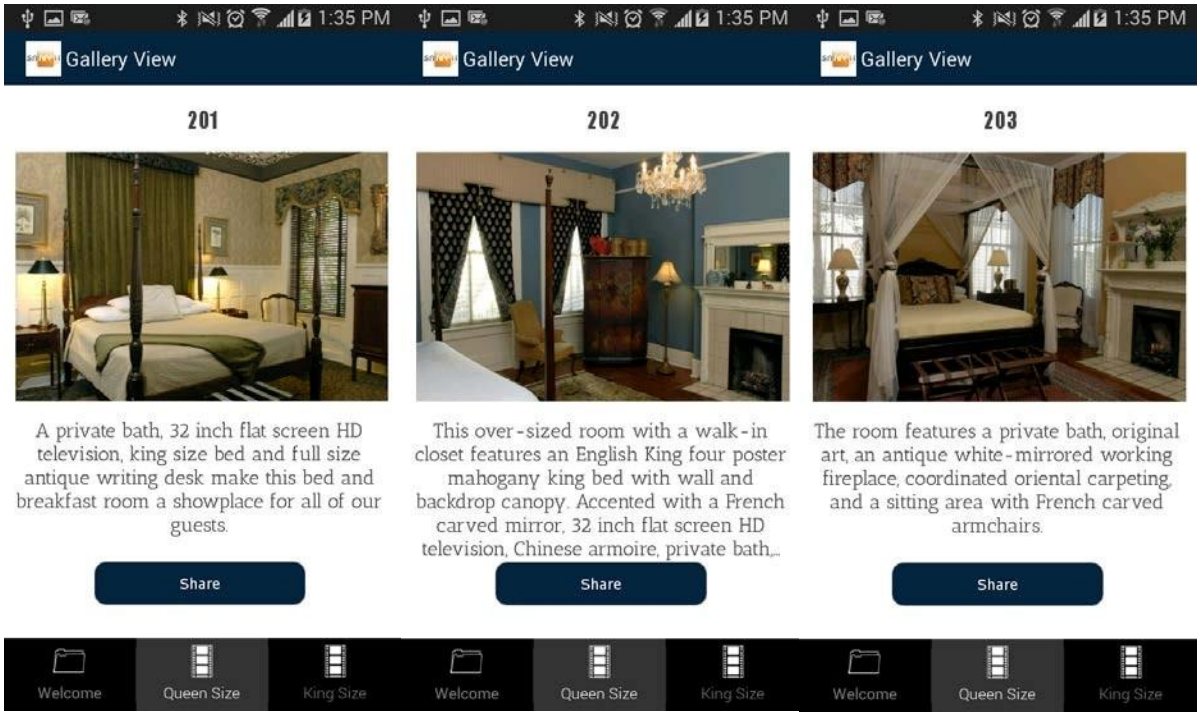
Here is how the Sharing feature works on a mobile device.



A private bath, 32 inch flat screen HD television, king size bed and full size antique writing desk make this bed and breakfast room a showplace for all of our guests.

A private bath, 32 inch flat screen HD television, king size bed and full size antique writing desk make this bed and breakfast room a showplace for all of our guests.

5. Put a checkmark next to *Use Data Source* if you would like the information for the Text button to be pulled from a data source. For instance, we used the Gallery tab for the app below and needed textual information (a description) to change for each room.



201

A private bath, 32 inch flat screen HD television, king size bed and full size antique writing desk make this bed and breakfast room a showplace for all of our guests.

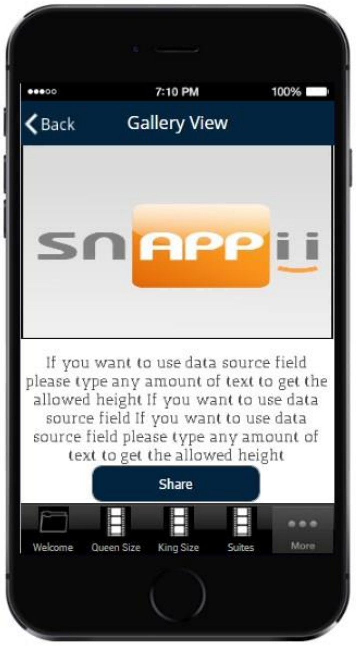
202

This over-sized room with a walk-in closet features an English King four poster mahogany king bed with wall and backdrop canopy. Accented with a French carved mirror, 32 inch flat screen HD television, Chinese armoire, private bath,..

203

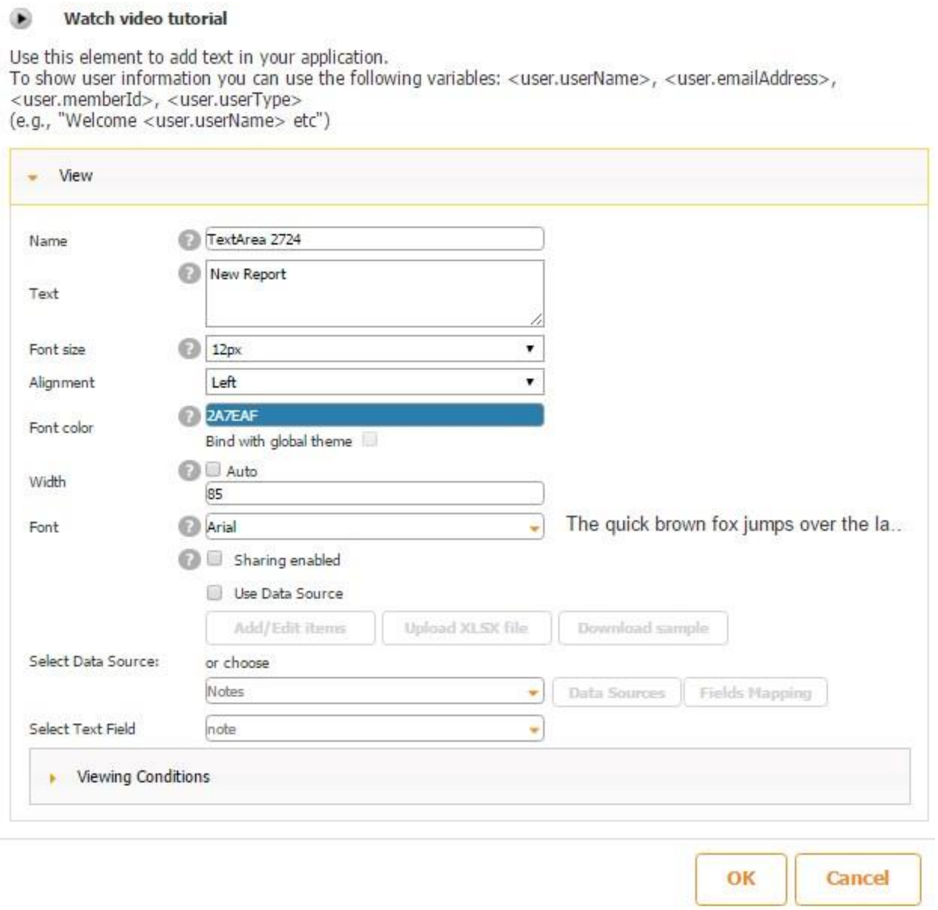
The room features a private bath, original art, an antique white-mirrored working fireplace, coordinated oriental carpeting, and a sitting area with French carved armchairs.

Here is how the Text button looks in the editor in our case.



If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height If you want to use data source field If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height

In the settings of the Text button below, you can see that the text we have entered in the text field is different from the one that gets displayed on a mobile device because we have chosen to pull the information for the Text button from a data source, not to keep it constant (the way specified in the text field.)



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

Name: TextArea 2724

Text: New Report

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 2A7EAF

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

85

Font: Arial The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

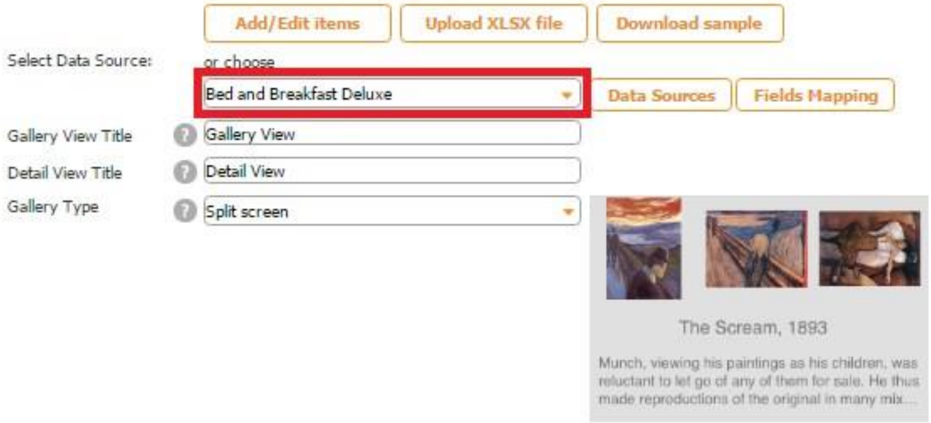
Select Data Source: or choose

Notes

Select Text Field: note

Next to *Select Text Field*, we have selected *Description* since this is the field in the connected data source that contains the room descriptions we need.

On the screenshot below, you can see that we use the data source called *Bed and Breakfast Deluxe* for this Gallery tab.



Select Data Source: or choose Bed and Breakfast Deluxe

Gallery View Title: Gallery View

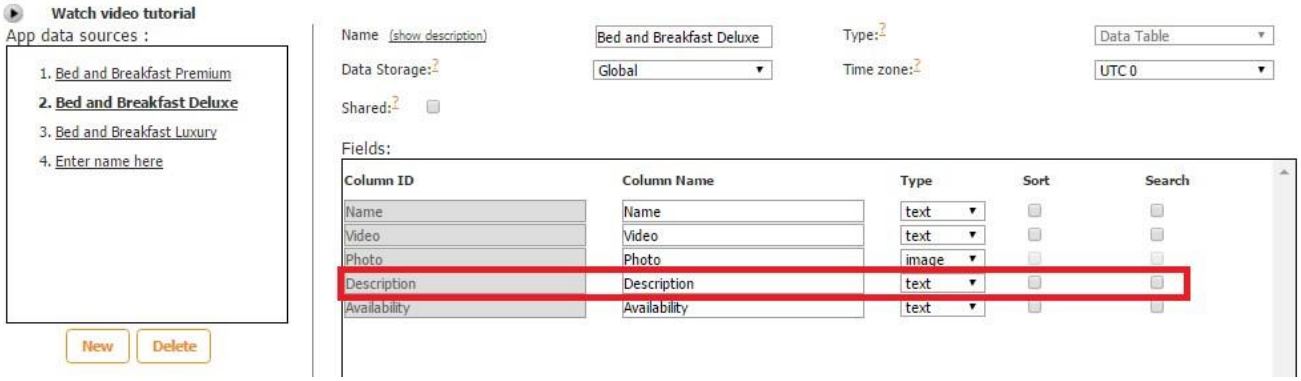
Detail View Title: Detail View

Gallery Type: Split screen

The Scream, 1893

Munch, viewing his paintings as his children, was reluctant to let go of any of them for sale. He thus made reproductions of the original in many mix...

Here is how this data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

1. Bed and Breakfast Premium
2. Bed and Breakfast Deluxe
3. Bed and Breakfast Luxury
4. Enter name here

Name (show description): Bed and Breakfast Deluxe

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

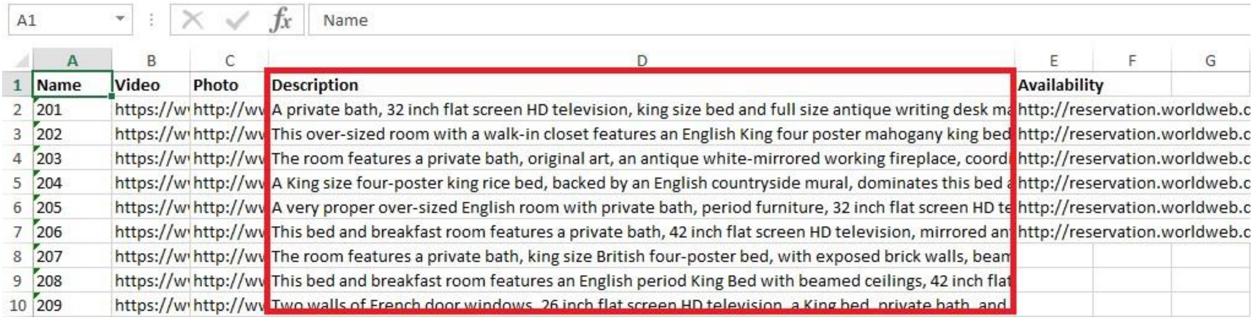
Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text	□	□
Video	Video	text	□	□
Photo	Photo	image	□	□
Description	Description	text	□	□
Availability	Availability	text	□	□

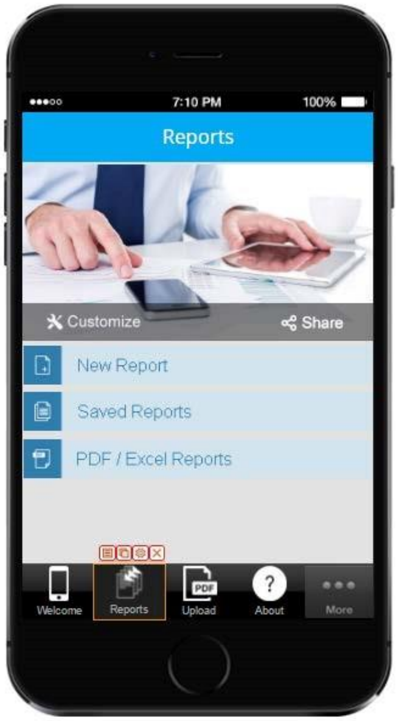
Here is the Excel spreadsheet of our data source with the description field.



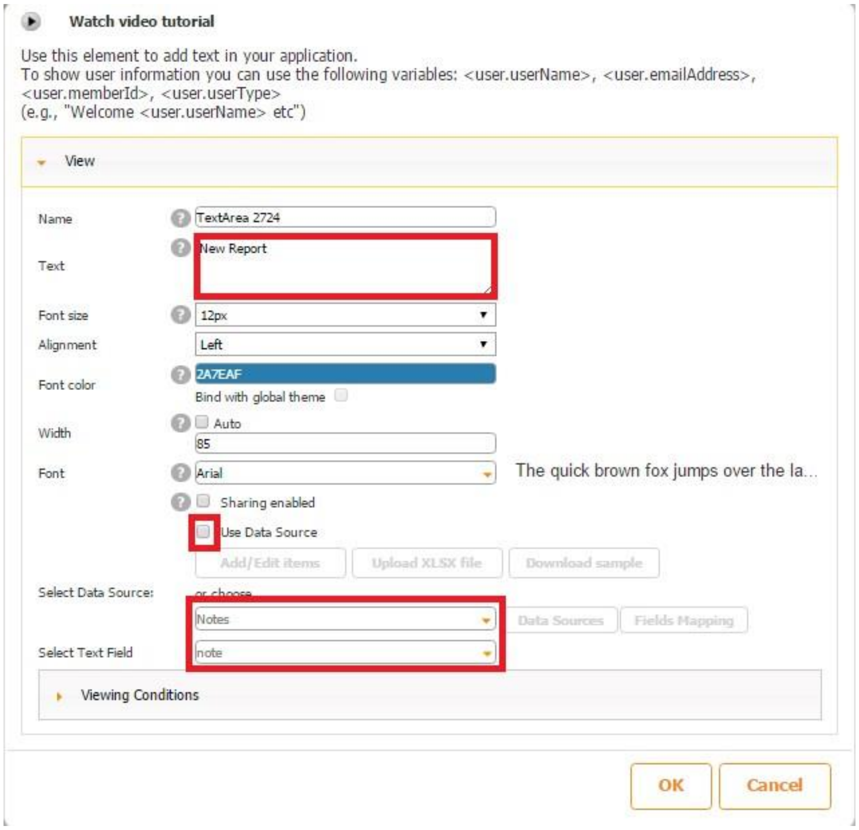
A1 Name

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Name	Video	Photo	Description	Availability		
2	201	https://w	http://wv	A private bath, 32 inch flat screen HD television, king size bed and full size antique writing desk ma	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
3	202	https://w	http://wv	This over-sized room with a walk-in closet features an English King four poster mahogany king bed	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
4	203	https://w	http://wv	The room features a private bath, original art, an antique white-mirrored working fireplace, coordi	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
5	204	https://w	http://wv	A King size four-poster king rice bed, backed by an English countryside mural, dominates this bed a	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
6	205	https://w	http://wv	A very proper over-sized English room with private bath, period furniture, 32 inch flat screen HD te	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
7	206	https://w	http://wv	This bed and breakfast room features a private bath, 42 inch flat screen HD television, mirrored an	http://reservation.worldweb.c		
8	207	https://w	http://wv	The room features a private bath, king size British four-poster bed, with exposed brick walls, bean			
9	208	https://w	http://wv	This bed and breakfast room features an English period King Bed with beamed ceilings, 42 inch flat			
10	209	https://w	http://wv	Two walls of French door windows, 26 inch flat screen HD television, a King bed, private bath, and			

Alternatively, you might want to keep the information for your Text button constant, like in the app below.



Here you can see that the information from the text field (*New Report*) and the app is displayed in exactly the same way.


Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

View

Name	TextArea 2724
Text	New Report
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	2A7EAF Bind with global theme □
Width	□ Auto 85
Font	Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose Notes

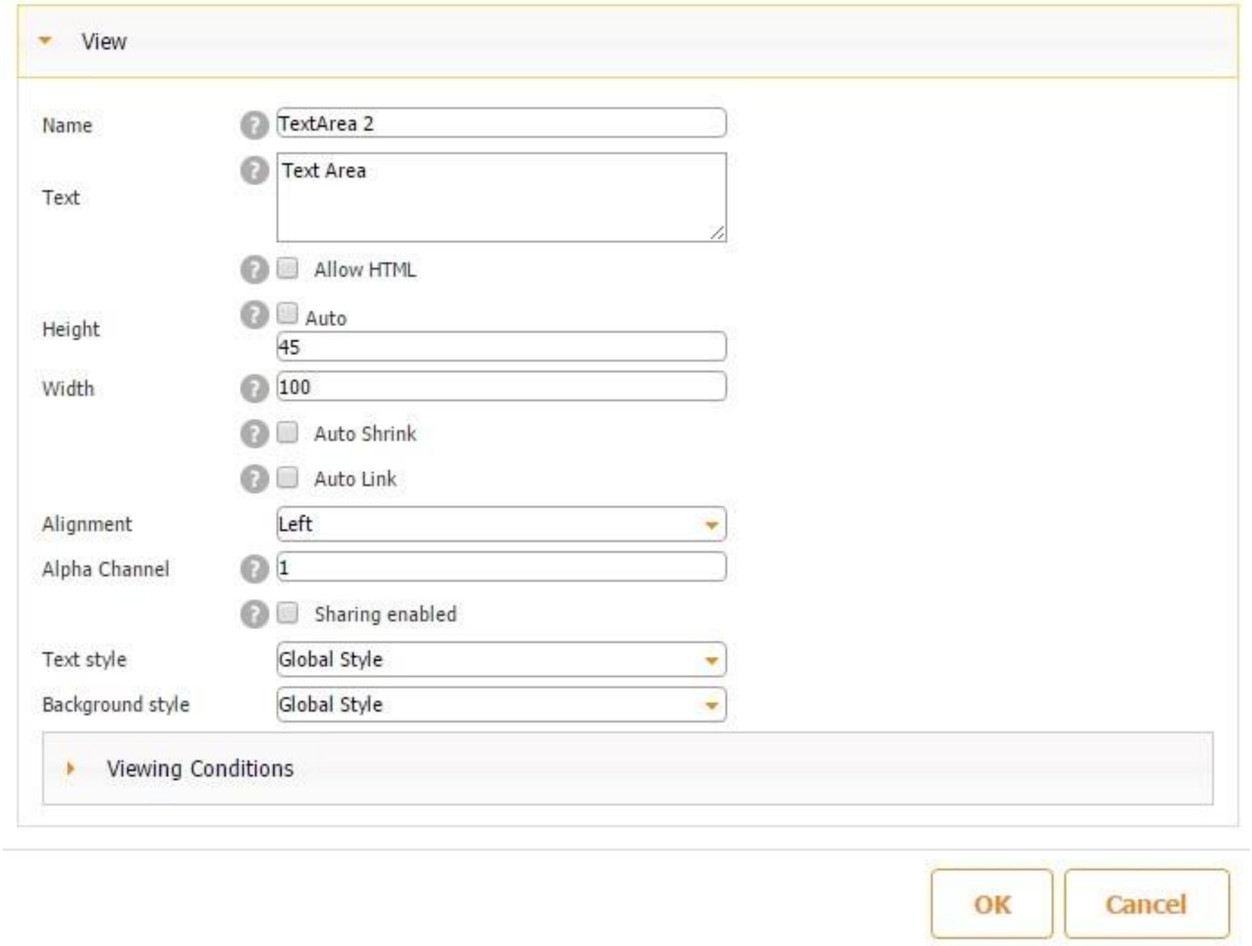
Select Text Field note

Viewing Conditions

There is also a video tutorial available for the Text button. Click here to watch it.

7.1.1 New Text area

New settings for the text field make them more flexible and useful. Let’s consider these changes on examples:



View

Name: TextArea 2

Text: Text Area

□ Allow HTML

Height: □ Auto

45

Width: 100

□ Auto Shrink

□ Auto Link

Alignment: Left

Alpha Channel: 1

□ Sharing enabled

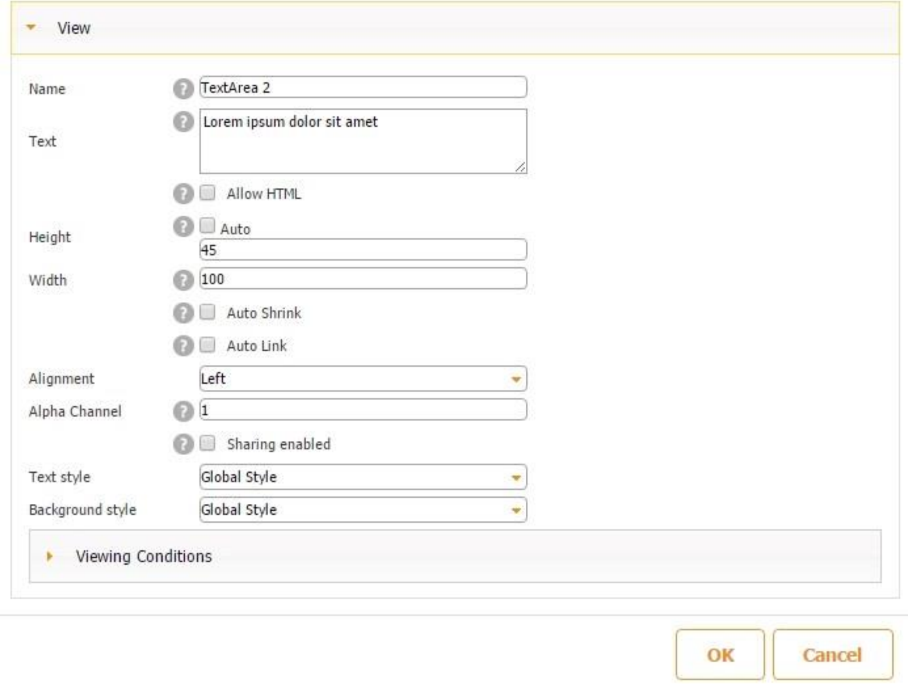
Text style: Global Style

Background style: Global Style

Viewing Conditions

Name – this parameter is not reflected anyhow when you work with the app, its purpose is to send the ID to the server. It’s best to be left untouched, because by default all these names are numbered correctly by order. However, if you decide to change that name, please use unique names for each text area.

Text – this is the field you insert the text into, it will be displayed in the app.



View

Name: TextArea 2

Text: Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet

□ Allow HTML

Height: □ Auto 45

Width: 100

□ Auto Shrink

□ Auto Link

Alignment: Left

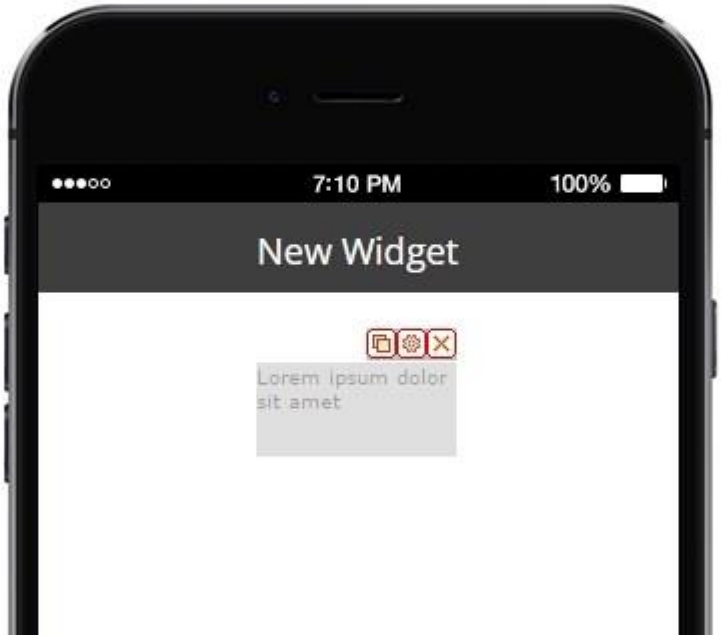
Alpha Channel: 1

□ Sharing enabled

Text style: Global Style

Background style: Global Style

Viewing Conditions



Allow HTML – once enabled, you can use html tags to edit your text. You can use:

1. <a> (supports attribute "href")
2. <b>
3. <big>

4. <blockquote>
5. <br>
6. <cite>
7. <div>
8. <em>
9. <font> (supports attribute "color")
10. <i>
11. <p>
12. <small>
13. <strong>
14. <sub>
15. <sup>
16. <u>

Some color names are supported for the font:

1. aqua
2. black
3. blue
4. fuchsia
5. green
6. grey
7. lime
8. maroon
9. navy

10. olive

11. purple

12. red

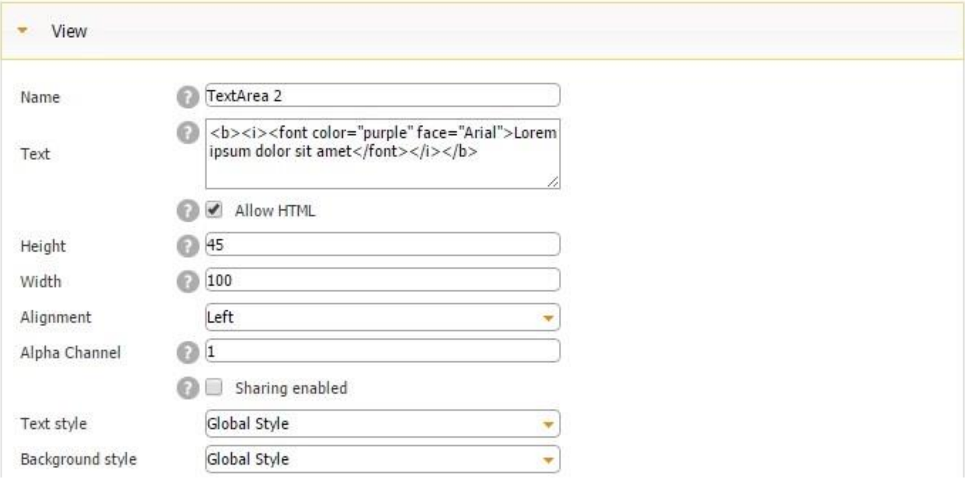
13. silver

14. teal

15. white

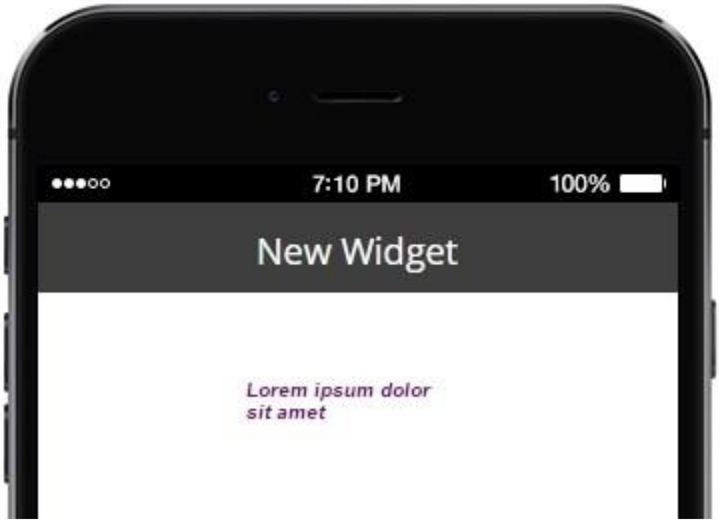
16. yellow

Let’s use purple Arial bold italics font:



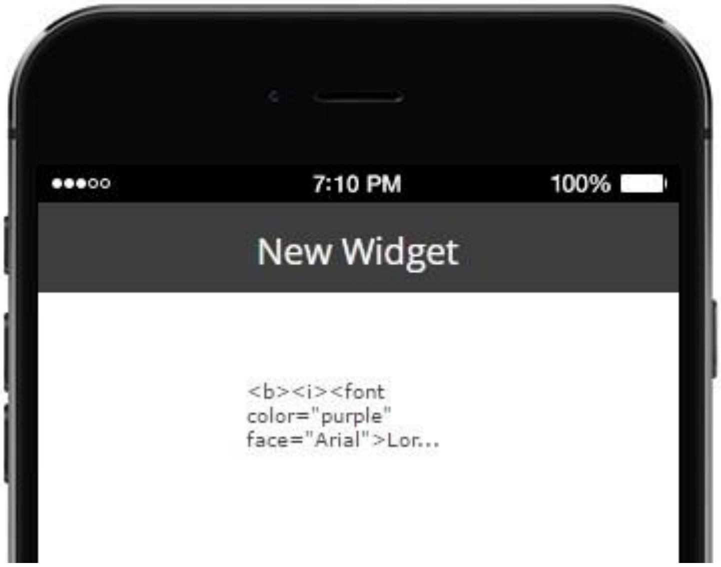
View

Name	TextArea 2
Text	<b><i><font color="purple" face="Arial">Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet</font></i></b>
	☑ Allow HTML
Height	45
Width	100
Alignment	Left
Alpha Channel	1
	□ Sharing enabled
Text style	Global Style
Background style	Global Style



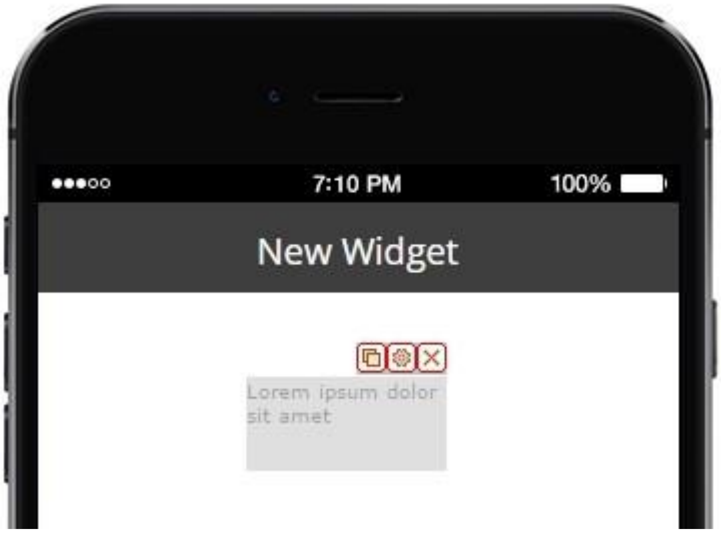
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet

If we disable html tag view, we will get exactly what we wrote:



<b><i><font color="purple" face="Arial">Lor...

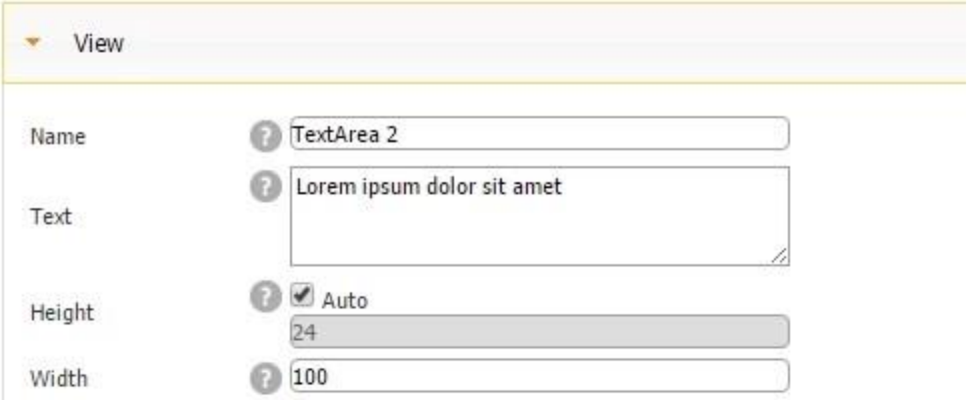
Height, width – stands for height and width of the text area. By default the size is 45x100 pixels which looks plain:



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet

If you apply “auto” for Height, the text area will be adjusted to include text:

Now the text is displayed in one line.



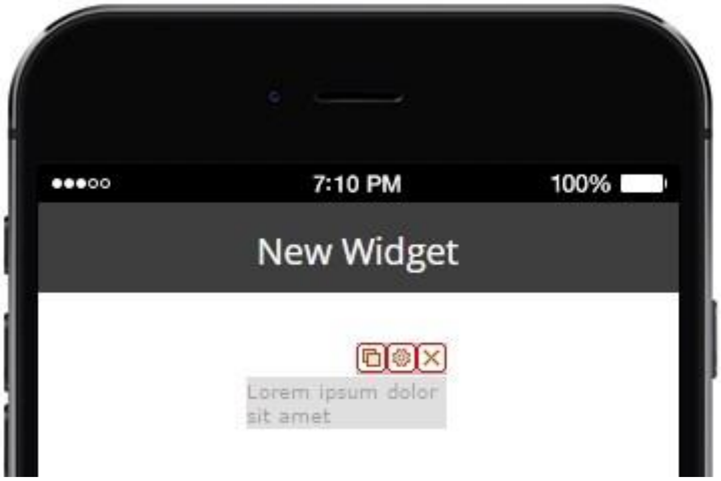
View

Name: TextArea 2

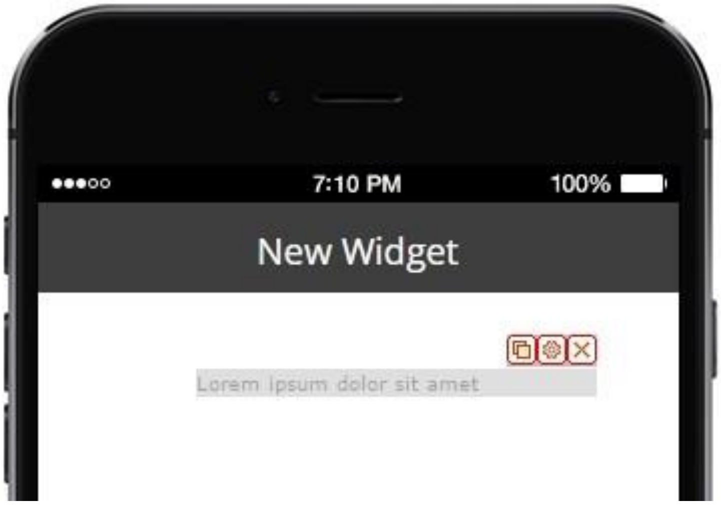
Text: Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet

Height: ☑ Auto 24

Width: 100

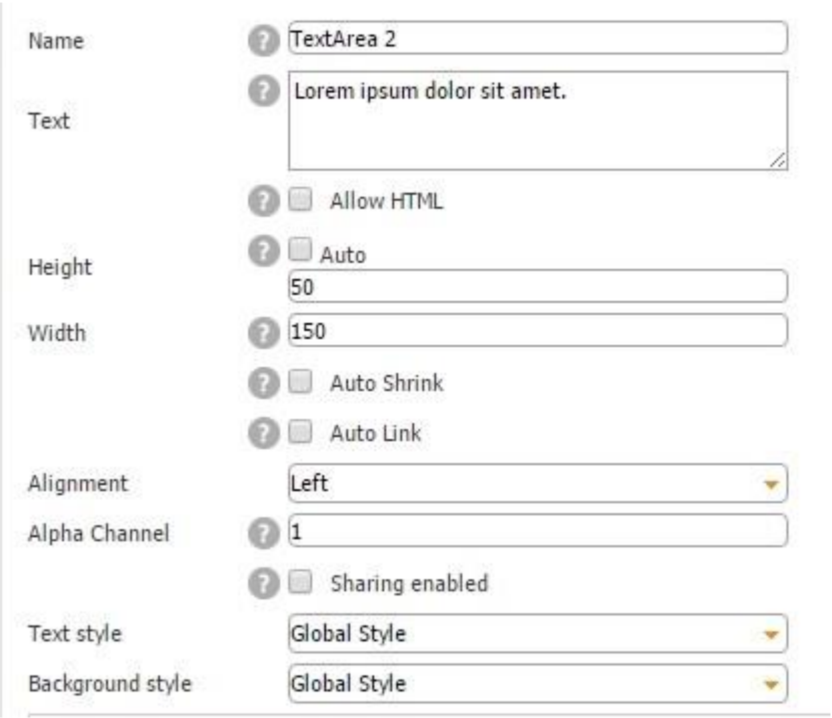


If you want to escape a line break, set up the width manually, let’s use 200 pixels:



Now the text is displayed in one line.

Auto Shrink – if this option is enabled, the font size inside this text area will automatically change to adjust to the area width. Let’s enter some text and set up a wider size of the text area than needed:



Name: TextArea 2

Text: Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

□ Allow HTML

Height: □ Auto
50

Width: 150

□ Auto Shrink

□ Auto Link

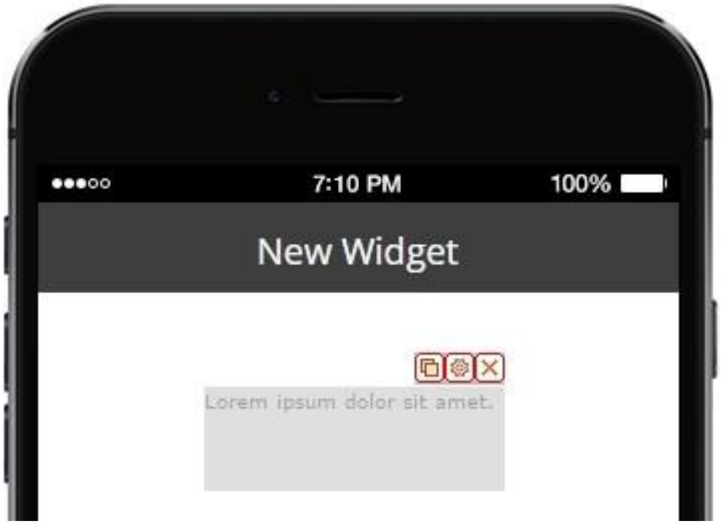
Alignment: Left

Alpha Channel: 1

□ Sharing enabled

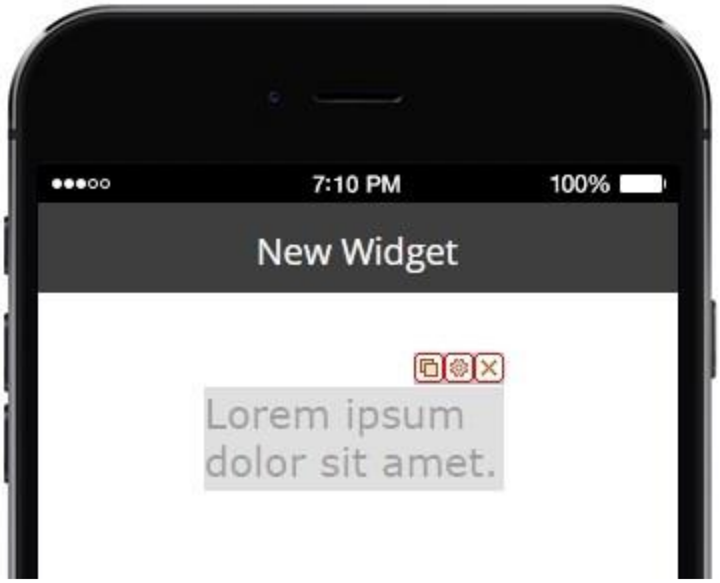
Text style: Global Style

Background style: Global Style



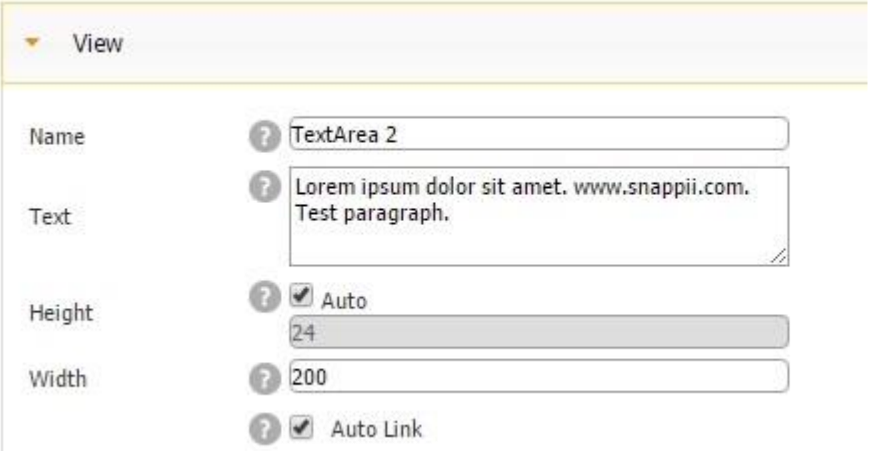
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

And now with the auto shrink option enabled:



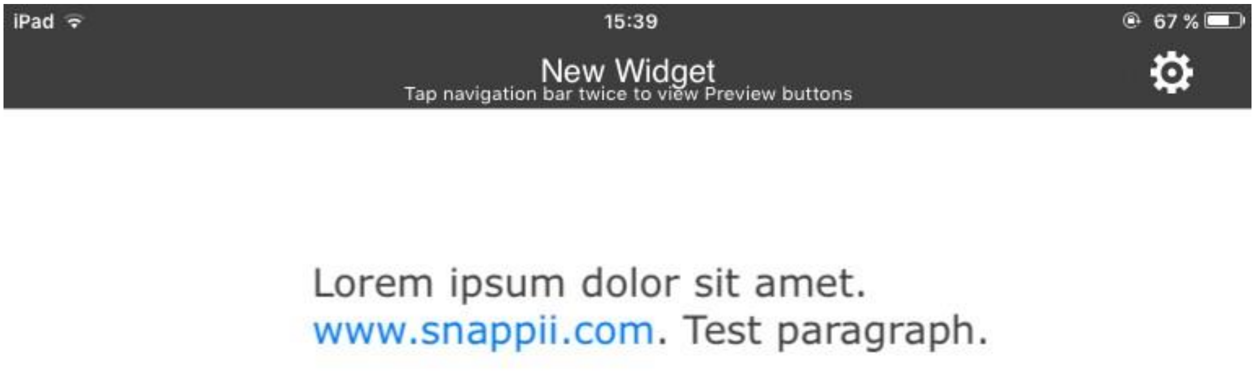
The font size has enlarged to fill in the text area we have set.

Auto Link – if enabled, it will have all the URLs clickable. The system will search for the www.website_address and highlight it in blue. You will be able to click that link and open it in browser. Let’s try to add it and check on device:



View

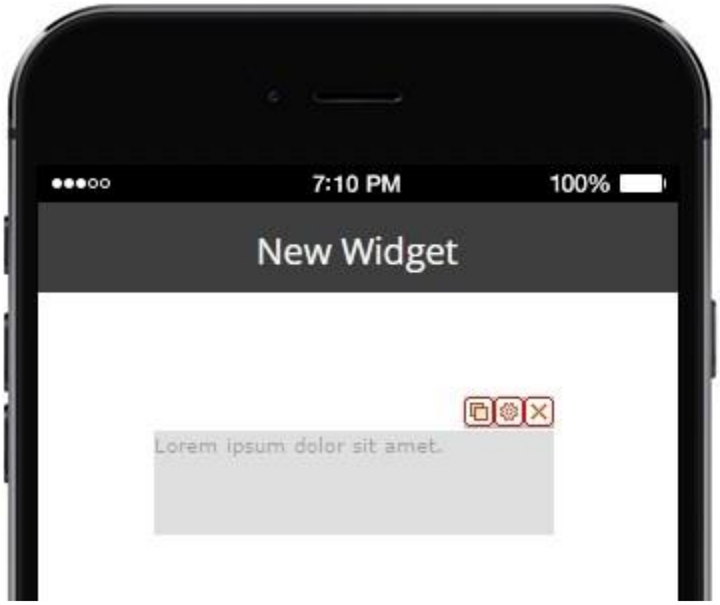
Name	TextArea 2
Text	Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. www.snappii.com. Test paragraph.
Height	☑ Auto 24
Width	200
	☑ Auto Link



Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.
www.snappii.com. Test paragraph.

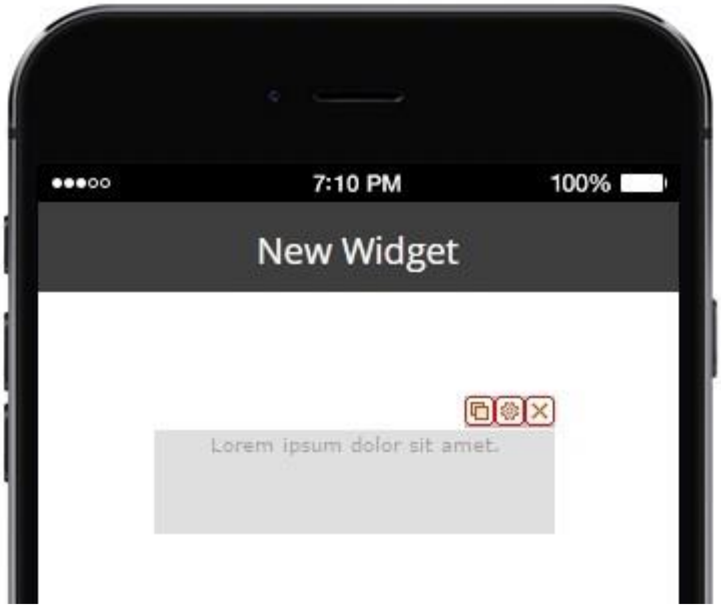
Alignment – this setting allows you to select three ways to align the text: to the left, center and to the right.

To the left:

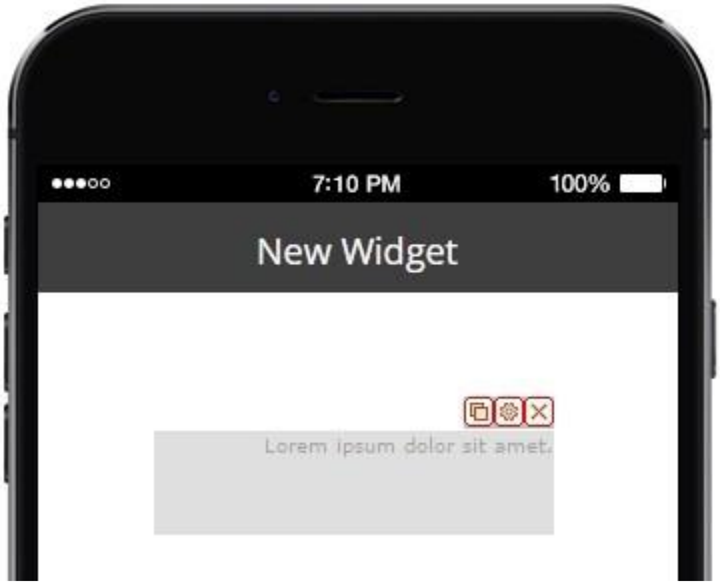


Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

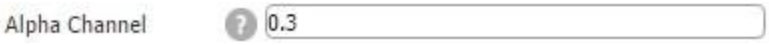
Centered:



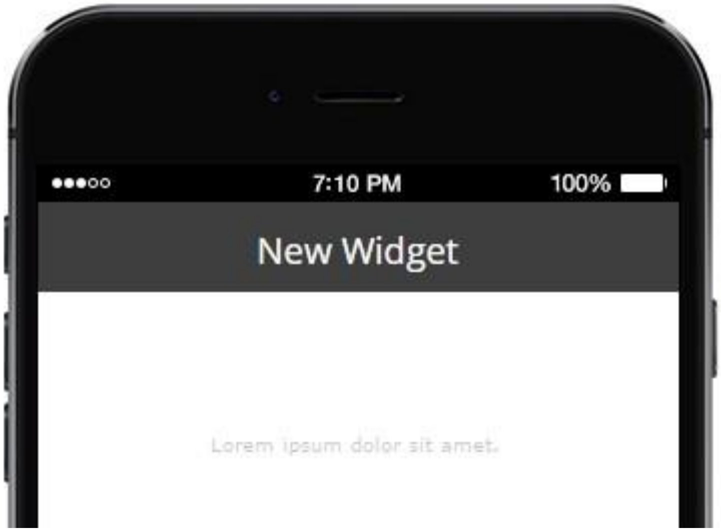
To the right:



Alpha Channel – determines the font transparency. The available values vary from 0 to 1 and are inserted with a dot, for example, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, etc. Let’s set up 30% transparency inserting the value as 0.3:

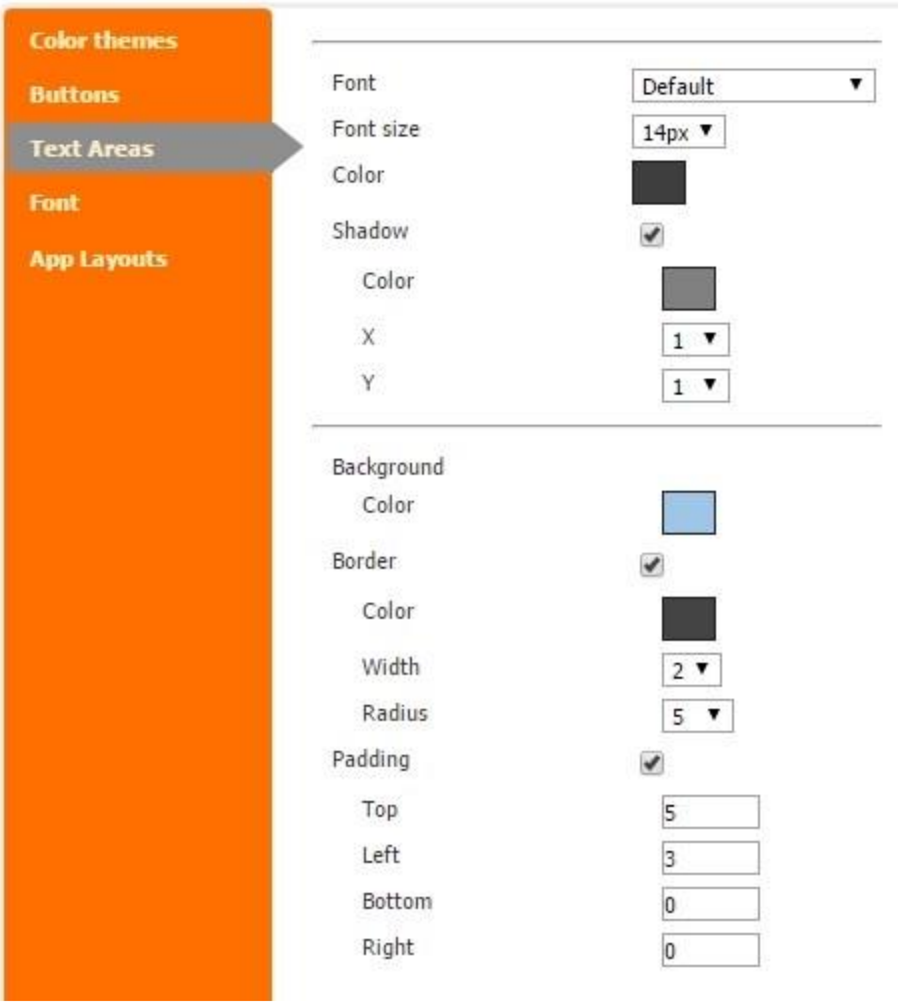


Alpha Channel ? 0.3



Sharing enabled – once enabled, it allows you to share the entered information via sms, email or social channels.

Text style and background style – are the settings taken from the Visual app style. If the text area setting states “Global Style”, it means that the settings are taken from the Visual app style, all new text areas that are added to the app will have Global style by default. Let’s set up the visual settings:



Font: Default ▼

Font size: 14px ▼

Color: ■

Shadow: ☑

Color: ■

X: 1 ▼

Y: 1 ▼

Background

Color: ■

Border: ☑

Color: ■

Width: 2 ▼

Radius: 5 ▼

Padding: ☑

Top: 5

Left: 3

Bottom: 0

Right: 0

Font – select the font.

Font size – stands for the size in pixels.

Color – font color.

Shadow – enable/disable the shade.

Color – shade color.

X, Y – vertical and horizontal shade drift

Background color – stands for the color of the background of the text area.

Border – enable/disable displaying the border.

Color – border color.

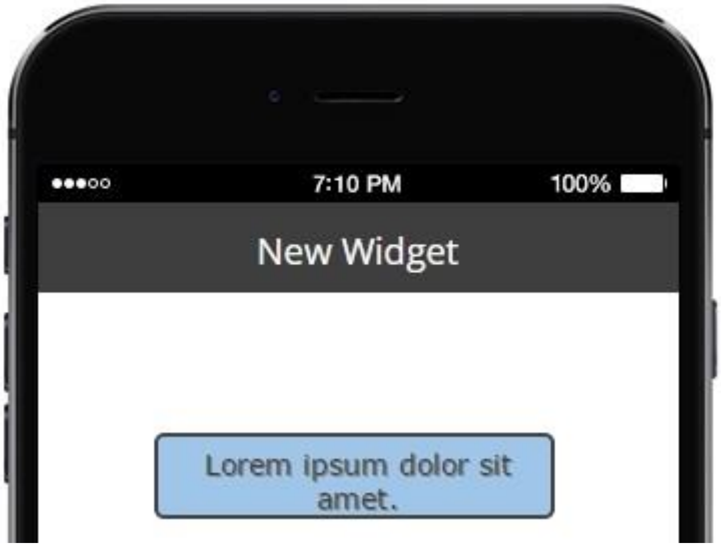
Width – border width in pixels.

Radius – corner rounding radius in pixels.

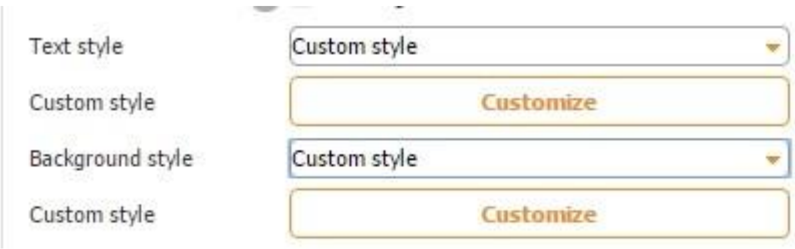
Padding – enable/disable padding in the inner borders of the text area.

Top, Left, Bottom, Right – indicates the padding from a certain border.

Here’s what we will get:



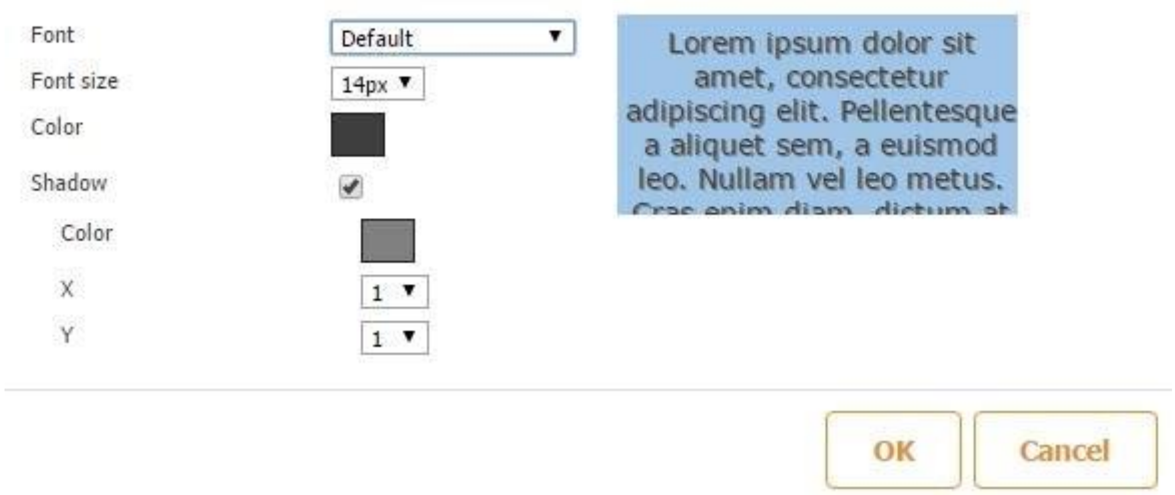
We have set up Global style, which means that any new text entry will have this look. However, each text area has the same set of features and can be changed however you want, just choose Custom Style:



Text style: Custom style

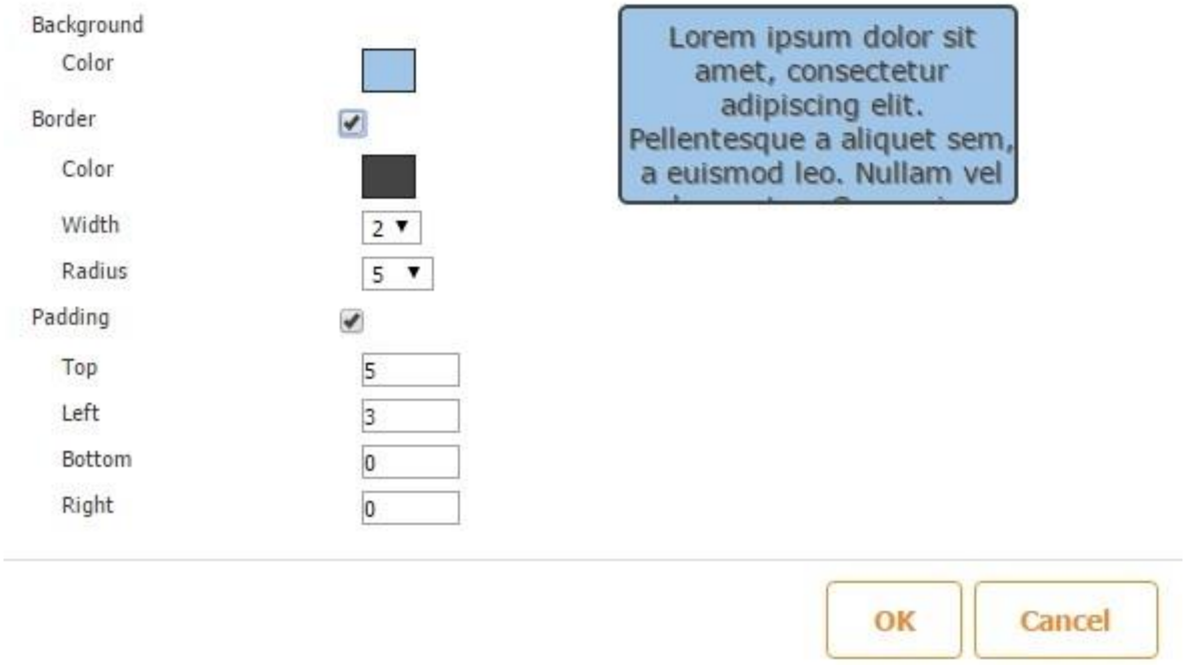
Background style: Custom style

Once you click Customize, you will see the same settings we have in Visual Style. The only difference is they will be applied to this particular text area.



Font: Default ▼
Font size: 14px ▼
Color: ■
Shadow: ☑
Color: ■
X: 1 ▼
Y: 1 ▼

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Pellentesque a aliquet sem, a euismod leo. Nullam vel leo metus. Cras enim diam, dictum at

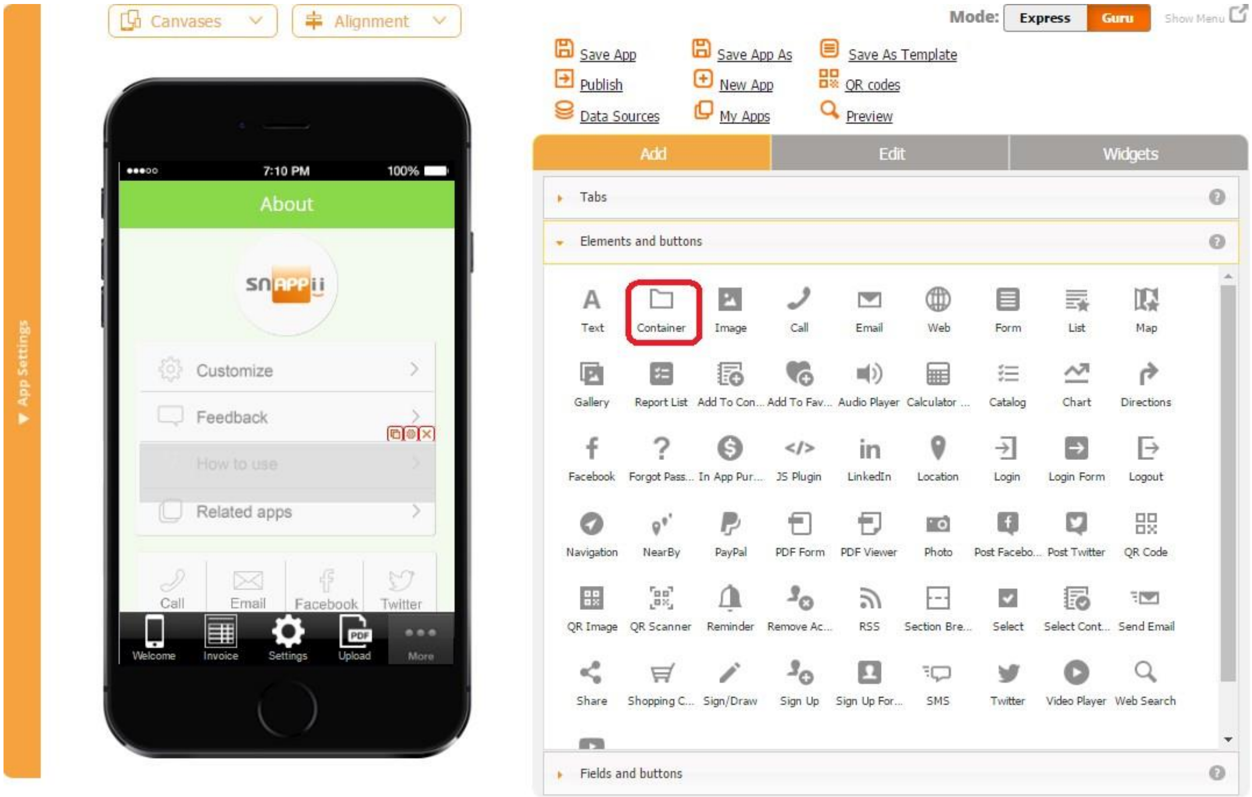


Background
Color: ■
Border: ☑
Color: ■
Width: 2 ▼
Radius: 5 ▼
Padding: ☑
Top: 5
Left: 3
Bottom: 0
Right: 0

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Pellentesque a aliquet sem, a euismod leo. Nullam vel

Now any text area can have a unique style. This will help you create amazing design for your apps.

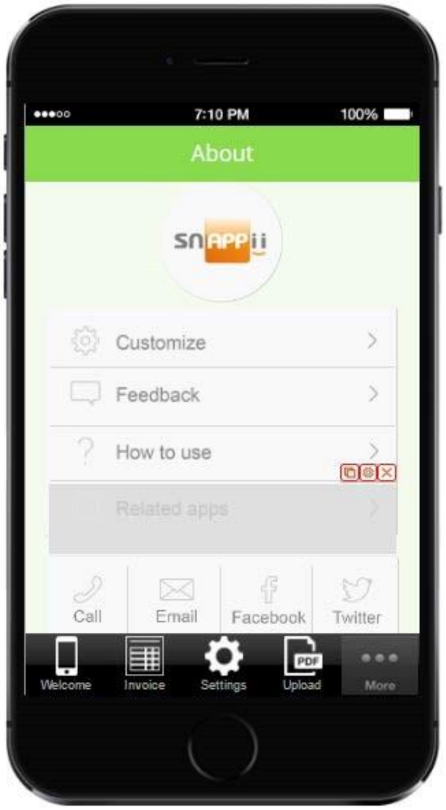
7.2 Container Button

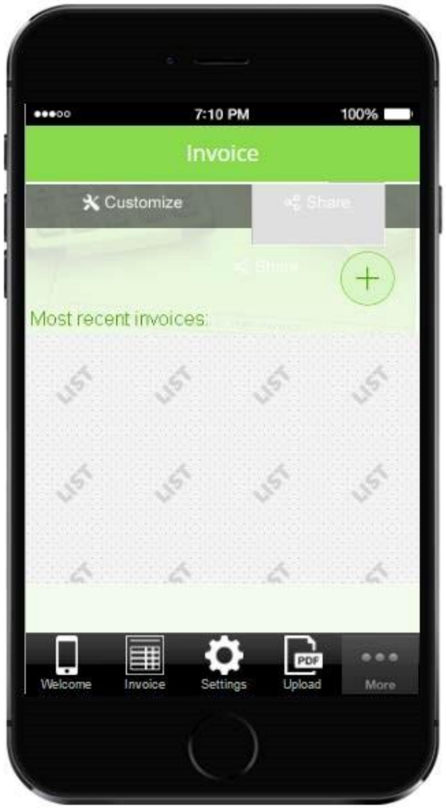


The Container button, formerly known as the Custom button, provides you with the most flexibility. Its functionality is not as limited as the functionality of the Map, List, or Form tabs, designed to perform specific functions. On the Container button, you can create a totally custom page by adding and configuring any buttons and elements of our editor.

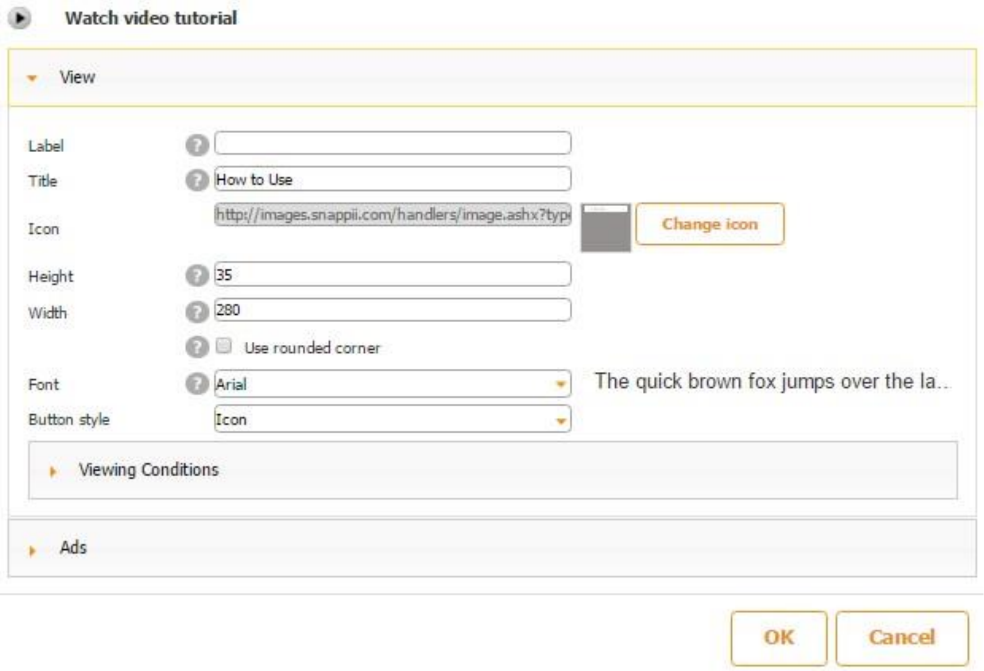
Click here to watch a video about the Container button.

Here are a couple of examples of how the Container button was utilized by our app builders.





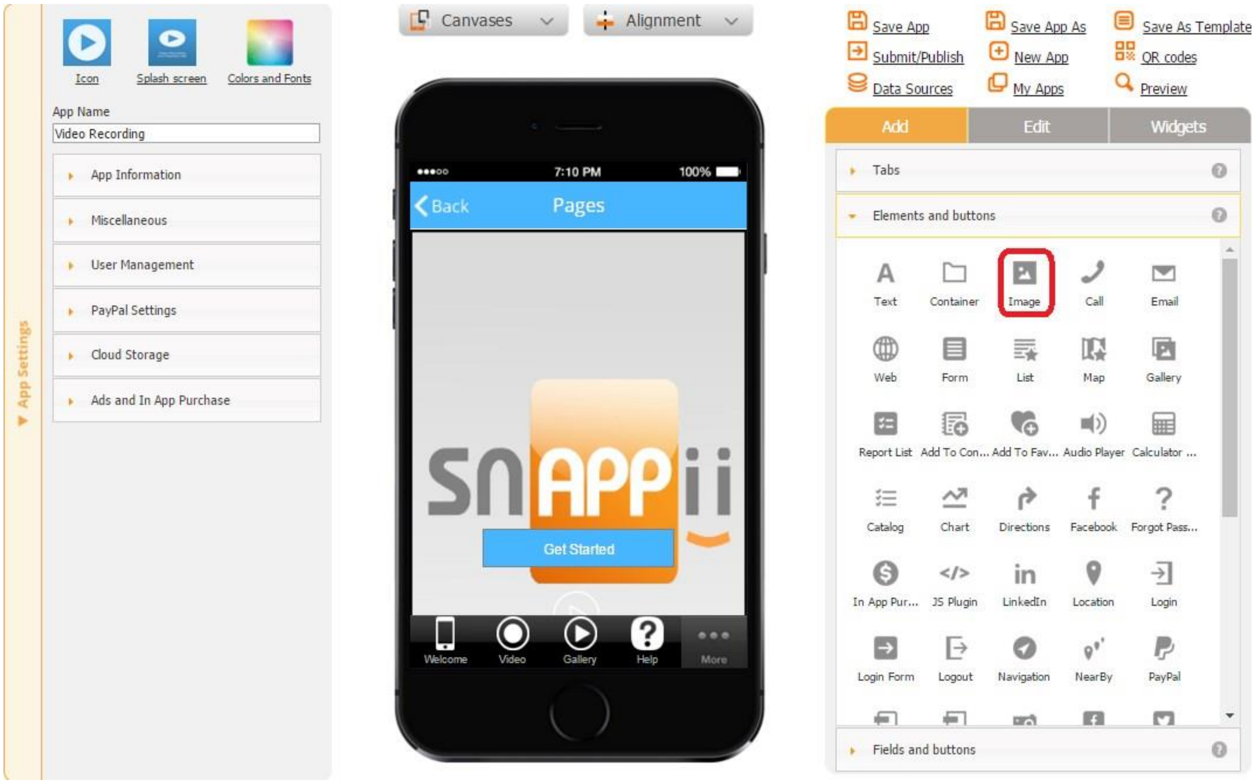
To enable this capability, simply drag and drop the Container button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify its label, icon, dimensions, icon style, and font.



Label	
Title	How to Use
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height	35
Width	280
	☐ Use rounded corner
Font	Arial
Button style	Icon

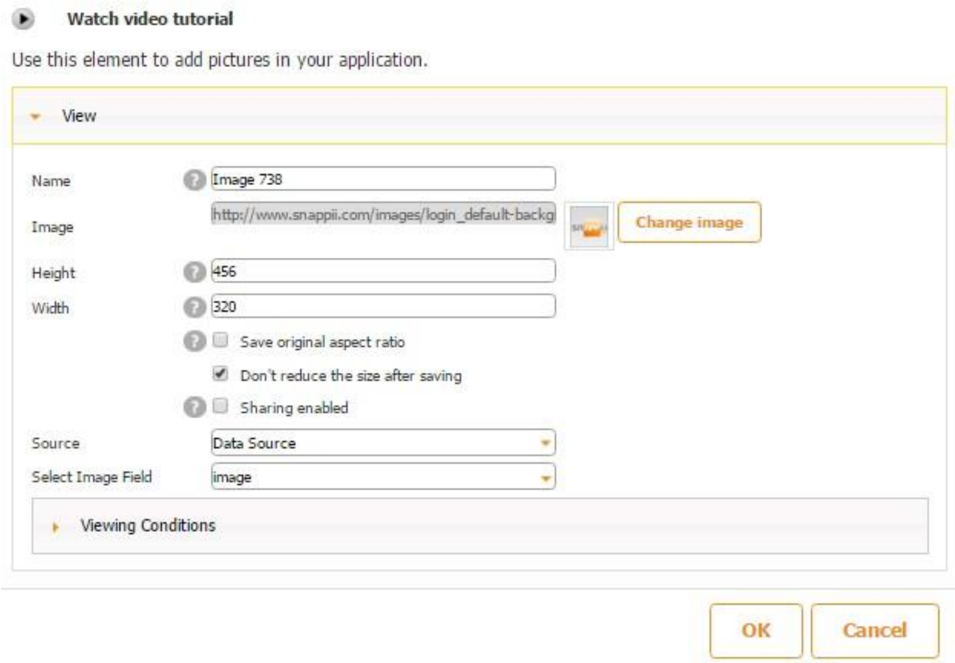
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

7.3 Image Button



App Name: Video Recording

The image button is widely used within our apps. Start by dragging and dropping the Image button onto the canvas.



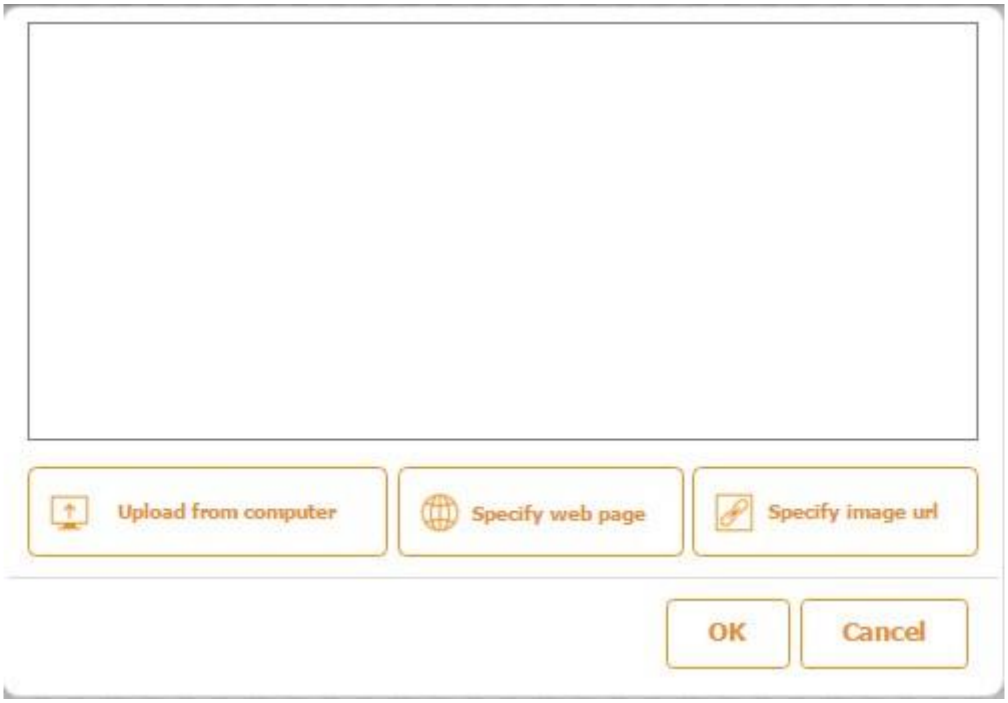
Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

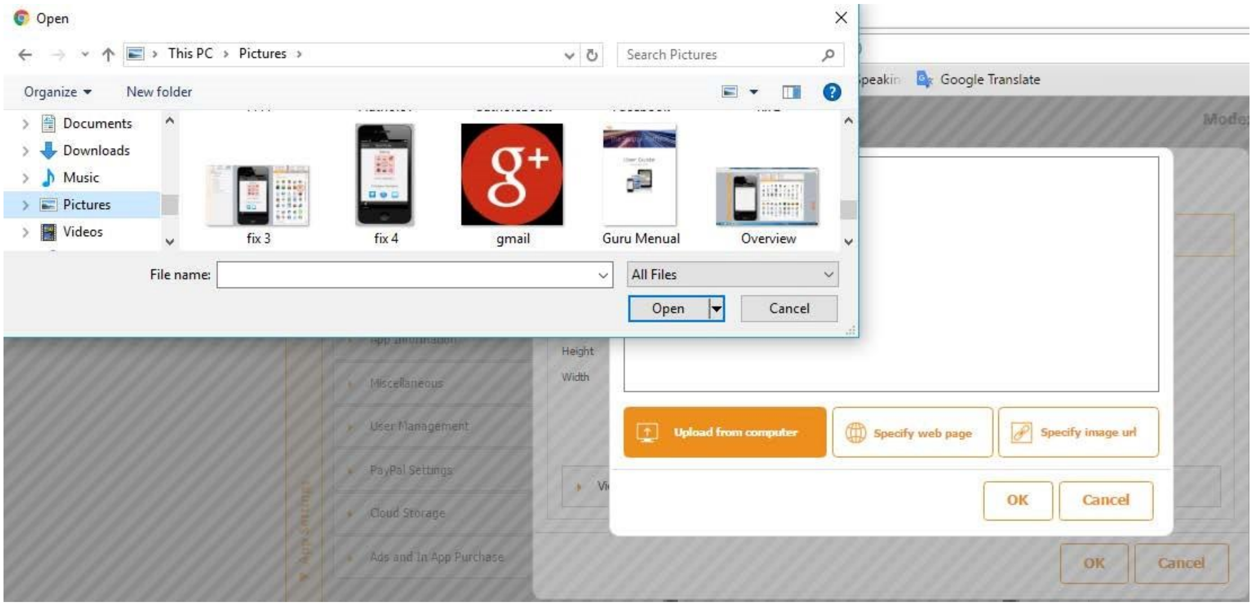
View

Name	Image 738
Image	http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg
Height	456
Width	320
	□ Save original aspect ratio
	☑ Don't reduce the size after saving
	□ Sharing enabled
Source	Data Source
Select Image Field	image

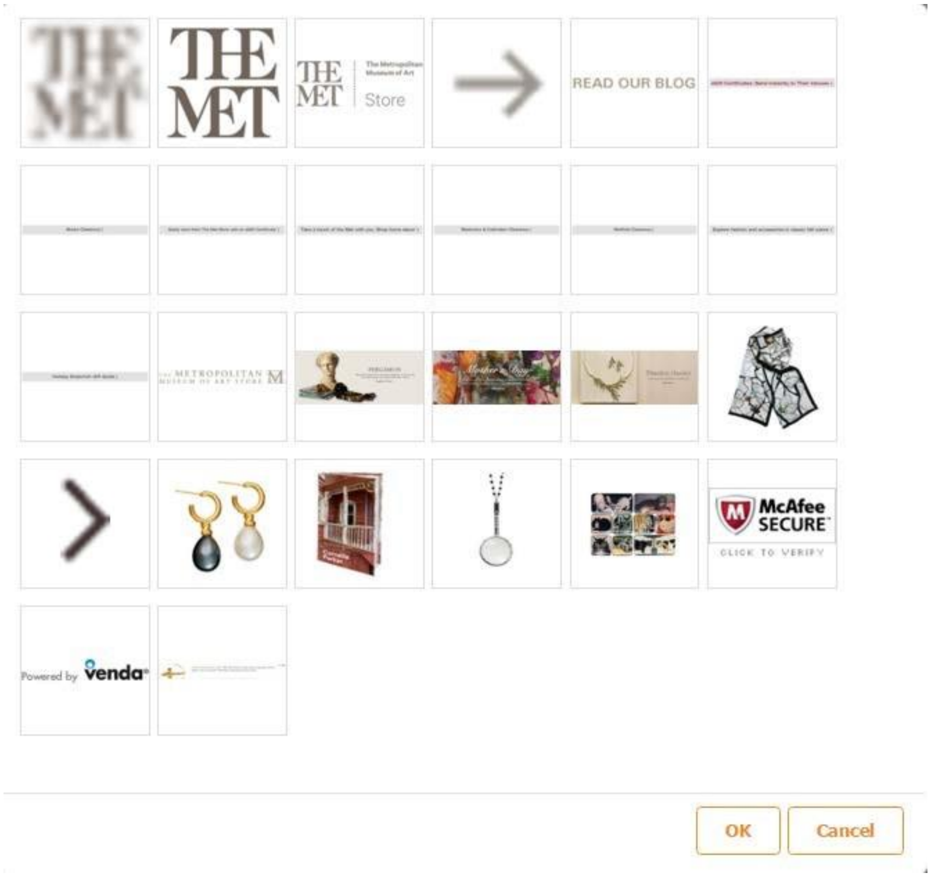
1. Now you need to specify what image will be used in this button. Images can be pulled from data sources, and then the same image button can display different images. Alternatively, you can use an image that doesn't change by uploading it from your computer, specifying the web page where it can be found, or specifying the URL of the image.



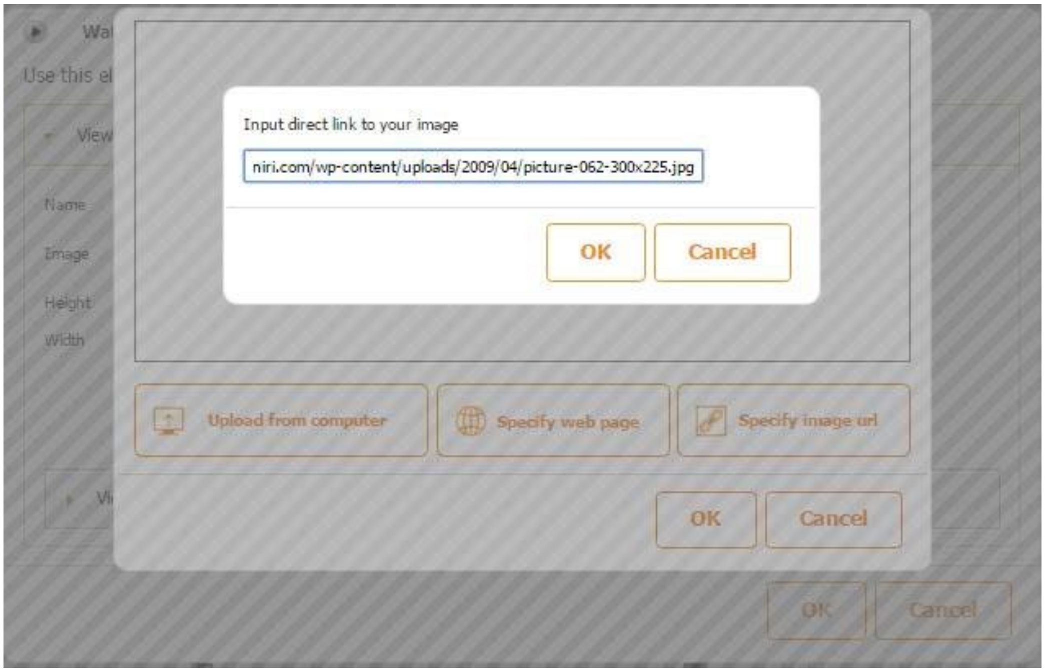
Uploading Image from Computer



Specifying Web Page


THE MET
THE MET
THE MET The Metropolitan Museum of Art Store
READ OUR BLOG
THE METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART STORE
McAfee SECURE
CLICK TO VERIFY
Powered by venda
OK
Cancel

Specifying Image URL

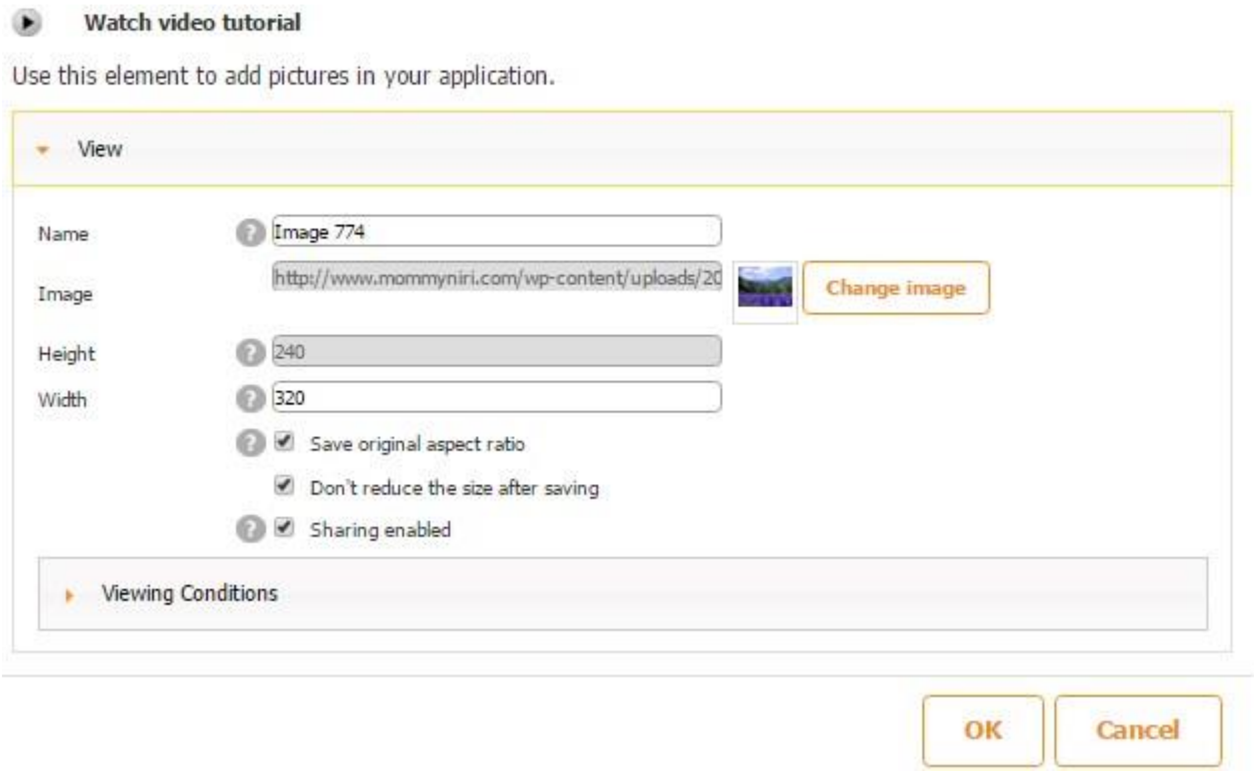


Input direct link to your image: niri.com/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/picture-062-300x225.jpg

2. Once the image has been chosen, enter its dimensions. Not to distort the image aspect ratio, we recommend that you check off the box next to *Save original aspect ratio.* To

preserve the size of the original image file, you might also want to check off the box next to *Don't reduce the size after saving.*

3. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your users to share the image by email, on Facebook, Twitter, etc.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Image 774

Image: http://www.mommyniri.com/wp-content/uploads/20

Height: 240

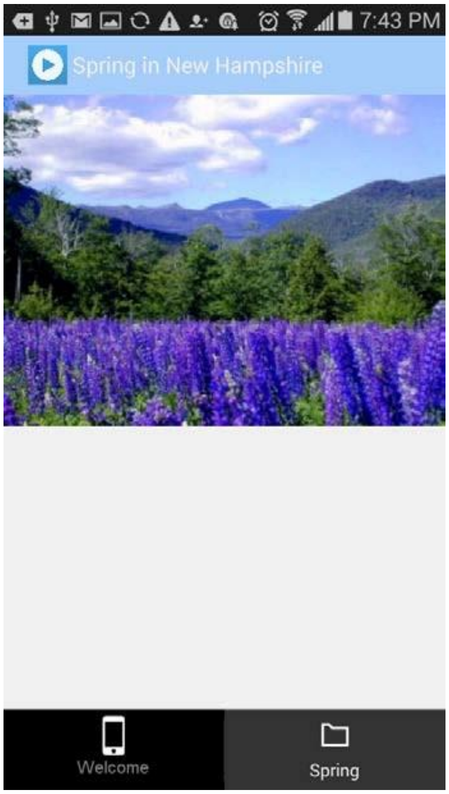
Width: 320

☑ Save original aspect ratio

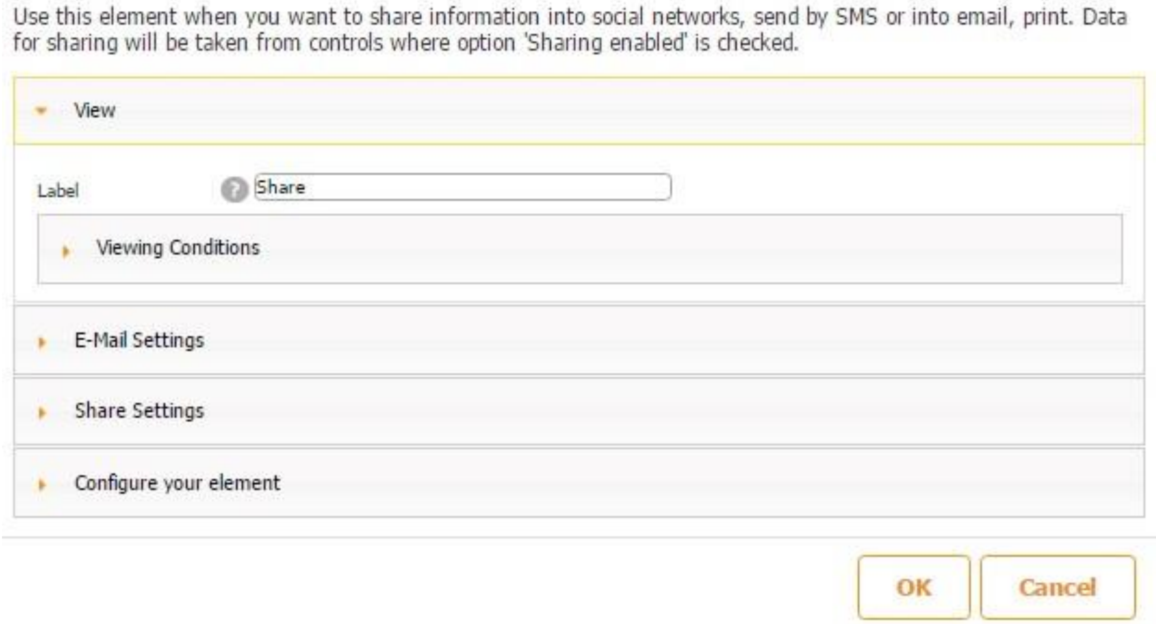
☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

☑ Sharing enabled

For instance, we checked off the box for the image below.

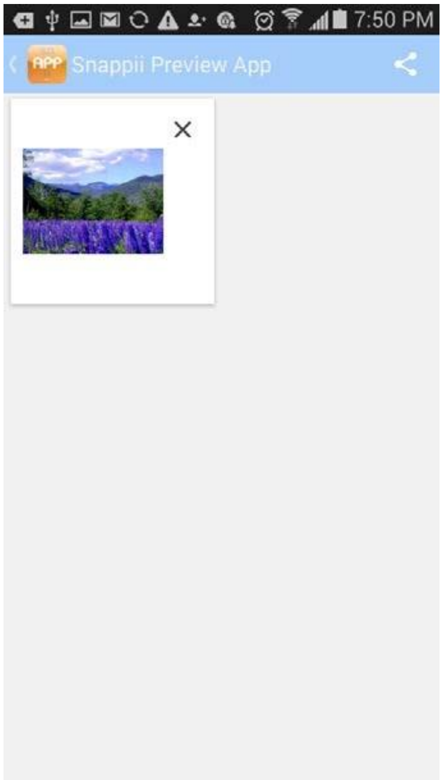


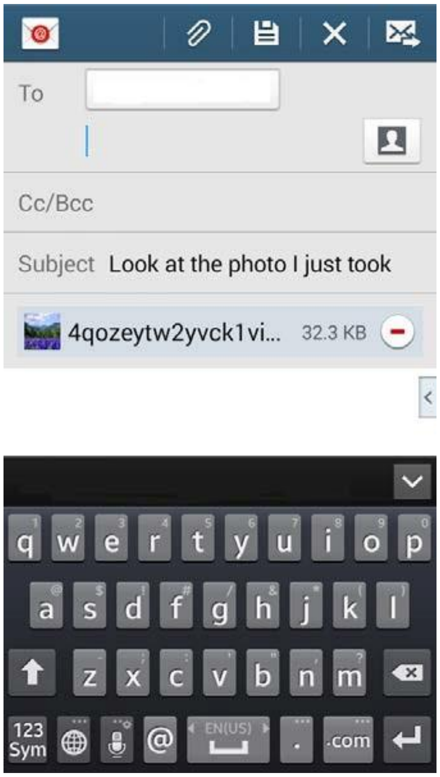
Then we added the Share button, specified its label, e-mail settings, share settings, dimensions, font, and button style.


Use this element when you want to share information into social networks, send by SMS or into email, print. Data for sharing will be taken from controls where option 'Sharing enabled' is checked.

Label: Share

Now our app users can share this image by clicking on *Share*, selecting the image to share, and the sharing option.





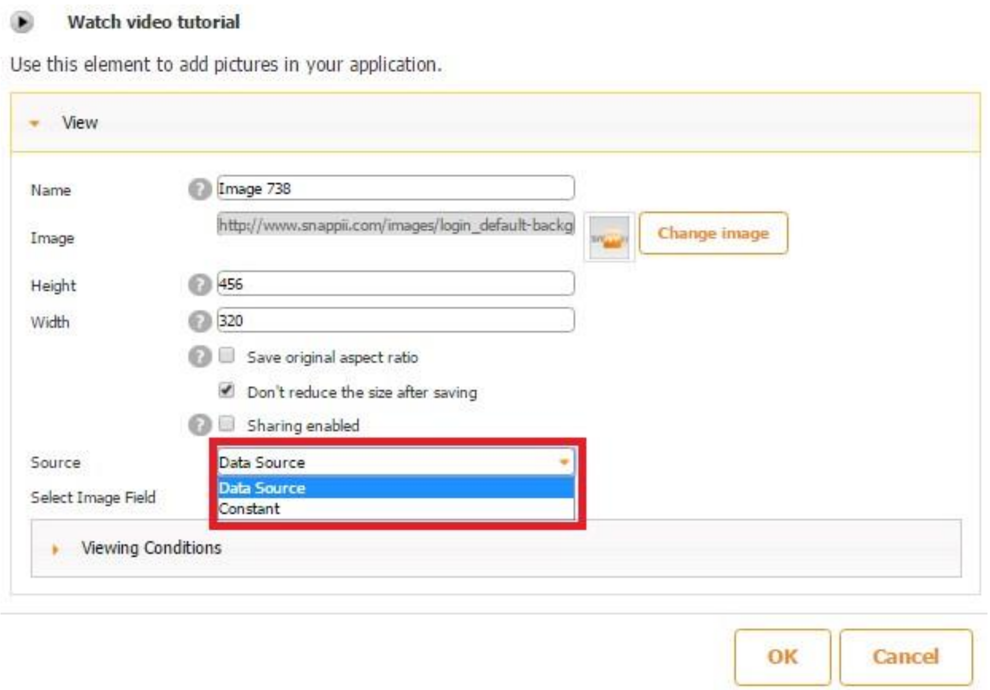
To

Cc/Bcc

Subject Look at the photo I just took

4qozeytw2yvck1vi... 32.3 KB

4. Next to *Source*, select *Data Source* or *Constant*, depending on where the app will need to pull the image/images from.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Image 738

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg

Height: 456

Width: 320

□ Save original aspect ratio

☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

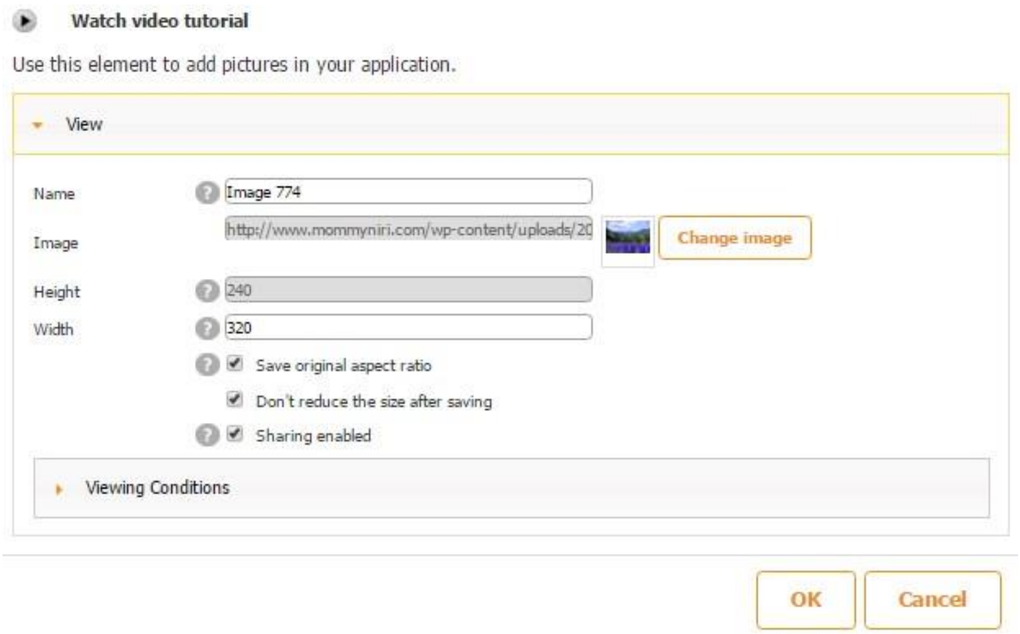
Data Source

Constant

Select Image Field

Viewing Conditions

(The image above is *Constant*, so the app pulls the image from the URL we specified next to *Change Image.)*



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Image 774

Image: http://www.mommyniri.com/wp-content/uploads/20

Height: 240

Width: 320

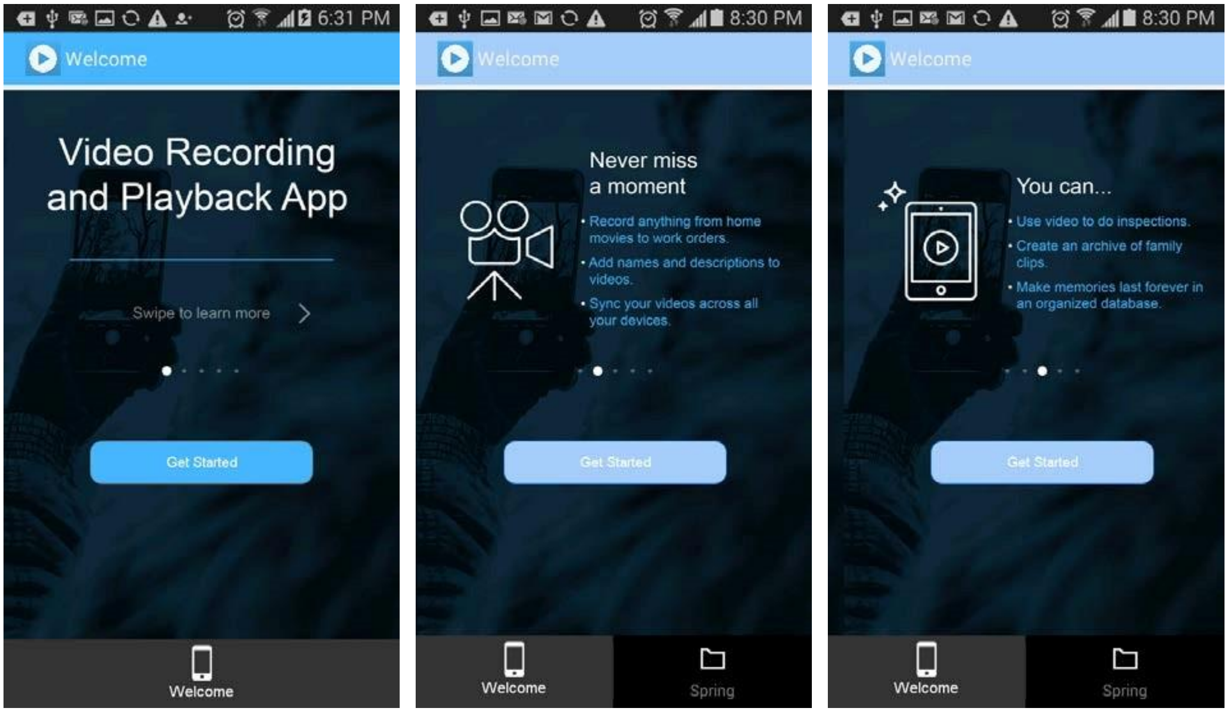
☑ Save original aspect ratio

☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

☑ Sharing enabled

Viewing Conditions

The image button on the welcome screen of this app uses a data source because the images change as we scroll them down. (The image button was placed on the Gallery tab.)



Video Recording and Playback App

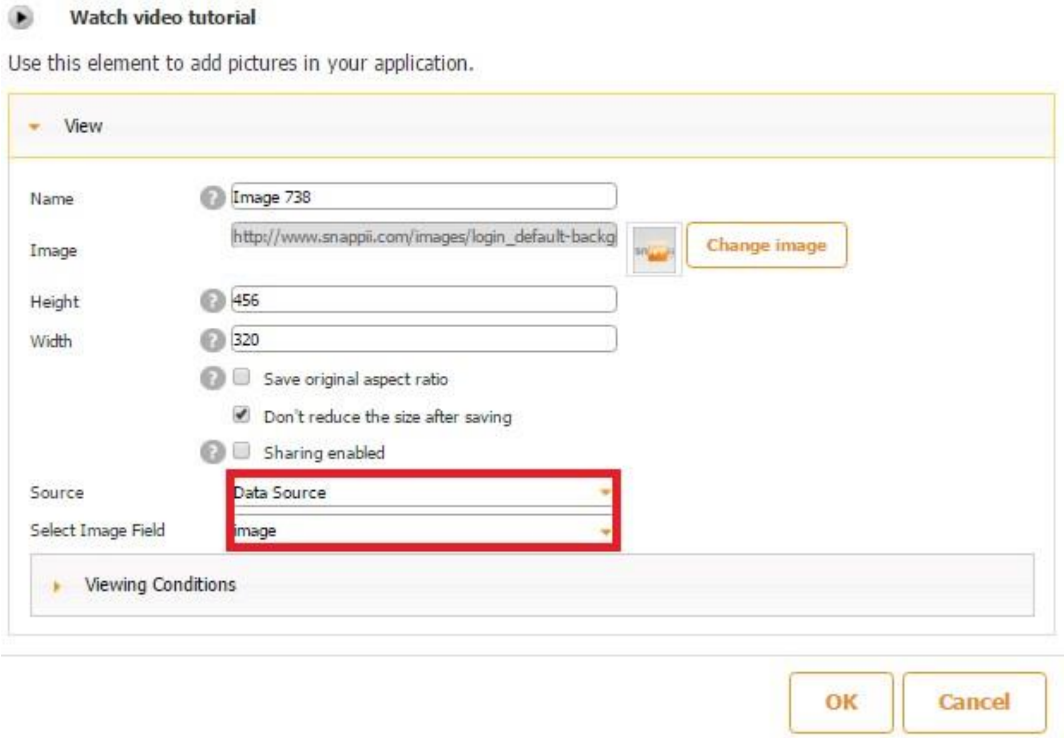
Swipe to learn more

Never miss a moment

- Record anything from home movies to work orders.
- Add names and descriptions to videos.
- Sync your videos across all your devices.

You can...

- Use video to do inspections.
- Create an archive of family clips.
- Make memories last forever in an organized database.



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

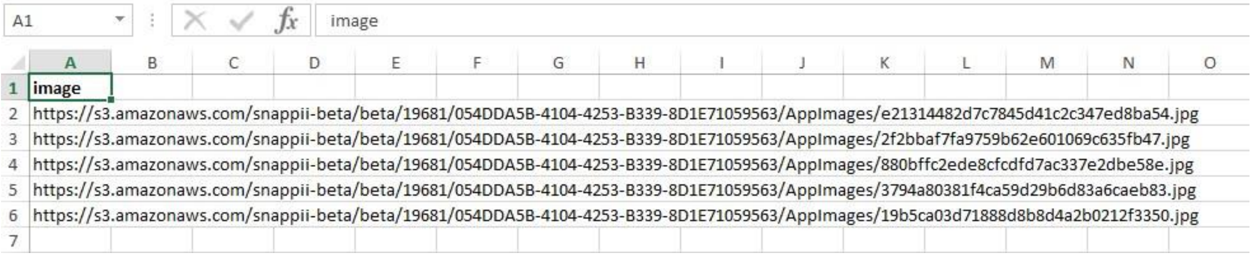
Name	Image 738
Image	http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg
Height	456
Width	320

☐ Save original aspect ratio

☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

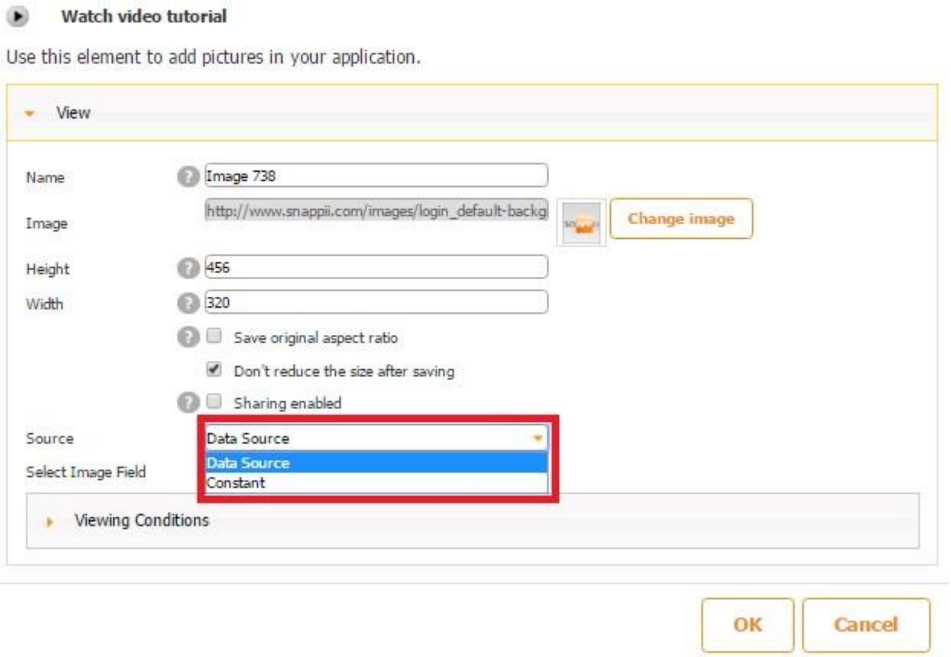
☐ Sharing enabled

Source	Data Source
Select Image Field	image



A1 image

	A
1	**image**
2	https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-beta/beta/19681/054DDA5B-4104-4253-B339-8D1E71059563/AppImages/e21314482d7c7845d41c2c347ed8ba54.jpg
3	https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-beta/beta/19681/054DDA5B-4104-4253-B339-8D1E71059563/AppImages/2f2bbaf7fa9759b62e601069c635fb47.jpg
4	https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-beta/beta/19681/054DDA5B-4104-4253-B339-8D1E71059563/AppImages/880bffc2ede8cfcdfd7ac337e2dbe58e.jpg
5	https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-beta/beta/19681/054DDA5B-4104-4253-B339-8D1E71059563/AppImages/3794a80381f4ca59d29b6d83a6caeb83.jpg
6	https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-beta/beta/19681/054DDA5B-4104-4253-B339-8D1E71059563/AppImages/19b5ca03d71888d8b8d4a2b0212f3350.jpg
7	



Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

View

Name: Image 738

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg

Height: 456

Width: 320

☐ Save original aspect ratio

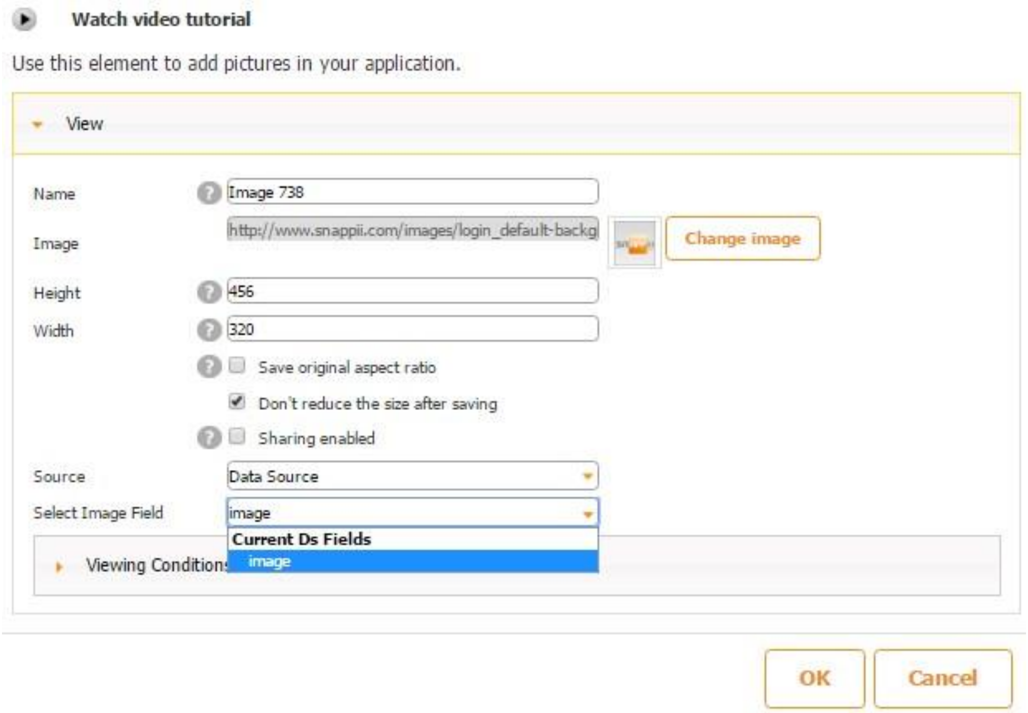
☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Image Field

5. Next to *Select Image Field*, choose the name of the image field in the data source dialog. (In our case, it is *image*.)


Watch video tutorial

Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Name: Image 738

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg

Height: 456

Width: 320

□ Save original aspect ratio

☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

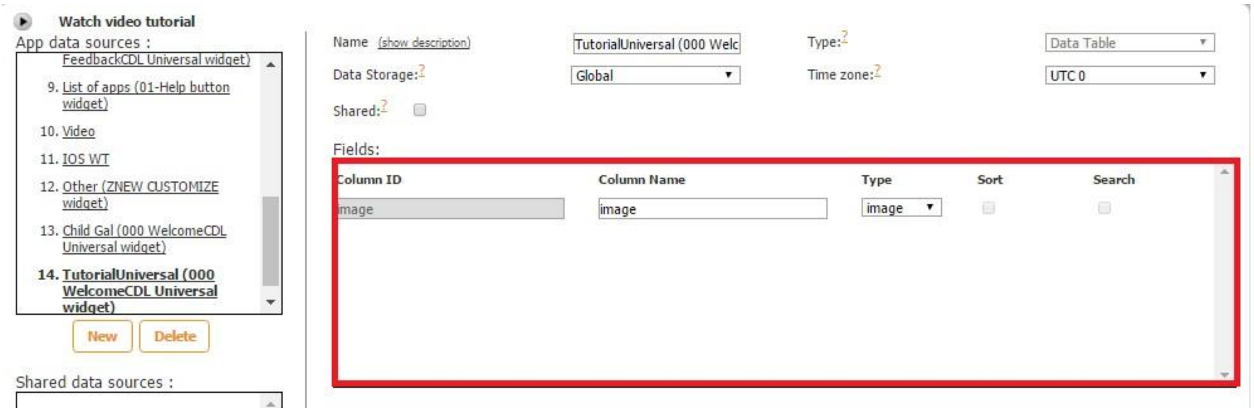
□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Image Field: image

Current Ds Fields

image


Watch video tutorial

App data sources :

- FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
- 9. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
- 10. Video
- 11. IOS WT
- 12. Other (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE widget)
- 13. Child Gal (000 WelcomeCDL Universal widget)
- **14. TutorialUniversal (000 WelcomeCDL Universal widget)**

Shared data sources :

Name (show description): TutorialUniversal (000 Welc

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

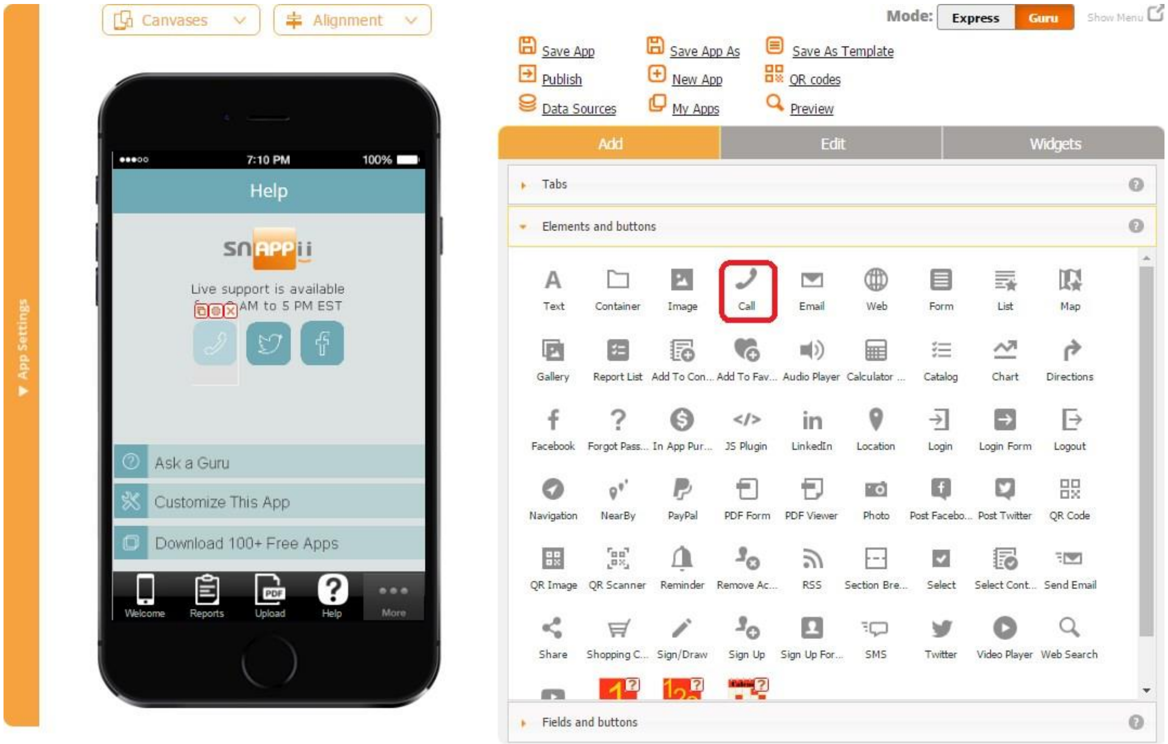
Shared:? □

Fields:

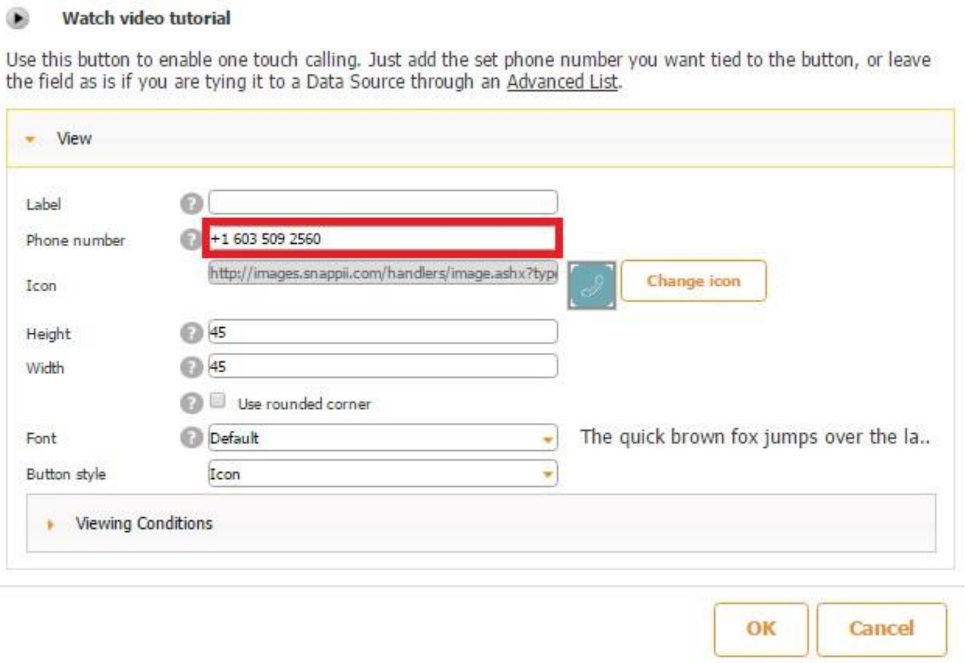
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
image	image	image	□	□

You can also watch a video tutorial available for this button by clicking here.

7.4 Call Button



The Call button enables users to reach predefined numbers easily and conveniently. All you need to do is to drag and drop the Call button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, enter the phone number you would like your users to reach with the click of a button. In our case, we entered Snappii's phone numbers to enable our users to contact us for assistance.



Watch video tutorial

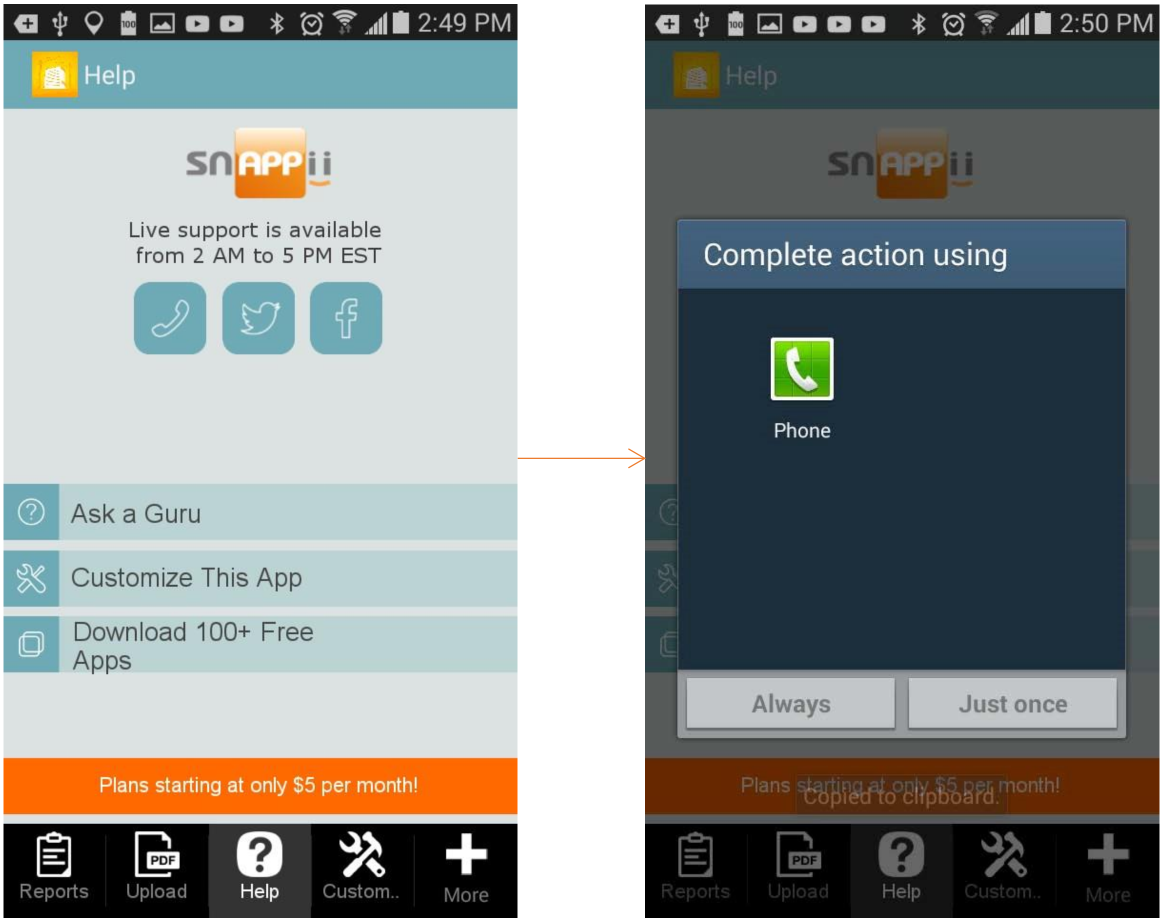
Use this button to enable one touch calling. Just add the set phone number you want tied to the button, or leave the field as is if you are tying it to a Data Source through an Advanced List.

View

Label	
Phone number	+1 603 509 2560
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height	45
Width	45
	□ Use rounded corner
Font	Default
Button style	Icon

You might also want to change the label, icon, dimensions, style, and font of the Call button.

Here is how our version of the Call button looks and works on a mobile device.



Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

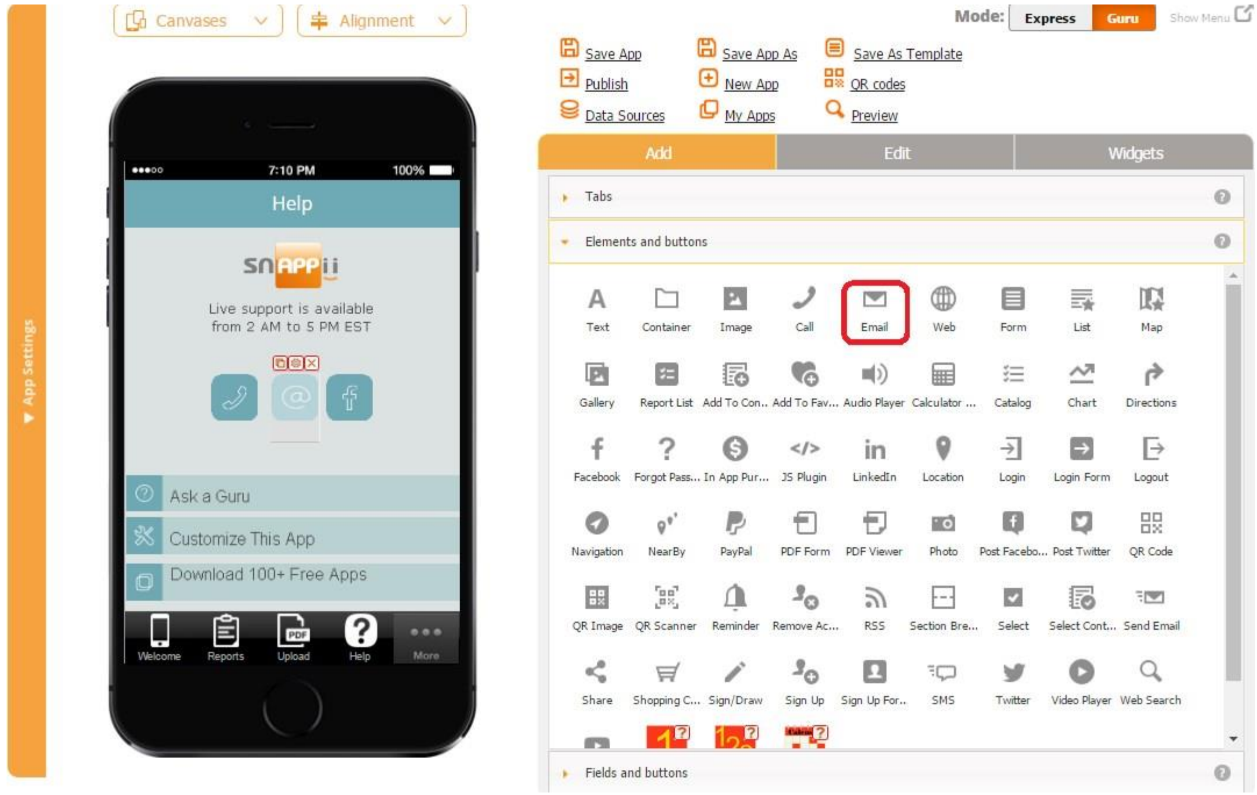
Plans starting at only $5 per month!

Complete action using

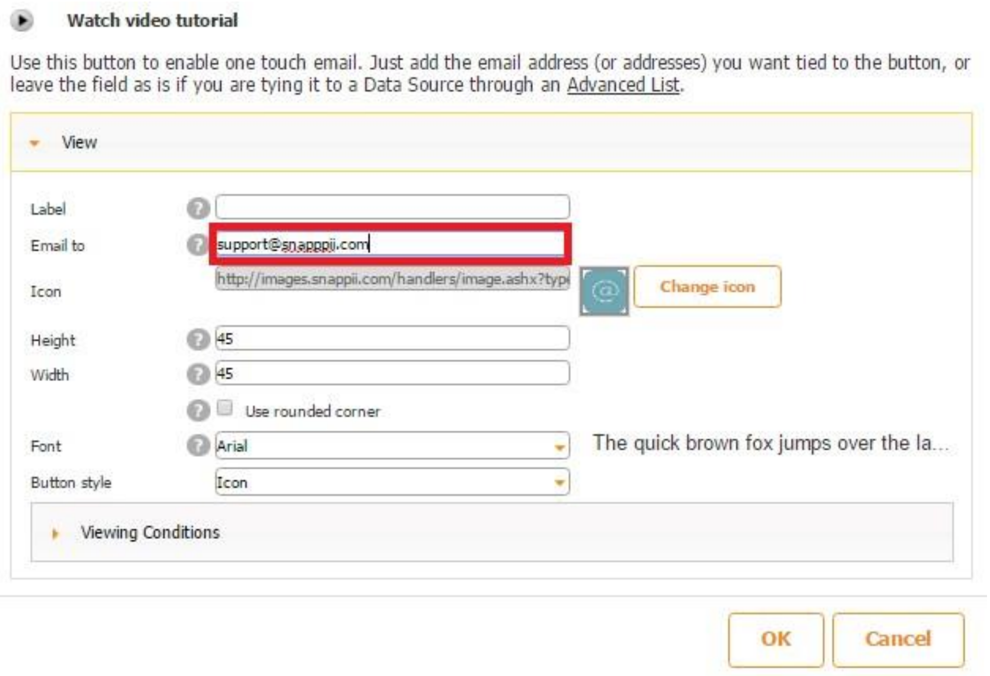
Copied to clipboard.

There is also a video tutorial available for the Call button. To watch it, please click here.

7.5 Email Button



The Email button enables users to contact predefined companies and individuals easily and conveniently. All you need to do is to drop the Email button onto the canvas wherever you would like to place it and, in the popped up window, specify the label, icon, dimensions, style, and font of the Email button. Most importantly, enter the default email address you would like your users to send their emails to. In our case, we provided Snappii’s email address to enable our users to reach our customer support with the click of a button.



Use this button to enable one touch email. Just add the email address (or addresses) you want tied to the button, or leave the field as is if you are tying it to a Data Source through an Advanced List.

Label:

Email to: support@snapppii.com

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Height: 45

Width: 45

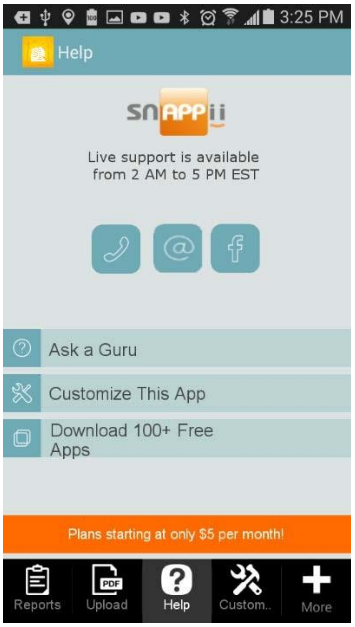
□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

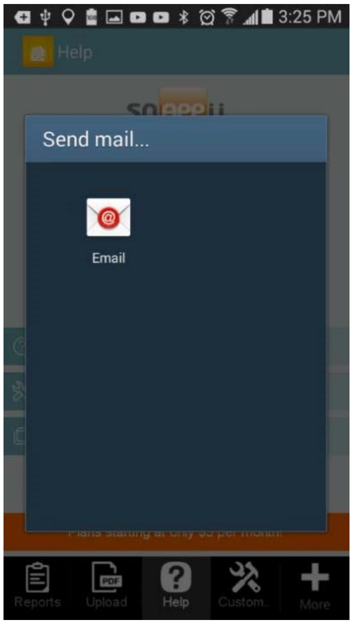
The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

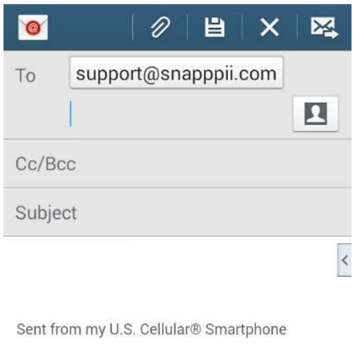
Button style: Icon

Here is how our version of the Email button looks and works on a mobile device.



Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST





To: support@snapppii.com

Sent from my U.S. Cellular® Smartphone

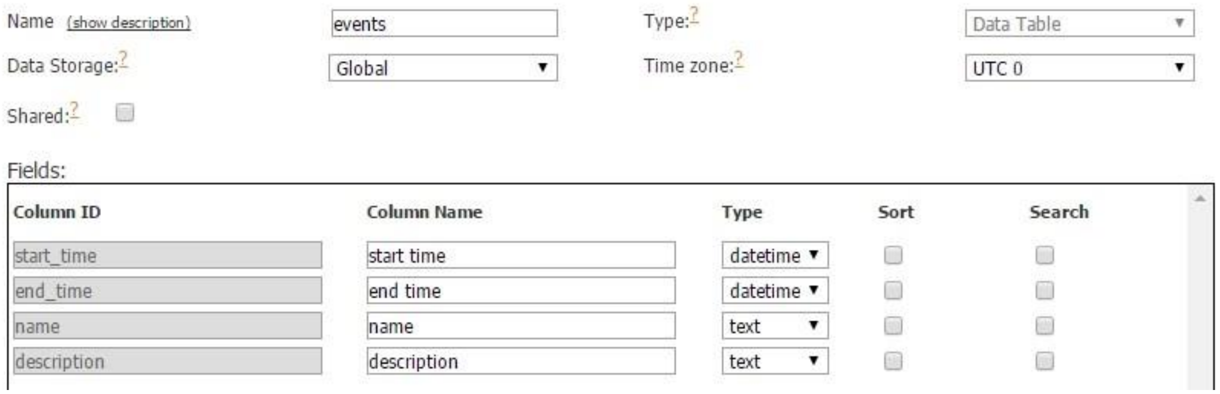
There is also a video tutorial available for the Call button. To watch it, please click here.

7.6 Web Button

The Web button works very similarly to the Web tab.

7.7 Calendar

The Calendar will help you track different events using a convenient user interface. The datasource that will be used to display the data must contain two fields with “datetime” type: name and event description and two “datetime” type fields with Start and End time:



Name (show description)	events	Type:?	Data Table ▾
Data Storage:?	Global ▾	Time zone:?	UTC 0 ▾
Shared:?	□		

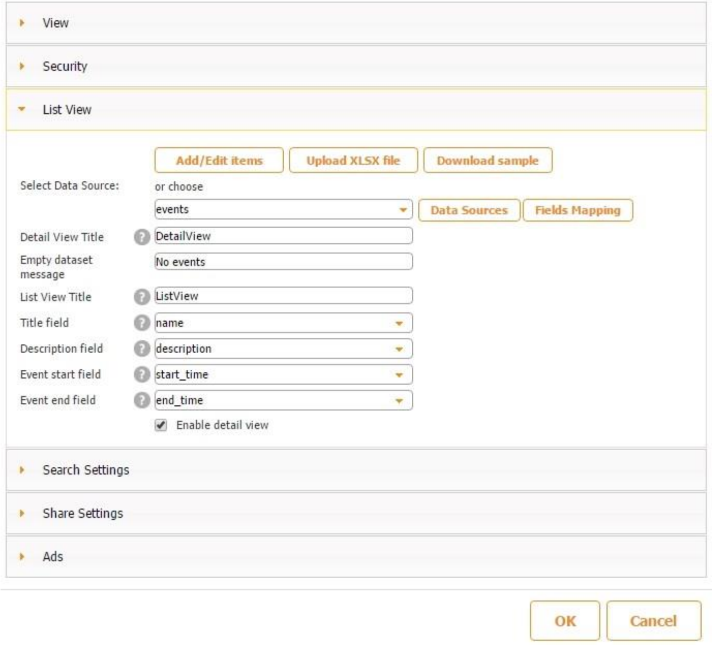
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
start_time	start time	datetime ▾	□	□
end_time	end time	datetime ▾	□	□
name	name	text ▾	□	□
description	description	text ▾	□	□

You can tie this data source to a form and add data. To display the data, add the Calendar element 📅 Calendar . Let us consider its settings:

We will review the List View block as we have reviewed the other blocks earlier.

Along with the standard settings you will need to add 4 parameters for the calendar: Title field, Description field, Event start field and Event end field.



Select Data Source: or choose events

Detail View Title: DetailView

Empty dataset message: No events

List View Title: ListView

Title field: name

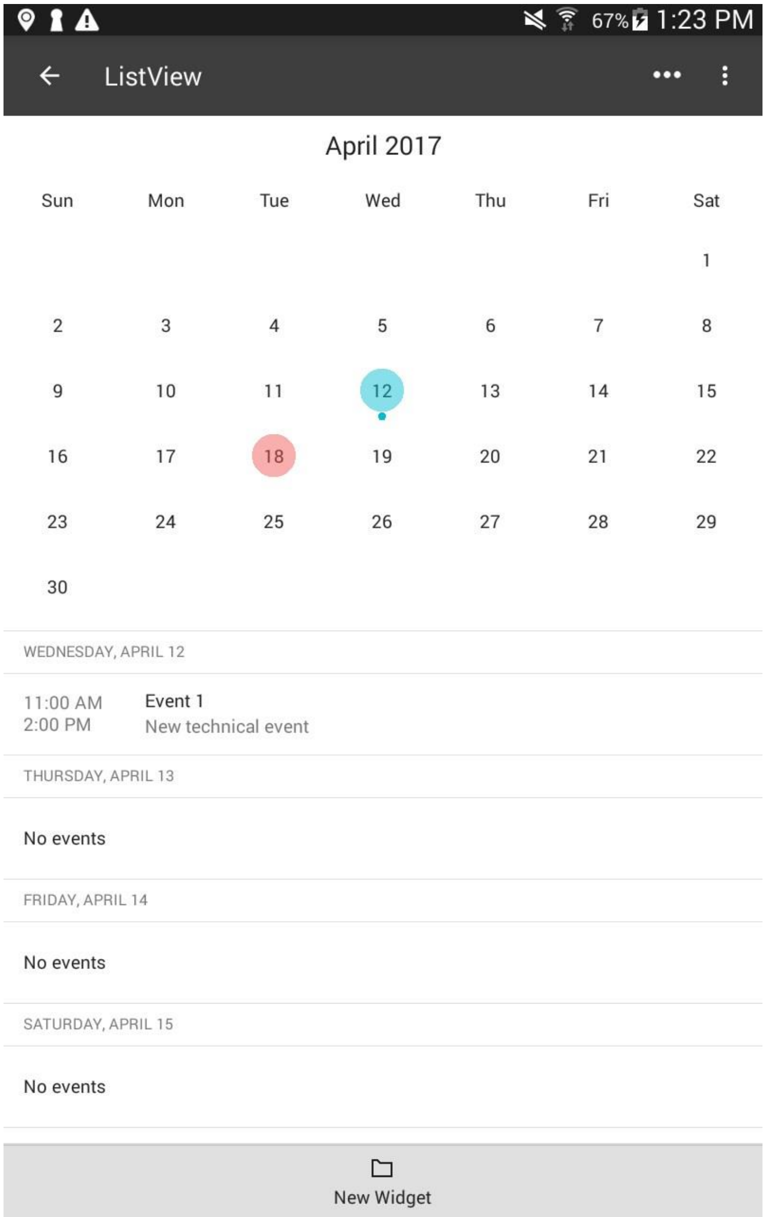
Description field: description

Event start field: start_time

Event end field: end_time

☑ Enable detail view

These values will be displayed in your event description:



67% 1:23 PM

ListView

April 2017

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

WEDNESDAY, APRIL 12

11:00 AM
2:00 PM
Event 1
New technical event

THURSDAY, APRIL 13

No events

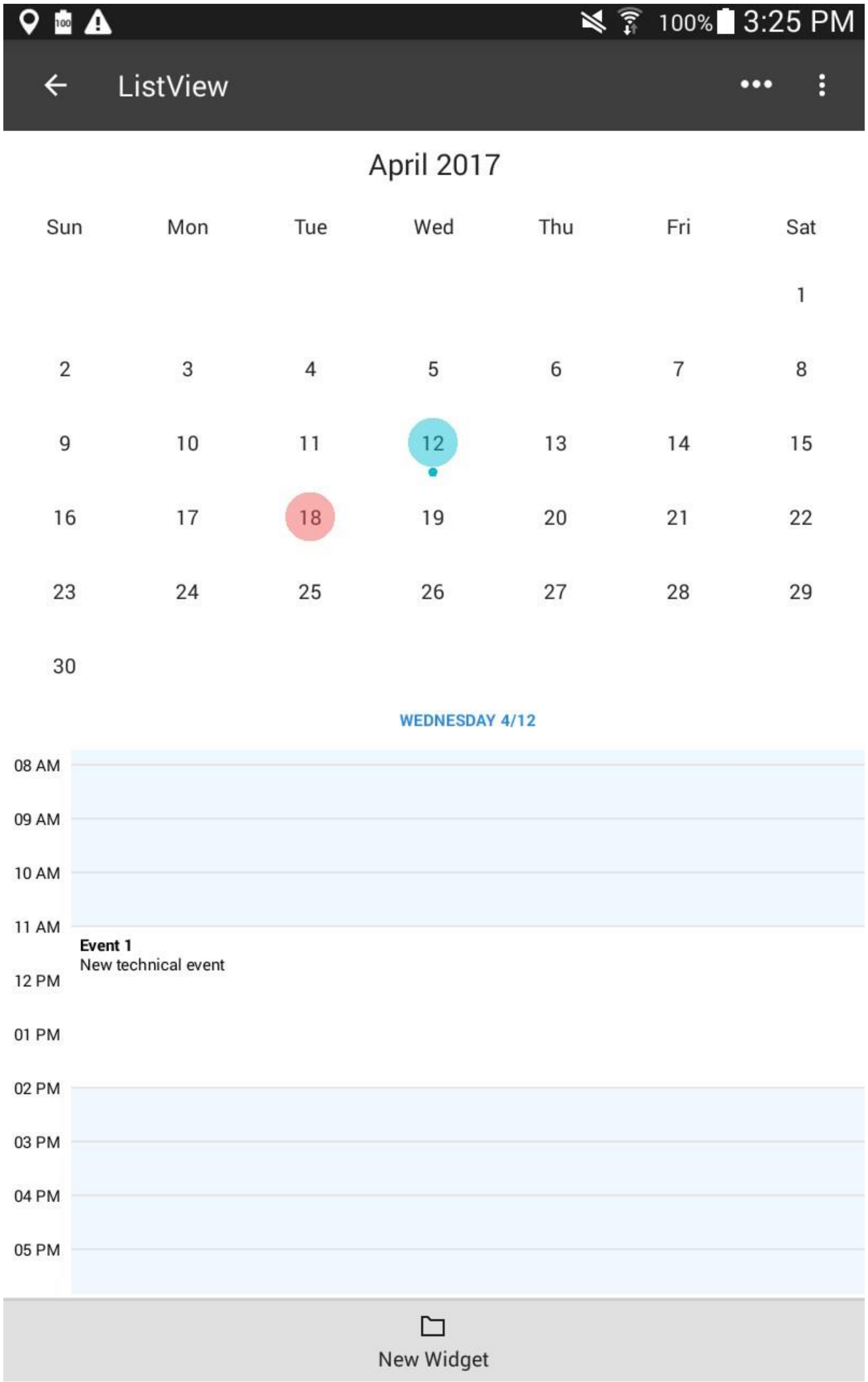
FRIDAY, APRIL 14

No events

SATURDAY, APRIL 15

No events

As you can see we have added Event 1 on April 12, that will last from 11am till 2pm. Such a layout is convenient if you provide services like barber’s shop or car wash. The calendar clearly outlines the date and time to schedule an appointment. You can switch to hourly format to see the time frame taken for this event:



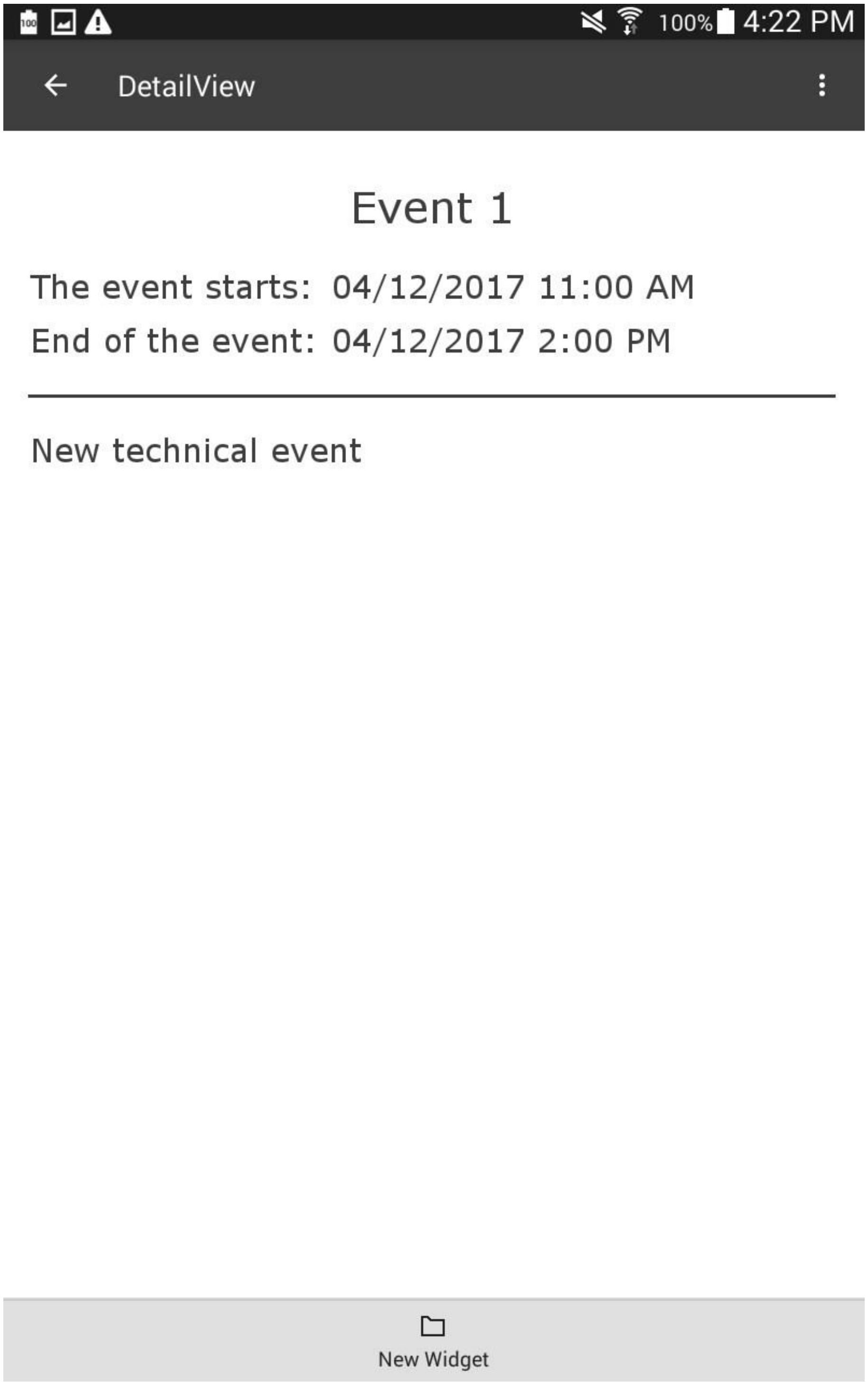
April 2017

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

WEDNESDAY 4/12

08 AM
09 AM
10 AM
11 AM
Event 1
New technical event
12 PM
01 PM
02 PM
03 PM
04 PM
05 PM

Since the Calendar serves to display data, you can set up the detail view to show more details about your event. Just click on the event to view more details:



Event 1

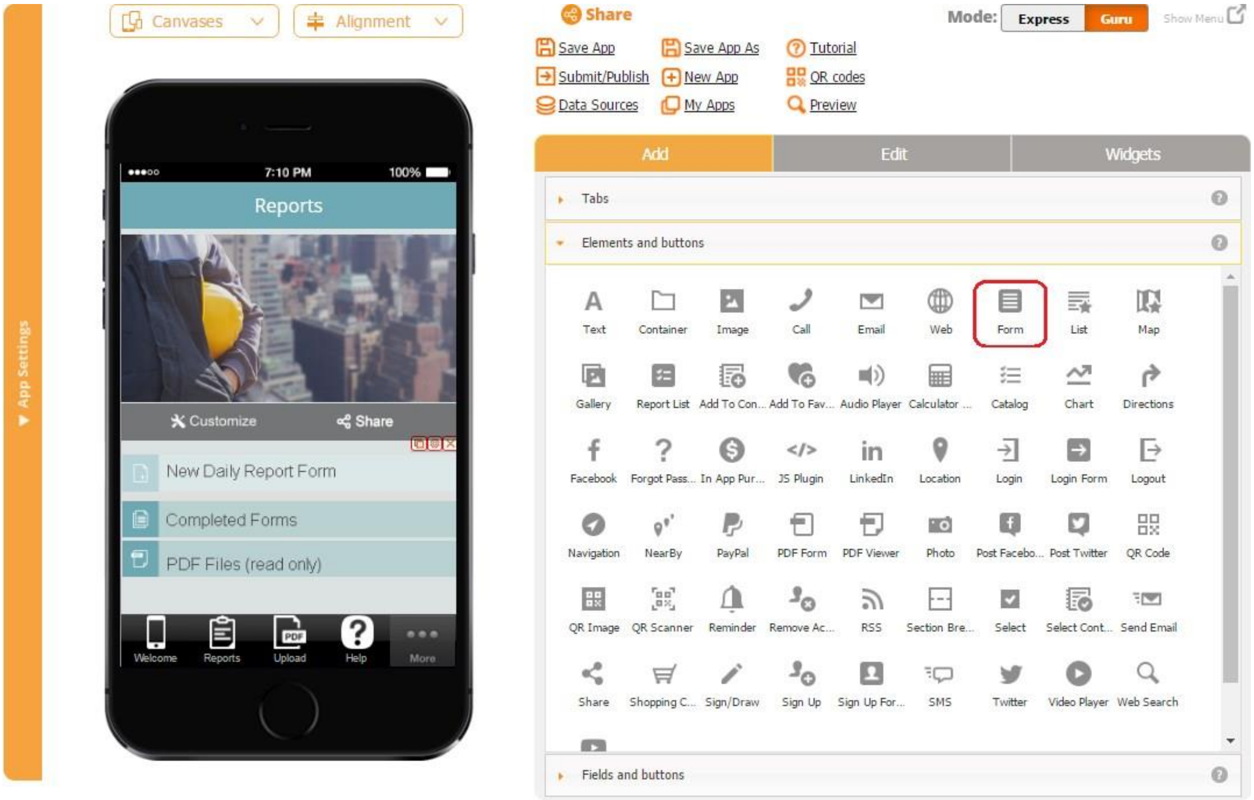
The event starts: 04/12/2017 11:00 AM

End of the event: 04/12/2017 2:00 PM

New technical event

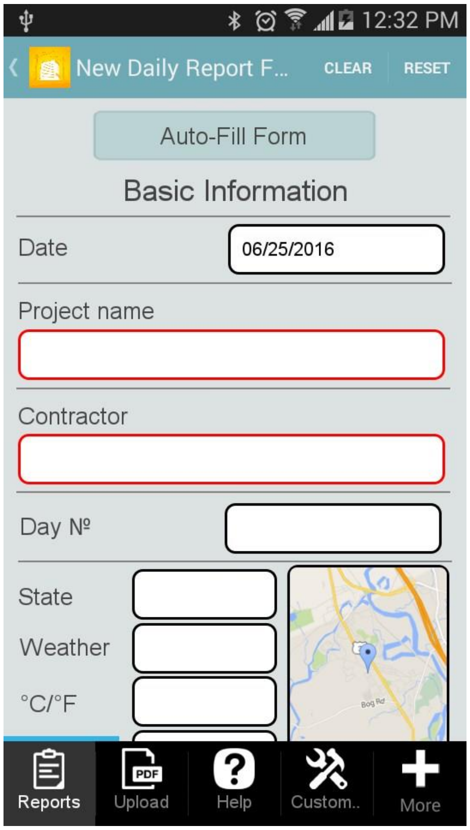
You can certainly add any information to the event description: video, photo, etc.

7.8 Form Button



Along with the List tab/button, the Form button is a key element of our platform and is used in the majority of our apps. The Form button allows creating digital forms and filling them out with textual and numeric information, audio and video files, images, etc. In fact, the whole section *Fields and Buttons* was designed to be used with the Form button inside of our digital forms. After the form is filled out and the user clicks *Submit/Send/Email*, all the filled out information gets saved in a data source connected to the form, gets stored on the device, gets sent to the specified email address, and becomes available for accessing, editing, sharing, or deleting at any time later both when the user is online or offline.

To give you an example, here are a few screenshots of the digital form called *Newly Daily Report Form* from one of our apps.



Basic Information

Date 06/25/2016

Project name

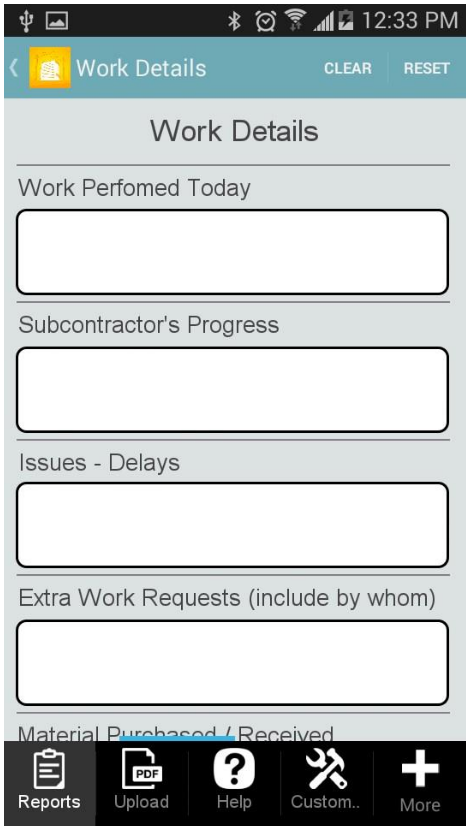
Contractor

Day №

State

Weather

°C/°F



Work Details

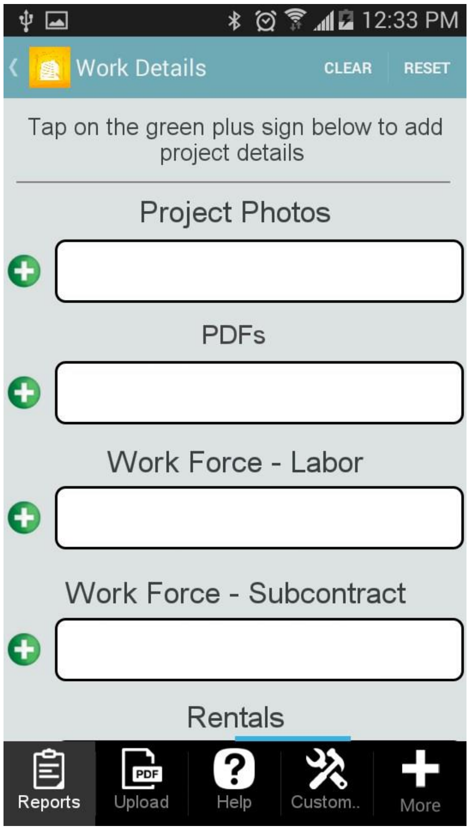
Work Perfomed Today

Subcontractor's Progress

Issues - Delays

Extra Work Requests (include by whom)

Material Purchased / Received



Tap on the green plus sign below to add project details

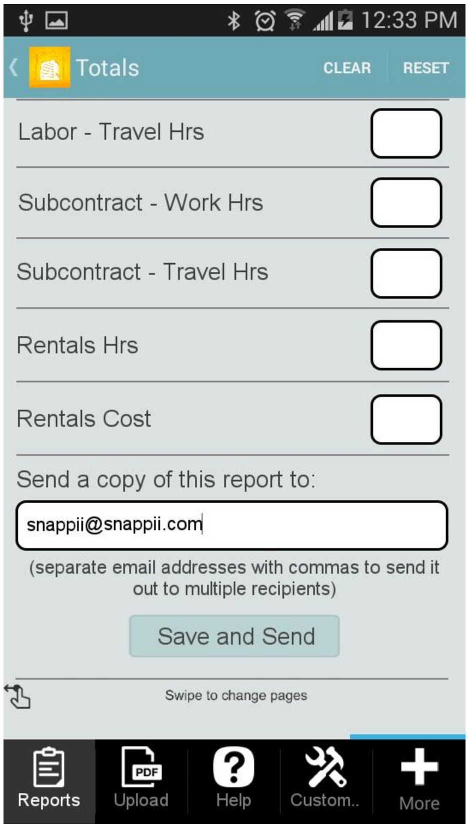
Project Photos

PDFs

Work Force - Labor

Work Force - Subcontract

Rentals



Labor - Travel Hrs

Subcontract - Work Hrs

Subcontract - Travel Hrs

Rentals Hrs

Rentals Cost

Send a copy of this report to:

snappii@snappii.com

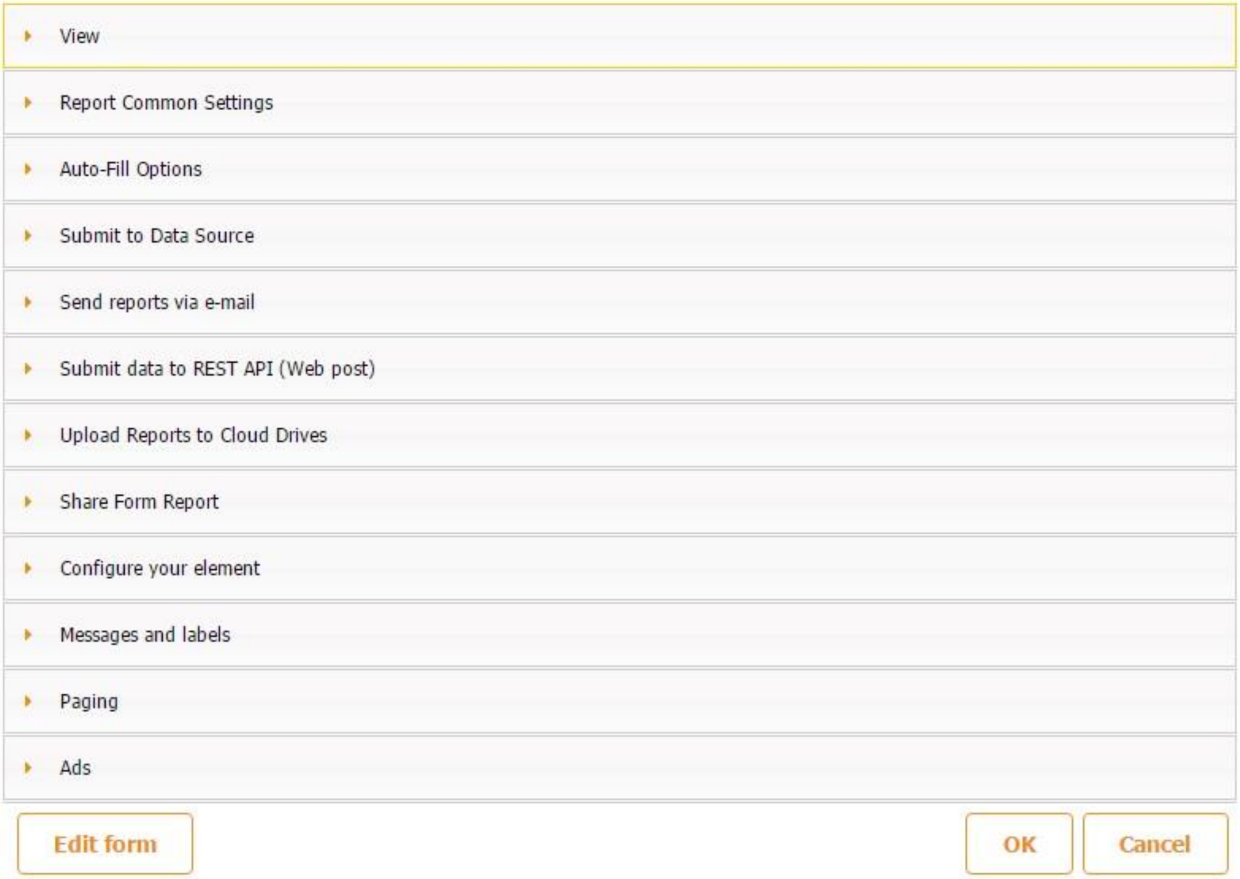
(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

It is possible to collect various data types from your app users. You can collect the following information:

- Names
- Contact information
- Photos and pictures
- Email addresses
- Dates
- Times
- Locations
- Other details

To enable this functionality, please follow the steps below.

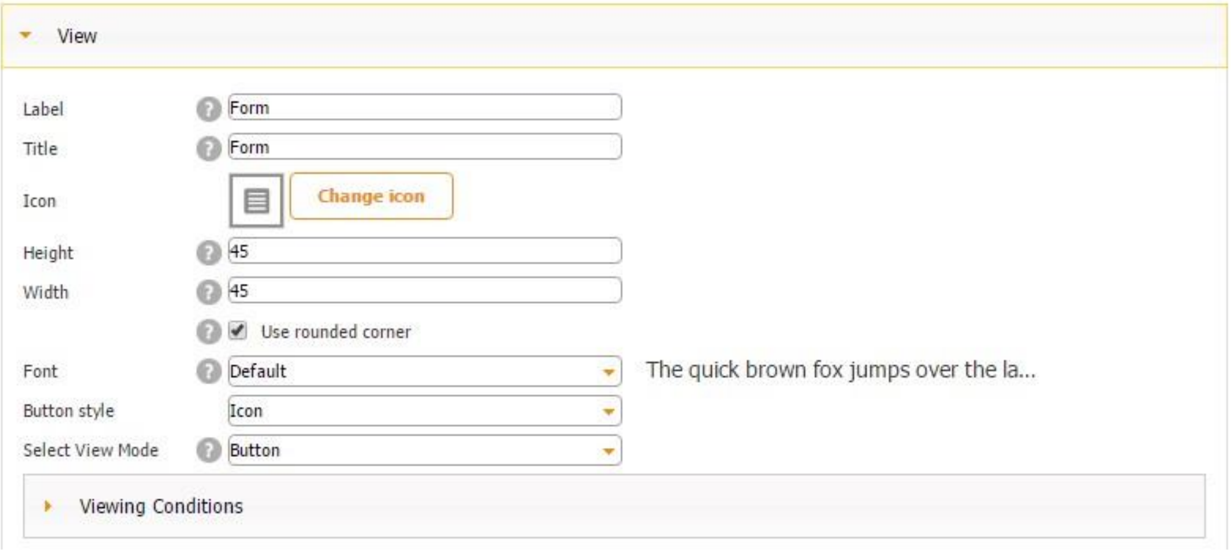
1. Drag and drop the Form button onto the canvas. In the popped up window, you will see the following settings.



7.8.1 View

Configure the View settings of your Form button.

The View section allows configuring the way your Form button will look.



View

Label: Form

Title: Form

Icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

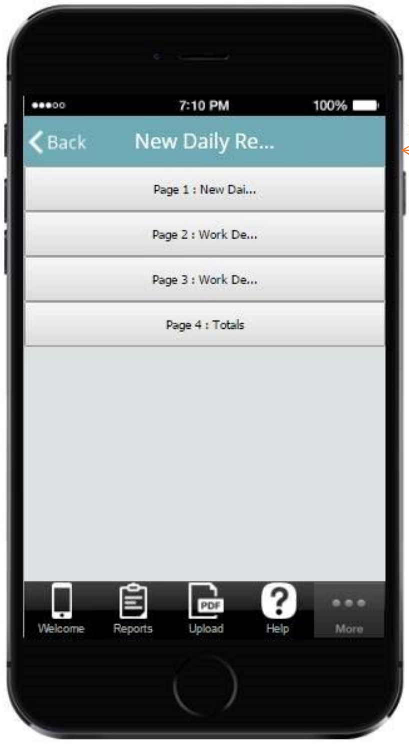
Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

Select View Mode: Button

Here you can specify the label, title, icon, dimensions, font, and view mode of your Font button.



7:10 PM 100%

Back New Daily Re...

Page 1 : New Dai...

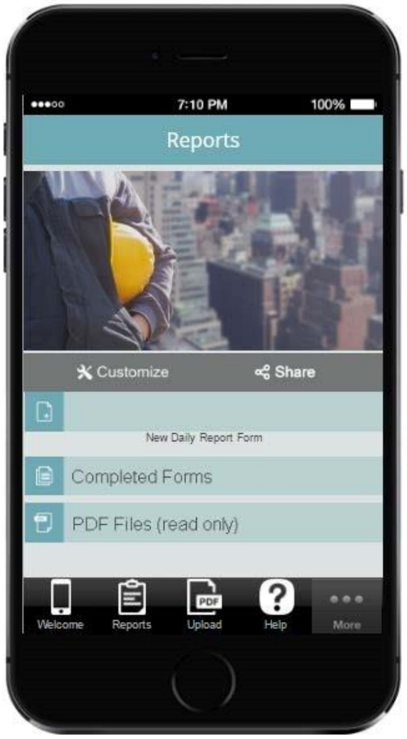
Page 2 : Work De...

Page 3 : Work De...

Page 4 : Totals

Welcome Reports Upload Help More

Title
Label



7:10 PM 100%

Reports

Customize Share

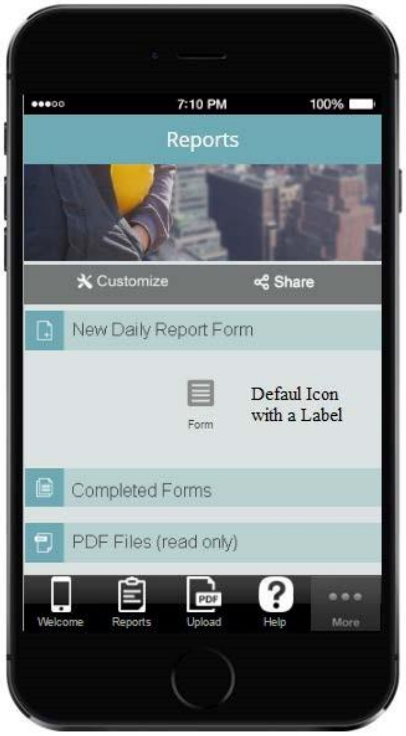
New Daily Report Form

Completed Forms

PDF Files (read only)

Welcome Reports Upload Help More

Title
Label



7:10 PM 100%

Reports

Customize Share

New Daily Report Form

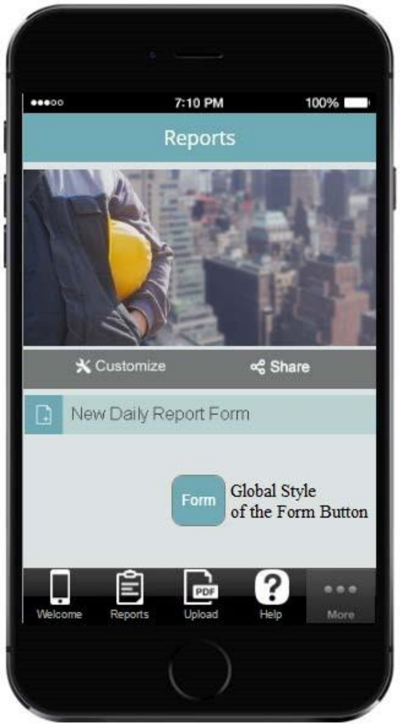
Form

Defaul Icon
with a Label

Completed Forms

PDF Files (read only)

Welcome Reports Upload Help More



7:10 PM 100%

Reports

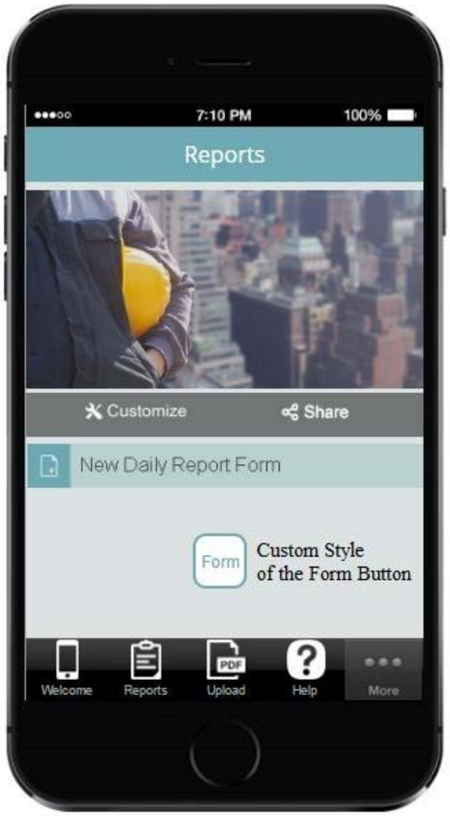
Customize Share

New Daily Report Form

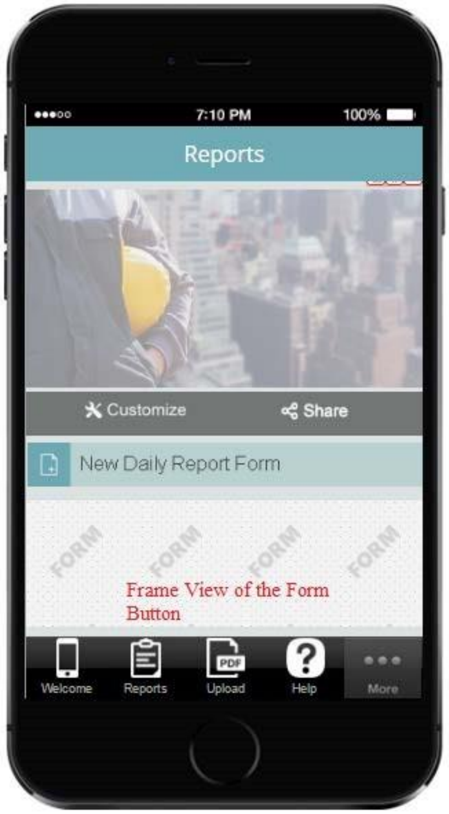
Form

Global Style
of the Form Button

Welcome Reports Upload Help More

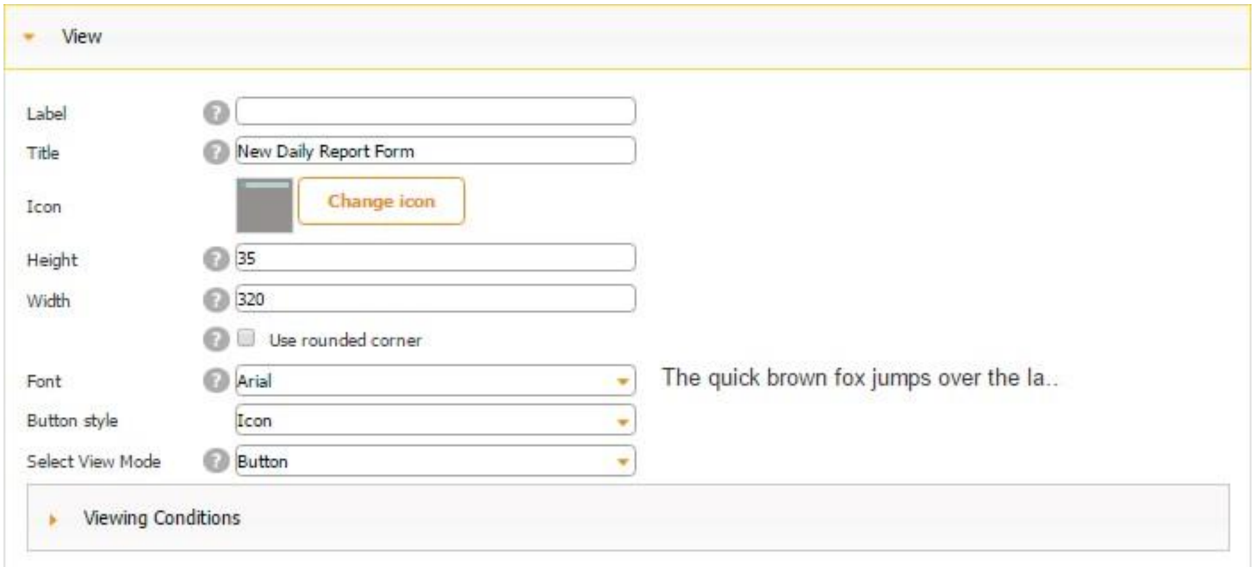


Custom Style of the Form Button



Frame View of the Form Button

Here is how the View section of our *Newly Daily Report Form* button is set up.



View

Label:

Title: New Daily Report Form

Icon: Change icon

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

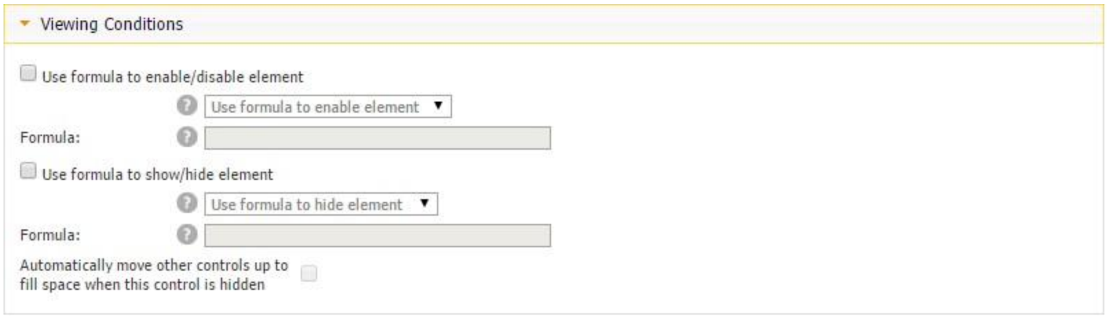
Button style: Icon

Select View Mode: Button

Viewing Conditions

7.8.1.1 Viewing Conditions

The Viewing Conditions subsection allows making elements active and inactive, as well as hiding or revealing them, - all based on a given formula.



▾ Viewing Conditions

□ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to enable element ▾

Formula:

□ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to hide element ▾

Formula:

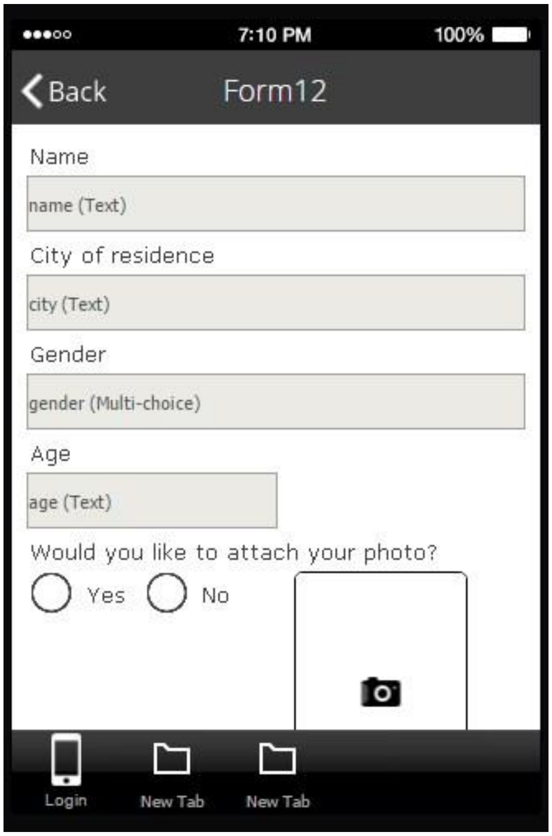
Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden □

When we enable an element, we make it active and, therefore, can fill it out. When we disable an element, its field turns grey and can’t be filled out or edited in any way until we satisfy the condition required by the formula we have specified in its settings.

Use formula to show/hide element shows or hides the given element based on the specified conditions.

To illustrate how the Use formula to enable/disable element option works, we have added one Form element onto the canvas and placed a few different fields onto it.

In the Editor



Back Form12

Name

name (Text)

City of residence

city (Text)

Gender

gender (Multi-choice)

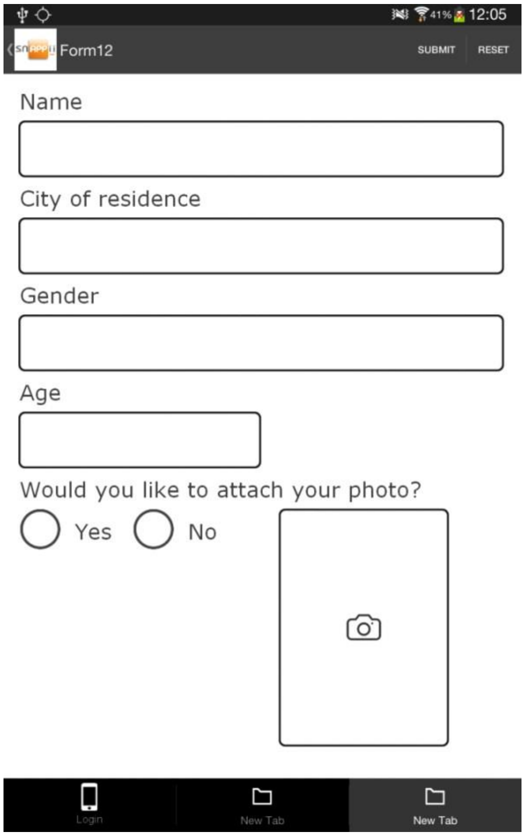
Age

age (Text)

Would you like to attach your photo?

○ Yes ○ No

On a Mobile Device



Form12 SUBMIT RESET

Name

City of residence

Gender

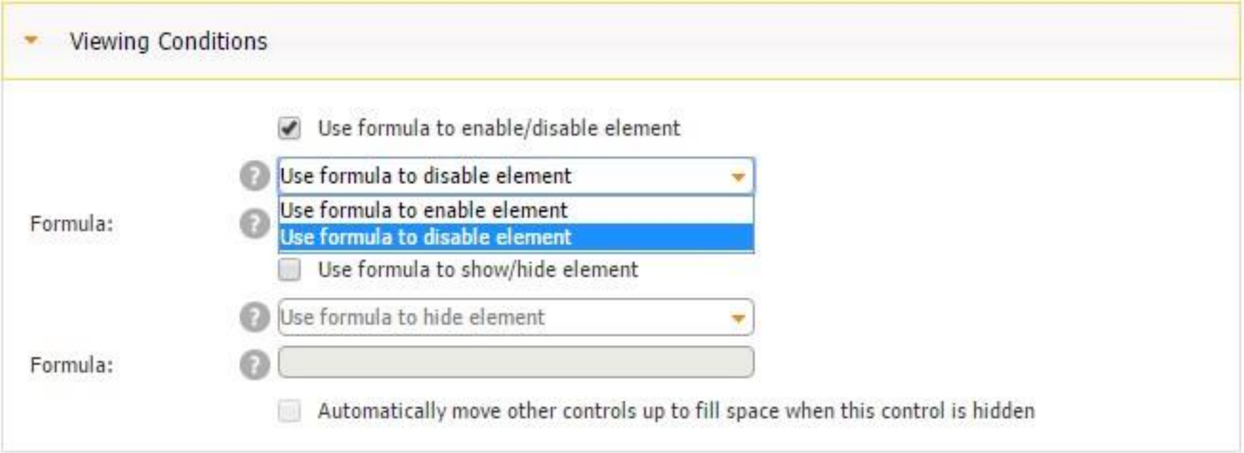
Age

Would you like to attach your photo?

○ Yes ○ No

Let us say the City field needs to be disabled when the Name field is empty. To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. Open the settings of the City element and click on *Viewing Condtions.*
2. Put a check mark next to *Use formula to enable/disable element* and select *Use formula to disable element.*



Viewing Conditions

☑ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to disable element ▾

Use formula to enable element
Use formula to disable element

Formula:

□ Use formula to show/hide element

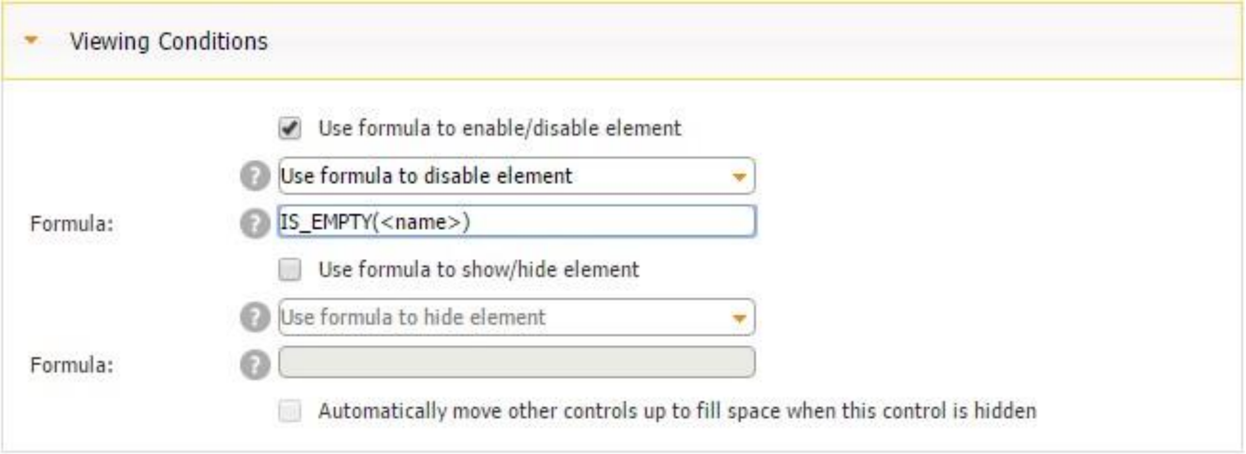
Use formula to hide element ▾

Formula:

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

3. Next to Formula, enter IS_EMPTY (<name>)

As you can see, here we utilize the formula IS_EMPTY(), where in the parentheses we indicate the name of the element that needs to be filled out to make our element (the City field in our case) active.



Viewing Conditions

☑ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to disable element ▾

Formula: IS_EMPTY(<name>)

□ Use formula to show/hide element

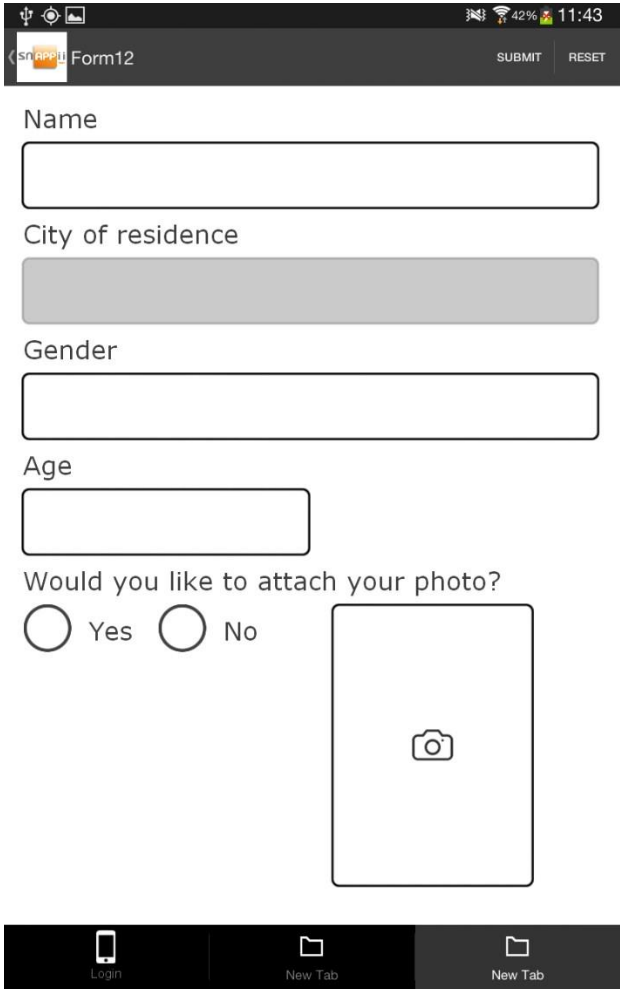
Use formula to hide element ▾

Formula:

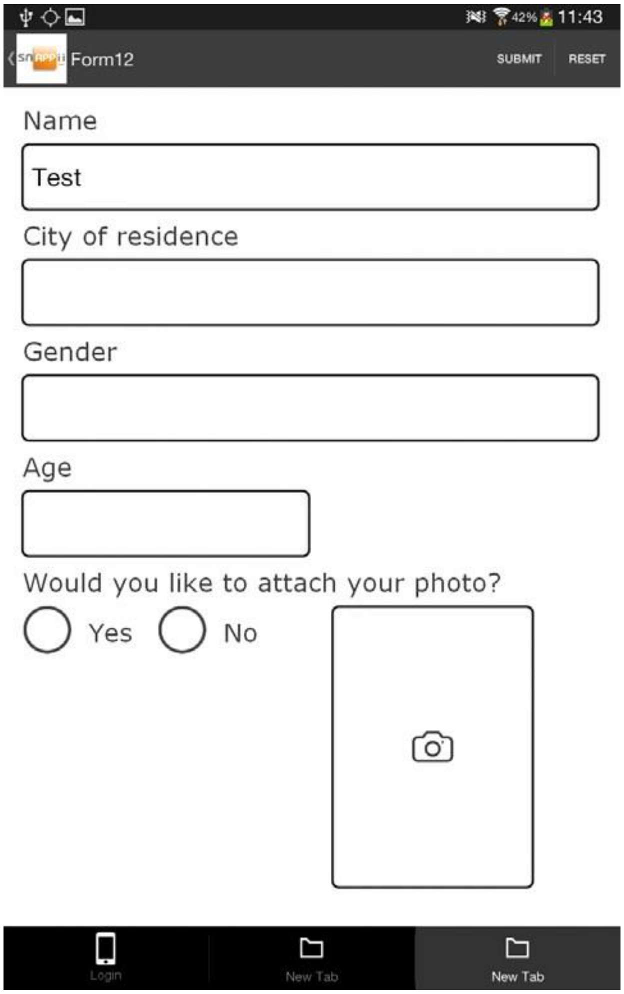
□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

Let us check how this formula works on a mobile device.

When the Name Field Is Empty



When the Name Field Is Filed out

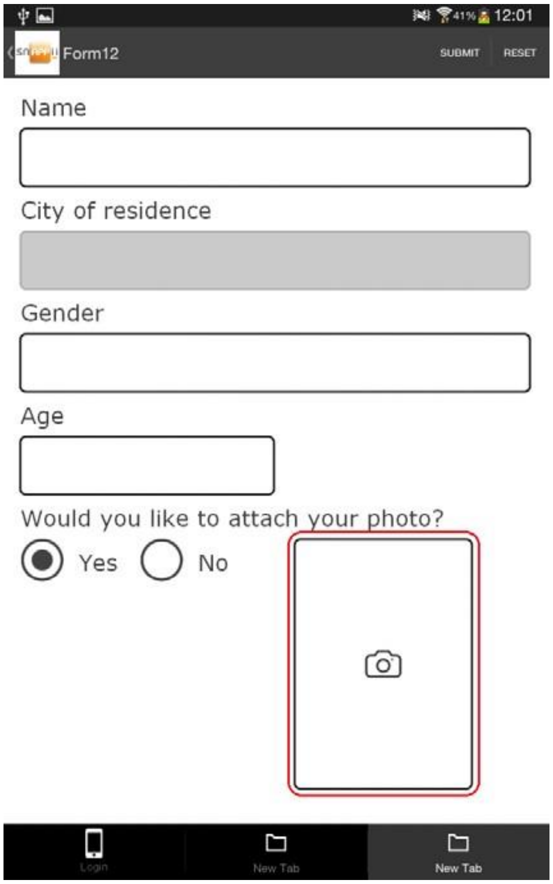


Name: Test

In the screenshot to the left, the Name field is empty, and the City field is grayed out, which indicates that the latter field is inactive. In the screenshot to the right, the Name field is not empty, and, therefore, the City field is active. Naturally, removing the text from the Name field will disable the City field again.

Now let us look at using formulas to show and hide elements. Here we use the same digital form we created above. However, this time we are going to work with the Photo field and the radio buttons.

The Radio Button to the Right



Name

City of residence

Gender

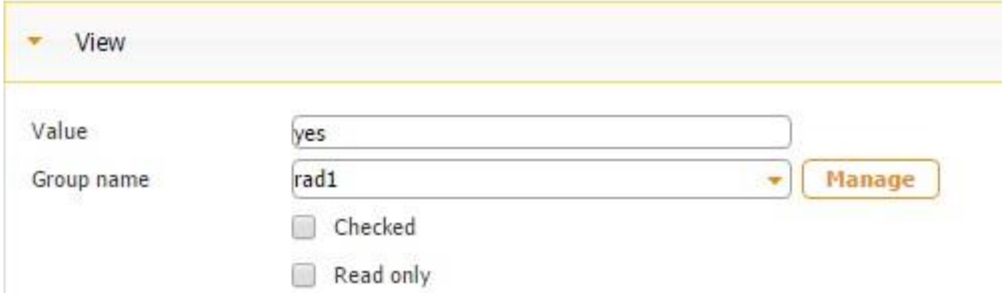
Age

Would you like to attach your photo?

● Yes ○ No

Here is how we have configured the radio buttons:

The Radio Button to the Left



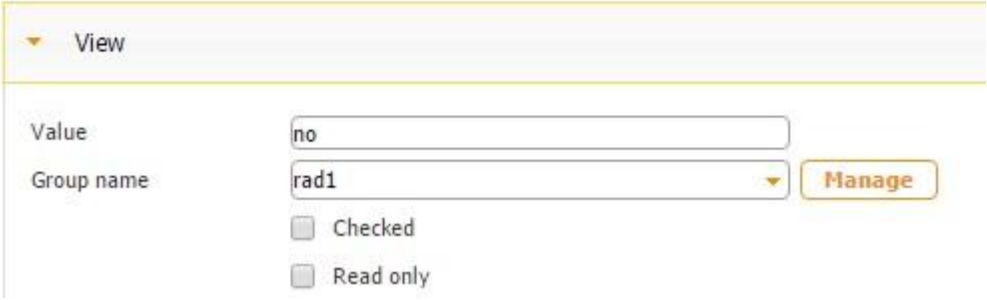
Value: yes

Group name: rad1

□ Checked

□ Read only

The Radio Button to the Right



View

Value: no

Group name: rad1

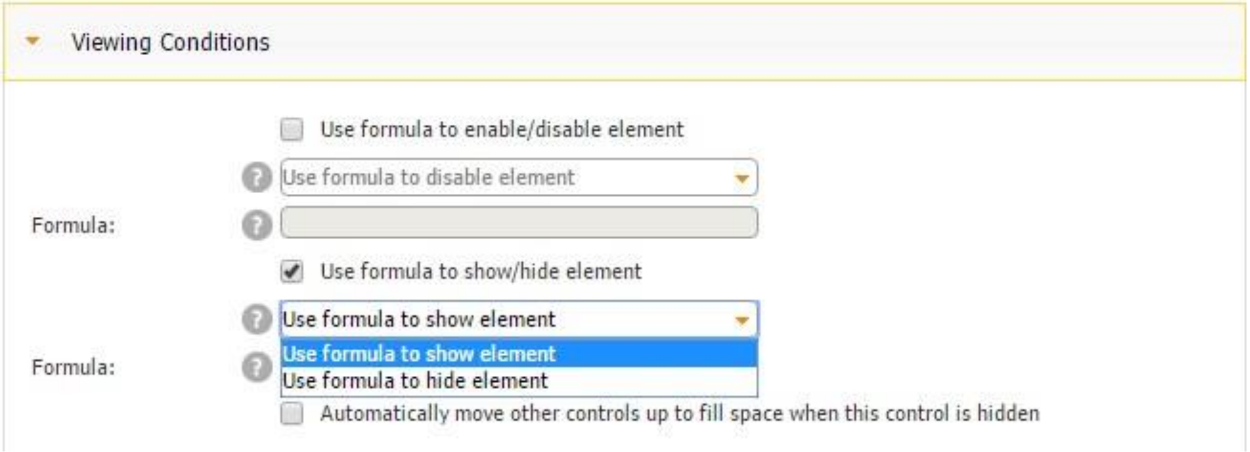
□ Checked

□ Read only

We would like the Photo field to appear when our users select *Yes* (the radio button on the lefthand-side) and to disappear when our users select *No* (the radio button on the right-hand-side).

To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. Open the settings of the Photo field and click on *Viewing Condtions.*
2. Put a check mark next to *Use formula to show/hide element* and select *Use formula to show element.*



Viewing Conditions

□ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to disable element

Formula:

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Use formula to show element

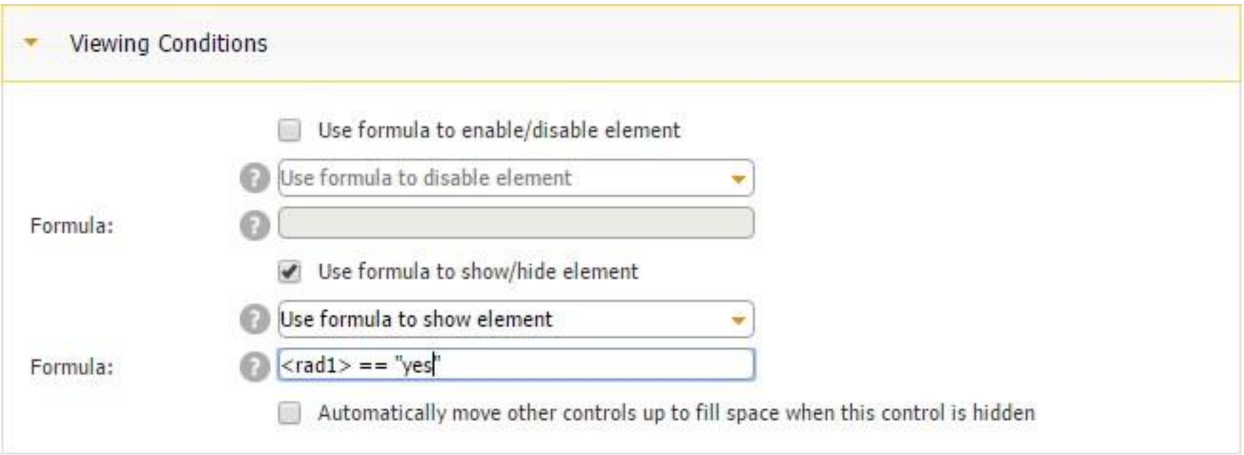
Use formula to hide element

Formula:

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

3. Next to *Formula*, enter <rad1> = = “yes”

As you can see, here we utilize the formula ()= = “yes”, where radi1 means the group name of the radio buttons we have created above, and “yes” indicates the button with the positive meaning.



▾ Viewing Conditions

☐ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to disable element ▾

Formula:

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

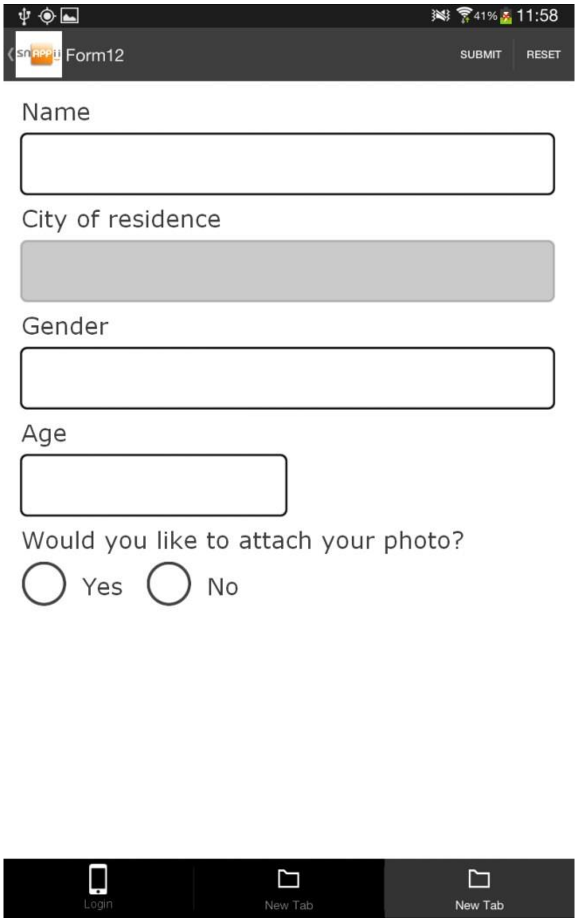
Use formula to show element ▾

Formula: <rad1> == "yes"

☐ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

Let us see how this formula works on a mobile device.

When we have just opened the form and, therefore, haven't chosen the positive radio button, we don't see the Photo field since the condition specified in the formula hasn't been satisfied.



Name

City of residence

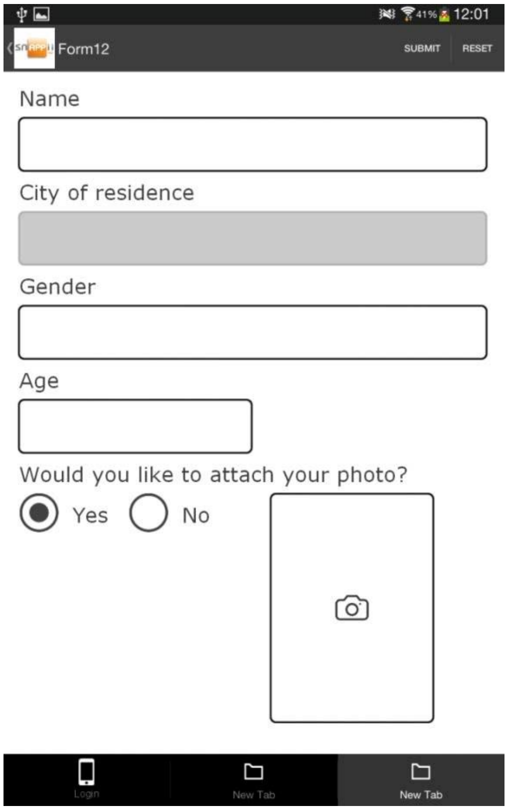
Gender

Age

Would you like to attach your photo?

○ Yes ○ No

When we click *Yes*, the Photo field appears.



Form12

Name

City of residence

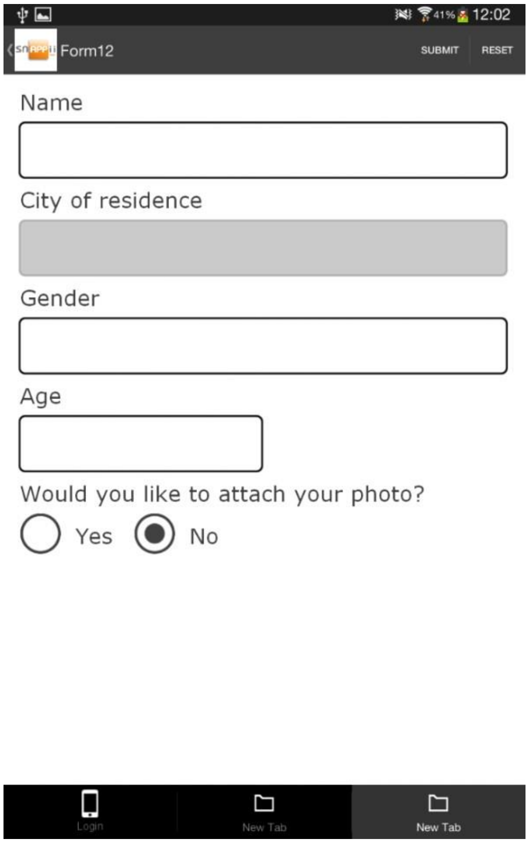
Gender

Age

Would you like to attach your photo?

● Yes ○ No

When we select *No*, the Photo field disappears again.



Form12

Name

City of residence

Gender

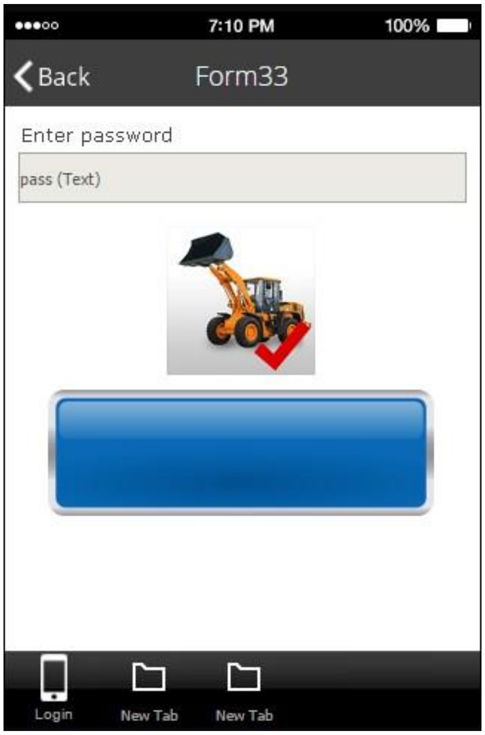
Age

Would you like to attach your photo?

○ Yes ● No

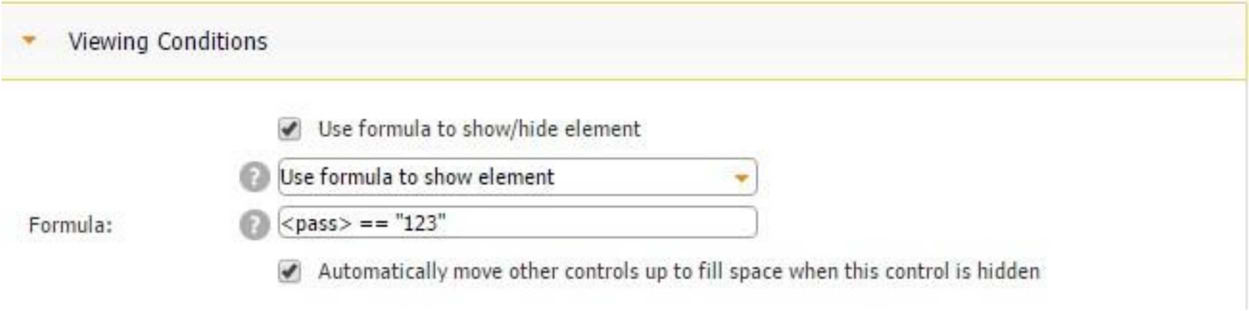
These are some of the easiest and most frequently used formulas in connection to the viewing options. However, the possibilities are nearly limitless. Let us look at a couple of other examples.

For instance, we might need to display a specified photo only after our users have entered the correct password.



To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. In the settings of the Photo element, next to *Viewing Conditions*, select *Use formula to show/hide element.*



Viewing Conditions

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Formula: <pass> == "123"

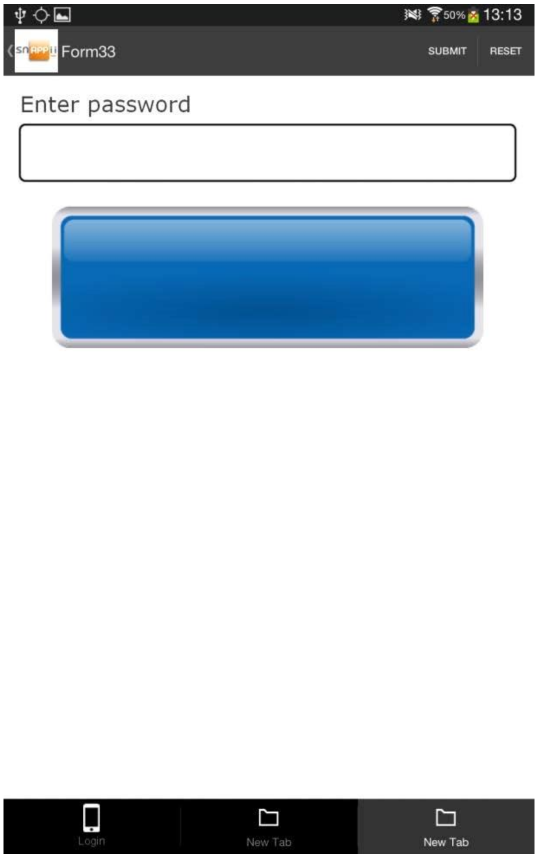
☑ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

2. Select *Use formula to show element.*

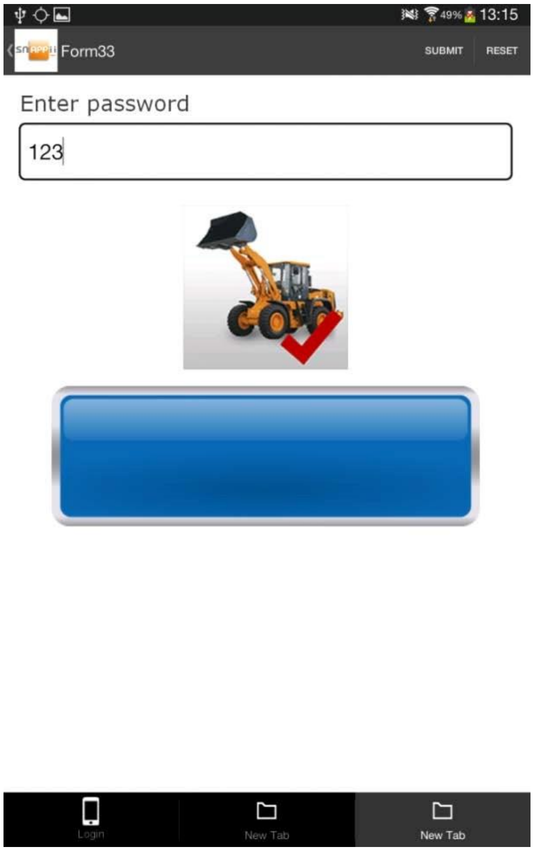
3. Next to *Formula*, enter <pass> = = “123”

As you can see, here we utilized the following formula: () = = “()”, where in the first parentheses we entered the name of the field (in our case, the Password field) that needs to be filled out correctly for the photo to be displayed. In our case, the password is 123, so we entered “123” in the second parentheses.

In this example, we have also put a check mark next to *Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden* to move all the elements below the Password field up when the Photo element is hidden. Here you can see that the blue rectangle moves up when the Photo element disappears. However, once we have entered the correct password, the photo appears, and the blue rectangle moves down the Photo element.



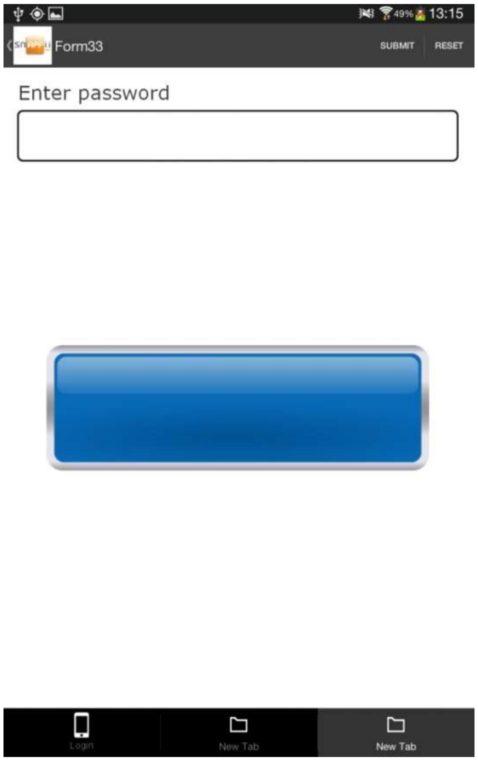
Enter password



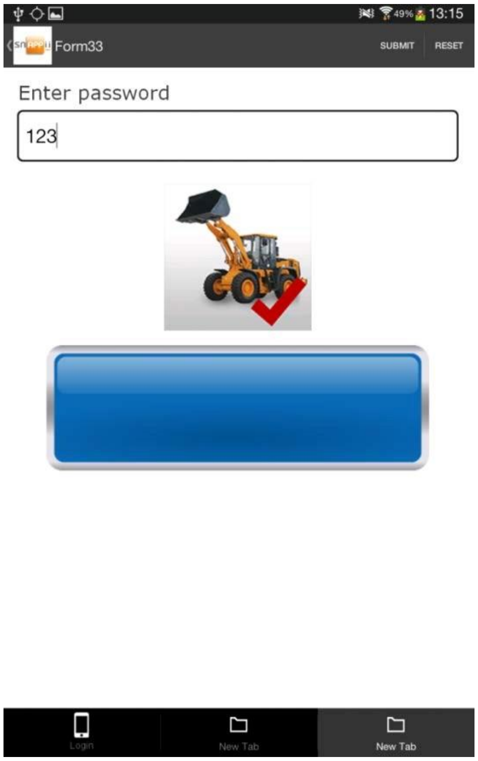
Enter password

123

If we uncheck the box next to *Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden*, we see that the blue rectangle doesn’t change its position regardless of the visibility of the Photo element.



Enter password

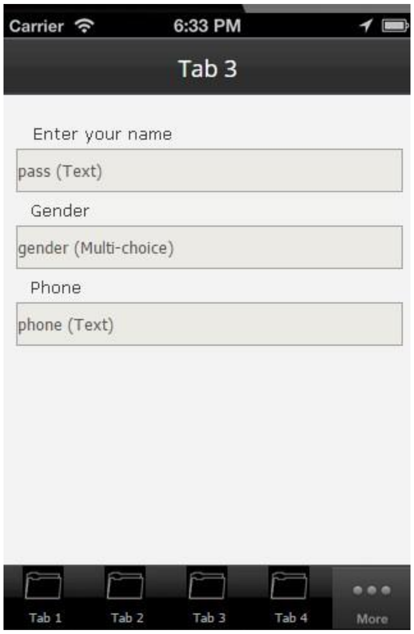


Enter password

123

As you can see, opting for moving the other controls up when our target element is hidden prevents empty spaces between visible elements when some others are hidden.

Let us look at one more example. This time, we need to make sure that every new field appears only after the previous ones have been filled out. To illustrate this option, we built one digital form with three Text fields: Password, Gender, and Phone number.



Enter your name

pass (Text)

Gender

gender (Multi-choice)

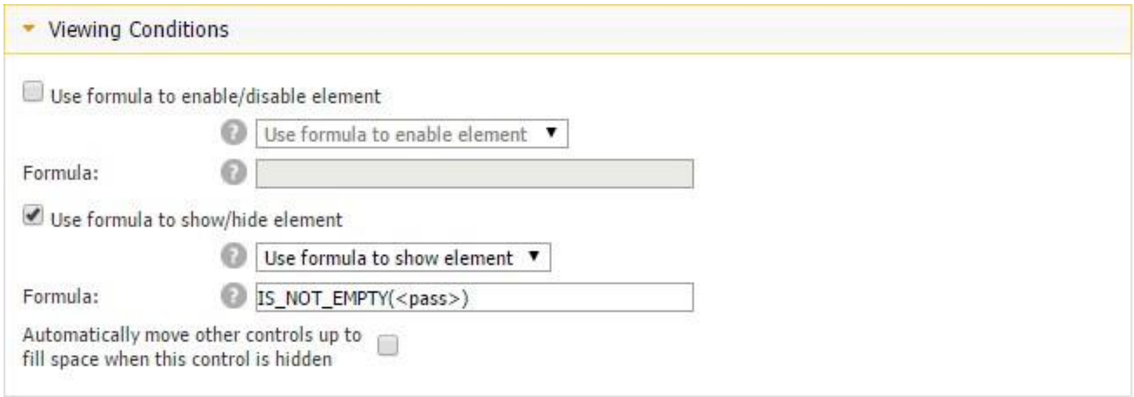
Phone

phone (Text)

Since we need to keep the first element always visible, we are not going to make any changes to it. However, for the other two fields and the text elements, we had to specify the viewing conditions.

For the Gender field and its caption (a text element), we:

1. Put a check mark next to *Use formula to show/hide element,*
2. Selected *Use formula to show element,*
3. Next to *Formula*, entered IS_NOT_EMPTY(<pass>)



▾ Viewing Conditions

☐ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to enable element ▼

Formula:

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element ▼

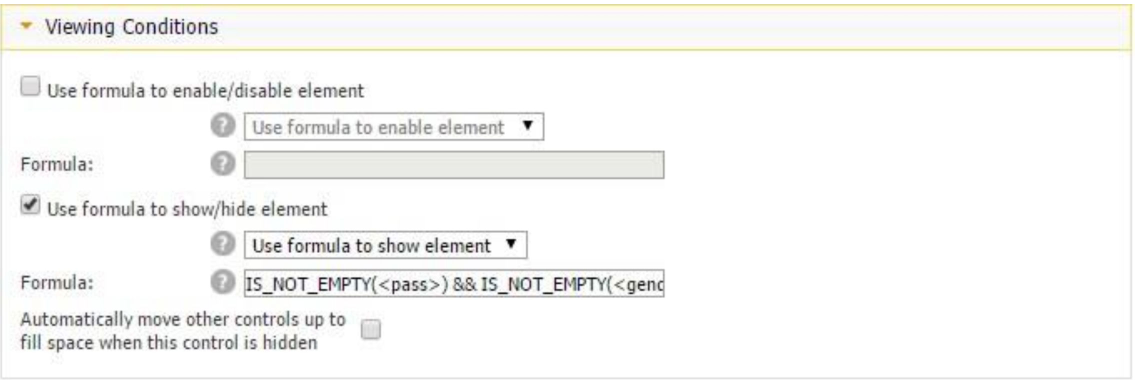
Formula: IS_NOT_EMPTY(<pass>)

Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden ☐

As the screenshot above illustrates, here we employed the following formula: IS_NOT_EMPTY(), where <pass> stands for the name of the very first field of our form (the Password field).

For the Phone field and its caption (a text element), we:

1. Put a check mark next to *Use formula to show/hide element,*
2. Selected *Use formula to show element,*
3. Next to *Formula*, entered IS_NOT_EMPTY(<pass>) && IS_NOT_EMPTY(<gender>)



Viewing Conditions

□ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to enable element ▼

Formula:

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

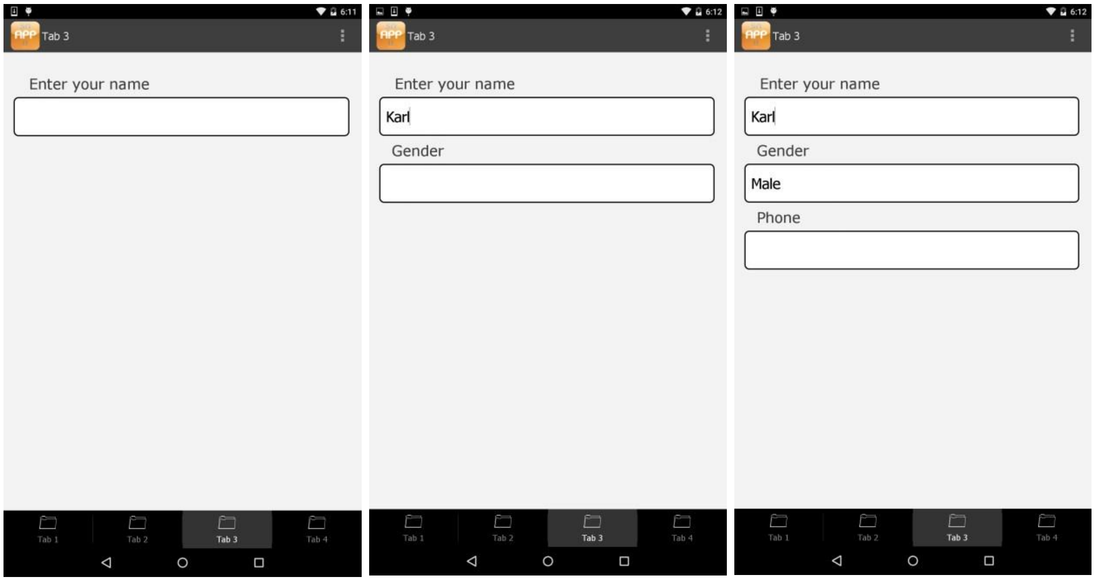
Use formula to show element ▼

Formula: IS_NOT_EMPTY(<pass>) && IS_NOT_EMPTY(<genc

Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden □

As you can see, here we entered both the Password field and the Gender field, which need to be filled out for the Phone field to appear. The && means "and". If we wanted only one of the fields to be filled out for the Phone field to show up, instead of && we would have entered ||, which means or.

Here is how these formulas work on a mobile device.



Enter your name

Enter your name: Karl

Gender

Enter your name: Karl

Gender: Male

Phone

Here are some additional formulas you can use in the Viewing Conditions section.

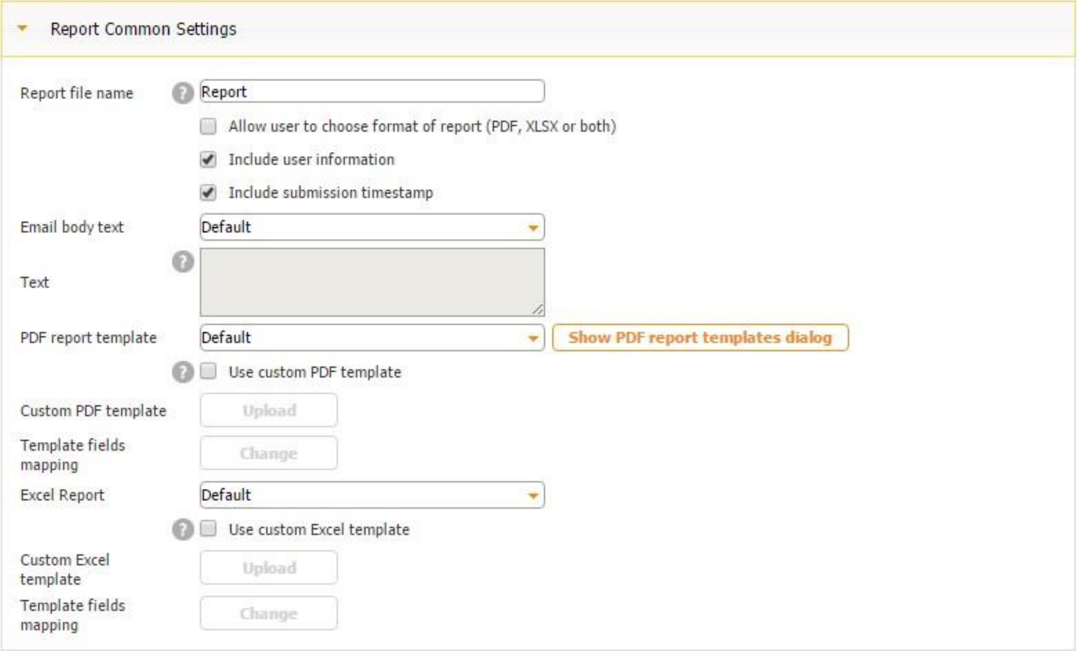
1. **<FieldName>.length > 0** – will enable/disable one field if the other field (standing for 'FieldName') is filled out;
2. **DISTANCE(44.123456, 54.123456, <user.location>) > 200** - will enable/disable the field if the user is located further than in 200 miles/km from a certain point (the coordinates of which are specified in the formula);

3. **DISTANCE(<Location1>, <user.location>) < DISTANCE(<Location1>, <Location2>)** - will enable/disable a field if the first distance (from a certain location to the user) is smaller than the second distance (from one location to the other);
4. **(<date1> - <date2>) < 3** - will enable/disable a field if the difference between the two dates is less than 3;
5. **<user.userName>.length > 100** - will enable/disable a field if the user's name has more than 100 characters in it;
6. **SUM(<TableName.FieldName>) <= <NumberField1> + <NumberField2>** - will enable/disable a field if the sum of all the data from the table is less or equal to the sum of the two number fields ('NumberField1' and 'NumberField2');
7. **<date1> > <date2>** - will enable/disable a field if the date in one field (called 'date1') is greater than the date in the other field (called 'date2');
8. **<date1> == TODAY** - will enable/disable a field if the date entered in one field (called 'date1') is today's date;
9. **<user.userType> = "LoggedIn"** - will enable/disable a field if the user who sees it is logged in.

7.8.2 Report Common Settings

3. Configure the way filled out information will be emailed once the user finishes completing the form and clicks *Submit/Send/Email.*

The Report Common Settings section allows you to specify the name of the report, whether your app users will be able to choose its type (PDF, Excel or both), whether the user's information and time of submission will be included in the report (for Default reports only), and configure the email, PDF, and Excel report formats.



Report Common Settings

Report file name: Report

☐ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

☑ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

Email body text: Default

Text

PDF report template: Default

☐ Use custom PDF template

Custom PDF template

Template fields mapping

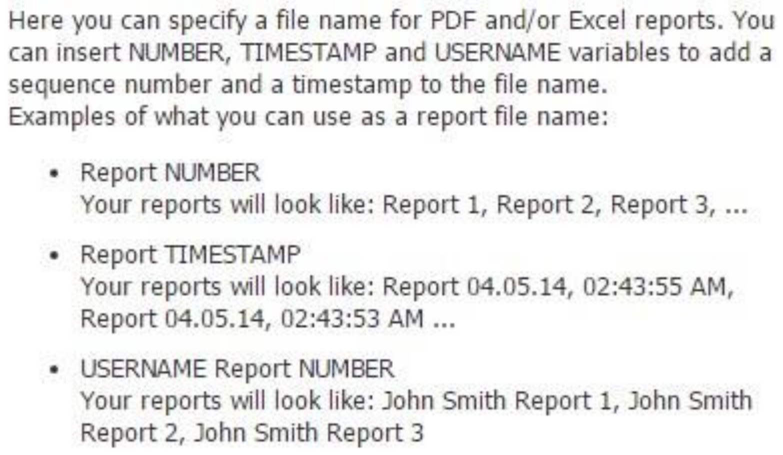
Excel Report: Default

☐ Use custom Excel template

Custom Excel template

Template fields mapping

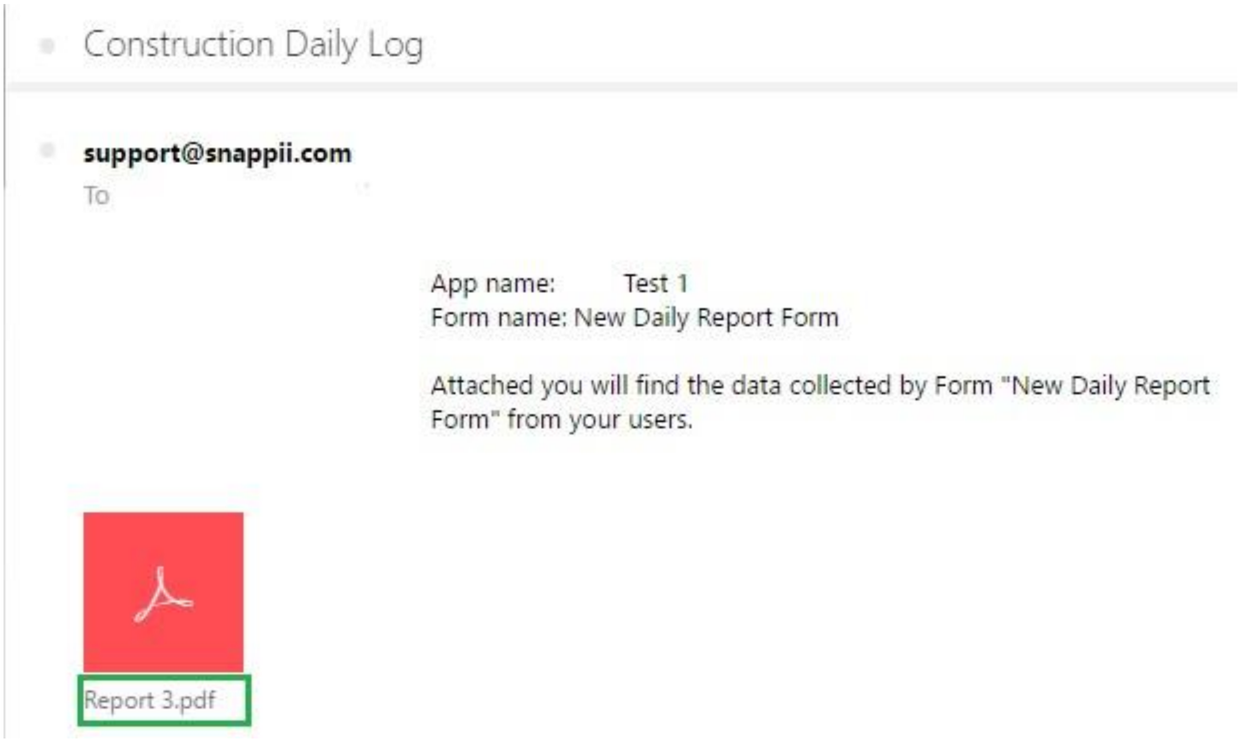
Please keep in mind that you can configure the names of your reports in a variety of ways. Thus, for instance, you can add a report number, timestamp, or username to each of your report.



Here you can specify a file name for PDF and/or Excel reports. You can insert NUMBER, TIMESTAMP and USERNAME variables to add a sequence number and a timestamp to the file name.
Examples of what you can use as a report file name:

- Report NUMBER
  Your reports will look like: Report 1, Report 2, Report 3, ...
- Report TIMESTAMP
  Your reports will look like: Report 04.05.14, 02:43:55 AM, Report 04.05.14, 02:43:53 AM ...
- USERNAME Report NUMBER
  Your reports will look like: John Smith Report 1, John Smith Report 2, John Smith Report 3

If, for example, next to *Report file name*, you enter <Project name> Report Number, your report name will look like this:



Construction Daily Log

support@snappii.com
To

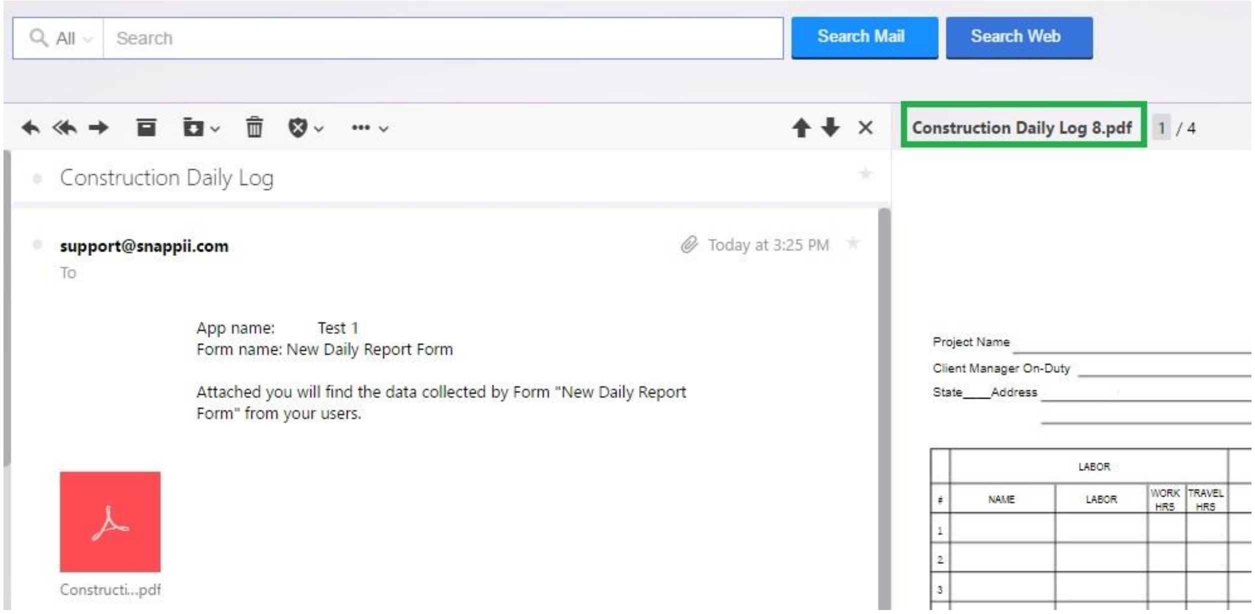
App name: Test 1
Form name: New Daily Report Form

Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report Form" from your users.

Report 3.pdf

In this way, every time you submit your form, the number of the report will go up: Report 1, Report 2, Report3, Report 4, Report 5, etc.

If, for instance, next to *Report file name*, you enter <Project name> Construction Daily Log NUMBER , you will receive reports under the following name with *Construction Daily Log 1, 2, 3, 4*, etc.:



Construction Daily Log 8.pdf

Construction Daily Log

support@snappii.com
Today at 3:25 PM
To

App name: Test 1
Form name: New Daily Report Form

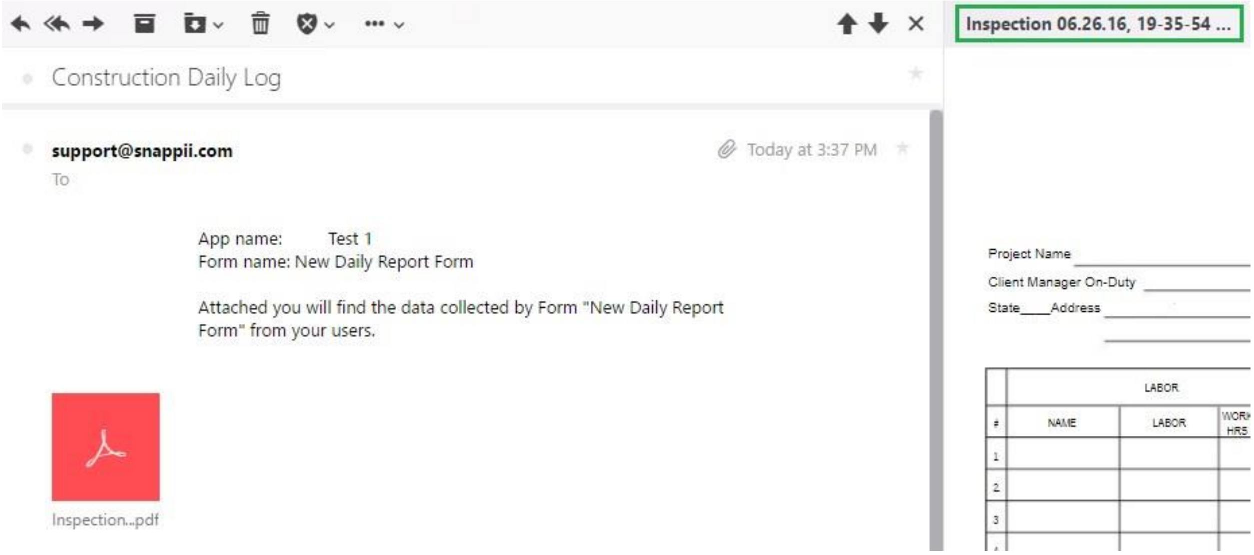
Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report Form" from your users.

Constructi...pdf

Project Name ______
Client Manager On-Duty ______
State____Address ______

		LABOR		
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS
1				
2				
3				

If next to *Report file name*, you enter <Project name> Inspection TIMESTAMP, your report name will look in the following way:



Inspection 06.26.16, 19-35-54 ...

Construction Daily Log

support@snappii.com
To

Today at 3:37 PM

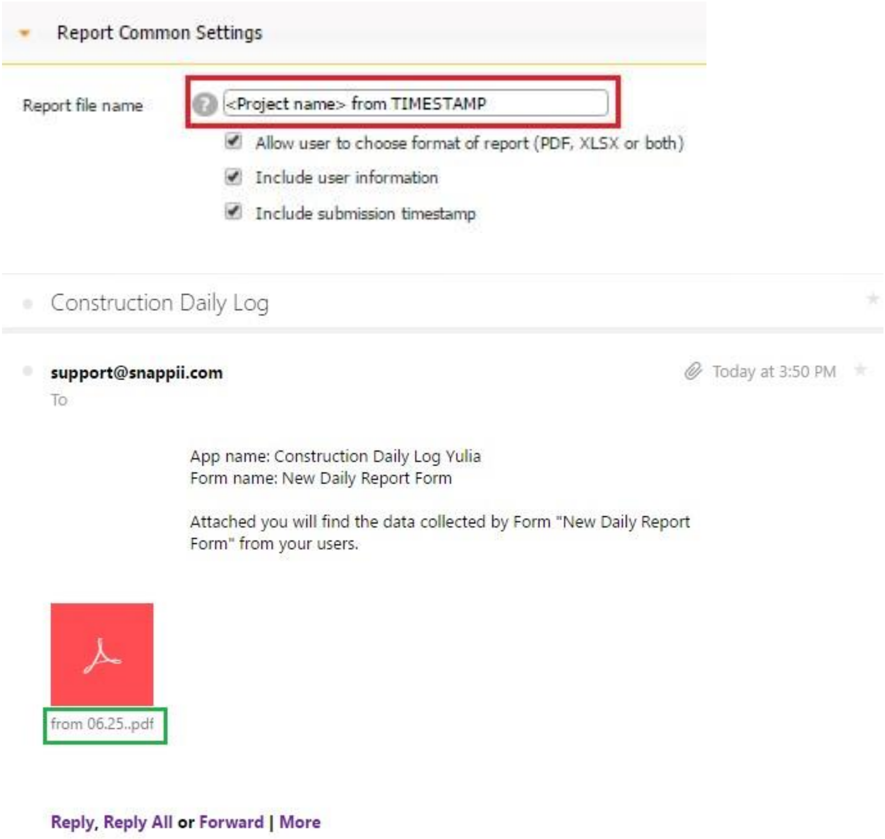
App name: Test 1
Form name: New Daily Report Form

Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report Form" from your users.

Inspection...pdf

The screenshots below illustrate how the other above-mentioned options work.

Report File Name



Report Common Settings

Report file name <Project name> from TIMESTAMP

☑ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

☑ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

Construction Daily Log

support@snappii.com Today at 3:50 PM

To

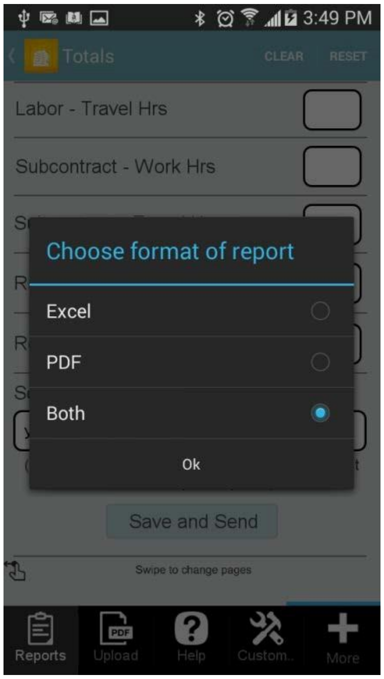
App name: Construction Daily Log Yulia
Form name: New Daily Report Form

Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report Form" from your users.

from 06.25..pdf

Reply, Reply All or Forward | More

Allow Users to Choose the Format of the Report



Choose format of report

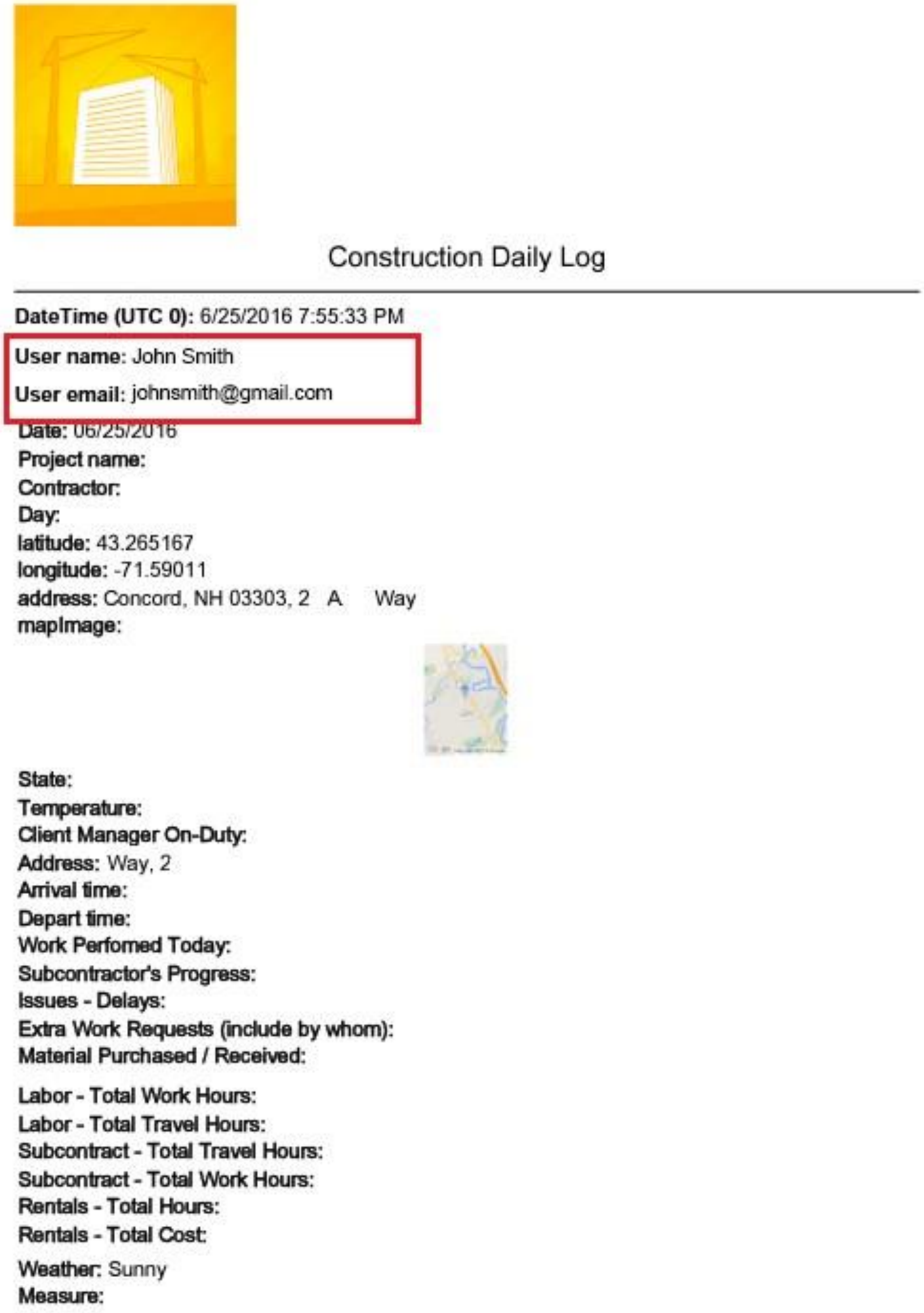
○ Excel

○ PDF

● Both

Ok

Include User Information



Construction Daily Log

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/25/2016 7:55:33 PM

User name: John Smith

User email: johnsmith@gmail.com

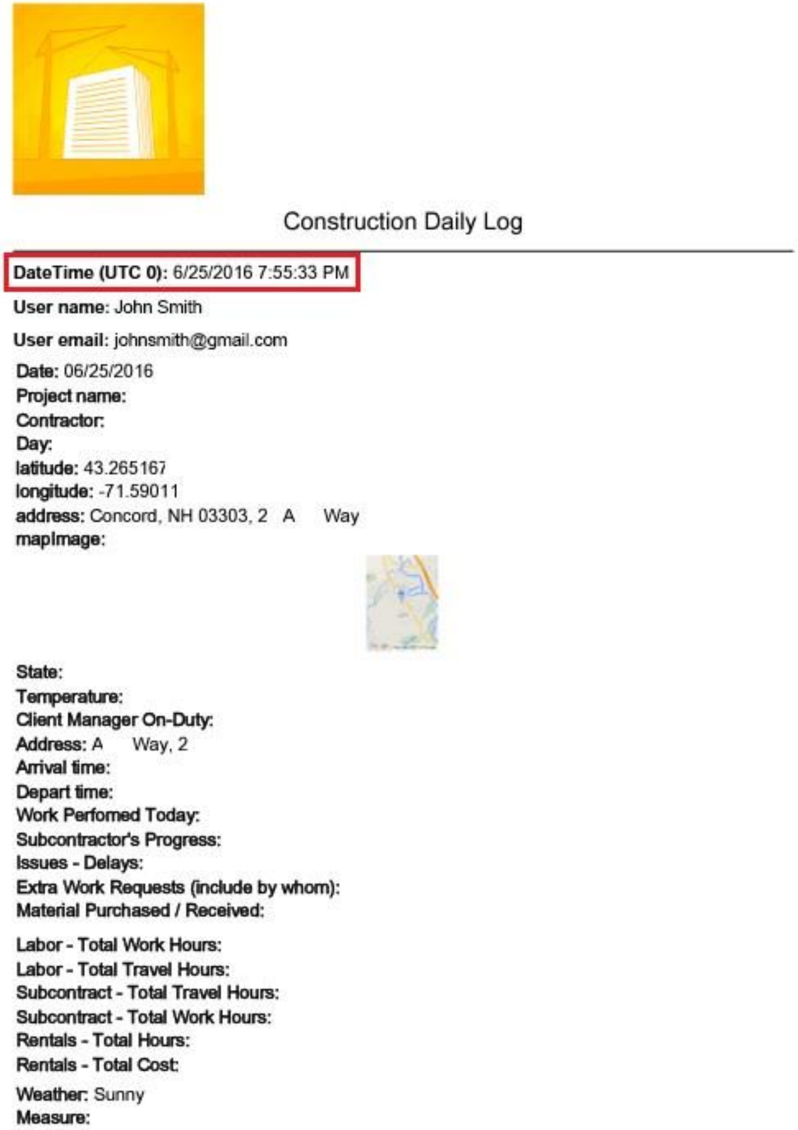
Date: 06/25/2016
Project name:
Contractor:
Day:
latitude: 43.265167
longitude: -71.59011
address: Concord, NH 03303, 2 A Way
mapImage:

State:
Temperature:
Client Manager On-Duty:
Address: Way, 2
Arrival time:
Depart time:
Work Perfomed Today:
Subcontractor's Progress:
Issues - Delays:
Extra Work Requests (include by whom):
Material Purchased / Received:

Labor - Total Work Hours:
Labor - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Work Hours:
Rentals - Total Hours:
Rentals - Total Cost:

Weather: Sunny
Measure:

Include Submission Timestamp



Construction Daily Log

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/25/2016 7:55:33 PM

User name: John Smith

User email: johnsmith@gmail.com

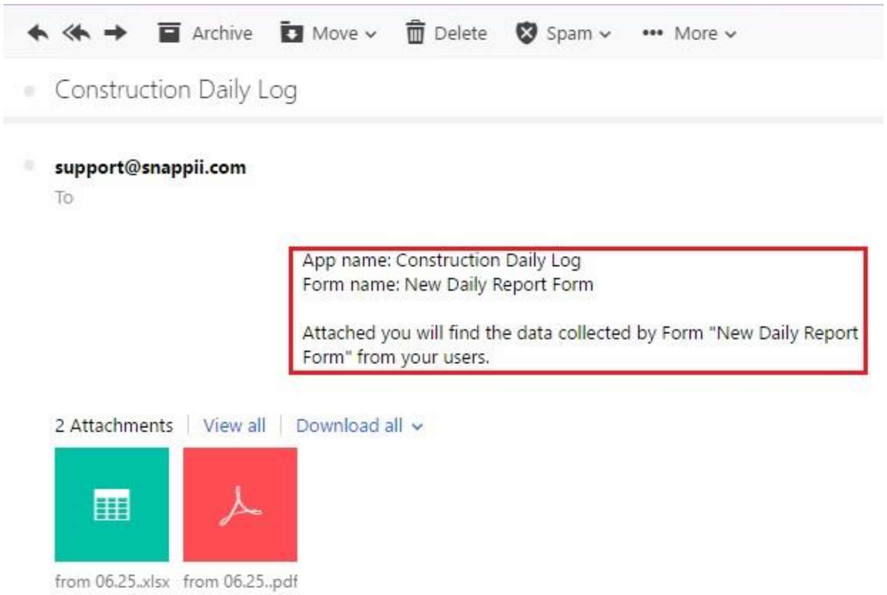
Date: 06/25/2016
Project name:
Contractor:
Day:
latitude: 43.265167
longitude: -71.59011
address: Concord, NH 03303, 2 A Way
mapImage:

State:
Temperature:
Client Manager On-Duty:
Address: A Way, 2
Arrival time:
Depart time:
Work Perfomed Today:
Subcontractor's Progress:
Issues - Delays:
Extra Work Requests (include by whom):
Material Purchased / Received:

Labor - Total Work Hours:
Labor - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Work Hours:
Rentals - Total Hours:
Rentals - Total Cost:

Weather: Sunny
Measure:

Default Email Body Text



Construction Daily Log

support@snappii.com

To

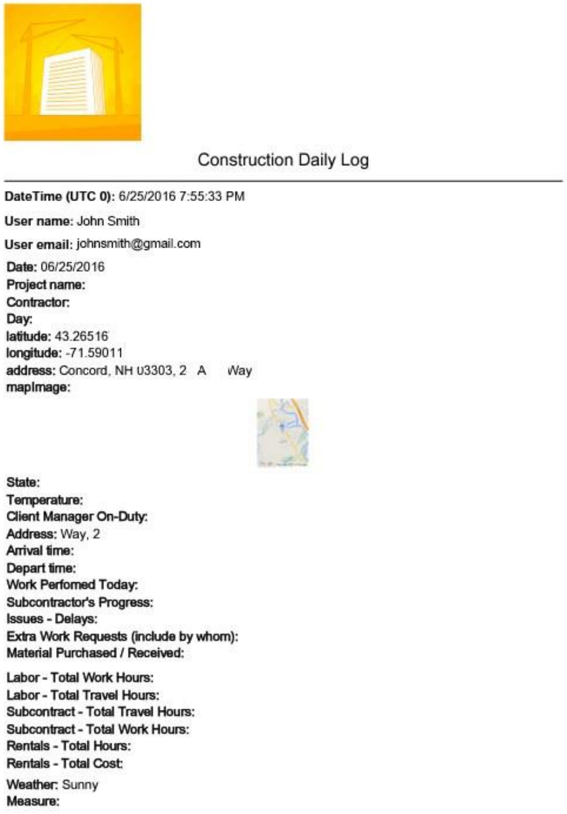
App name: Construction Daily Log
Form name: New Daily Report Form

Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report Form" from your users.

2 Attachments | View all | Download all

from 06.25..xlsx
from 06.25..pdf

Default PDF Report Template



Construction Daily Log

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/25/2016 7:55:33 PM

User name: John Smith

User email: johnsmith@gmail.com

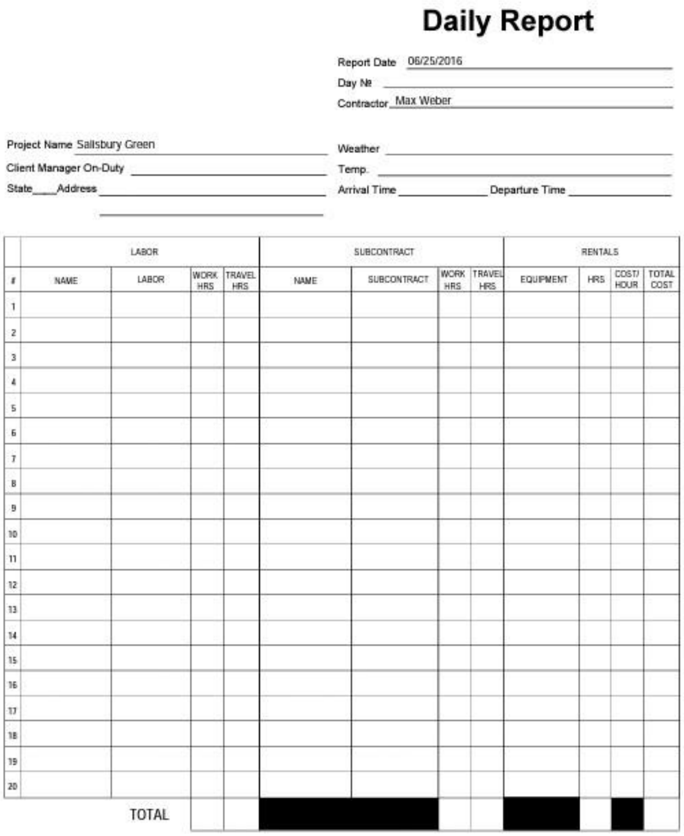
Date: 06/25/2016
Project name:
Contractor:
Day:
latitude: 43.26516
longitude: -71.59011
address: Concord, NH u3303, 2 A Way
mapImage:

State:
Temperature:
Client Manager On-Duty:
Address: Way, 2
Arrival time:
Depart time:
Work Perfomed Today:
Subcontractor's Progress:
Issues - Delays:
Extra Work Requests (include by whom):
Material Purchased / Received:

Labor - Total Work Hours:
Labor - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Work Hours:
Rentals - Total Hours:
Rentals - Total Cost:

Weather: Sunny
Measure:

Custom PDF Template



Daily Report

Report Date 06/25/2016

Day №

Contractor Max Weber

Project Name Salisbury Green

Client Manager On-Duty

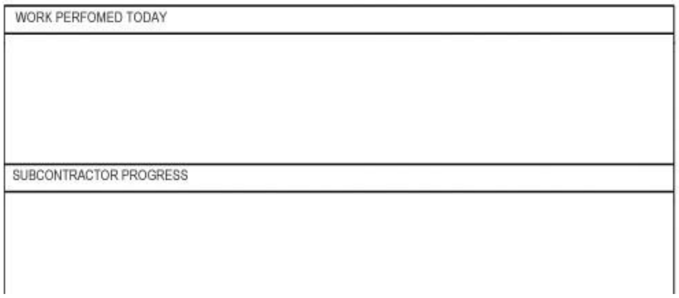
State____Address

Weather

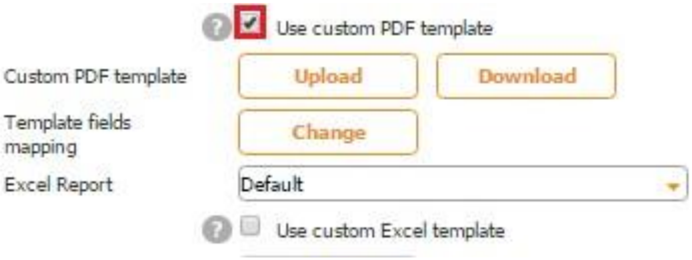
Temp.

Arrival Time ____________ Departure Time ____________

	LABOR				SUBCONTRACT				RENTALS			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												
		TOTAL										



WORK PERFOMED TODAY
SUBCONTRACTOR PROGRESS



☑ Use custom PDF template

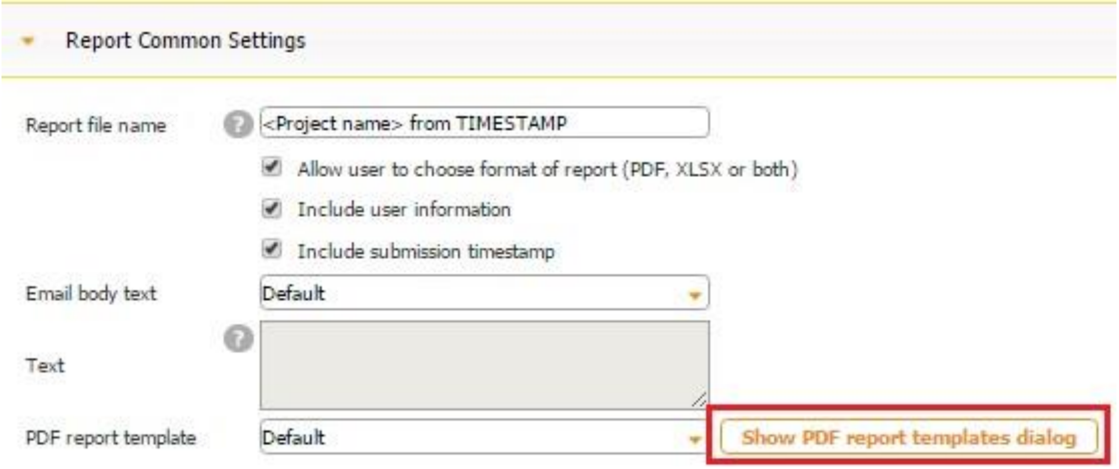
Custom PDF template

Template fields mapping

Excel Report: Default

□ Use custom Excel template

7.8.2.1 How to Change the Default PDF Template



Report file name: <Project name> from TIMESTAMP

☑ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

☑ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

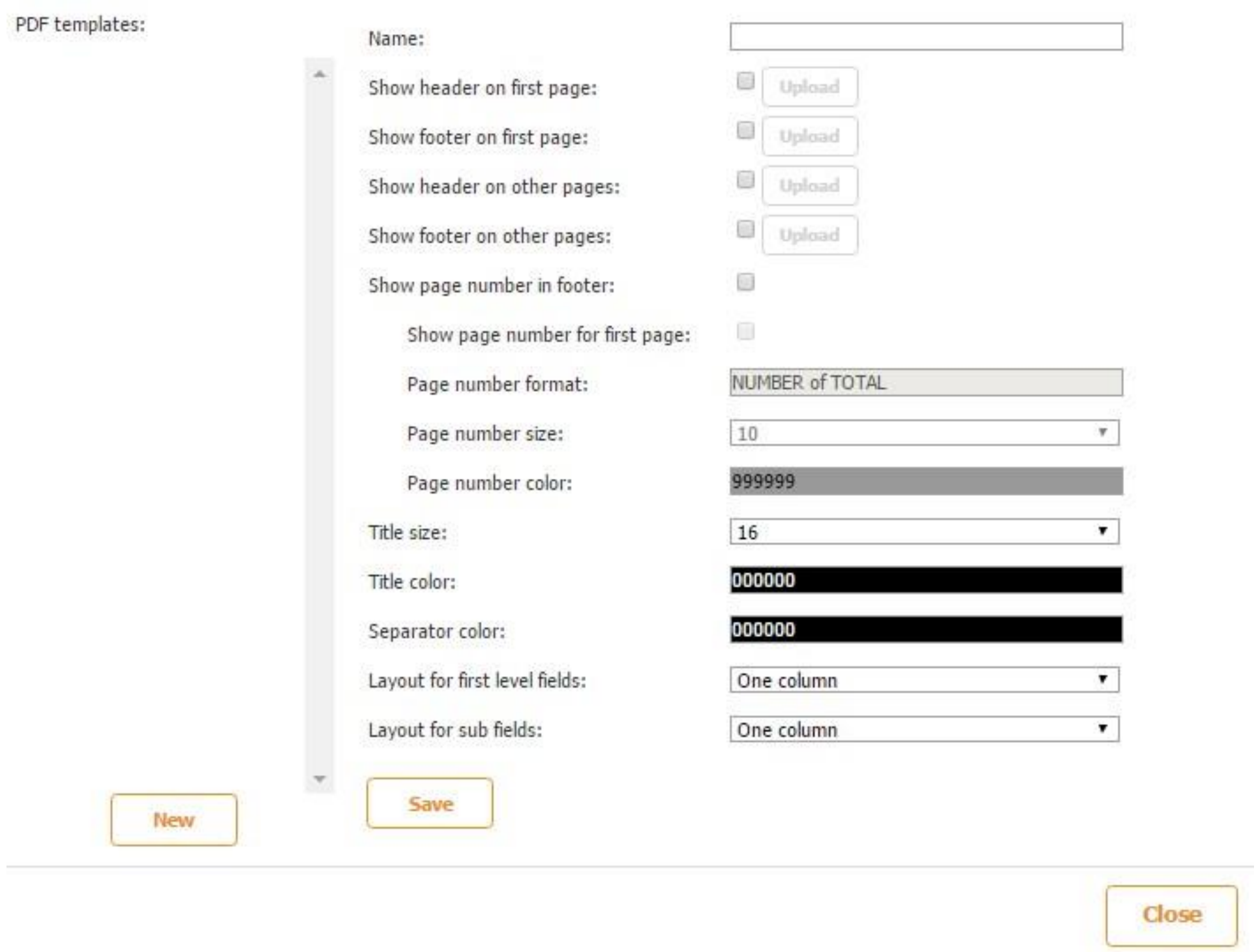
Email body text: Default

Text:

PDF report template: Default

To change the default PDF template, simply click on *Show PDF report templates dialog* and specify:

- Name of the template,
- First page header,
- First page footer,
- Other pages’ header,
- Other pages’ footer (For headers and footers, you need to upload images. The recommended image size is 1305*150 and higher),
- Page number format and its font size and color,
- Font size and color of the PDF report title,
- Color for the separator (line after the PDF report title and between submissions in one report).

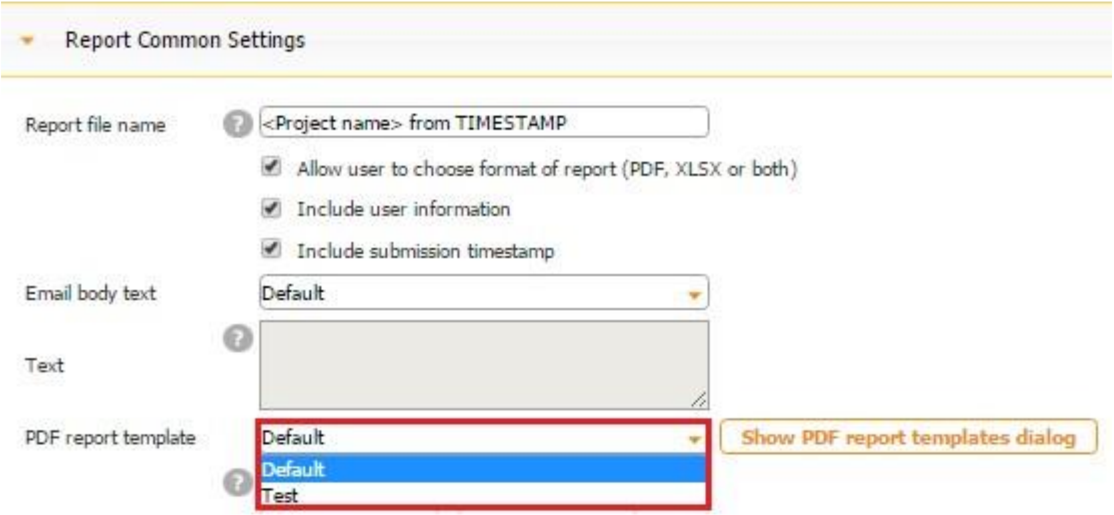


PDF templates:

Name:	
Show header on first page:	□ Upload
Show footer on first page:	□ Upload
Show header on other pages:	□ Upload
Show footer on other pages:	□ Upload
Show page number in footer:	□
Show page number for first page:	□
Page number format:	NUMBER of TOTAL
Page number size:	10
Page number color:	999999
Title size:	16
Title color:	000000
Separator color:	000000
Layout for first level fields:	One column
Layout for sub fields:	One column

Fill out the information you want to be displayed and click *Save*. Once saved, the new template will appear to the left in the Templates list. If you want to change it, select it from the list, make the changes, and click *Save*.

To select this template for your form, open the form settings → Report common settings → PDF report template → choose the template you need.



Report file name <Project name> from TIMESTAMP

☑ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

☑ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

Email body text Default

Text

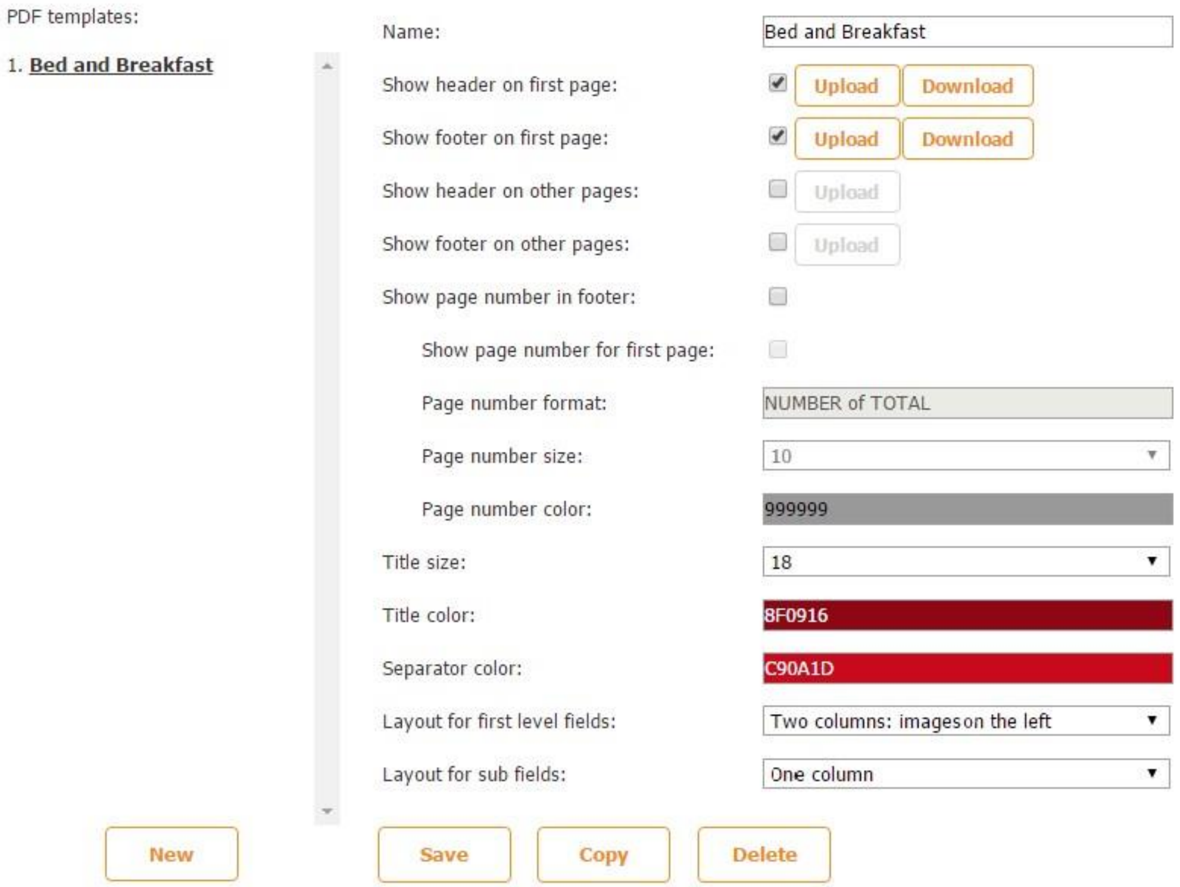
PDF report template Default

Default

Test

To make any changes to the template, go back to the dialog, select it from the list, make the changes and click *Save.* To add a new template, click *Add.*

Here is an example of a PDF template we have created and its comparison with the default PDF template.



PDF templates:

1. Bed and Breakfast

Name: Bed and Breakfast

Show header on first page: ☑

Show footer on first page: ☑

Show header on other pages: □

Show footer on other pages: □

Show page number in footer: □

Show page number for first page: □

Page number format: NUMBER of TOTAL

Page number size: 10

Page number color: 999999

Title size: 18

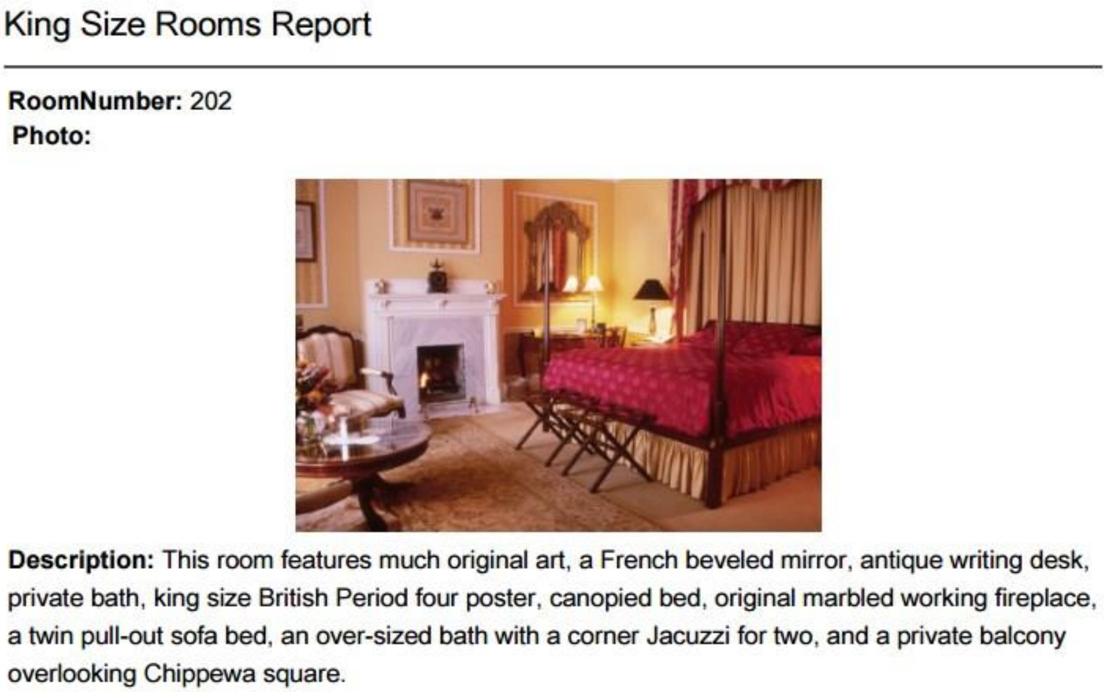
Title color: 8F0916

Separator color: C90A1D

Layout for first level fields: Two columns: imageson the left

Layout for sub fields: One column

Default Template



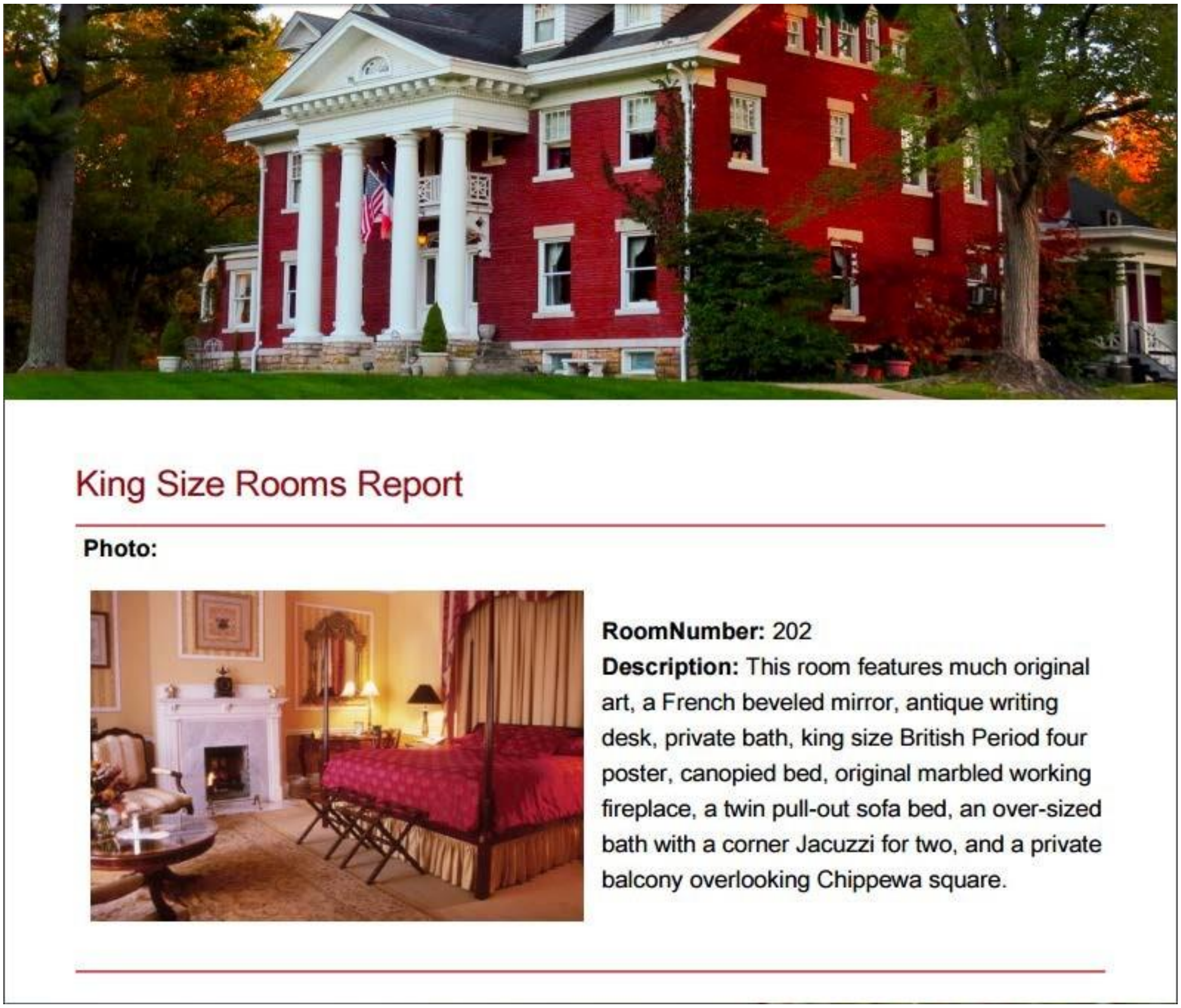
King Size Rooms Report

RoomNumber: 202

Photo:

Description: This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, private bath, king size British Period four poster, canopied bed, original marbled working fireplace, a twin pull-out sofa bed, an over-sized bath with a corner Jacuzzi for two, and a private balcony overlooking Chippewa square.

New Template



King Size Rooms Report

Photo:

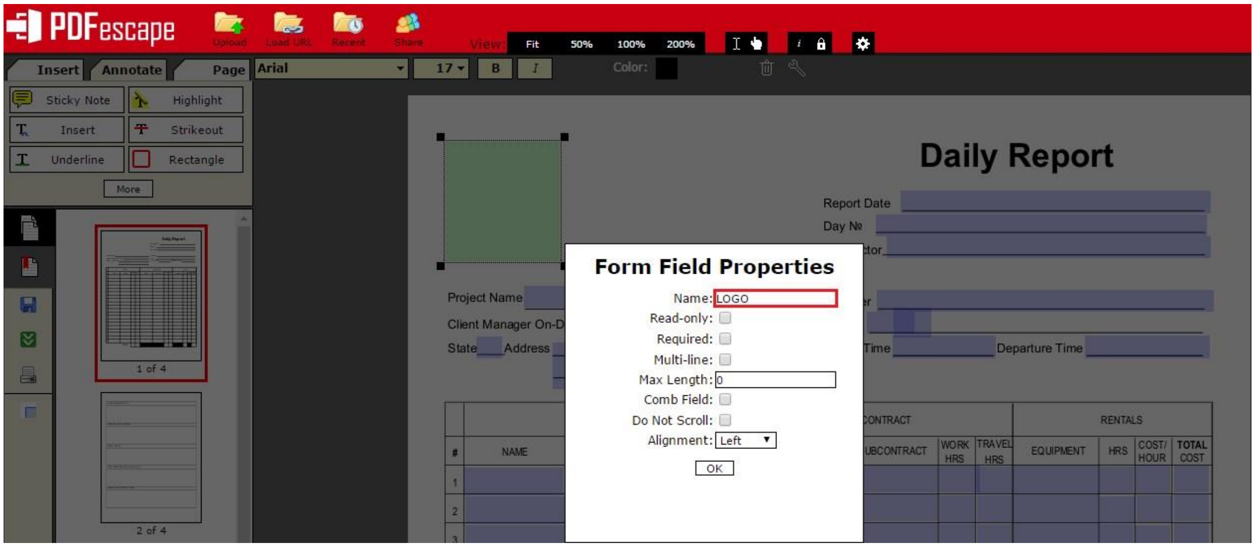
RoomNumber: 202

Description: This room features much original art, a French beveled mirror, antique writing desk, private bath, king size British Period four poster, canopied bed, original marbled working fireplace, a twin pull-out sofa bed, an over-sized bath with a corner Jacuzzi for two, and a private balcony overlooking Chippewa square.

7.8.2.2 How to Create a Custom PDF Report/Template

You can create custom PDF templates by using tools like PDFescape or Adobe Acrobat Pro. Take any PDF form you need and turn it into a fillable one. Here is a great video tutorial on how to do so.

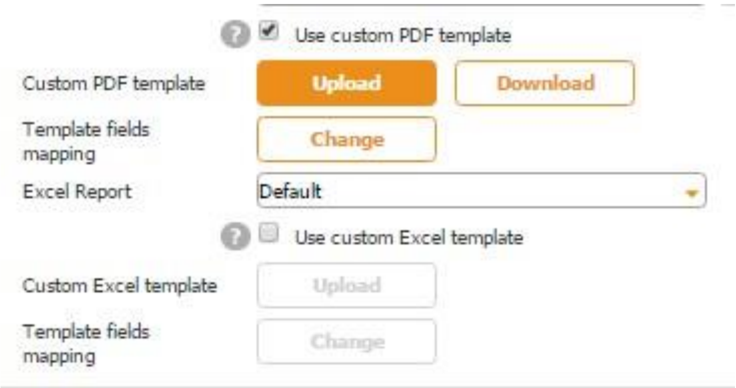
Make sure to name each field by clicking on the field with the right click of the mouse and selecting *Object Properties.*



Form Field Properties

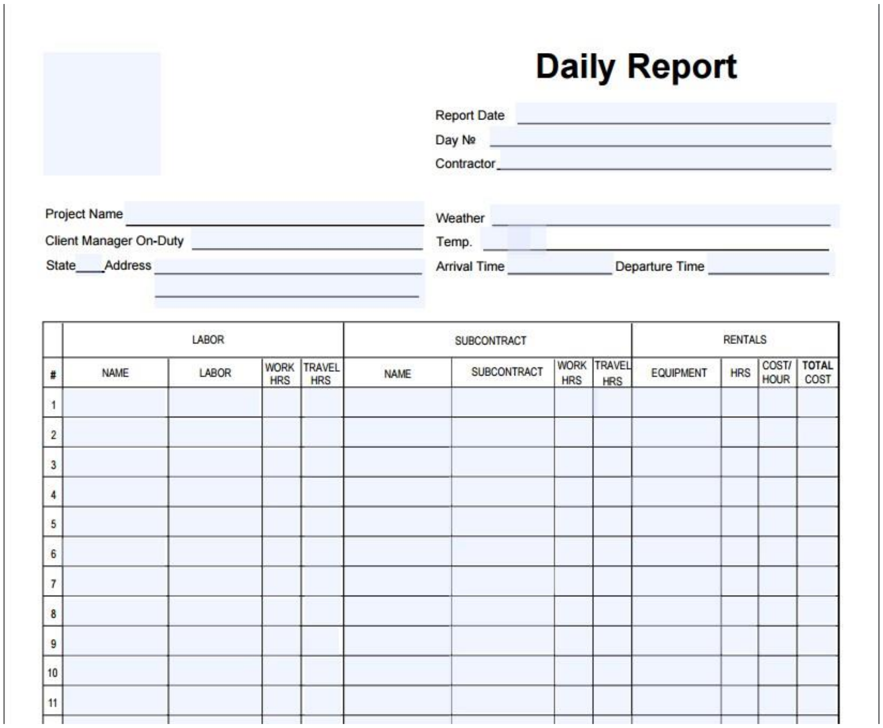
Name: LOGO
Read-only: □
Required: □
Multi-line: □
Max Length: 0
Comb Field: □
Do Not Scroll: □
Alignment: Left

The names of the fields should correspond to the field names inside the digital form. After you have named each fillable field, downloaded this PDF file onto your computer, and then uploaded it into your form by clicking on *Upload*, you need to click on *Change* to match the fields from the PDF template you have created to the field names inside your form. (You can slightly change the names of the fillable fields: add spaces, change the capitalization, etc. However, make sure that their names overall match the names of the fields inside your form so that you have no hard time recognizing and matching them in *Template Fields Mapping*.)



☑ Use custom PDF template
Custom PDF template
Template fields mapping
Excel Report: Default
□ Use custom Excel template
Custom Excel template
Template fields mapping

This is the fillable PDF template we use in our Construction Daily Log app and the way we have configured it.



Daily Report

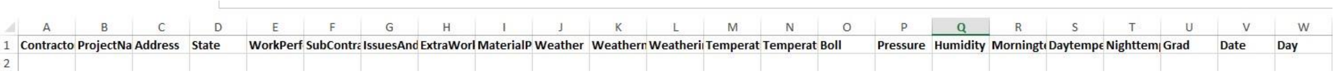
Report Date ____________________
Day № ____________________
Contractor ____________________

Project Name ____________________
Client Manager On-Duty ____________________
State____Address ____________________
____

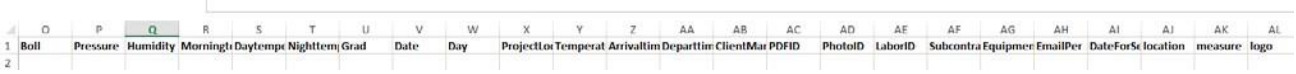
Weather ____________________
Temp. ____________________
Arrival Time ____________ Departure Time ____________

	LABOR				SUBCONTRACT				RENTALS			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												

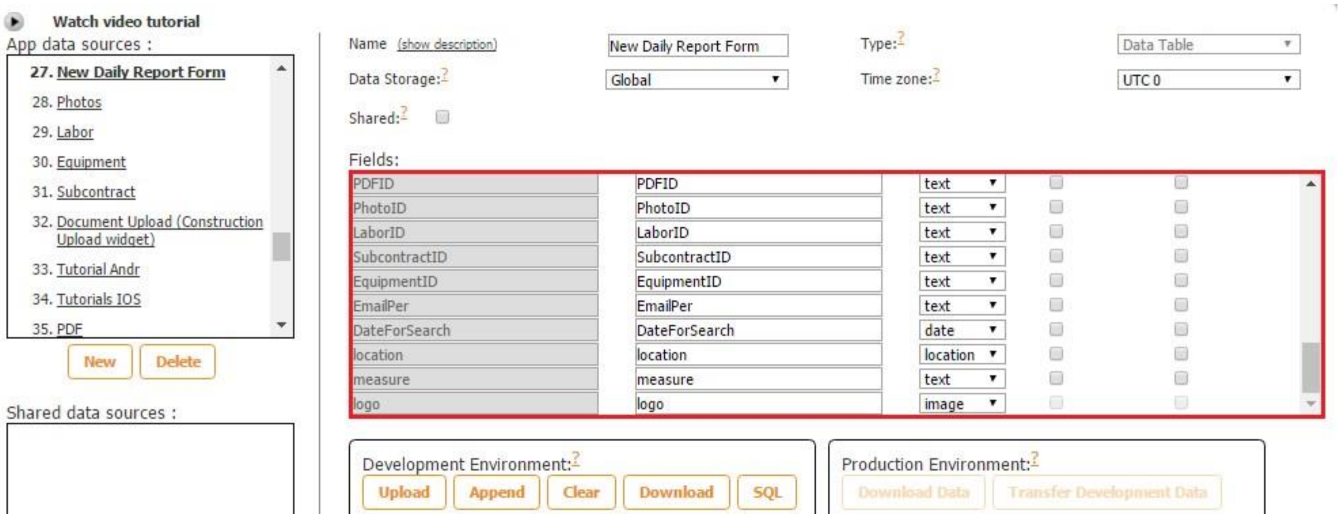
This is the data source.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W
1	Contracto	ProjectNa	Address	State	WorkPerf	SubContra	IssuesAnd	ExtraWorl	MaterialP	Weather	Weathern	Weatheri	Temperat	Temperat	Boll	Pressure	Humidity	Morningt	Daytempe	Nighttem	Grad	Date	Day
2																							



	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	AA	AB	AC	AD	AE	AF	AG	AH	AI	AJ	AK	AL
1	Boll	Pressure	Humidity	Morningt	Daytempe	Nighttem	Grad	Date	Day	ProjectLo	Temperat	Arrivaltim	Departtim	ClientMar	PDFID	PhotoID	LaborID	Subcontra	Equipmen	EmailPer	DateForSe	location	measure	logo
2																								



App data sources :

27. New Daily Report Form
28. Photos
29. Labor
30. Equipment
31. Subcontract
32. Document Upload (Construction Upload widget)
33. Tutorial Andr
34. Tutorials IOS
35. PDF

Shared data sources :

Name (show description) New Daily Report Form
Type: Data Table
Data Storage: Global
Time zone: UTC 0
Shared: □

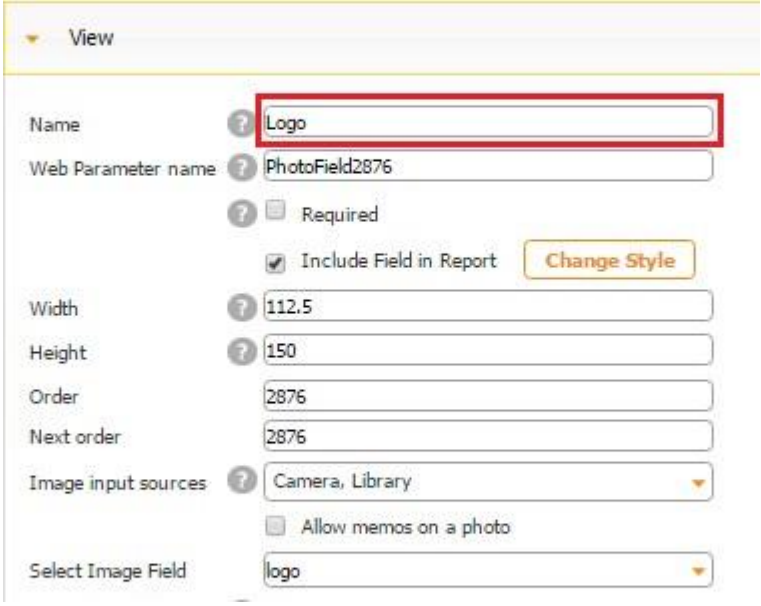
Fields:

PDFID	PDFID	text	□	□
PhotoID	PhotoID	text	□	□
LaborID	LaborID	text	□	□
SubcontractID	SubcontractID	text	□	□
EquipmentID	EquipmentID	text	□	□
EmailPer	EmailPer	text	□	□
DateForSearch	DateForSearch	date	□	□
location	location	location	□	□
measure	measure	text	□	□
logo	logo	image	□	□

Development Environment:

Production Environment:

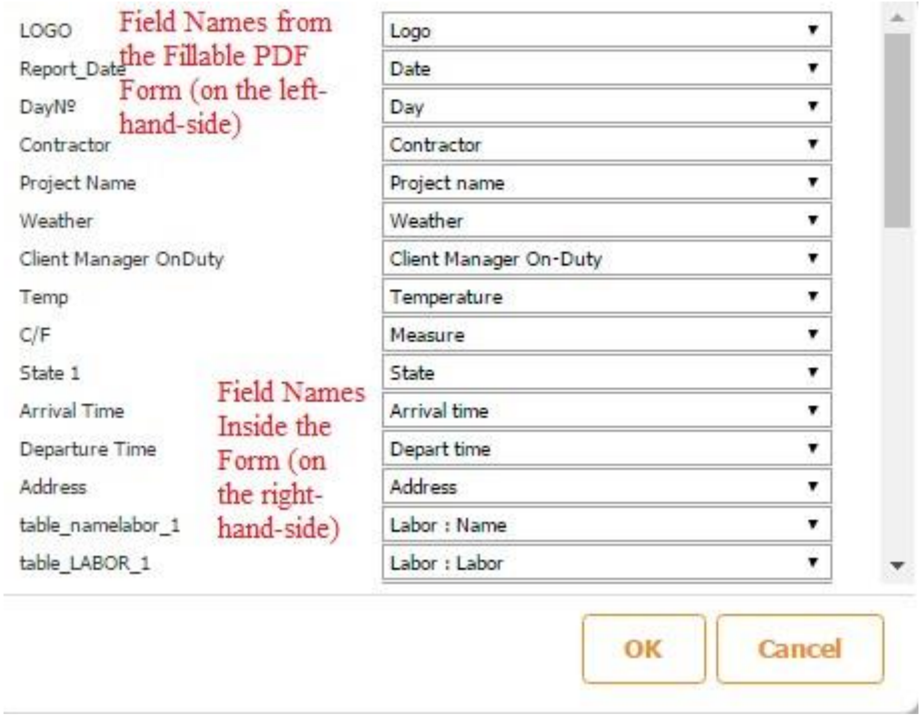
This is an example of one field’s name inside the form.



View

Name	Logo
Web Parameter name	PhotoField2876
	□ Required
	☑ Include Field in Report
Width	112.5
Height	150
Order	2876
Next order	2876
Image input sources	Camera, Library
	□ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field	logo

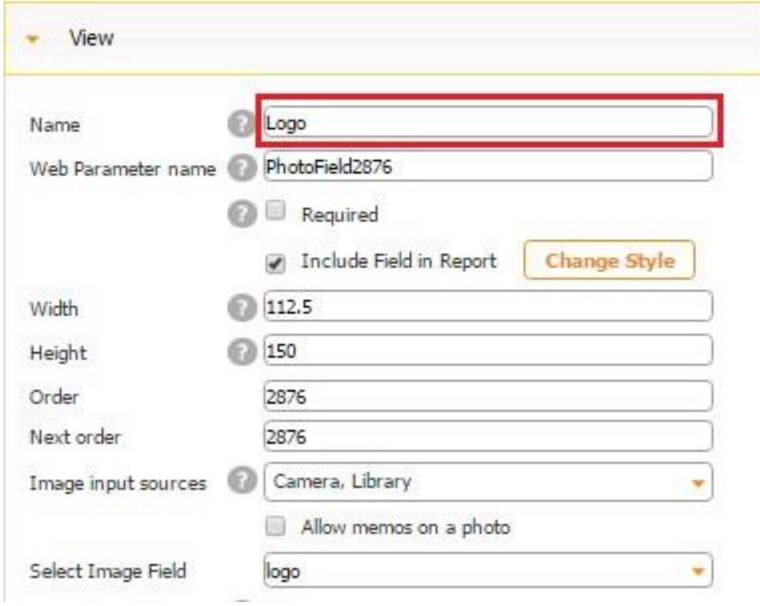
These are the matching fields.



Field Names from the Fillable PDF Form (on the left-hand-side)

Field Names Inside the Form (on the right-hand-side)

LOGO	Logo
Report_Date	Date
DayNº	Day
Contractor	Contractor
Project Name	Project name
Weather	Weather
Client Manager OnDuty	Client Manager On-Duty
Temp	Temperature
C/F	Measure
State 1	State
Arrival Time	Arrival time
Departure Time	Depart time
Address	Address
table_namelabor_1	Labor : Name
table_LABOR_1	Labor : Labor



View

Name: Logo

Web Parameter name: PhotoField2876

□ Required

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 2876

Next order: 2876

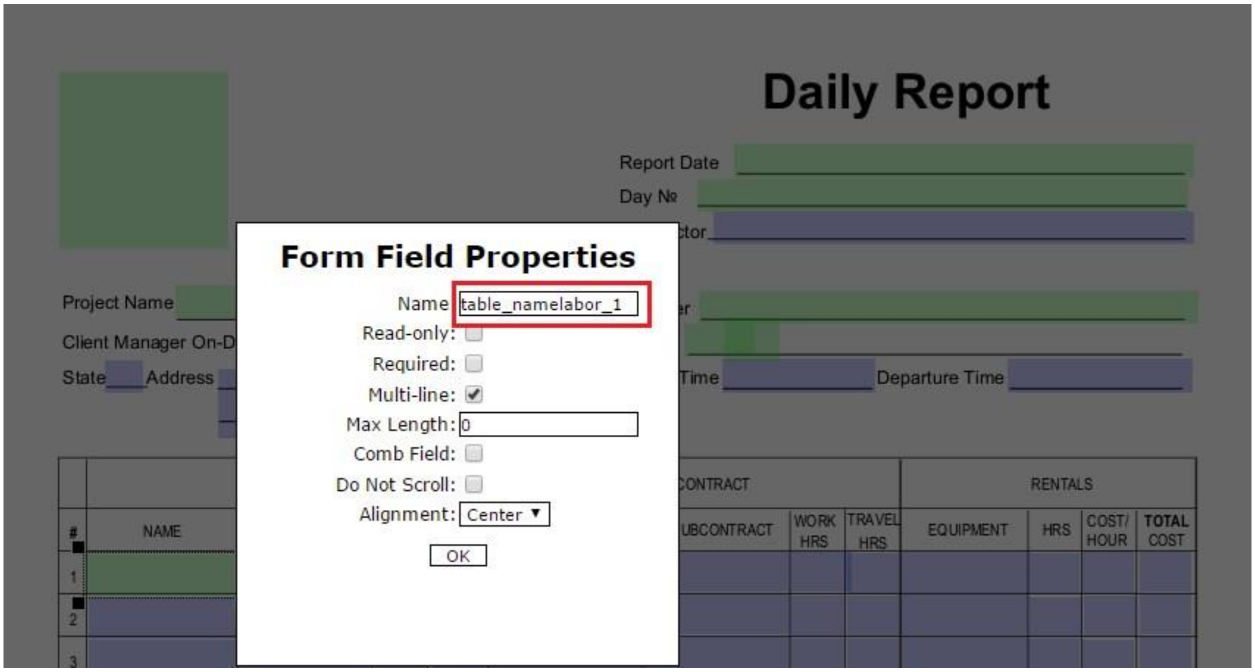
Image input sources: Camera, Library

□ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: logo

7.8.2.2.1 ADDING A TABLE IN A CUSTOM PDF REPORT/TEMPLATE

There are several rules you need to follow while naming field elements connected to a table.



Form Field Properties

Name: table_namelabor_1

Read-only: □

Required: □

Multi-line: ☑

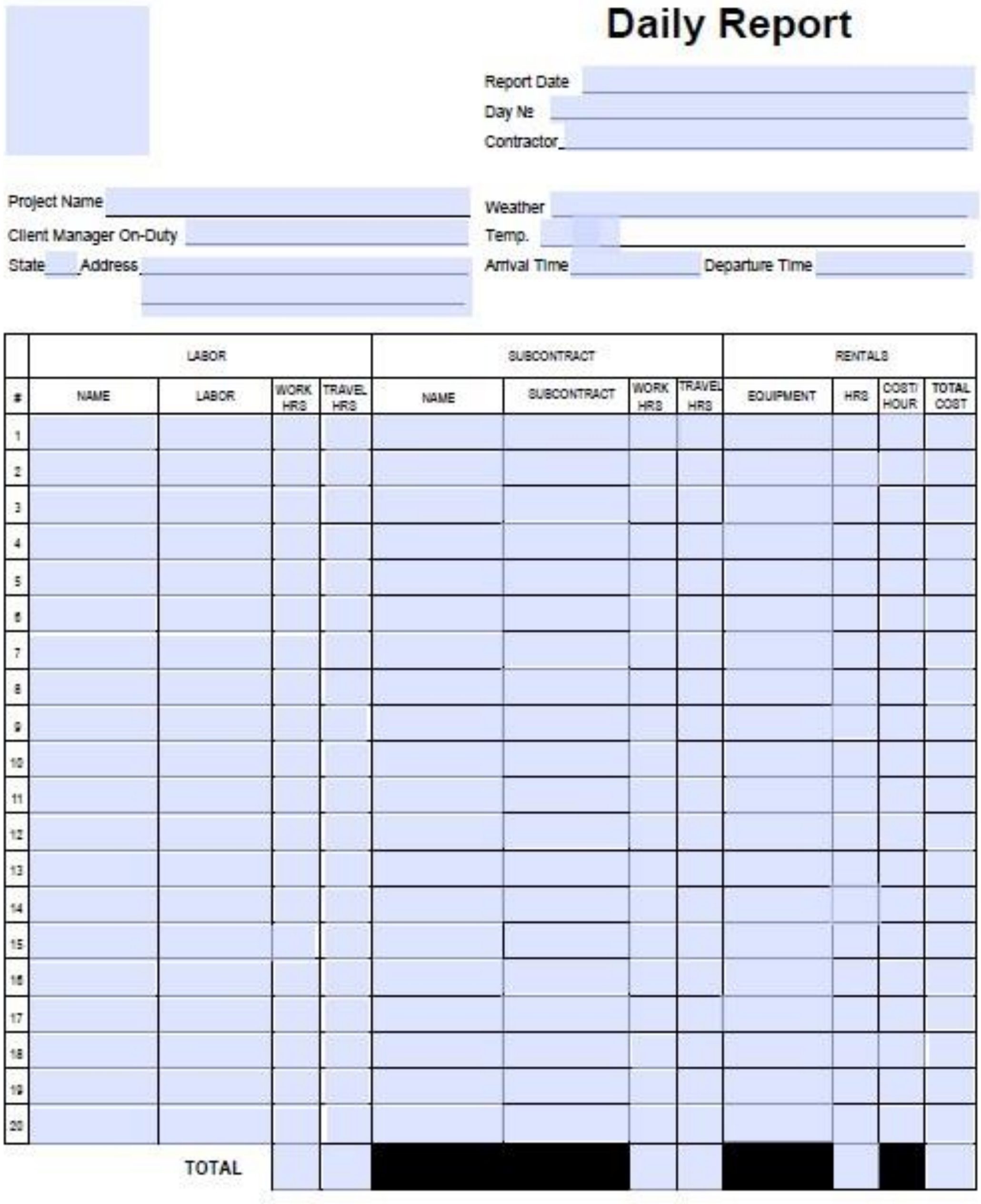
Max Length: 0

Comb Field: □

Do Not Scroll: □

Alignment: Center

Let us look at the Construction Daily Log App, which utilizes the following custom PDF template:



Daily Report

Report Date

Day №

Contractor

Project Name

Client Manager On-Duty

State____Address

Weather

Temp.

Arrival Time

Departure Time

	LABOR				SUBCONTRACT				RENTALS			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												
		TOTAL										

As you can see, this table contains a number of fields, and we need to connect each of them to the corresponding fields in our app so that the filled out information in the app gets displayed in our custom PDF report correctly.

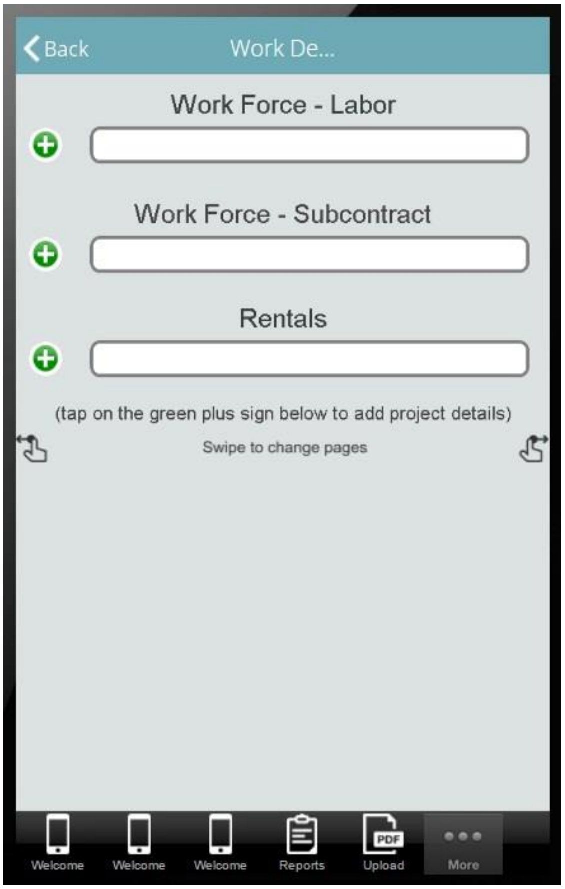
The table consists of three major columns: LABOR, SUBCONTRACT и RENTALS.

In the first column, there are 4 fields: NAME, LABOR, WORK HRS, TRAVEL HRS.

In the second column, we have: NAME, SUBCONTRACT, WORK HRS, TRAVEL HRS.

And in the third column, we see: EQUIPMENT, HRS, COST/HOUR, TOTAL COST.

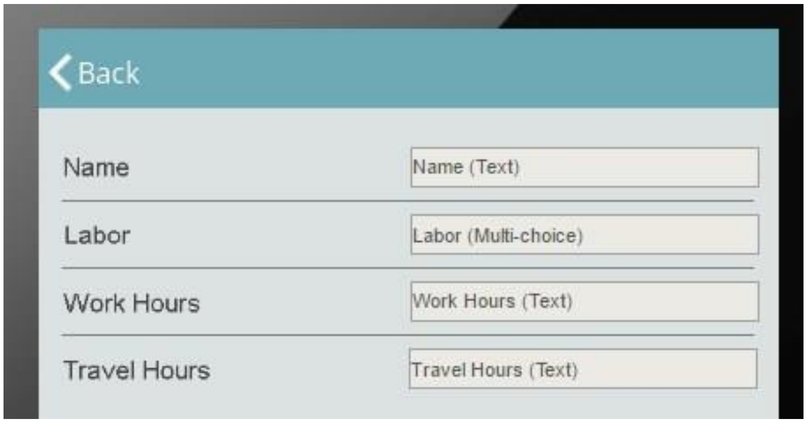
Here is how these elements look in our app.



(tap on the green plus sign below to add project details)

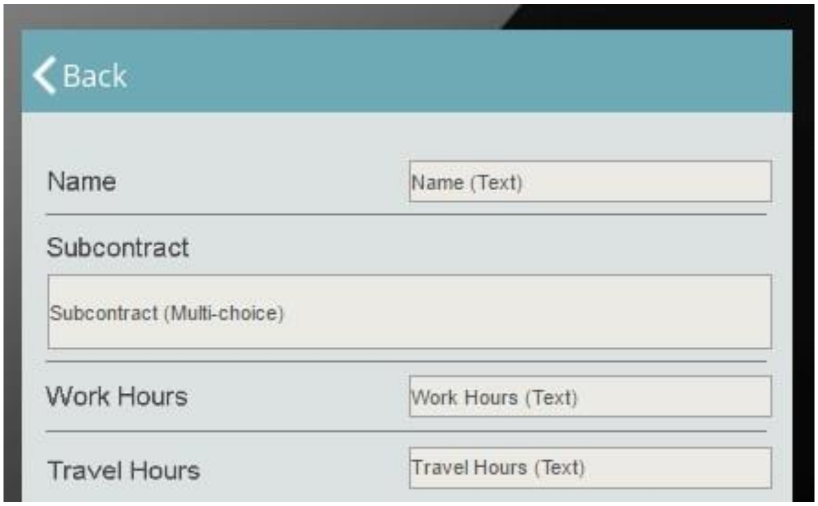
Swipe to change pages

Labor Column/Table



Name	Name (Text)
Labor	Labor (Multi-choice)
Work Hours	Work Hours (Text)
Travel Hours	Travel Hours (Text)

Subcontract Column/Table



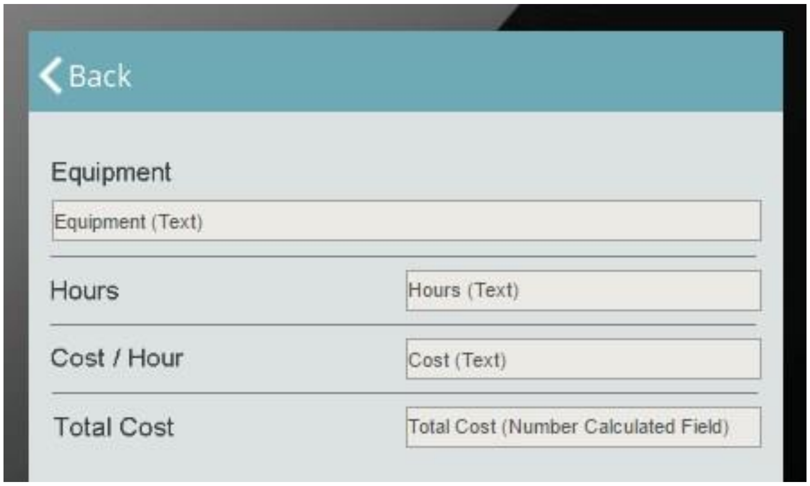
Name: Name (Text)

Subcontract: Subcontract (Multi-choice)

Work Hours: Work Hours (Text)

Travel Hours: Travel Hours (Text)

Rentals Column/Table



Equipment

Equipment (Text)

Hours

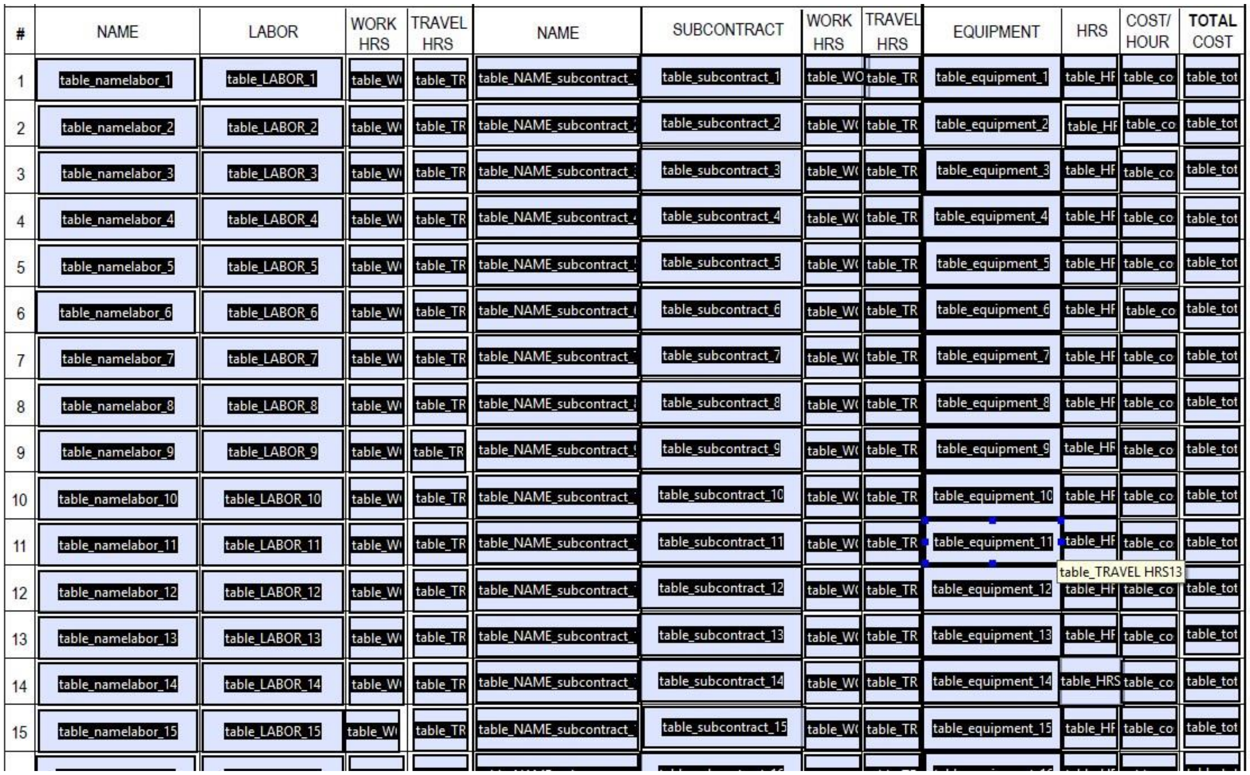
Hours (Text)

Cost / Hour

Cost (Text)

Total Cost

Total Cost (Number Calculated Field)



#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1	table_namelabor_1	table_LABOR_1	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_1	table_WO	table_TR	table_equipment_1	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
2	table_namelabor_2	table_LABOR_2	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_2	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_2	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
3	table_namelabor_3	table_LABOR_3	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_3	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_3	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
4	table_namelabor_4	table_LABOR_4	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_4	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_4	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
5	table_namelabor_5	table_LABOR_5	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_5	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_5	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
6	table_namelabor_6	table_LABOR_6	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_6	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_6	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
7	table_namelabor_7	table_LABOR_7	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_7	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_7	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
8	table_namelabor_8	table_LABOR_8	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_8	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_8	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
9	table_namelabor_9	table_LABOR_9	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_9	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_9	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
10	table_namelabor_10	table_LABOR_10	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_10	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_10	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
11	table_namelabor_11	table_LABOR_11	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_11	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_11	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
12	table_namelabor_12	table_LABOR_12	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_12	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_12	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
13	table_namelabor_13	table_LABOR_13	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_13	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_13	table_HF	table_co	table_tot
14	table_namelabor_14	table_LABOR_14	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_14	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_14	table_HRS	table_co	table_tot
15	table_namelabor_15	table_LABOR_15	table_W	table_TR	table_NAME_subcontract_	table_subcontract_15	table_W	table_TR	table_equipment_15	table_HF	table_co	table_tot

table_TRAVEL HRS13

To make sure you can see the names of the fields better, we have retyped them in the following form:

Labor Column/Table

#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HOURS	TRAVEL HOURS
1	table_namelabor_1	table_LABOR_1	table_WORK	table_TRAVEL
			HRS_Labor_1	HRS_Labor_1

2	table_namelabor_2	table_LABOR_2	table_WORK HRS_Labor_2	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_2
3	table_namelabor_3	table_LABOR_3	table_WORK HRS_Labor_3	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_3
4	table_namelabor_4	table_LABOR_4	table_WORK HRS_Labor_4	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_4
5	table_namelabor_5	table_LABOR_5	table_WORK HRS_Labor_5	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_5
6	table_namelabor_6	table_LABOR_6	table_WORK HRS_Labor_6	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_6
7	table_namelabor_7	table_LABOR_7	table_WORK HRS_Labor_7	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_7
8	table_namelabor_8	table_LABOR_8	table_WORK HRS_Labor_8	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_8
9	table_namelabor_9	table_LABOR_9	table_WORK HRS_Labor_9	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_9
10	table_namelabor_10	table_LABOR_10	table_WORK HRS_Labor_10	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_10
11	table_namelabor_11	table_LABOR_11	table_WORK HRS_Labor_11	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_11
12	table_namelabor_12	table_LABOR_12	table_WORK HRS_Labor_12	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_12
13	table_namelabor_13	table_LABOR_13	table_WORK HRS_Labor_13	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_13
14	table_namelabor_14	table_LABOR_14	table_WORK HRS_Labor_14	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_14
15	table_namelabor_15	table_LABOR_15	table_WORK HRS_Labor_15	table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_15

Subcontract Column/Table

#	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HOURS	TRAVEL HOURS
1	table_NAME_subcontract_1	table_subcontract_1	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _1	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 1
2	table_NAME_subcontract_2	table_ subcontract _2	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _2	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 2
3	table_NAME_subcontract_3	table_ subcontract _3	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _3	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 3
4	table_NAME_subcontract_4	table_ subcontract _4	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _4	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 4
5	table_NAME_subcontract_5	table_ subcontract _5	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _5	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 5
6	table_NAME_subcontract_6	table_ subcontract _6	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _6	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 6
7	table_NAME_subcontract_7	table_ subcontract _7	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _7	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 7
8	table_NAME_subcontract_8	table_ subcontract _8	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _8	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 8
9	table_NAME_subcontract_9	table_ subcontract _9	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _9	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 9

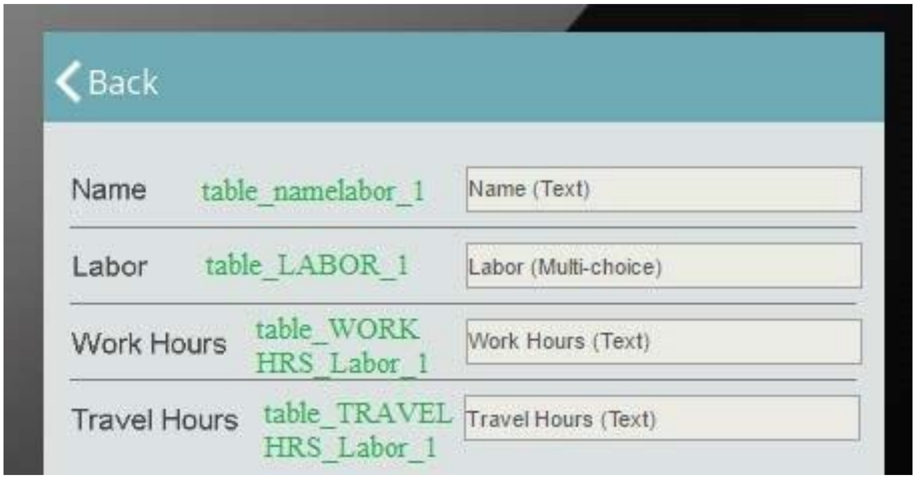
10	table_NAME_subcontract_10	table_ subcontract _10	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _10	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 10
11	table_NAME_subcontract_11	table_ subcontract _11	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _11	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 11
12	table_NAME_subcontract_12	table_ subcontract _12	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _12	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 12
13	table_NAME_subcontract_13	table_ subcontract _13	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _13	table_TRAVEL HRS_13
14	table_NAME_subcontract_14	table_ subcontract _14	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _14	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 14
15	table_NAME_subcontract_15	table_ subcontract _15	table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _15	table_TRAVEL HRS_ 15

Rentals Column/Table

#	NAME	HOURS	COST	TOTAL COST
1	table_equipment_1	table_HRS_rentals_1	table_ cost_hour_1	table_total_cost_1
2	table_ equipment _2	table_ HRS_rentals _2	table_ cost_hour_2	table_total_cost_2
3	table_ equipment _3	table_ HRS_rentals _3	table_ cost_hour_3	table_total_cost_3
4	table_ equipment _4	table_ HRS_rentals _4	table_ cost_hour_4	table_total_cost_4
5	table_ equipment _5	table_ HRS_rentals _5	table_ cost_hour_5	table_total_cost_5
6	table_ equipment _6	table_ HRS_rentals _6	table_ cost_hour_6	table_total_cost_6
7	table_ equipment _7	table_ HRS_rentals _7	table_ cost_hour_7	table_total_cost_7
8	table_ equipment _8	table_ HRS_rentals _8	table_ cost_hour_8	table_total_cost_8
9	table_ equipment _9	table_ HRS_rentals _9	table_ cost_hour_9	table_total_cost_9

10	table_ equipment _10	table_ HRS_rentals _10	table_ cost_hour_10	table_total_cost_10
11	table_ equipment _11	table_ HRS_rentals _11	table_ cost_hour_11	table_total_cost_11
12	table_ equipment _12	table_ HRS_rentals _12	table_ cost_hour_12	table_total_cost_12
13	table_ equipment _13	table_ HRS_rentals _13	table_ cost_hour_13	table_total_cost_13
14	table_ equipment _14	table_ HRS_rentals _14	table_ cost_hour_14	table_total_cost_14
15	table_ equipment _15	table_ HRS_rentals _15	table_ cost_hour_15	table_total_cost_15

Here are the names of the fields with the fields inside our digital form they correspond to.

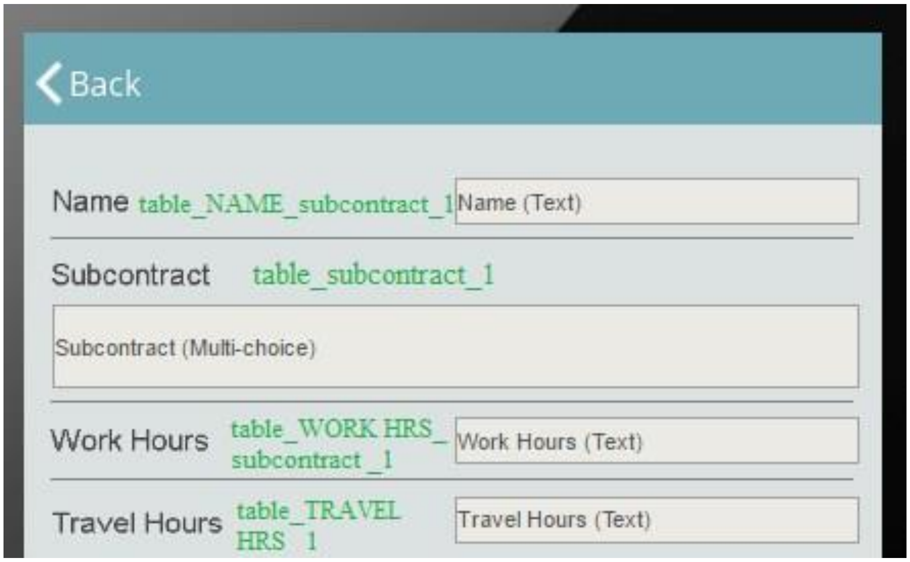


Name table_namelabor_1 Name (Text)

Labor table_LABOR_1 Labor (Multi-choice)

Work Hours table_WORK HRS_Labor_1 Work Hours (Text)

Travel Hours table_TRAVEL HRS_Labor_1 Travel Hours (Text)



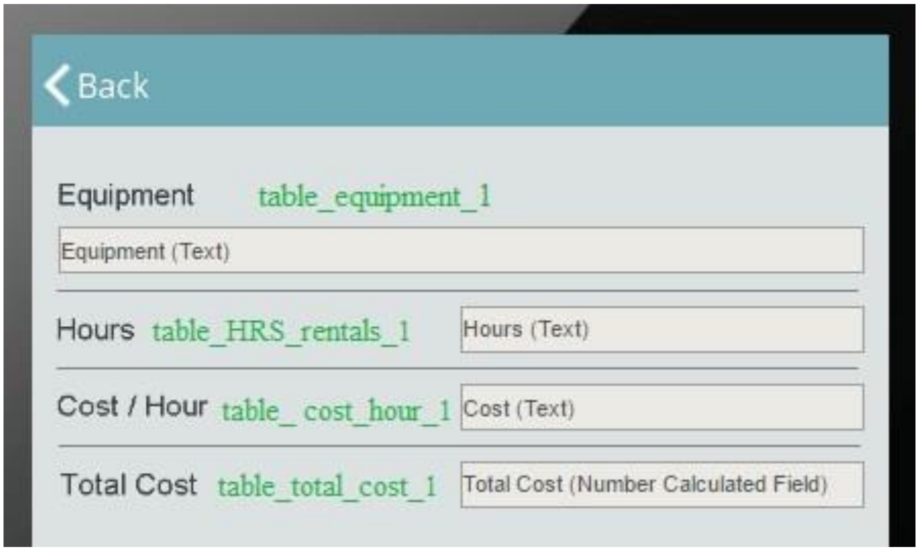
Name table_NAME_subcontract_1 Name (Text)

Subcontract table_subcontract_1

Subcontract (Multi-choice)

Work Hours table_WORK HRS_ subcontract _1 Work Hours (Text)

Travel Hours table_TRAVEL HRS_1 Travel Hours (Text)



As you can see, while naming field elements connected to a table, you have to add the word *table* at the beginning of each name and its corresponding row number at the end.

Thus, for instance, for the Labor column, the Name field, we have the name *table_namelabor_1,* where 1 is the number of the first row of the table. What this means is that the first entry will fall into this field; the second – the field named *table_namelabor_2*; the third – the field under the name *table_namelabor_3, etc.* We number our fields in this way till our last row. (In our case, it is *table_namelabor_20.)*

You can name your fields in any way as long as you remember which field in your custom PDF template matches which field in the digital form. Here is the formula to follow while naming your fields:

table_*Your Field Name_n, **

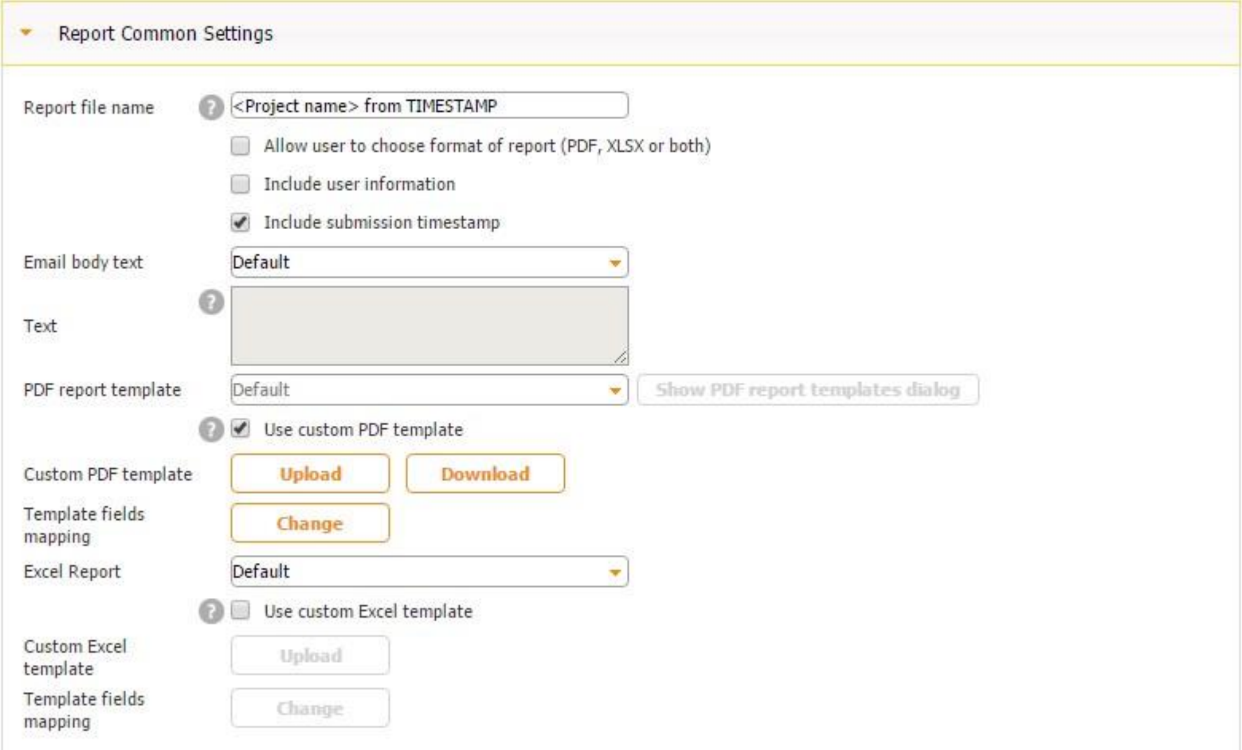
where *n* is the row number.

alternatively, you can omit the underscore before the number: table_*Your Field Namen

However, we recommend that you keep it since it makes it easier to visually separate the number from the rest of the name.

After you have finished naming the fields and saved this fillable PDF file, open the settings of your

Form button and, under *Report Common Settings*, put a check mark next to *Use custom PDF template* and then click *Upload* to upload the fillable PDF file you have just created. After the file has been uploaded, click *Change*.



Report Common Settings

Report file name: <Project name> from TIMESTAMP

□ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

□ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

Email body text: Default

Text:

PDF report template: Default | Show PDF report templates dialog

☑ Use custom PDF template

Custom PDF template: Upload | Download

Template fields mapping: Change

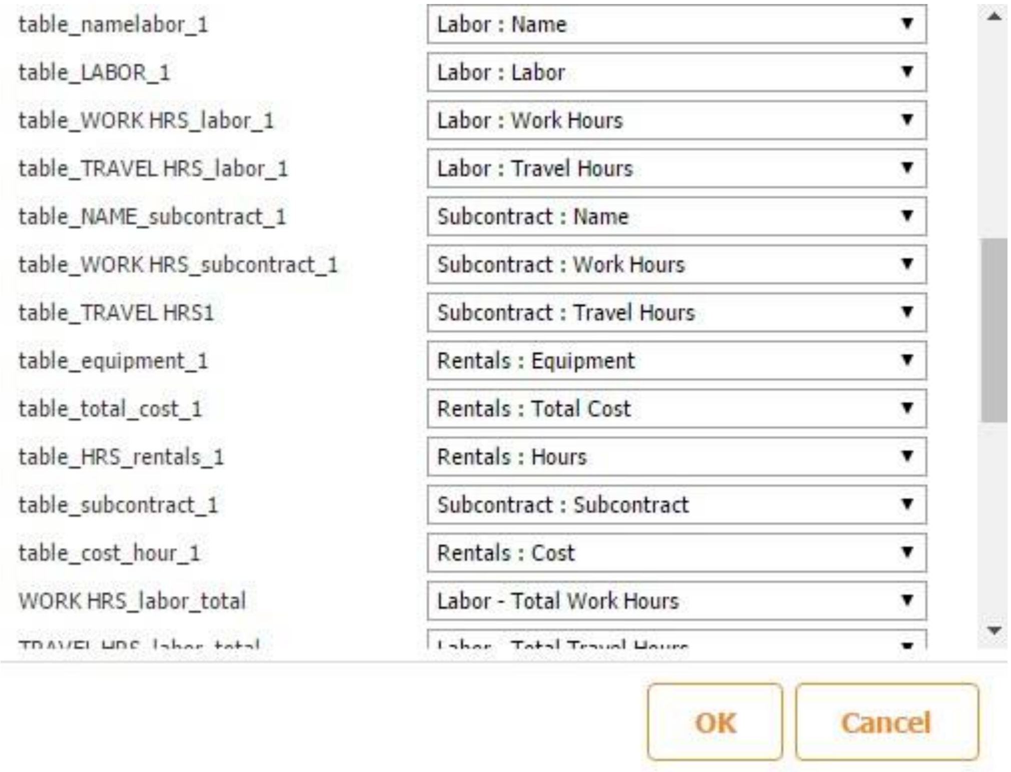
Excel Report: Default

□ Use custom Excel template

Custom Excel template: Upload

Template fields mapping: Change

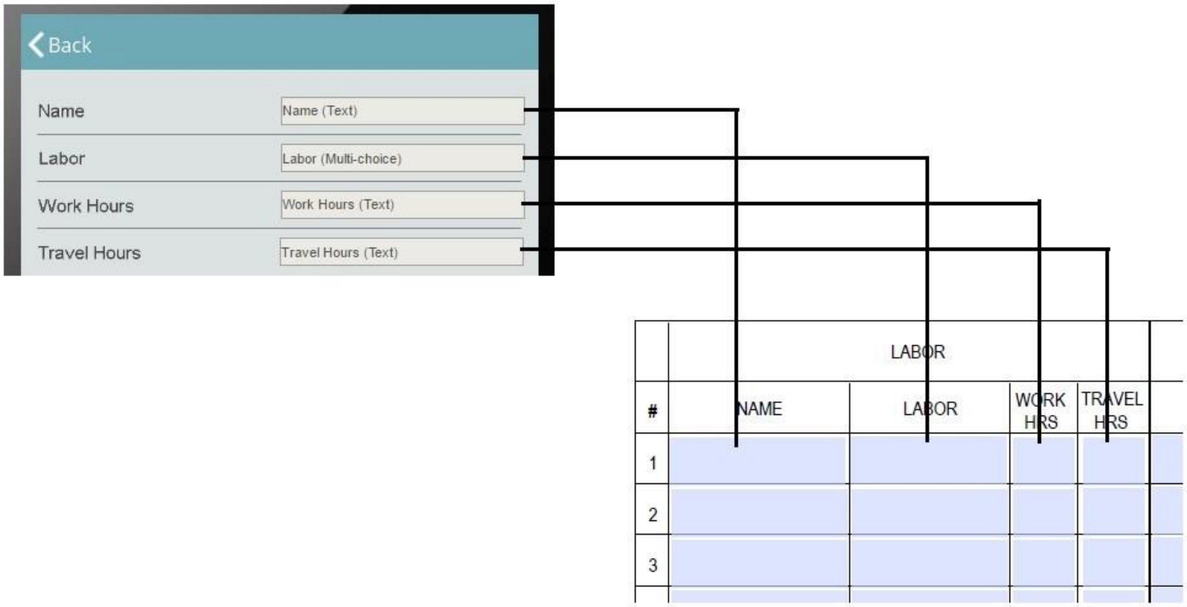
Here you need to match the fields from the fillable file to the fields in the digital form.



table_namelabor_1	Labor : Name
table_LABOR_1	Labor : Labor
table_WORK HRS_labor_1	Labor : Work Hours
table_TRAVEL HRS_labor_1	Labor : Travel Hours
table_NAME_subcontract_1	Subcontract : Name
table_WORK HRS_subcontract_1	Subcontract : Work Hours
table_TRAVEL HRS1	Subcontract : Travel Hours
table_equipment_1	Rentals : Equipment
table_total_cost_1	Rentals : Total Cost
table_HRS_rentals_1	Rentals : Hours
table_subcontract_1	Subcontract : Subcontract
table_cost_hour_1	Rentals : Cost
WORK HRS_labor_total	Labor - Total Work Hours
TRAVEL HRS_labor_total	Labor - Total Travel Hours

Let us look only at the fields connected to the table. On the left-hand-side, you see the fields from your fillable PDF file; on the right-hand-side, you can see the fields from the app (digital form). Let us connect the Labor: Name field to table_namelabor_1. (Here you can see only the first row, but this is enough for the app to recognize the rest.) Connect the rest of the fields accordingly.

The infographic below illustrates how entered information will fall into our custom PDF report.



Name: Name (Text)

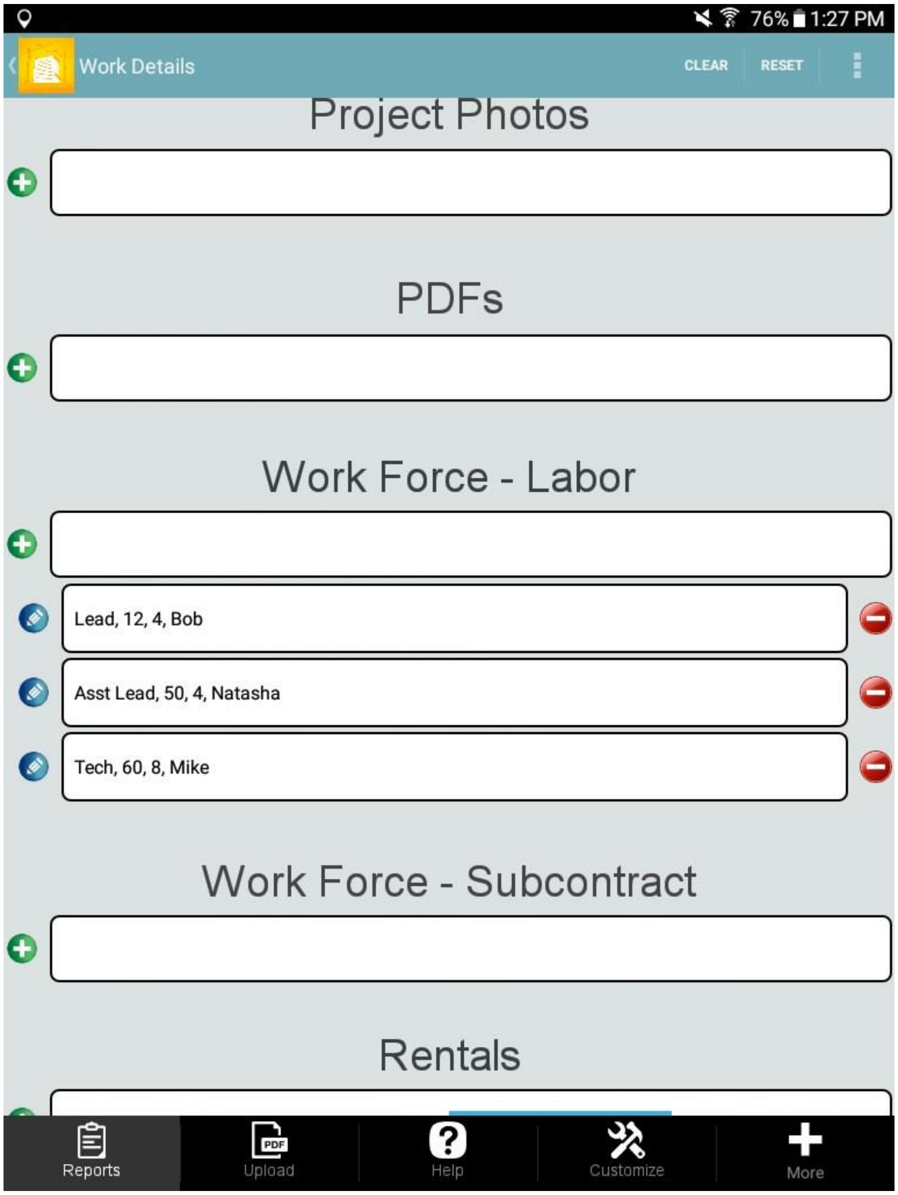
Labor: Labor (Multi-choice)

Work Hours: Work Hours (Text)

Travel Hours: Travel Hours (Text)

	LABOR			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS
1				
2				
3				

Let us see how this works on a mobile device.



Project Photos

PDFs

Work Force - Labor

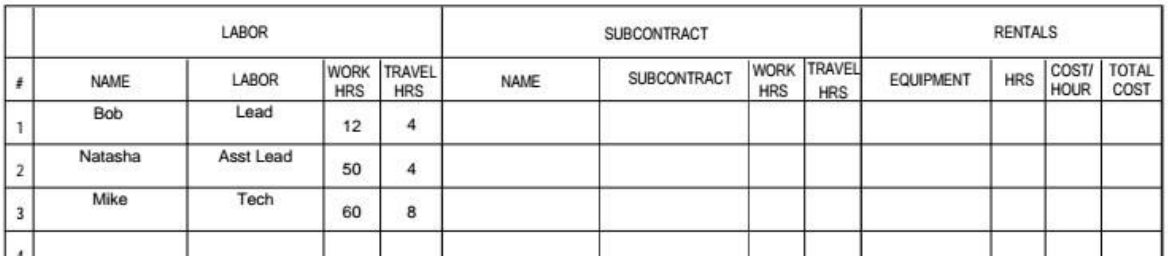
Lead, 12, 4, Bob

Asst Lead, 50, 4, Natasha

Tech, 60, 8, Mike

Work Force - Subcontract

Rentals



	LABOR				SUBCONTRACT				RENTALS			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1	Bob	Lead	12	4								
2	Natasha	Asst Lead	50	4								
3	Mike	Tech	60	8								
4												

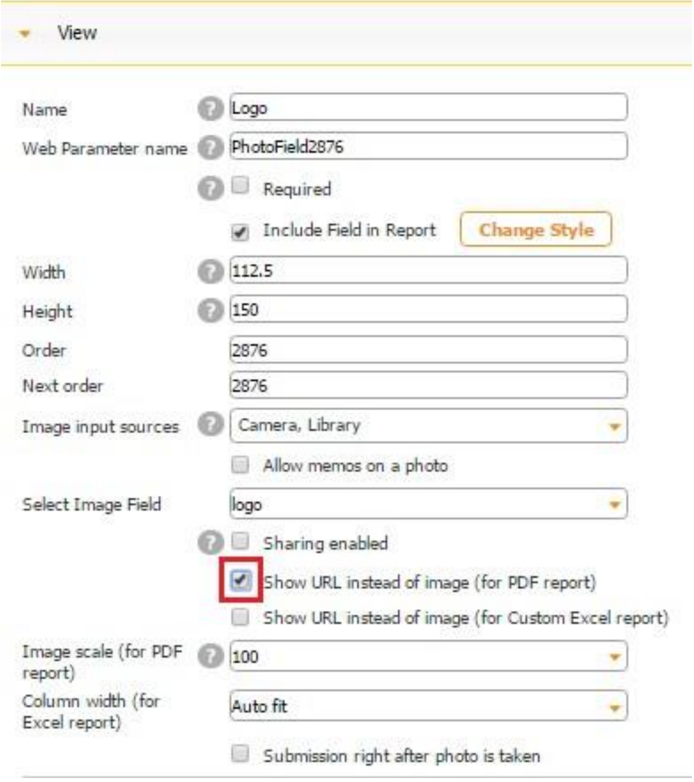
In the screenshot of our custom PDF report, you can see that our entered information has correctly been placed into the corresponding fields in the reports.

A word of caution: the table size limits our ability to enter long, multiline descriptions since it cannot match the size of the entries and always stays the same. Also, if there are more entries than, let us say 20, like in our case, the entries numbered 21 and higher won't be reflected in our custom PDF report. That is why, while deciding whether to use the default or custom PDF report options, take into consideration this limitation. In some cases, you might be better off choosing the default PDF report, which doesn't look as nice as the custom PDF report, but allows more flexibility.

Here are a few additional tips:

- Instead of inserting an entire picture in your PDF report, you can substitute it for the link to this image. Once a user clicks on the link inside the PDF report, the full picture will open. This can significantly save you space in the PDF report.

To enable this option, in the settings of the image element of your form, simply put a check mark next to *Show URL instead of image (for PDF report).*



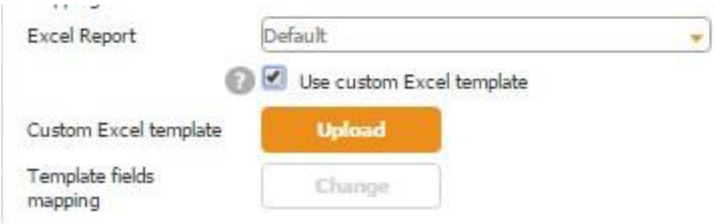
Name: Logo
Web Parameter name: PhotoField2876
□ Required
☑ Include Field in Report
Width: 112.5
Height: 150
Order: 2876
Next order: 2876
Image input sources: Camera, Library
□ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field: logo
□ Sharing enabled
☑ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report): 100
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
□ Submission right after photo is taken

- PDF fields connected to the Table Selection button should start with "tableSelection_" or simply “table_” and end with the row number (>= 1), like the ones connected to a table (see the description above). This option can be used only when the table selection is configured as Frame View.

7.8.2.3 How to Create a Custom Excel Report/Template

If the default Excel format does not work for you, you can always create a custom one. The custom Excel report can be laid out and formatted in any way you want. You can also use different fonts and colors, add logos and leverage other tools to make it look even more professional.

When you have configured your Excel report the way you need, upload it into the app by putting a check mark next to *Custom Excel template* and clicking *Upload.*



Excel Report: Default

☑ Use custom Excel template

Custom Excel template: Upload

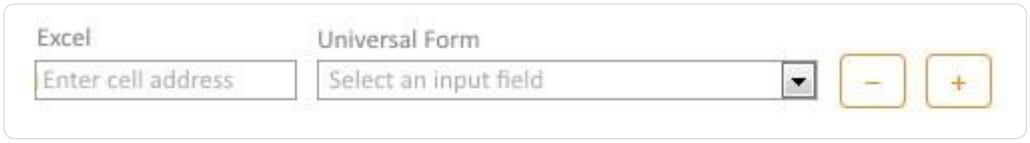
Template fields mapping: Change

As soon as the report has been uploaded, you will need to match input fields in your form to the correct cells in your custom Excel report. There are two ways to do so:

1. Using Cell Address

In Excel, each cell has its address, which is a combination of a letter and a number that specifies the column and row in which the cell is located on a spreadsheet (A1, B2, C3 etc.). You can use cell addresses to connect your Excel report to your mobile form. In order to do that,

1. Upload your custom Excel report
2. As soon as it has been uploaded, you will see the following window:



Excel: Enter cell address

Universal Form: Select an input field

- Enter the address of the cell in the left-hand column;
- Select the corresponding input field from the right-hand column

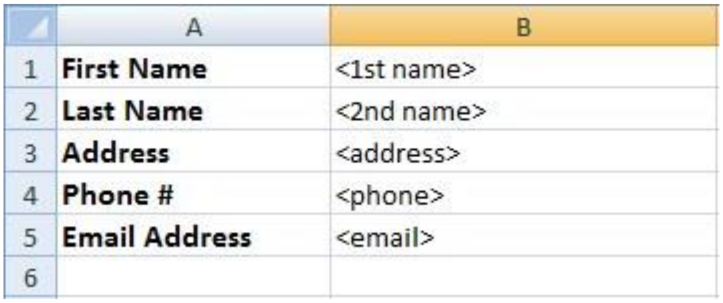
- Click the "+" (plus) button to add a new line
- Use the "-" (minus) button to remove the incorrect line / the lines you don't need anymore;

Notice! You can use different tabs (sheets) in your Excel Report for data collection. If you use tabs, the cell address should look as follows: "Sheet name"! "Cell address", e.g. Sheet1!A1

2. Using Cell Names

As soon as you have defined the cell the information from your form will go to, you can name this field and use this name to connect your Excel sheet to your form. When naming cells, please stick to the following format: <cellName>

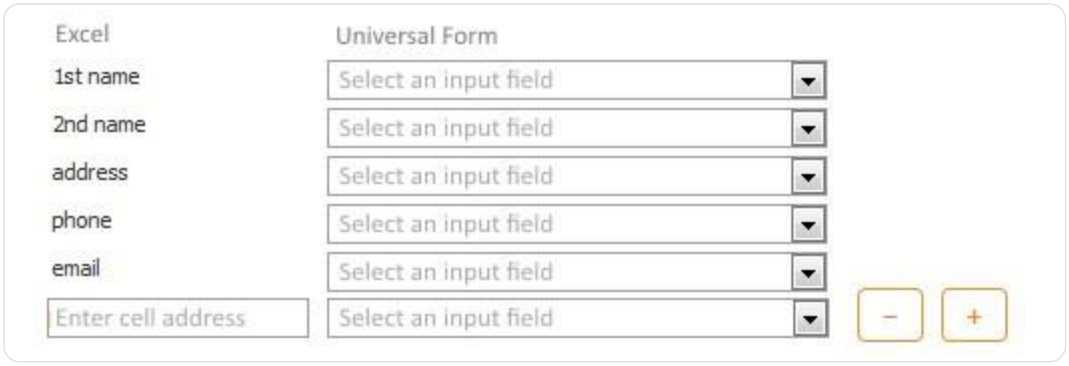
Take a look at the image below. It illustrates some examples of cell names (column B) and their labels (column A).



	A	B
1	**First Name**	<1st name>
2	**Last Name**	<2nd name>
3	**Address**	<address>
4	**Phone #**	<phone>
5	**Email Address**	<email>
6		

Notice! A spreadsheet cannot contain duplicate cell names.

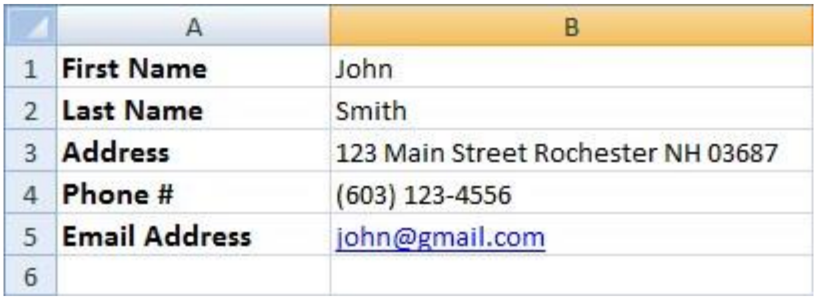
When you are done with the spreadsheet and the cell names, save this Excel file and upload it in the Report Common Settings of your form. As soon as it has been uploaded, you will see the following window:



Excel	Universal Form
1st name	Select an input field
2nd name	Select an input field
address	Select an input field
phone	Select an input field
email	Select an input field
Enter cell address	Select an input field

- You will see all the cell names located in your Excel form in the left-hand column; - You will only need to select the corresponding input fields from the right-hand column.
- You can still utilize cell address for connecting some "extra-fields";

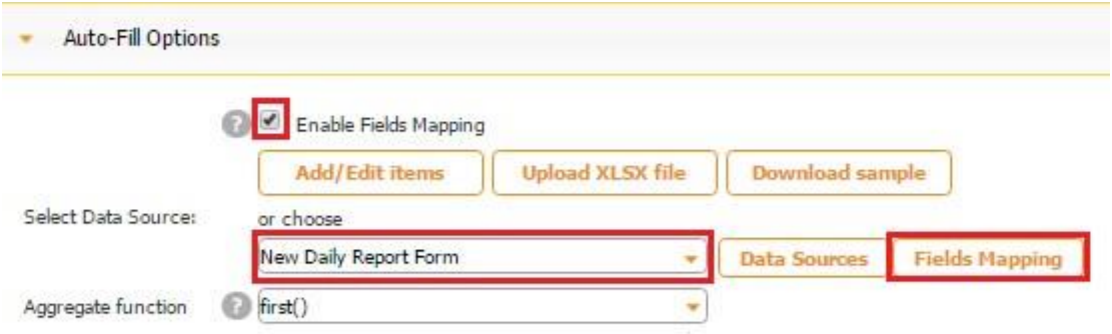
As a result, you will receive a report with the output in the Excel format similar to this:



	A	B
1	**First Name**	John
2	**Last Name**	Smith
3	**Address**	123 Main Street Rochester NH 03687
4	**Phone #**	(603) 123-4556
5	**Email Address**	john@gmail.com
6		

7.8.3 Auto-Fill Options

In the Auto-Fill Options section, specify which, if any, fields of your digital form need to be automatically filled out and what data source this information will be taken from. If you opt for enabling fields mapping, click on *Fields Mapping* and match the fields from the form to the fields from the corresponding data source by hitting the Add button and choosing the matching fields from the drop-down menu.



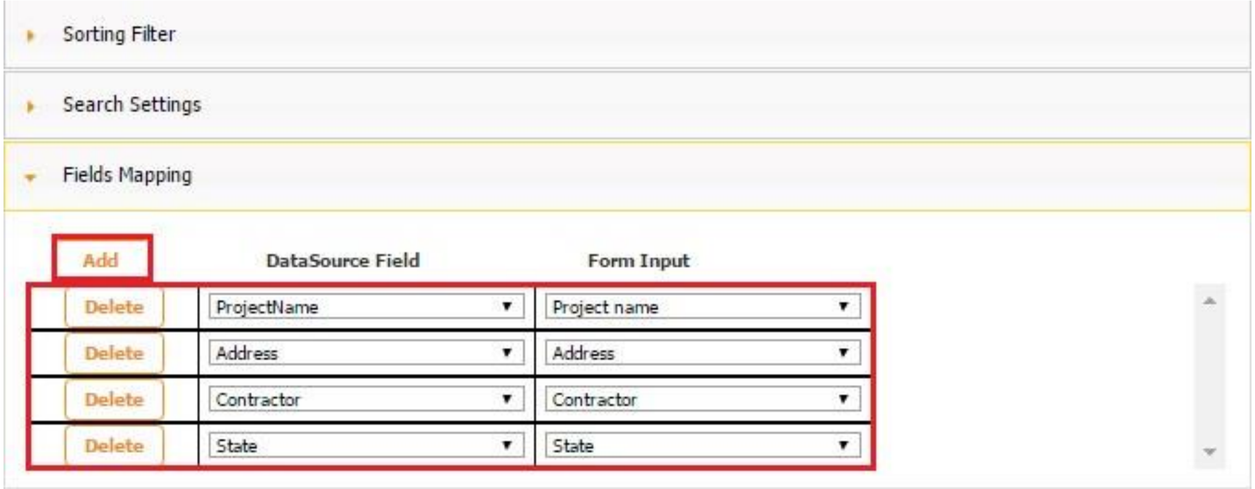
Auto-Fill Options

☑ Enable Fields Mapping

Select Data Source: or choose New Daily Report Form

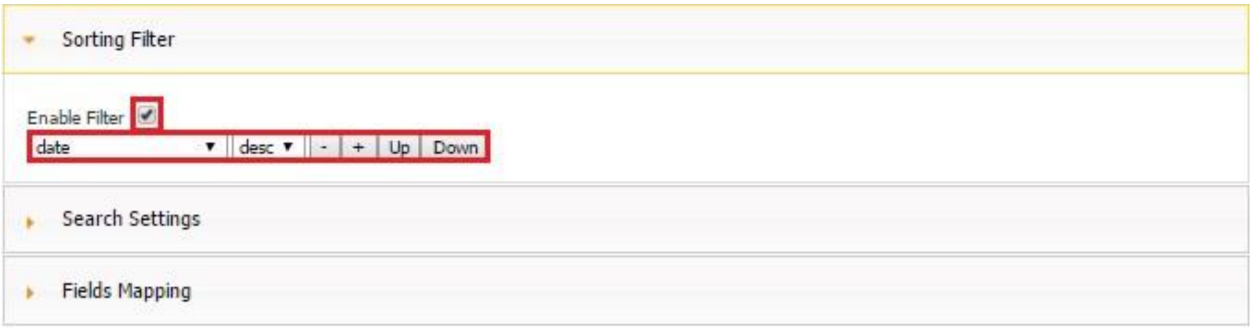
Aggregate function first()

For instance, for my construction daily log form, I need the following fields to be autopopulated.

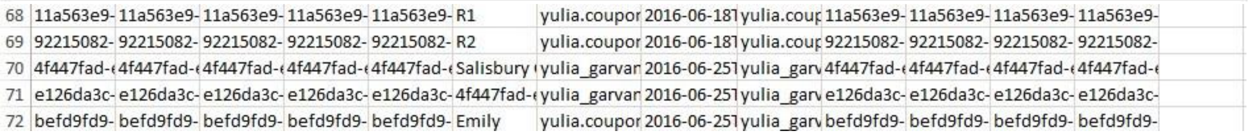


DataSource Field	Form Input
ProjectName	Project name
Address	Address
Contractor	Contractor
State	State

Under *Sorting Filter*, you can specify in what order the information from the chosen fields will auto-populate the selected fields. For example, I would like to make sure that the most recent information auto fills my fields. Then I choose *desc* (descending) since in our data source the most recent entries occupy the lowest rows.

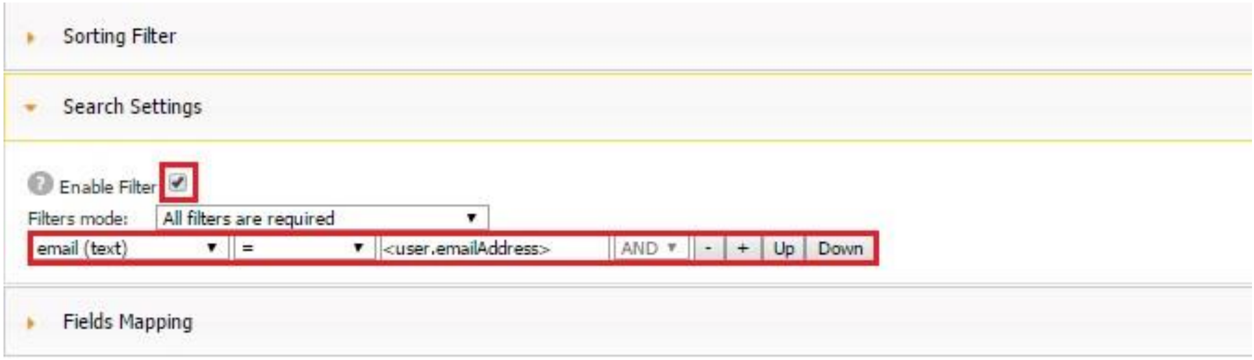


Enable Filter ☑
date ▼ desc ▼



68	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	R1	yulia.coupor	2016-06-18T	yulia.coup	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	11a563e9-	11a563e9-
69	92215082-	92215082-	92215082-	92215082-	92215082-	R2	yulia.coupor	2016-06-18T	yulia.coup	92215082-	92215082-	92215082-	92215082-
70	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	Salisbury (	yulia_garvar	2016-06-25T	yulia_garv	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(	4f447fad-(
71	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	4f447fad-(	yulia_garvar	2016-06-25T	yulia_garv	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	e126da3c-	e126da3c-
72	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	Emily	yulia.coupor	2016-06-25T	yulia_garv	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-

Under *Search Settings*, you can specify some criteria that the previously entered information needs to satisfy to auto populate your fields. For instance, I only need the information from those reports which I sent to my email address and only when I was logged in under the same email address.

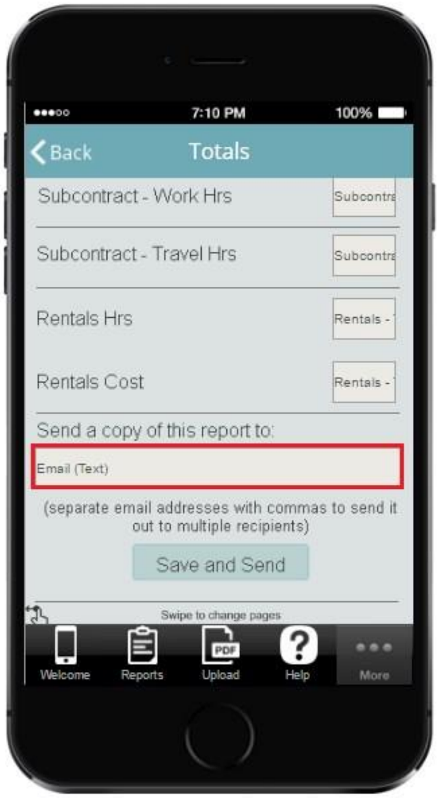


Enable Filter ☑

Filters mode: All filters are required ▼

email (text) ▼ = ▼ <user.emailAddress> AND ▼

In my digital form, the email field is used for sending each completed report to (see the first screenshot below), and the formula <user.emailAddress> indicates the email address under which the user is logged in.



Subcontract - Work Hrs Subcontra

Subcontract - Travel Hrs Subcontra

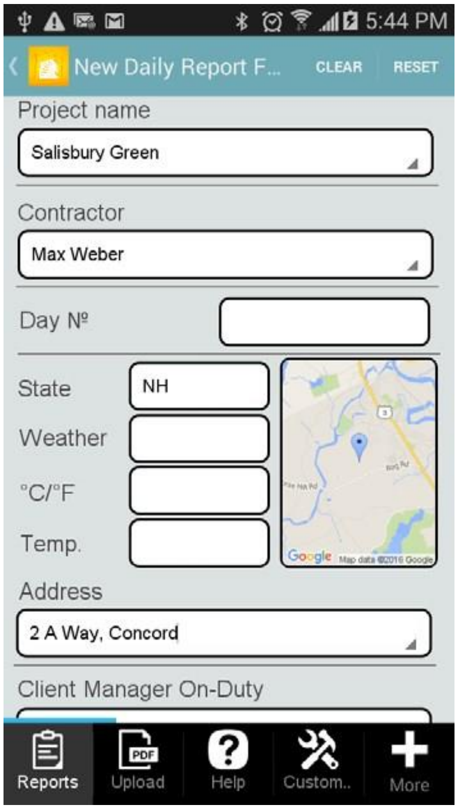
Rentals Hrs Rentals -

Rentals Cost Rentals -

Send a copy of this report to:

Email (Text)

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)



Project name: Salisbury Green

Contractor: Max Weber

Day Nº

State: NH

Weather

°C/°F

Temp.

Address: 2 A Way, Concord

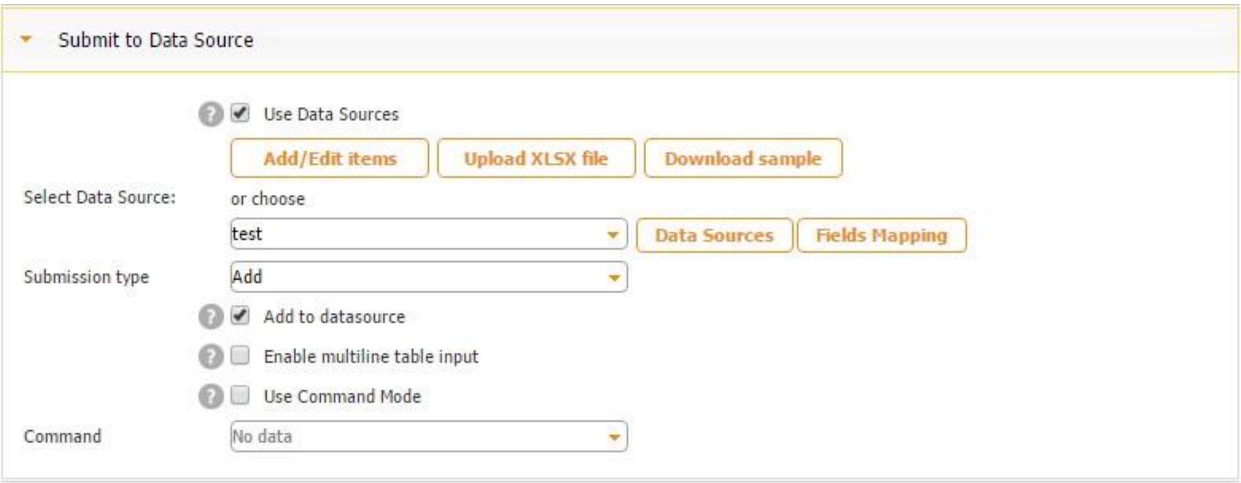
Client Manager On-Duty

The screenshot above (to the right) shows that every time I open the New Daily Report Form, the Project Name, Contractor, State, and Address fields get auto-populated with the corresponding information from the most recent reports. Therefore, I don’t need to fill out the same fields again and again while working on the same project. However, such fields as Day Number, Weather, and Temperature do not need to be auto-populated as this information will be different each time.

Here is another example of using the Auto-Fill options. You have a list of Companies in one data source called *Companies* and a list of documents in another data source called *Documents*. You add the Form button and connect it to the *Companies* data source in the Submit to Data Source section of your Form button. Then, in the Auto-Fill Options section of your form, you enable fields-mapping and choose the *Documents* data source. In this way, once your users select a company of interest, the fields will be auto-populated with the data from the *Documents* data source. As usual, make sure to accurately match the fields from the *Documents* data source to the fields inside the form.

7.8.4 Submit to Data Source

To ensure that the information our app users enter into the digital form gets saved and can be shared, edited, accessed, deleted later on, we need to connect the Form button to the previously created data source with all necessary fields and specify whether this information will get added every time or updated. All these need to be done in the Submit to Data Source section. (Alternatively, you might want to simply generate Excel, PDF, and Word reports out of filled out information and not save and store it anywhere. Then you need to leave the box next to *Add to datasource* unchecked.)



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose test

Submission type: Add

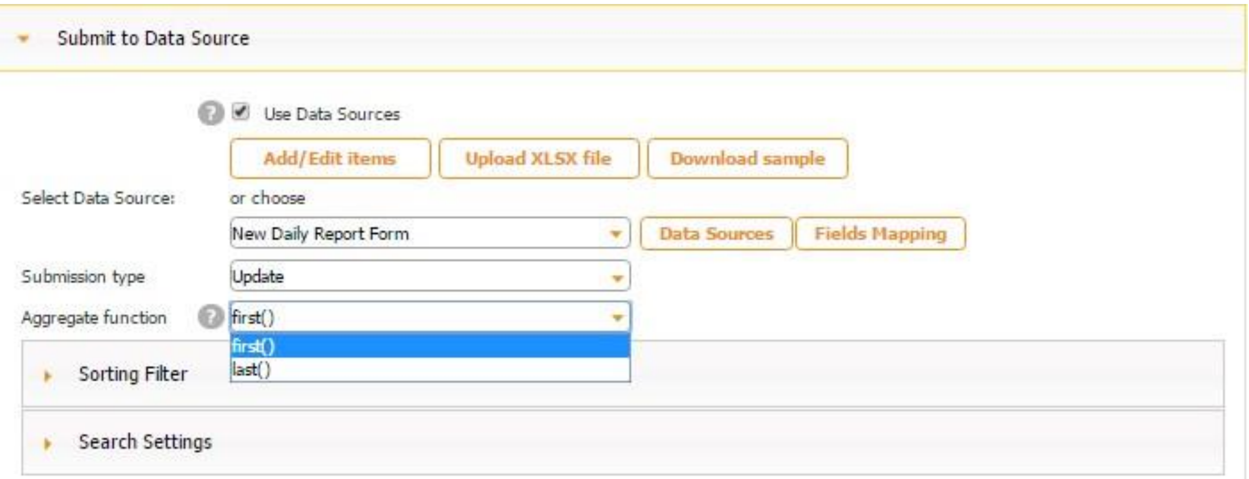
☑ Add to datasource

☐ Enable multiline table input

☐ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

If you opt for updating previously entered information, you will also need to specify which line in the connected data source will be updated: first or last.



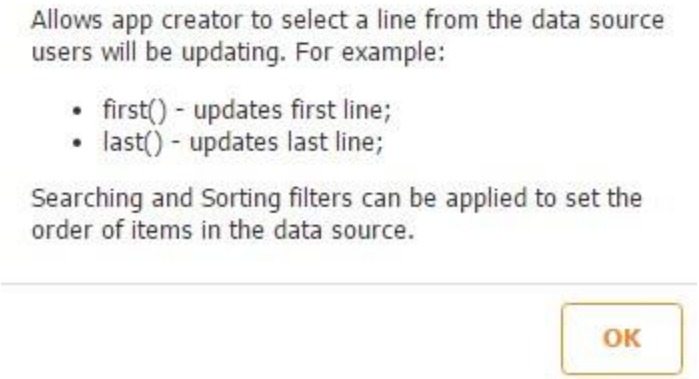
☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose New Daily Report Form

Submission type: Update

Aggregate function: first()

- first()
- last()

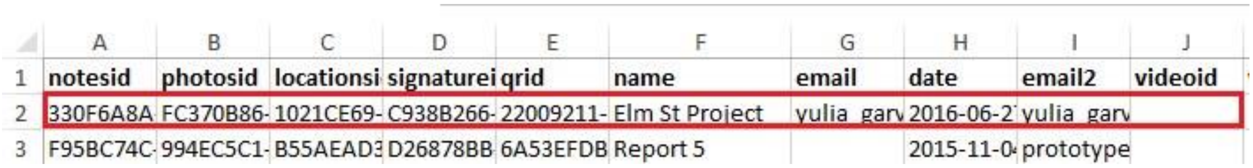


Allows app creator to select a line from the data source users will be updating. For example:

- first() - updates first line;
- last() - updates last line;

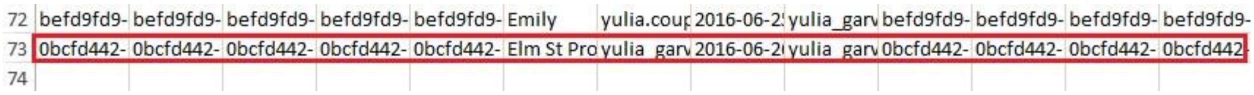
Searching and Sorting filters can be applied to set the order of items in the data source.

First Line Updated



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	notesid	photosid	locationsi	signaturei	qrid	name	email	date	email2	videoid
2	330F6A8A	FC370B86-	1021CE69-	C938B266-	22009211-	Elm St Project	yulia_garv	2016-06-2	yulia_garv	
3	F95BC74C-	994EC5C1-	B55AEAD3	D26878BB	6A53EFDB	Report 5		2015-11-0	prototype	

Last Line Updated

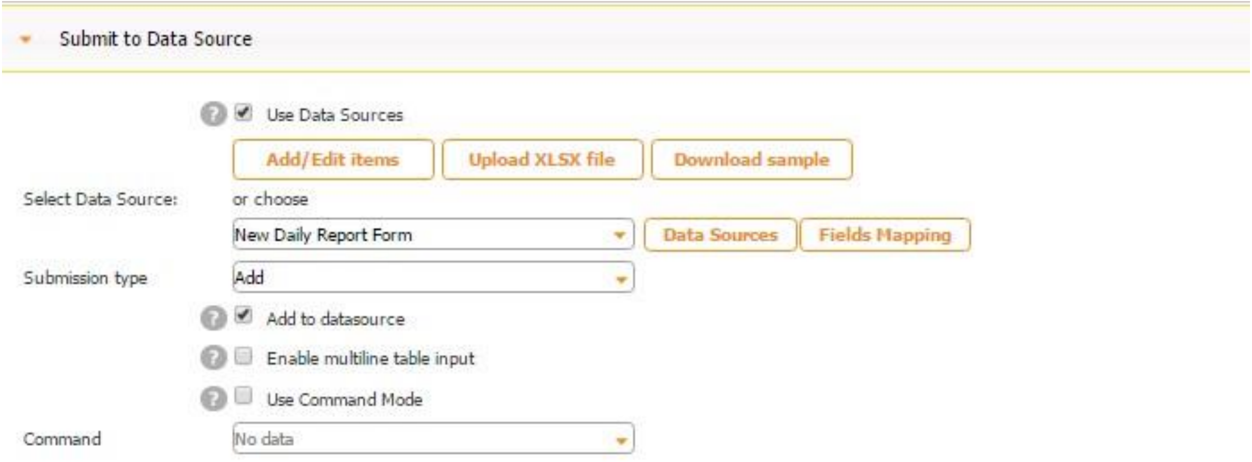


72	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	Emily	yulia.coup	2016-06-2	yulia_garv	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-	befd9fd9-
73	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	Elm St Pro	yulia_garv	2016-06-2	yulia_garv	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-	0bcfd442-
74													

You might also need to put a checkmark next to *Enable Multiline Table Input* to send several element from the Table element into the connected data source if the Table element has been added to the digital form.

The Command Mode is used only in those apps that use web connectors and only for custommade apps.

Here is how the Submit to Data Source section of our *Newly Daily Report Form* button is set up.



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose

New Daily Report Form

Submission type: Add

☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

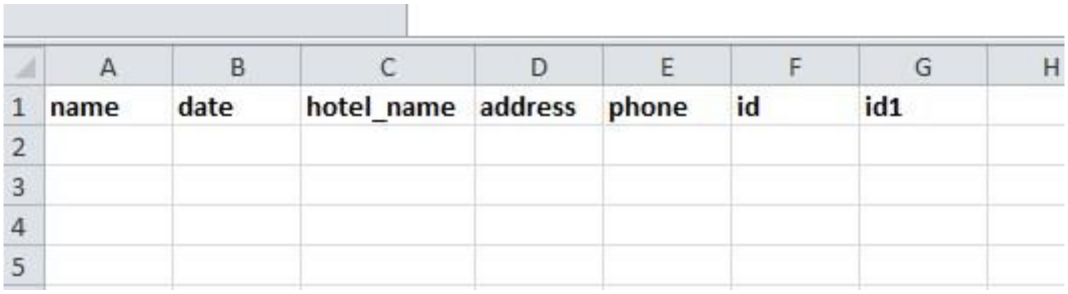
7.8.4.1 How to Use Relationships in Digital Forms and Make Forms inside Forms

As described in the Chapter about Data Sources and Data Connectors, there are three types of relationships between data sources: one to one, one to many, and many to many. Most of the times, we use the one-to-many relationship. This relationship means that one entry from the main data source (Parent) corresponds to one or several entries in a secondary data source (child). We connect our Form button to the parent data source, while the secondary data sources (child/children) are linked to Table and Multiline Entry elements, which allow creating digital forms within the main digital form. Almost every our app utilizes these options.

Below we are going to create a simple hotel inspection app to illustrate how data relationships work with the Form button and how to make forms inside forms. These are the steps to follow:

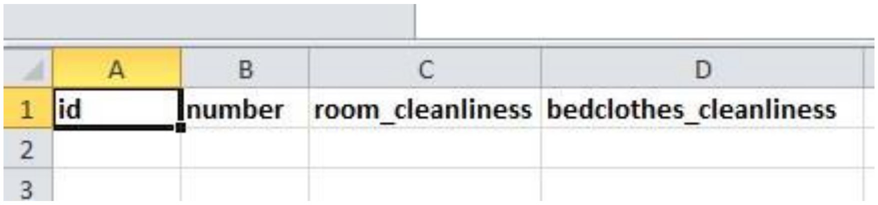
1. Create three Excel spreadsheets:

    - The first will be called *Hotel Inspection* and will serve as the parent data source. It will contain the following fields: Name, Date, Hotel_Name, Address, Phone, ID, and ID1.



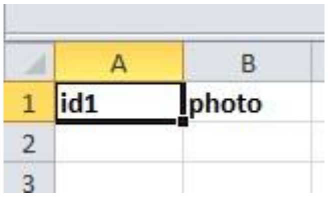
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	name	date	hotel_name	address	phone	id	id1	
2								
3								
4								
5								

- The second one will be called *Rooms* and will serve as a child data source. It will allow inspectors to check and record several rooms. (Hence, for each single hotel any given inspector will be able to take notes on any number of rooms; this is why here we need to use the one-to-many relationship.) It will contain the following fields: ID, Number, Room_Cleanliness, and Bedclothes_Cleanliness. (Here you can see that both of these Excel spreadsheets contain one identical field – ID. This field is essential and will be used to connect the parent data source to the 1st child one.) Naturally, many more fields could be added here. This is just an example.



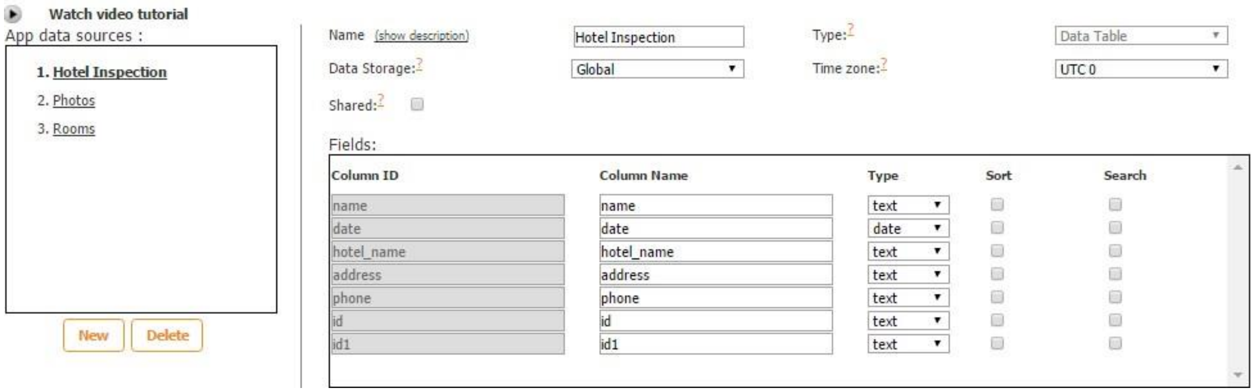
	A	B	C	D
1	id	number	room_cleanliness	bedclothes_cleanliness
2				
3				

- The third one will be called *Rooms* and will serve as a child data source. It will allow inspectors to take as many room photos as necessary. (Hence, for each single hotel any given inspector will be able to take photos of as many rooms as he/she needs; this is why here we need to use the one-to-many relationship.) It will contain the following fields: ID1 and Photo. (As you can see, the parent data source and the 2nd child data source have one identical field – ID1, which will be used to bind them together.)



	A	B
1	id1	photo
2		
3		

2. Upload these three Excel spreadsheets in the Data Source Dialog, name them, and configure the data types. Choose “Date” for the Date field, “Numeric” for the (hotel) Number field, and “Image” for the Photo field. Make sure that the ID and ID1 fields are marked as “Text”. Save each of these data sources.



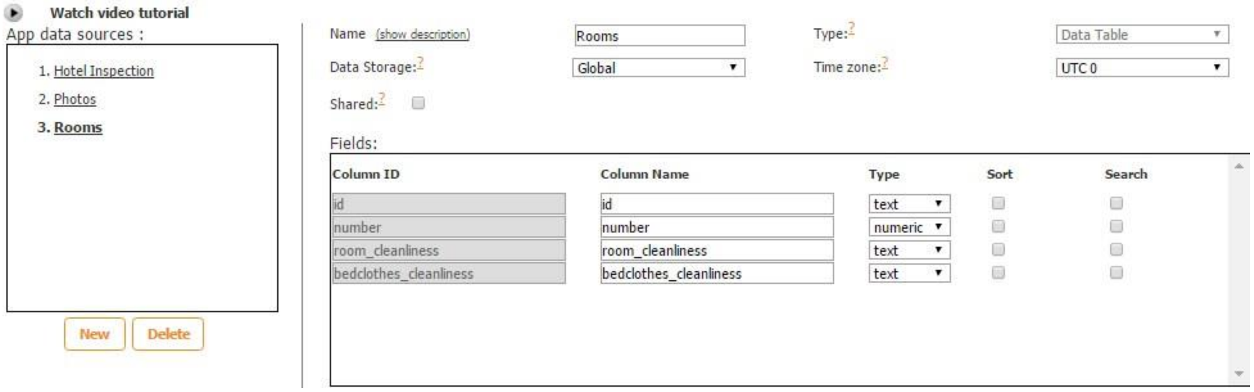
App data sources :

1. **Hotel Inspection**
2. Photos
3. Rooms

Name (show description)	Hotel Inspection	Type: ?	Data Table
Data Storage: ?	Global	Time zone: ?	UTC 0
Shared: ?	☐		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
name	name	text	☐	☐
date	date	date	☐	☐
hotel_name	hotel_name	text	☐	☐
address	address	text	☐	☐
phone	phone	text	☐	☐
id	id	text	☐	☐
id1	id1	text	☐	☐



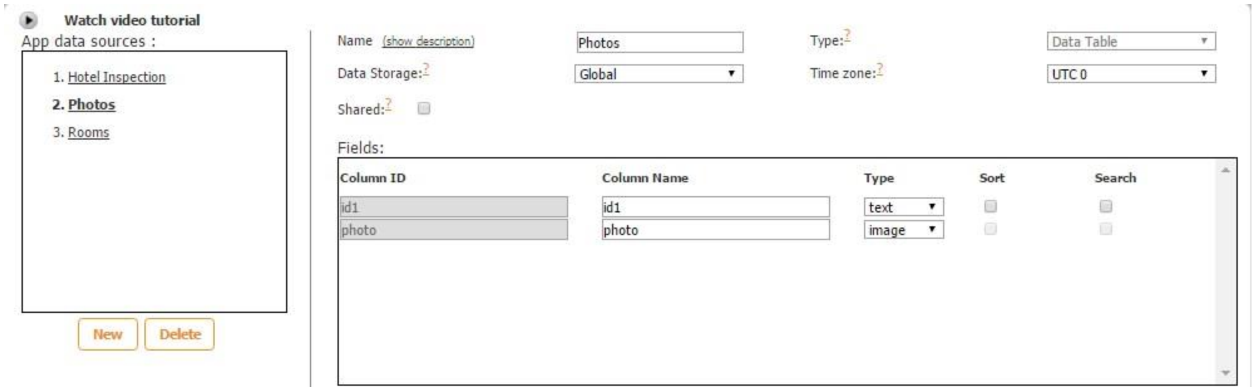
App data sources :

1. Hotel Inspection
2. Photos
3. **Rooms**

Name (show description)	Rooms	Type: ?	Data Table
Data Storage: ?	Global	Time zone: ?	UTC 0
Shared: ?	☐		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
id	id	text	☐	☐
number	number	numeric	☐	☐
room_cleanliness	room_cleanliness	text	☐	☐
bedclothes_cleanliness	bedclothes_cleanliness	text	☐	☐



App data sources :

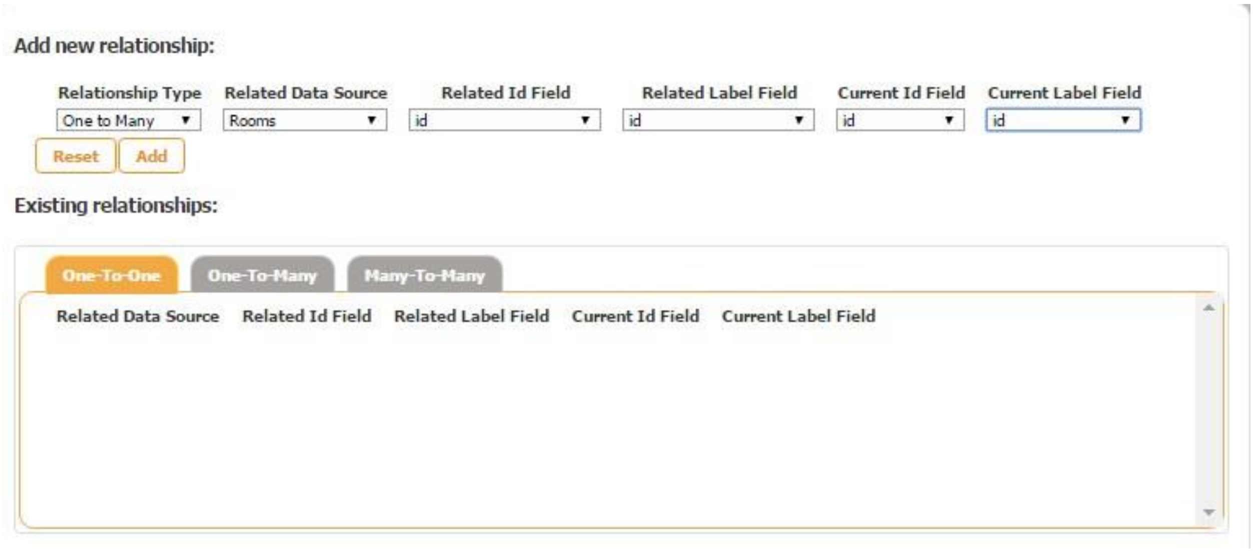
1. Hotel Inspection
2. **Photos**
3. Rooms

Name (show description)	Photos	Type: ?	Data Table
Data Storage: ?	Global	Time zone: ?	UTC 0
Shared: ?	☐		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
id1	id1	text	☐	☐
photo	photo	image	☐	☐

3. Now we need to set up the relationships between these three data sources. First, select the parent data source (*Hotel Inspection*) and click on *Manage Relationships*. Choose *One to Many* as a relationship type, *Rooms* as the related child data source, and ID for each of the following fields.



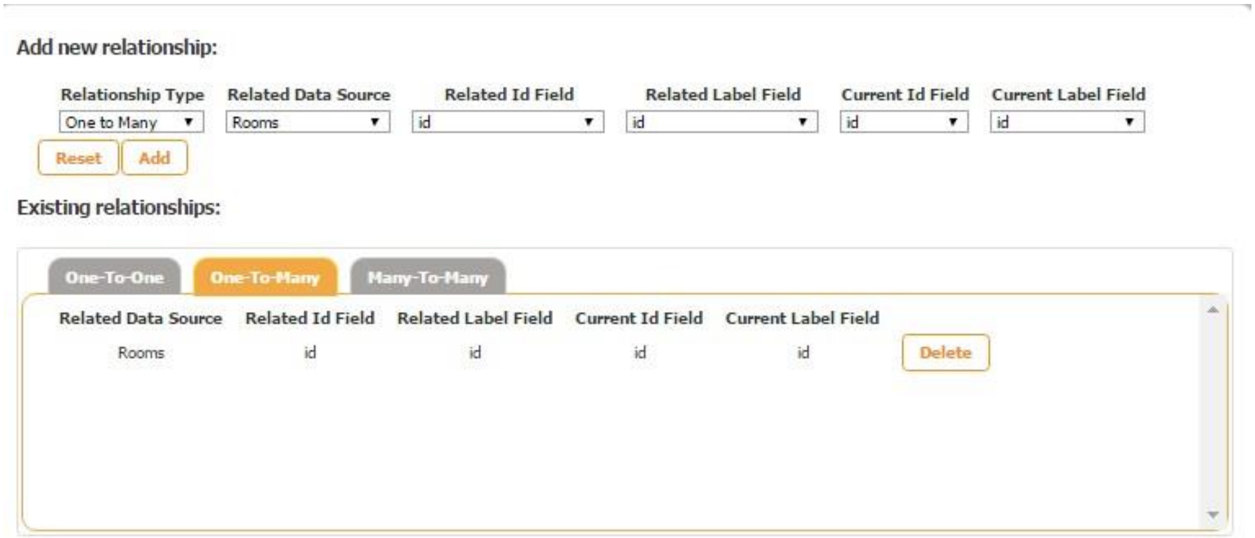
Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Rooms	id	id	id	id

Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field

Click *Add* to see that we have created our first one-to-many relationship, which is displayed in the Manage Relationships section of both our parent and child data sources.



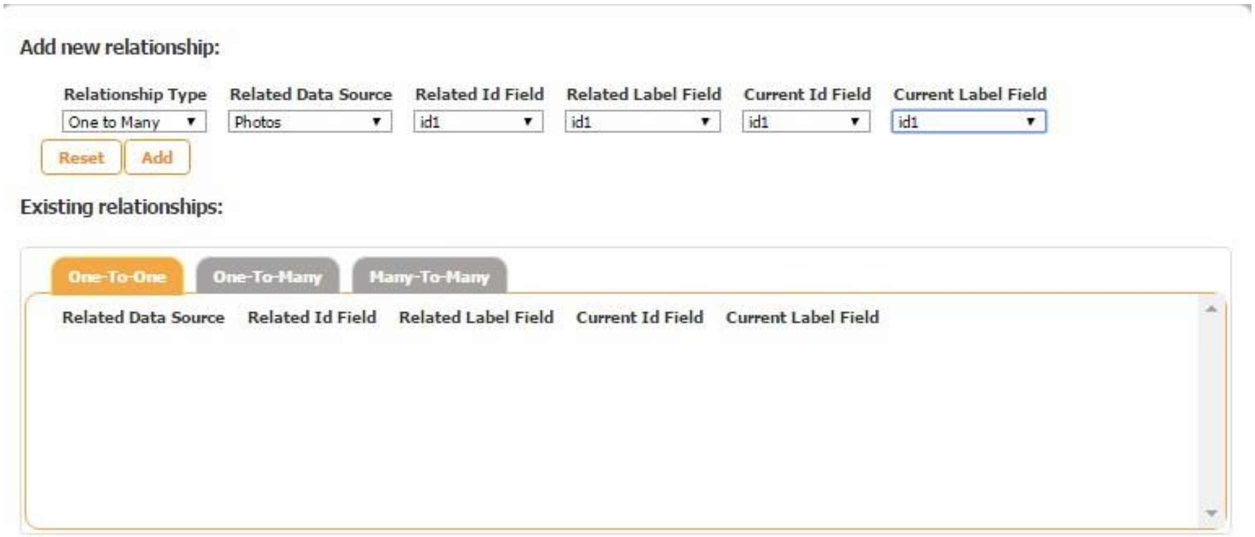
Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Rooms	id	id	id	id

Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field	
Rooms	id	id	id	id	Delete

Select the parent data source again and now connect it to the 2nd child data source accordingly. This time the ID1 field is used to bind both of these data sources. Click *Add* and save the changes.

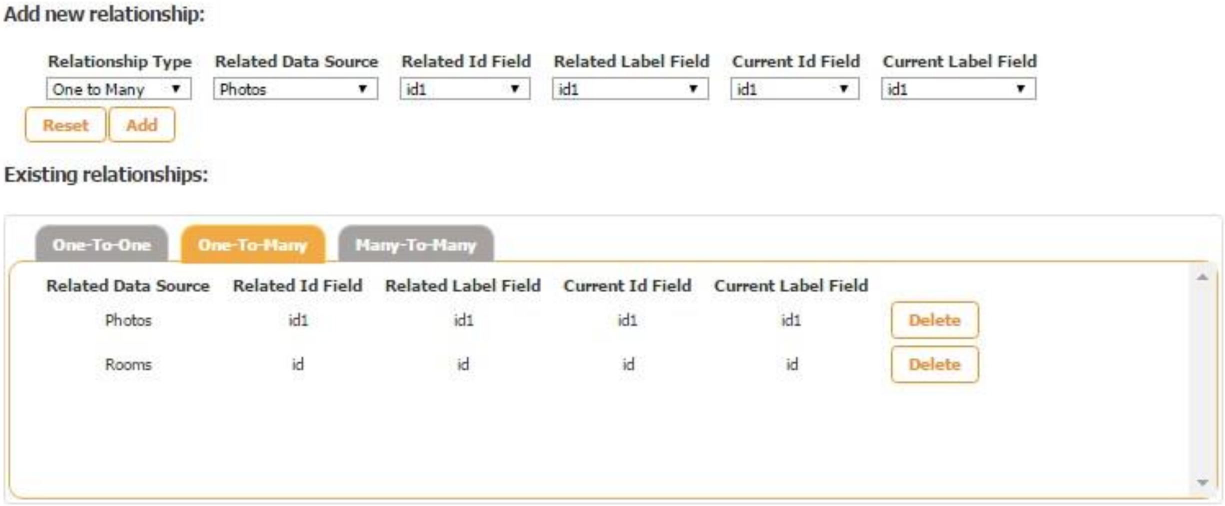


Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Photos	id1	id1	id1	id1

Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field



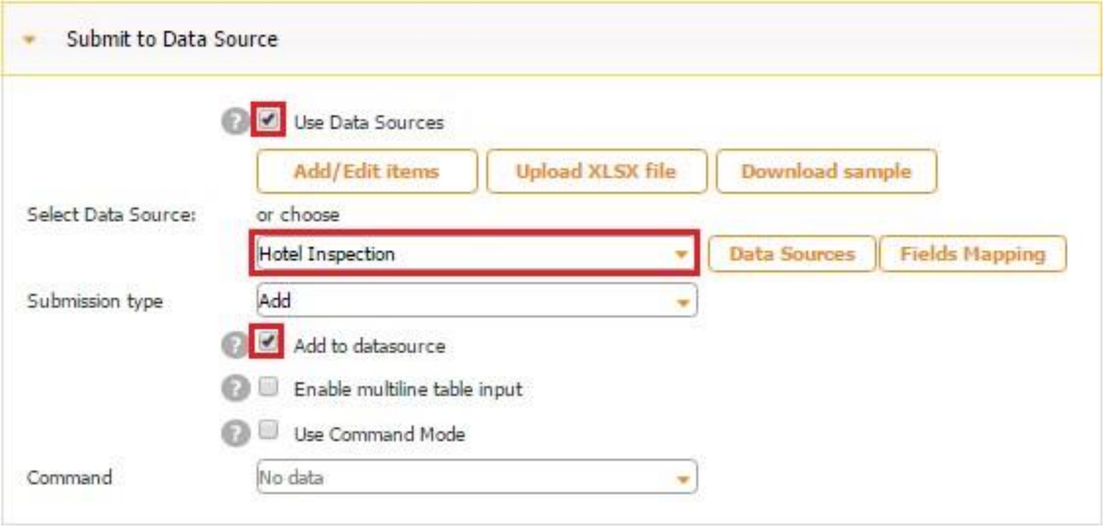
Add new relationship:

Relationship Type	Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field
One to Many	Photos	id1	id1	id1	id1

Existing relationships:

Related Data Source	Related Id Field	Related Label Field	Current Id Field	Current Label Field	
Photos	id1	id1	id1	id1	Delete
Rooms	id	id	id	id	Delete

4. Now that we have configured and saved the data sources and the relationships between them, we need to create a digital form. Start by adding the Form button onto any tab you want and then, under the Submit to Data Source section, select *Hotel Inspection* as the parent data source. Save the settings by clicking *OK* and then open the Form button.



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose Hotel Inspection

Submission type: Add

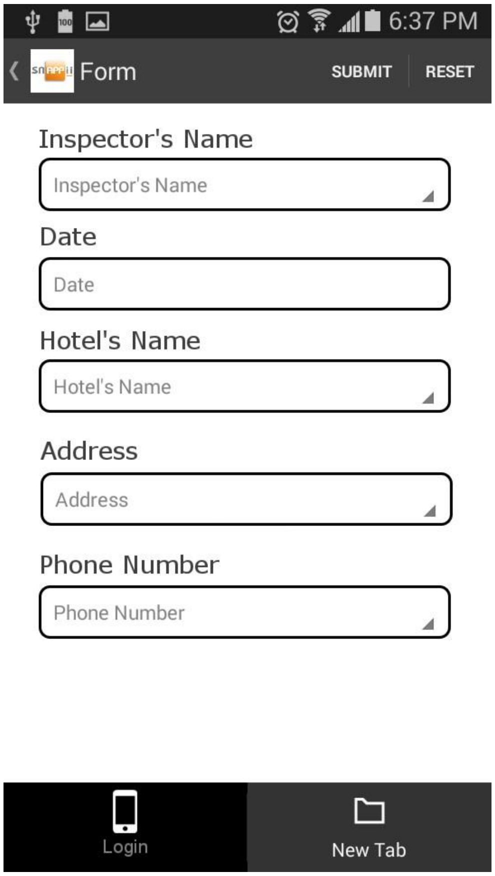
☑ Add to datasource

☐ Enable multiline table input

☐ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

Now we need to add 4 Text fields and one Datetime field and connect them to our parent data source via *Select Field.*



Inspector's Name: Inspector's Name

Date: Date

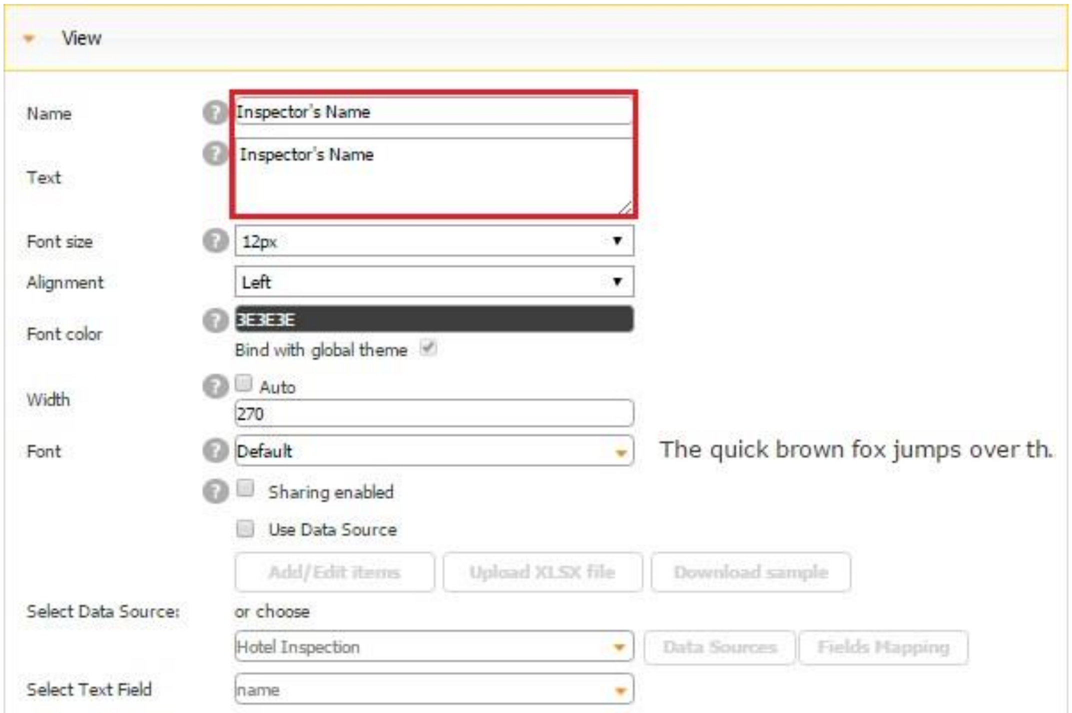
Hotel's Name: Hotel's Name

Address: Address

Phone Number: Phone Number

Here is how we configured each of these elements.

Inspector’s Name Caption



View

Name: Inspector's Name

Text: Inspector's Name

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: □ Auto

270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th.

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

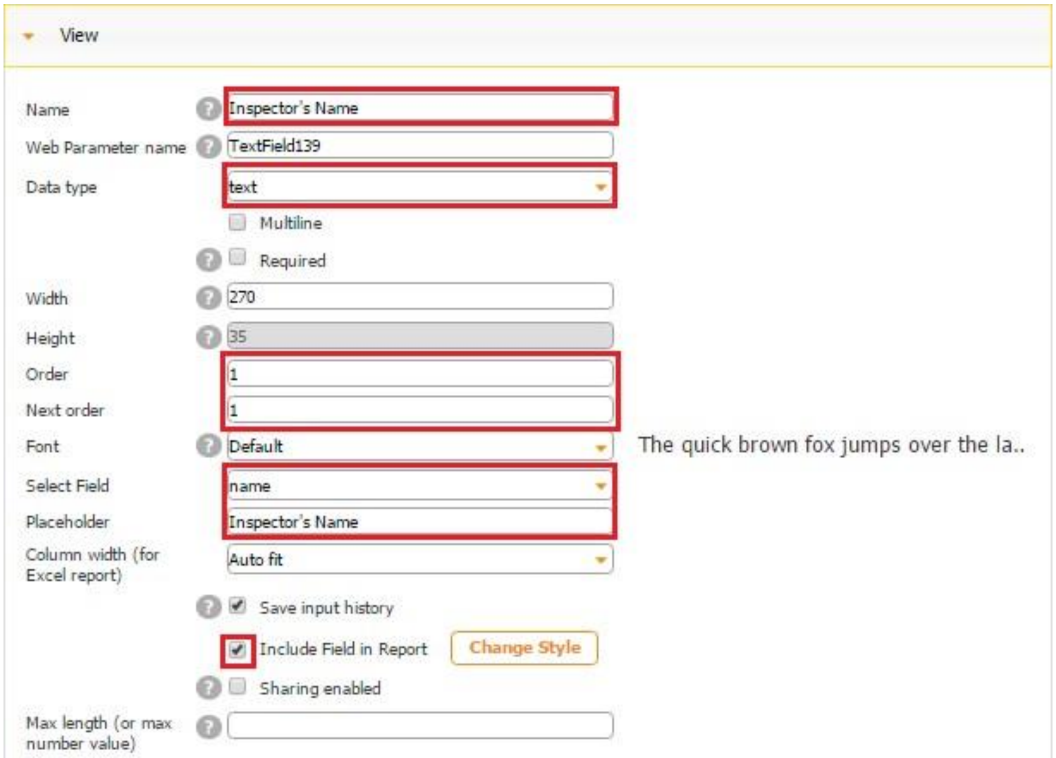
Add/Edit items | Upload XLSX file | Download sample

Select Data Source: or choose

Hotel Inspection | Data Sources | Fields Mapping

Select Text Field: name

Inspector’s Name Text Field



View

Name: Inspector's Name

Web Parameter name: TextField139

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 1

Next order: 1

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: name

Placeholder: Inspector's Name

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

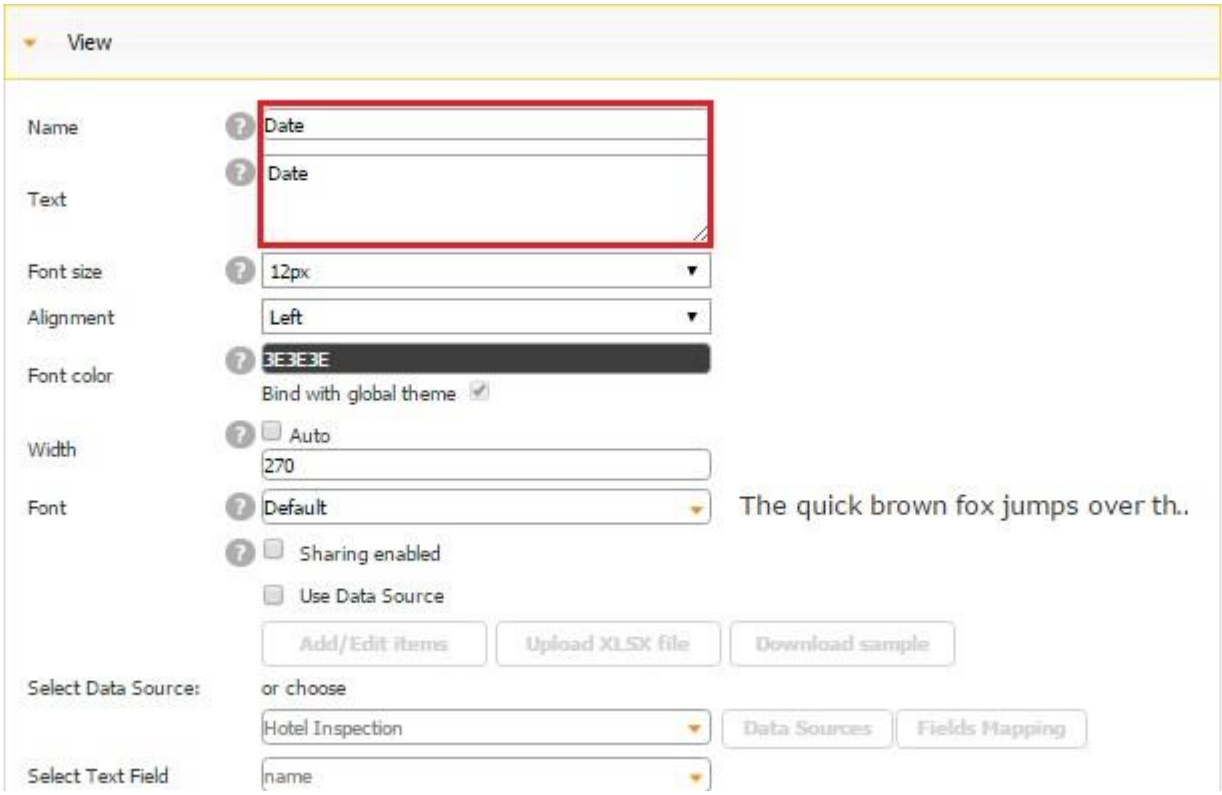
☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report | Change Style

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Date Caption



View

Name: Date

Text: Date

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: □ Auto

270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

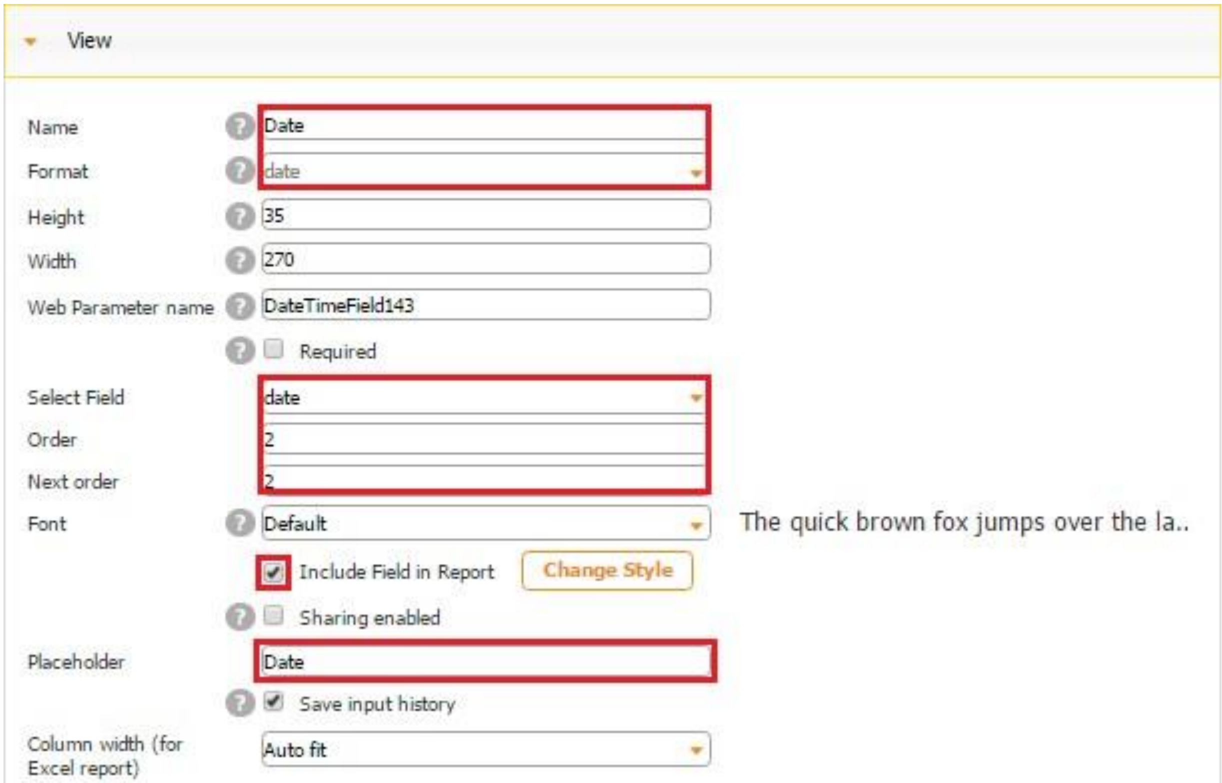
□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Hotel Inspection

Select Text Field: name

Date Field



View

Name: Date

Format: date

Height: 35

Width: 270

Web Parameter name: DateTimeField143

□ Required

Select Field: date

Order: 2

Next order: 2

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

☑ Include Field in Report

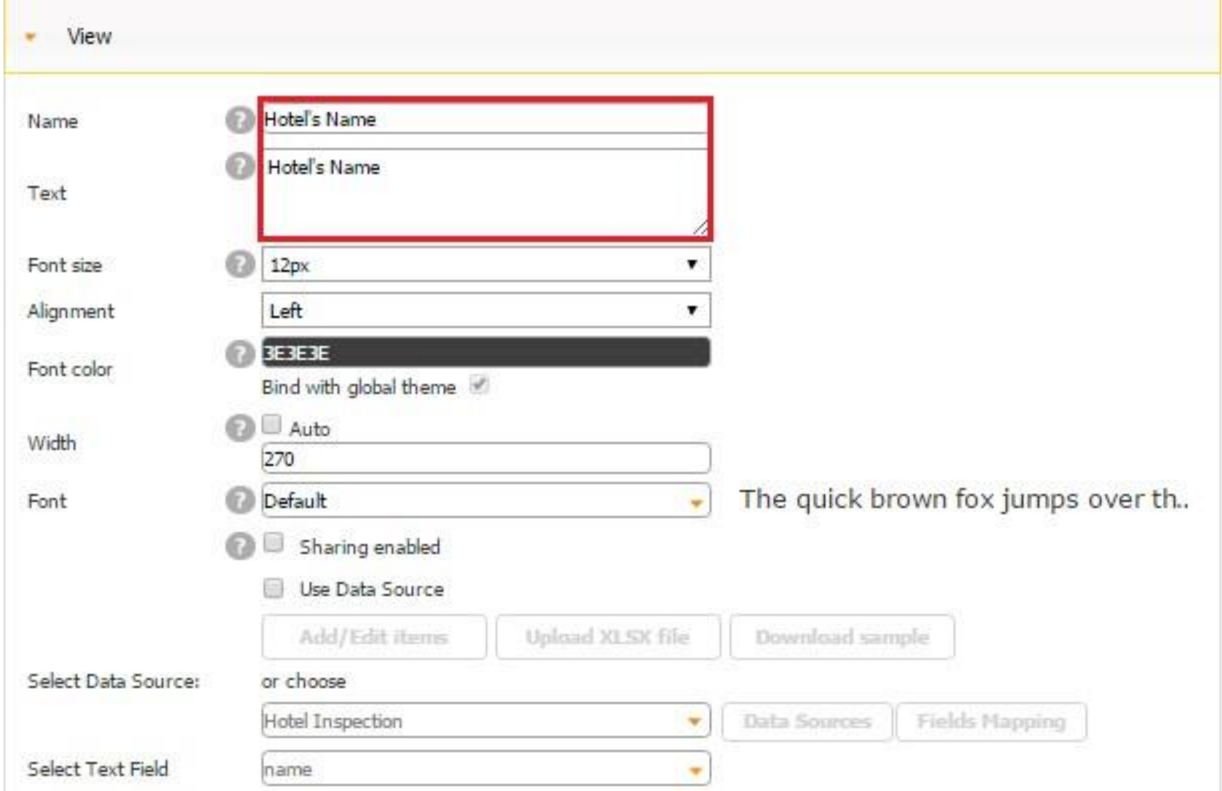
□ Sharing enabled

Placeholder: Date

☑ Save input history

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Hotel’s Name Caption



View

Name: Hotel's Name

Text: Hotel's Name

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

☑ Bind with global theme

Width: □ Auto

270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

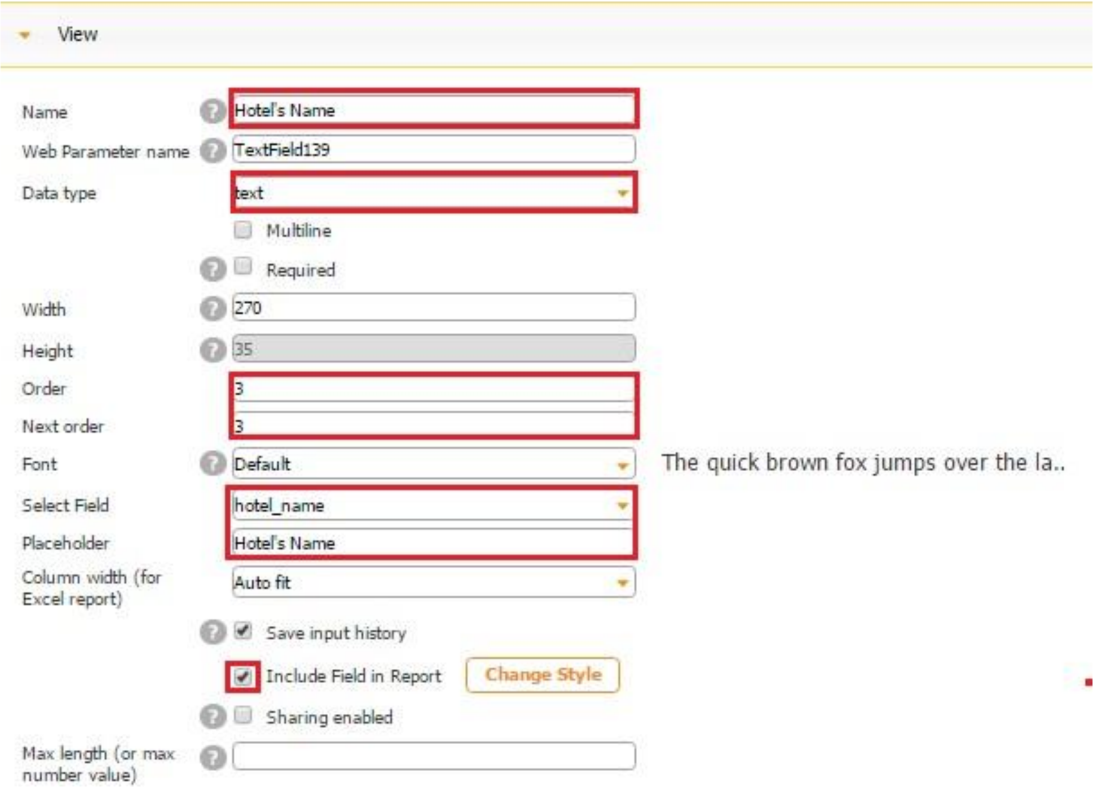
□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Hotel Inspection

Select Text Field: name

Hotel’s Name Text Field



View

Name: Hotel's Name

Web Parameter name: TextField139

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 3

Next order: 3

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: hotel_name

Placeholder: Hotel's Name

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

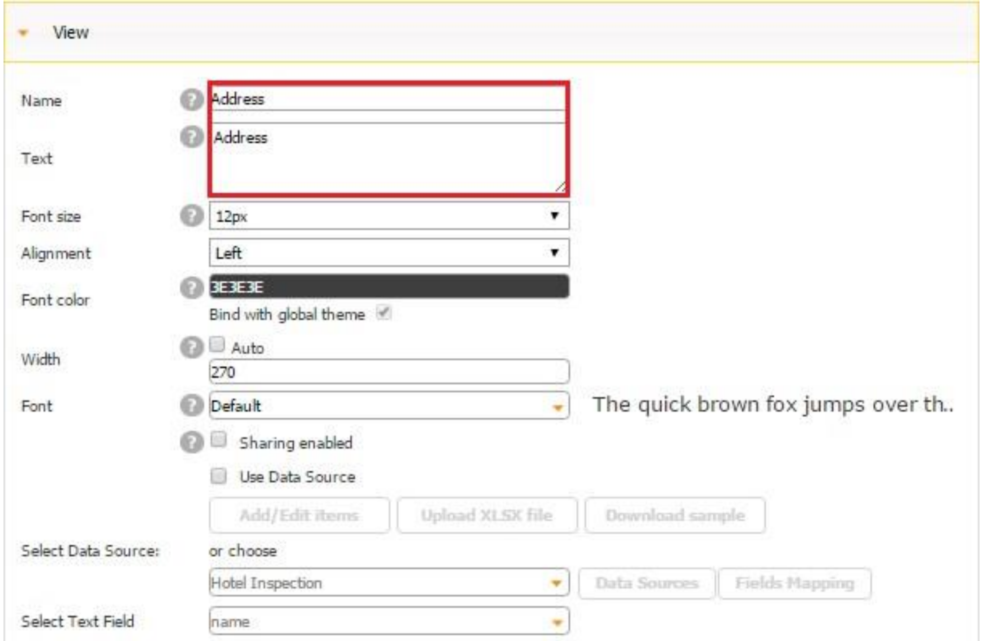
☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Address Caption



▾ View

Name ? Address

Text ? Address

Font size ? 12px ▾

Alignment Left ▾

Font color ? 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width ? □ Auto

270

Font ? Default ▾ The quick brown fox jumps over th..

? □ Sharing enabled

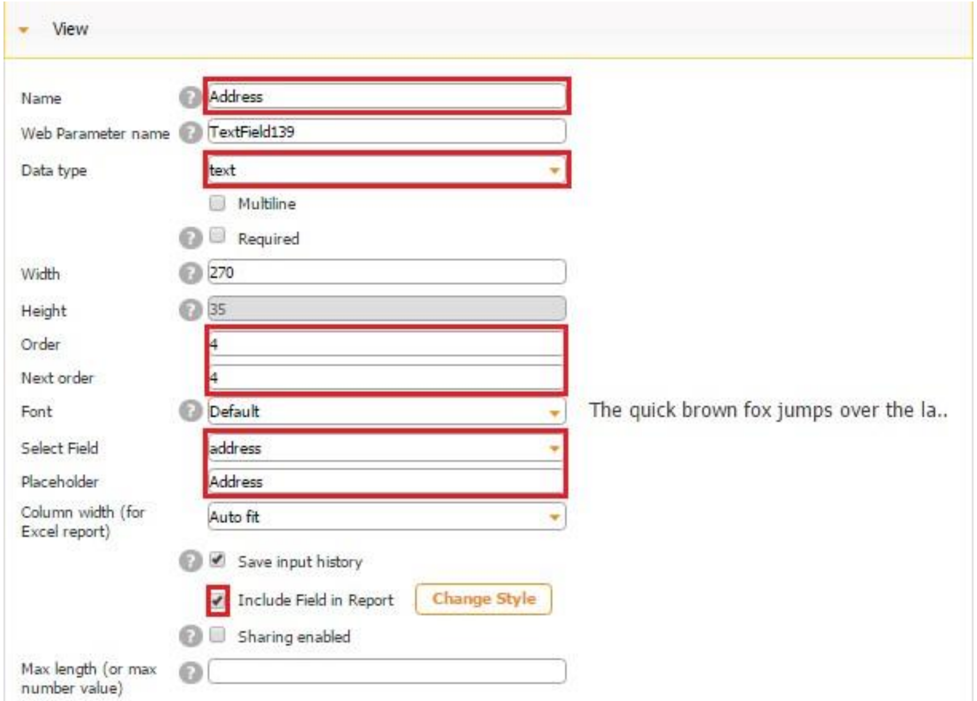
□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Hotel Inspection ▾

Select Text Field name ▾

Address Text Field



▾ View

Name ? Address

Web Parameter name ? TextField139

Data type text ▾

□ Multiline

? □ Required

Width ? 270

Height ? 35

Order 4

Next order 4

Font ? Default ▾ The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field address ▾

Placeholder Address

Column width (for Excel report) Auto fit ▾

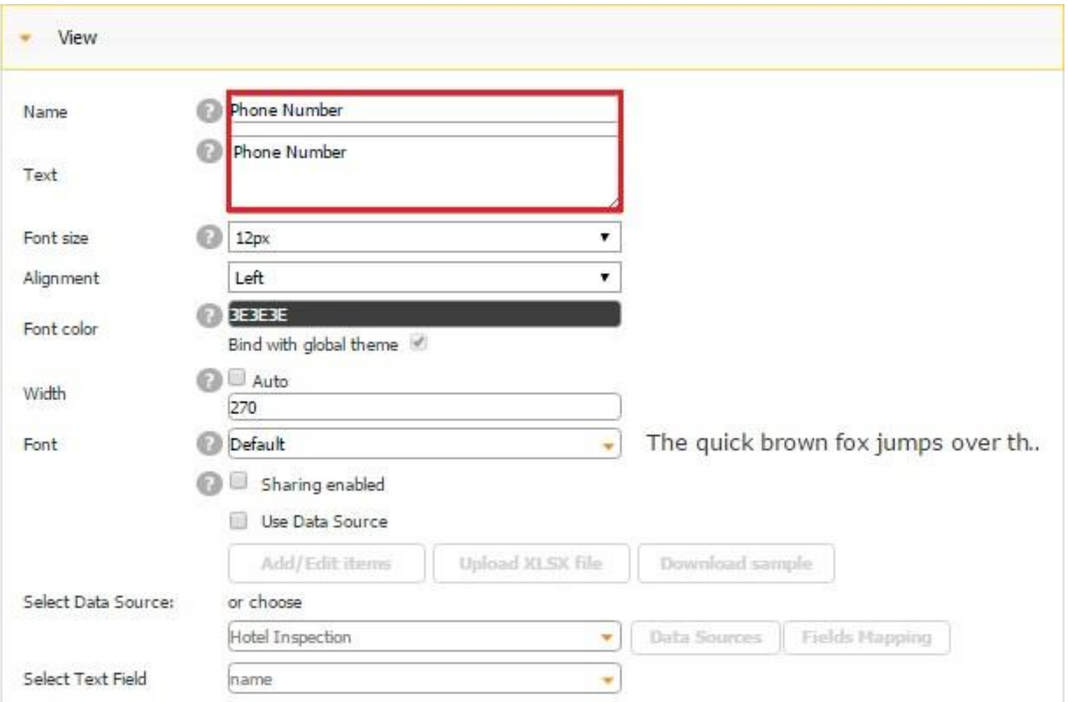
? ☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

? □ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value) ?

Phone Number Caption



View

Name: Phone Number

Text: Phone Number

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: □ Auto

270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

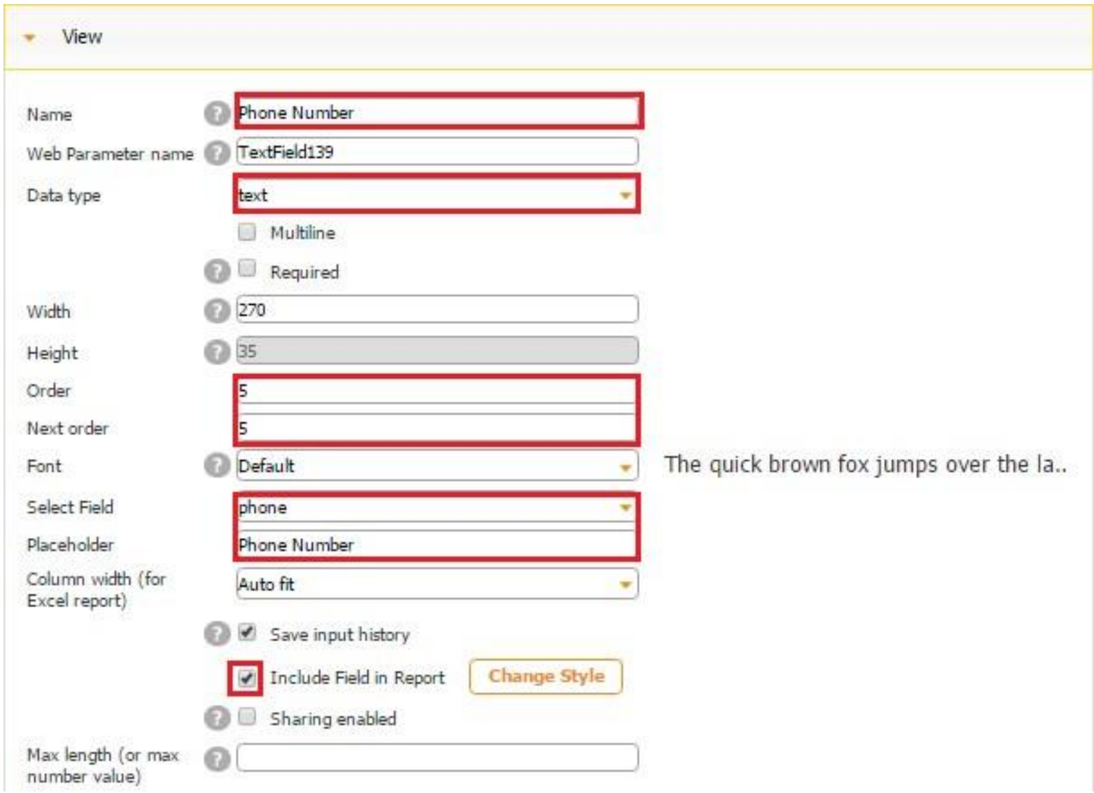
□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Hotel Inspection

Select Text Field: name

Phone Number Text Field



View

Name: Phone Number

Web Parameter name: TextField139

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 5

Next order: 5

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: phone

Placeholder: Phone Number

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

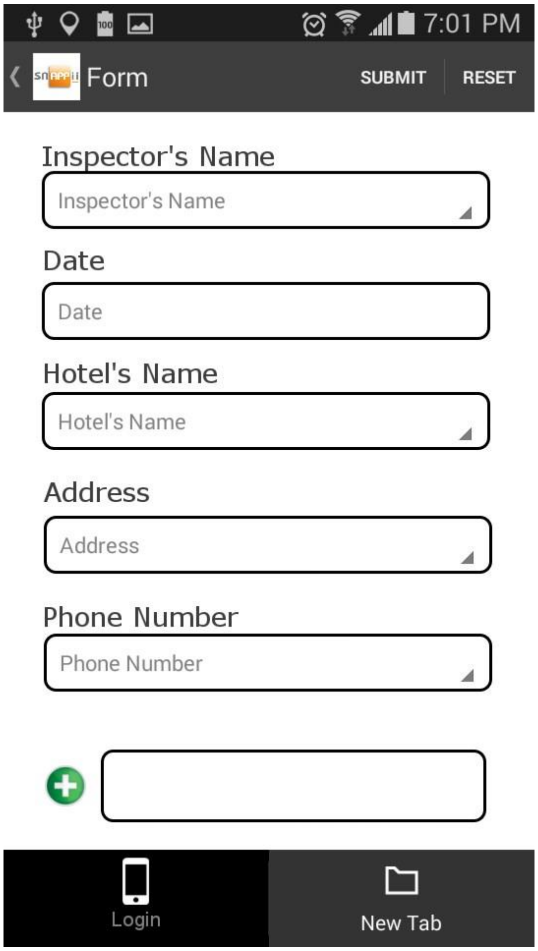
☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

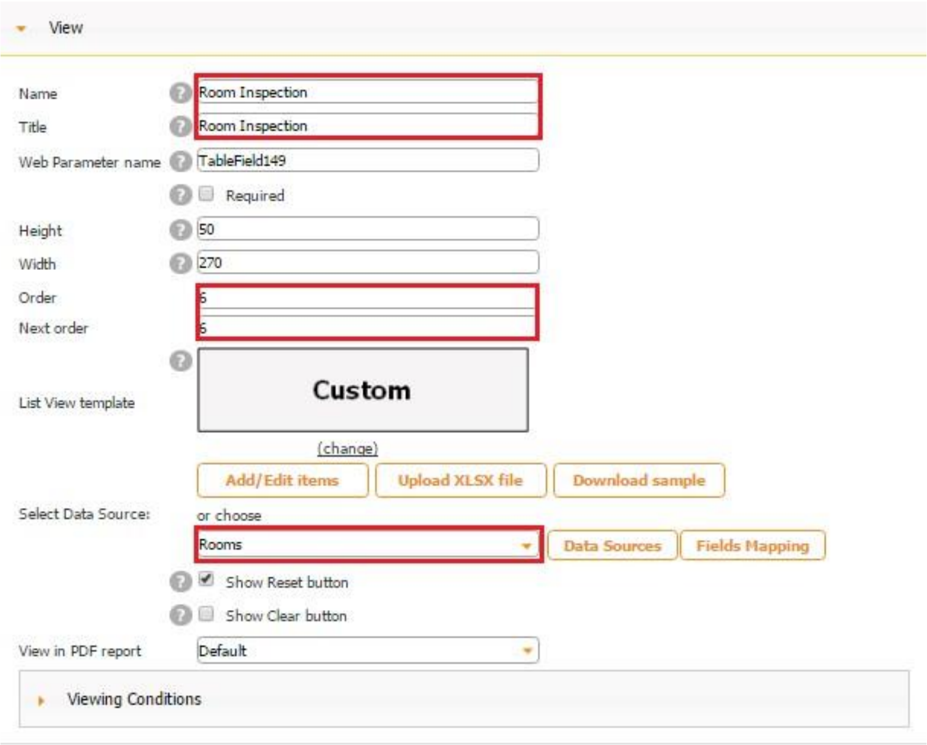
□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Now let us add one Table element and connect it to our first child data source (*Rooms*) to enable our users to add records of as many rooms as they need into digital inspection reports.



In the Settings of the Table element, enter *Room Inspection* as its name and choose *Rooms* as the data source. Click *OK* and then open the Table element to add the fields reflecting the content of the Rooms data source.



View

Name: Room Inspection

Title: Room Inspection

Web Parameter name: TableField149

□ Required

Height: 50

Width: 270

Order: 6

Next order: 6

List View template: Custom

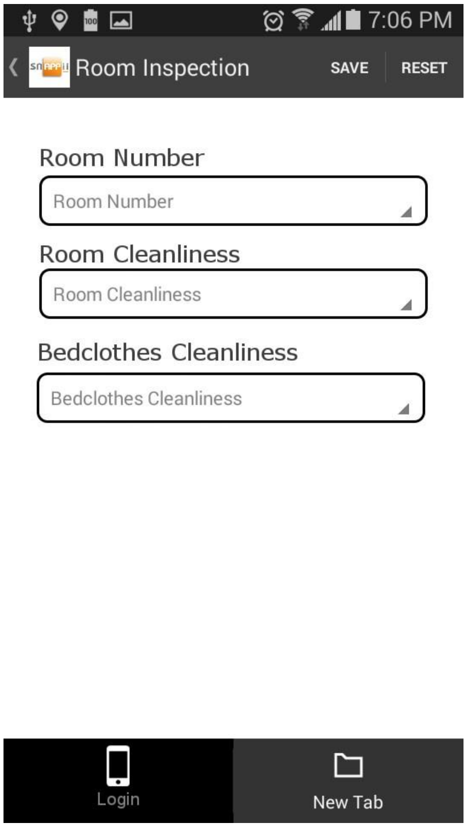
Select Data Source: or choose Rooms

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

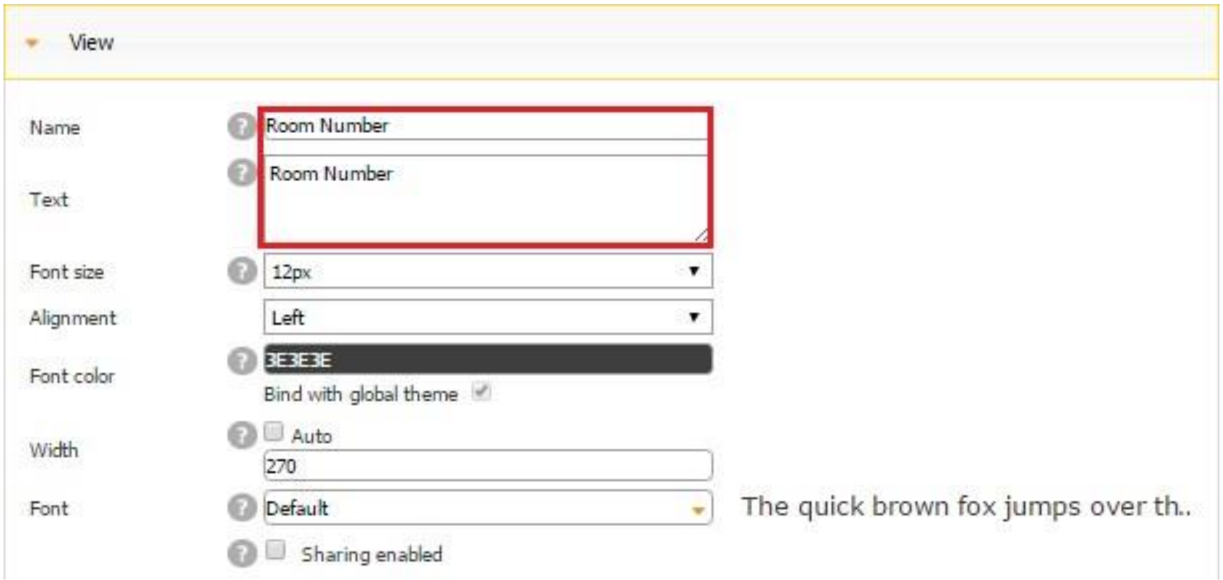
View in PDF report: Default

Make sure to connect each of these fields to the corresponding fields in this data source.



Here is how we configured each of these elements.

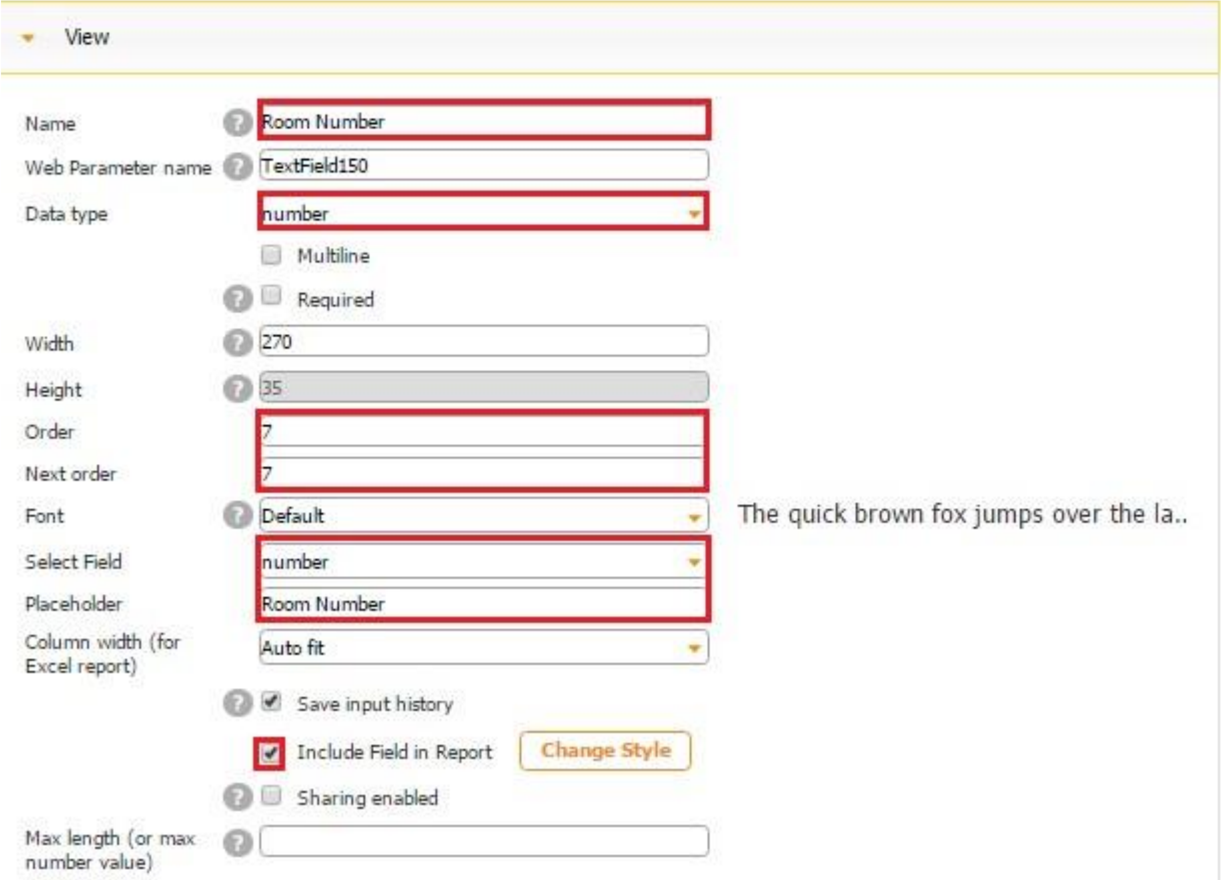
Room Number Caption



View

Name	Room Number
Text	Room Number
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
Width	☐ Auto 270
Font	Default
	☐ Sharing enabled

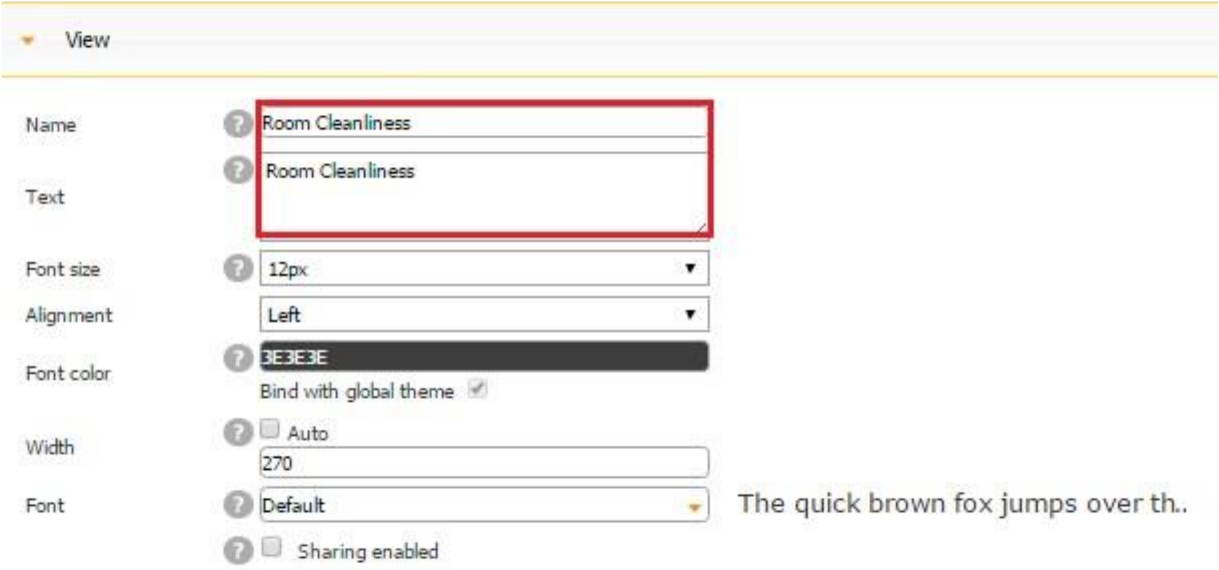
Room Number Text Field



View

Name	Room Number
Web Parameter name	TextField150
Data type	number
	☐ Multiline
	☐ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	7
Next order	7
Font	Default
Select Field	number
Placeholder	Room Number
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	☑ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	☐ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

Room Cleanliness Caption



Name: Room Cleanliness

Text: Room Cleanliness

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

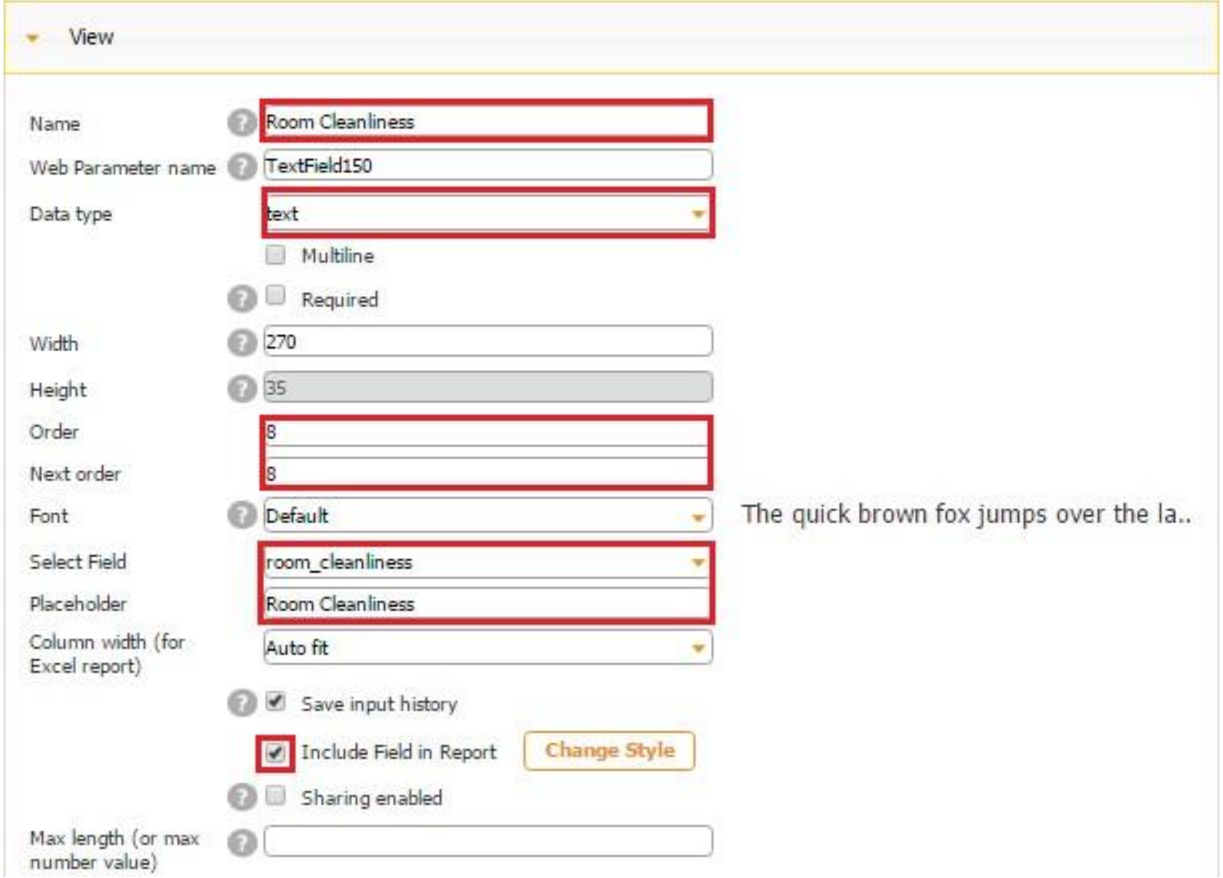
Width: □ Auto

270

Font: Default

□ Sharing enabled

Room Cleanliness Text Field



Name: Room Cleanliness

Web Parameter name: TextField150

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 8

Next order: 8

Font: Default

Select Field: room_cleanliness

Placeholder: Room Cleanliness

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

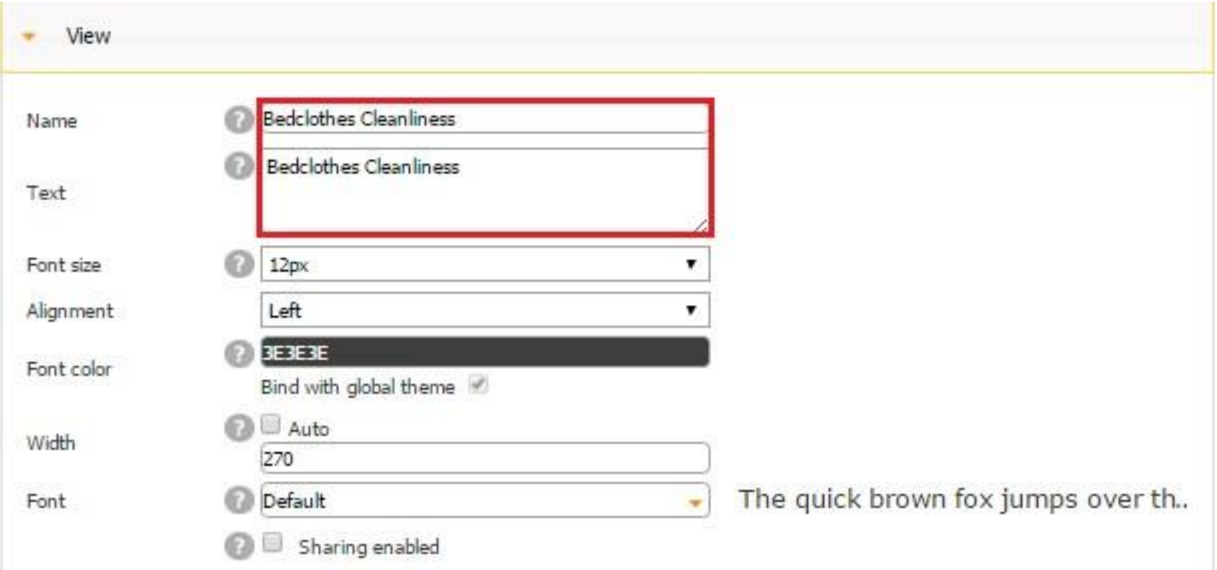
☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Bedclothes Cleanliness Caption



View

Name: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Text: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: □ Auto

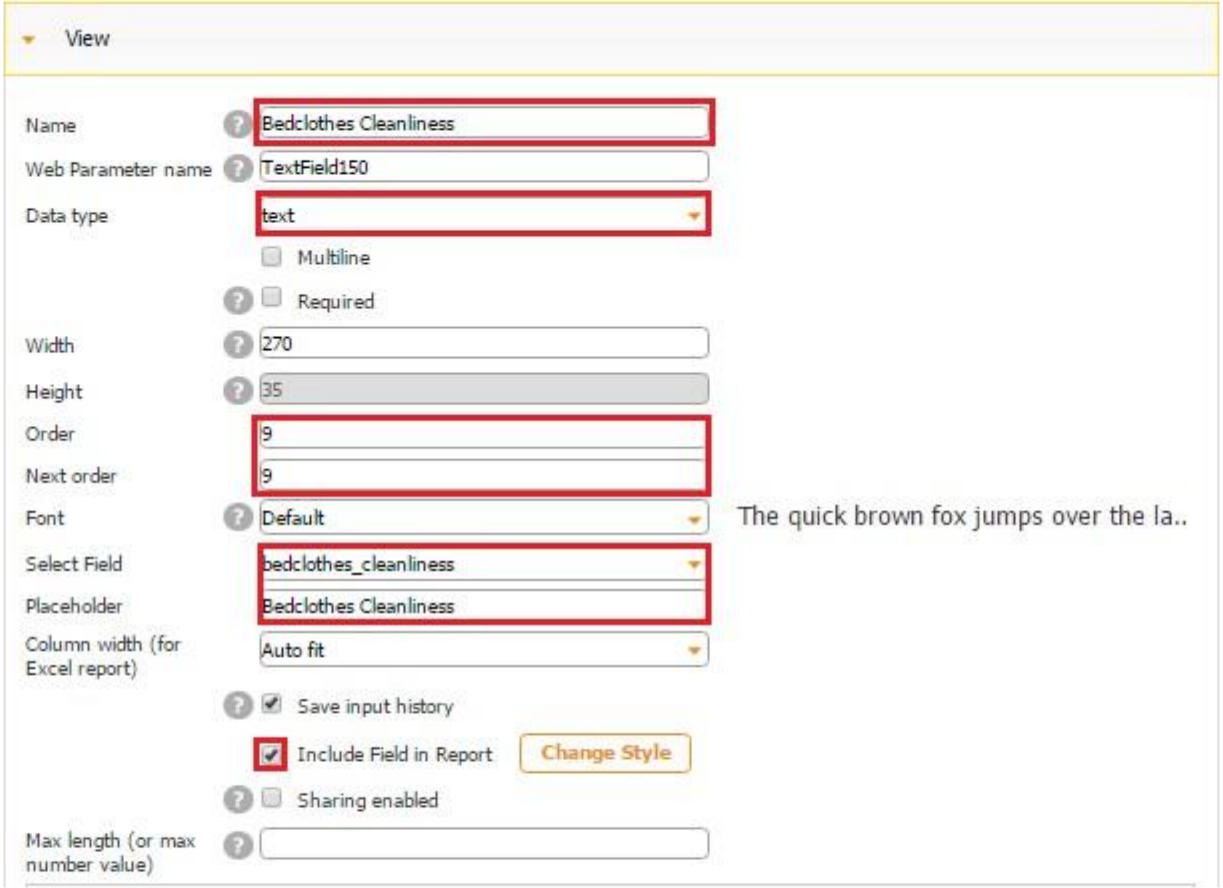
270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

Bedclothes Cleanliness Text Field



View

Name: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Web Parameter name: TextField150

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 9

Next order: 9

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: bedclothes_cleanliness

Placeholder: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

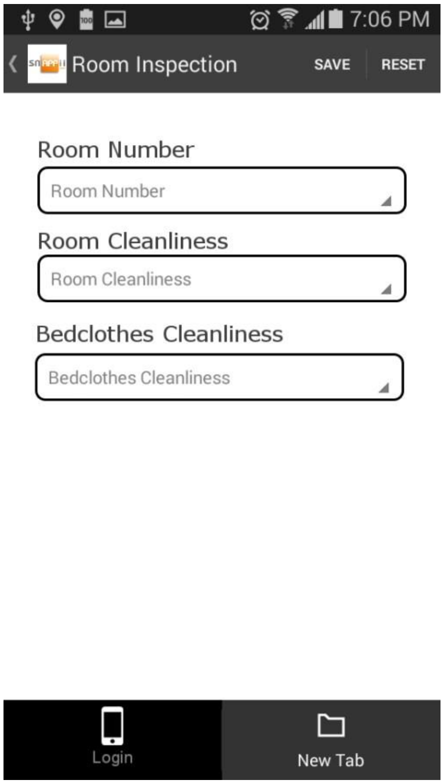
☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

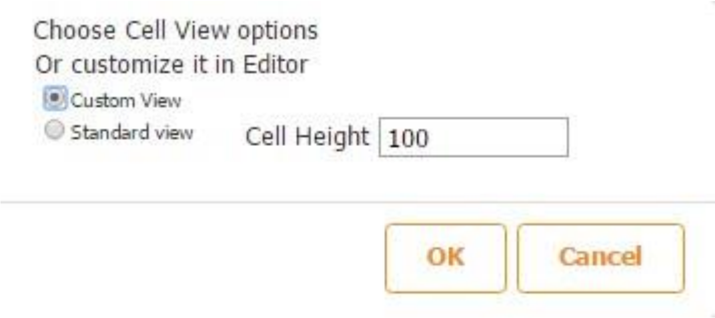
□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

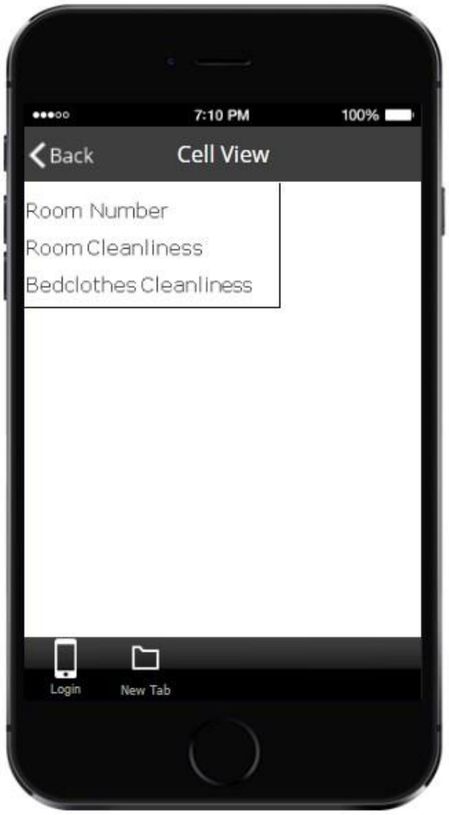
Here is how the ready Detail View of our Table element looks.



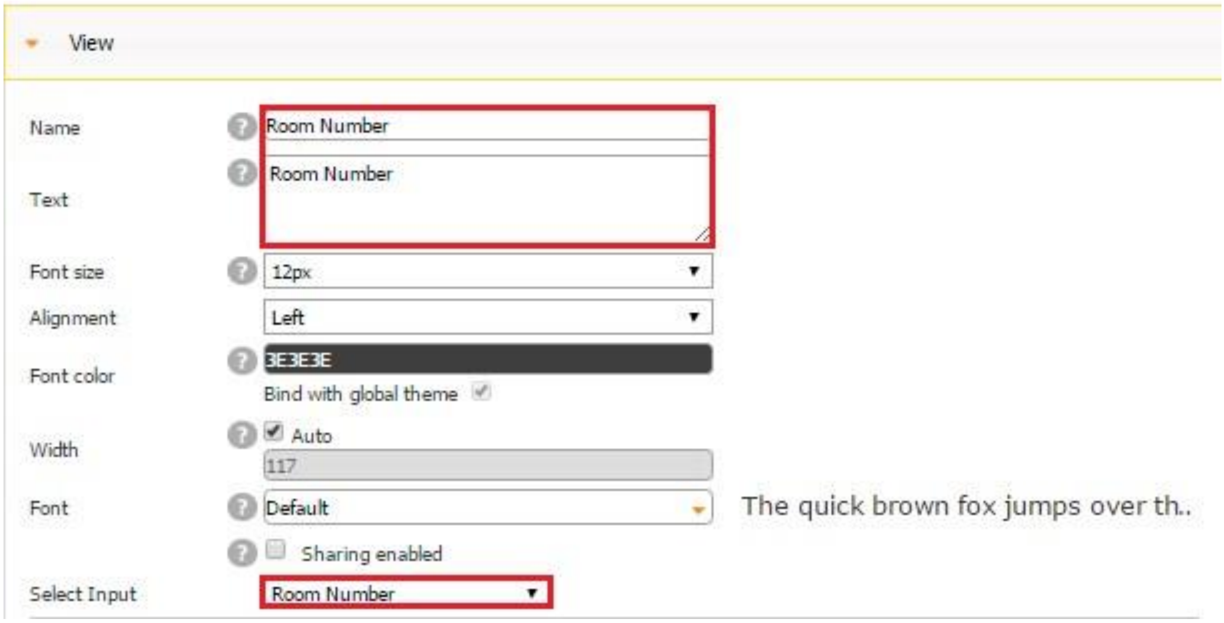
You might also want to customize the cell view of the Table element. To do so, in the settings of the Table element, click on *Change*, select *Custom View*, and enter the size you need. Click *OK*.


Choose Cell View options
Or customize it in Editor
● Custom View
○ Standard view
Cell Height 100

Then select *Cell View*, and in the space provided, enter any number of the Text elements to pull the information from our child data source (*Rooms*). Here are the ones we entered and how we configured each of them.

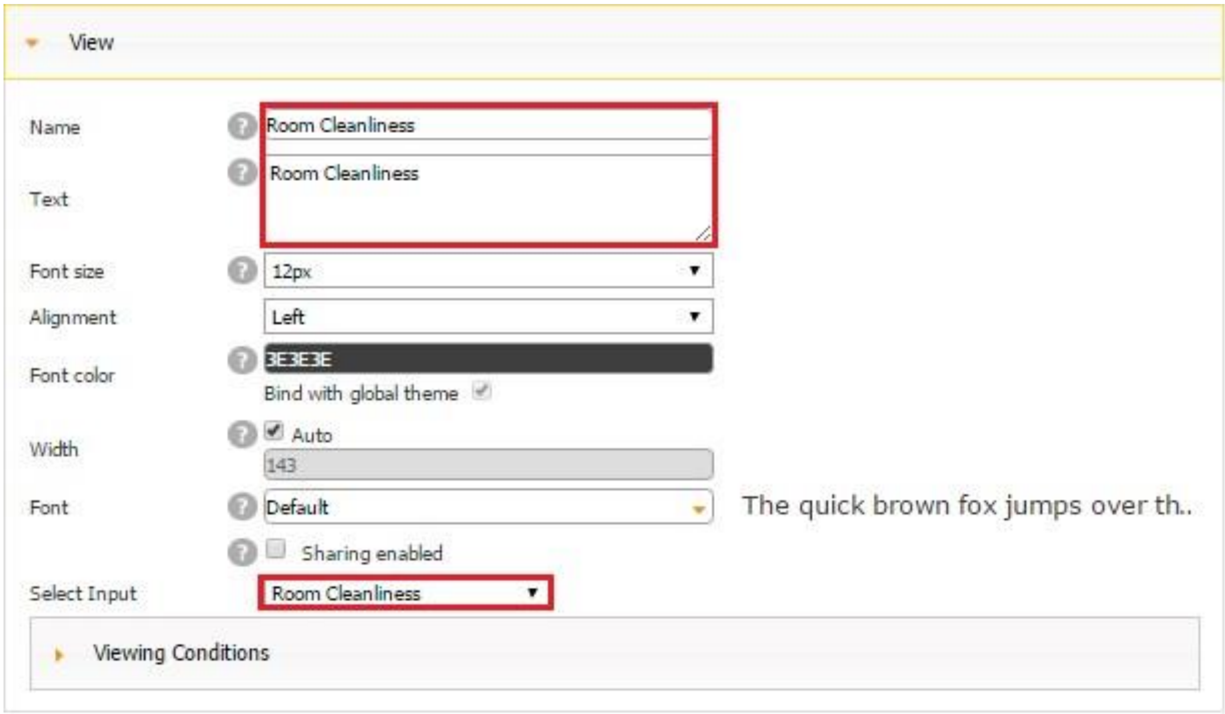


Room Number Text Element



Name	Room Number
Text	Room Number
Font size	12px ▾
Alignment	Left ▾
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
Width	☑ Auto 117
Font	Default ▾ The quick brown fox jumps over th..
	□ Sharing enabled
Select Input	Room Number ▾

Room Cleanliness Text Element



View

Name: Room Cleanliness

Text: Room Cleanliness

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 143

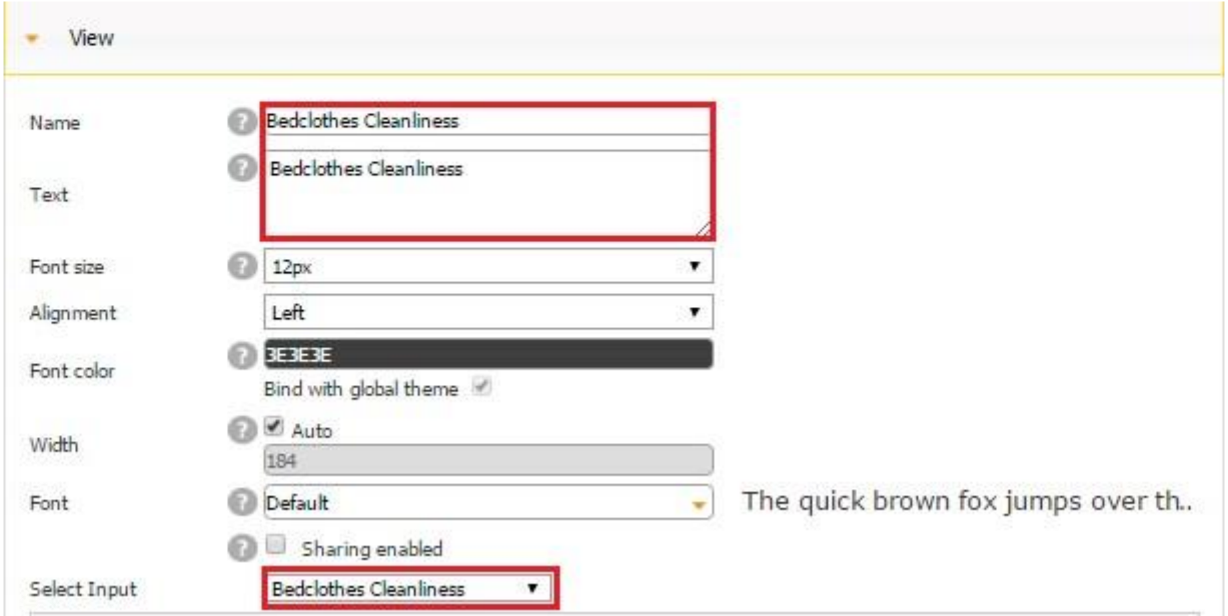
Font: Default The quick brown fox jumps over th..

☐ Sharing enabled

Select Input: Room Cleanliness

Viewing Conditions

Bedclothes Cleanliness Text Element



View

Name: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Text: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

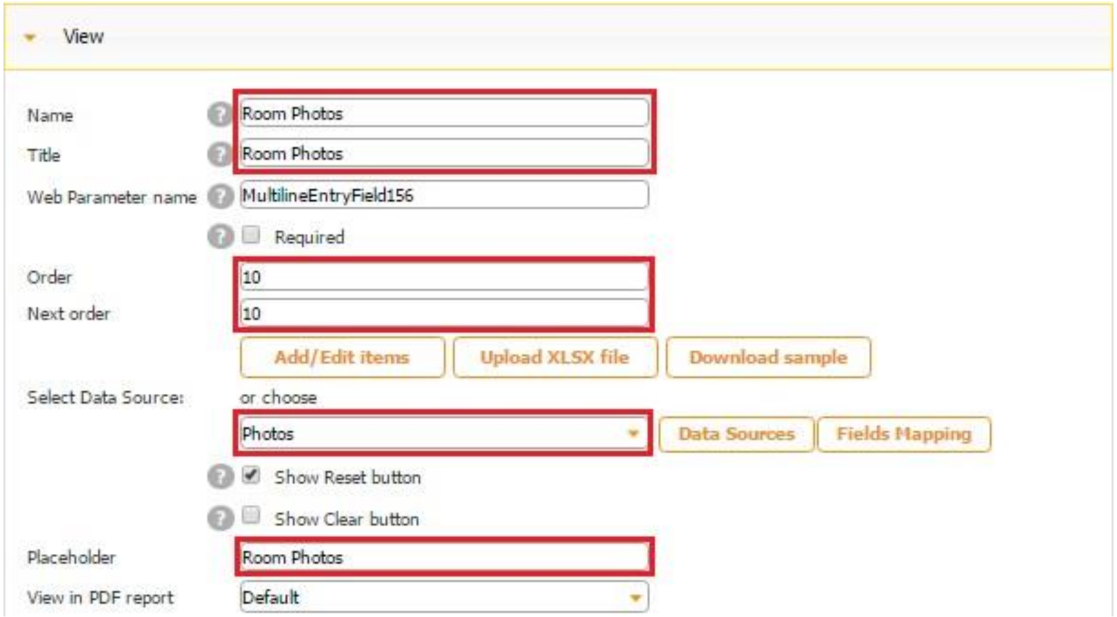
Width: ☑ Auto 184

Font: Default The quick brown fox jumps over th..

☐ Sharing enabled

Select Input: Bedclothes Cleanliness

Now that we have fully configured the Table element, let us add and set up one Multiline Entry element to add the photos of inspected rooms. To do so, drag and drop the Multiline Entry element onto our digital form below the Table element and then, in the popped up window, name it and select *Photos* as the data source. Click *OK*.



View

Name: Room Photos

Title: Room Photos

Web Parameter name: MultilineEntryField156

□ Required

Order: 10

Next order: 10

Select Data Source: or choose Photos

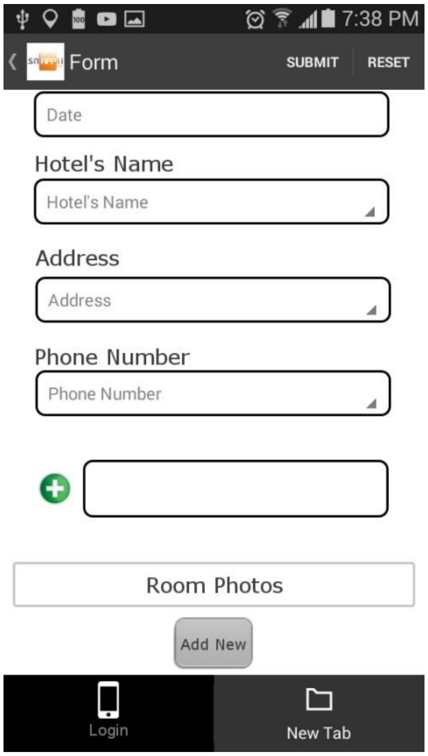
☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

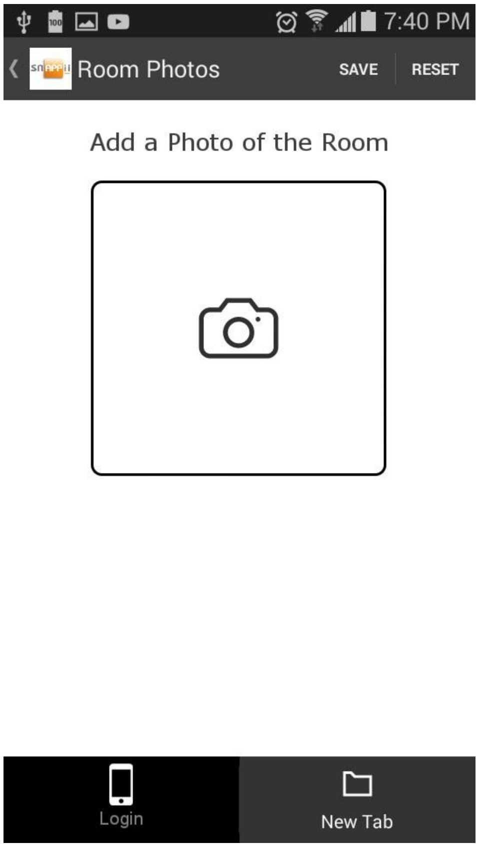
Placeholder: Room Photos

View in PDF report: Default

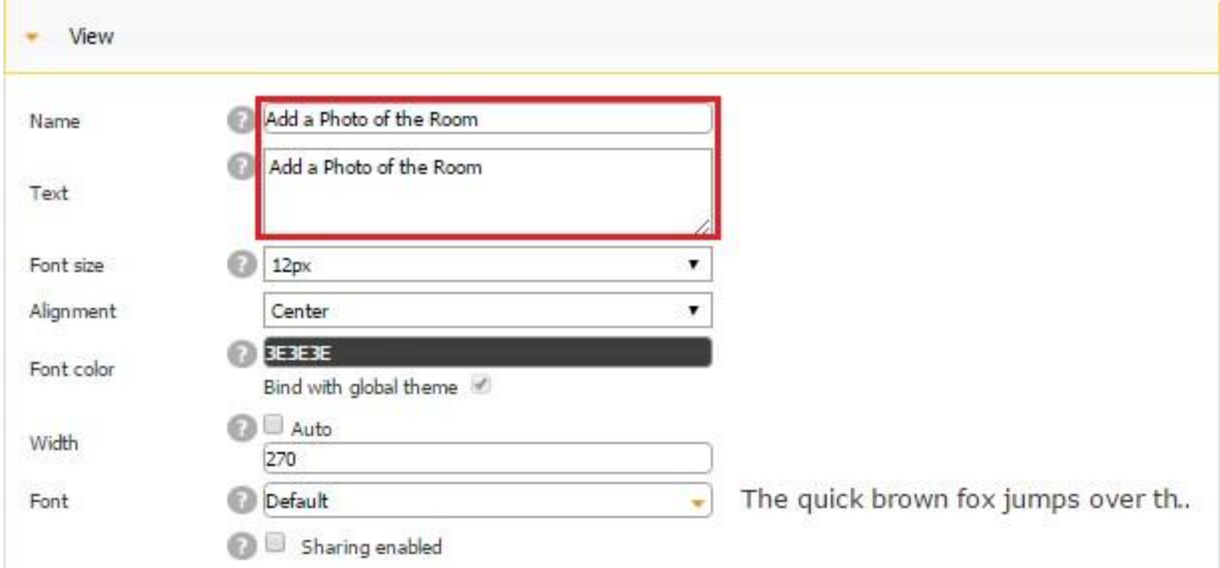
Here is how our digital form looks with the Multiline Entry element.



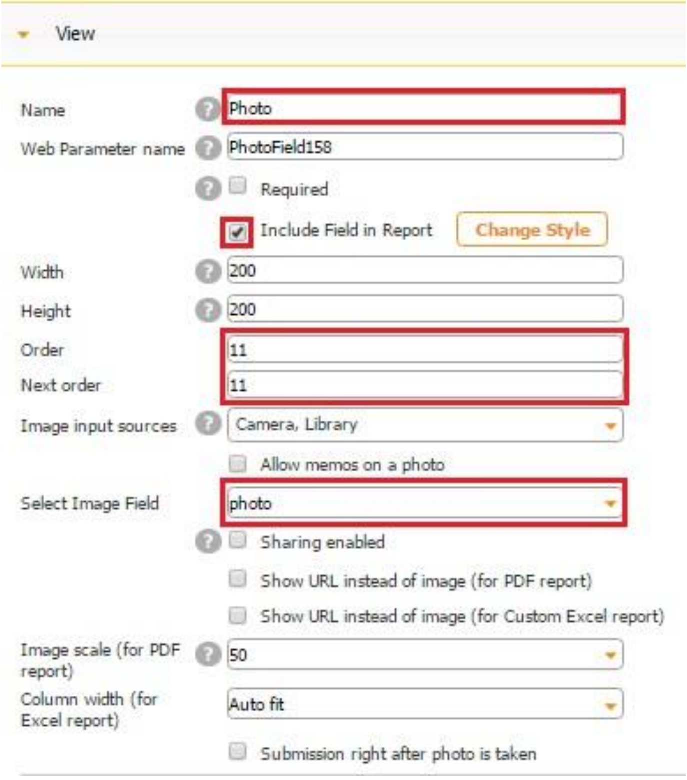
Now open the Multiline Entry element to add one Text element and one Photo field to enable our users to take and upload photos to integrate them into inspection reports. Make sure to connect the Photo field with the Photos data source.



Here is how we configured each of these elements.



Name	Add a Photo of the Room
Text	Add a Photo of the Room
Font size	12px
Alignment	Center
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
Width	☐ Auto 270
Font	Default — The quick brown fox jumps over th..
	☐ Sharing enabled



View

Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: PhotoField158

□ Required

☑ Include Field in Report   Change Style

Width: 200

Height: 200

Order: 11

Next order: 11

Image input sources: Camera, Library

□ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: photo

□ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

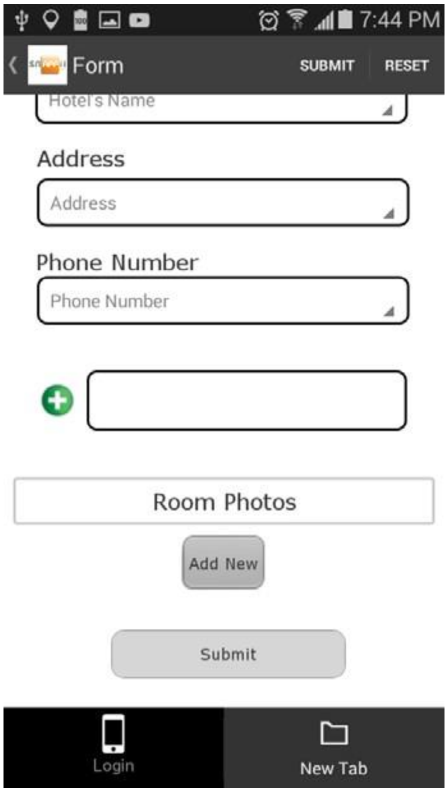
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 50

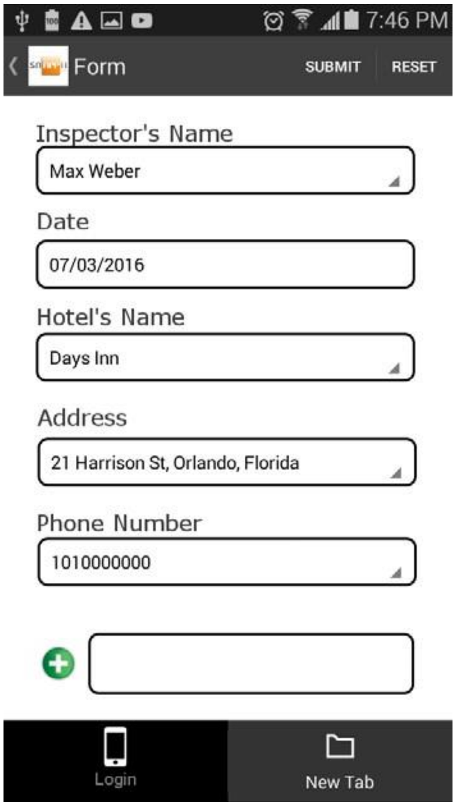
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Submission right after photo is taken

Last but not least, add one Submit button to enable the submission of new data.



Our main form with two forms within it is now ready. Let us fill it out and submit it.



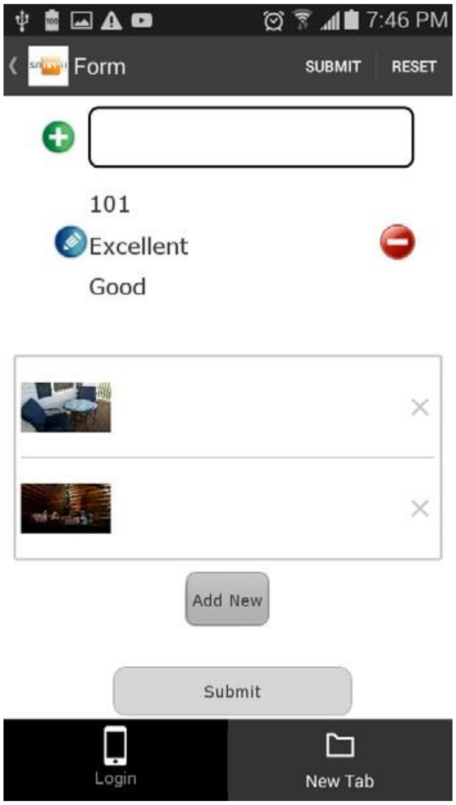
Inspector's Name
Max Weber

Date
07/03/2016

Hotel's Name
Days Inn

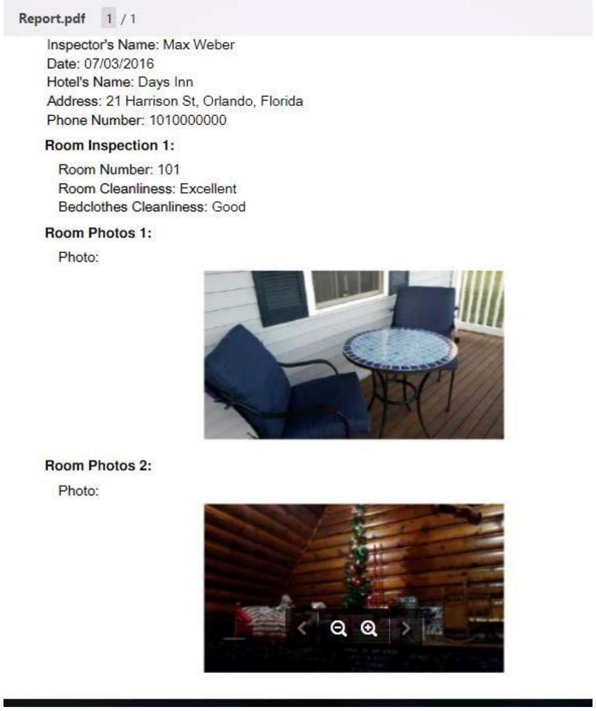
Address
21 Harrison St, Orlando, Florida

Phone Number
1010000000



101
Excellent
Good

Here is how the submitted data looks in the default PDF report.



Inspector's Name: Max Weber
Date: 07/03/2016
Hotel's Name: Days Inn
Address: 21 Harrison St, Orlando, Florida
Phone Number: 1010000000

Room Inspection 1:

Room Number: 101
Room Cleanliness: Excellent
Bedclothes Cleanliness: Good

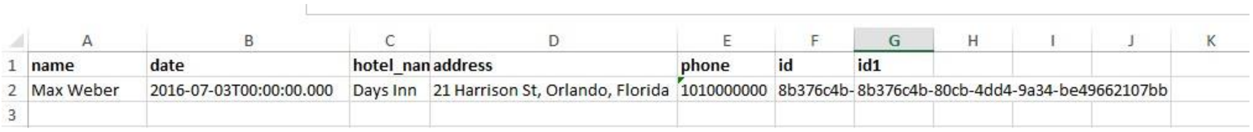
Room Photos 1:

Photo:

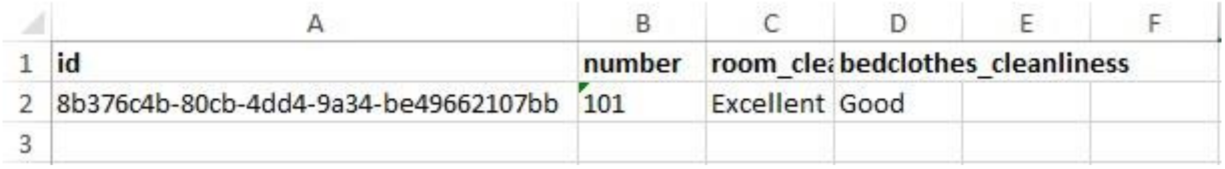
Room Photos 2:

Photo:

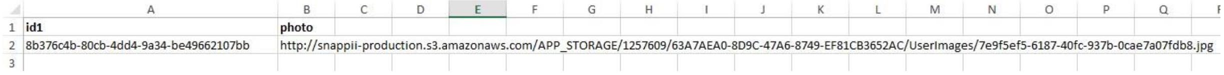
If we download the generated Excel report as well, we can see that the same information got sent into it. However, our platform has also generated a number of letters and digits for the ID and ID1 fields, and these unique combinations are the same for all these three data sources.



name	date	hotel_nan	address	phone	id	id1
Max Weber	2016-07-03T00:00:00.000	Days Inn	21 Harrison St, Orlando, Florida	1010000000	8b376c4b-	8b376c4b-80cb-4dd4-9a34-be49662107bb



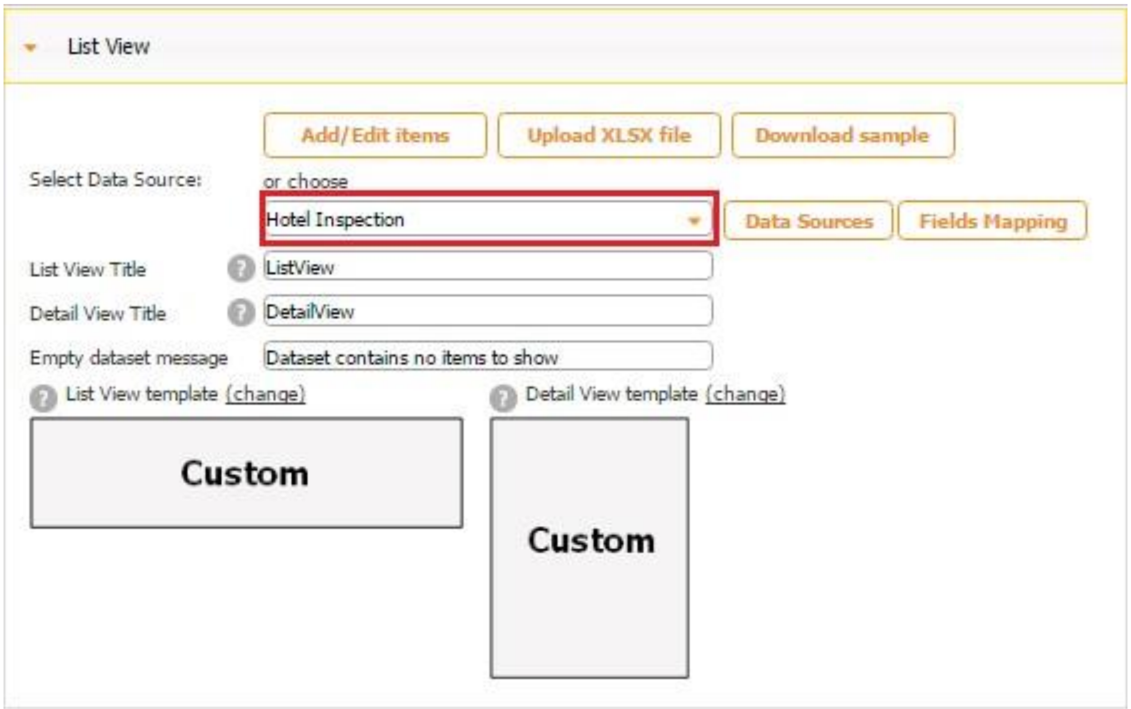
id	number	room_cle	bedclothes_cleanliness
8b376c4b-80cb-4dd4-9a34-be49662107bb	101	Excellent	Good



id1	photo
8b376c4b-80cb-4dd4-9a34-be49662107bb	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/63A7AEA0-8D9C-47A6-8749-EF81CB3652AC/UserImages/7e9f5ef5-6187-40fc-937b-0cae7a07fdb8.jpg

Moreover, for each new report, a new unique letter and number combination gets assigned and sent into the ID and ID1 fields of these three data sources.

5. You might also want to add one List button and connect it to our parent data source to store, access, and edit all the previously submitted inspection reports.



List View

Select Data Source: Hotel Inspection

List View Title: ListView

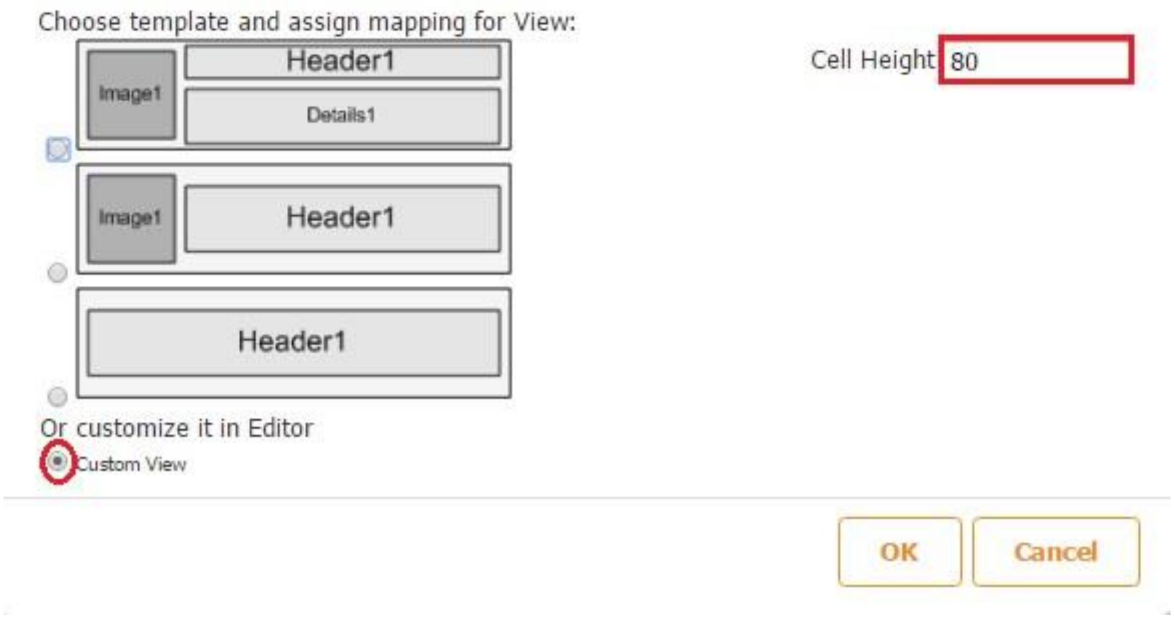
Detail View Title: DetailView

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

List View template (change): Custom

Detail View template (change): Custom

Here you might also want to configure the Cell View and Detail View of your List button by clicking on *Change* next to each view type and selecting an optimal variant.

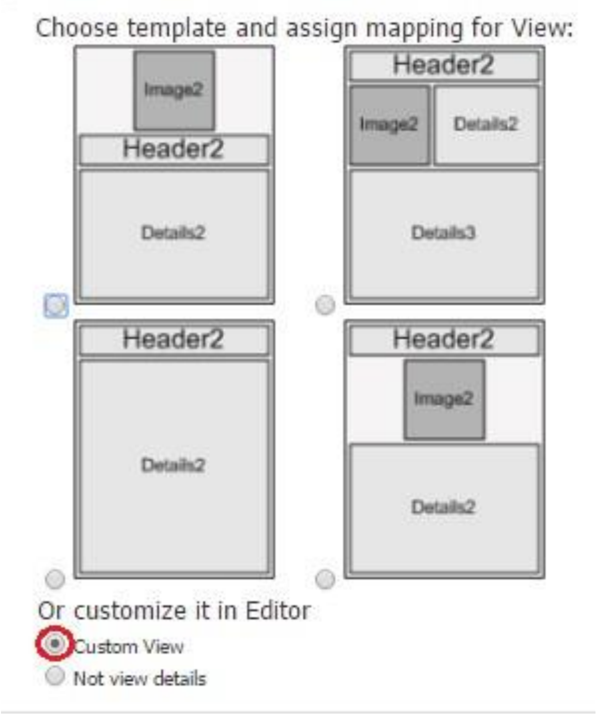


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Cell Height 80

Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

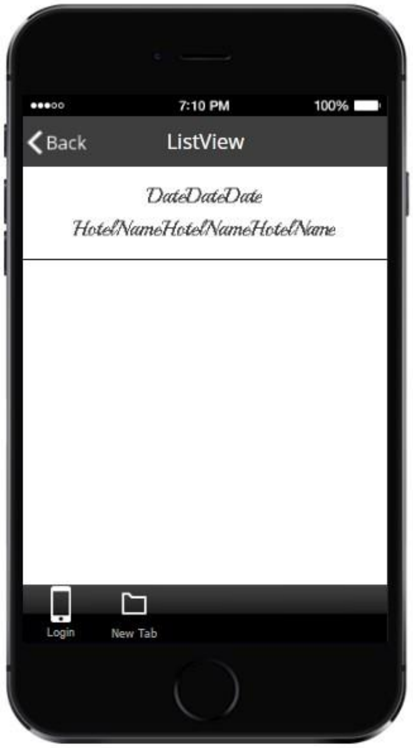
Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View

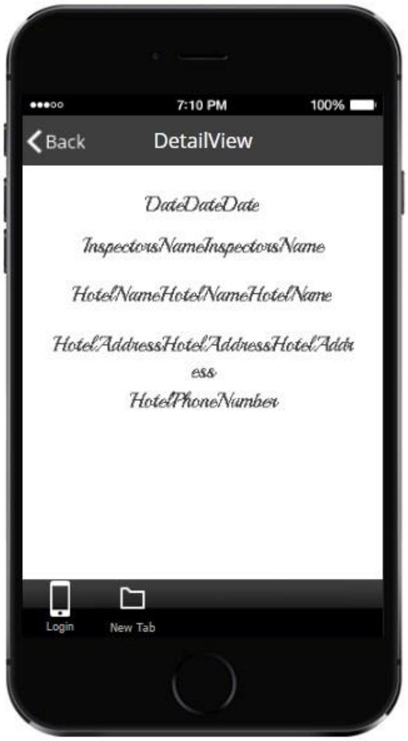
○ Not view details

Then you will need to add any number of fields connected to our parent data source and configure them in any way you need.

Here is how our Cell View and Detail View look in the editor.



DateDateDate
HotelNameHotelNameHotelName



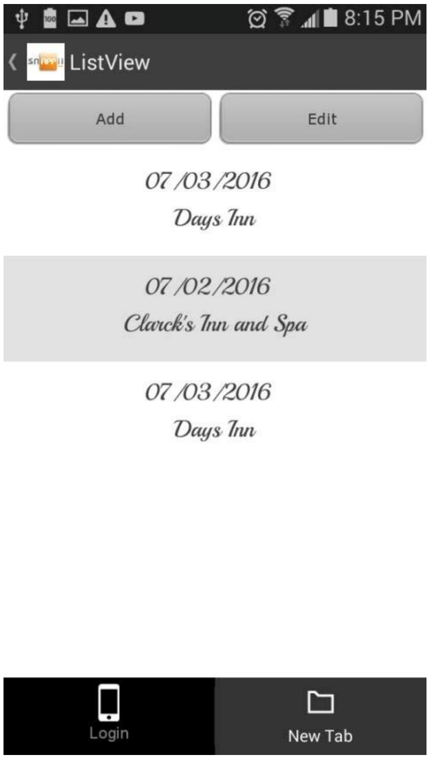
DateDateDate

InspectorsNameInspectorsName

HotelNameHotelNameHotelName

HotelAddressHotelAddressHotelAddress
HotelPhoneNumber

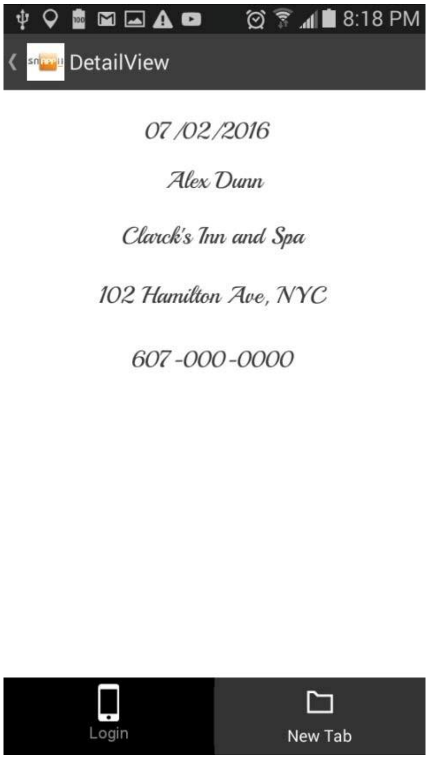
Here is how they look on a mobile device.



07/03/2016
Days Inn

07/02/2016
Clarck's Inn and Spa

07/03/2016
Days Inn



07/02/2016

Alex Dunn

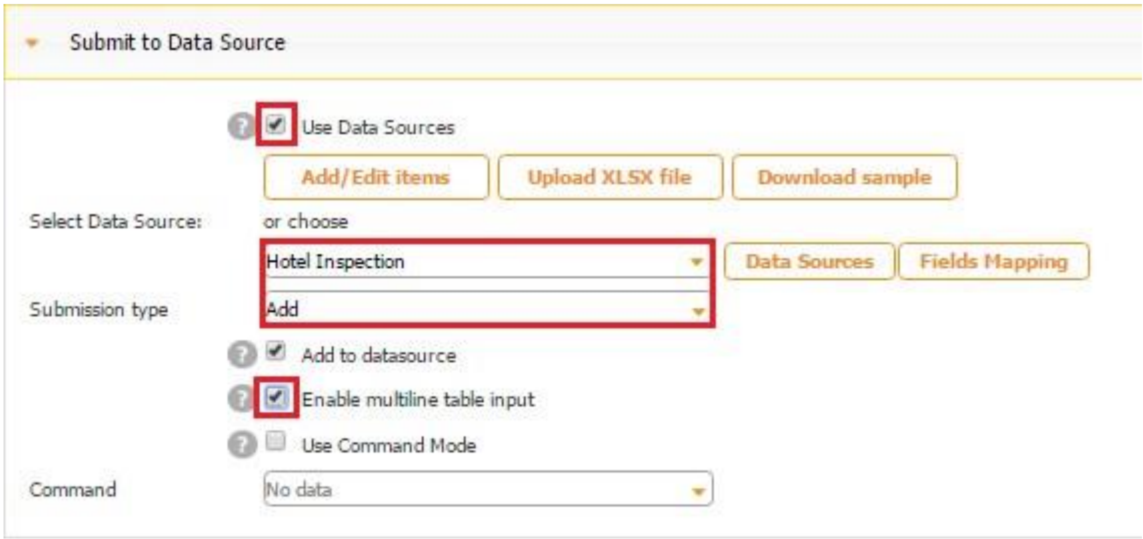
Clarck's Inn and Spa

102 Hamilton Ave, NYC

607-000-0000

7.7.4.2 Multiple Table Input

In most of our apps, we have one parent data source and several secondary (child) data sources for which we add the Table element most of the times. However, with the Multiple Table Input, we can add the Table element for the parent data source within the Form button itself (also connected to the parent data source).



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose Hotel Inspection

Submission type: Add

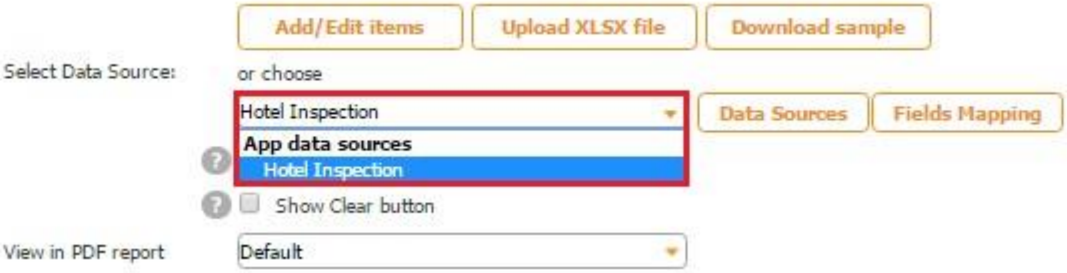
☑ Add to datasource

☑ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

Let us take the same hotel inspection app we described above. However, this time, we are going to bind the Table element located within the main form with the parent data source (*Hotel Inspection*), not the 1st child data source (*Rooms*).



Select Data Source: or choose Hotel Inspection

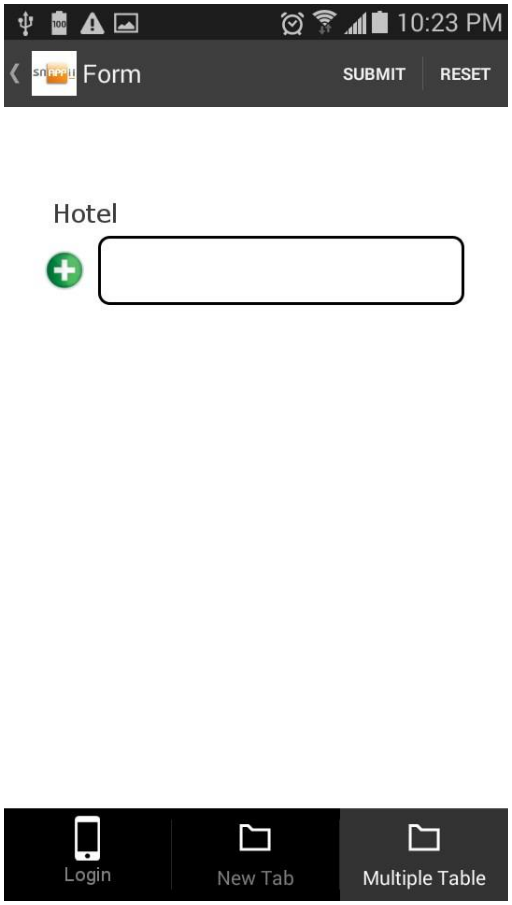
App data sources

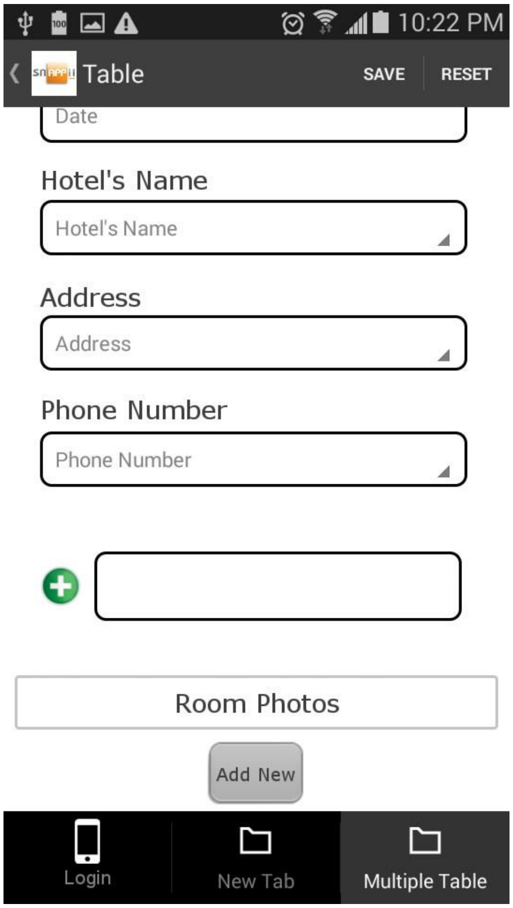
Hotel Inspection

□ Show Clear button

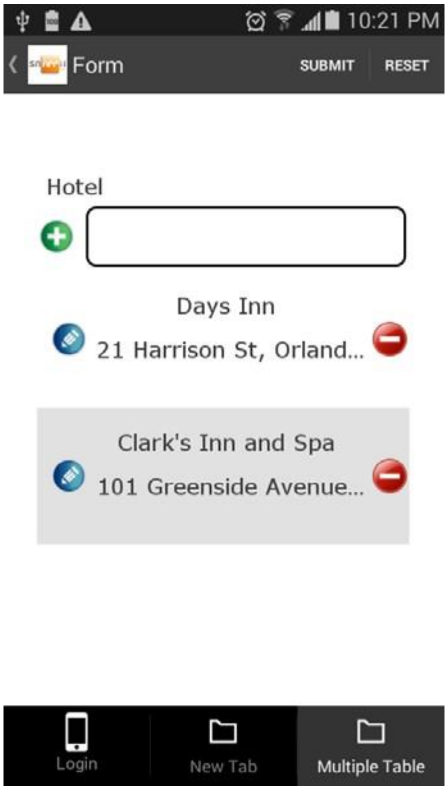
View in PDF report: Default

And then we are going to add all the fields located in the Hotel Inspection data source. Another Table element linked to the 1st child data source (*Rooms*) will be located within the first Table element, and the Multiple Entry element connected to the 2nd child data source (Photos) will also be located within the first Table element. (The settings of all the fields inside the first Table element, of the 2nd Table element, and of the Multiple Entry element with their fields are the same as the ones described in How to Use Relationships in Digital Forms and Make Forms inside Forms.





The screenshot below illustrates how the Multiple Table Input allows recording and submitting multiple lines of entry at once. In our case, we can enter the records on several hotels together with detailed description of each room and room photos and submit these all at once into a single PDF/Excel report.



10:21 PM

Form SUBMIT RESET

Hotel

Days Inn
21 Harrison St, Orland...

Clark's Inn and Spa
101 Greenside Avenue...

Login New Tab Multiple Table

Hotel Inspection 1 1:

Inspector's Name: Max Weber
Date: 07/03/2016
Hotel's Name: Days Inn
Address: 21 Harrison St, Orlando, Florida
Phone Number: 101-000-0000

Room Inspection 1:

Room Number: 101
Room Cleanliness: Excellent
Bedclothes Cleanliness: Good

Room Inspection 2:

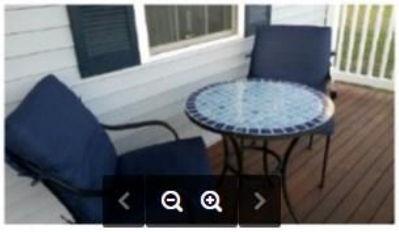
Room Number: 205
Room Cleanliness: Good
Bedclothes Cleanliness: Excellent

Room Inspection 3:

Room Number: 202
Room Cleanliness: Satisfactory
Bedclothes Cleanliness: Good

Room Photo 1:

Photo:



Room Photo 2:

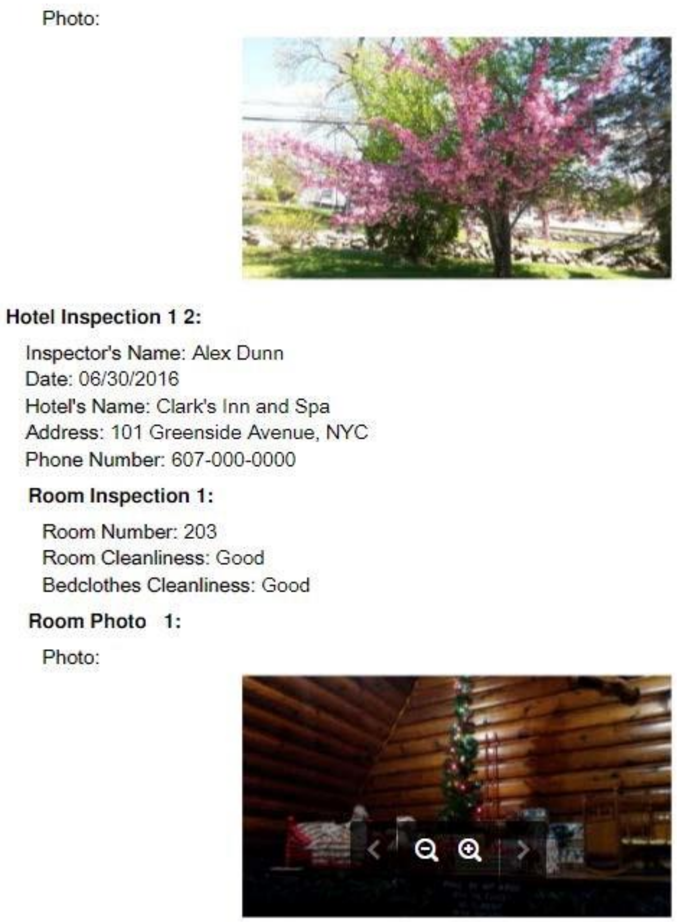


Photo:

Hotel Inspection 1 2:

Inspector's Name: Alex Dunn
Date: 06/30/2016
Hotel's Name: Clark's Inn and Spa
Address: 101 Greenside Avenue, NYC
Phone Number: 607-000-0000

Room Inspection 1:

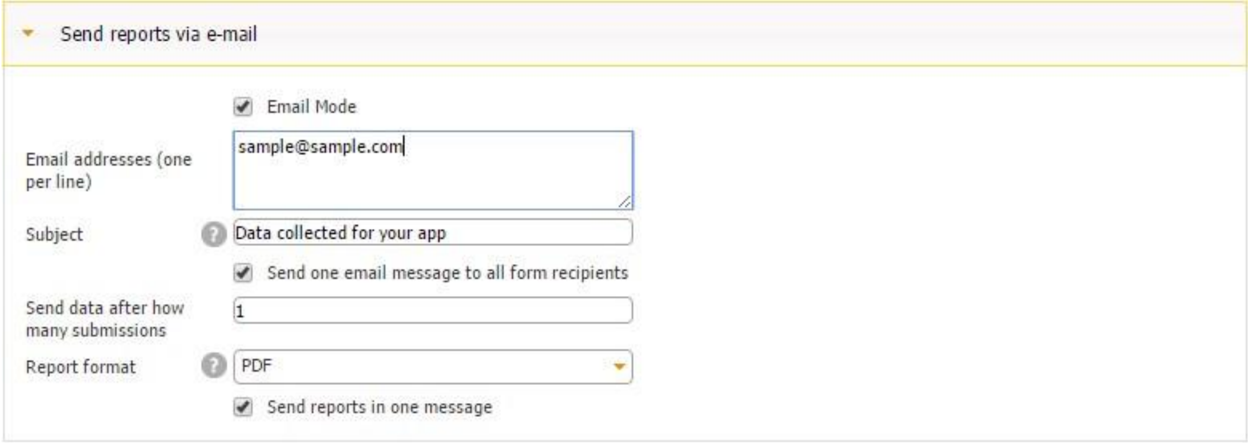
Room Number: 203
Room Cleanliness: Good
Bedclothes Cleanliness: Good

Room Photo 1:

Photo:

7.7.5 Send Report via Email

After we have configured the report settings in the Report Common Settings section, we need to specify the addressees, the subject line, report format, after how many submissions each report will be sent, and whether different report formats should be sent in one message or separately. All these can be done in the Send Reports via E-mail section.



Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): sample@sample.com

Subject: Data collected for your app

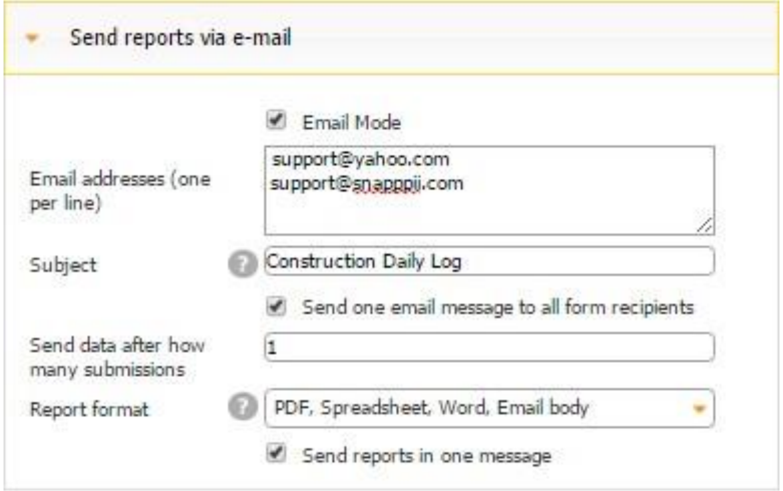
☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF

☑ Send reports in one message

Here is how we configured this section of our *Newly Daily Report Form* button and here is how our reports look as a result.



Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line):
support@yahoo.com
support@snapppii.com

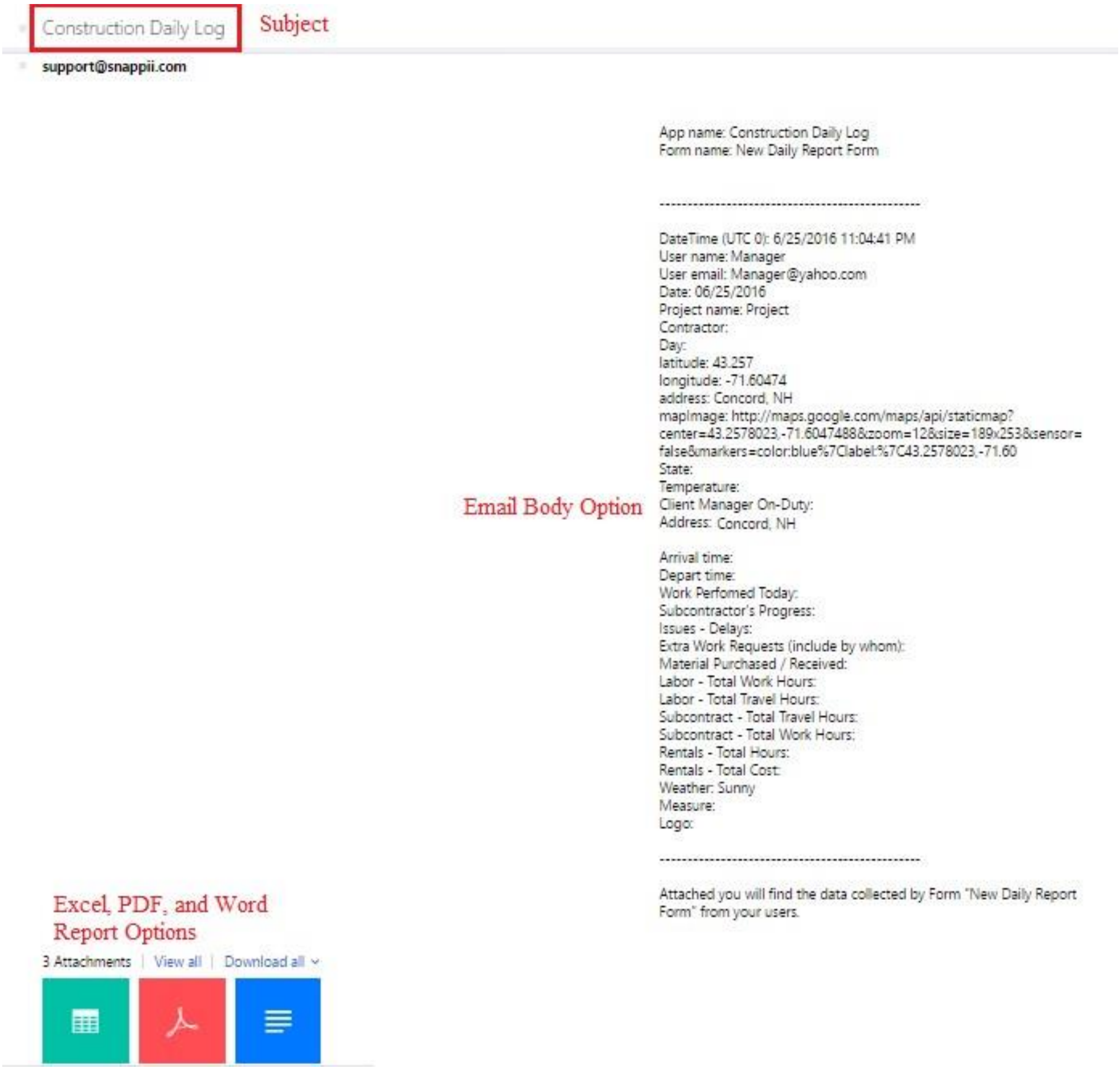
Subject: Construction Daily Log

☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF, Spreadsheet, Word, Email body

☑ Send reports in one message



Construction Daily Log

Subject

support@snappii.com

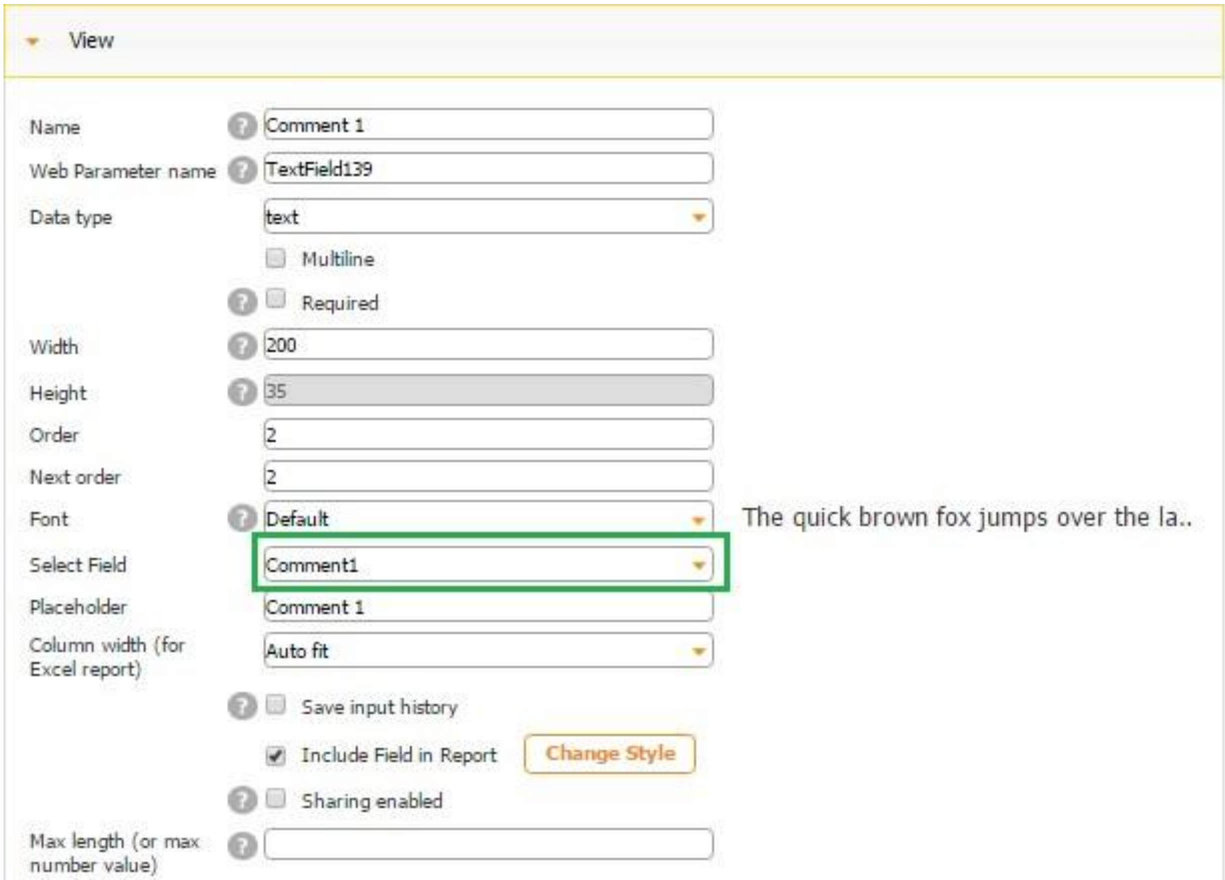
```
App name: Construction Daily Log
Form name: New Daily Report Form

-----------------------------------------------

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/25/2016 11:04:41 PM
User name: Manager
User email: Manager@yahoo.com
Date: 06/25/2016
Project name: Project
Contractor:
Day:
latitude: 43.257
longitude: -71.60474
address: Concord, NH
mapImage: http://maps.google.com/maps/api/staticmap?
center=43.2578023,-71.6047488&zoom=12&size=189x253&sensor=
false&markers=color:blue%7Clabel:%7C43.2578023,-71.60
State:
Temperature:
Client Manager On-Duty:
Address: Concord, NH

Arrival time:
Depart time:
Work Perfomed Today:
Subcontractor's Progress:
Issues - Delays:
Extra Work Requests (include by whom):
Material Purchased / Received:
Labor - Total Work Hours:
Labor - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Work Hours:
Rentals - Total Hours:
Rentals - Total Cost:
Weather: Sunny
Measure:
Logo:

-----------------------------------------------

Attached you will find the data collected by Form "New Daily Report
Form" from your users.
```

Email Body Option

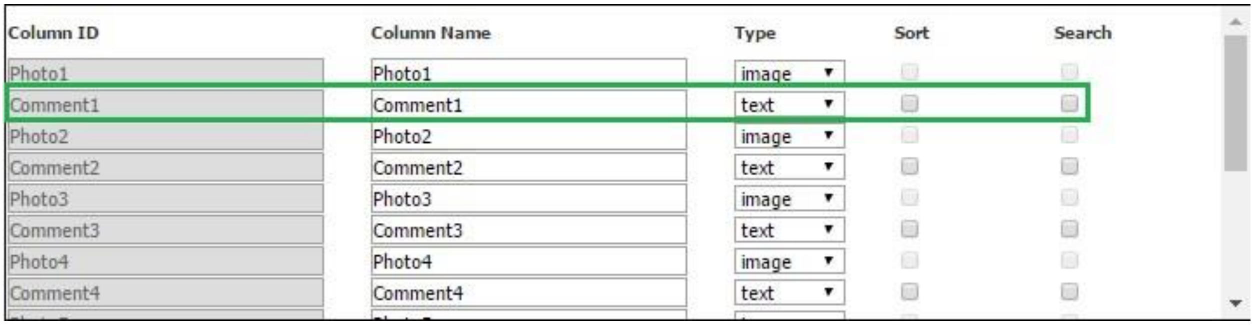
Excel, PDF, and Word Report Options

7.7.5.1 Ordering the Sequence of Form Elements/Fields in Reports

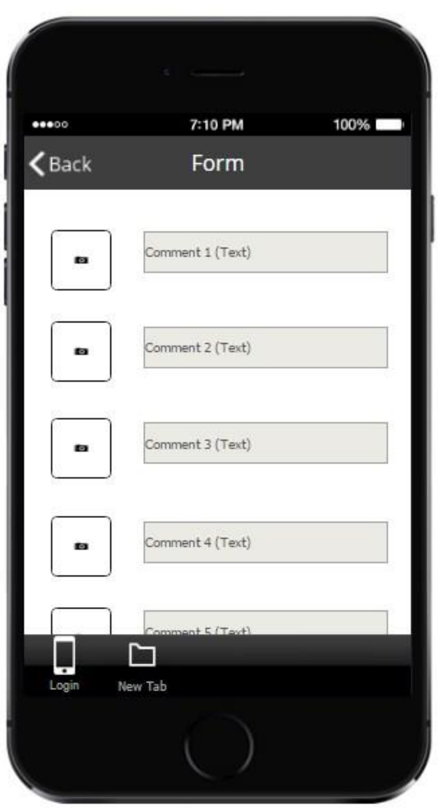
Binding the elements inside a specific form with the fields of the connected data source is an essential step of ensuring that submitted information gets saved and displayed correctly. However, making sure that the existing in your digital form elements and fields get displayed in the order intended, please enter the corresponding numbers next to the order field.



Name	Comment 1
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	200
Height	35
Order	2
Next order	2
Font	Default
Select Field	Comment1
Placeholder	Comment 1
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Photo1	Photo1	image	□	□
Comment1	Comment1	text	□	□
Photo2	Photo2	image	□	□
Comment2	Comment2	text	□	□
Photo3	Photo3	image	□	□
Comment3	Comment3	text	□	□
Photo4	Photo4	image	□	□
Comment4	Comment4	text	□	□



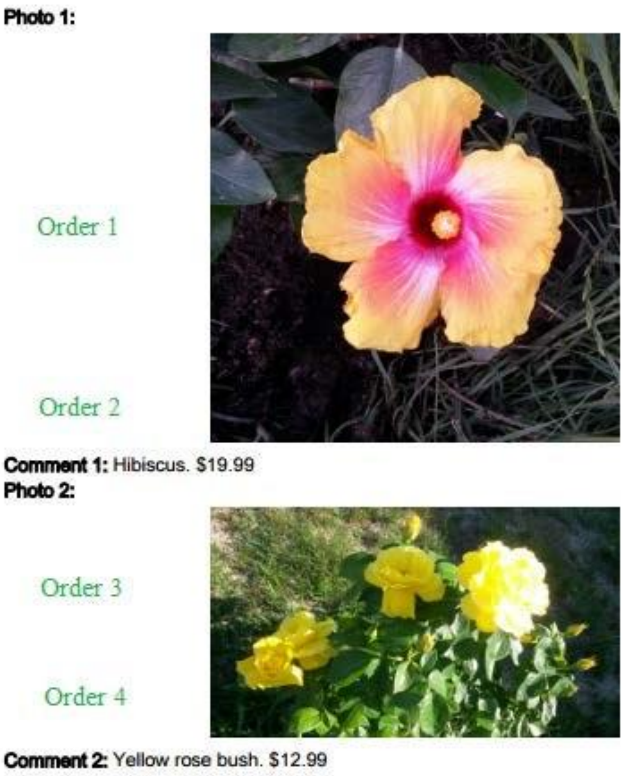


Photo 1:

Order 1

Order 2

Comment 1: Hibiscus. $19.99

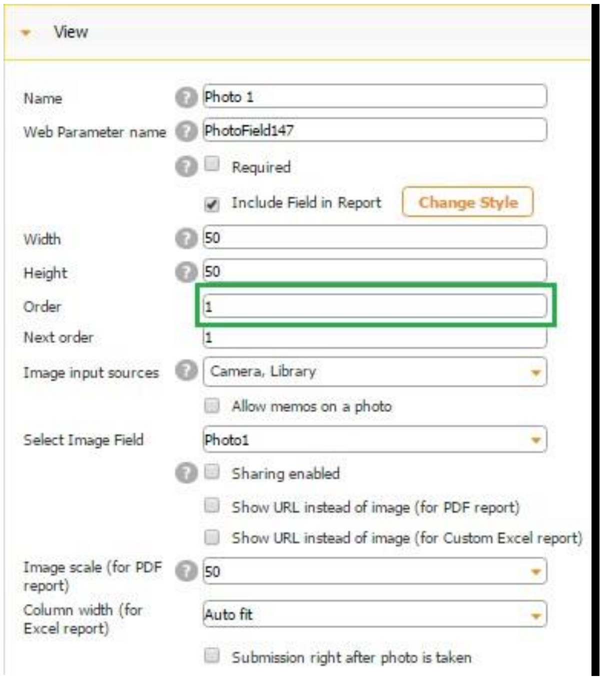
Photo 2:

Order 3

Order 4

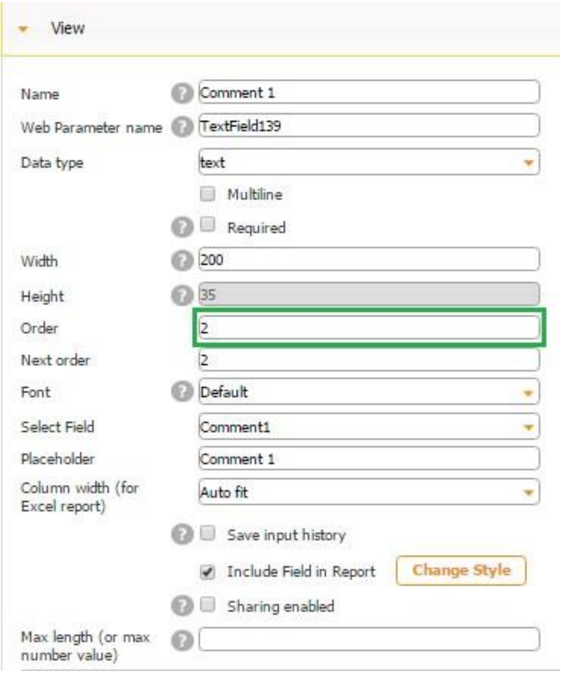
Comment 2: Yellow rose bush. $12.99

From the screenshots above and below, you can see how we use the order field in the settings of the form elements to order the sequence of the elements inside a digital form for reports.



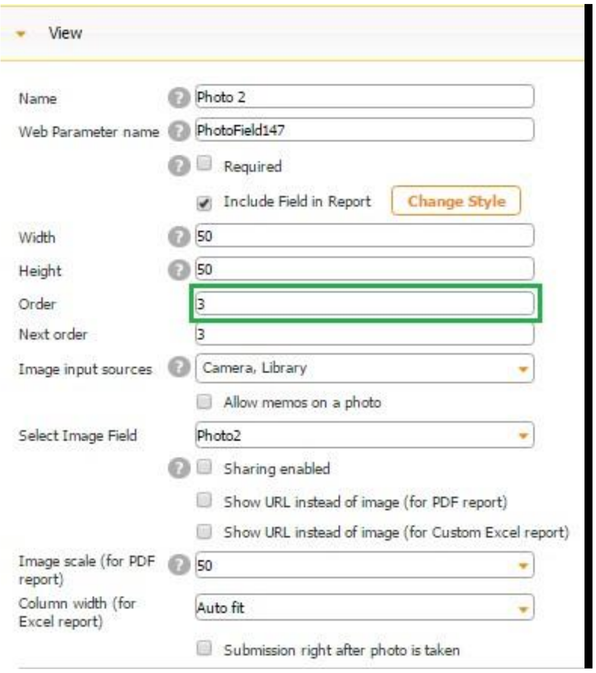
View

Name	Photo 1
Web Parameter name	PhotoField147
	□ Required
	☑ Include Field in Report Change Style
Width	50
Height	50
Order	1
Next order	1
Image input sources	Camera, Library
	□ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field	Photo1
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
	□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report)	50
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Submission right after photo is taken



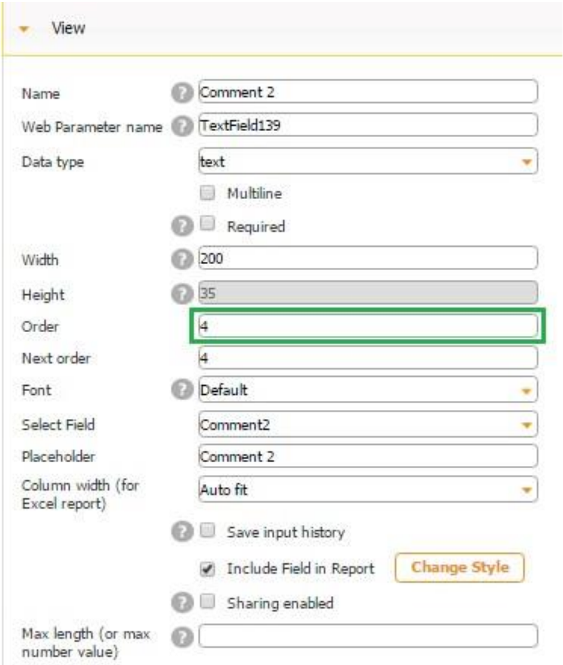
View

Name	Comment 1
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	200
Height	35
Order	2
Next order	2
Font	Default
Select Field	Comment1
Placeholder	Comment 1
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report Change Style
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



View

Name	Photo 2
Web Parameter name	PhotoField147
	□ Required
	☑ Include Field in Report Change Style
Width	50
Height	50
Order	3
Next order	3
Image input sources	Camera, Library
	□ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field	Photo2
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
	□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report)	50
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Submission right after photo is taken

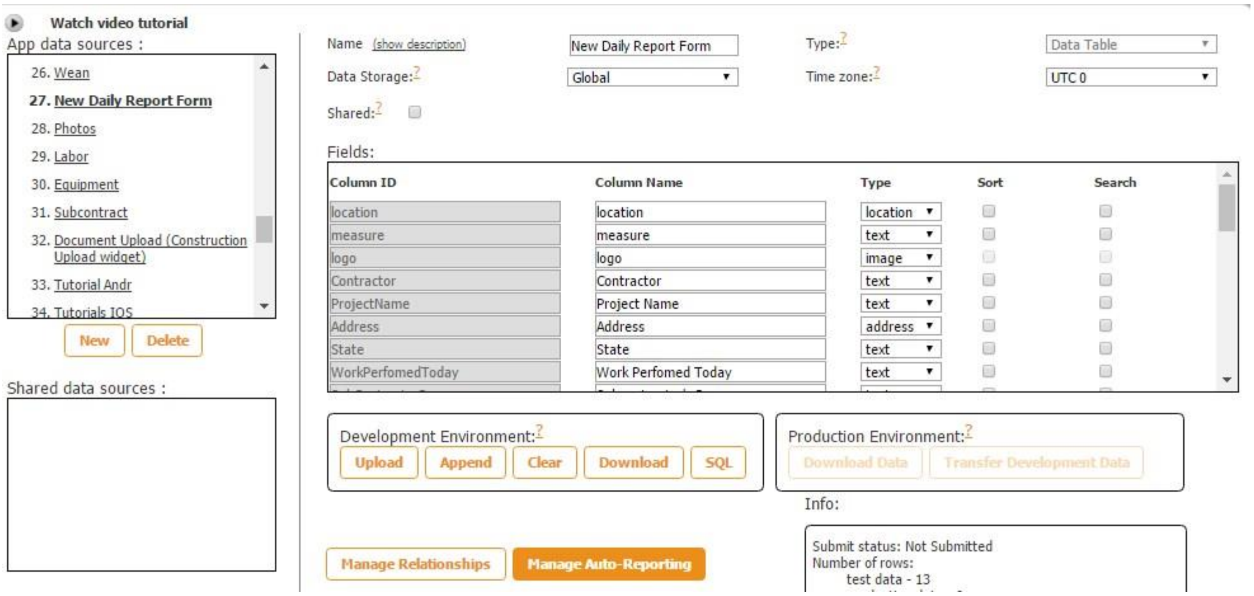


View

Name	Comment 2
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	200
Height	35
Order	4
Next order	4
Font	Default
Select Field	Comment2
Placeholder	Comment 2
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report Change Style
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

7.7.5.2 Scheduled Reporting

You can further manage how and when you send and receive reports. To do so, open the Data Source Dialog, select the data source from which the app sends reports, and *click Manage AutoReporting.*



Name (show description) New Daily Report Form

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

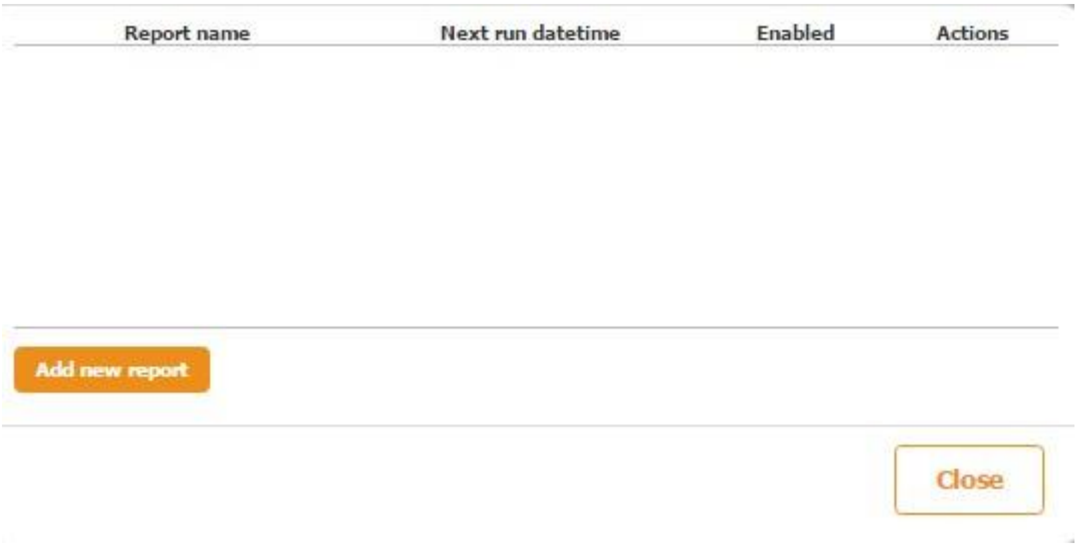
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
location	location	location	□	□
measure	measure	text	□	□
logo	logo	image	□	□
Contractor	Contractor	text	□	□
ProjectName	Project Name	text	□	□
Address	Address	address	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
WorkPerfomedToday	Work Perfomed Today	text	□	□

Info:

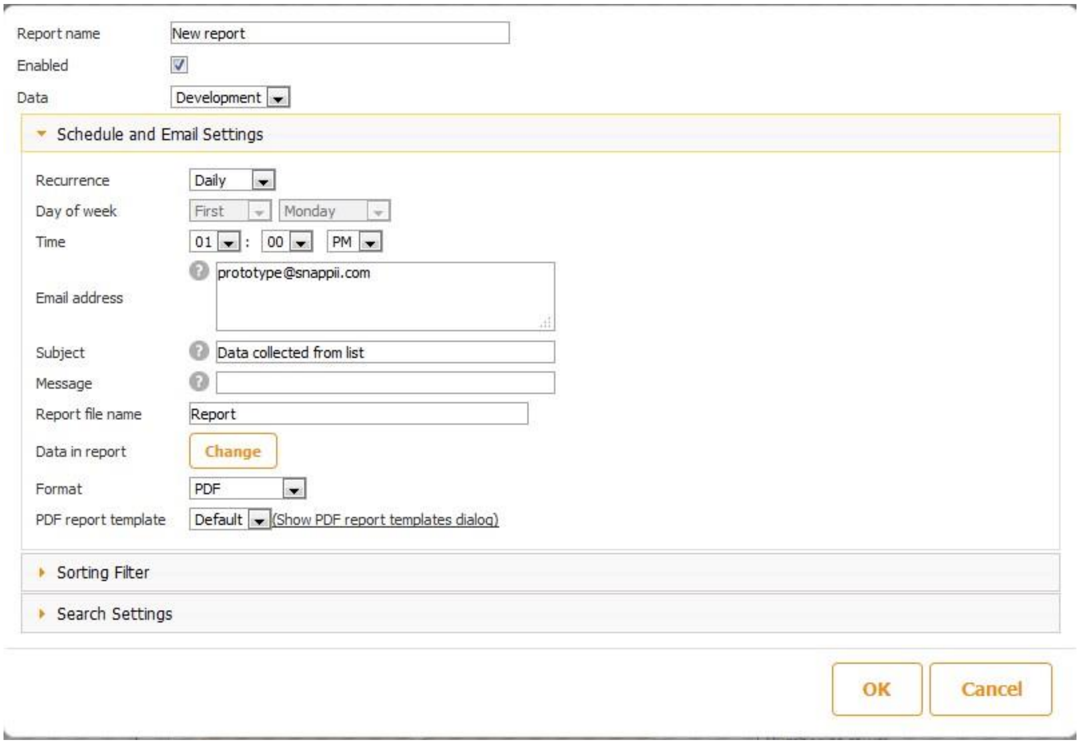
Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 13

Click *Add new report.*



Report name	Next run datetime	Enabled	Actions

You will see the following dialog:

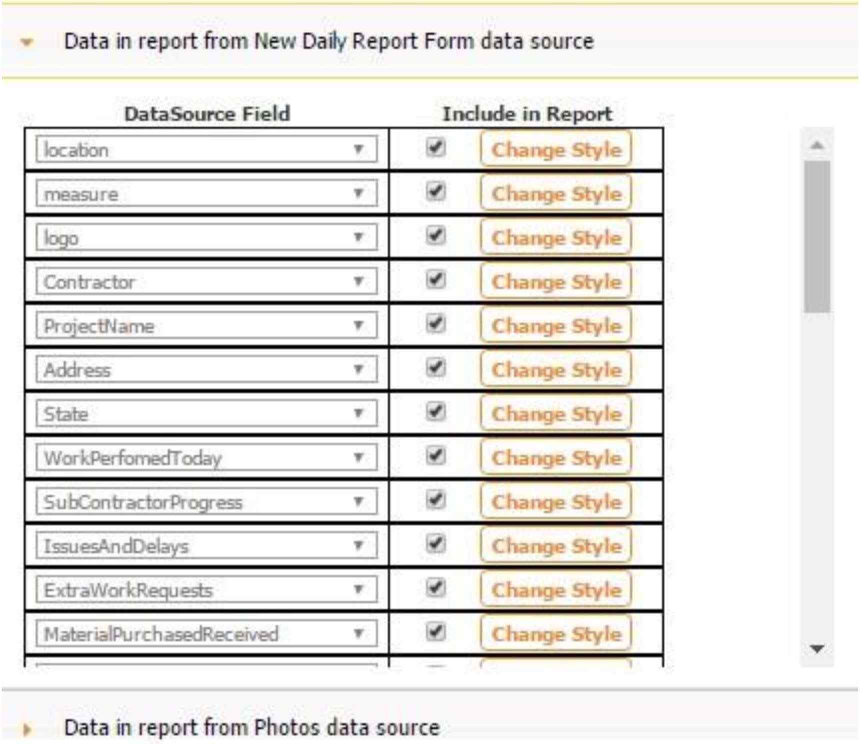


Report name	New report
Enabled	☑
Data	Development

Schedule and Email Settings

Recurrence	Daily
Day of week	First Monday
Time	01 : 00 PM
Email address	prototype@snappii.com
Subject	Data collected from list
Message	
Report file name	Report
Data in report	Change
Format	PDF
PDF report template	Default (Show PDF report templates dialog)

Here you can specify your report name, schedule recurrence (daily/weekly/monthly), time, email address the reports will be sent to, subject line, message, report file name, and data you want to be submitted in the report by clicking *Change* and selecting the corresponding fields.



Data in report from New Daily Report Form data source

DataSource Field	Include in Report	
location	☑	Change Style
measure	☑	Change Style
logo	☑	Change Style
Contractor	☑	Change Style
ProjectName	☑	Change Style
Address	☑	Change Style
State	☑	Change Style
WorkPerfomedToday	☑	Change Style
SubContractorProgress	☑	Change Style
IssuesAndDelays	☑	Change Style
ExtraWorkRequests	☑	Change Style
MaterialPurchasedReceived	☑	Change Style

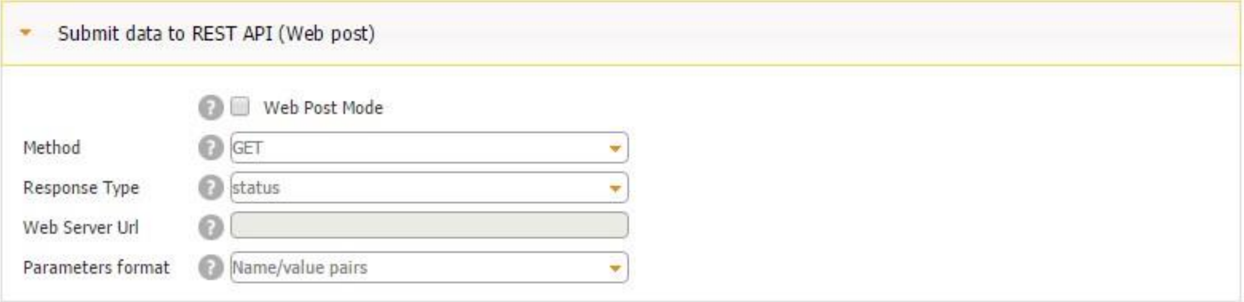
Data in report from Photos data source

You can also set up the searching filter to send the reports based on a specified selection. For example, you can specify the dates you want the reports to be received from.

Use Case: A construction manager receives many reports on a daily basis from his crew members. Instead of receiving these reports on a daily basis, he can schedule them to be sent on a weekly basis in one file.

7.7.6 Submit Data to REST API (Web post)

The Submit Data to REST API (Web Post) section is used for retrieving information from websites based on some specified criteria. Thus, for instance, your app users can get weather forecasts for their areas by entering their zip codes.



Submit data to REST API (Web post)

□ Web Post Mode

Method	GET
Response Type	status
Web Server Url	
Parameters format	Name/value pairs

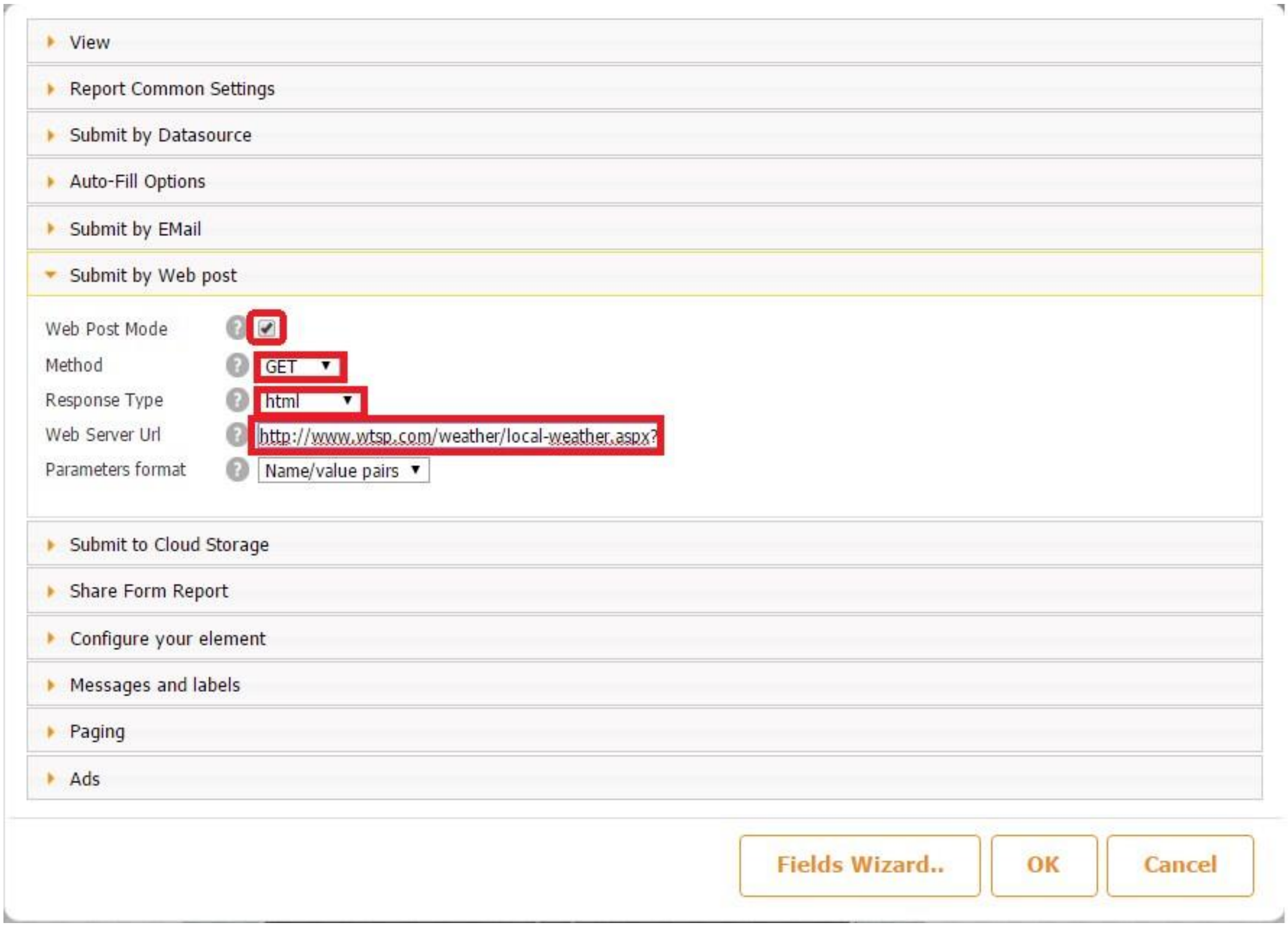
Here is what you would need to do to enable this functionality.

A. Put a checkmark next to *Web Post Mode*.

B. Next to *Method*, from the drop-down menu, select *Get.*

C. Next to *Response Type*, from the drop-down menu, select *html.*

D. Next to *Web Server Url*, enter the URL of the website you are planning to get information from and put a question mark at the end of the link. Here’s what we entered, for example: http://www.wtsp.com/weather/local-weather.aspx? E. Click *OK*.



Web Post Mode ☑

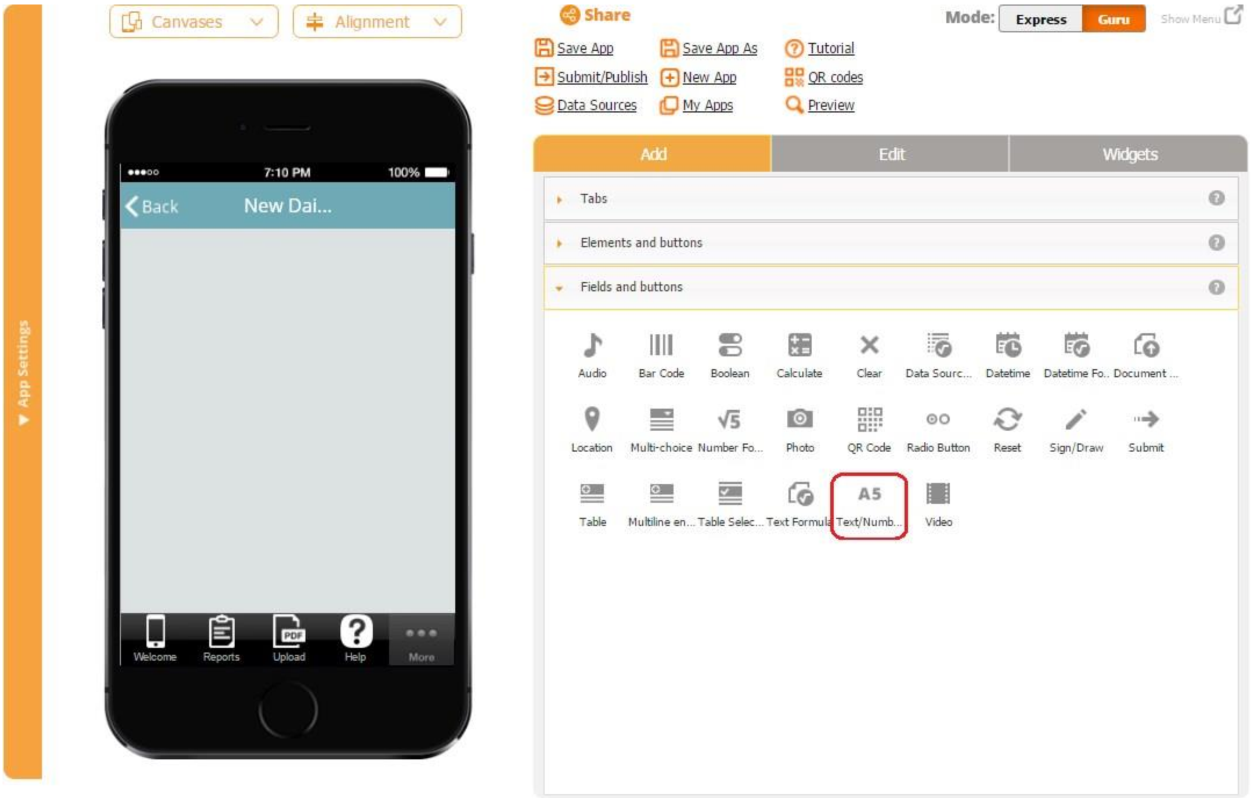
Method GET

Response Type html

Web Server Url http://www.wtsp.com/weather/local-weather.aspx?

Parameters format Name/value pairs

F. Under *Fields and Buttons*, select and drag onto the canvas the Text/Number field.

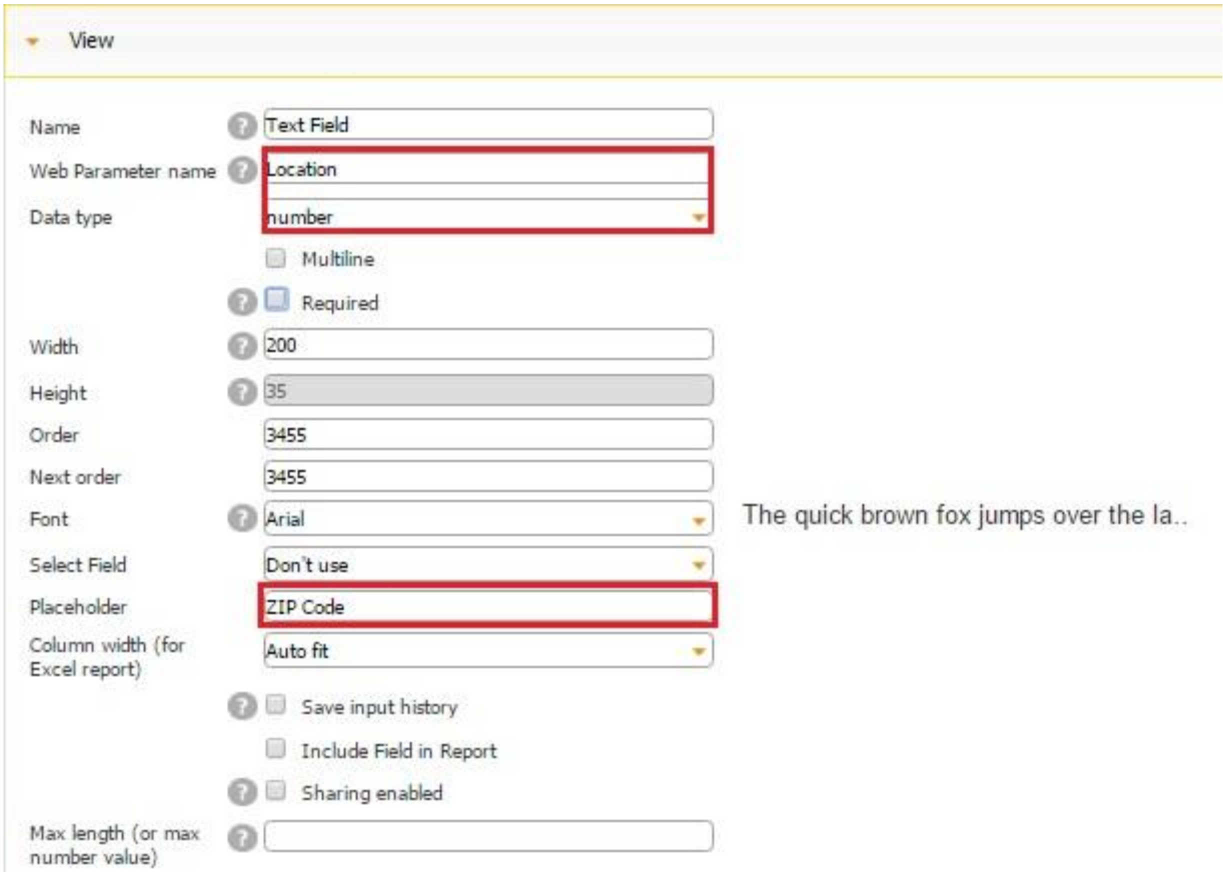


G. In the popped up window, next to *Web Parameter name*, enter the word *Location.*

H. Next to *Data type*, from the drop-down menu, select *number.*

I. Next to *Placeholder*, enter the word *ZIP Code.*

J. Adjust the width of the text field if necessary. Click *OK.*



View

Name: Text Field

Web Parameter name: Location

Data type: number

□ Multiline

□ Required

Width: 200

Height: 35

Order: 3455

Next order: 3455

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: Don't use

Placeholder: ZIP Code

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

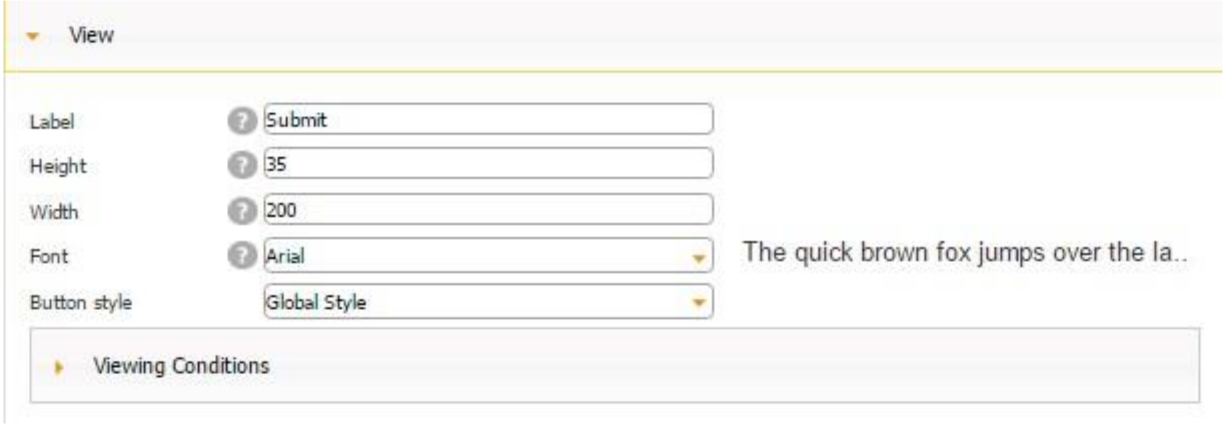
□ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

K. Under *Fields and Buttons*, select the Submit button and drag it onto the canvas.

L. Adjust the size and change the icon of the Submit button if necessary. Click *OK.* Save the app.



View

Label: Submit

Height: 35

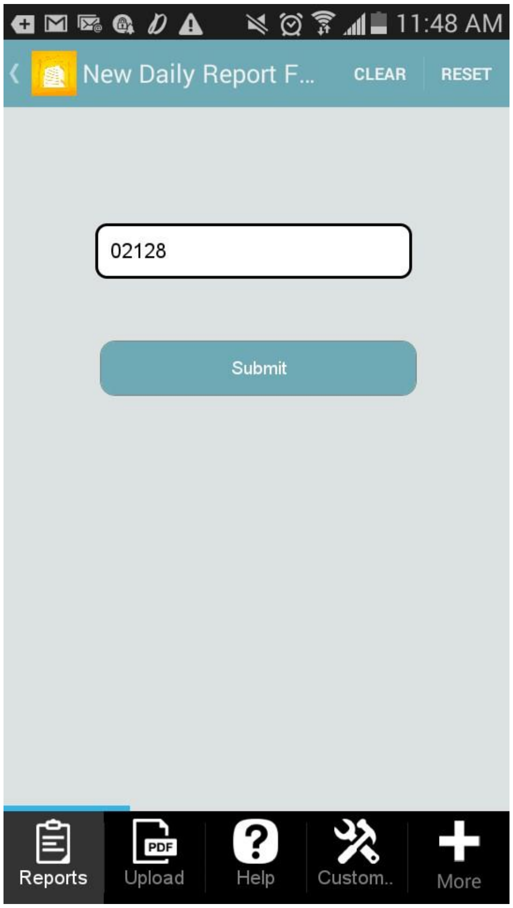
Width: 200

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

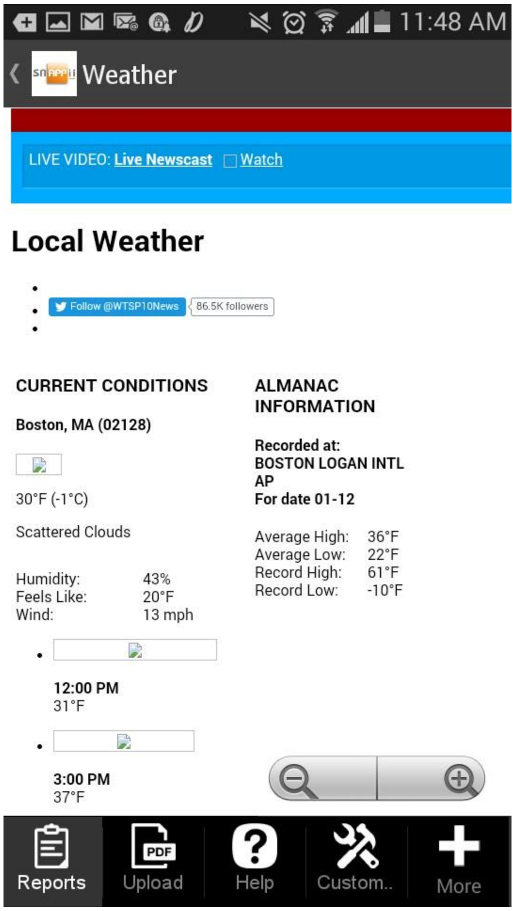
Button style: Global Style

Viewing Conditions

M. Now you can open this application in Snappii's Preview app, enter any zip code, and get the weather forecast for that area.



02128



LIVE VIDEO: Live Newscast □ Watch

Local Weather

CURRENT CONDITIONS

Boston, MA (02128)

30°F (-1°C)

Scattered Clouds

Humidity:	43%
Feels Like:	20°F
Wind:	13 mph

- 12:00 PM
  31°F
- 3:00 PM
  37°F

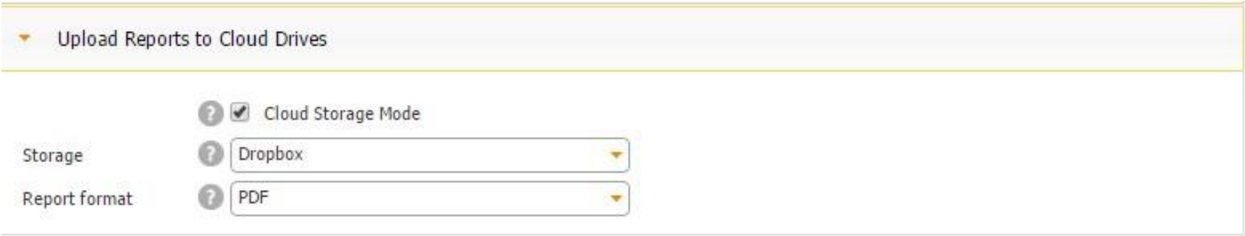
ALMANAC INFORMATION

Recorded at:
BOSTON LOGAN INTL AP
For date 01-12

Average High:	36°F
Average Low:	22°F
Record High:	61°F
Record Low:	-10°F

7.7.7 Upload Reports to Cloud Drives

In the Upload Reports to Cloud Drives, you can specify where you would like to send and store the copies of your filled out information. If you have linked your cloud storage account(s) to the app you are building, you can select this account in the drop-down menu next to *Storage*. Here you can also specify the format you would like this information to be saved and stored in your cloud storage account.

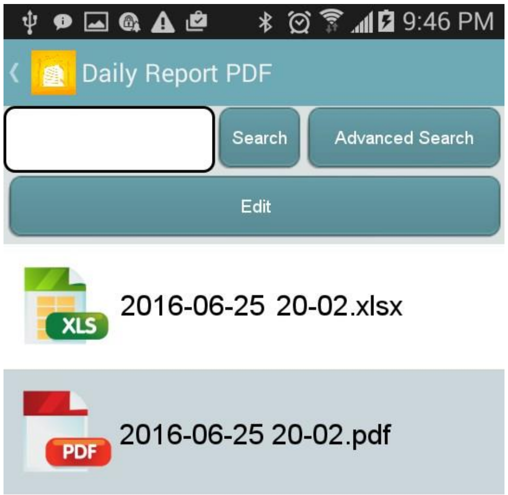

Upload Reports to Cloud Drives

☑ Cloud Storage Mode

Storage	Dropbox
Report format	PDF

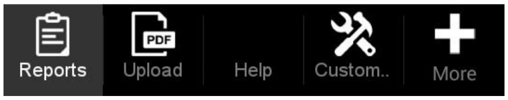
7.7.8 Share Form Report

Make sure to put a checkmark next to *Allow users to share reports* in the Share Form Report section so that Excel and PDF reports generated upon the completion and submission of each form get added to the Report List tab/button and can be viewed and shared later on.

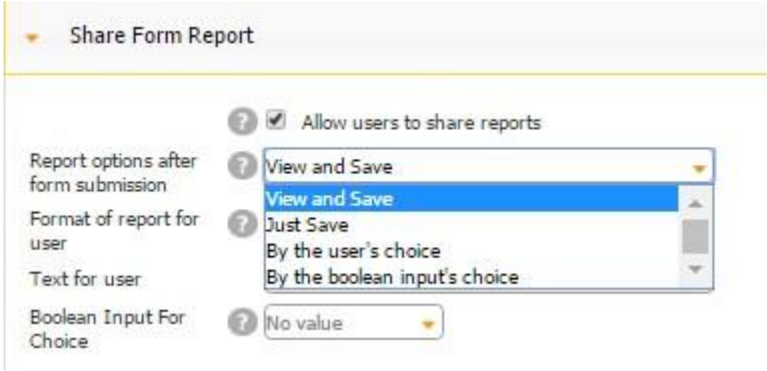


2016-06-25 20-02.xlsx

2016-06-25 20-02.pdf



Here you can decide what will happen every time your app users submit a new form: 1) they will be able to view the generated reports and then share them, if necessary; 2) the generated reports will simply get saved; 3) the users will be able to choose whether to view and save, save, or do neither; or 4) they will be asked to choose from the options offered by the Boolean element inside the digital form.



Share Form Report

☑ Allow users to share reports

Report options after form submission: View and Save

- View and Save
- Just Save
- By the user's choice
- By the boolean input's choice

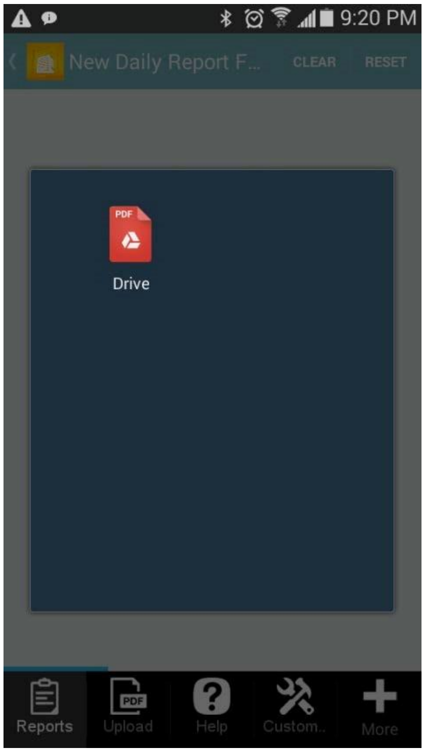
Format of report for user

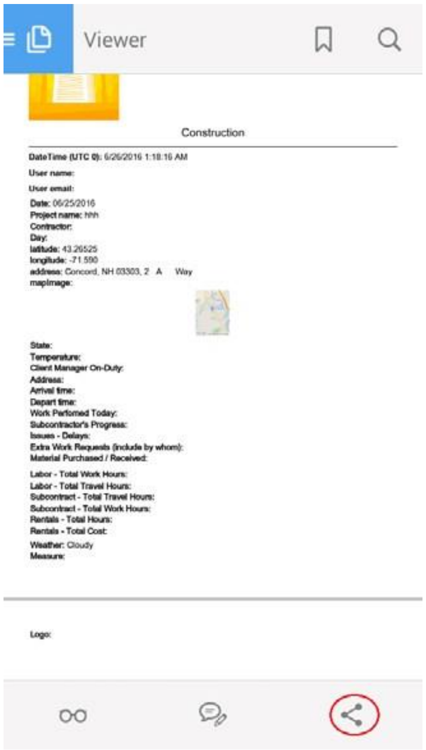
Text for user

Boolean Input For Choice: No value

For the third option, you can also change the text that your users will see when they are offered the three possible options. For the forth option, you will need to configure the value of the Boolean choices.

View and Save





Construction

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/26/2016 1:18:16 AM

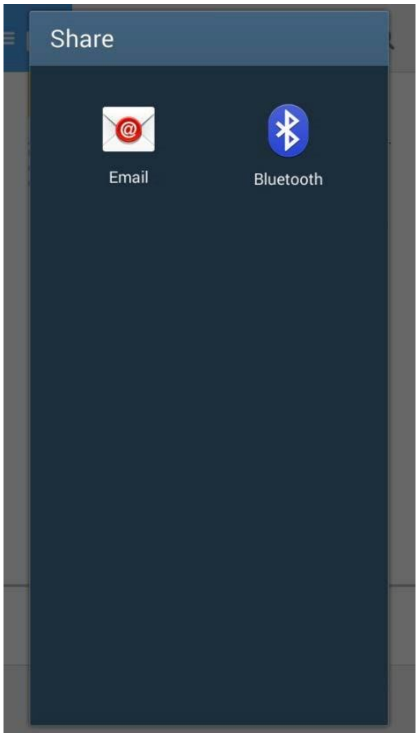
User name:

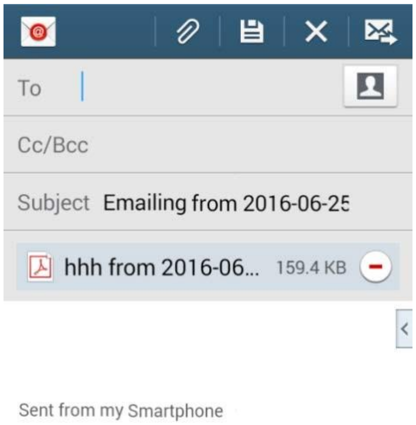
User email:

Date: 06/25/2016
Project name: hhh
Contractor:
Day:
latitude: 43.26525
longitude: -71.590
address: Concord, NH 03303, 2 A Way
mapImage:

State:
Temperature:
Client Manager On-Duty:
Address:
Arrival time:
Depart time:
Work Perfomed Today:
Subcontractor's Progress:
Issues - Delays:
Extra Work Requests (include by whom):
Material Purchased / Received:
Labor - Total Work Hours:
Labor - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Travel Hours:
Subcontract - Total Work Hours:
Rentals - Total Hours:
Rentals - Total Cost:
Weather: Cloudy
Measure:

Logo:





To

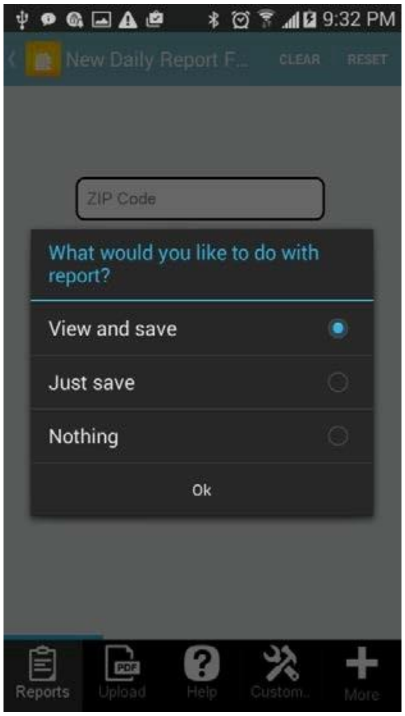
Cc/Bcc

Subject Emailing from 2016-06-25

hhh from 2016-06... 159.4 KB

Sent from my Smartphone

By User’s Choice



What would you like to do with report?

View and save ●

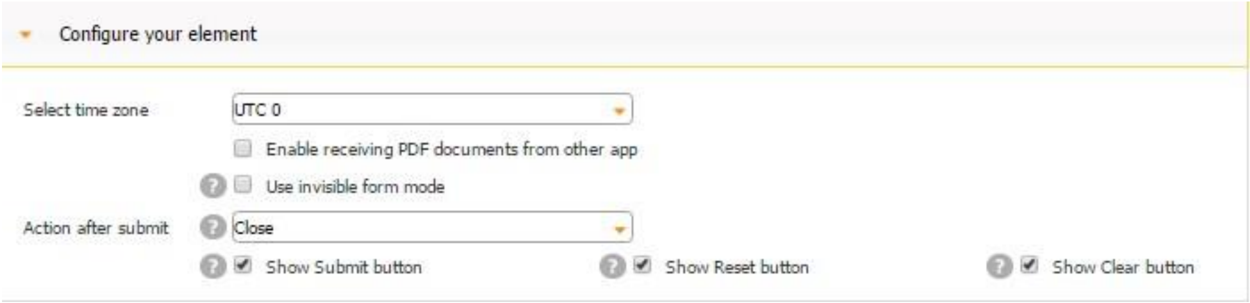
Just save ○

Nothing ○

Ok

7.7.9 Configure Your Element

In the Configure Your Element section, you can specify what time zone will appear in the generated reports and choose what will happen after each form gets submitted: 1) it will be closed, 2) all the filled out fields will be cleared, or 3) it will be reset. Here you can also put checkmarks next to *Show Submit button*, *Show Reset button*, and *Show Clear button* to see them appear at the top of the screen.



Configure your element

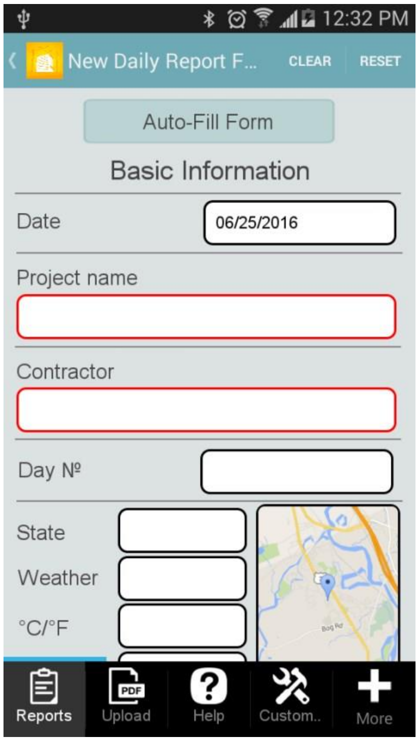
Select time zone: UTC 0

☐ Enable receiving PDF documents from other app

☐ Use invisible form mode

Action after submit: Close

☑ Show Submit button ☑ Show Reset button ☑ Show Clear button



Basic Information

Date: 06/25/2016

Project name:

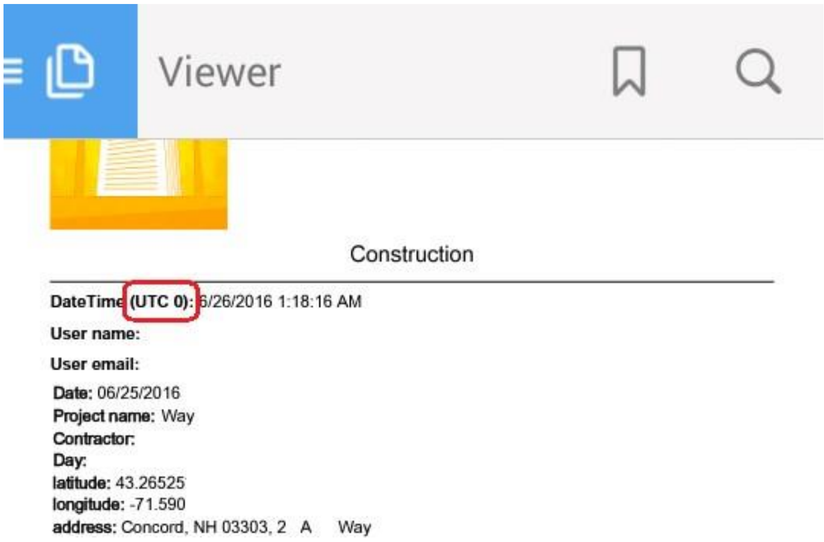
Contractor:

Day №:

State:

Weather:

°C/°F:



Construction

DateTime (UTC 0): 6/26/2016 1:18:16 AM

User name:

User email:

Date: 06/25/2016

Project name: Way

Contractor:

Day:

latitude: 43.26525

longitude: -71.590

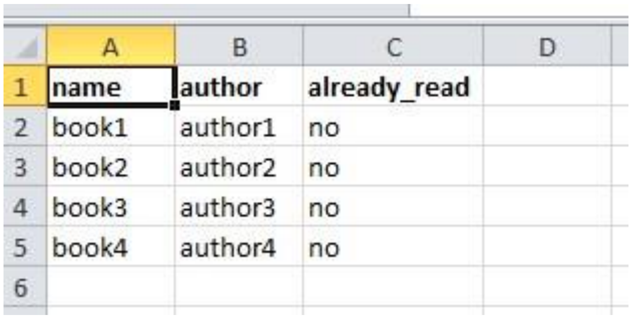
address: Concord, NH 03303, 2 A Way

7.7.9.1 Invisible Form Mode

The Invisible Form Mode option allows your app users to submit a digital form without opening it.

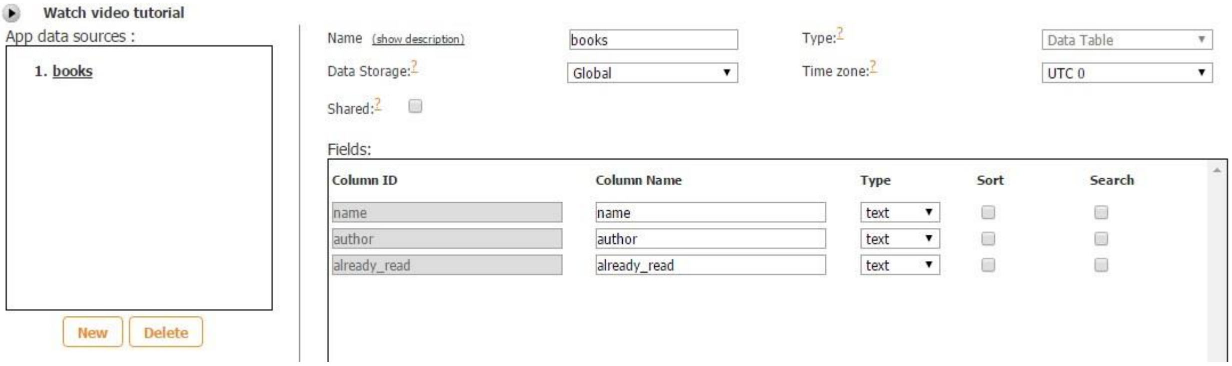
Let us look at an example. We are going to create an app where our users will be able to check off books from the given list as soon as they have finished reading them and where they will see a specified image next to each book mark as read. Here are the steps to follow to enable this capability.

1. Create an Excel spreadsheet with the following fields: *Name* for the name of each book, *Author* for the name of each author, and *Already_Read* for the status of each book. The default status will be a *no.*



	A	B	C	D
1	name	author	already_read	
2	book1	author1	no	
3	book2	author2	no	
4	book3	author3	no	
5	book4	author4	no	
6				

2. Upload this spreadsheet in the Data Source Dialog, name, and save this data source.



Name (show description) books

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

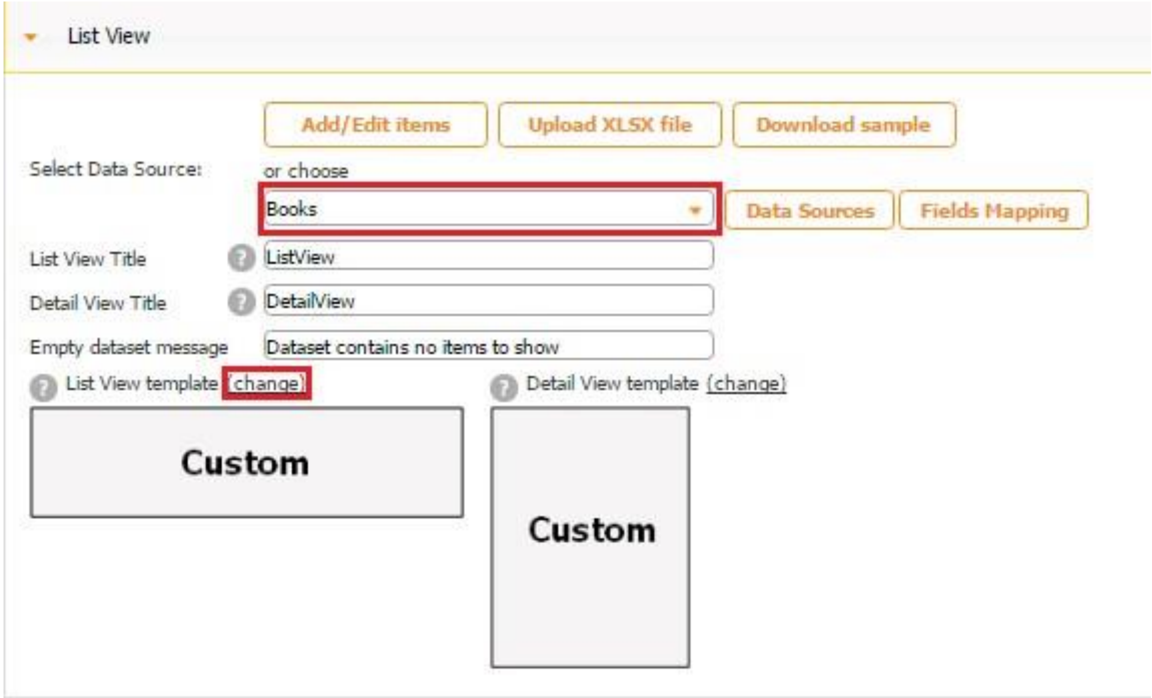
Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
name	name	text	□	□
author	author	text	□	□
already_read	already_read	text	□	□

3. Now add the List button onto any tab you like and, in the settings of the List button, connect it to the data source we have just created. Click on *Change* to change the List View template to the custom one and enter your size of the List View. Click *OK* and then again *OK.*



Select Data Source: or choose Books

List View Title: ListView

Detail View Title: DetailView

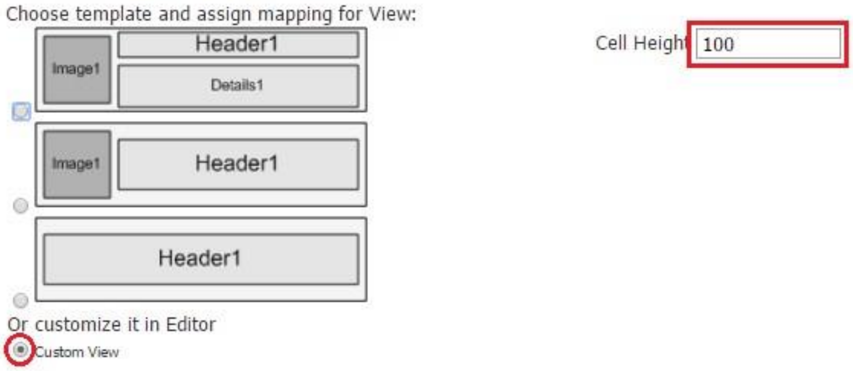
Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

List View template (change)

Custom

Detail View template (change)

Custom

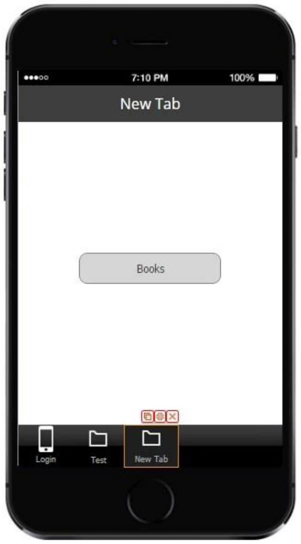


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

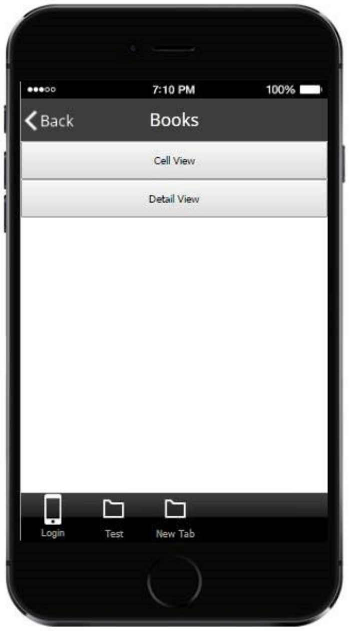
Cell Height: 100

Or customize it in Editor

● Custom View



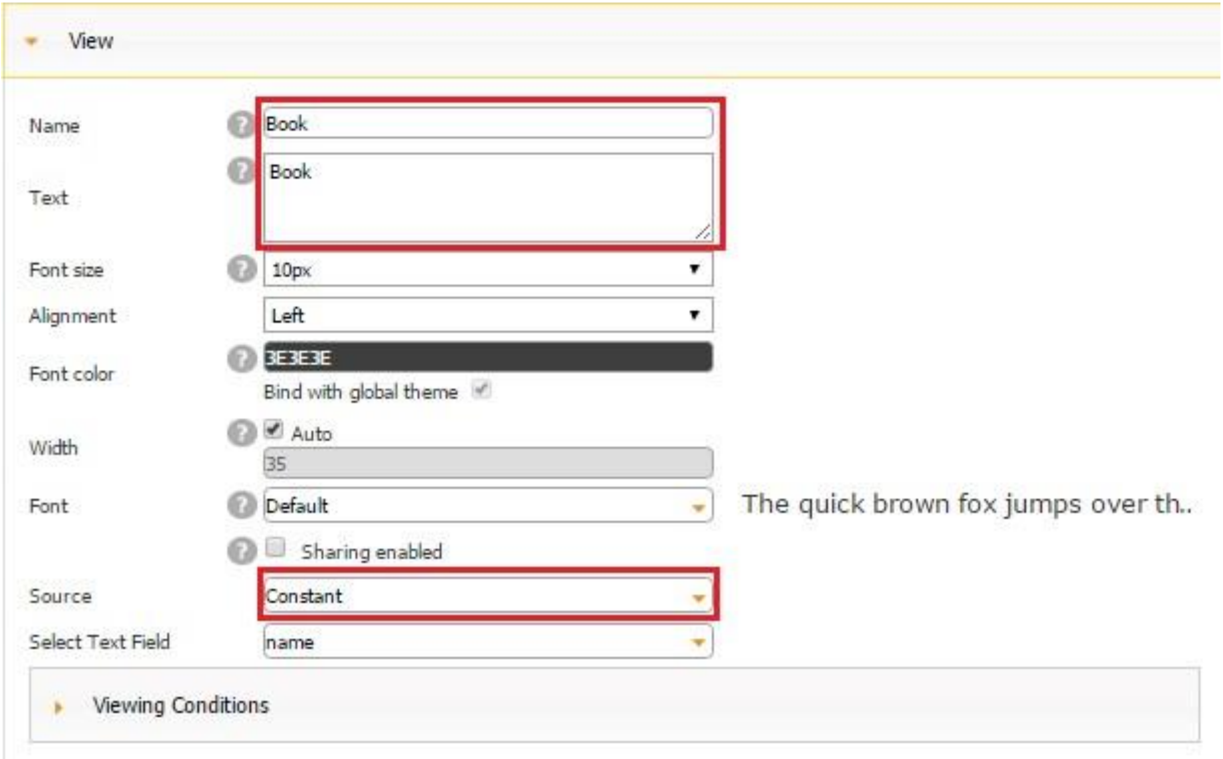
4. Click on your List button and then, in a new window, on Cell View.



5. Add 5 Text buttons: one for the Book caption, one for the name of each book taken from our data source, one for the Author caption, one for the name of each author taken from our data source, and one for the message “Click if you have already read”.

Here are the settings of each of these elements.

The Book Caption



View

Name: Book

Text: Book

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

35

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

☐ Sharing enabled

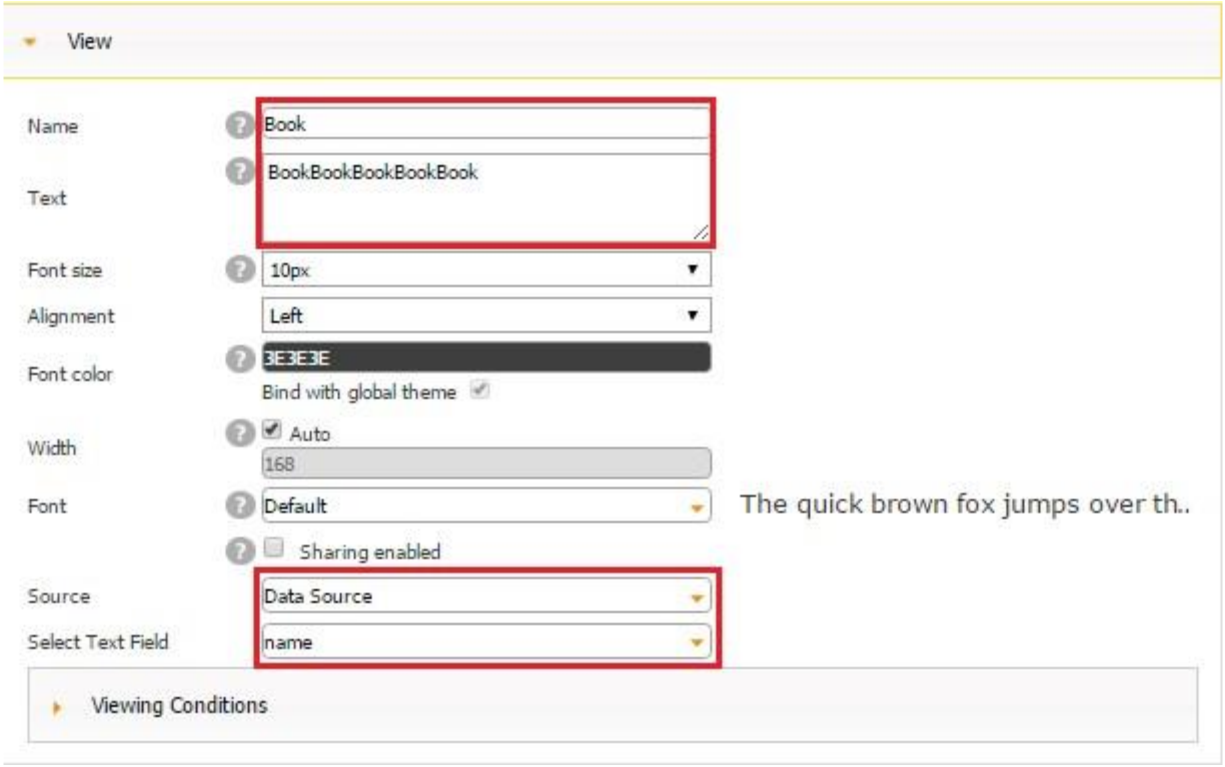
Source: Constant

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

The Name of Each Book from Our Data Source

(Connected to the Name Field from Our Excel Spreadsheet)



View

Name: Book

Text: BookBookBookBookBook

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

168

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

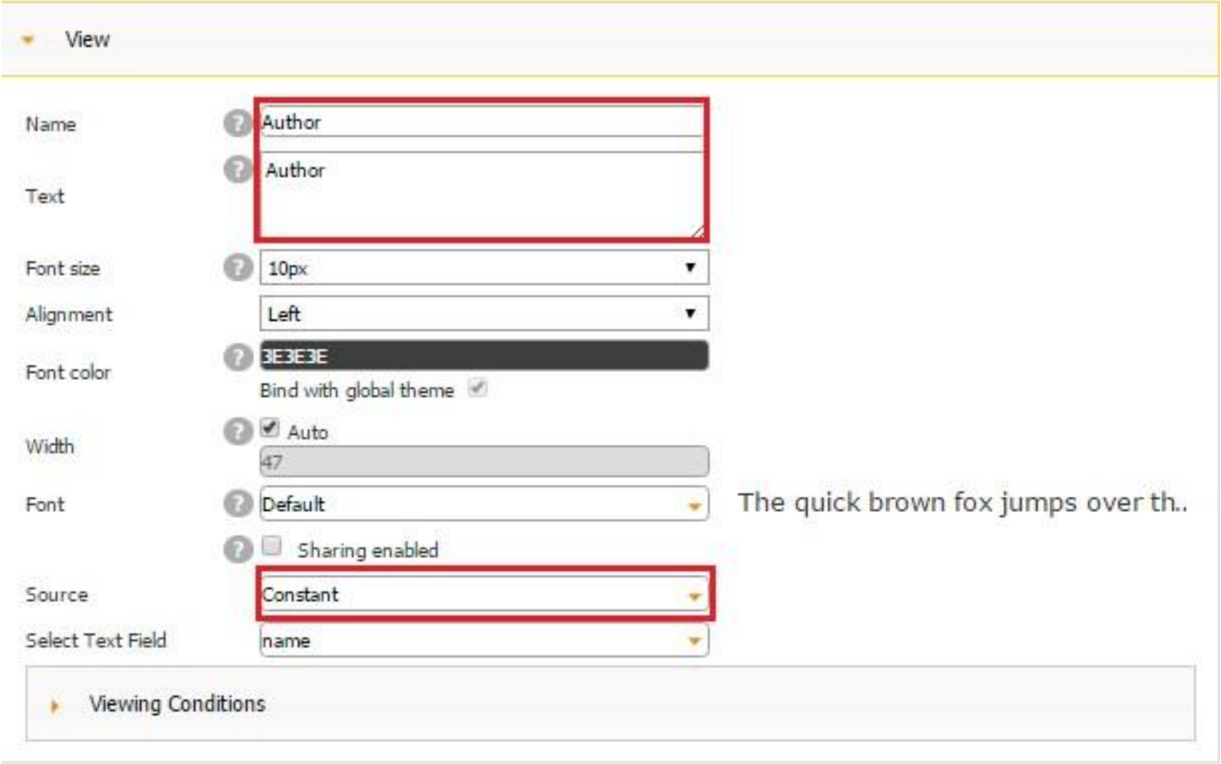
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

The Author Caption



View

Name: Author

Text: Author

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

47

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

☐ Sharing enabled

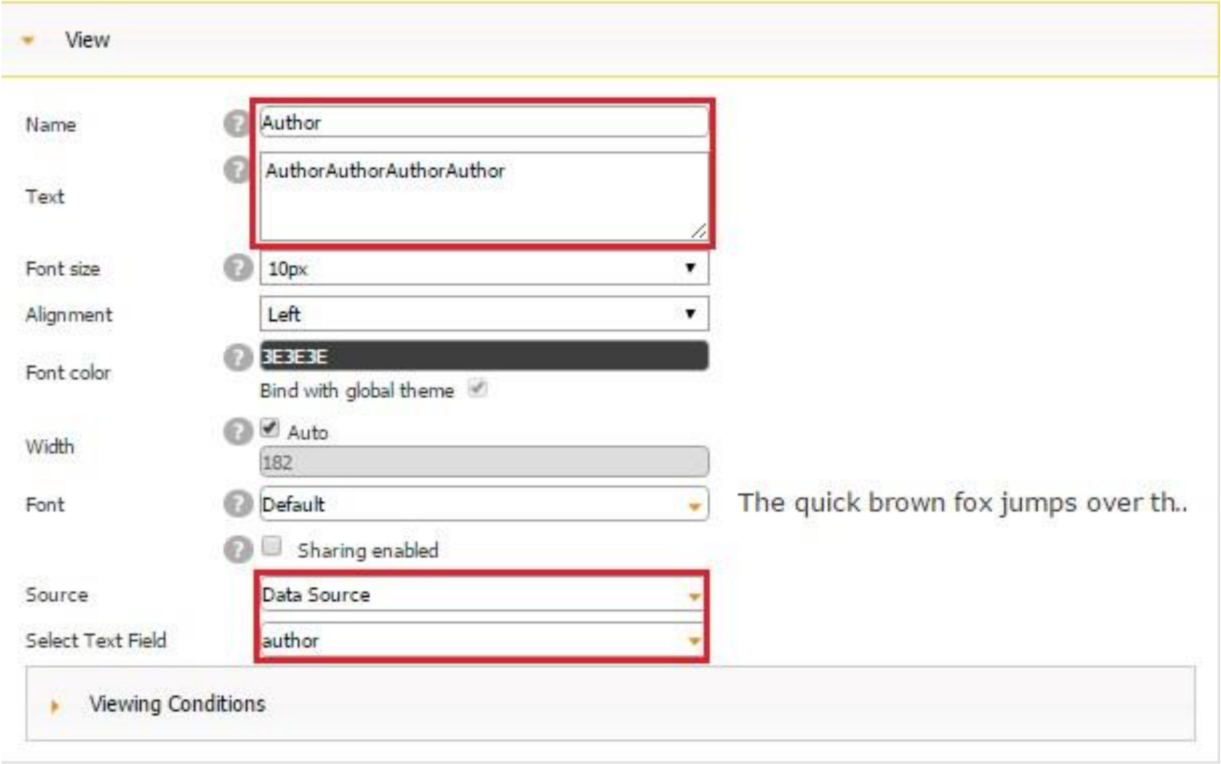
Source: Constant

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

The Author of Each Book from Our Data Source

(Connected to the Author Field from Our Excel Spreadsheet)


View

Name: Author

Text: AuthorAuthorAuthorAuthor

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

182

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

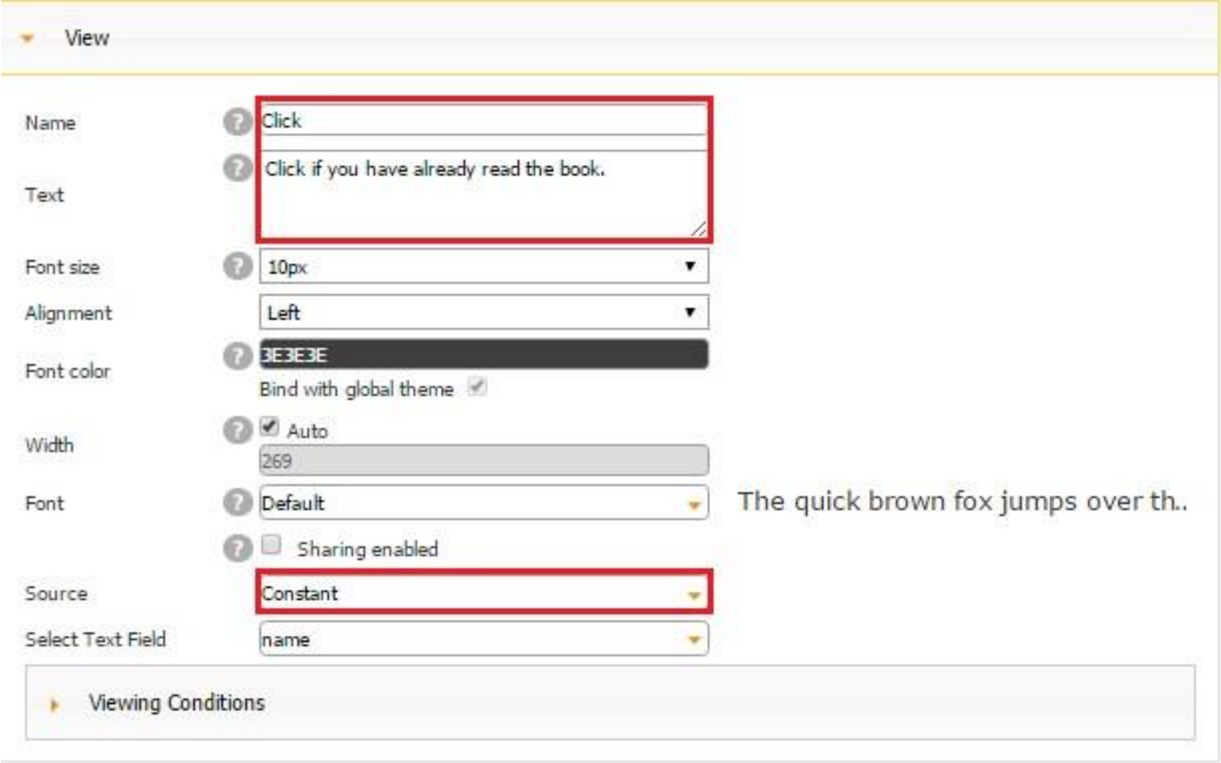
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: author

Viewing Conditions

The Message "Click if You Have Already Read the Book"


View

Name: Click

Text: Click if you have already read the book.

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

269

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

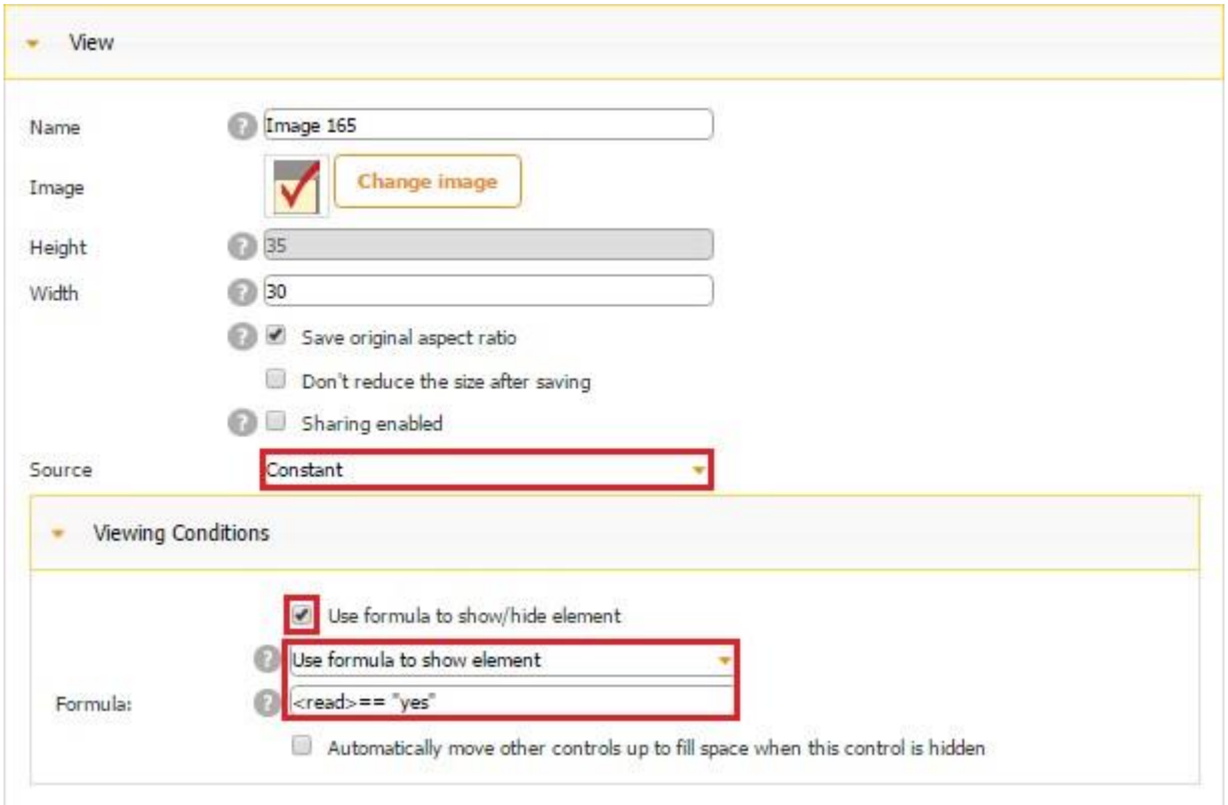
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

6. Add one Image element and change its image to any picture symbolizing the end of a task by clicking on *Change image.*



View

Name: Image 165

Image: Change image

Height: 35

Width: 30

☑ Save original aspect ratio

□ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Viewing Conditions

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

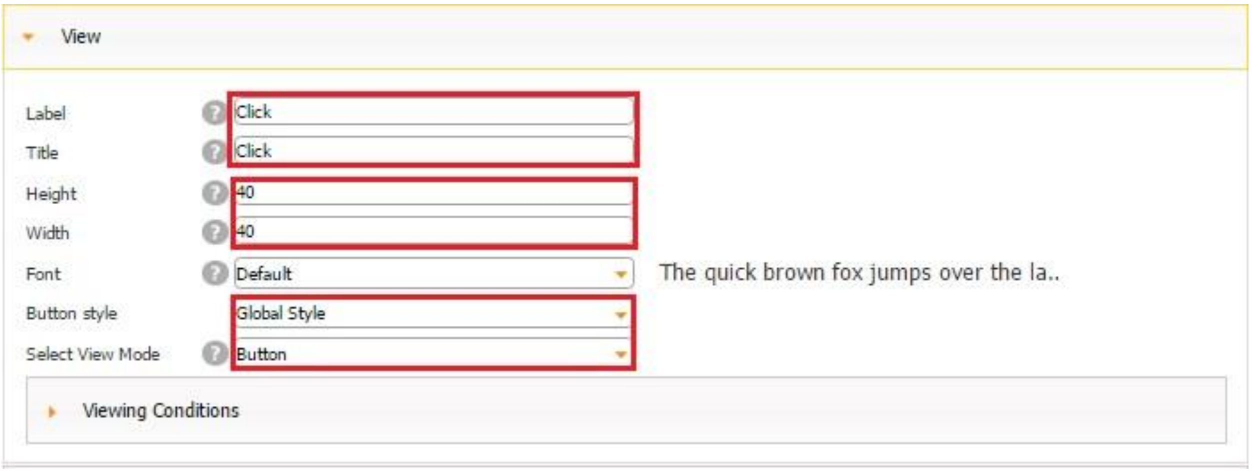
Use formula to show element

Formula: <read>== "yes"

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

We want this image to appear only after we specify that we have read one of the books from the list by clicking on the Click button (see below). To do so, we put a check mark next *to Use formula to show/hide element* and selected *Use formula to show element*. Next to Formula, we entered <read> = = "yes" (We will explain the meaning of this formula below).

7. Add one Form button and, in the popped up window, name it, specify its dimensions, and select your button style. Here is how we have configured the View Section of our Form button.



View

Label: Click

Title: Click

Height: 40

Width: 40

Font: Default

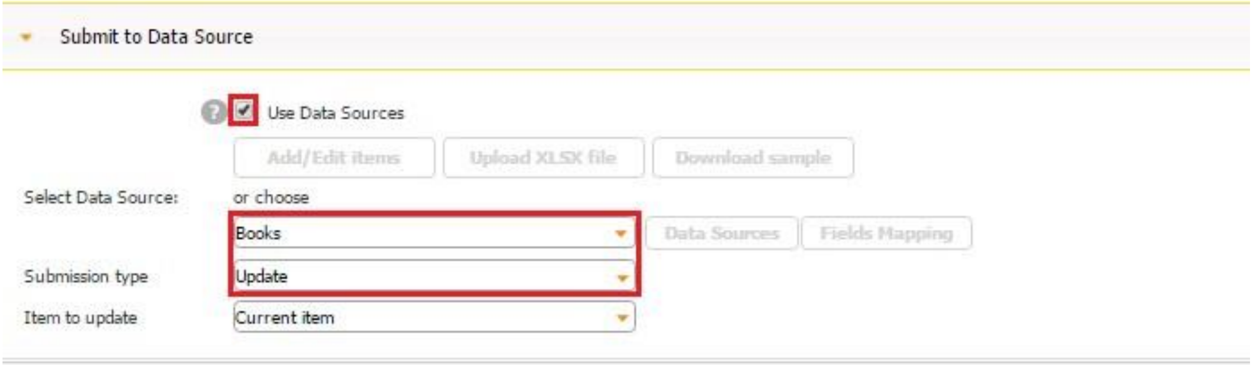
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Button style: Global Style

Select View Mode: Button

Viewing Conditions

In the Submit to Data Source section, put a check mark next to *Use Data Source*, select our data source, and then, next to *Submission type*, choose *Update*.



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

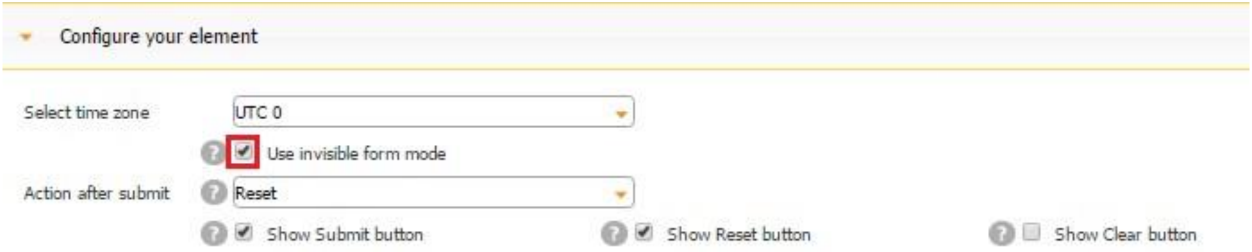
Select Data Source: or choose

Books

Submission type: Update

Item to update: Current item

Most importantly, in the Configure Your Element section, put a check mark next to *Use invisible form mode.* Click *OK.*



Configure your element

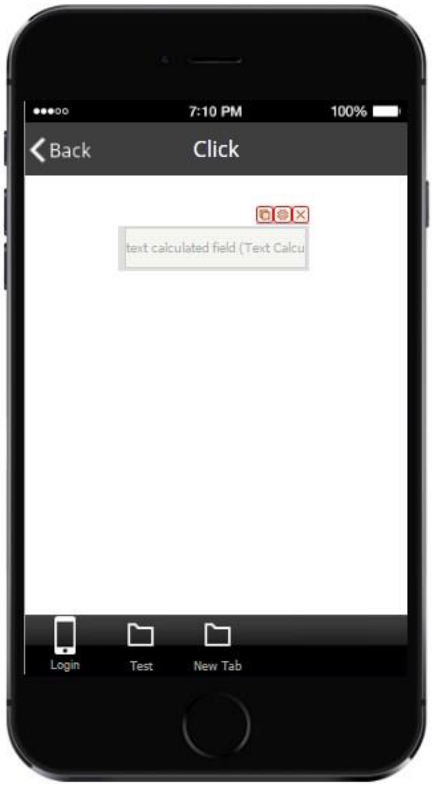
Select time zone: UTC 0

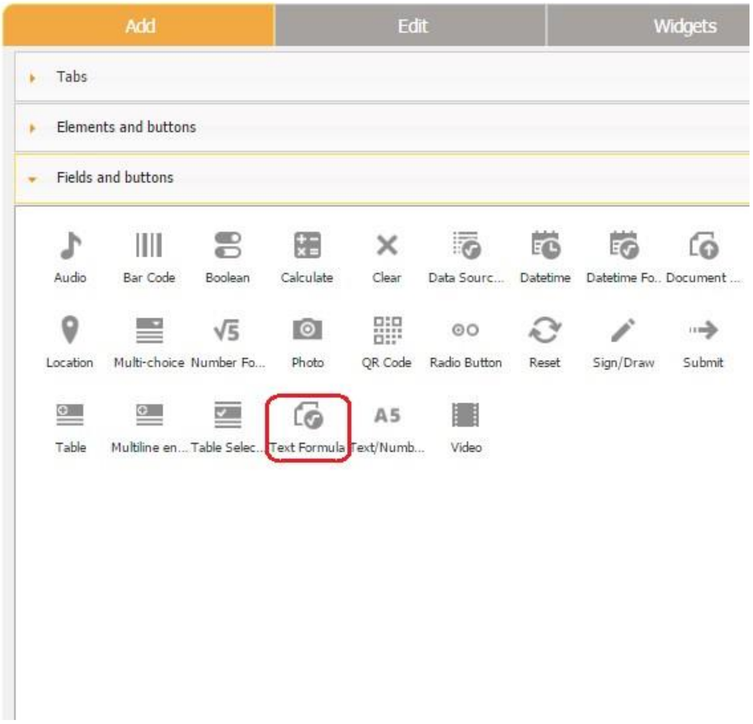
☑ Use invisible form mode

Action after submit: Reset

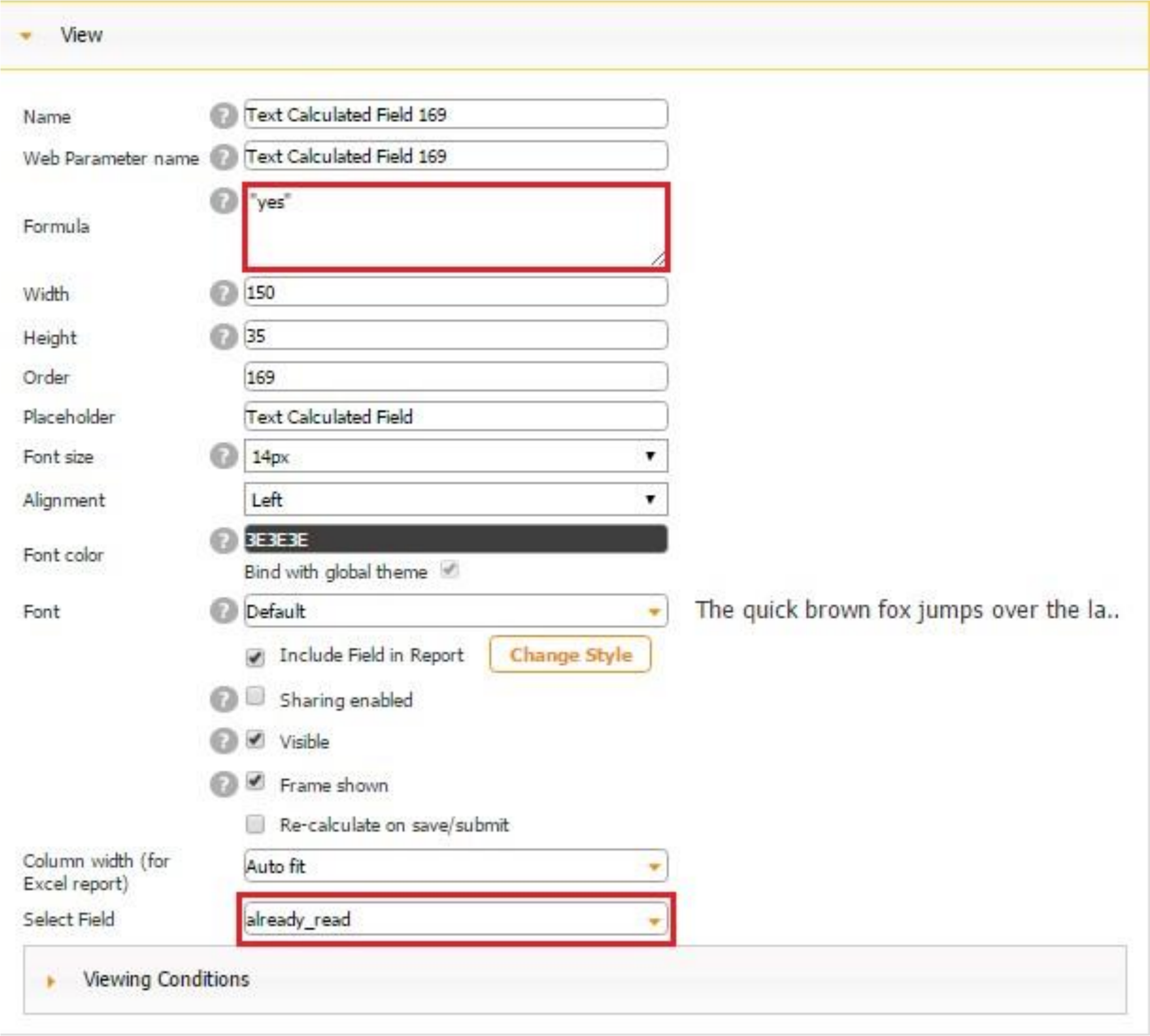
☑ Show Submit button ☑ Show Reset button □ Show Clear button

8. Click on the Form button we have just created and drag one Text Formula field onto it.





In the settings of the Text Formula field, next to *Formula*, enter “yes” as the constant value of this text field and, next to *Select Field*, choose *already_read* as the field in our data source where the status of our books from the list will get updated from a “no” to a “yes” every time a user clicks on our Form button labeled as *Click*.



View

Name: Text Calculated Field 169

Web Parameter name: Text Calculated Field 169

Formula: "yes"

Width: 150

Height: 35

Order: 169

Placeholder: Text Calculated Field

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

☑ Include Field in Report

☐ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

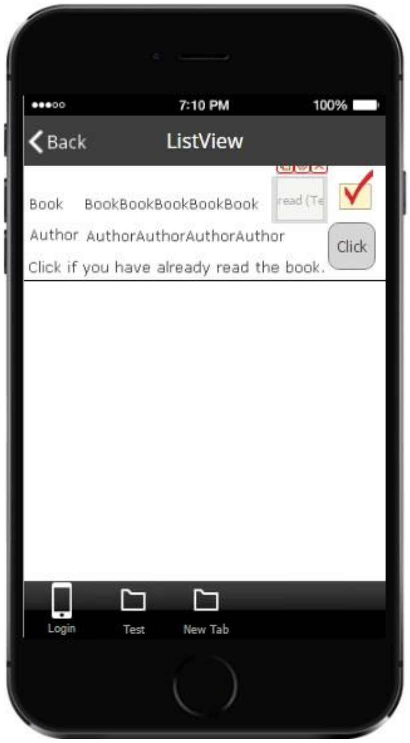
☑ Frame shown

☐ Re-calculate on save/submit

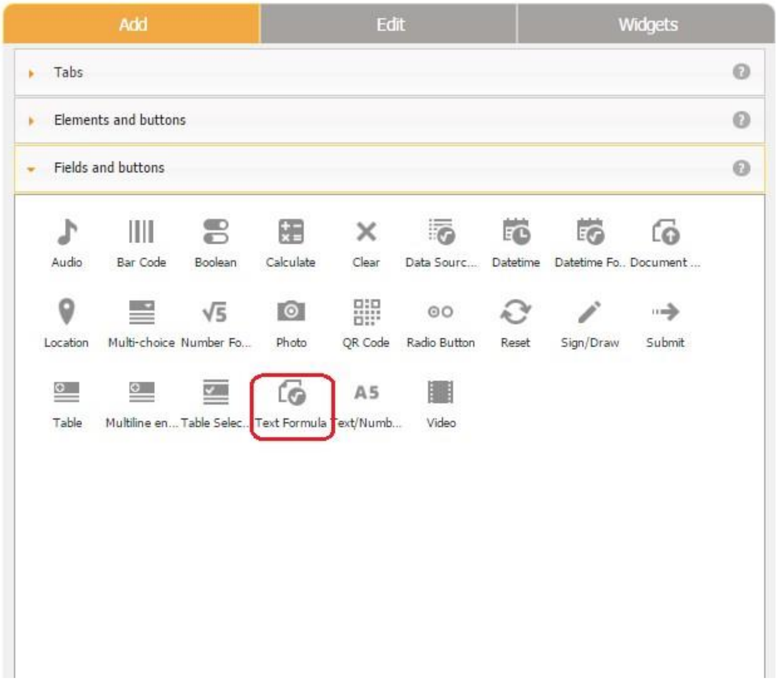
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Select Field: already_read

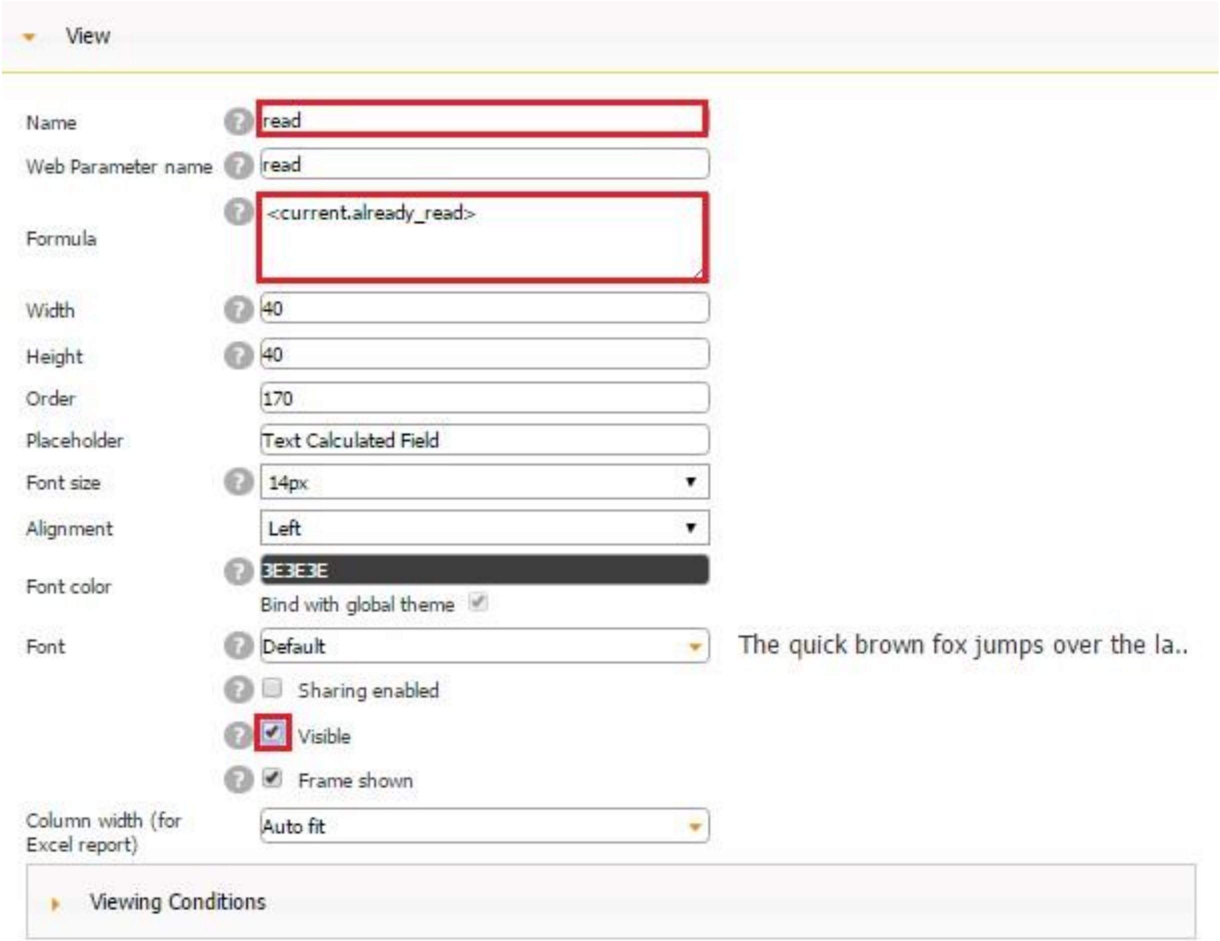
9. Go back to the List View of our List button and add another Text Formula field.



7:10 PM
100%
Back
ListView
Book BookBookBookBookBook
read (Te
Author AuthorAuthorAuthorAuthor
Click
Click if you have already read the book.
Login
Test
New Tab



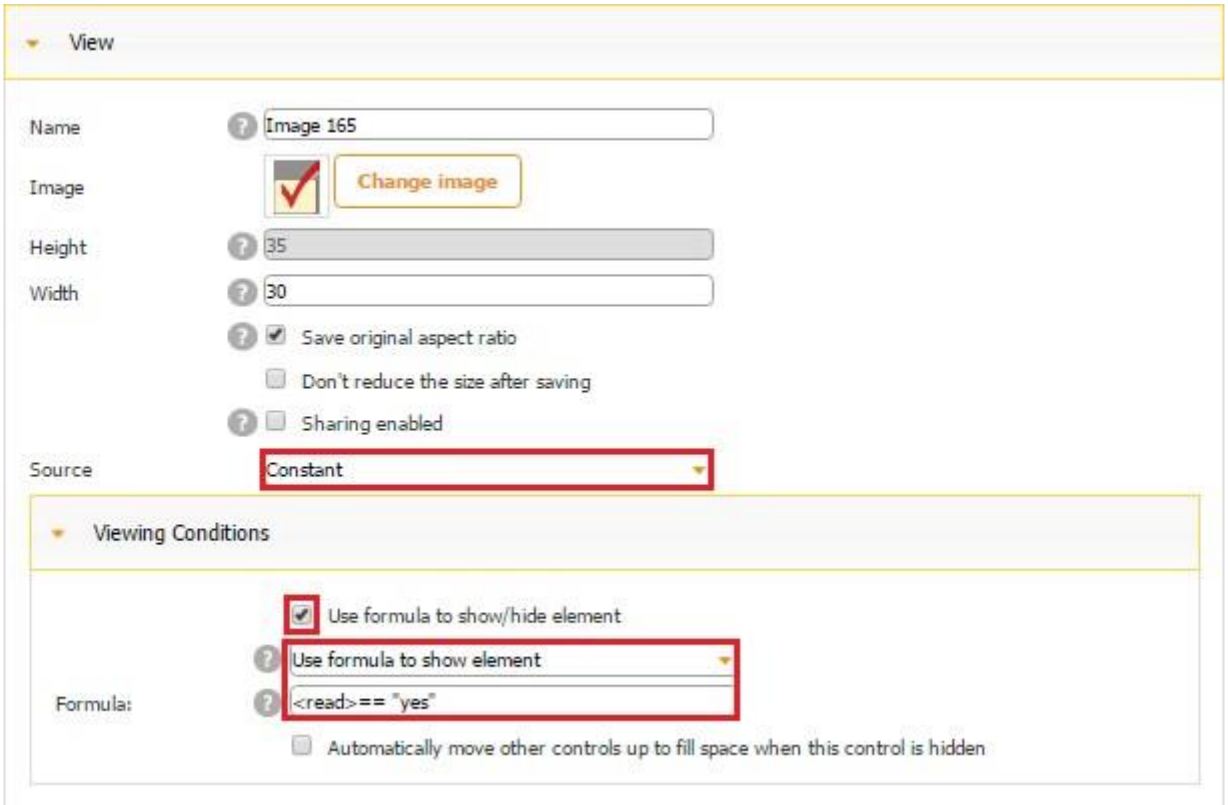
In the settings of the field, name the field (in our case it is *read*), enter <current.already_read> next to *Formula* to show us the current status of each book, and put a check mark next to *Visible* to make this formula field visible.



View

Name	read
Web Parameter name	read
Formula	<current.already_read>
Width	40
Height	40
Order	170
Placeholder	Text Calculated Field
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
Font	Default
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

10. Now, if you open the Viewing Conditions subsection of the Image element we created above, you will understand that the visibility of this Image element will depend on the value of our Text Formula field on the List View screen . If <read>= = “no”, the Image element will be hidden, but after we click on our Form button, thus automatically updating the status of the given book in the already_read field from “no” to “yes”, the value of the Text Formula field will change from a “no” to a “yes” and will satisfy our condition specified in the Viewing Options of the Image element.



View

Name: Image 165

Image: Change image

Height: 35

Width: 30

☑ Save original aspect ratio

□ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Viewing Conditions

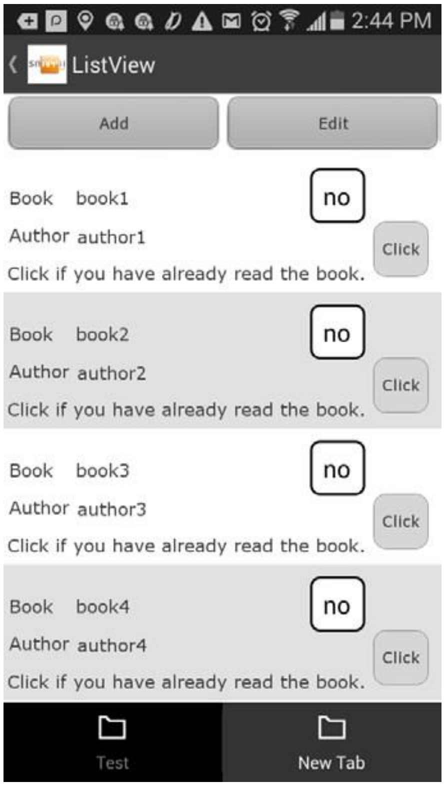
☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Formula: <read>== "yes"

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

Now let us see how all the changes we have made work on a mobile device. When we open our app for the first time, we see that the status of each book is set as a “no” since we haven’t marked any of the books as *Read* yet. We also don’t see the image next to any of the books.



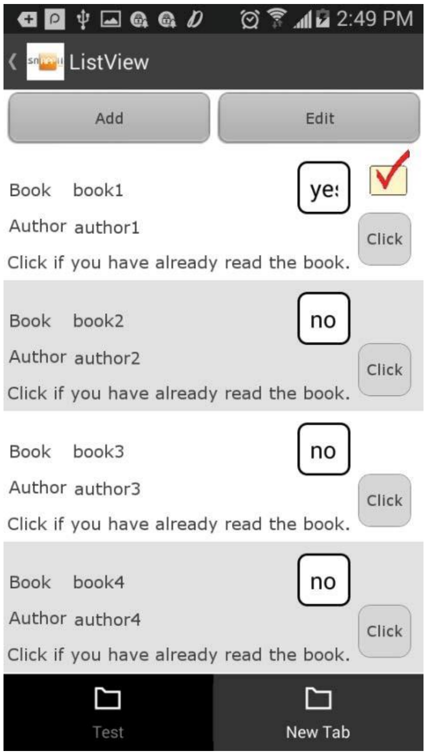
Book book1 no
Author author1 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book2 no
Author author2 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book3 no
Author author3 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book4 no
Author author4 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Now let us press on *Click* next to the first book to see the status change from a “no” to a “yes” and the image appear.



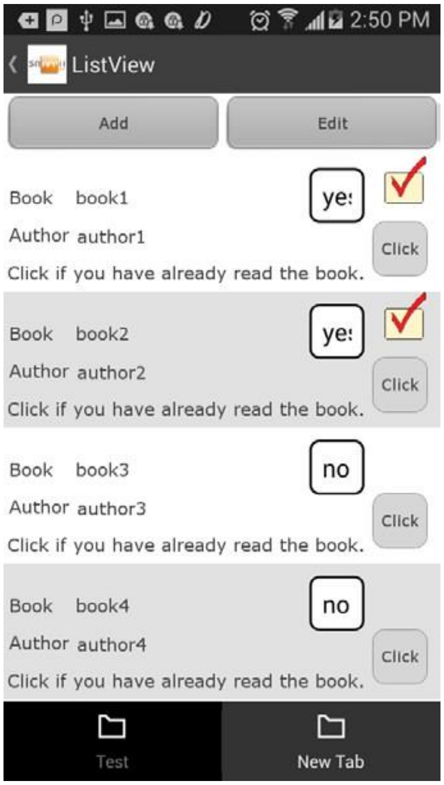
Book book1 yes
Author author1 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book2 no
Author author2 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book3 no
Author author3 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book4 no
Author author4 Click
Click if you have already read the book.

Now let us mark the second book as read as well.



Book book1 ye:
Author author1
Click if you have already read the book. ☑

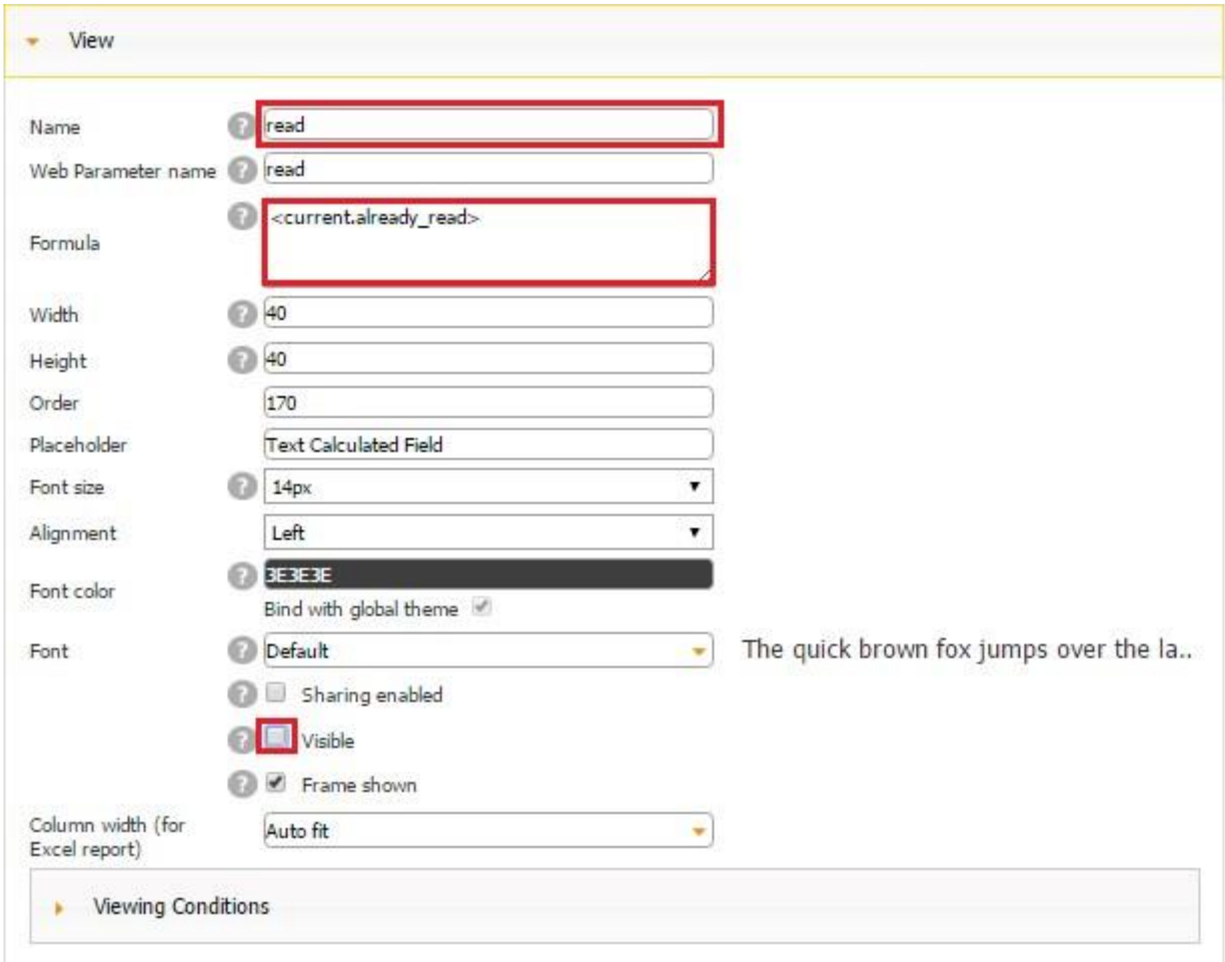
Book book2 ye:
Author author2
Click if you have already read the book. ☑

Book book3 no
Author author3
Click if you have already read the book.

Book book4 no
Author author4
Click if you have already read the book.

We can see that everything works as we intended.

Now let us open the settings of the Text Formula field on the List View screen and remove the check mark next to *Visible* to hide the formula field.



View

Name: read

Web Parameter name: read

Formula: <current.already_read>

Width: 40

Height: 40

Order: 170

Placeholder: Text Calculated Field

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

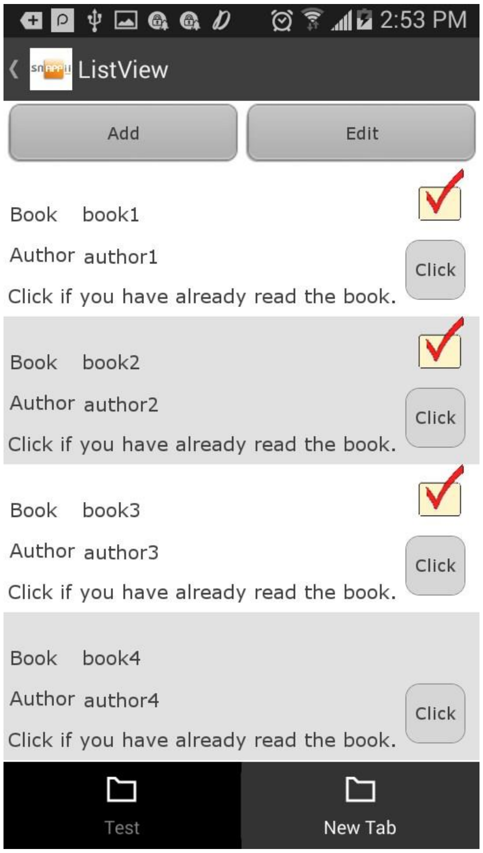
□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Viewing Conditions

We will see that our Text Formula field has disappeared. However, if you mark another book as read, our settings will still work regardless of the visibility of the formula field.



Book book1
Author author1
Click if you have already read the book. ✓

Book book2
Author author2
Click if you have already read the book. ✓

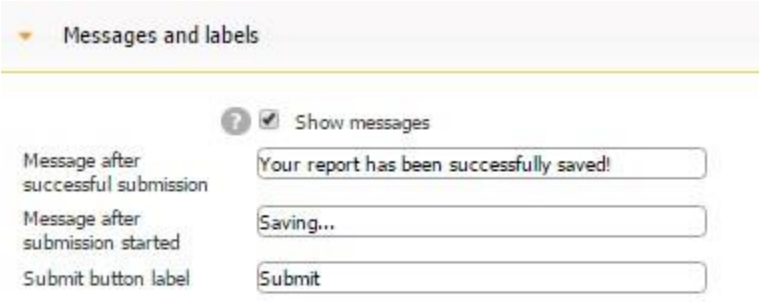
Book book3
Author author3
Click if you have already read the book. ✓

Book book4
Author author4
Click if you have already read the book.

This is all you need to do to take advantage of the Invisible Form Mode. Another common way to use it is to make a list of purchases and mark each item as purchased whenever needed by clicking on the Form button labeled as “Purchased”. In fact, the Invisible Form Mode offers a limitless number of options and can be quite useful in a variety of situations.

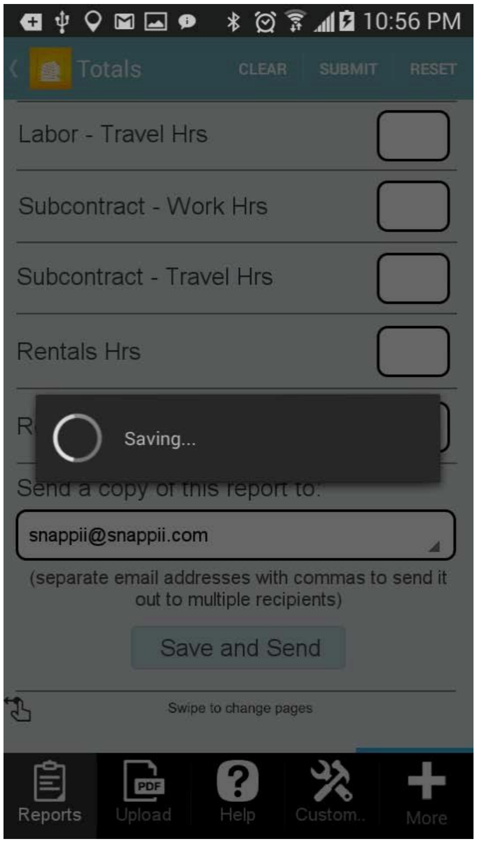
7.7.10 Messages and Labels

11. In the Messages and Lables section, you can specify whether to show system messages upon the successful submission of each form or not and what these messages will be. Here you can also specify the Submit button label.



☑ Show messages

Message after successful submission	Your report has been successfully saved!
Message after submission started	Saving...
Submit button label	Submit



Labor - Travel Hrs

Subcontract - Work Hrs

Subcontract - Travel Hrs

Rentals Hrs

R

Saving...

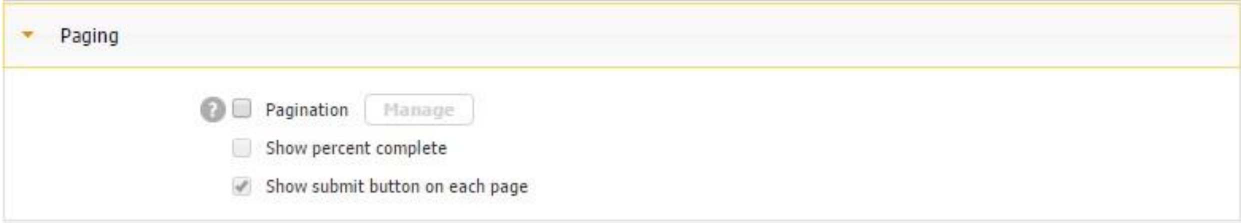
Send a copy of this report to:

snappii@snappii.com

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

7.7.11 Paging

In the Paging section, if your form is too long to fit into your users' screen sizes, you can opt for splitting your digital form into several pages by clicking on the Manage button. The Manage button allows you to add new pages, edit, reorder, and delete them.

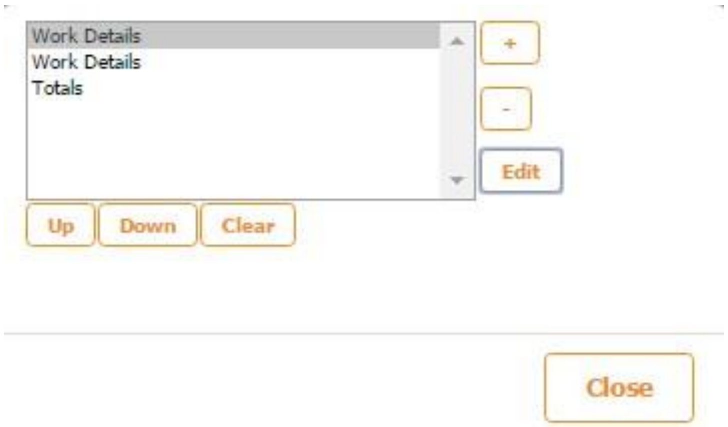


Paging

□ Pagination

□ Show percent complete

☑ Show submit button on each page



“+ “- use it to add a new page

“-“ – use it to delete a page

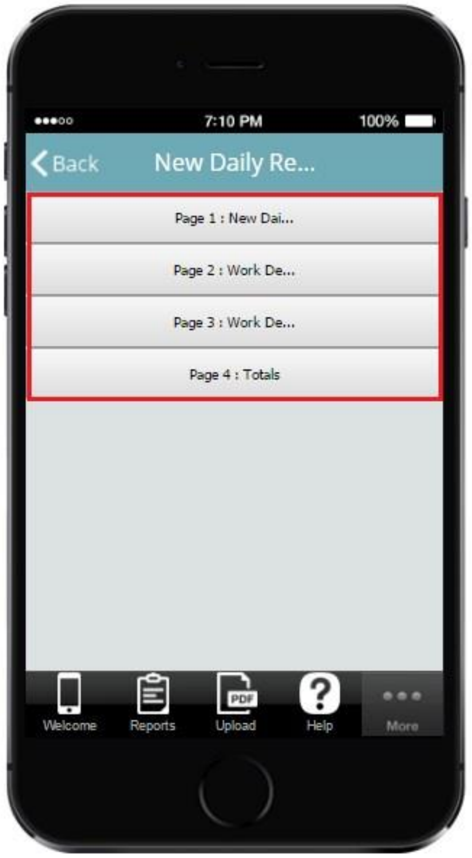
“Edit” – use it to change a page name. (Please keep in mind the title of the Form button will be used as the name of the first page.)

“Up” “Down”- use them to change the order of pages

“Clear” – use it to delete all pages at once

In the editor, you will see all the pages after a click on the Form button. You can tap on any of the pages to drag and drop any elements you will need to add to them. Please see the screenshot below (the one to the left).

If you enable pagination in your app, we recommend that, in addition to the default scroll bar at the bottom of each screen, you indicate this in some way so that your users can clearly see that they need to scroll to the next screen/page. Please see the screenshot to the right for an example on how you can do this.

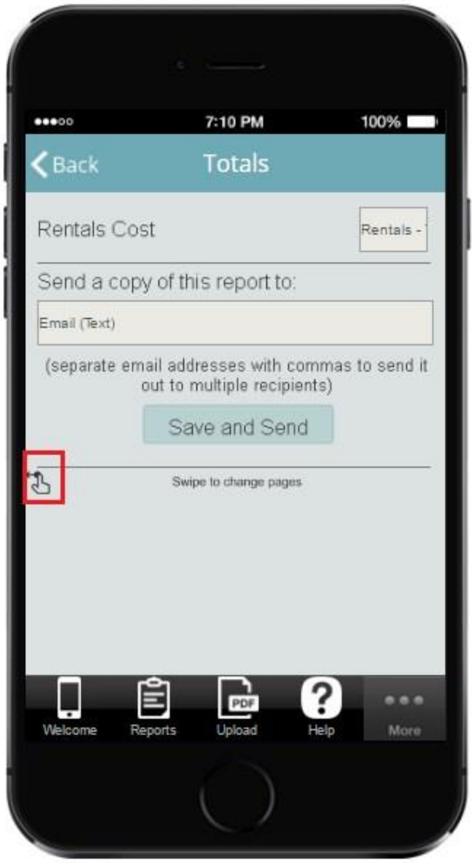


Page 1 : New Dai...

Page 2 : Work De...

Page 3 : Work De...

Page 4 : Totals



Rentals Cost: Rentals -

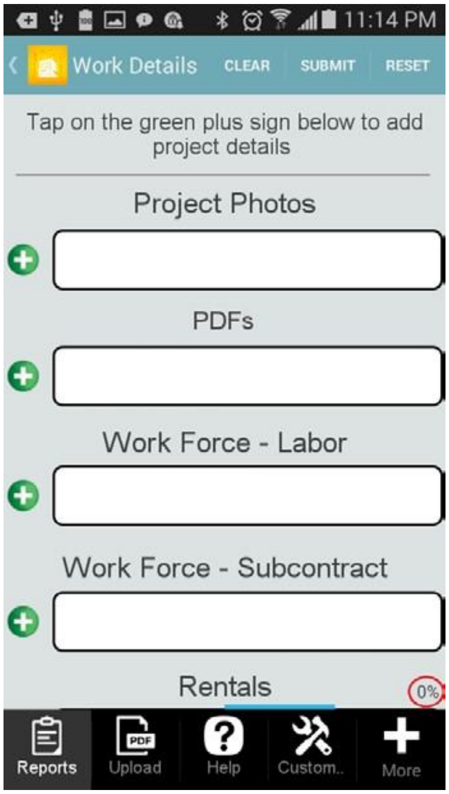
Send a copy of this report to:

Email (Text)

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

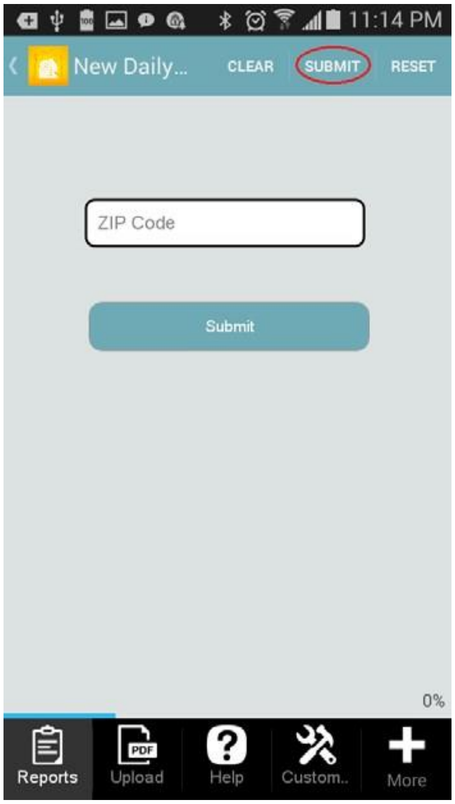
Please keep in mind that Pagination will not divide already existing forms into several parts. It will just place all your form elements onto the first page of your form. You will have to copy or make those inputs from the very beginning for the other pages.

Here you can also enable your app users to see what percentage of fields have been completed. (This option applies to required fields only.)

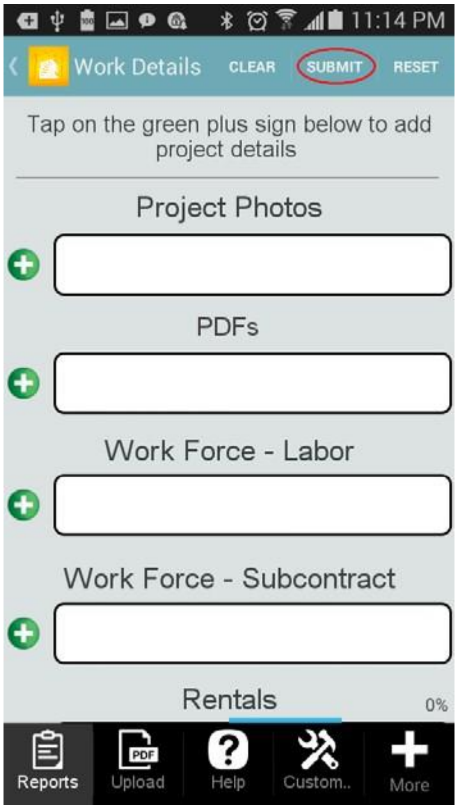


Tap on the green plus sign below to add project details

Last but not least, you can get the Submit button displayed at the top of each page. You might want to do so if a number of fields are optional (not marked as *required*) and your users don't need to open each page to submit the form.



ZIP Code



Tap on the green plus sign below to add project details

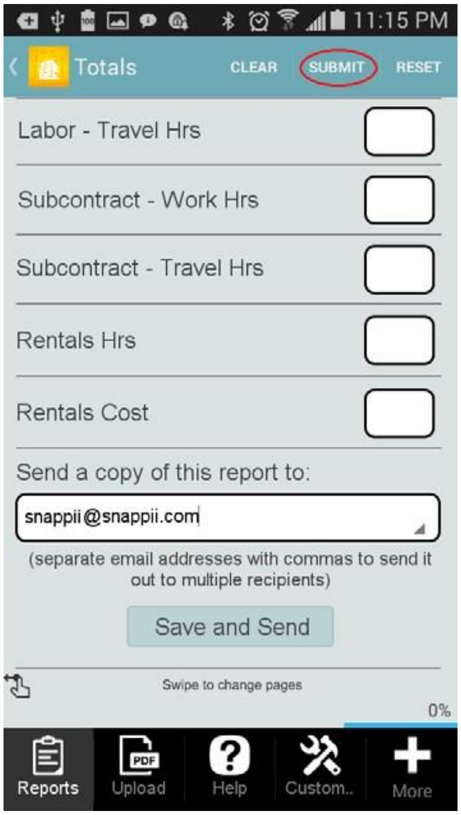
Project Photos

PDFs

Work Force - Labor

Work Force - Subcontract

Rentals



Labor - Travel Hrs

Subcontract - Work Hrs

Subcontract - Travel Hrs

Rentals Hrs

Rentals Cost

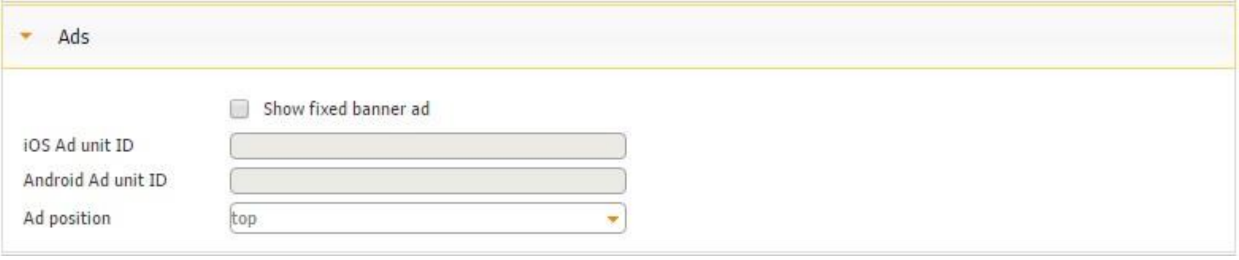
Send a copy of this report to:

snappii@snappii.com

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

7.7.12 Ads

When you have submitted your app to the app store, you can generate Android ad unit IDs (banner ad links), and, in the Ads section, enter them and specify the location of the ads on the screen. Please click here to learn more about using ads in apps built on our platform and obtaining ad IDs.



Ads

□ Show fixed banner ad

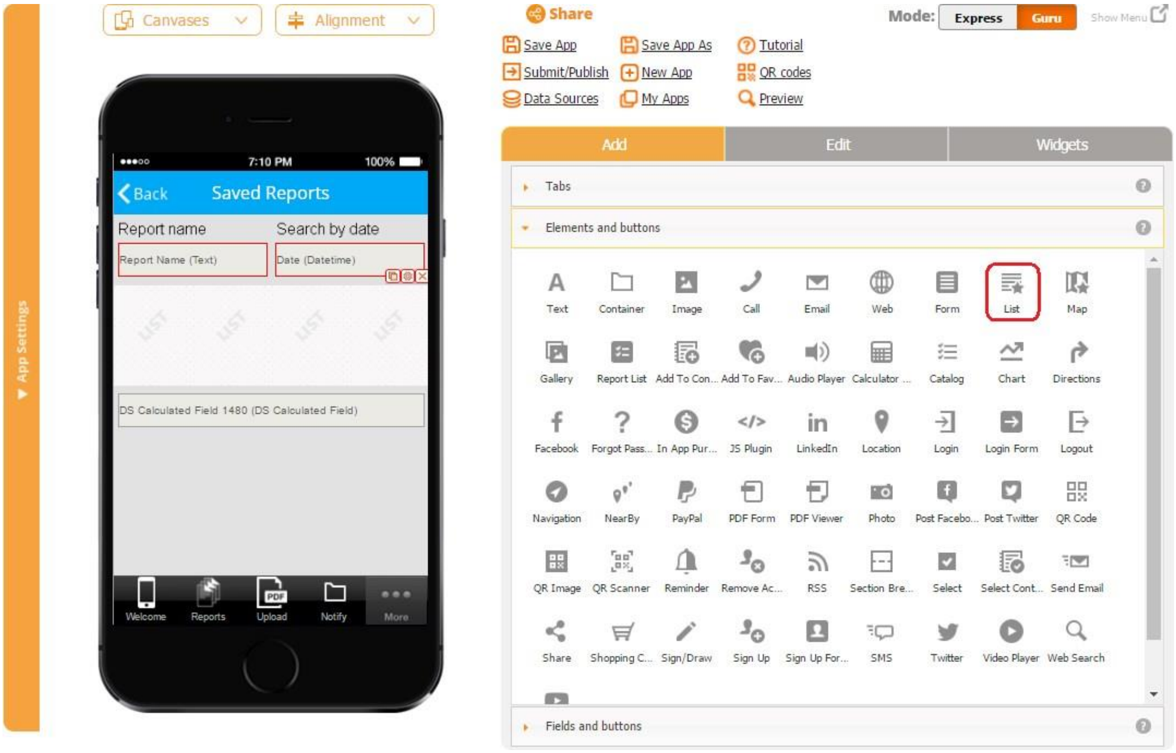
iOS Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID

Ad position: top

All in all, when you start working with the Form button, you will see that some sections are used almost all the time: *View*, *Report Common Settings*, *Auto-Fill Options*, *Submit to Data Source*, *Send Reports via Email*, *Configure Your Element*, and *Share Form Report*. Others, such as *Paging* and *Messages and Labels*, are used less frequently. The rest – *Submit Data to REST API*, *Upload Reports to Cloud Drives*, and *Ads*- are very rarely used.

7.8 List



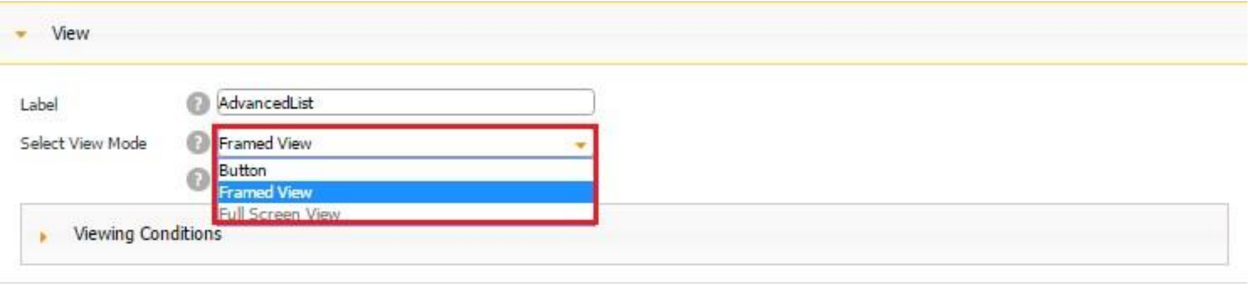
Along with the Form button, the List tab/button (also known as the *Advanced List*) is a key element of our platform and is used in the majority of our apps. The List tab/button is used for displaying saved data from the connected data source.

Let us look at the setting options of the List button using our *Inspect Anything* app as an example.

7.8.1 View

The View section allows configuring the way your List button will look as well as activating, deactivating, hiding, and showing it.

Two View Modes are available: Button and Framed View.

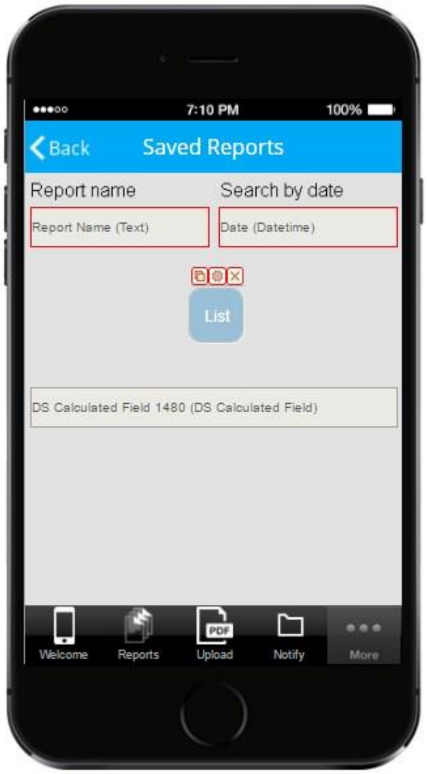


View

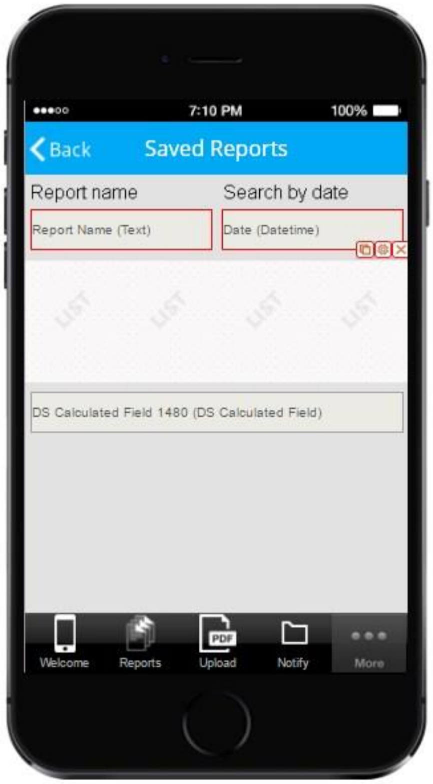
Label: AdvancedList

Select View Mode: Framed View

Button

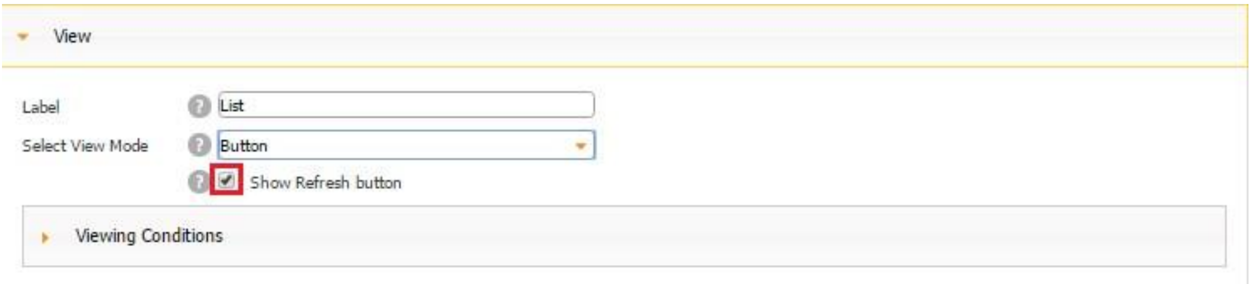


Framed View



For the Button View Mode, you can change the label of the List button. In the screenshot above to the left, you can see that we have labeled it *List*. For the Framed View Mode, we use the default label – List, and changing the label in the View section does not change the label of the List button in the Framed View.

Here you can put a check mark next to *Show Refresh button* for the Refresh button, enabling data updates, to appear.

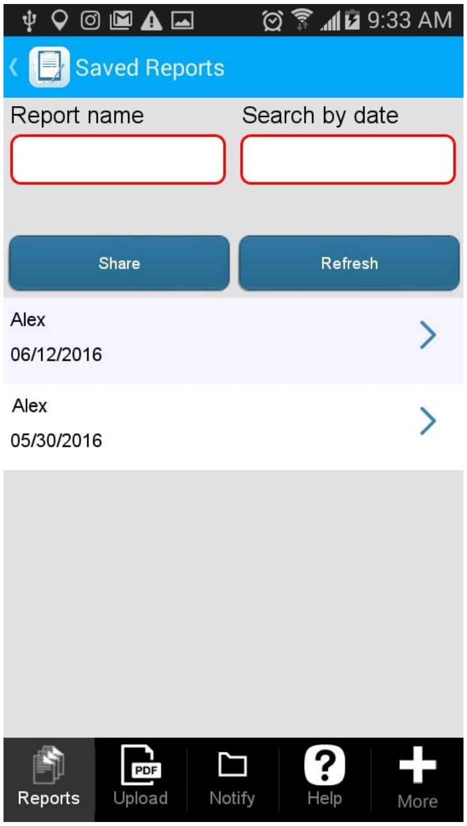


View

Label: List

Select View Mode: Button

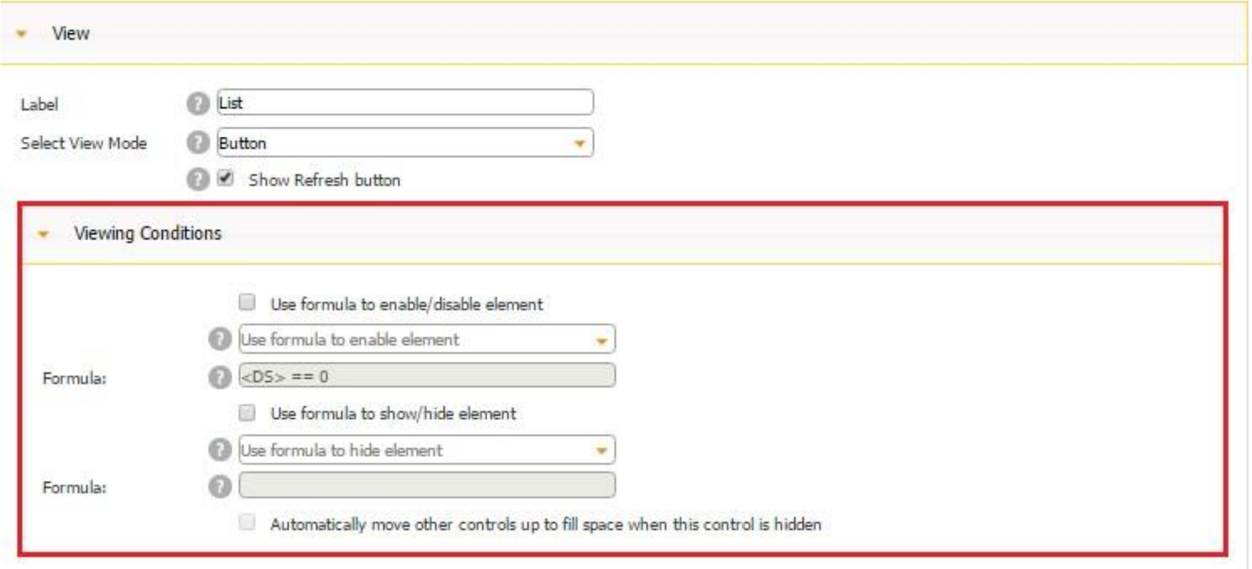
☑ Show Refresh button



Alex
06/12/2016

Alex
05/30/2016

Under *Viewing Conditions*, you can make your List button active/inactive and hide or show it depending on some predefined conditions. To read more about Viewing Conditions, please click here.



View

Label: List

Select View Mode: Button

☑ Show Refresh button

Viewing Conditions

☐ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to enable element

Formula: <DS> == 0

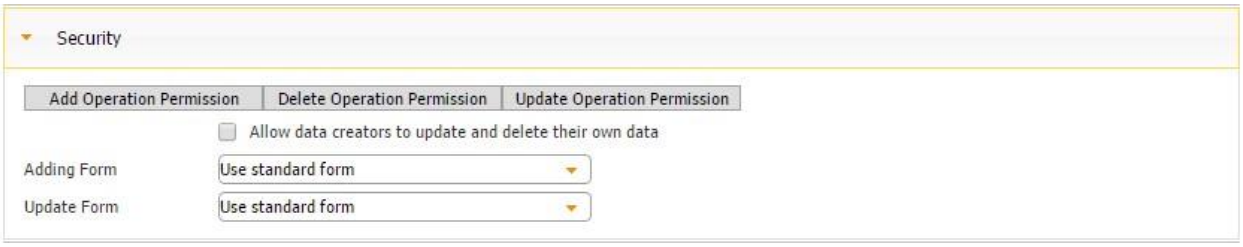
☐ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to hide element

Formula:

☐ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

7.8.2 Security



Security

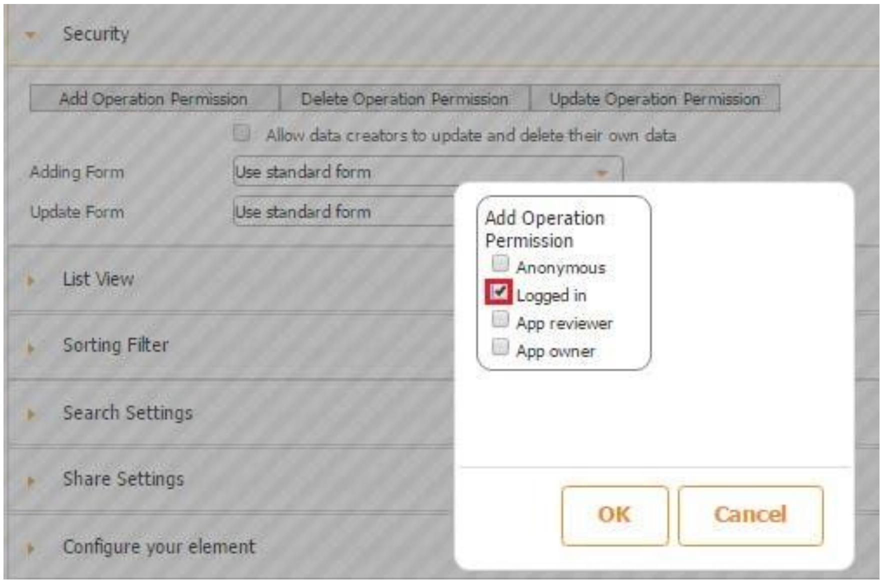
☐ Allow data creators to update and delete their own data

Adding Form: Use standard form

Update Form: Use standard form

In the Security section, you can enable certain user categories to add, delete, and update information displayed by the List button. (Be default we have four user categories: anonymous (anyone who is not logged in), logged in, app reviewer, and app owner (the person who is building this app).

Thus, for instance, if we want to enable only logged in users to add new information to our data source through the List button, we need to open *Add Operation Permission* and put a check mark next to *Logged in.* In the screenshot below, you see that the Add button has appeared.



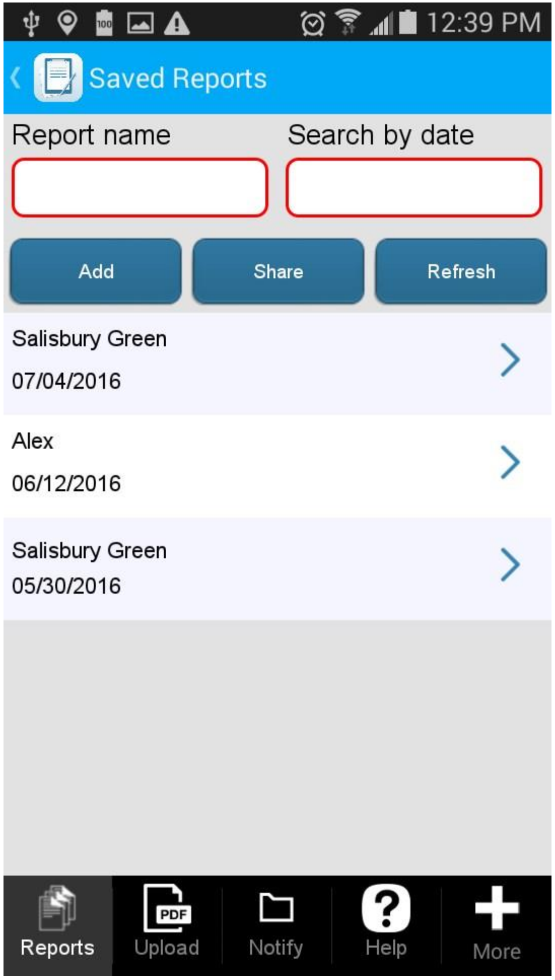
☐ Allow data creators to update and delete their own data

Adding Form: Use standard form

Update Form: Use standard form

Add Operation Permission

☐ Anonymous
☑ Logged in
☐ App reviewer
☐ App owner



Report name

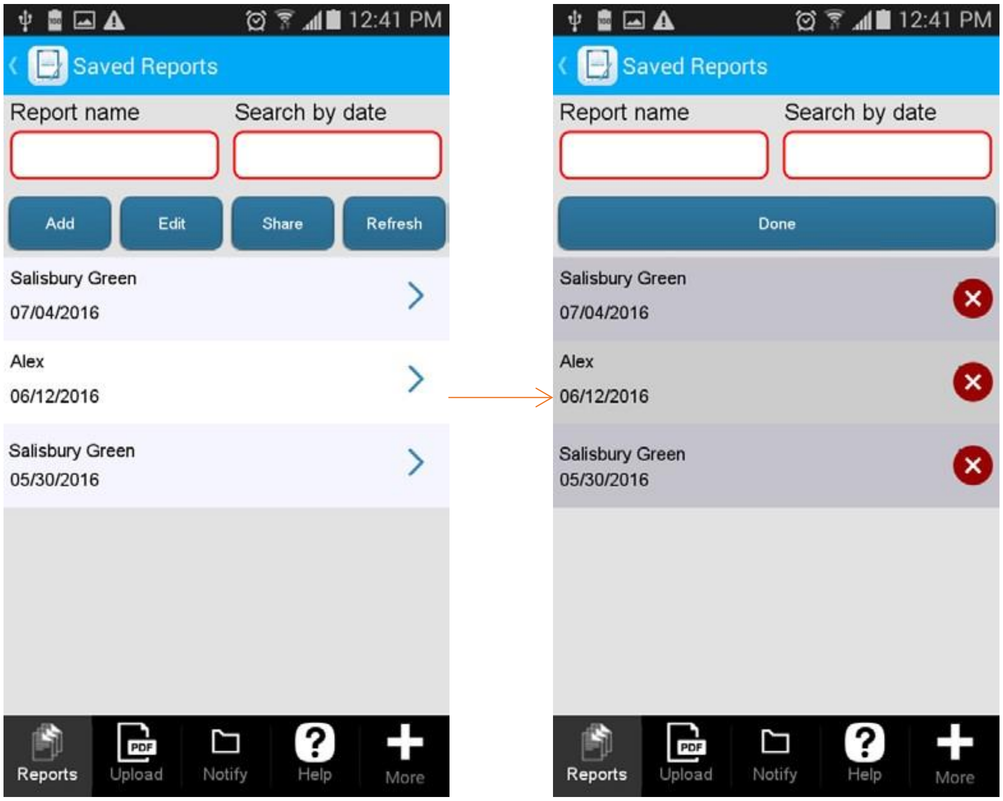
Search by date

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

Salisbury Green
05/30/2016

If we want to enable only logged in users to delete any saved information from our data source through the List button, we need to open *Delete Operation Permission* and put a check mark next to *Logged in.* In the screenshot below, you see that the Edit button has also appeared. When our users click on it, they'll be able to delete any of the saved reports by clicking on the cross sign.



Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

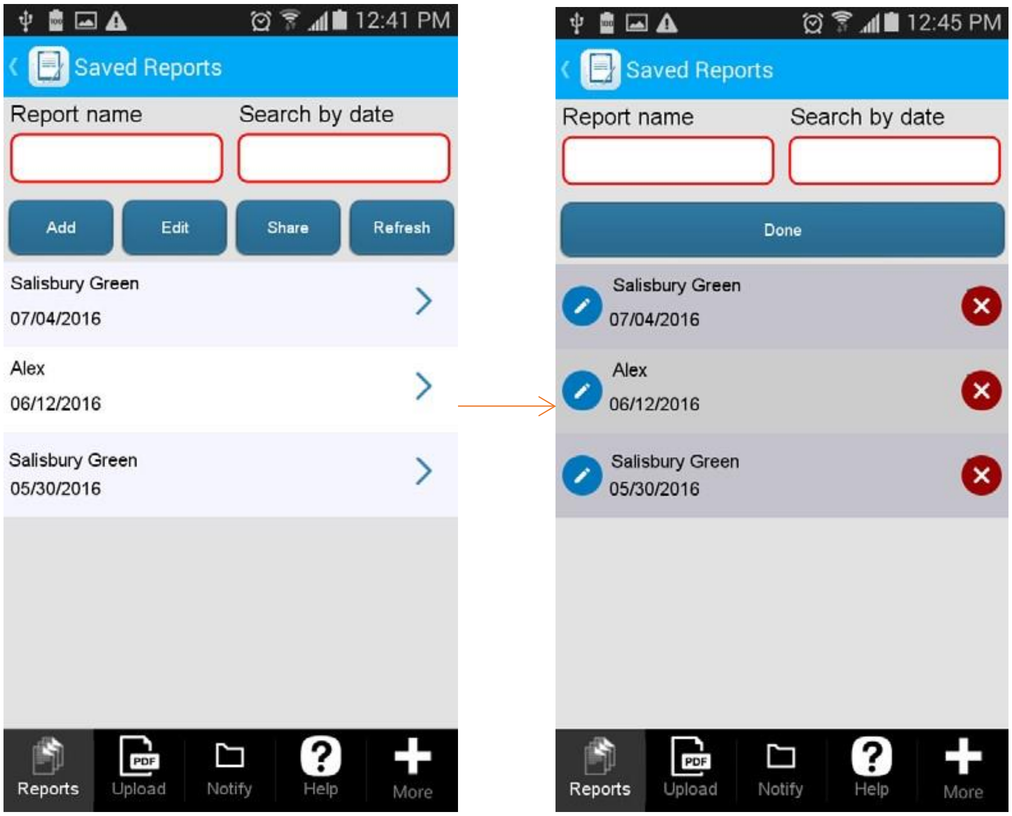
Salisbury Green
05/30/2016

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

Salisbury Green
05/30/2016

Similarly, if we want to enable only logged in users to edit any saved information from our data source through the List button, we need to open *Update Operation Permission* and put a check mark next to *Logged in.* In the screenshot below, you see that once we click on the Edit button, we can also see the pencil symbol. Now our app users can also edit any of the saved forms by clicking on this pencil symbol.

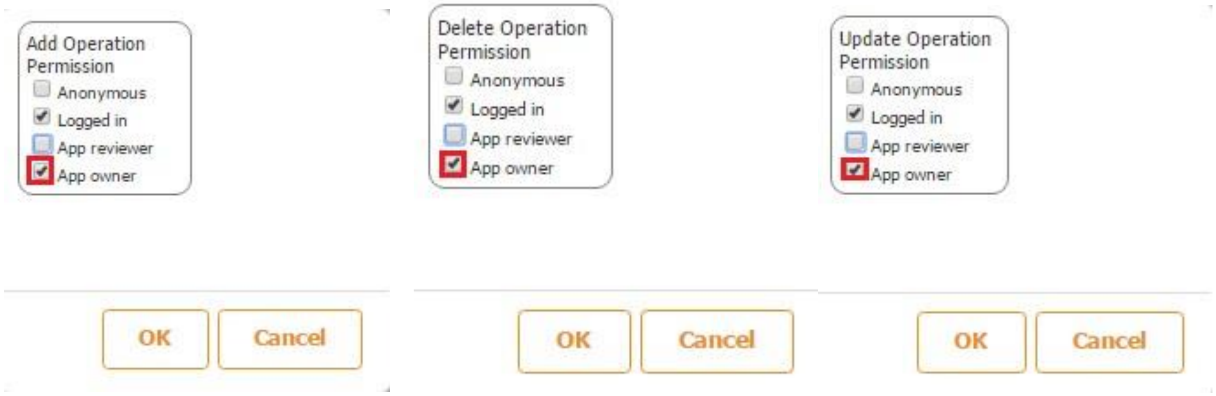


Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

Salisbury Green
05/30/2016

A word of caution: to be able to test this functionality, you might also put a check mark next to *App Owner* in each of these options or log into the app under a different account to be considered a logged in user, not the app owner.

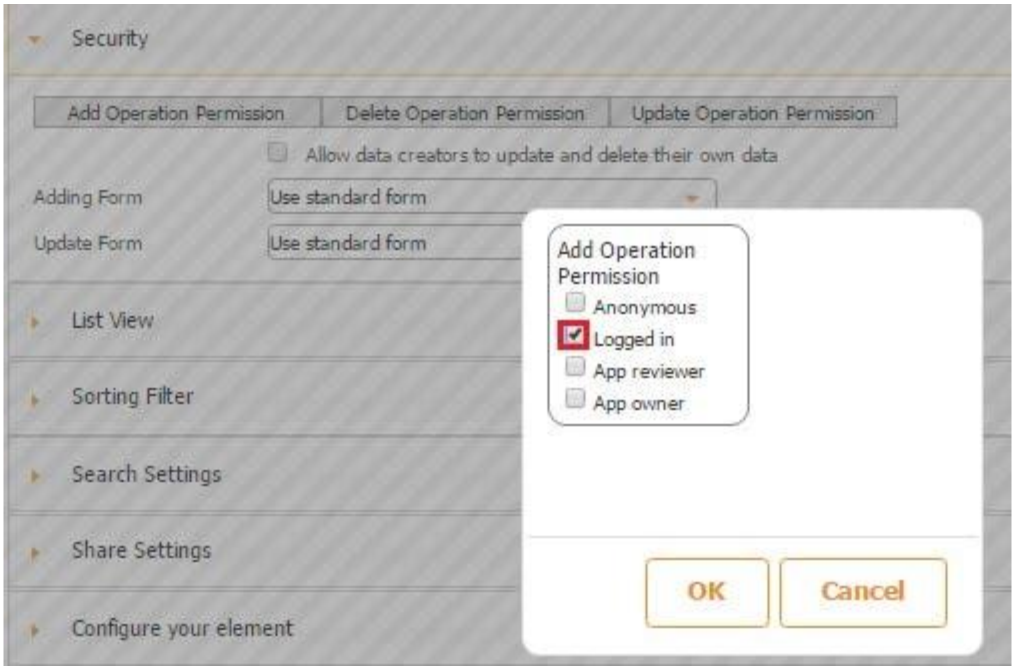


Add Operation Permission
□ Anonymous
☑ Logged in
□ App reviewer
☑ App owner

Delete Operation Permission
□ Anonymous
☑ Logged in
□ App reviewer
☑ App owner

Update Operation Permission
□ Anonymous
☑ Logged in
□ App reviewer
☑ App owner

If we put a check mark next to *Allow data creators to update and delete their own data*, our app users will only be able to edit or delete the information that they have previously added into the app, leaving the information added by others intact.



☐ Allow data creators to update and delete their own data

Adding Form: Use standard form

Update Form: Use standard form

Add Operation Permission

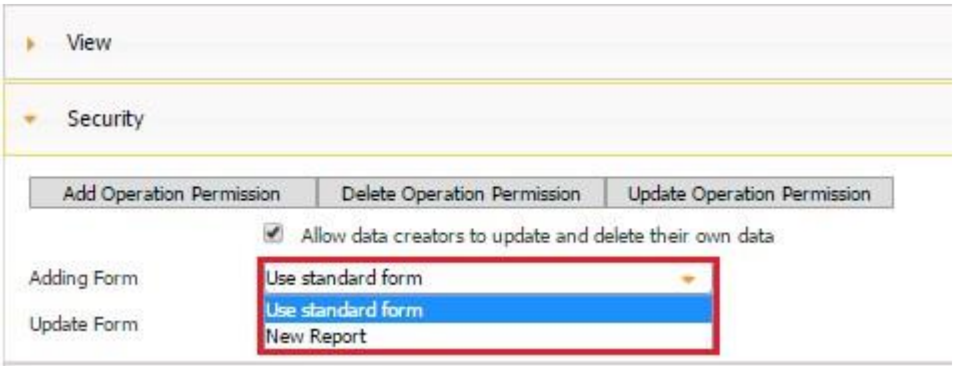
☐ Anonymous

☑ Logged in

☐ App reviewer

☐ App owner

Last but not least, if we enable adding and editing saved data, we can also choose the format of the form to be added and/or edited by clicking on the drop-down menu next to *Adding From* and *Update Form* accordingly. Opting for the standard form will open the form generated from our data source, but the overall design and layout might not be preserved. The editor will simply generate the fields existing in the data source. That is why we recommend selecting the digital form connected to the same data source and from which our List button pulls information.



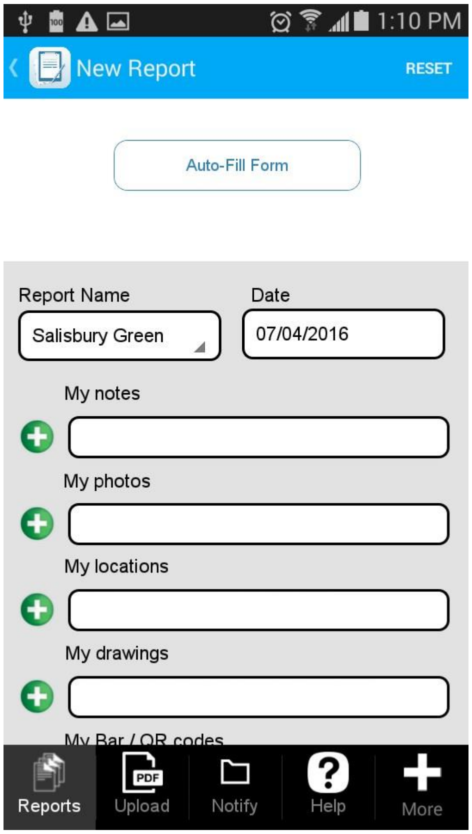
☑ Allow data creators to update and delete their own data

Adding Form: Use standard form

Update Form

Here are the screenshots for you to see the difference.

Form from the Parent Data Source (*New Report*)



Report Name

Salisbury Green

Date

07/04/2016

My notes

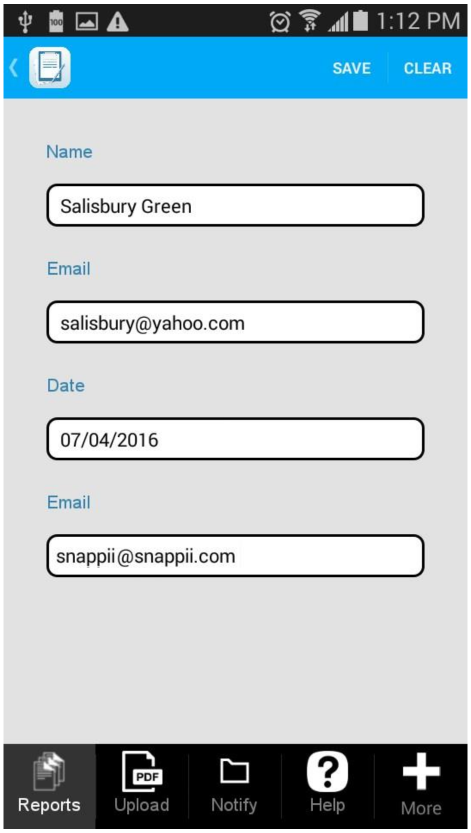
My photos

My locations

My drawings

My Bar / QR codes

Standard Form



Name

Salisbury Green

Email

salisbury@yahoo.com

Date

07/04/2016

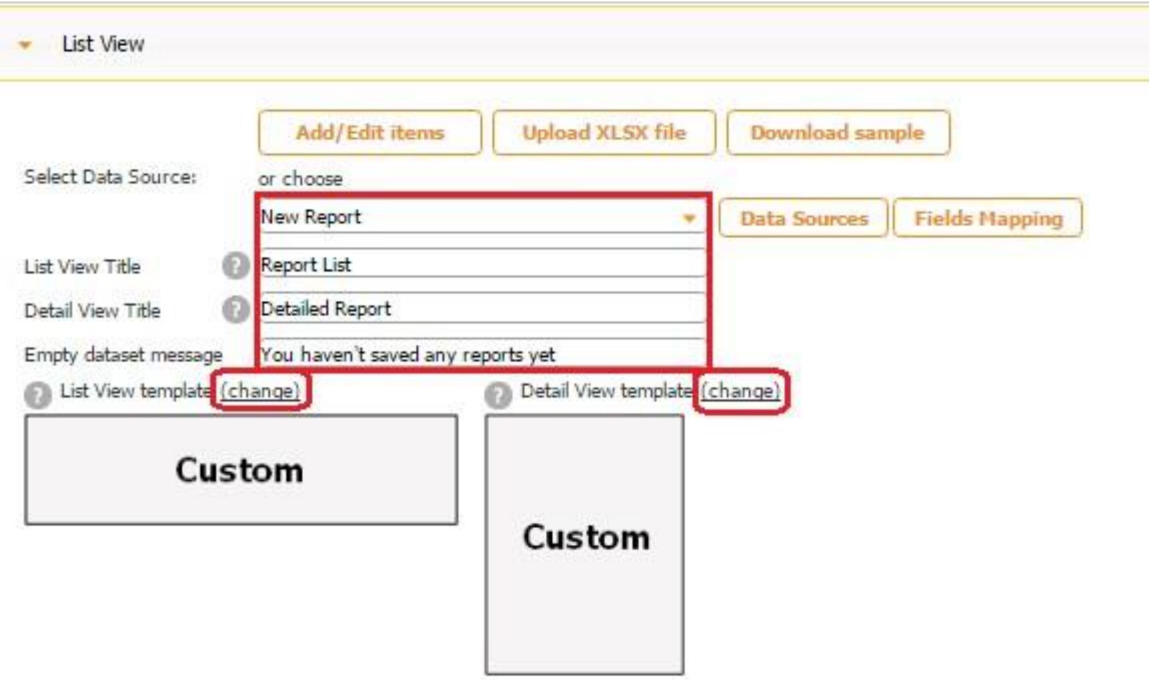
Email

snappii@snappii.com

All these setting options are easy to configure but are extremely useful. For instance, most app builders don’t allow anonymous users to add, delete, or edit any information from the List button. They, however, enable different user types to perform different operations. Thus, for instance, they might allow regular staff members to only view saved information, while letting managers view and add new information, and the administrator – view, add, edit, and delete any saved information.

7.8.3 List View

The List View section is the most important one.



Select Data Source: or choose New Report

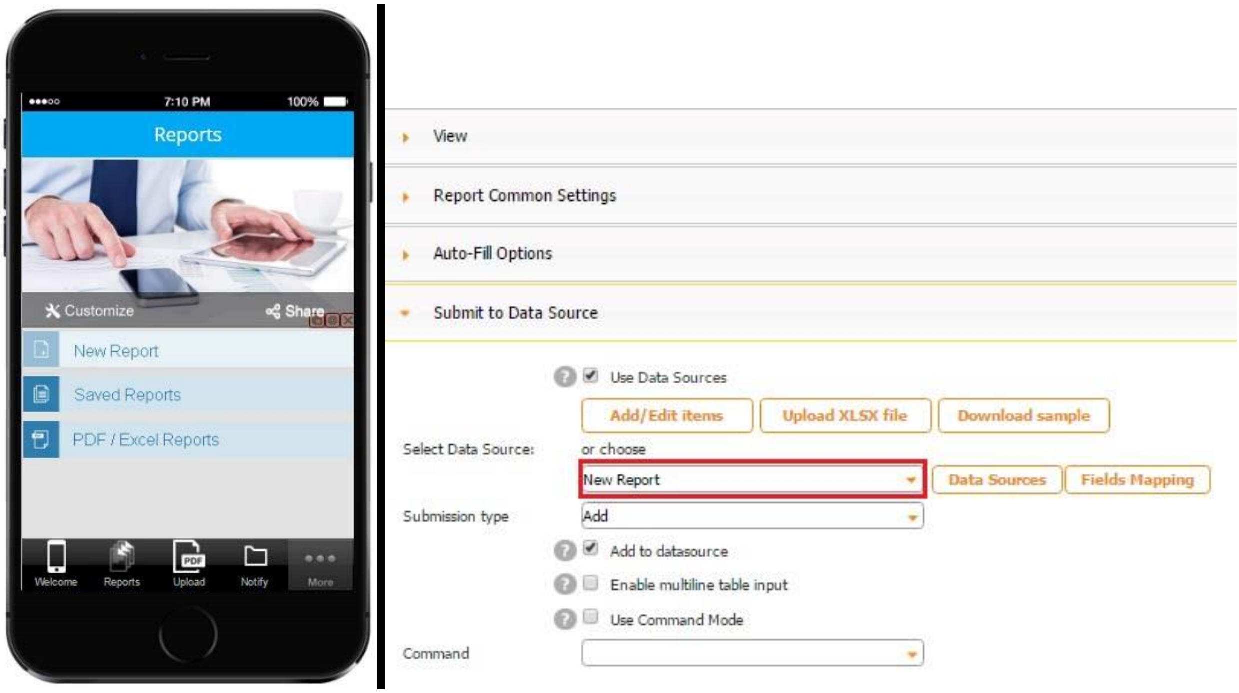
List View Title: Report List

Detail View Title: Detailed Report

Empty dataset message: You haven't saved any reports yet

Here we choose one data source from the list of previously uploaded data sources in the Data Source Dialog, name the List and Detail Views, configure them, and add the message that will get displayed every time no previously saved information will have been found.

The data source is used to enable the List button to display any information previously entered and saved in this data source. In our case, it is *New Report*. Our Form button, through which our app users fill out inspection reports, is also connected to the same data source (*New Report*). That is how any information entered and submitted in our digital form (via the Form button) can be accessed, edited, and shared at any time later on by clicking on our List button.



- View
- Report Common Settings
- Auto-Fill Options
- Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose

New Report

Submission type: Add

☑ Add to datasource

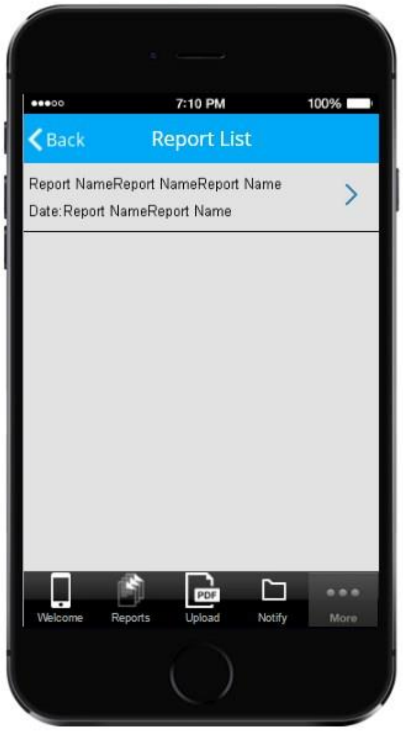
☐ Enable multiline table input

☐ Use Command Mode

Command:

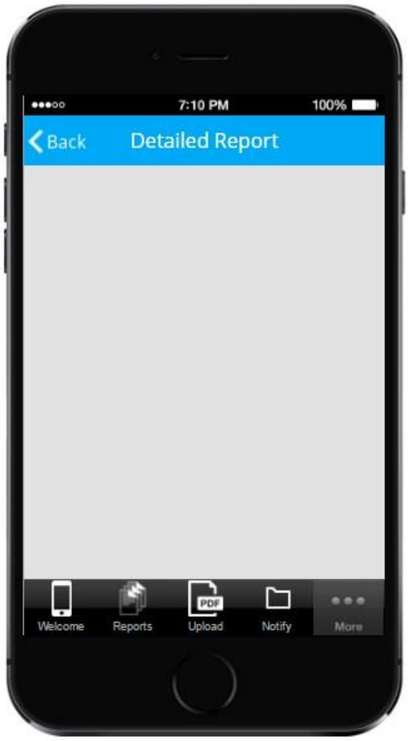
If we named the List View *Report List* and the Detail View *Detailed Report*, here is what we would see.

List View

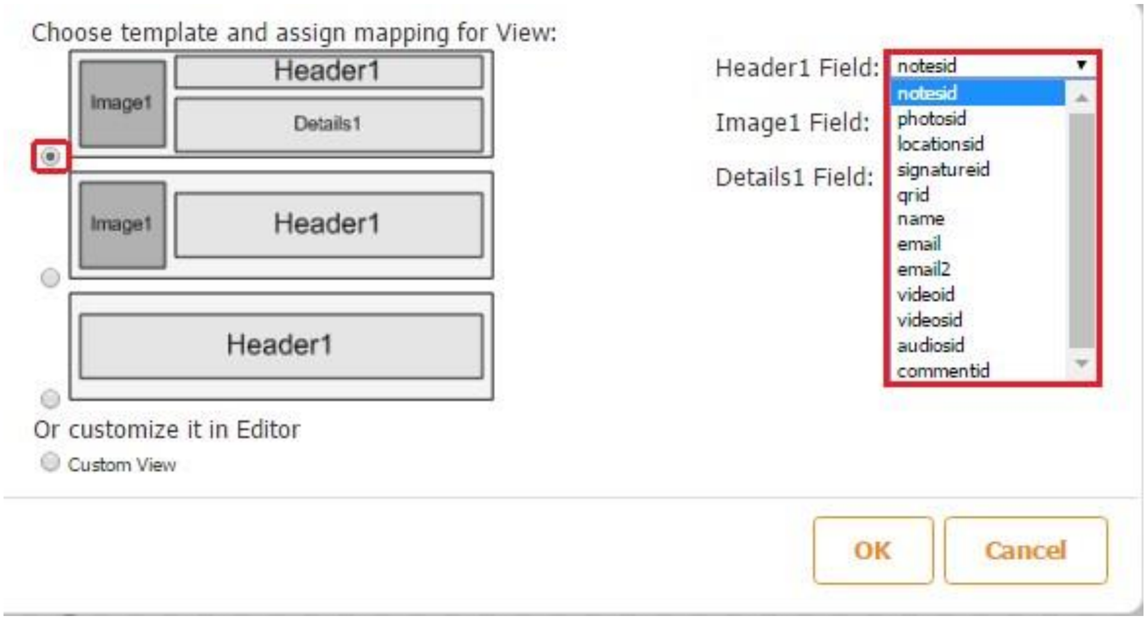


Report NameReport NameReport Name
Date:Report NameReport Name

Detailed View



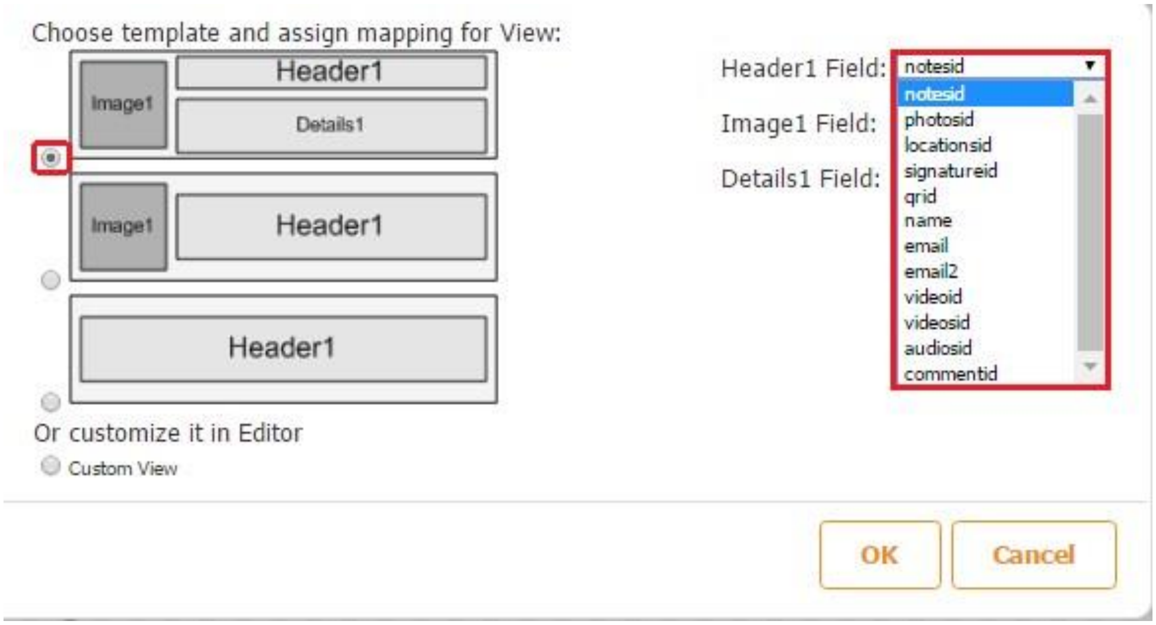
To configure the List View, click on *Change* next to *List View template*, and, in the popped up window, select any of the three standard templates and select what fields from the data source connected to our List button will be displayed in the List View as the heading, image, and details.



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: notesid

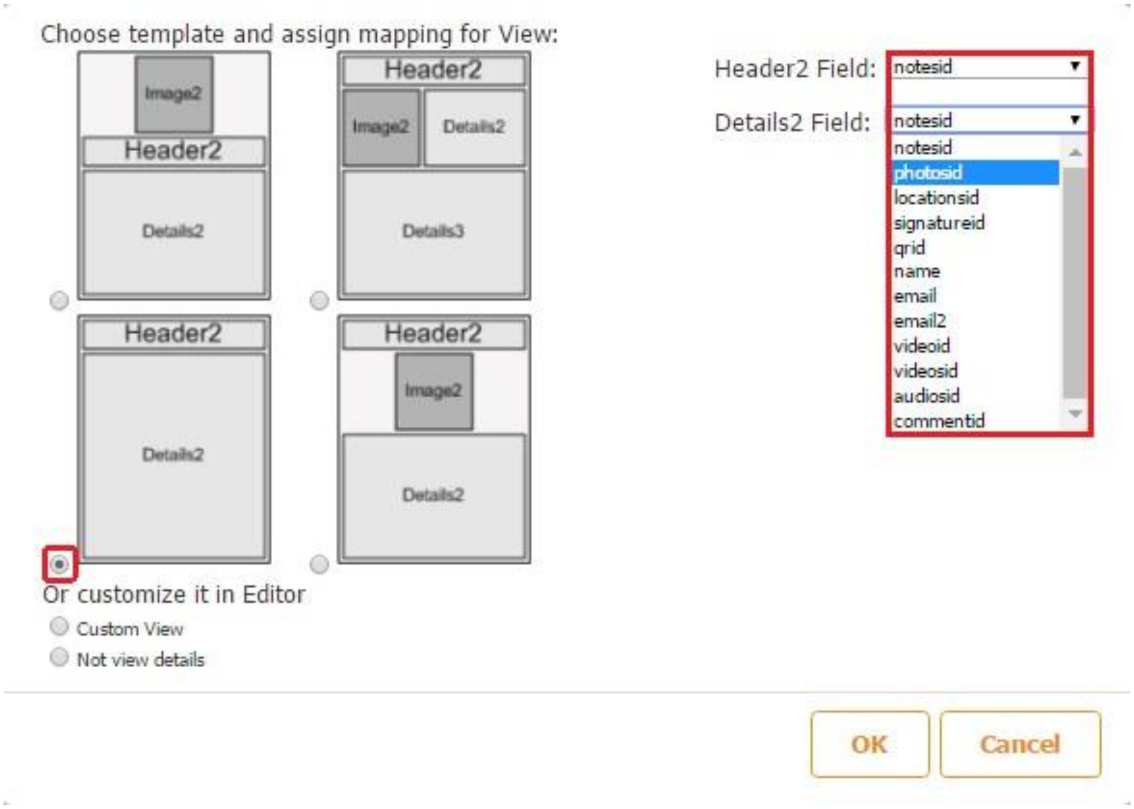
Alternatively, you can opt for *Custom View*, which gives you much more flexibility, and specify your size of the List View cell.



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: notesid

To configure the Detail View, click on *Change* next to *Detail View template*, and, in the popped up window, select any of the four standard templates and select what fields from the data source connected to our List button will be displayed in the Detail View as the heading, image, and details.


Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header2 Field: notesid

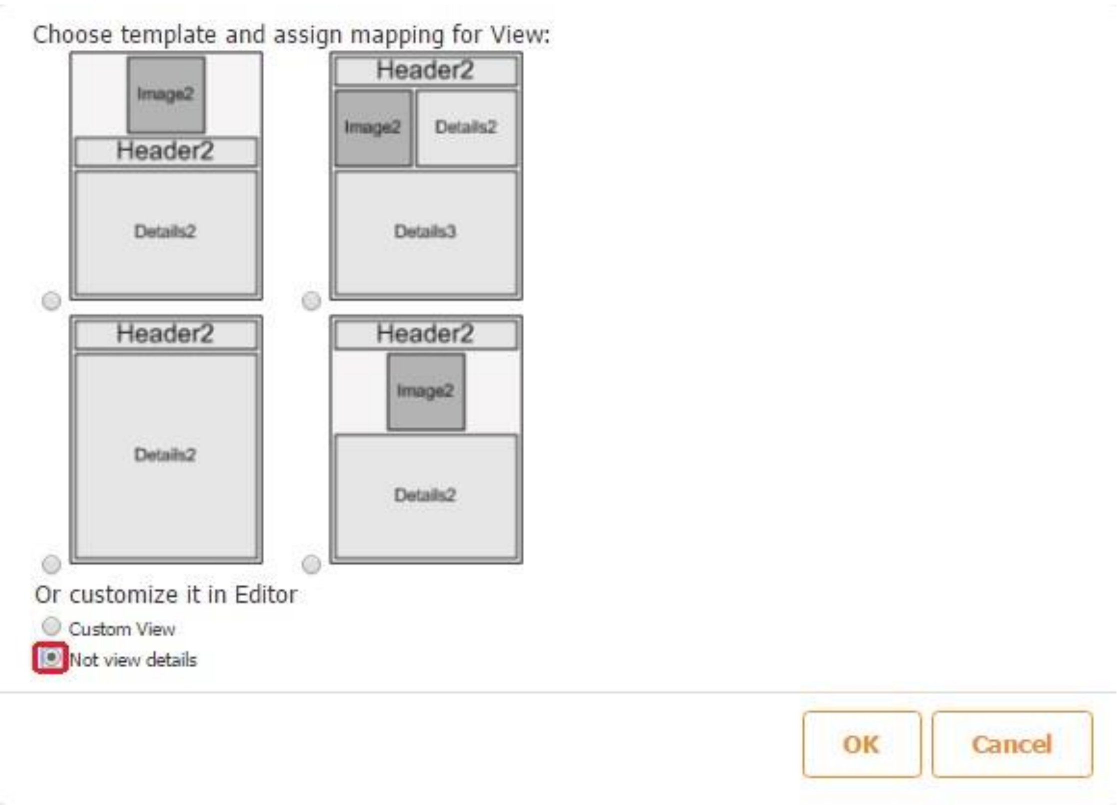
Details2 Field: notesid

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

○ Not view details

Alternatively, you can opt for *Custom View*, which gives you much more flexibility, or choose not to have any Custom View by selecting *No view details.*



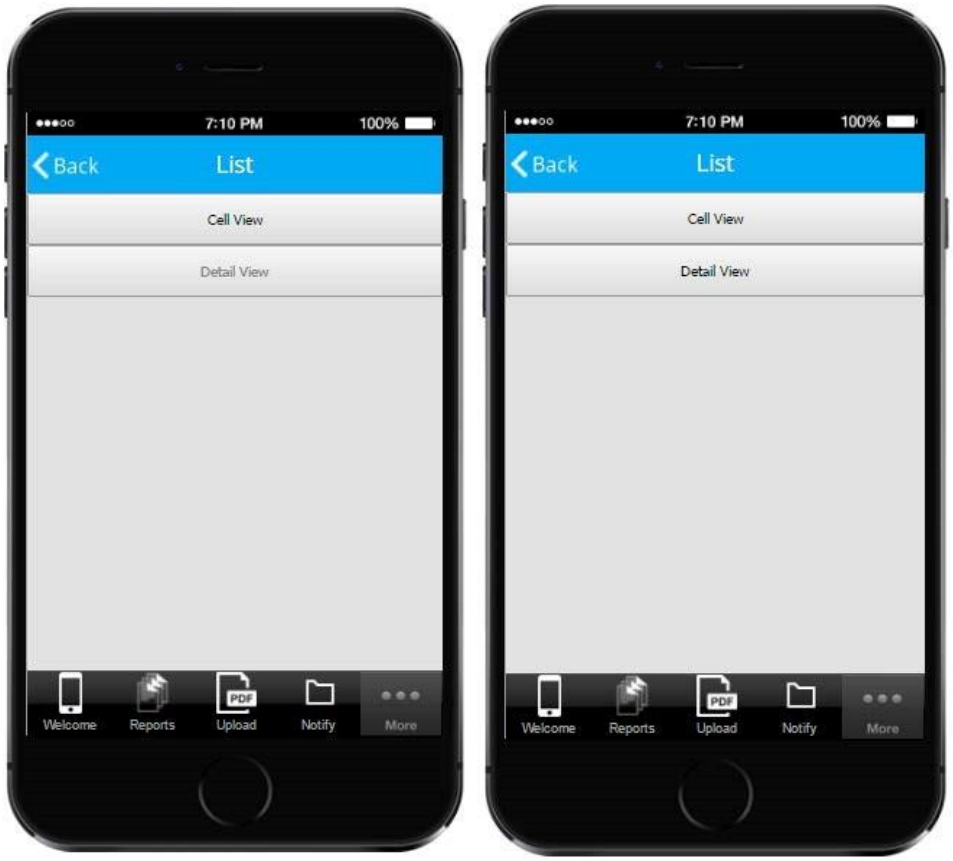
Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Or customize it in Editor

○ Custom View

● Not view details

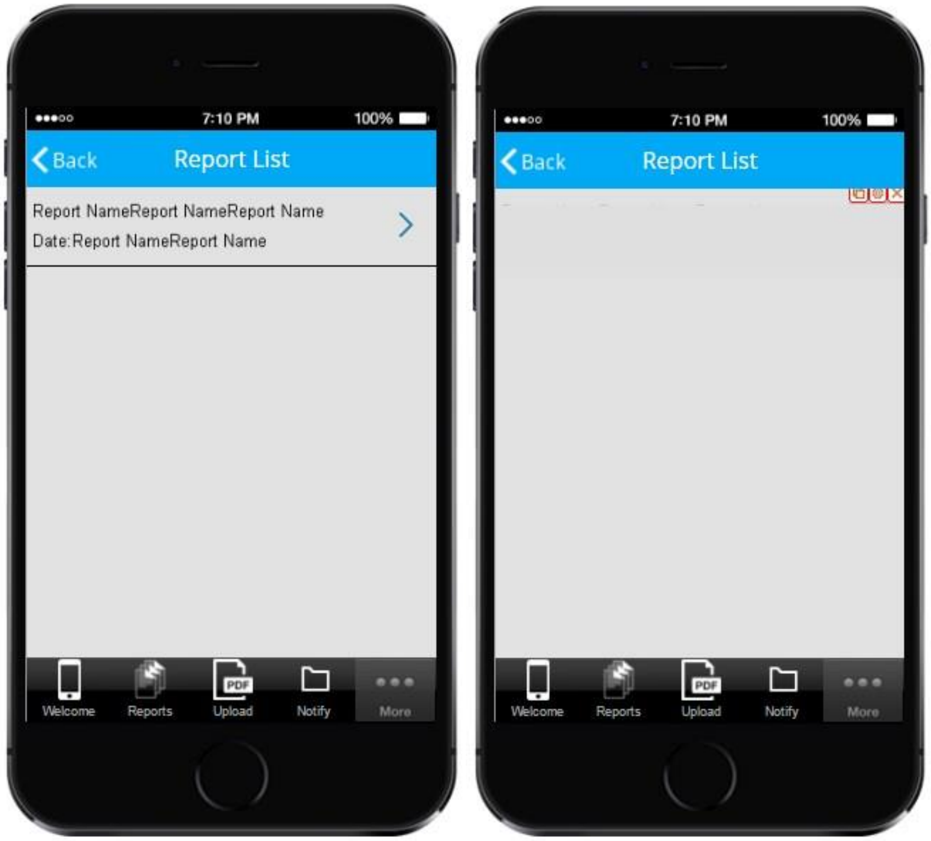
After you have finished configuring the List View and Detail View, you can either continue with the rest of the settings of the List button or click *OK* to see how these two views now look. If you have opted for any of the standard templates, you won’t be able to customize the corresponding views, and their buttons will look grayed out, like in the screen on the left hand side with the Detail View button inactive. If you have chosen custom views, now you can open each view and add any number of elements to it.



Let us open the Cell View and add several fields connected to the data source *(New Report).*

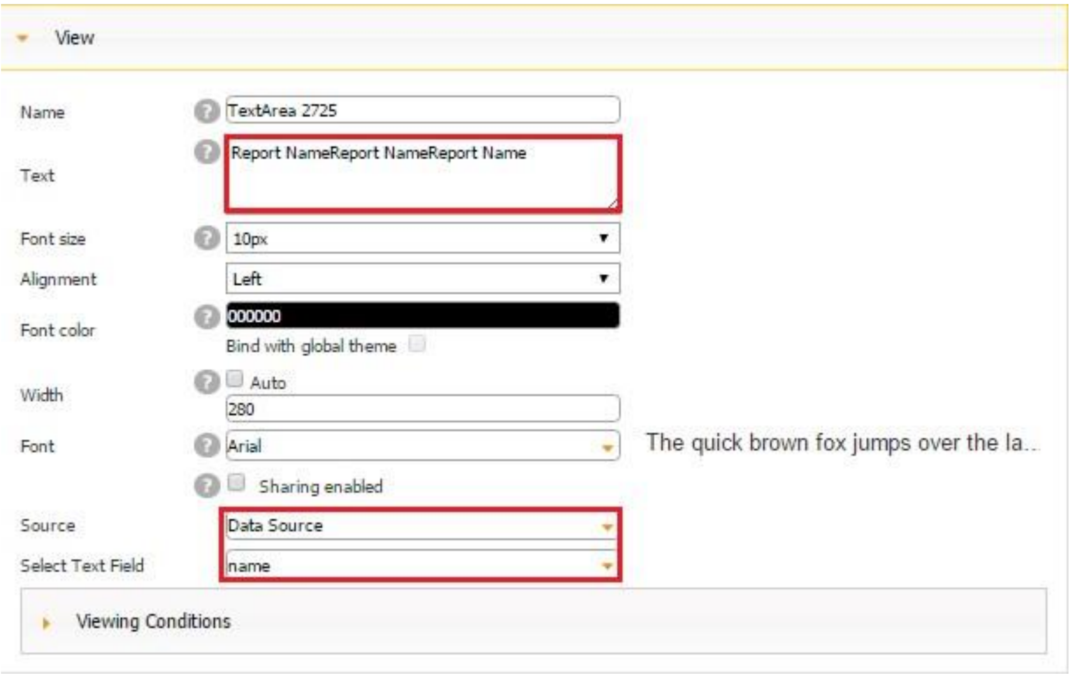
We are going to add 4 elements: one Text element to display the name of each saved report, one Text element to display the date of each report, one Image element do show that our users can see more on each report and edit it, and one Form button to enable our users to edit and resubmit each saved report.

Here is how our List/Cell View looks once we have added all these elements (You can't see the Form button, which is located above the other three elements, because we made its transparent so that our users can get redirected to the digital form every time they click on the Image element or anywhere else inside the cell).



Here is how we configured them.

Text Element for Report Names



View

Name: TextArea 2725

Text: Report NameReport NameReport Name

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

280

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

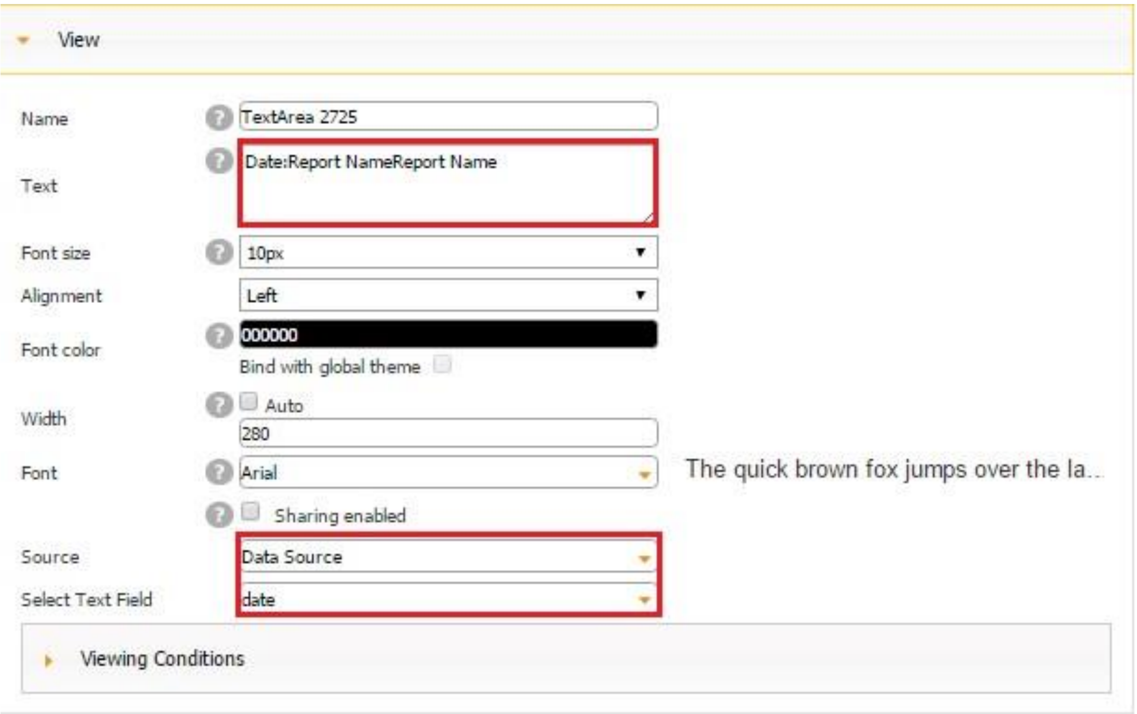
□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

Text Element for Report Dates



View

Name: TextArea 2725

Text: Date:Report NameReport Name

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

280

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

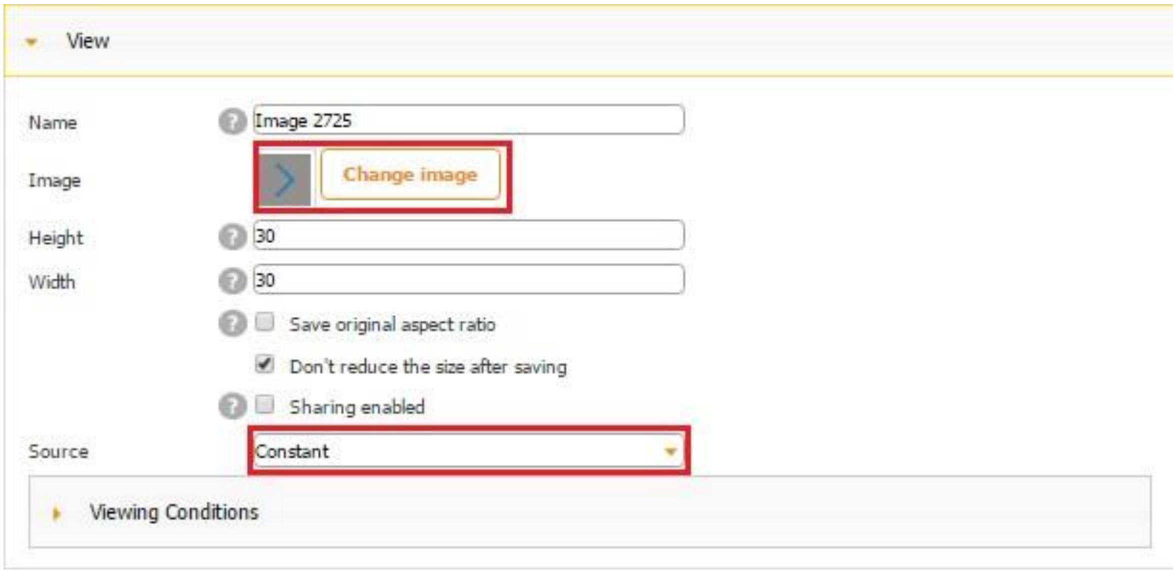
□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: date

Viewing Conditions

Image Element



View

Name: Image 2725

Image: Change image

Height: 30

Width: 30

□ Save original aspect ratio

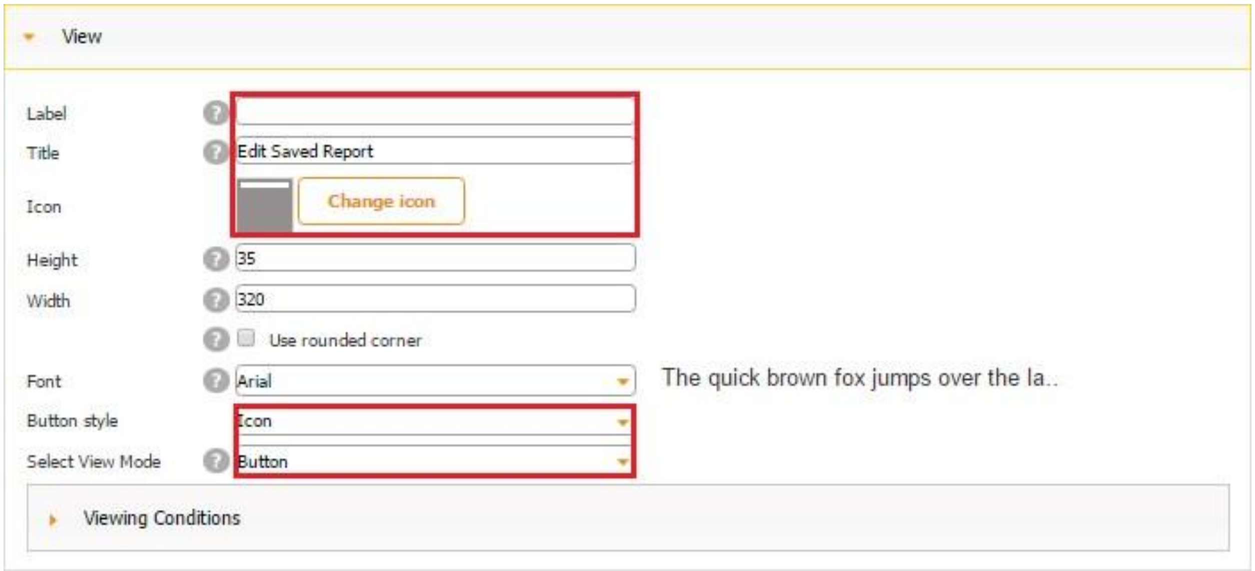
☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Viewing Conditions

Form Button



View

Label

Title: Edit Saved Report

Icon: Change icon

Height: 35

Width: 320

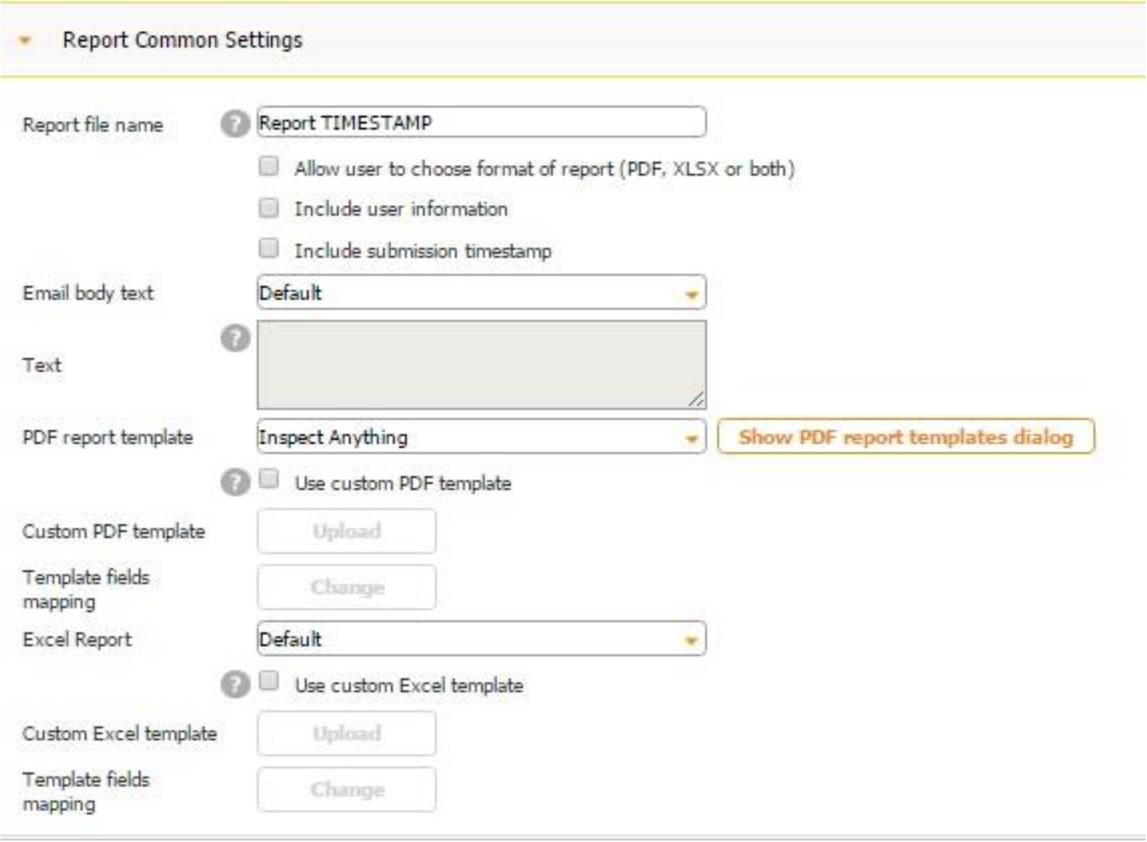
□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Button style: Icon

Select View Mode: Button

Viewing Conditions



Report Common Settings

Report file name: Report TIMESTAMP

□ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

□ Include user information

□ Include submission timestamp

Email body text: Default

Text

PDF report template: Inspect Anything — Show PDF report templates dialog

□ Use custom PDF template

Custom PDF template: Upload

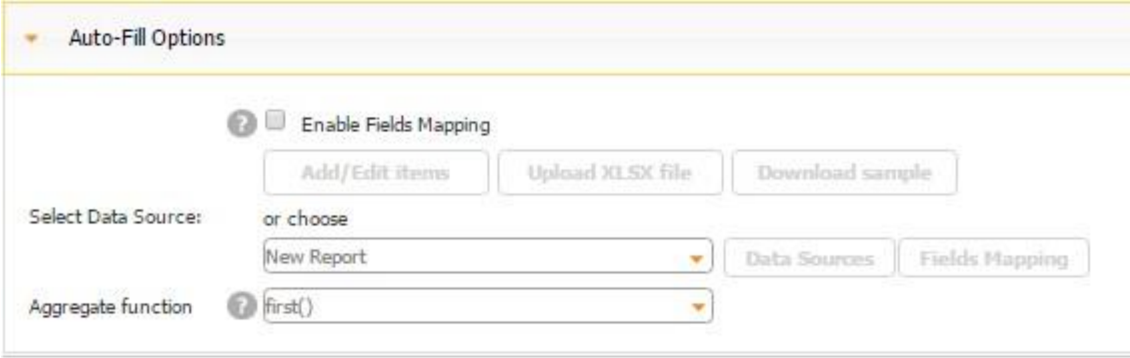
Template fields mapping: Change

Excel Report: Default

□ Use custom Excel template

Custom Excel template: Upload

Template fields mapping: Change

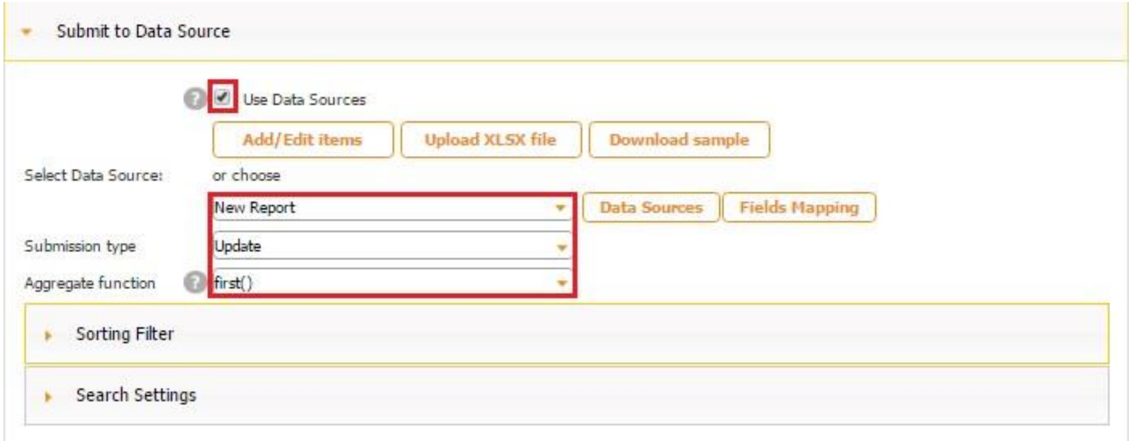

Auto-Fill Options

□ Enable Fields Mapping

Select Data Source: or choose

New Report

Aggregate function: first()


Submit to Data Source

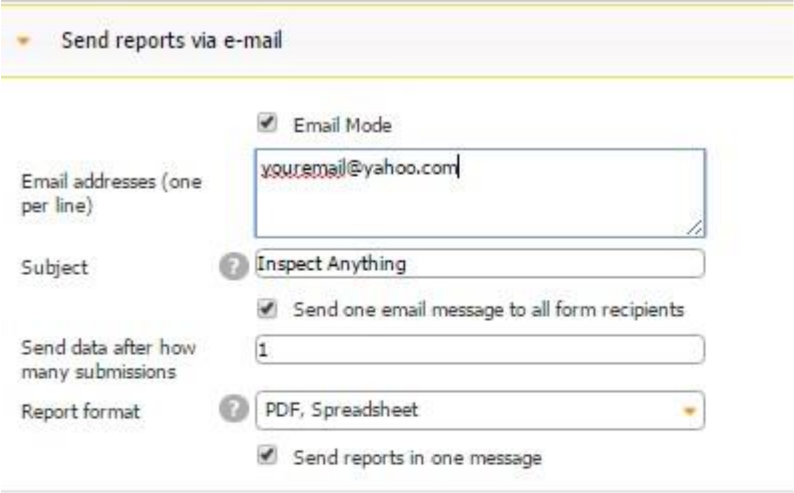
☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose

New Report

Submission type: Update

Aggregate function: first()


Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): youremail@yahoo.com

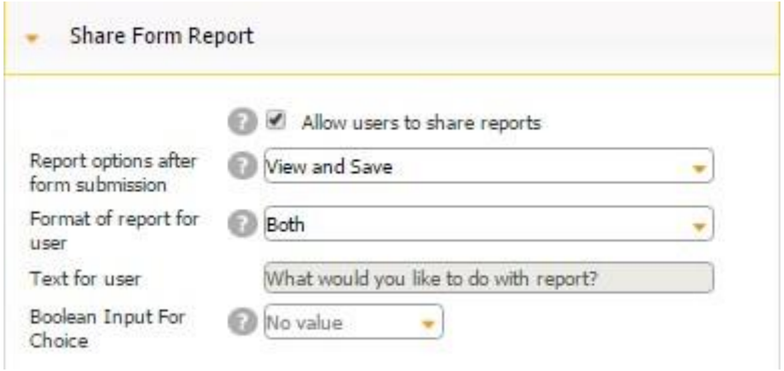
Subject: Inspect Anything

☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF, Spreadsheet

☑ Send reports in one message



Share Form Report

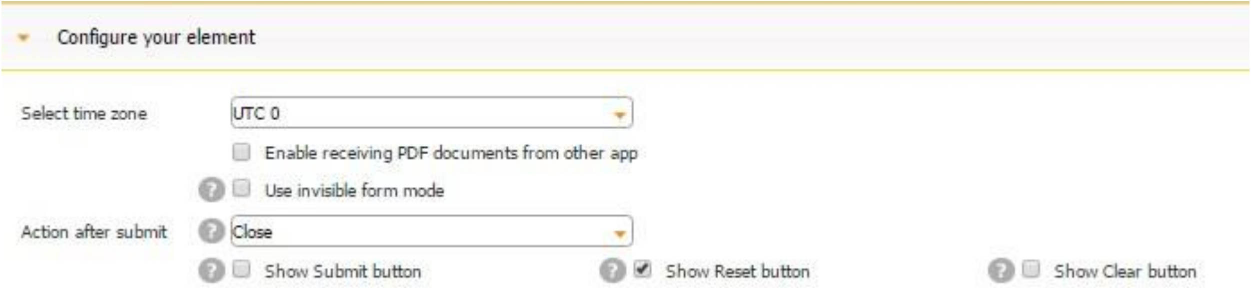
☑ Allow users to share reports

Report options after form submission: View and Save

Format of report for user: Both

Text for user: What would you like to do with report?

Boolean Input For Choice: No value



Configure your element

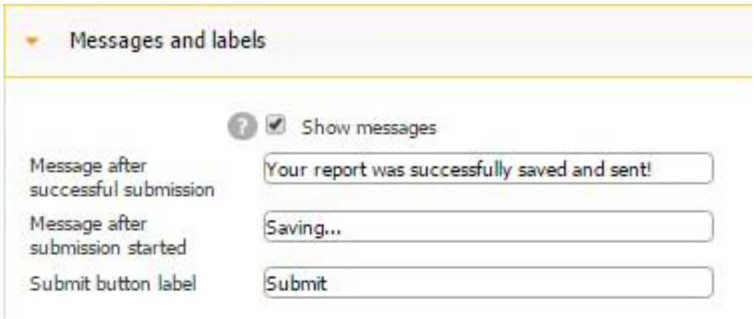
Select time zone: UTC 0

□ Enable receiving PDF documents from other app

□ Use invisible form mode

Action after submit: Close

□ Show Submit button ☑ Show Reset button □ Show Clear button



Messages and labels

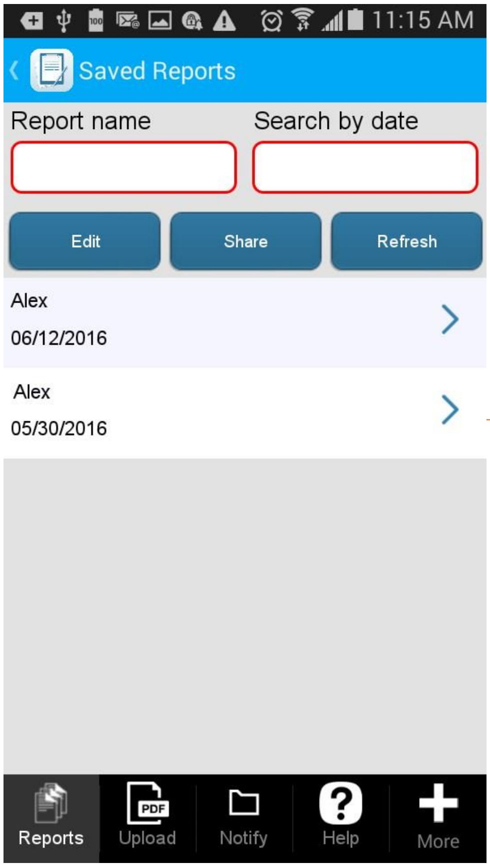
☑ Show messages

Message after successful submission: Your report was successfully saved and sent!

Message after submission started: Saving...

Submit button label: Submit

Here is how we get from the List/Cell view into the digital form inside the Form button.

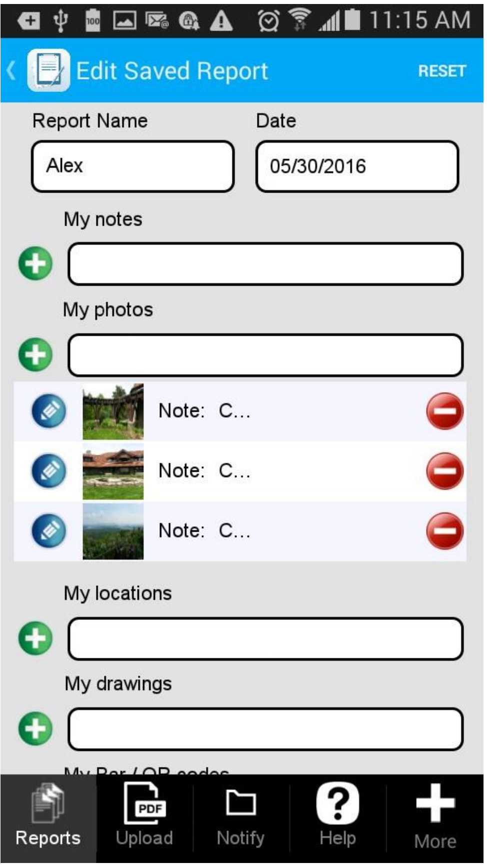


Report name

Search by date

Alex
06/12/2016

Alex
05/30/2016



Report Name: Alex

Date: 05/30/2016

My notes

My photos

Note: C…

Note: C…

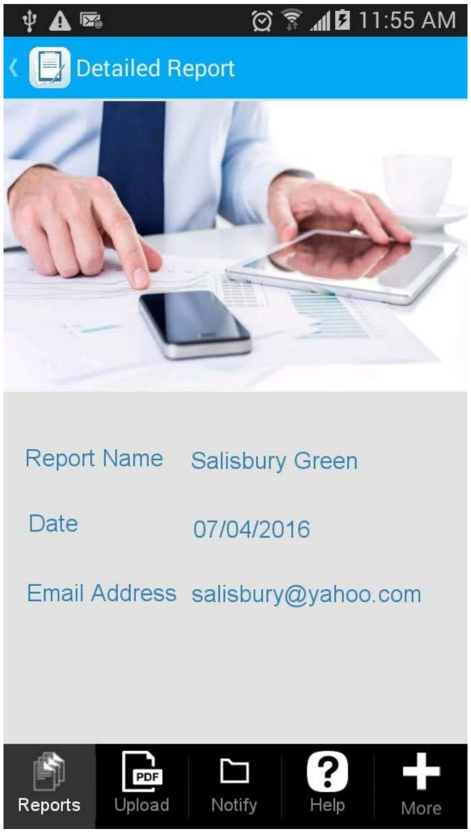
Note: C…

My locations

My drawings

Now that the List/Cell View is ready, we could open the Detail View to add several fields connected to our data source *(New Report)*. However, since we added the Form button for viewing, editing, and sharing saved reports onto the List/Cell View, there is no need for the Detail View. Just to illustrate how to work with the Detail View, we will delete the Form button and add a few fields onto the Detail View.

Here is how our Detail View looks after we have added one Image element and 6 Text elements. (This is just a sample. You can add as many elements as you need and configure them in a variety of ways.)



11:55 AM

Detailed Report

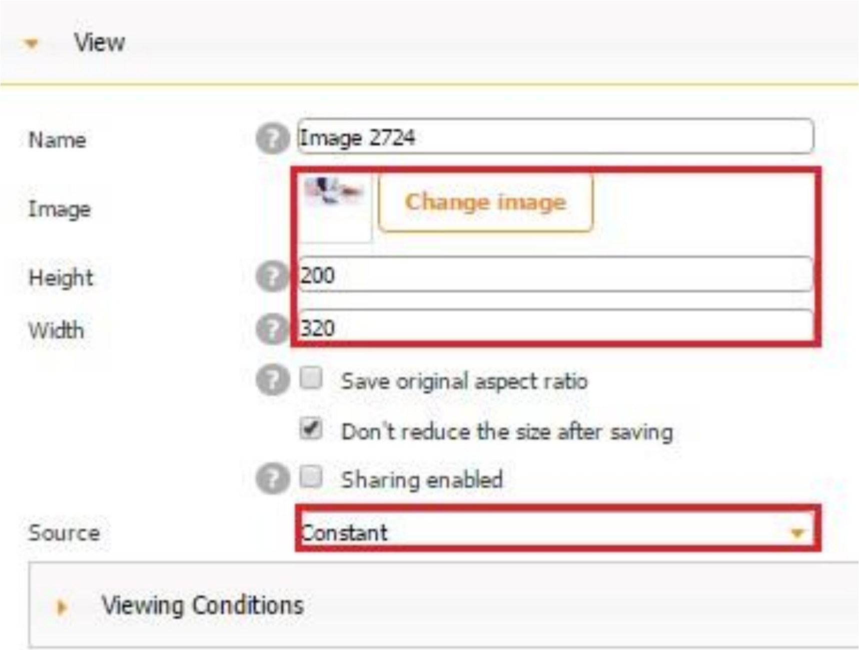
Report Name Salisbury Green

Date 07/04/2016

Email Address salisbury@yahoo.com

Here is how we configured each of these elements.

The Image Element



View

Name: Image 2724

Image

Height: 200

Width: 320

□ Save original aspect ratio

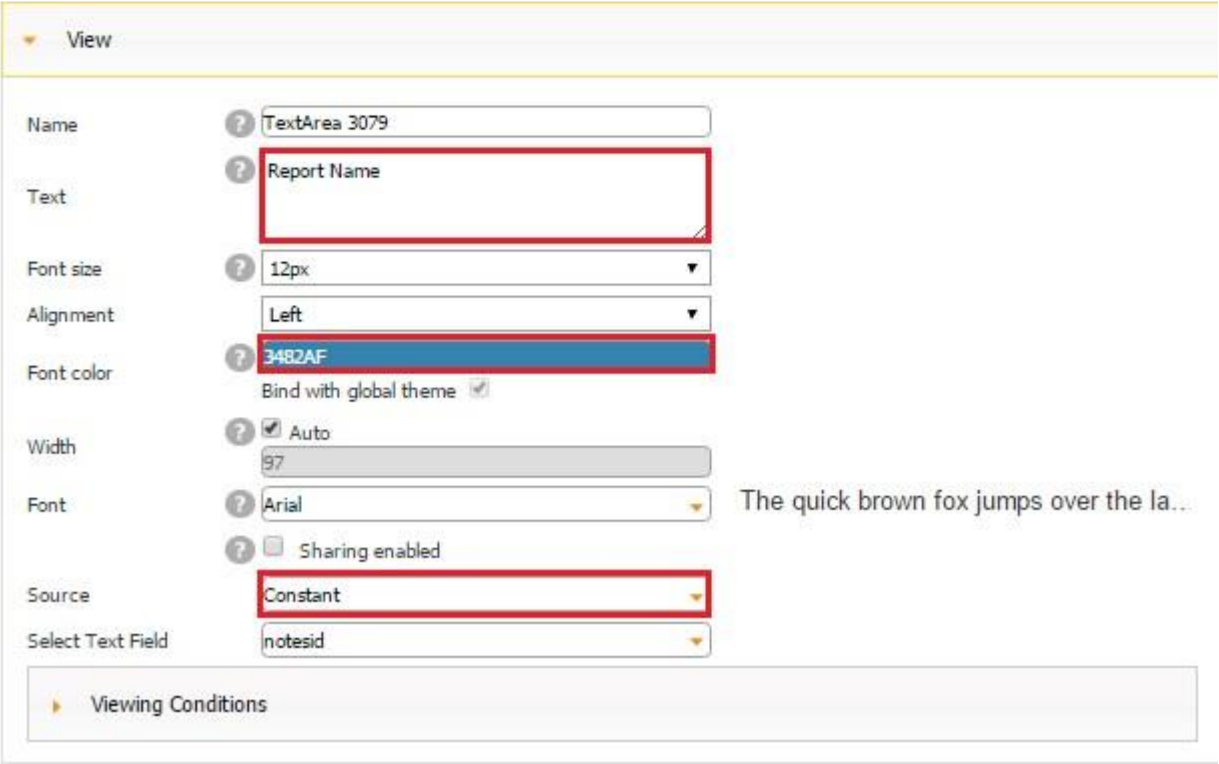
☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Viewing Conditions

The Report Name Caption



View

Name: TextArea 3079

Text: Report Name

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 97

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

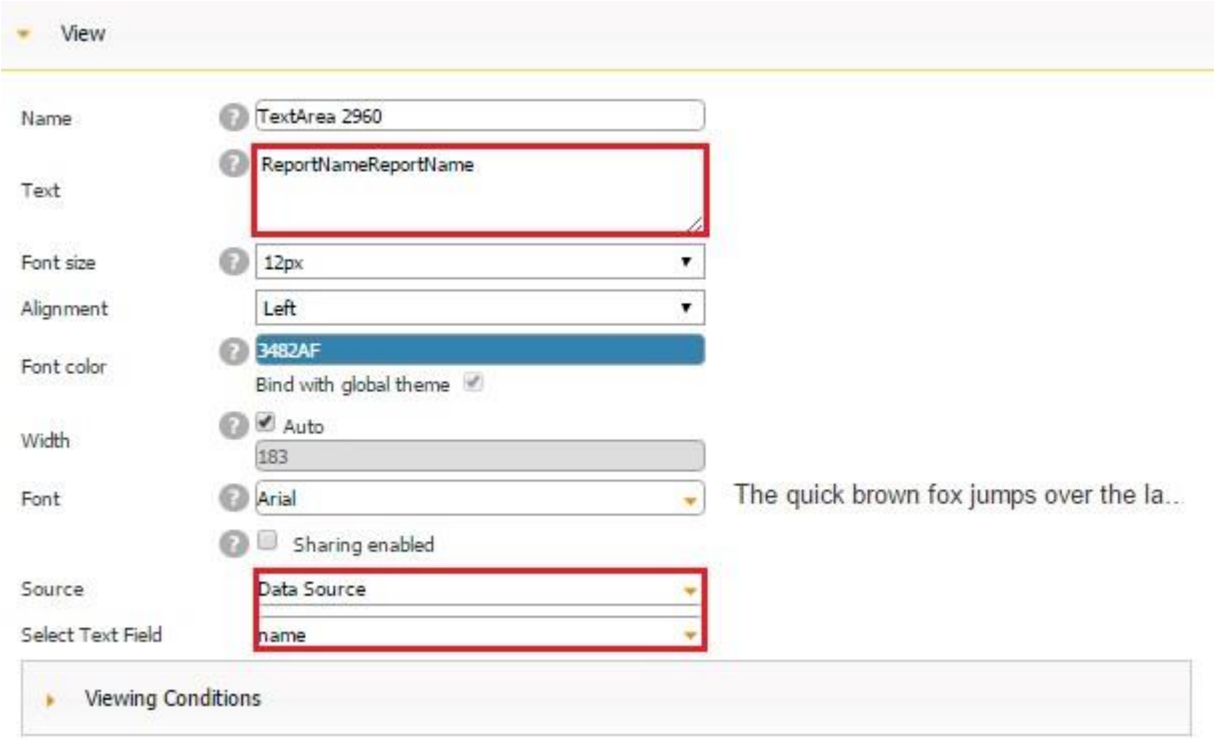
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Select Text Field: notesid

Viewing Conditions

The Report Name Element Connected to the Data Source



View

Name: TextArea 2960

Text: ReportNameReportName

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 183

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

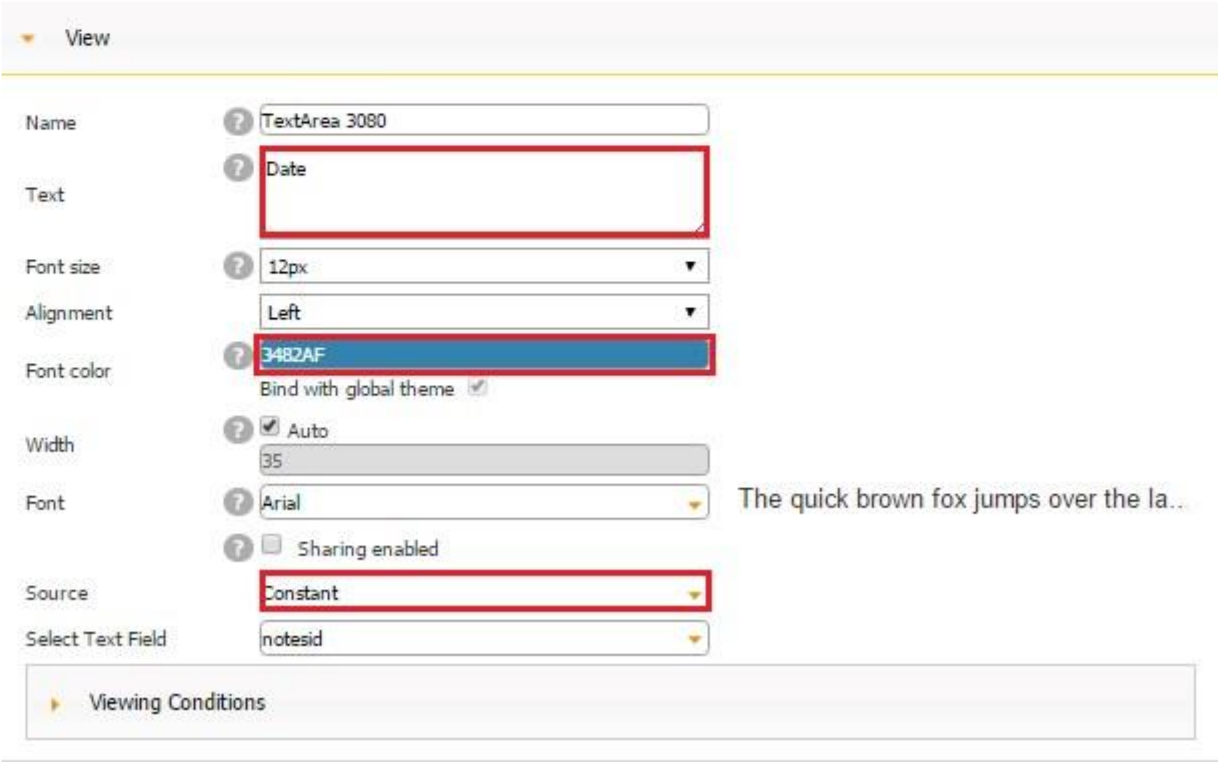
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: name

Viewing Conditions

The Date Caption



View

Name: TextArea 3080

Text: Date

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

35

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

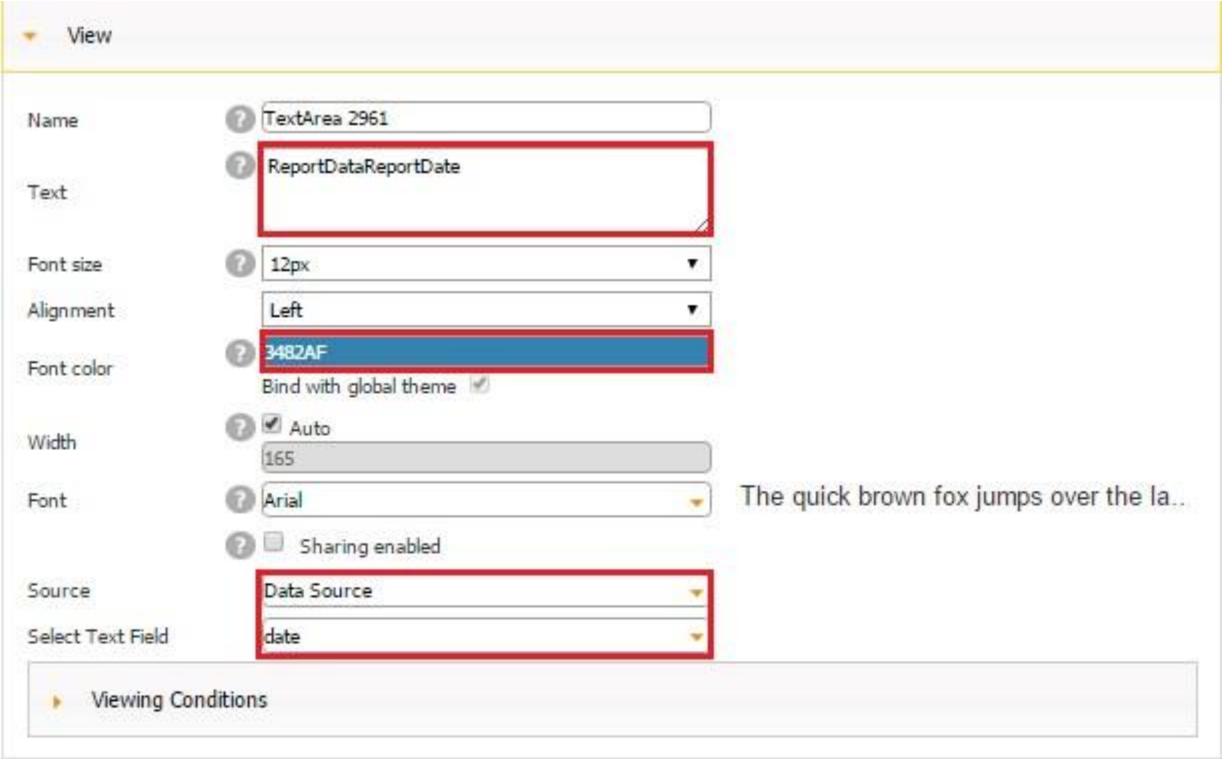
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Select Text Field: notesid

Viewing Conditions

The Report Date Element Connected to the Data Source



View

Name: TextArea 2961

Text: ReportDataReportDate

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto

165

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

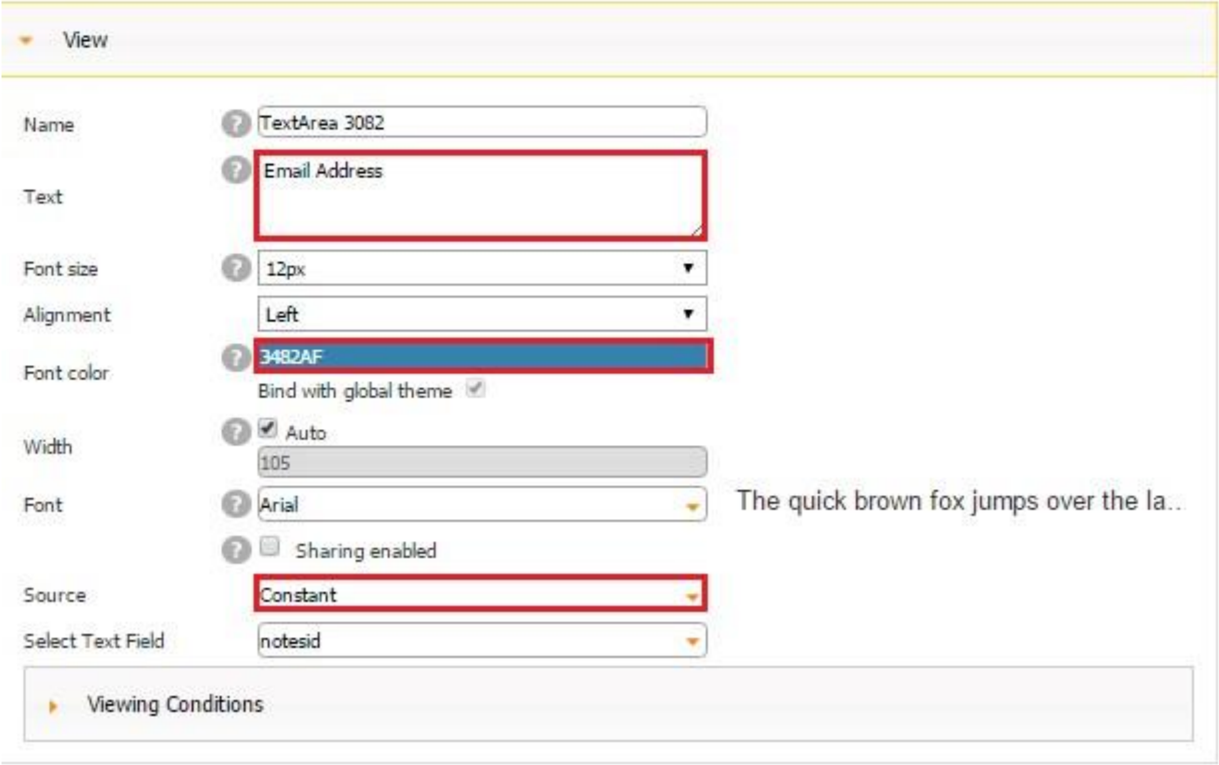
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: date

Viewing Conditions

The Email Address Caption



View

Name: TextArea 3082

Text: Email Address

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 105

Font: Arial

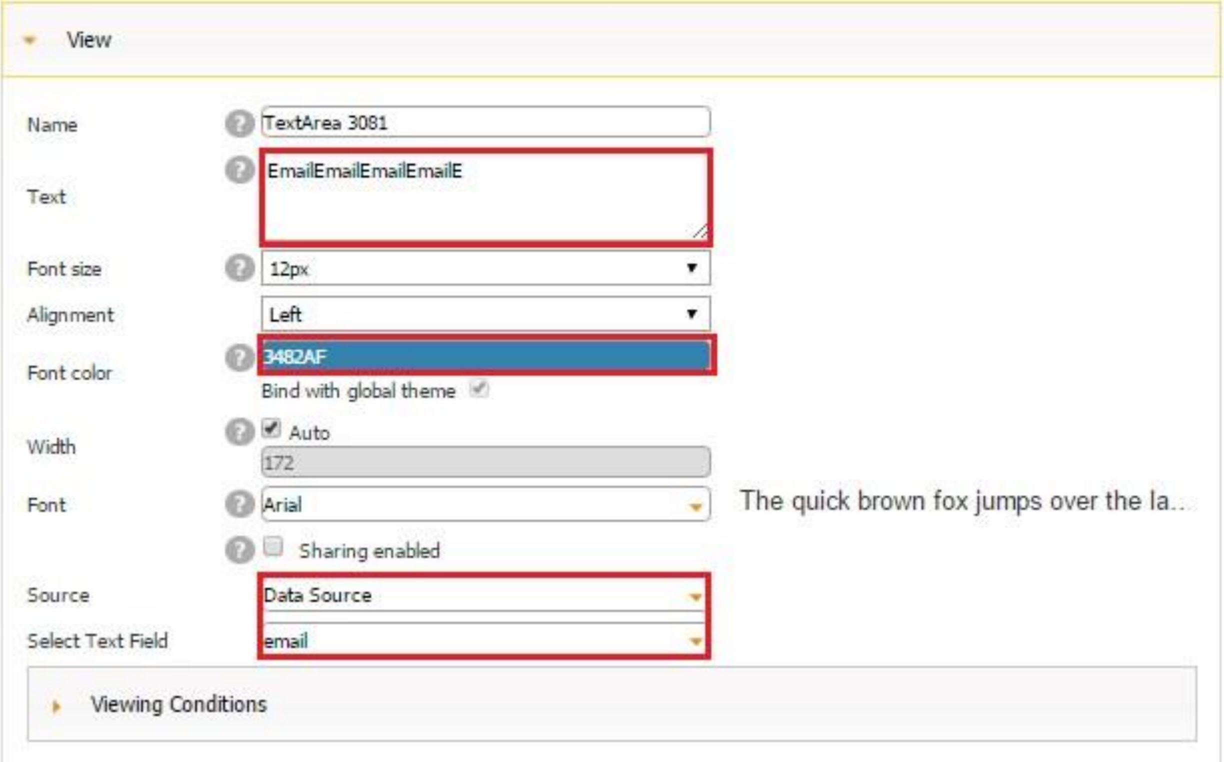
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Constant

Select Text Field: notesid

Viewing Conditions

The Email Address Element Connected to the Data Source



View

Name: TextArea 3081

Text: EmailEmailEmailEmailE

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3482AF

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: ☑ Auto 172

Font: Arial

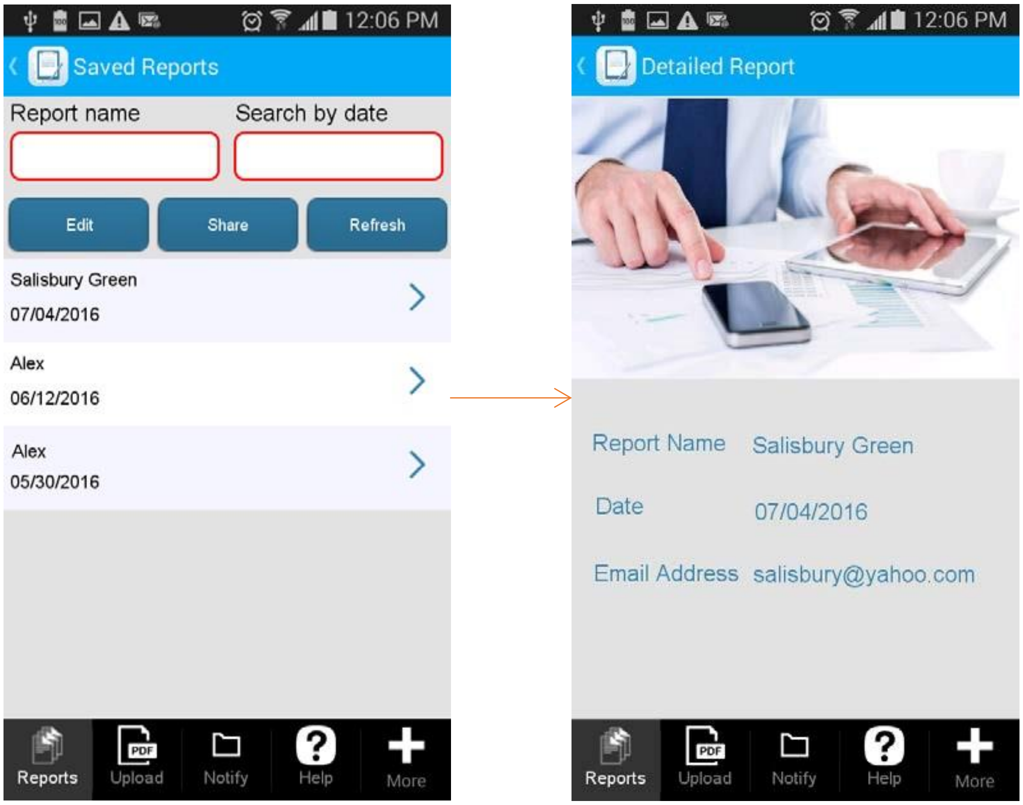
☐ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: email

Viewing Conditions

Here is how we get from the List/Cell view to the Detail View.



Report name
Search by date

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

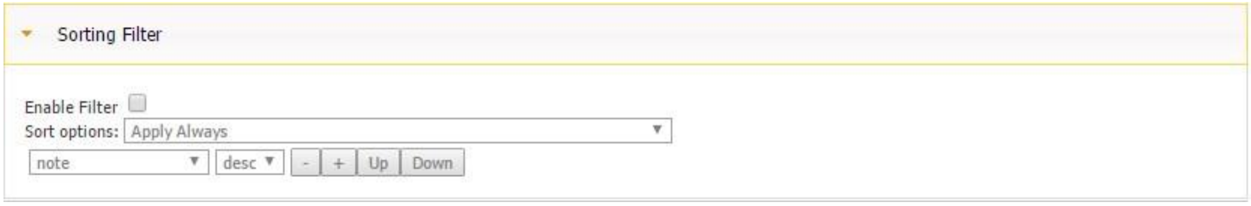
Alex
05/30/2016

Report Name Salisbury Green

Date 07/04/2016

Email Address salisbury@yahoo.com

7.8.4 Sorting Filter

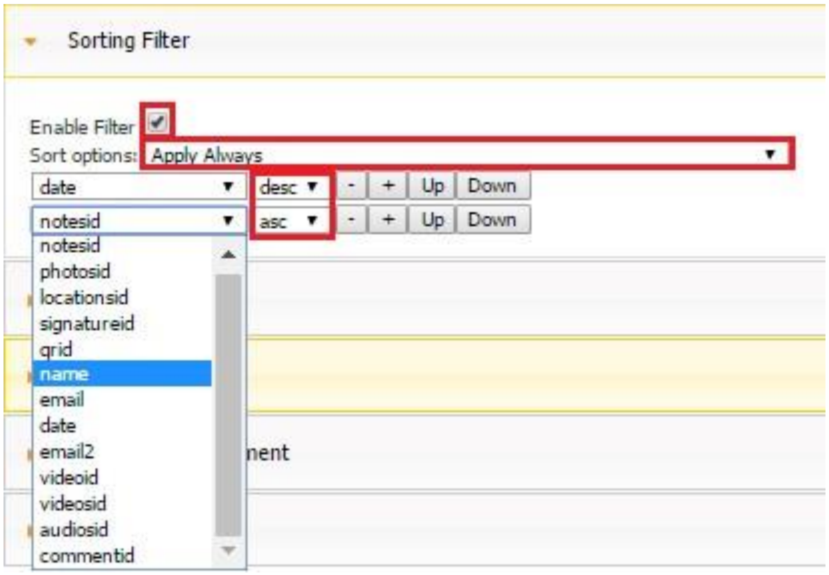


Enable Filter □

Sort options: Apply Always

note desc

The Sorting Filter section allows you to set up data sorting either in the ascending order or the descending order. You can also add several sorting filters by clicking on the plus sign and selecting any field from the data source you would like to use as the sorting criterion.



Sorting Filter

Enable Filter ☑

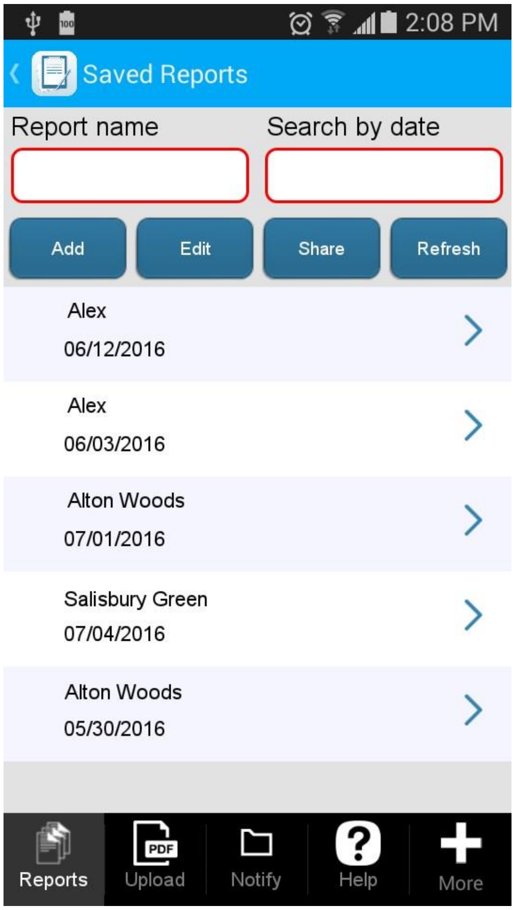
Sort options: Apply Always

date | desc | - | + | Up | Down

notesid | asc | - | + | Up | Down

Thus, for instance, you can sort saved data based on the report date so that the most recent reports come first and based on the price so that the least expensive orders show first.

In our case, we used the date and name fields as the sorting criteria. Here is what we got.



Alex
06/12/2016

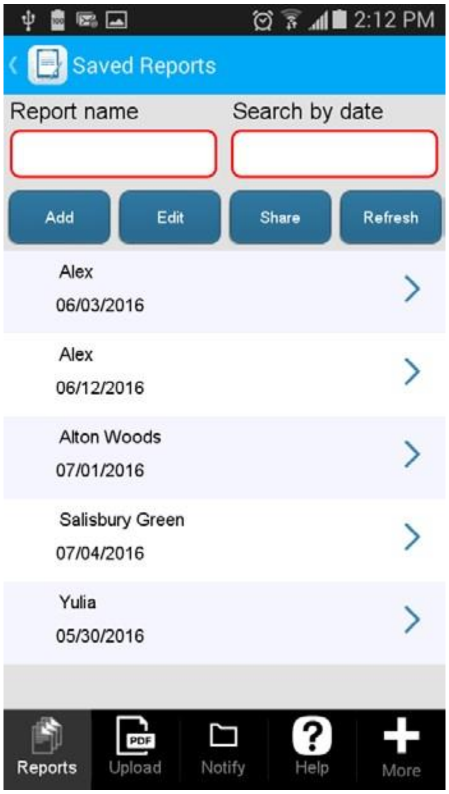
Alex
06/03/2016

Alton Woods
07/01/2016

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alton Woods
05/30/2016

You can see that the names of the reports have been sorted in the ascending order (From A to Y). However, the dates or the reports have been sorted in the descending order (We have two reports called *Alex*, but the most recent one is shown first.) If we change the sorting filter for the date field from the descending to the ascending order, here is what we will get:



Alex
06/03/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

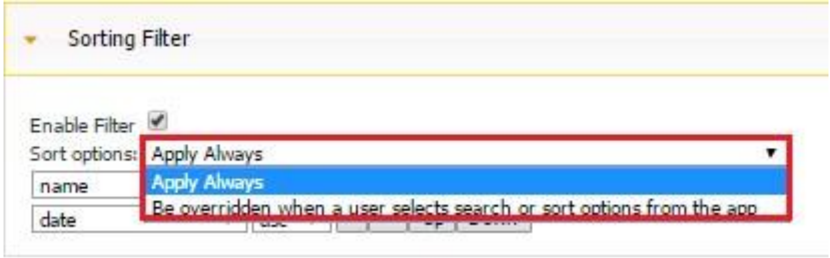
Alton Woods
07/01/2016

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Yulia
05/30/2016

Now you can see that out of the two reports called *Alex*, the most recent one comes second.

The Sorting Filter section also allows you to specify whether your sorting choices will be always applied or your app users will be able to override them by manually changing the sorting order.

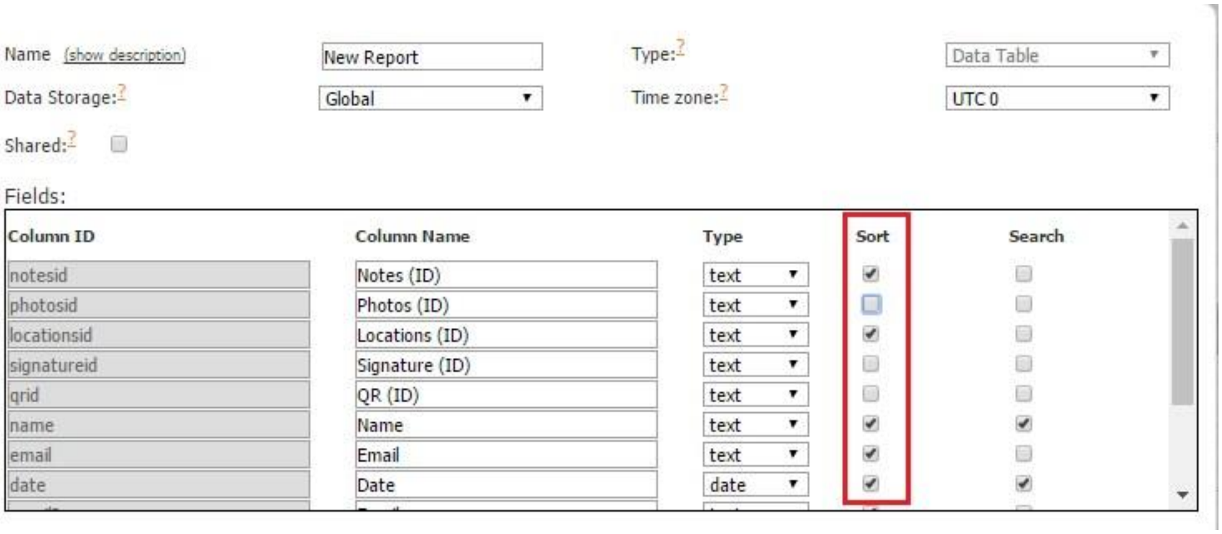


Sorting Filter

Enable Filter ☑
Sort options: Apply Always
name
date

Apply Always
Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app

Please keep in mind that to enable your users to sort saved reports, in the Data Source Dialog, you need to select the data source and then put a check mark next to each field you would like to be sorted.

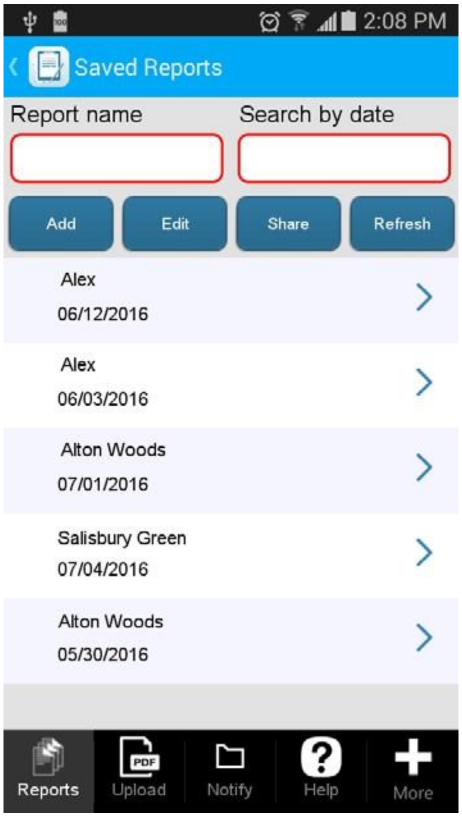


Name (show description)	New Report	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:?	□		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notesid	Notes (ID)	text	☑	□
photosid	Photos (ID)	text	□	□
locationsid	Locations (ID)	text	☑	□
signatureid	Signature (ID)	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
name	Name	text	☑	☑
email	Email	text	☑	□
date	Date	date	☑	☑

After you have done so and selected *Be overridden when a user selects search or sort options from the app,* in your app you and your app users will see the Sort button. Now your app users will be able to manually sort saved reports based on the order they prefer, thus overriding the criteria specified by you.



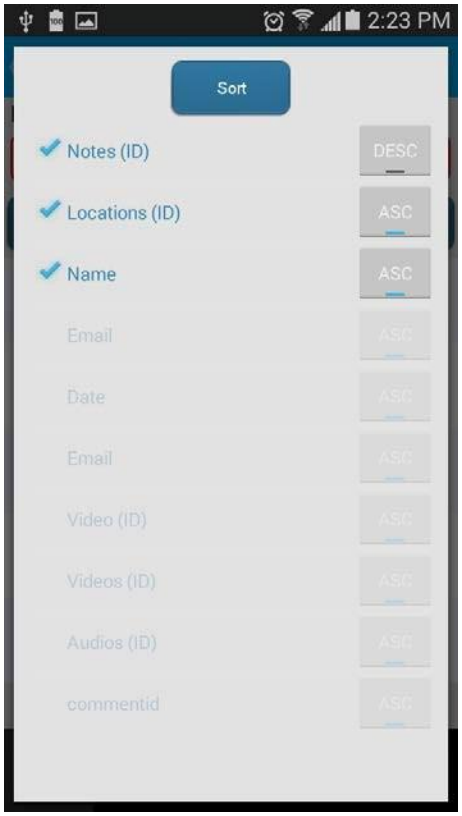
Alex
06/12/2016

Alex
06/03/2016

Alton Woods
07/01/2016

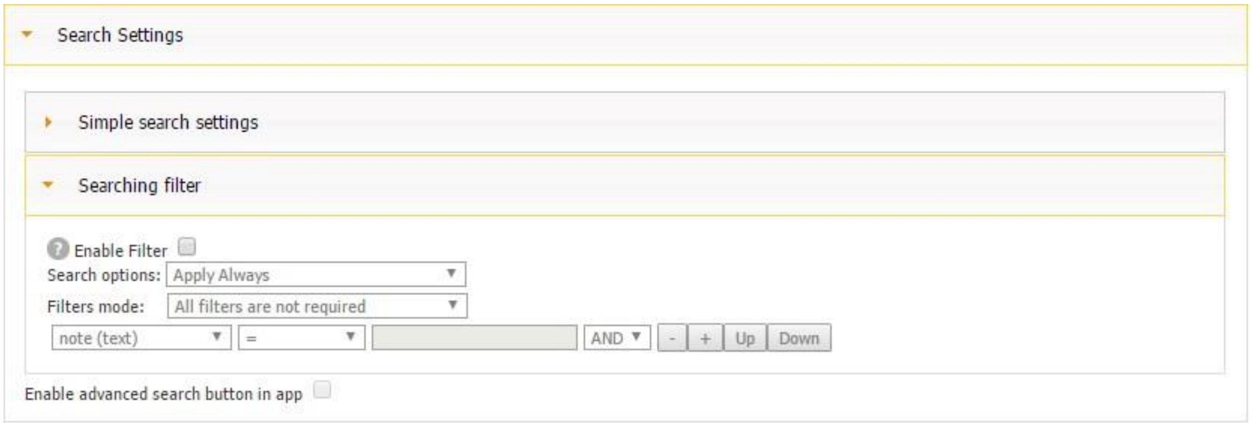
Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

Alton Woods
05/30/2016



✓ Notes (ID)	DESC
✓ Locations (ID)	ASC
✓ Name	ASC
Email	ASC
Date	ASC
Email	ASC
Video (ID)	ASC
Videos (ID)	ASC
Audios (ID)	ASC
commentid	ASC

7.8.5 Search Settings



Enable Filter □
Search options: Apply Always
Filters mode: All filters are not required
note (text) | = | | AND

Enable advanced search button in app □

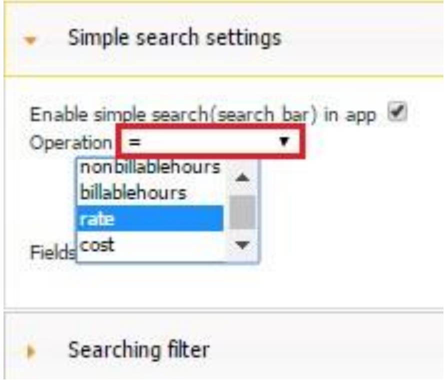
7.8.5.1 Simple Search Settings

Opting for *Simple Search Settings* adds a search bar at the top of the screen and allows your app users to look for previously saved reports based on some specified condition.

Four options are available: =, not =, contains, and doesn't contain.

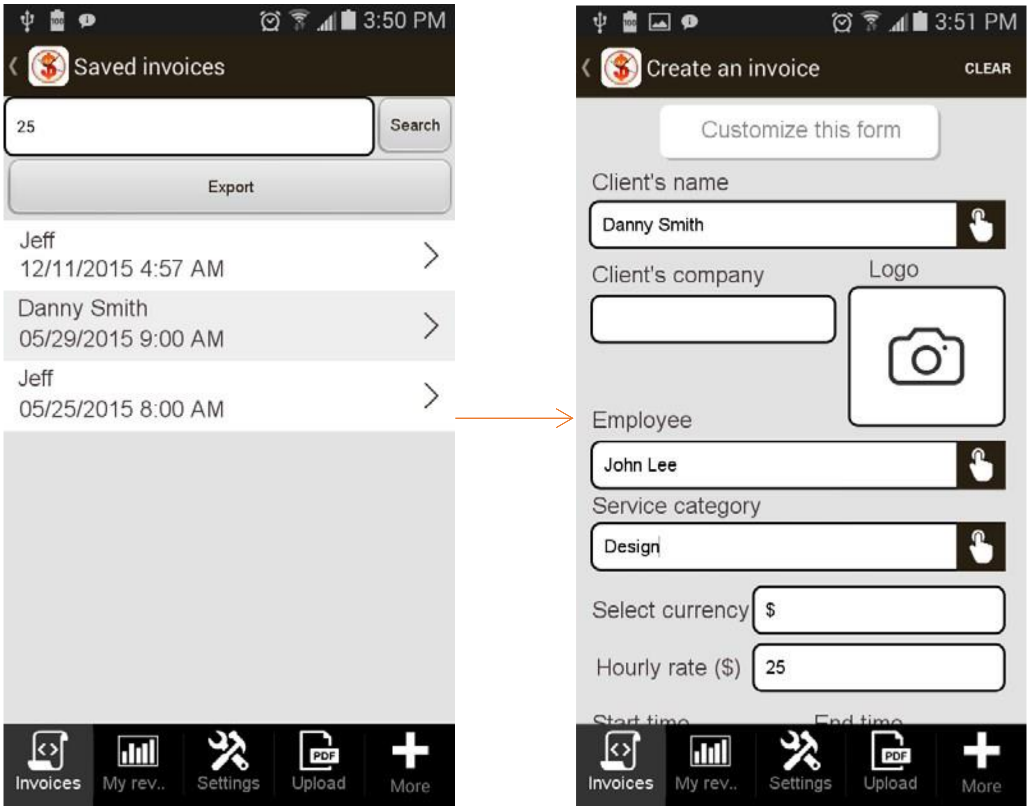
You can select *All fields* to enable this search filter for all the fields in the data source or select one of the fields.

Let us look at each of these four options.



Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑
Operation =
Fields

If we indicate that our app users can look among the saved reports based on some pay rate and that they need to be able to find all the reports containing the pay rate equal to the one they enter into the search bar, here is what they will get.



Saved invoices

25

Jeff
12/11/2015 4:57 AM

Danny Smith
05/29/2015 9:00 AM

Jeff
05/25/2015 8:00 AM

Create an invoice

Client's name: Danny Smith

Client's company:

Employee: John Lee

Service category: Design

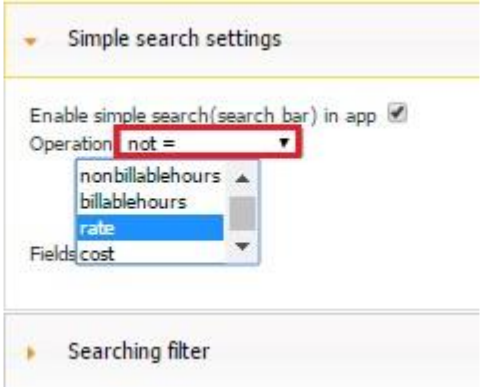
Select currency: $

Hourly rate ($): 25

Start time

End time

As the screenshots above illustrate, when we enter 25, we get 3 reports with the same hourly rate - $25.

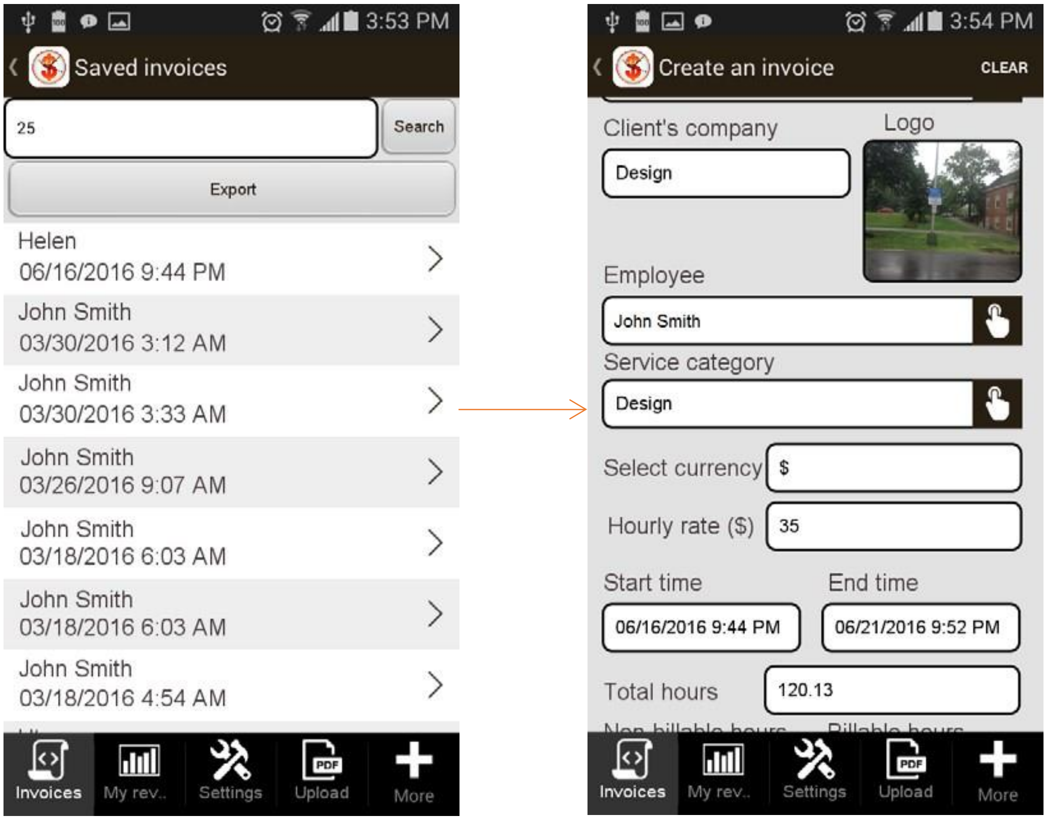


Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

Operation: not =

Fields: rate

If we indicate that our app users can look among the saved reports based on some pay rate and that they need to be able to find all the reports not containing the pay rate equal to the one they enter into the search bar, here is what they will get.



25

Helen
06/16/2016 9:44 PM

John Smith
03/30/2016 3:12 AM

John Smith
03/30/2016 3:33 AM

John Smith
03/26/2016 9:07 AM

John Smith
03/18/2016 6:03 AM

John Smith
03/18/2016 6:03 AM

John Smith
03/18/2016 4:54 AM

Client's company: Design

Employee: John Smith

Service category: Design

Select currency: $

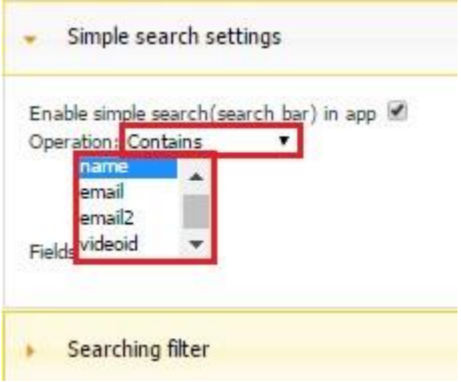
Hourly rate ($): 35

Start time: 06/16/2016 9:44 PM

End time: 06/21/2016 9:52 PM

Total hours: 120.13

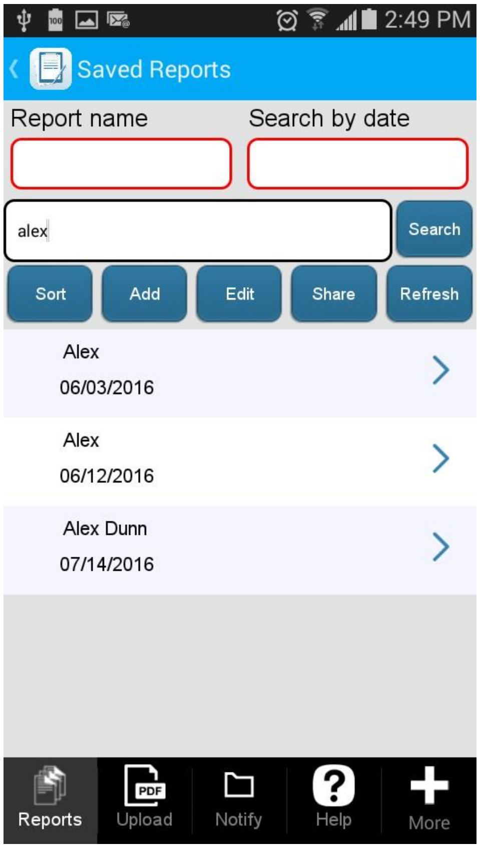
As the screenshots above illustrate, when we enter 25, we get a number of reports with different hourly rates; but none of them has the rate equal to $25.



Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑

Operation: Contains

If we indicate that our app users can look among the saved reports based on report names and that they need to be able to find all the reports containing the name they enter into the search bar, here is what they will get.

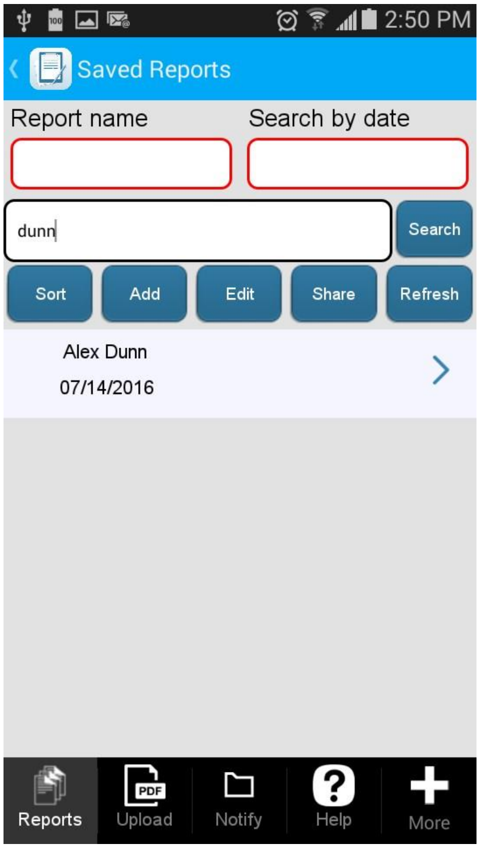


alex

Alex
06/03/2016

Alex
06/12/2016

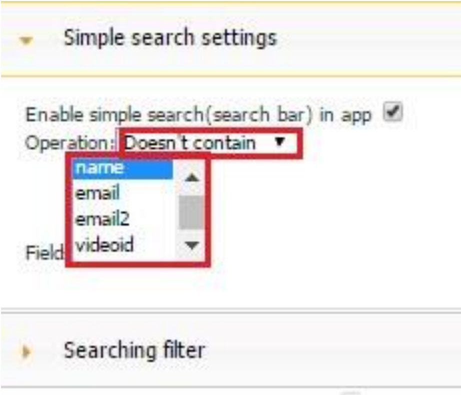
Alex Dunn
07/14/2016



dunn

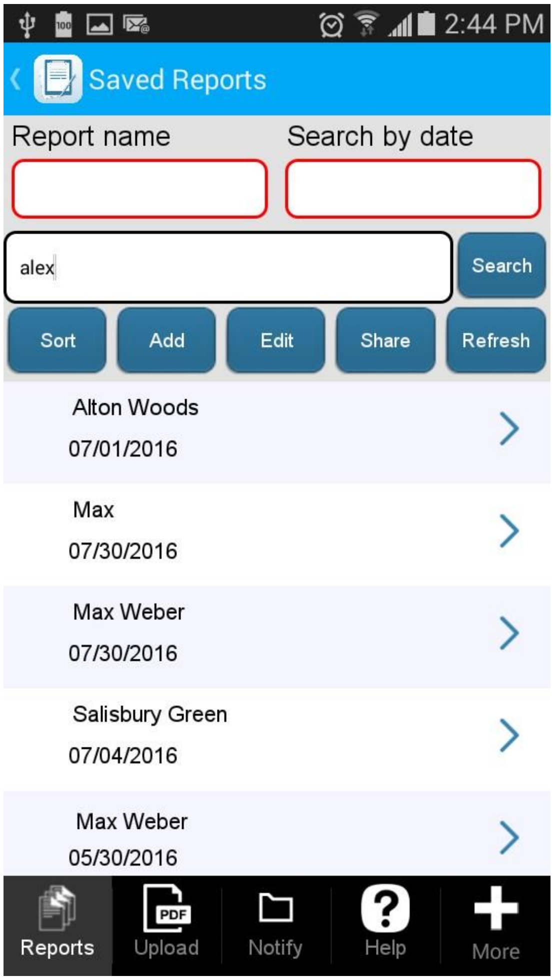
Alex Dunn
07/14/2016

The screenshots above clearly illustrate that out of a number of the saved reports only three were found based on the first search requirement (*Alex*) and only one was found based on the second search requirement (*Dunn*).



Enable simple search(search bar) in app ☑
Operation: Doesn't contain ▾
Field

If we indicate that our app users can look among the saved reports based on report names and that they need to be able to find all the reports not containing the name they enter into the search bar, here is what they will get.



Alton Woods
07/01/2016

Max
07/30/2016

Max Weber
07/30/2016

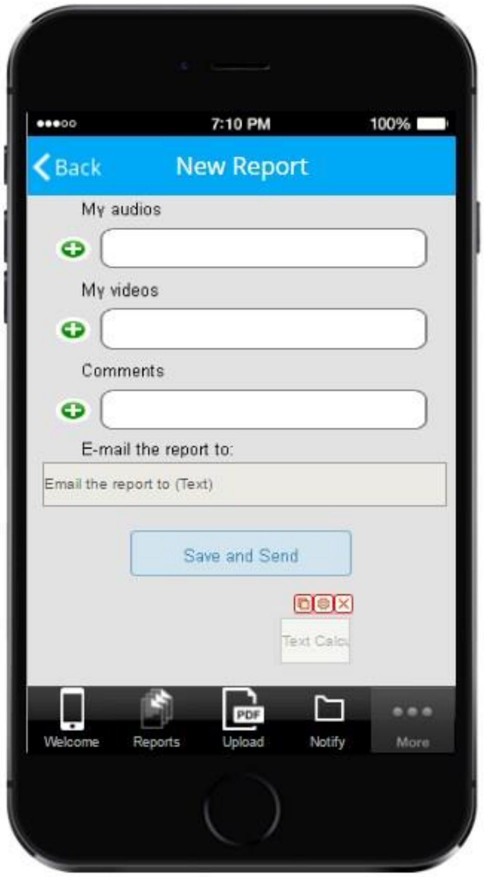
Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

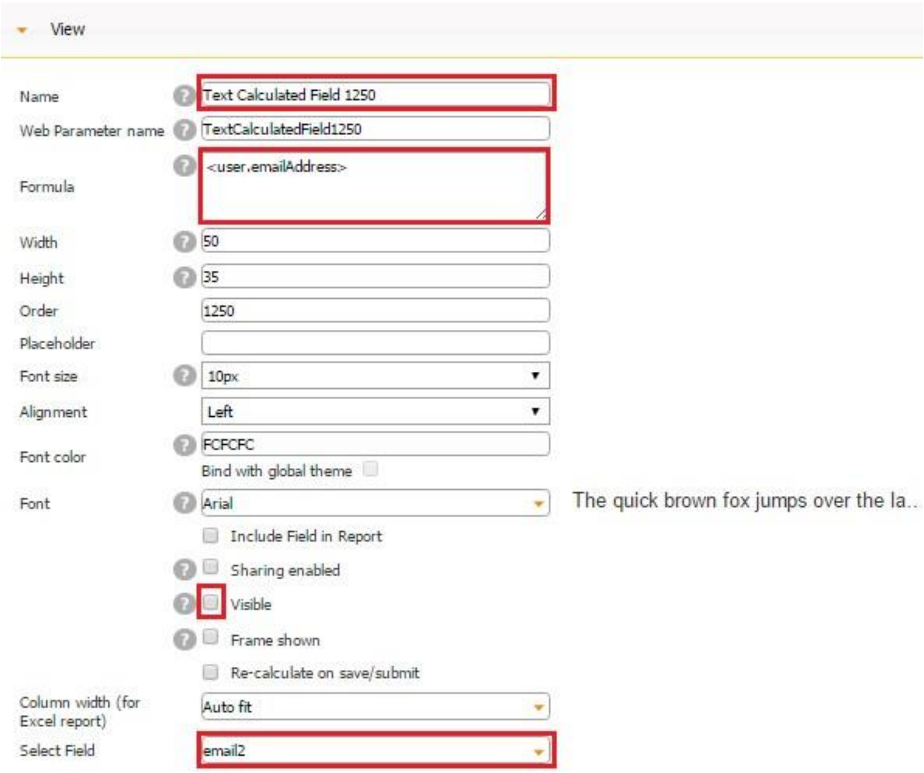
Max Weber
05/30/2016

This time you can see that only 5 reports were found because the other three contain *Alex* in their names.

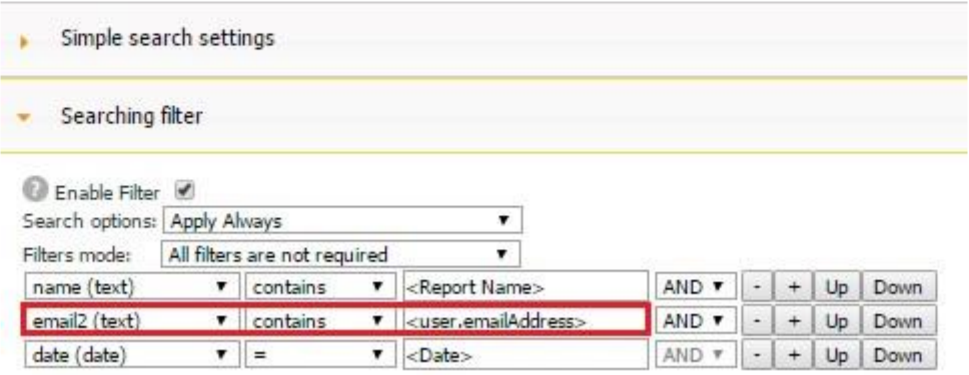
7.8.5.2 Searching Filter

The Searching Filter is used in the majority of our apps. Most of our digital forms have an invisible field capturing the email address of the logged in user. In addition, in the Searching Filter of the List button connected to the same data source the digital form is linked to, we have the following filter: emailper = <user.emailAddress>.




View

Name	Text Calculated Field 1250
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField1250
Formula	<user.emailAddress>
Width	50
Height	35
Order	1250
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	FCFCFC Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial
	□ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Visible
	□ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
Select Field	email2



Simple search settings

Searching filter

Enable Filter ☑

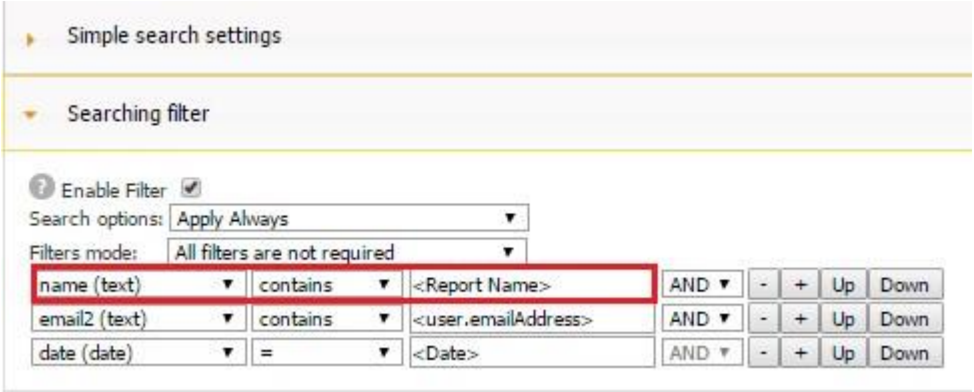
Search options: Apply Always

Filters mode: All filters are not required

name (text)	contains	<Report Name>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
email2 (text)	contains	<user.emailAddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
date (date)	=	<Date>	AND	-	+	Up	Down

We make all these changes because every time our users click on the List button, this filter gets automatically utilized, and our users only see the reports they have submitted under their email addresses.

Naturally, more than one searching filter can be applied and linked to the fields inside the app. Thus, for instance, in our sample app, two more filters are employed: by report name and by date. Let us look at them separately.



Simple search settings

Searching filter

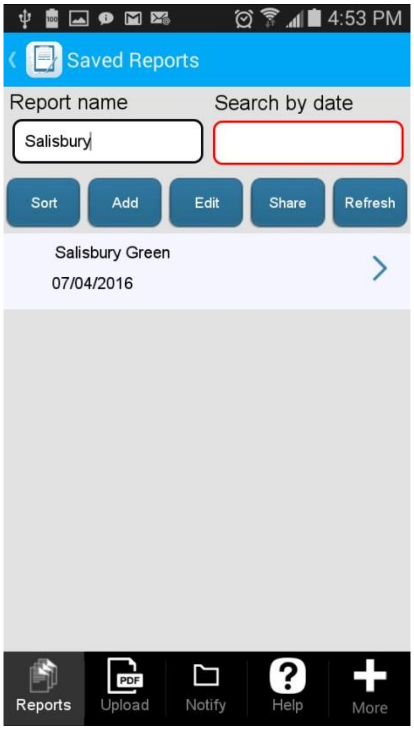
Enable Filter ☑

Search options: Apply Always

Filters mode: All filters are not required

name (text)	contains	<Report Name>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
email2 (text)	contains	<user.emailAddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
date (date)	=	<Date>	AND	-	+	Up	Down

The first filter retrieves only those reports that contain the word entered in the search bar.



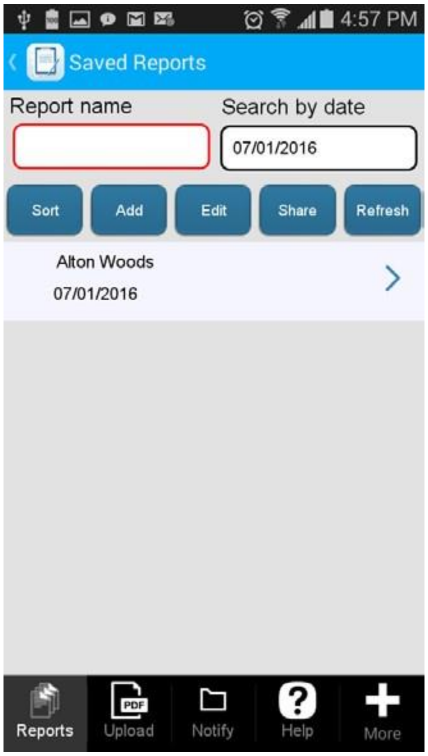
Saved Reports

Report name: Salisbury

Search by date:

Salisbury Green
07/04/2016

The second filter retrieves only those reports whose date is equal to the one entered in the search bar.



Saved Reports

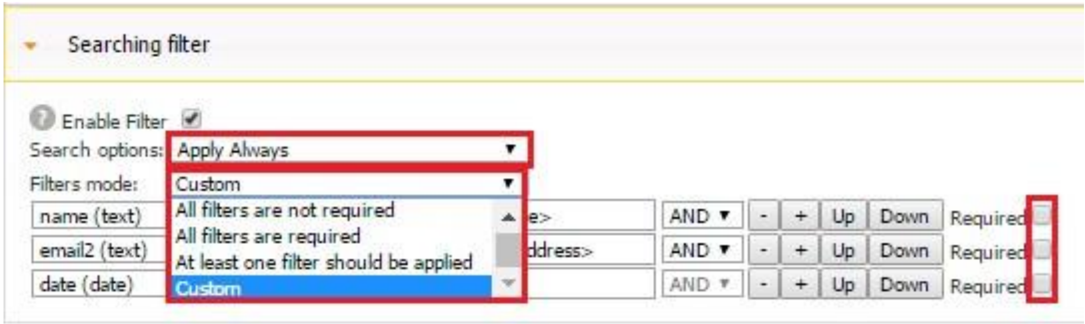
Report name:

Search by date: 07/01/2016

Alton Woods
07/01/2016

Last but not least, under the Searching Filter subsection, you can specify whether these filters will be used at all times or your app users will be able to override your searching criteria. (See Simple Search Settings for more information.)

Moreover, you will be able to specify whether all of these filters are required, whether only some of them are mandatory, whether only one must be applied, or none is required at all.



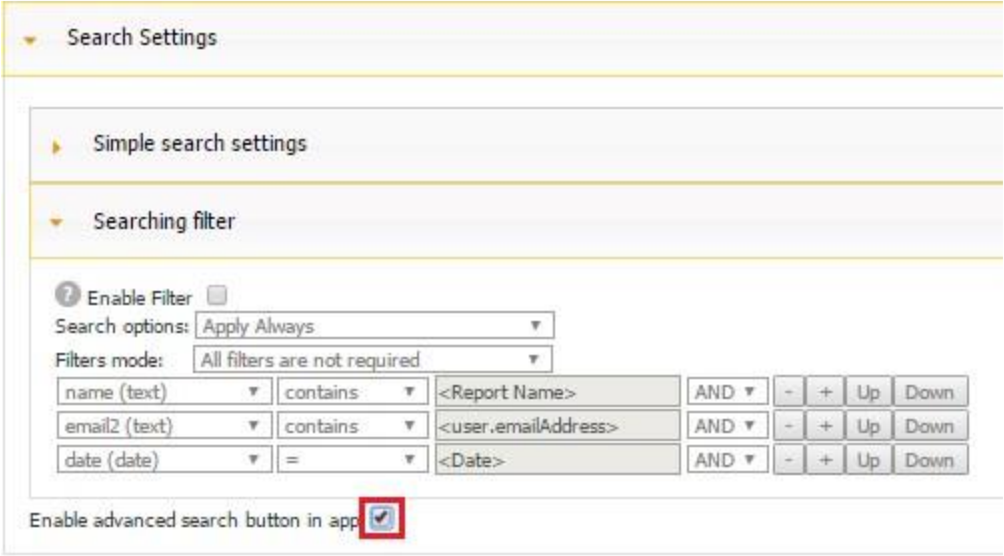
Searching filter

Enable Filter ☑
Search options: Apply Always
Filters mode: Custom
- All filters are not required
- All filters are required
- At least one filter should be applied
- Custom

name (text)	e>	AND	-	+	Up	Down	Required □
email2 (text)	ddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down	Required □
date (date)		AND	-	+	Up	Down	Required □

7.8.5.3 Advanced Search Button

Enabling the *advanced search button* allows your app users to add their own search filters.



Search Settings

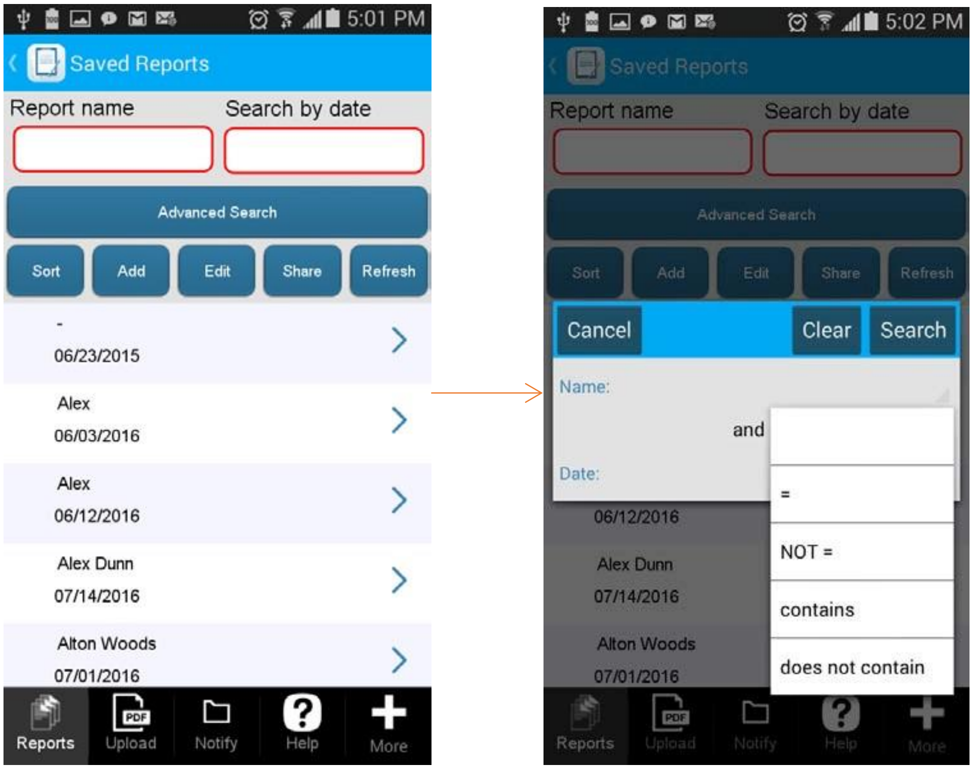
Simple search settings

Searching filter

Enable Filter □
Search options: Apply Always
Filters mode: All filters are not required

name (text)	contains	<Report Name>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
email2 (text)	contains	<user.emailAddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
date (date)	=	<Date>	AND	-	+	Up	Down

Enable advanced search button in app ☑



Report name

Search by date

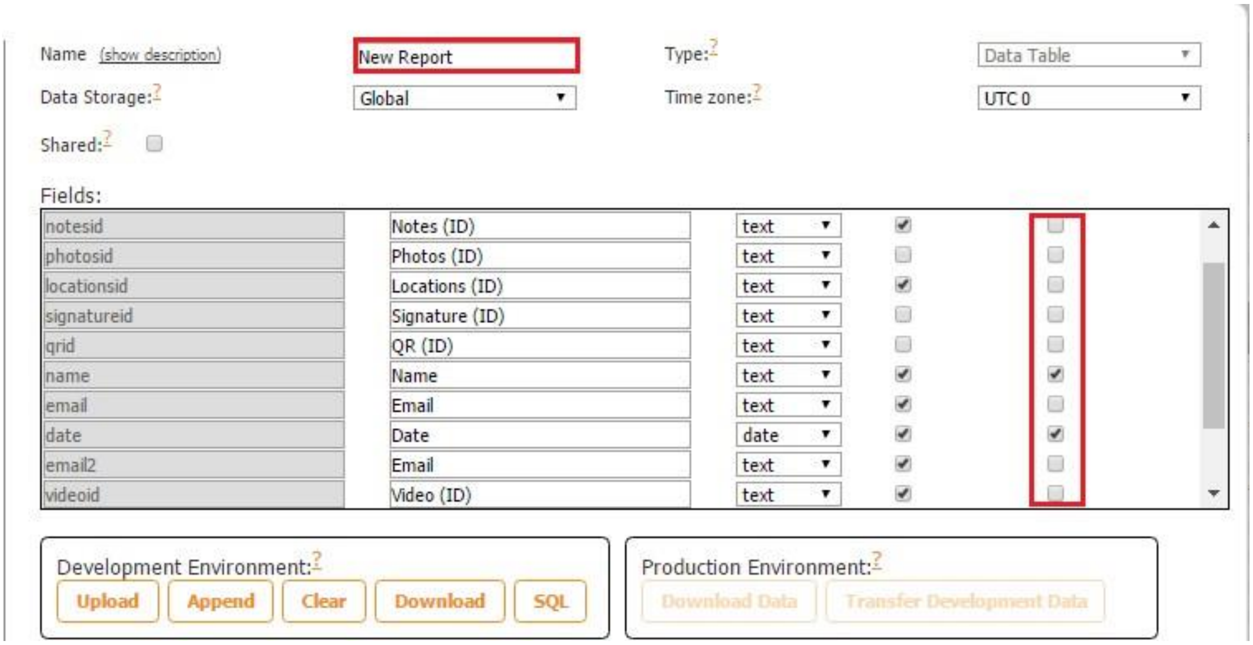
-	06/23/2015
Alex	06/03/2016
Alex	06/12/2016
Alex Dunn	07/14/2016
Alton Woods	07/01/2016

Name:

and

Date:

All you have to do is to ensure that all the fields that they could search by are checked off in the Data Source Dialog.

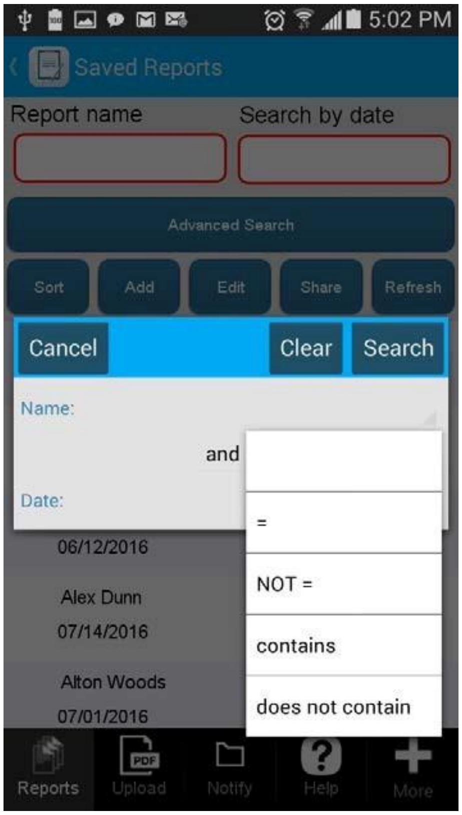


Name (show description)	New Report	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:?	□		

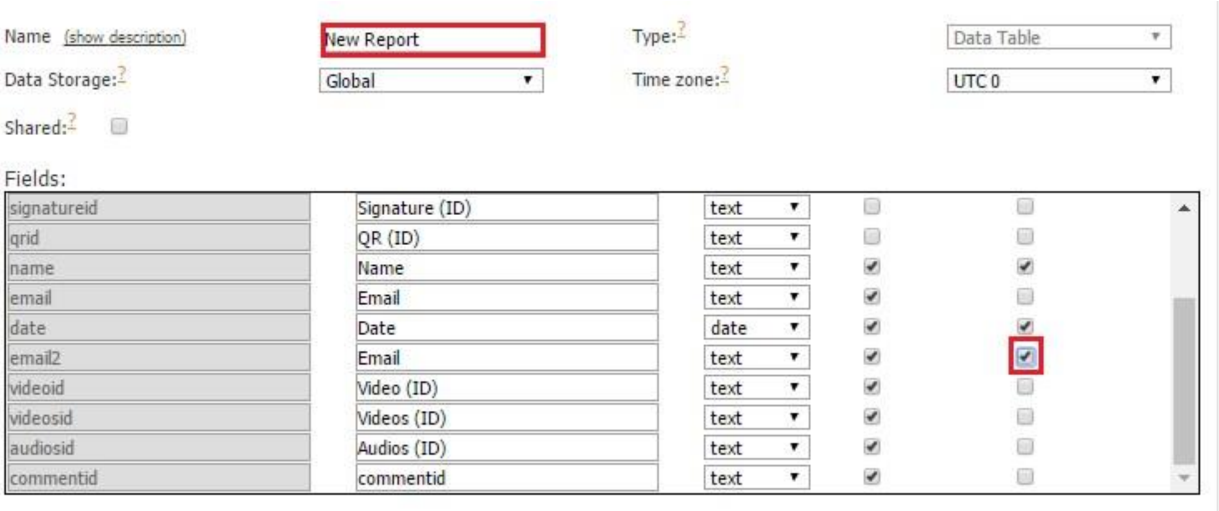
Fields:

notesid	Notes (ID)	text	☑	□
photosid	Photos (ID)	text	□	□
locationsid	Locations (ID)	text	☑	□
signatureid	Signature (ID)	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
name	Name	text	☑	☑
email	Email	text	☑	□
date	Date	date	☑	☑
email2	Email	text	☑	□
videoid	Video (ID)	text	☑	□

Right now, only two fields (*name* and *date* are selected). That is why our users can only utilize them.



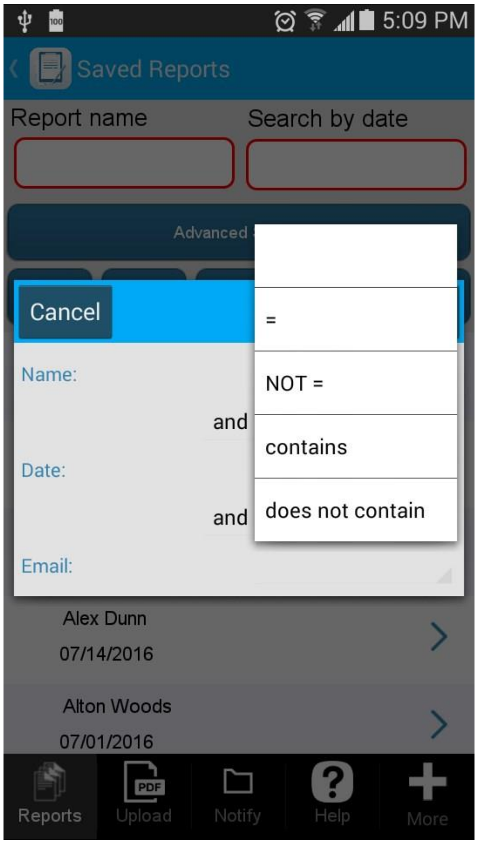
If, for instance, we put a check mark next to *email2* (the email address under which they are logged in), they will be able to search by it as well.



Name (show description) New Report
Type:? Data Table
Data Storage:? Global
Time zone:? UTC 0
Shared:? ☐

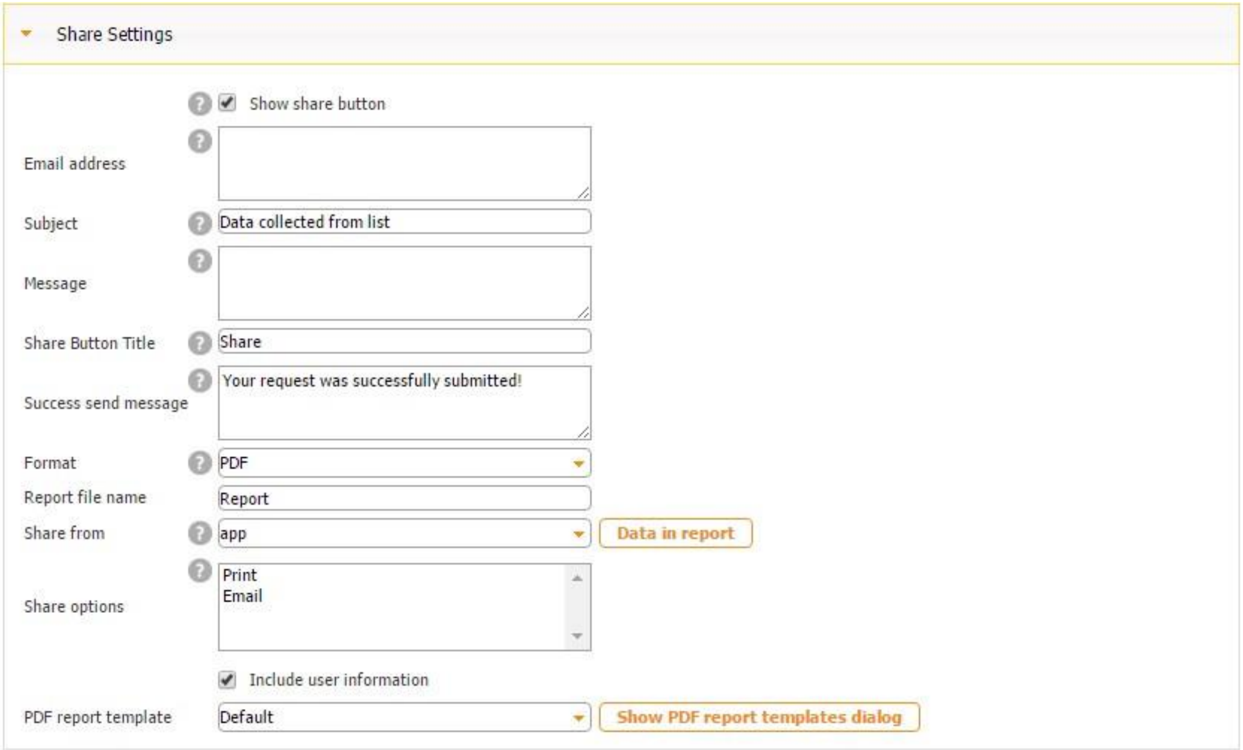
Fields:

signatureid	Signature (ID)	text	☐	☐
qrid	QR (ID)	text	☐	☐
name	Name	text	☑	☑
email	Email	text	☑	☐
date	Date	date	☑	☑
email2	Email	text	☑	☑
videoid	Video (ID)	text	☑	☐
videosid	Videos (ID)	text	☑	☐
audiosid	Audios (ID)	text	☑	☐
commentid	commentid	text	☑	☐



To conclude, these are the most typically used search options and scenarios. You don’t have to use every one of these search variants (*Simple Search Settings*, *Searching Filter*, or *Advanced Search Button*). We recommend that you choose the most optimal variants for you and your app users.

7.8.6 Share Settings



Share Settings

☑ Show share button

Email address	
Subject	Data collected from list
Message	
Share Button Title	Share
Success send message	Your request was successfully submitted!
Format	PDF
Report file name	Report
Share from	app
Share options	Print Email

☑ Include user information

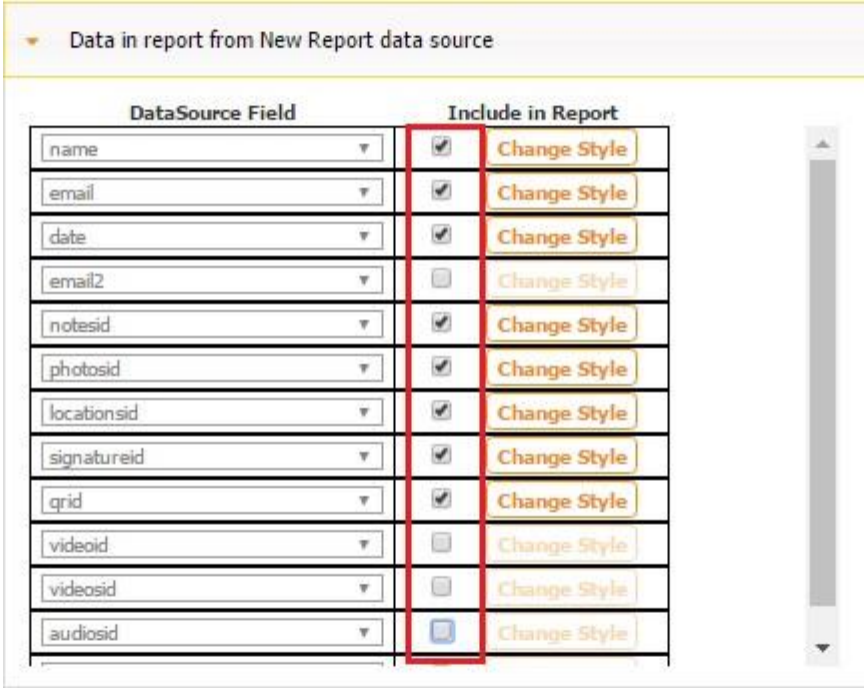
PDF report template	Default

The Share Settings section allows sharing data from the List button. This is not a very frequently used section because most of the times we email filled out data right from the digital form upon the submission. However, this option also exists and, to be able to take advantage of it, you need to put a check mark next to Show share button, enter the addressee(s), email subject, body of the email, title of the Share button, message appearing after the email has been successfully sent, report format, and report name.

Next, you need to specify if saved data will be shared from the app or server. (If you choose the app option, after clicking on the Send button, your app users will be able to edit the email message. If you opt for the server option, once they click on *Send*, the message will be instantly sent.)

If you click on *Data in report*, you will be able to manually put a check mark next to each field you would like to be sent in each report.

Data in Report

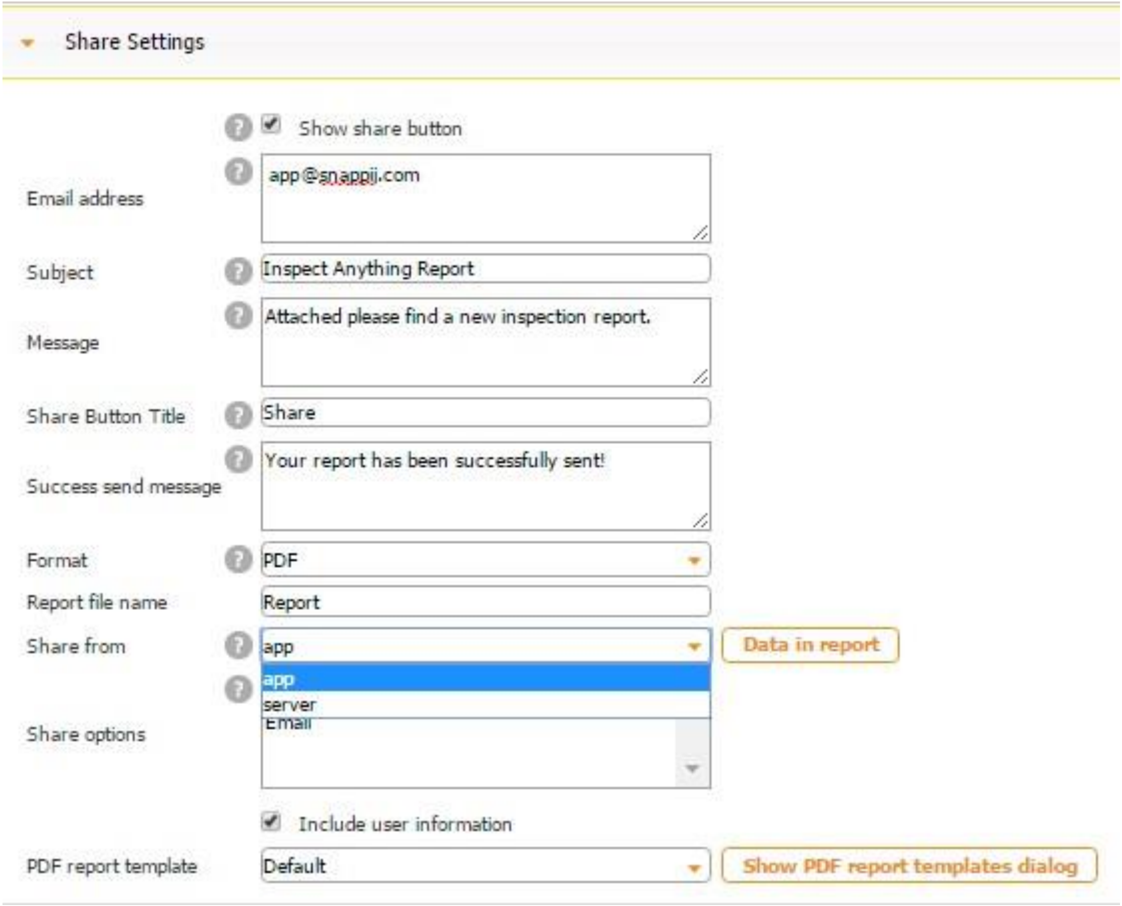


Data in report from New Report data source

DataSource Field	Include in Report	
name	☑	Change Style
email	☑	Change Style
date	☑	Change Style
email2	□	Change Style
notesid	☑	Change Style
photosid	☑	Change Style
locationsid	☑	Change Style
signatureid	☑	Change Style
grid	☑	Change Style
videoid	□	Change Style
videosid	□	Change Style
audiosid	□	Change Style

Then you need to keep the share options as they are, put a check mark next to *Include user information* if you want to include the information on each user in the report, and specify what PDF report template should be used: the default one or configure and select a custom-made one.

Here is how we have configured the settings of our sample app.



Share Settings

☑ Show share button

Email address: app@snappii.com

Subject: Inspect Anything Report

Message: Attached please find a new inspection report.

Share Button Title: Share

Success send message: Your report has been successfully sent!

Format: PDF

Report file name: Report

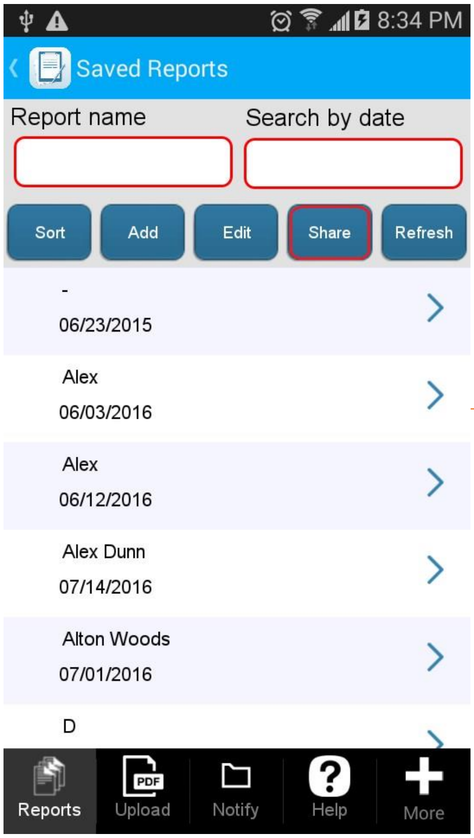
Share from: app

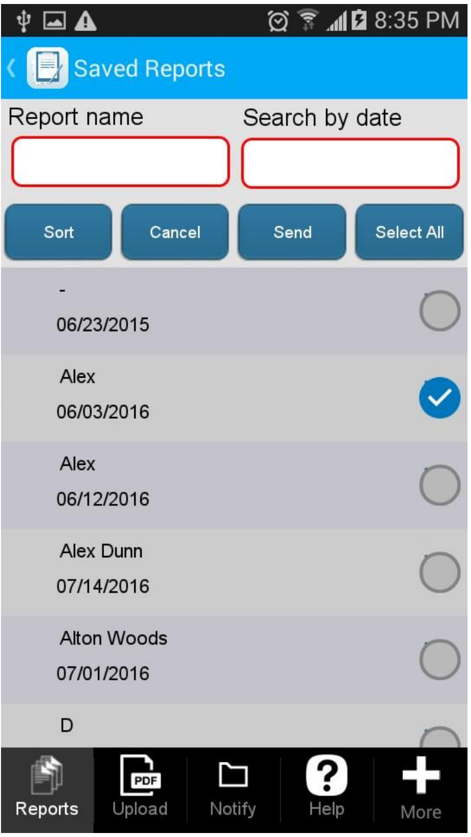
Share options: Email

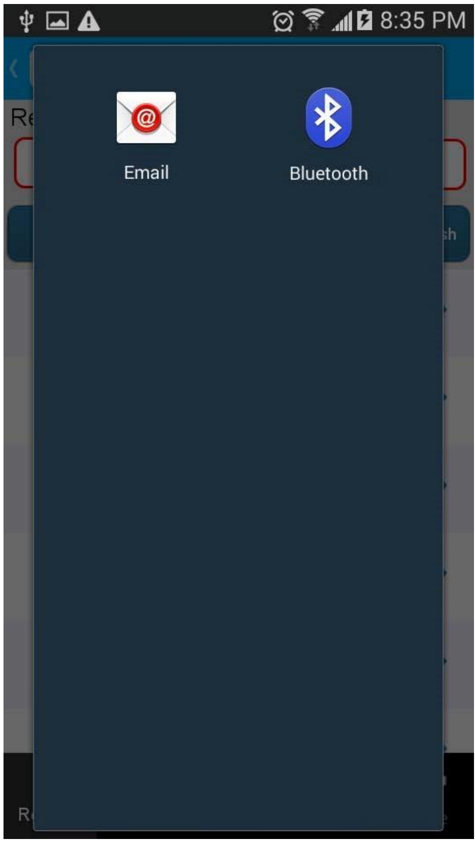
☑ Include user information

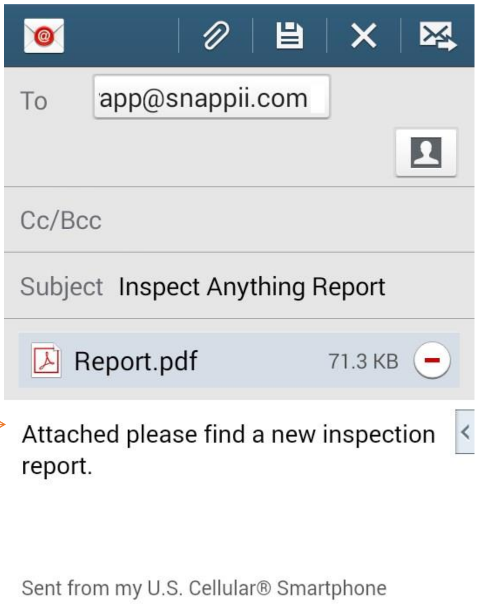
PDF report template: Default

Here is how these settings work.









To app@snappii.com

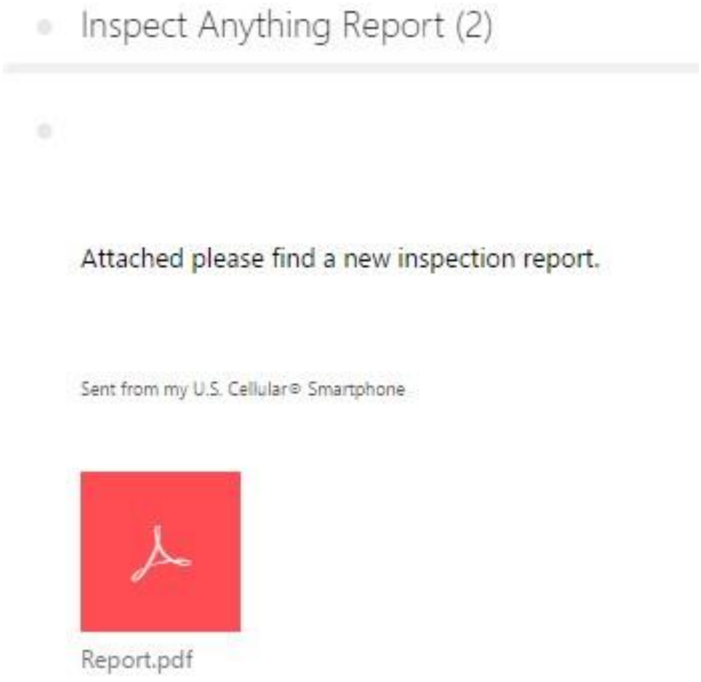
Cc/Bcc

Subject Inspect Anything Report

Report.pdf 71.3 KB

Attached please find a new inspection report.

Sent from my U.S. Cellular® Smartphone



Inspect Anything Report (2)

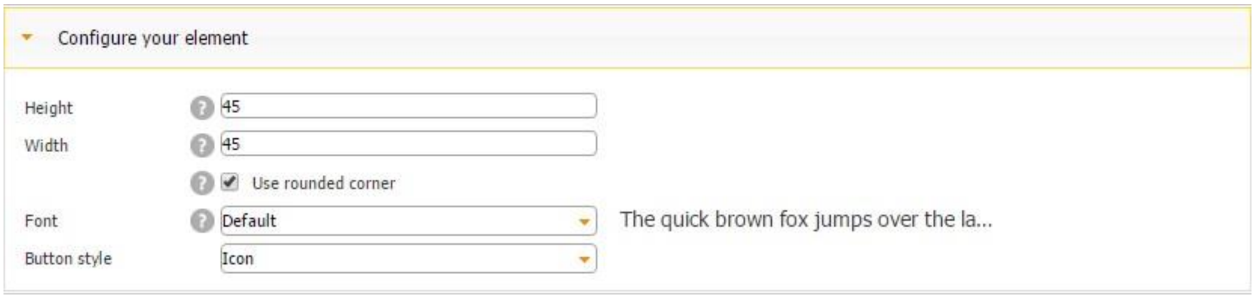
Attached please find a new inspection report.

Sent from my U.S. Cellular® Smartphone

Report.pdf

All in all, the biggest advantage of sharing data from the List button is that here you can share several reports in one PDF/Excel/ or Word file, while when sharing from the Form button, you can only send one report at a time.

7.8.7 Configure Your Element



Configure your element

Height: 45

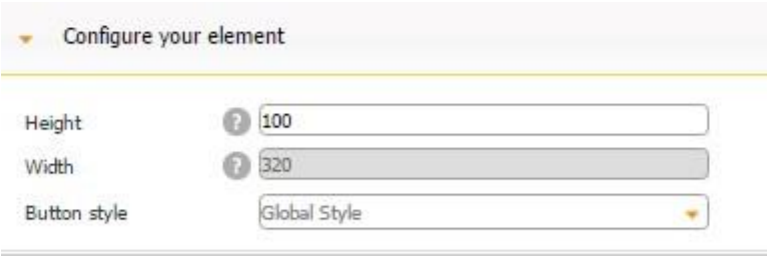
Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

This section allows configuring the dimensions, font, and button style (global, icon, or custom) of the List button. However, this section is only available for the button style, so if in the View section you opted for the Framed View style of your List button, this section will be grayed out, like in our case.



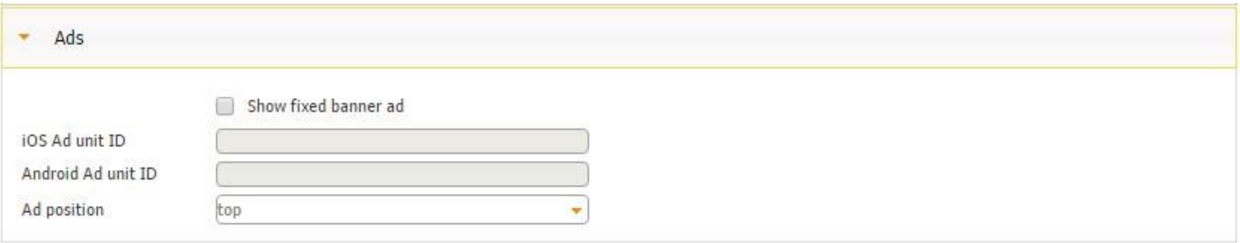
Configure your element

Height 100

Width 320

Button style Global Style

7.8.8 Ads



Ads

□ Show fixed banner ad

iOS Ad unit ID

Android Ad unit ID

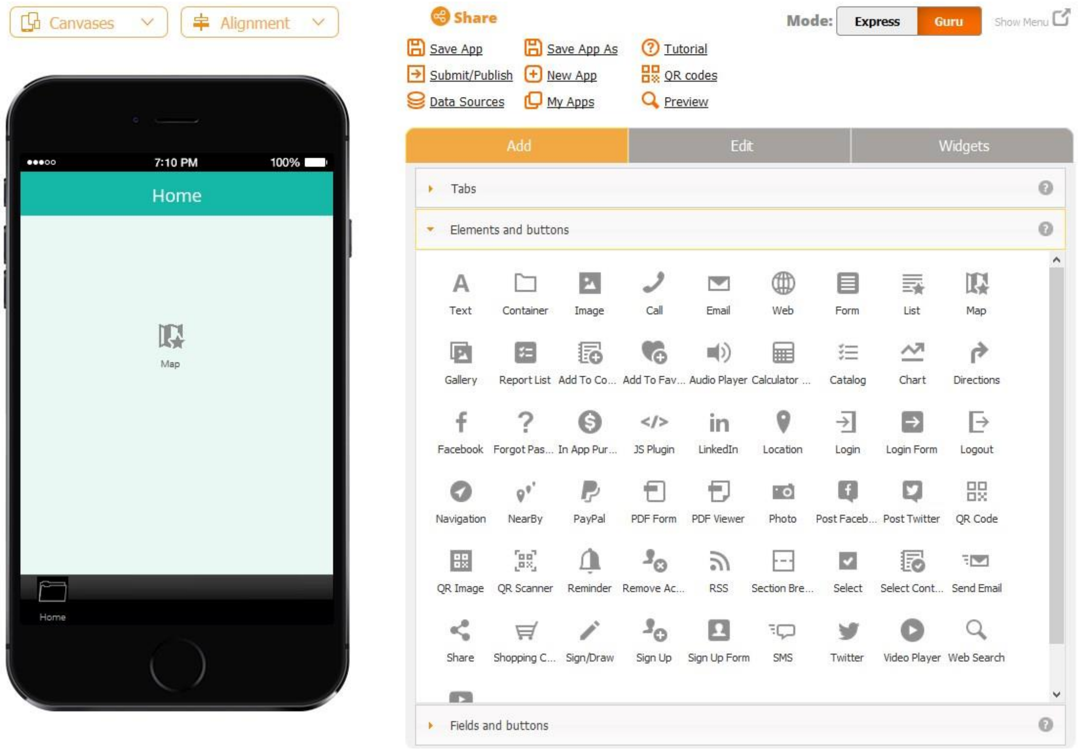
Ad position top

When you have submitted your app to the app store, you can generate Android ad unit IDs (banner ad links), and, in the Ads section, enter them and specify the location of the ads on the screen. Please click here to learn more about using ads in apps built on our platform and obtaining ad IDs.

7.9 Map Button

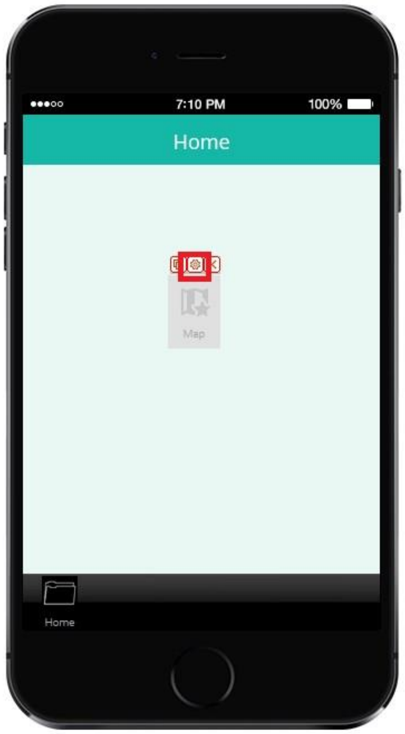
The Map button works very similarly to the Map tab. The main difference is that you can locate the Map button on any tab.

1. Open the tab on which you'll need to place the Map button.
2. Place the Map button on it.

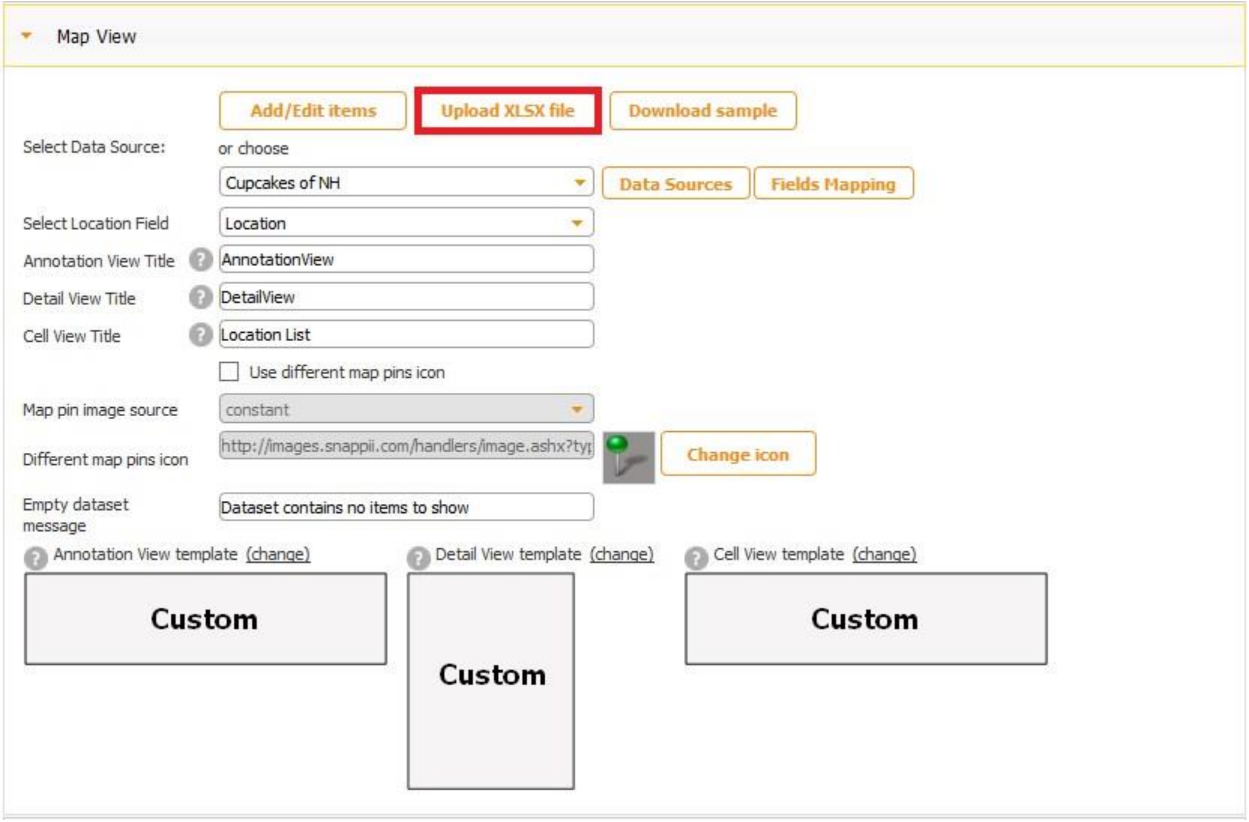


3. Create an Excel spreadsheet with the business locations you need to display in the application (see the section on the Nearby tab).

4.Click on “Edit Element” of the Map button.



5. Change the icon of the map, if necessary. Adjust the button size. Click “Upload XLSX file”



Select Data Source: or choose Cupcakes of NH

Select Location Field: Location

Annotation View Title: AnnotationView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Cell View Title: Location List

□ Use different map pins icon

Map pin image source: constant

Different map pins icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

Annotation View template (change)

Detail View template (change)

Cell View template (change)

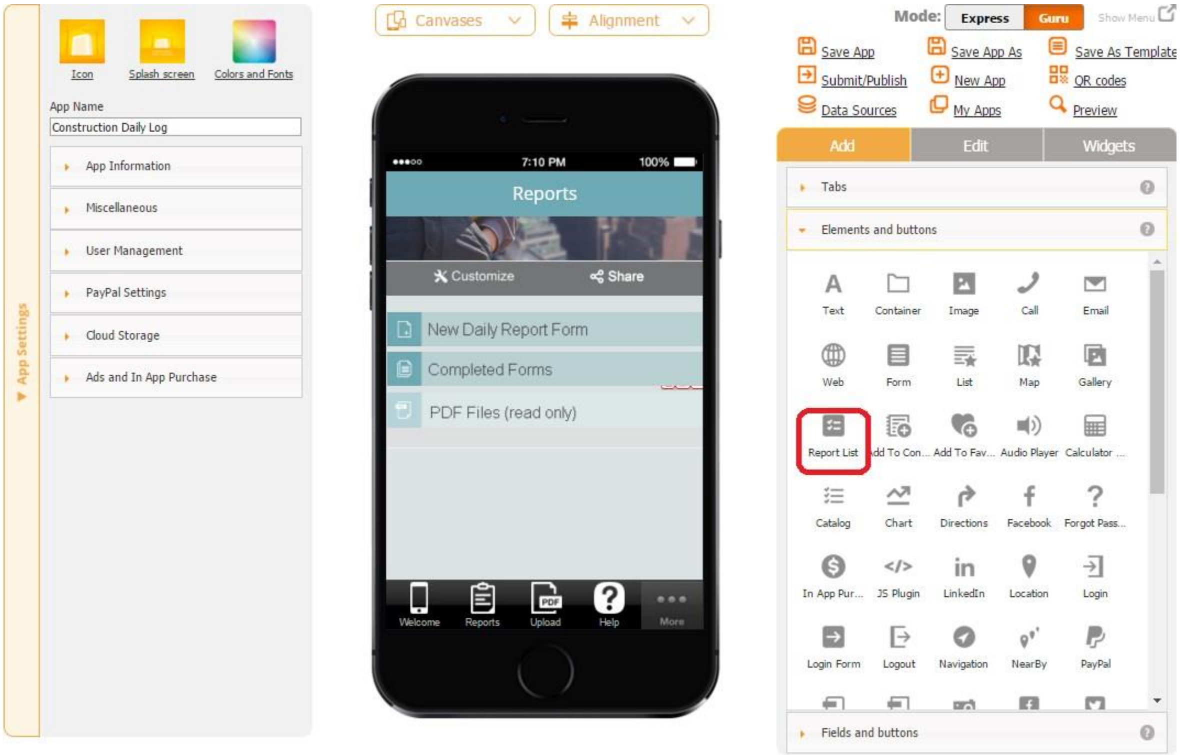
6. All the other steps are identical to the ones discussed in the Map tab section.

The results are displayed in exactly the same way as when using the Map tab (see above).

7.10 Gallery Button

The Gallery Layout button and tab work very similarly. For more information, please read Gallery Layout.

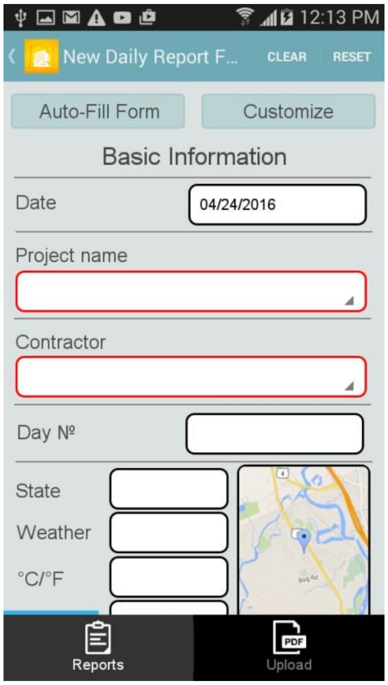
7.11 Report List Button



App Name: Construction Daily Log

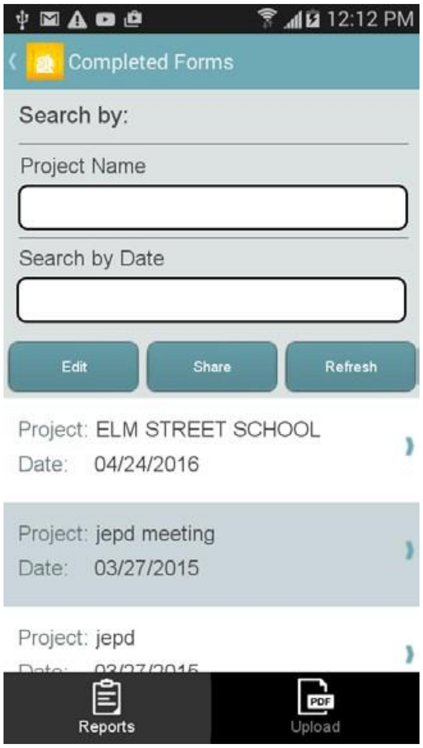
The Report List button is very frequently used in our apps. In fact, the majority of our apps have the Report tab with the following structure:

1. A form that our users fill out (the Form button)



Date: 04/24/2016
Project name:
Contractor:
Day №:
State:
Weather:
°C/°F:

2. A list that stores filled out forms (the List button)



Completed Forms

Search by:

Project Name

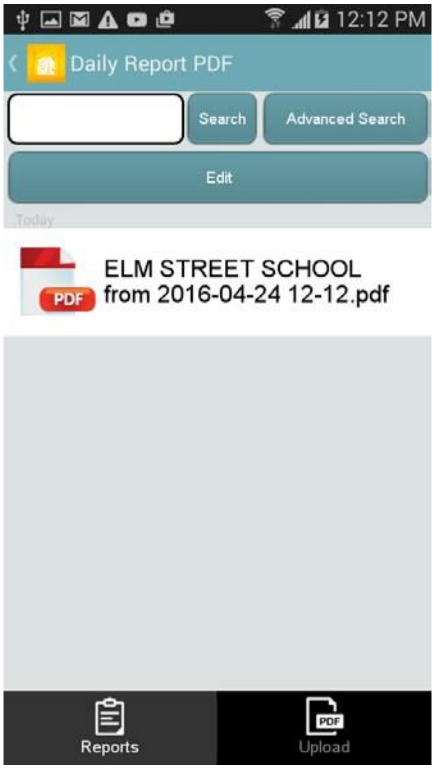
Search by Date

Project: ELM STREET SCHOOL
Date: 04/24/2016

Project: jepd meeting
Date: 03/27/2015

Project: jepd
Date: 03/27/2015

3. A list that stores generated reports (the Report List button)



Daily Report PDF

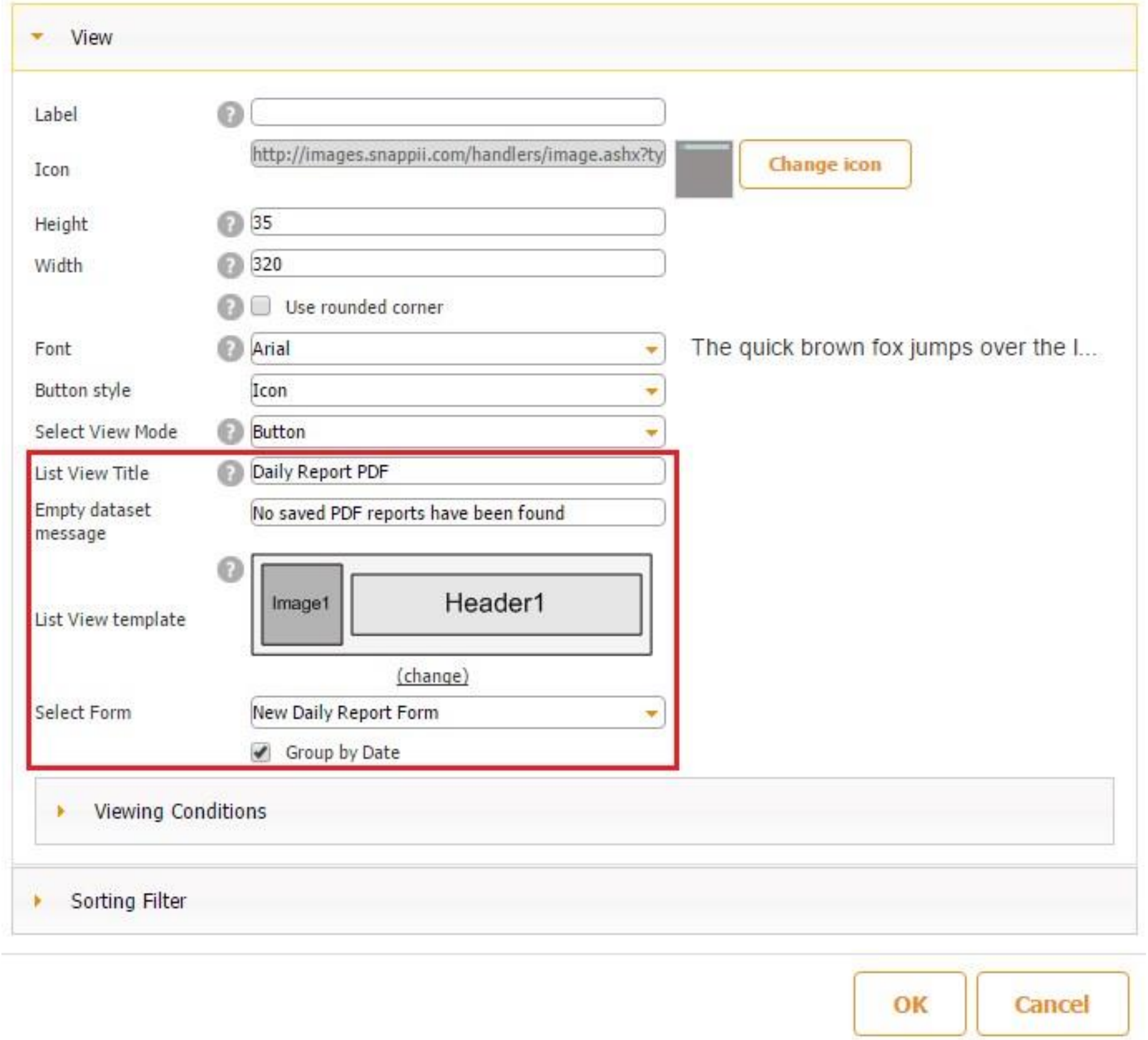
Today

ELM STREET SCHOOL from 2016-04-24 12-12.pdf

Let us see how to utilize the functionality of the Report List button.

1. Drag and drop the Report List button on any tab you need. (We usually select the New tab for such purposes.)

2. Specify the icon, dimensions, font, button style, and view mode.



View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?ty

Height: 35

Width: 320

☐ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

Button style: Icon

Select View Mode: Button

List View Title: Daily Report PDF

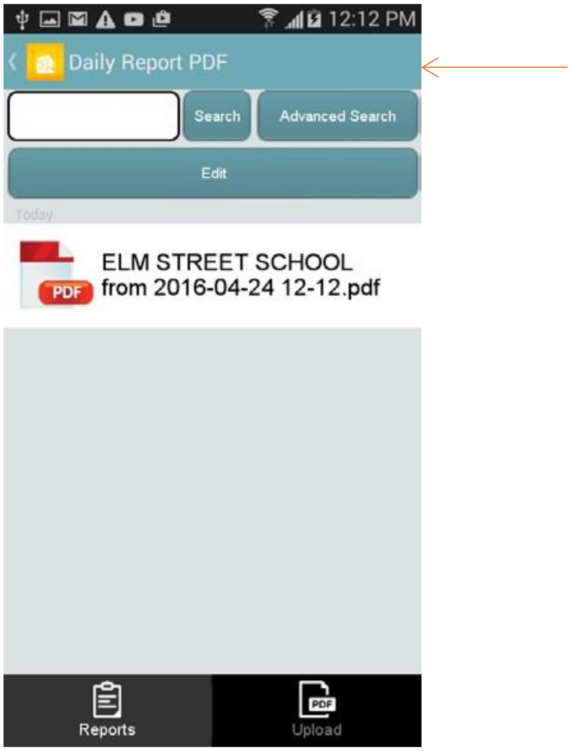
Empty dataset message: No saved PDF reports have been found

List View template

Select Form: New Daily Report Form

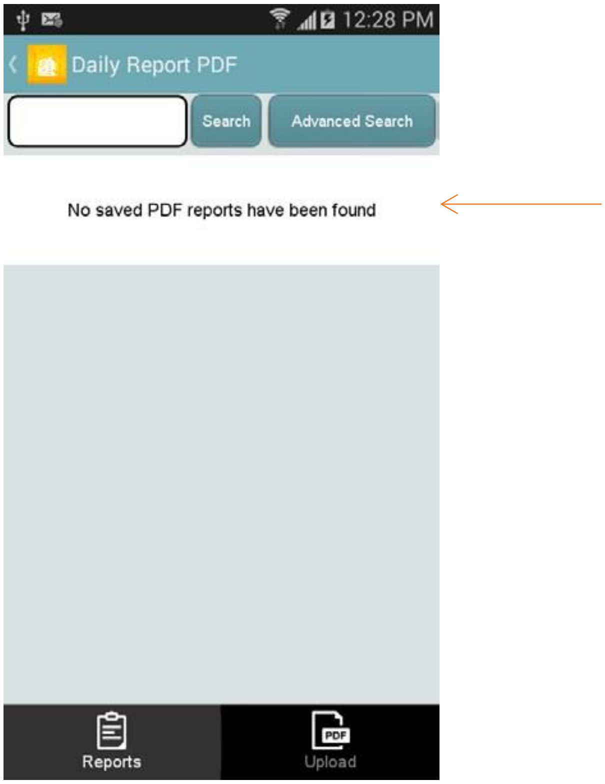
☑ Group by Date

3. Specify the list view title, which will be displayed at the top of the screen. In our case, it is *Daily Report PDF*. (See the screenshot below.)



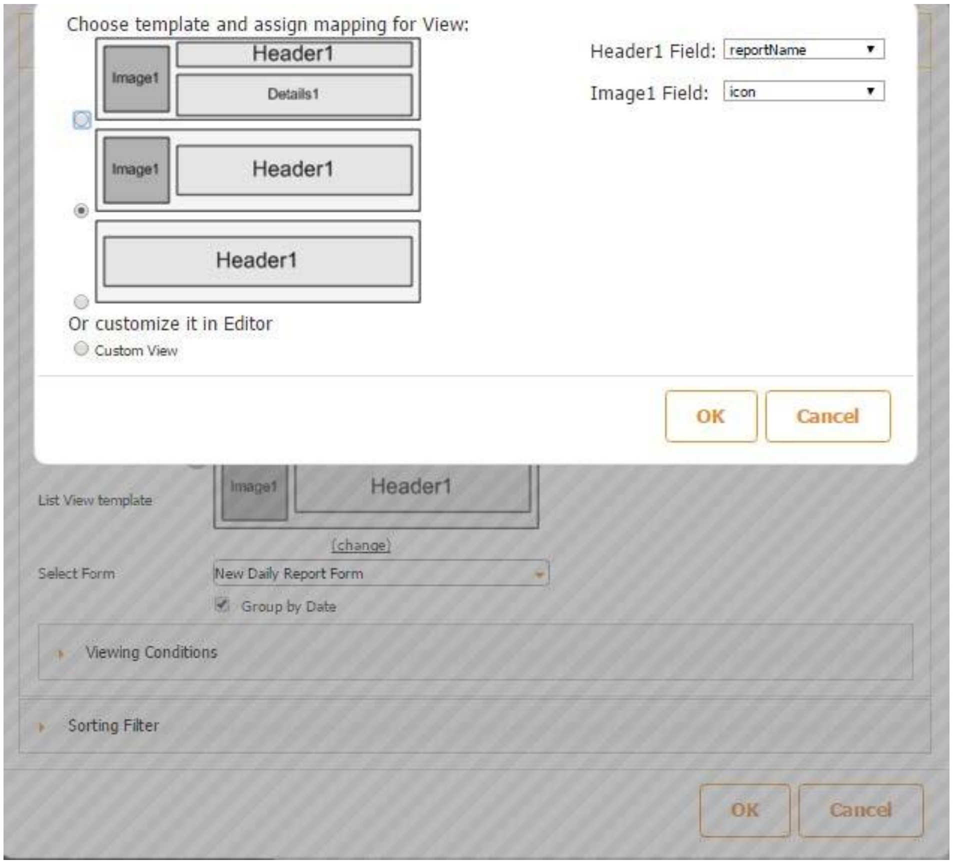
ELM STREET SCHOOL from 2016-04-24 12-12.pdf

4. Enter the message that will be displayed if no saved PDF reports are found. We opted for “No saved PDF reports have been found.”



No saved PDF reports have been found

5. Select one of the available templates for your Report List or opt for Custom View.



Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Header1 Field: reportName

Image1 Field: icon

Or customize it in Editor

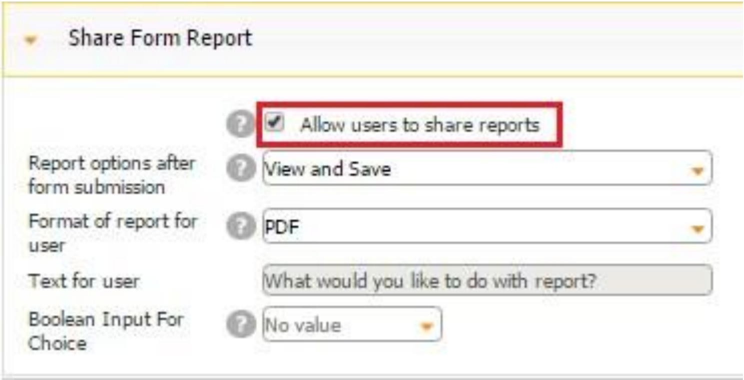
○ Custom View

List View template

Select Form: New Daily Report Form

☑ Group by Date

6. From the drop-down menu, choose the form from which generated reports will be sent to our Report List. In our case, it is *New Daily Report Form.*



Share Form Report

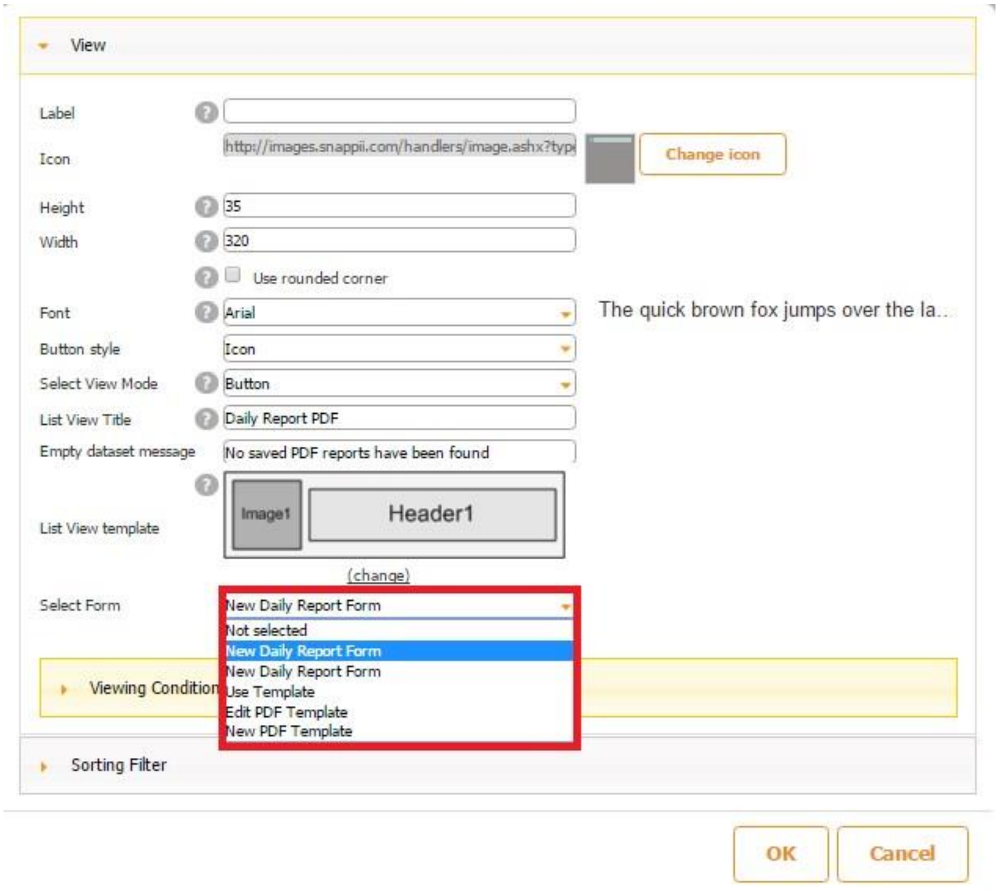
☑ Allow users to share reports

Report options after form submission: View and Save

Format of report for user: PDF

Text for user: What would you like to do with report?

Boolean Input For Choice: No value



View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Height: 35

Width: 320

☐ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

Button style: Icon

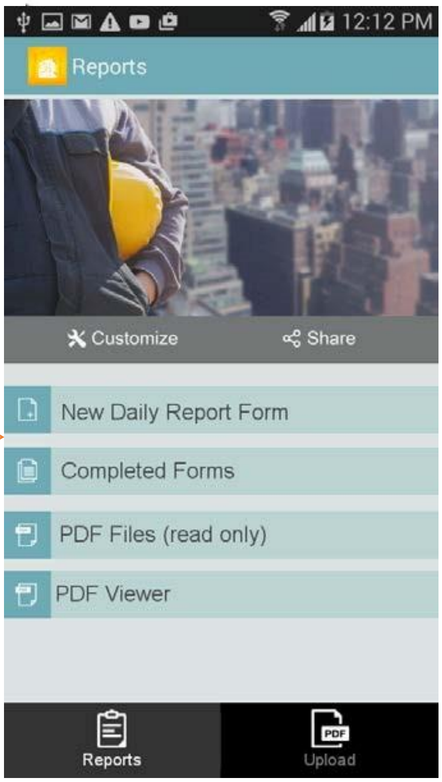
Select View Mode: Button

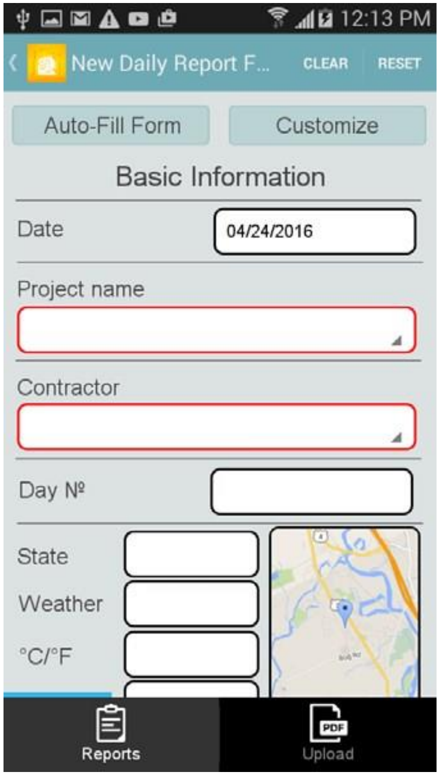
List View Title: Daily Report PDF

Empty dataset message: No saved PDF reports have been found

List View template

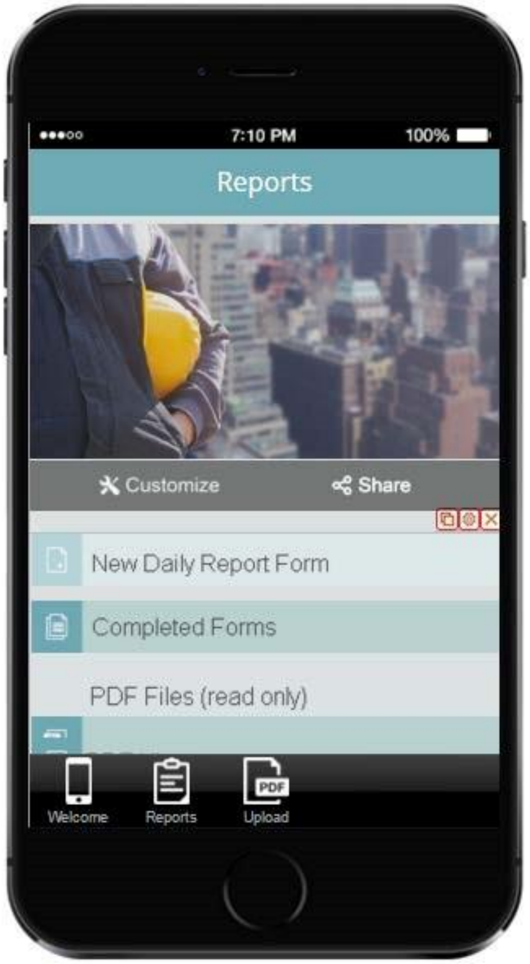
Select Form: New Daily Report Form



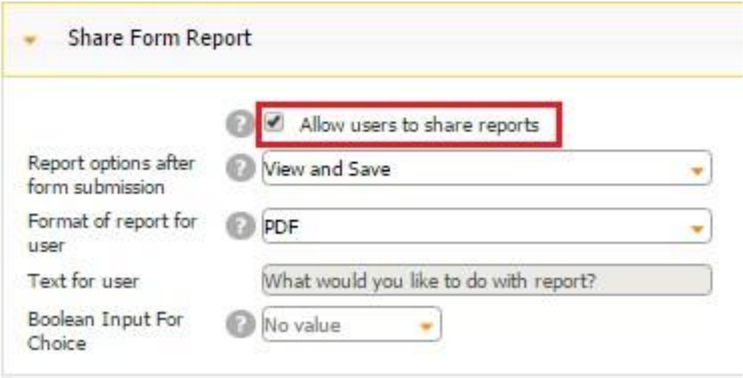


7. Put a check mark next to *Group by Data* if you wish.

8. Open the settings of the Form button/tab from which reports will be generated and sent to our Report List.



9. Put a check mark next to *Allow users to share reports.*



Share Form Report

☑ Allow users to share reports

Report options after form submission: View and Save

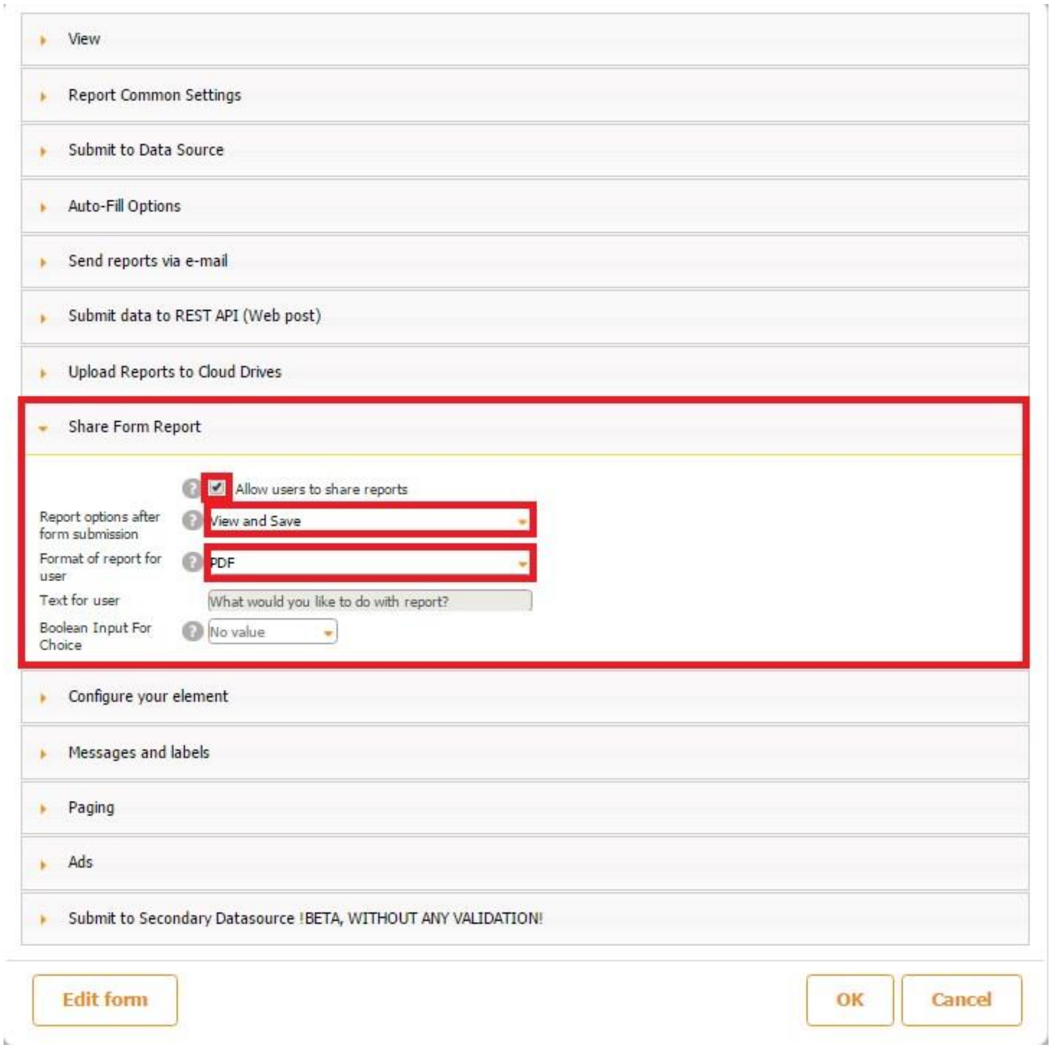
Format of report for user: PDF

Text for user: What would you like to do with report?

Boolean Input For Choice: No value

10. Next *to Report Options after Form Submission*, from the drop-down menu, choose any of the available options. (We opted for *View and Save*.)

11. Choose the format(s) of the report: PDF, Excel, or both.



☑ Allow users to share reports

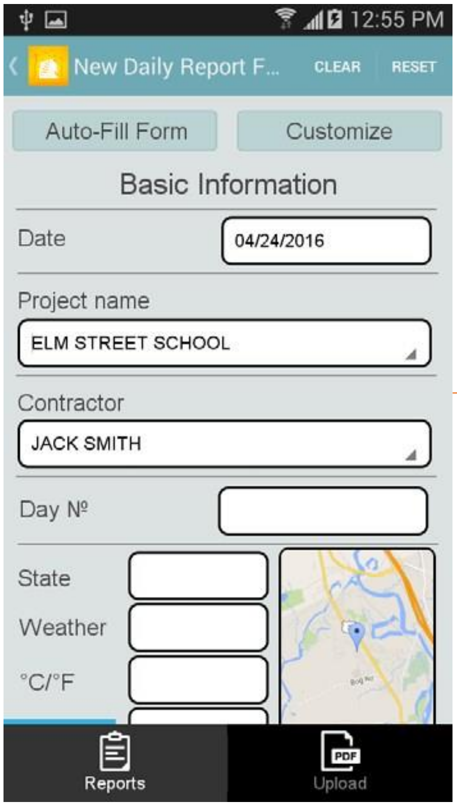
Report options after form submission: View and Save

Format of report for user: PDF

Text for user: What would you like to do with report?

Boolean Input For Choice: No value

That is all you need to do to configure the Report List button. The screenshots below show how it works.



12:55 PM

New Daily Report F... CLEAR RESET

Auto-Fill Form | Customize

Basic Information

Date: 04/24/2016

Project name: ELM STREET SCHOOL

Contractor: JACK SMITH

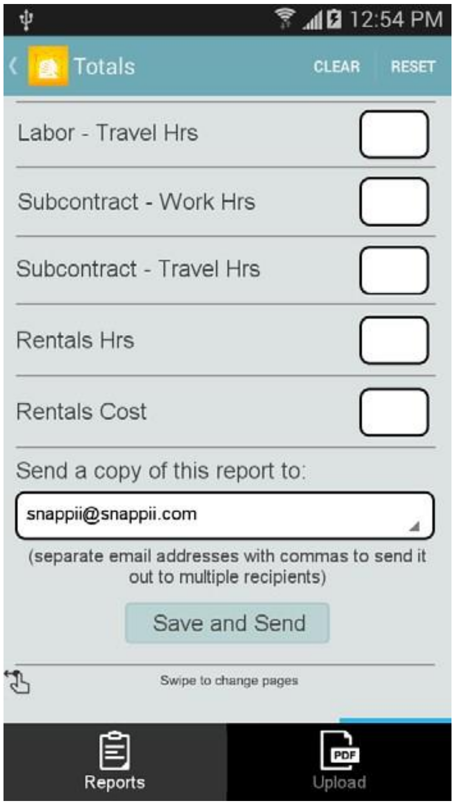
Day №:

State:

Weather:

°C/°F:

Reports | Upload



12:54 PM

Totals CLEAR RESET

Labor - Travel Hrs:

Subcontract - Work Hrs:

Subcontract - Travel Hrs:

Rentals Hrs:

Rentals Cost:

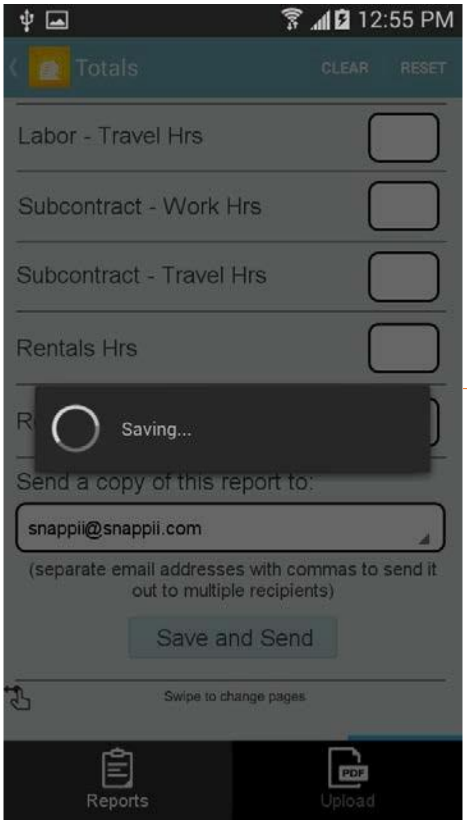
Send a copy of this report to: snappii@snappii.com

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

Save and Send

Swipe to change pages

Reports | Upload



12:55 PM

Totals CLEAR RESET

Labor - Travel Hrs:

Subcontract - Work Hrs:

Subcontract - Travel Hrs:

Rentals Hrs:

Saving...

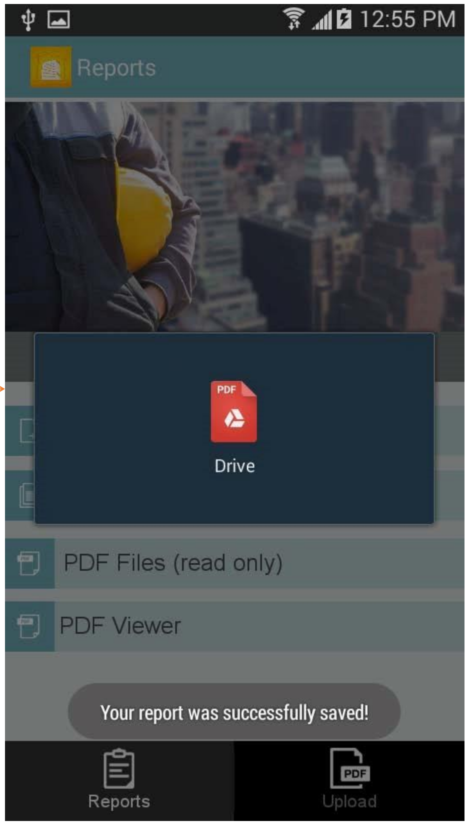
Send a copy of this report to: snappii@snappii.com

(separate email addresses with commas to send it out to multiple recipients)

Save and Send

Swipe to change pages

Reports | Upload



12:55 PM

Reports

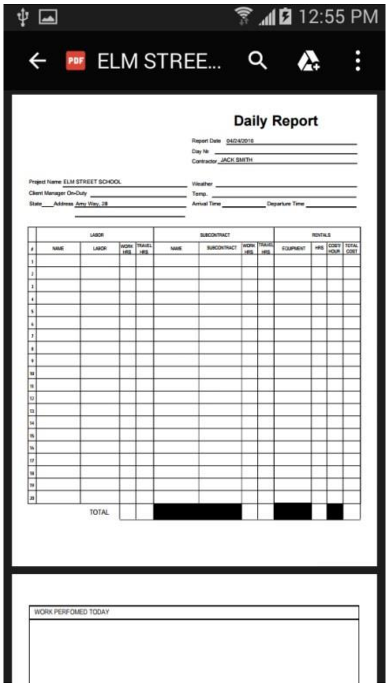
Drive

PDF Files (read only)

PDF Viewer

Your report was successfully saved!

Reports | Upload



12:55 PM

ELM STREE...

Daily Report

Report Date 04/24/2016

Day Nr

Contractor JACK SMITH

Project Name ELM STREET SCHOOL

Client Manager On-Duty

State___Address Amy Way, 28

Weather

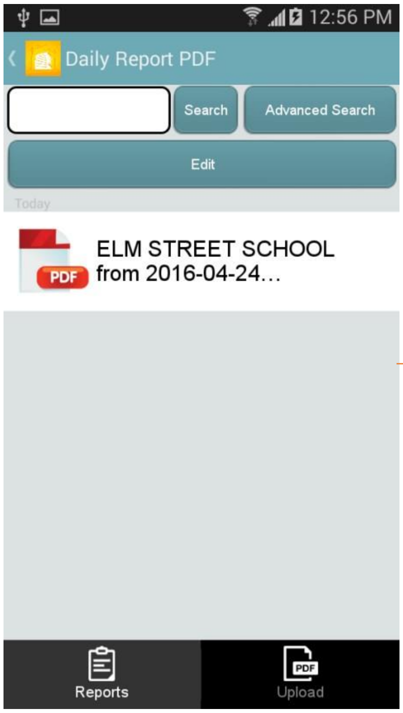
Temp.

Arrival Time __________ Departure Time __________

	LABOR				SUBCONTRACT				RENTALS			
#	NAME	LABOR	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	NAME	SUBCONTRACT	WORK HRS	TRAVEL HRS	EQUIPMENT	HRS	COST/ HOUR	TOTAL COST
1												
2												
3												
4												
5												
6												
7												
8												
9												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												
		TOTAL			■	■			■		■	

WORK PERFOMED TODAY

The screenshots clearly illustrate that after a completed form gets submitted (*Save and Send*), the report gets saved into the List button/tab and a PDF/Excel (depending on your settings) gets sent to the Report List button/tab. Your users can view generated PDF reports instantly or view them later on by clicking on the Report List button/tab. There they can also delete previously saved reports.

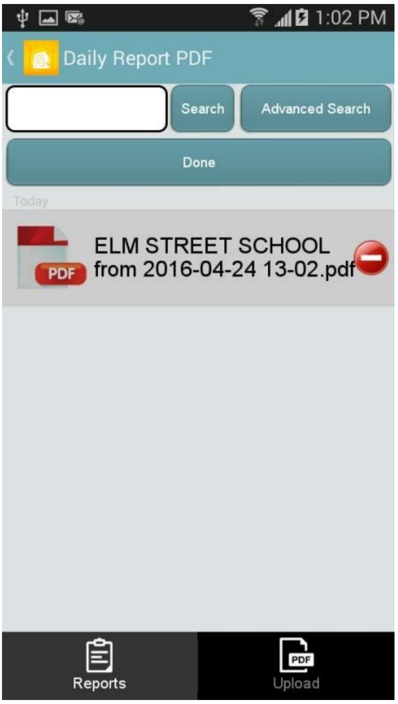


12:56 PM

Daily Report PDF

Today

ELM STREET SCHOOL from 2016-04-24...



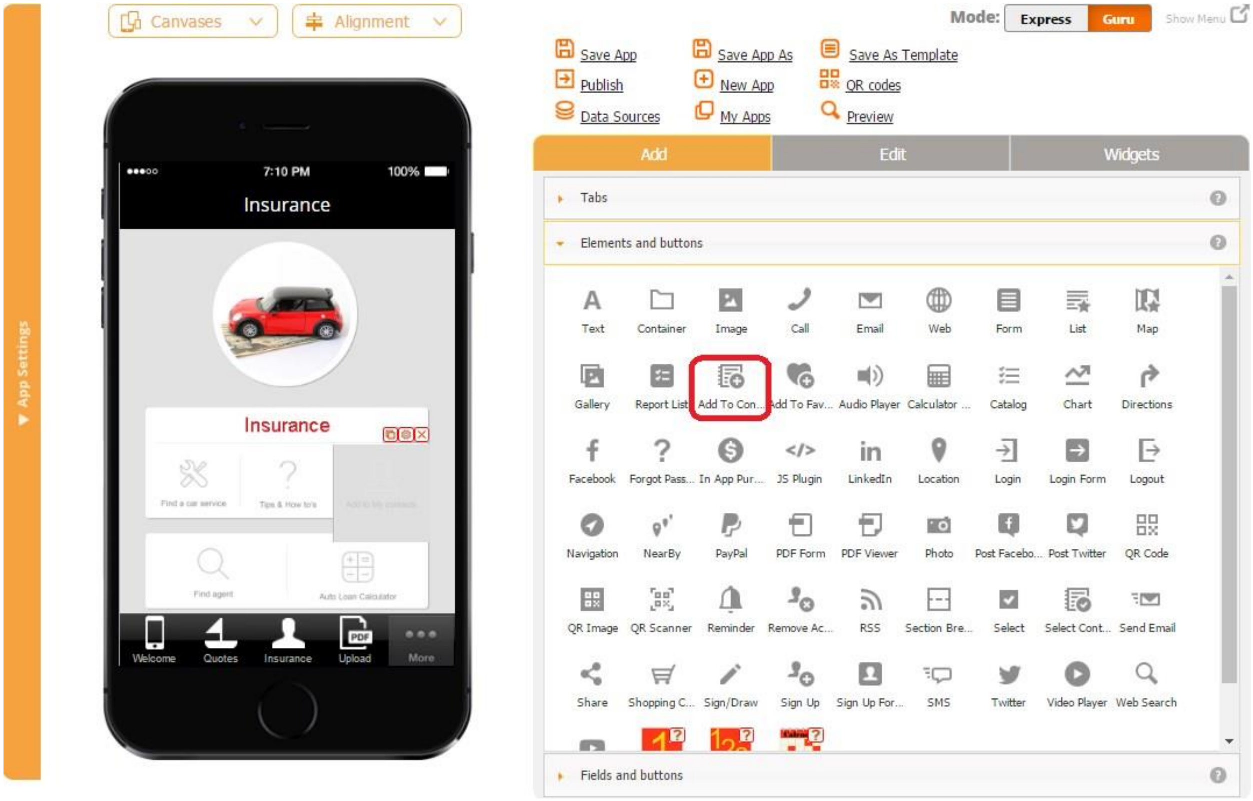
1:02 PM

Daily Report PDF

Today

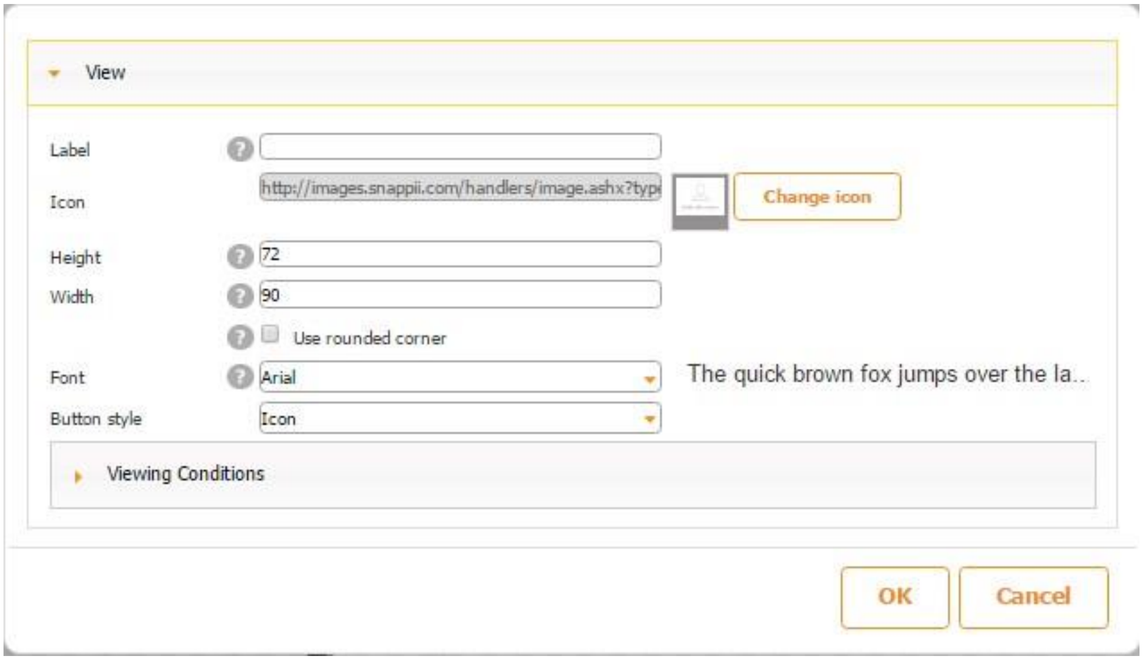
ELM STREET SCHOOL from 2016-04-24 13-02.pdf

7.12 Add to Contacts Button



The Add to Contacts button enables your app users to create contacts without exiting your app.

To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the Add to Contacts button onto the canvas. In the popped up window, specify the label, icon, dimensions, button style, and font of your Add to Contacts button.



View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Change icon

Height: 72

Width: 90

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

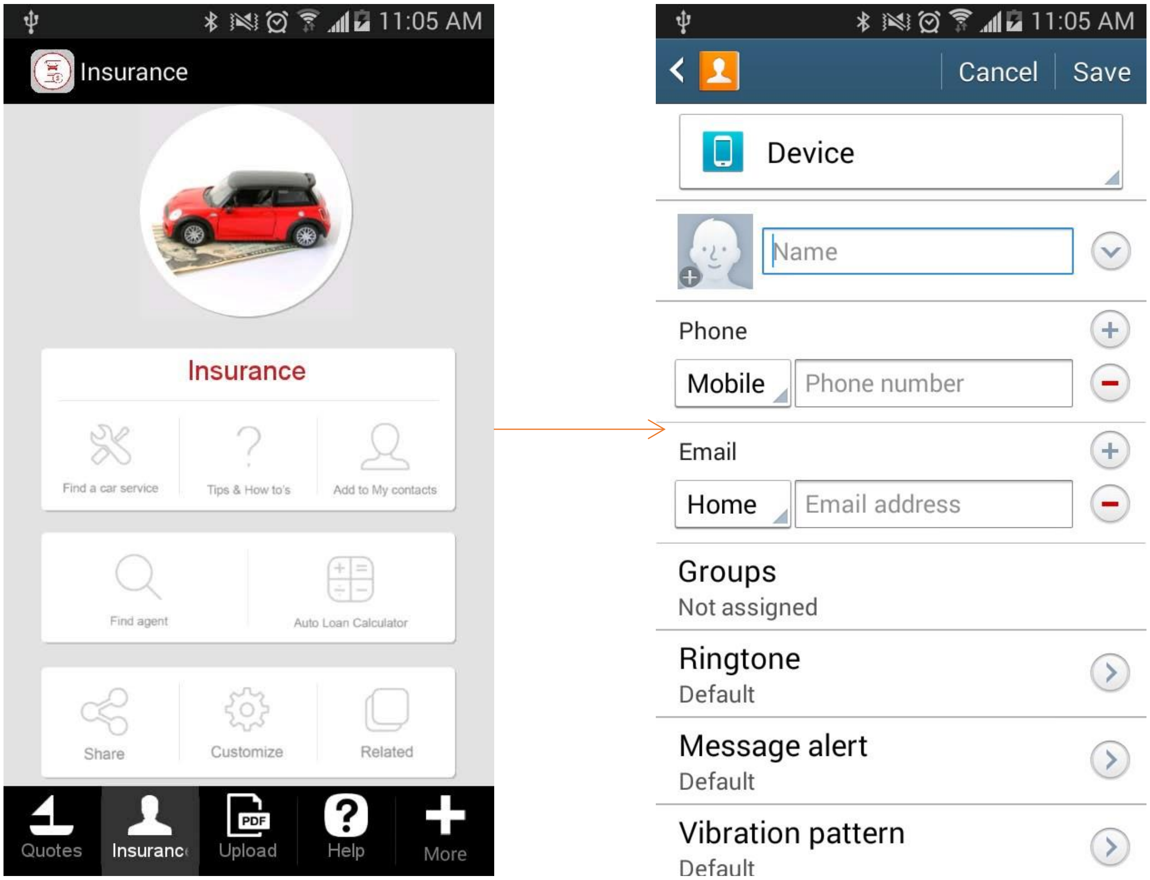
Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

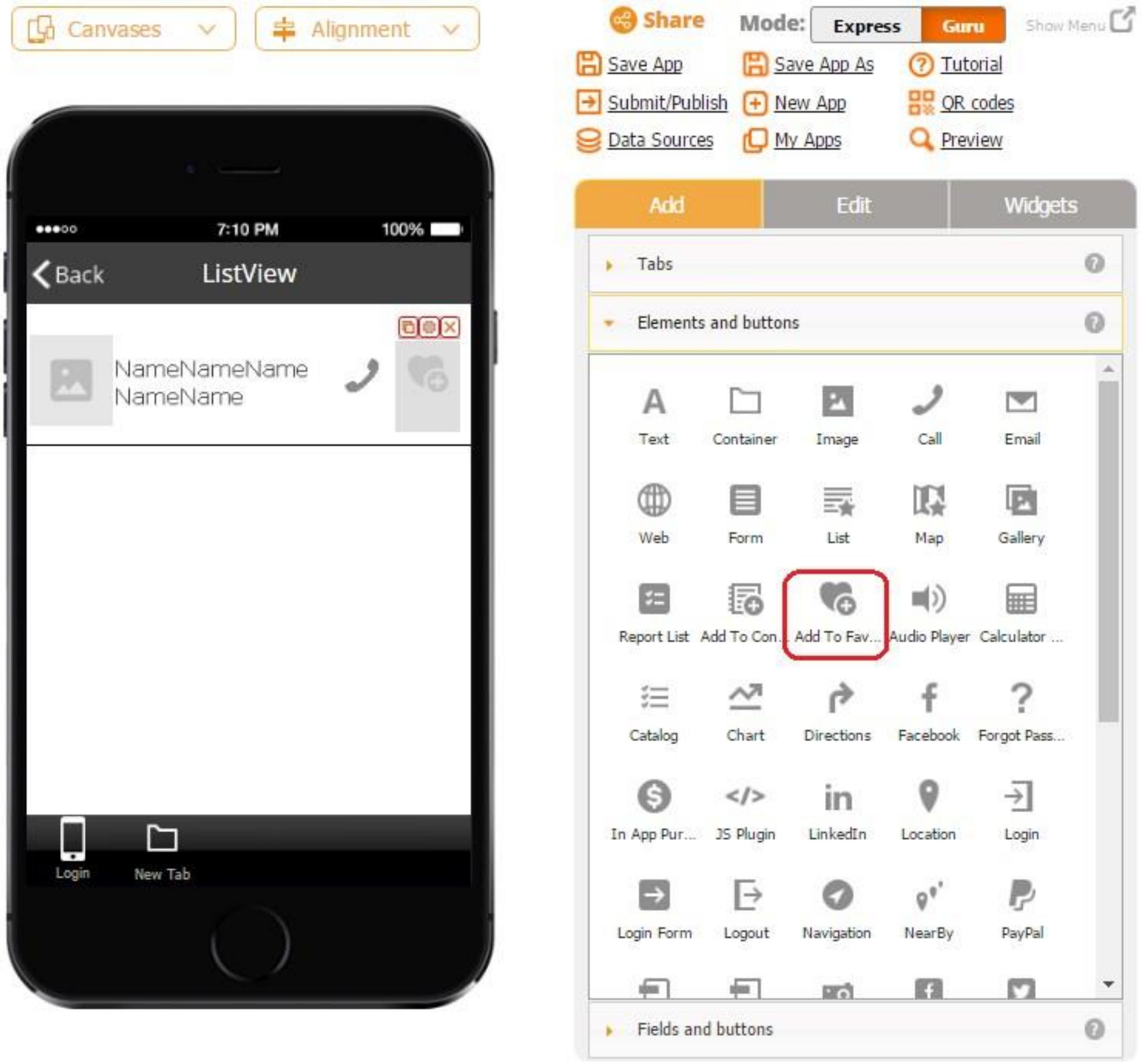
OK

Cancel

Here is how this button works on a mobile device.



7.13 Add to Favorites

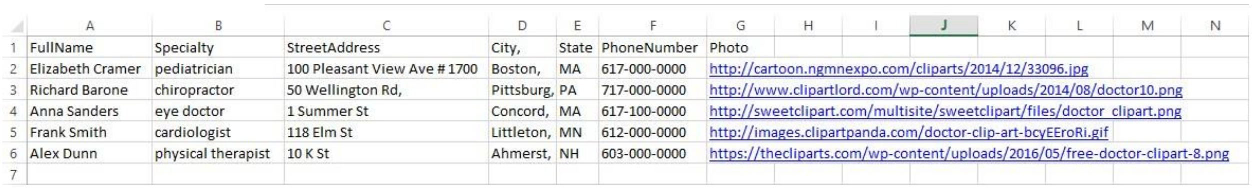


The Add to Favorites button allows adding any items to a list of favorites. Let us say we have a list of doctors and would like to make a list of the doctors we most frequently go to. This could be used for easier access as well as to auto-populate fields with items from our favorites.

To enable this capability, follow the steps below:

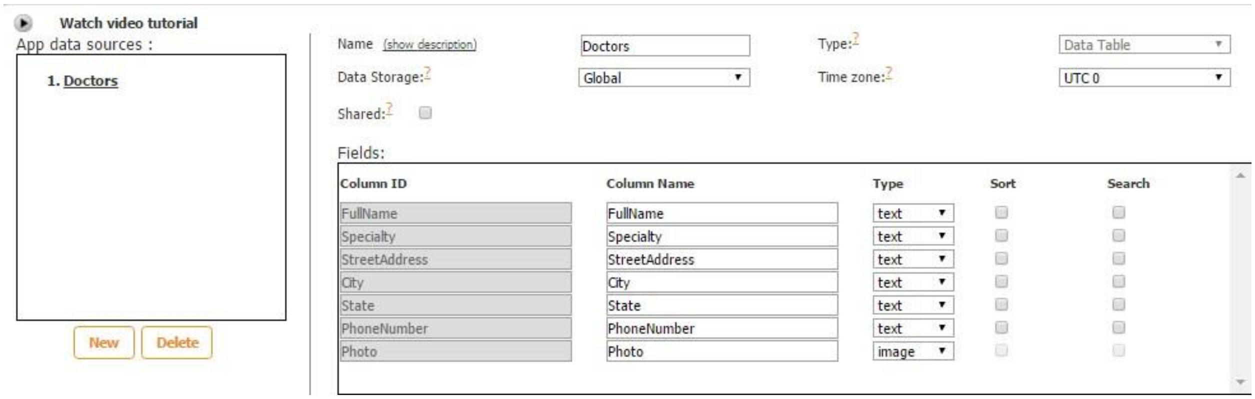
1. Create your data source from which you will select items to add to the favorites.

Here is our example:



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N
1	FullName	Specialty	StreetAddress	City,	State	PhoneNumber	Photo							
2	Elizabeth Cramer	pediatrician	100 Pleasant View Ave # 1700	Boston,	MA	617-000-0000	http://cartoon.ngmnexpo.com/cliparts/2014/12/33096.jpg							
3	Richard Barone	chiropractor	50 Wellington Rd,	Pittsburg,	PA	717-000-0000	http://www.clipartlord.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/08/doctor10.png							
4	Anna Sanders	eye doctor	1 Summer St	Concord,	MA	617-100-0000	http://sweetclipart.com/multisite/sweetclipart/files/doctor_clipart.png							
5	Frank Smith	cardiologist	118 Elm St	Littleton,	MN	612-000-0000	http://images.clipartpanda.com/doctor-clip-art-bcyEEroRi.gif							
6	Alex Dunn	physical therapist	10 K St	Ahmerst,	NH	603-000-0000	https://thecliparts.com/wp-content/uploads/2016/05/free-doctor-clipart-8.png							
7														

2. Upload this Excel spreadsheet in the Data Source Dialog, name it, and save it.



Watch video tutorial

App data sources :

1. Doctors

New Delete

Name (show description): Doctors

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

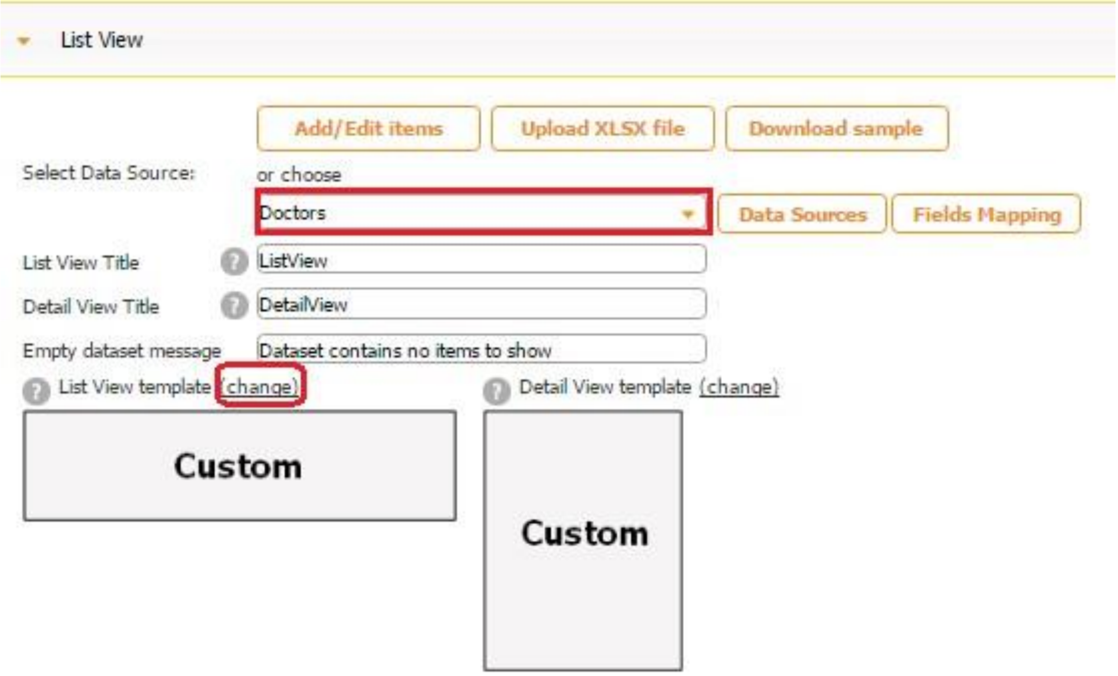
Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
FullName	FullName	text	□	□
Specialty	Specialty	text	□	□
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	□
City	City	text	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber	text	□	□
Photo	Photo	image	□	□

3. Add the List tab/button onto the canvas and connect it to this data source. Make sure to choose the Custom view for the Cell/List View.



List View

Add/Edit items Upload XLSX file Download sample

Select Data Source: or choose

Doctors

Data Sources Fields Mapping

List View Title: ListView

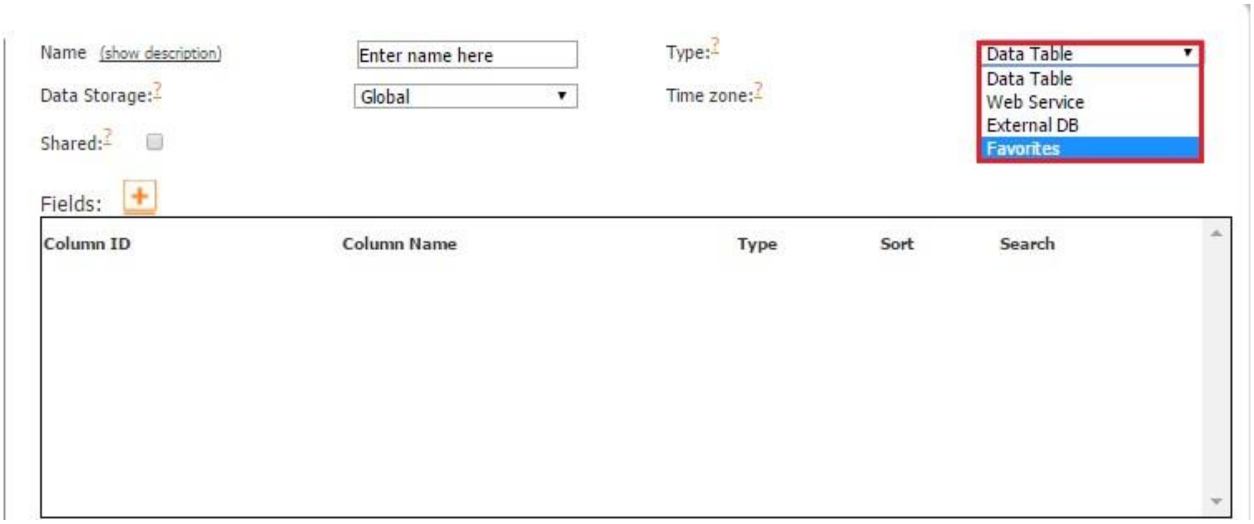
Detail View Title: DetailView

Empty dataset message: Dataset contains no items to show

List View template (change)

Detail View template (change)

4. Go back to the Data Source dialog and, next to *Type*, select *Favorites.*



Name (show description) Enter name here

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

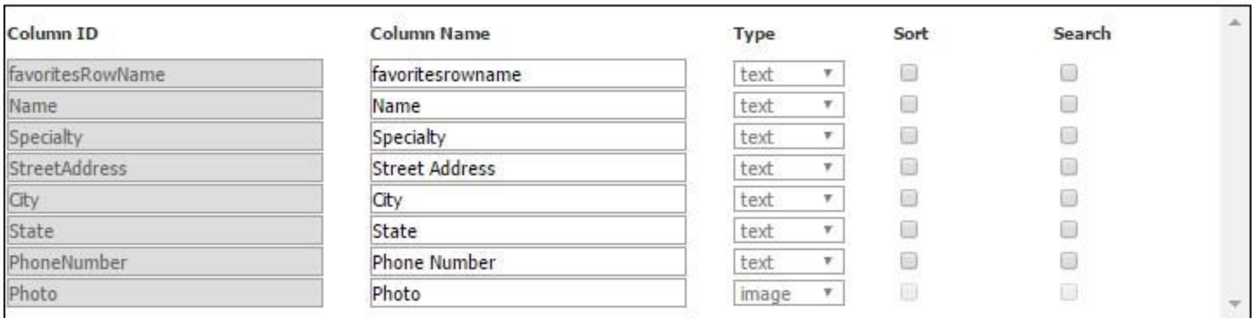
Time zone:?

Shared:? □

Fields: +

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search

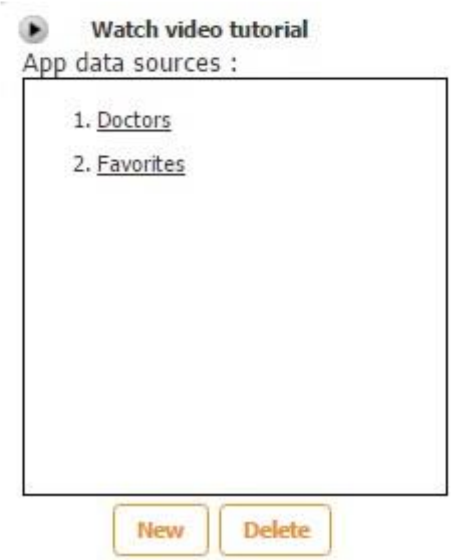
5. Next to *Fields*, click on the plus sign and add the same fields located in the previously added data source. (In our case, it is the data source called *Doctors*.) Here are the fields we added.



Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
favoritesRowName	favoritesrowname	text	□	□
Name	Name	text	□	□
Specialty	Specialty	text	□	□
StreetAddress	Street Address	text	□	□
City	City	text	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
PhoneNumber	Phone Number	text	□	□
Photo	Photo	image	□	□

favoritesRowName is the default field that is always created by our editor when we are working with the Add to Favorites button. This field is necessary for the names created by the option *Allow the app user to enter a name for the added item* to be displayed in the Cell/List View of the Add to Favorites button.

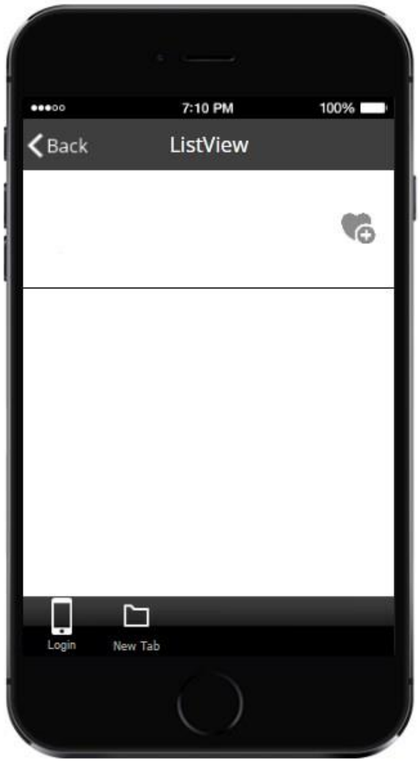
6. Name the data source and save it. Now we have two data sources: one for the main list (in our case, a list of doctors) and one for the items added to the list of favorites.



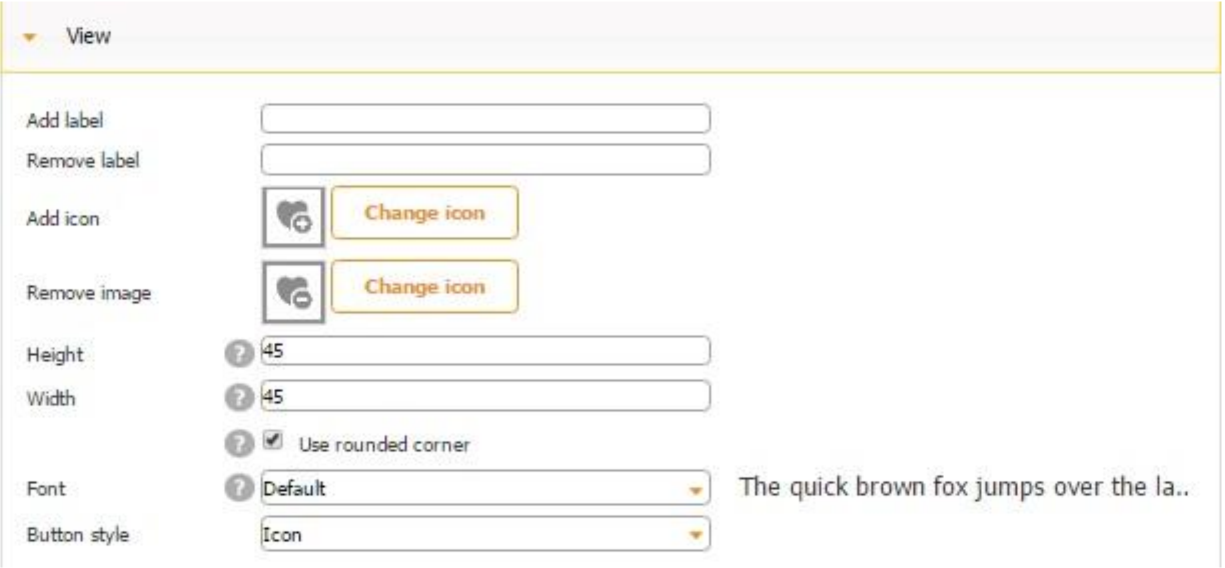
App data sources :

1. Doctors
2. Favorites

7. Open the Cell/List View of the List tab/button we have previously created and drag the *Add to Favorites* button onto it. (Here you can also add any other elements to display the fields from the first data source. Just make sure to select *Data Source* next to *Source* and the corresponding fields for each *Select Text Field*.)



8. In the popped-up window, configure the way this button will look: its add and remove labels, icons, dimensions, font, and button style.



Add label

Remove label

Height 45

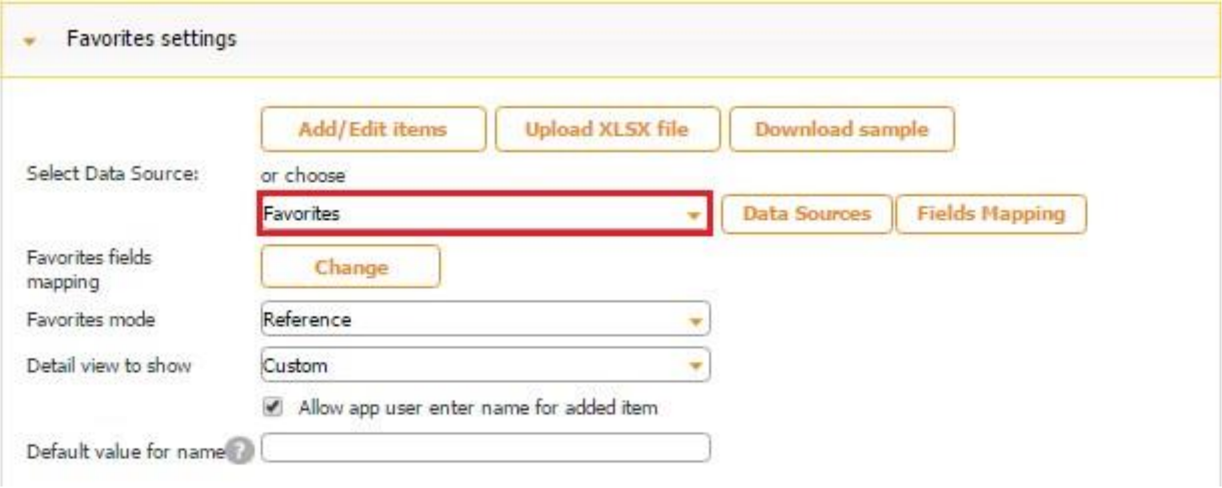
Width 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font Default

Button style Icon

9. Next to *Select Data Source*, select the data source you have created for the list of favorites.



Select Data Source: or choose Favorites

Favorites fields mapping

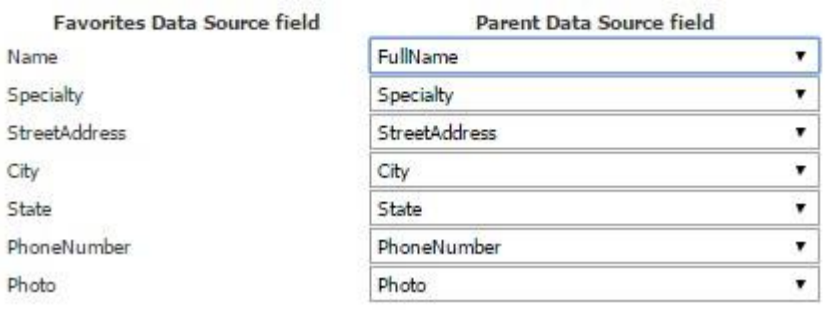
Favorites mode Reference

Detail view to show Custom

☑ Allow app user enter name for added item

Default value for name

10. Click on *Change* and match the fields from the two data sources you have created. (In our case, the fields from the data source for adding favorites is on the left-hand-side, and the fields from the original list – on the right-hand-side.)

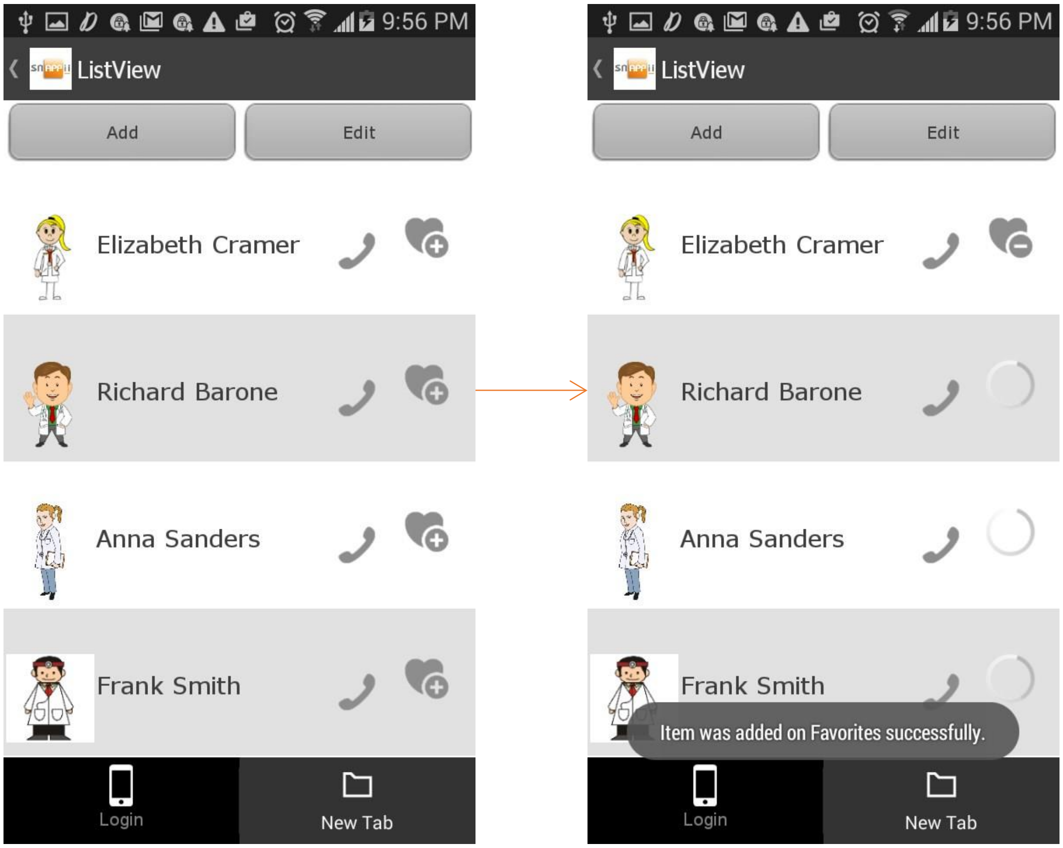


Favorites Data Source field	Parent Data Source field
Name	FullName ▾
Specialty	Specialty ▾
StreetAddress	StreetAddress ▾
City	City ▾
State	State ▾
PhoneNumber	PhoneNumber ▾
Photo	Photo ▾

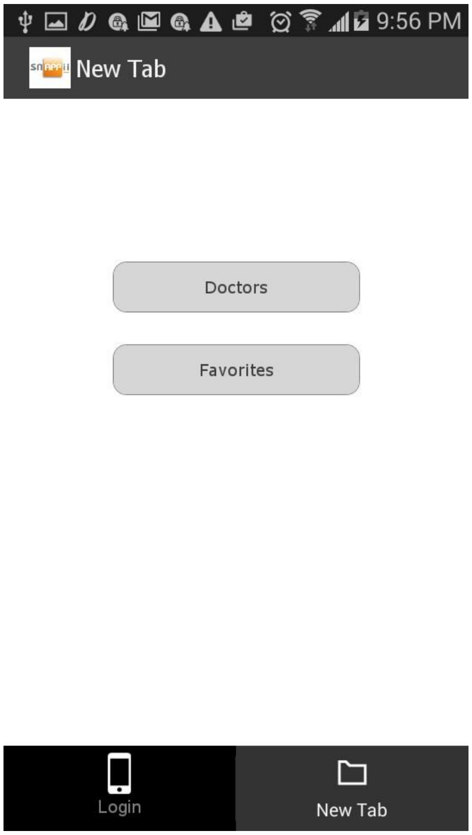
11. Next to *Favorites Mode*, specify if you would like selected items to be added to this data source (*Copy*) or simply added to the list of favorites (*Reference*).

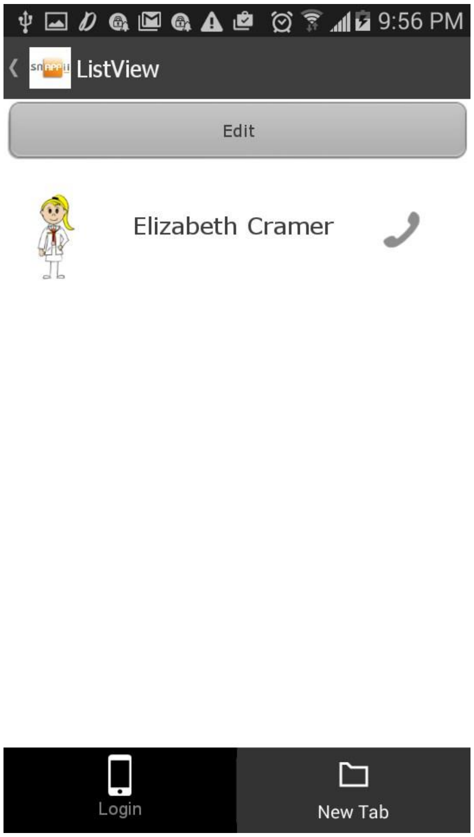
Here is how both of these options work.

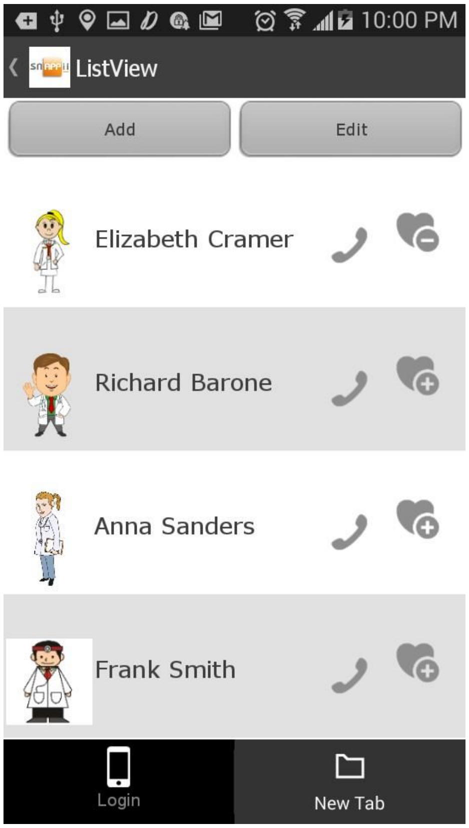
Reference

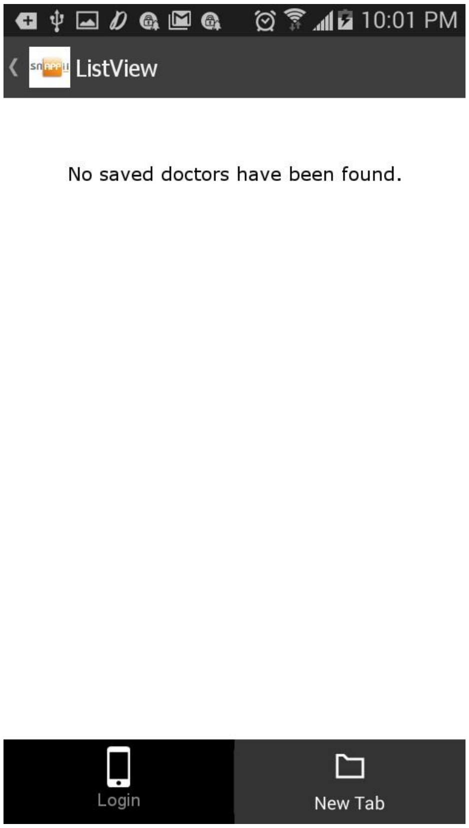


Item was added on Favorites successfully.





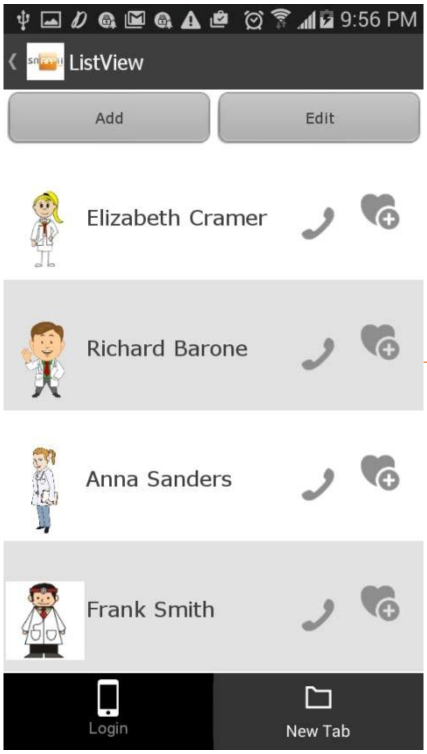


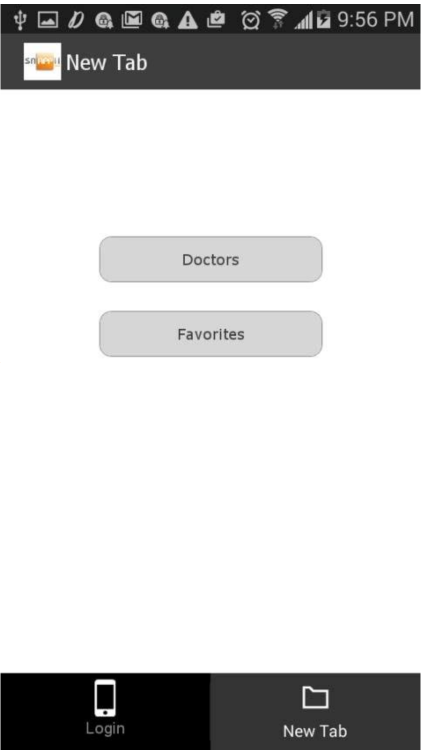


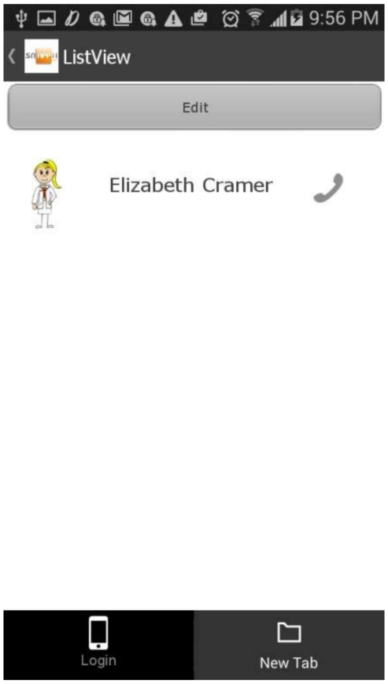
No saved doctors have been found.

As you can see in the screenshots above, you can easily add an item to and remove it from the favorites at any time by clicking on this item. (See the heart with the minus sign.)

Copy

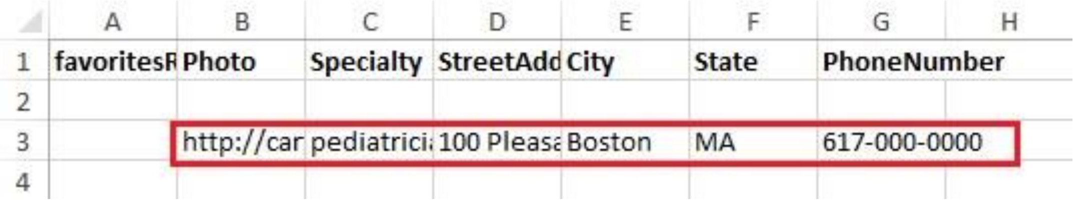






In this case, you can easily add an item by clicking on the plus sign, but once you do so, the item gets automativally saved in the linked data source. That is why you won’t be able to delete the item afterwards.

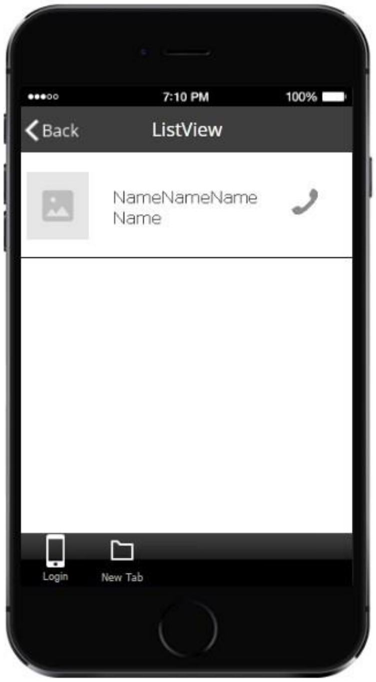
Here is a screenshot from our *Favorites* data source.



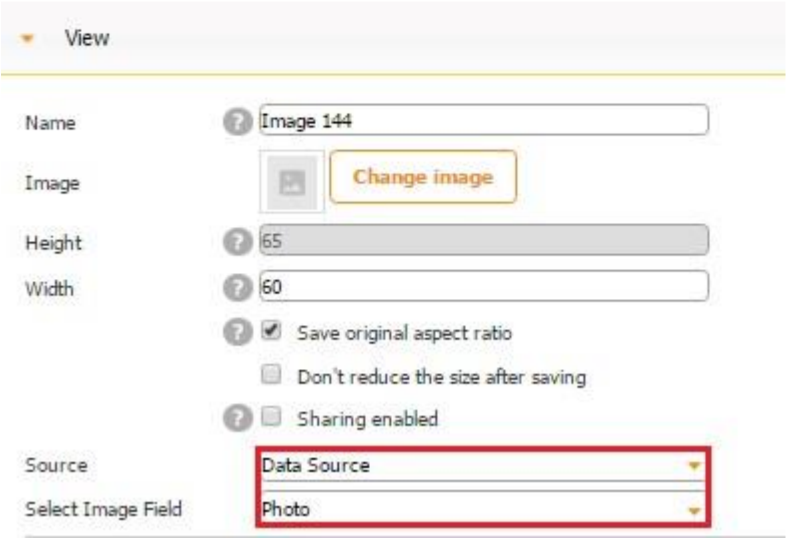
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	favoritesR	Photo	Specialty	StreetAdd	City	State	PhoneNumber	
2								
3		http://car	pediatrici	100 Pleasa	Boston	MA	617-000-0000	
4								

12. Now that your *Add to Favorites* button has been fully configured, add one more List tab/button to display any items added to the list of favorites and connect it to the second data source. (In our case, it is *Favorites.)* Configure the Cell/List and Detail views for this List tab/button and connect the added elements to the specified data source. Here are our sample Cell View and Detail View.

Cell View



Here is how we configured the elements for the List/Cell View.



View

Name: Image 144

Image: Change image

Height: 65

Width: 60

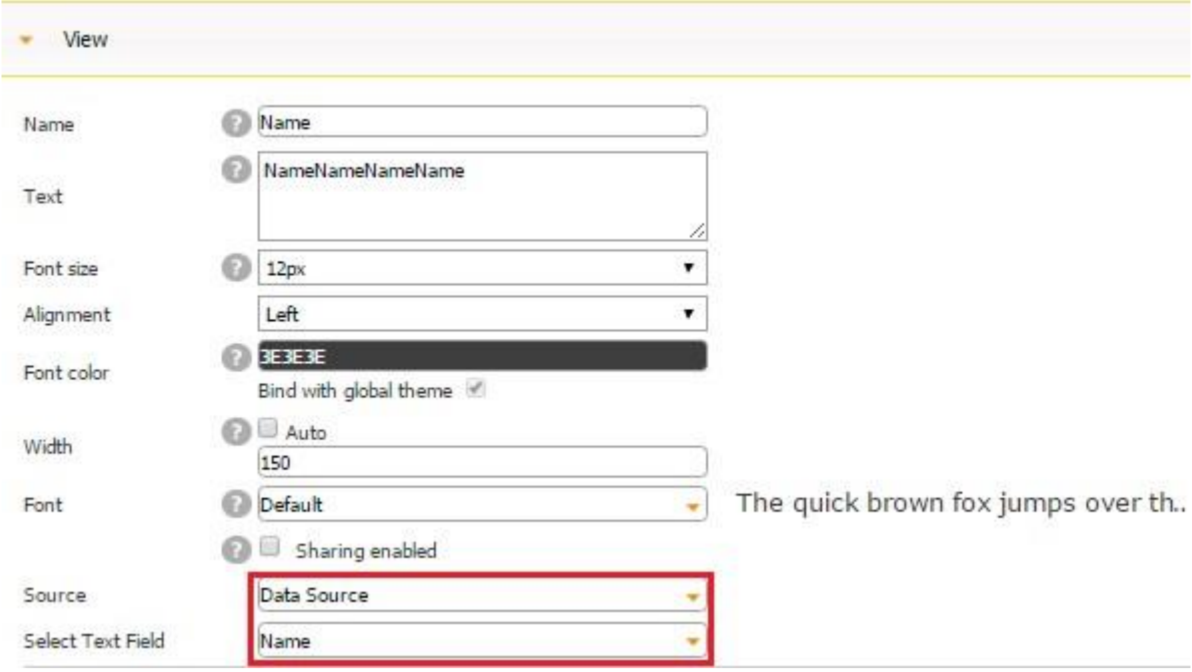
☑ Save original aspect ratio

□ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Image Field: Photo



View

Name: Name

Text: NameNameNameName

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Width: □ Auto
150

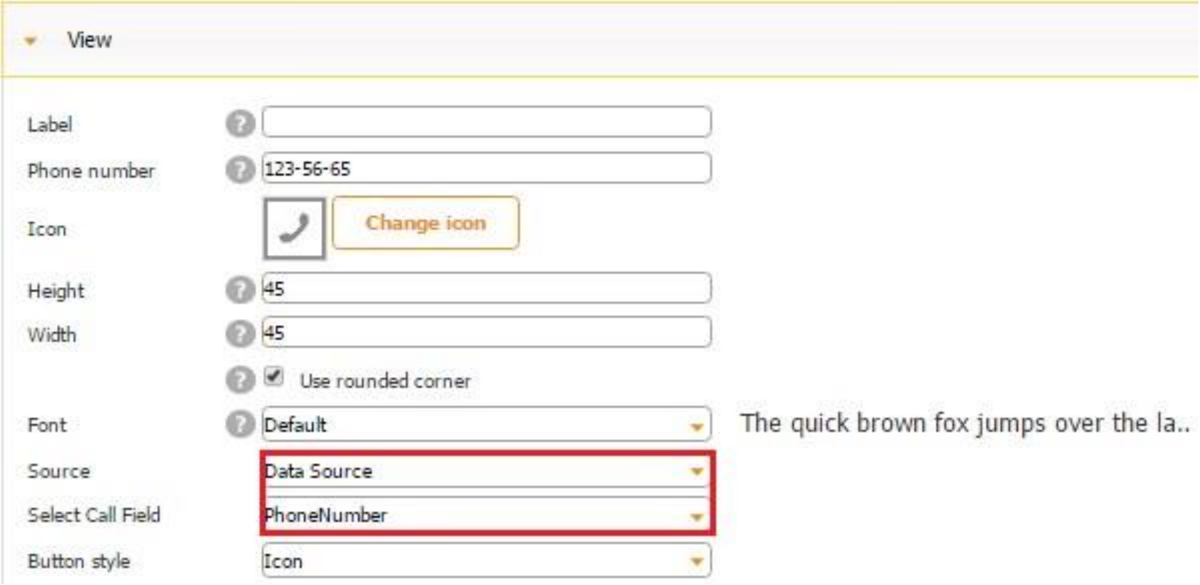
Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

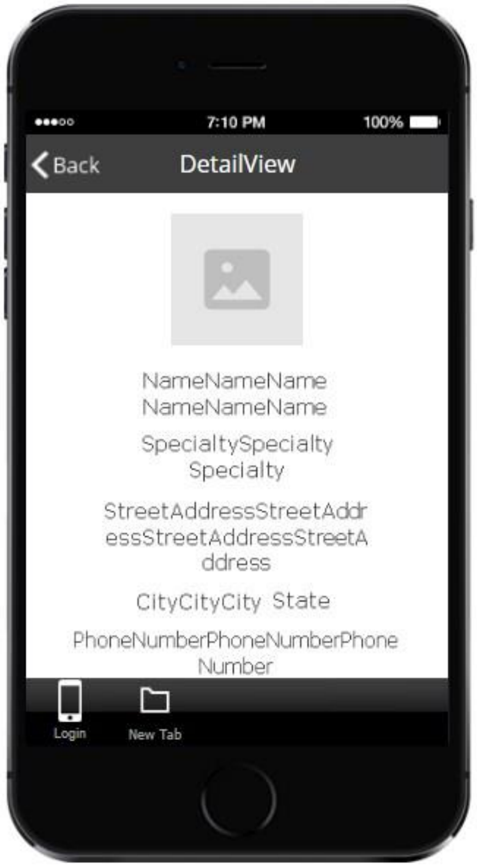
Select Text Field: Name

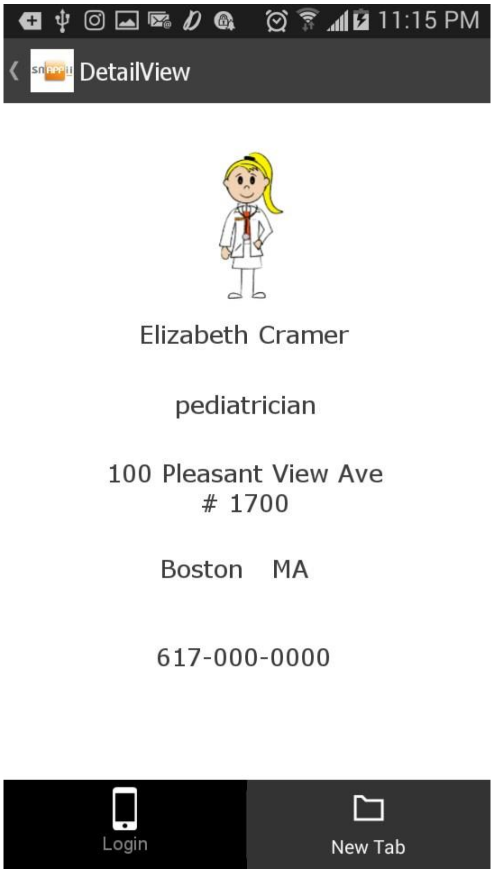


View

Label	
Phone number	123-56-65
Icon	Change icon
Height	45
Width	45
	☑ Use rounded corner
Font	Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Source	Data Source
Select Call Field	PhoneNumber
Button style	Icon

Detail View

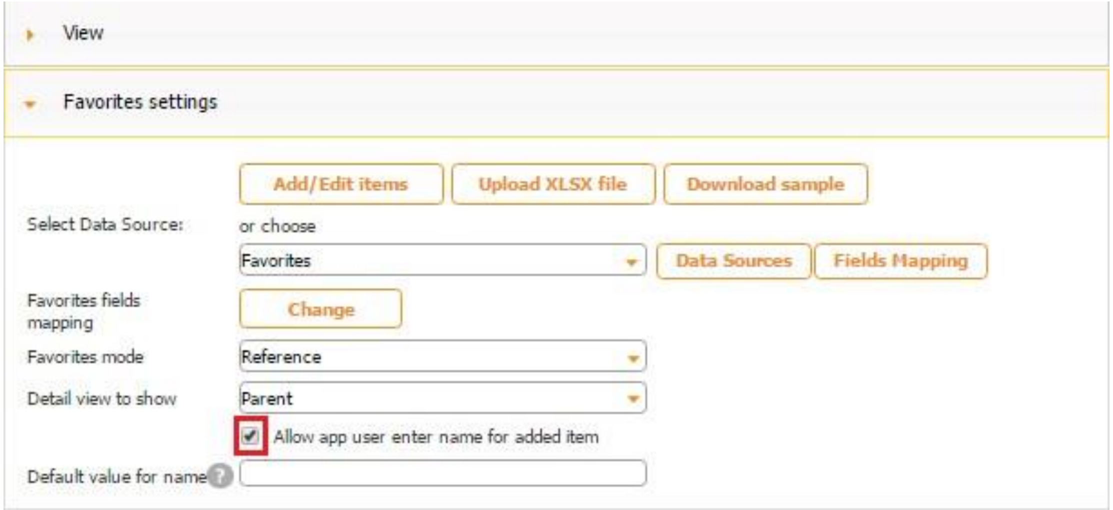

●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
DetailView
NameNameName NameNameName
SpecialtySpecialty Specialty
StreetAddressStreetAddressStreetAddressStreetAddress
CityCityCity State
PhoneNumberPhoneNumberPhoneNumber
Login
New Tab



(In our case, the Detail View is identical for both of our List buttons.)

(For each of these elements we also chose *Data Source* for each source and the corresponding fields next to *Select Text Field.)*

13. Instead of adding several fields to the Cell View of the second List tab/button, you might want to put a check mark next to *Allow the app user to enter a name of the added item* and add only one field to the Cell View – the field for this name to go into.



View

Favorites settings

Select Data Source: or choose Favorites

Favorites fields mapping

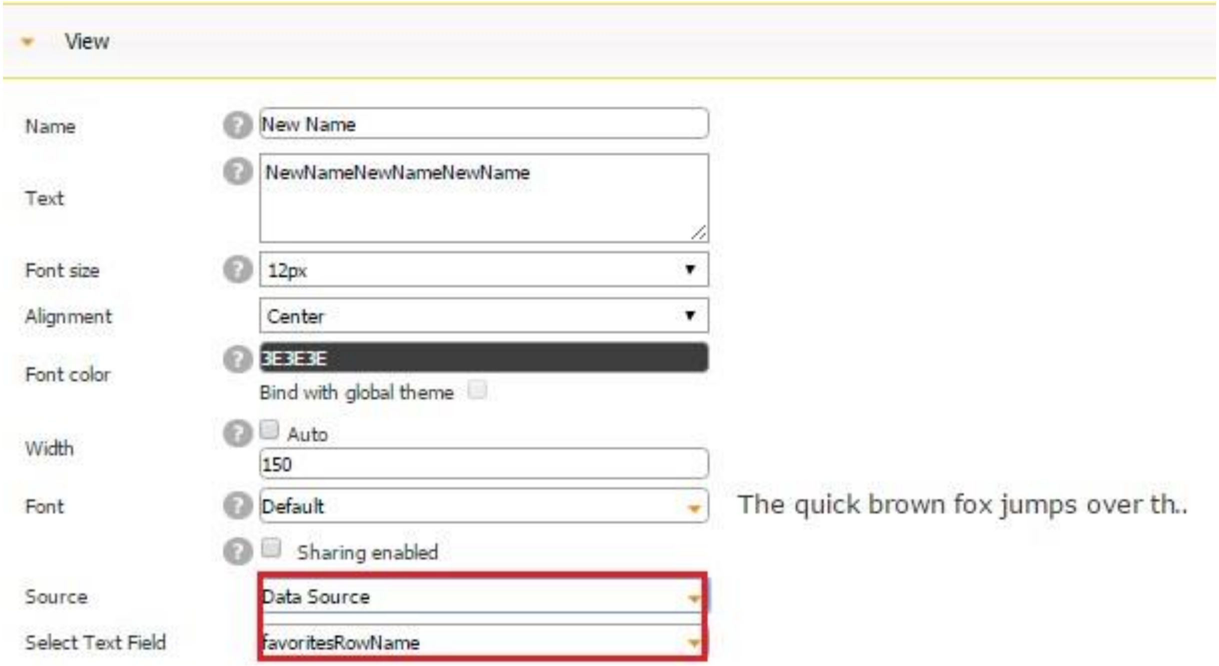
Favorites mode: Reference

Detail view to show: Parent

☑ Allow app user enter name for added item

Default value for name

Here is how we configured this new field.



View

Name: New Name

Text: NewNameNewNameNewName

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Center

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto 150

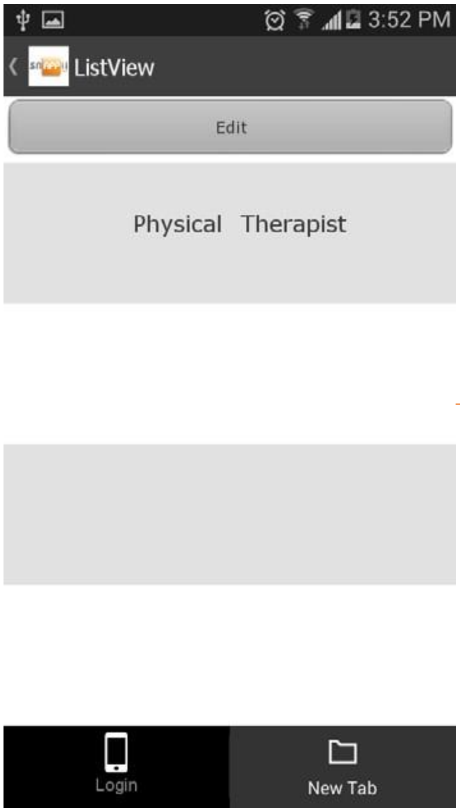
Font: Default The quick brown fox jumps over th..

□ Sharing enabled

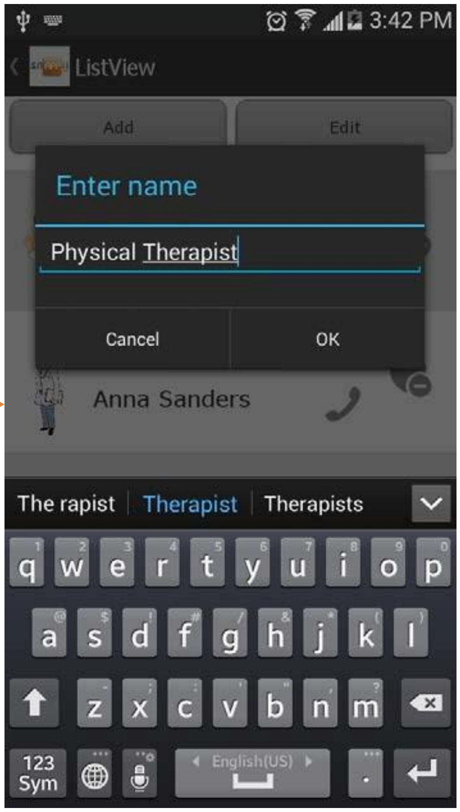
Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: favoritesRowName

Here is how this option works on a mobile device.

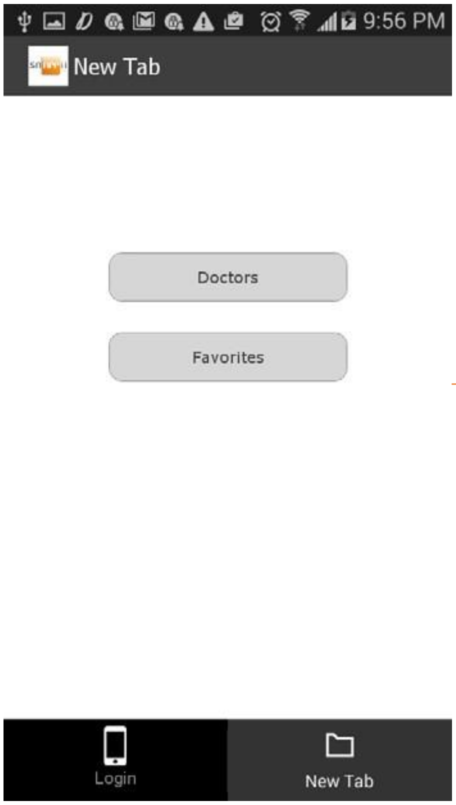


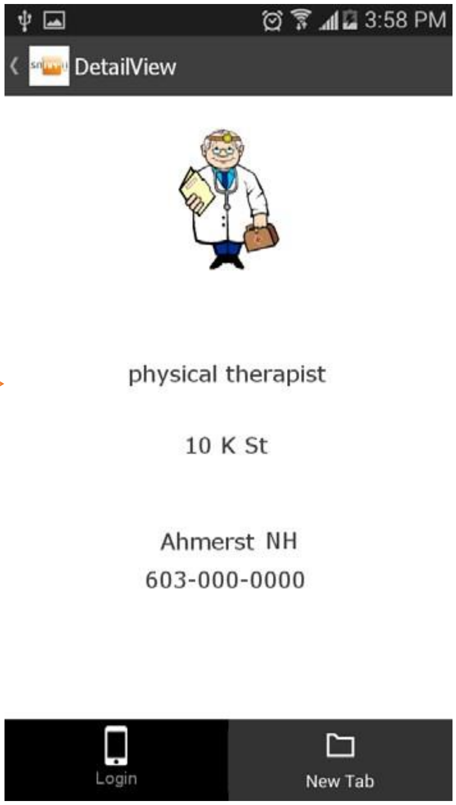
Physical Therapist



Enter name

Physical Therapist





physical therapist

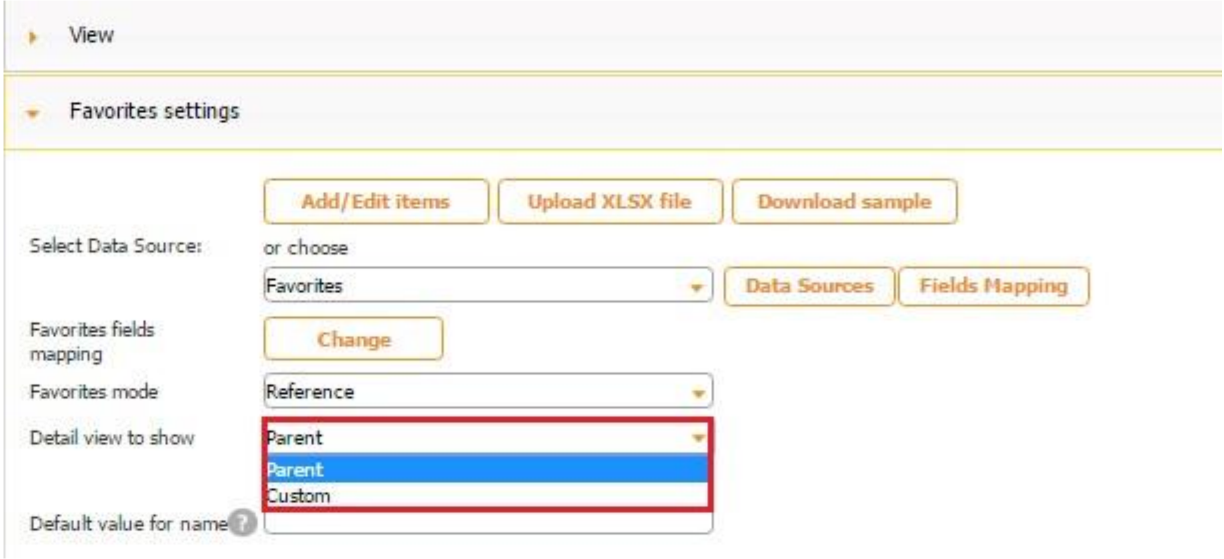
10 K St

Ahmerst NH

603-000-0000

14. Next to *Favorites Mode,* select *Parent* or *Custom* mode to specify how the Detail View of the second List tab/button will look. If you select *Parent*, it will be identical to

the Detail View of the first List tab/button, and you don’t have to add any fields to the Detail View of the second List tab/button.



Select Data Source: or choose Favorites

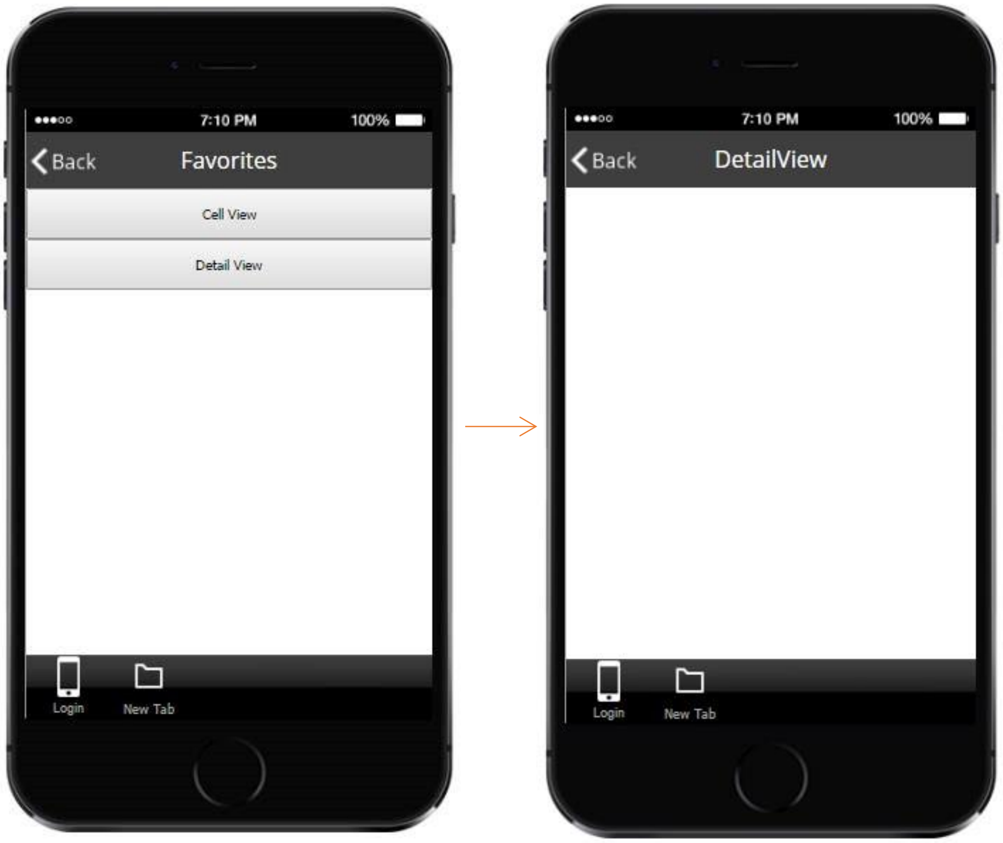
Favorites fields mapping

Favorites mode: Reference

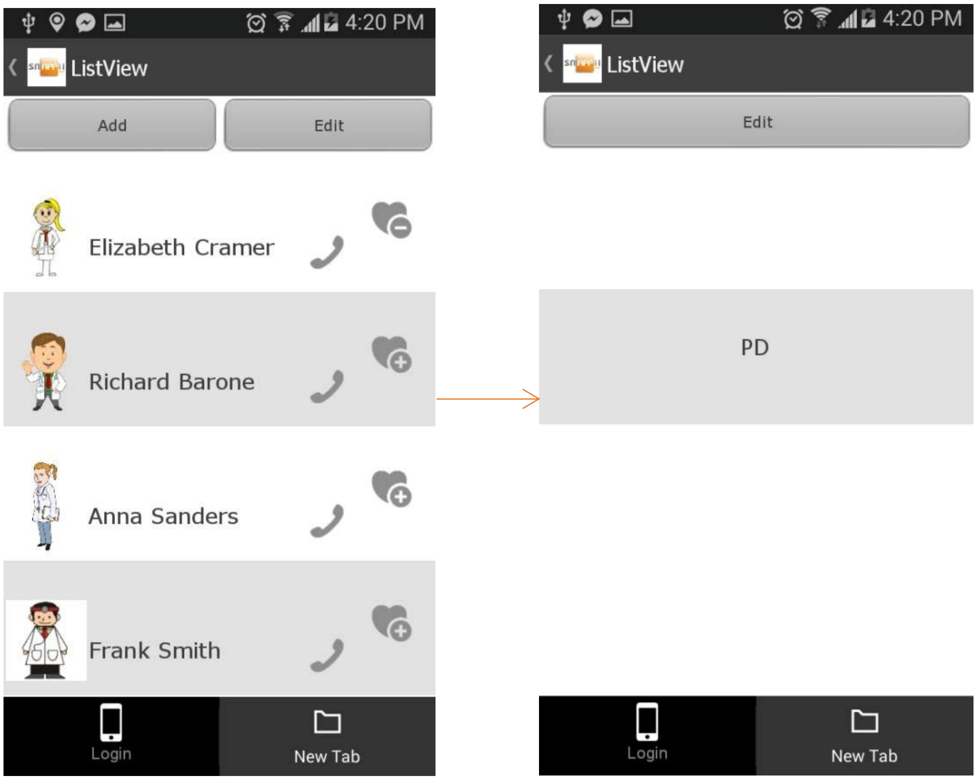
Detail view to show: Parent

Parent
Custom

Default value for name



As you can see, the Detail View of our second List button is empty. However, on a mobile device, all the information gets displayed.



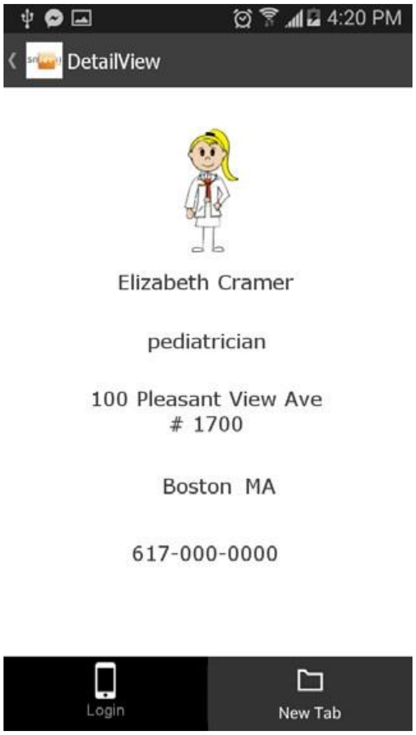
Elizabeth Cramer

Richard Barone

Anna Sanders

Frank Smith

PD



Elizabeth Cramer

pediatrician

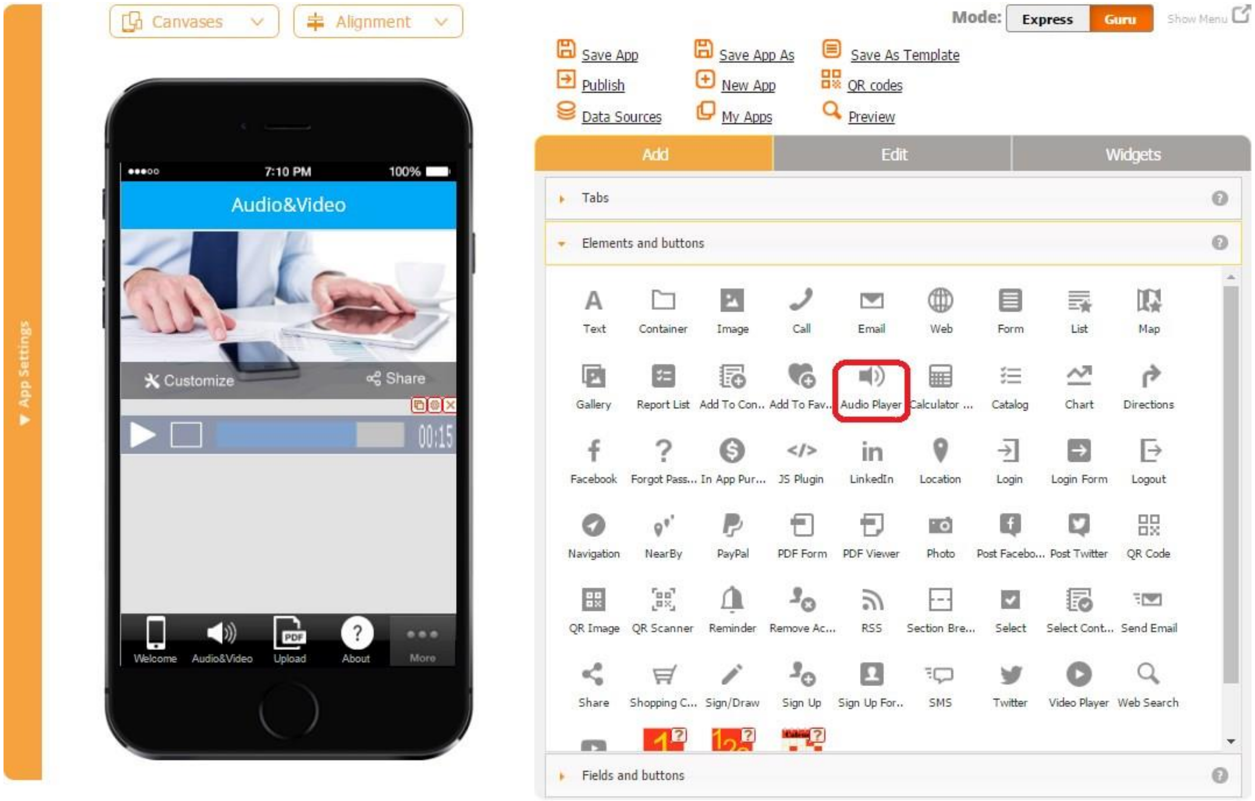
100 Pleasant View Ave
1700

Boston MA

617-000-0000

Please keep in mind that these two options are available only for the Reference mode. The Copy mode only supports the Custom Detail View.

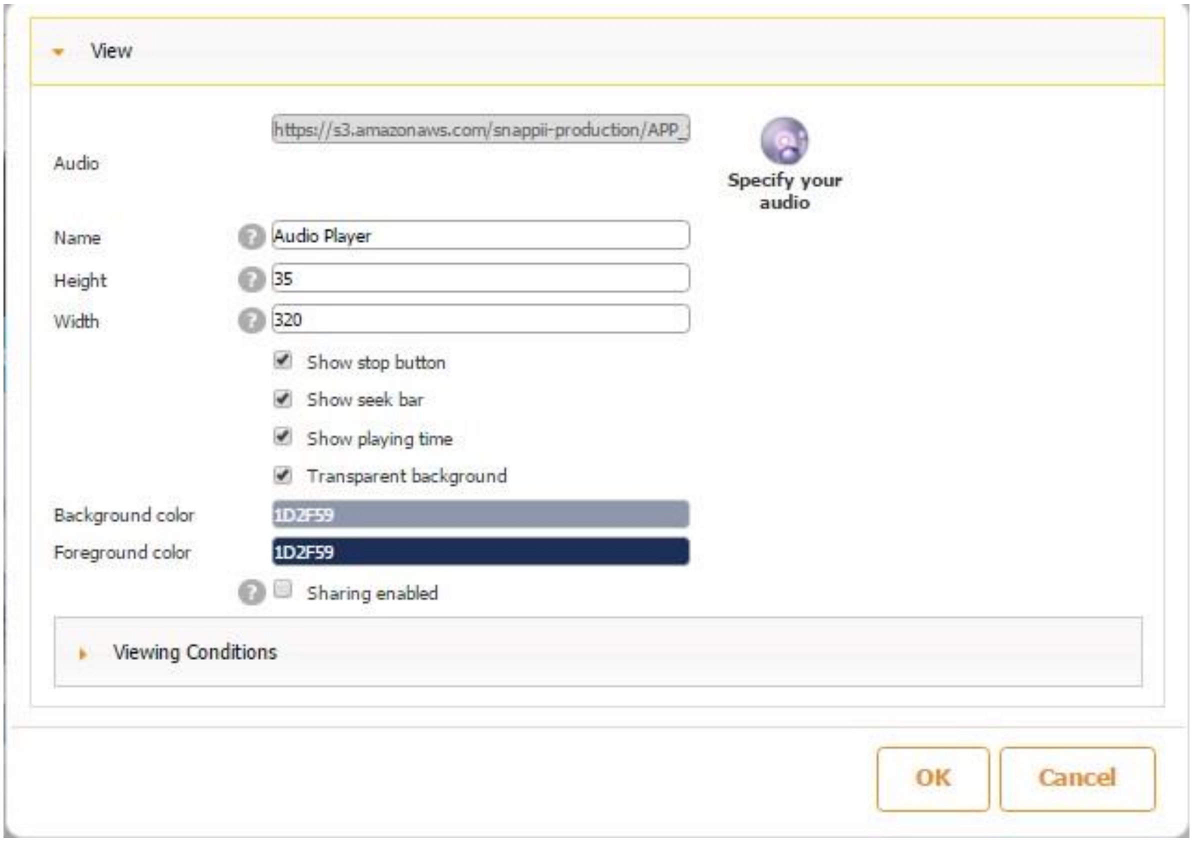
7.14 Audio Player Button



The Audio Player button enables you to add M4A files within your app so that your users can access and play them on demand.

To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Audio Player button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, click on *Specify your audio* to upload your M4A file from your computer or from the URL of your audio file. Click OK.



View

Audio https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_

Name Audio Player

Height 35

Width 320

☑ Show stop button

☑ Show seek bar

☑ Show playing time

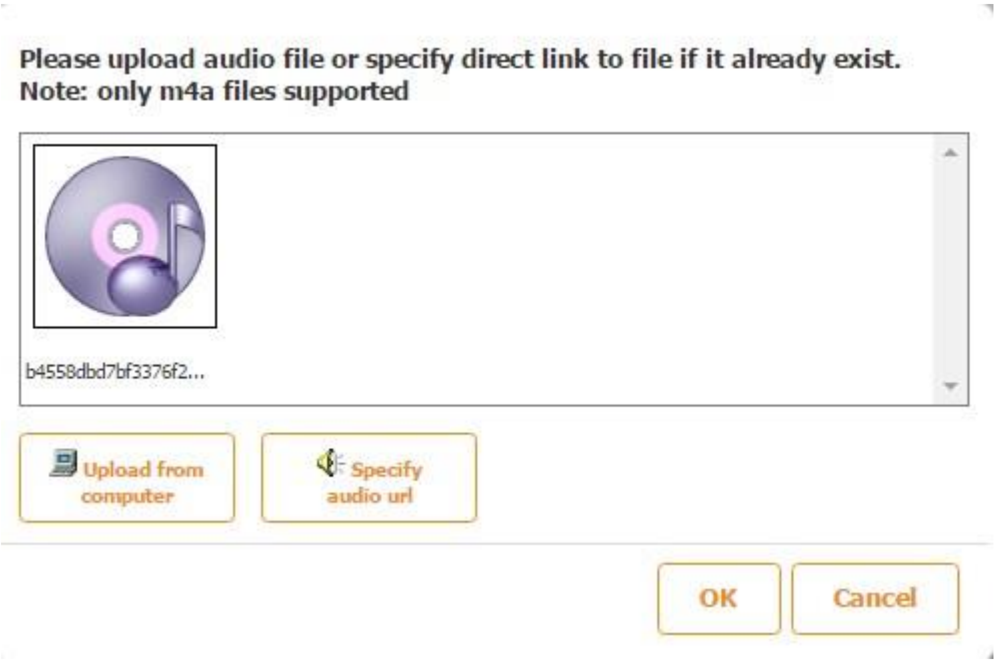
☑ Transparent background

Background color 1D2F59

Foreground color 1D2F59

□ Sharing enabled

Viewing Conditions



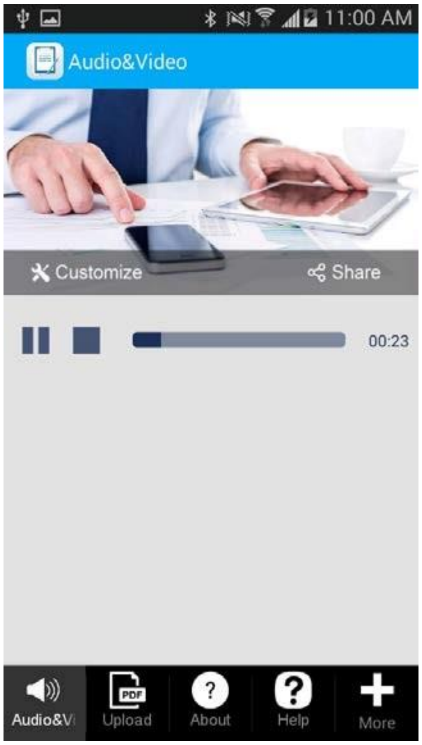
Please upload audio file or specify direct link to file if it already exist.
Note: only m4a files supported

b4558dbd7bf3376f2...

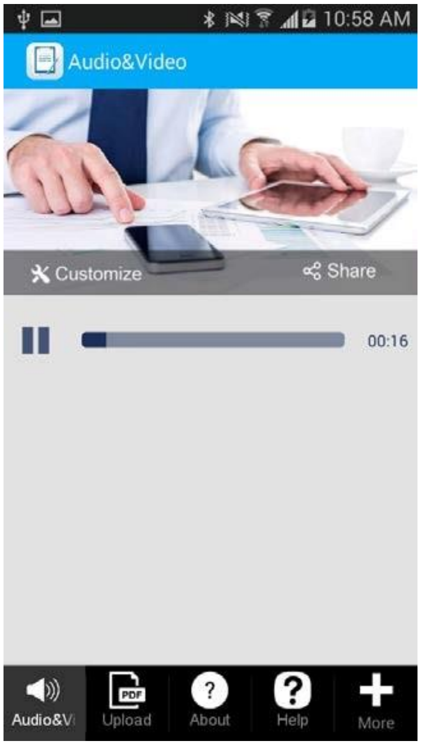
3. Specify the name and dimensions of your Audio Player button.

4. Put a checkmark next to *Show stop button* if you wish.

***Show shop button* enabled**

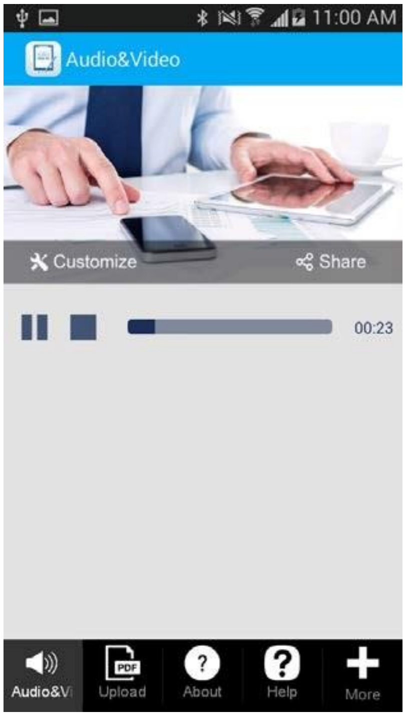


***Show shop button* disabled**

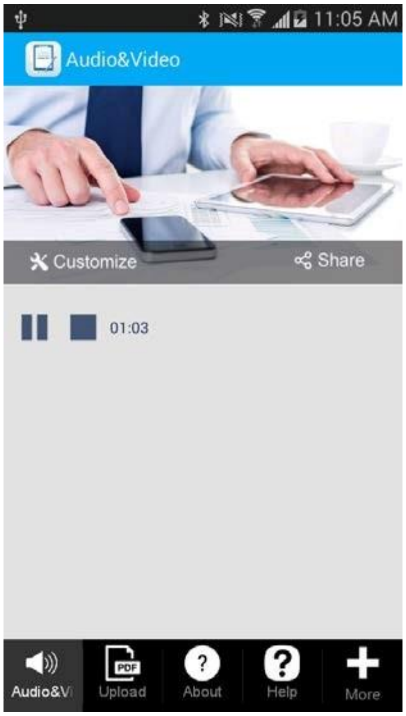


5. Put a checkmark next to *Show seek bar* if necessary.

***Show seek bar* enabled**

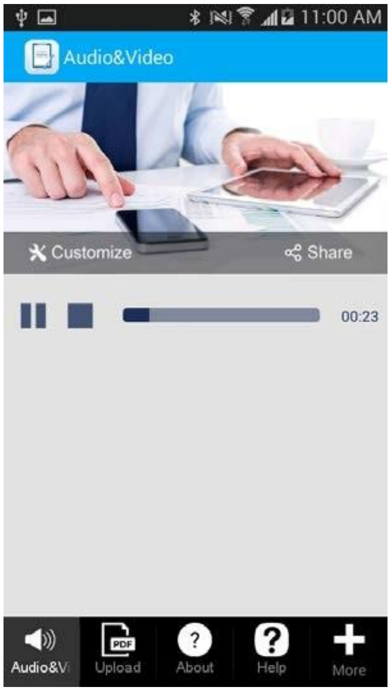


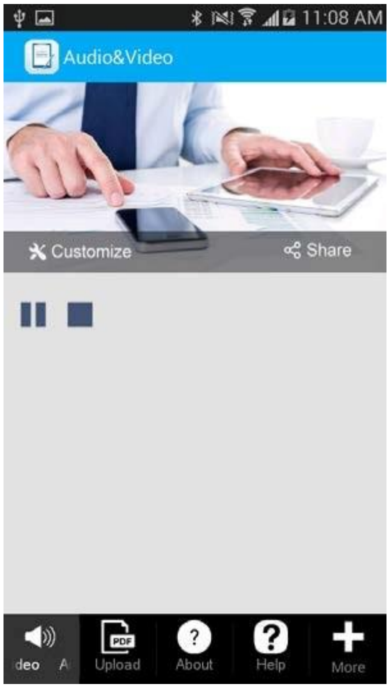
***Show seek bar* disabled**



6. Put a checkmark next to *Show playing time* if you wish.

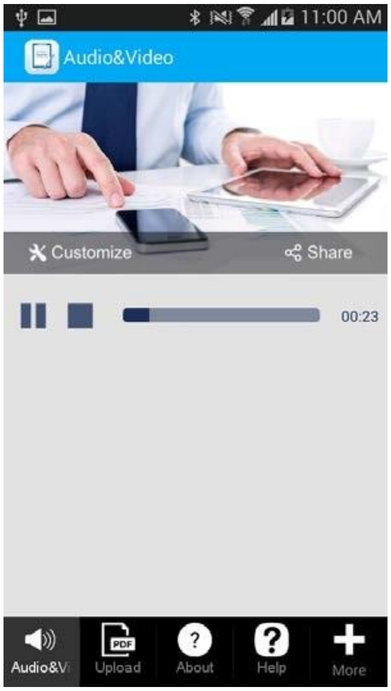
***Show playing time* enabled** ***Show playing time* disabled**

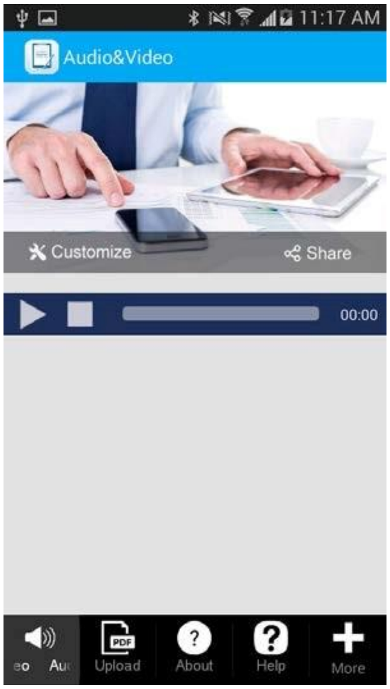




7. Put a checkmark next to *Trasnparent background* to make the background transparent.

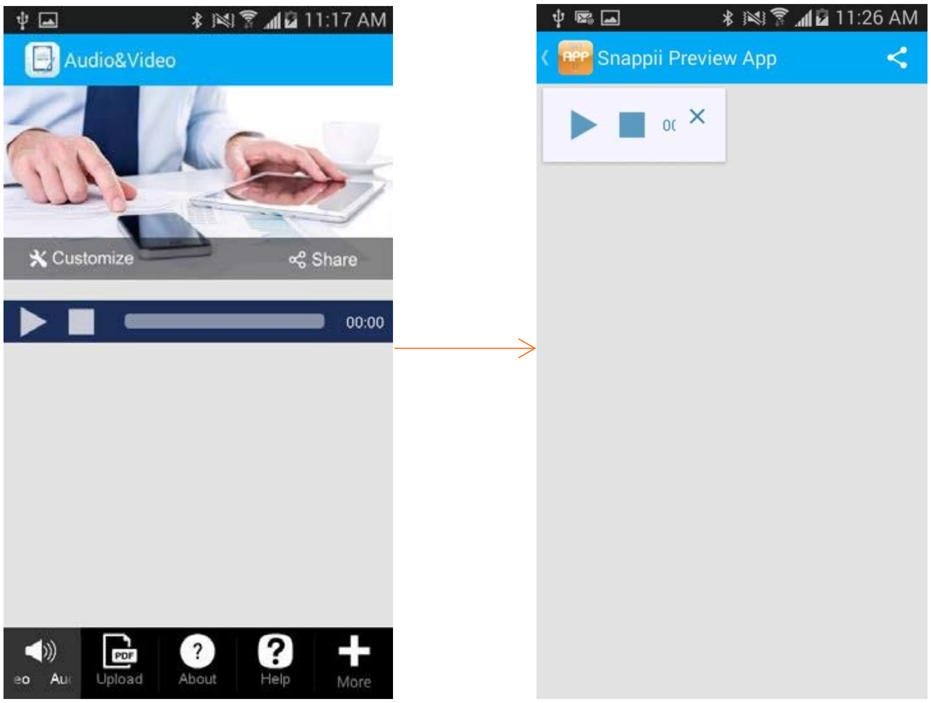
***Transparent background* enabled** ***Transparent background* disabled**

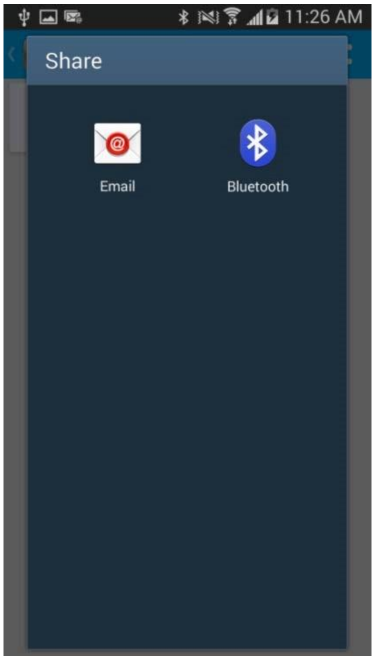




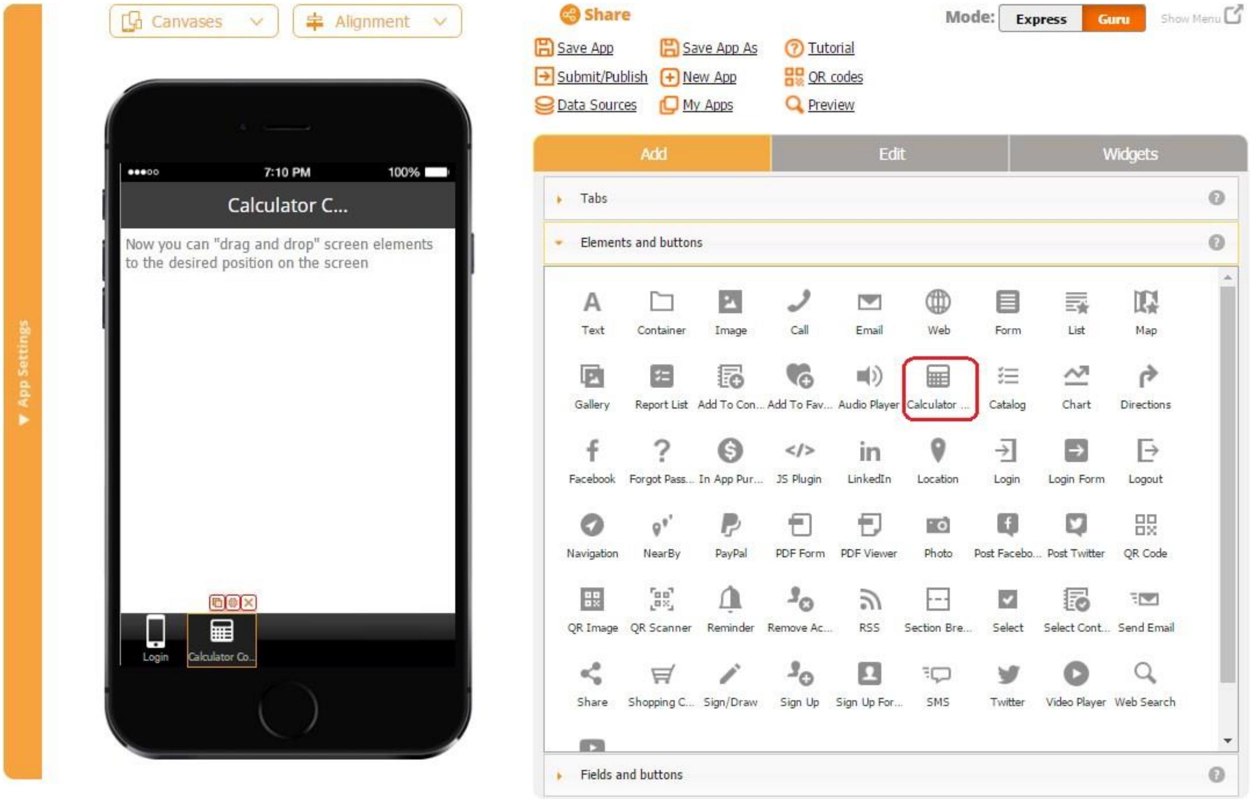
Here you can also change the background and foreground colors.

8. Put a checkmark next to *Sharing enabled* if you wish. This option will allow your users to share your audio files with others if there is the *Share button* on the same tab.



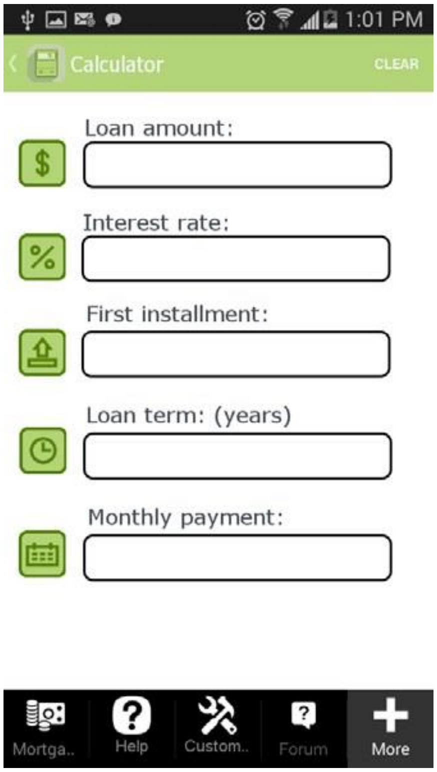


7.15 Calculator Button



Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

The Calculator tab/button is similar to the New and Container tabs/buttons. However, its main purpose is to contain fields and formulas to perform calculations.



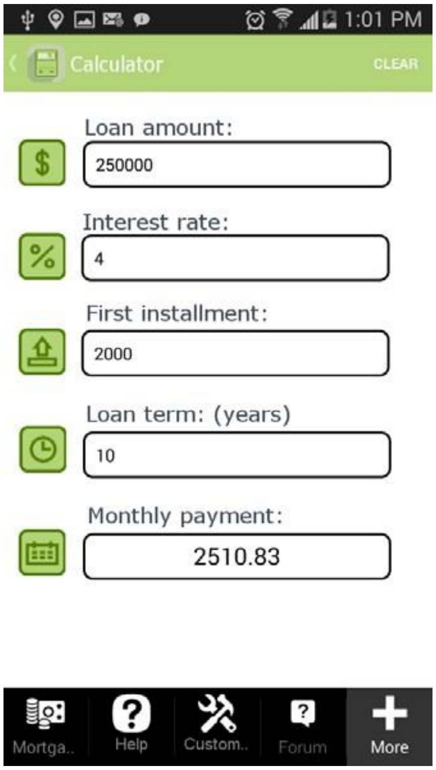
Loan amount:

Interest rate:

First installment:

Loan term: (years)

Monthly payment:



Loan amount: 250000

Interest rate: 4

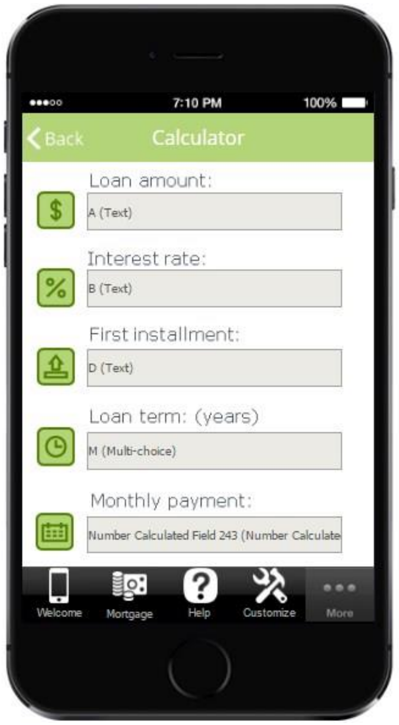
First installment: 2000

Loan term: (years) 10

Monthly payment: 2510.83

Here is an example of an app employing the Calculator button.

The button consists of:



Loan amount: A (Text)

Interest rate: B (Text)

First installment: D (Text)

Loan term: (years) M (Multi-choice)

Monthly payment: Number Calculated Field 243 (Number Calculate

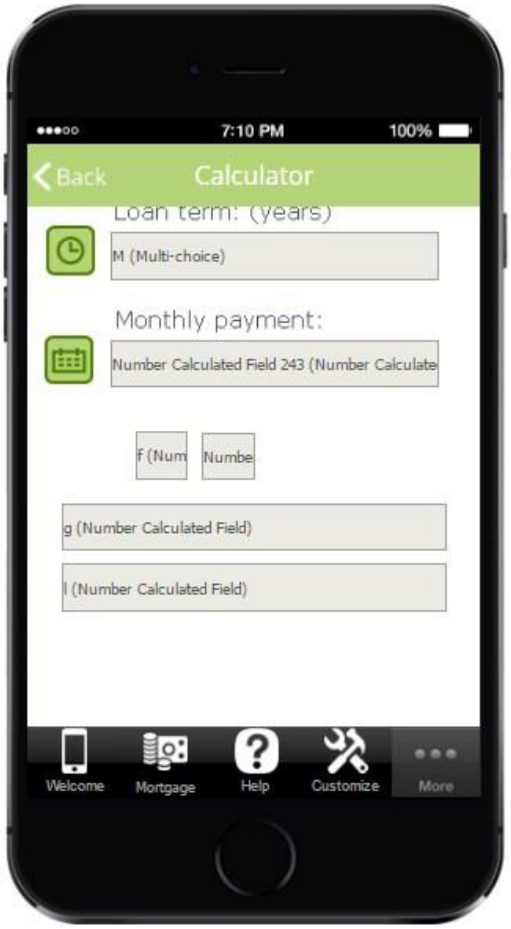
1. 5 Image elements:

2. 5 Text elements: *Loan amount*, *Interest rate*, *First installment*, *Loan term (years)*, and *Monthly payment.*

3. 3 Text/Number fields: *A*, *B*, and *D.*

4. 1 Multi-Choice element: M

5. 5 Number-Calculated fields: (the rest of the fields you see in the screenshots below). In the app, only one (the Number-Calculated field for monthly payments) is visible because the other four have been configured as invisible.



Loan term: (years)

M (Multi-choice)

Monthly payment:

Number Calculated Field 243 (Number Calculate

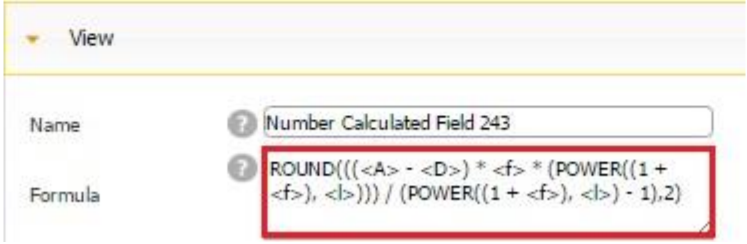
f (Num

Numbe

g (Number Calculated Field)

l (Number Calculated Field)

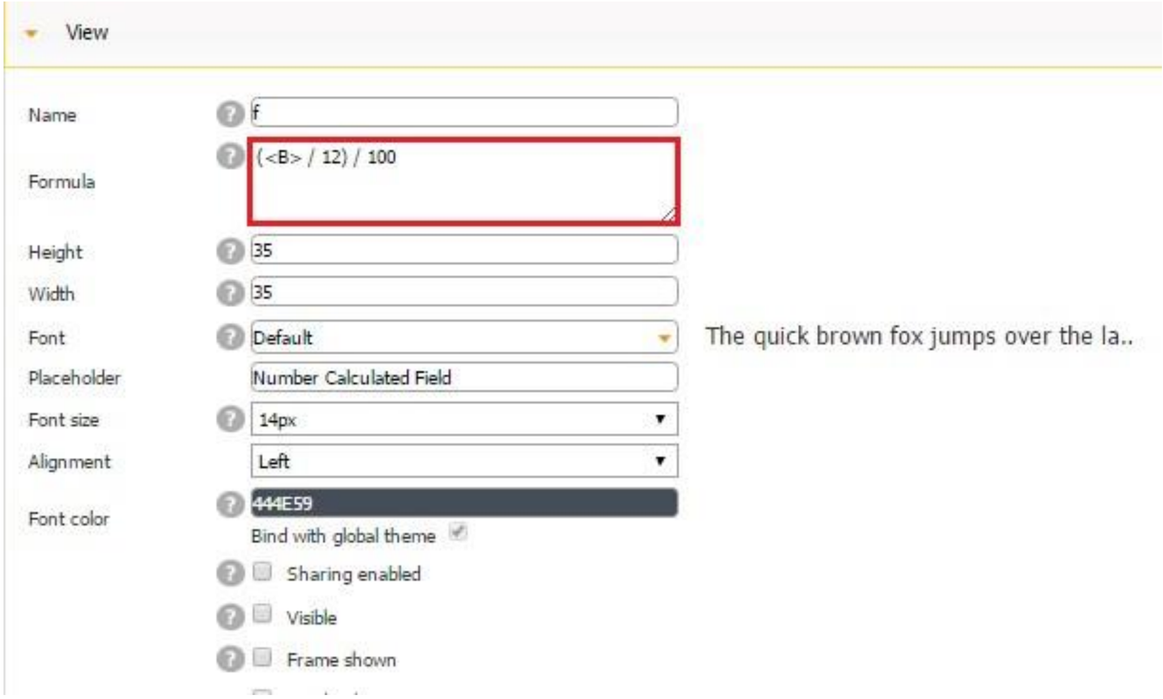
This is how the first Number Calculated Field (the one for monthly payments) is configured:



Name: Number Calculated Field 243

Formula: ROUND(((<A> - <D>) * <f> * (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>))) / (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>) - 1),2)

Here is how Field F (the second Number Calculated Field) is configured:



Name: f

Formula: (<B> / 12) / 100

Height: 35

Width: 35

Font: Default

Placeholder: Number Calculated Field

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 444E59

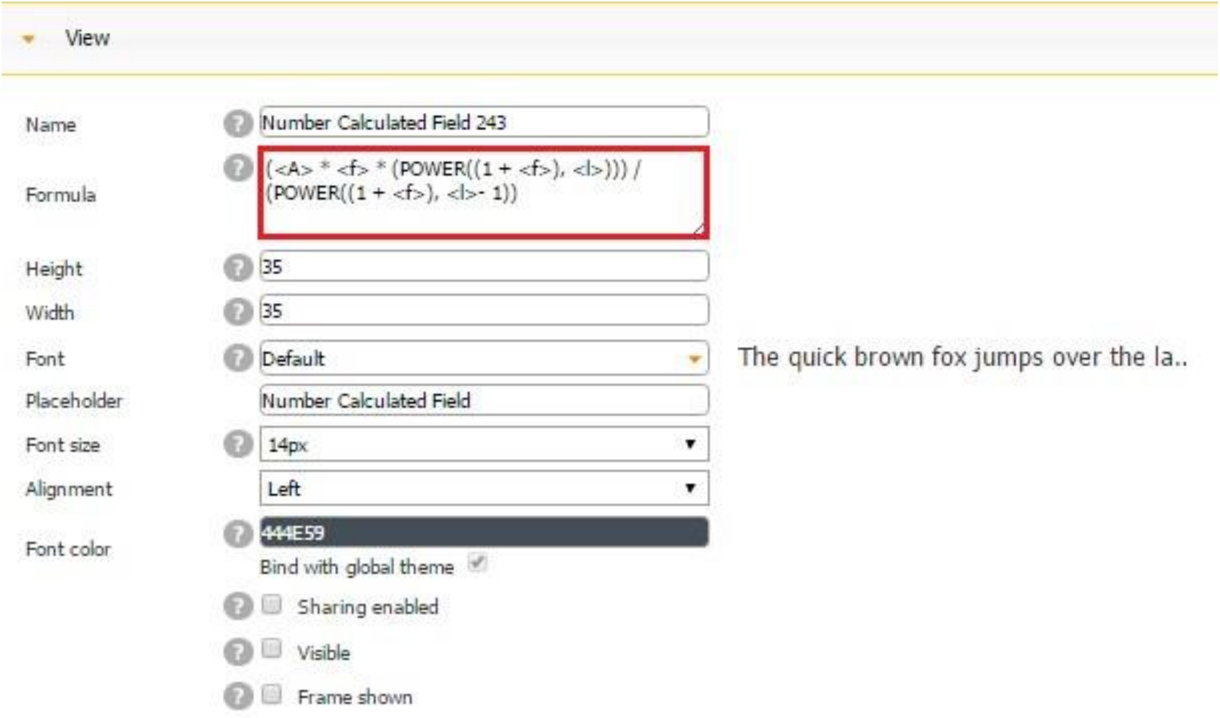
Bind with global theme ☑

□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

□ Frame shown

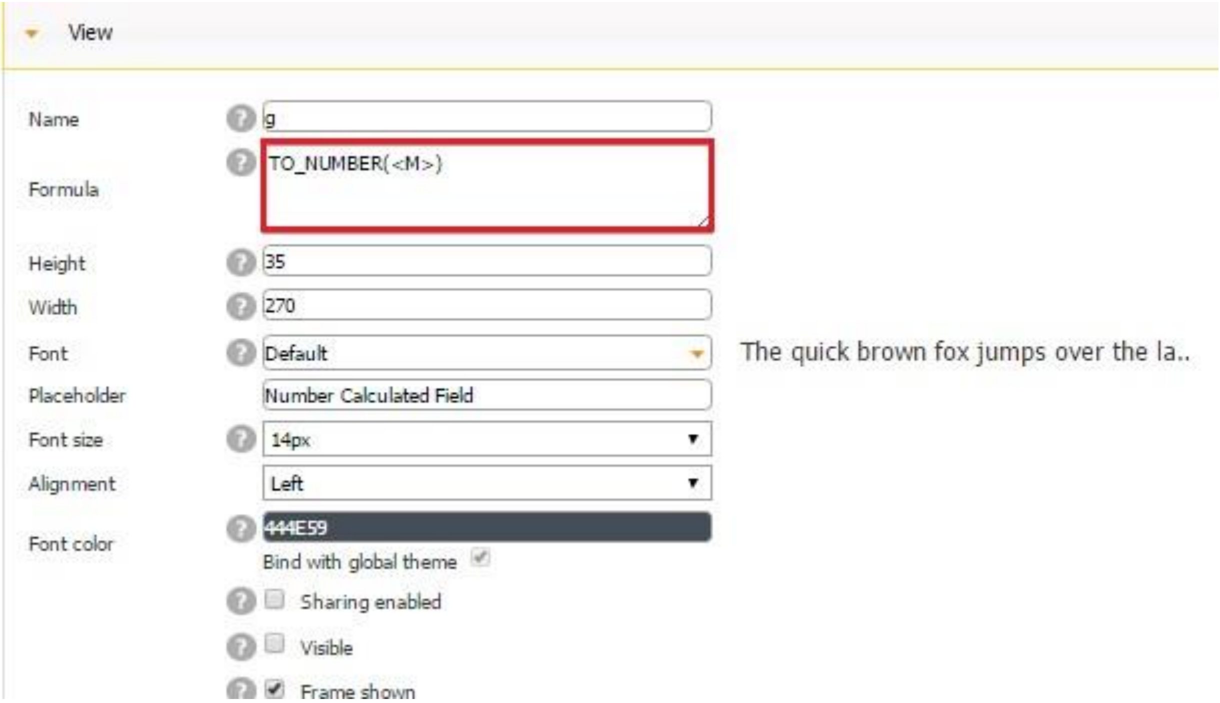
Here is how the third (second invisible) Number Calculated Field is configured:



View

Name	Number Calculated Field 243
Formula	(<A> * <f> * (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>))) / (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>- 1))
Height	35
Width	35
Font	Default
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	444E59
	Bind with global theme ☑
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Visible
	□ Frame shown

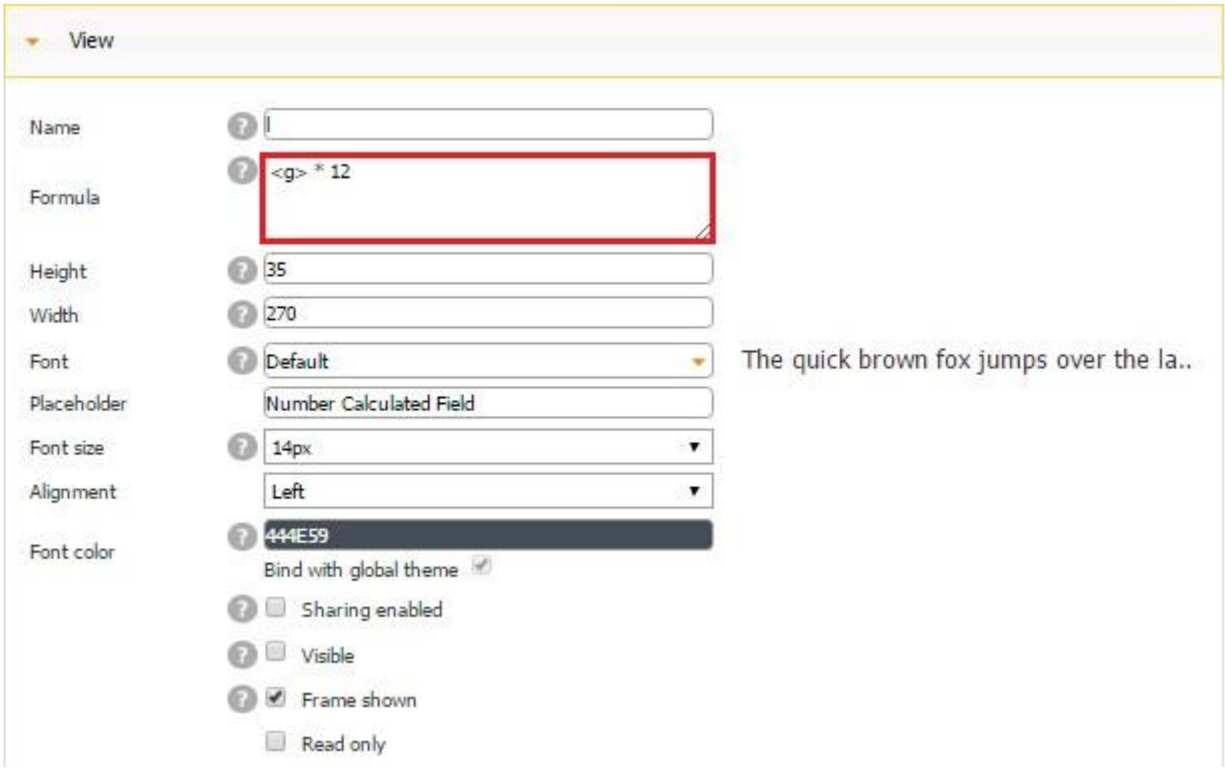
Here is how Field G (the fourth Number Calculated Field) is configured:



View

Name	g
Formula	TO_NUMBER(<M>)
Height	35
Width	270
Font	Default
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	444E59
	Bind with global theme ☑
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Visible
	☑ Frame shown

Here is how Field L (the fifth Number Calculated Field) is configured:



View

Name: I

Formula: <g> * 12

Height: 35

Width: 270

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Placeholder: Number Calculated Field

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 444E59

Bind with global theme ☑

□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Read only

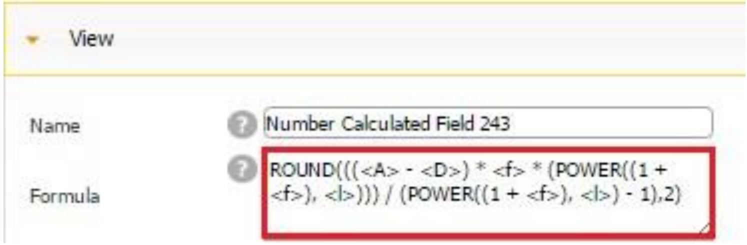
Here is the formula we used to calculate monthly mortgage payments, where

$$M = P\frac{r(1+r)^n}{(1+r)^n - 1}$$

The variables are as follows:

- M = monthly mortgage payment   (First Number Calculated field)
- P = the principal, or the initial amount you borrowed (Field A - Field D)
- r = your monthly interest rate. Your lender likely lists interest rates as an annual figure, so you’ll need to divide by 12, for each month of the year. So, if your rate is 5%, then the monthly rate will look like this: 0.05/12 = 0.004167 (Field B divided by 12 = Field F)
- n = the number of payments, or the payment period in months. If you take out a 30-year fixed rate mortgage, this means: n = 30 years x 12 months per year, or 360 payments. (Field L)

Now the formula for the first Number Calculated field becomes clear:



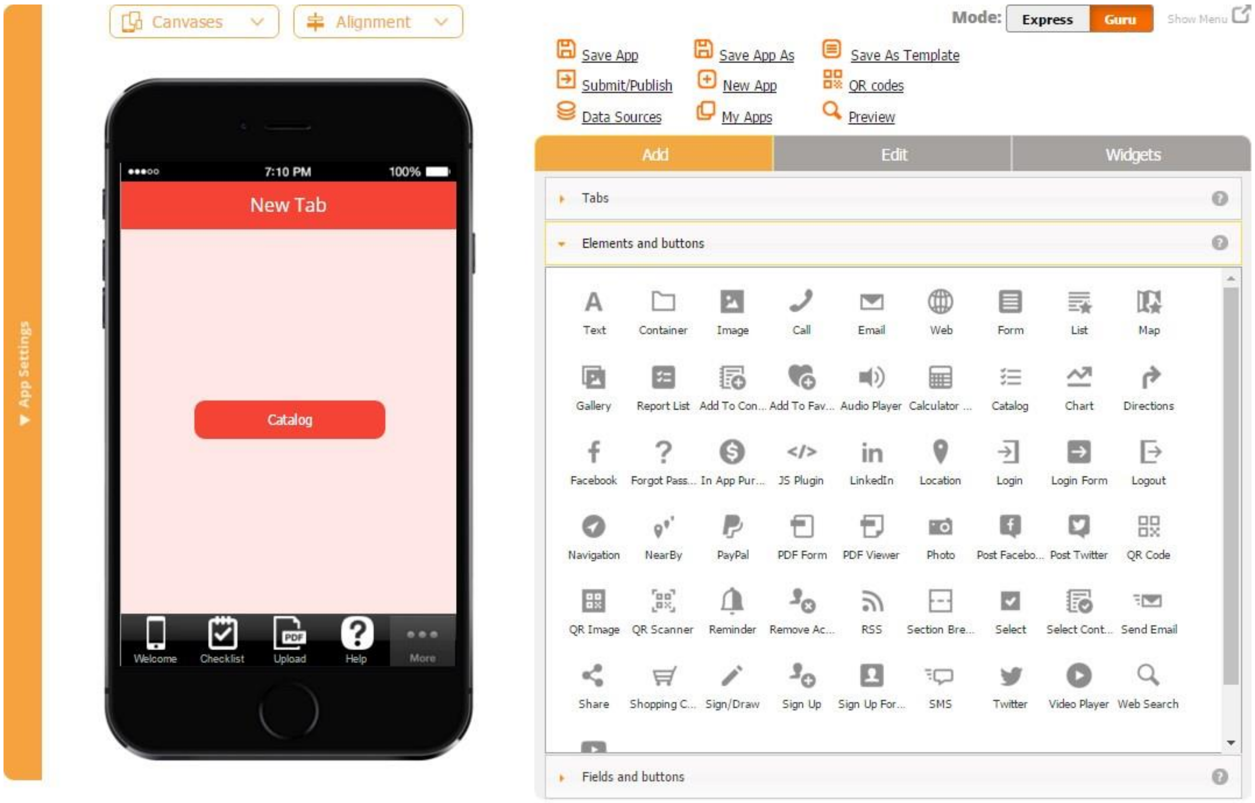
Name: Number Calculated Field 243

Formula: ROUND(((<A> - <D>) * <f> * (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>))) / (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>) - 1),2)

This field is the only visible one because the other 4 are used to simply perform the calculations with the visible Text/Number and Multi-Choice fields and are not to be seen by the user.
Thus, the invisible Field F calculates our monthly interest rate based on the value from Field B. Field G converts the textual Field M to a number with the formula TO_NUMBER (<M>)
Field L calculates the number of payments based on the value from Field M.
This is just an example of how the Calculator button can be used. In fact, the possibilities of using formulas in our apps are limitless.

7.16 Catalog Button

The Catalog button works very similarly to the Catalog tab. The only difference is that it can be added on a number of tabs together with other buttons and that its dimentions and style need to be configured. To read about working with the Catalog tab, please click here.

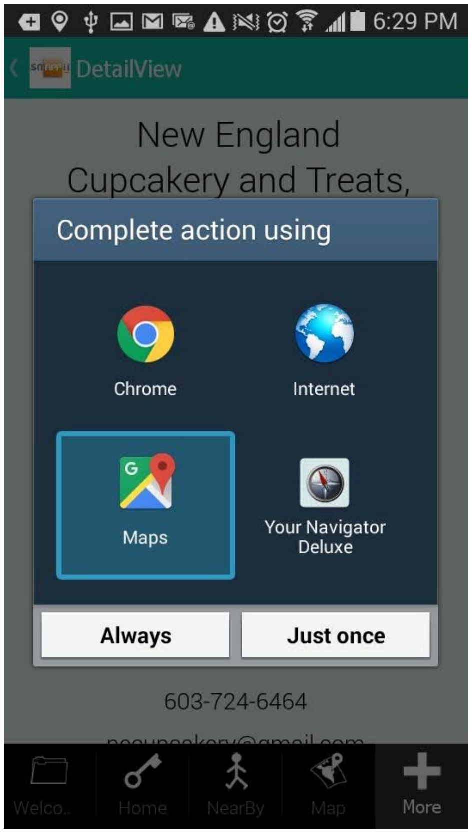


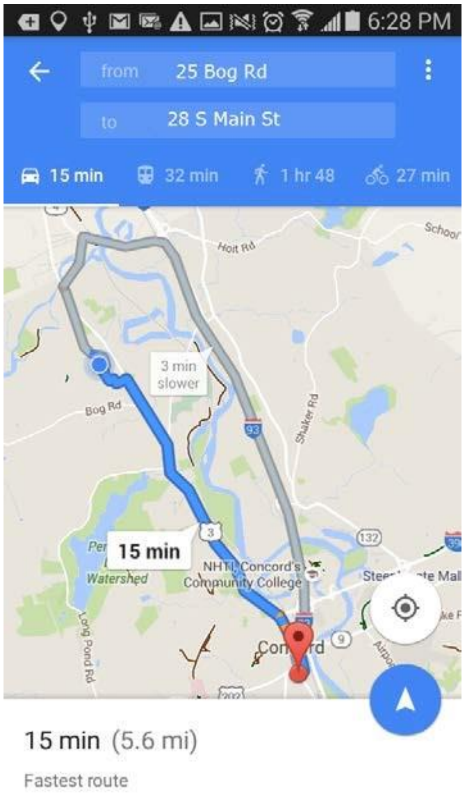
7.17 Chart

The Chart button works very similarly to the Chart tab.

7.18 Directions

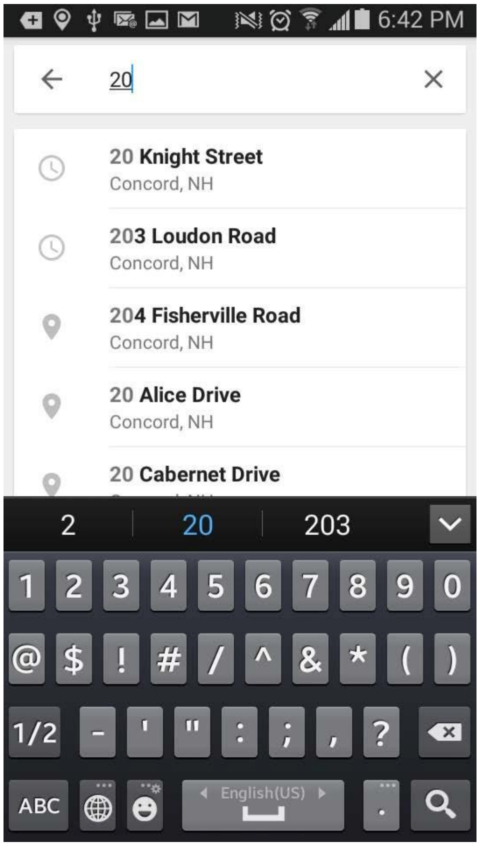
This button can be added to all advanced controls, including *Advanced Map*, *Gallery Layout*, and *Advanced List*. The button utilizes the location information from the selected data source/data connector of the tab it is used on and Google Maps.

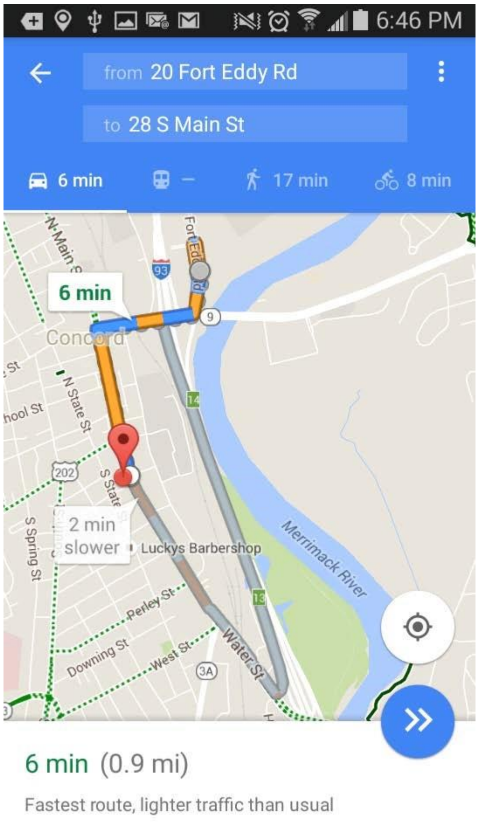



from 25 Bog Rd

to 28 S Main St

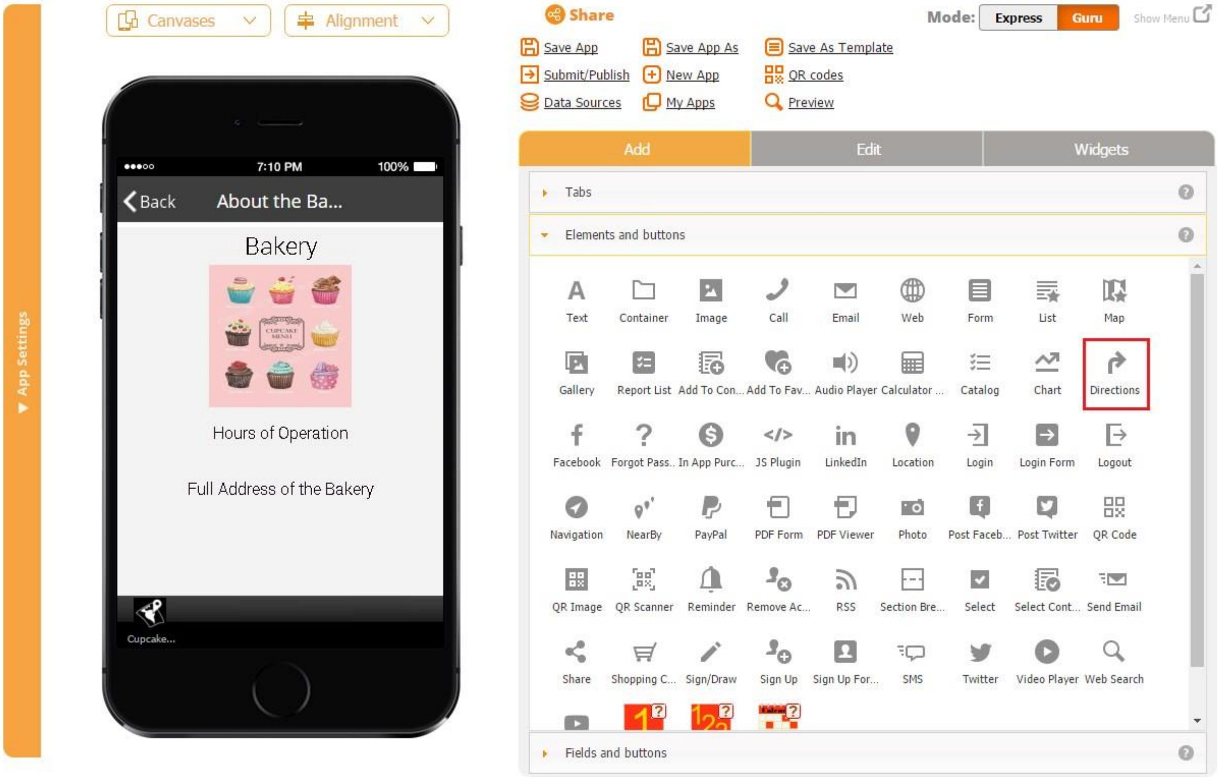
When the button is tapped, the data from a specified location field gets used as the destination. The starting location in most cases will be the user's current location. However, on *Advanced Map*, if the user has changed the starting point shown on the map to some manually entered location, this is used as the starting point.



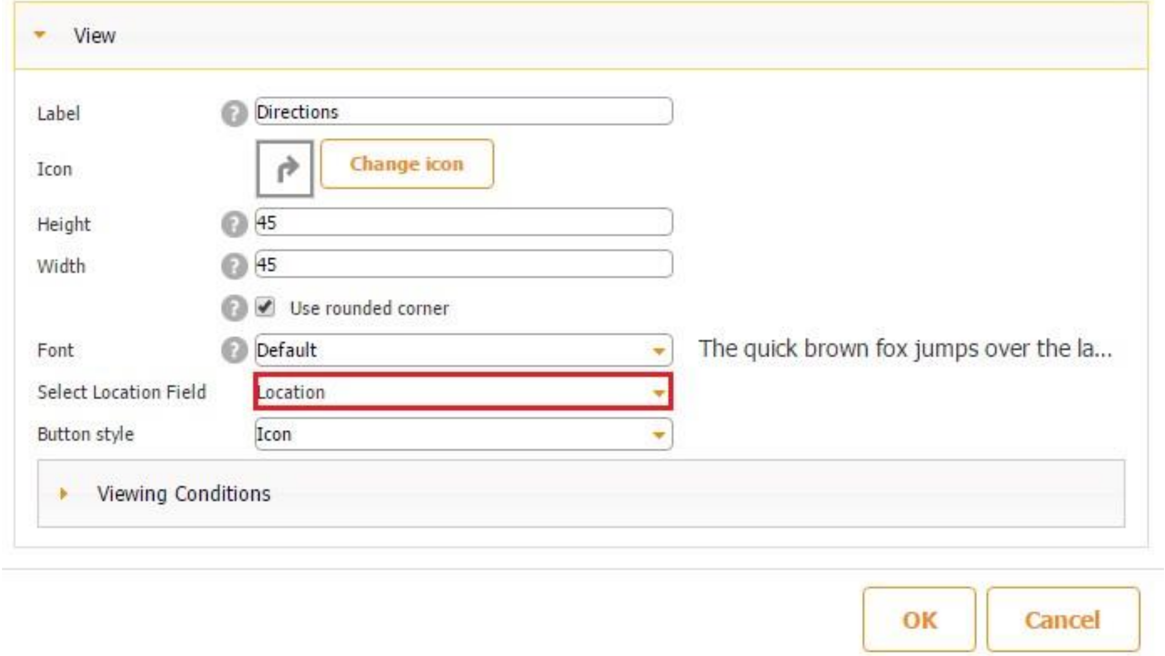


Here are the steps to set up this button:

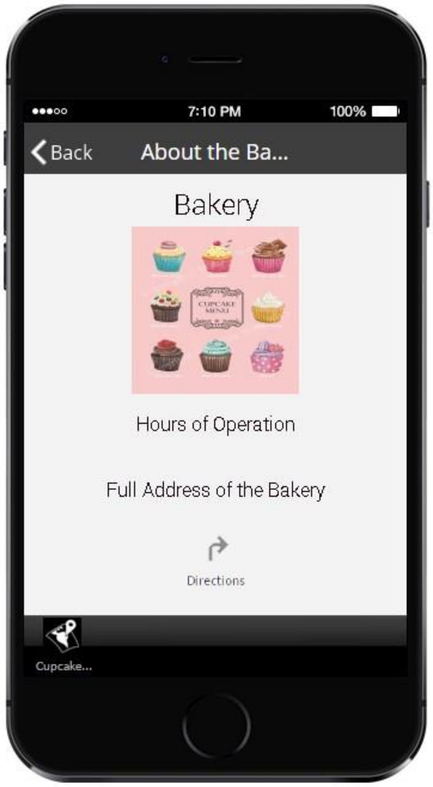
- ➢ Click on the tab you need the Directions button for and select the Directions button under *Elements and buttons.* Drag it onto the canvas.



➢ Specify the label or remove it, configure the icon, dimensions, and select the Location column for the Location field. Click Ok. Align the button if necessary.

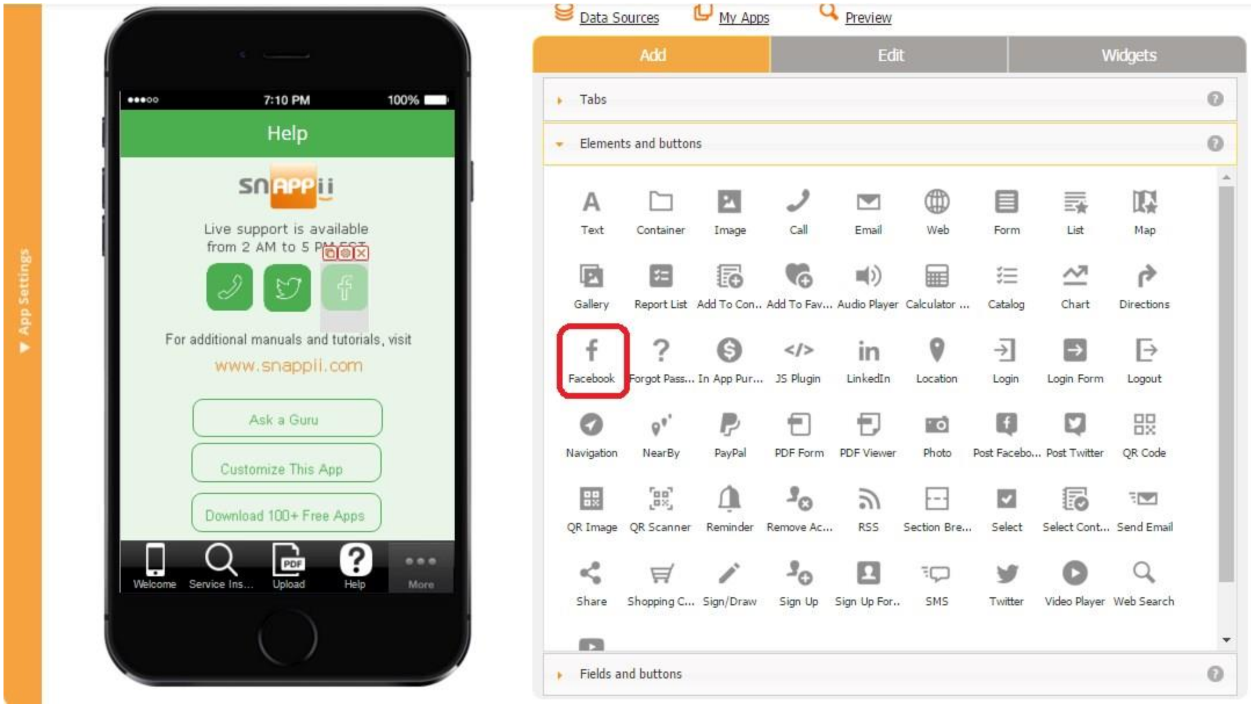

View

Label	Directions
Icon	Change icon
Height	45
Width	45
	☑ Use rounded corner
Font	Default
Select Location Field	Location
Button style	Icon



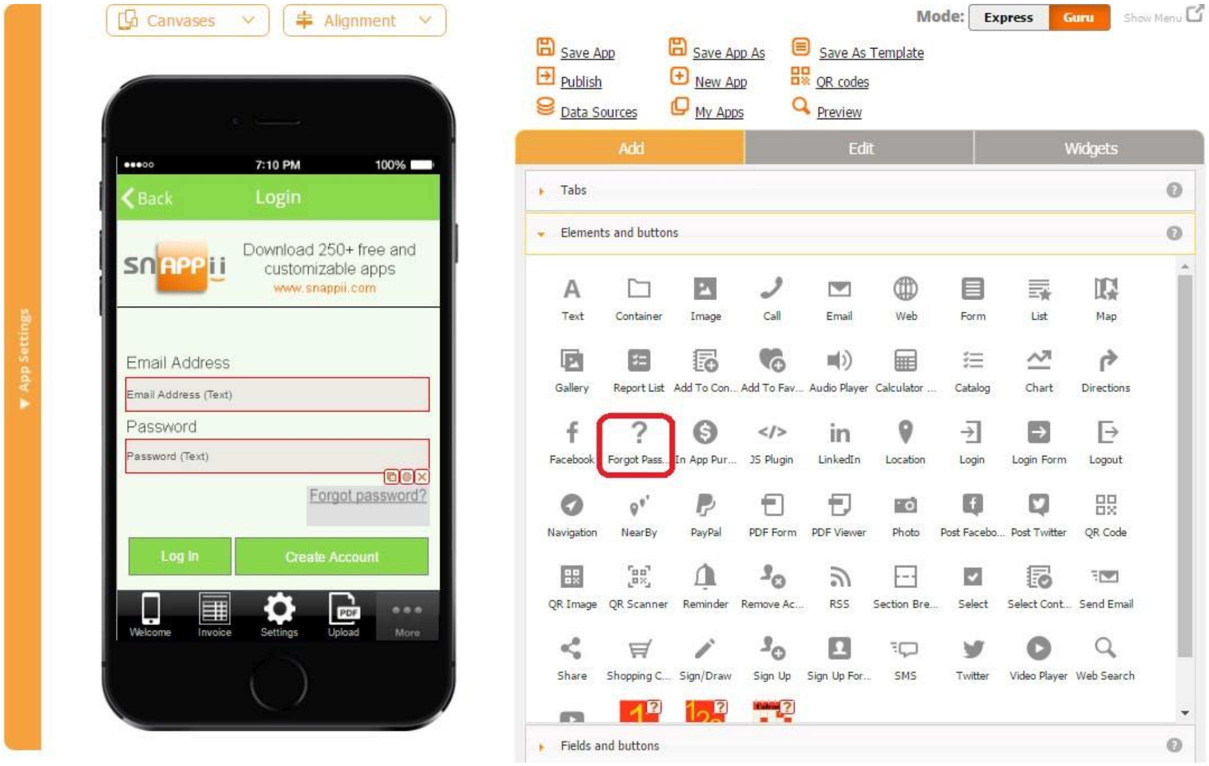
The directions button is now ready!

7.19 Facebook Button

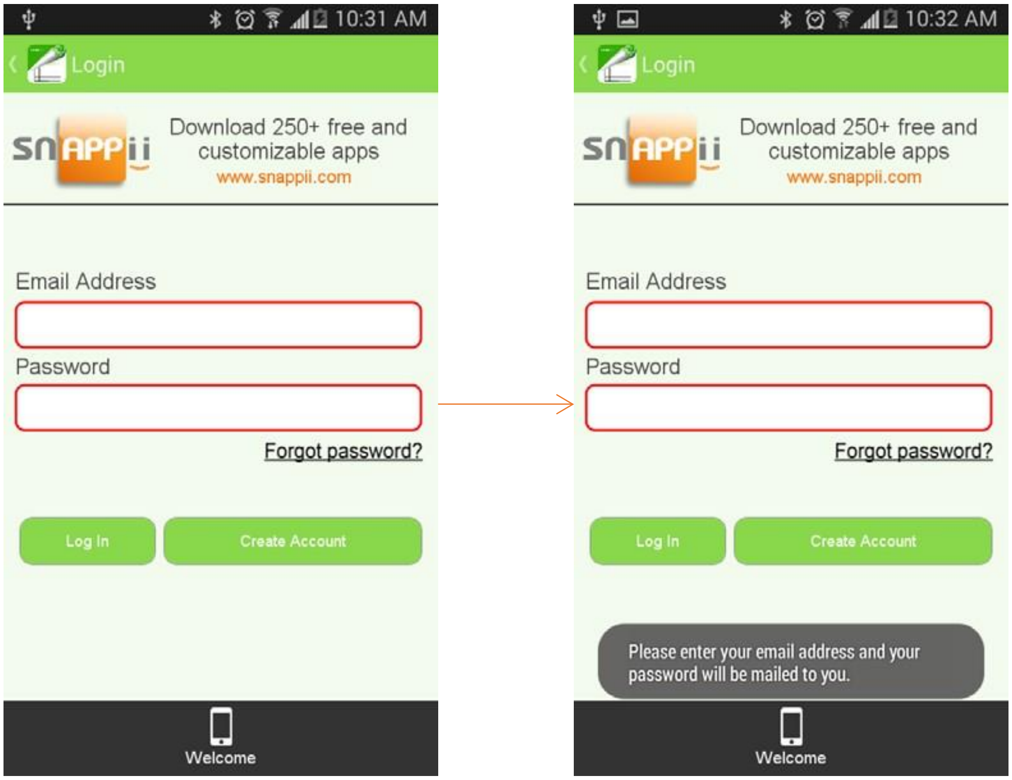


The Facebook button works very similarly to the Facebook tab.

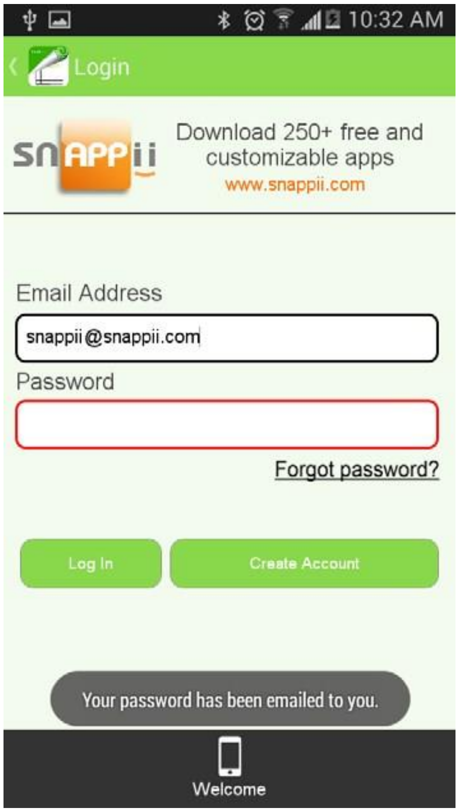
7.20 Forgot Password



The Forgot Password button allows sending your registered users an email reminding them of their password. All they will need to do is to enter their email address linked to their account at Snappii and click *Forgot password?*



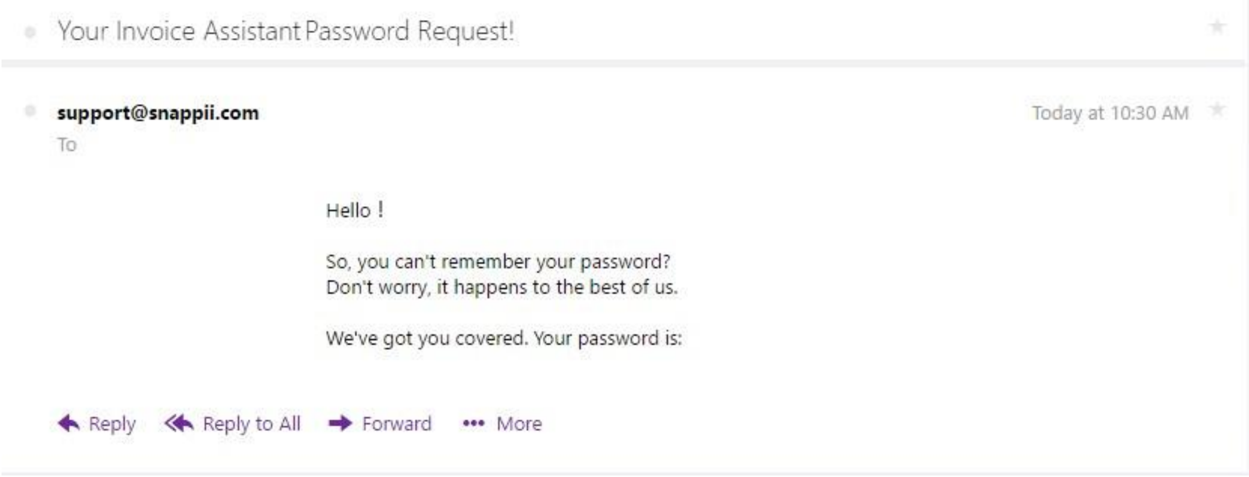
Please enter your email address and your password will be mailed to you.



Email Address: snappii@snappii.com

Your password has been emailed to you.

An email with their password will be instantly sent to them.



Your Invoice Assistant Password Request!

support@snappii.com

To

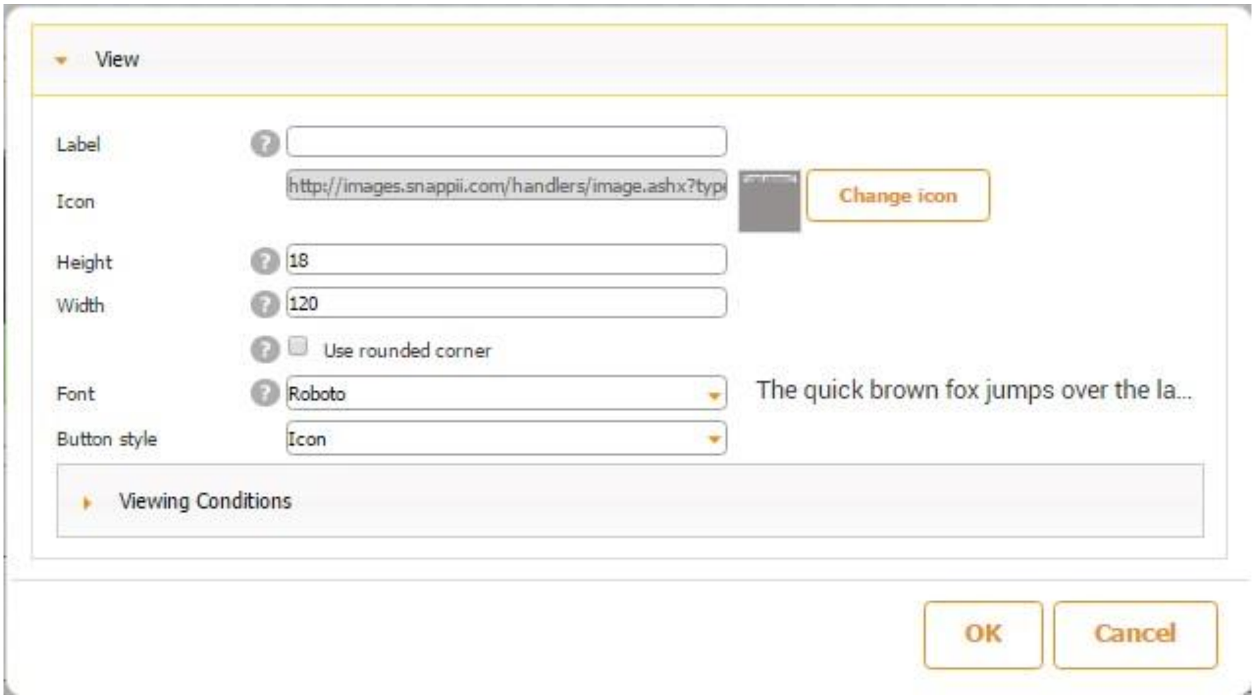
Today at 10:30 AM

Hello !

So, you can't remember your password?
Don't worry, it happens to the best of us.

We've got you covered. Your password is:

To enable this capability, drag and drop the Forgot password button on the Log In form and, in the popped up window, specify its label, icon, dimensions, icon style, and font.



View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 18

Width: 120

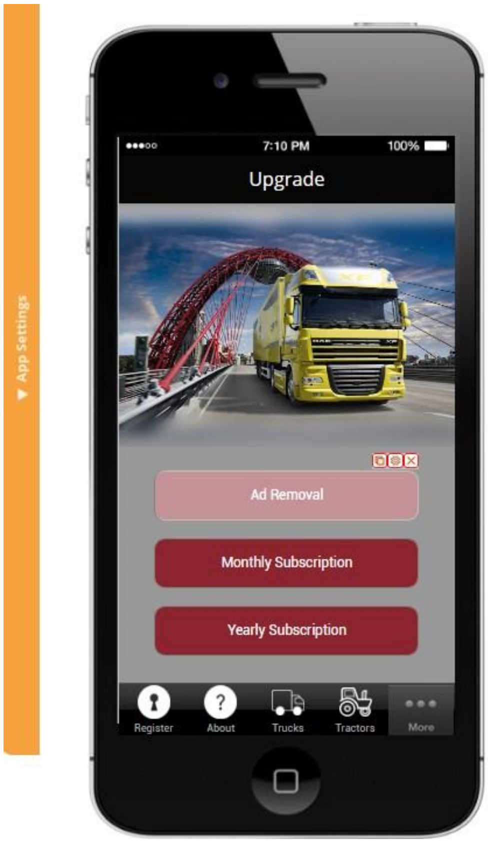
□ Use rounded corner

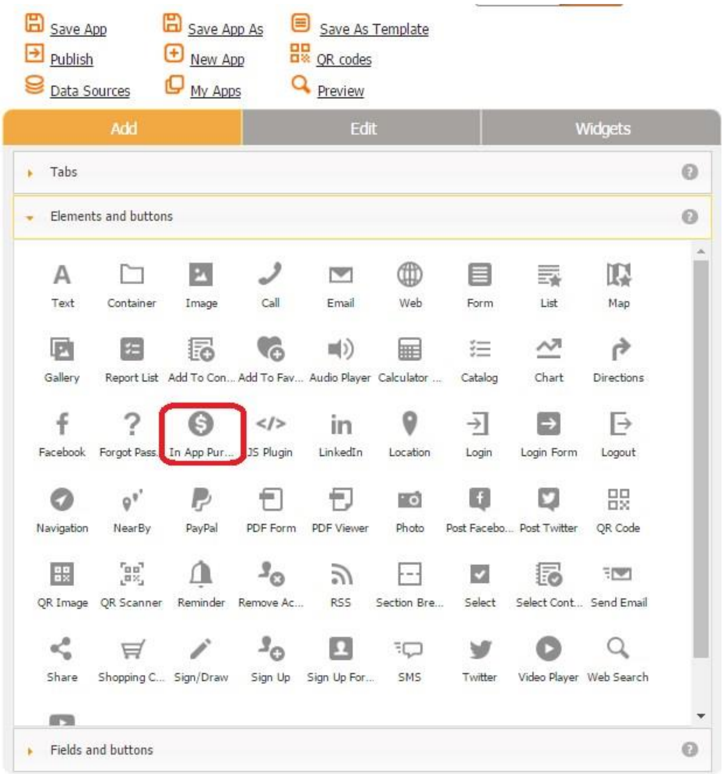
Font: Roboto

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

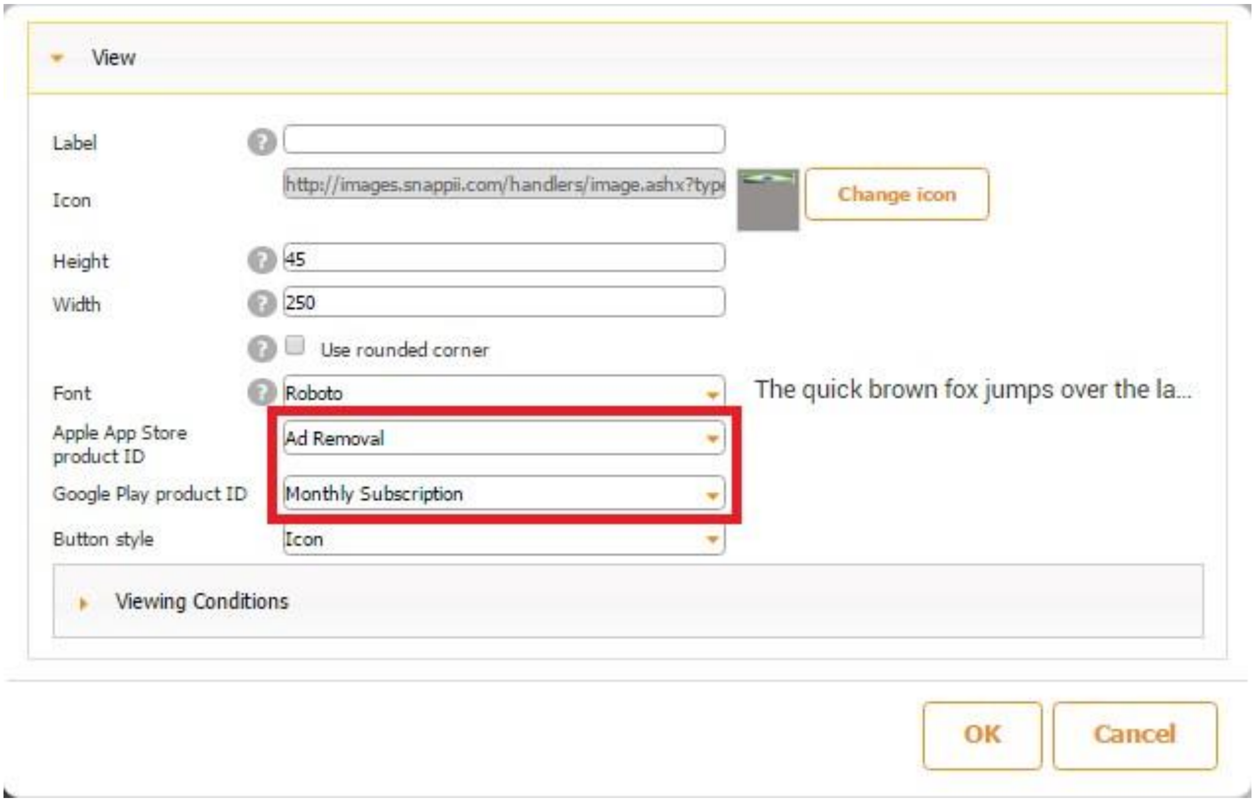
7.21 In-App Purchase





The In-App Purchase button enables you to charge your users for ad removal and monthly/annual subscription. Here you can read how to configure subscription products and ad removal in the App Settings section of your app (to the left of the canvas). Here you will also learn how to obtain Google Play Store product IDs. Once you have configured all in-app products you would like to offer in your app, you need to add one In App Purchase button for each type of subscription and one for ad removal.

Simply drag and drop the In App Purchase button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify its label, icon, dimensions, icon style, and font. Next to *Google Play Product ID*, choose the type of the subscription/ad removal option this button will enable. Click OK.



Label

Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height 45

Width 250

□ Use rounded corner

Font Roboto

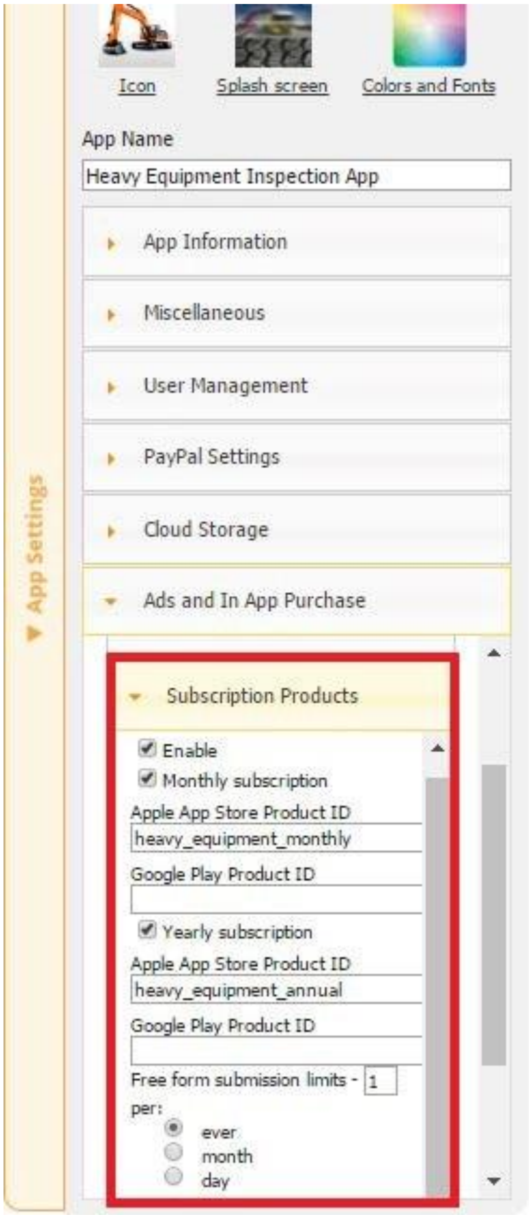
The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Apple App Store product ID Ad Removal

Google Play product ID Monthly Subscription

Button style Icon

Thus, for instance, for the Heavy Equipment Inspection app featured below, next to *Apple App Store product ID*, from the drop-down menu, we selected *Ad Removal* for the first button, *Monthly Subscription* for the second button, and *Yearly Subscription* for the third button. On the screenshot below, you can see that we only have product IDs for iOS devices, so these three inapp purhcase products will only be available on iOS devices. That is why it doesn't matter which in-app product type we select next to *Google Play product ID*. However, if, in the App Settings section, you have configured your in-app products for the Google Play Store as well, you need to specify these product types correctly in the settings of the In App button.



▼ App Settings

Icon Splash screen Colors and Fonts

App Name

Heavy Equipment Inspection App

- App Information
- Miscellaneous
- User Management
- PayPal Settings
- Cloud Storage
- Ads and In App Purchase

Subscription Products

☑ Enable

☑ Monthly subscription

Apple App Store Product ID

heavy_equipment_monthly

Google Play Product ID

☑ Yearly subscription

Apple App Store Product ID

heavy_equipment_annual

Google Play Product ID

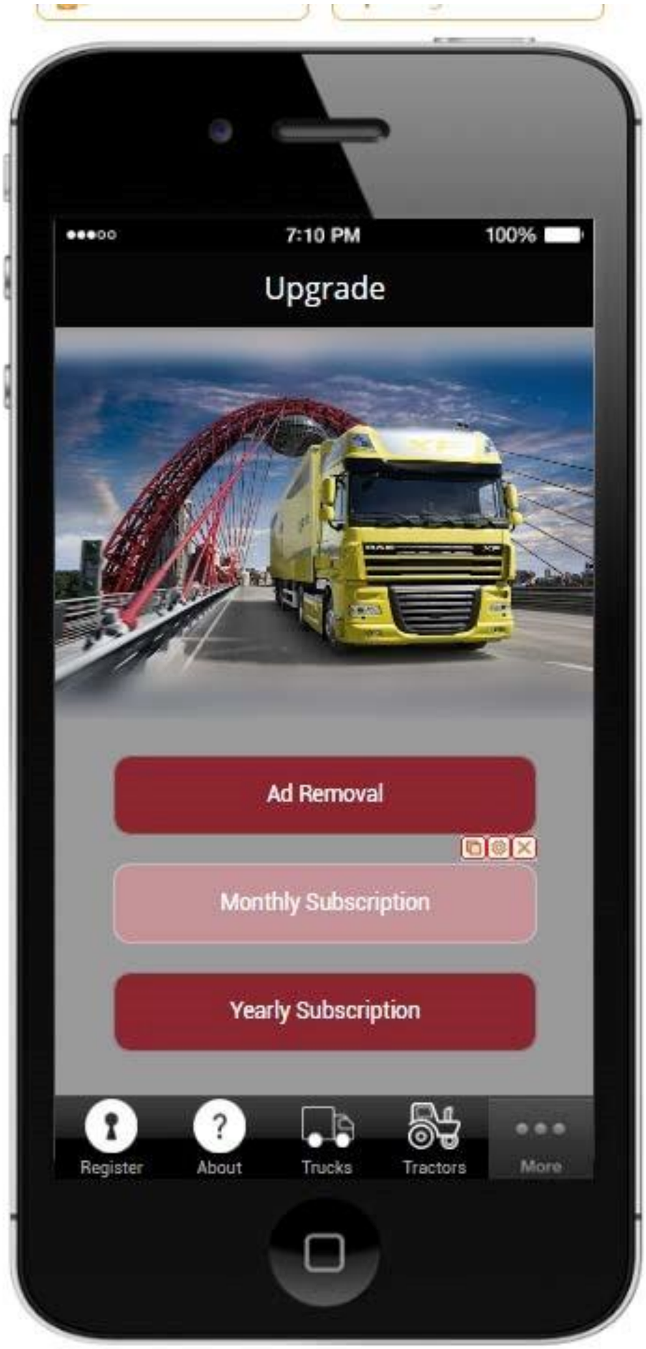
Free form submission limits - 1

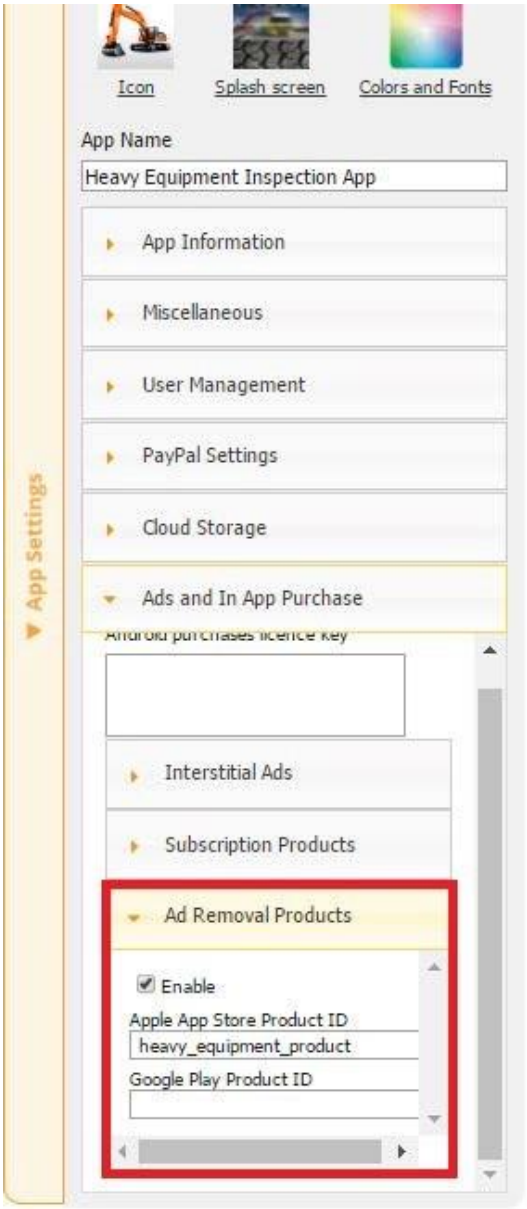
per:

● ever

○ month

○ day





App Name

Heavy Equipment Inspection App

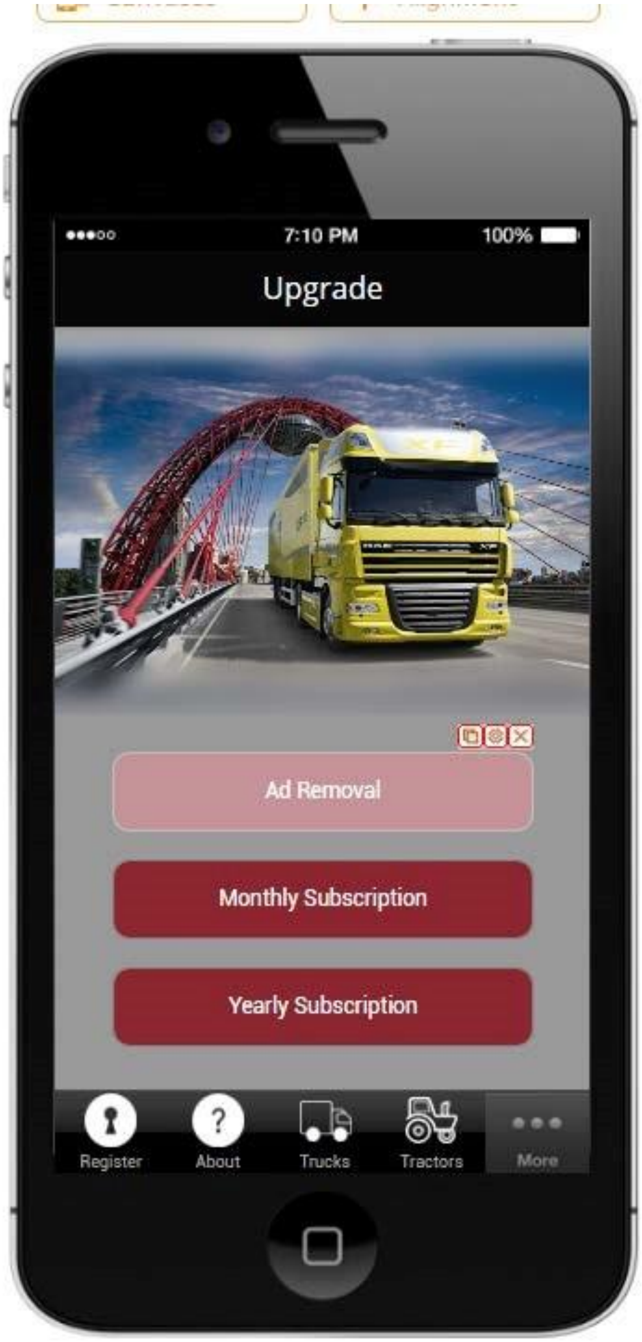
Android purchases licence key

☑ Enable

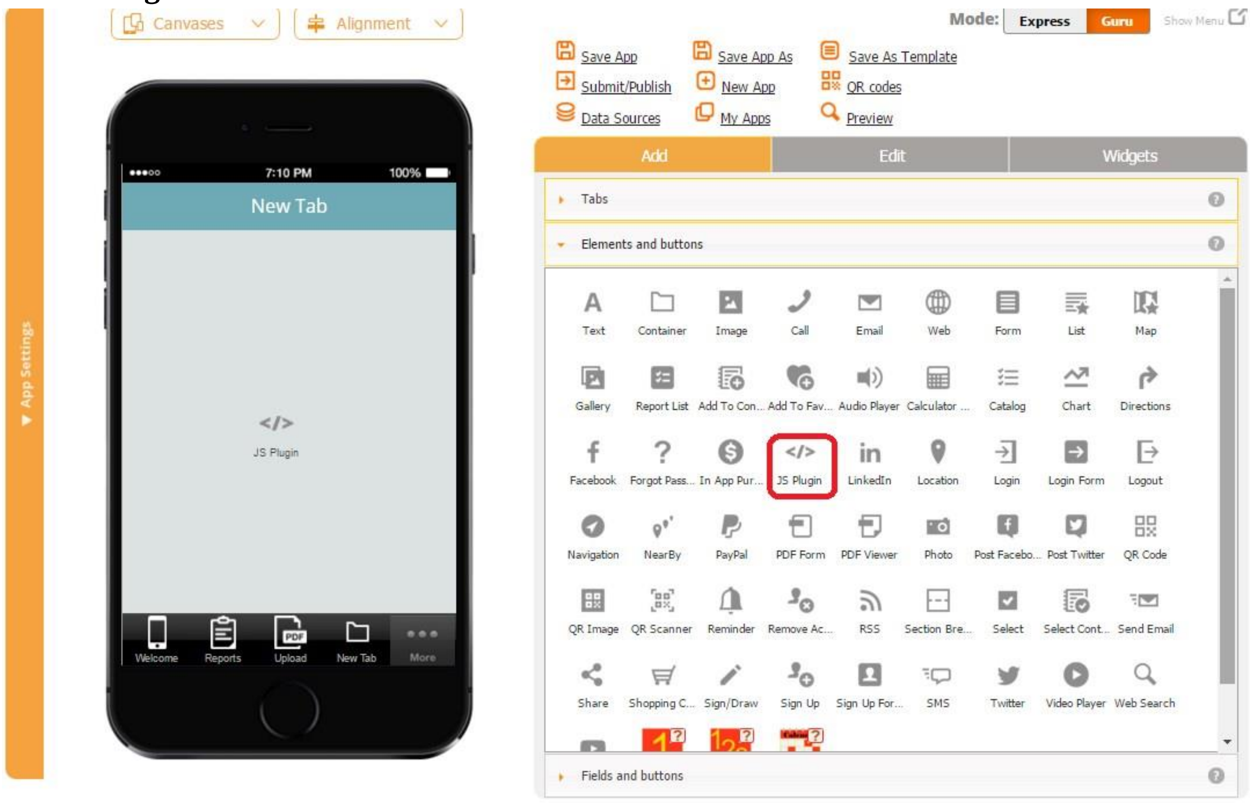
Apple App Store Product ID

heavy_equipment_product

Google Play Product ID

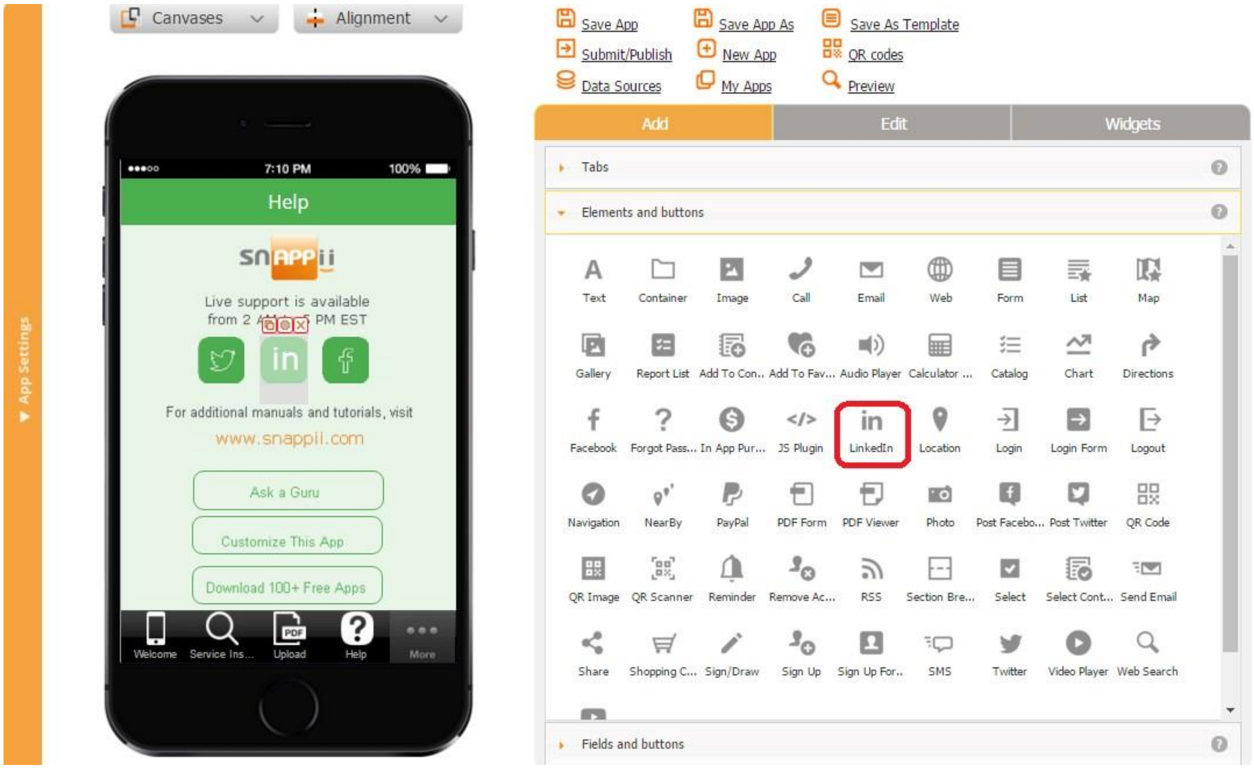


7.22 JS Plugin Button



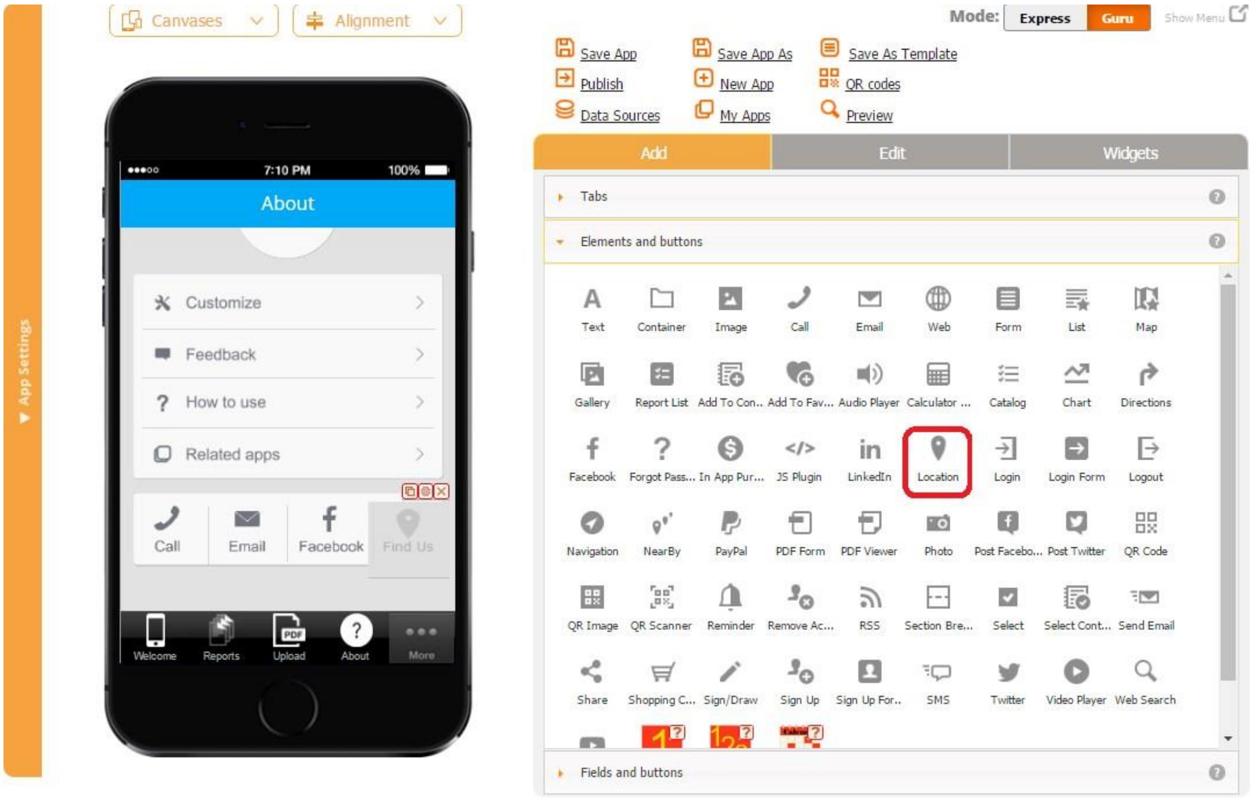
JS Plugin button works very similarly to the JS Plugin tab, described in more detail here.

7.23 LinkedIn Button



The LinkedIn button works very similarly to the LinkedIn tab.

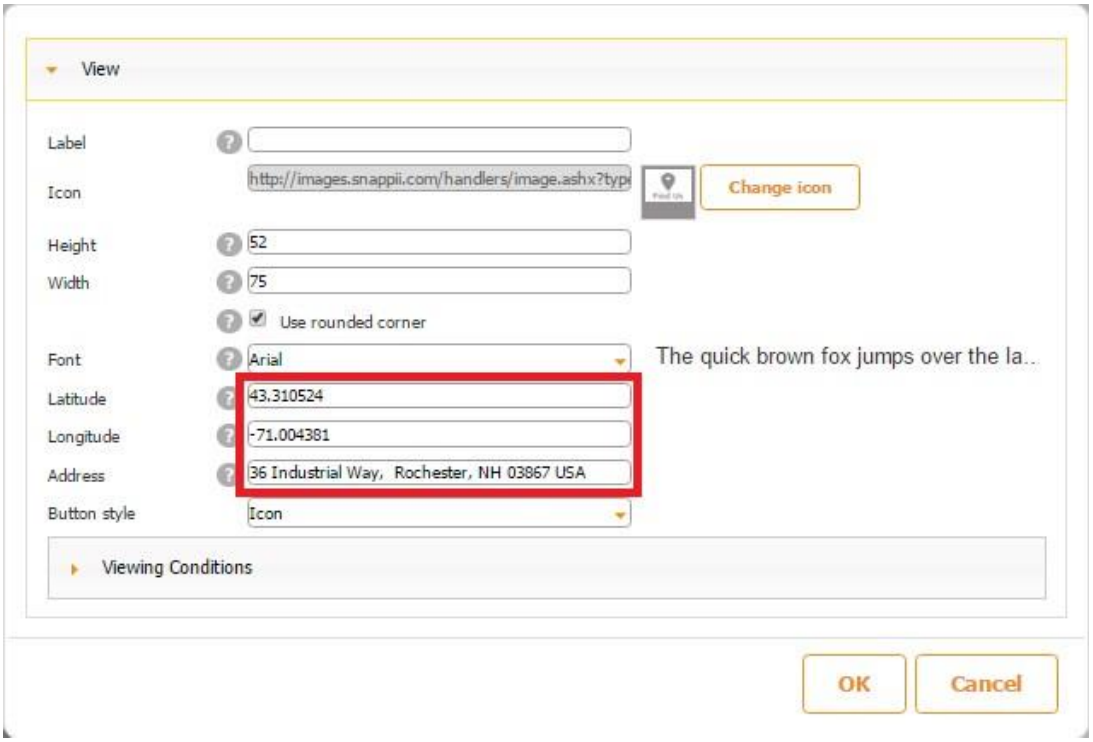
7.24 Location Button



The Location button enables you to enter a specific address and have your users instantly get directions to it right within the app.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below:

1. Drop the Location button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify the label, icon, dimensions, style and font of the Location button.
3. Most importantly, enter the latitude and longitude of the address you would like your users to get directions to. You might find this website helpful when looking for latitude and longitude coordinates.



View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 52

Width: 75

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Latitude: 43.310524

Longitude: -71.004381

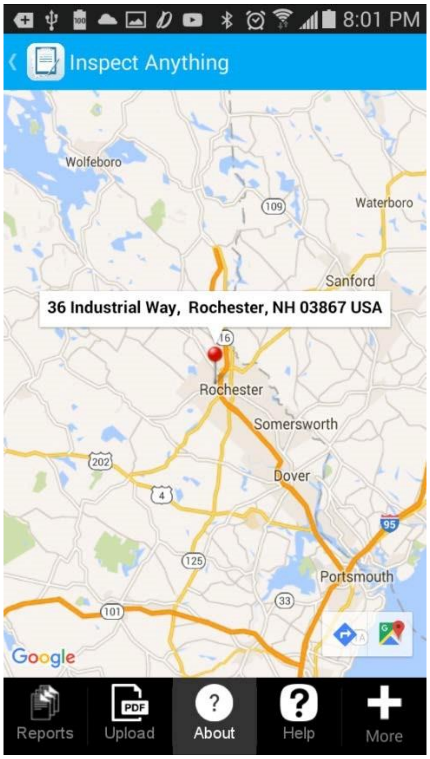
Address: 36 Industrial Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA

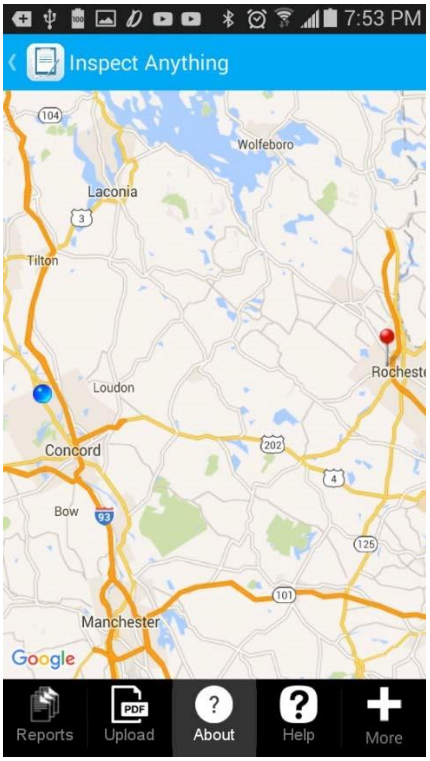
Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

4. To display the address of the destination, you can enter its address as well.

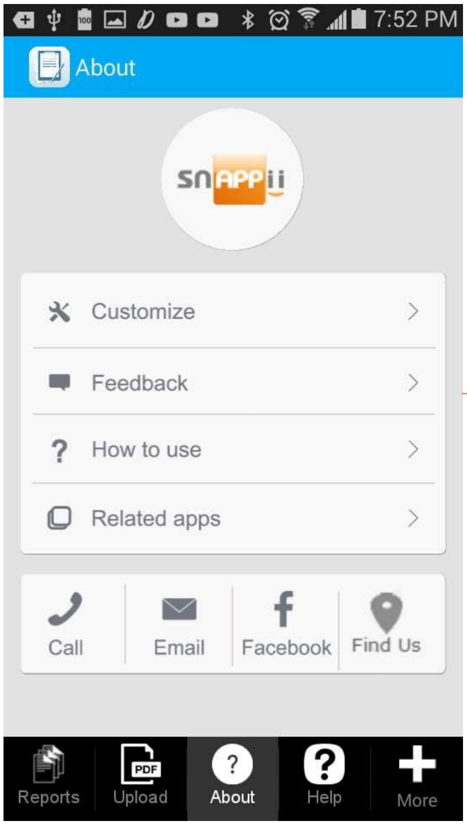
With the Address Provided **Without the Address Provided**

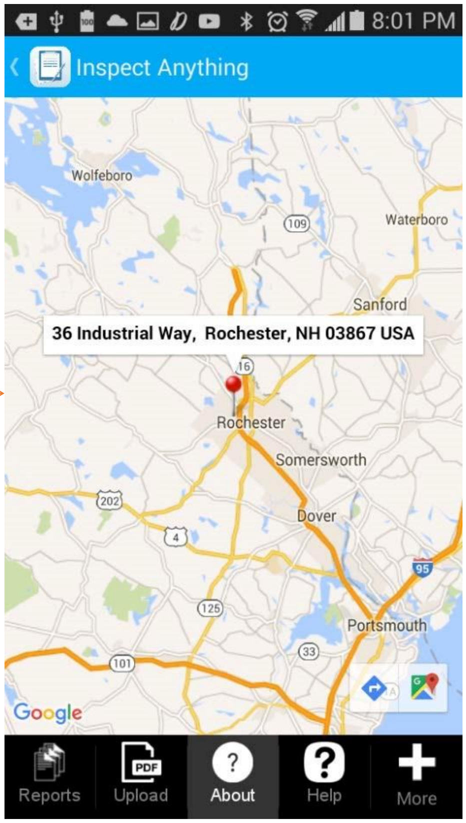


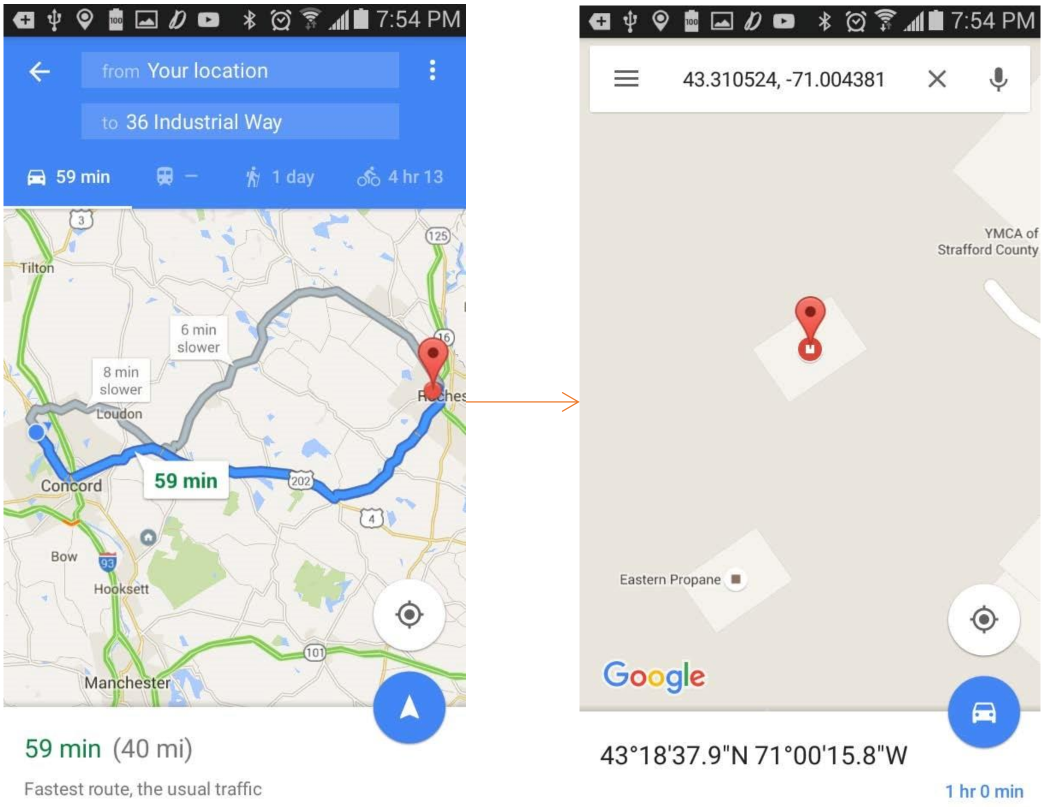


From the screenshots above, you can see that the current location of the user is marked by a blue pin, whereas the final destination (the business where we'd like to direct our users) is marked by a red pin. The screenshots also illustrate that when we only provide the latitude and longitude, no address gets displayed.

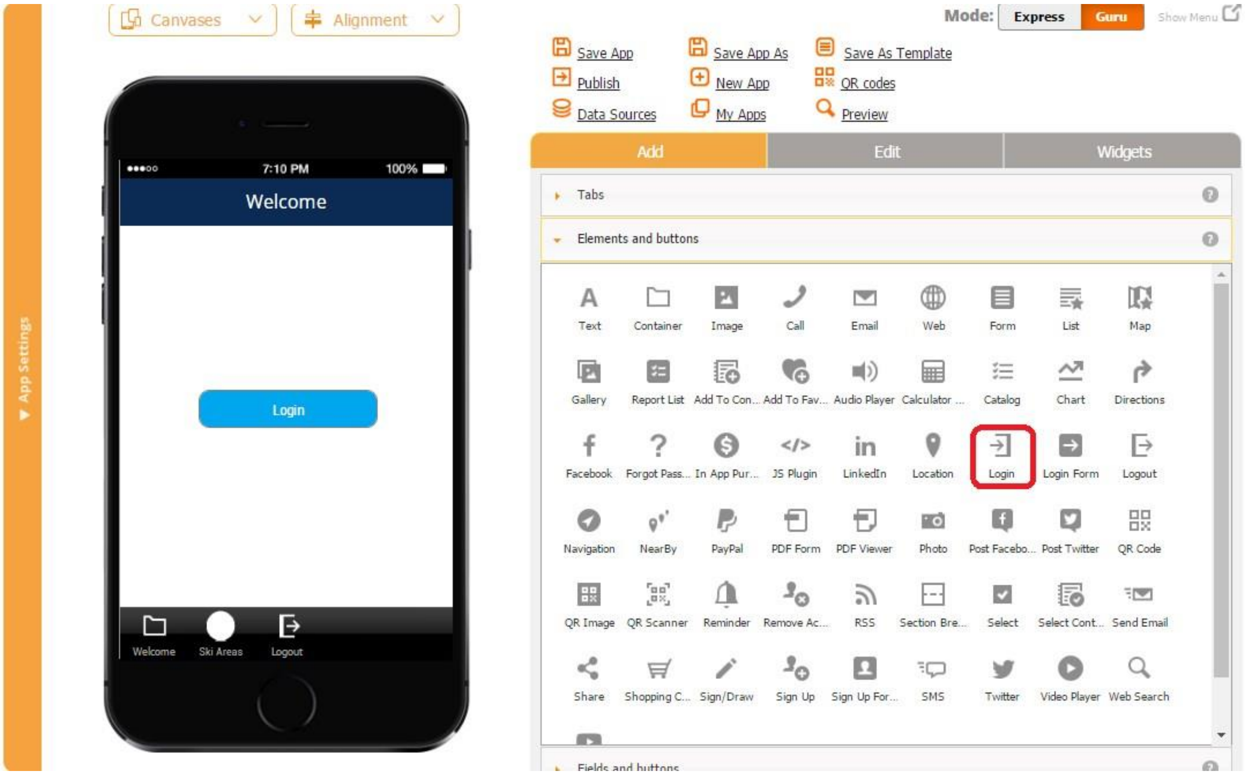
To give you an example of how the Location button works, we entered Snappii's address. The screenshots below illustrate how one can calculate the distance between his/her current address or any other address to the final destination specified by the app builder.





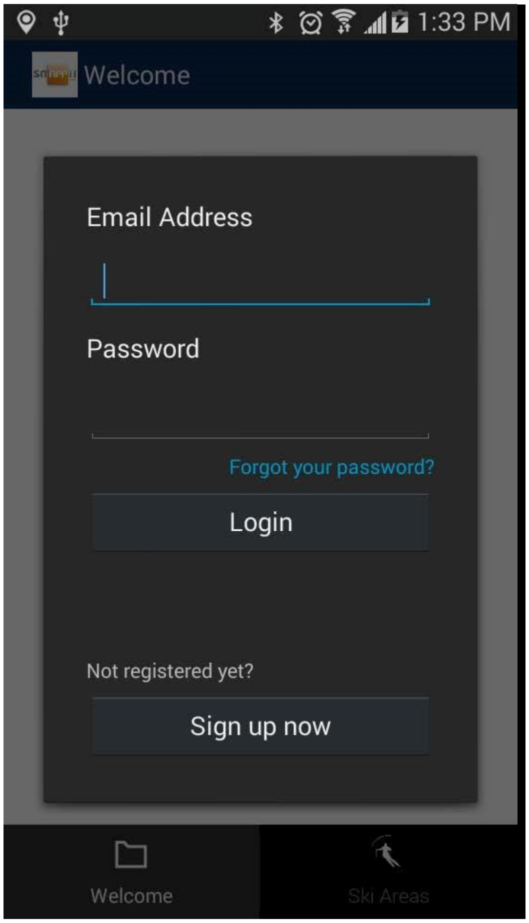


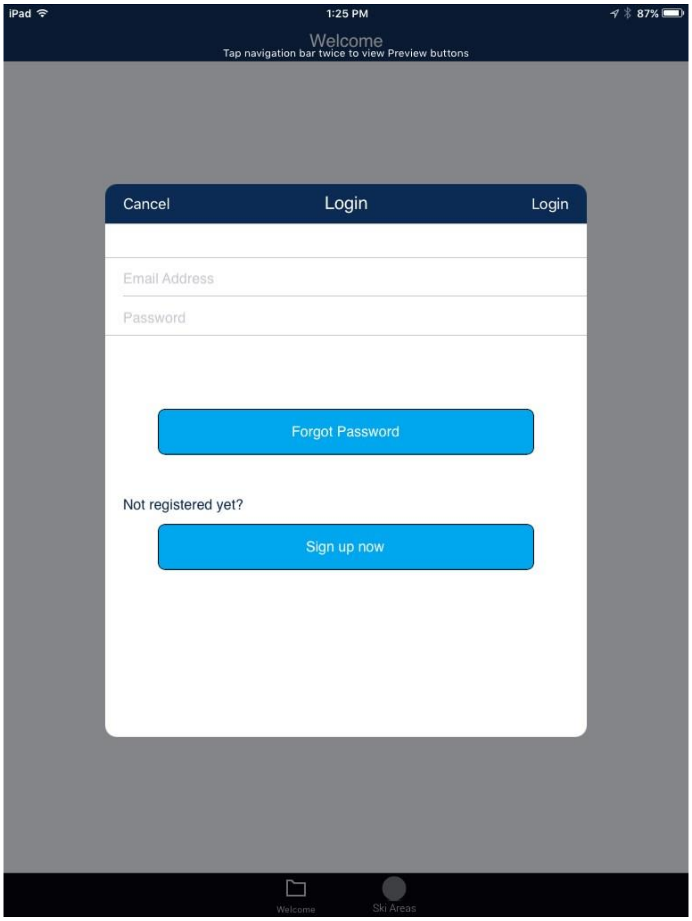
7.25 Login Button



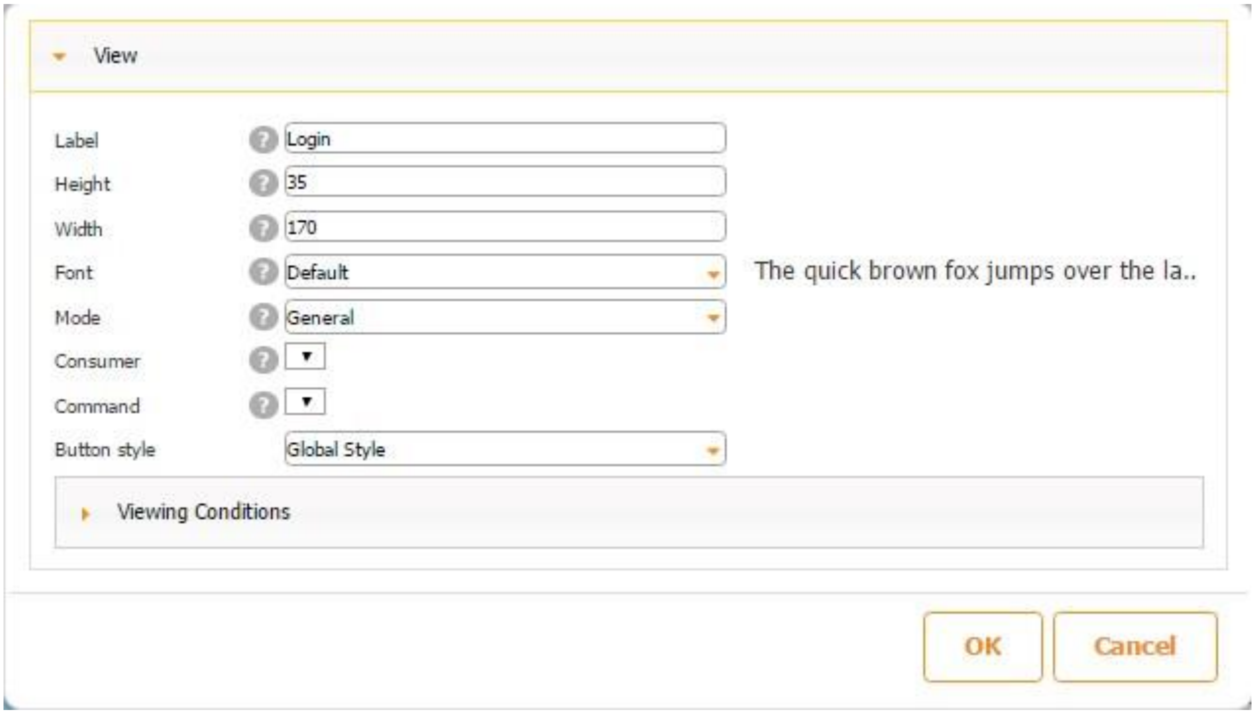
The Login button enables your customers to log in. Unlike the Login Form button, where you can configure the fields the way you like, here your users will see a standard form.

Here is how the Login button looks on an Android phone and iPad.





To enable this capability, simply drag and drop the Login button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify its label, dimensions, font, mode, and style.



View

Label: Login

Height: 35

Width: 170

Font: Default

Mode: General

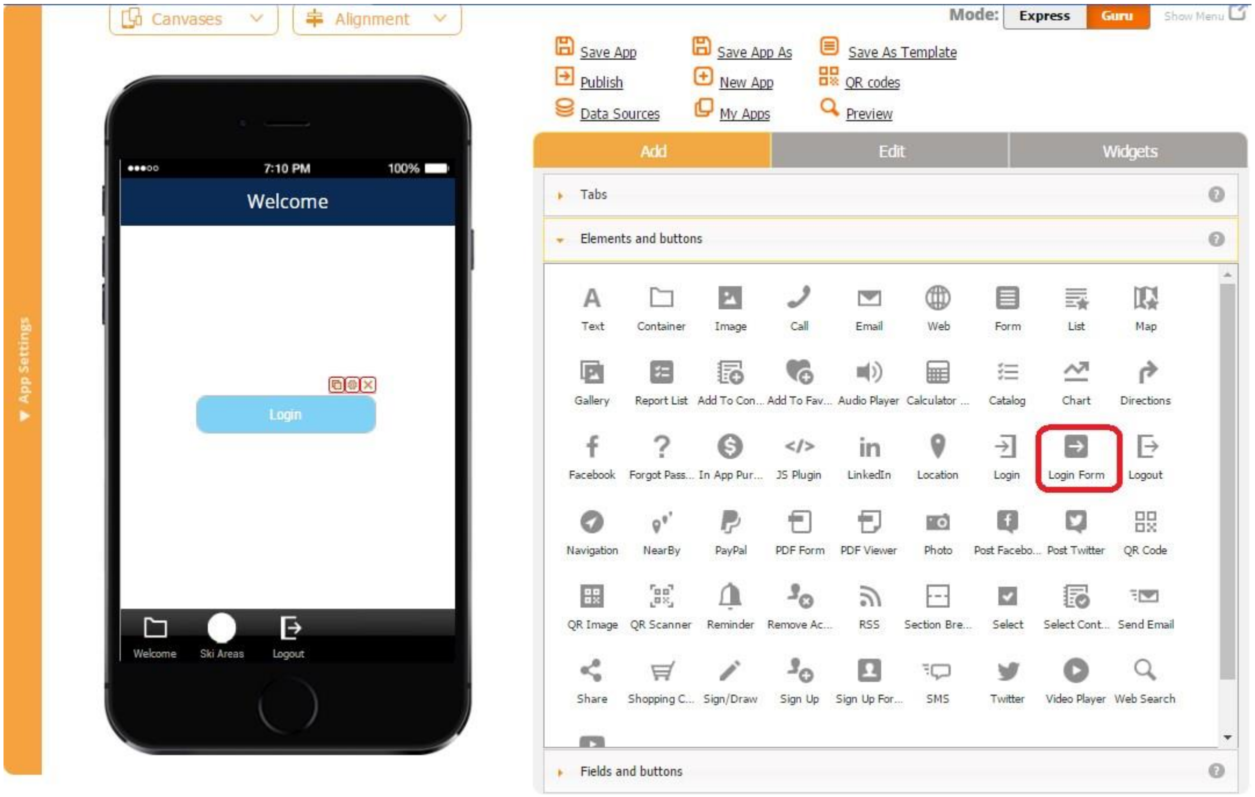
Consumer: ▾

Command: ▾

Button style: Global Style

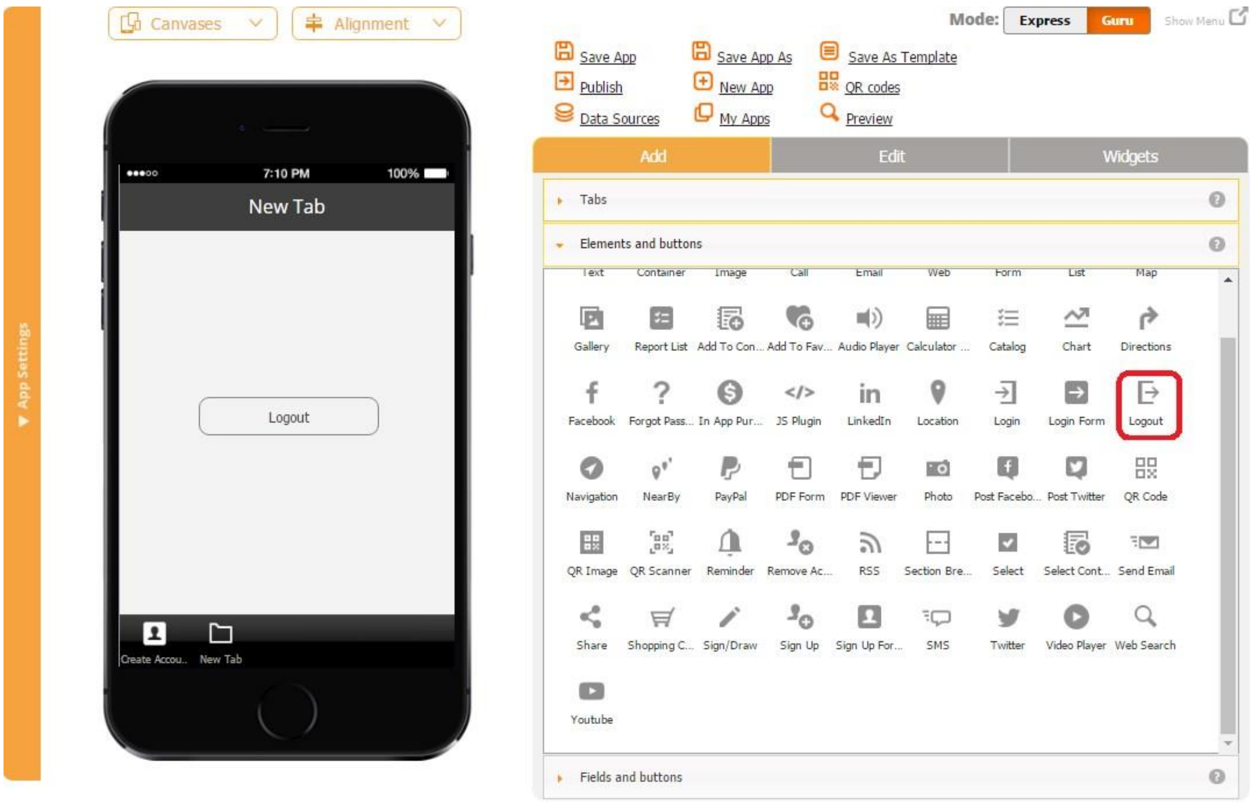
7.26 Login Form Button

The Login Form button works very similarly to the Login Form tab and allows more flexibility than the Login button.



Click here to read about configuring the Login Form tab/ button.

7.27 Logout Button

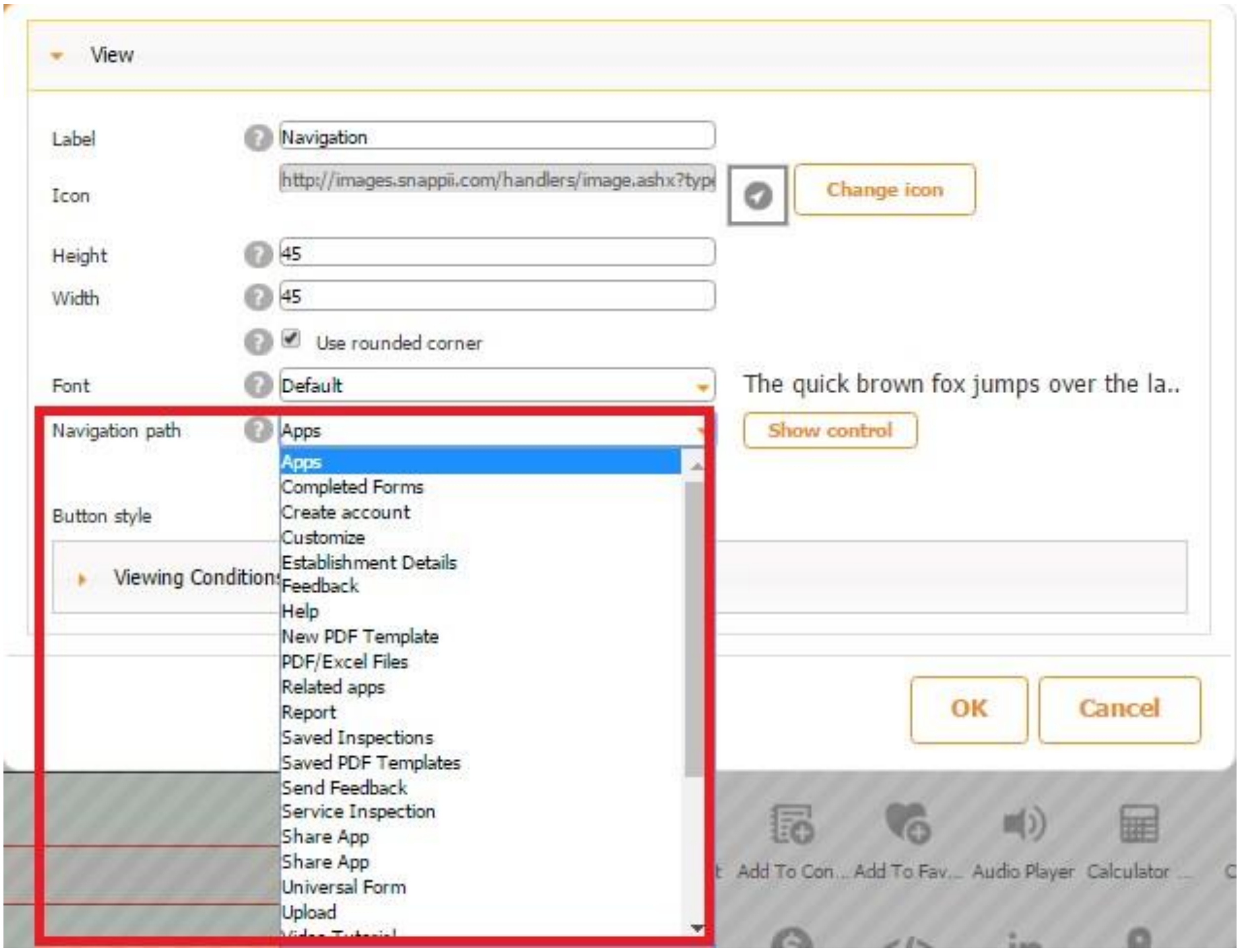


The Logout button works very similarly to the Logout tab. Please click here to learn to configure the Logout tab/button.

7.28 Navigation Button

With the Navigation button, you can redirect users to a specific tab in your app, be the tab visible or invisible to them (in case of Android apps). This option eliminates the number of tabs visible to a user and improves the overall user experience.

For the button to work properly, all you need to do is to correctly indicate the tab you want to redirect your users to by choosing it in the drag-and-drop menu next to *Navigation path*.



View

Label: Navigation

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 45

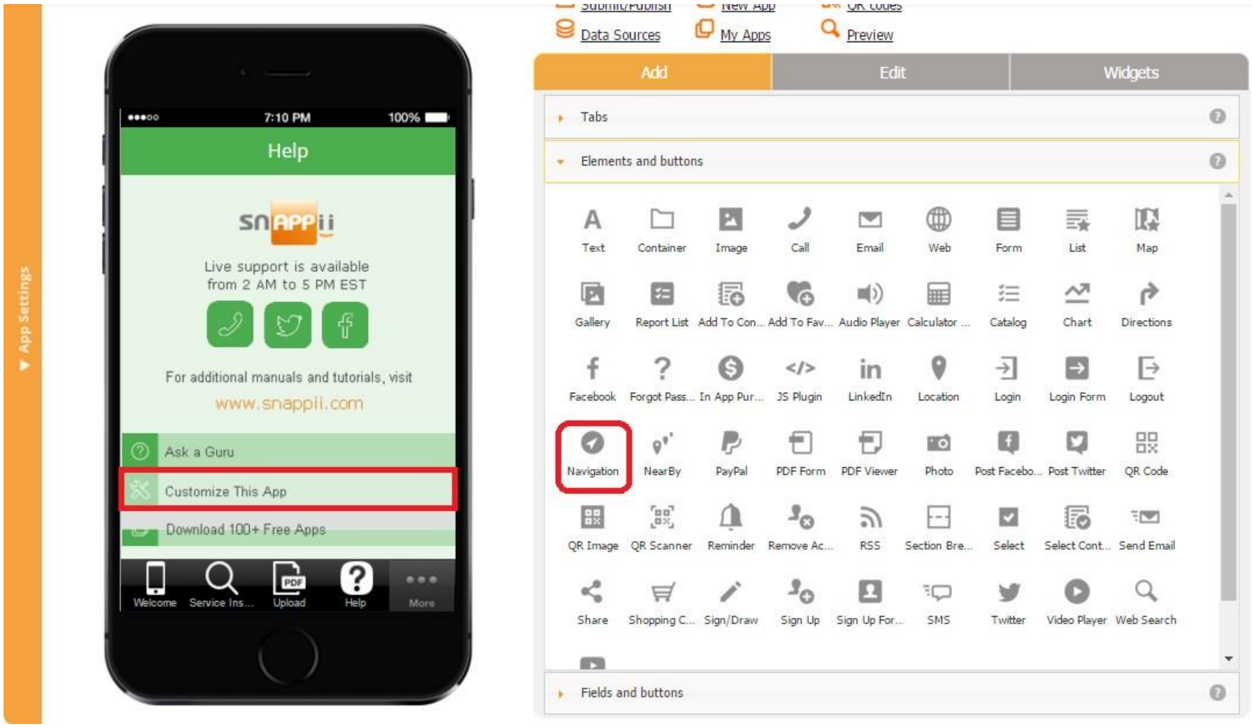
Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default

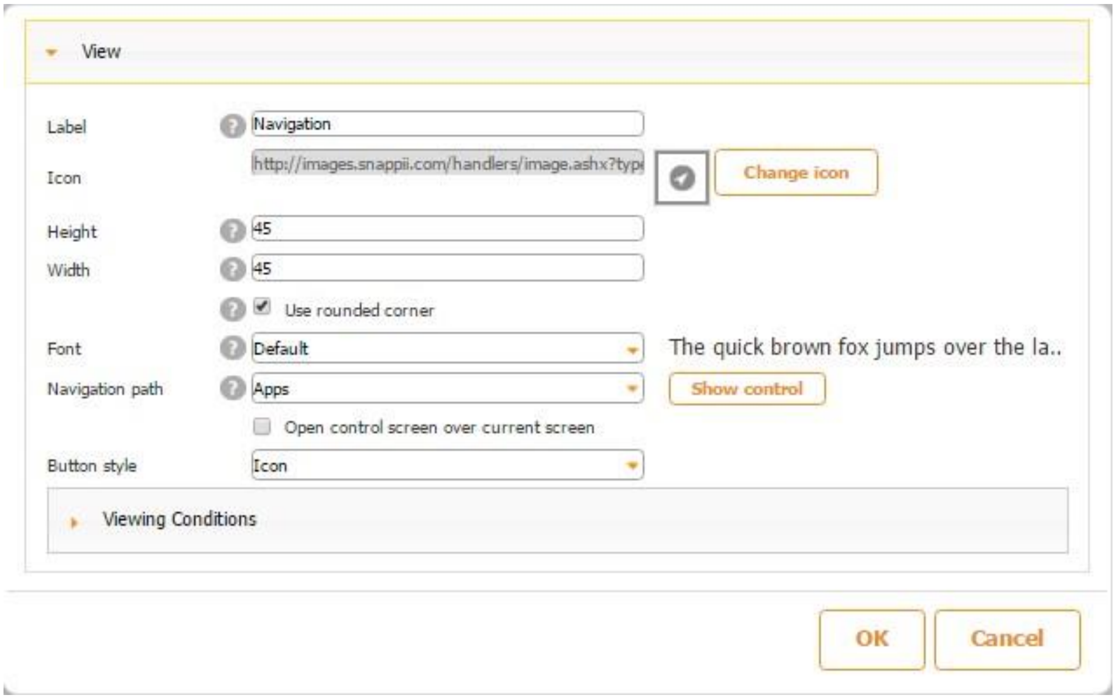
Navigation path: Apps

For example, we utilized this navigation option for the Customize This App button.



Here are the steps we followed:

1. When we dragged the Navigation button onto the canvas, the following screen popped up:


View

Label: Navigation

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Change icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Navigation path: Apps — Show control

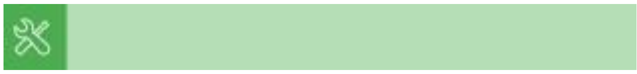
□ Open control screen over current screen

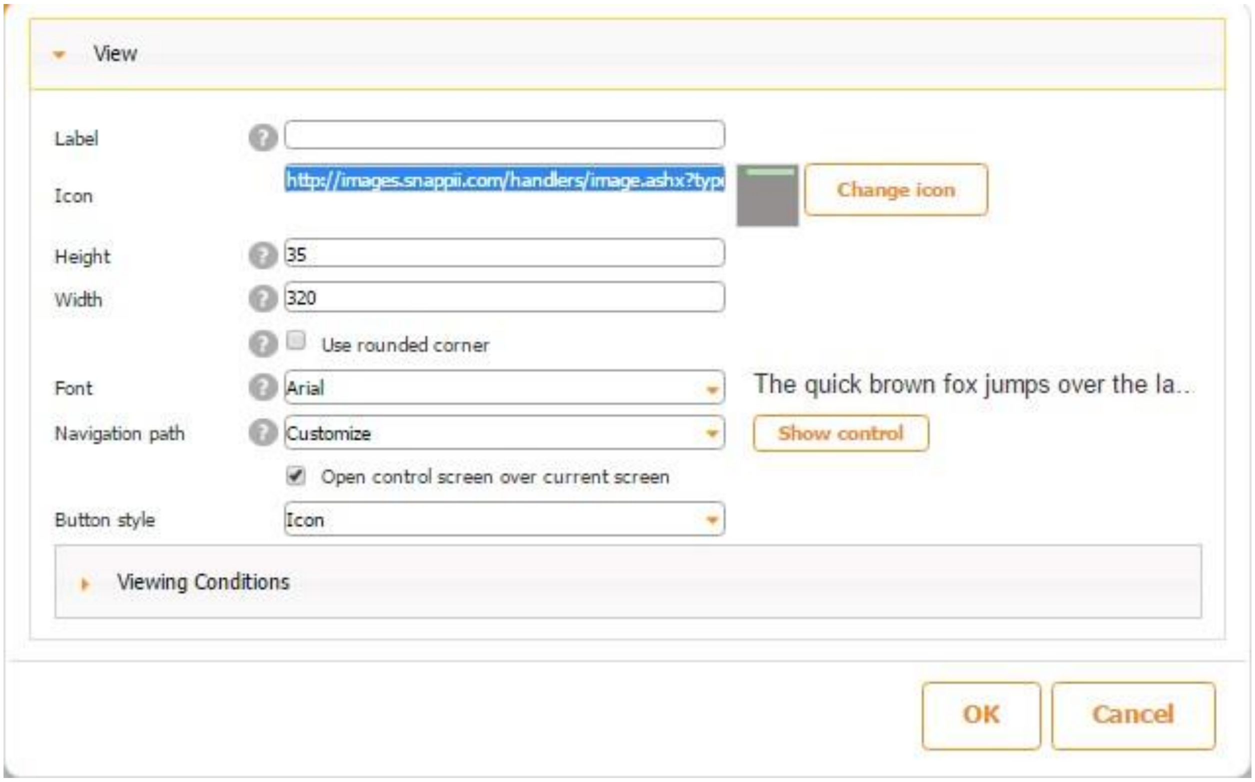
Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

OK Cancel

2. In our case, we left the field next to *Label* blank and uploaded our own icon for this Navigation element.





View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

Navigation path: Customize

☑ Open control screen over current screen

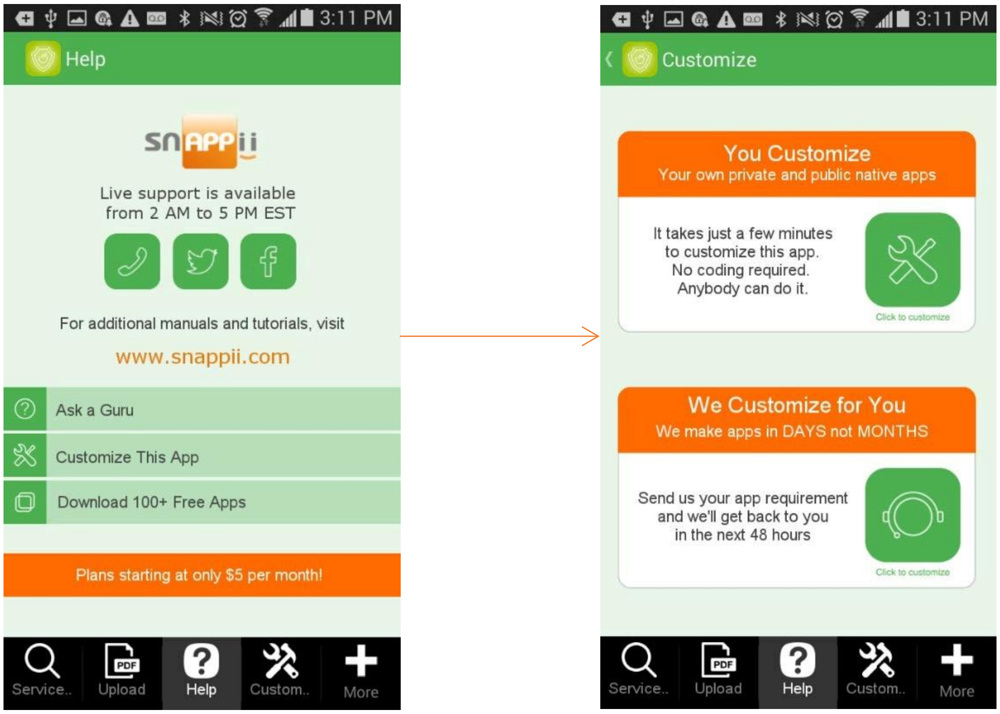
Button style: Icon

3. We also changed the dimensions and font of the Navigation button.

4. Most importantly, we chose the Customize tab next to *Navigation path* and made sure the chosen path was correct by clicking on *Show control*.

5. We chose *Icon* as the button style and clicked *OK*.

Here is the result we got.



3:11 PM

Help

snAPPii

Live support is available
from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com

Ask a Guru

Customize This App

Download 100+ Free Apps

Plans starting at only $5 per month!

3:11 PM

Customize

You Customize
Your own private and public native apps

It takes just a few minutes
to customize this app.
No coding required.
Anybody can do it.

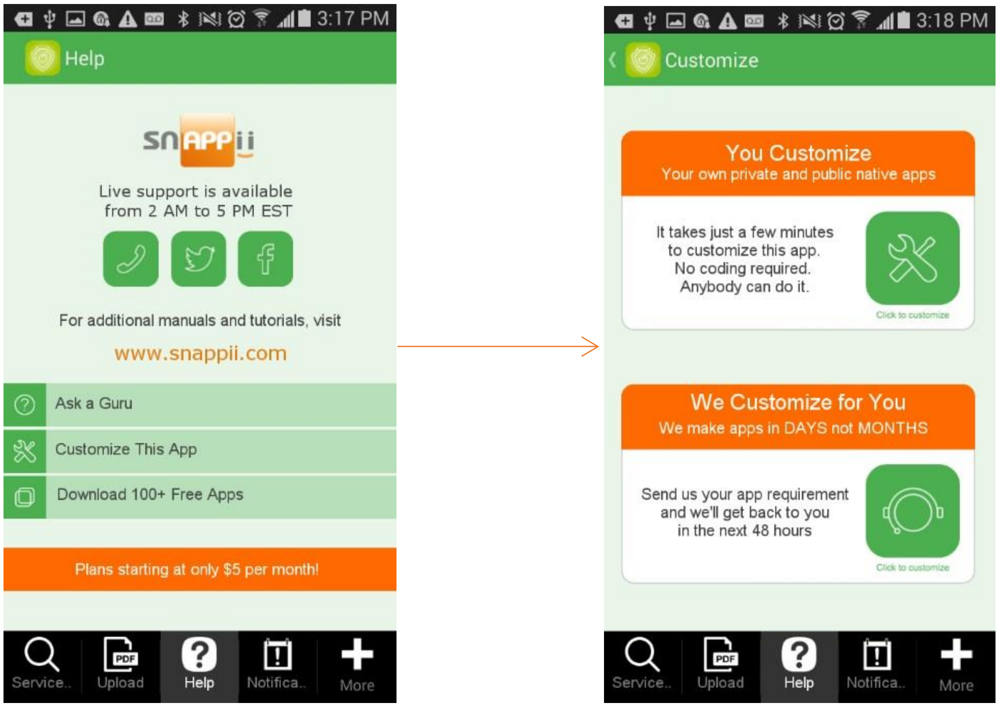
Click to customize

We Customize for You
We make apps in DAYS not MONTHS

Send us your app requirement
and we'll get back to you
in the next 48 hours

Click to customize

If we were to make the Customize tab invisible, we would see the following:



3:17 PM

Help

snAPPii

Live support is available
from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com

Ask a Guru

Customize This App

Download 100+ Free Apps

Plans starting at only $5 per month!

3:18 PM

Customize

You Customize
Your own private and public native apps

It takes just a few minutes
to customize this app.
No coding required.
Anybody can do it.

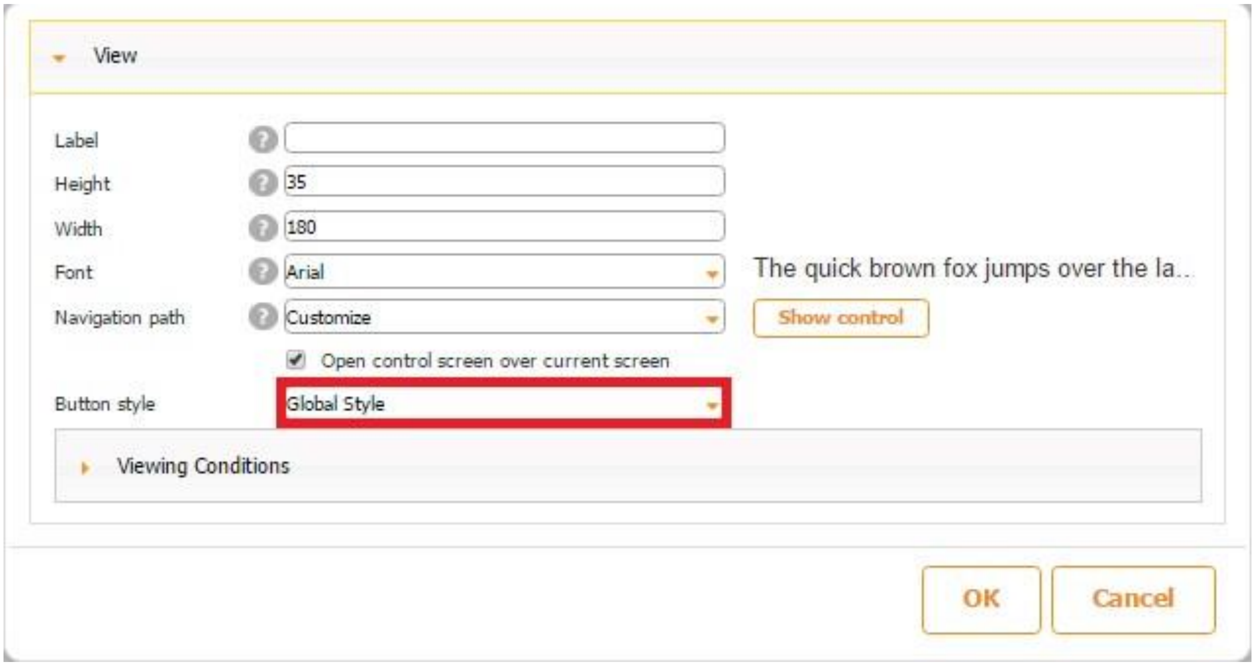
Click to customize

We Customize for You
We make apps in DAYS not MONTHS

Send us your app requirement
and we'll get back to you
in the next 48 hours

Click to customize

Instead of the *Icon* style for the Nagivation button, we could have chosen *Global Style* and slightly changed its dimentions like in the screen shot below.



View

Label

Height 35

Width 180

Font Arial

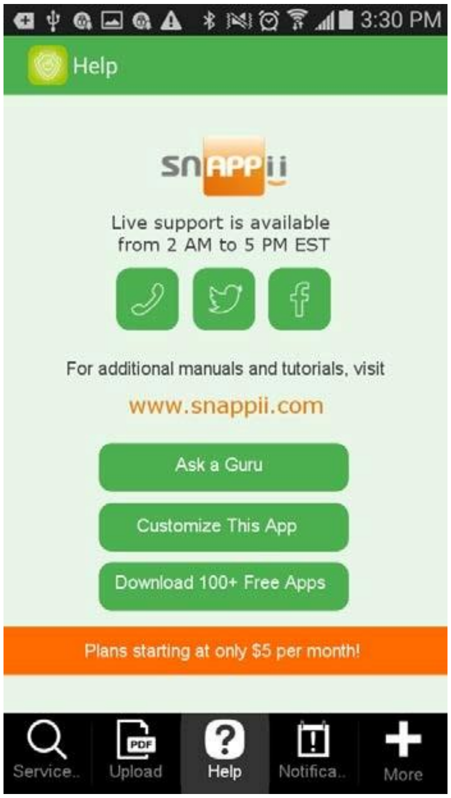
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Navigation path Customize

☑ Open control screen over current screen

Button style Global Style

Then the Navigation button (*Customize This App*) would have looked like this:



3:30 PM

Help

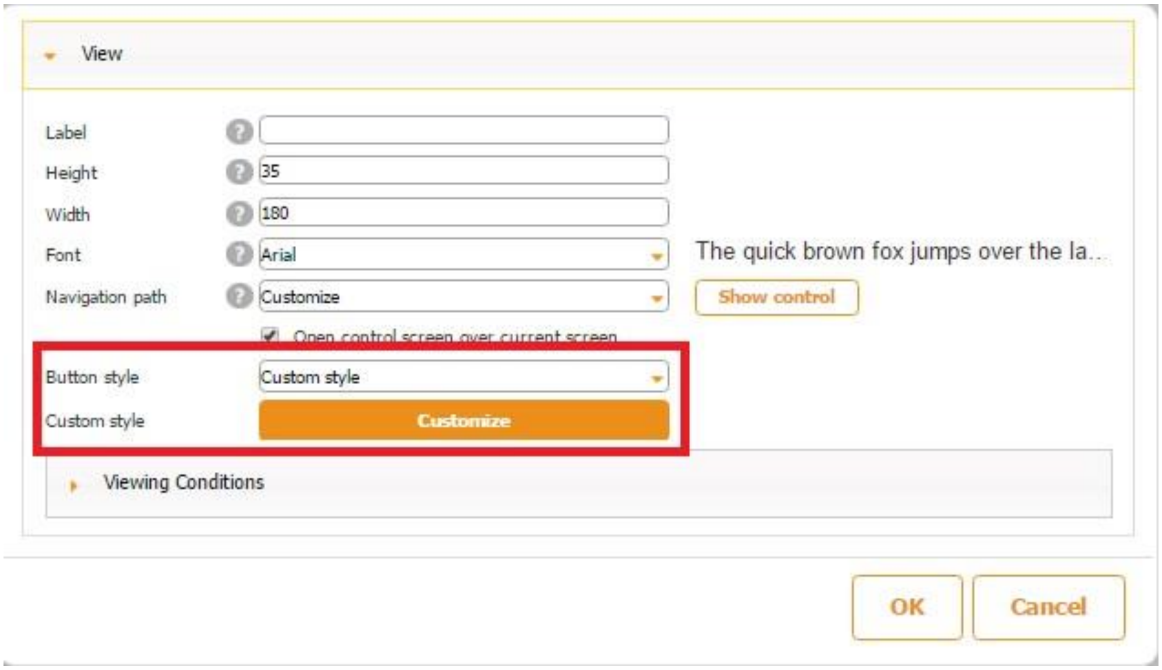
Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com

Plans starting at only $5 per month!

Alternatively, we could have opted for the *Custom style*,



View

Label:

Height: 35

Width: 180

Font: Arial

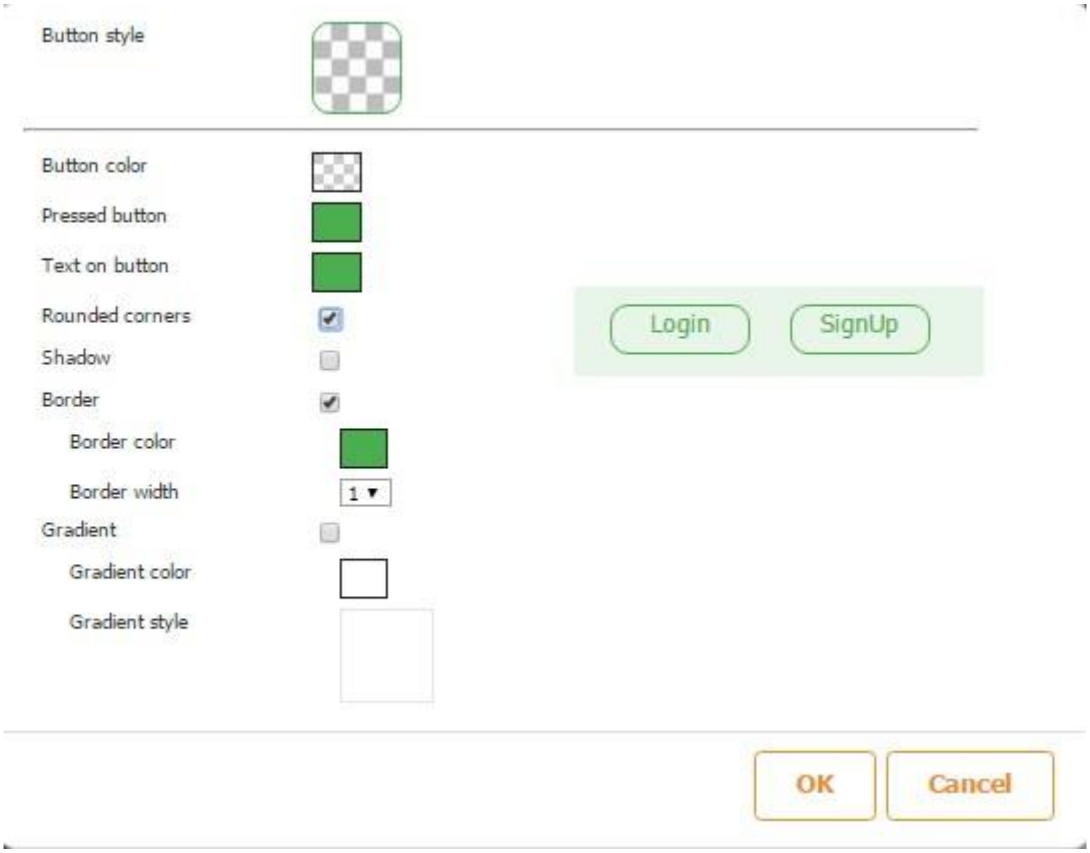
Navigation path: Customize

☑ Open control screen over current screen

Button style: Custom style

Custom style: Customize

clicked *Customize,* and changed the button style, color, text, color, and border.



Button style

Button color

Pressed button: 🟩

Text on button: 🟩

Rounded corners: ☑

Shadow: □

Border: ☑

Border color: 🟩

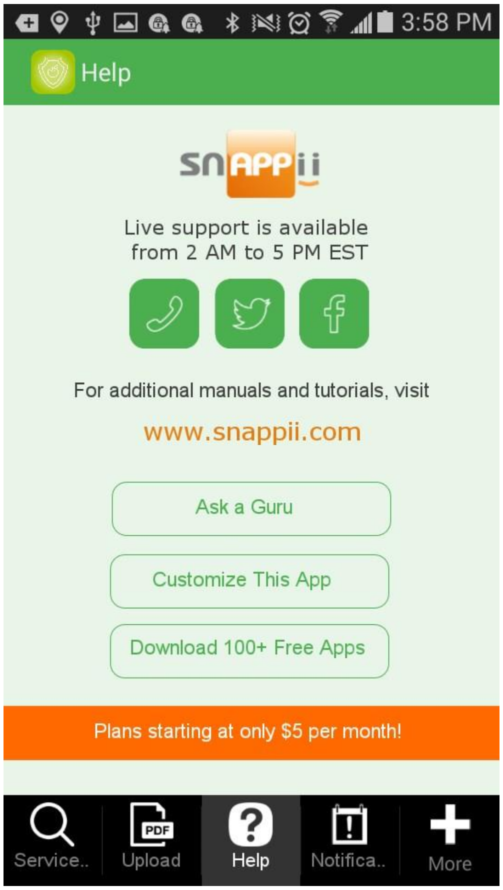
Border width: 1

Gradient: □

Gradient color: □

Gradient style

Then the Navigation button (*Customize This App*) would have looked this way:



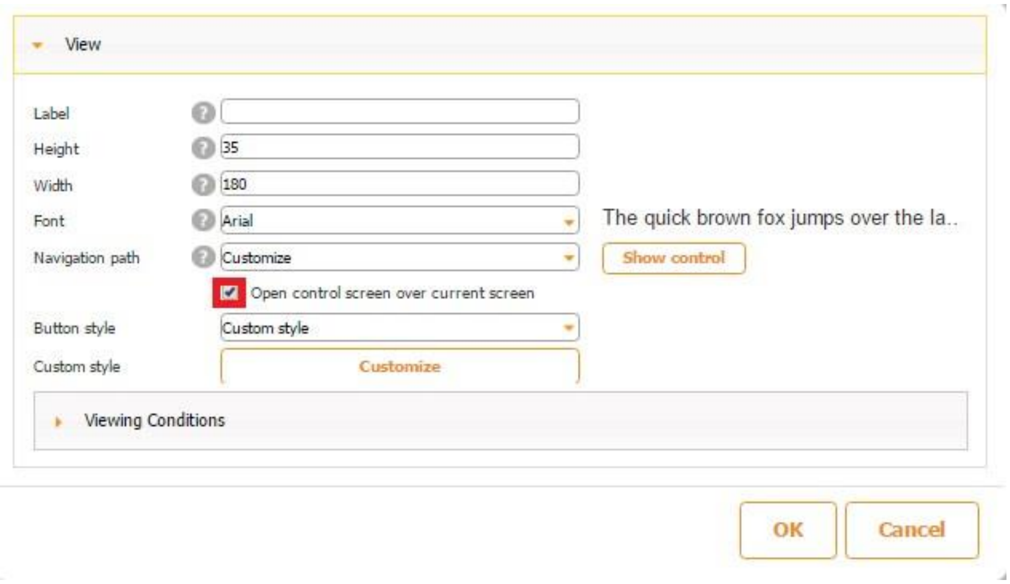
Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com

Plans starting at only $5 per month!

There is one more option, but it is only valid for iOS apps: *Open control screen over current screen.*

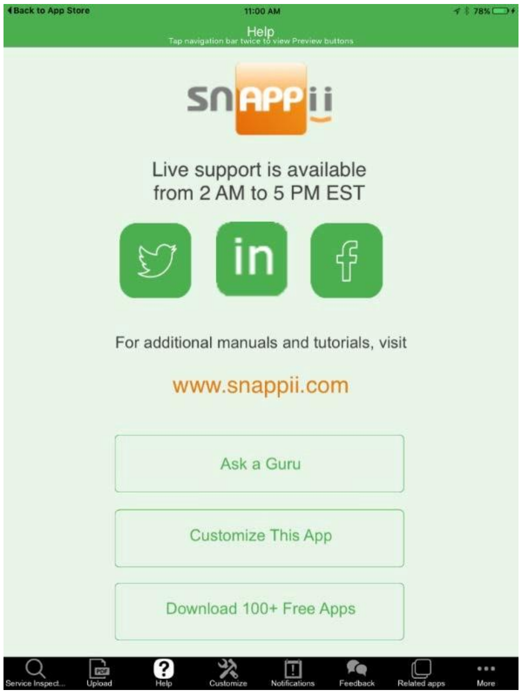


Label:
Height: 35
Width: 180
Font: Arial
Navigation path: Customize
☑ Open control screen over current screen
Button style: Custom style
Custom style: Customize

(In Android apps, you always return to the initial tab be this box checked off or not.)

When we check off this box, we get onto the destination screen and then can go back to the initial tab by simply clicking *Help.* (You can see that we stay on the Help tab throughout this whole process.)

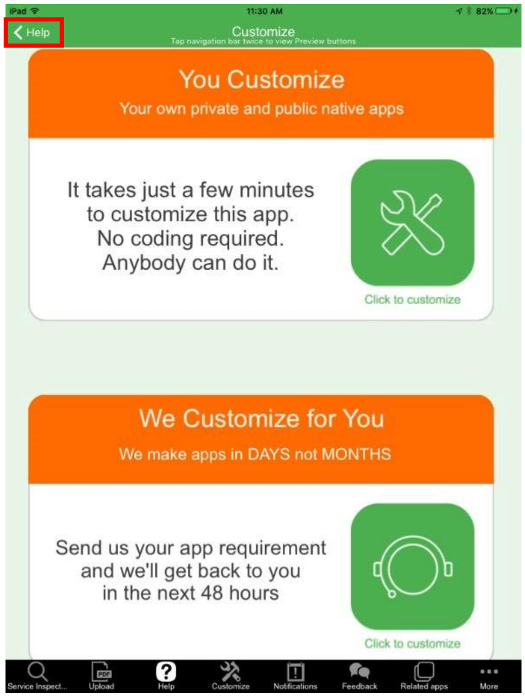
The box checked



Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com



You Customize

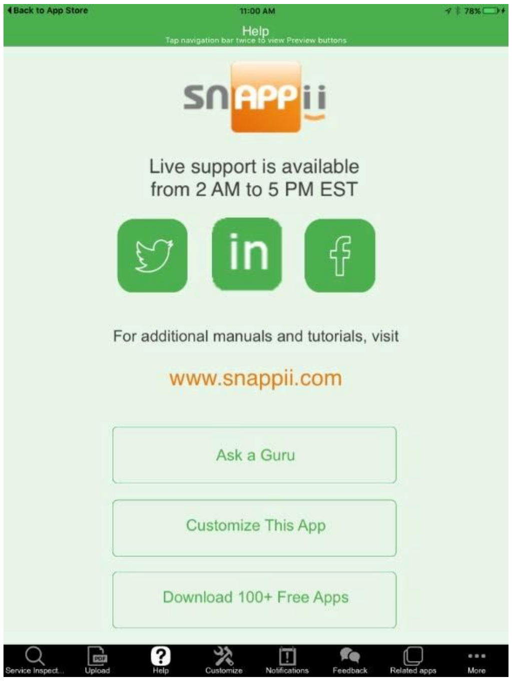
Your own private and public native apps

It takes just a few minutes to customize this app. No coding required. Anybody can do it.

We Customize for You

We make apps in DAYS not MONTHS

Send us your app requirement and we'll get back to you in the next 48 hours



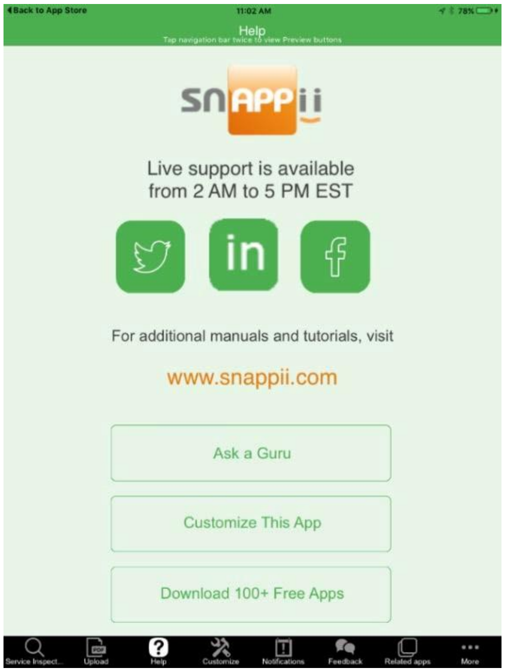
Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com

The box unchecked

When we leave this box unchecked, we completely go to the destination tab (the Customize tab in our case) without being able to return to the initial tab (the Help tab).

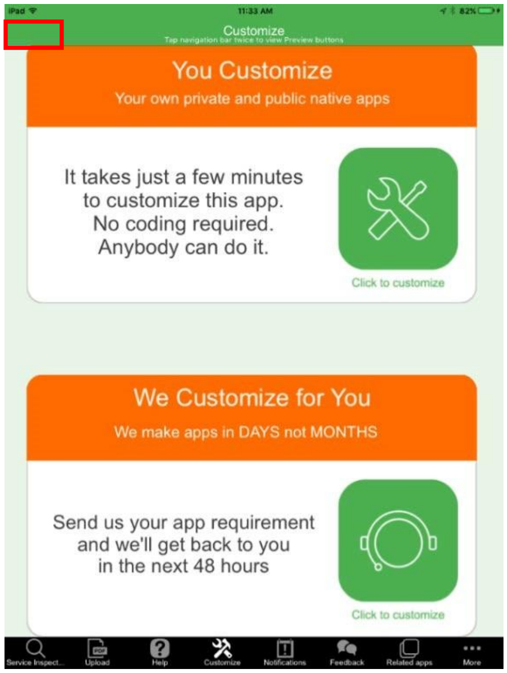

Help

Tap navigation bar twice to view Preview buttons

Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit

www.snappii.com


Customize

Tap navigation bar twice to view Preview buttons

You Customize

Your own private and public native apps

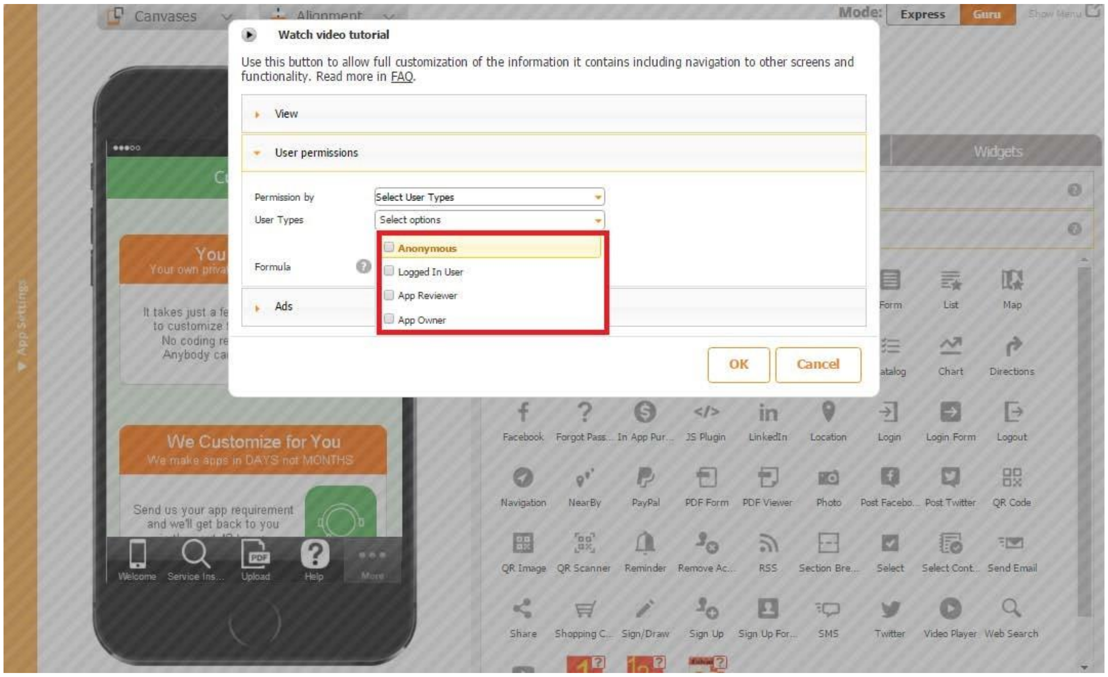
It takes just a few minutes to customize this app. No coding required. Anybody can do it.

We Customize for You

We make apps in DAYS not MONTHS

Send us your app requirement and we'll get back to you in the next 48 hours

Please keep in mind that in iOS apps, you can’t navigate to invisible tabs. For instance, if we make the Customize tab invisible to logged in users, the nagivation button won’t work, be the box next to *Open control screen over current screen* checked off or not.


Watch video tutorial

Use this button to allow full customization of the information it contains including navigation to other screens and functionality. Read more in FAQ.

View

User permissions

Permission by: Select User Types

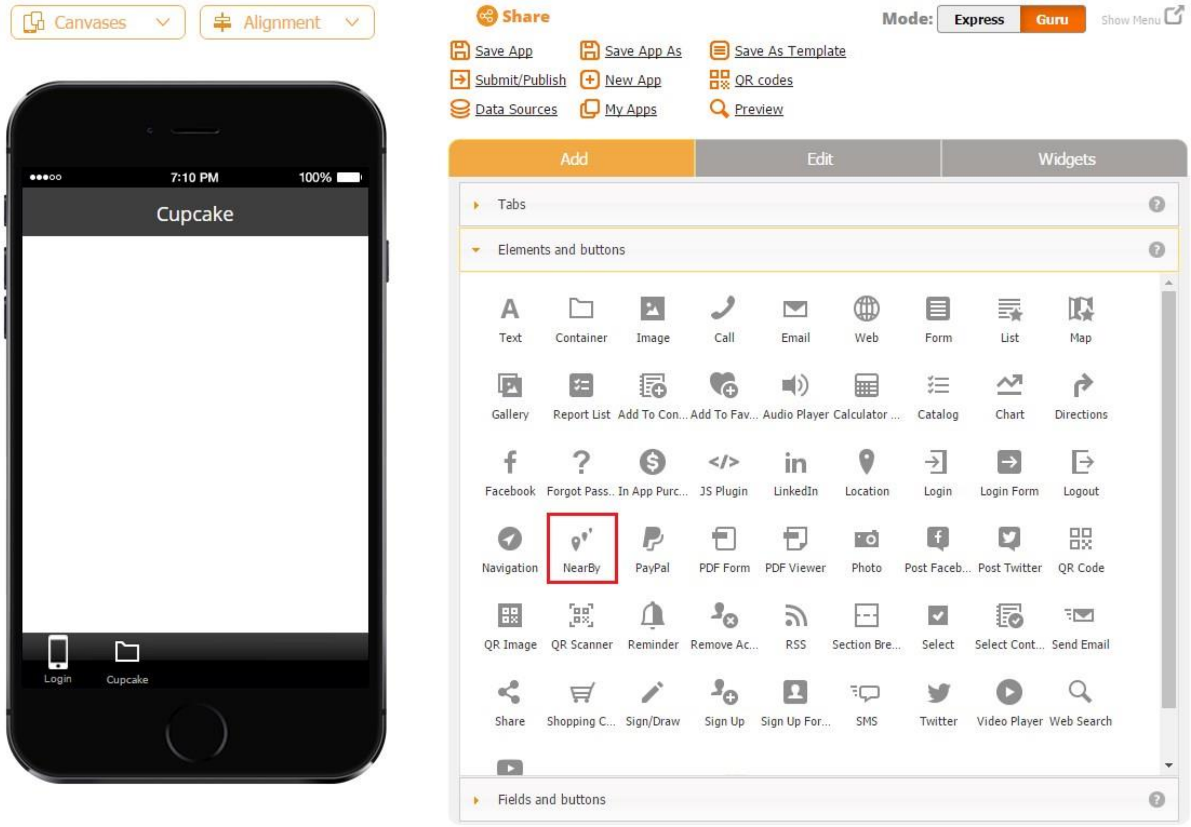
User Types: Select options

- □ Anonymous
- □ Logged In User
- □ App Reviewer
- □ App Owner

Formula

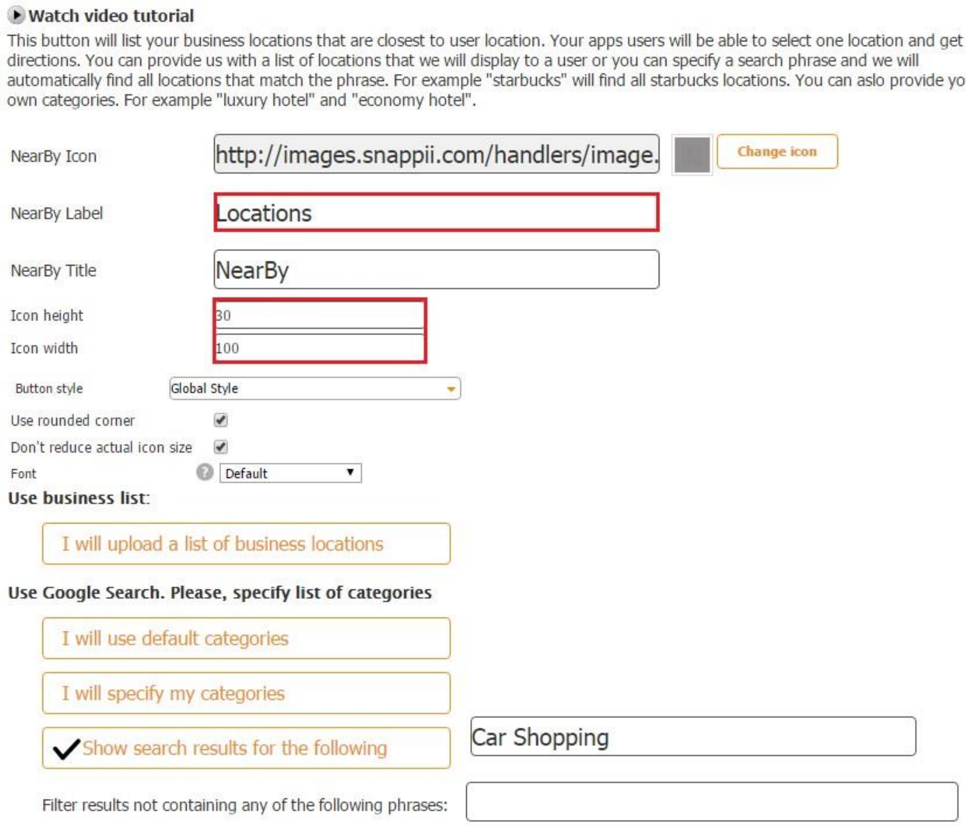
Ads

7.29 Nearby Button



The Nearby button works very similarly to the Nearby tab with only a few minor differences:

1) The name, size, and the icon of the button can be changed.



Watch video tutorial

This button will list your business locations that are closest to user location. Your apps users will be able to select one location and get directions. You can provide us with a list of locations that we will display to a user or you can specify a search phrase and we will automatically find all locations that match the phrase. For example "starbucks" will find all starbucks locations. You can aslo provide your own categories. For example "luxury hotel" and "economy hotel".

NearBy Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image. [Change icon]

NearBy Label: Locations

NearBy Title: NearBy

Icon height: 30

Icon width: 100

Button style: Global Style

Use rounded corner ☑

Don't reduce actual icon size ☑

Font: Default

Use business list:

I will upload a list of business locations

Use Google Search. Please, specify list of categories

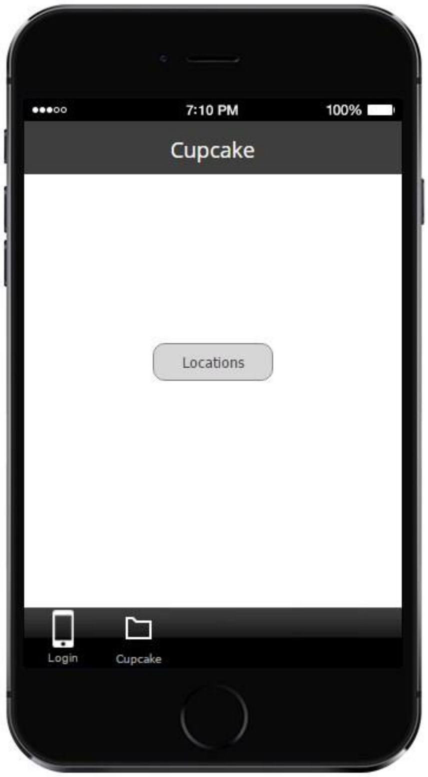
I will use default categories

I will specify my categories

✓ Show search results for the following: Car Shopping

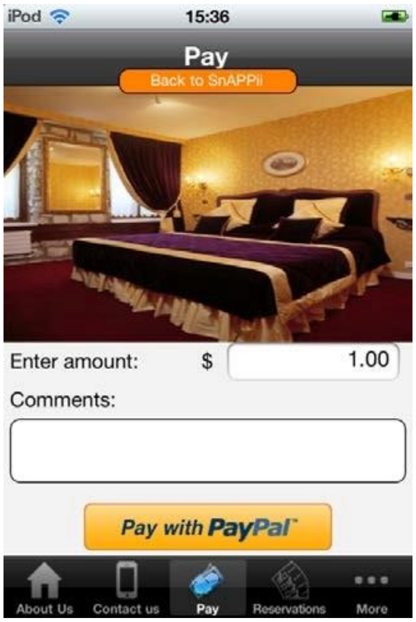
Filter results not containing any of the following phrases:

2) The Nearby button can be placed on any tab;

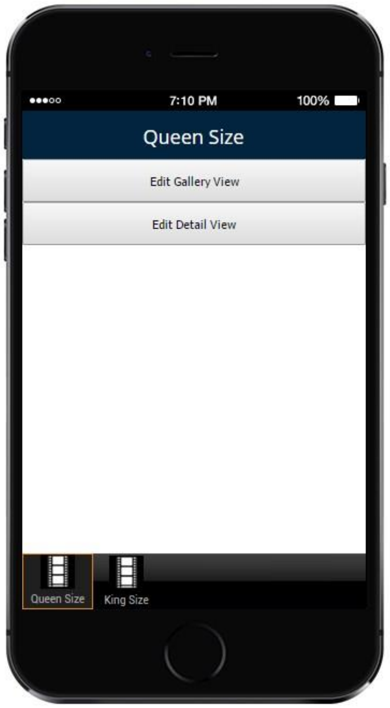


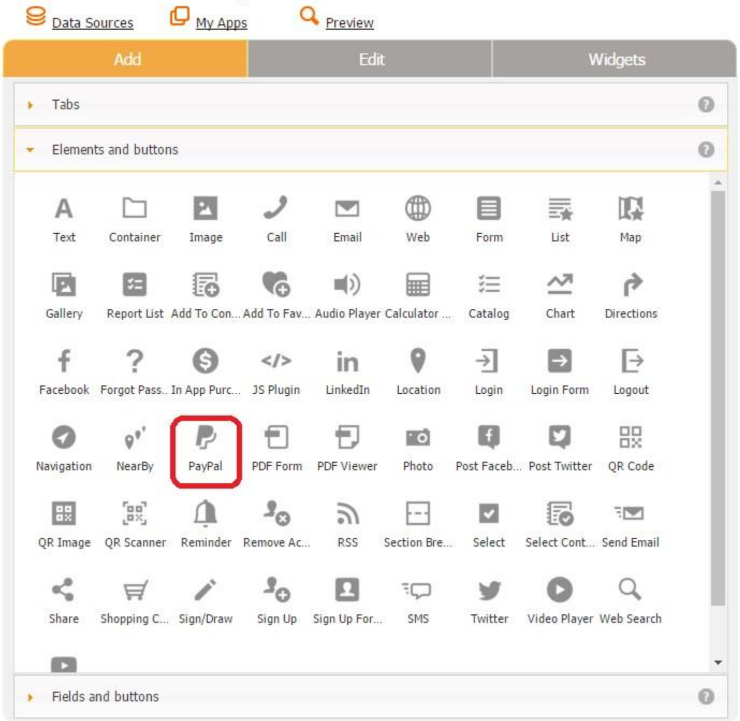
7.30 PayPal

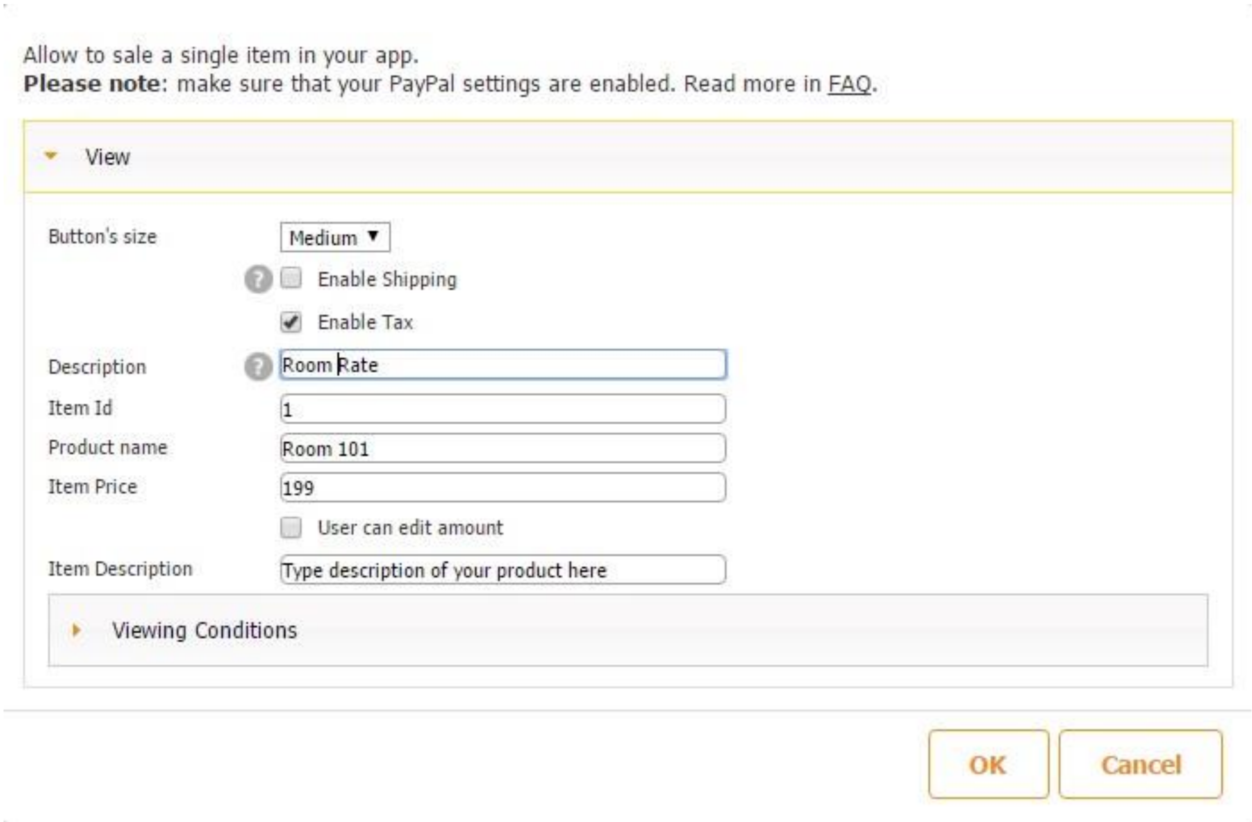
PayPal is an international online service that allows users to pay for goods and services, send money, and receive money either on their computers or mobile devices. By integrating PayPal into your app, you enable your users to make payments inside the app.



To enable PayPal transactions in your app, choose the PayPal button under *Elements and Buttons*, configure it, and place it onto the canvas.





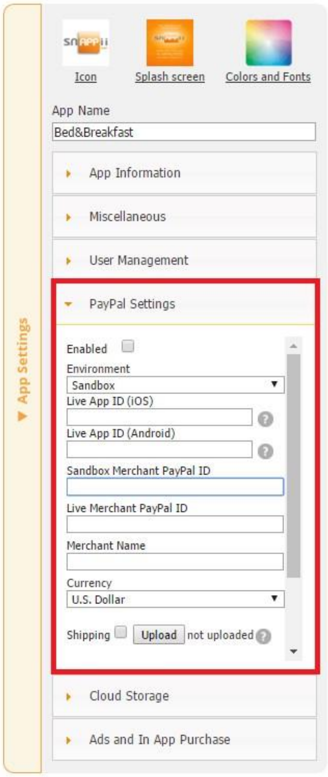


Allow to sale a single item in your app.
Please note: make sure that your PayPal settings are enabled. Read more in FAQ.

Button's size	Medium ▼
	□ Enable Shipping
	☑ Enable Tax
Description	Room Rate
Item Id	1
Product name	Room 101
Item Price	199
	□ User can edit amount
Item Description	Type description of your product here

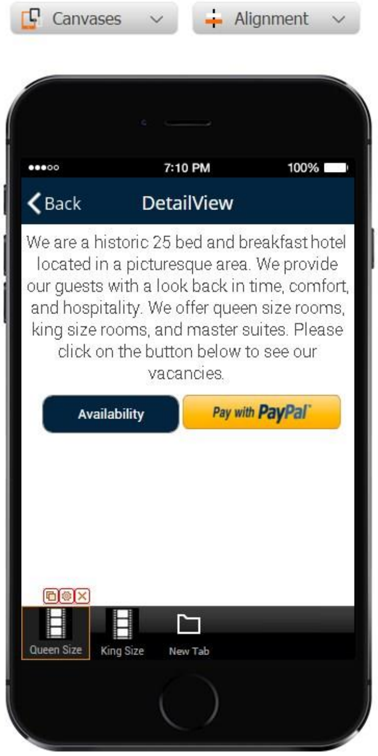
Please keep in mind you can only add one PayPal button per app.

Now you'll need to obtain and enter several essential credentials, such as Sandbox merchant PayPal ID and Live App ID, in the PayPal Settings section to the left of the canvas to be able to test and submit the app with this this functionality.

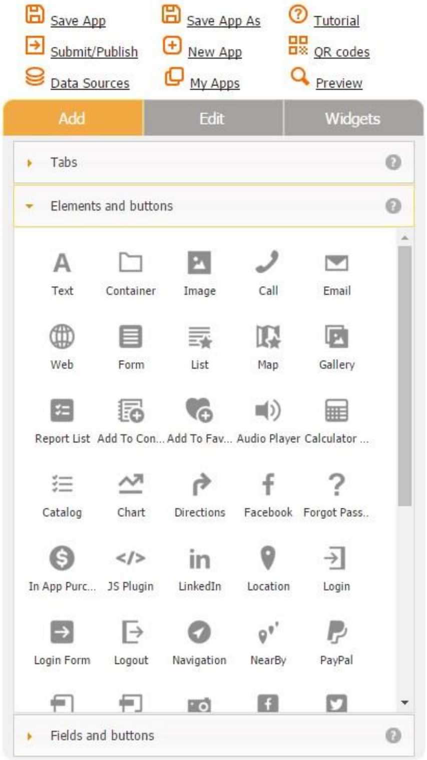


App Name: Bed&Breakfast

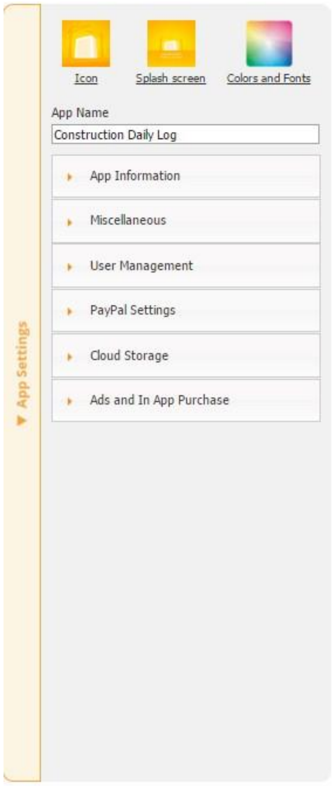
Enabled ☐
Environment: Sandbox
Live App ID (iOS)
Live App ID (Android)
Sandbox Merchant PayPal ID
Live Merchant PayPal ID
Merchant Name
Currency: U.S. Dollar
Shipping ☐ Upload not uploaded



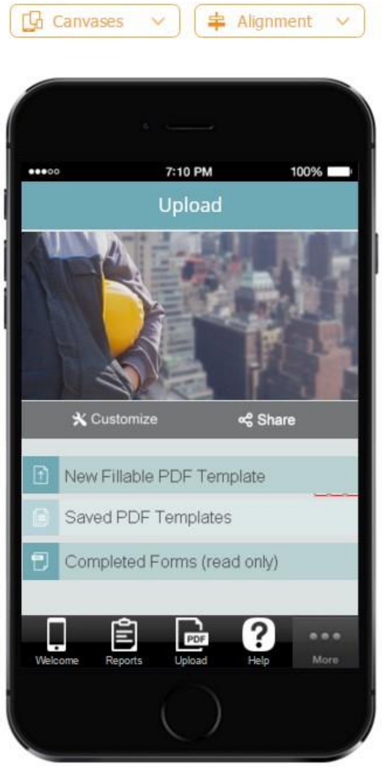
We are a historic 25 bed and breakfast hotel located in a picturesque area. We provide our guests with a look back in time, comfort, and hospitality. We offer queen size rooms, king size rooms, and master suites. Please click on the button below to see our vacancies.

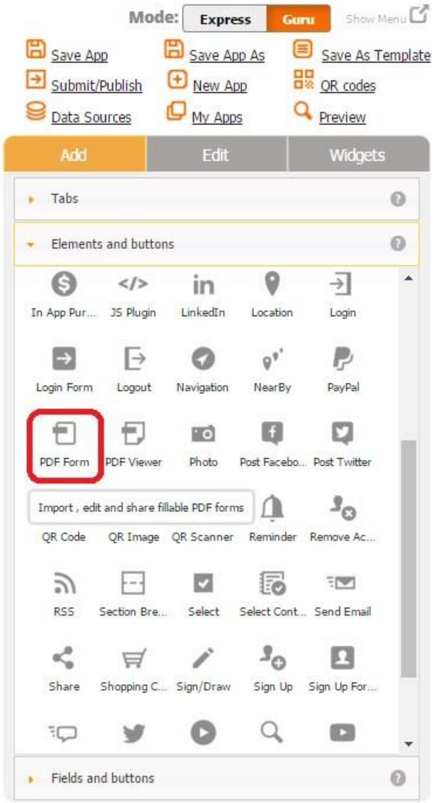


7.31 PDF Form Button



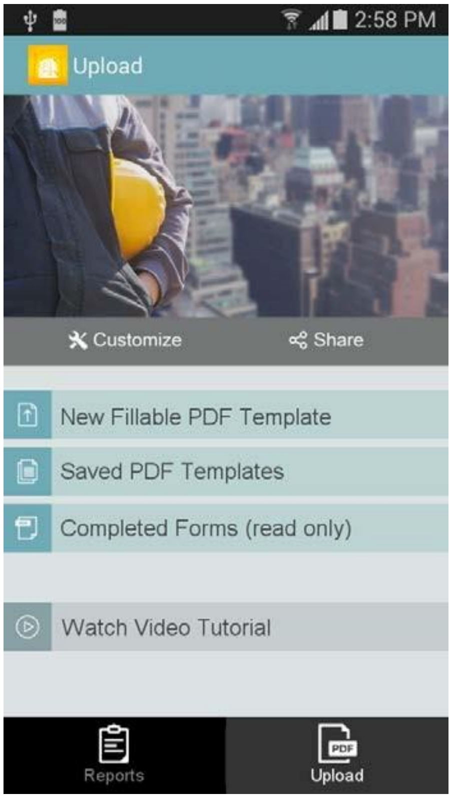
App Name: Construction Daily Log



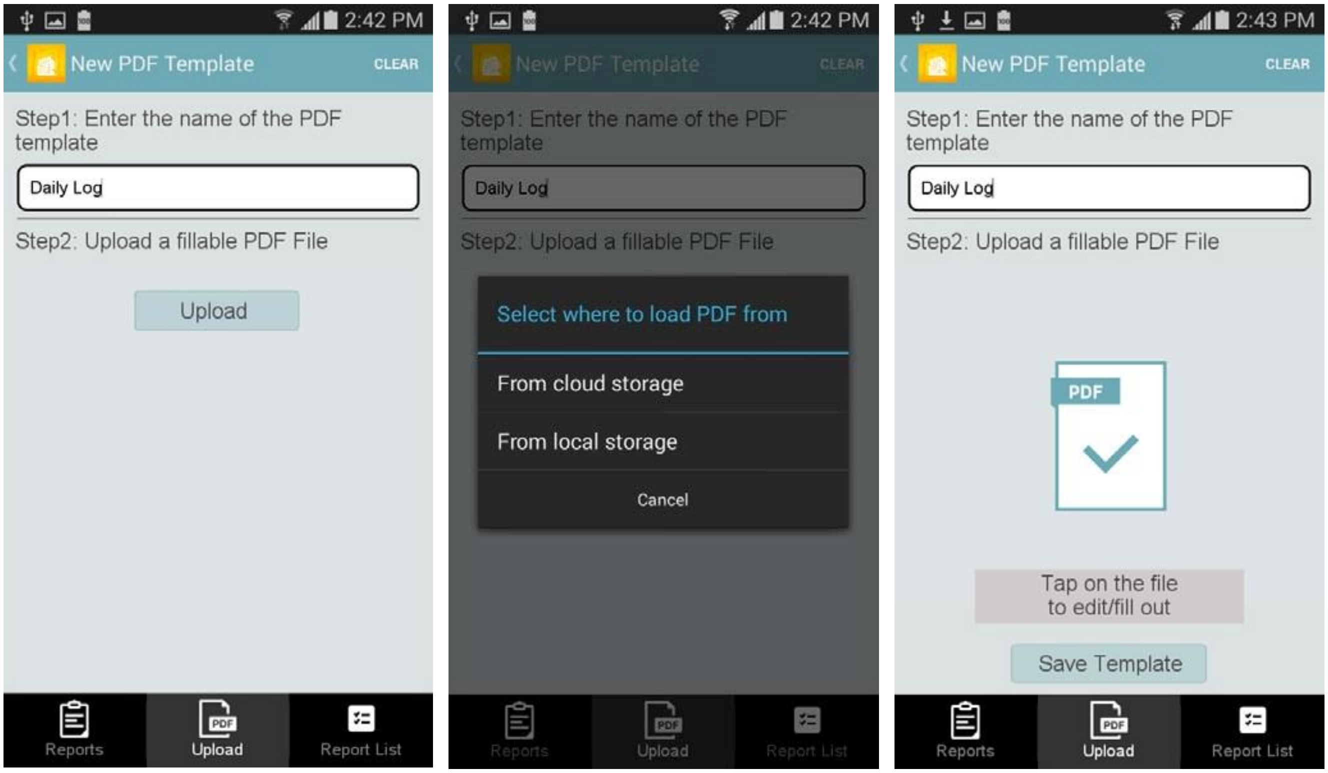


Import , edit and share fillable PDF forms

The PDF Form button allows editing and sharing PDF documents. It is commonly used in our apps. In fact, the majority of our apps have the Upload tab with the following structure:



1. A form allowing our users to upload their own PDF documents (the Form button with the Document Upload button.)



Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

Daily Log

Step2: Upload a fillable PDF File

Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

Daily Log

Step2: Upload a fillable PDF File

Select where to load PDF from

From cloud storage

From local storage

Cancel

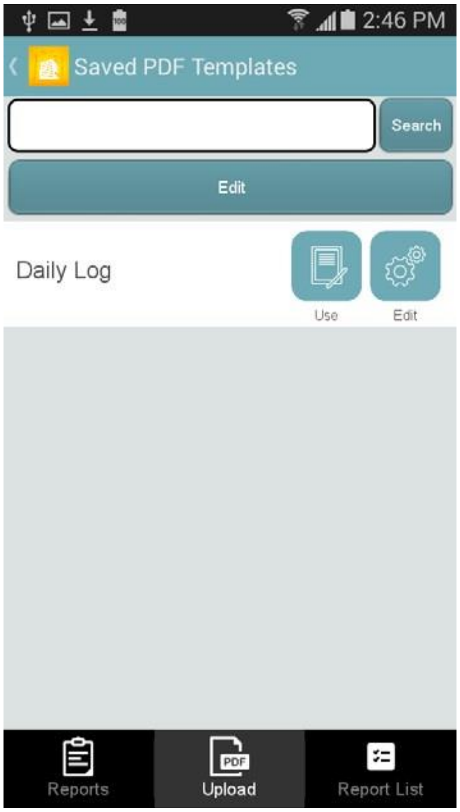
Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

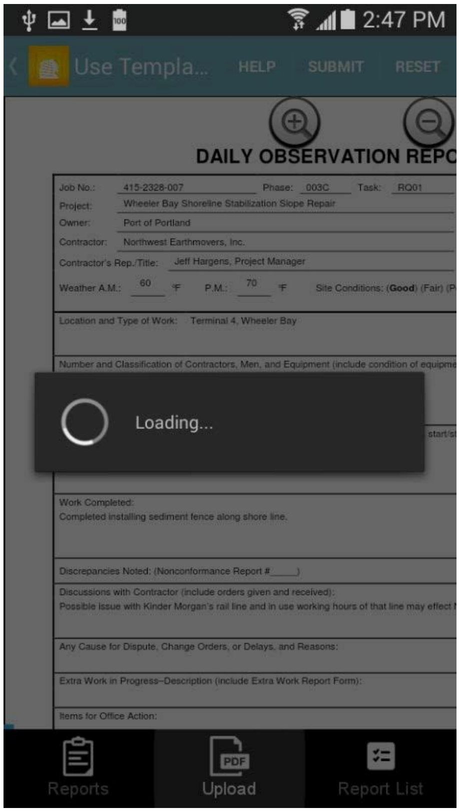
Daily Log

Step2: Upload a fillable PDF File

Tap on the file to edit/fill out

2. A form that enables our users to edit and share uploaded PDF documents (the List button with the PDF Form button (*Use*) and the Form button (*Edit*), whose *Submit to Data Source* submission type is set as *Update*)





DAILY OBSERVATION REPO

Job No.: 415-2328-007 Phase: 003C Task: RQ01

Project: Wheeler Bay Shoreline Stabilization Slope Repair

Owner: Port of Portland

Contractor: Northwest Earthmovers, Inc.

Contractor's Rep./Title: Jeff Hargens, Project Manager

Weather A.M.: 60 °F P.M.: 70 °F Site Conditions: (**Good**) (Fair) (P

Location and Type of Work: Terminal 4, Wheeler Bay

Number and Classification of Contractors, Men, and Equipment (include condition of equipme

Work Completed:
Completed installing sediment fence along shore line.

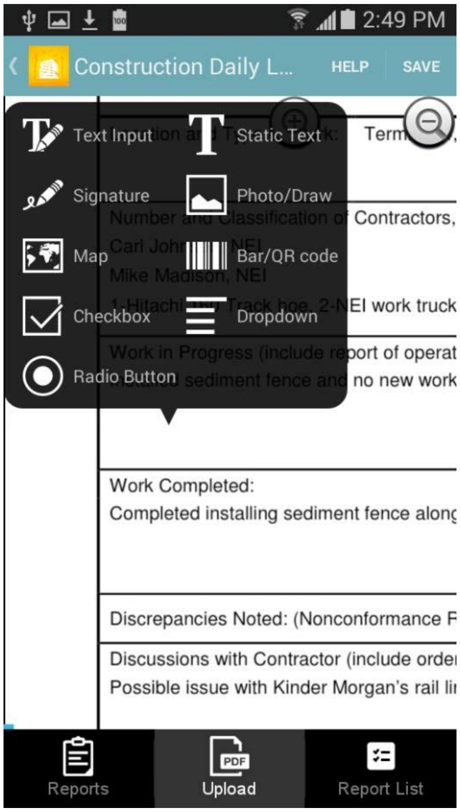
Discrepancies Noted: (Nonconformance Report #_____)

Discussions with Contractor (include orders given and received):
Possible issue with Kinder Morgan's rail line and in use working hours of that line may effect N

Any Cause for Dispute, Change Orders, or Delays, and Reasons:

Extra Work in Progress–Description (include Extra Work Report Form):

Items for Office Action:



Number and Classification of Contractors,

1-Hitachi Track hoe, 2-NEI work truck

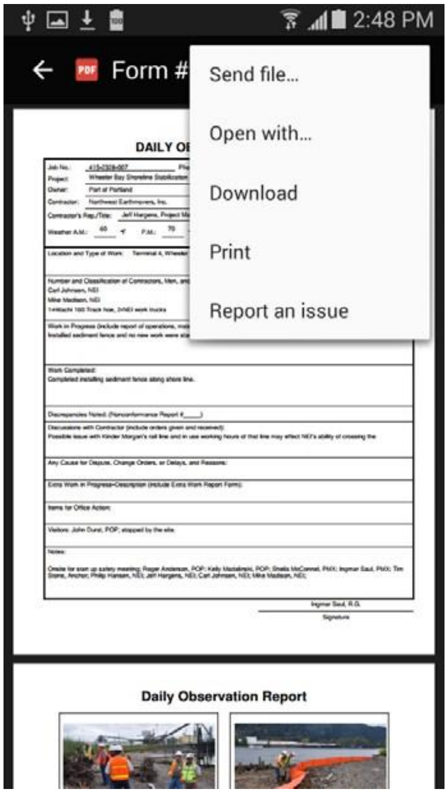
Work in Progress (include report of operat

sediment fence and no new work

Work Completed:
Completed installing sediment fence along

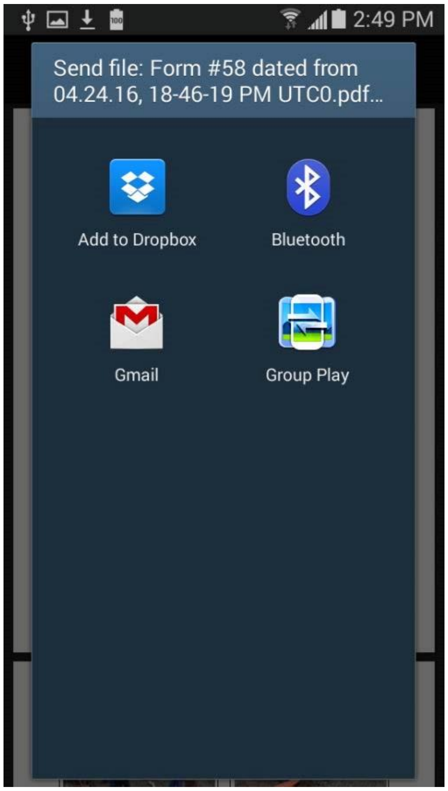
Discrepancies Noted: (Nonconformance R

Discussions with Contractor (include order
Possible issue with Kinder Morgan's rail li



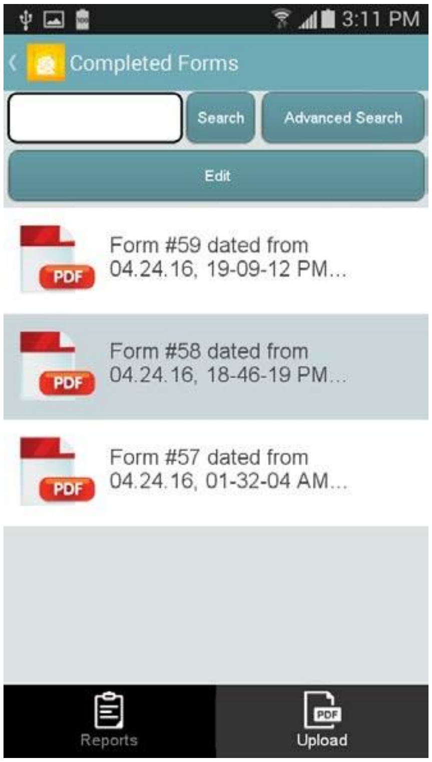
Work Completed:
Completed installing sediment fence along shore line.

Daily Observation Report



Send file: Form #58 dated from 04.24.16, 18-46-19 PM UTC0.pdf...

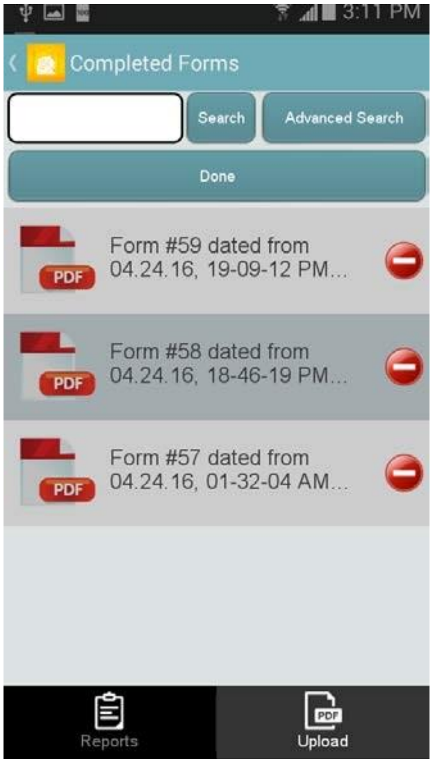
3. A list that stores saved PDF documents and allows deleting and sharing them (the Report List button)



Form #59 dated from 04.24.16, 19-09-12 PM...

Form #58 dated from 04.24.16, 18-46-19 PM...

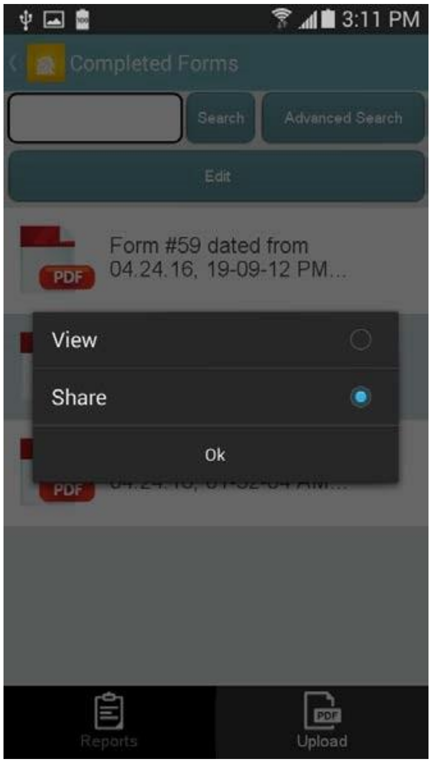
Form #57 dated from 04.24.16, 01-32-04 AM...



Form #59 dated from 04.24.16, 19-09-12 PM...

Form #58 dated from 04.24.16, 18-46-19 PM...

Form #57 dated from 04.24.16, 01-32-04 AM...



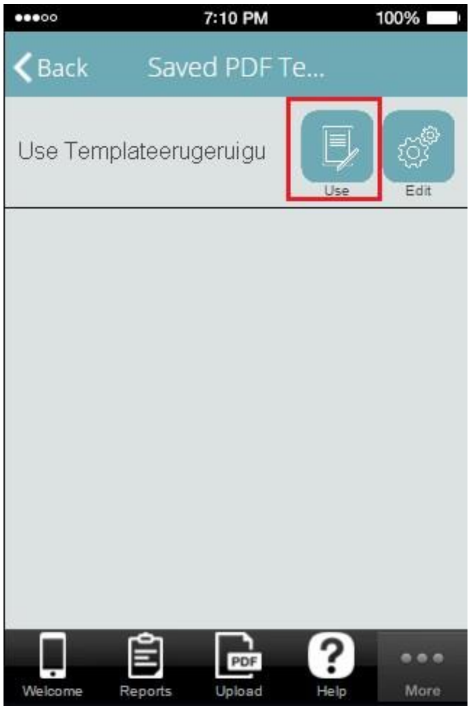
Form #59 dated from 04.24.16, 19-09-12 PM...

○ View

● Share

Ok

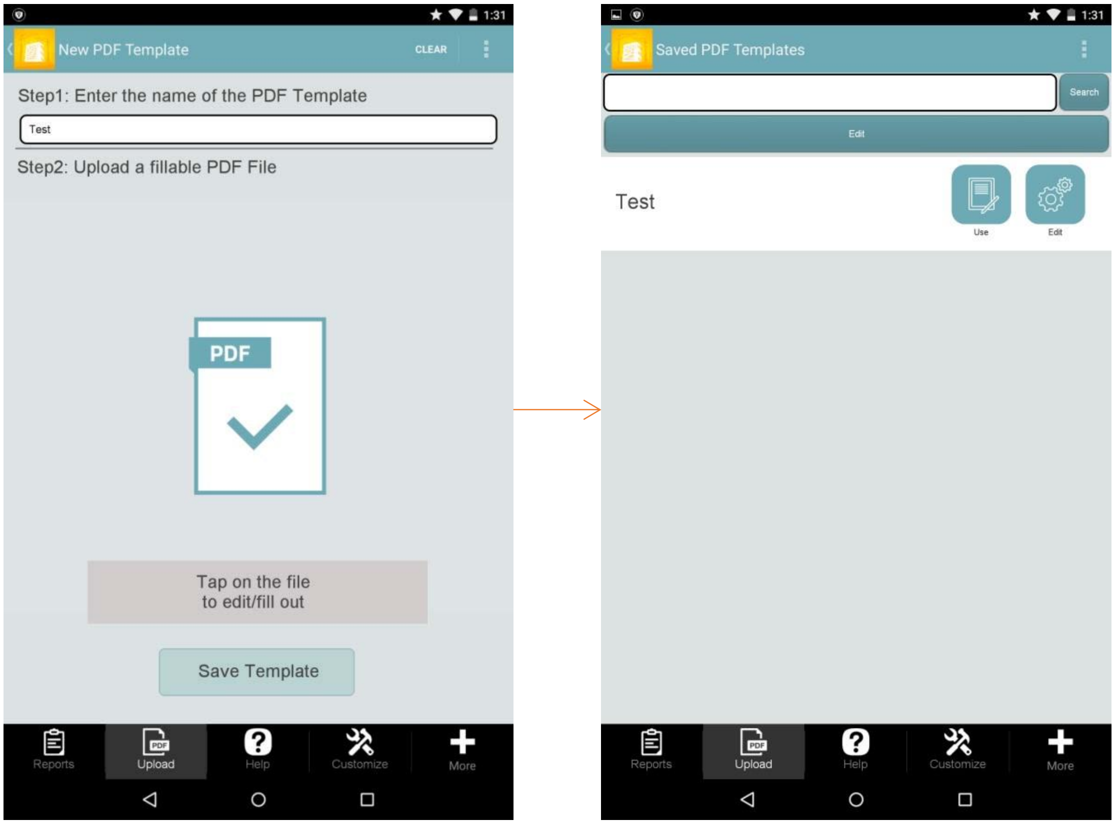
Here is how the PDF button works on a mobile device.



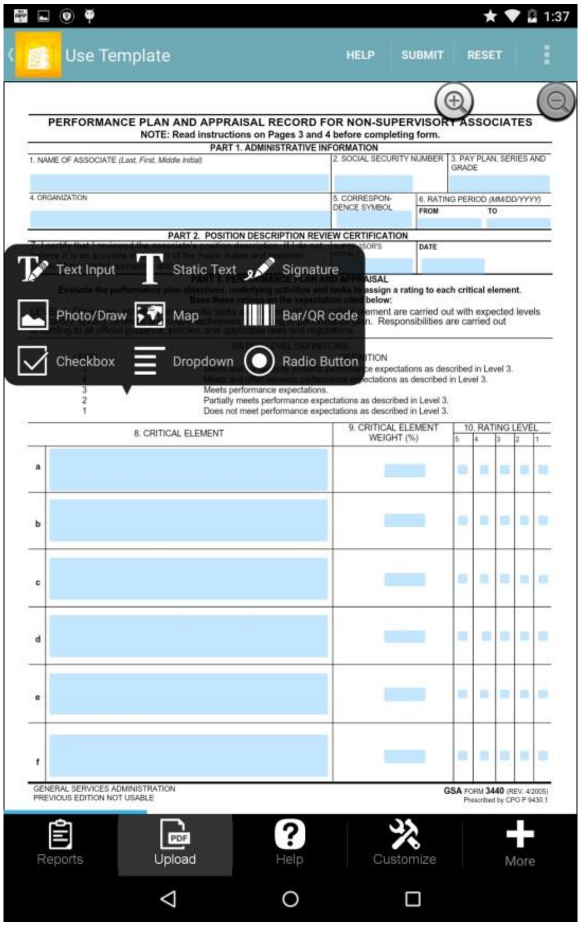
Use Templateerugeruigu

1. To begin with, let us upload some PDF file by opening the Form button and clicking on the

Document Upload button. Next, enter your name of this PDF template and click on the symbol of the PDF file, which is now your PDF Form button. (Alternatively, you can hit *Save Template, which* is the Submit button, and which will send the PDF file you have just uploaded into the linked data source and will allow viewing it via the List button, which is also connected to the same data source.)



2. When you click on *Edit* from the PDF file symbol or *Use* on the List button, your uploaded PDF form will open up, and, if there are any fillable fields, they will get highlighted automatically.



PERFORMANCE PLAN AND APPRAISAL RECORD FOR NON-SUPERVISORY ASSOCIATES
NOTE: Read instructions on Pages 3 and 4 before completing form.

PART 1. ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

1. NAME OF ASSOCIATE *(Last, First, Middle Initial)*	2. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER	3. PAY PLAN, SERIES AND GRADE
4. ORGANIZATION	5. CORRESPONDENCE SYMBOL	6. RATING PERIOD *(MM/DD/YYYY)* FROM TO

PART 2. POSITION DESCRIPTION REVIEW CERTIFICATION

DATE

assign a rating to each critical element.
below:
ement are carried out with expected levels
n. Responsibilities are carried out

e expectations as described in Level 3.
ectations as described in Level 3.
3 Meets performance expectations.
2 Partially meets performance expectations as described in Level 3.
1 Does not meet performance expectations as described in Level 3.

	8. CRITICAL ELEMENT	9. CRITICAL ELEMENT WEIGHT (%)	10. RATING LEVEL 5	4	3	2	1
a							
b							
c							
d							
e							
f							

GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION
PREVIOUS EDITION NOT USABLE

GSA FORM 3440 (REV. 4/2005)
Prescribed by CPO P 9430.1

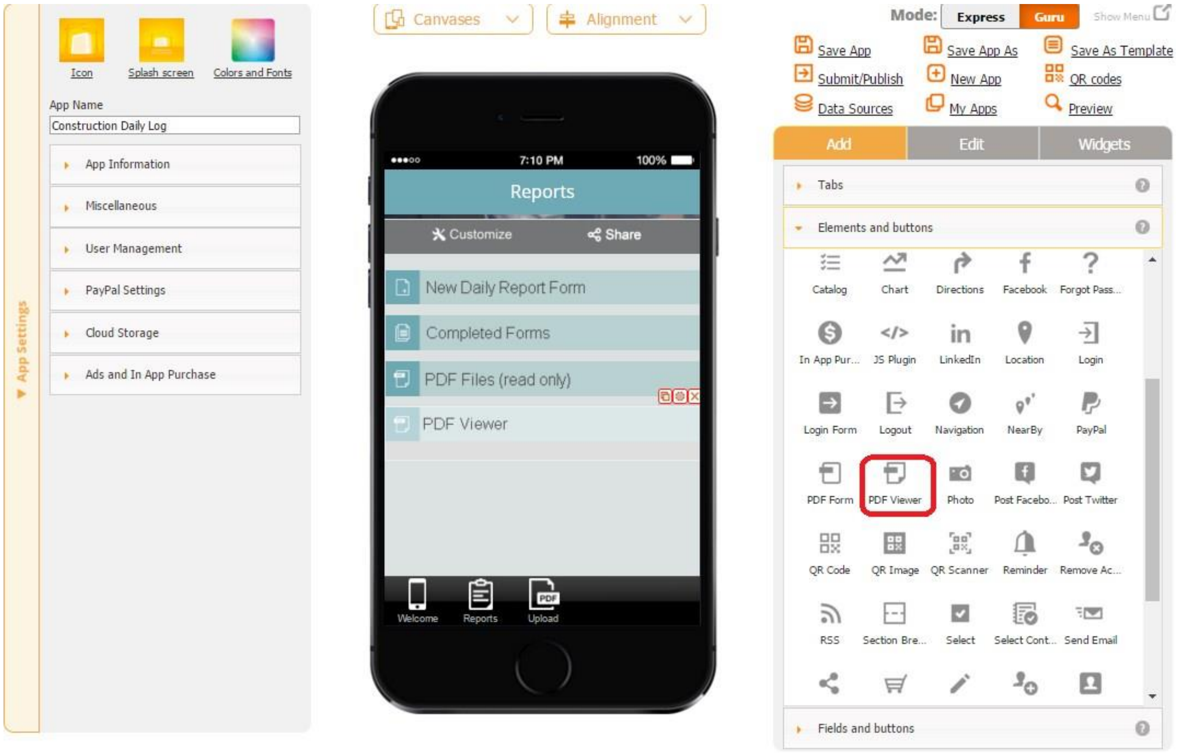
Alternatively, you can click on any area and some information there with the help of the tools on the popped-up black-and-white screen.

3. When you are ready, simply click *Save* to store this form on your mobile device or share it with others.

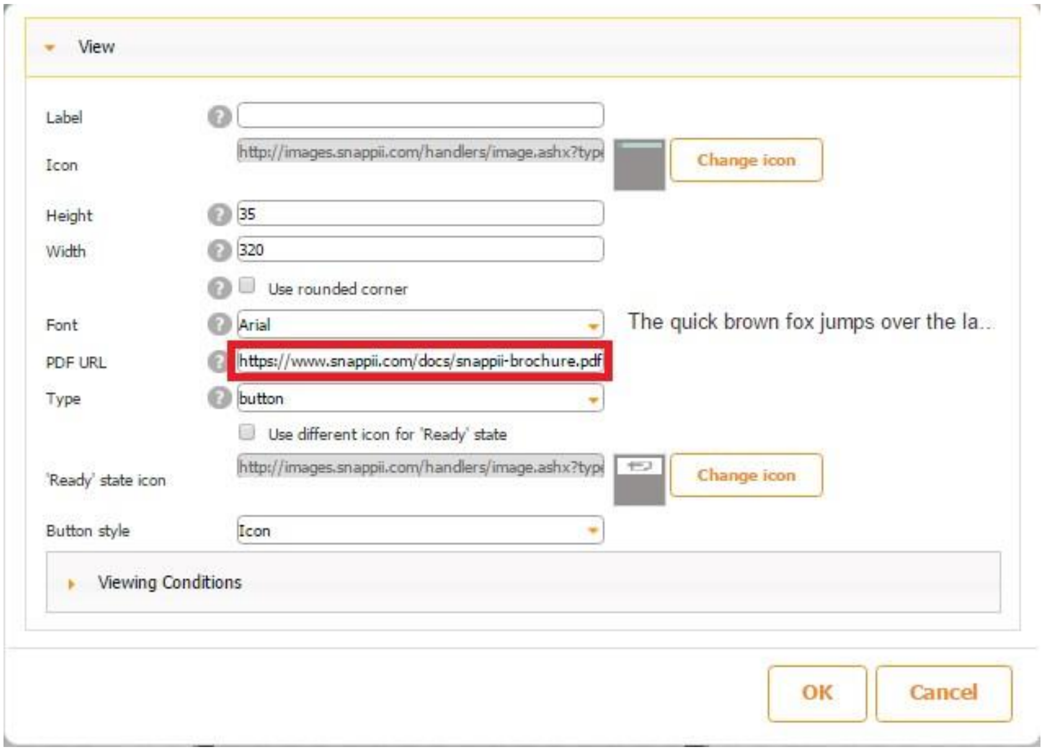
This can be a very useful button, in particular for registration and booking forms.

7.32 PDF Viewer Button

The PDF Viewer button works very similarly to the PDF Viewer tab and is also used for displaying PDF files from a specified URL.


App Name: Construction Daily Log

All you need to do is to drag and drop the PDF Viewer button onto the canvas, configure its label, icon, dimensions, font, type, and style. Most importantly, enter the URL from which the desired PDF file will be taken.


View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

PDF URL: https://www.snappii.com/docs/snappii-brochure.pdf

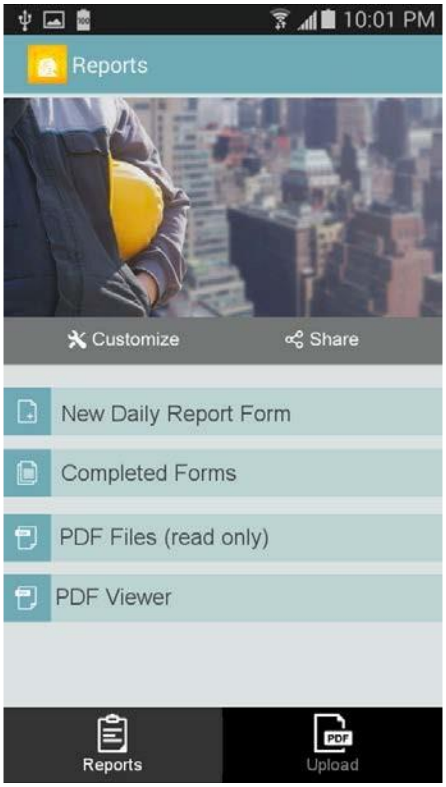
Type: button

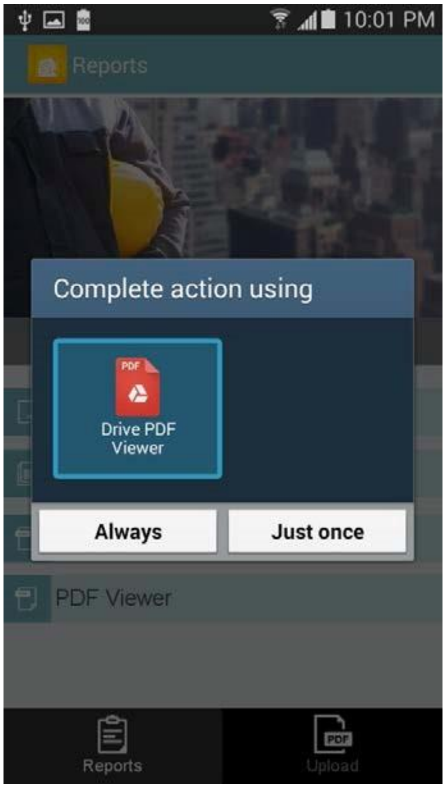
□ Use different icon for 'Ready' state

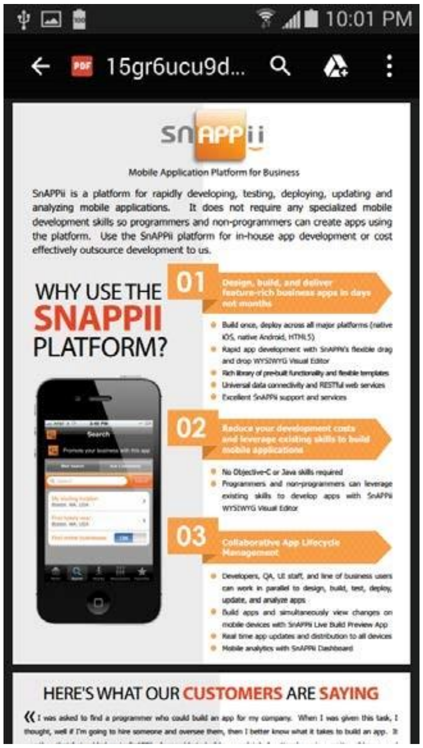
'Ready' state icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Button style: Icon

Here is how the button works on a mobile device.







SnAPPii

Mobile Application Platform for Business

SnAPPii is a platform for rapidly developing, testing, deploying, updating and analyzing mobile applications. It does not require any specialized mobile development skills so programmers and non-programmers can create apps using the platform. Use the SnAPPii platform for in-house app development or cost effectively outsource development to us.

WHY USE THE SNAPPII PLATFORM?

01 Design, build, and deliver feature-rich business apps in days not months

- Build once, deploy across all major platforms (native iOS, native Android, HTML5)
- Rapid app development with SnAPPii's flexible drag and drop WYSIWYG Visual Editor
- Rich library of pre-built functionality and flexible templates
- Universal data connectivity and RESTful web services
- Excellent SnAPPii support and services

02 Reduce your development costs and leverage existing skills to build mobile applications

- No Objective-C or Java skills required
- Programmers and non-programmers can leverage existing skills to develop apps with SnAPPii WYSIWYG Visual Editor

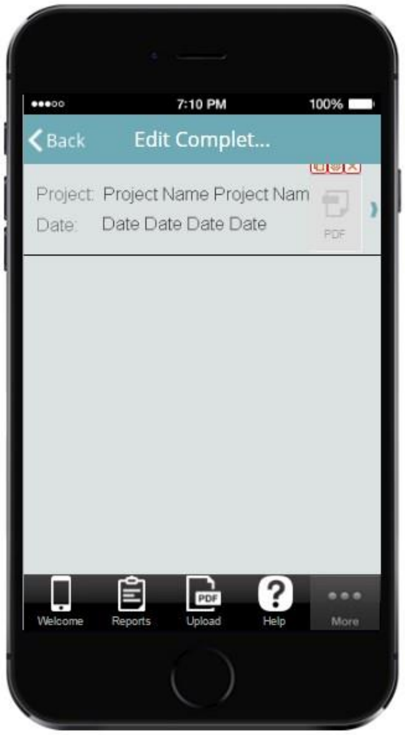
03 Collaborative App Lifecycle Management

- Developers, QA, UI staff, and line of business users can work in parallel to design, build, test, deploy, update, and analyze apps
- Build apps and simultaneously view changes on mobile devices with SnAPPii Live Build Preview App
- Real time app updates and distribution to all devices
- Mobile analytics with SnAPPii Dashboard

HERE'S WHAT OUR CUSTOMERS ARE SAYING

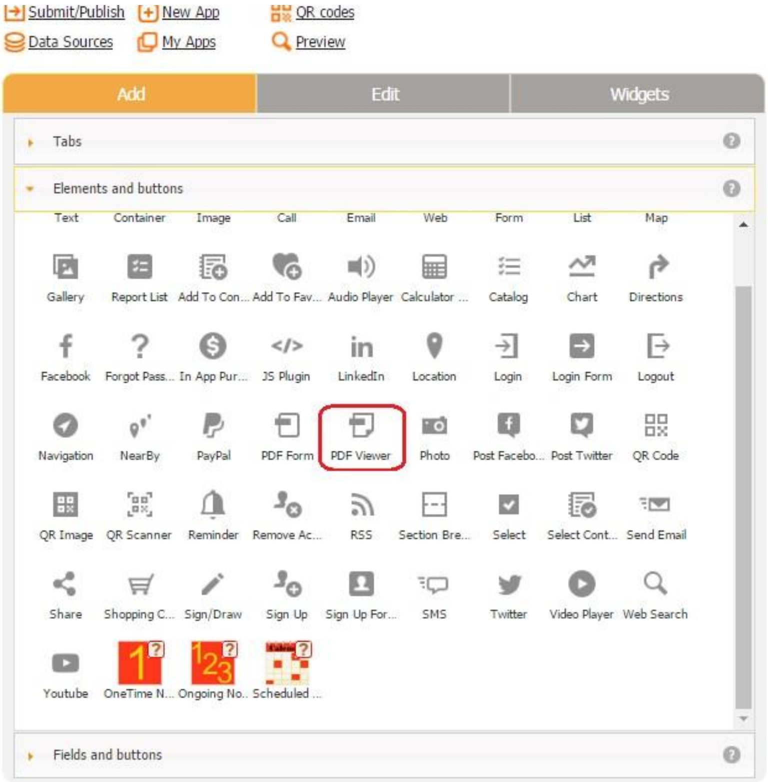
« I was asked to find a programmer who could build an app for my company. When I was given this task, I thought, well if I'm going to hire someone and oversee them, then I better know what it takes to build an app. It

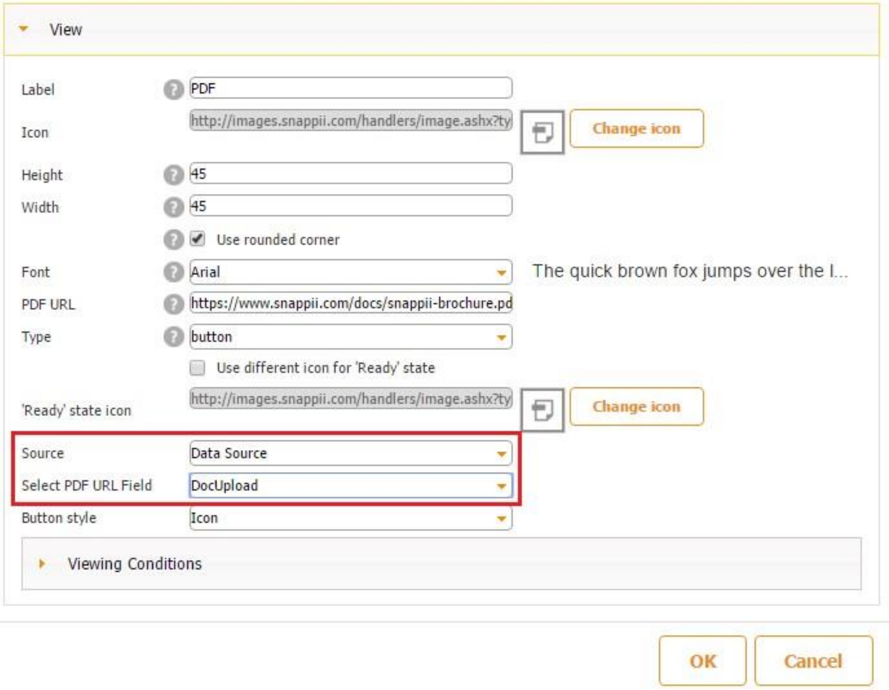
Alternatively, you can add the PDF Viewer button onto the List tab/button and specify the field in the linked data source to store the links to PDF files that were previously entered through the connected mobile form or manually into the data source.



Project: Project Name Project Nam

Date: Date Date Date Date





View

Label: PDF

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?ty — Change icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the l...

PDF URL: https://www.snappii.com/docs/snappii-brochure.pd

Type: button

□ Use different icon for 'Ready' state

'Ready' state icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?ty — Change icon

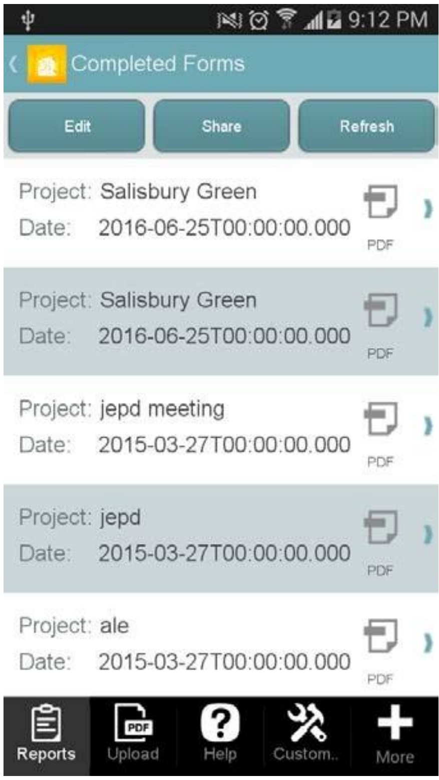
Source: Data Source

Select PDF URL Field: DocUpload

Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

Here is how the latter option works on a mobile device.



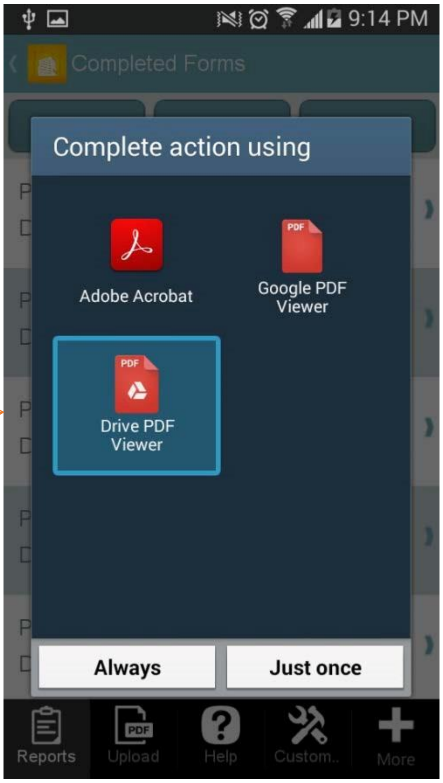
Project: Salisbury Green
Date: 2016-06-25T00:00:00.000

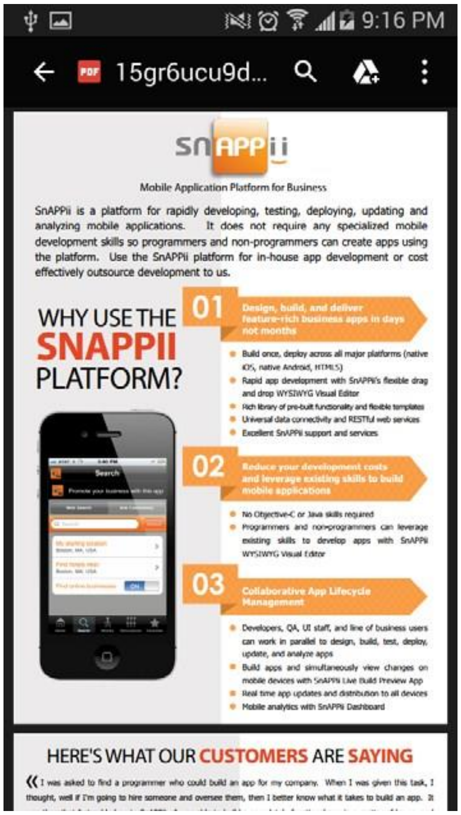
Project: Salisbury Green
Date: 2016-06-25T00:00:00.000

Project: jepd meeting
Date: 2015-03-27T00:00:00.000

Project: jepd
Date: 2015-03-27T00:00:00.000

Project: ale
Date: 2015-03-27T00:00:00.000





Mobile Application Platform for Business

SnAPPii is a platform for rapidly developing, testing, deploying, updating and analyzing mobile applications. It does not require any specialized mobile development skills so programmers and non-programmers can create apps using the platform. Use the SnAPPii platform for in-house app development or cost effectively outsource development to us.

WHY USE THE SNAPPII PLATFORM?

01 Design, build, and deliver feature-rich business apps in days not months

- Build once, deploy across all major platforms (native iOS, native Android, HTML5)
- Rapid app development with SnAPPii's flexible drag and drop WYSIWYG Visual Editor
- Rich library of pre-built functionality and flexible templates
- Universal data connectivity and RESTful web services
- Excellent SnAPPii support and services

02 Reduce your development costs and leverage existing skills to build mobile applications

- No Objective-C or Java skills required
- Programmers and non-programmers can leverage existing skills to develop apps with SnAPPii WYSIWYG Visual Editor

03 Collaborative App Lifecycle Management

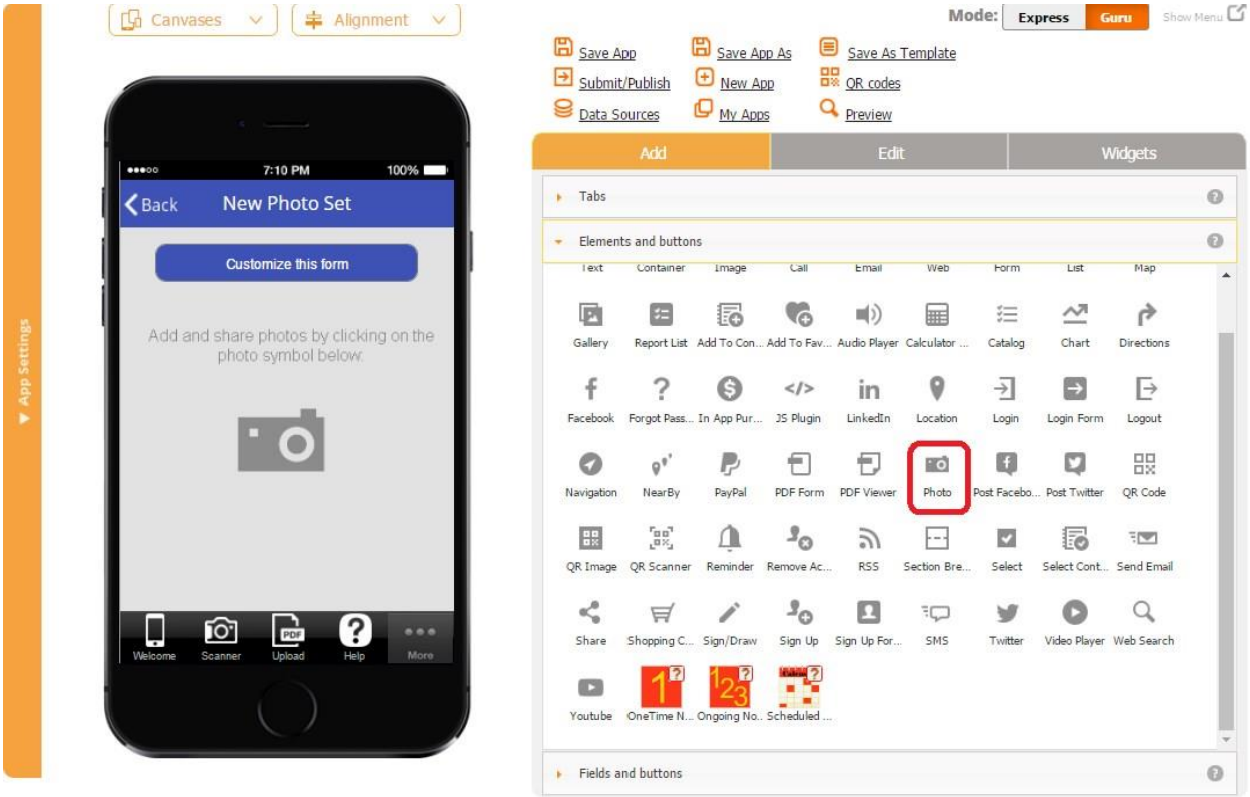
- Developers, QA, UI staff, and line of business users can work in parallel to design, build, test, deploy, update, and analyze apps
- Build apps and simultaneously view changes on mobile devices with SnAPPii Live Build Preview App
- Real time app updates and distribution to all devices
- Mobile analytics with SnAPPii Dashboard

HERE'S WHAT OUR CUSTOMERS ARE SAYING

« I was asked to find a programmer who could build an app for my company. When I was given this task, I thought, well if I'm going to hire someone and oversee them, then I better know what it takes to build an app. It

7.33 Photo Button

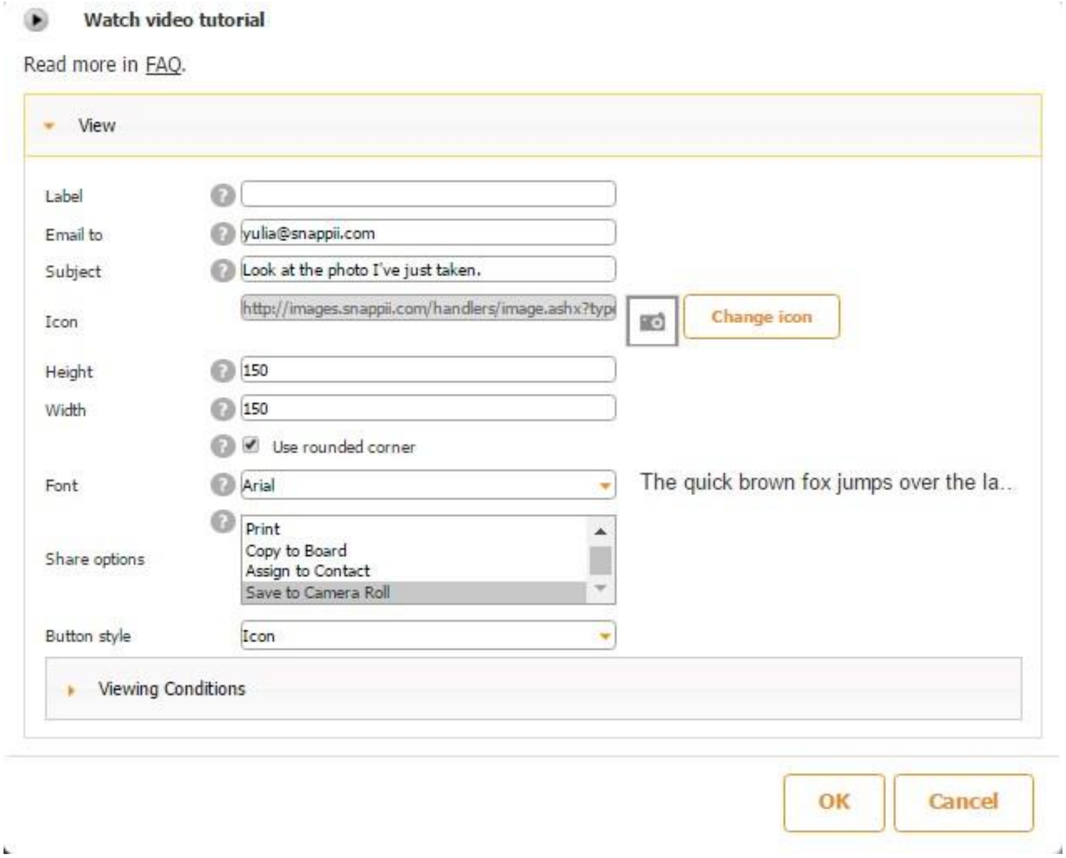
The photo button allows taking, uploading, and sharing photos right within the app.



To utilize this capability, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Photo button wherever you would like.

2. In the popped up window, specify the label if any, the email to send photos to (if you enable this type of sharing below), the subject of the message, and change the icon if necessary.



Watch video tutorial

Read more in FAQ.

View

Label:

Email to: yulia@snappii.com

Subject: Look at the photo I've just taken.

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 150

Width: 150

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

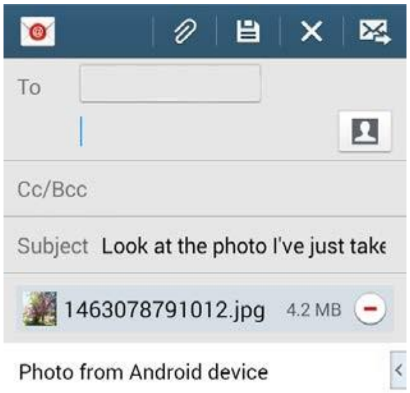
Share options: Print, Copy to Board, Assign to Contact, Save to Camera Roll

Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

3. Specify the dimentions, font, and button style.

4. As for the sharing options, here you can select any number of options available. (You'll need to use the Shift/Ctrl key to select several options.) For instance, sharing via email looks like this.



To

Cc/Bcc

Subject Look at the photo I've just take

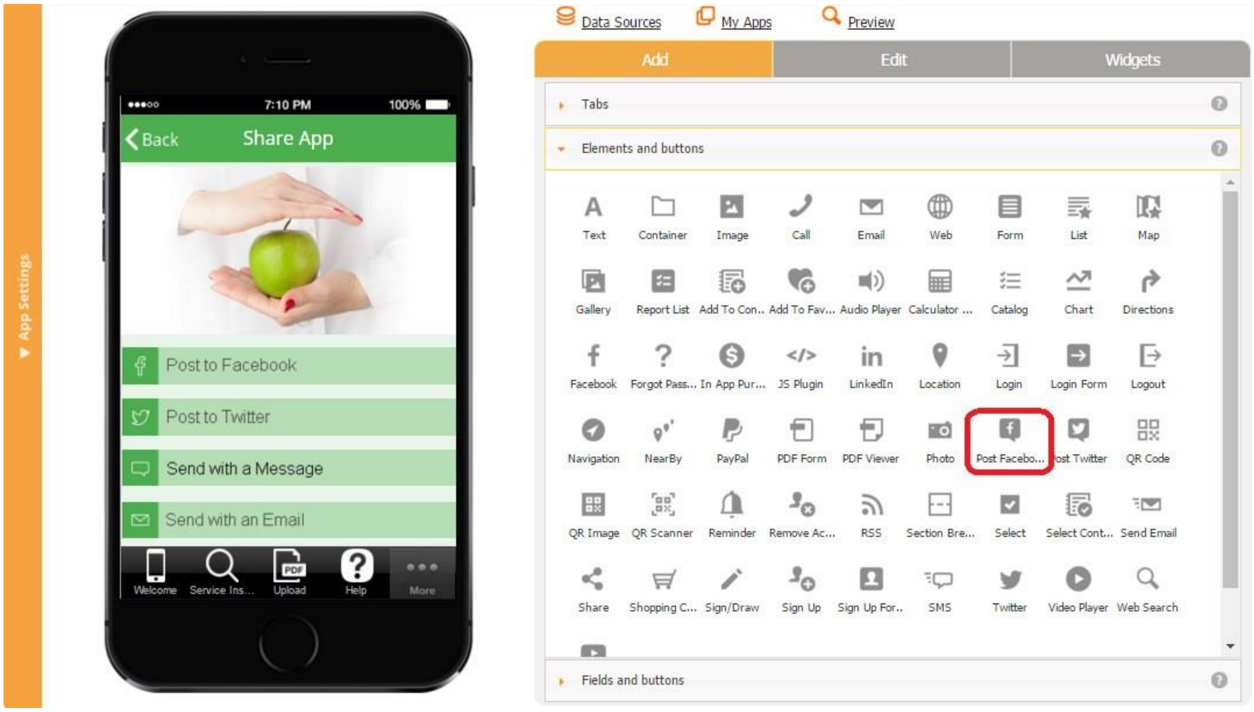
1463078791012.jpg 4.2 MB

Photo from Android device

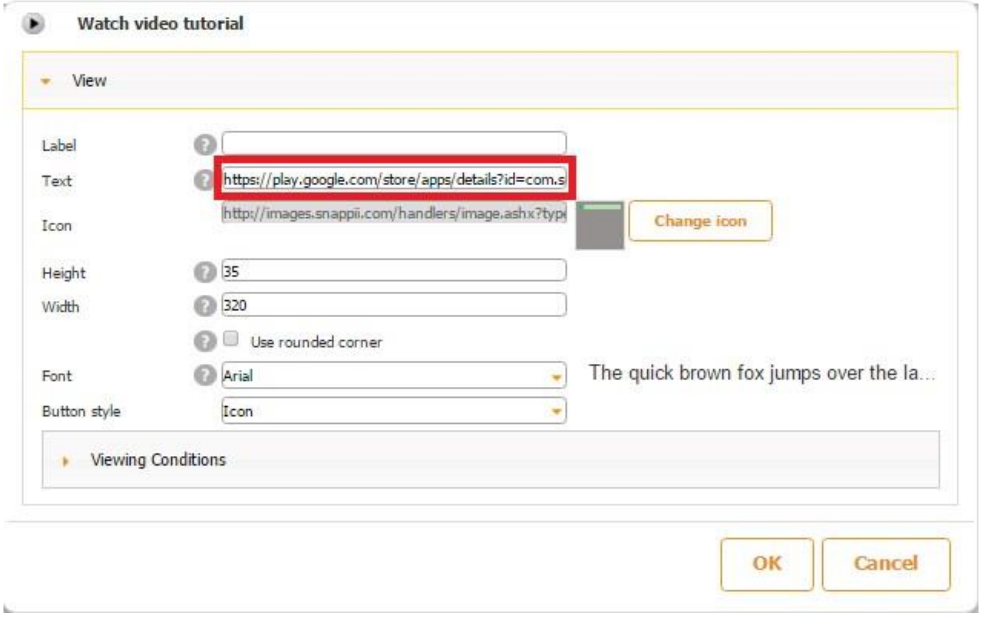
There is also a video tutorial available for the Photo field. Click here to watch it.

7.34 Post to Facebook Button

Here you can predefine the information you want your users to share on Facebook.



All you need to do is to add the Post to Facebook button onto the canvas, simply type this message next to *Text*, and then click *OK*. When you users click *Post to Facebook*, it will bring them to their Facebook page and this predefined message will automatically pop up, enabling them to post this message on their Facebook page.



Watch video tutorial

View

Label

Text https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.s

Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height 35

Width 320

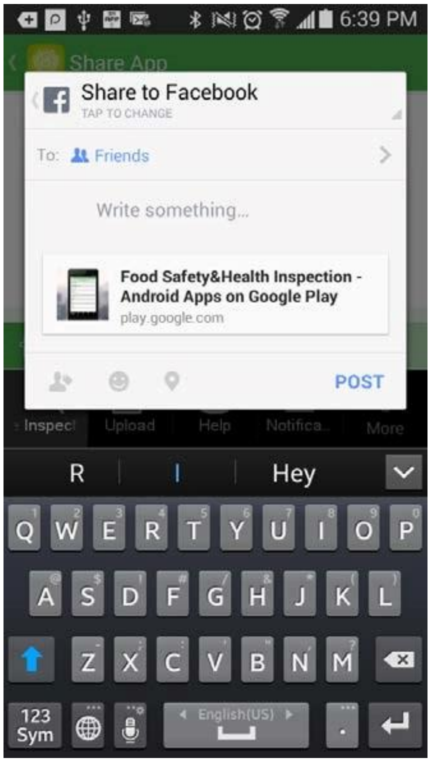
□ Use rounded corner

Font Arial

Button style Icon

Viewing Conditions

Here is how your message will look on Facebook.



Share to Facebook

TAP TO CHANGE

To: Friends

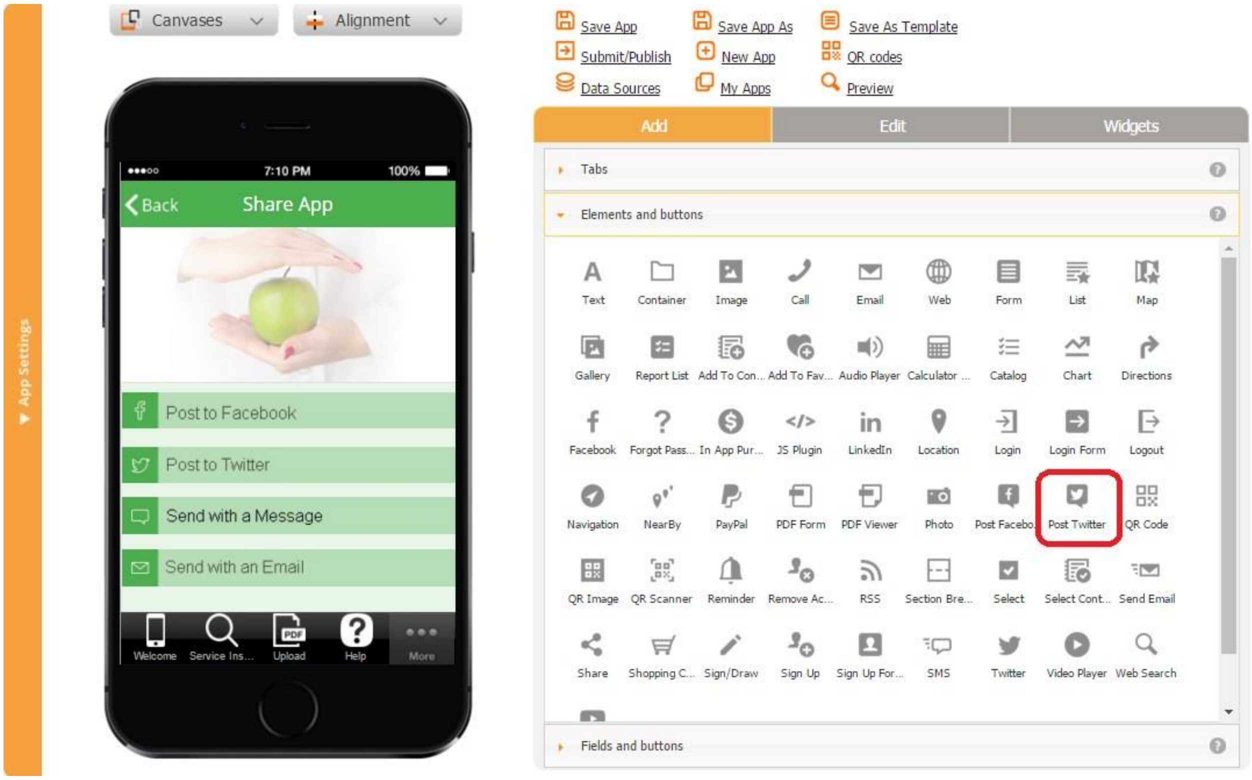
Write something...

Food Safety&Health Inspection - Android Apps on Google Play

play.google.com

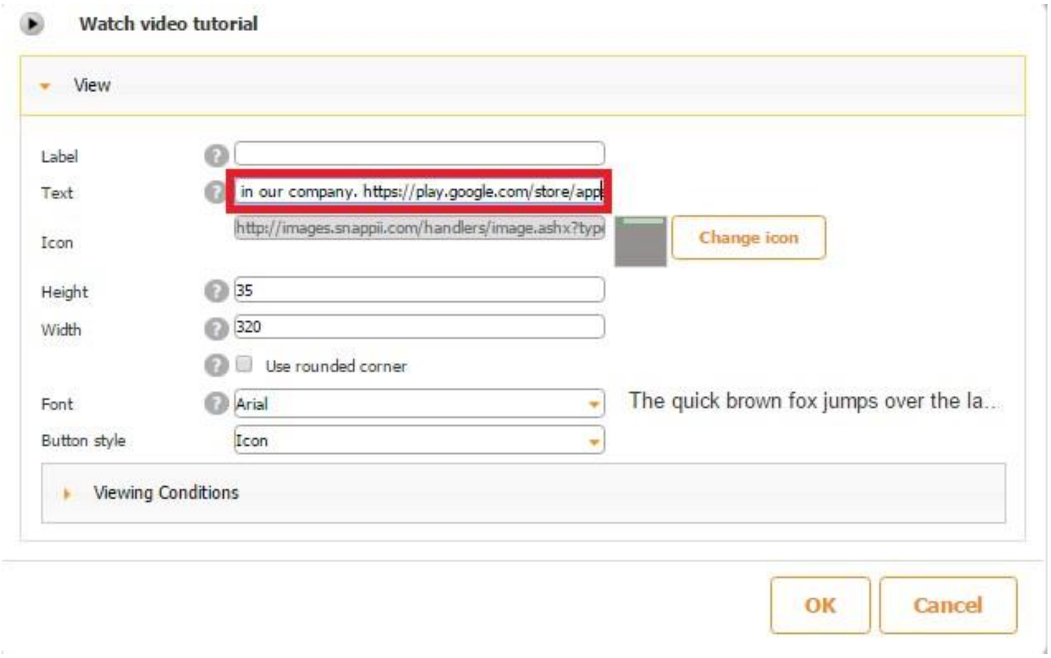
As you can see, this is a terrific way to help your app users spread the word about your app.

7.35 Post to Twitter Button



Here you can predefine the information you want your users to share on Twitter.

All you need to do is to add the Post to Twitter button onto the canvas, simply type this message next to *Text*, and then click *OK.* When you users click *Post to Twitter*, it will bring them to their Twitter page and this predefined message will automatically pop up, enabling them to post this message on their Twitter page.



Watch video tutorial

View

Label:

Text: in our company. https://play.google.com/store/app

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Height: 35

Width: 320

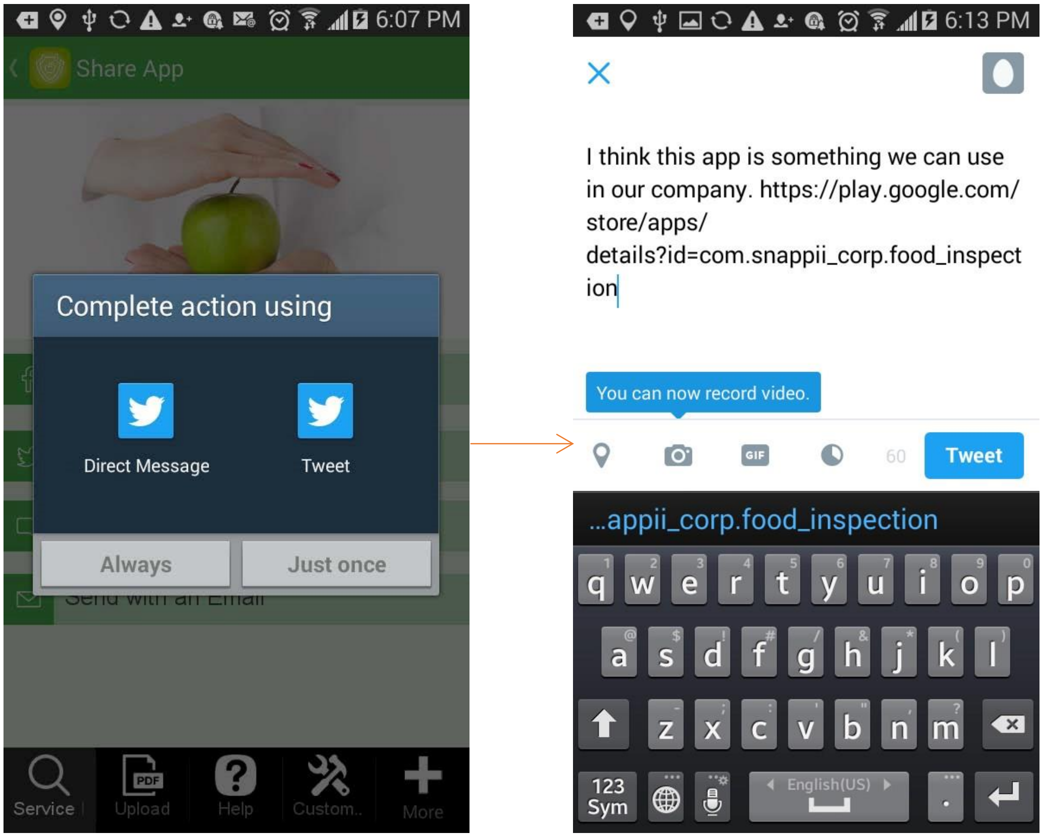
□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

Here is how this button works on a mobile device. When you click *Post to Twitter*, the *Complete action using Direct Message/Tweet* window pops up. Select *Tween* on then again *Tweet* to post your message.

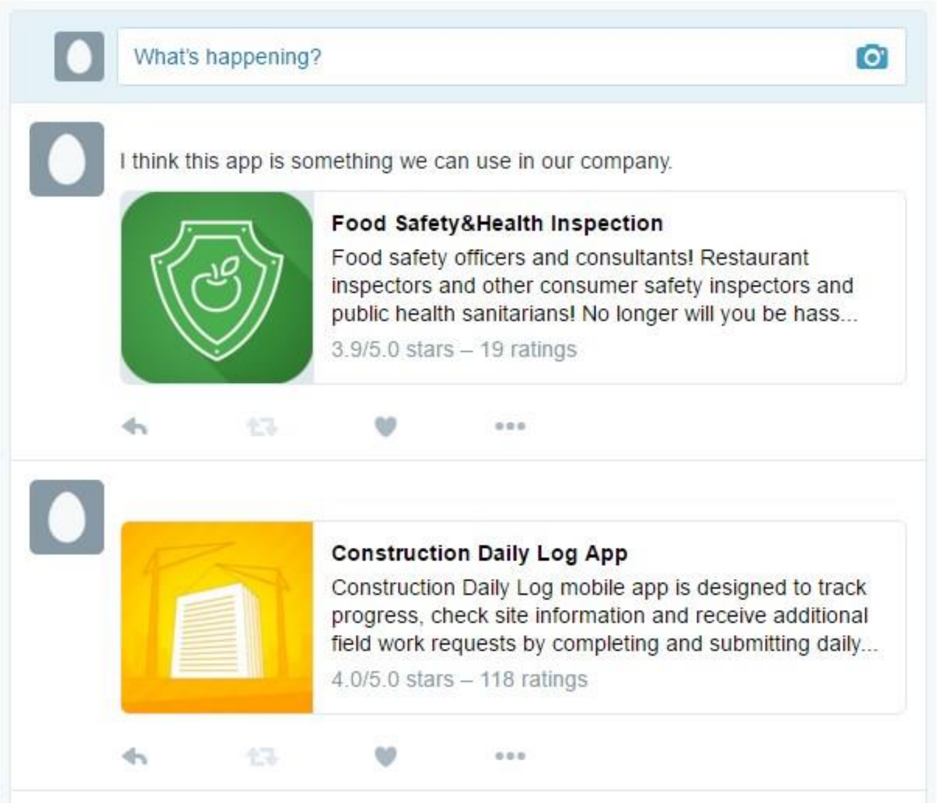


Complete action using

Direct Message — Tweet

I think this app is something we can use in our company. https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.snappii_corp.food_inspection

Here is how our tweet now looks on Twitter.



What's happening?

I think this app is something we can use in our company.

Food Safety&Health Inspection

Food safety officers and consultants! Restaurant inspectors and other consumer safety inspectors and public health sanitarians! No longer will you be hass...

3.9/5.0 stars – 19 ratings

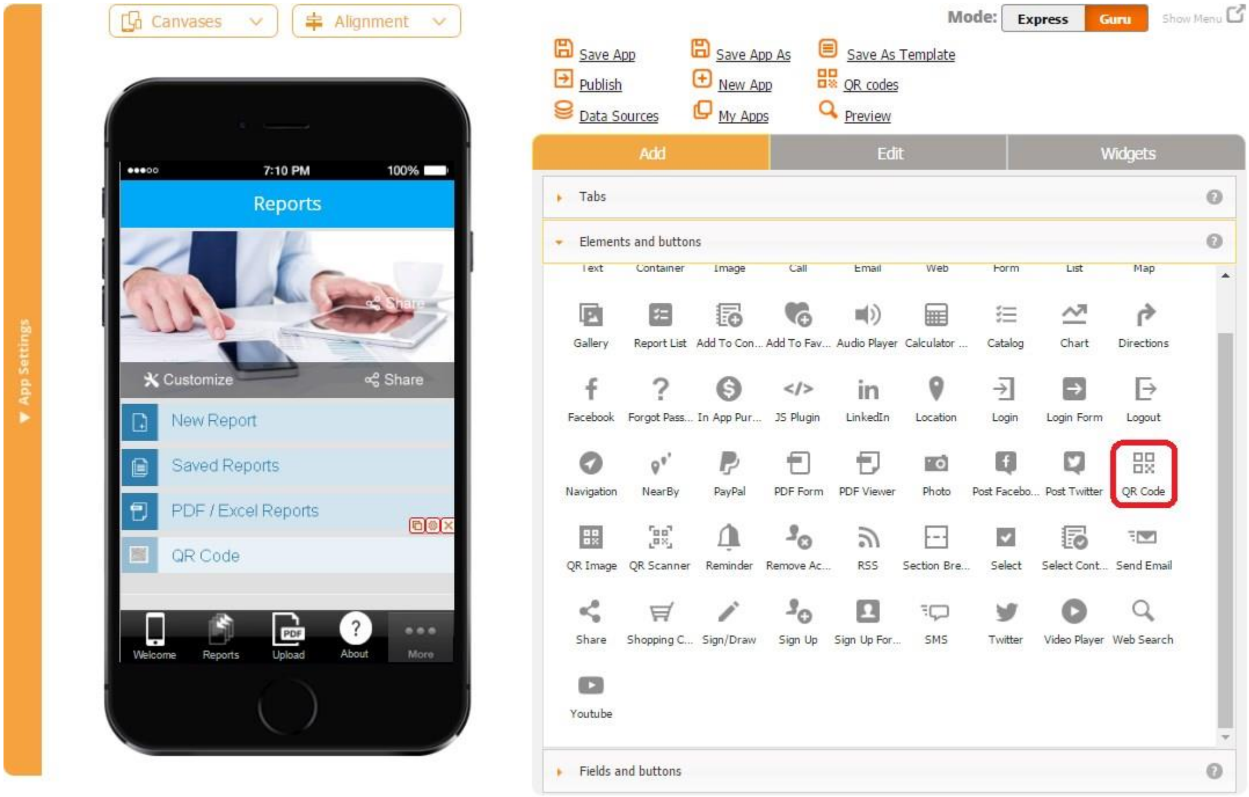
Construction Daily Log App

Construction Daily Log mobile app is designed to track progress, check site information and receive additional field work requests by completing and submitting daily...

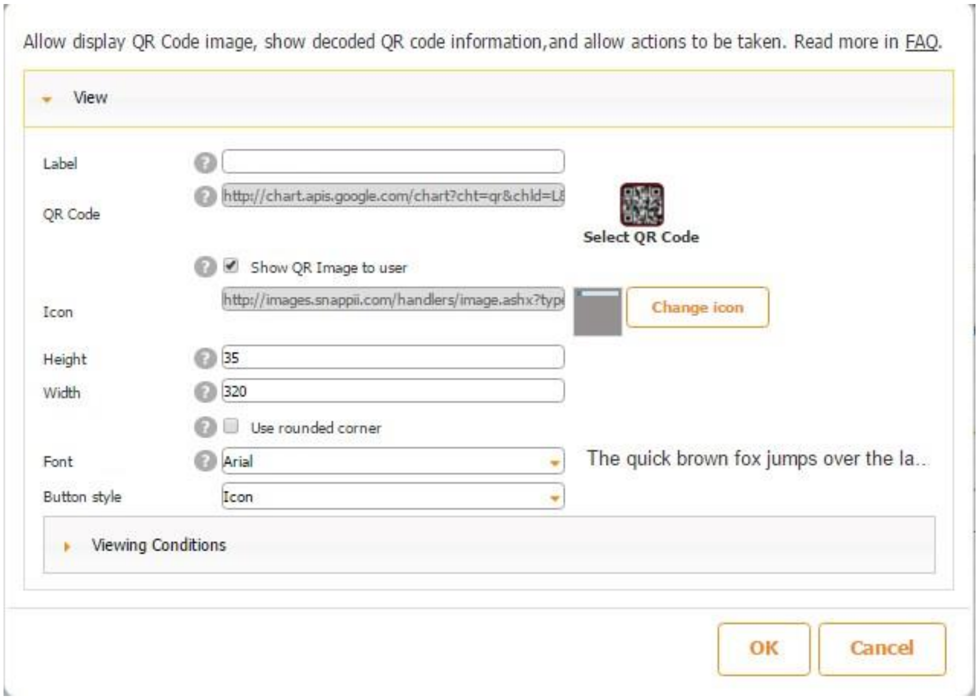
4.0/5.0 stars – 118 ratings

There is a video tutorial for the Post to Twitter button. Click here to watch it.

7.36 QR Code Button



The QR Code button works very similarly to the QR Code tab.



Allow display QR Code image, show decoded QR code information,and allow actions to be taken. Read more in FAQ.

View

Label:

QR Code: http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chld=L8

Select QR Code

☑ Show QR Image to user

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Change icon

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

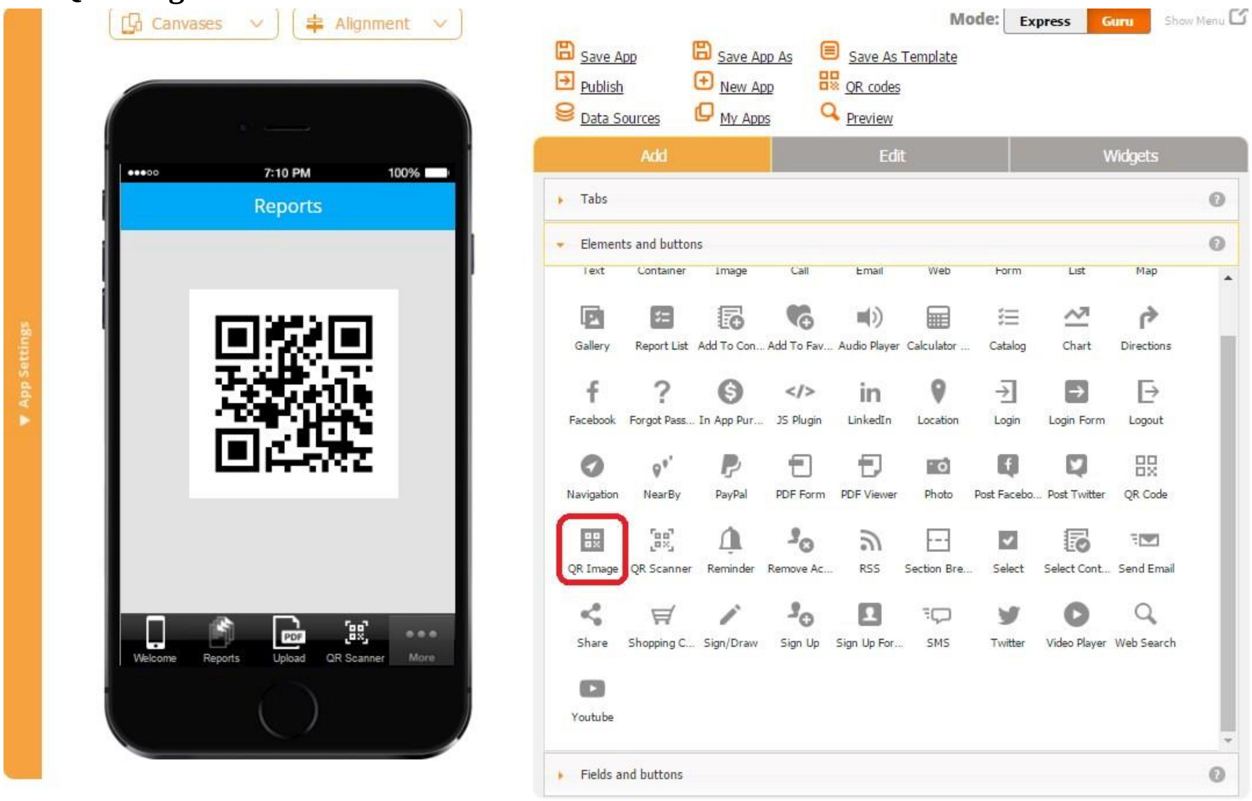
Viewing Conditions

OK

Cancel

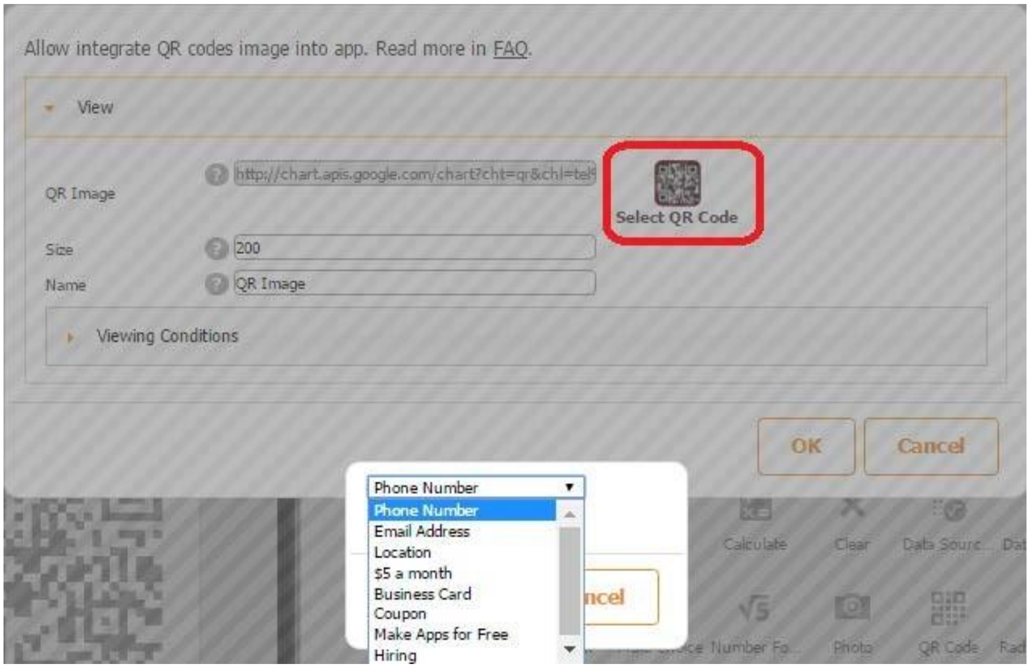
For more details, click here.

7.37 QR Image Button



The QR Image button allows displaying QR codes created in the QR codes section located at the top of the screen to be scanned and shared afterwards. Please click here to learn about how to create QR codes in the QR codes section.

Once you have created a QR code, drag and drop the QR Image button onto the canvas. In the popped up window, click *Select QR Code* and choose the QR code you’ve created.



Allow integrate QR codes image into app. Read more in FAQ.

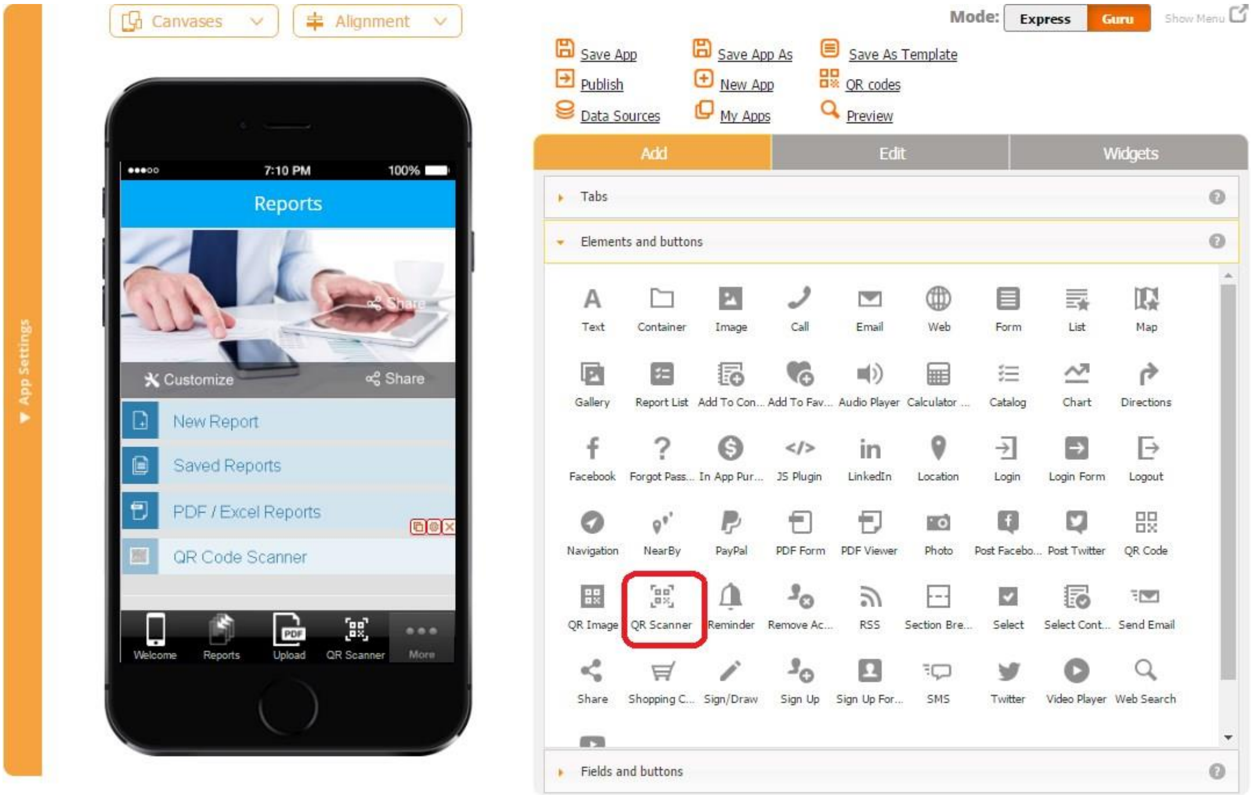
QR Image: http://chart.apis.google.com/chart?cht=qr&chl=tel

Size: 200

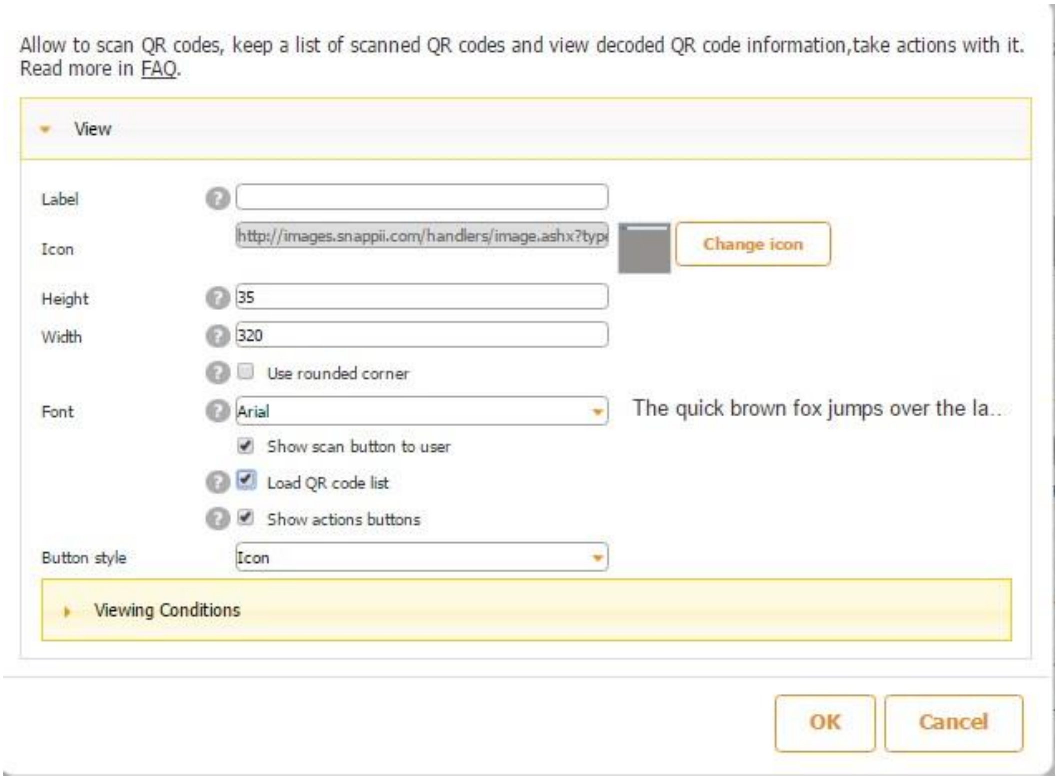
Name: QR Image

Here you can also rename and resize the QR Code Image button.

7.38 QR Scanner Button



The QR Scanner button works very similarly to the QR Scanner tab.



Allow to scan QR codes, keep a list of scanned QR codes and view decoded QR code information,take actions with it. Read more in FAQ.

View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Change icon

Height: 35

Width: 320

☐ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

☑ Show scan button to user

☑ Load QR code list

☑ Show actions buttons

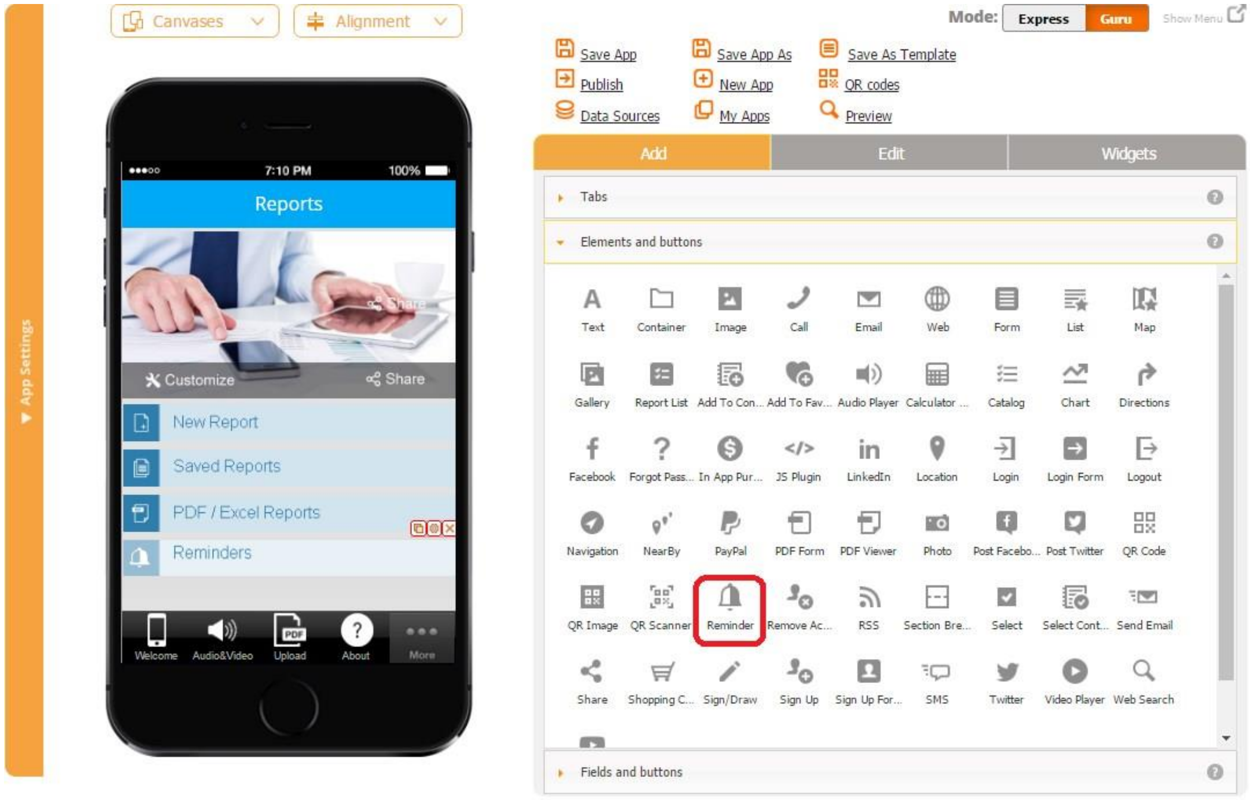
Button style: Icon

Viewing Conditions

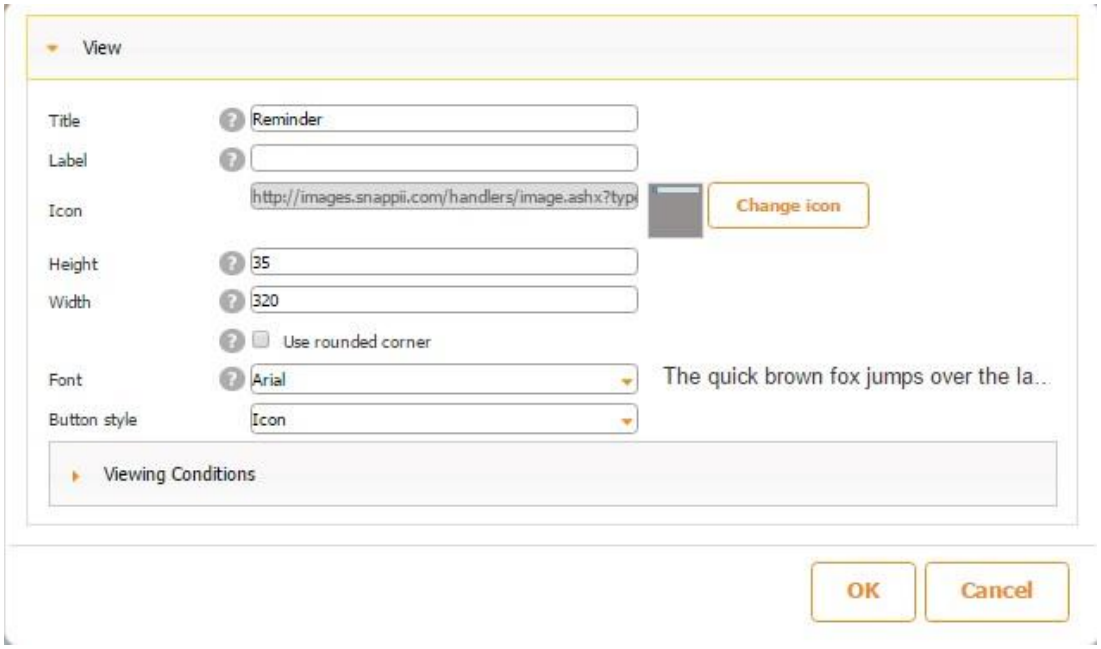
OK Cancel

For more details, please click here.

7.39 Reminder Button



The Reminder button allows your users to add reminders within the app. To add a reminder, drag and drop the Reminder button onto the canvas.



View

Title: Reminder

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Arial

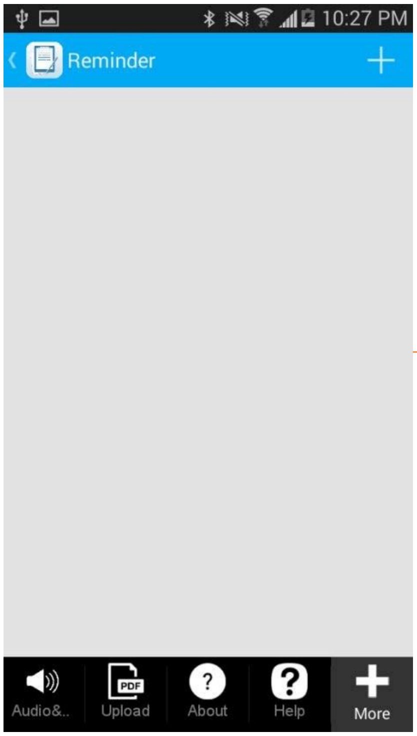
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

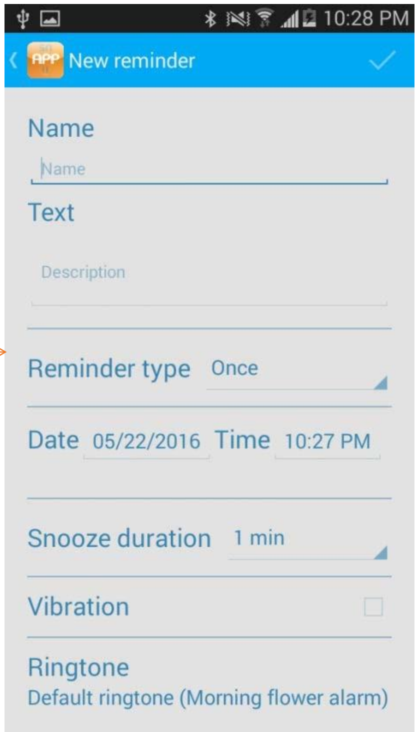
Button style: Icon

In the popped up window, specify its title, label, icon, dimensions, font, and button style. Then click OK.

Now open the app in the Snappii's Preview App on your device and click *Add* to add a reminder. You can specify its title, date, time, type (once, repeatable, alarm), snooze duration (1/10/30 minutes), vibration (off/on), and ringtone.

Once the pop-up notification arrives, you can choose to stop it or snooze.





Name

Name

Text

Description

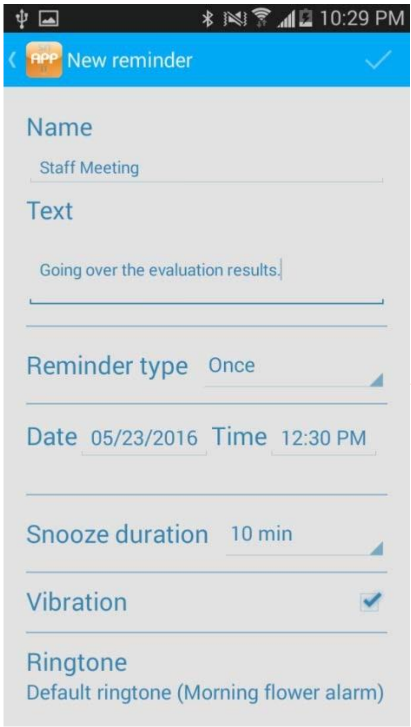
Reminder type Once

Date 05/22/2016 Time 10:27 PM

Snooze duration 1 min

Vibration □

Ringtone
Default ringtone (Morning flower alarm)



Name

Staff Meeting

Text

Going over the evaluation results.

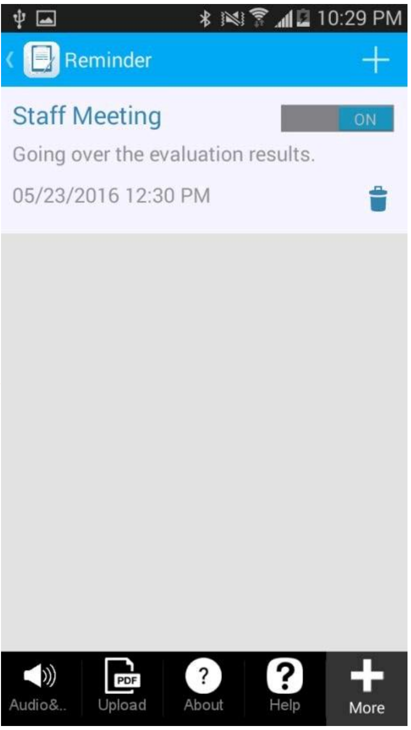
Reminder type Once

Date 05/23/2016 Time 12:30 PM

Snooze duration 10 min

Vibration ☑

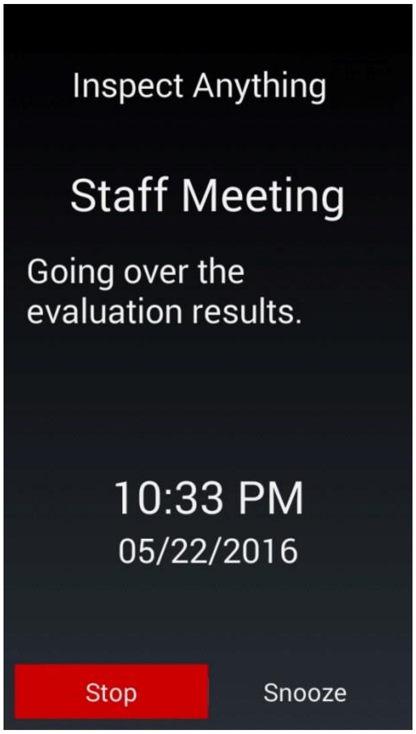
Ringtone
Default ringtone (Morning flower alarm)



Staff Meeting ON

Going over the evaluation results.

05/23/2016 12:30 PM



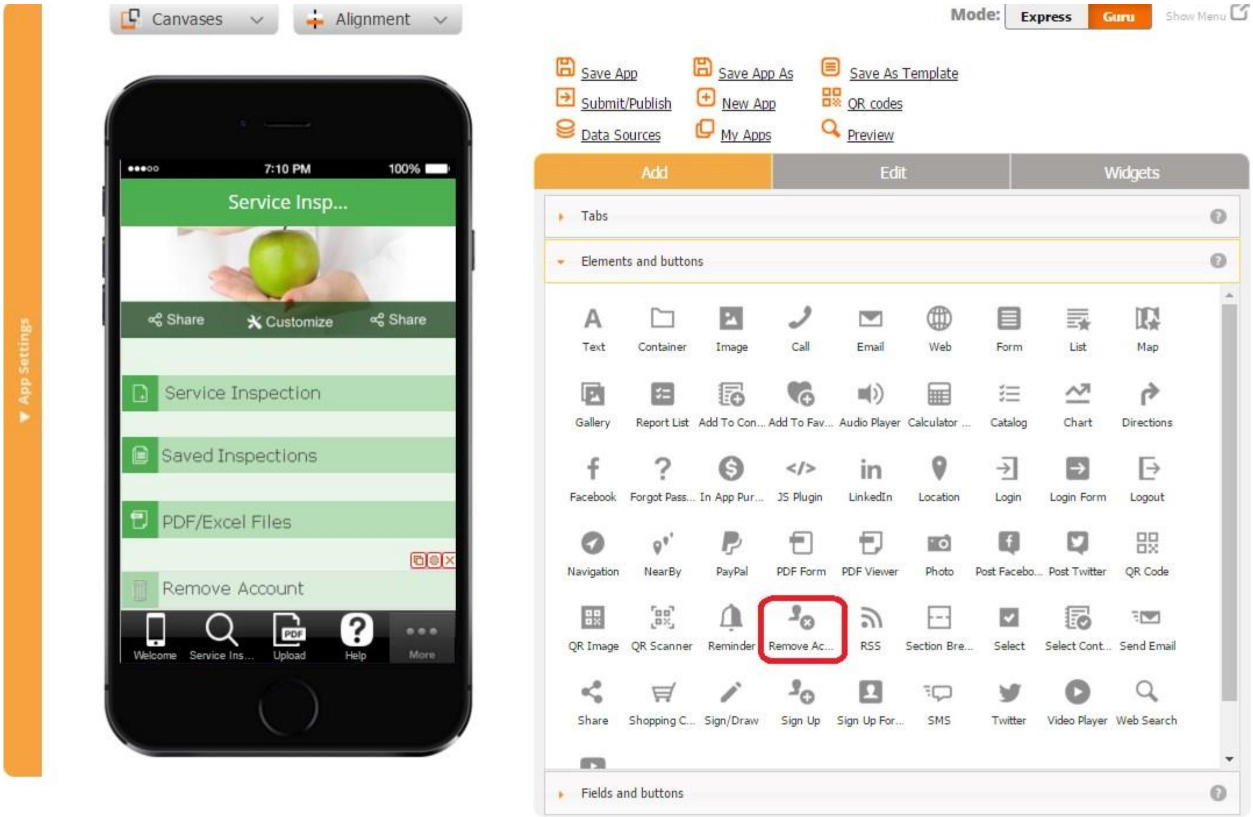
Inspect Anything

Staff Meeting

Going over the evaluation results.

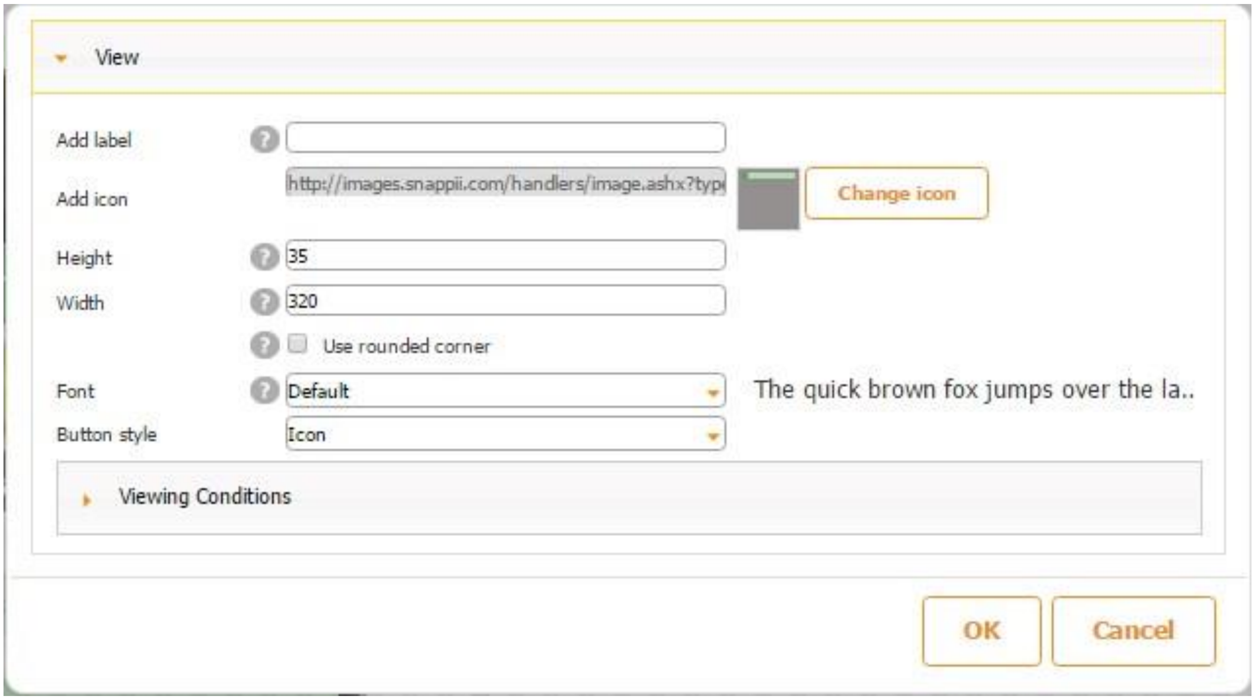
10:33 PM
05/22/2016

7.40 Remove Account Button



The Remove Account button allows removing the information of a user who has previously registered in the app through our Create Account form.

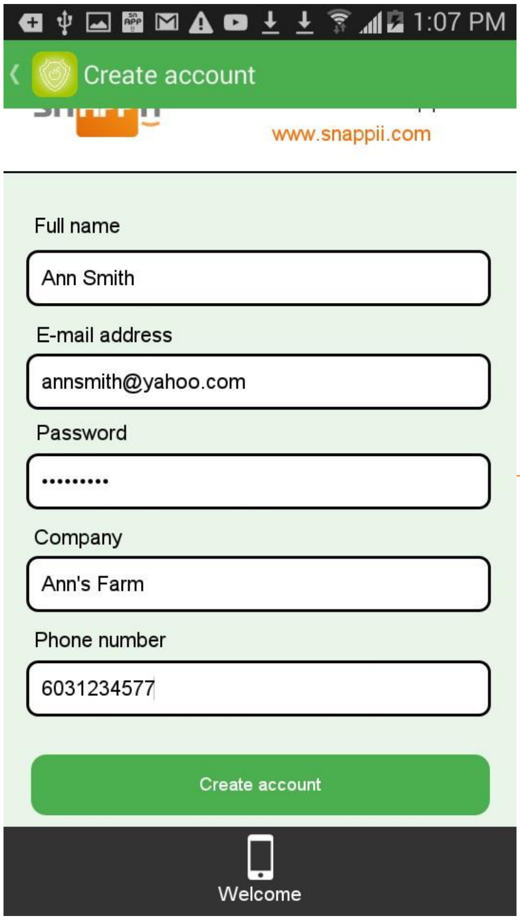
To enable this functionality, drag the Remove Account button onto the tab you wish and configure it the way you need. Then click OK.



Add label
Add icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type
Height 35
Width 320
□ Use rounded corner
Font Default
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Button style Icon

This is all you need for the Remove Account button to work properly. The only word of caution is that you, as the app builder, won’t be able to delete the account under which you build apps on our platform. To test the button, you will need to create a new account in the app itself and log in under those new credentials.

For instance, we created a new account under Ann Smith and verified her email. Please see the screenshots below.



Full name

Ann Smith

E-mail address

annsmith@yahoo.com

Password

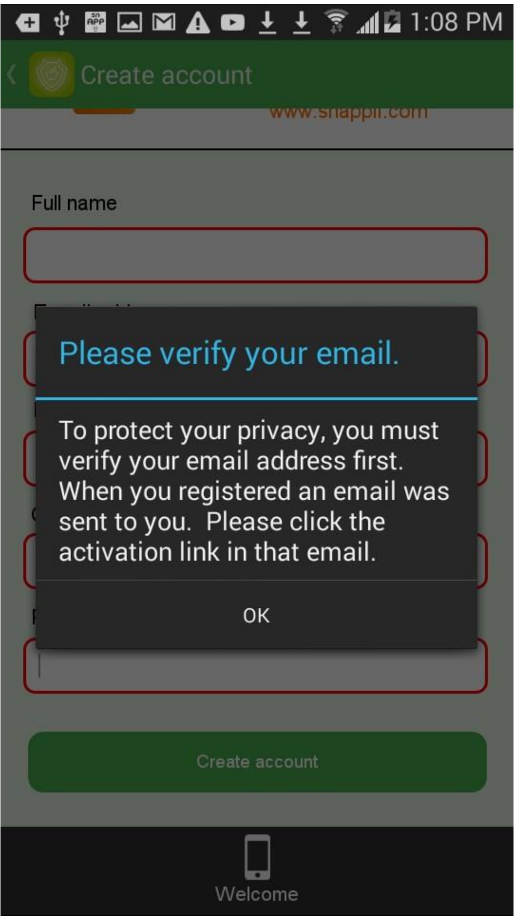
•••••••••

Company

Ann's Farm

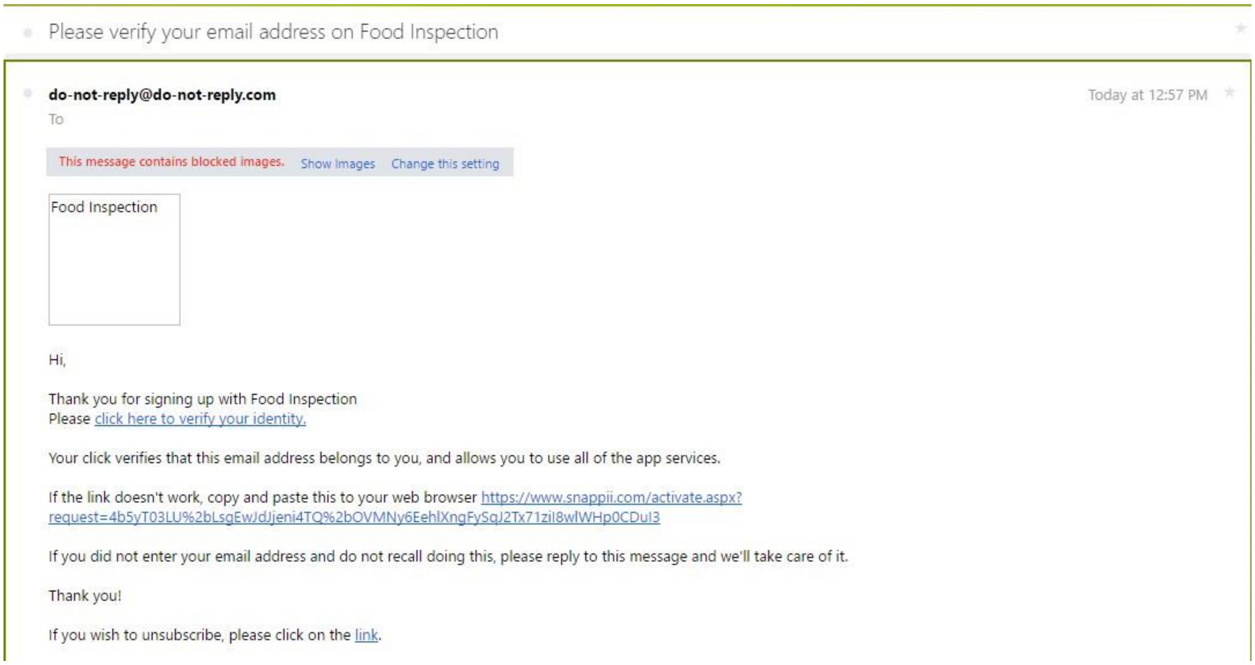
Phone number

6031234577



Please verify your email.

To protect your privacy, you must verify your email address first. When you registered an email was sent to you. Please click the activation link in that email.


Please verify your email address on Food Inspection

do-not-reply@do-not-reply.com
To

Today at 12:57 PM

This message contains blocked images. Show Images Change this setting

Hi,

Thank you for signing up with Food Inspection
Please click here to verify your identity.

Your click verifies that this email address belongs to you, and allows you to use all of the app services.

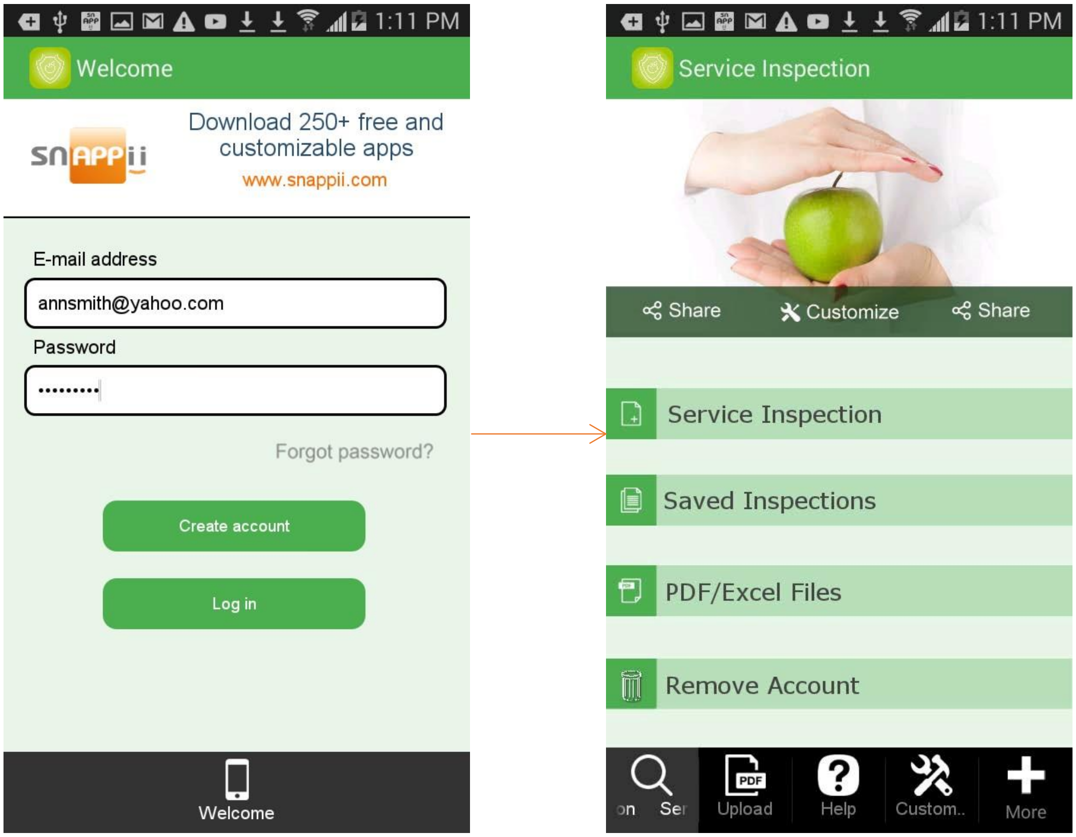
If the link doesn't work, copy and paste this to your web browser https://www.snappii.com/activate.aspx?request=4b5yT03LU%2bLsgEwJdJjeni4TQ%2bOVMNy6EehlXngFySqJ2Tx71zil8wlWHp0CDul3

If you did not enter your email address and do not recall doing this, please reply to this message and we'll take care of it.

Thank you!

If you wish to unsubscribe, please click on the link.

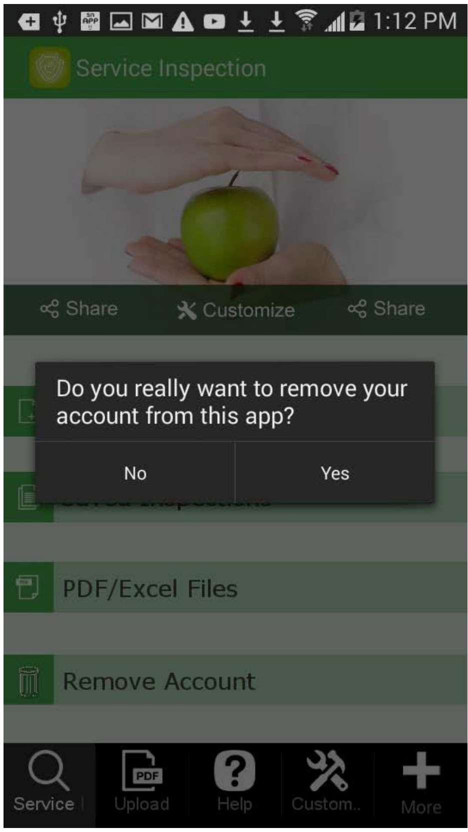
Then we logged in under these new credentials and clicked on *Remove Account.*



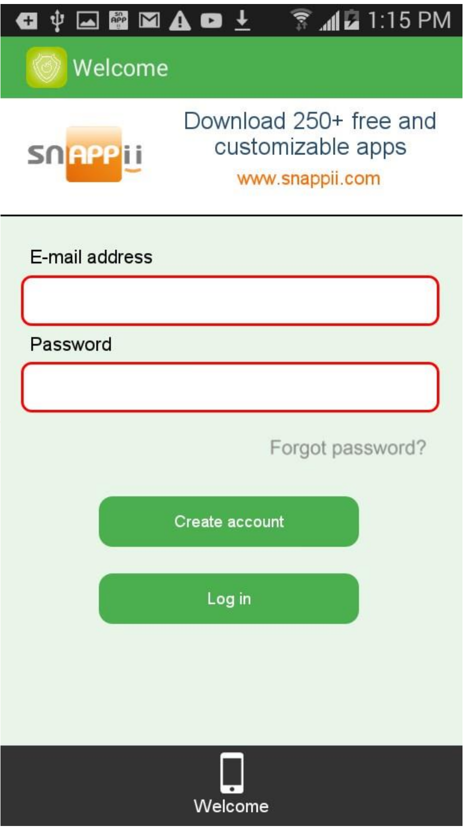
E-mail address annsmith@yahoo.com

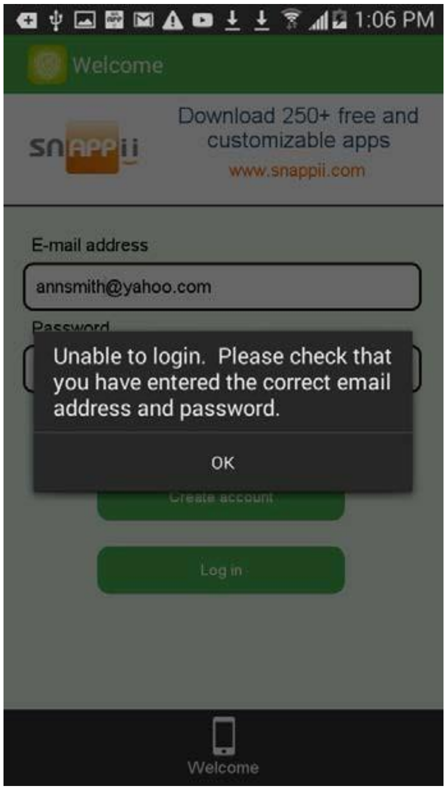
Password ••••••••

We clicked *Yes* under *Do you really want to remove your account from this app?* in the popped up window and then were automatically logged out. When we tried to log in under the same credentials, we weren't able'to do so because our account had been removed.



Do you really want to remove your account from this app?





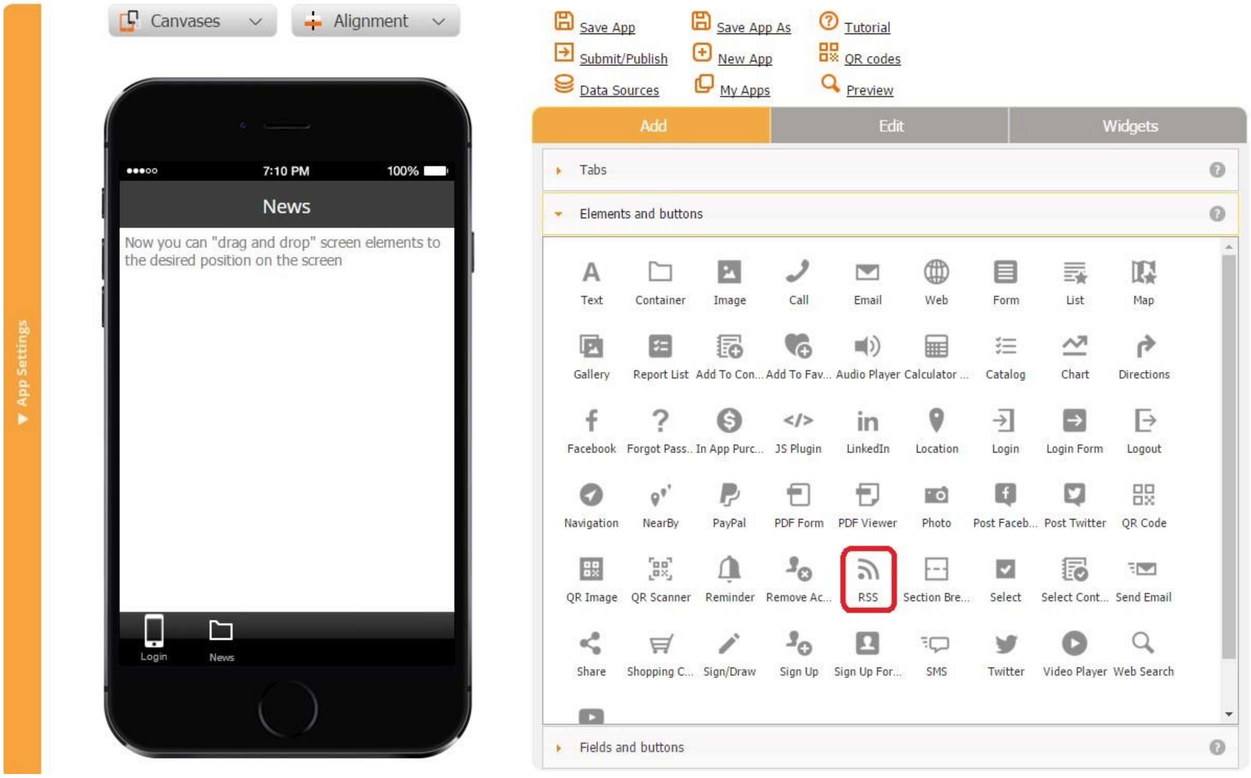
E-mail address annsmith@yahoo.com

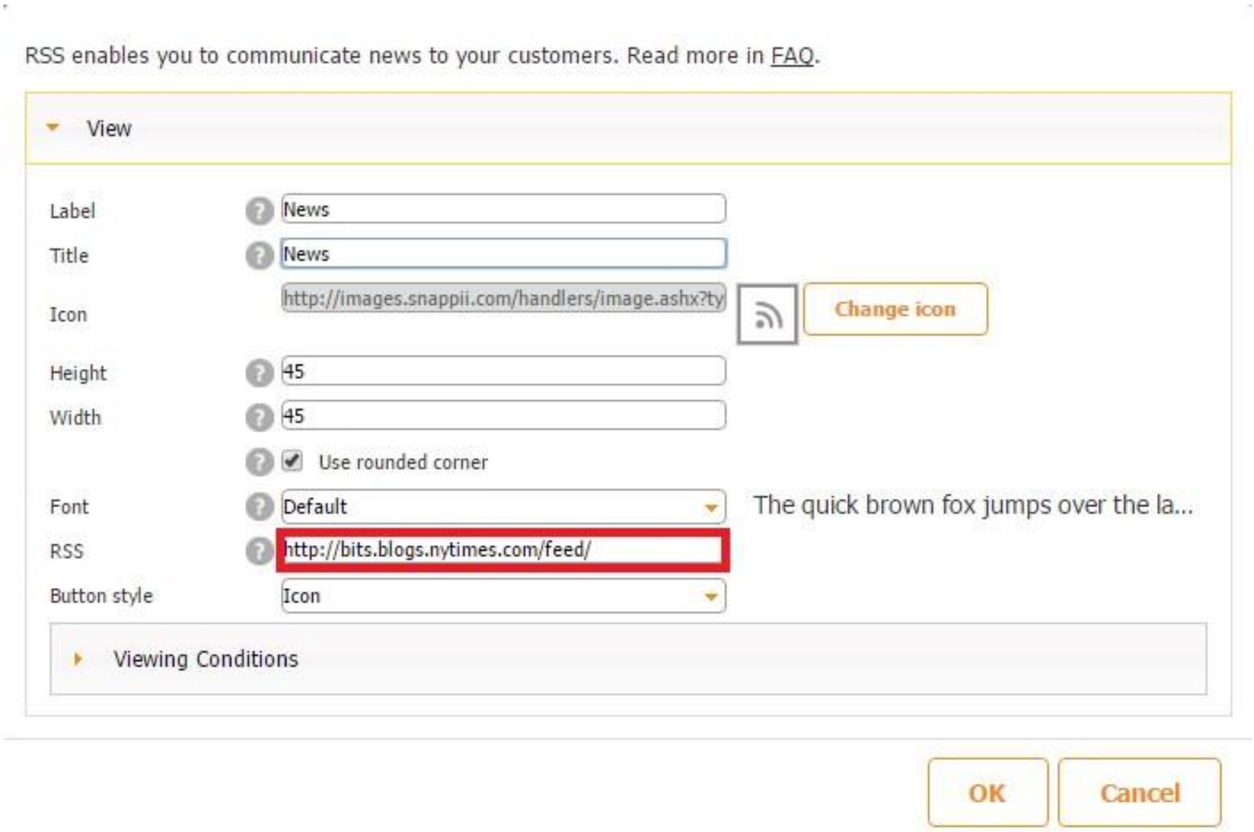
Unable to login. Please check that you have entered the correct email address and password.

7.41 RSS

RSS looks like a news feed when added to an app. Users can read news or blogs right within your app. Thus, for instance, you can share your recent blogs or feeds on something related to your industry.

To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the RSS button onto the tab you need it for. (In our case, it is the New tab.) In the popped-up window, enter the link to the RSS feed you plan on sharing with your users.


Now you can "drag and drop" screen elements to the desired position on the screen

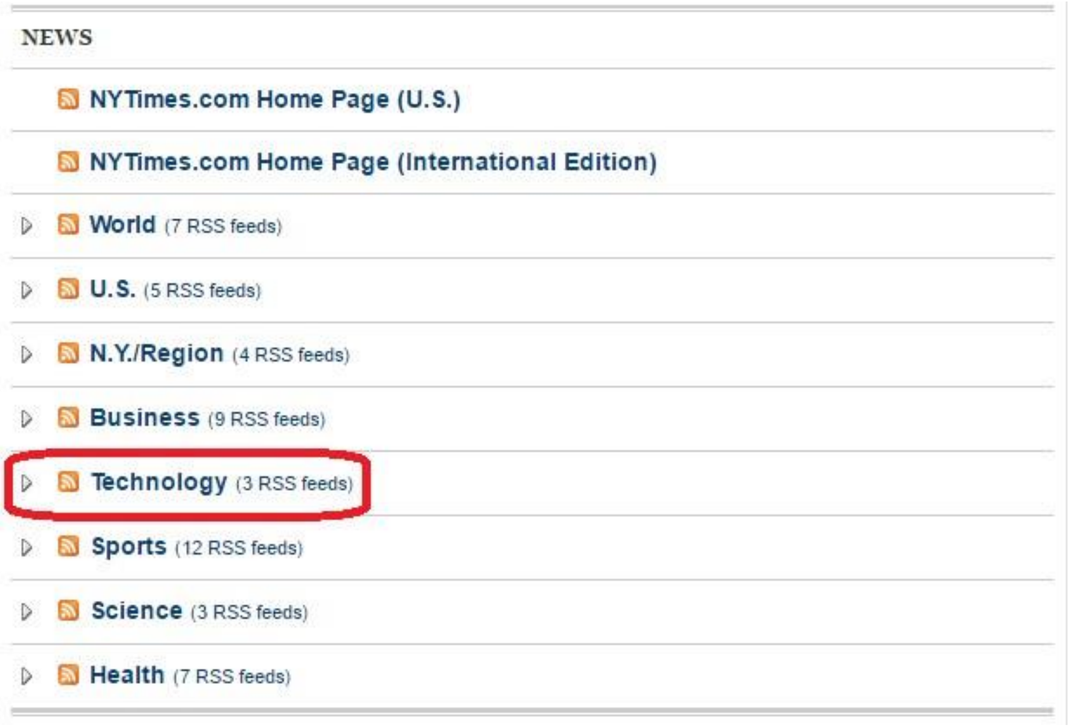


RSS enables you to communicate news to your customers. Read more in FAQ.

View

Label	News
Title	News
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?ty
Height	45
Width	45
	☑ Use rounded corner
Font	Default
RSS	http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/feed/
Button style	Icon

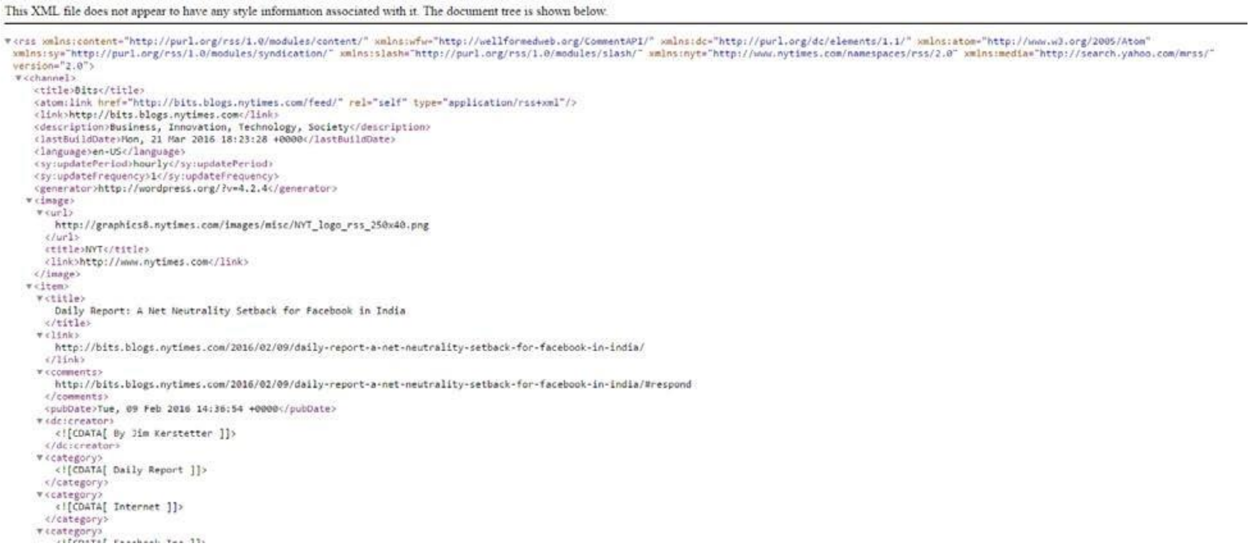
For example, we entered “New York Times RSS” in a search engine to get directed to the page below.



NEWS

- NYTimes.com Home Page (U.S.)
- NYTimes.com Home Page (International Edition)
- World (7 RSS feeds)
- U.S. (5 RSS feeds)
- N.Y./Region (4 RSS feeds)
- Business (9 RSS feeds)
- Technology (3 RSS feeds)
- Sports (12 RSS feeds)
- Science (3 RSS feeds)
- Health (7 RSS feeds)

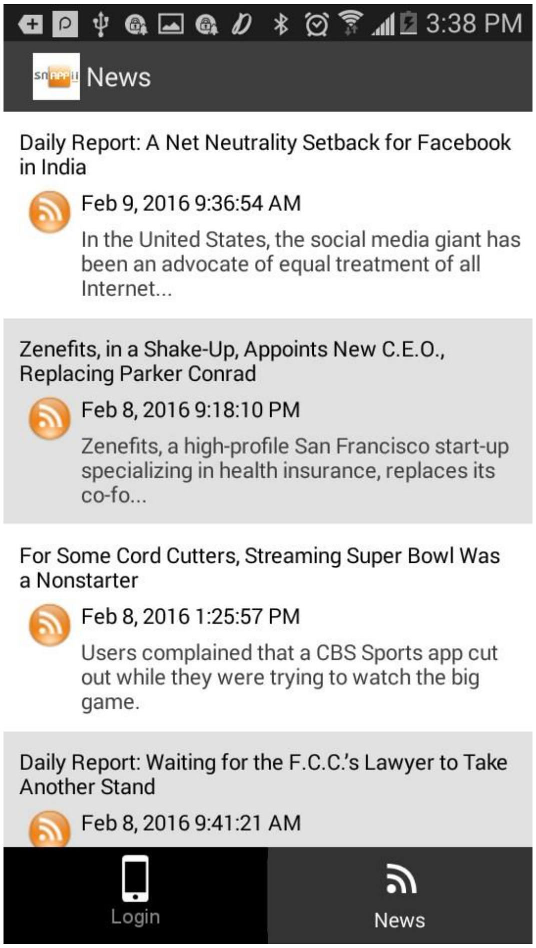
Then we chose a feed we are interested in and clicked on it to get to the screen below.



This XML file does not appear to have any style information associated with it. The document tree is shown below.

```
▼<rss xmlns:content="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/content/" xmlns:wfw="http://wellformedweb.org/CommentAPI/" xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/" xmlns:atom="http://www.w3.org/2005/Atom"
 xmlns:sy="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/syndication/" xmlns:slash="http://purl.org/rss/1.0/modules/slash/" xmlns:nyt="http://www.nytimes.com/namespaces/rss/2.0" xmlns:media="http://search.yahoo.com/mrss/"
 version="2.0">
 ▼<channel>
    <title>Bits</title>
    <atom:link href="http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/feed/" rel="self" type="application/rss+xml"/>
    <link>http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com</link>
    <description>Business, Innovation, Technology, Society</description>
    <lastBuildDate>Mon, 21 Mar 2016 18:23:28 +0000</lastBuildDate>
    <language>en-US</language>
    <sy:updatePeriod>hourly</sy:updatePeriod>
    <sy:updateFrequency>1</sy:updateFrequency>
    <generator>http://wordpress.org/?v=4.2.4</generator>
  ▼<image>
    ▼<url>
       http://graphics8.nytimes.com/images/misc/NYT_logo_rss_250x40.png
     </url>
     <title>NYT</title>
     <link>http://www.nytimes.com</link>
   </image>
  ▼<item>
    ▼<title>
       Daily Report: A Net Neutrality Setback for Facebook in India
     </title>
    ▼<link>
       http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/2016/02/09/daily-report-a-net-neutrality-setback-for-facebook-in-india/
     </link>
    ▼<comments>
       http://bits.blogs.nytimes.com/2016/02/09/daily-report-a-net-neutrality-setback-for-facebook-in-india/#respond
     </comments>
     <pubDate>Tue, 09 Feb 2016 14:36:54 +0000</pubDate>
    ▼<dc:creator>
       <![CDATA[ By Jim Kerstetter ]]>
     </dc:creator>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Daily Report ]]>
     </category>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Internet ]]>
     </category>
    ▼<category>
       <![CDATA[ Facebook Inc ]]>
```

After that, we simply copied the URL link of this feed into the settings of our RSS tab.



Daily Report: A Net Neutrality Setback for Facebook in India

Feb 9, 2016 9:36:54 AM

In the United States, the social media giant has been an advocate of equal treatment of all Internet...

Zenefits, in a Shake-Up, Appoints New C.E.O., Replacing Parker Conrad

Feb 8, 2016 9:18:10 PM

Zenefits, a high-profile San Francisco start-up specializing in health insurance, replaces its co-fo...

For Some Cord Cutters, Streaming Super Bowl Was a Nonstarter

Feb 8, 2016 1:25:57 PM

Users complained that a CBS Sports app cut out while they were trying to watch the big game.

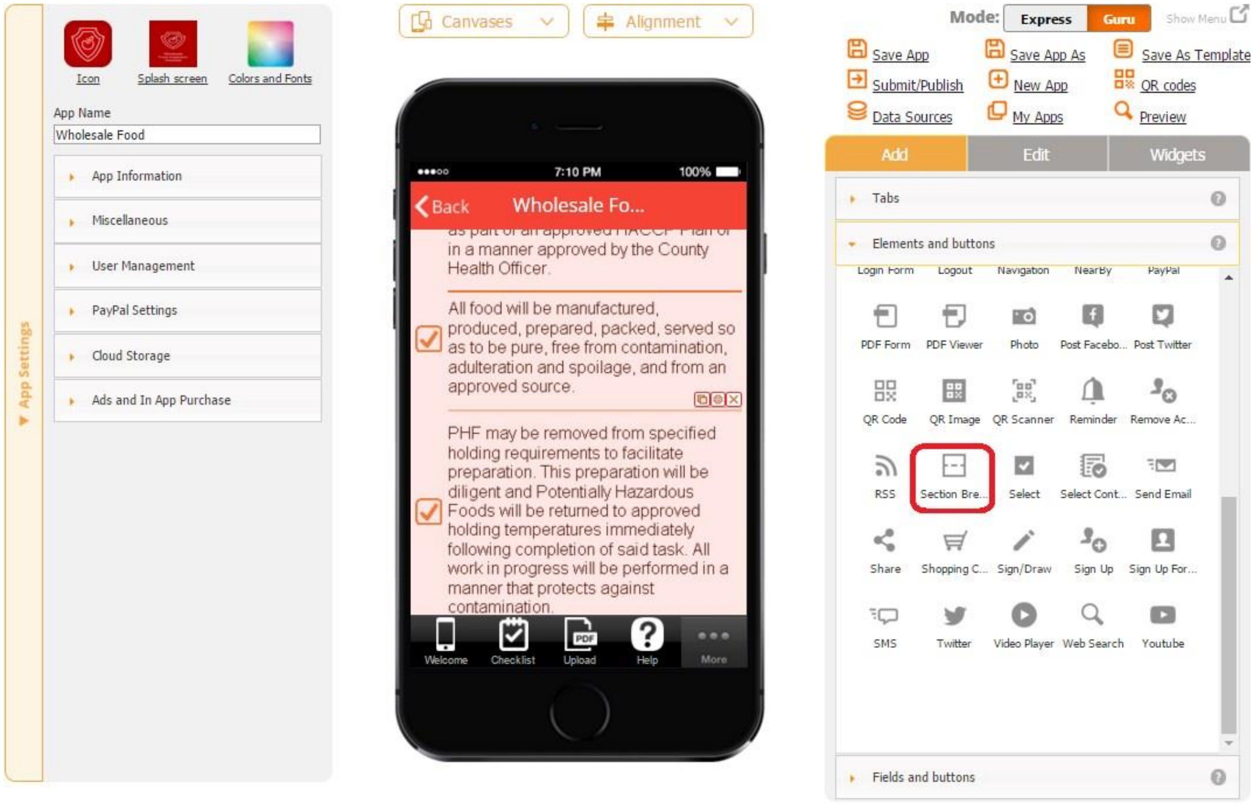
Daily Report: Waiting for the F.C.C.'s Lawyer to Take Another Stand

Feb 8, 2016 9:41:21 AM

This is how our RSS feed on a mobile device now.

7.42 Section Break Button

This button allows adding section break lines and configuring their dimensions and colors.

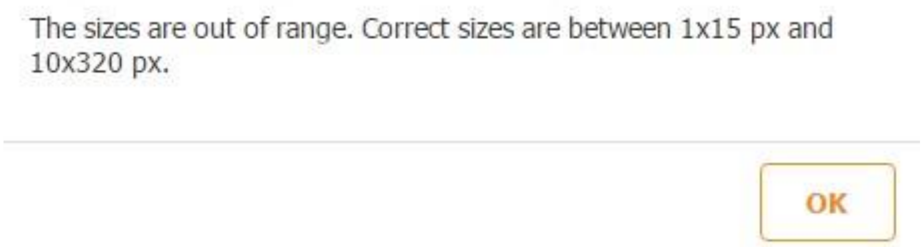


as part of an approved HACCP Plan or in a manner approved by the County Health Officer.

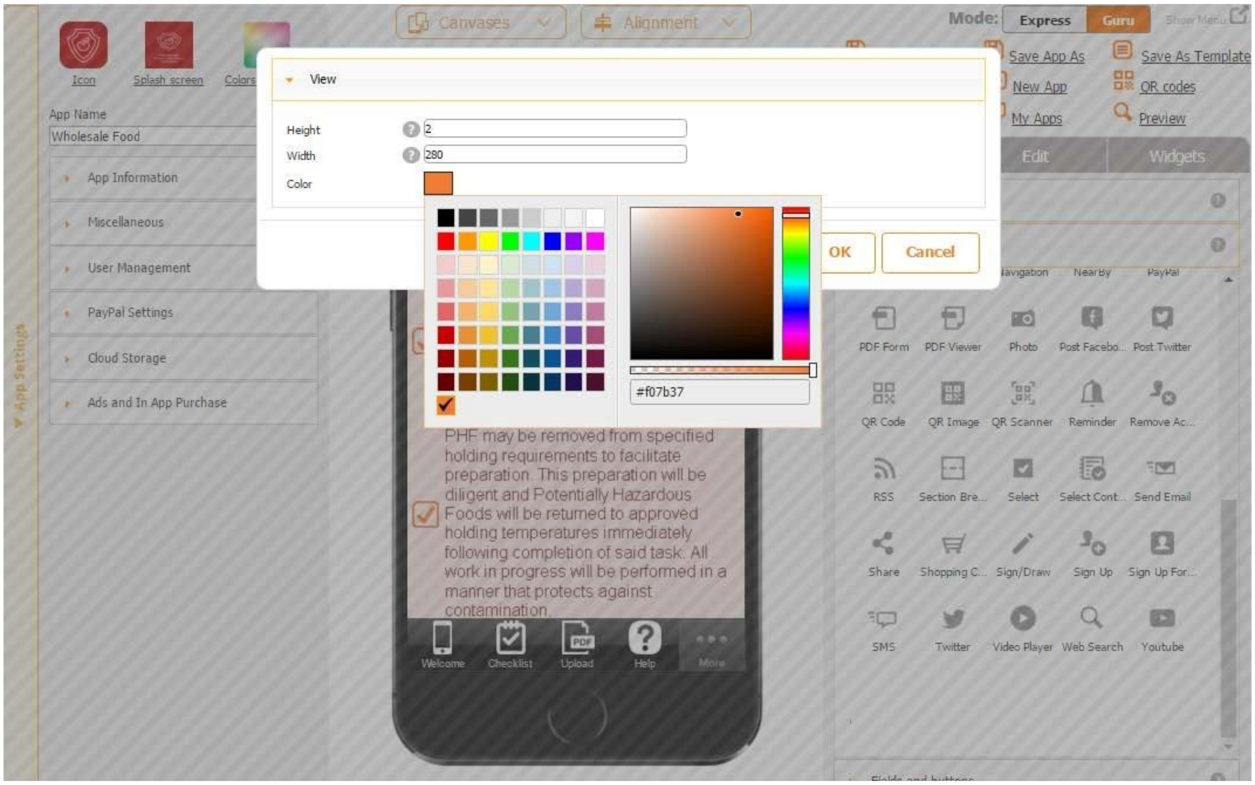
All food will be manufactured, produced, prepared, packed, served so as to be pure, free from contamination, adulteration and spoilage, and from an approved source.

PHF may be removed from specified holding requirements to facilitate preparation. This preparation will be diligent and Potentially Hazardous Foods will be returned to approved holding temperatures immediately following completion of said task. All work in progress will be performed in a manner that protects against contamination.

All you need to do is to add the Section Break button and, in the pop up window, specify its height, weight, and color. Make sure to enter valid dimensions.



The sizes are out of range. Correct sizes are between 1x15 px and 10x320 px.



Height 2

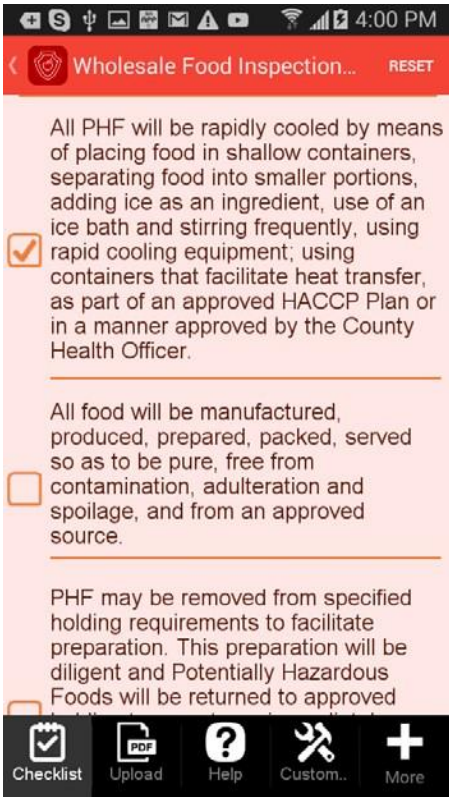
Width 280

Color

#f07b37

PHF may be removed from specified holding requirements to facilitate preparation. This preparation will be diligent and Potentially Hazardous Foods will be returned to approved holding temperatures immediately following completion of said task. All work in progress will be performed in a manner that protects against contamination.

Here is how section breaks look on a mobile device.

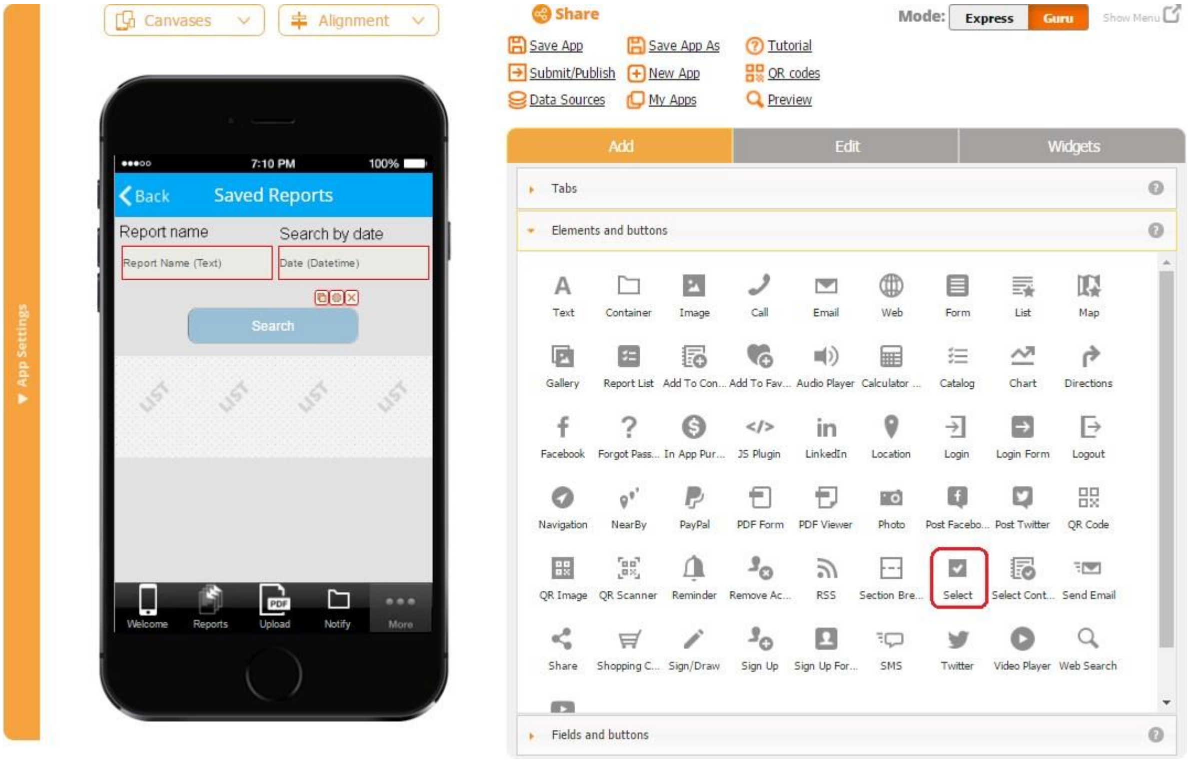


☑ All PHF will be rapidly cooled by means of placing food in shallow containers, separating food into smaller portions, adding ice as an ingredient, use of an ice bath and stirring frequently, using rapid cooling equipment; using containers that facilitate heat transfer, as part of an approved HACCP Plan or in a manner approved by the County Health Officer.

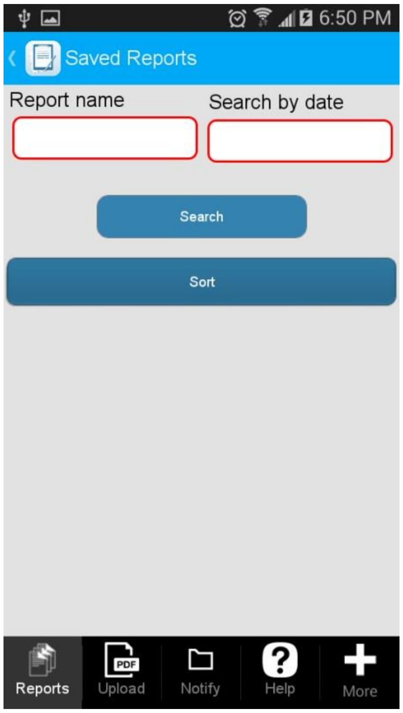
☐ All food will be manufactured, produced, prepared, packed, served so as to be pure, free from contamination, adulteration and spoilage, and from an approved source.

☐ PHF may be removed from specified holding requirements to facilitate preparation. This preparation will be diligent and Potentially Hazardous Foods will be returned to approved

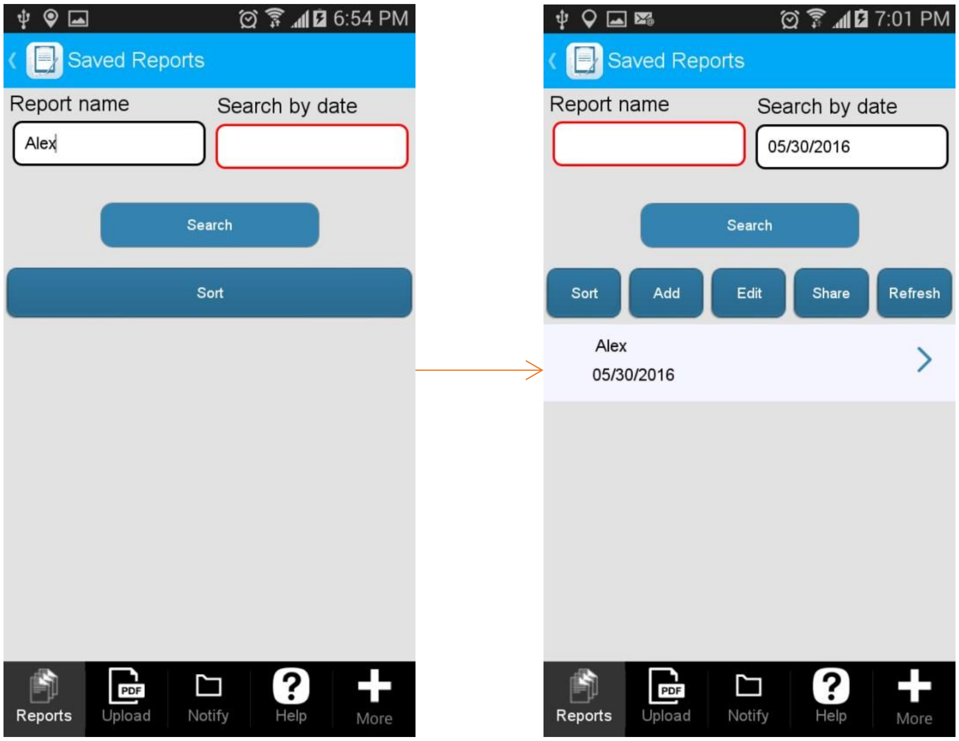
7.43 Select Button



By clicking on the Select button, you can initiate some processes, such as a search. For instance, we have a list of saved reports and would like to search for specific ones based on their names and dates. In our example, we have named our Select button *Search.*



Let us enter one of the names of the reports that have been previously saved on our mobile device. As you can see in the screenshot below, by simply entering the name, we did not get any search results. However, as soon as we clicked on the Select button, we got several reports containing this name.



Report name: Alex

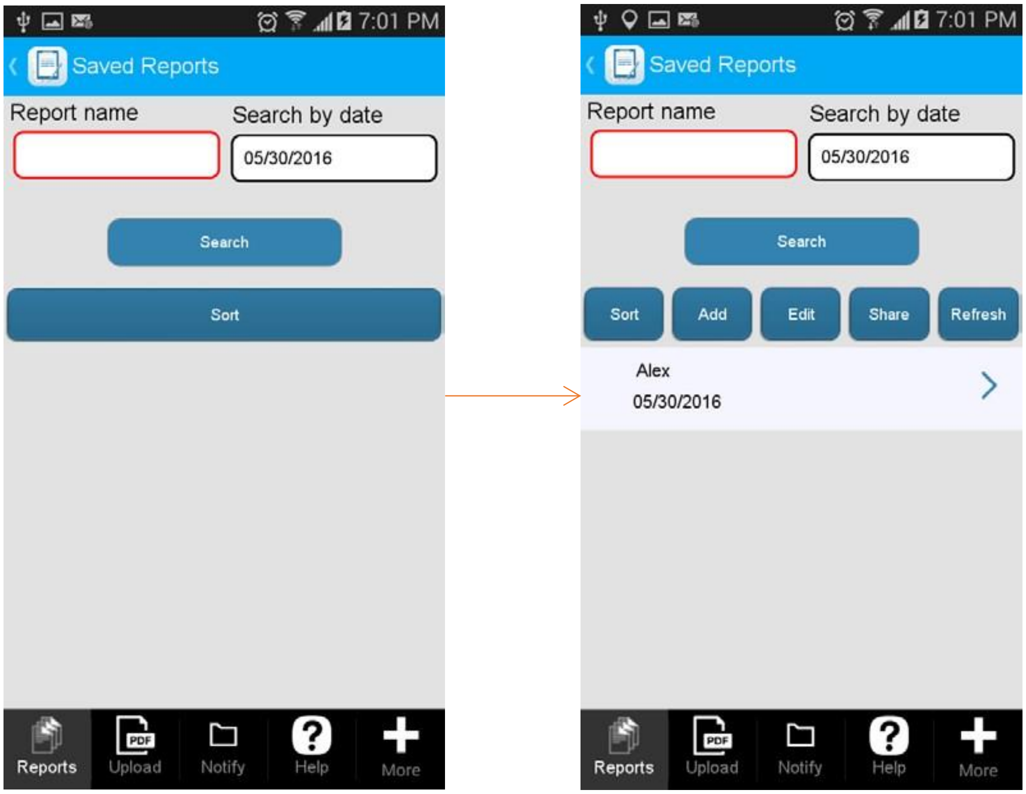
Search by date:

Report name:

Search by date: 05/30/2016

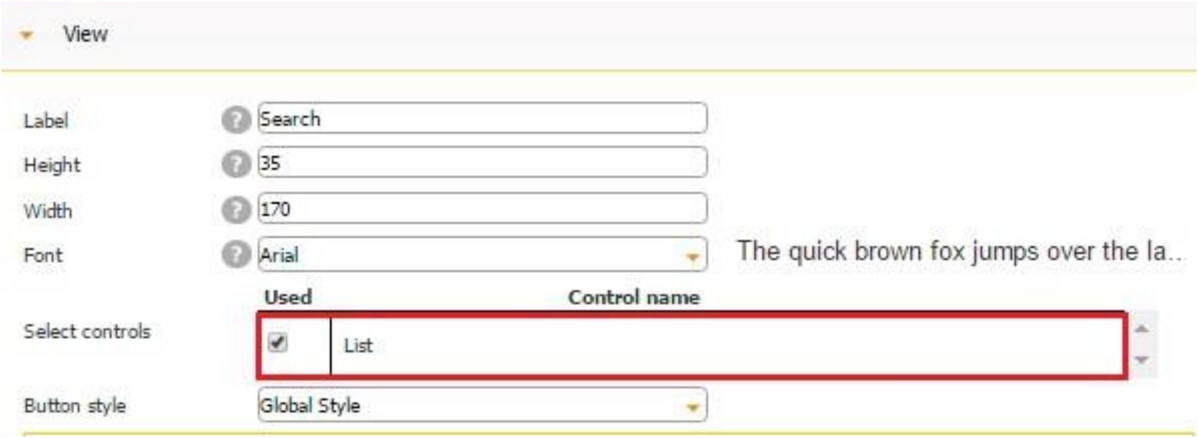
Alex
05/30/2016

Similarly, when we enter any date under *Search by date*, we don't get any search results. However, as soon as we click on *Search*, we get the reports having been generated on that day.



To enable this capability, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Select button onto the canvas. In the popped-up window, specify its label, dimensions, font, button style, and, most importantly, the control you would like to enable the Select button for.



View

Label	Search
Height	35
Width	170
Font	Arial

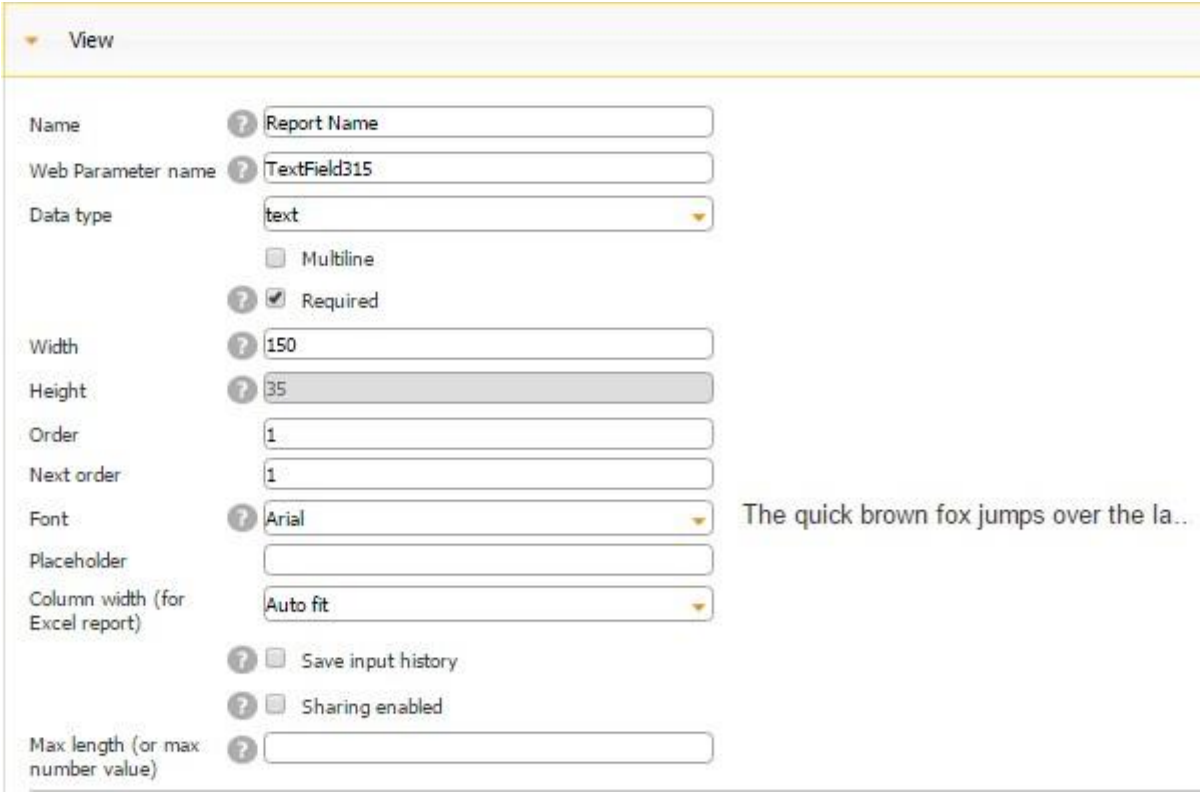
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select controls

Used	Control name
☑	List

Button style	Global Style

2. Add the fields you will enter your search criteria into. In our case, we added one Text field and one Datetime field. Here are there settings:



View

Name: Report Name

Web Parameter name: TextField315

Data type: text

□ Multiline

☑ Required

Width: 150

Height: 35

Order: 1

Next order: 1

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

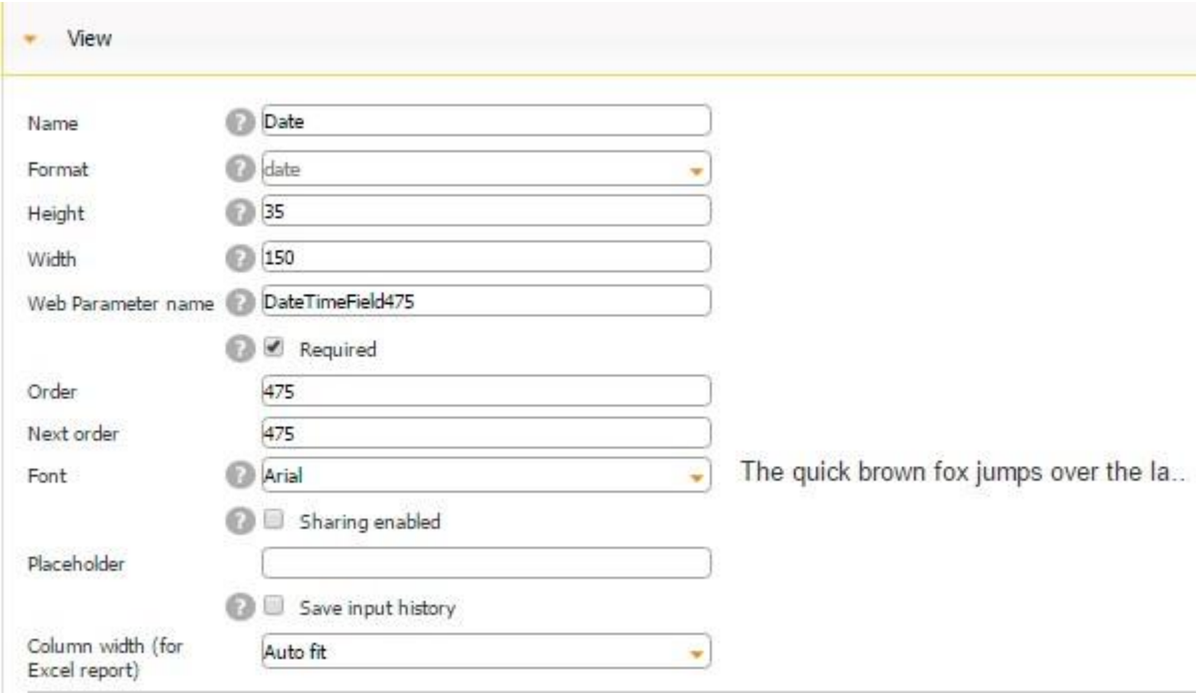
Placeholder:

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):



View

Name: Date

Format: date

Height: 35

Width: 150

Web Parameter name: DateTimeField475

☑ Required

Order: 475

Next order: 475

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

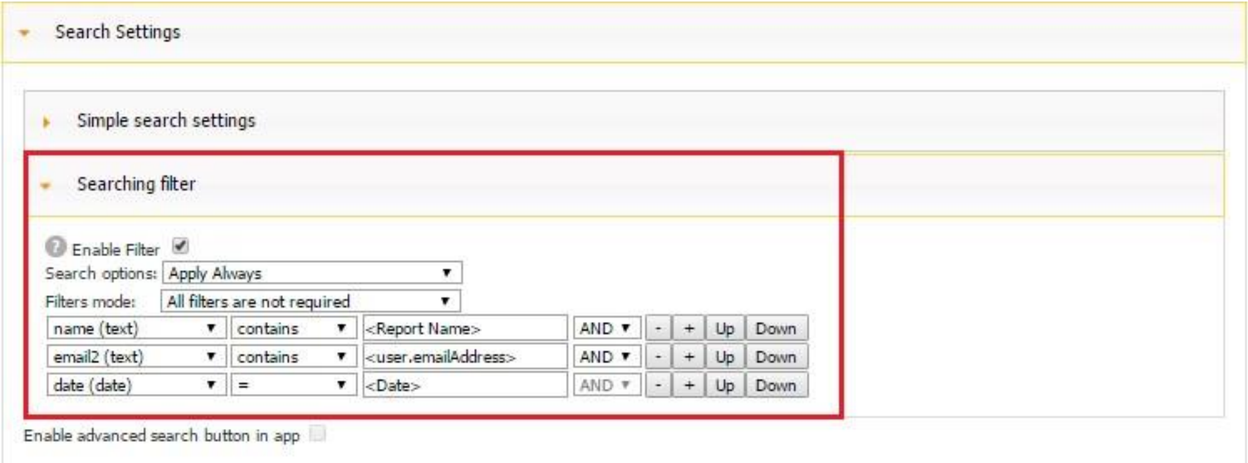
□ Sharing enabled

Placeholder:

□ Save input history

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

3. In the Search Settings section of that control you enabled the Select button for, set up the searching filter and click *OK*.



Search Settings

Simple search settings

Searching filter

Enable Filter ☑

Search options: Apply Always

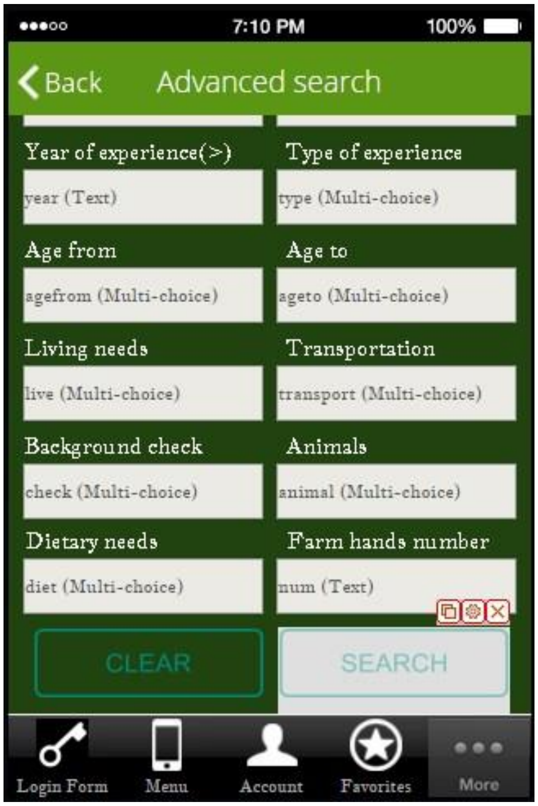
Filters mode: All filters are not required

name (text)	contains	<Report Name>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
email2 (text)	contains	<user.emailAddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
date (date)	=	<Date>	AND	-	+	Up	Down

Enable advanced search button in app □

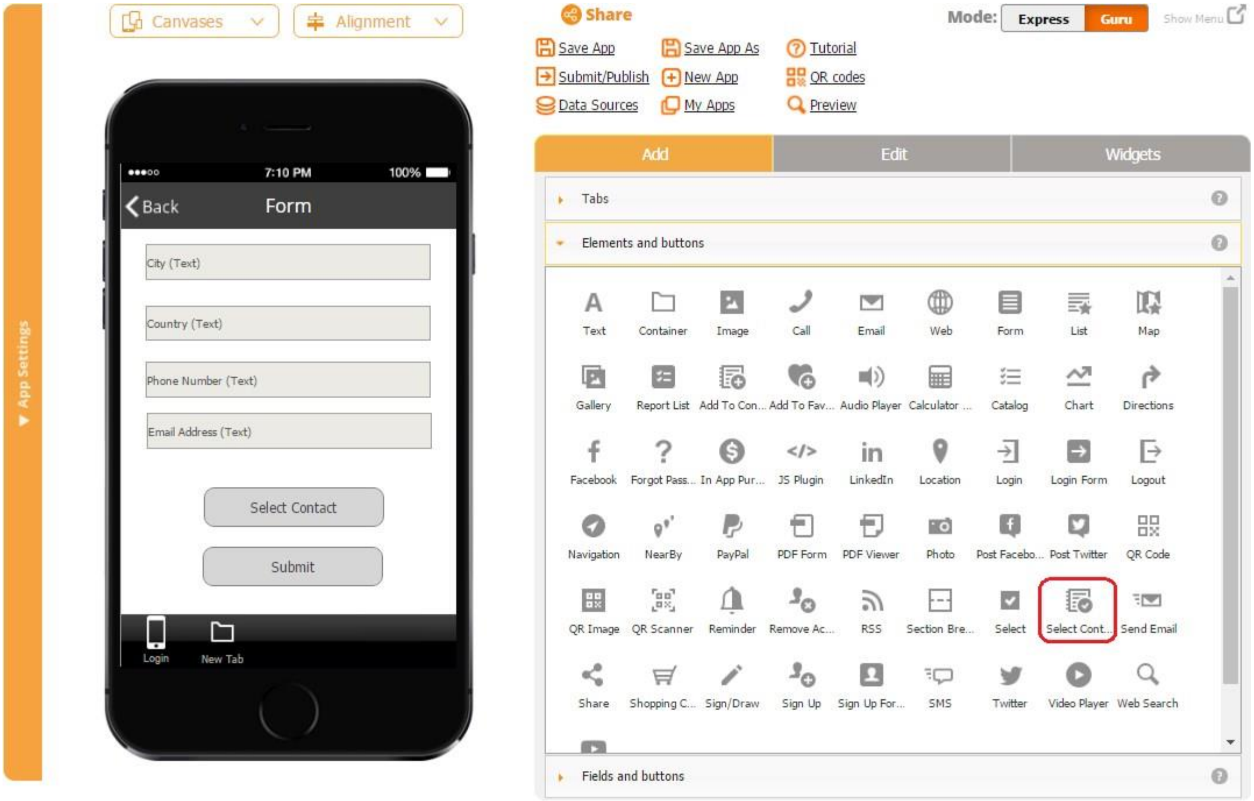
Your Select button is now ready.

Overall, the Select button is used infrequently. However, it comes in handy in situations like the one illustrated in the screenshot below, when one needs to perform a search based on multiple criteria.



Year of experience(>)	Type of experience
year (Text)	type (Multi-choice)
Age from	Age to
agefrom (Multi-choice)	ageto (Multi-choice)
Living needs	Transportation
live (Multi-choice)	transport (Multi-choice)
Background check	Animals
check (Multi-choice)	animal (Multi-choice)
Dietary needs	Farm hands number
diet (Multi-choice)	num (Text)

7.44 Select Contact Button



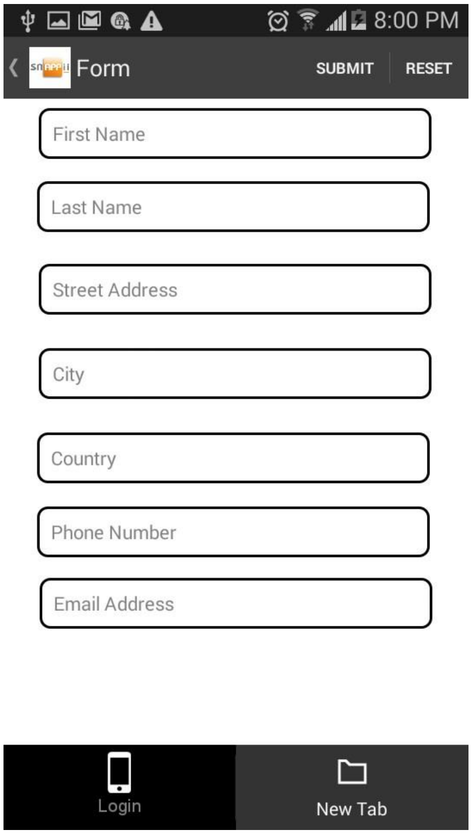
The Select Contact button allows you to auto-populate some fields inside of your digital form with contact information from the address book on your mobile device.

The following information can be retrieved from your address book:

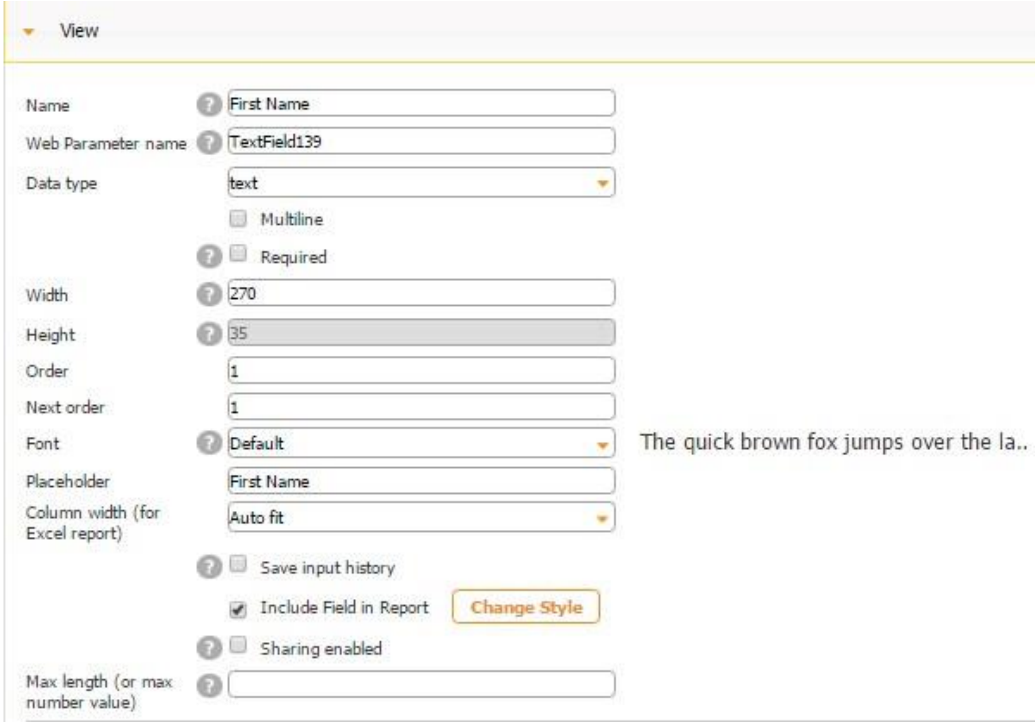
- Company name
- Full name
- Website
- Home and mobile phone numbers
- Fax number
- Address, including the street name, country, and city.

To take advantage of this capability, follow the steps below:

1. Add the Form button and the fields you would like to be auto-populated inside of it. Here is an example:

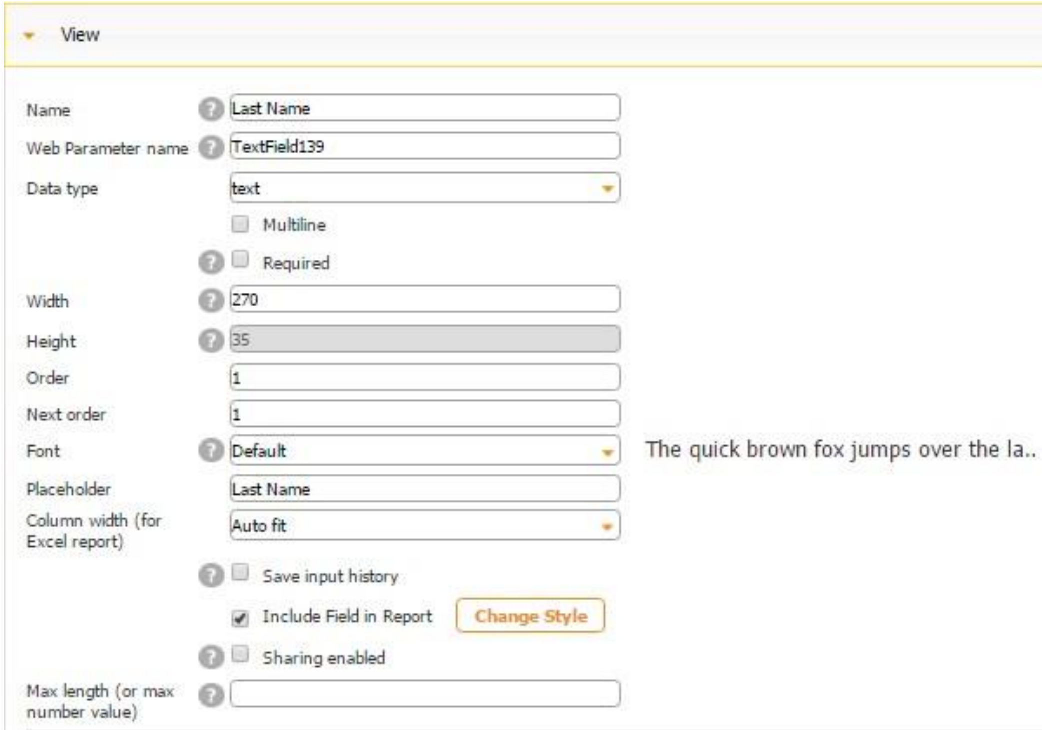


Here are the settings of each of these fields we have added:



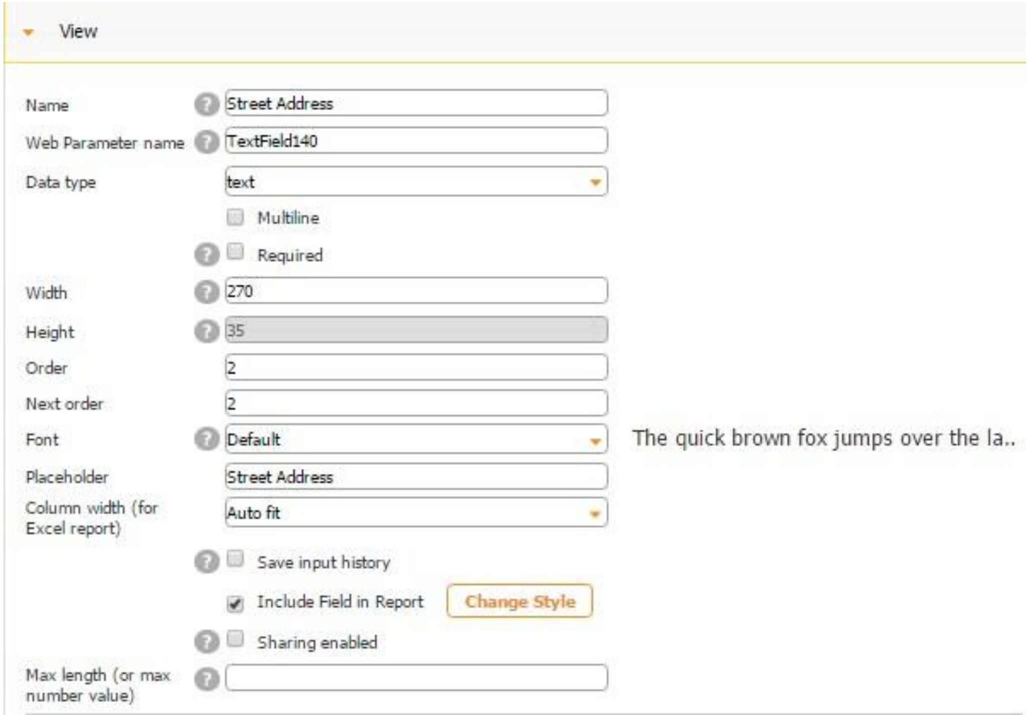
View

Name	First Name
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
Placeholder	First Name
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



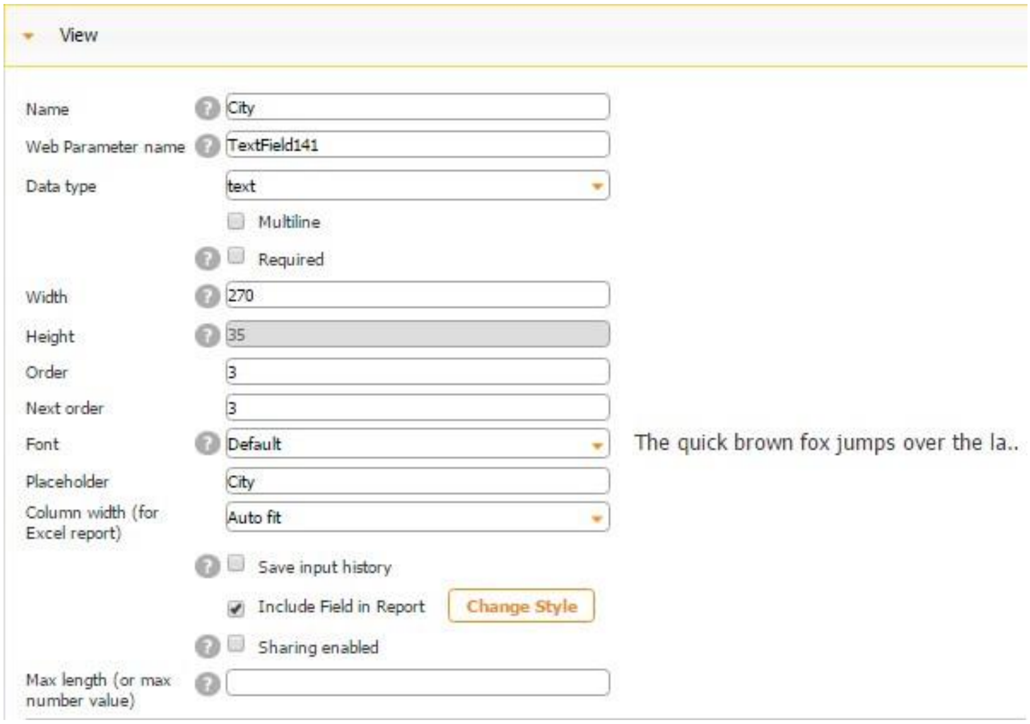
View

Name	Last Name
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	text
	☐ Multiline
	☐ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
Placeholder	Last Name
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	☐ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	☐ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



View

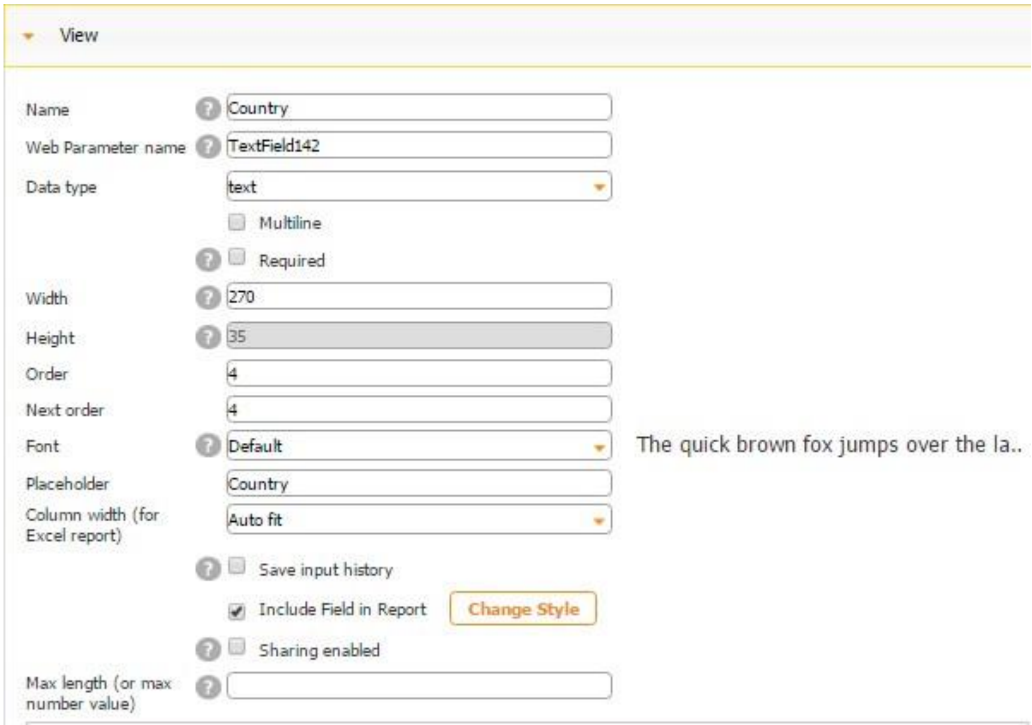
Name	Street Address
Web Parameter name	TextField140
Data type	text
	☐ Multiline
	☐ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	2
Next order	2
Font	Default
Placeholder	Street Address
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	☐ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	☐ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



View

Name	City
Web Parameter name	TextField141
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	3
Next order	3
Font	Default
Placeholder	City
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

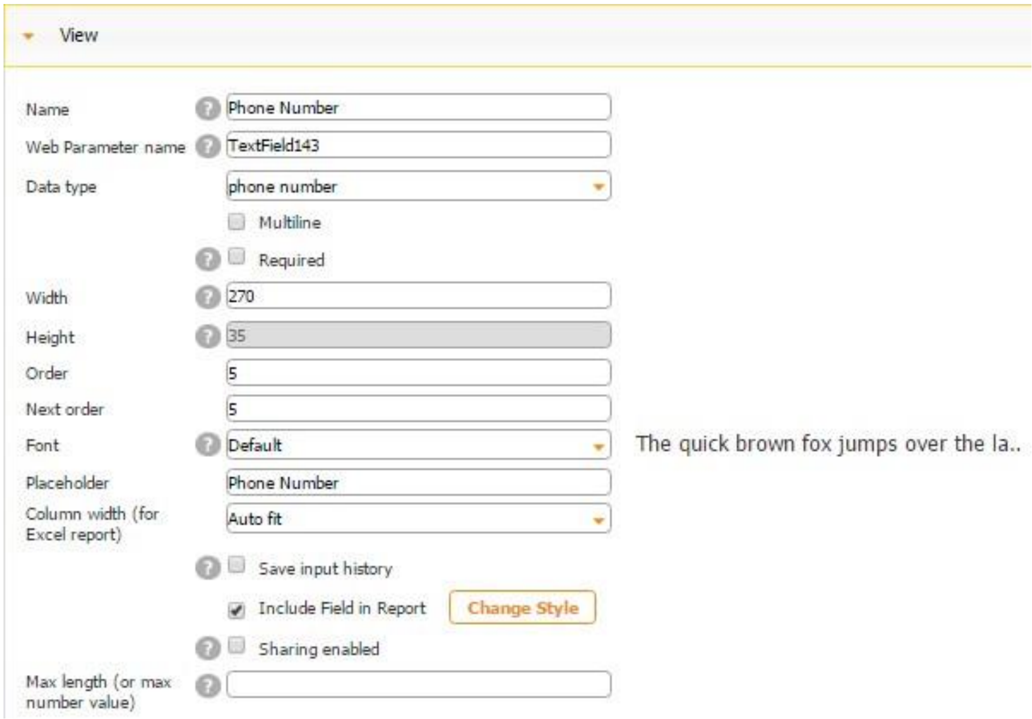
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..



View

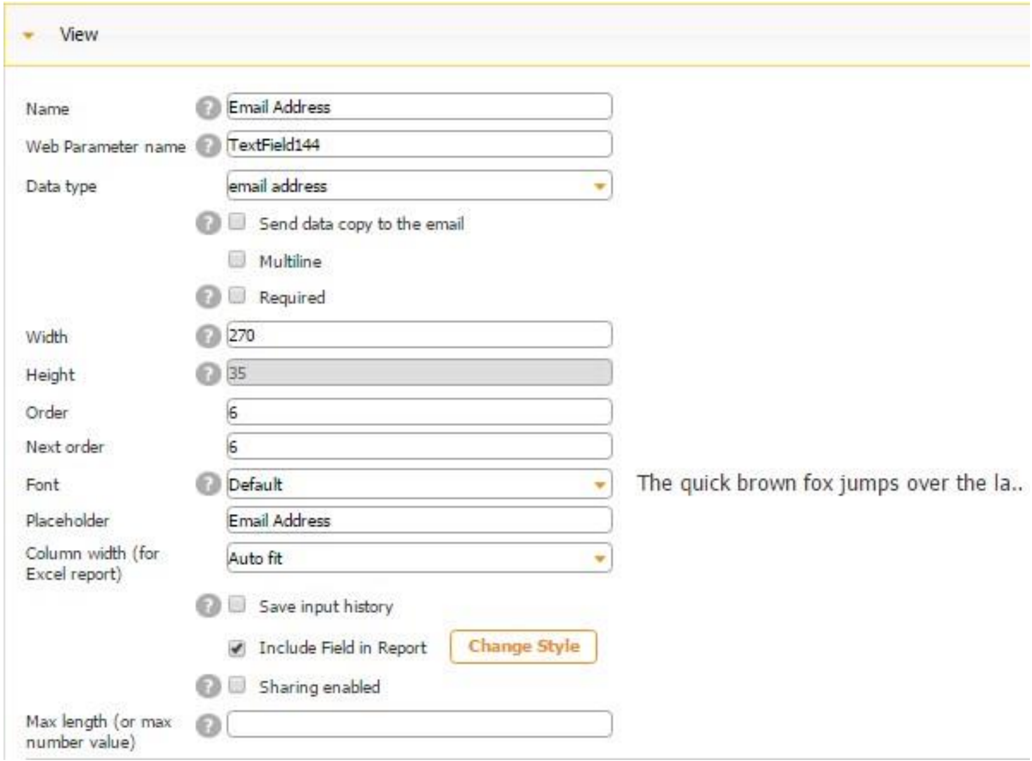
Name	Country
Web Parameter name	TextField142
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	4
Next order	4
Font	Default
Placeholder	Country
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..



View

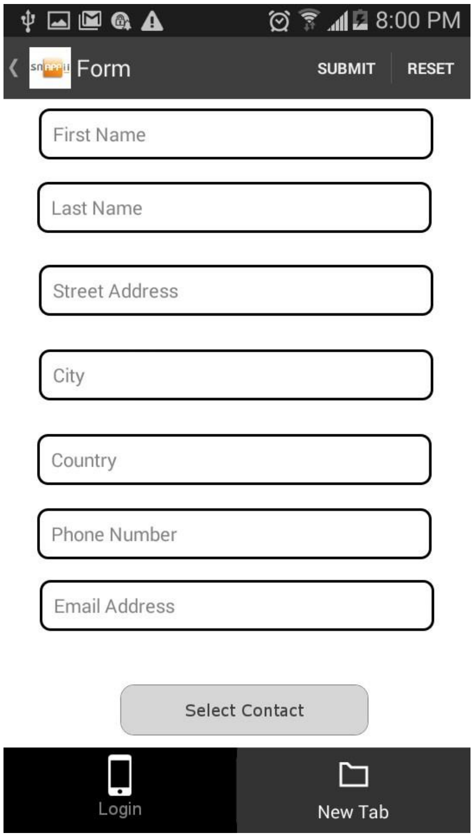
Name	Phone Number	
Web Parameter name	TextField143	
Data type	phone number	
	☐ Multiline	
	☐ Required	
Width	270	
Height	35	
Order	5	
Next order	5	
Font	Default	The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Placeholder	Phone Number	
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit	
	☐ Save input history	
	☑ Include Field in Report	
	☐ Sharing enabled	
Max length (or max number value)		



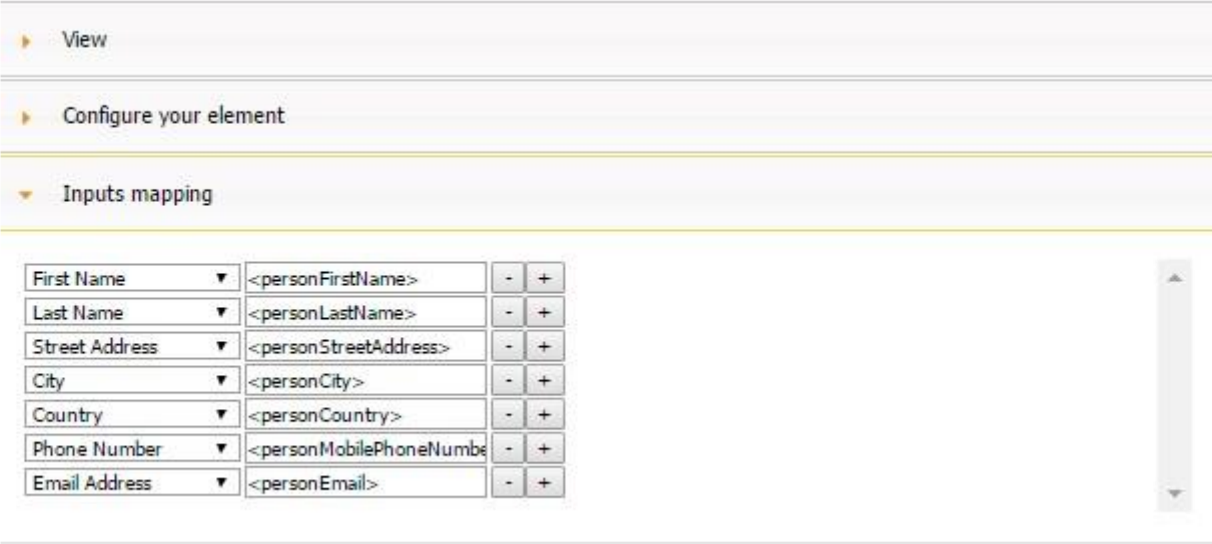
View

Name	Email Address	
Web Parameter name	TextField144	
Data type	email address	
	☐ Send data copy to the email	
	☐ Multiline	
	☐ Required	
Width	270	
Height	35	
Order	6	
Next order	6	
Font	Default	The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Placeholder	Email Address	
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit	
	☐ Save input history	
	☑ Include Field in Report	
	☐ Sharing enabled	
Max length (or max number value)		

2. Next, add the Select Contact button inside the digital form.



3. In the popped-up window, specify the label of your Select Contact button, its dimensions, font, and button style.
4. In the Inputs Mapping section, match the fields you have created in the digital form (the left column) to the fields in the Select Contact button (the right column). To add a new field, press on the plus sign. To remove a field, press on the minus sign. Here is our variant.



First Name ▼	<personFirstName>	-	+
Last Name ▼	<personLastName>	-	+
Street Address ▼	<personStreetAddress>	-	+
City ▼	<personCity>	-	+
Country ▼	<personCountry>	-	+
Phone Number ▼	<personMobilePhoneNumbe	-	+
Email Address ▼	<personEmail>	-	+

For the Select Contact button to work properly, please follow the following format for the right column.

<personOrganization> <personFirstName>

<personMiddleName>

<personLastName>

<personHomePage>

<personPhoneNumber>

<personMobilePhoneNumber>

<personFaxNumber>

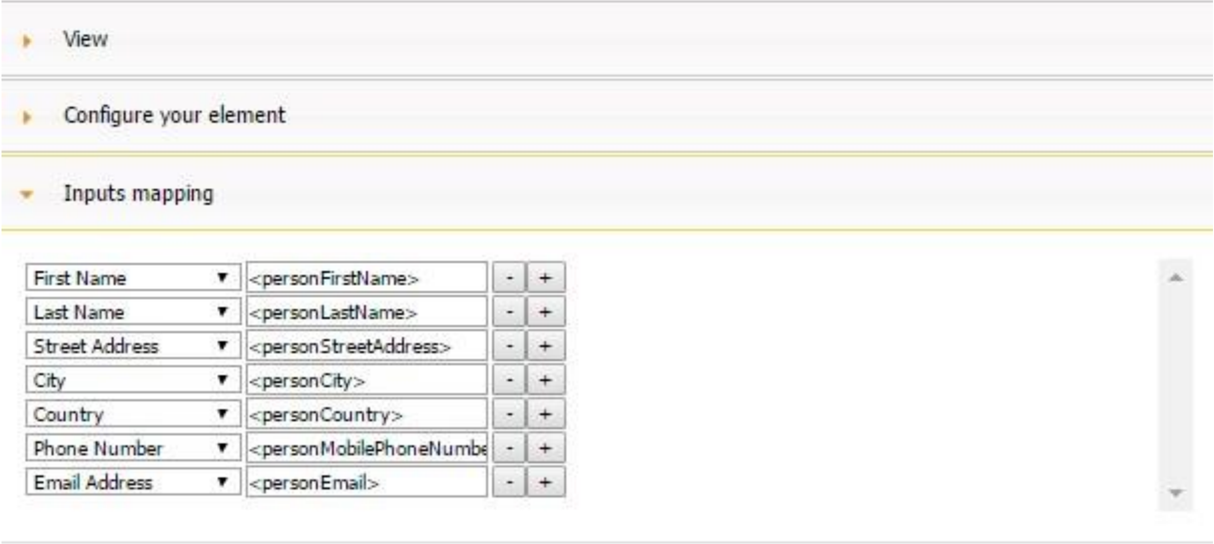
<personEmail>

<personStreetAddress>

<personCity>

<personCountry>

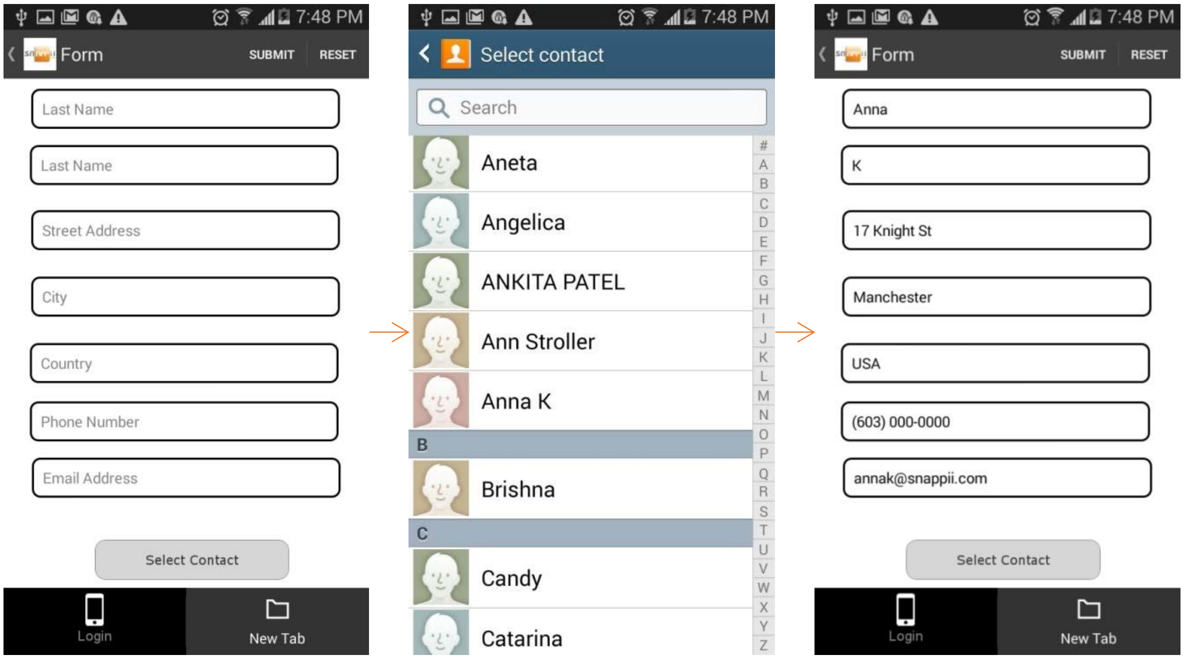
Here is our variant.



First Name ▼	<personFirstName>
Last Name ▼	<personLastName>
Street Address ▼	<personStreetAddress>
City ▼	<personCity>
Country ▼	<personCountry>
Phone Number ▼	<personMobilePhoneNumbe
Email Address ▼	<personEmail>

5. Once all the fields have been matched, click OK and save the app.

Here is how the Select Contact button works on a mobile device:



Anna

K

17 Knight St

Manchester

USA

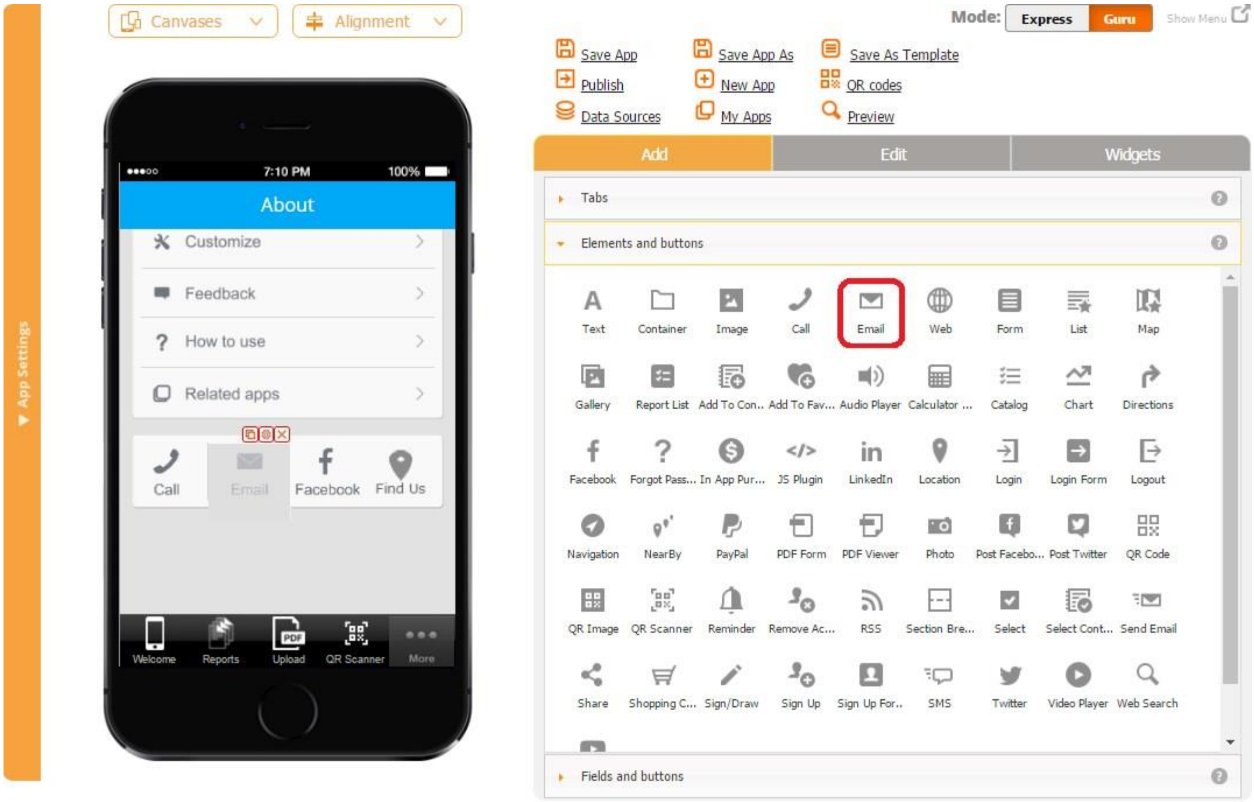
(603) 000-0000

annak@snappii.com

As the screenshots illustrate, by clicking on the Select Contact button, we are opening our address book. Then we select any contact we need, and the corresponding fields inside of our digital form get automatically populated with this contact information.

Our Select Contact button has been fully configured. Now you can submit this auto-populated information as a report, share it with others, store it on your mobile device, or continue filling out this digital form.

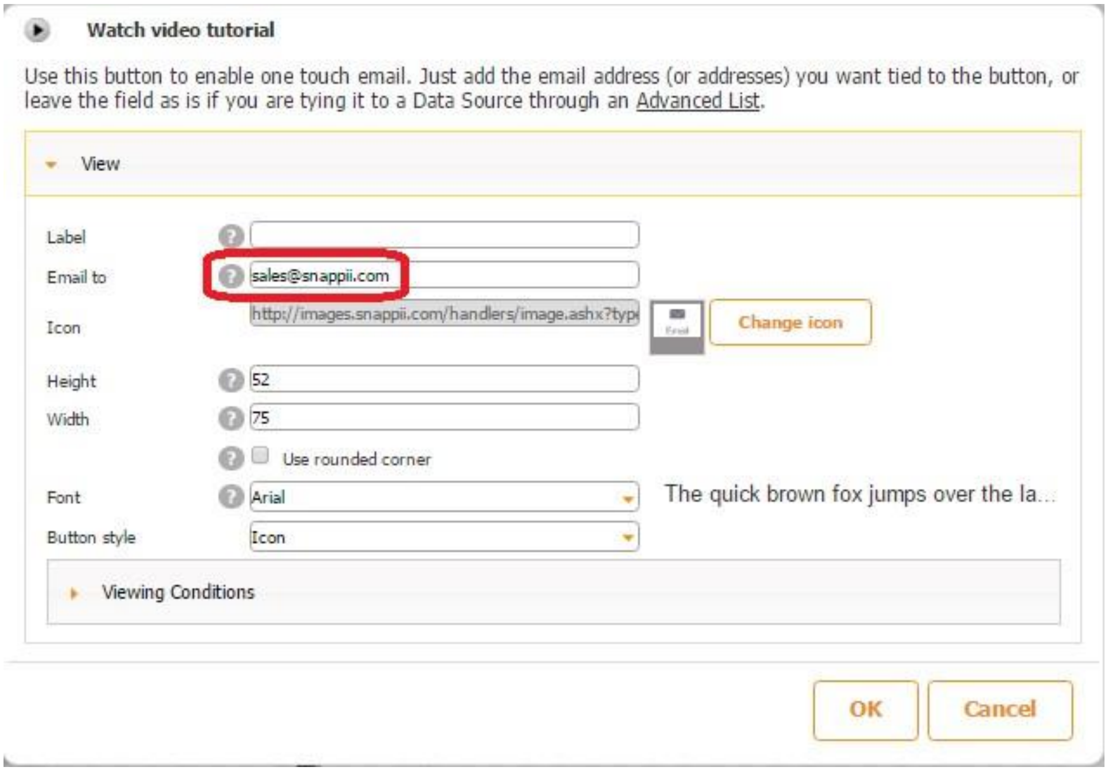
7.45 Email Button



The Email button allows you to predefine an email address and have your users email the specified addressee with a click of a button. This is a great way to get your app users to easily and conveniently get in touch with you by email.

To add this capability, please follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Email button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify its label, dimensions, font, and button style. You might also want to change the icon.
3. Next to *Email to*, enter an email address your users will send their emails to by default. Click OK.



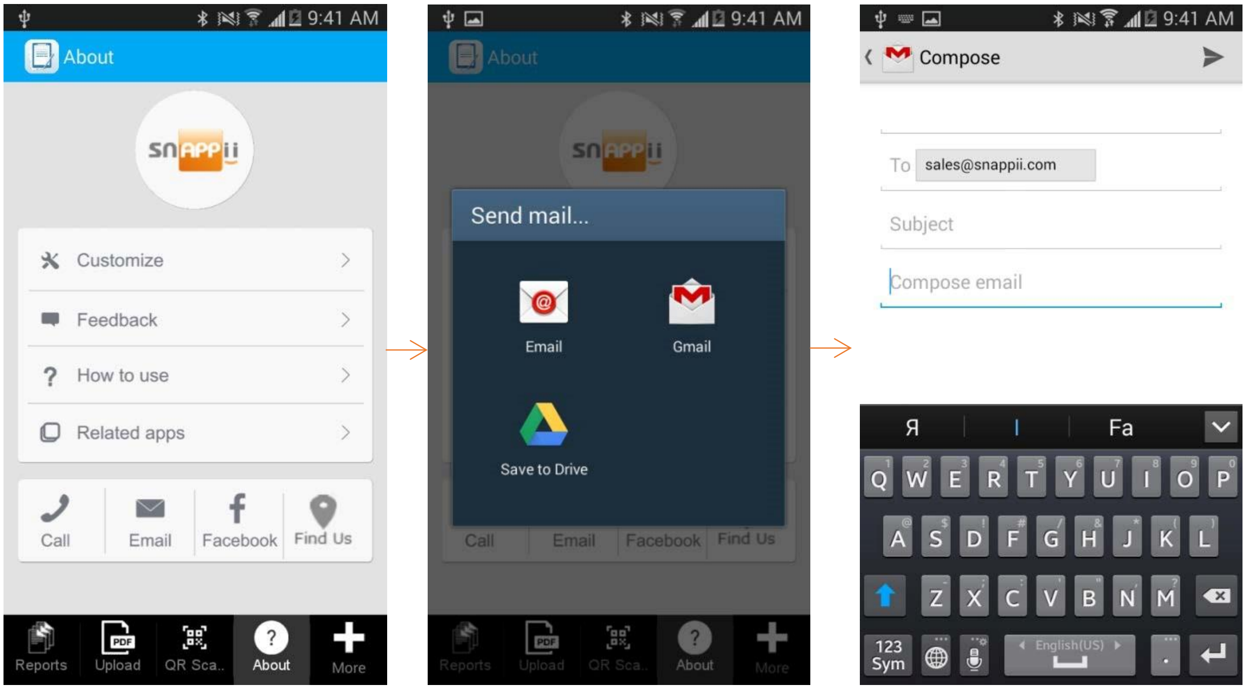
Watch video tutorial

Use this button to enable one touch email. Just add the email address (or addresses) you want tied to the button, or leave the field as is if you are tying it to a Data Source through an Advanced List.

View

Label	
Email to	sales@snappii.com
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height	52
Width	75
	□ Use rounded corner
Font	Arial
Button style	Icon

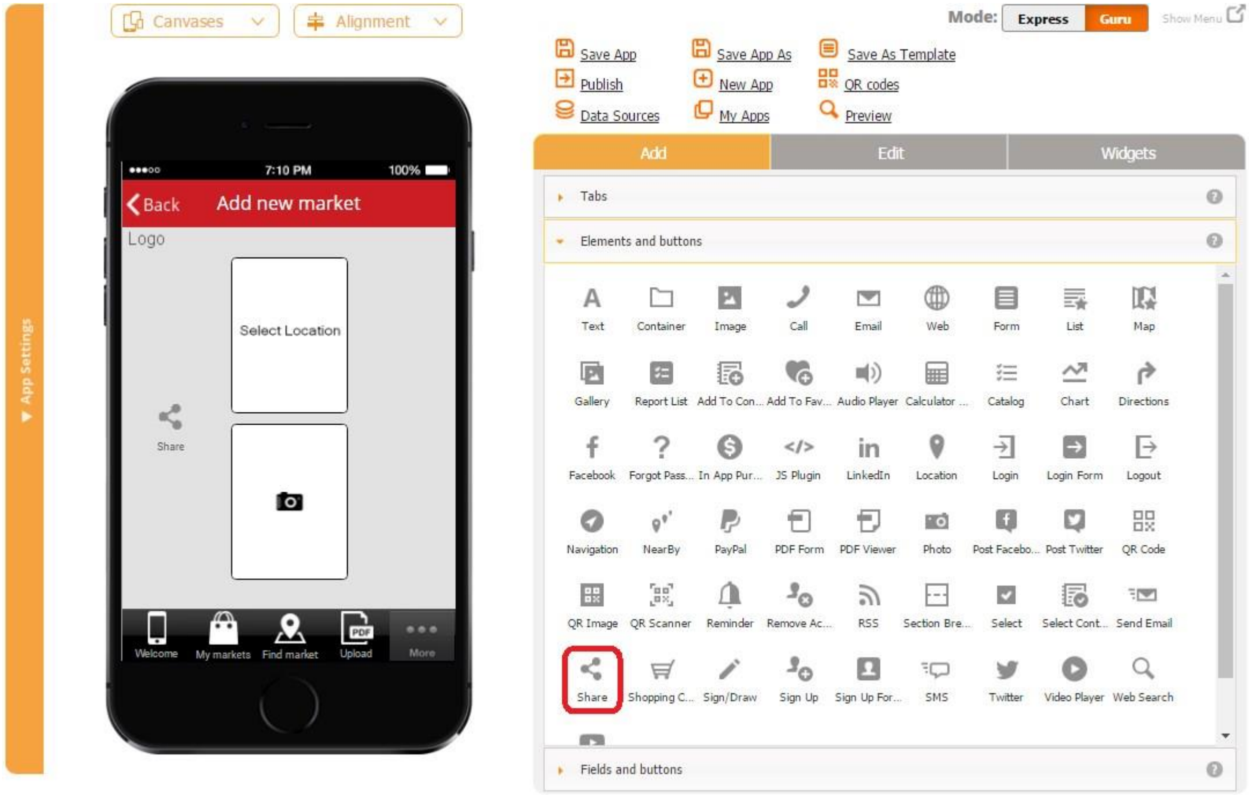
Here is how the Email button works on a mobile device.



To sales@snappii.com

There is also a video tutorial available for the Email button. Please click here to watch it.

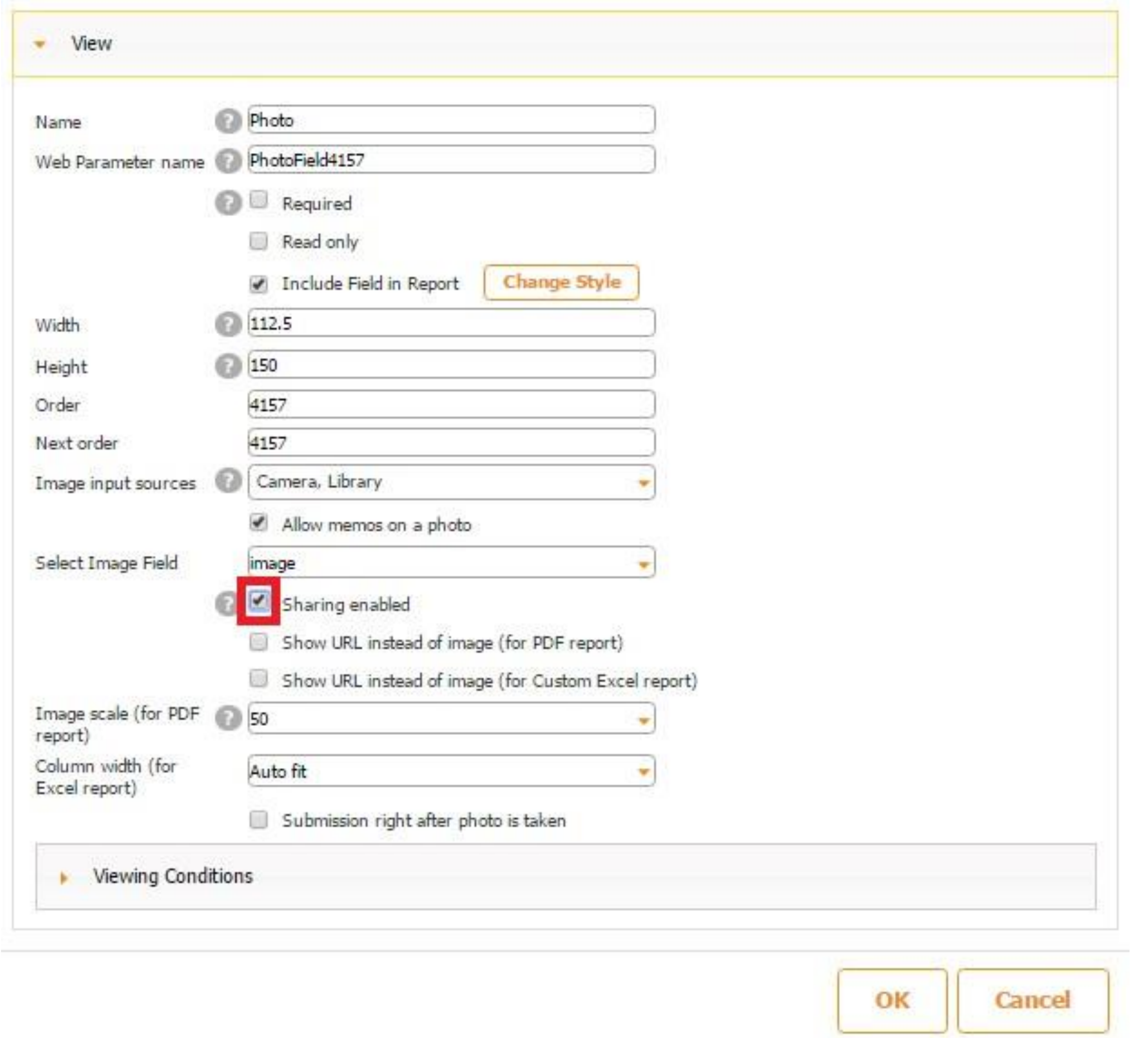
7.46 Share Button



The Share button allows sharing data by posting it via Facebook, Twitter, Weibo, sending via Email, SMS, assigning to Contacts, copying to Board, printing out and saving to Camera Roll. In this way, you can easily share audio and video files, photos, signatures, bar codes, QR codes, map locations, to name but a few. The Share button can be added to the Custom tab/button as well as to the cell/detail views of the List tab/button.

To share an element, follow the steps below.

1. First of all, enable sharing in its settings, as shown in the screenshot below for the Photo field.



Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: PhotoField4157

☐ Required

☐ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 4157

Next order: 4157

Image input sources: Camera, Library

☑ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: image

☑ Sharing enabled

☐ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

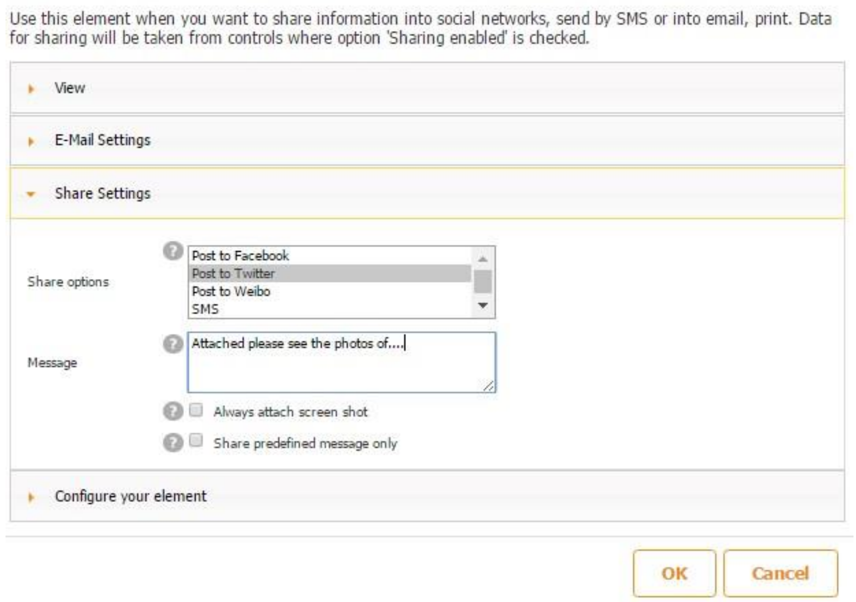
☐ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 50

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

☐ Submission right after photo is taken

2. Next, drag and drop the Share button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, in the Share Settings section, specify the sharing options available by holding the CTRL button and selecting the required options with the left key of the mouse. If all the options are necessary, use the CTRL+A to select all the items in the list.



Use this element when you want to share information into social networks, send by SMS or into email, print. Data for sharing will be taken from controls where option 'Sharing enabled' is checked.

Share options: Post to Facebook, Post to Twitter (selected), Post to Weibo, SMS

Message: Attached please see the photos of....

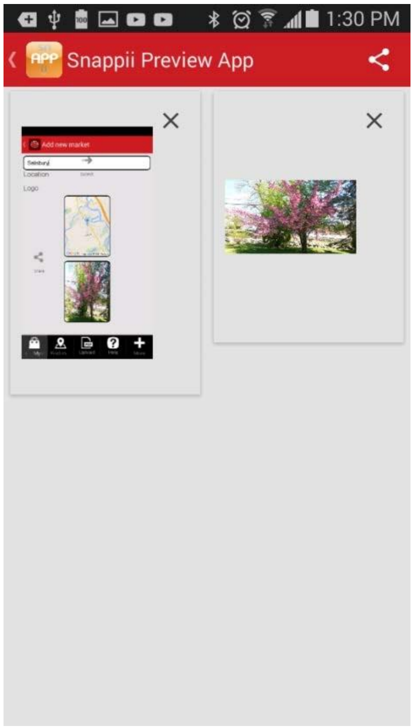
□ Always attach screen shot

□ Share predefined message only

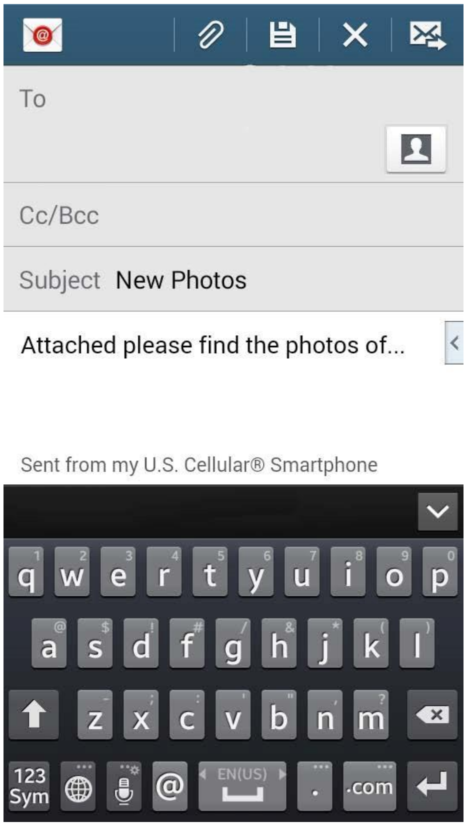
3. In the message field, you can enter a message that will be displayed in your email together with the shared element/elements.

4. To attach the screenshot of the form on which the shared element is located, check off the box next to *Always attach the screen shot.*

Here is how this option looks on a mobile device.



5. To share only the message entered in the message field without sharing any elements, select the box next to *Share predefined message only*. (See the screenshot below.)



To

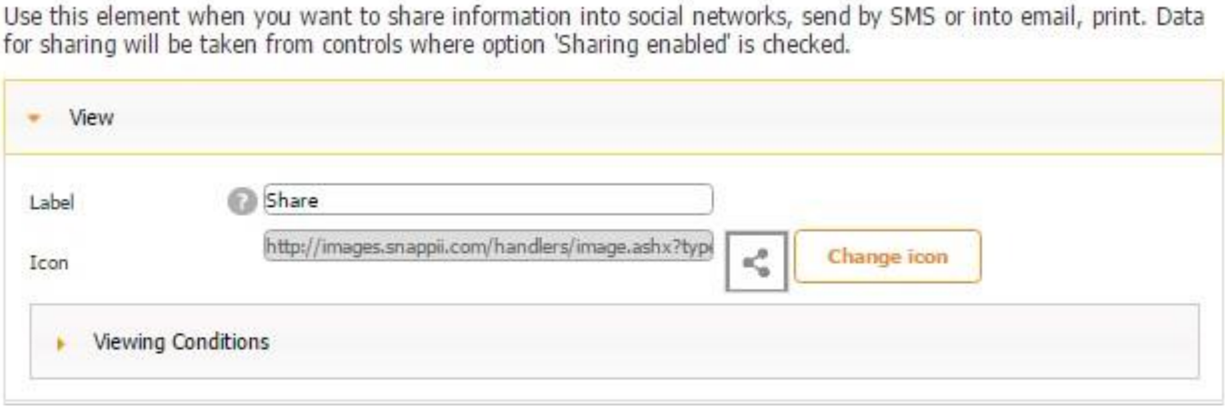
Cc/Bcc

Subject New Photos

Attached please find the photos of...

Sent from my U.S. Cellular® Smartphone

6. You might also want to change the label and icon of the Share button.



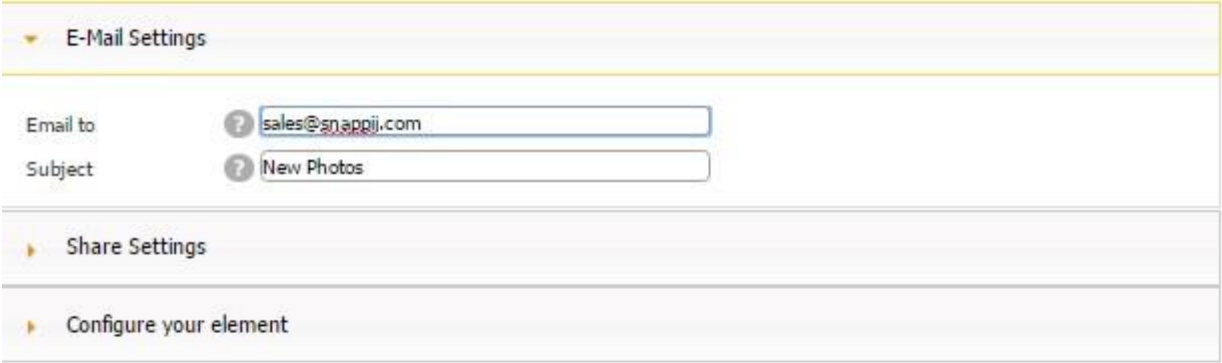
Use this element when you want to share information into social networks, send by SMS or into email, print. Data for sharing will be taken from controls where option 'Sharing enabled' is checked.

View

Label Share

Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

7. You can enter the default email of the recipient and the subject of the email.



E-Mail Settings

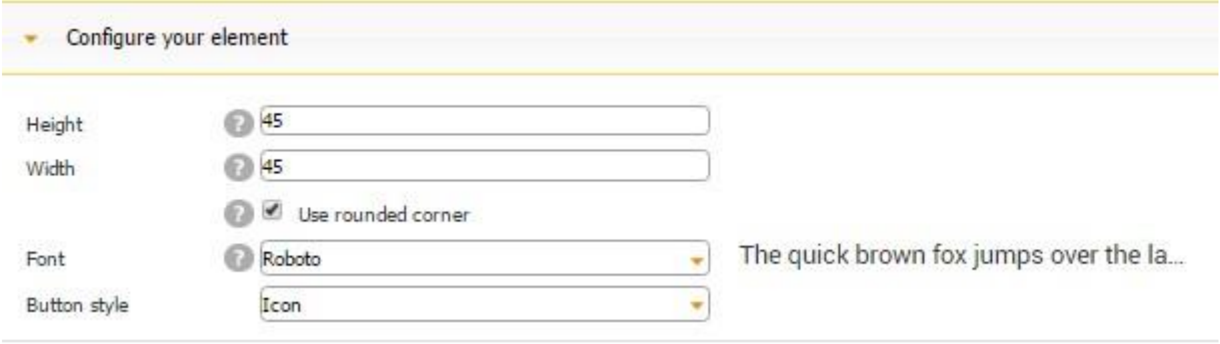
Email to: sales@snappii.com

Subject: New Photos

Share Settings

Configure your element

8. Last but not least, you might also want to change the dimensions of the Share button, its style, and font.



Configure your element

Height: 45

Width: 45

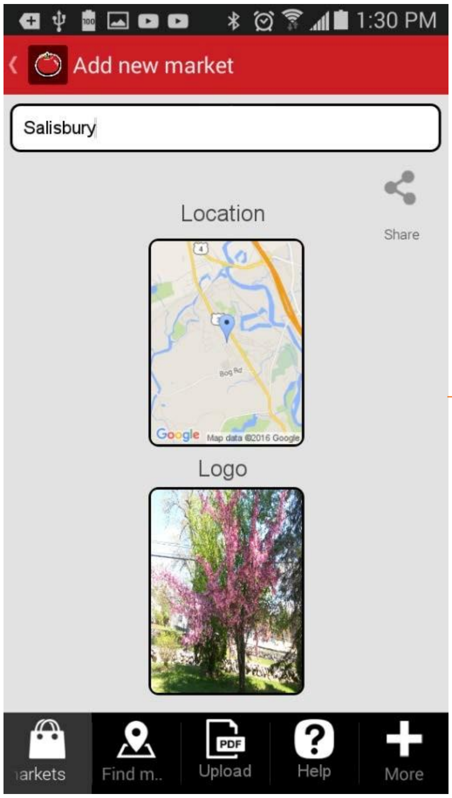
☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Roboto

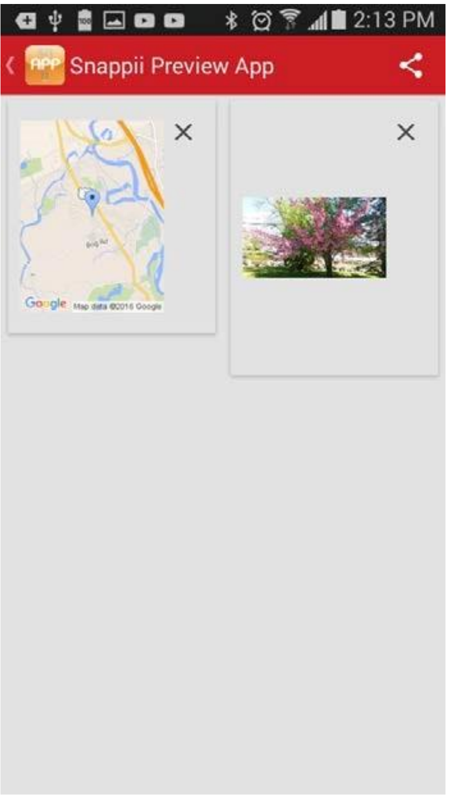
The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

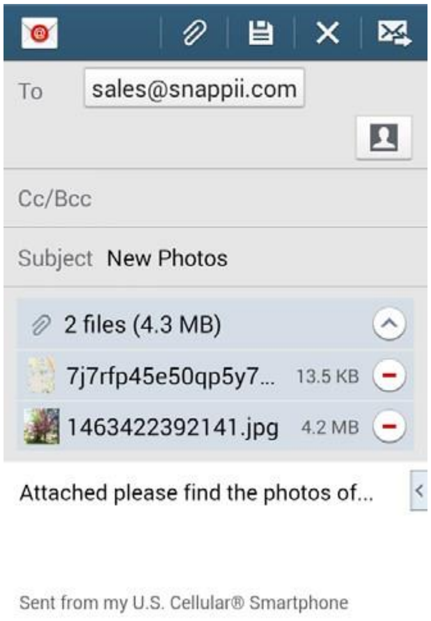
Button style: Icon

Here is how the Share button works on a mobile device. (We’ve also enabled sharing the Location field.)



Salisbury





To sales@snappii.com

Cc/Bcc

Subject New Photos

2 files (4.3 MB)

7j7rfp45e50qp5y7... 13.5 KB

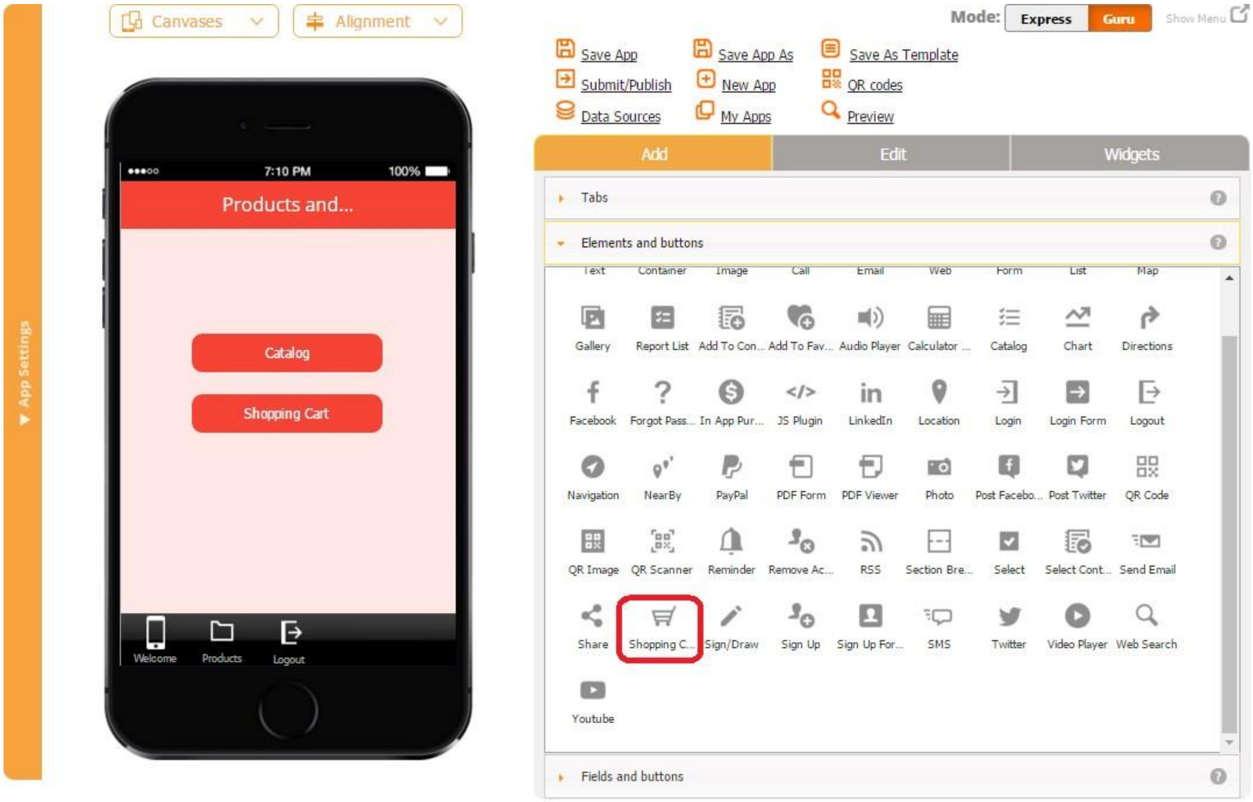
1463422392141.jpg 4.2 MB

Attached please find the photos of...

Sent from my U.S. Cellular® Smartphone

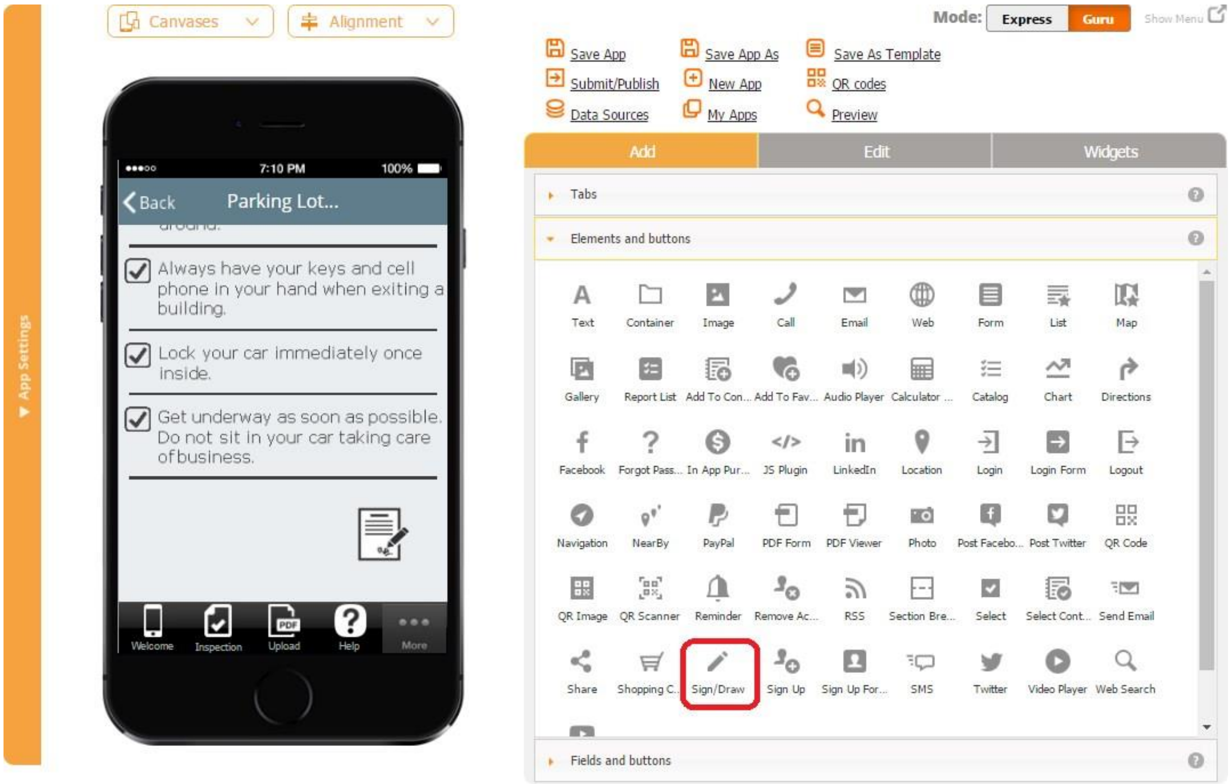
7.47 Shopping Cart Button

The Shopping Cart button works very similarly to the Shopping Cart tab. The only difference is that it can be added on a number of tabs together with other buttons and that its dimentions and style need to be configured. To read about working with the Shopping Cart tab, please click here.



7.48 Sign/Draw Button

Like the Sign/Draw tab, the Sign/Draw button enables users to share digital signatures or draw pictures, as well as send them to their co-workers or clients.



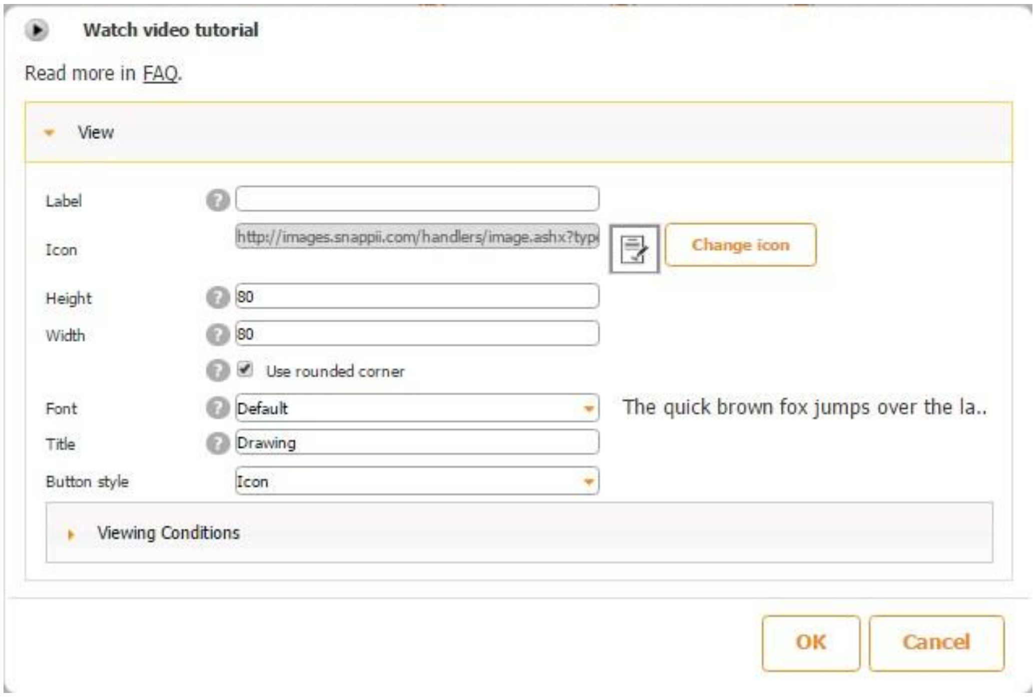
☑ Always have your keys and cell phone in your hand when exiting a building.

☑ Lock your car immediately once inside.

☑ Get underway as soon as possible. Do not sit in your car taking care of business.

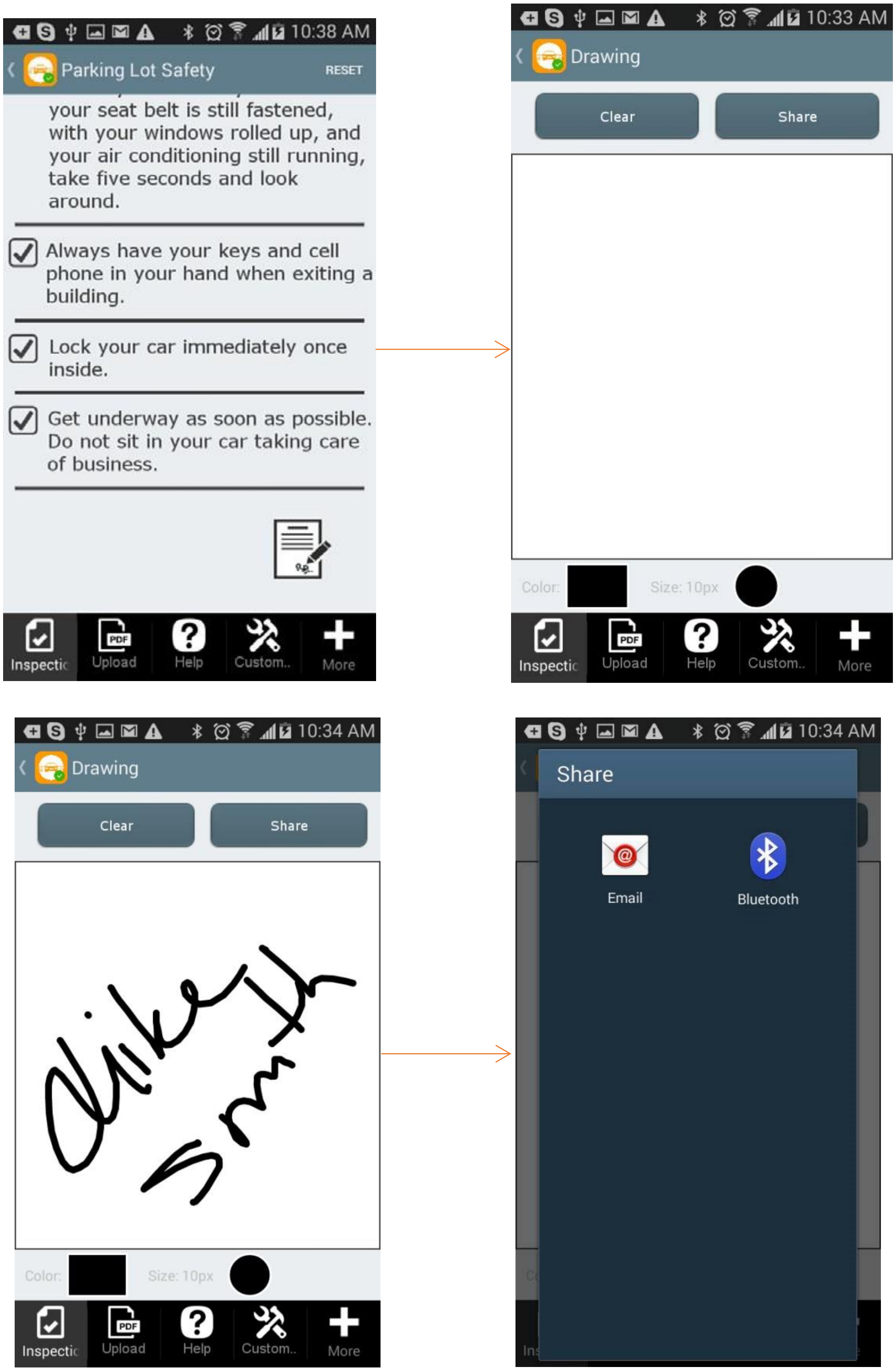
To enable this functionality, simply drag and drop the Sign/Draw button onto the canvas.

In the popped up window, specify its label, icon, dimensions, title, font, and button style. Click OK.



Label:
Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height: 80
Width: 80
☑ Use rounded corner
Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Title: Drawing
Button style: Icon

Here is how this button looks and works on a mobile device.



Parking Lot Safety

your seat belt is still fastened, with your windows rolled up, and your air conditioning still running, take five seconds and look around.

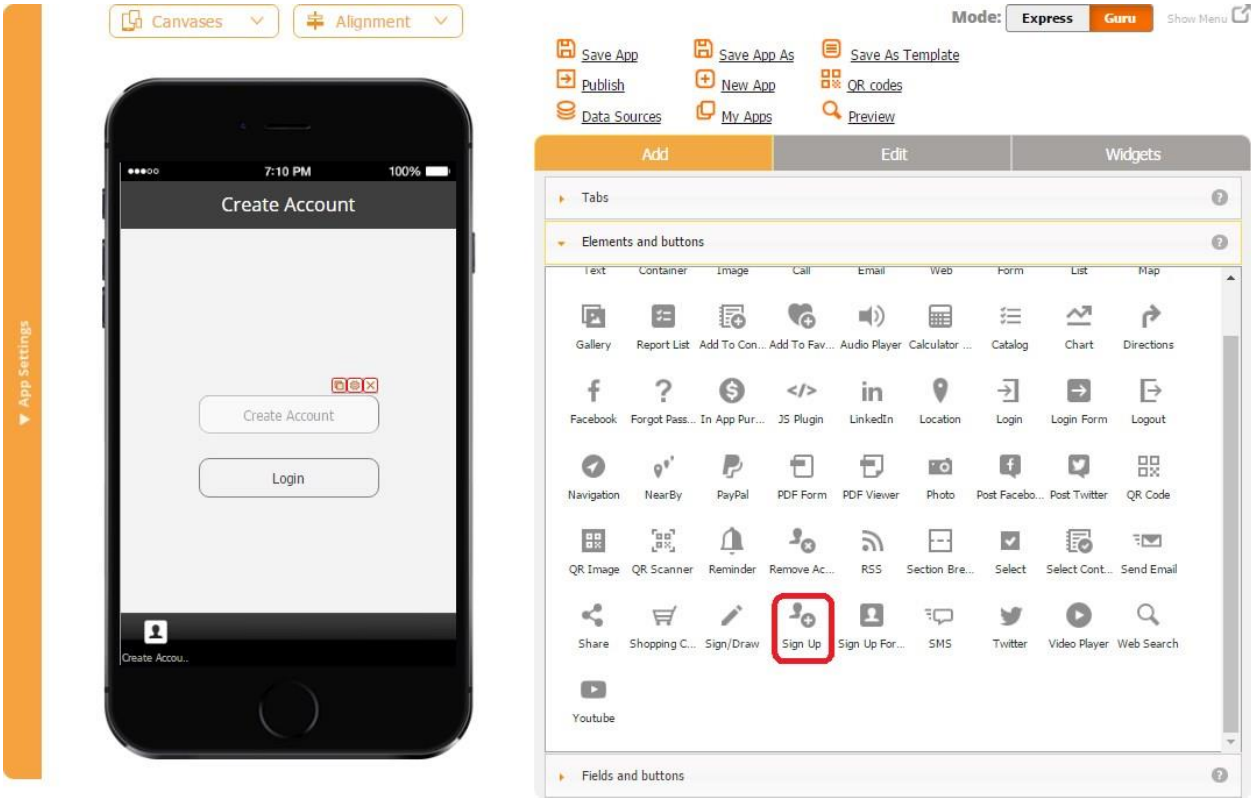
☑ Always have your keys and cell phone in your hand when exiting a building.

☑ Lock your car immediately once inside.

☑ Get underway as soon as possible. Do not sit in your car taking care of business.

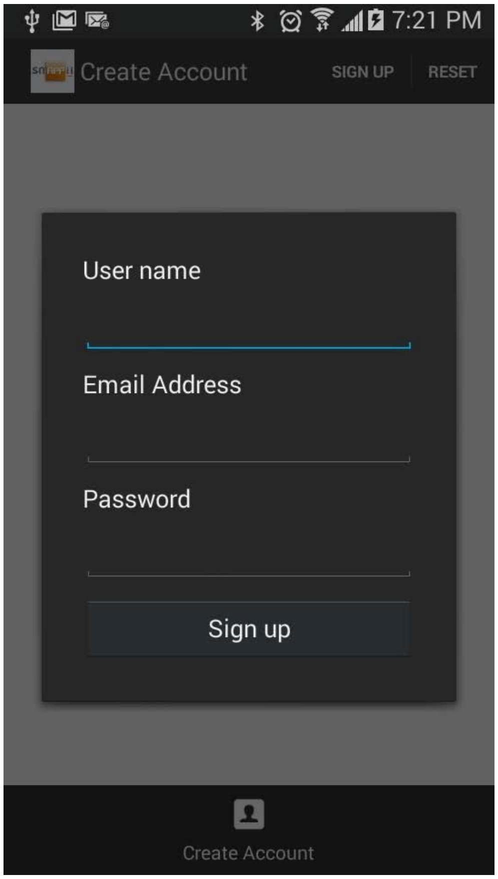
There is also a video tutorial available for the Sign/Draw button. Click here to watch it.

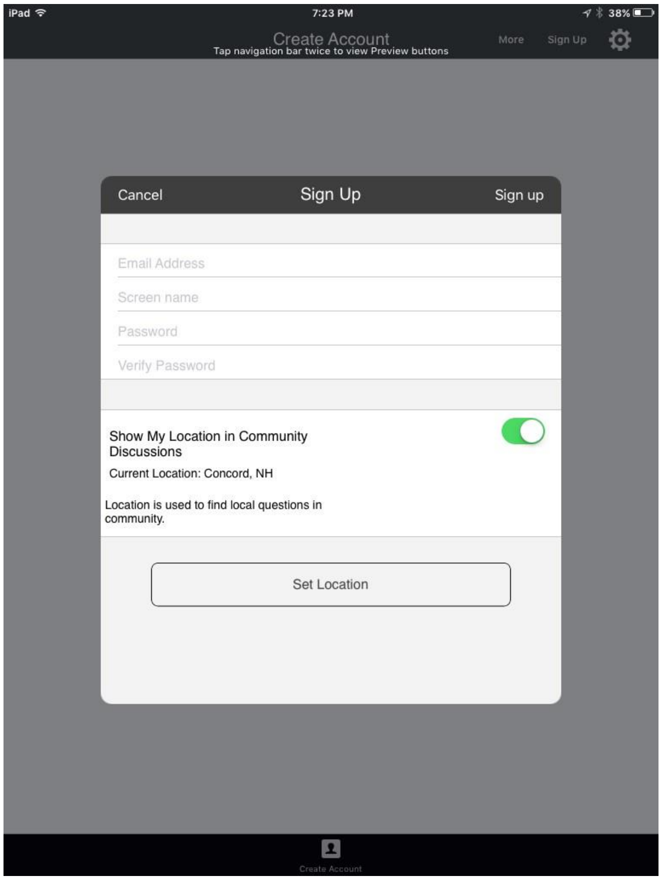
7.49 Sign up Button



The Sign up button enables your customers to register in your app. Unlike the Sign up Form button, where you can configure the fields the way you like, here your users will see a standard form.

Here is how the Sign up button looks on an Android phone and iPad.





Tap navigation bar twice to view Preview buttons

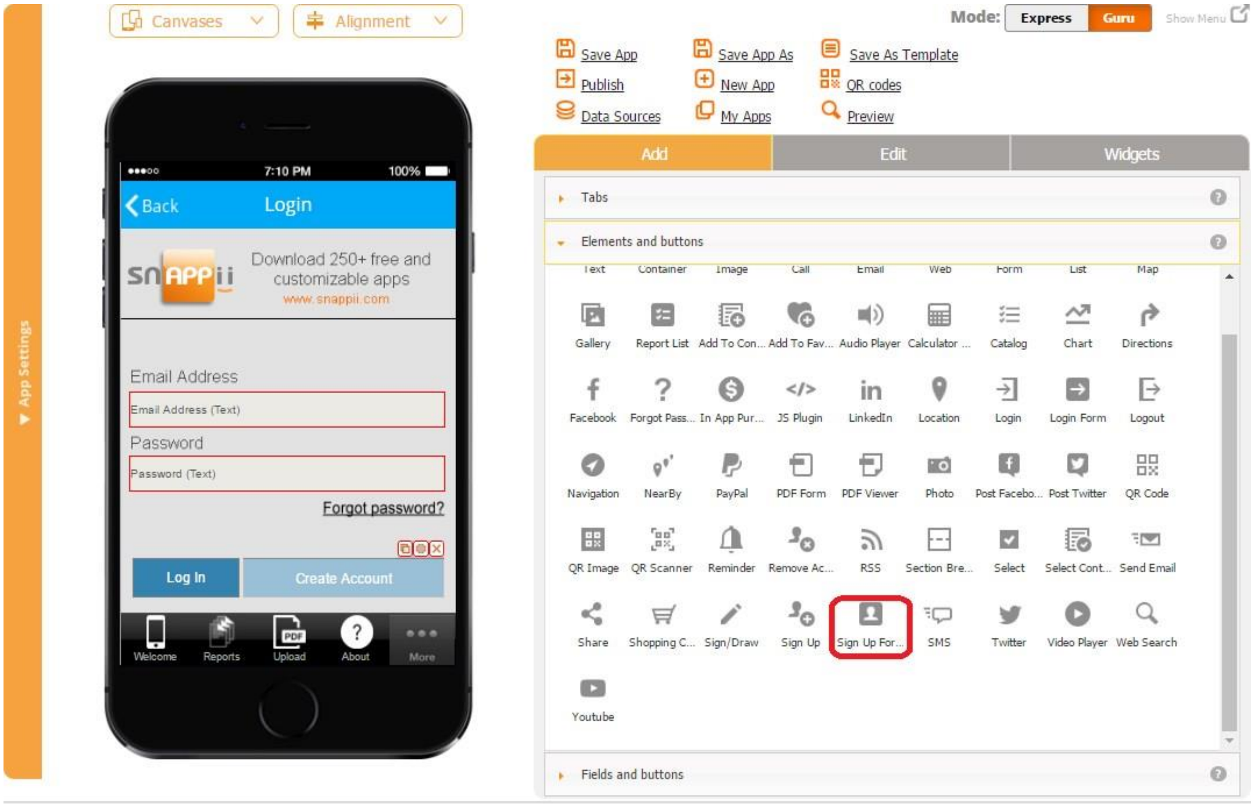
Show My Location in Community Discussions

Current Location: Concord, NH

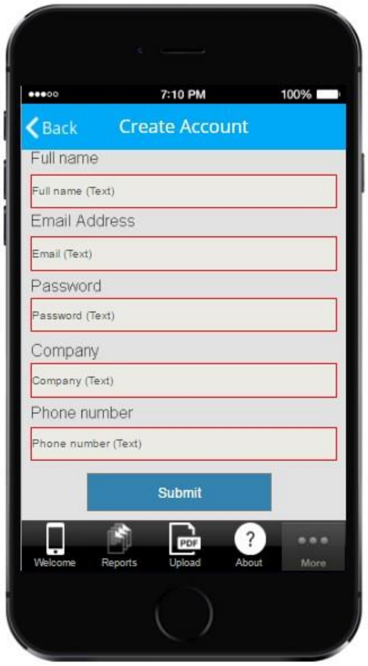
Location is used to find local questions in community.

To enable this capability, simply drag and drop the Sign up button onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify its label, dimensions, font, mode, and style.

7.50 Sign up Form Button

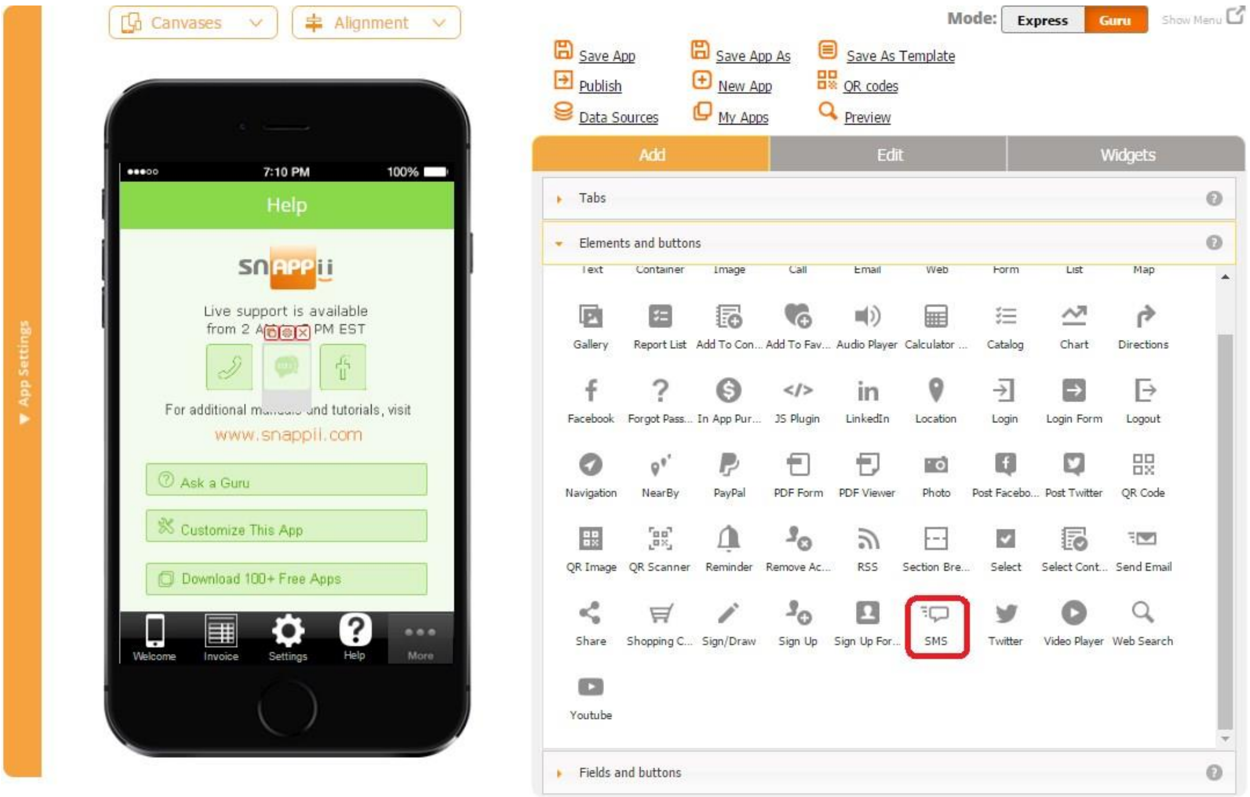


The Sign up Form button works very similarly to the Sign up Form tab and allows configuring the registration screen the way you like.

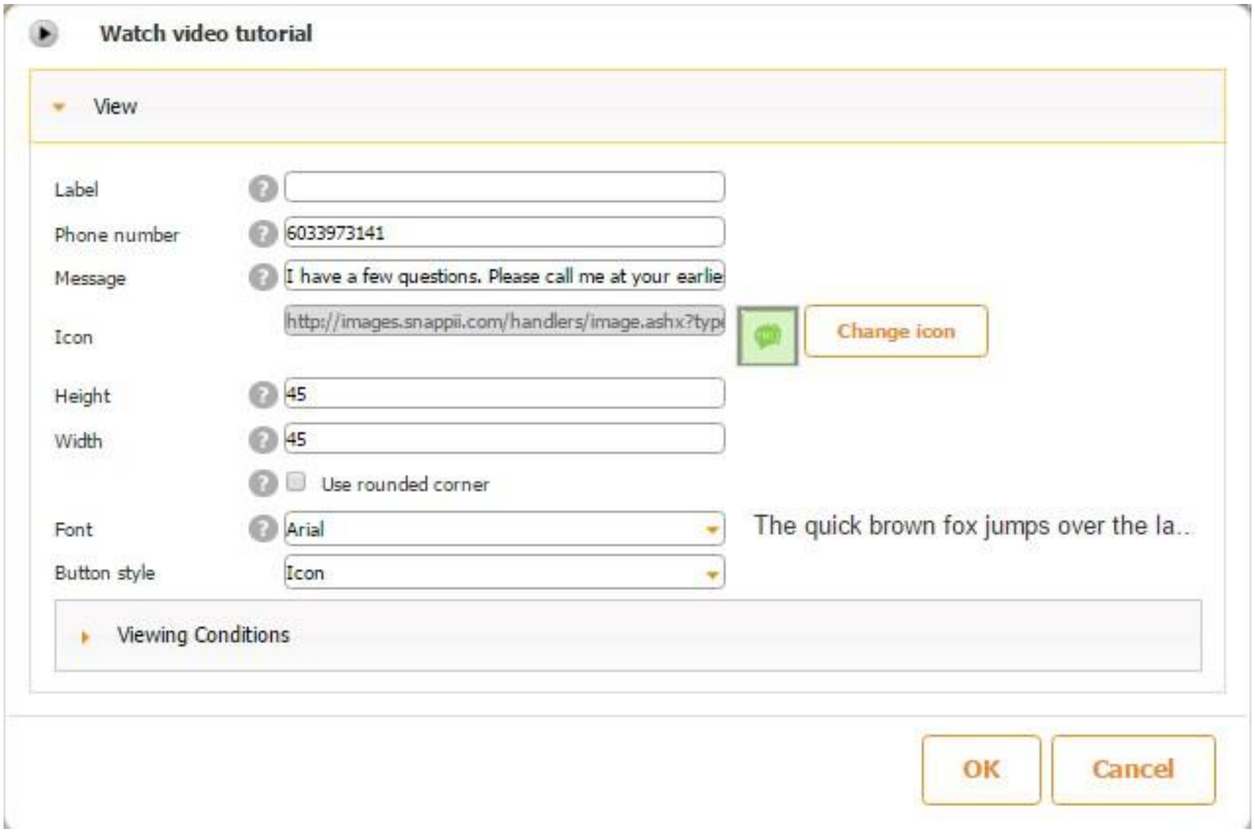


To learn more about working with the Sign up Form tab/button, please click here.

7.51 SMS Button



The SMS button allows you to predefine a phone number and have your users send a text message to the specified business or individual with a click of a button. This is a great way to get your app users to easily and conveniently get in touch with you by email.

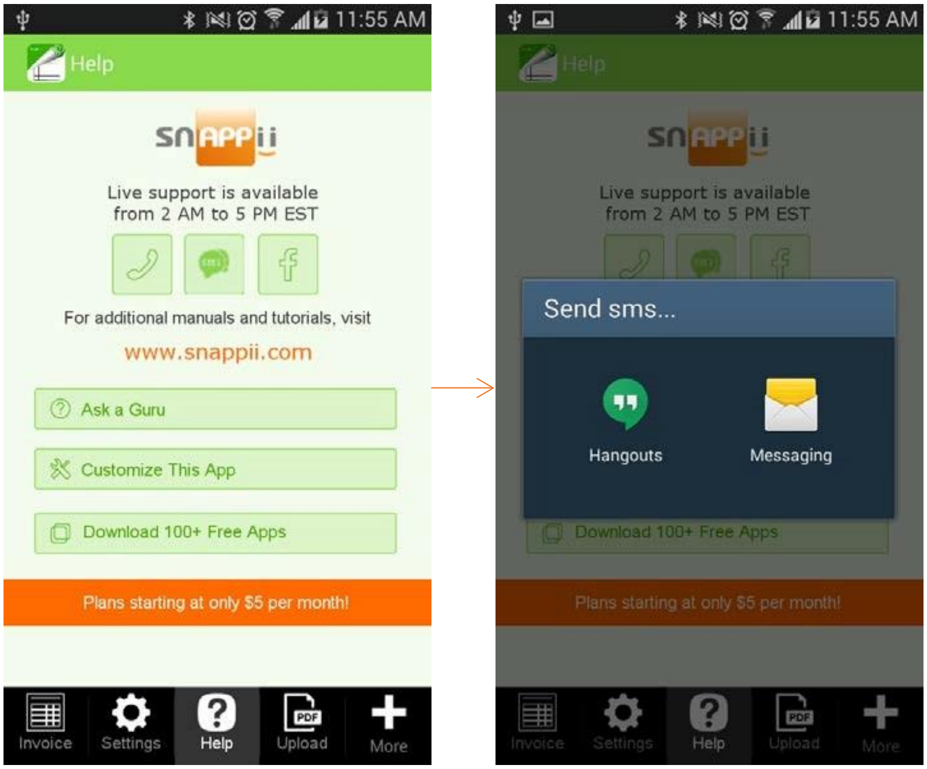


Label
Phone number 6033973141
Message I have a few questions. Please call me at your earlie
Icon http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height 45
Width 45
□ Use rounded corner
Font Arial
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Button style Icon

To add this capability, please follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the SMS button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify its label, dimensions, font, and button style. You might also want to change the icon.
3. Next to *Phone number*, enter a phone number your users will send their text messages to by default.
4. Next to *Message*, you might want to enter a predefined message as well to save your users time. Click OK.

Here is how the SMS button works on a mobile device.

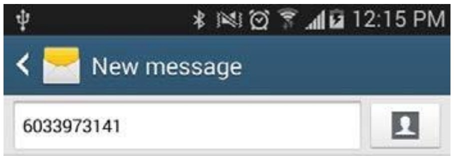


Live support is available from 2 AM to 5 PM EST

For additional manuals and tutorials, visit www.snappii.com

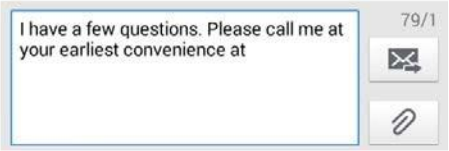
Plans starting at only $5 per month!

Send sms...



New message

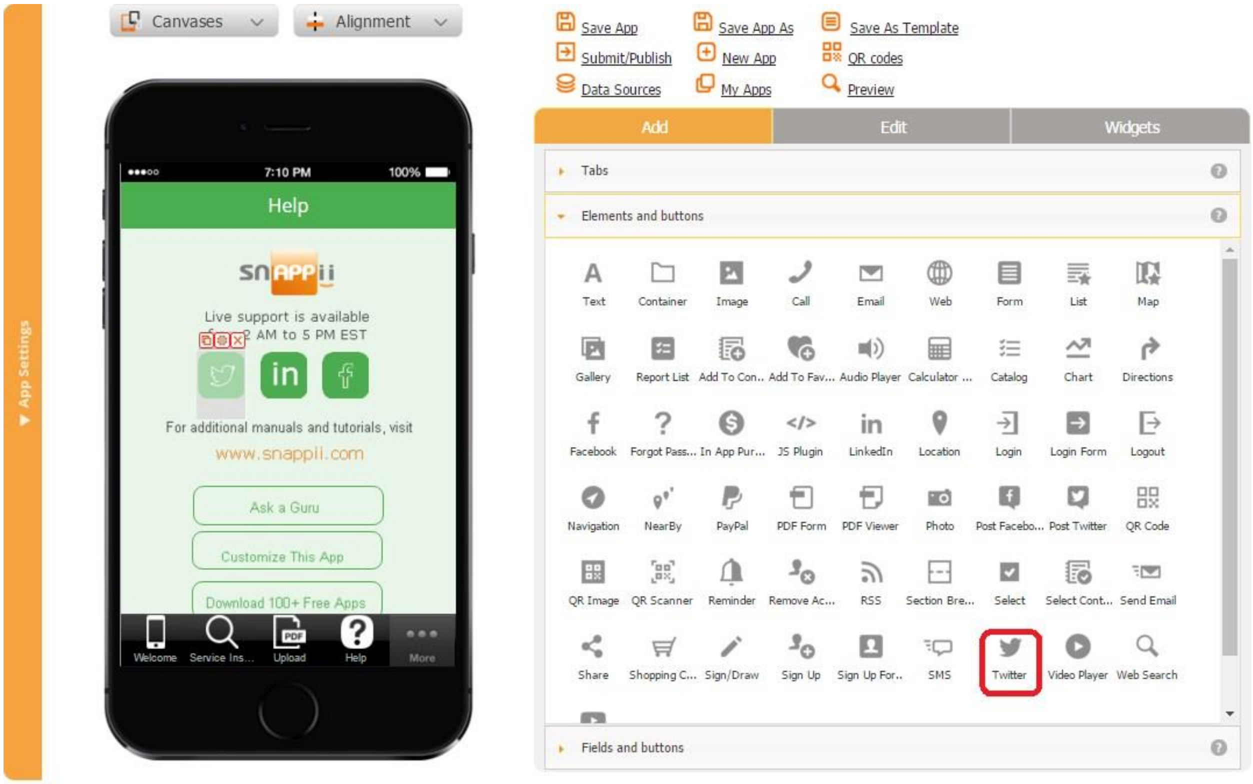
6033973141



I have a few questions. Please call me at your earliest convenience at

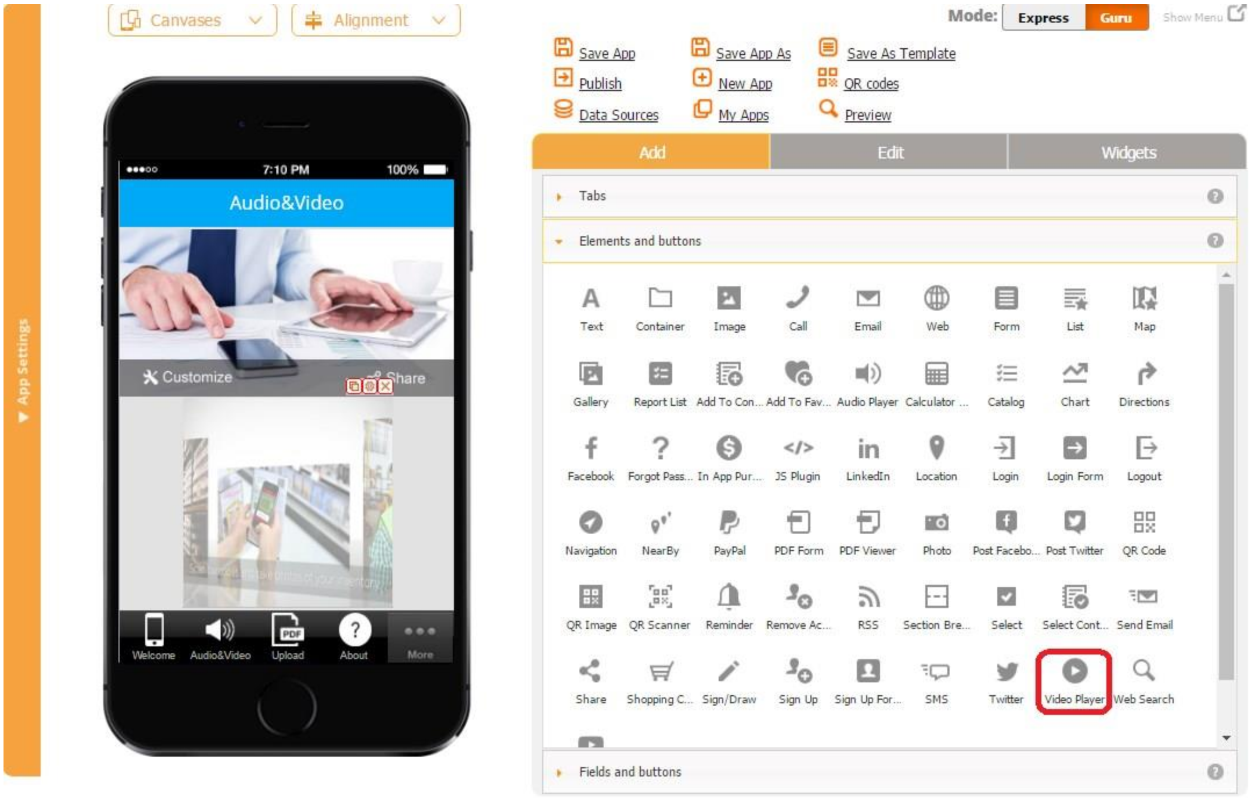
There is also a video tutorial available for the SMS button. Please click here to watch it.

7.52 Twitter Button

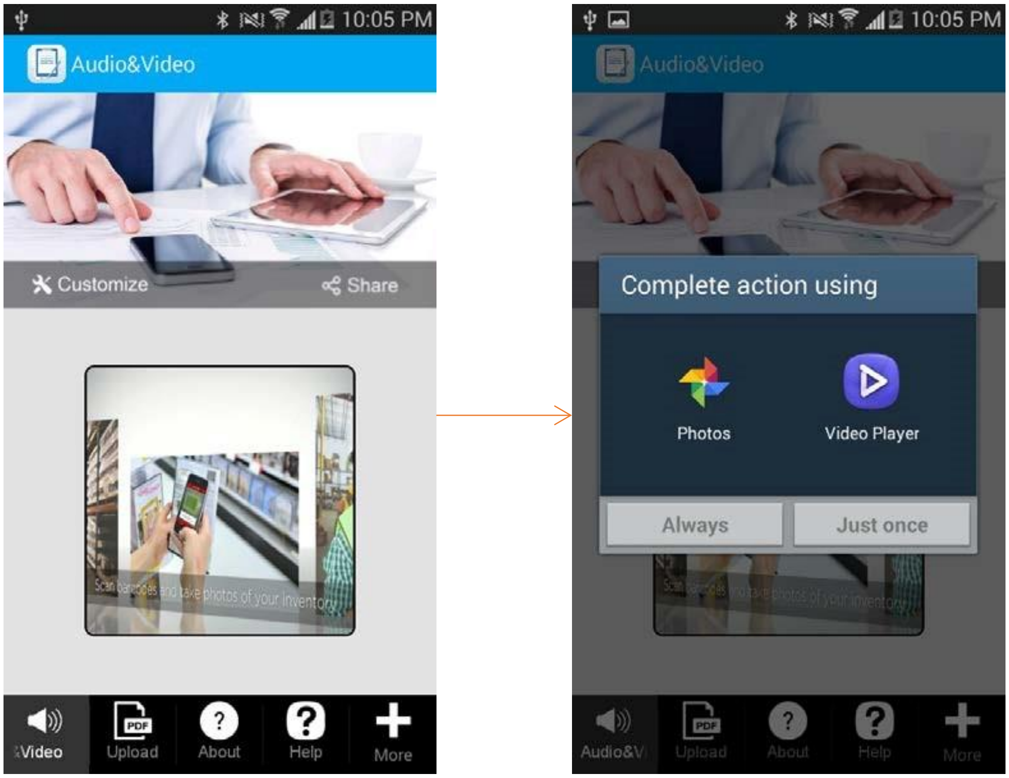


The Twitter button works very similarly to the Twitter tab.

7.53 Video Player Button

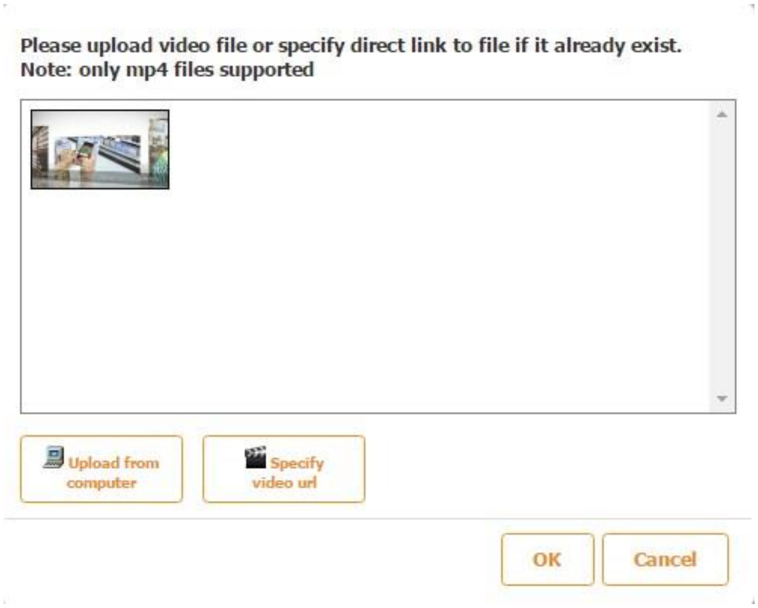


The Video Player button enables you to add MP4 files within your app so that your users can access and play them on demand.

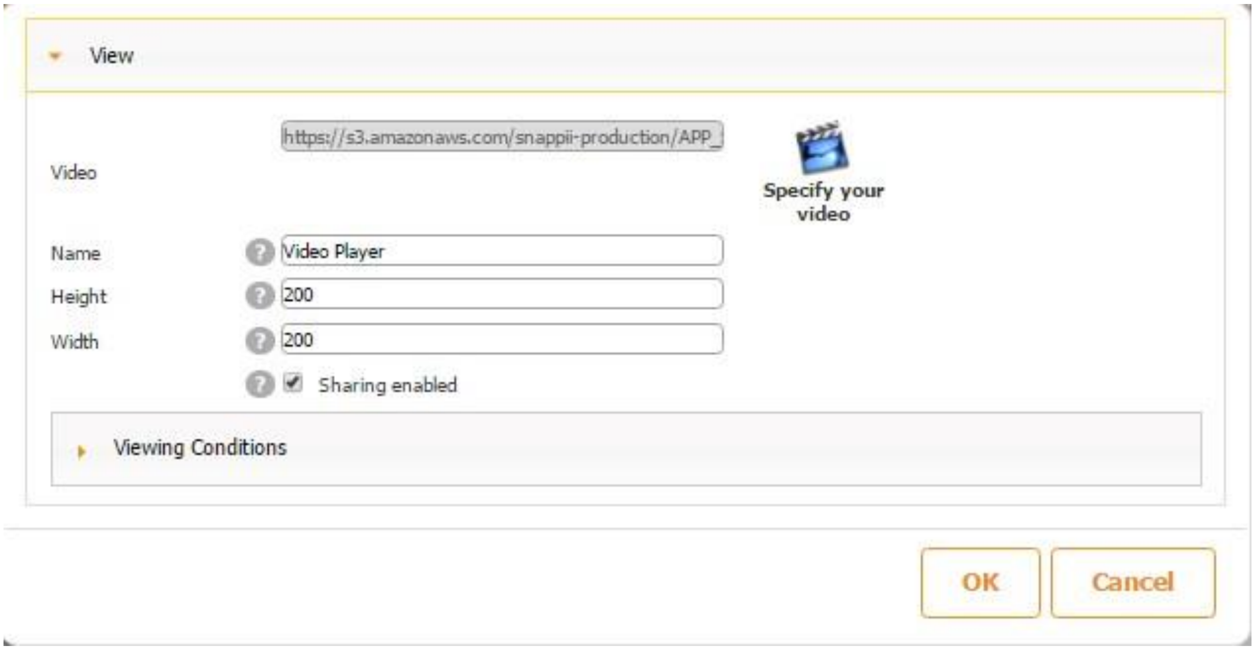


To enable this capability, follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Video Player button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, click on *Specify your video* to upload your MP4 file from your computer or from the URL of your video file. Click OK.



Please upload video file or specify direct link to file if it already exist.
Note: only mp4 files supported



View

Video https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_

Specify your video

Name: Video Player

Height: 200

Width: 200

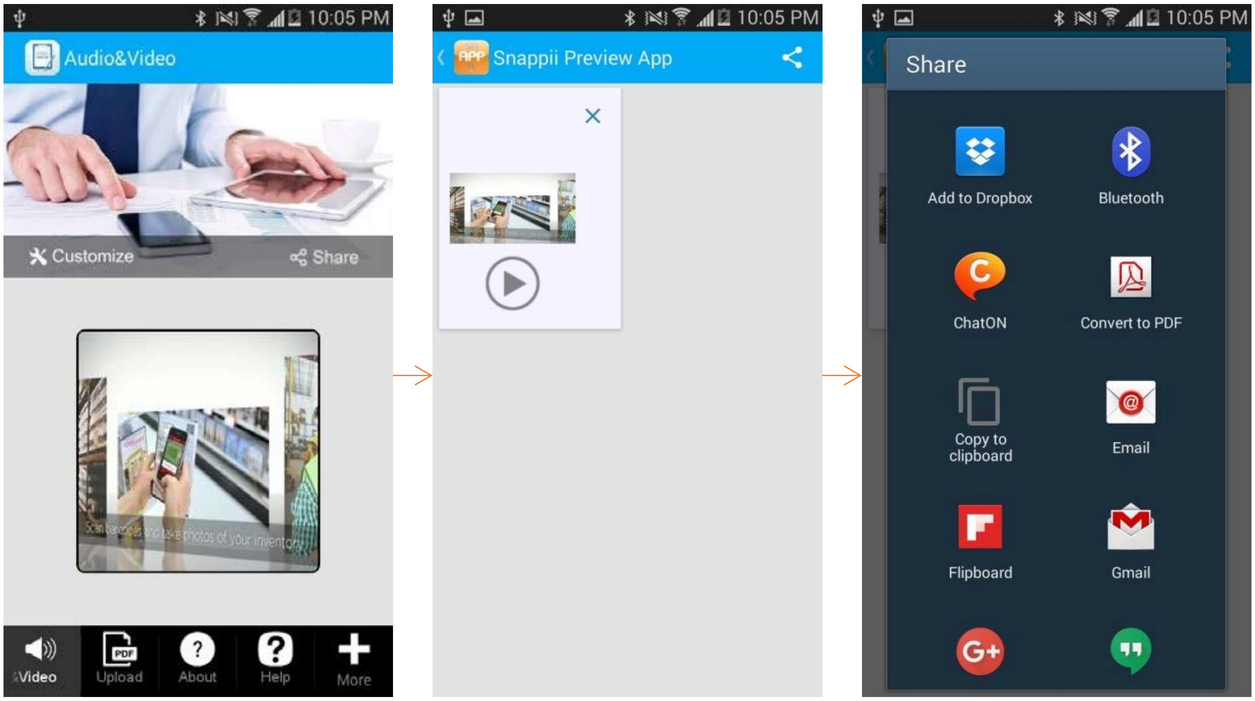
☑ Sharing enabled

Viewing Conditions

OK Cancel

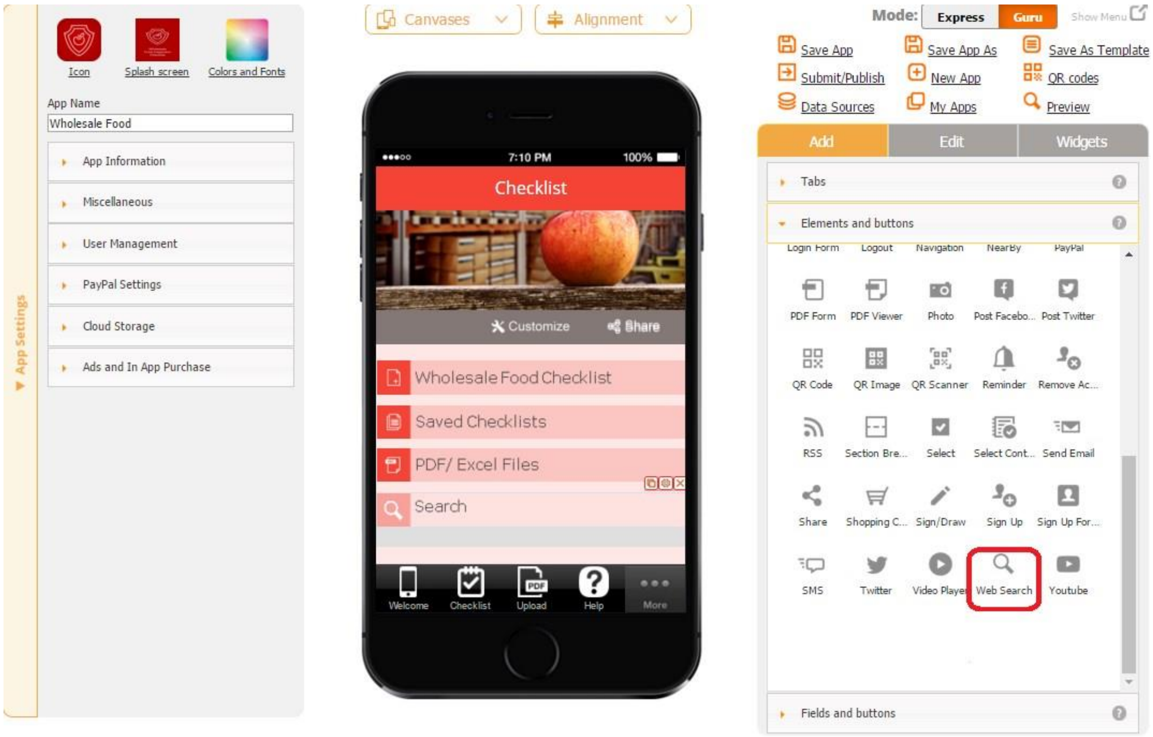
3. Specify the dimensions and name of your Video Player button.

4. Put a checkmark next to *Sharing enabled* if you wish. This option will allow your users to share your video files with others if there is the *Share button* on the same tab.



7.54 Web Search Button

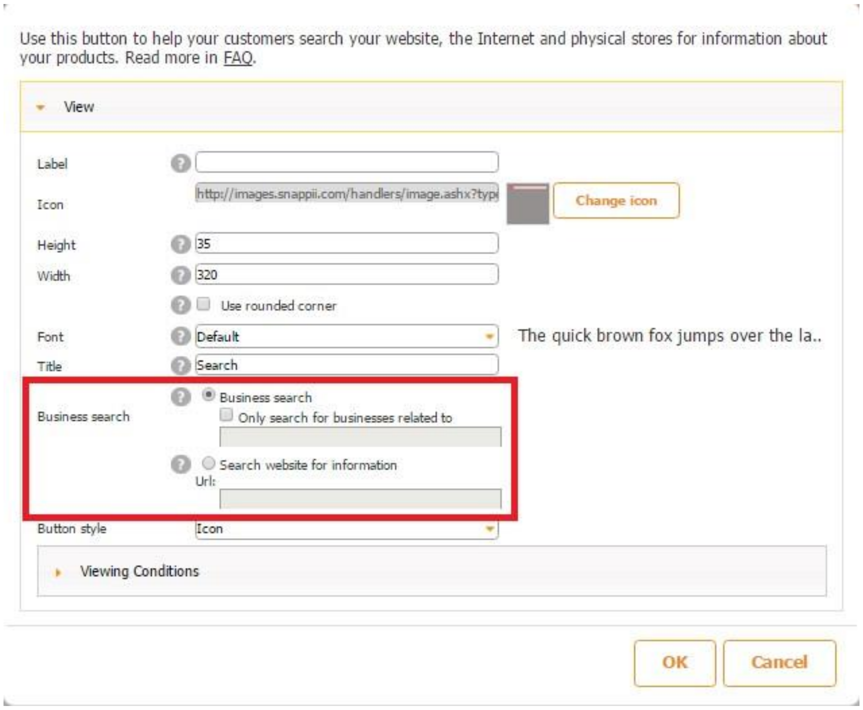
This button enables your users to search for external information and businesses right within your app.


App Name: Wholesale Food

Mode: Express / Guru

There are three options available:

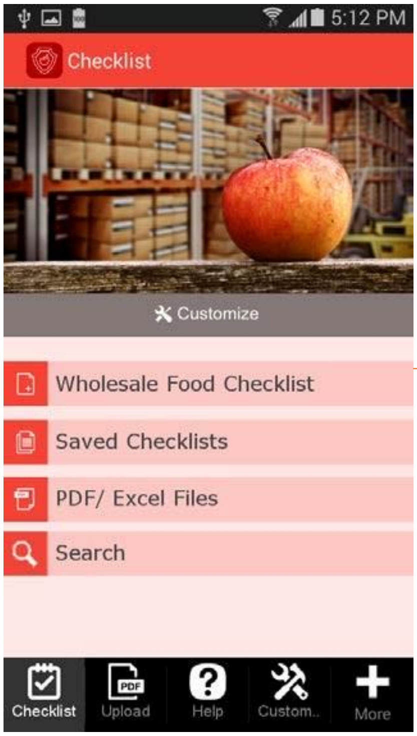
1. **Business search:** look for businesses near you by simply entering a keyword.

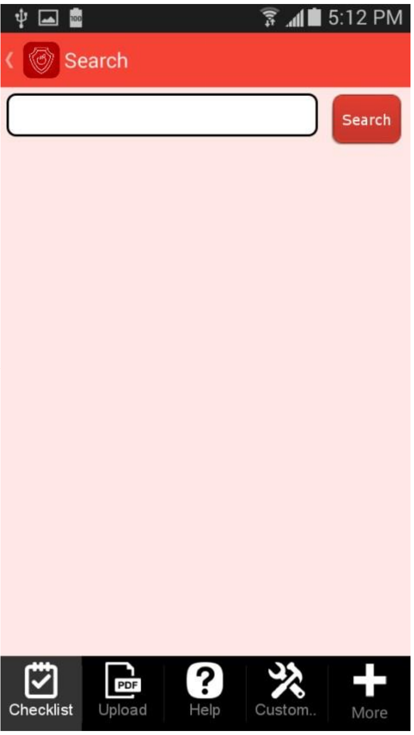

Use this button to help your customers search your website, the Internet and physical stores for information about your products. Read more in FAQ.

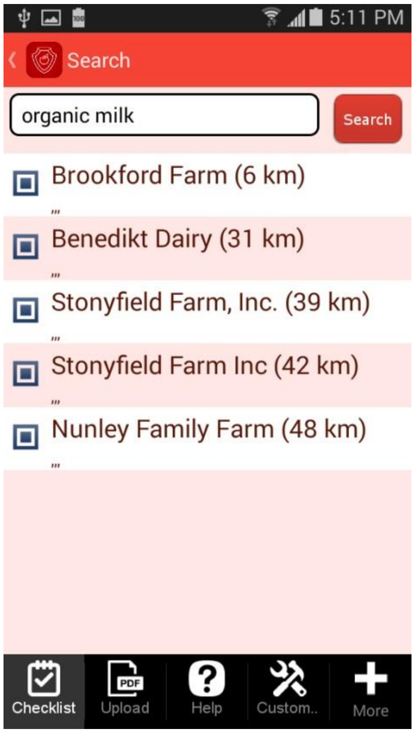
View

Label	
Icon	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ
Height	35
Width	320
	□ Use rounded corner
Font	Default
Title	Search
Business search	● Business search □ Only search for businesses related to ○ Search website for information Url:
Button style	Icon

For instance, we entered "organic milk" to get a list of nearby farms offering organic milk and their geographic distance from us.







organic milk

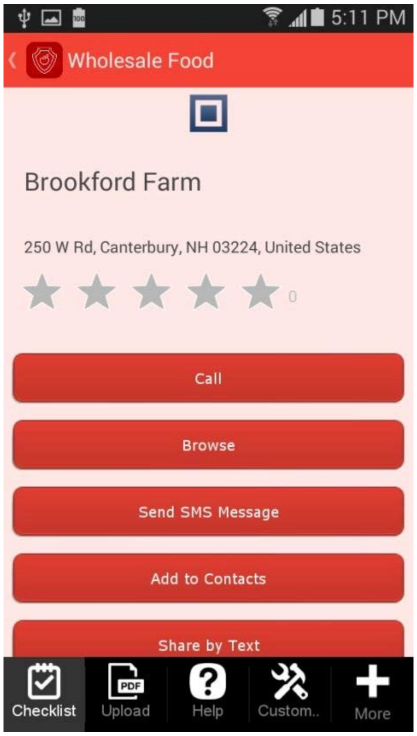
Brookford Farm (6 km)

Benedikt Dairy (31 km)

Stonyfield Farm, Inc. (39 km)

Stonyfield Farm Inc (42 km)

Nunley Family Farm (48 km)

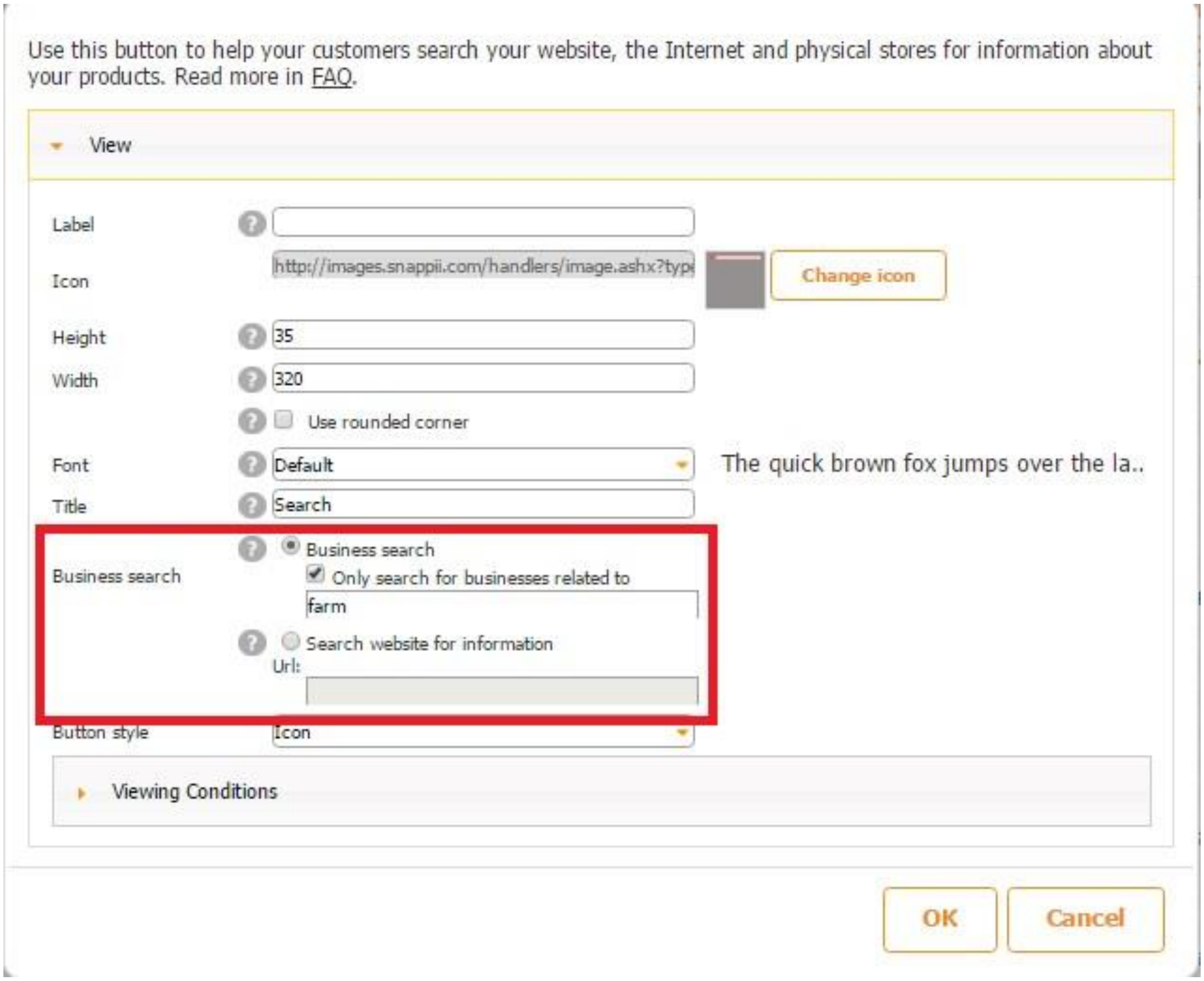


Brookford Farm

250 W Rd, Canterbury, NH 03224, United States

★★★★★ 0

2. **Only search for businesses related to:** specify in the editor your criteria for the search results.



Use this button to help your customers search your website, the Internet and physical stores for information about your products. Read more in FAQ.

View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 35

Width: 320

☐ Use rounded corner

Font: Default

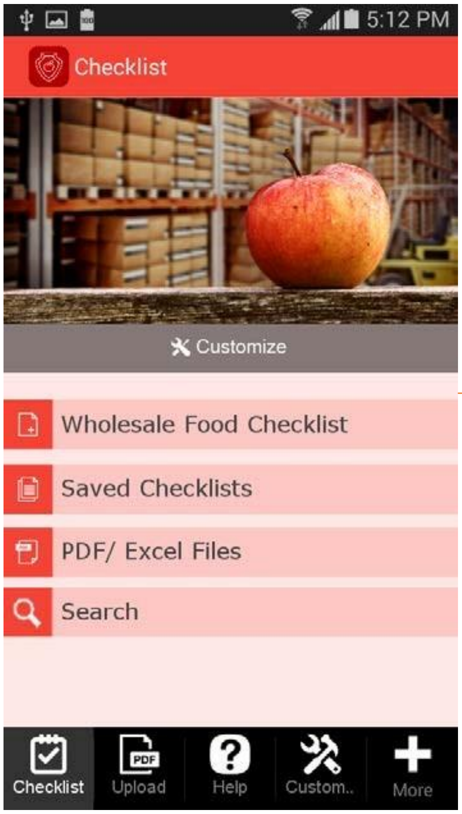
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

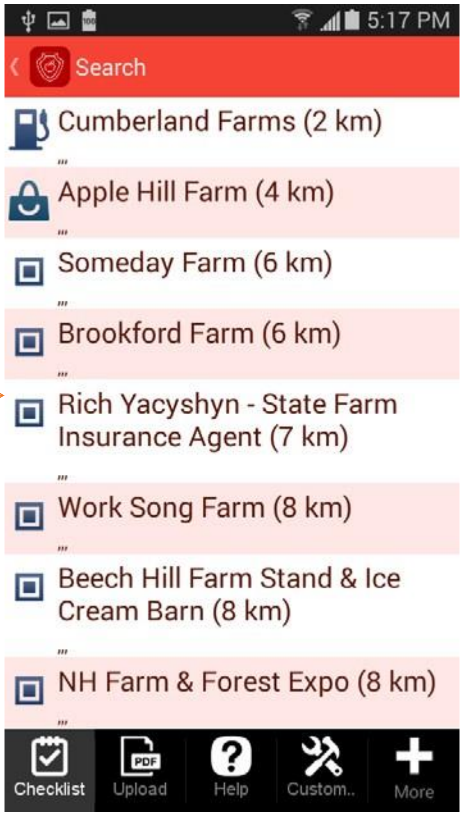
Title: Search

Business search:
● Business search
☑ Only search for businesses related to
farm
○ Search website for information
Url:

Button style: Icon

For instance, in the editor, we entered the word *farm* so that our users can always get a list of farms in the close proximity to them.





Cumberland Farms (2 km)

Apple Hill Farm (4 km)

Someday Farm (6 km)

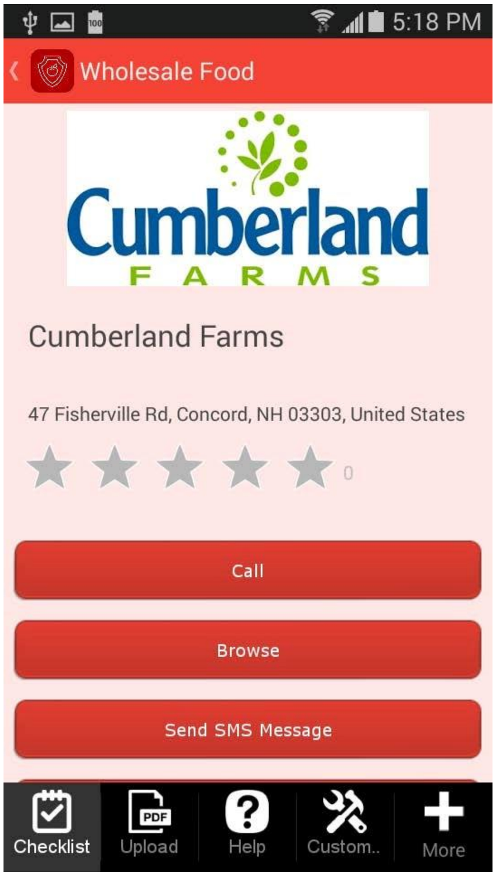
Brookford Farm (6 km)

Rich Yacyshyn - State Farm Insurance Agent (7 km)

Work Song Farm (8 km)

Beech Hill Farm Stand & Ice Cream Barn (8 km)

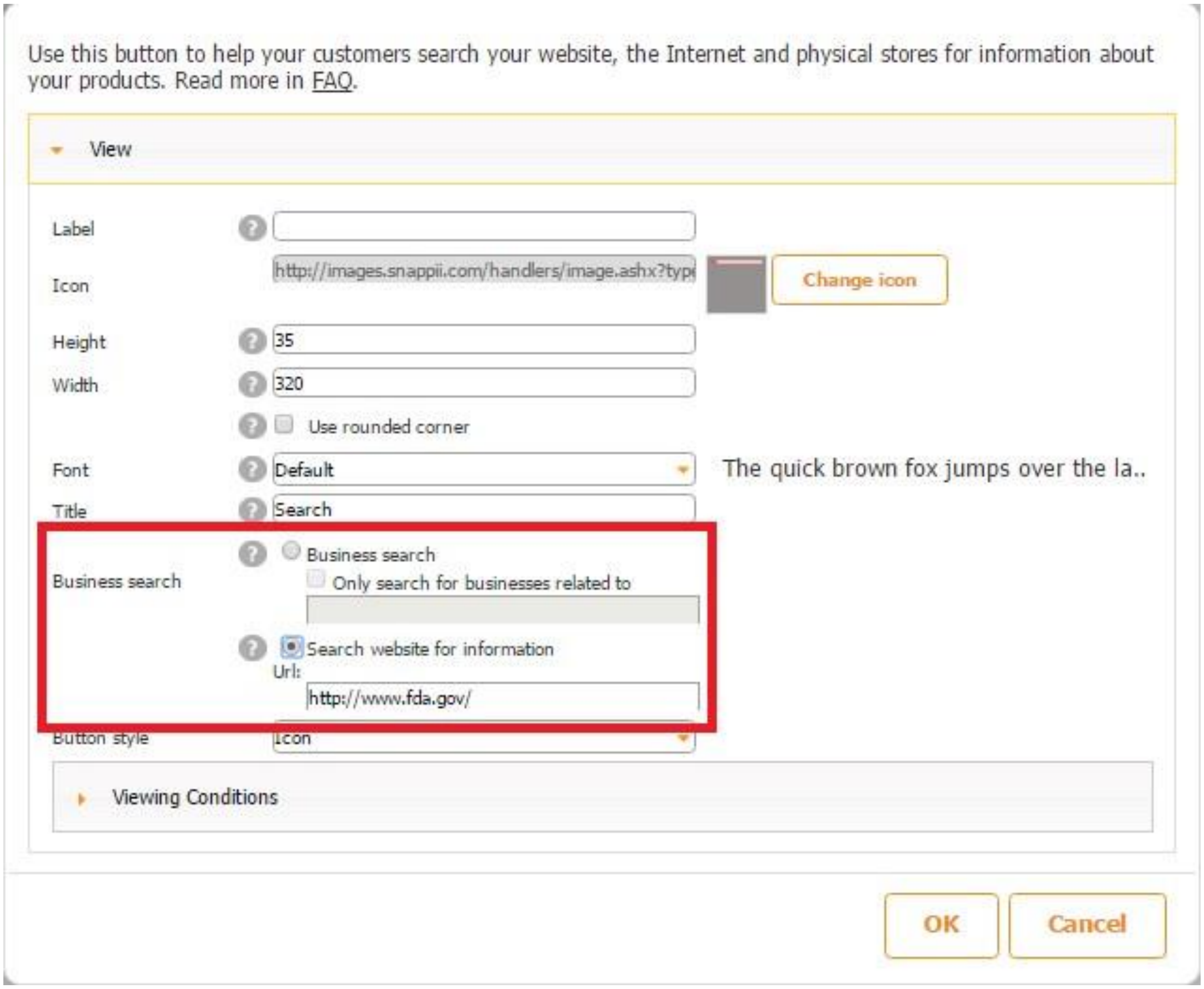
NH Farm & Forest Expo (8 km)



Cumberland Farms

47 Fisherville Rd, Concord, NH 03303, United States

3. **Search website for information:** unlike the first option, here the search results will be limited to the ones found on a webiste specified by you.



Use this button to help your customers search your website, the Internet and physical stores for information about your products. Read more in FAQ.

View

Label:

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type

Height: 35

Width: 320

□ Use rounded corner

Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Title: Search

Business search: ○ Business search

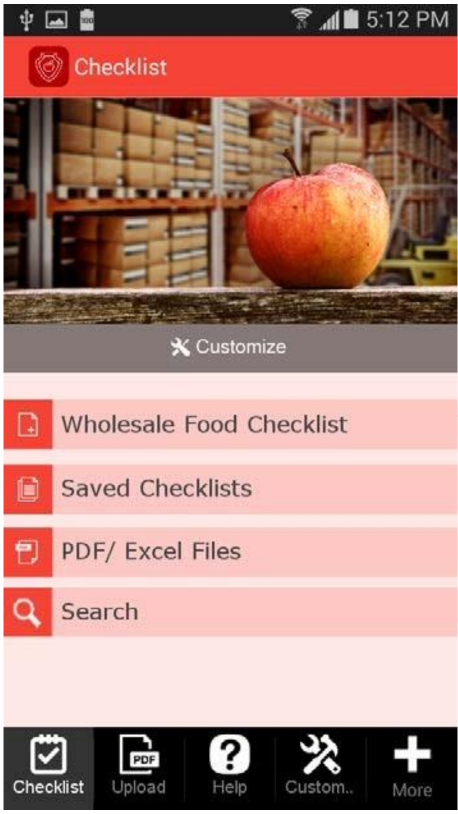
□ Only search for businesses related to

● Search website for information

Url: http://www.fda.gov/

Button style: Icon

To illustrate this option, we entered www.fda.gov in the editor and then the word *dairy* in the search bar of the app on our mobile device.



5:12 PM

Checklist

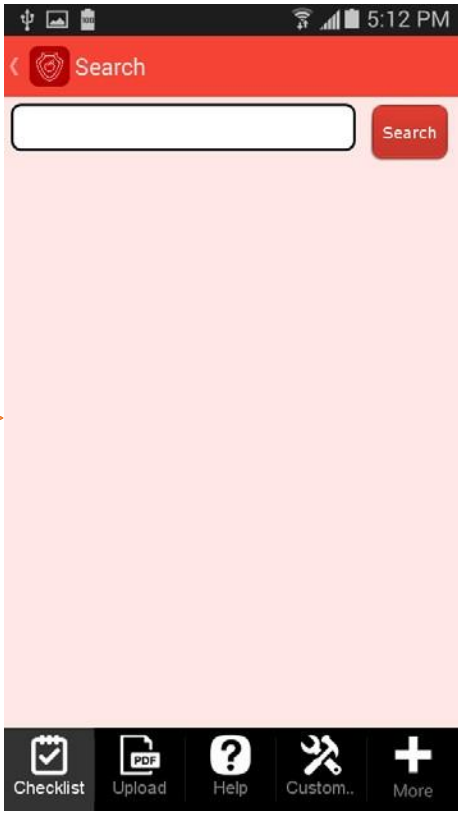
Customize

Wholesale Food Checklist

Saved Checklists

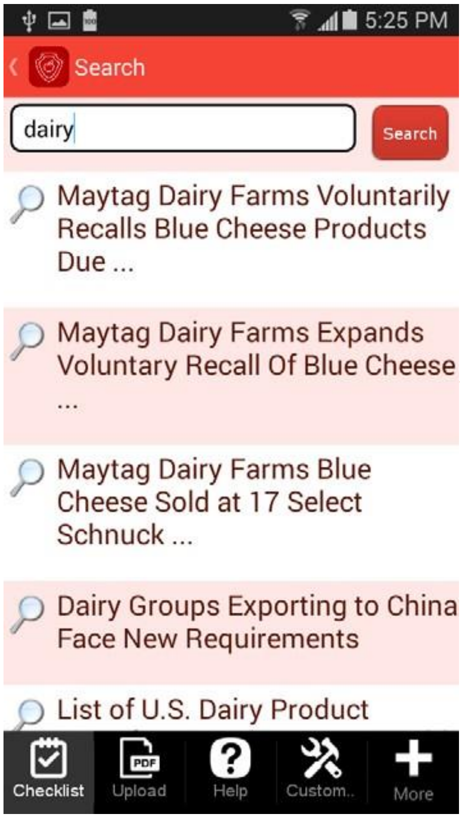
PDF/ Excel Files

Search



5:12 PM

Search



5:25 PM

Search

dairy

Search

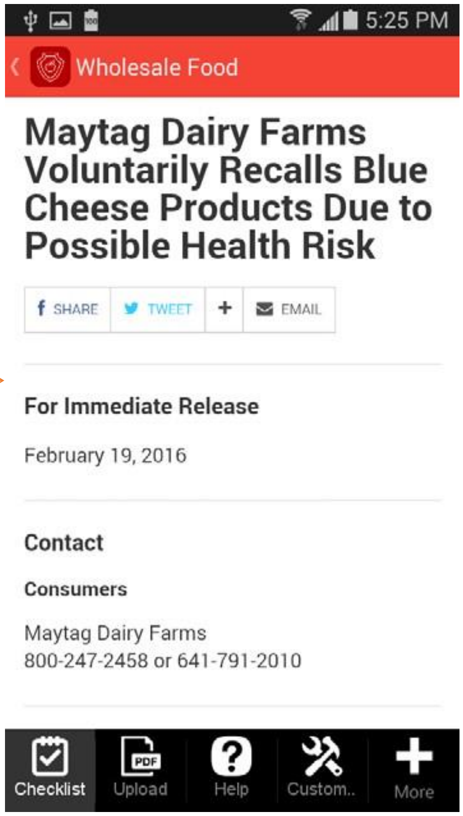
Maytag Dairy Farms Voluntarily Recalls Blue Cheese Products Due ...

Maytag Dairy Farms Expands Voluntary Recall Of Blue Cheese ...

Maytag Dairy Farms Blue Cheese Sold at 17 Select Schnuck ...

Dairy Groups Exporting to China Face New Requirements

List of U.S. Dairy Product



5:25 PM

Wholesale Food

Maytag Dairy Farms Voluntarily Recalls Blue Cheese Products Due to Possible Health Risk

For Immediate Release

February 19, 2016

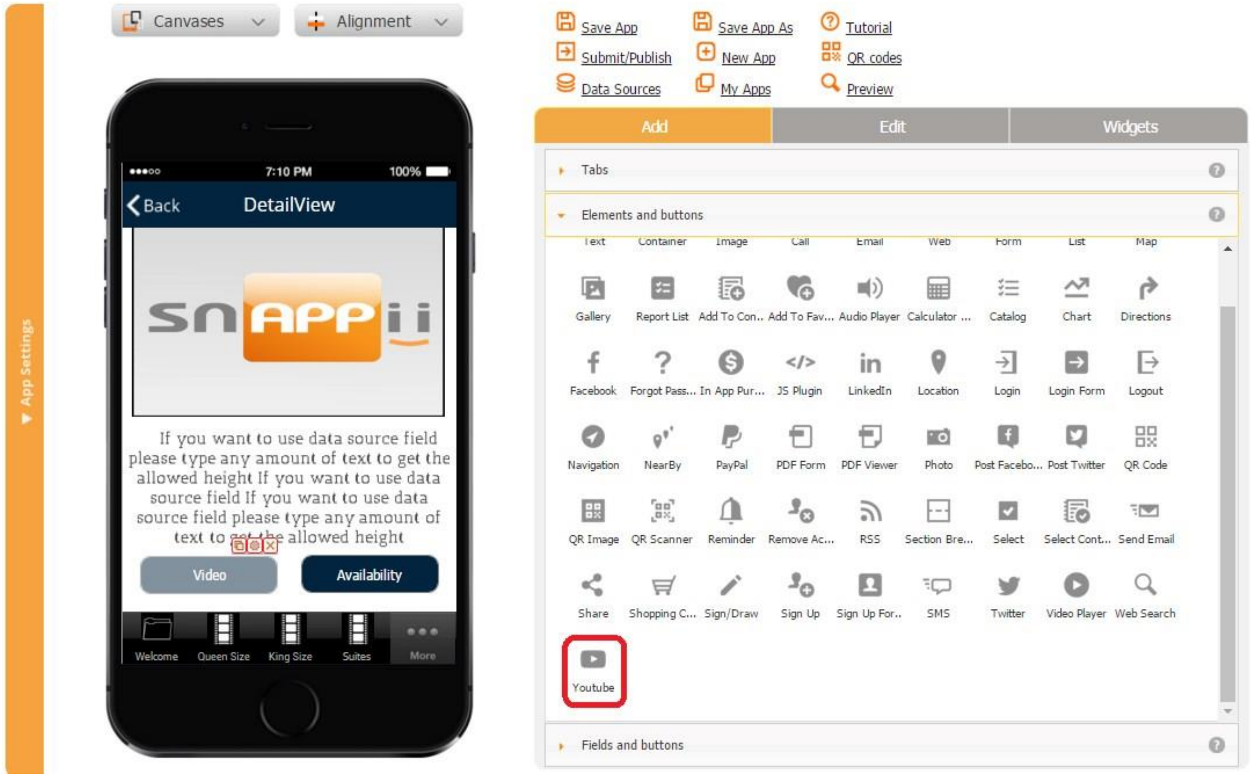
Contact

Consumers

Maytag Dairy Farms
800-247-2458 or 641-791-2010

To implement this button within our app, simply drag and drop the Web Search button onto the tab of your choice and then configure its label, dimensions, font, title, button style, and search option.

7.55 YouTube Button



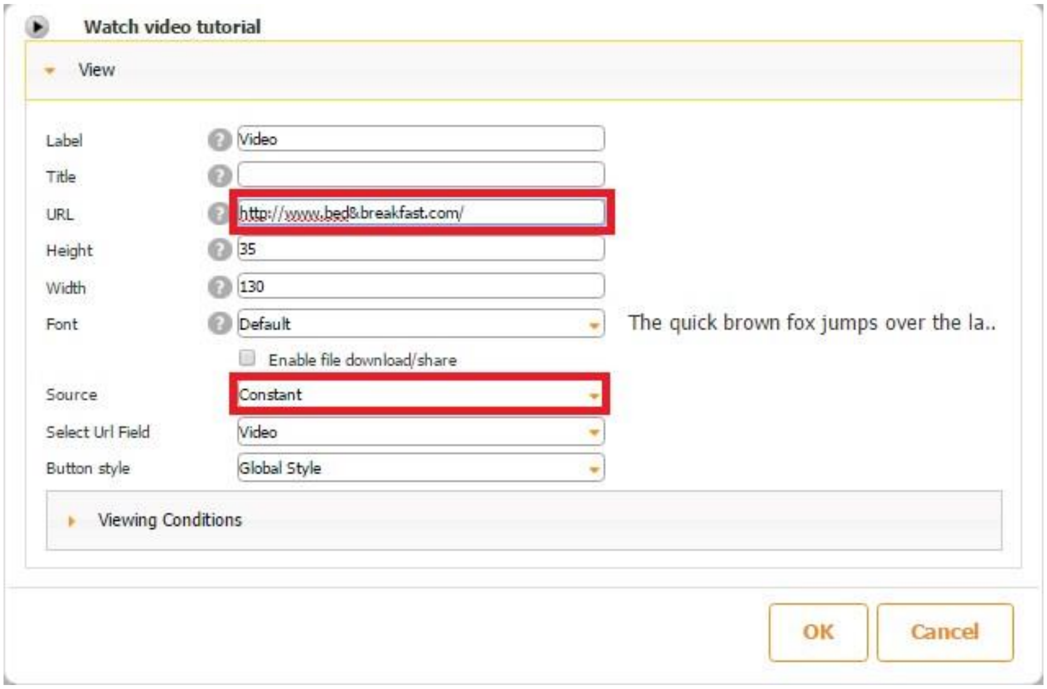
The YouTube button enables your users to access a predefined page with a video right within your app. Like any button, it can be placed on a number of different tabs, including the List, Map, and Gallery ones, together with other buttons. However, unlike the YouTube tab, the button allows pulling information not only from a constant website (*Source – Constant*) but also from a data source (*Source – Data Source*). Let's look at each of these options. **Source – Constant**

1. Specify the label, title, font, dimensions, and button style.

2. Next to URL, enter the URL from which the app will pull information. In our case, it is http://www.bed&breakfast.com , the website for the rooms featured in the app.

3. Next to Source, choose *Constant.*

4. Check off the box if you want the button to support file sharing and downloading. Click OK.



Watch video tutorial

View

Label: Video

Title:

URL: http://www.bed&breakfast.com/

Height: 35

Width: 130

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Enable file download/share

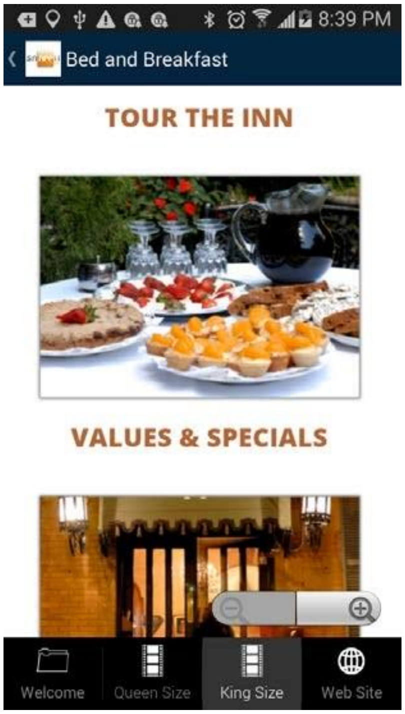
Source: Constant

Select Url Field: Video

Button style: Global Style

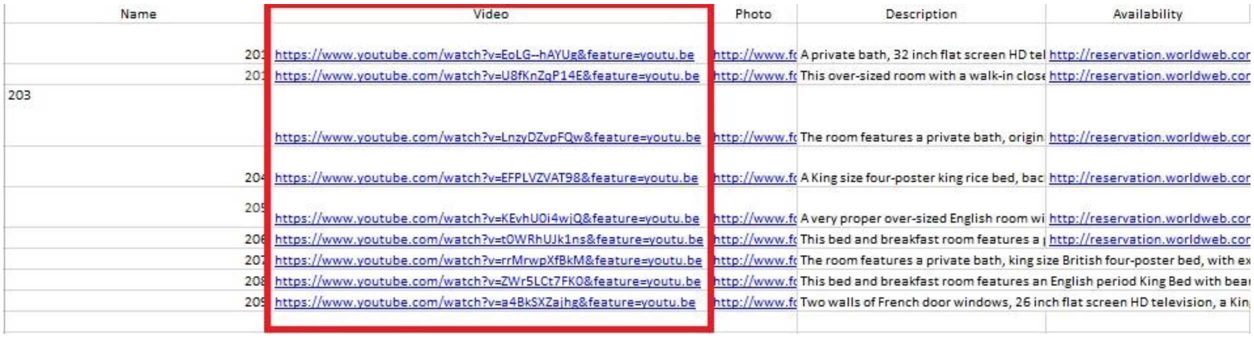
Viewing Conditions

Here is how the button works on a mobile device.



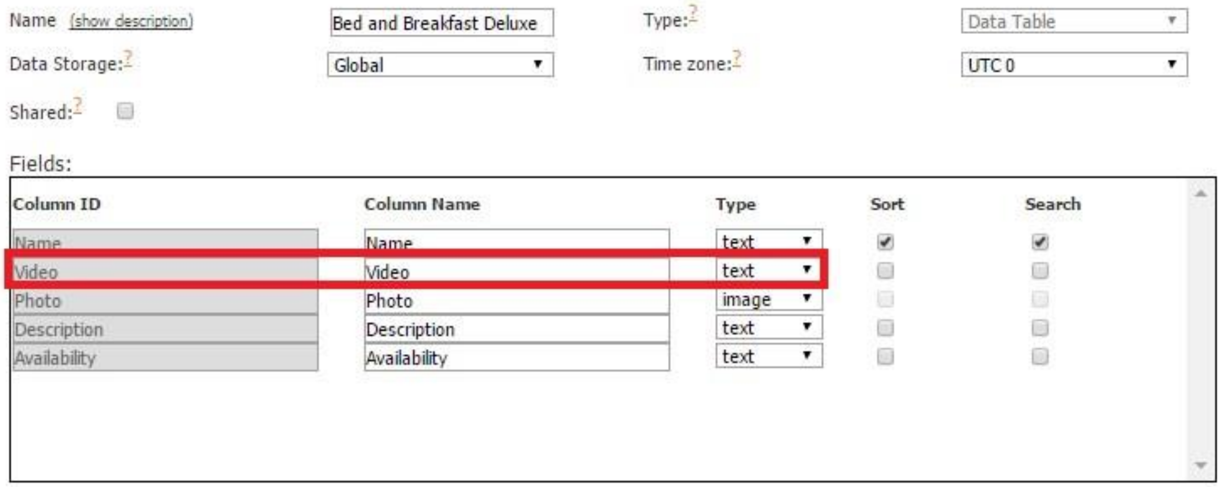
Source – Data Source

1. Create a data source with the column Video and upload it in the data source dialog. (In our case, we uploaded the URL of the YouTube videos for each room featured in the app.)



Name	Video	Photo	Description	Availability
201	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EoLG--hAYUg&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	A private bath, 32 inch flat screen HD tel	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
201	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U8fKnZqP14E&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	This over-sized room with a walk-in close	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
203	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LnzyDZvpFQw&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	The room features a private bath, origin	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
204	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EFPLVZVAT98&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	A King size four-poster king rice bed, bac	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
205	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KEvhU0i4wjQ&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	A very proper over-sized English room wi	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
206	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tOWRhUJk1ns&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	This bed and breakfast room features a	http://reservation.worldweb.cor
207	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rrMrwpXfBkM&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	The room features a private bath, king size British four-poster bed, with ex	
208	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZWr5LCt7FK0&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	This bed and breakfast room features an English period King Bed with bea	
209	https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=a4BkSXZajhg&feature=youtu.be	http://www.fc	Two walls of French door windows, 26 inch flat screen HD television, a Kin	

2. Chose *Text* as the type of the video column. Save the data source.



Name (show description) Bed and Breakfast Deluxe

Type:? Data Table ▾

Data Storage:? Global ▾

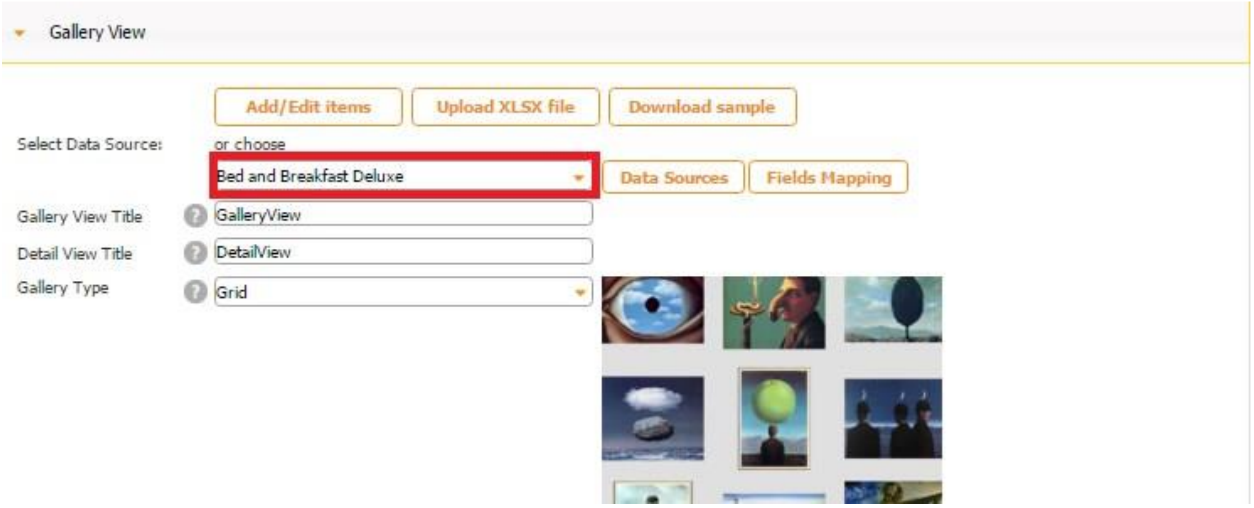
Time zone:? UTC 0 ▾

Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text ▾	☑	☑
Video	Video	text ▾	□	□
Photo	Photo	image ▾	□	□
Description	Description	text ▾	□	□
Availability	Availability	text ▾	□	□

3. Add the tab the YouTube button will be placed on and, next to *Select Data Source*, choose the data source with the video column we created above.



Select Data Source: Bed and Breakfast Deluxe

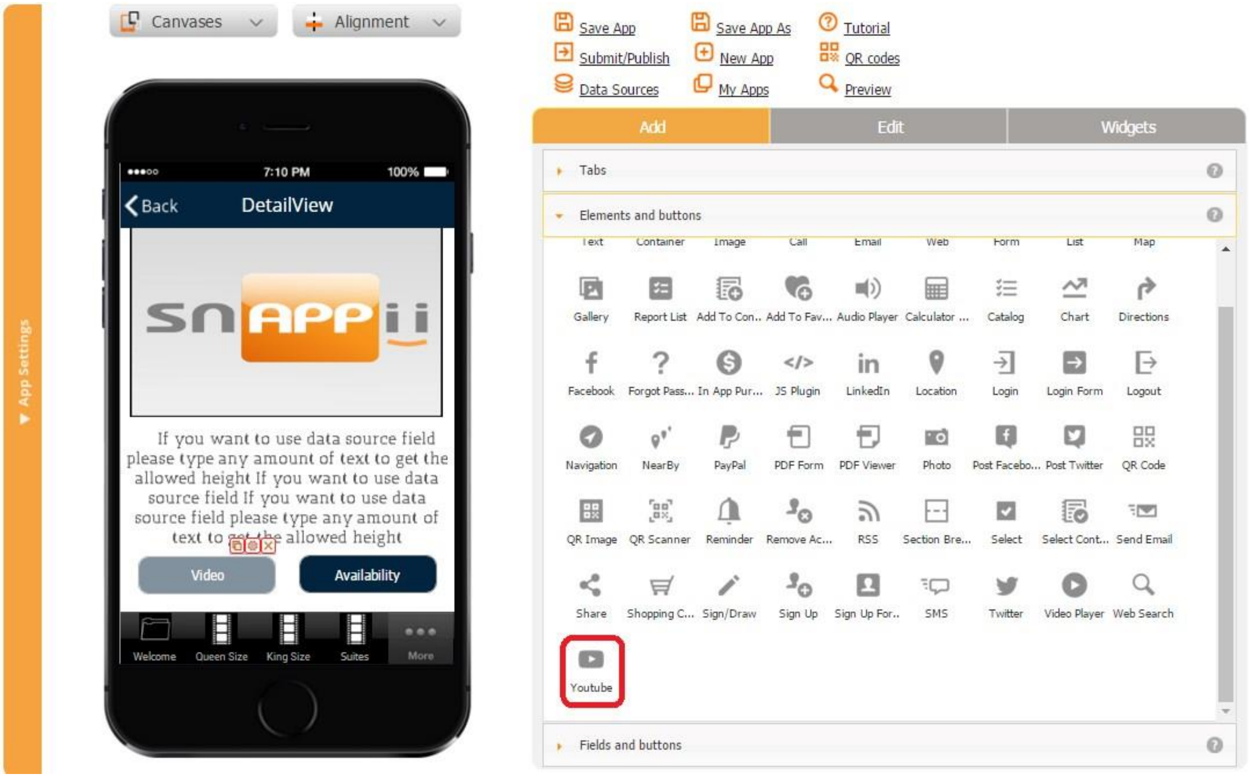
Gallery View Title: GalleryView

Detail View Title: DetailView

Gallery Type: Grid

(We used the Gallery tab and the data source called *Bed and Breakfast Deluxe*.)

4. Drag and drop the YouTube button onto the canvas.

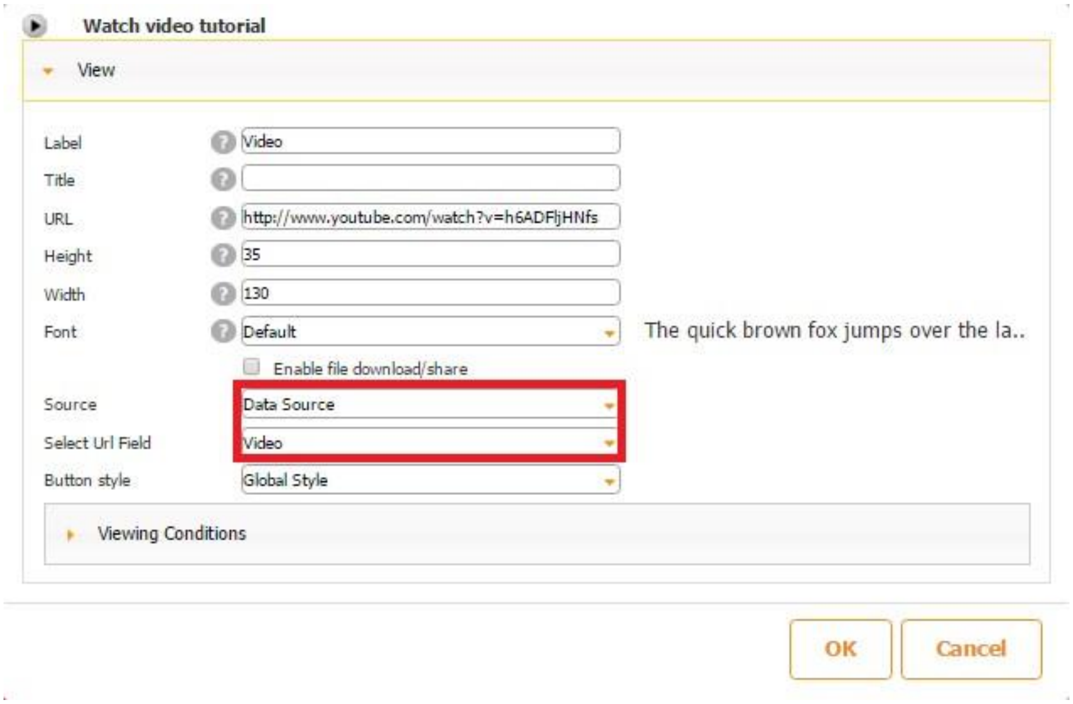


If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height If you want to use data source field If you want to use data source field please type any amount of text to get the allowed height

5. In the pop-up window, specify the label, title, font, dimensions, and button style.

6. Next to Source, choose *Data Source.*

7. Next to *Select Url Field*, select *Video.* Click OK.



Label: Video

Title:

URL: http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=h6ADFljHNfs

Height: 35

Width: 130

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

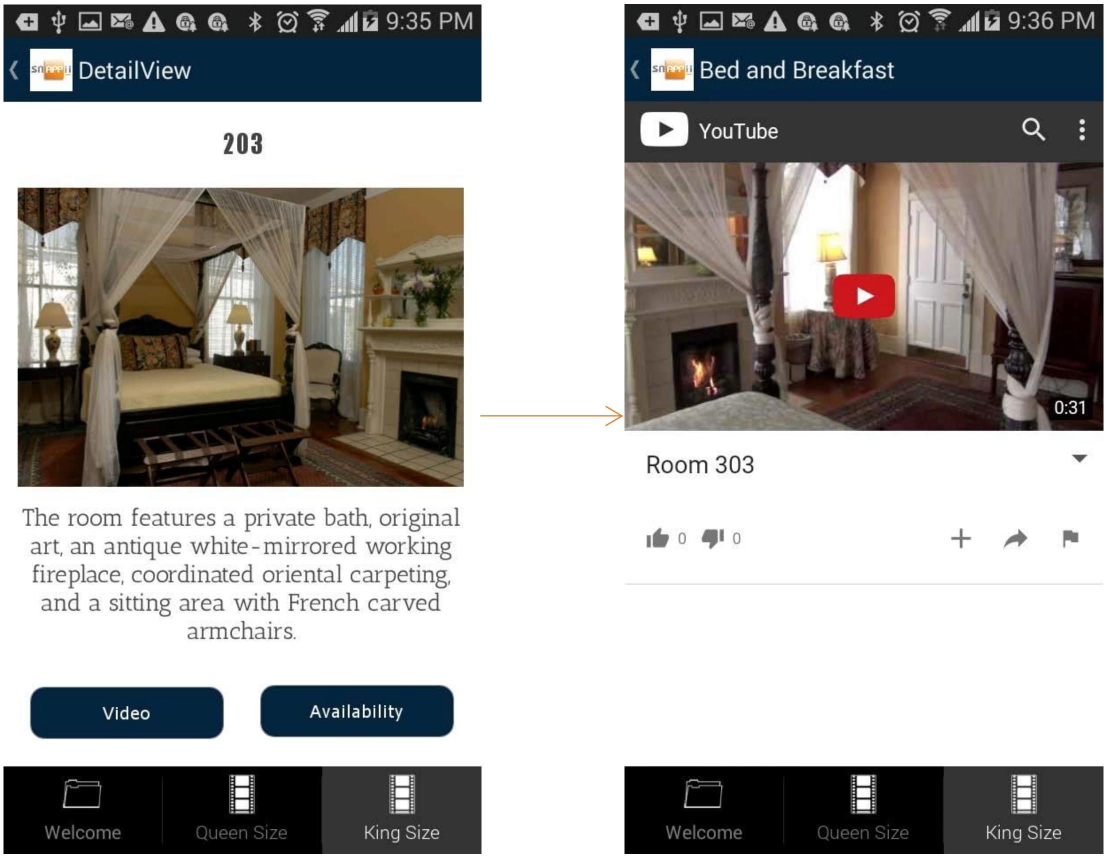
□ Enable file download/share

Source: Data Source

Select Url Field: Video

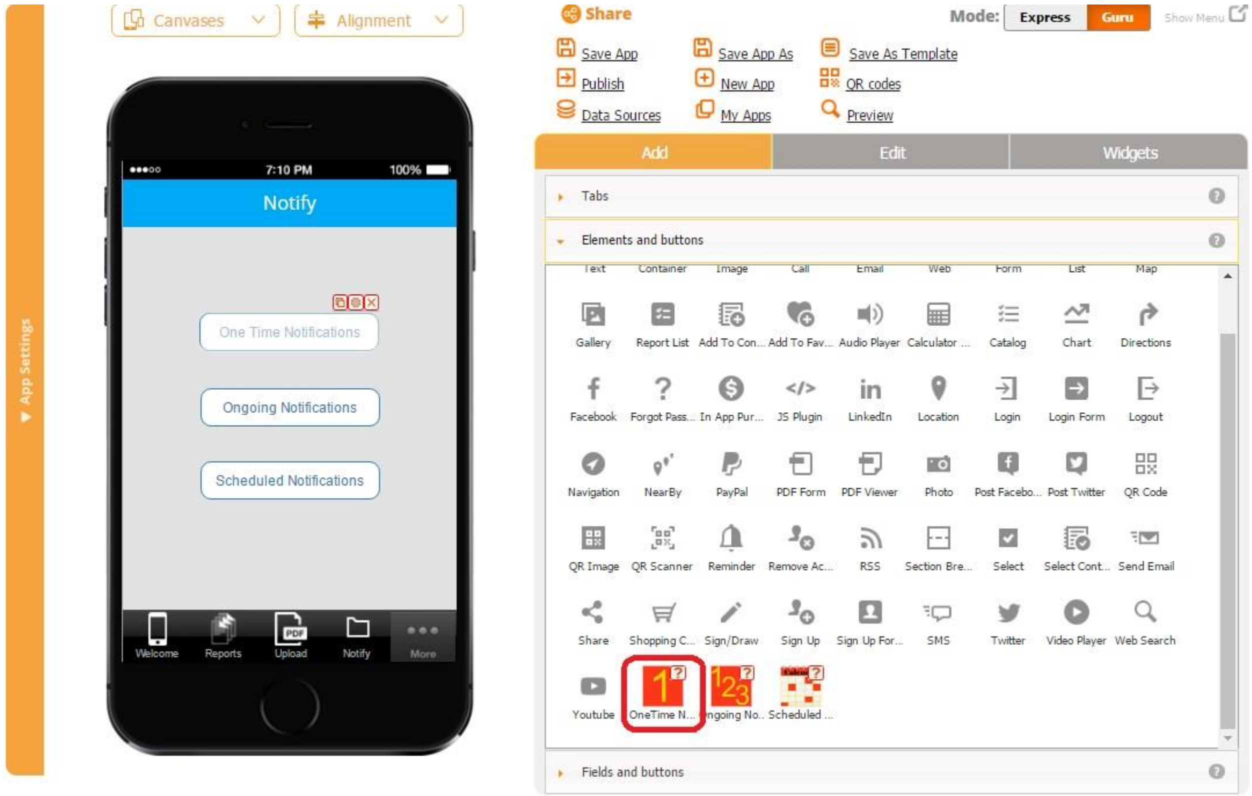
Button style: Global Style

Here is how the button works on a mobile device.



The room features a private bath, original art, an antique white-mirrored working fireplace, coordinated oriental carpeting, and a sitting area with French carved armchairs.

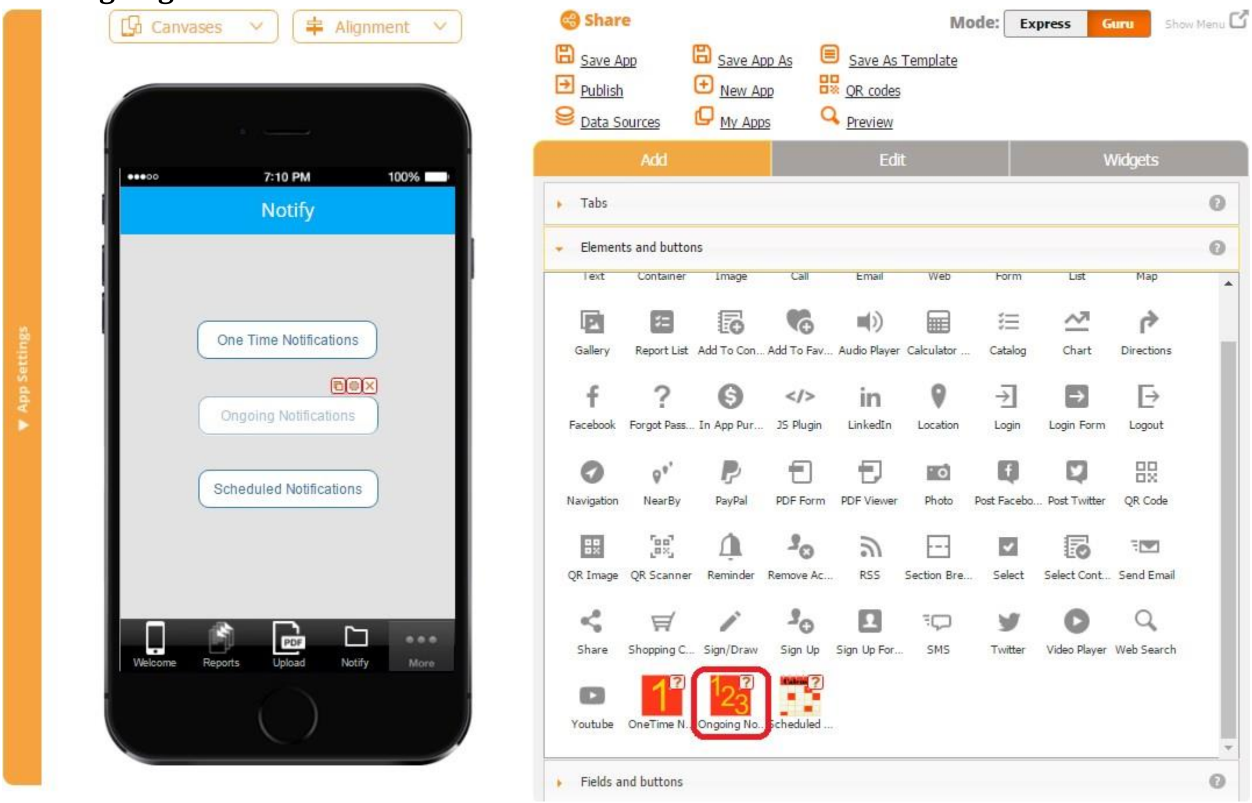
7.56 One-Time Notifications


Canvases
Alignment
App Settings
7:10 PM
100%
Notify
One Time Notifications
Ongoing Notifications
Scheduled Notifications
Welcome
Reports
Upload
Notify
More
Share
Mode: Express Guru
Show Menu
Save App
Save App As
Save As Template
Publish
New App
QR codes
Data Sources
My Apps
Preview
Add
Edit
Widgets
Tabs
Elements and buttons
Text Container Image Call Email Web Form List Map
Gallery Report List Add To Con... Add To Fav... Audio Player Calculator ... Catalog Chart Directions
Facebook Forgot Pass... In App Pur... JS Plugin LinkedIn Location Login Login Form Logout
Navigation NearBy PayPal PDF Form PDF Viewer Photo Post Facebo... Post Twitter QR Code
QR Image QR Scanner Reminder Remove Ac... RSS Section Bre... Select Select Cont... Send Email
Share Shopping C... Sign/Draw Sign Up Sign Up For... SMS Twitter Video Player Web Search
Youtube OneTime N... ngoing No... Scheduled ...
Fields and buttons

This buttons allows you to create in your app and send push notifications right away to all or predefined groups of users. Your users will be able to see all available notifications on their Notifications tab.

The One-Time Notifications button works very similarly to the One-Time Notifications tab. Please click here for more details.

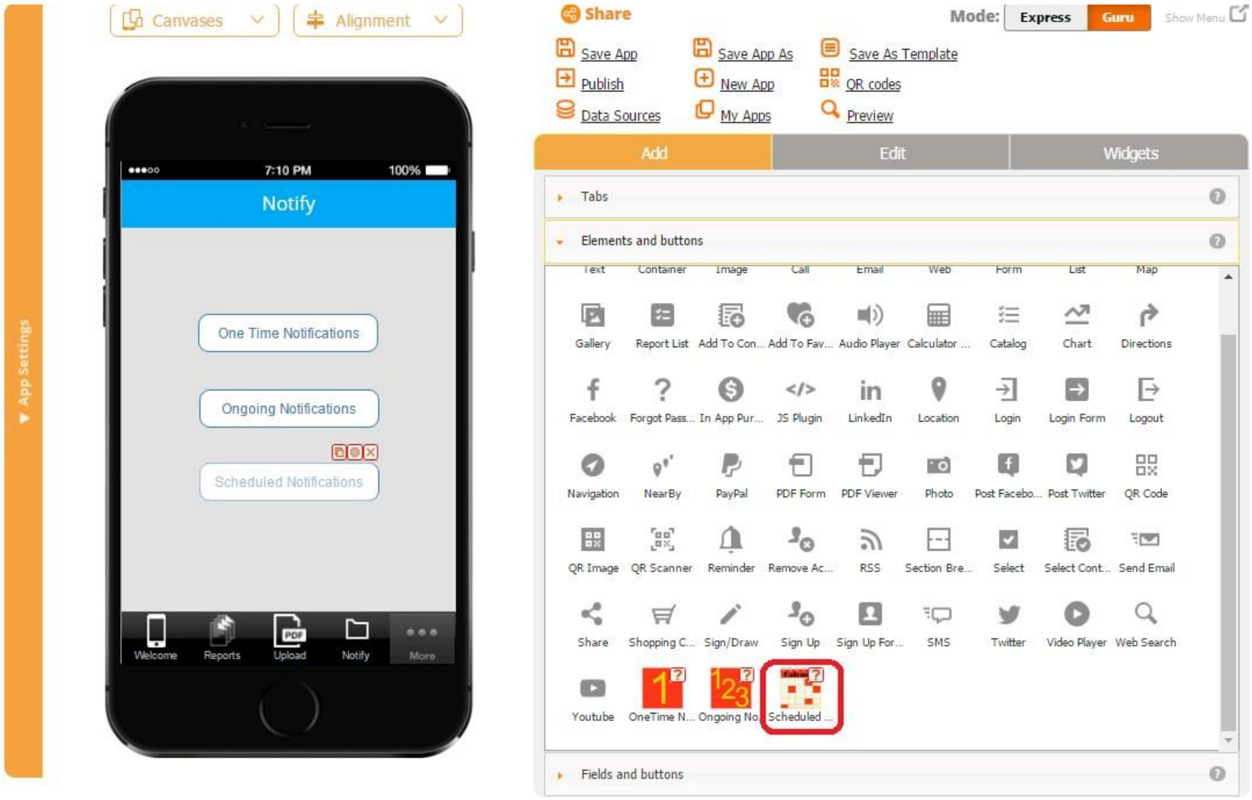
7.57 Ongoing Notifications



This button allows you to create in your app and send ongoing push notifications to all or predefined groups of users. You can set up your notifications so that your users receive them on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis and specify when exactly these notifications will be sent out to them. Your users will be able to see all available notifications on their Notifications tab.

The Ongoing Notifications button works very similarly to the Ongoing Notifications tab. Please click here for more details.

7.58 Scheduled Notifications



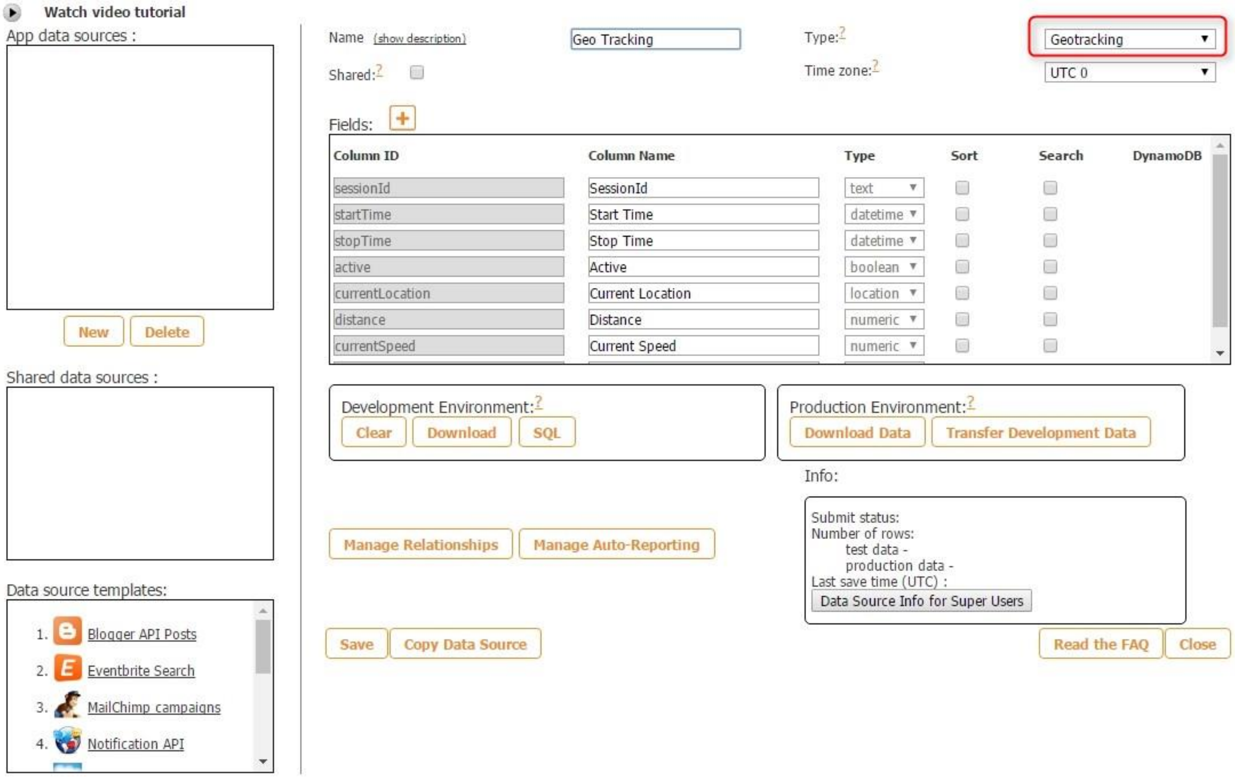
This button allows you to create, schedule and send push notifications from your app to all or predefined groups of users. Your users will be able to see all available notifications on their Notifications tab.

The Scheduled Notifications button works very similarly to the Scheduled Notifications tab. Please click here for more details.

7.59 Geo Tracking

Geo Tracking allows you to calculate distance, create route in real time and view it on the map.

First, you need to create datasource with the “Geotracking” type and save it.



Watch video tutorial

App data sources :

New | Delete

Shared data sources :

Data source templates:

1. Blogger API Posts
2. Eventbrite Search
3. MailChimp campaigns
4. Notification API

Name (show description): Geo Tracking

Type:? Geotracking

Shared:? □

Time zone:? UTC 0

Fields: +

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search	DynamoDB
sessionId	SessionId	text	□	□	
startTime	Start Time	datetime	□	□	
stopTime	Stop Time	datetime	□	□	
active	Active	boolean	□	□	
currentLocation	Current Location	location	□	□	
distance	Distance	numeric	□	□	
currentSpeed	Current Speed	numeric	□	□	

Development Environment:? Clear | Download | SQL

Production Environment:? Download Data | Transfer Development Data

Info:

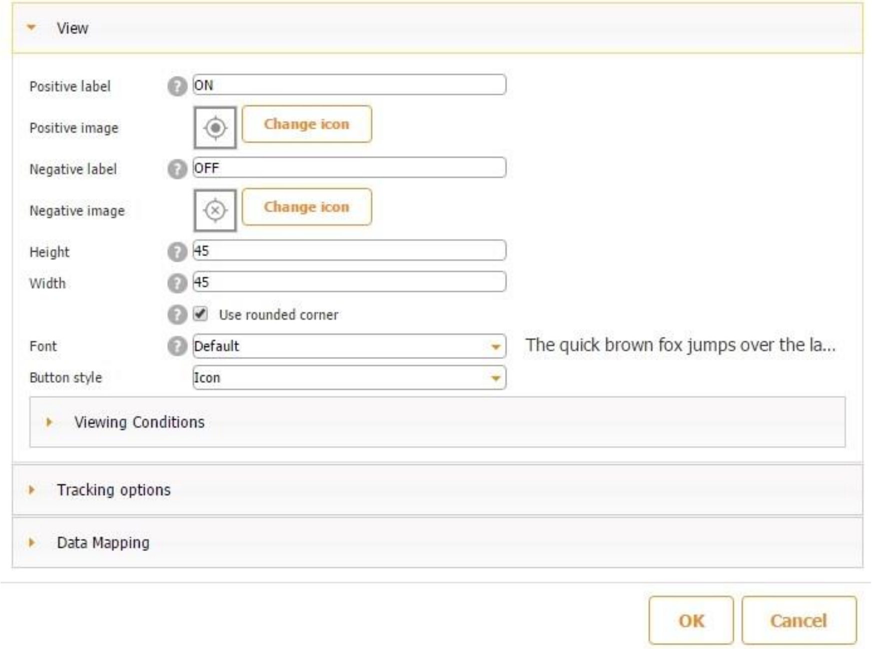
Submit status:
Number of rows:
test data -
production data -
Last save time (UTC) :
Data Source Info for Super Users

Manage Relationships | Manage Auto-Reporting

Save | Copy Data Source

Read the FAQ | Close

Now let’s add a Geotracking button and check out its settings. The first block is responsible for the look and feel of this button:



View

Positive label: ON

Positive image: Change icon

Negative label: OFF

Negative image: Change icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

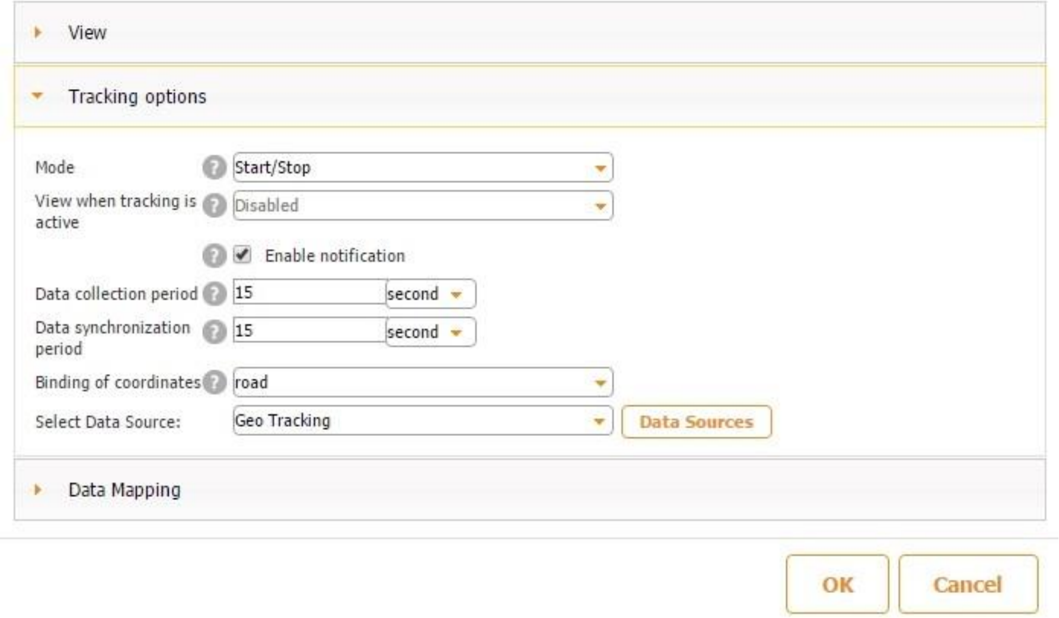
Viewing Conditions

Tracking options

Data Mapping

OK Cancel

The second block contains the settings for geotracking:



View

Tracking options

Mode: Start/Stop

View when tracking is active: Disabled

☑ Enable notification

Data collection period: 15 second

Data synchronization period: 15 second

Binding of coordinates: road

Select Data Source: Geo Tracking — Data Sources

Data Mapping

OK Cancel

Mode is responsible for Start/Stop or Start options. If we select "Start", we need to add another button . This won't influence the app behavior but it can help if you want to either use one button to start and stop tracking, or split these two options into two buttons. If you have selected to use two buttons, you can disable or hide the second button, i.e.:

- if you clicked Start button then the Stop button will be disabled or hidden

OR

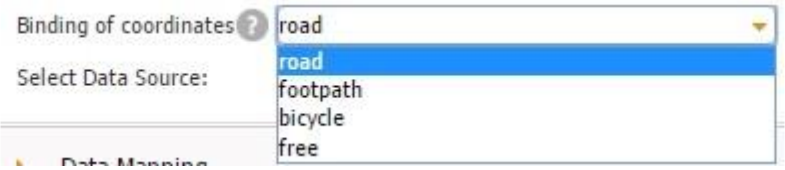
- when you clicked Start button, then this button will be unavailable for a new click

Enable notification option is responsible for sending Push Notifications when the tracking status was changed.

Data collection period is responsible for the frequency of data being saved on the device. The less the data collection period, the more often user's current location has to be saved on device, which will result in more resources used on device.

Data synchronization period is responsible for the frequency of sending the data from the device to the server and has to be equal to or larger than "Data Collection Period" setting.

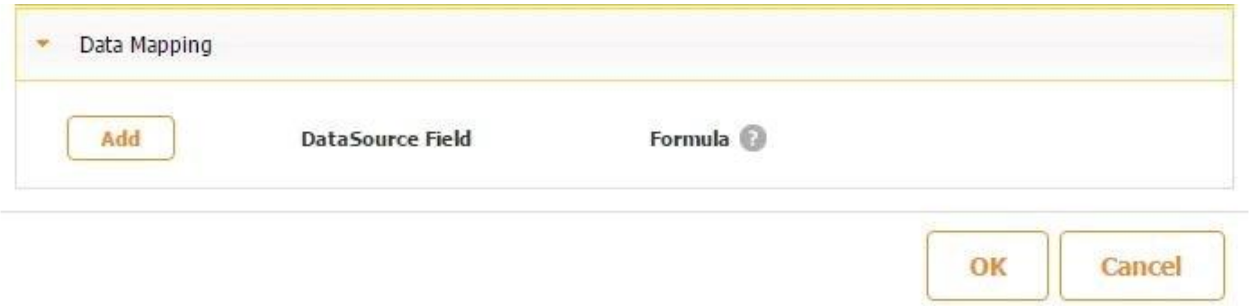
Binding of coordinates is responsible for setting up a route based on the selected option: road means that the route will be planned by roads; footpath means that the route will be planned through the places where you can walk on foot, i.e. courtyards, alleys, parks, etc.


Binding of coordinates: road

Select Data Source:

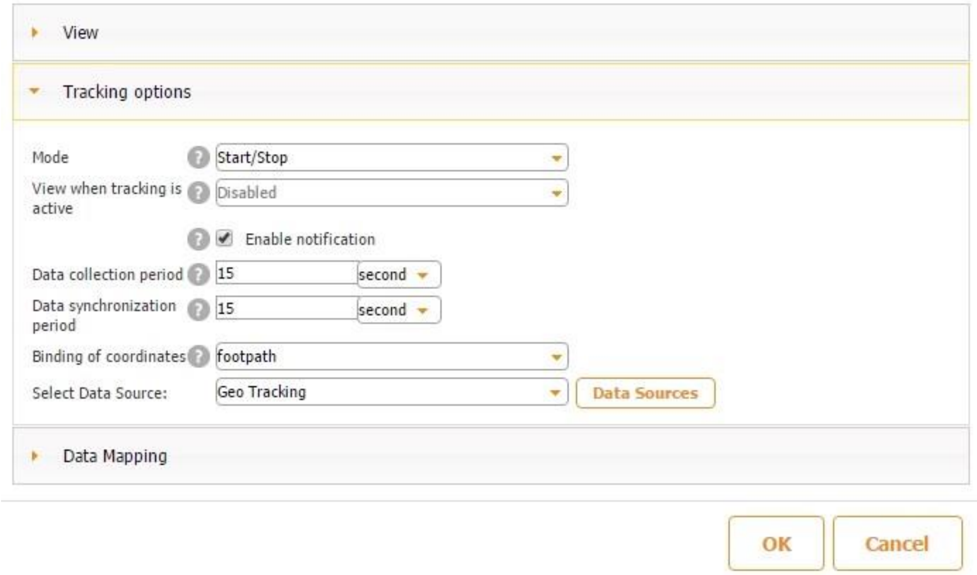
And the last one is selecting the datasource. Here you can only select the datasource that has "Geotracking" type.

The last block is Data Mapping.



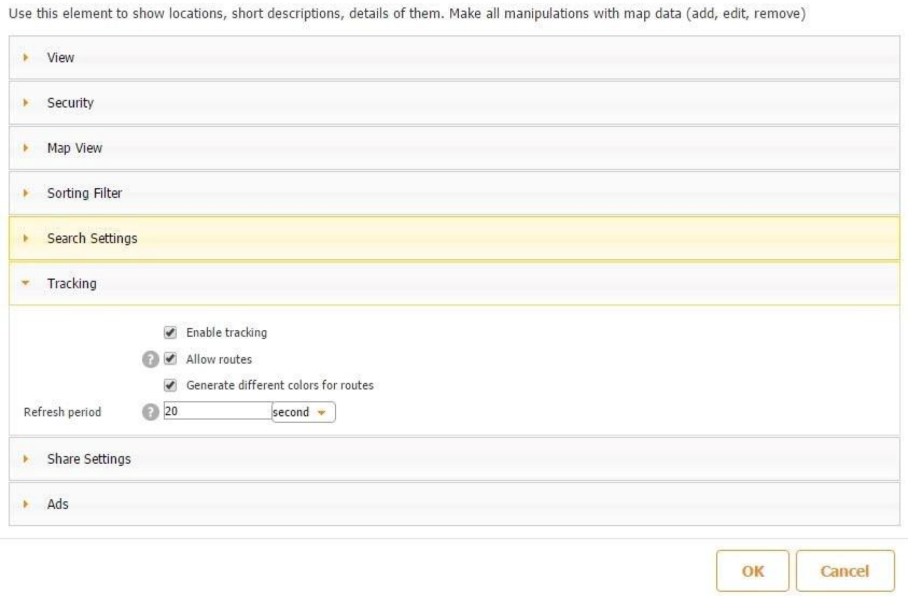
It is needed to add extra fields to the datasource (these extra fields need to be added upon datasource creation first). This is optional, the required set of fields is added by default and cannot be removed.

Let’s consider an example and set up the following options:



Mode: Start/Stop
View when tracking is active: Disabled
☑ Enable notification
Data collection period: 15 second
Data synchronization period: 15 second
Binding of coordinates: footpath
Select Data Source: Geo Tracking

On your device click ON and start to move, then click OFF when you wish to stop. To view the route you can use Advanced Map element. Open its settings and select the datasource with Geotracking type and you will see a new block “Tracking”:


Use this element to show locations, short descriptions, details of them. Make all manipulations with map data (add, edit, remove)

☑ Enable tracking

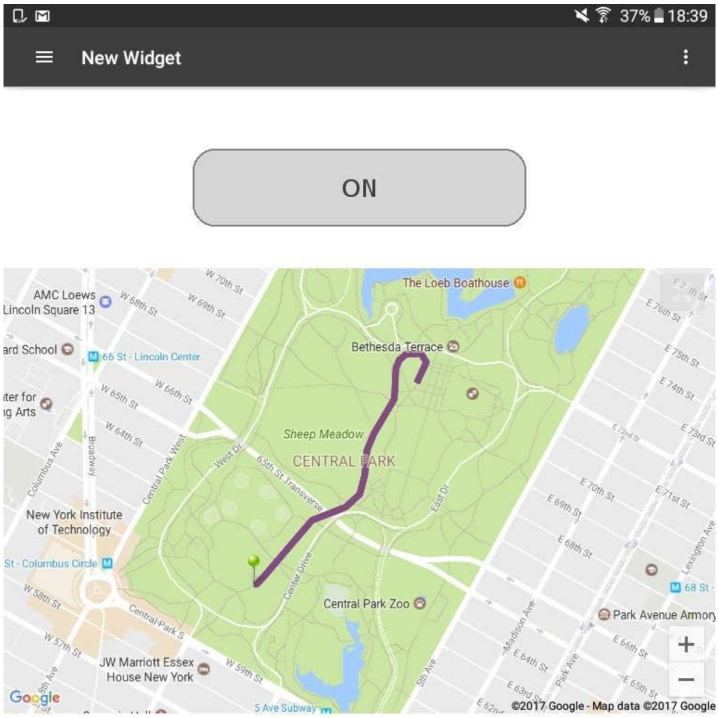
☑ Allow routes

☑ Generate different colors for routes

Refresh period: 20 second

Here you set up permissions for the device to:

1. analyze the geotracking data taken from the database
2. plan a route on a map
3. set up different color schemes for different routes
4. use predefined refresh period for the map to display current location Here's what you will see on the map:



After the route is completed, there will be one entry in the datasource. If you want to see more detailed data, you can add Advanced List element to view:

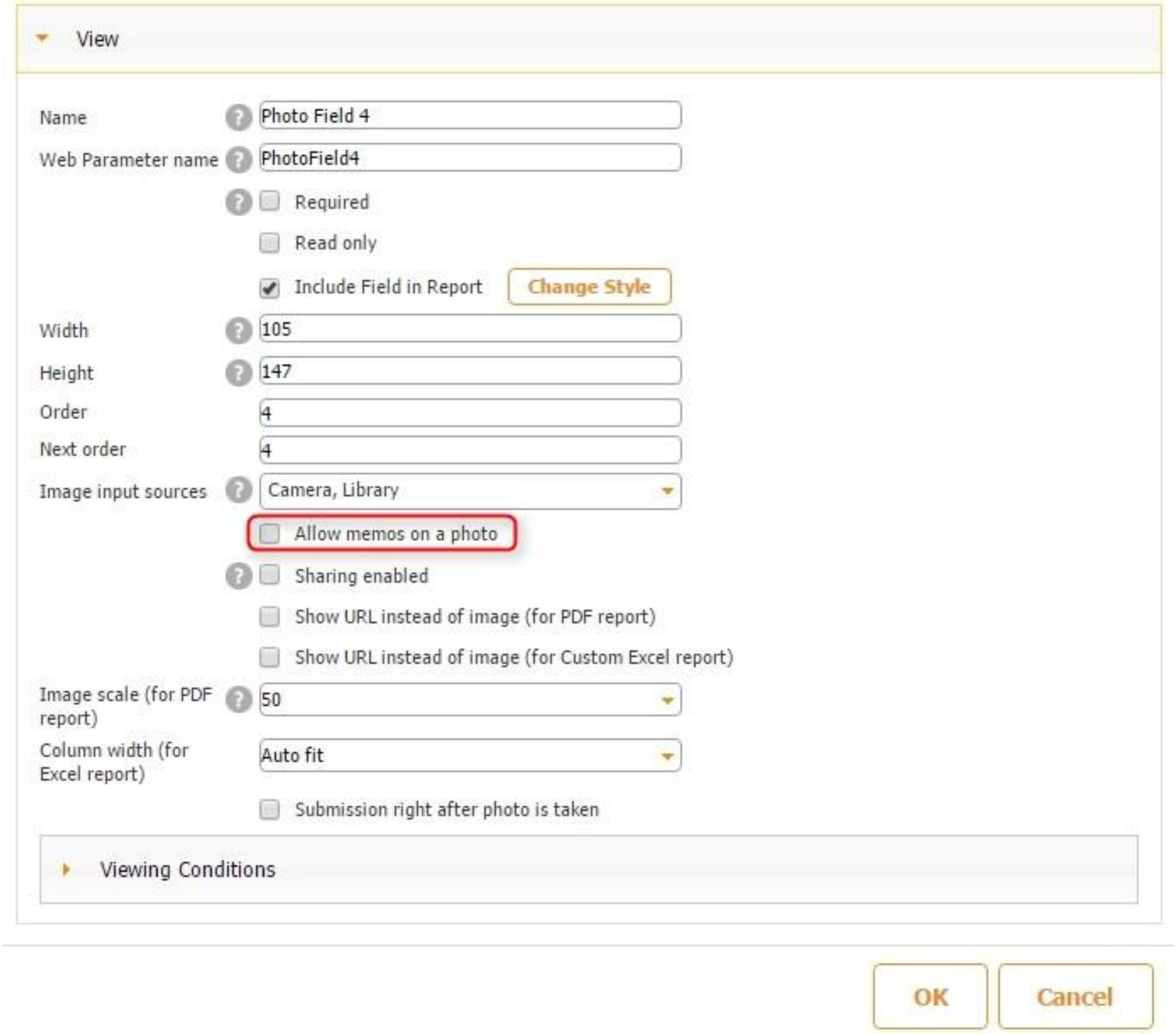
- start time
- end time
- whether the route is active at the moment
- current location
- covered distance

This way you can track the data for all active and/or completed routes. Read how to display data in Advanced List in this chapter.

7.60 New drawing functionality

We have extended drawing functionality so now you can use different figures and signs during editing. The new features are available for the following elements: Sign/Draw and Photo .

The Sign/Draw field already has the new features by default. To enable these features for the Photo element, you need to turn on a setting:



View

Name: Photo Field 4

Web Parameter name: PhotoField4

□ Required

□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Change Style

Width: 105

Height: 147

Order: 4

Next order: 4

Image input sources: Camera, Library

□ Allow memos on a photo

□ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 50

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

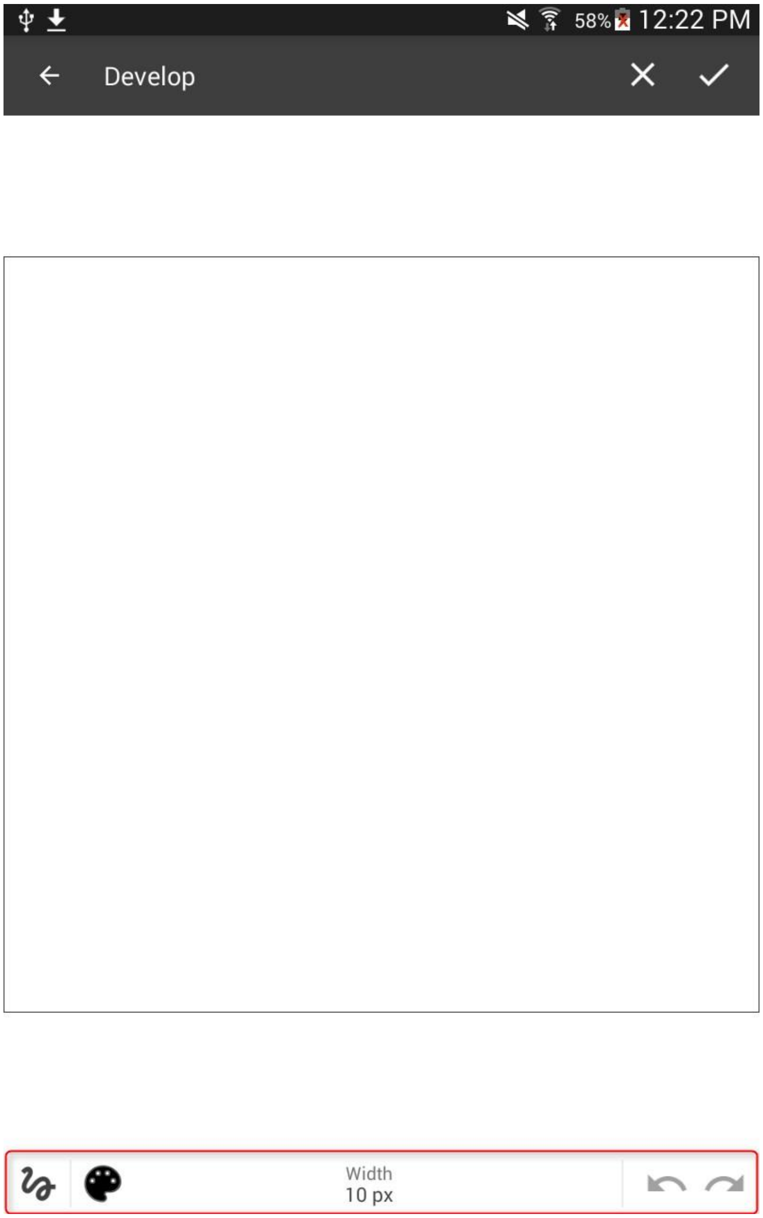
□ Submission right after photo is taken

Viewing Conditions

OK

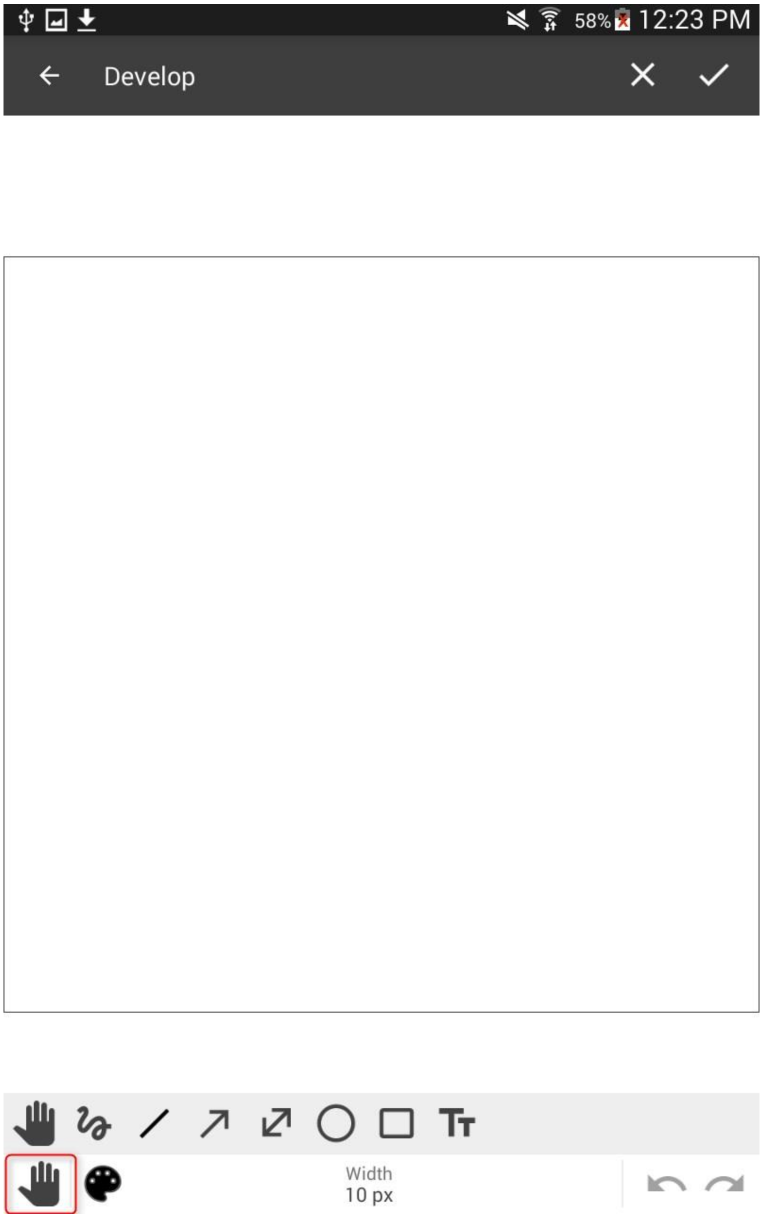
Cancel

Let’s consider the changes made on the device. All the new features are presented at the bottom of the screen:

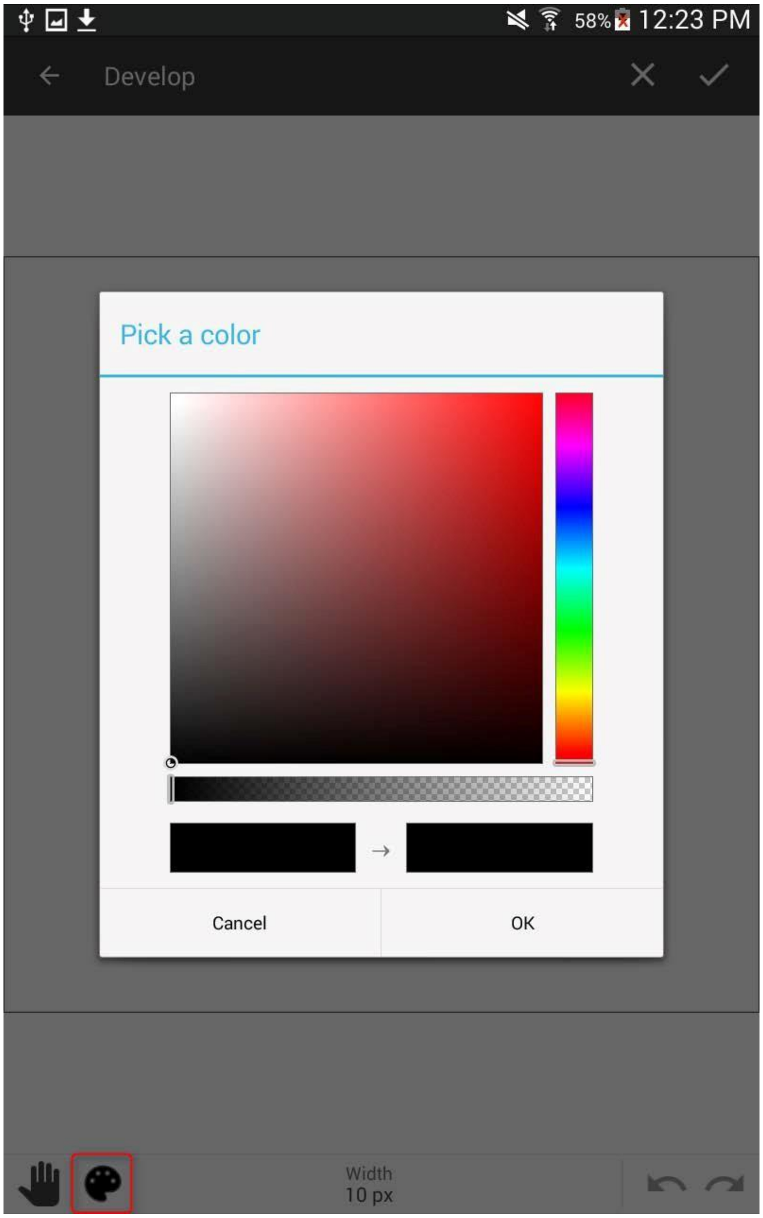


Clicking the element to the left from the palette will open a menu with tools to choose from. It's convenient to see what you are selecting.

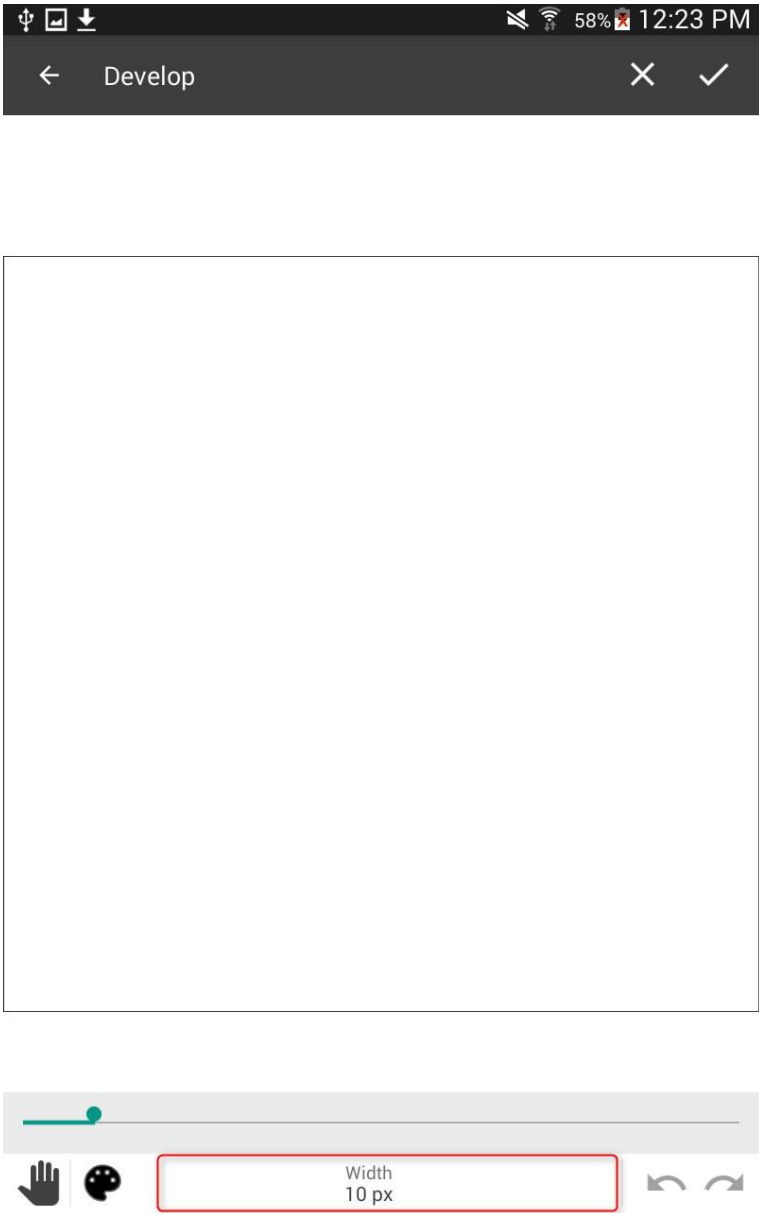
The Hand tool is used to select and change the position of the existing element. You can select free painting, straight line, an arrow, a two-side arrow, circle, square and the ability to add text.



If you click on the palette, you will see the option to select color and transparency:



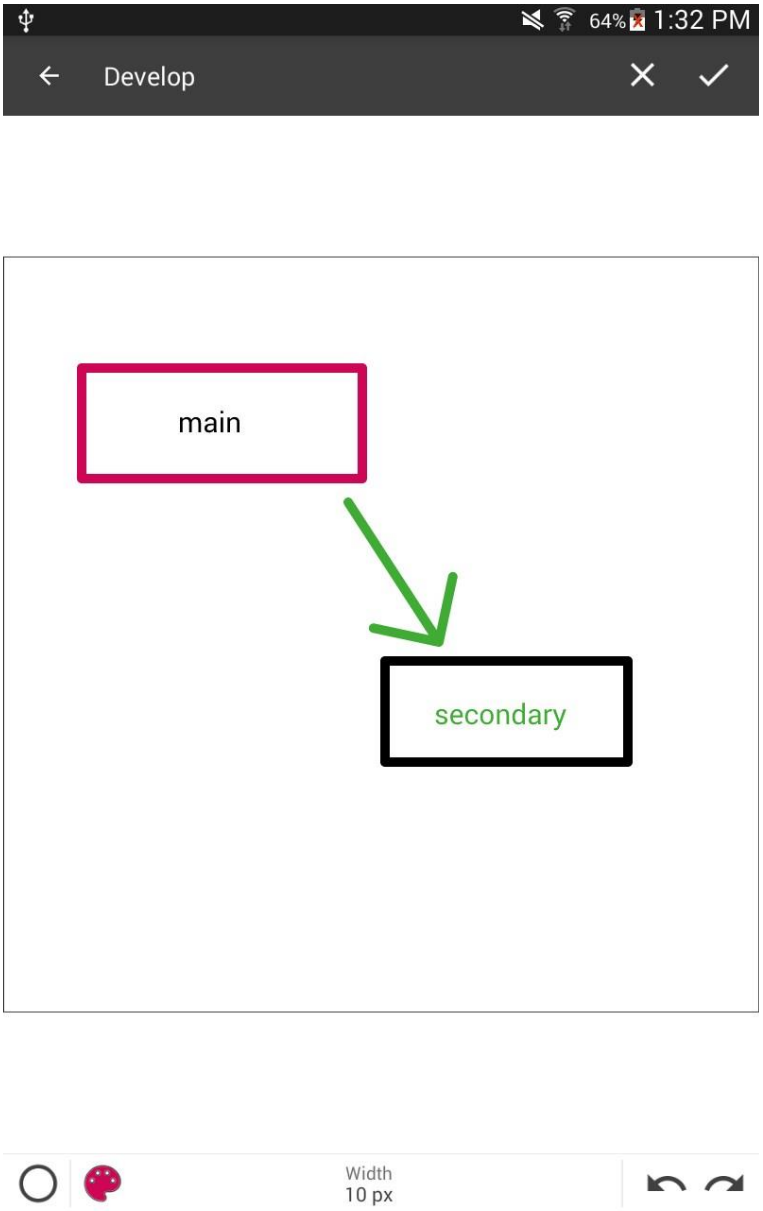
You can set up the font size which will influence the thickness of all the elements:



Width
10 px

To the right you see the 2 arrows that allow you to redo and undo the actions made.

Let’s add a few elements, change their color, width and layout:

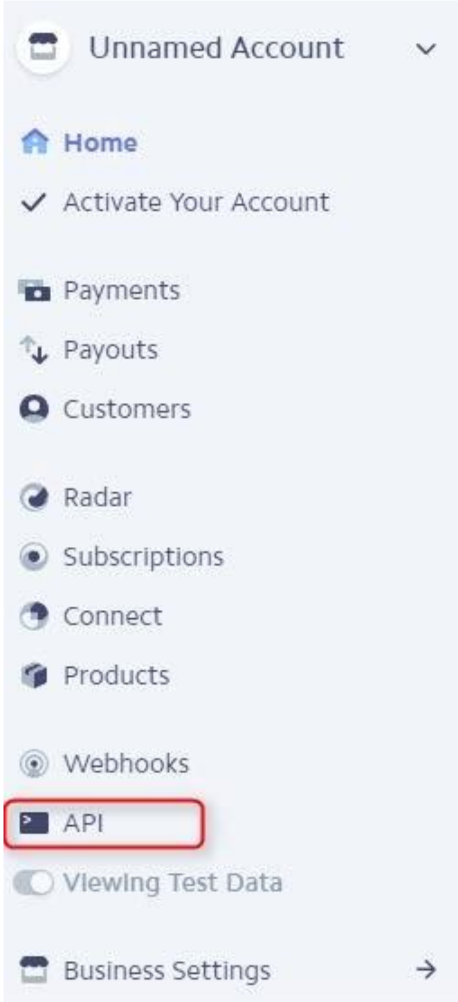


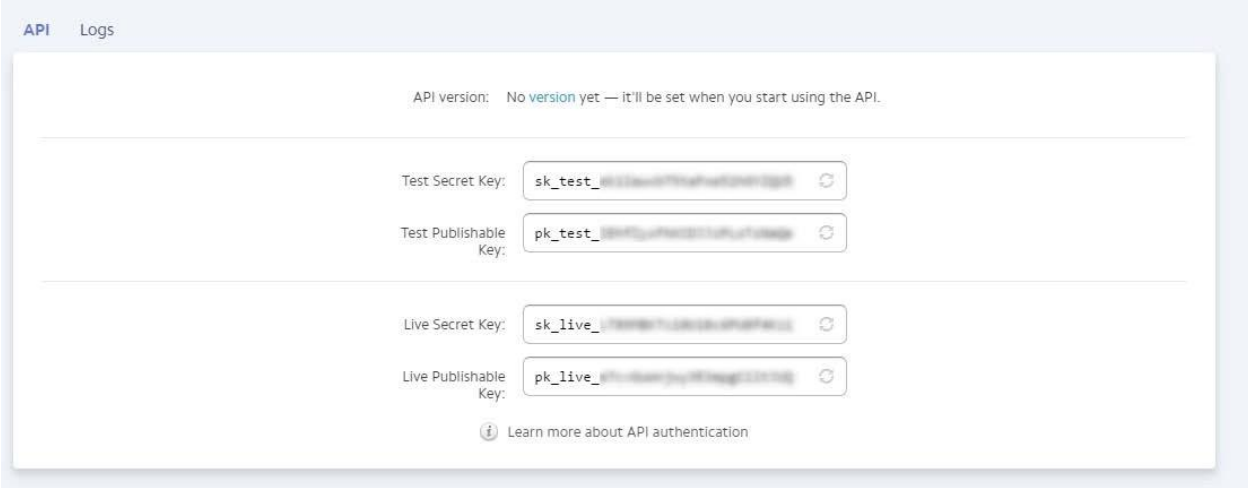
You can load a photo from the gallery or take a photo from the camera. If you perform an inspection or inventory, you can quickly add a note or point out a defect right on the picture using the tools.

7.61 Payments in apps (Stripe)

You can make payments using the Stripe payment system in our apps. With this functionality we can now create product catalogs, add items to a shopping cart, purchase goods or services via the app.

First, you need to register at the Stripe website https://stripe.com/. We will need keys to guarantee security of the payments made to ensure the payments will be sent to you directly. These keys can be found under API in your Account:





API version: No version yet — it'll be set when you start using the API.

Test Secret Key: sk_test_[redacted]

Test Publishable Key: pk_test_[redacted]

Live Secret Key: sk_live_[redacted]

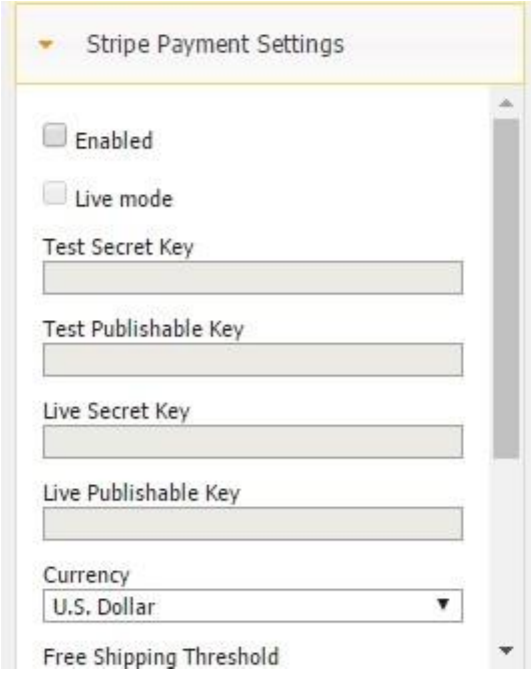
Live Publishable Key: pk_live_[redacted]

Learn more about API authentication

Test secret key and test publishable key are needed to test payment in the app.

Live secret key and live publishable key are needed to make real payments when the app is live.

In the App settings that are placed to the left in the Snappii editor, you will see Stripe Payment Settings where you need to insert the keys:



Stripe Payment Settings

□ Enabled

□ Live mode

Test Secret Key

Test Publishable Key

Live Secret Key

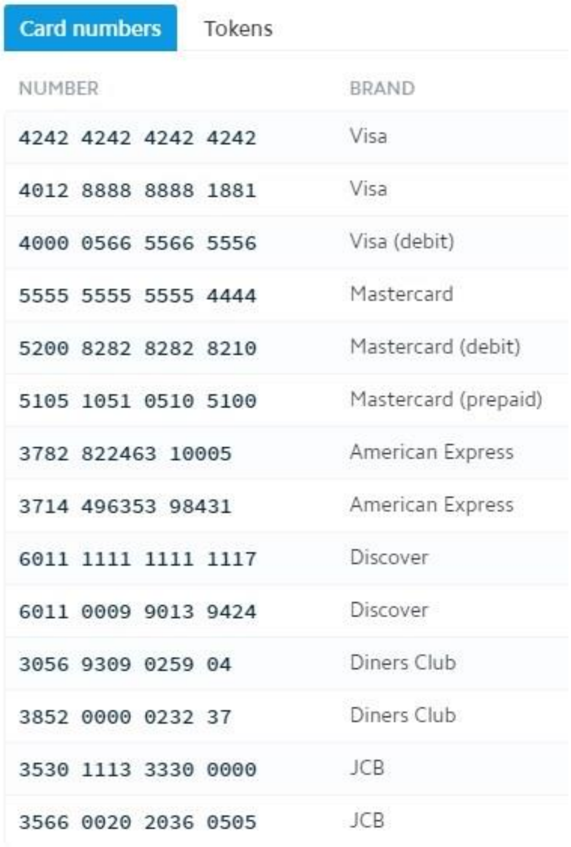
Live Publishable Key

Currency
U.S. Dollar ▼

Free Shipping Threshold

You can insert all the keys but if you only want to test Stripe payments for now, you can leave the Live mode field unchecked. When you use test mode, you will be paying with the virtual money and track the transactions in your Stripe account.

To make virtual payments, you can use this list of test credit cards:

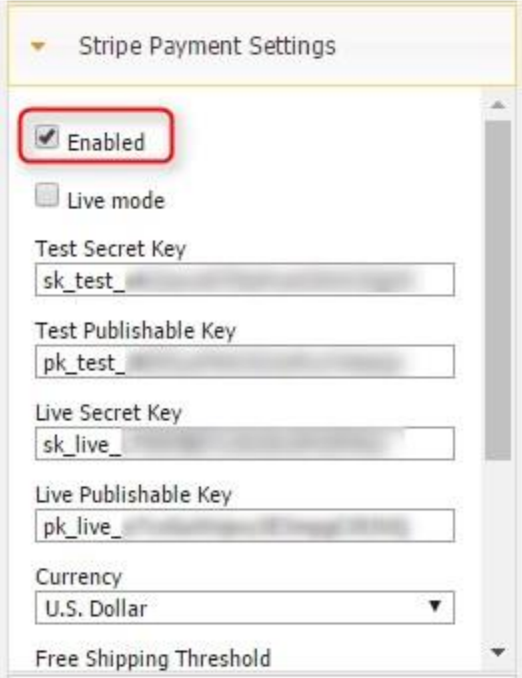


NUMBER	BRAND
4242 4242 4242 4242	Visa
4012 8888 8888 1881	Visa
4000 0566 5566 5556	Visa (debit)
5555 5555 5555 4444	Mastercard
5200 8282 8282 8210	Mastercard (debit)
5105 1051 0510 5100	Mastercard (prepaid)
3782 822463 10005	American Express
3714 496353 98431	American Express
6011 1111 1111 1117	Discover
6011 0009 9013 9424	Discover
3056 9309 0259 04	Diners Club
3852 0000 0232 37	Diners Club
3530 1113 3330 0000	JCB
3566 0020 2036 0505	JCB

You can learn more about settings and payments here: https://stripe.com/docs/testing#cards.

Let us consider an example and purchase an item with the test card.

Add the keys and enable Stripe:



Stripe Payment Settings

☑ Enabled

□ Live mode

Test Secret Key: sk_test_[redacted]

Test Publishable Key: pk_test_[redacted]

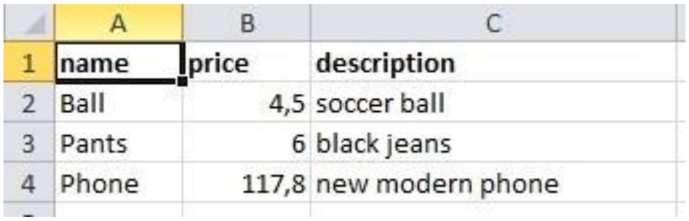
Live Secret Key: sk_live_[redacted]

Live Publishable Key: pk_live_[redacted]

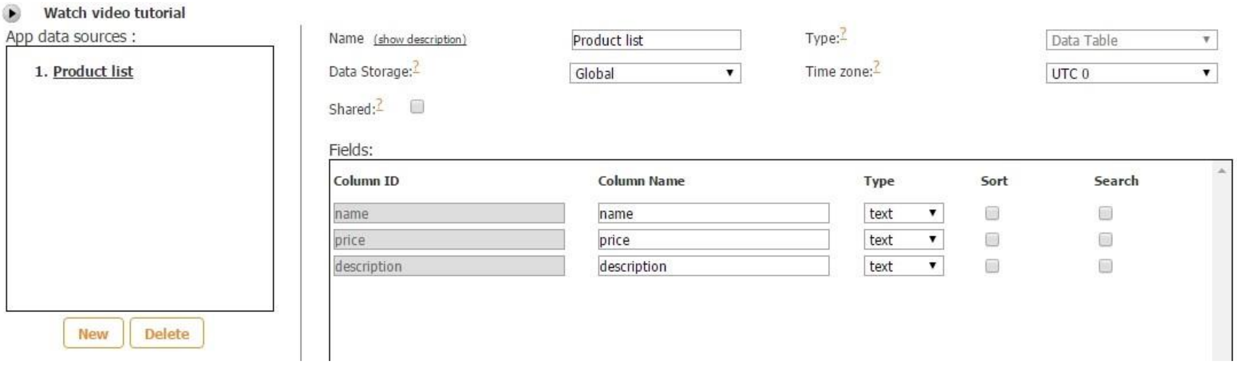
Currency: U.S. Dollar

Free Shipping Threshold

Let’s create a data source with several items:



	A	B	C
1	name	price	description
2	Ball	4,5	soccer ball
3	Pants	6	black jeans
4	Phone	117,8	new modern phone



App data sources :

1. Product list

Name (show description): Product list

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

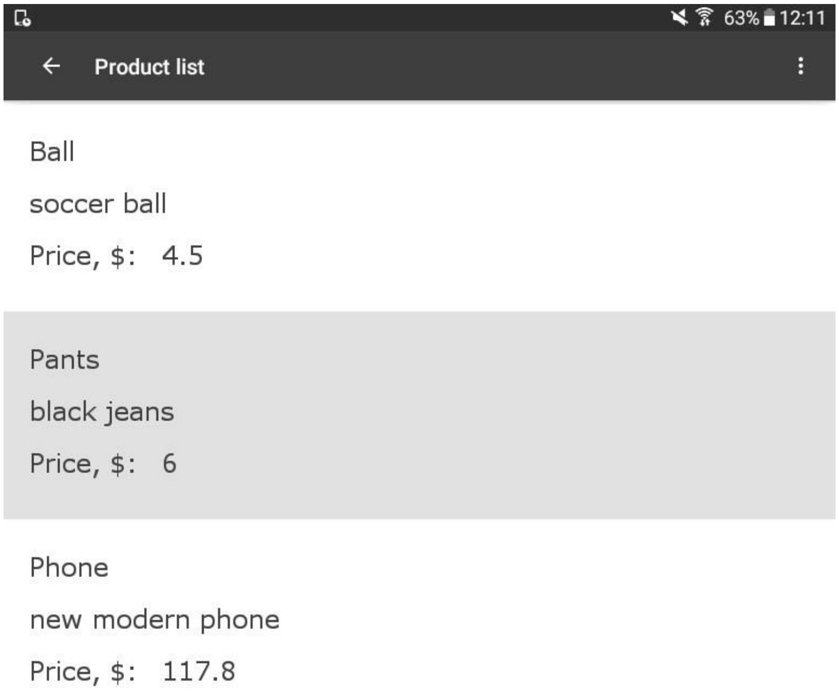
Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
name	name	text	□	□
price	price	text	□	□
description	description	text	□	□

and display them on the list:

Now we need
Payment



Product list

Ball

soccer ball

Price, $:   4.5

Pants

black jeans

Price, $:   6

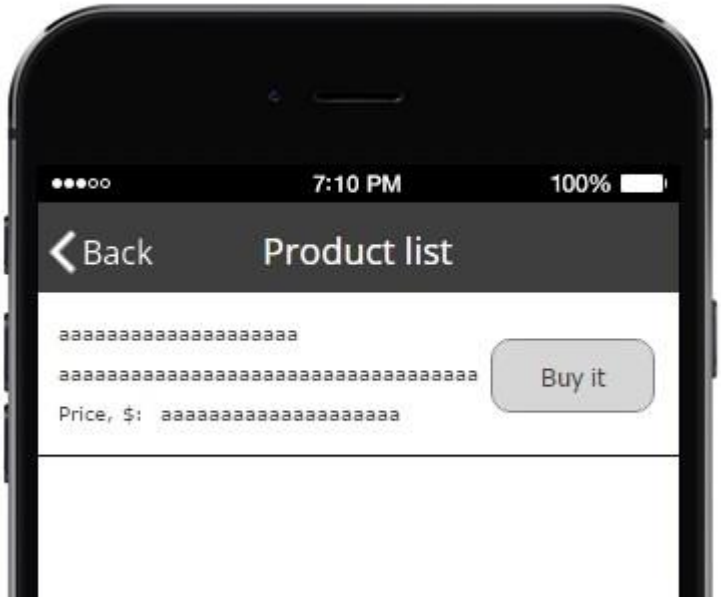
Phone

new modern phone

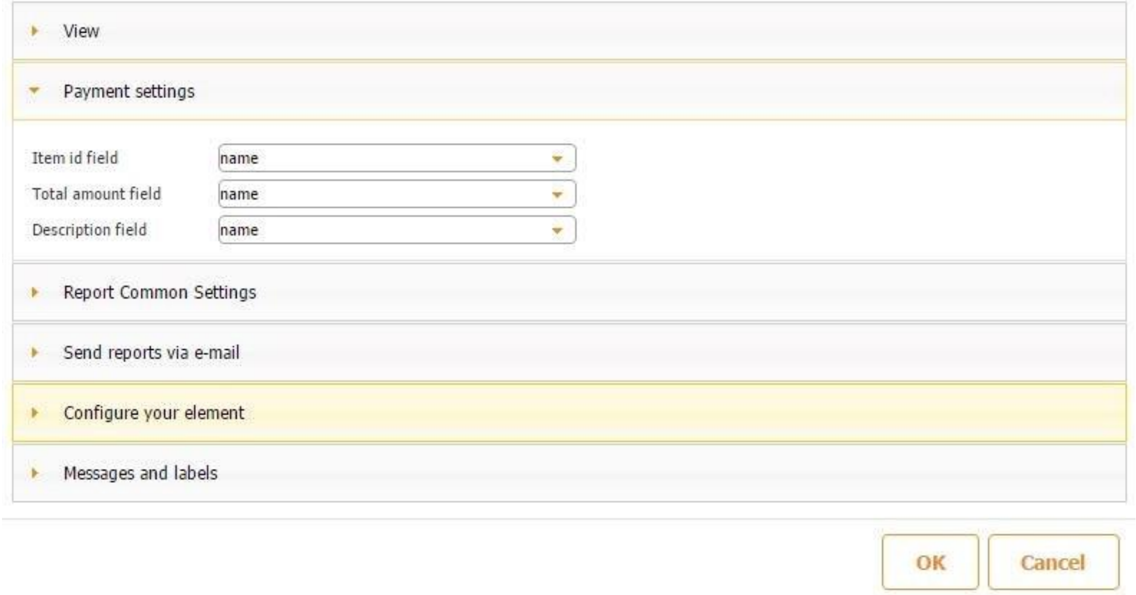
Price, $:   117.8

to add a
Form

Payment
Form :

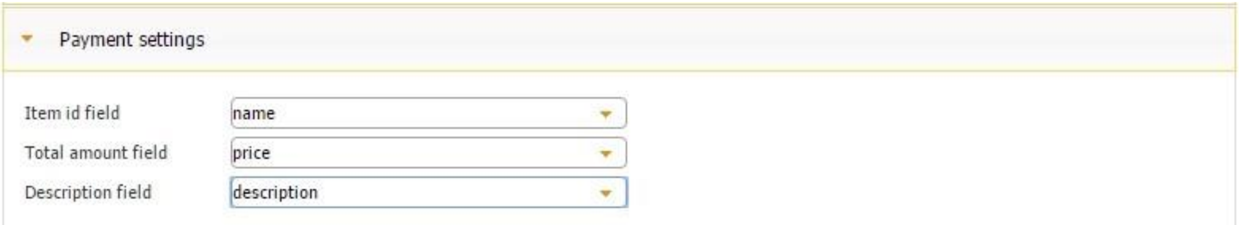

●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
Product list
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
Price, $: aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
Buy it

This form has Payment Settings block that we need to set up.



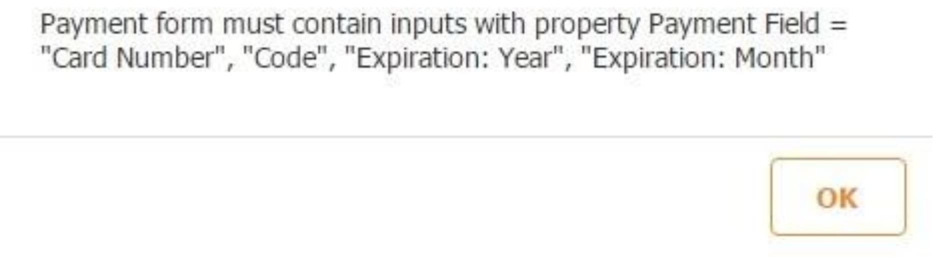
Item id field: name
Total amount field: name
Description field: name

To enable purchases we need to add 3 main parameters: item name, price and description:



Item id field: name
Total amount field: price
Description field: description

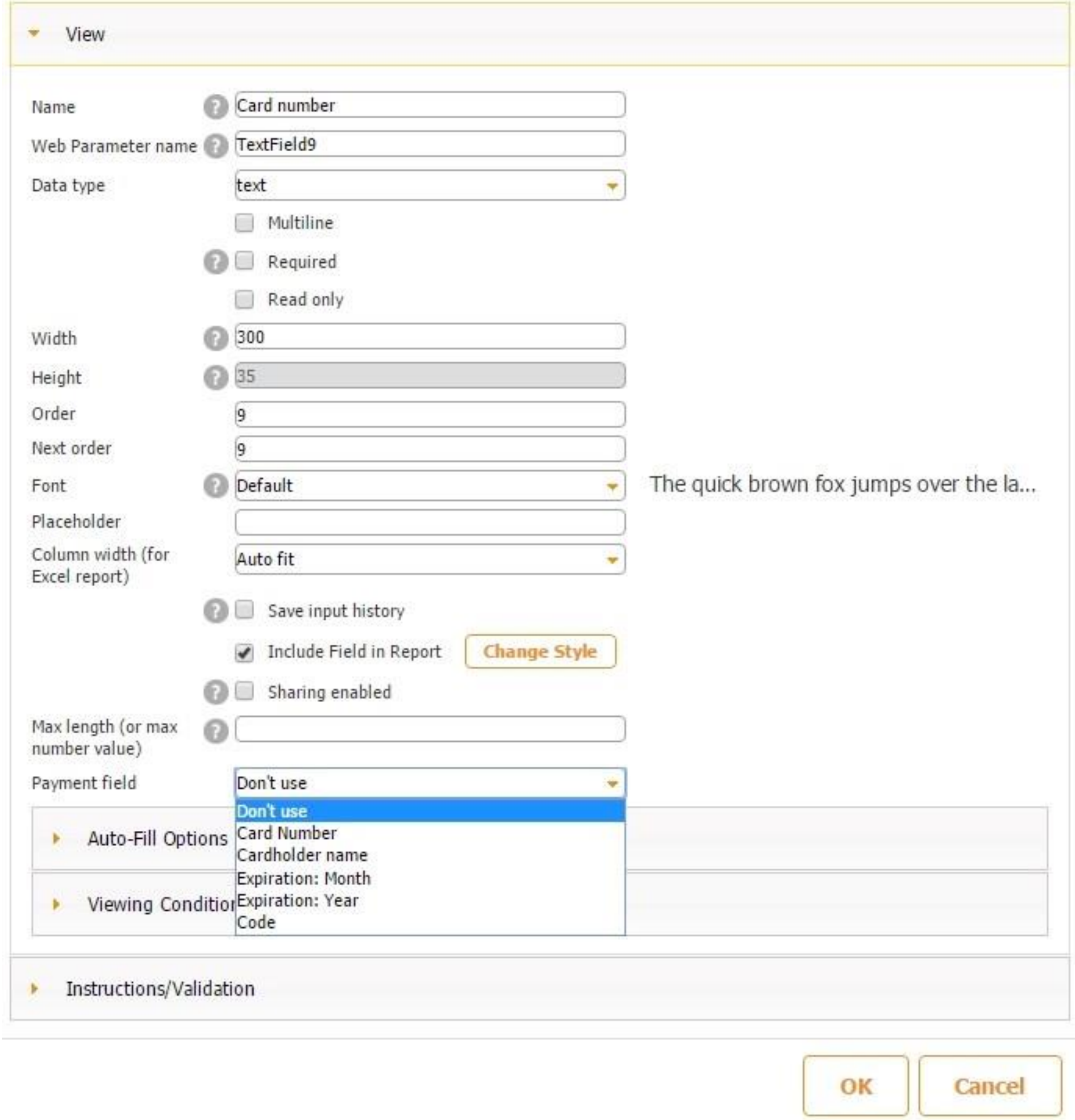
If we try to save the app at this stage, we will receive this error message:


Payment form must contain inputs with property Payment Field = "Card Number", "Code", "Expiration: Year", "Expiration: Month"

We didn’t provide the fields to enter the info about the card that a user will use to make payments from. As you can see from this message, you need to have several fields inside the Payment Form:

- Card number
- Code
- Expiration: year and month

This data is also required to make standard transactions. To add these fields, click the Payment Form and drag and drop text/number inputs A5 Text/Number , but they will have a special type:



Name: Card number

Web Parameter name: TextField9

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

□ Read only

Width: 300

Height: 35

Order: 9

Next order: 9

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Placeholder

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

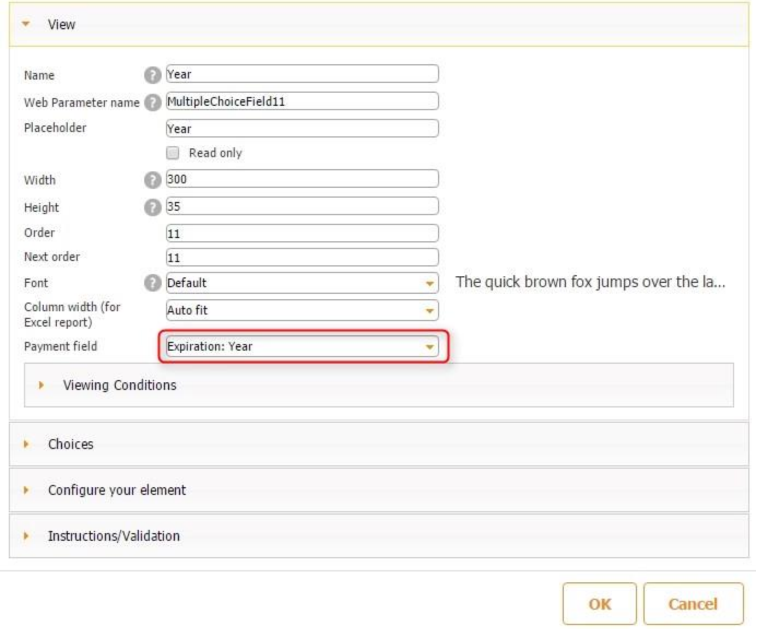
☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Payment field: Don't use

Now we will need to add the fields and select the corresponding type for each. For the month and year we can use multichoice with options. It will be more convenient for the user, for example:



View

Name: Year

Web Parameter name: MultipleChoiceField11

Placeholder: Year

□ Read only

Width: 300

Height: 35

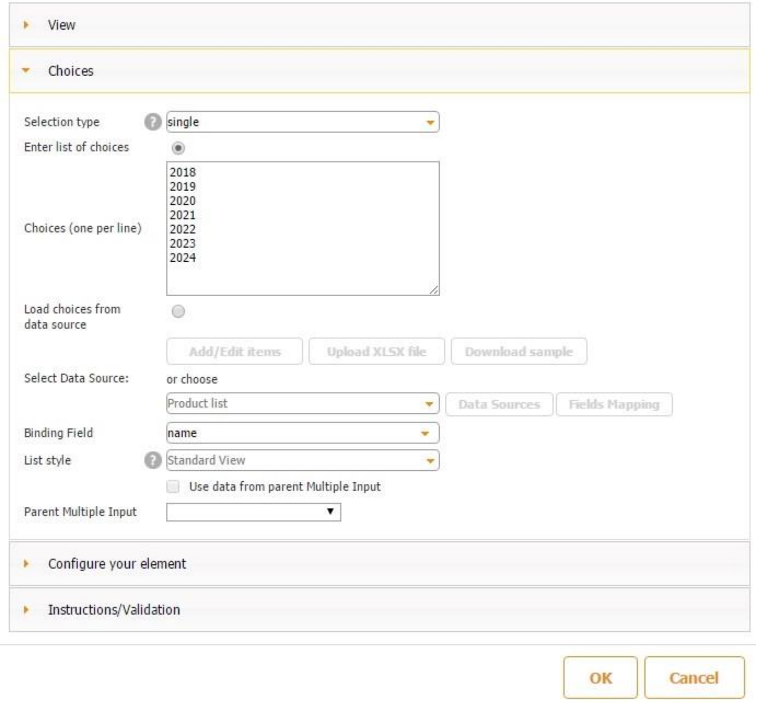
Order: 11

Next order: 11

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Payment field: Expiration: Year



Choices

Selection type: single

Enter list of choices ●

Choices (one per line):

```
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
```

Load choices from data source ○

Select Data Source: or choose Product list

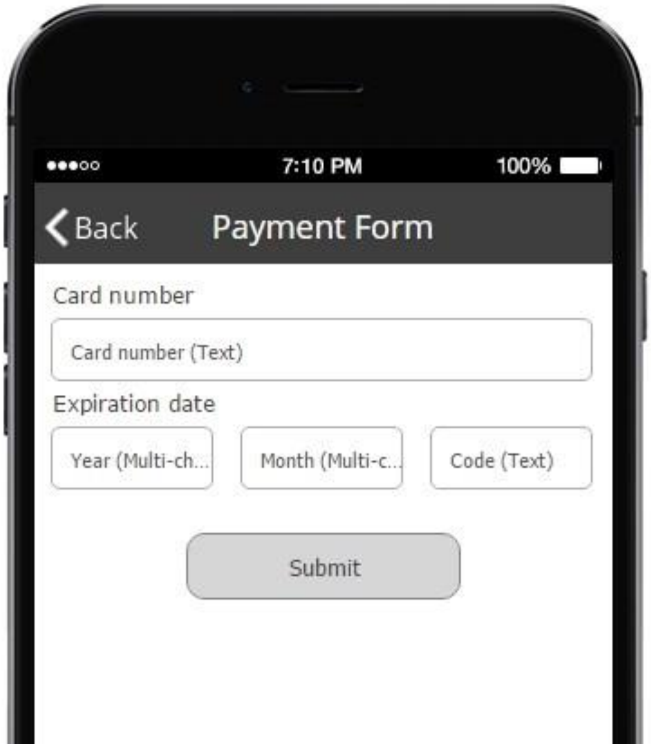
Binding Field: name

List style: Standard View

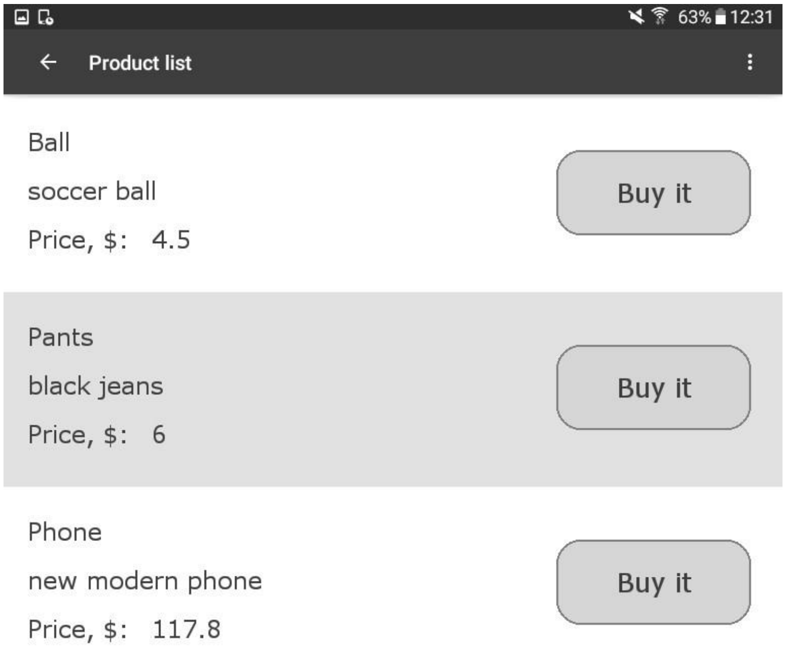
□ Use data from parent Multiple Input

Parent Multiple Input:

Of course, you can set up the layout the way you want. Here’s an example:



Now we will save the app without any error messages and see how it looks on the device:



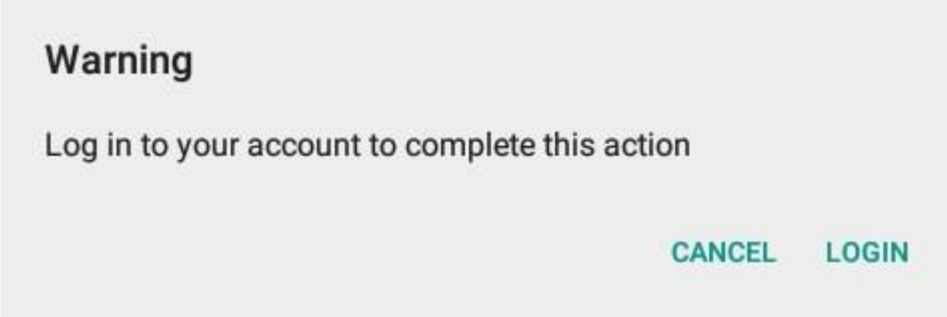
Product list

Ball
soccer ball
Price, $: 4.5

Pants
black jeans
Price, $: 6

Phone
new modern phone
Price, $: 117.8

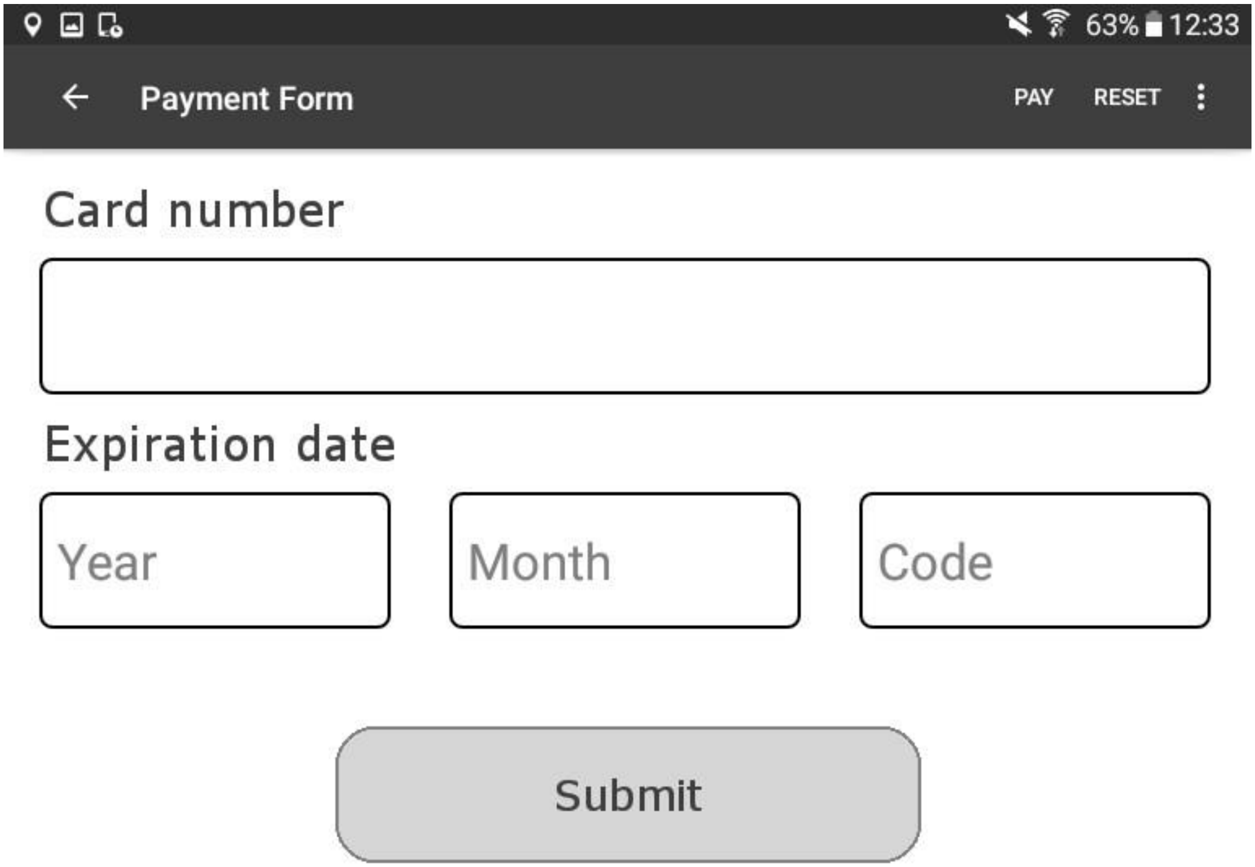
I want to buy black jeans and click Buy It button, but I see a warning message that I'm not logged in in the app:



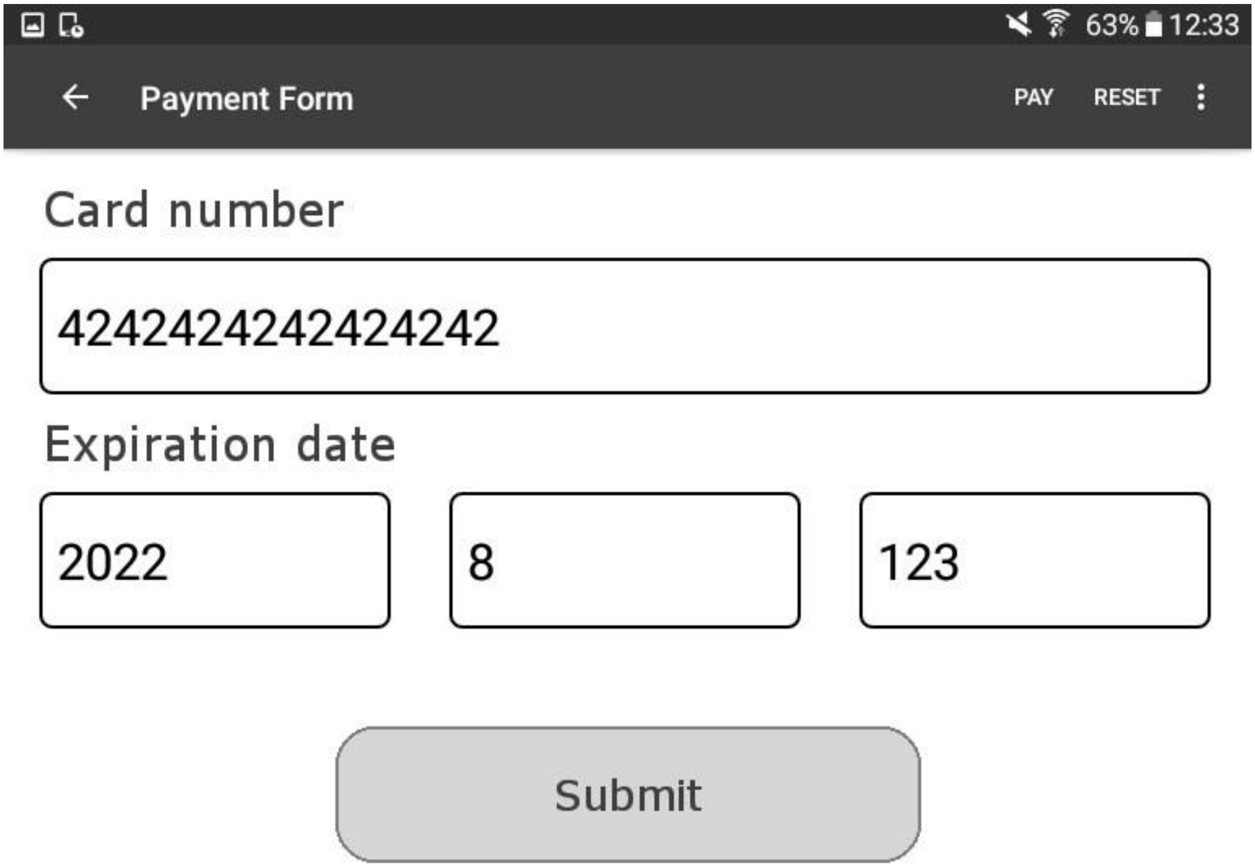
Warning

Log in to your account to complete this action

This is done to improve security. Anonymous users cannot make purchases in the app, so we will need to register or log in and will be redirected to the Payment form:



Let’s insert the test card, select month, year and any CSC. Make sure you enter the card number listed among the test cards, otherwise, you will see the error message.



Card number

4242424242424242

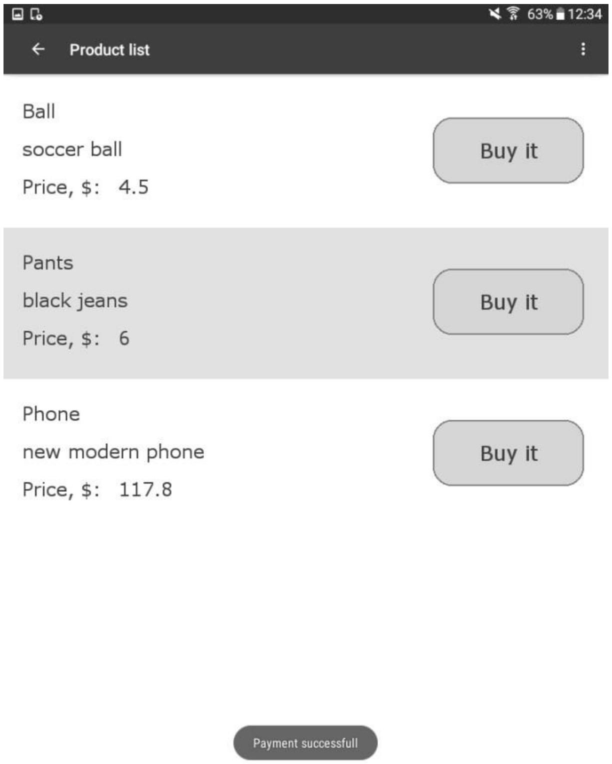
Expiration date

2022

8

123

and click Submit. The payment should be successfully proceeded and you will see a message about it at the bottom of the screen:

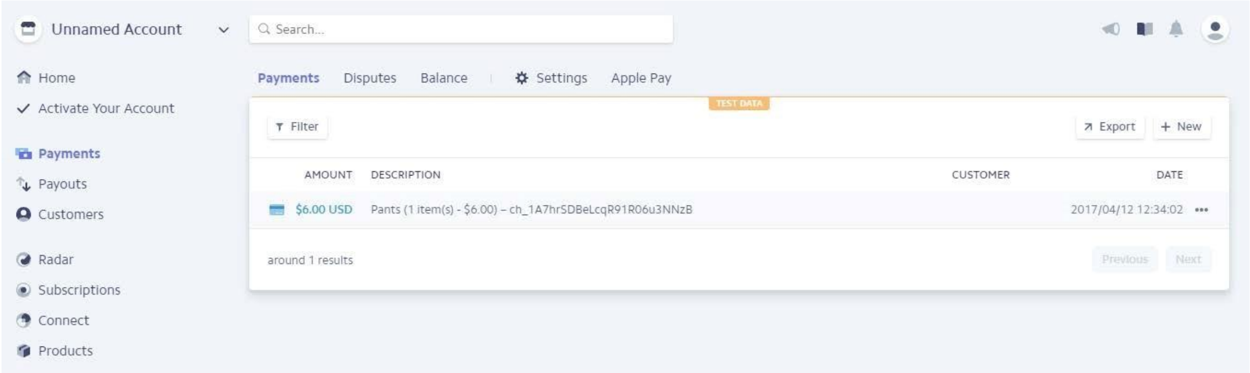


Ball
soccer ball
Price, $: 4.5

Pants
black jeans
Price, $: 6

Phone
new modern phone
Price, $: 117.8

In the Stripe account we can check that the payment was received:

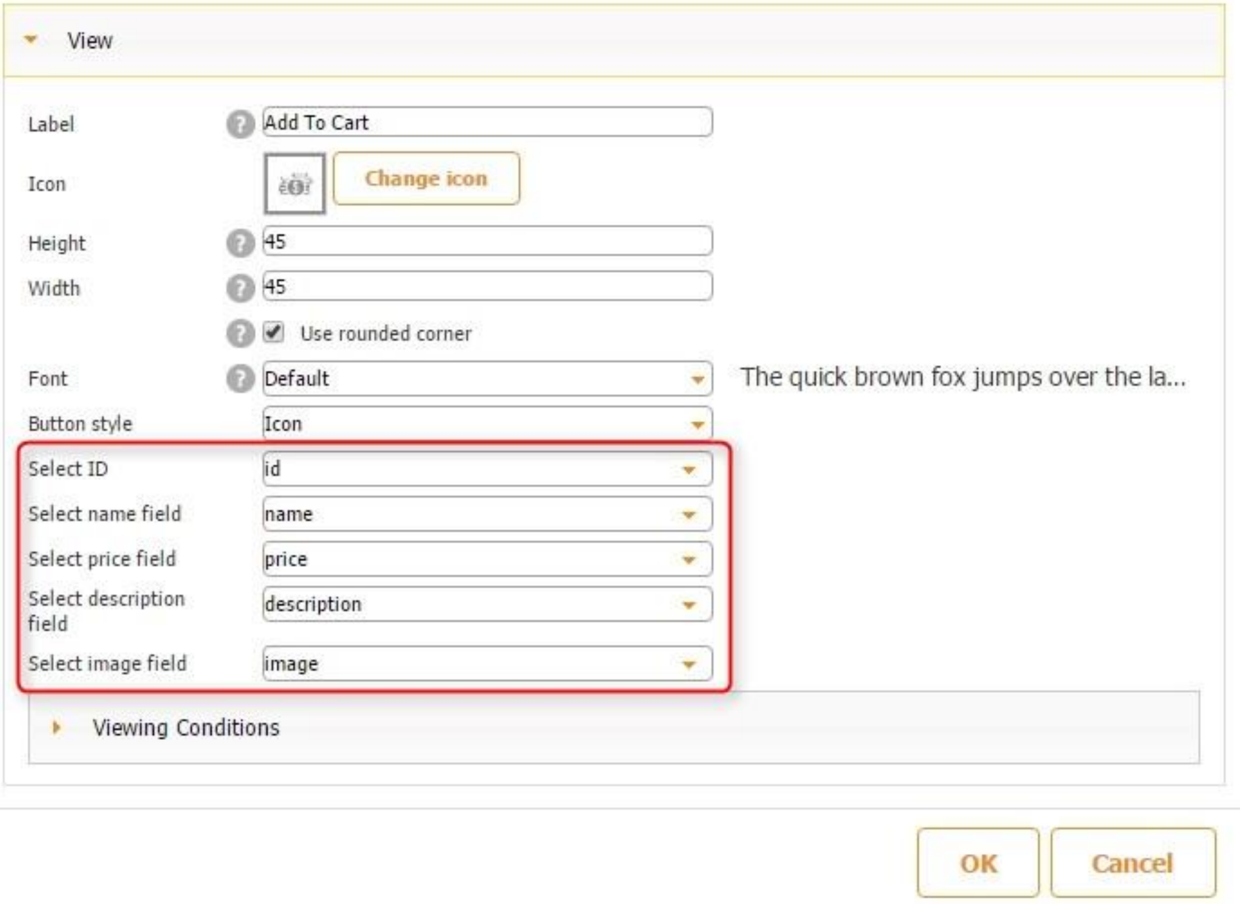


AMOUNT	DESCRIPTION	CUSTOMER	DATE
$6.00 USD	Pants (1 item(s) - $6.00) – ch_1A7hrSDBeLcqR91R06u3NNzB		2017/04/12 12:34:02

around 1 results

If the payment went through, you can turn on Live Mode and submit your app.

Now let's consider the options to add items to the Shopping Cart. We can leave our items but instead of the payment form we will drag and drop Add to Cart button Add To Cart . We will need to add a few extra fields ID and Image:



View

Label: Add To Cart

Icon

Height: 45

Width: 45

☑ Use rounded corner

Font: Default — The quick brown fox jumps over the la...

Button style: Icon

Select ID: id

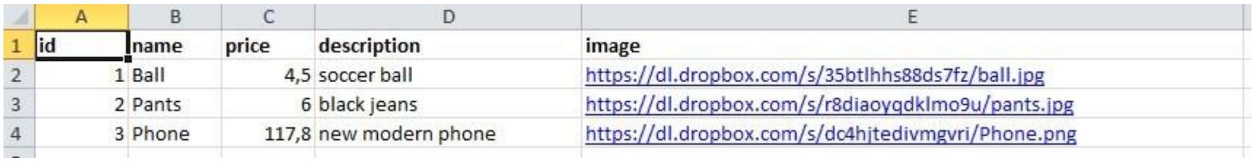
Select name field: name

Select price field: price

Select description field: description

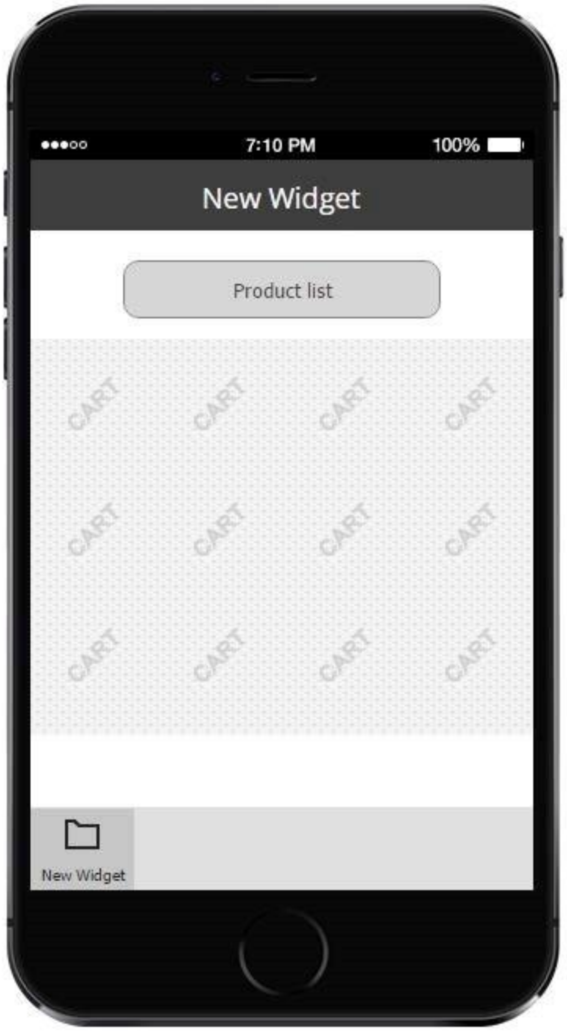
Select image field: image

We will add the following changes to our spreadsheet:

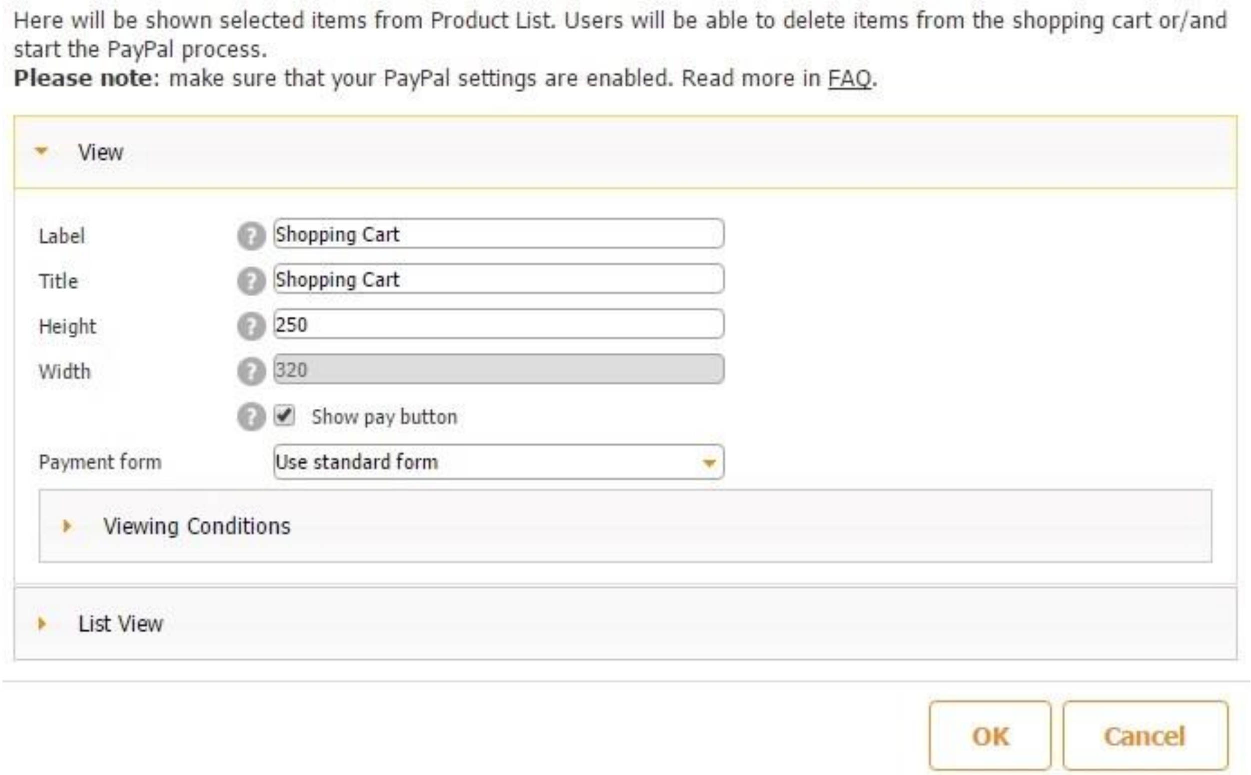


	A	B	C	D	E
1	**id**	**name**	**price**	**description**	**image**
2	1	Ball	4,5	soccer ball	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/35btlhhs88ds7fz/ball.jpg
3	2	Pants	6	black jeans	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/r8diaoyqdklmo9u/pants.jpg
4	3	Phone	117,8	new modern phone	https://dl.dropbox.com/s/dc4hjtedivmgvri/Phone.png

Now let’s add Shopping cart Shopping Cart .This element is available only in a framed view and cannot be added as a button, that’s why we will add it just below the product list.



The Shopping Cart has the following settings:


Here will be shown selected items from Product List. Users will be able to delete items from the shopping cart or/and start the PayPal process.
Please note: make sure that your PayPal settings are enabled. Read more in FAQ.

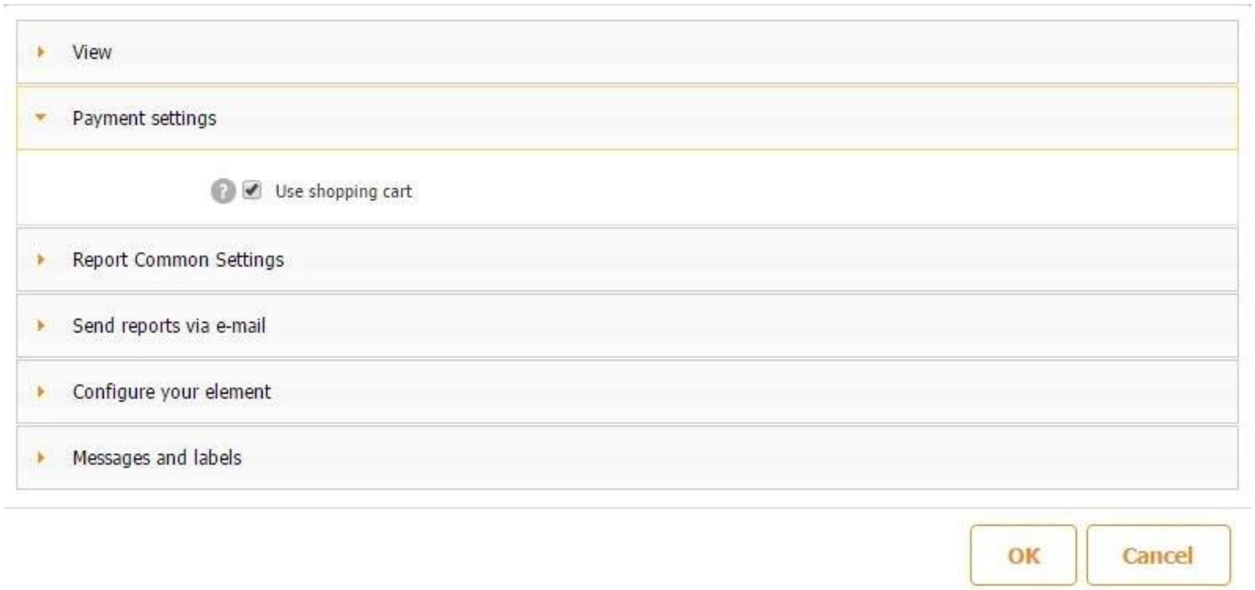
▾ View

Label	Shopping Cart
Title	Shopping Cart
Height	250
Width	320
	☑ Show pay button
Payment form	Use standard form

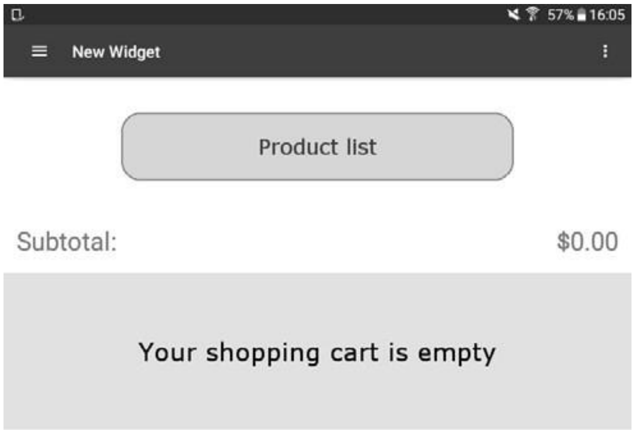
▸ Viewing Conditions

▸ List View

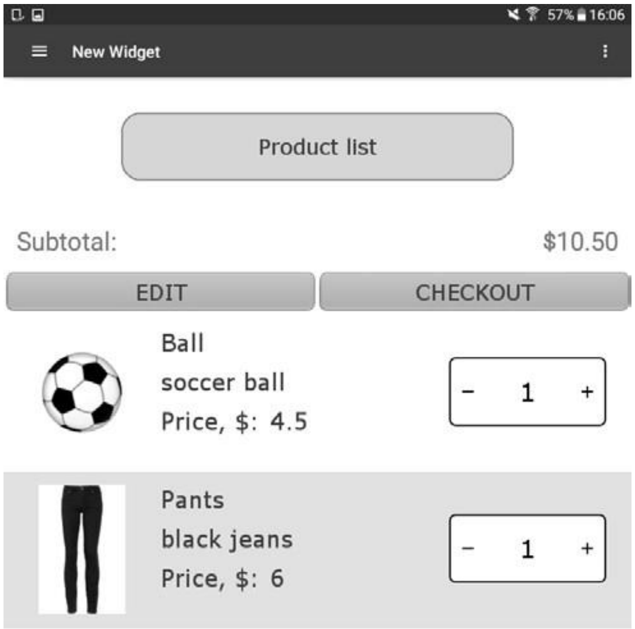
Besides the shopping cart look and feel you will see a setting to display Pay button. The Shopping cart reminds of the Advanced list where you can set up the cell and detail view to see the items. If this checkmark is enabled, then the Pay button will be available at the top of the list as a common button. You can select the payment method below. If you don’t want to create a new form, you can use our standard form for the payment, it already contains all the required fields. If you want to create your own payment form, you should add Payment form and enable “use shopping cart” option.



Now this form is available for selection in your Shopping Cart. Let’s have the standard form and leave the checkmark next to Shop payment button. You will see that you can set up the cell view either yourself or selecting a predefined template, just like you do it with the Advanced List element. For example, here’s how we have placed the elements on the cell view and:



Let’s move to the catalog and add the soccer ball and jeans to the shopping cart:



New Widget

Product list

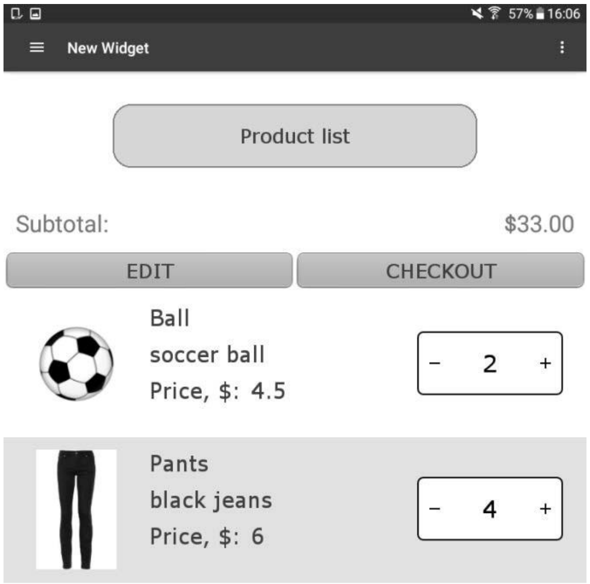
Subtotal: $10.50

EDIT CHECKOUT

Ball
soccer ball
Price, $: 4.5
− 1 +

Pants
black jeans
Price, $: 6
− 1 +

You can add this element that will help add the required amount of items. However, if you only sell one item at a time, you are free not to add it. As soon as the amount of items is increased, the Subtotal cost is automatically updated:

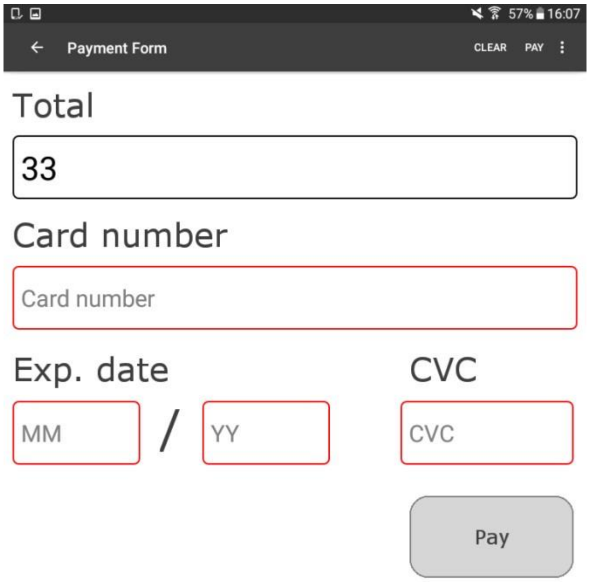


Subtotal: $33.00

Ball
soccer ball
Price, $: 4.5
2

Pants
black jeans
Price, $: 6
4

Now let’s click Checkout button to see the standard payment form:



Total
33

Card number
Card number

Exp. date
MM / YY

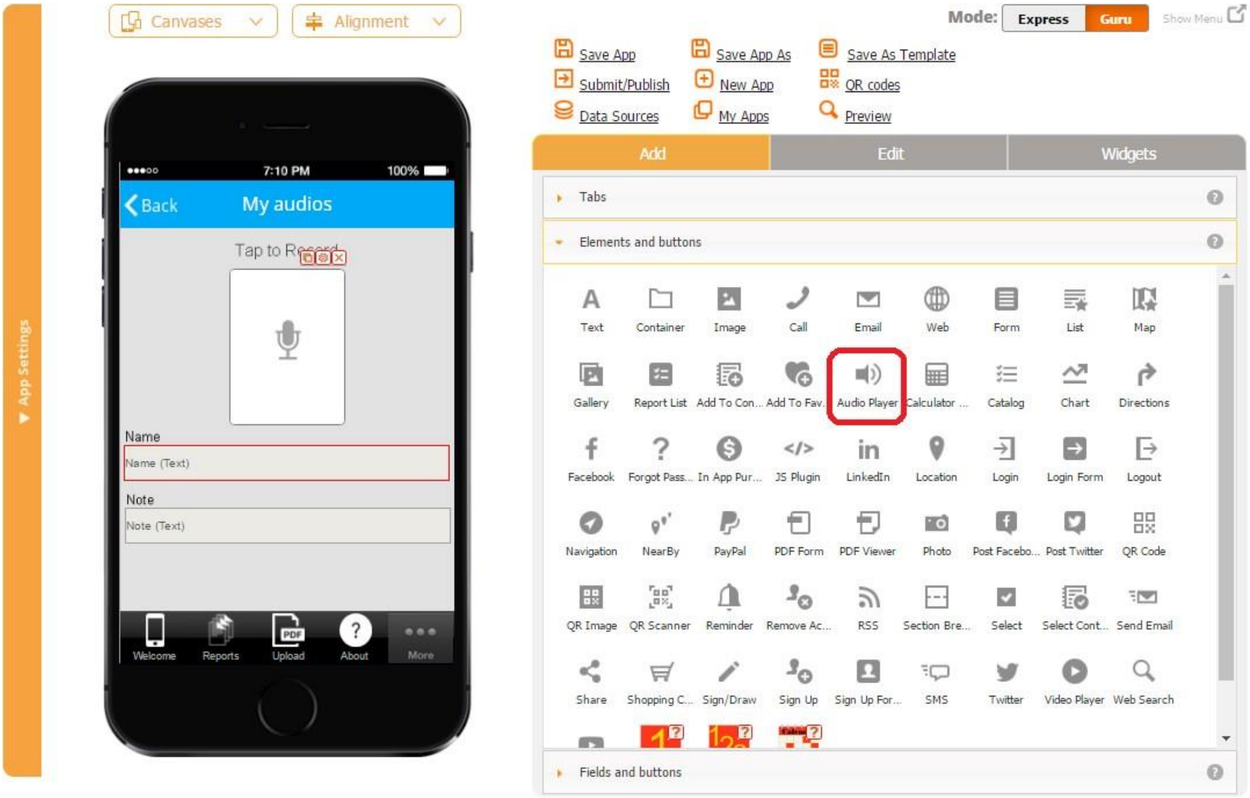
CVC
CVC

You can add a payment form to your tab and lay it out the way you prefer, then enable “Use my shopping cart” option and select your form in the list of Shopping cart settings. On our form you can use the same values for the payments you had used before: card number selected from the list of test cards, expiration month and year, and cvc. When in test mode, it is important to enter valid data for the card number, expiration month and year, as well as the cvc if you are using common fields.

We have reviewed the options to create a onetime payment and use a Shopping cart; learned to create and add Stripe payment keys; tested a standard payment form and created our own form. Using these instructions you can set up payment in your App via Stripe.

Chapter 8. How to Use Fields and Buttons

8.1 Audio Field



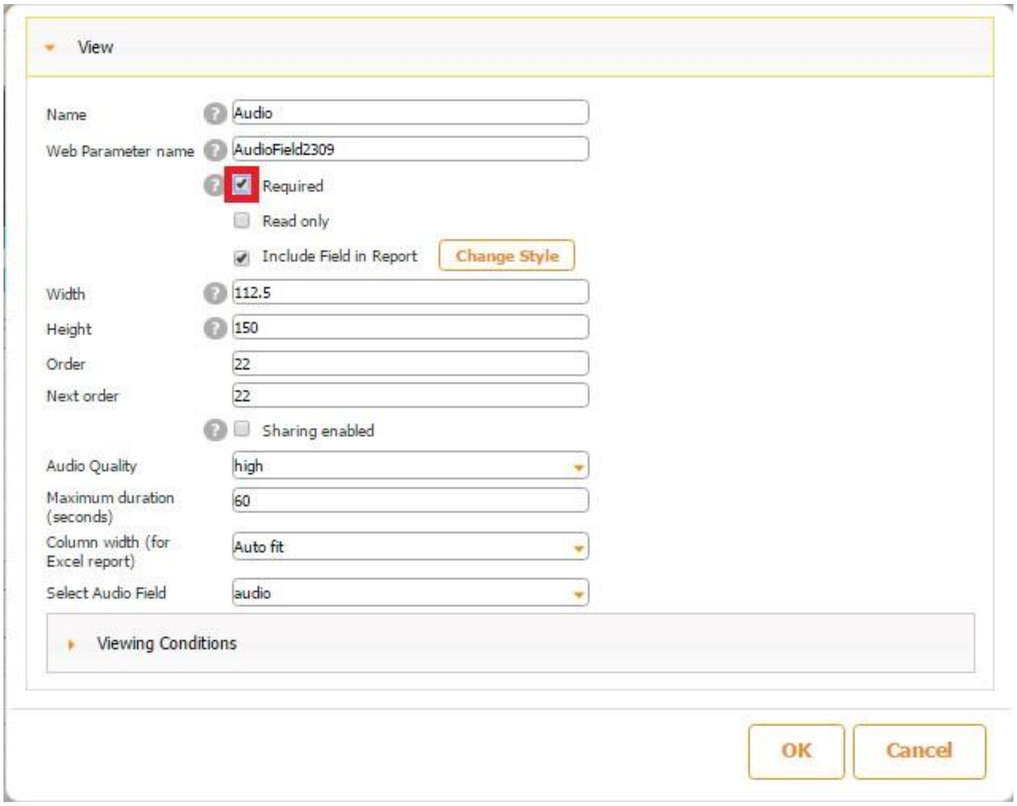
The Audio field allows users to record, play back, integrate into PDF and Excel reports, and share with others audio files in the M4A format.

To enable these capabilities, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Audio field onto the canvas.

2. In the popped up window, specify its name and the web parameter name.

3. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.



Name: Audio

Web Parameter name: AudioField2309

☑ Required

□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 22

Next order: 22

□ Sharing enabled

Audio Quality: high

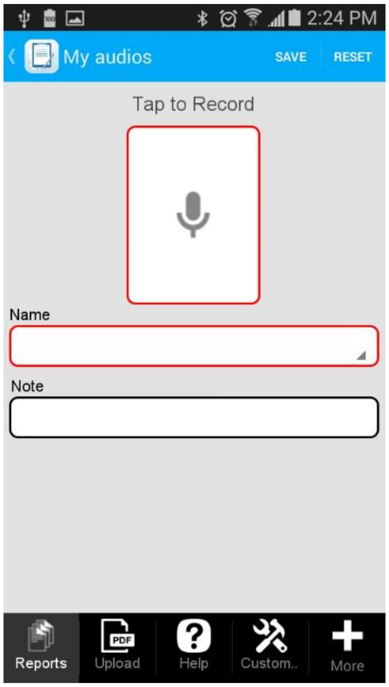
Maximum duration (seconds): 60

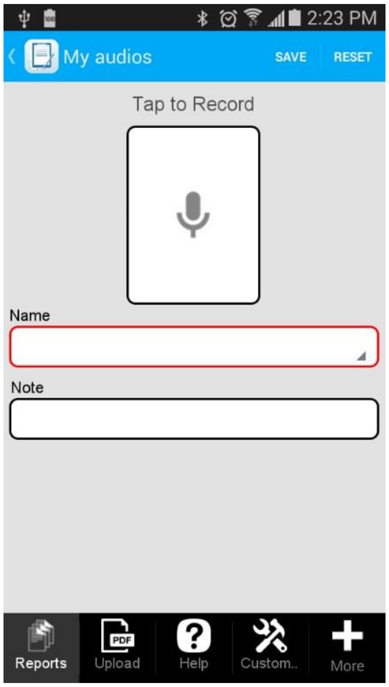
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Select Audio Field: audio

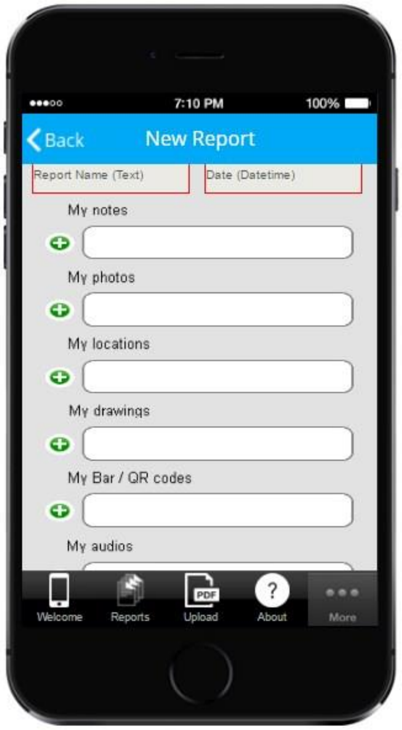
Here’s how the Audio field looks when it’s required and when it’s optional.

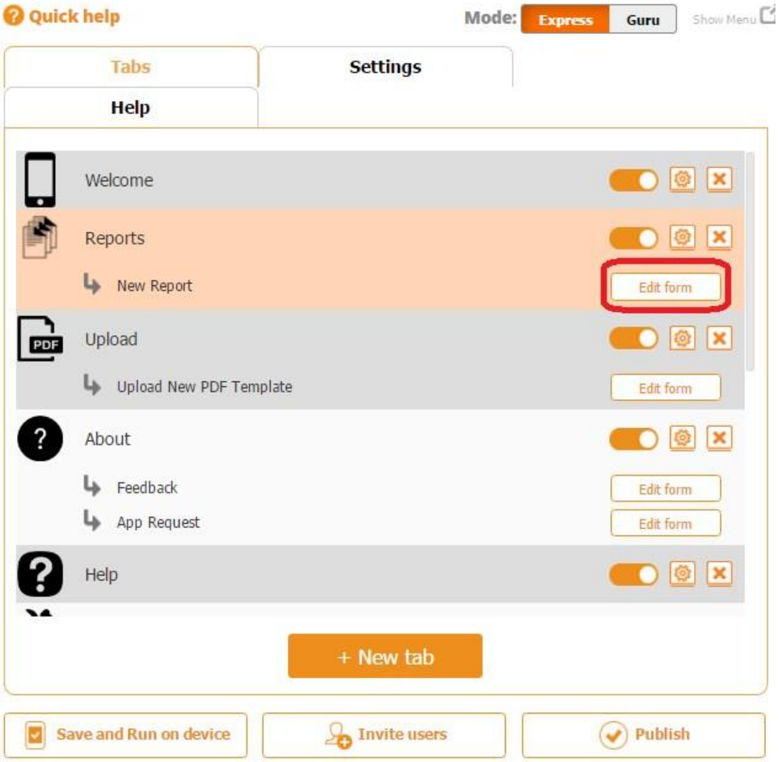
Required **Optional**



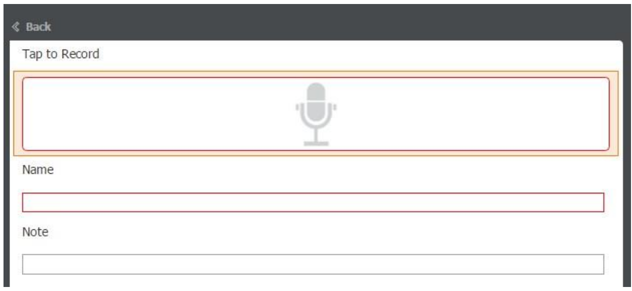


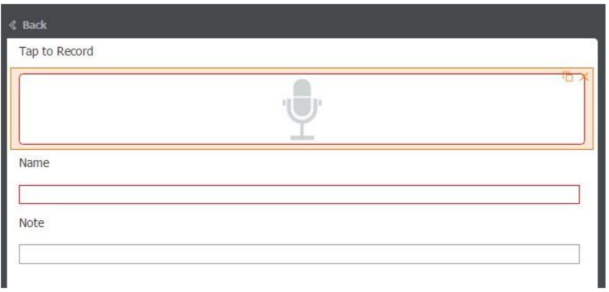
4. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.





***Read only* enabled** ***Read only* disabled**



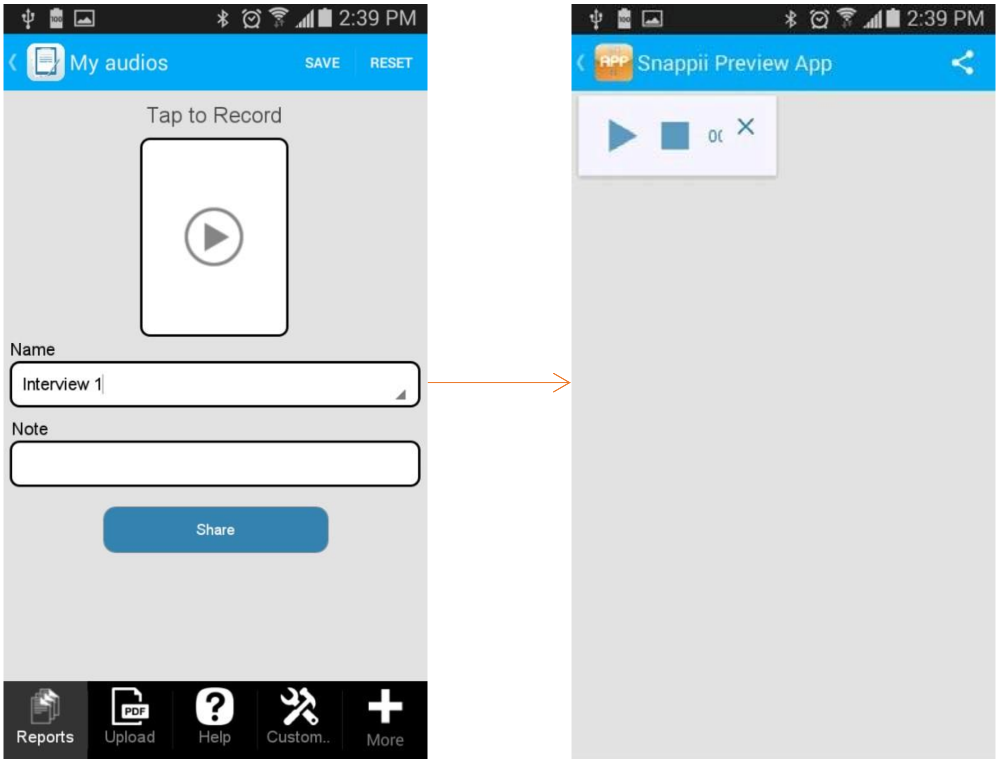


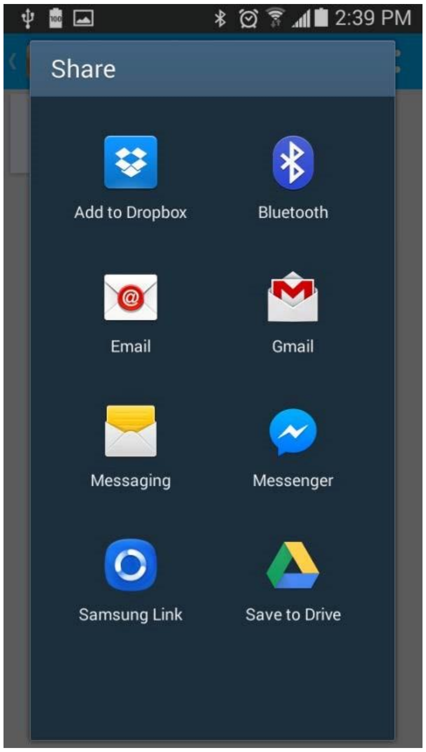
On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Audio field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it’s disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

5. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Audio field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form. (In reports, it will be displayed as the link to the recorded M4A audio file.)

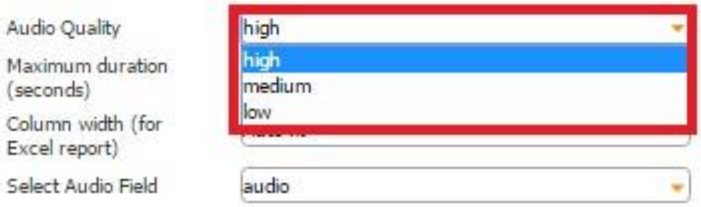
6. Specify its dimensions, order, and next order.

7. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their audio files separately with the help of the Share button , not only within PDF/Excel reports.





8. Select the audio quality: from high to low.


Audio Quality: high

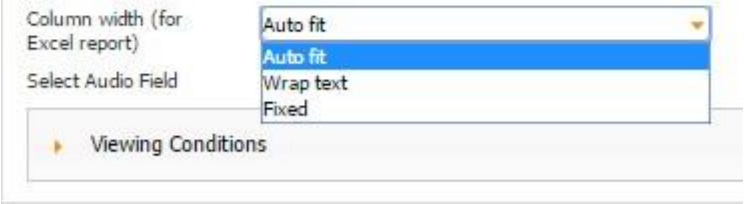
Maximum duration (seconds)

Column width (for Excel report)

Select Audio Field: audio

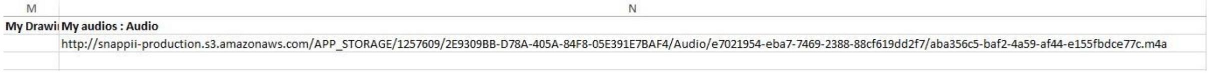
9. Specify the maximum audio duration.

10. Select one of the three column width options for Excel reports.


Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

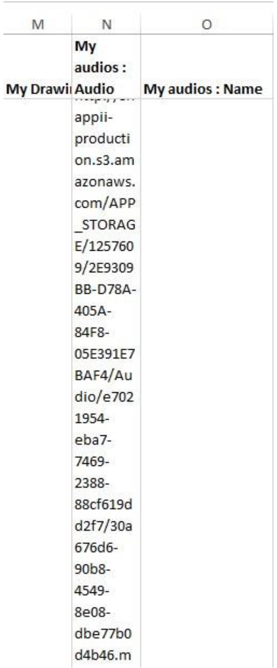
Select Audio Field

Auto Fit



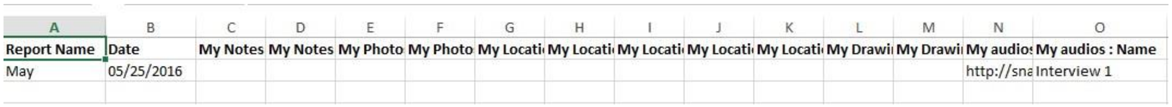
M	N
My Drawi	My audios : Audio
	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/Audio/e7021954-eba7-7469-2388-88cf619dd2f7/aba356c5-baf2-4a59-af44-e155fbdce77c.m4a

Wrap Text



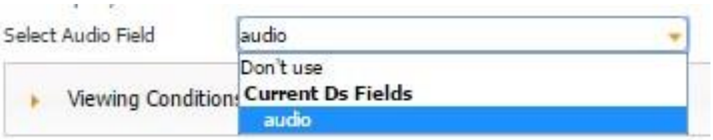
M	N	O
My Drawi	My audios : Audio	My audios : Name
	appii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/Audio/e7021954-eba7-7469-2388-88cf619dd2f7/30a676d6-90b8-4549-8e08-dbe77b0d4b46.m	

Fixed



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
Report Name	Date	My Notes	My Notes	My Photo	My Photo	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati	My Drawi	My Drawi	My audio:	My audios : Name
May	05/25/2016												http://sna	Interview 1

11. Next to *Select Audio Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added links to recorded audio files will be sent.



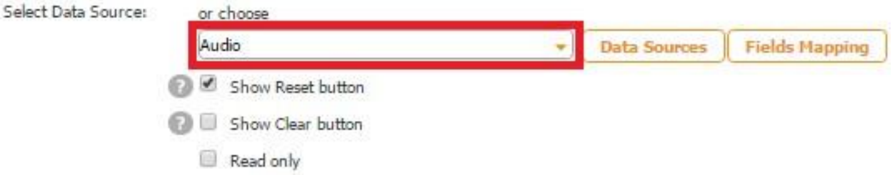
Select Audio Field audio

Don't use

Current Ds Fields

audio

In our case, the Audio field is located on the Table field, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Table field will be added to the data source called *Audio*.



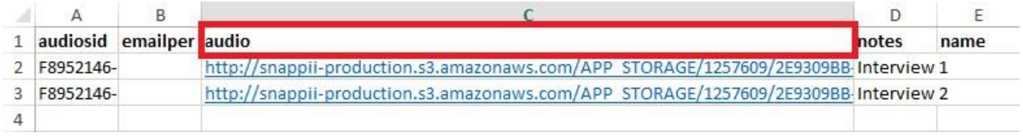
Select Data Source: or choose Audio

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

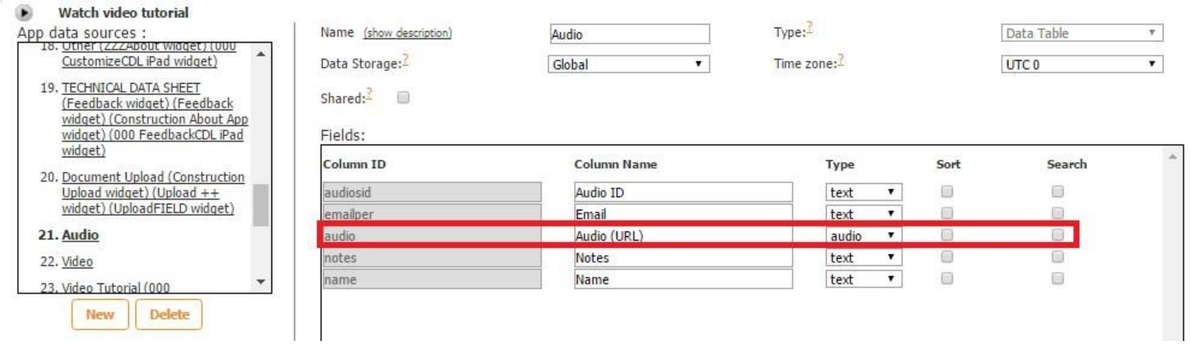
□ Read only

In the Excel file called *Audio*, used as our data source, we use the column *audio* to store generated links to our recorded audio files.



	A	B	C	D	E
1	audiosid	emailper	audio	notes	name
2	F8952146-		http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-	Interview 1	
3	F8952146-		http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-	Interview 2	
4					

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

18. Other (ZZZAbout widget) (000 CustomizeCDL iPad widget)
19. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (Construction About App widget) (000 FeedbackCDL iPad widget)
20. Document Upload (Construction Upload widget) (Upload ++ widget) (UploadFIELD widget)
21. **Audio**
22. Video
23. Video Tutorial (000

Name (show description): Audio

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

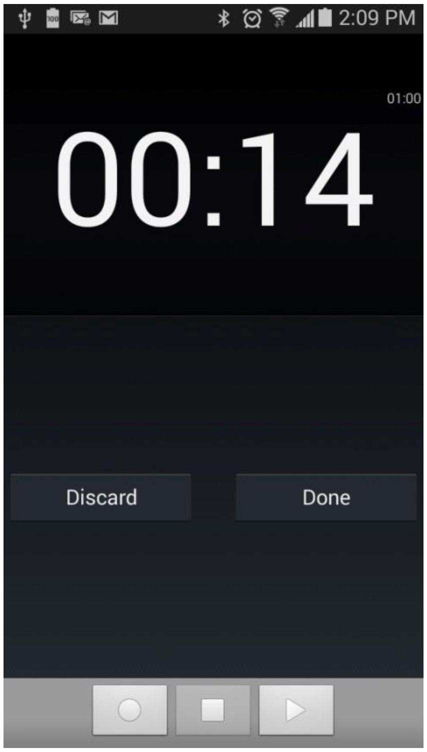
Time zone: UTC 0

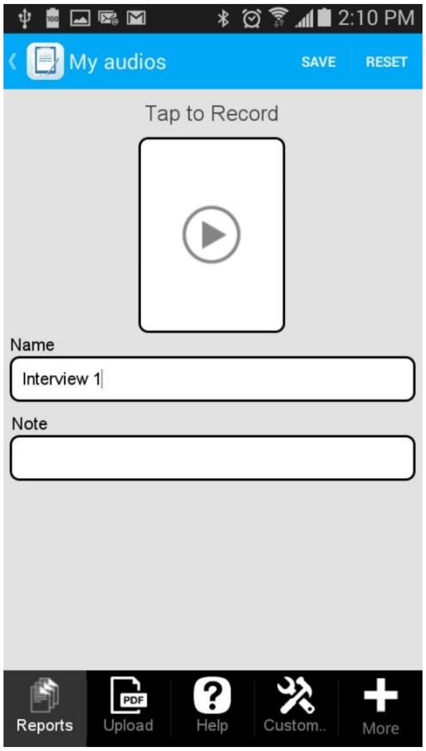
Shared: □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
audiosid	Audio ID	text	□	□
emailper	Email	text	□	□
audio	Audio (URL)	audio	□	□
notes	Notes	text	□	□
name	Name	text	□	□

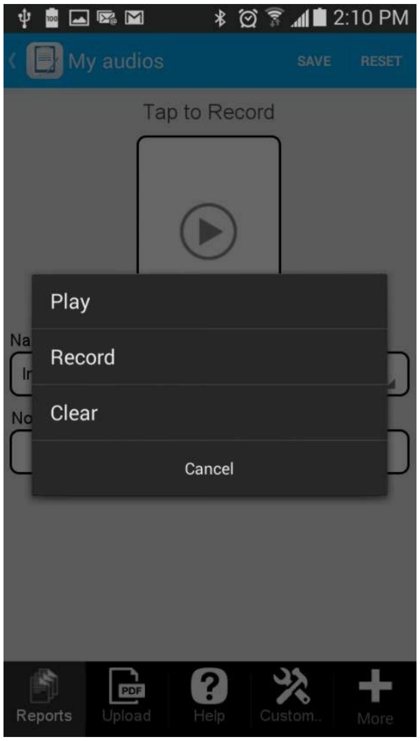
Here is how the Audio field works on a mobile device.

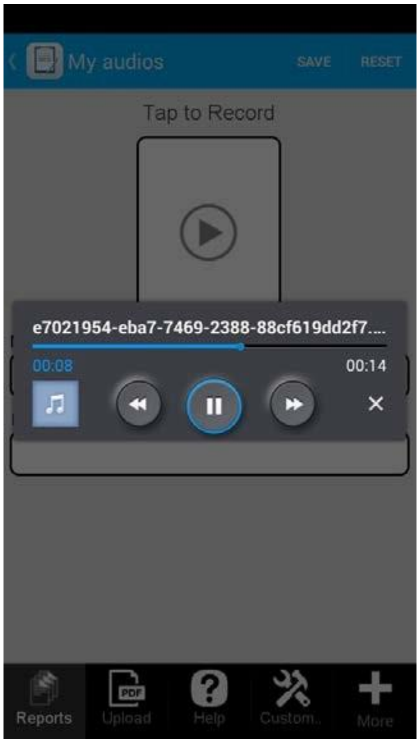




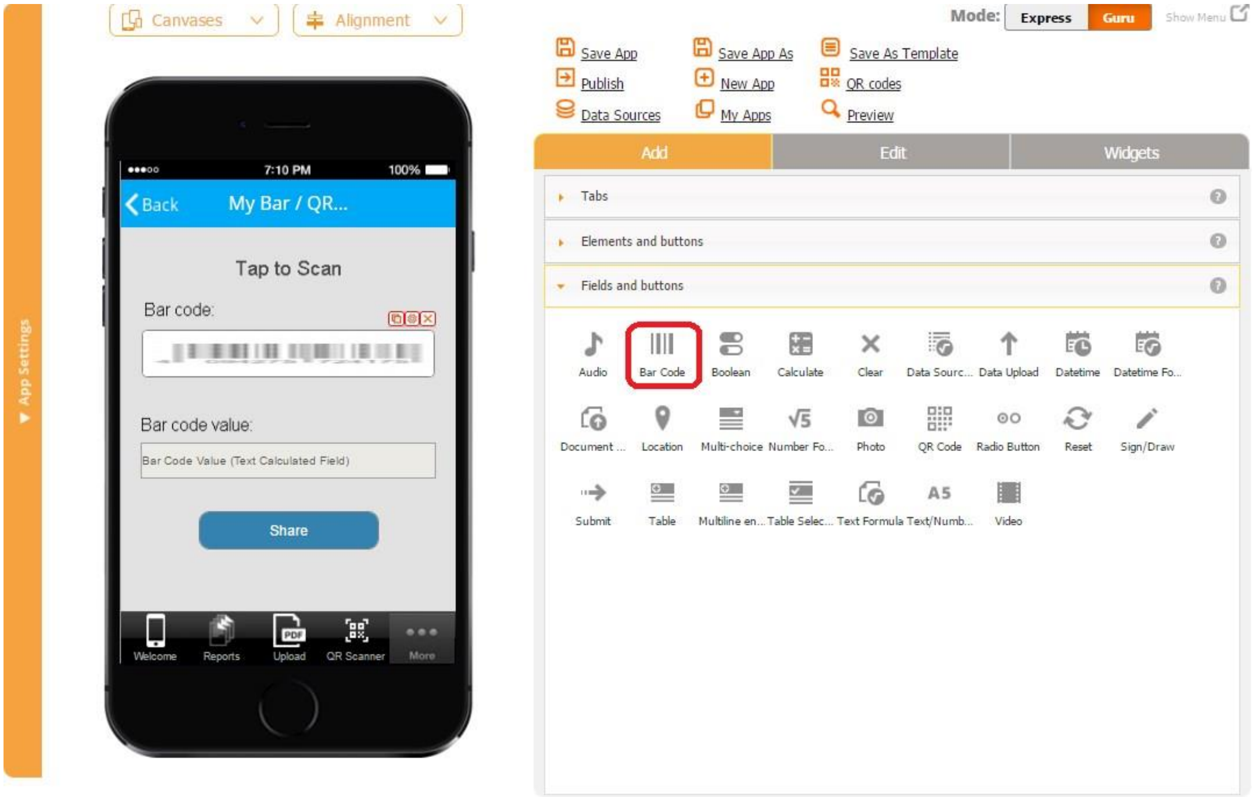
Name
Interview 1

Note





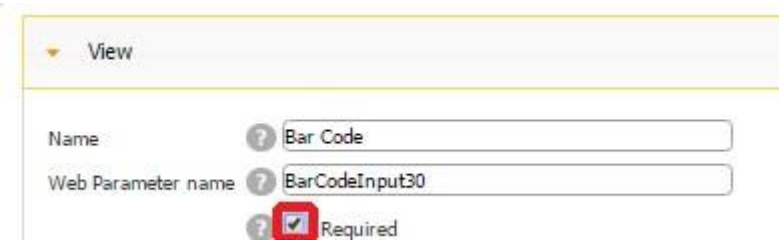
8.2 Barcode Field



The Barcode field allows scanning QR codes, sharing them with others, and importing them into PDF and Excel reports.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below.

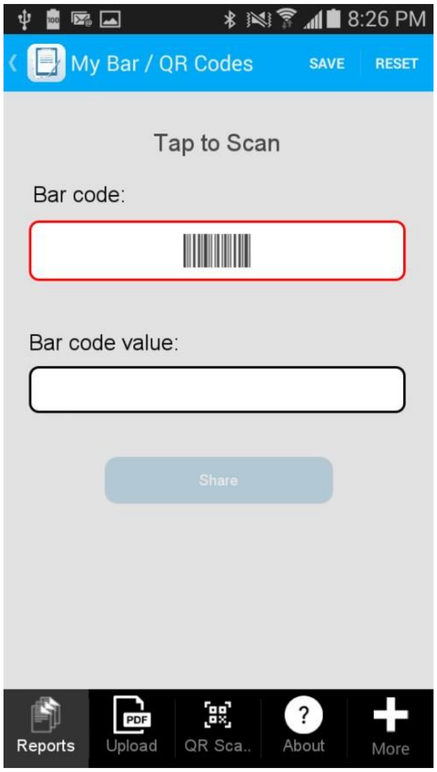
1. Drop the Barcode field onto the canvas wherever you would like.
2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the field and whether this field should be required. (When an element is made required, a user can't submit the form without filling out that element first.)

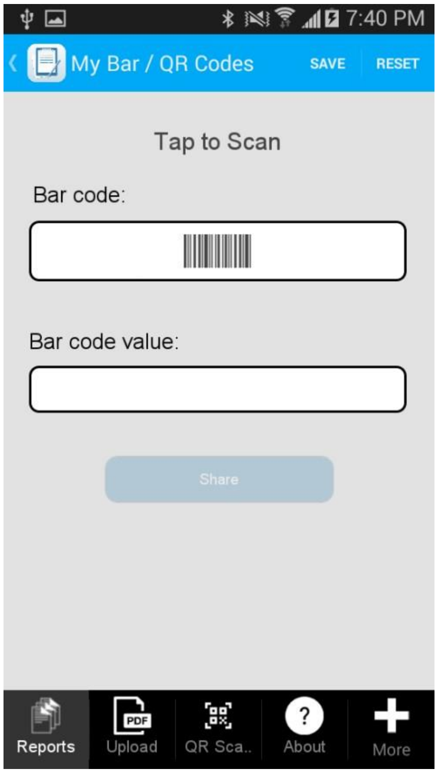


Name: Bar Code
Web Parameter name: BarCodeInput30
☑ Required

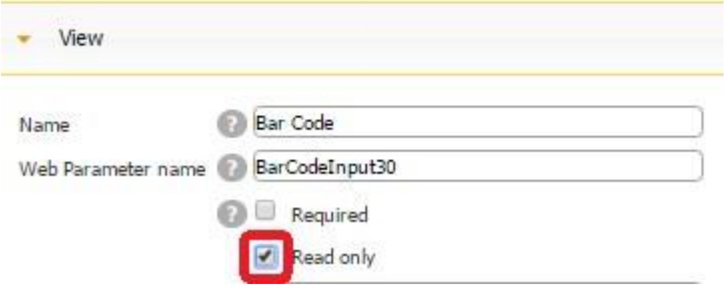
Here's how the Barcode field looks when it's required and when it's optional.

Required **Optional**





3. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.

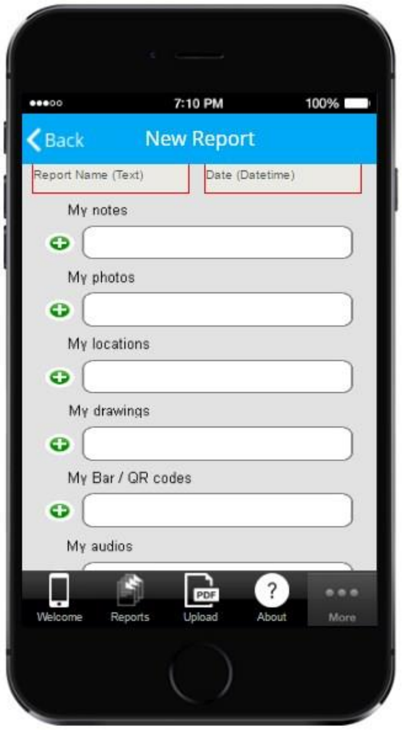


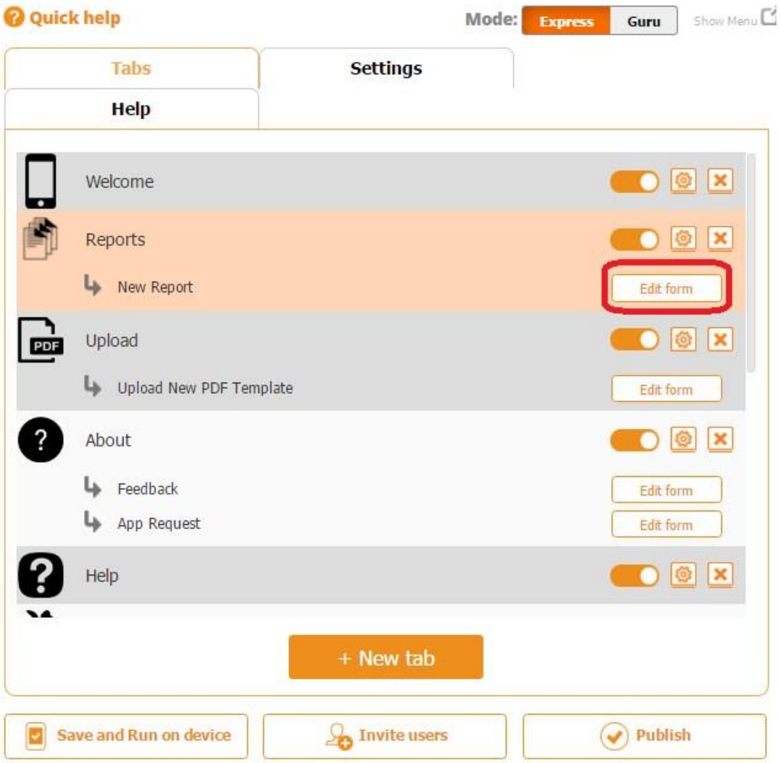
Name: Bar Code

Web Parameter name: BarCodeInput30

☐ Required

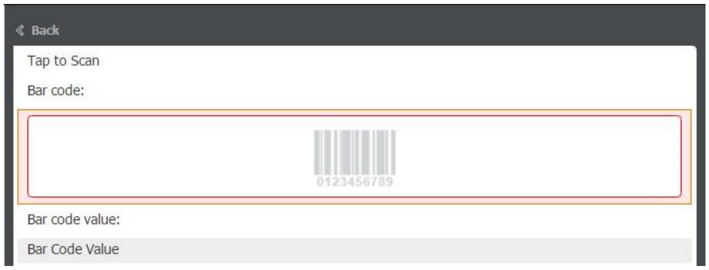
☑ Read only

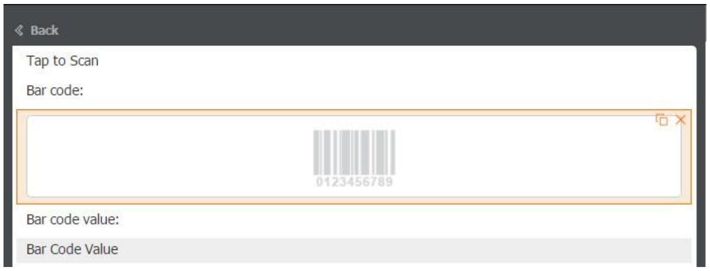




***Read only* enabled**

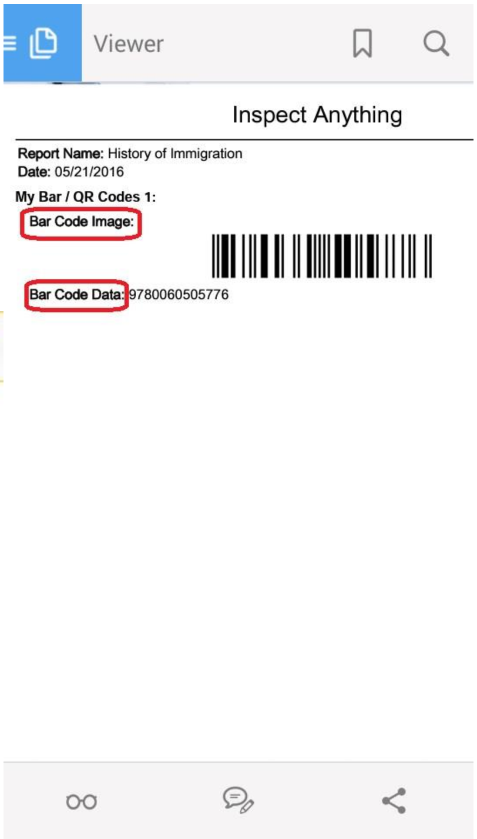
***Read only* disabled**





On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Barcode field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it’s disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

4. Enter Image Parameter and Data Parameter names the way you would like them to appear in the PDF/Excel reports.



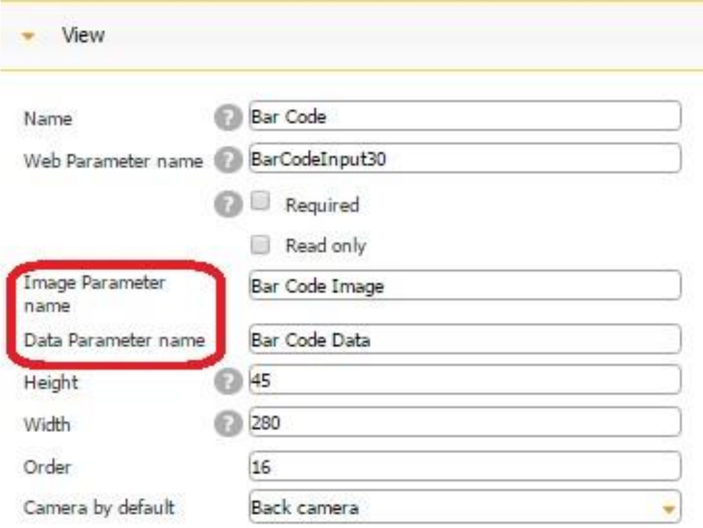
Inspect Anything

Report Name: History of Immigration
Date: 05/21/2016

My Bar / QR Codes 1:

Bar Code Image:

Bar Code Data: 9780060505776



Name: Bar Code

Web Parameter name: BarCodeInput30

□ Required

□ Read only

Image Parameter name: Bar Code Image

Data Parameter name: Bar Code Data

Height: 45

Width: 280

Order: 16

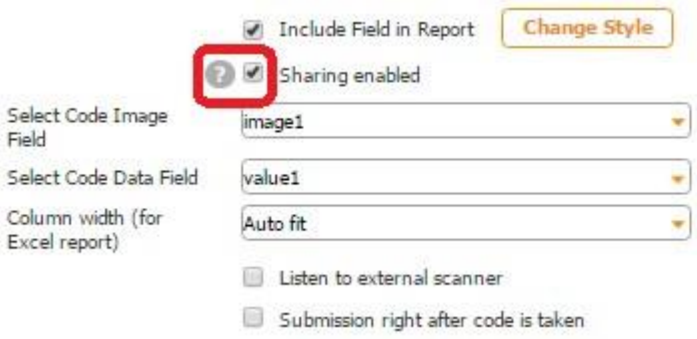
Camera by default: Back camera

5. Specify its dimensions and order.

6. Select whether to use back camera or front camera by default.

7. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Barcode field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

8. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their scanned barcodes separately, not only within PDF/Excel reports.



☑ Include Field in Report

☑ Sharing enabled

Select Code Image Field: image1

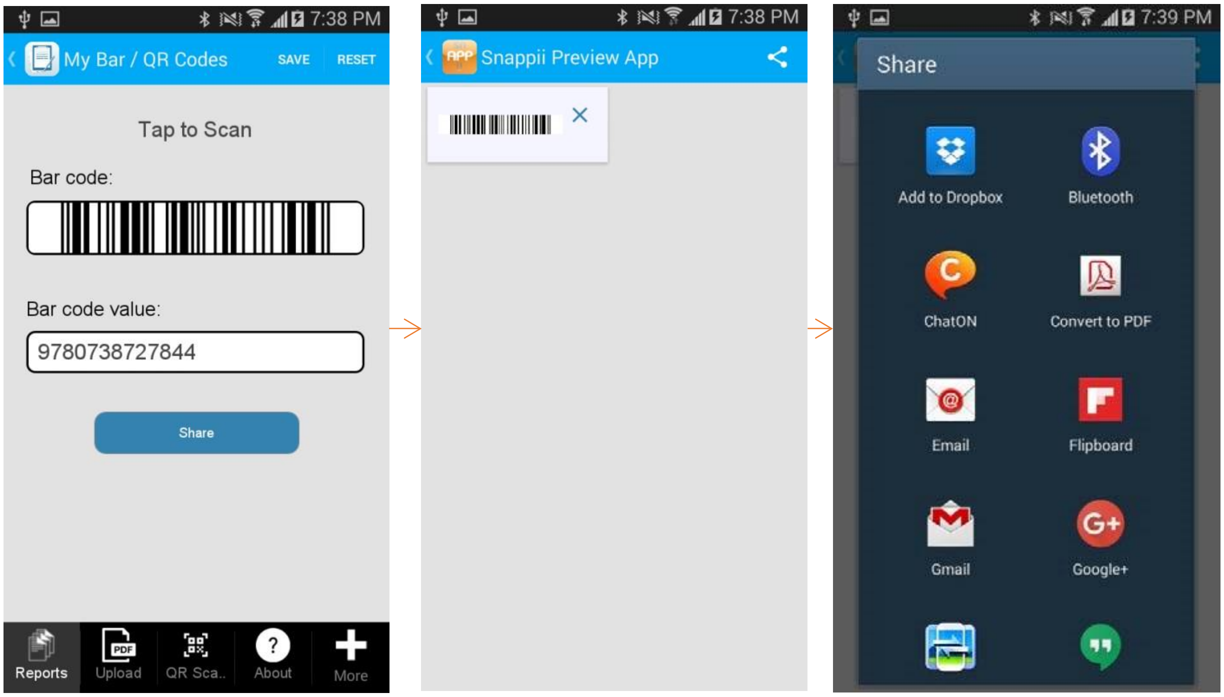
Select Code Data Field: value1

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

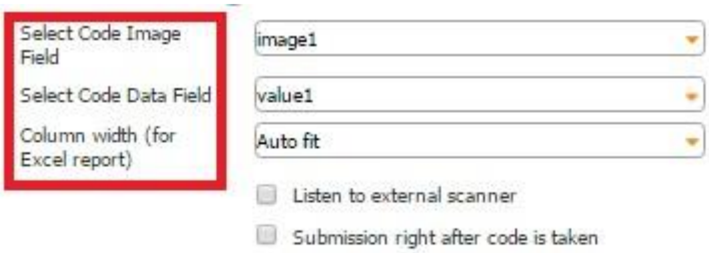
□ Listen to external scanner

□ Submission right after code is taken

When the Share button is added on the same Table element, this option allows sharing barcodes uploaded through the Barcode field with others.



9. Next to *Select Code Image Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added images of scanned barcodes will be sent.



Select Code Image Field: image1

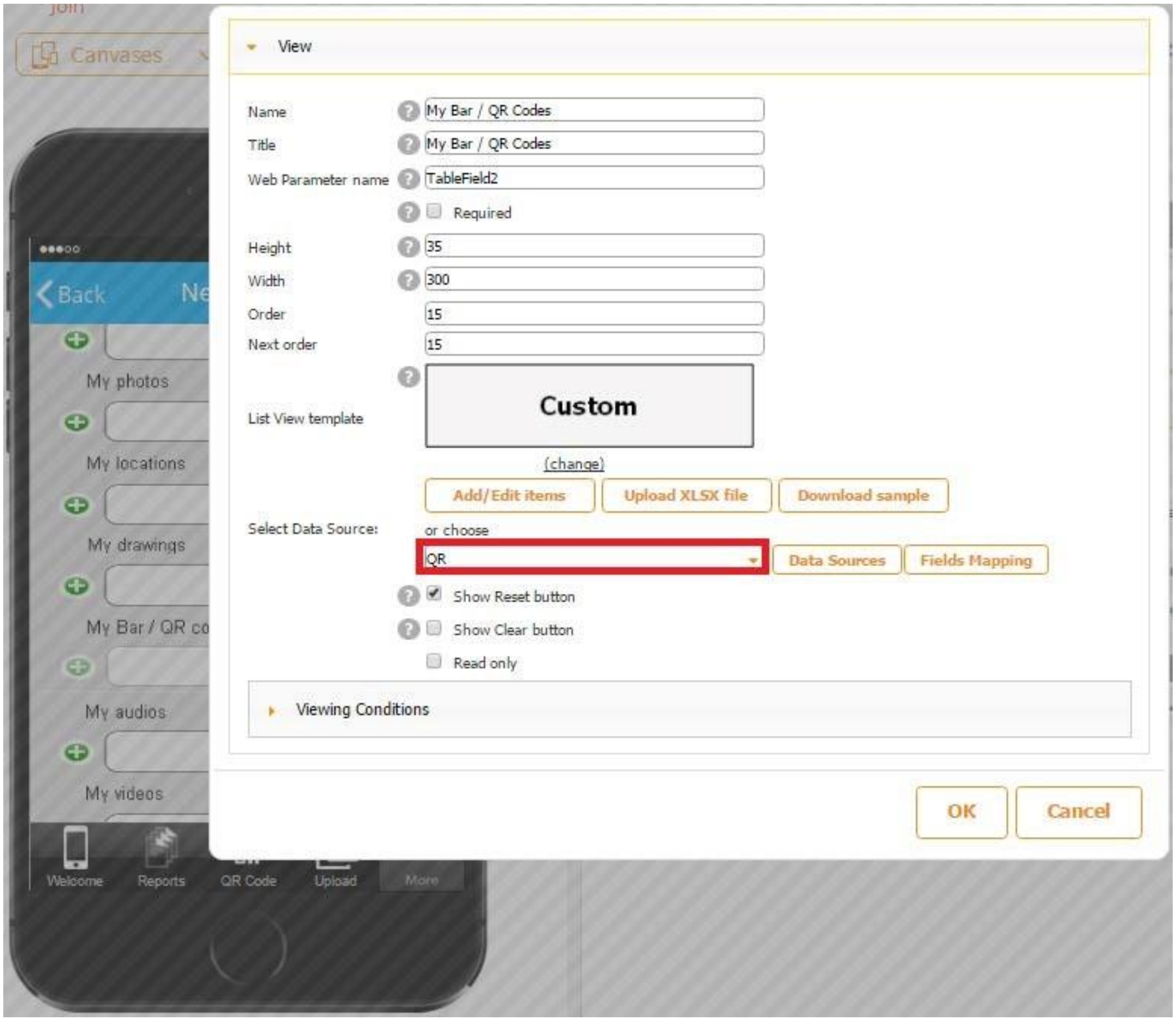
Select Code Data Field: value1

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Listen to external scanner

□ Submission right after code is taken

In our case, the Barcode field is located on the Table field, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Table field will be added to the data source called *QR.*



View

Name: My Bar / QR Codes

Title: My Bar / QR Codes

Web Parameter name: TableField2

□ Required

Height: 35

Width: 300

Order: 15

Next order: 15

List View template: Custom

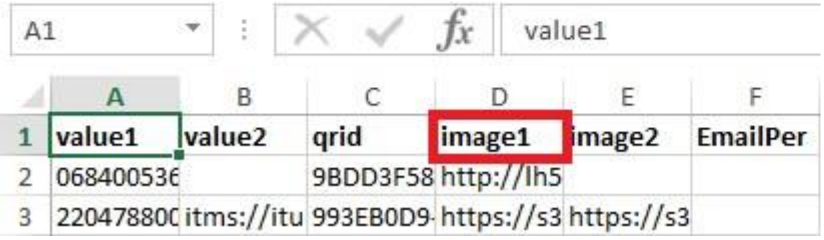
Select Data Source: or choose QR

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

□ Read only

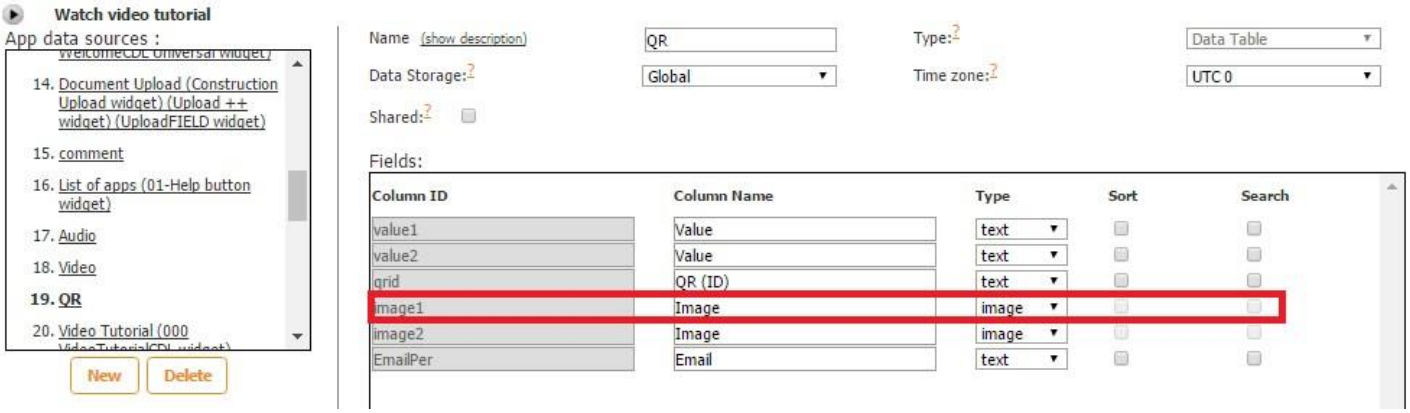
In the Excel file called *QR*, used as our data source, we use the column *image1* to store uploaded barcode images from the barcode field.



A1 | value1

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	value1	value2	qrid	image1	image2	EmailPer
2	06840053€		9BDD3F58	http://lh5		
3	22047880C	itms://itu	993EB0D9-	https://s3	https://s3	

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.


Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
WelcomeCDL Universal widget)
14. Document Upload (Construction Upload widget) (Upload ++ widget) (UploadFIELD widget)
15. comment
16. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
17. Audio
18. Video
19. QR
20. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
New
Delete

Name (show description): QR

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

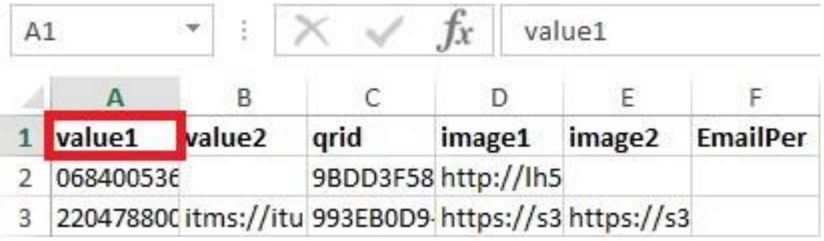
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

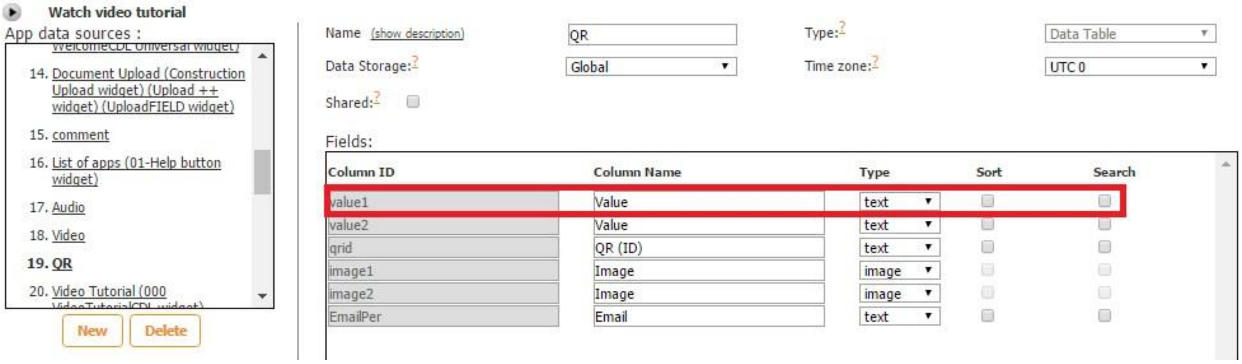
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
value1	Value	text	□	□
value2	Value	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
image1	Image	image	□	□
image2	Image	image	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□

10. Next to *Select Code Data Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the details about newly scanned barcodes will be sent. In our case, it is *value1*.



value1

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	value1	value2	qrid	image1	image2	EmailPer
2	068400536		9BDD3F58	http://lh5		
3	22047880C	itms://itu	993EB0D9-	https://s3	https://s3	


Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
WelcomeCDL Universal widget)
14. Document Upload (Construction Upload widget) (Upload ++ widget) (UploadFIELD widget)
15. comment
16. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
17. Audio
18. Video
19. QR
20. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
New
Delete

Name (show description): QR

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

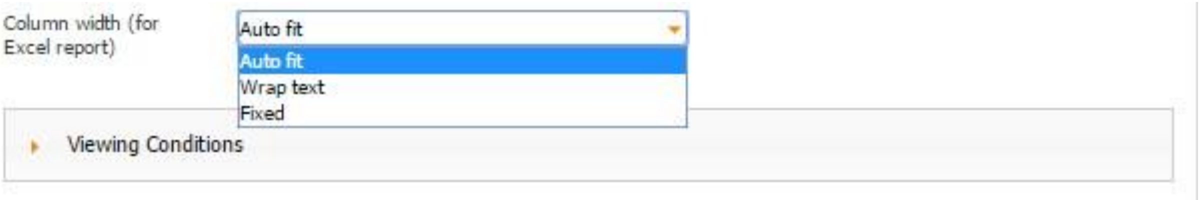
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

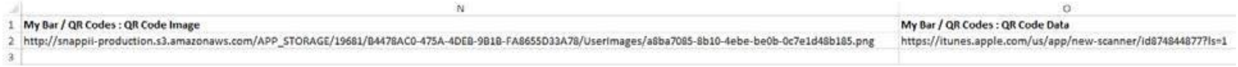
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
value1	Value	text	□	□
value2	Value	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
image1	Image	image	□	□
image2	Image	image	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□

11. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.



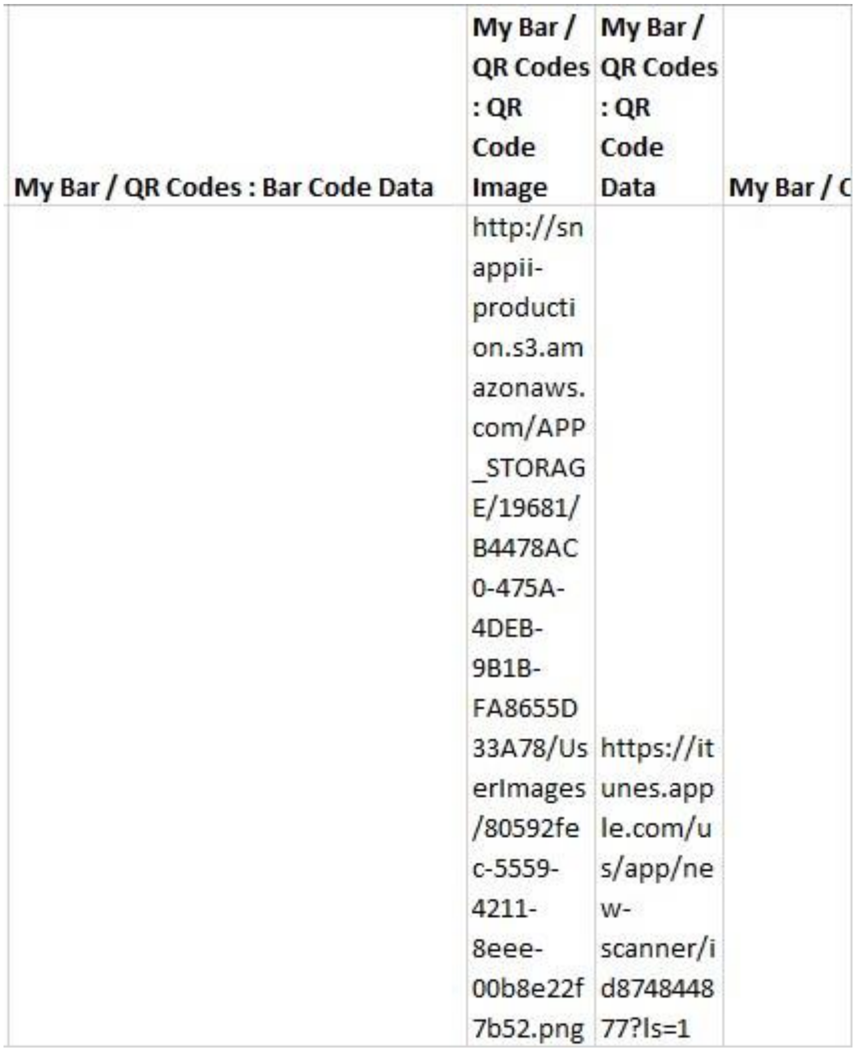
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Auto Fit



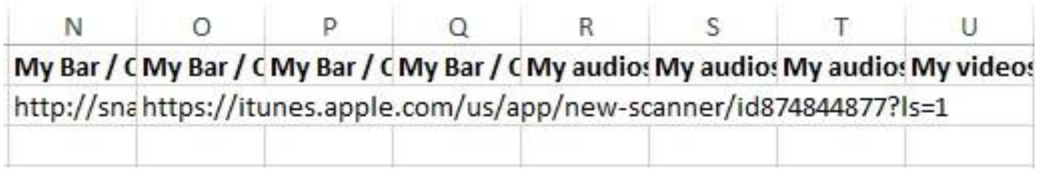
	N	O
1	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Image	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Data
2	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/19681/B4478AC0-475A-4DEB-9B1B-FA8655D33A78/UserImages/a8ba7085-8b10-4ebe-be0b-0c7e1d48b185.png	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1
3		

Wrap Text



My Bar / QR Codes : Bar Code Data	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Image	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Data	My Bar / C
	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/19681/B4478AC0-475A-4DEB-9B1B-FA8655D33A78/UserImages/80592fec-5559-4211-8eee-00b8e22f7b52.png	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1	

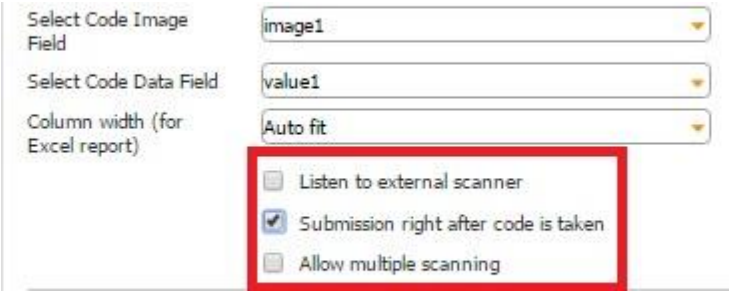
Fixed



N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My audios	My audios	My audios	My videos
http://sna	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1						

12. If necessary, check off the box next to *Submission right after a code is taken*. For instance, you might want to add the Barcode field at the end of a form and enable instant

submission after all the required fields have been filled out and a barcode has been scanned.



Select Code Image Field: image1

Select Code Data Field: value1

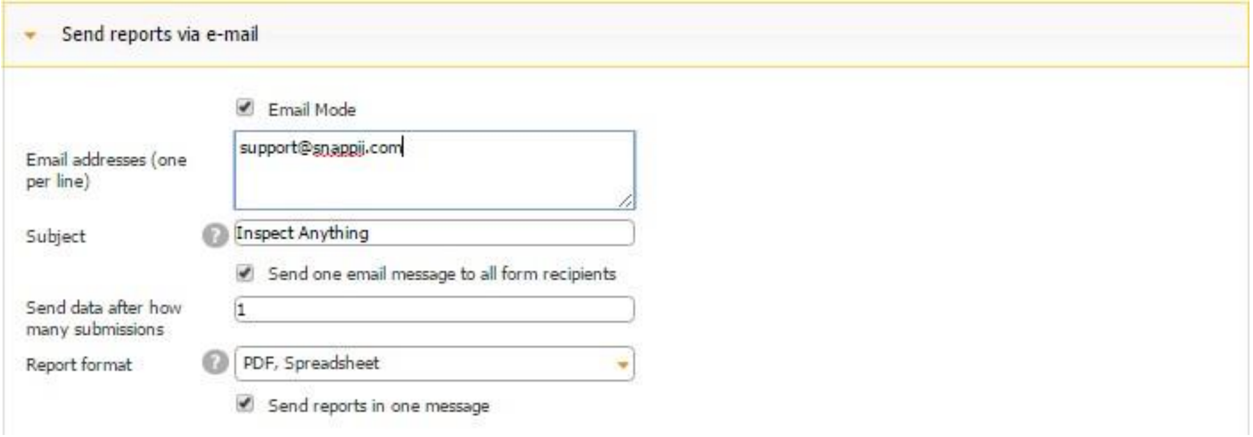
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Listen to external scanner

☑ Submission right after code is taken

□ Allow multiple scanning

For this option to work properly, make sure you have specified the correct email address for the submission of PDF/Excel reports in the form settings.



Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): support@snappii.com

Subject: Inspect Anything

☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF, Spreadsheet

☑ Send reports in one message

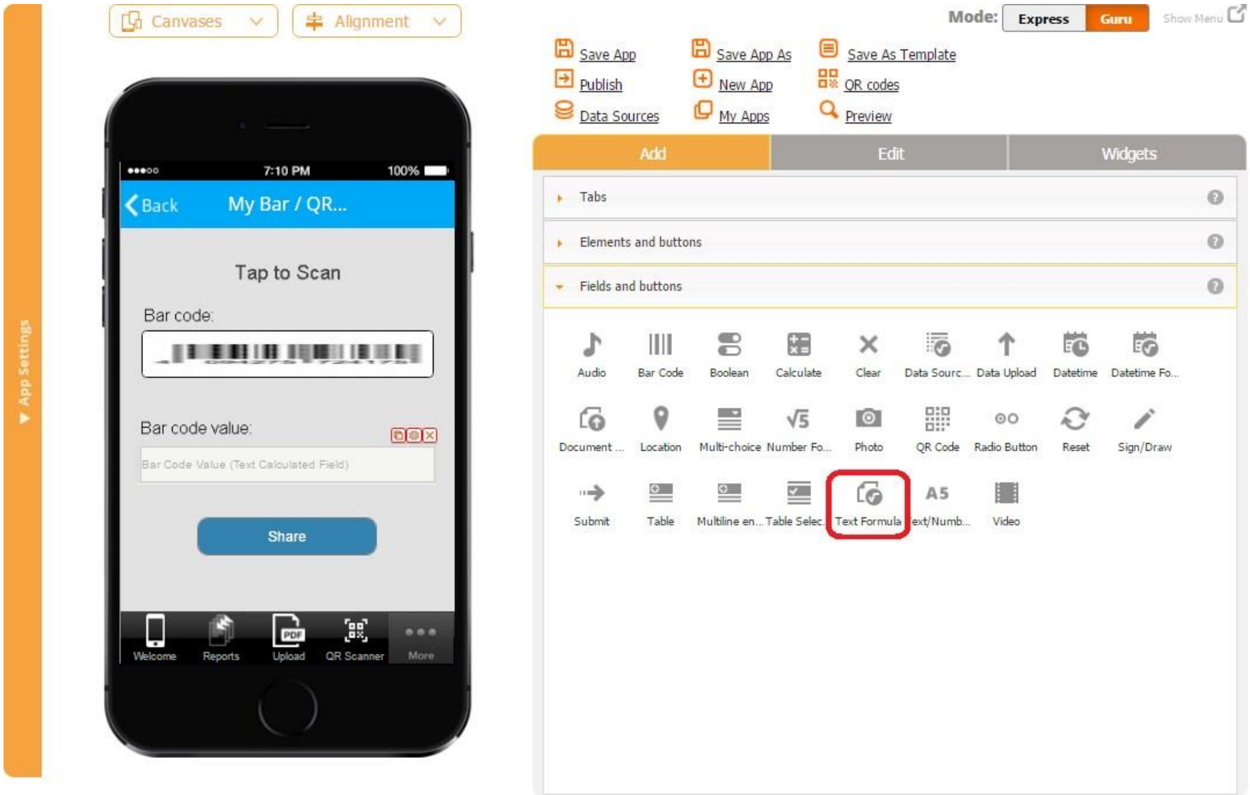
Please keep in mind that this option is currently available only for iOS devices.

13. When the *Submission right after a code is taken* box is selected, a new checkbox that says *Allow multiple scanning* appears. (This option is also supported by iOS devices only at this point.)

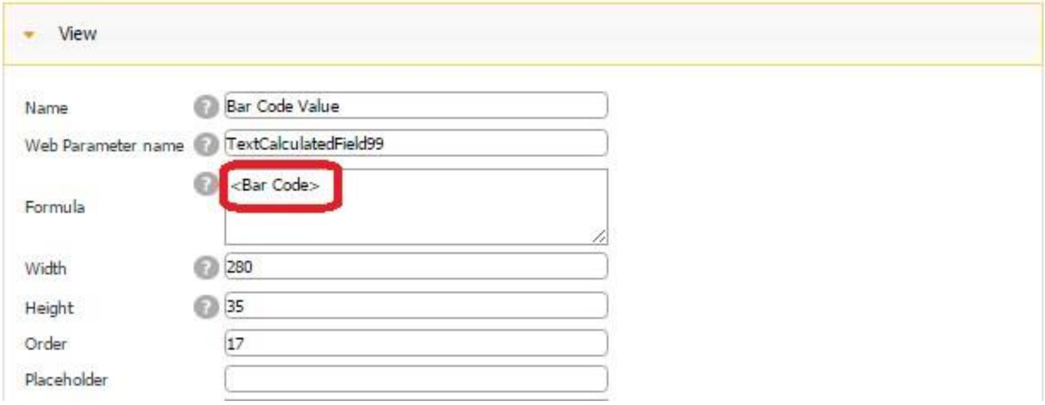
This feature allows you to scan several barcodes before the automatic submission of the form. .

Using Text Formula with the QR Code Field

To see the details about the scanned barcodes, add the Text Formula field next to the Barcode field.

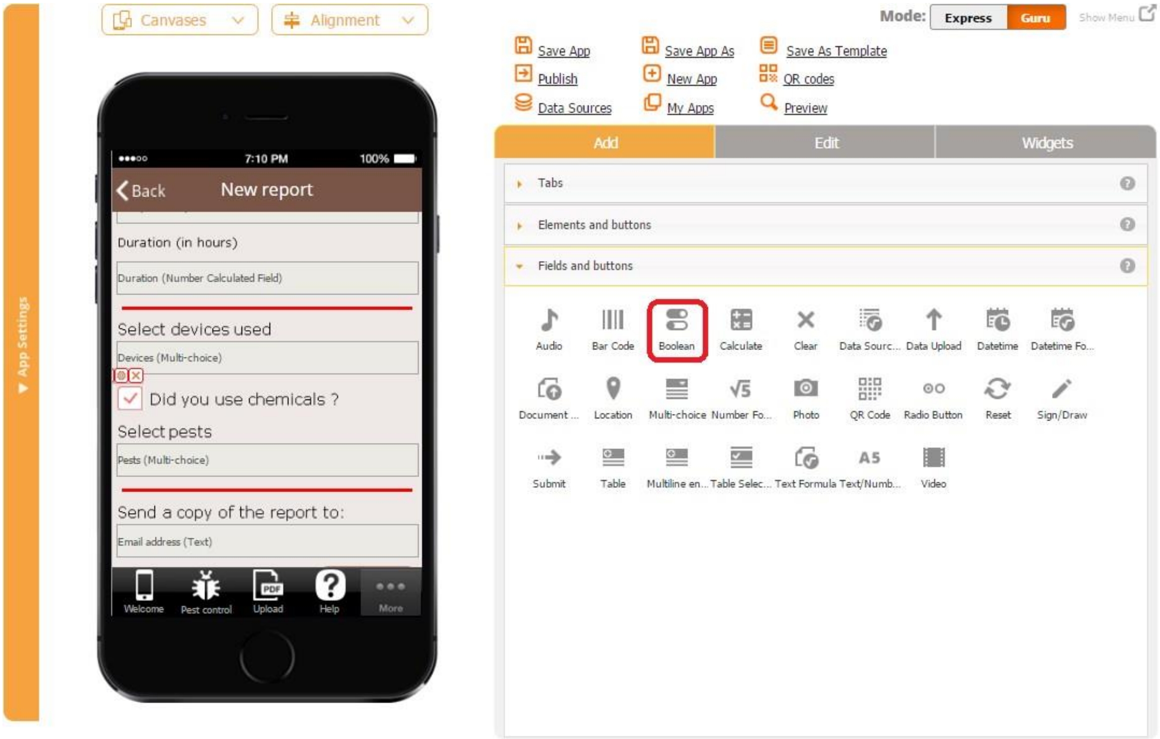


In the popped up window, enter the name of the Barcode field from the Barcode field settings in the following format <name>.



Name	Bar Code Value
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField99
Formula	<Bar Code>
Width	280
Height	35
Order	17
Placeholder	

8.3 Boolean Button

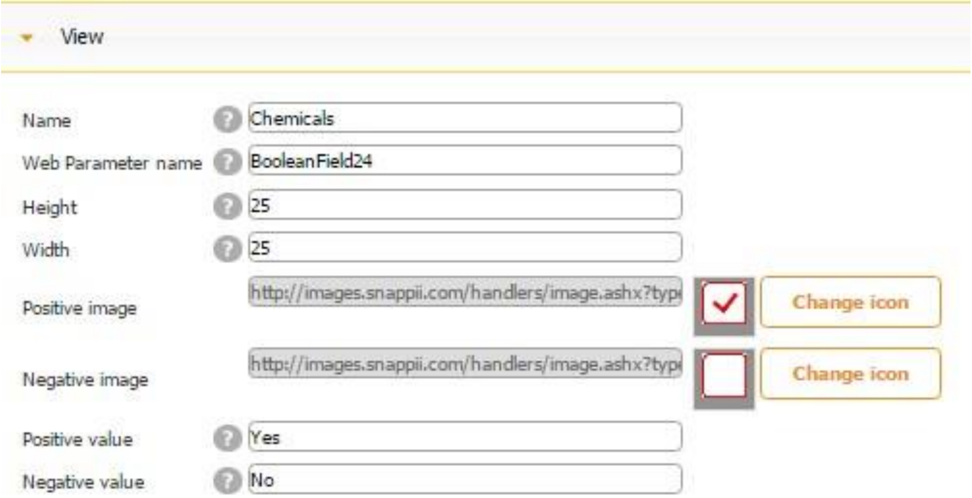


The Boolean button allows working with simple “Yes” or “No” questions or any other questions when a user needs to select one of the two options. You can configure this button as a Boolean ON or check box ☑.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Boolean button onto the canvas.

2. In the popped up window, specify its name, the web parameter name, and dimensions.

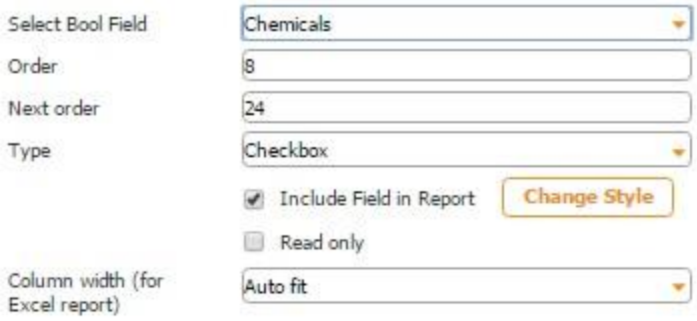

View

Name	Chemicals
Web Parameter name	BooleanField24
Height	25
Width	25
Positive image	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type
Negative image	http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type
Positive value	Yes
Negative value	No

3. If you prefer to have this button configured as a check box, next to *Positive image* and *Negative image*, upload the icons of a check box with a checkmark and one without.

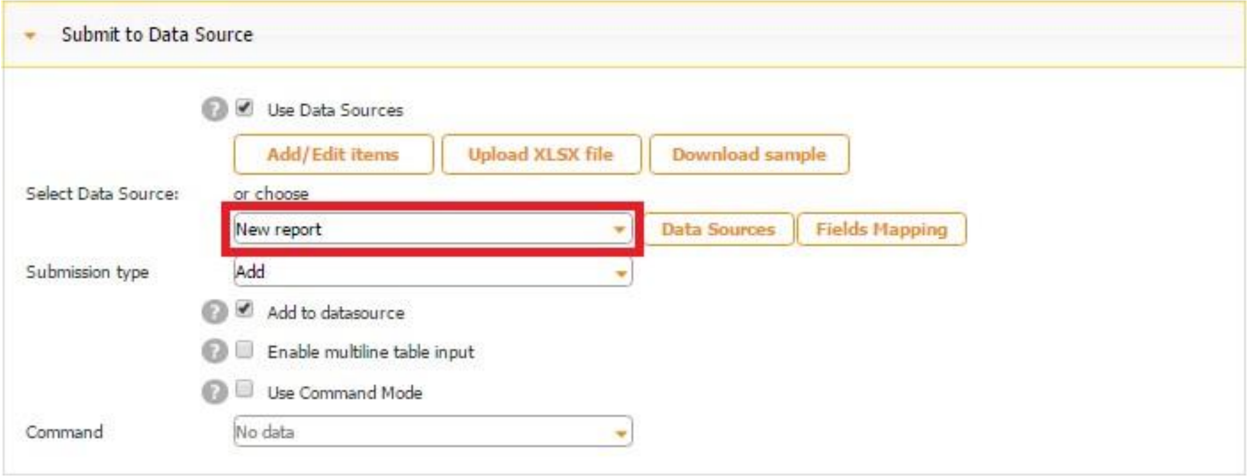
4. Enter “Yes” next to *Positive value*, and “No” next to *Negative value*.

5. Next to *Select Bool Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added yes/no (true/false) values will be sent.



Select Bool Field	Chemicals
Order	8
Next order	24
Type	Checkbox
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Read only
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

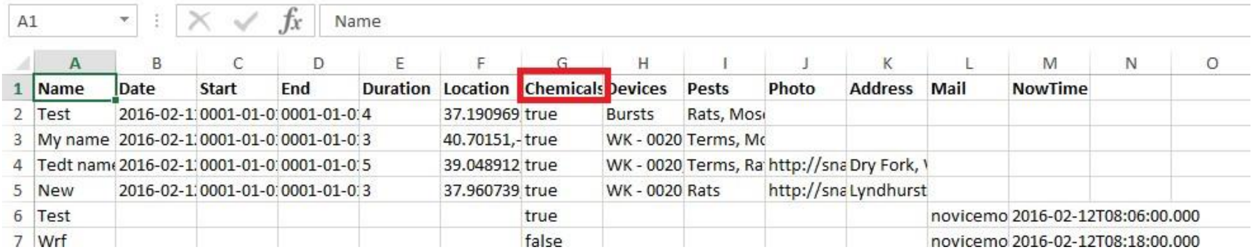
In our case, the Boolean button is located on the Form button, and next to *Select Data Source* in the settings of the Form button, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Form will be added to the data source called *New Report.*



Submit to Data Source

	☑ Use Data Sources
Select Data Source:	or choose New report
Submission type	Add
	☑ Add to datasource
	□ Enable multiline table input
	□ Use Command Mode
Command	No data

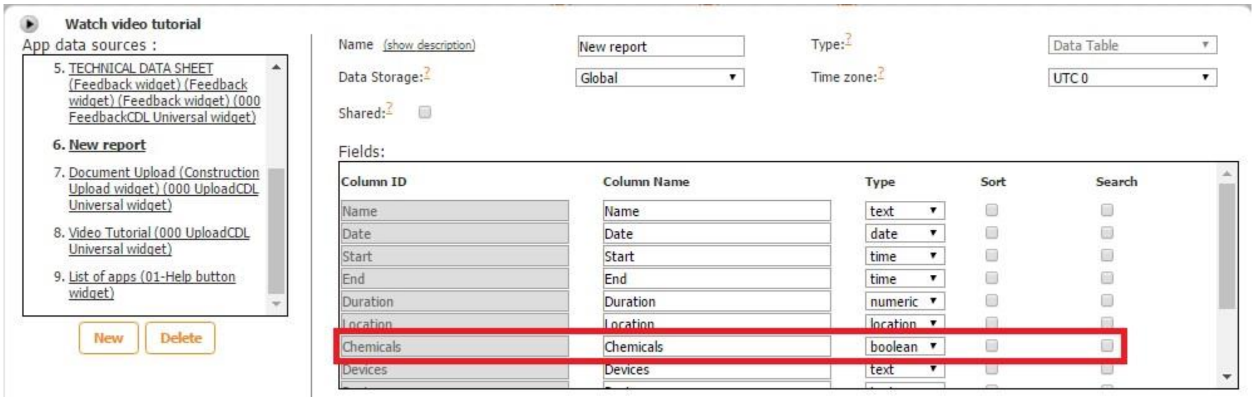
In the Excel file called *New report*, used as our data source, we use the column *Chemicals* to store uploaded yes/no (true/false) values from the Boolean button.



A1 | Name

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
1	Name	Date	Start	End	Duration	Location	Chemicals	Devices	Pests	Photo	Address	Mail	NowTime		
2	Test	2016-02-1	0001-01-0	0001-01-0	4	37.190969	true	Bursts	Rats, Mos						
3	My name	2016-02-1	0001-01-0	0001-01-0	3	40.70151,-	true	WK - 0020	Terms, Mc						
4	Tedt nam	2016-02-1	0001-01-0	0001-01-0	5	39.048912	true	WK - 0020	Terms, Ra	http://sna	Dry Fork, \				
5	New	2016-02-1	0001-01-0	0001-01-0	3	37.960739	true	WK - 0020	Rats	http://sna	Lyndhurst				
6	Test						true					novicemo	2016-02-12T08:06:00.000		
7	Wrf						false					novicemo	2016-02-12T08:18:00.000		

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
5. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (000 FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
6. New report
7. Document Upload (Construction Upload widget) (000 UploadCDL Universal widget)
8. Video Tutorial (000 UploadCDL Universal widget)
9. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
New
Delete

Name (show description): New report

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

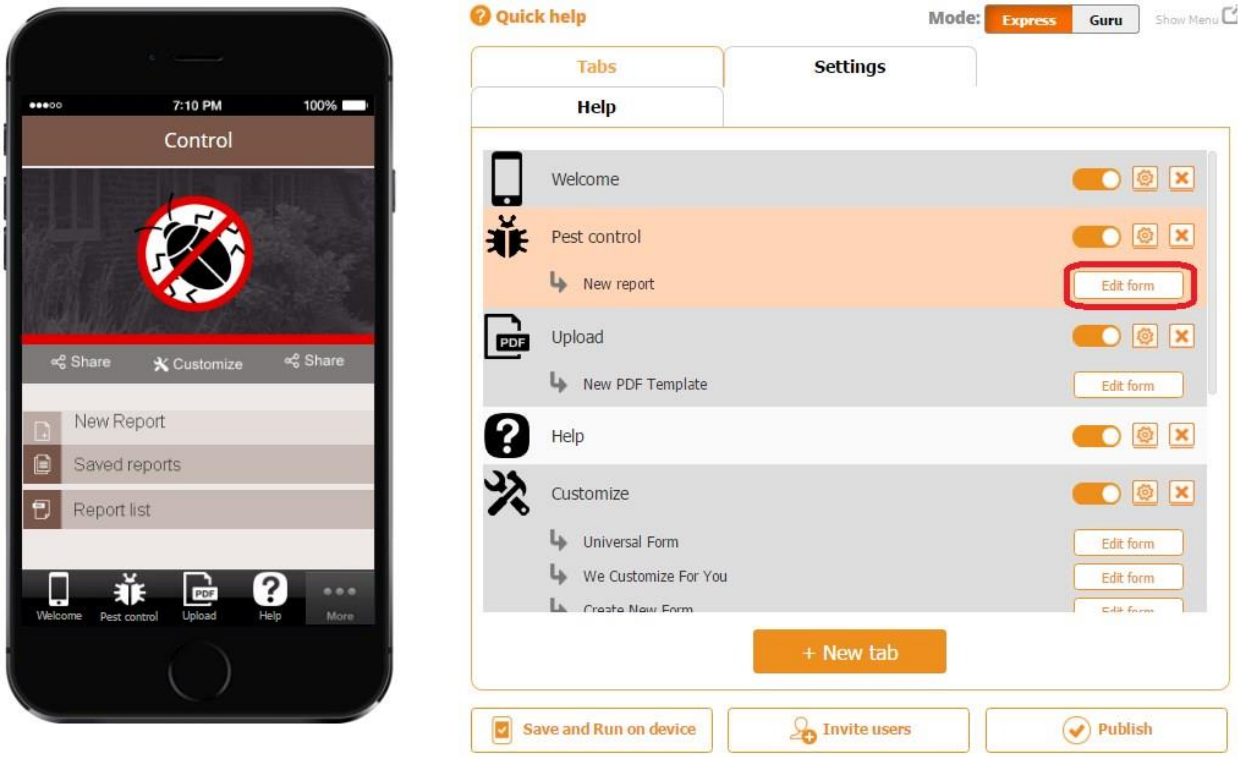
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Name	Name	text	□	□
Date	Date	date	□	□
Start	Start	time	□	□
End	End	time	□	□
Duration	Duration	numeric	□	□
Location	Location	location	□	□
Chemicals	Chemicals	boolean	□	□
Devices	Devices	text	□	□

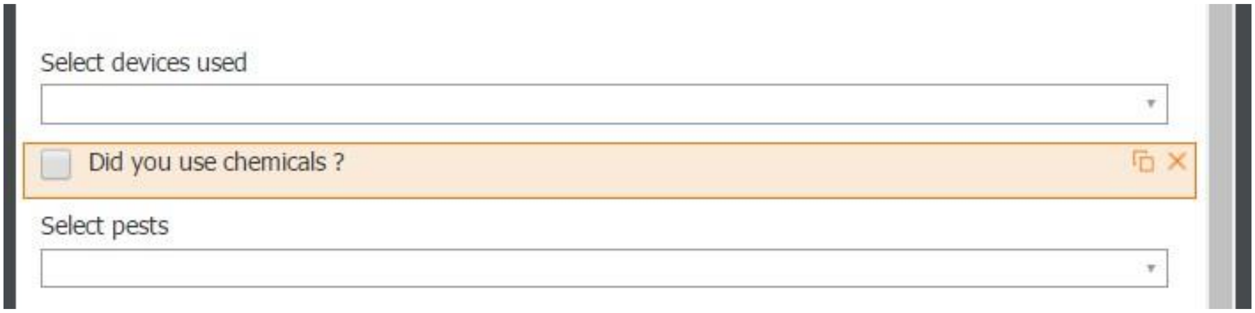
6. Enter the order, next order, and select any of the two types: default (boolean) or checkbox.

7. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if data from the Boolean button needs to be added in the PDF/Excel/Word reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

8. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this button in the Express Mode.



Read only disabled

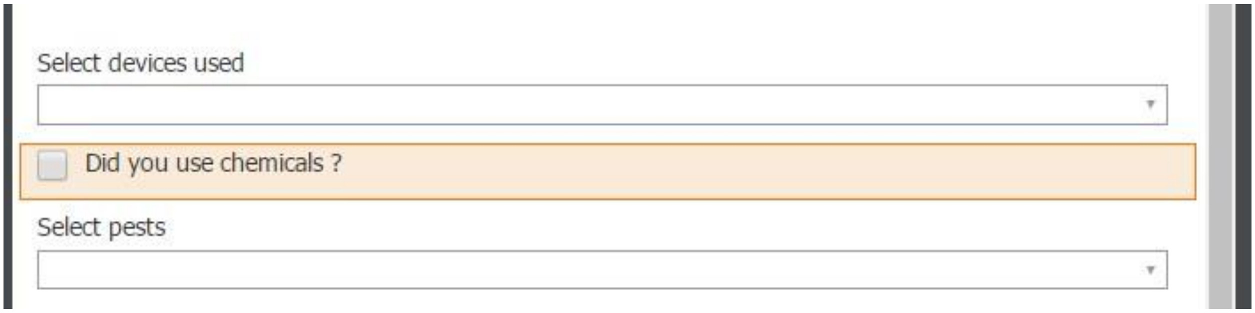


Select devices used

□ Did you use chemicals ?

Select pests

Read only enabled



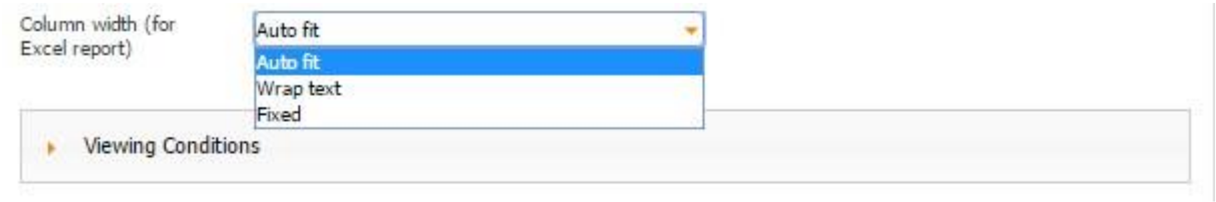
Select devices used

□ Did you use chemicals ?

Select pests

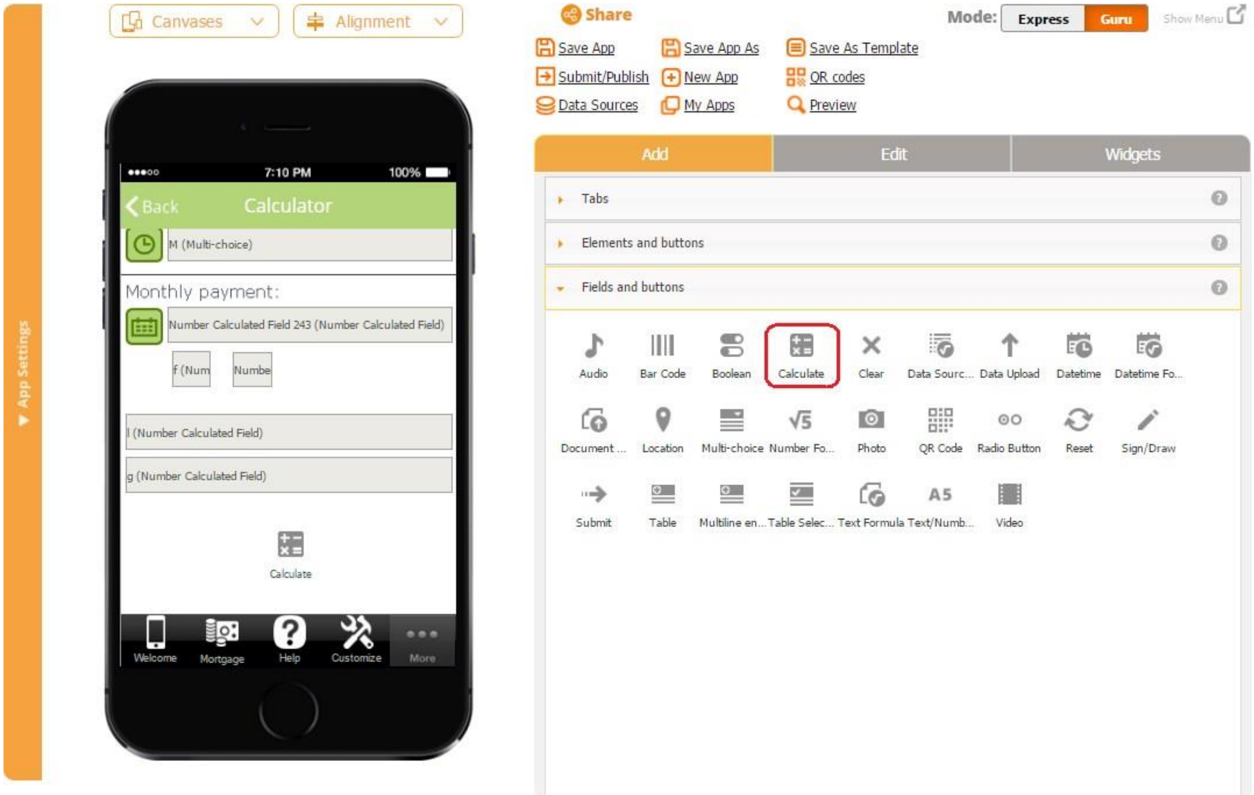
On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Boolean button cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

9. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.



Column width (for Excel report) Auto fit

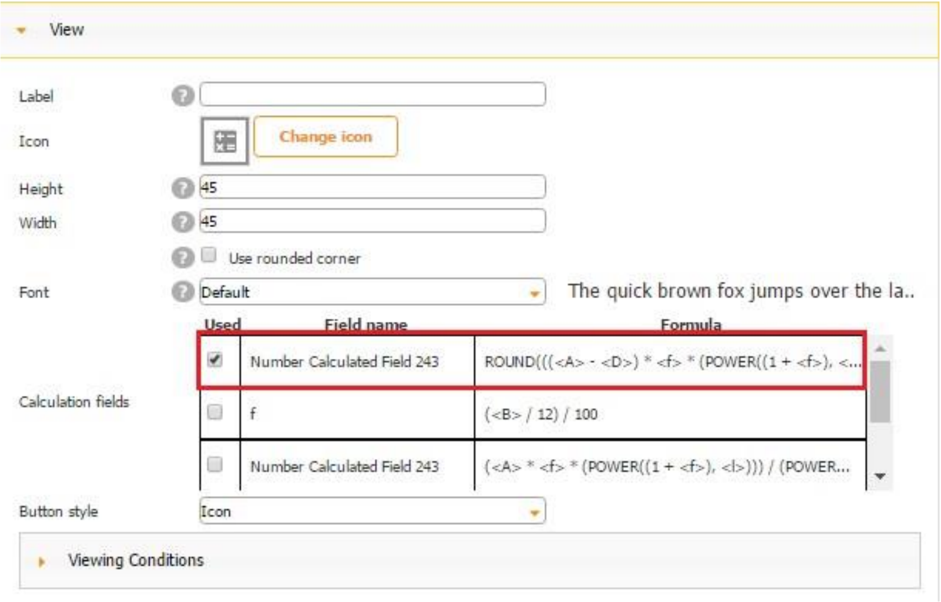
8.4 Calculate Button



The Calculate button is used together with the Form button and formulas. If there is no Calculate button, all formula fields give out the results automatically. However, if you would like certain calculations to be performed upon clicking on the Calculate button, you need to add it to your mobile form to which all the necessary formulas have been added and configured and, in the popped up window, select the formula(s) for which you would like to enable the Calculate button.

For instance, to calculate monthly mortgage payments, we have added a number of fields and formulas. Now we want the Number Calculated Field 243 to display the calculated monthly payment only once the Calculate button is pressed.

Here is how we have configured the button and how it works on a mobile device.



View

Label

Icon Change icon

Height 45

Width 45

☐ Use rounded corner

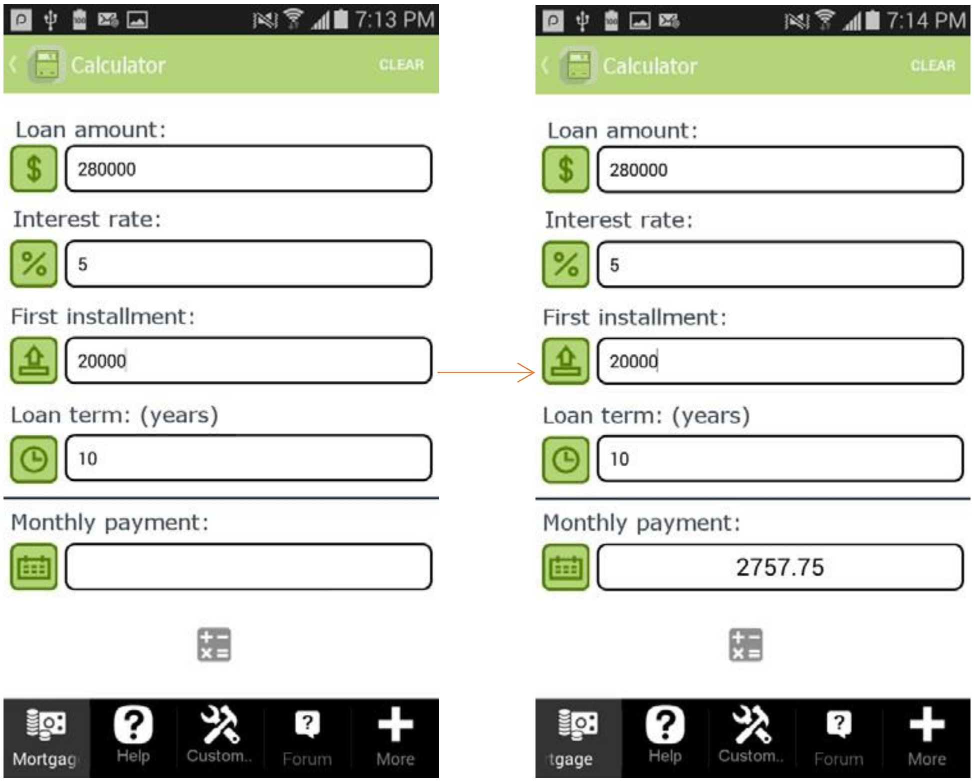
Font Default The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Calculation fields

Used	Field name	Formula
☑	Number Calculated Field 243	ROUND(((<A> - <D>) * <f> * (POWER((1 + <f>), <...
☐	f	(<B> / 12) / 100
☐	Number Calculated Field 243	(<A> * <f> * (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>))) / (POWER...

Button style Icon

Viewing Conditions



Loan amount: 280000

Interest rate: 5

First installment: 20000

Loan term: (years) 10

Monthly payment:

Loan amount: 280000

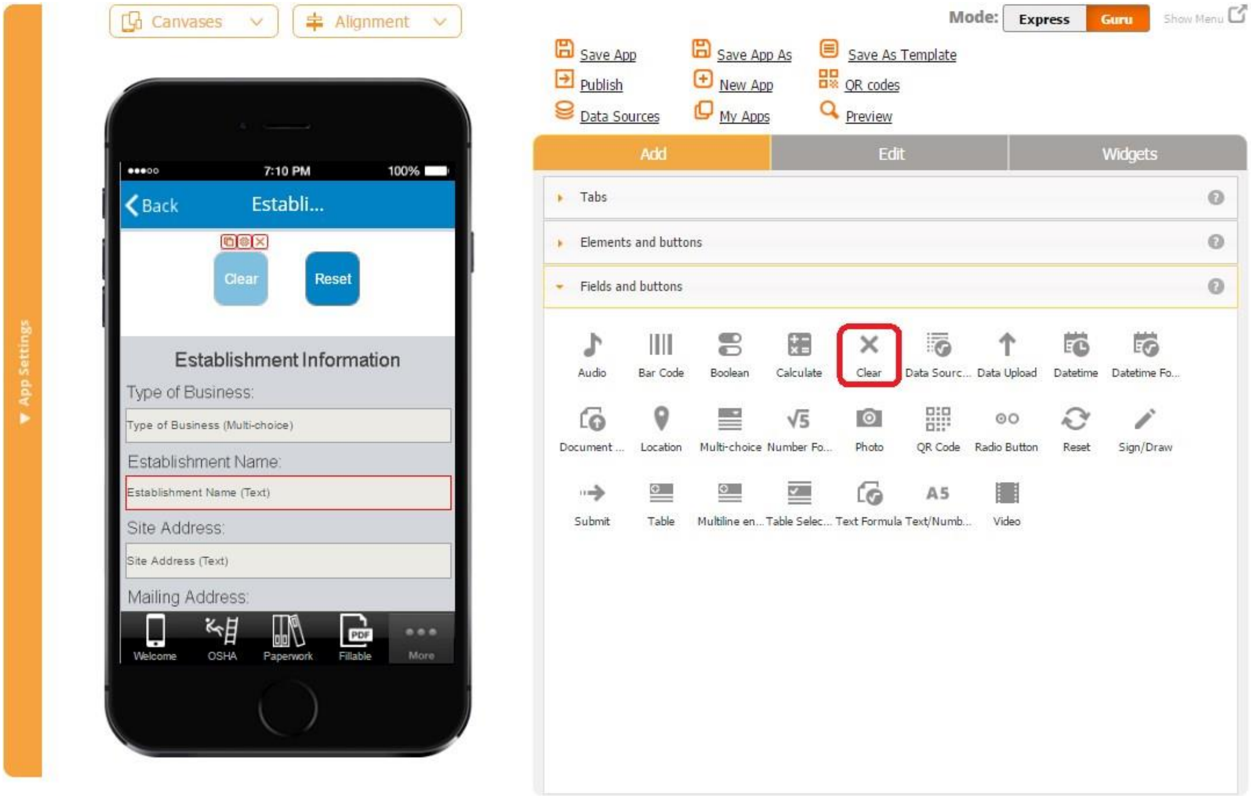
Interest rate: 5

First installment: 20000

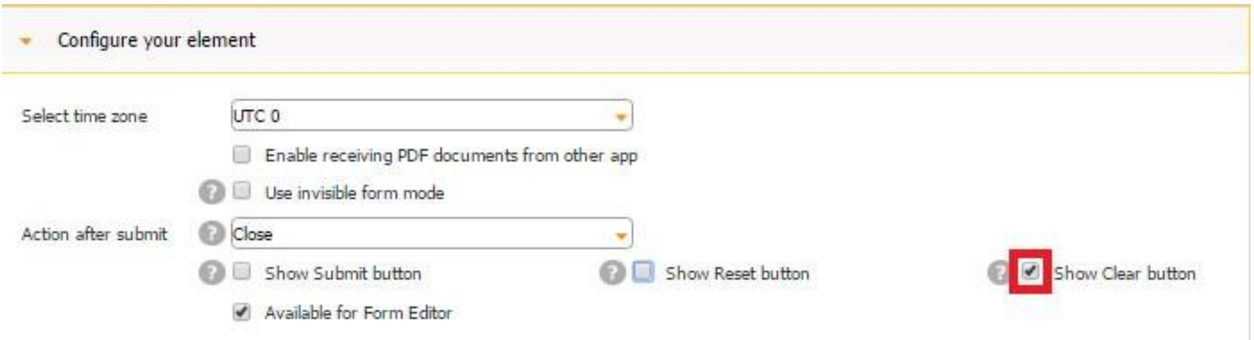
Loan term: (years) 10

Monthly payment: 2757.75

8.5 Clear Button



The Clear button enables your users to make all input fields blank. The same functionality is available in the Configure your element section of the Form button.



Configure your element

Select time zone: UTC 0

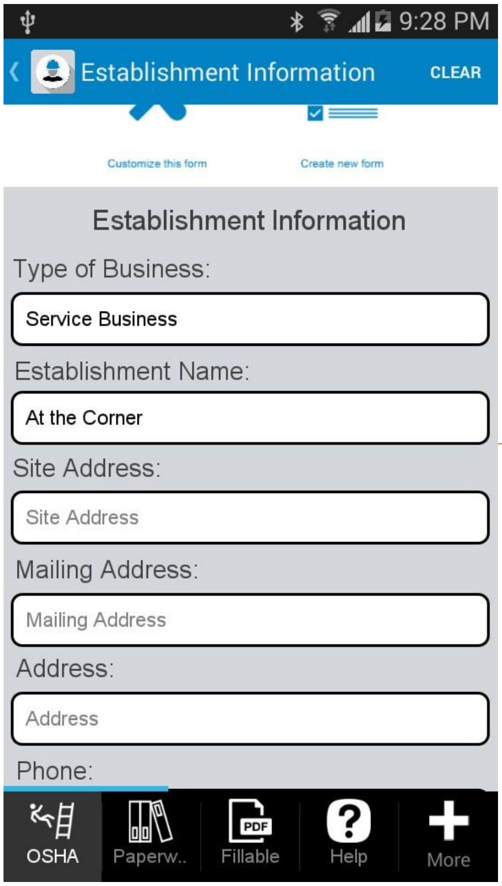
□ Enable receiving PDF documents from other app

□ Use invisible form mode

Action after submit: Close

□ Show Submit button □ Show Reset button ☑ Show Clear button

☑ Available for Form Editor



Establishment Information

Type of Business: Service Business

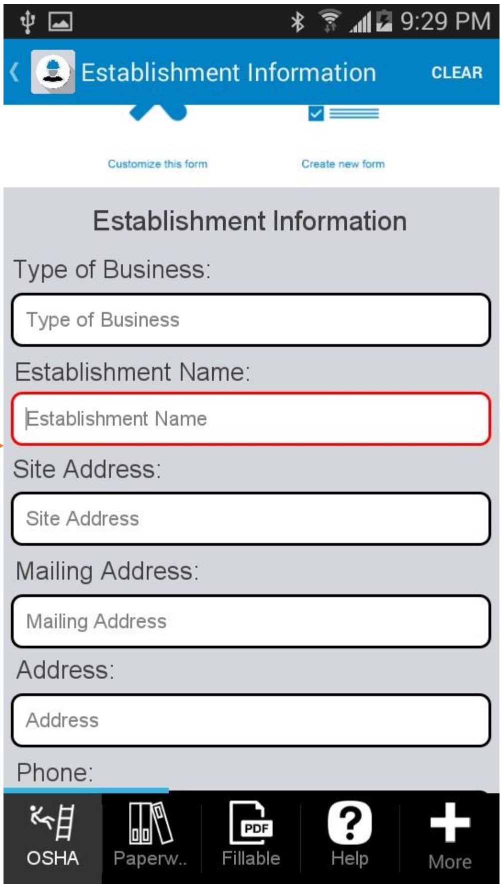
Establishment Name: At the Corner

Site Address: Site Address

Mailing Address: Mailing Address

Address: Address

Phone:



Establishment Information

Type of Business: Type of Business

Establishment Name: Establishment Name

Site Address: Site Address

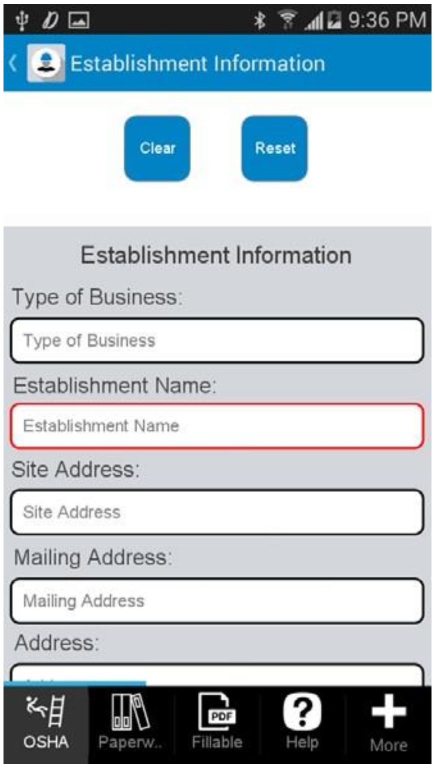
Mailing Address: Mailing Address

Address: Address

Phone:

However, the Clear button under *Fields and Buttons* gives your more flexibility since you can place it wherever you would like and configure it the way you need: you can use the global style, use the default icon, upload a new icon, or opt for a custom style.

Global Style **Default Icon**



Establishment Information

Type of Business:

Type of Business

Establishment Name:

Establishment Name

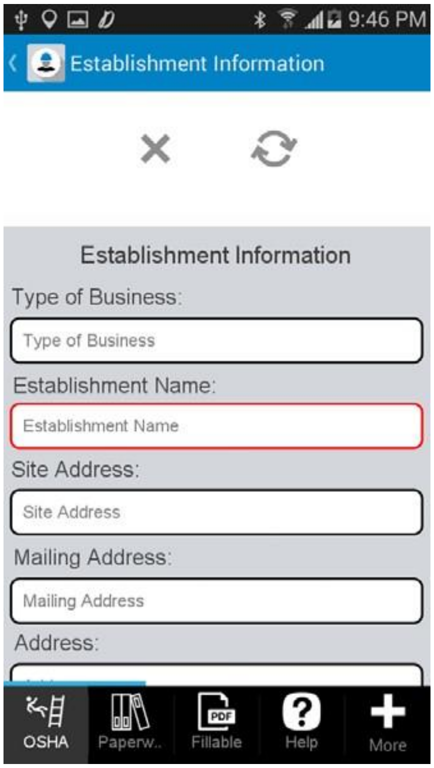
Site Address:

Site Address

Mailing Address:

Mailing Address

Address:



Establishment Information

Type of Business:

Type of Business

Establishment Name:

Establishment Name

Site Address:

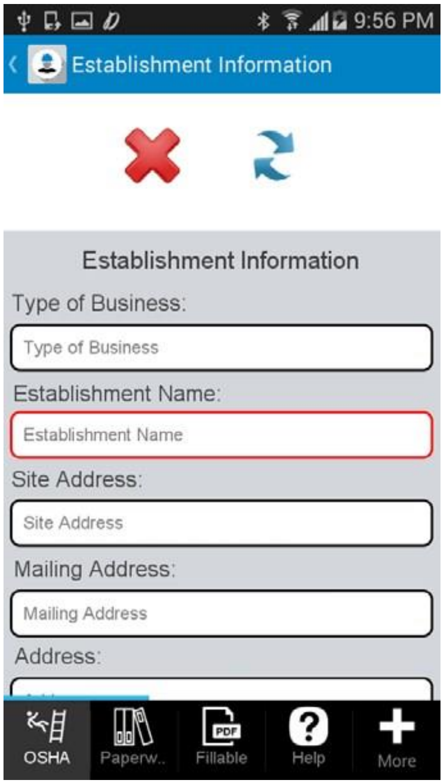
Site Address

Mailing Address:

Mailing Address

Address:

A New Icon



Establishment Information

Type of Business:

Type of Business

Establishment Name:

Establishment Name

Site Address:

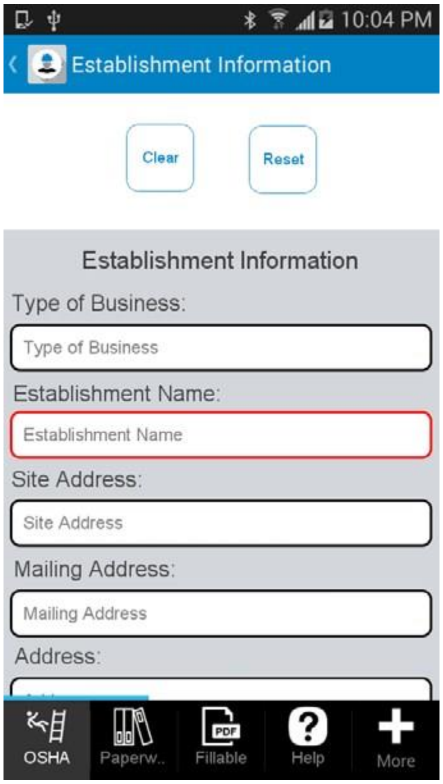
Site Address

Mailing Address:

Mailing Address

Address:

Custom Style



Establishment Information

Type of Business:

Type of Business

Establishment Name:

Establishment Name

Site Address:

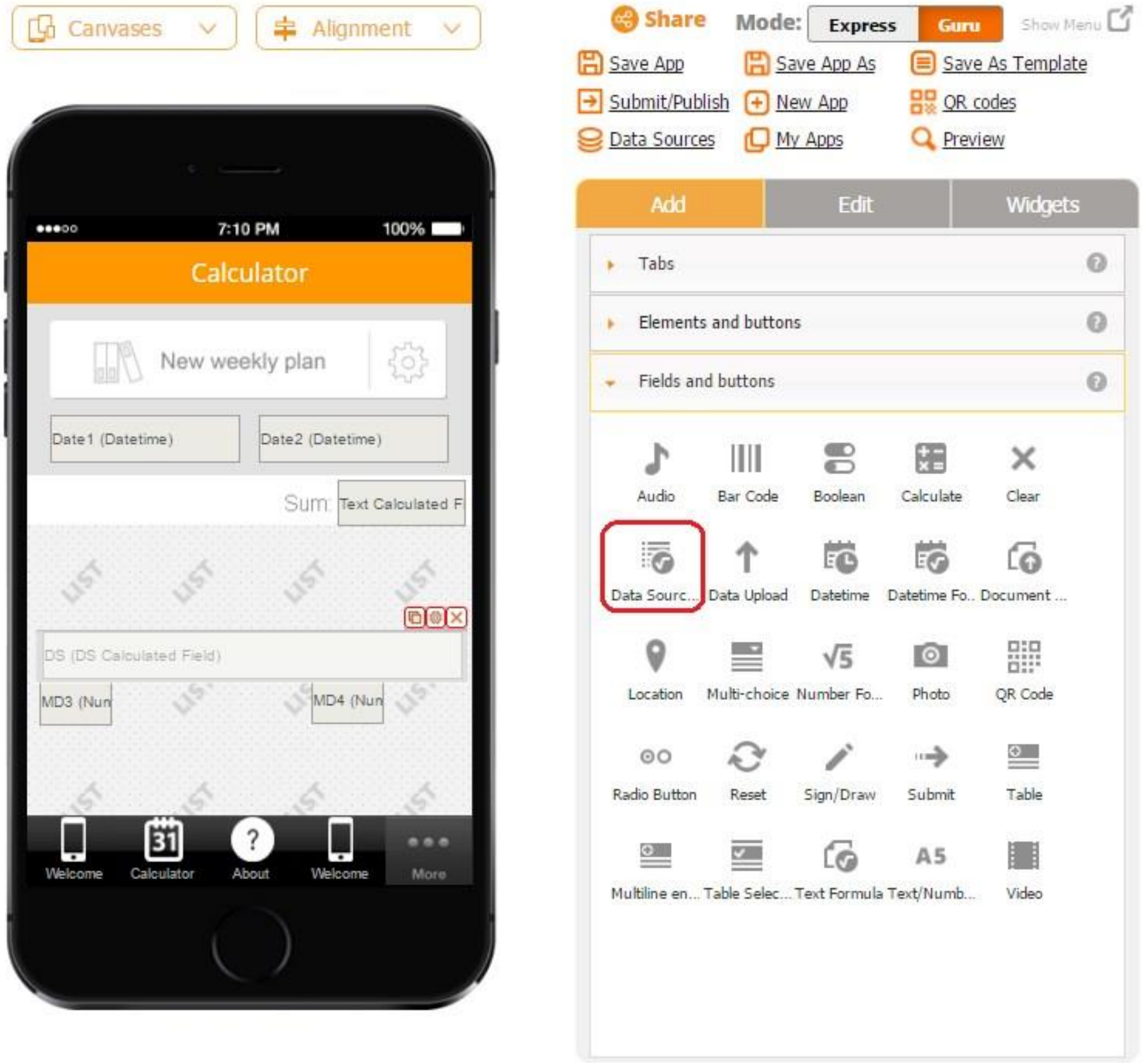
Site Address

Mailing Address:

Mailing Address

Address:

8.6 Datasource Formula Field



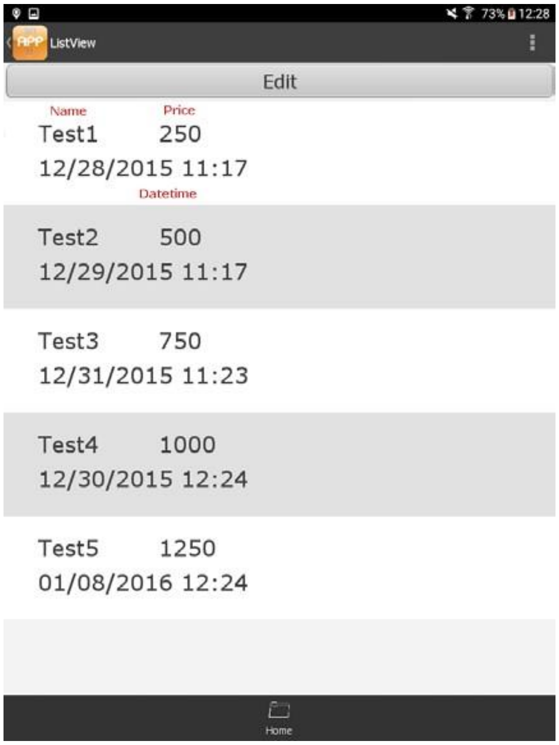
The Datasource Formula field is used to work with data sources.

Allows app creator to select a scalar value from the data source . For example:

1) first(fieldName) - returns the first record in a specified column;
2) last(fieldName) - returns the last record in a specified column;
3) count() - returns the total number of items in a specified data source;
4) sum(fieldName) - returns the sum of records in specified columns. Note: The column must be numeric;

5) avg(fieldName) - returns the average value of records in specified columns. Note: The column must be numeric;
6) max(fieldName) - returns the maximum element in a specified column. Note: The column must be numeric;
7) min(fieldName) - returns the minimum element in a specified column. Note: The column must be numeric.

To illustrate the above functions, let us create a data source with three fields: *name, price*, and *datetime* and add 5 random entries to these fields. Next, we need to upload, configure, and save the data source, add the List button, and then connect the List button to this data source.



Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

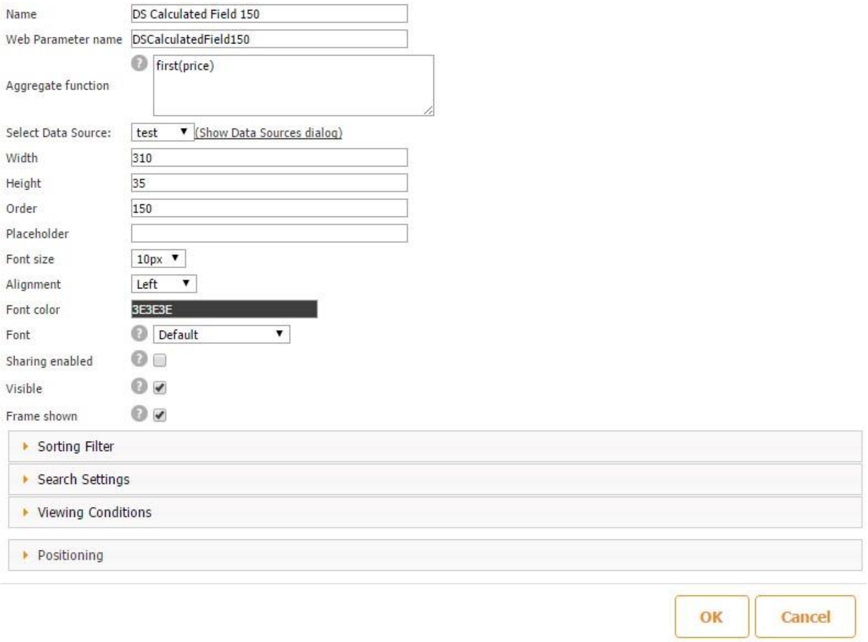
Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

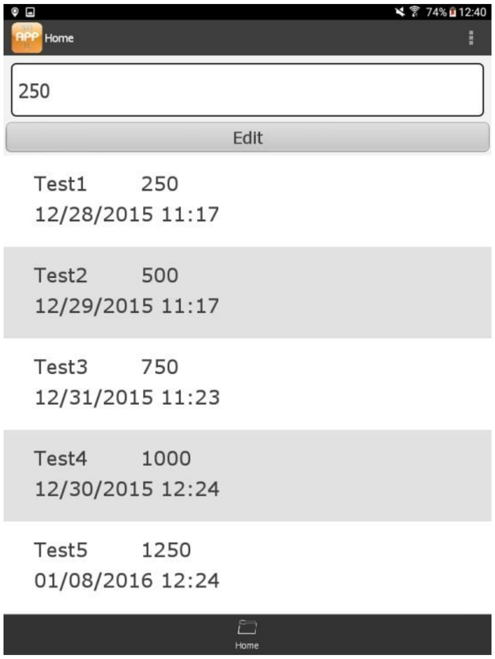
1) **first(fieldName)**

To illustrate the use of the **first(fieldName)** formula, let us add one DS Calculated field and in its settings, next to *Select Data Source*, choose the data source we have just uploaded. Then, next to Aggregate function, we need to write **first(price).**



Name	DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function	first(price)
Select Data Source:	test (Show Data Sources dialog)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	150
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

Here is what we will see on a mobile device:



250

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

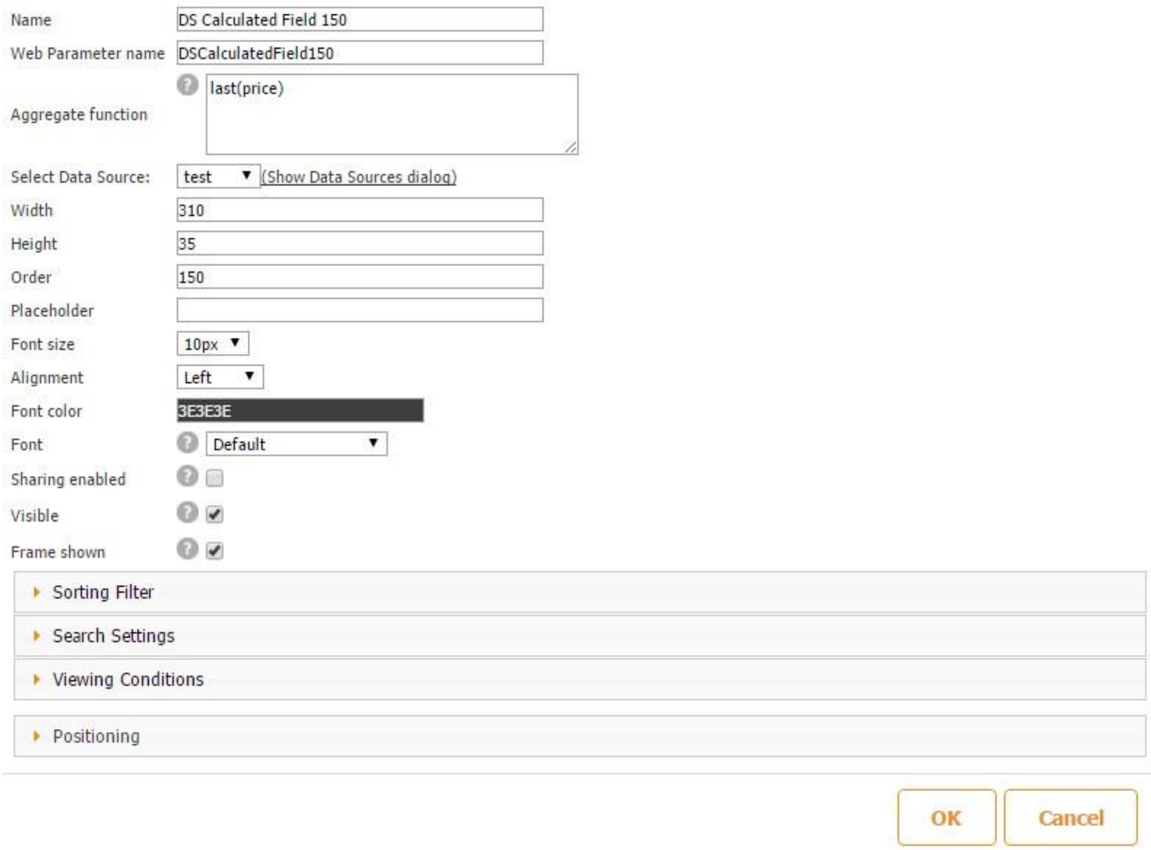
Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

The first entry **(250)** appears first, as it should.

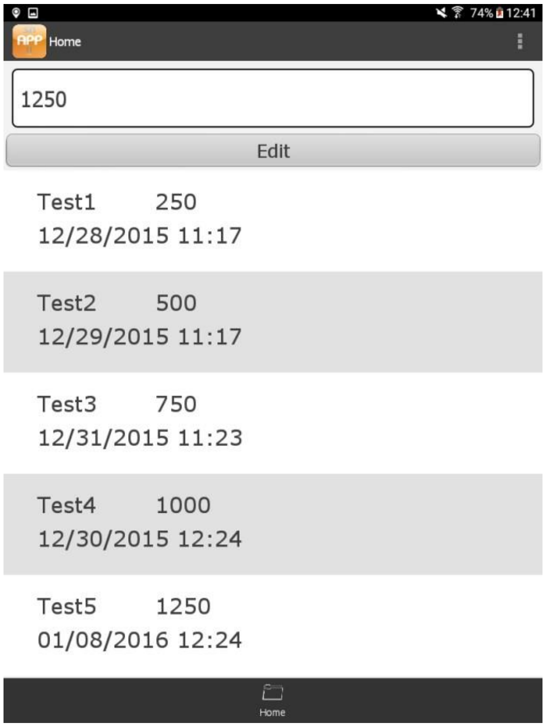
2) **last(Fieldname)**

To illustrate this formula, let us change the formula in the DS Calculated field we have created above from **first(price)** to **last(price).**



Name	DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function	last(price)
Select Data Source:	test ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	150
Placeholder	
Font size	10px ▼
Alignment	Left ▼
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default ▼
Sharing enabled	☐
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

On a mobile device, we will see that our last entry **(1250)** comes up first, as it should.



1250

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

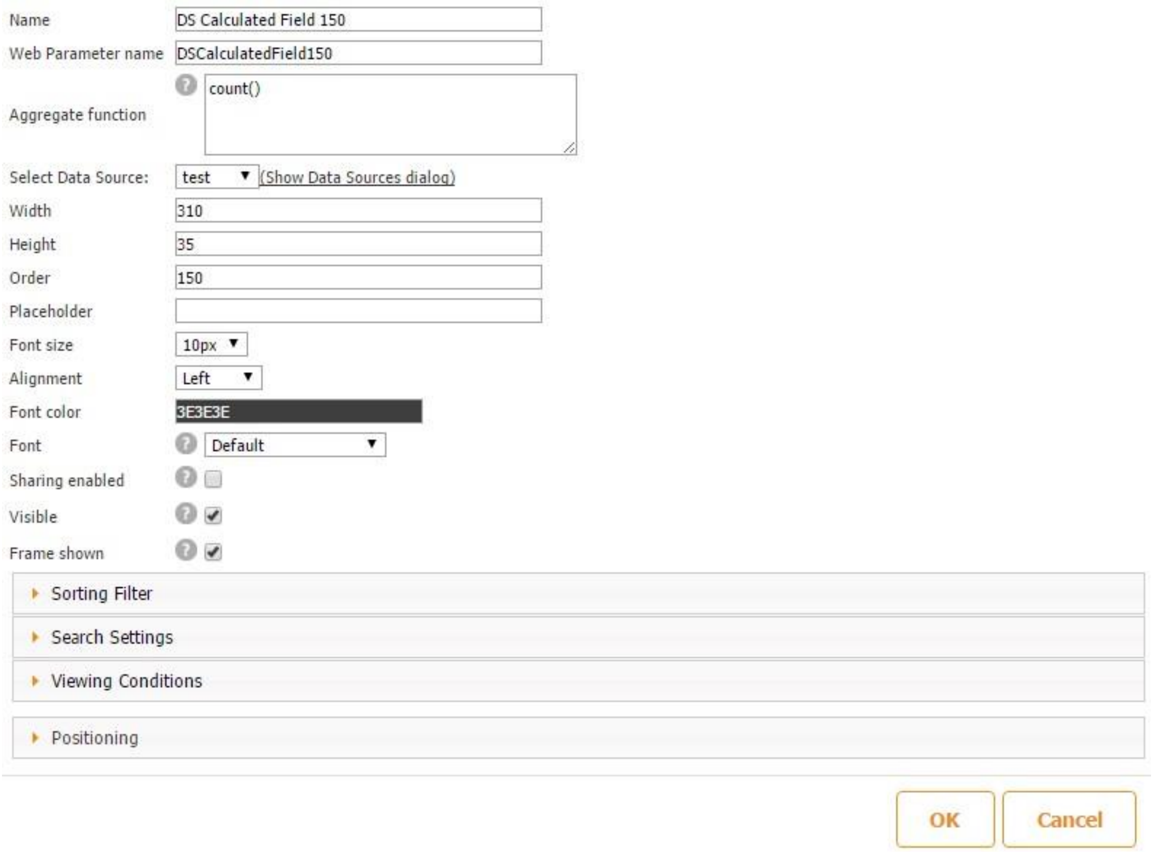
Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

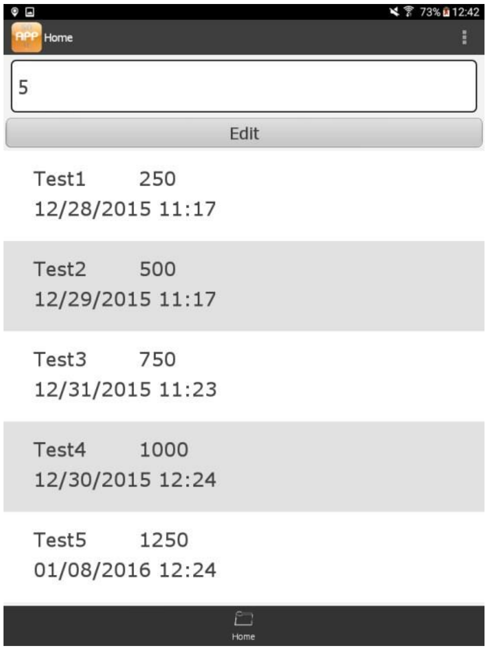
3) **Count()**

This time, in the DS Calculated field we have added above, let us change the formula **last(price)** to **count().**



Name	DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function	count()
Select Data Source:	test (Show Data Sources dialog)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	150
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

On a mobile device, we see that so far we have made **5** entries, which is the correct number.



5

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

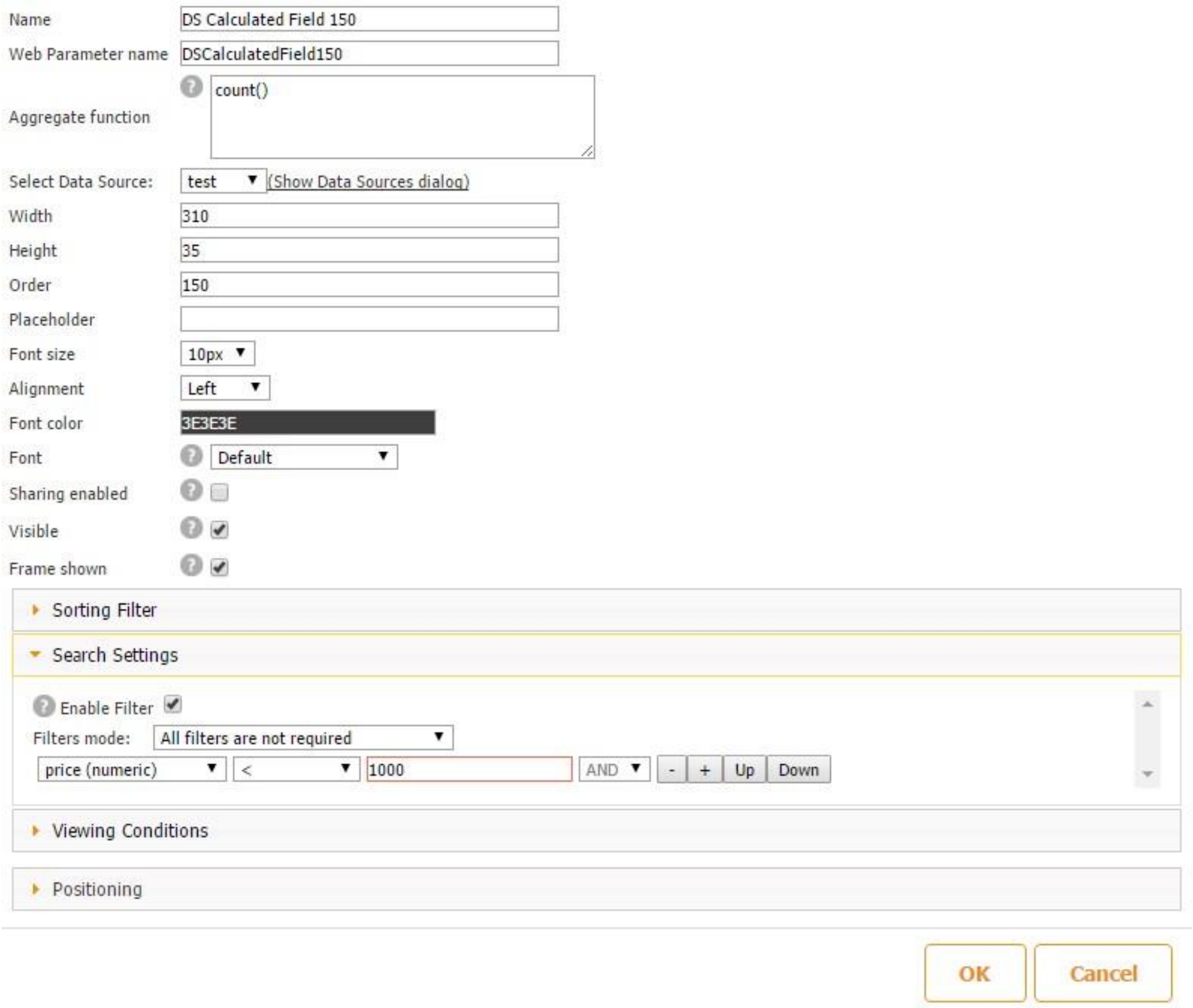
Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

The search filters can help us find the number of saved entries satisfying a certain requirement.

Let us say, for example, that we need to find the number of entries whose price is lower than 1000.

To do so, in the Search Settings of our DS Calculated field, we should enable the filter, and enter: *price(numeric) < 1000.*



Name	DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function	count()
Select Data Source:	test (Show Data Sources dialog)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	150
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

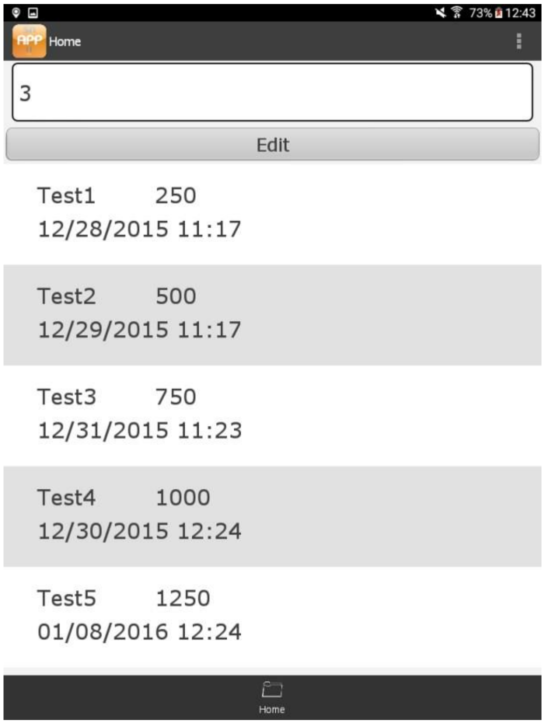
Enable Filter ☑

Filters mode: All filters are not required

price (numeric) < 1000 AND

The count() formula is still present.

As a result, we will see that we have 3 saved entries satisfying this condition. This is true because the other 3 have higher prices: 1000 and 1250.



3

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

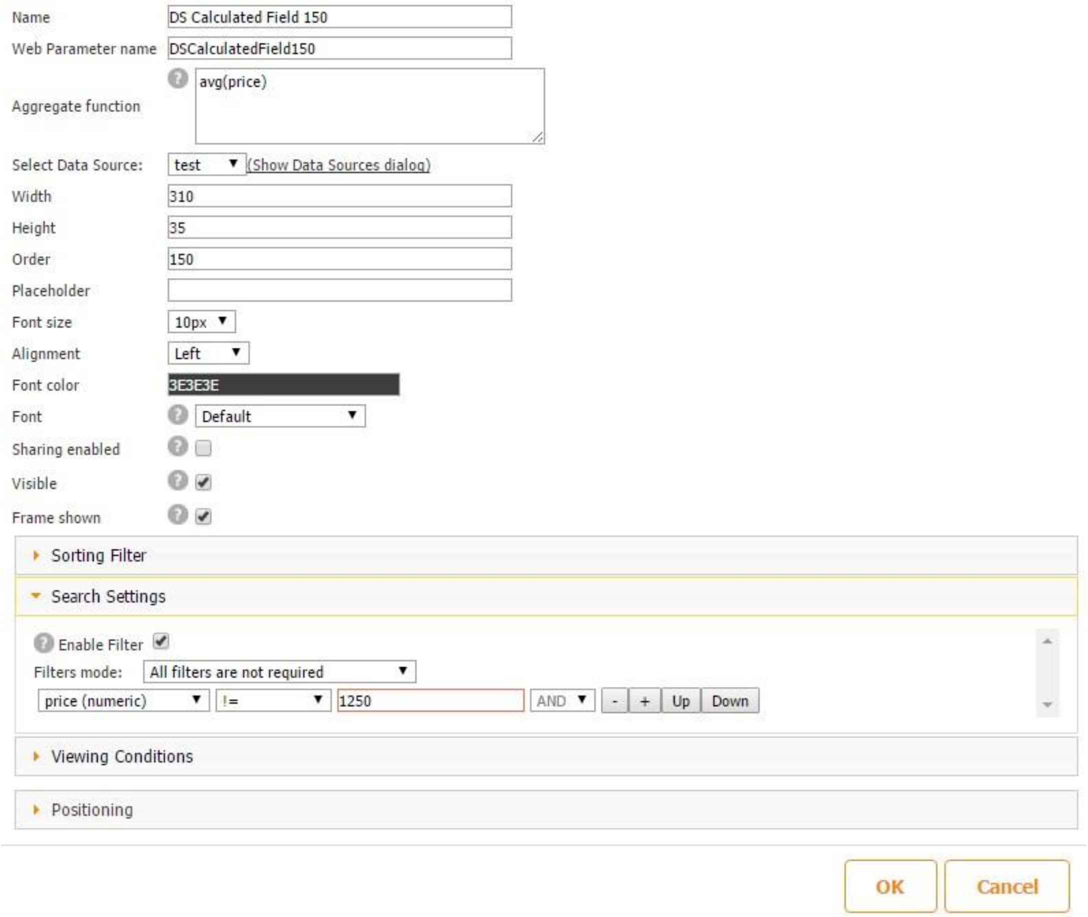
Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

4) Avg(fieldname)

This time, in our DS Calculated field we will enter the following formula: avg(price) and limit the number of entries to those whose prices are not equal to 1250, which will leave us with 4 entries. (To illuminate the 5th entry, in the Search Settings section, we will enter: *price(numeric)!=1250*.)



Name: DS Calculated Field 150

Web Parameter name: DSCalculatedField150

Aggregate function: avg(price)

Select Data Source: test (Show Data Sources dialog)

Width: 310

Height: 35

Order: 150

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Font: Default

Sharing enabled: □

Visible: ☑

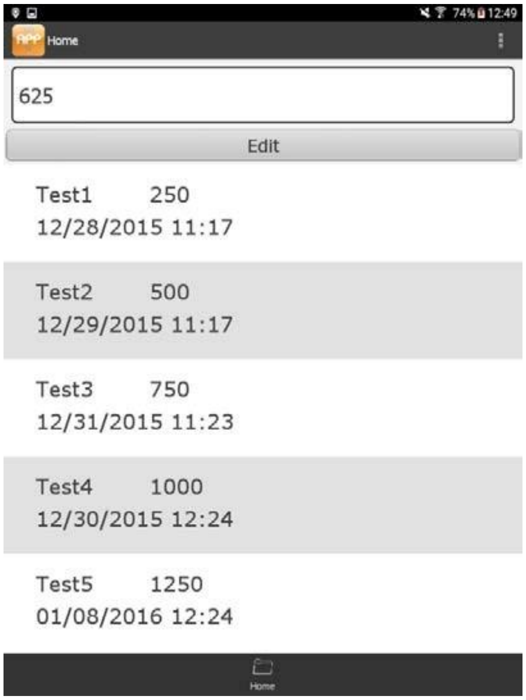
Frame shown: ☑

Enable Filter ☑

Filters mode: All filters are not required

price (numeric) != 1250 AND

Here is what we will see on a mobile device.



625

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

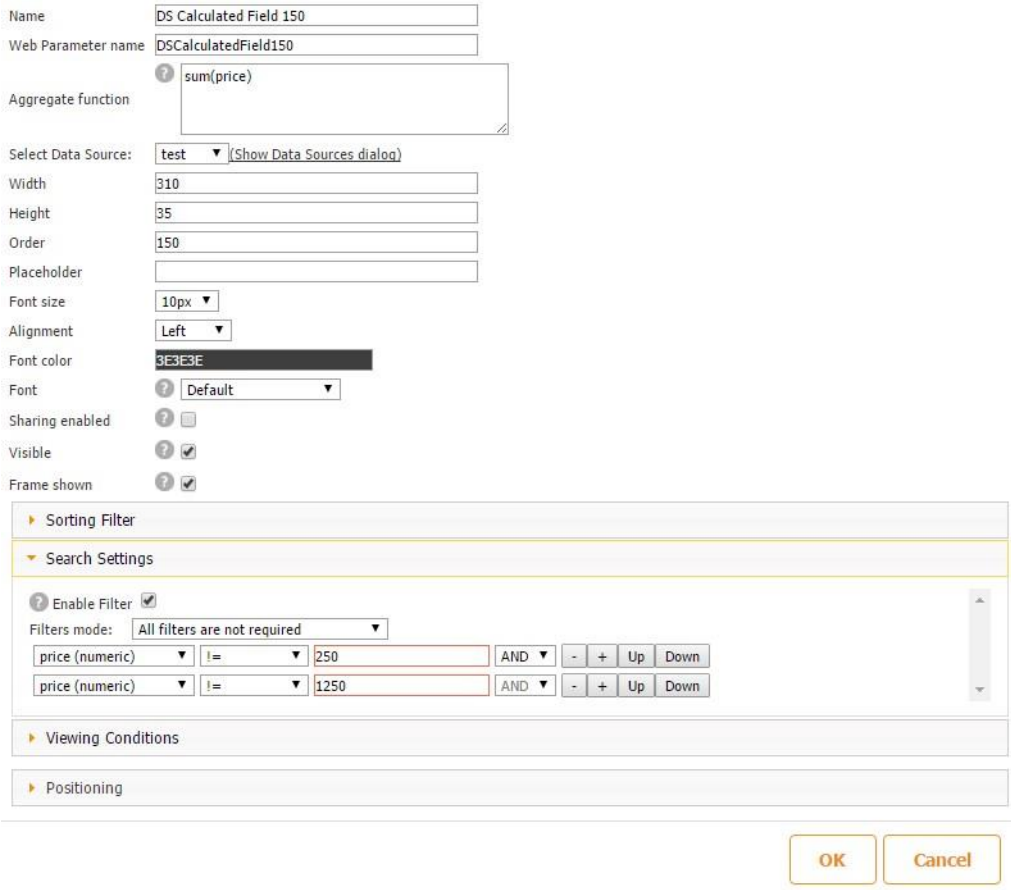
Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

Let us check: 250+500+750+1000=2500; 2500/4=625. So the formula works correctly.

5) sum(fieldName).

To illustrate how this formula works, let us sum up three columns: Test2, Test3, and Test4. To eliminate the other 2 with the lowest and the highest prices, in the Search Settings section, we will enter: *price(numeric)!=250* and *price(numeric)!=1250.*

Let's show a total for Test2, Test3 and Test4.



Name	DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function	sum(price)
Select Data Source:	test (Show Data Sources dialog)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	150
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

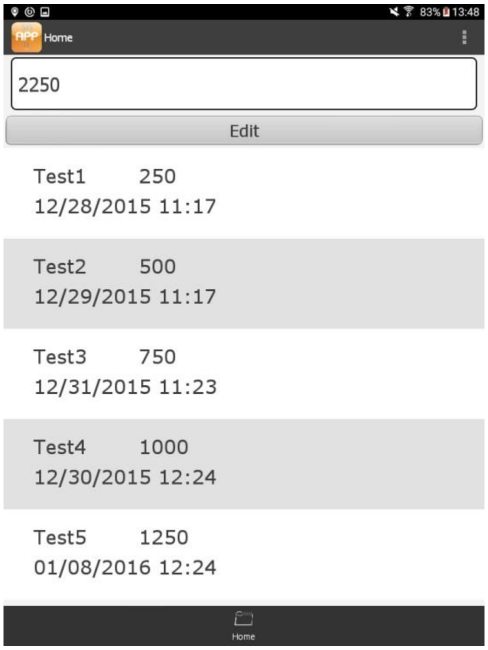
Search Settings

Enable Filter ☑

Filters mode: All filters are not required

price (numeric)	!=	250	AND	- + Up Down
price (numeric)	!=	1250	AND	- + Up Down

Here is what we will get on a mobile device.



2250

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

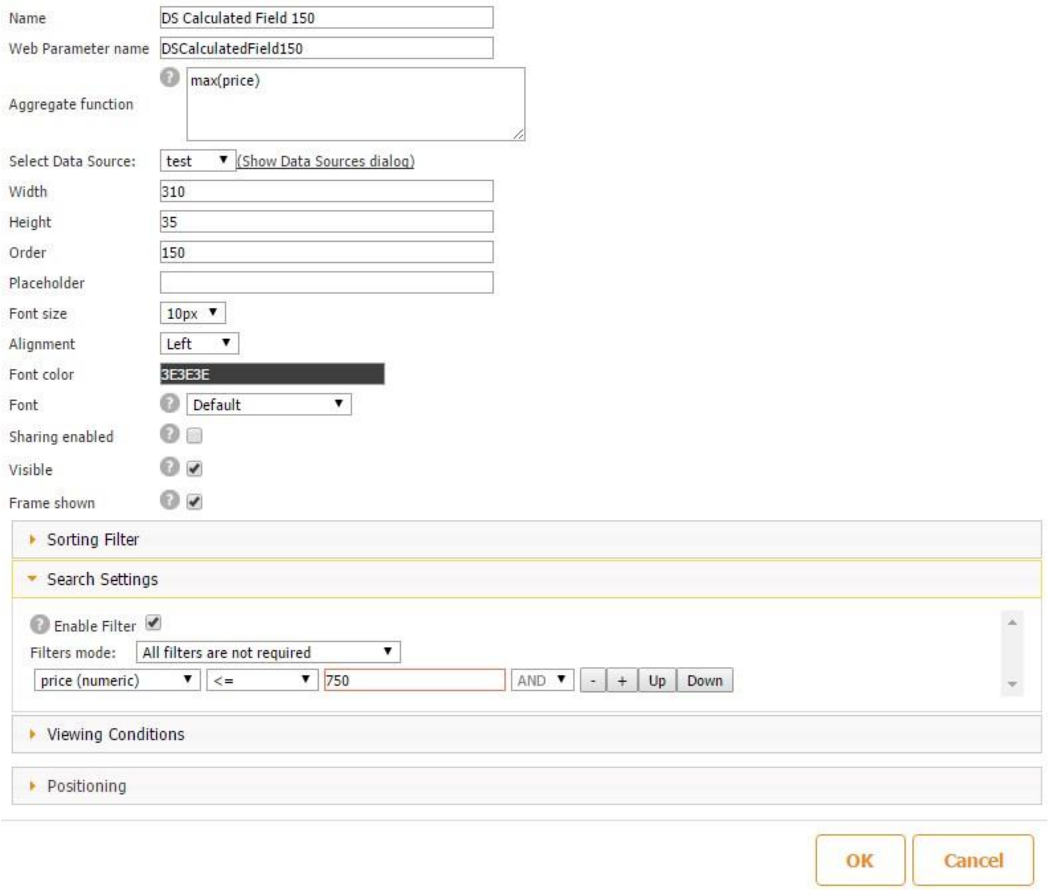
Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

Let us check: 500+750+100=2250. So the formula works correctly.

6) max(Fieldname)

Now, to illustrate this function, let us find the maximum value of the first three entries. To do so, we will enter **max(price)** next to Aggregate function and, in the Search Settings section, - *price(numeric)<= 750*, since the prices of the 4th and 5th entries are higher than 750.



Name: DS Calculated Field 150

Web Parameter name: DSCalculatedField150

Aggregate function: max(price)

Select Data Source: test ▼ (Show Data Sources dialog)

Width: 310

Height: 35

Order: 150

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px ▼

Alignment: Left ▼

Font color: 3E3E3E

Font: Default ▼

Sharing enabled: □

Visible: ☑

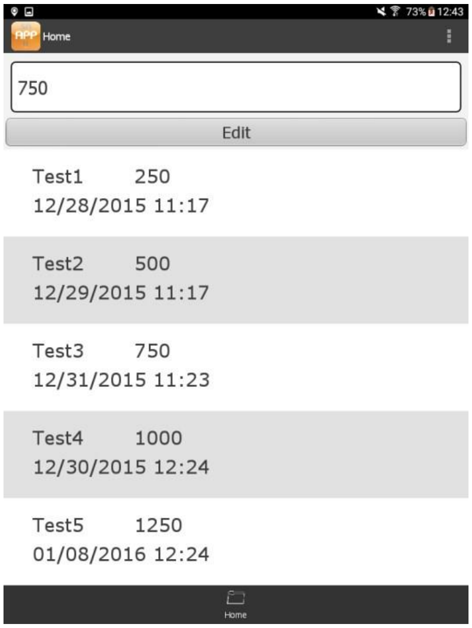
Frame shown: ☑

Enable Filter ☑

Filters mode: All filters are not required ▼

price (numeric) ▼ <= ▼ 750 AND ▼

Here is what we will see on a mobile device:



750

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

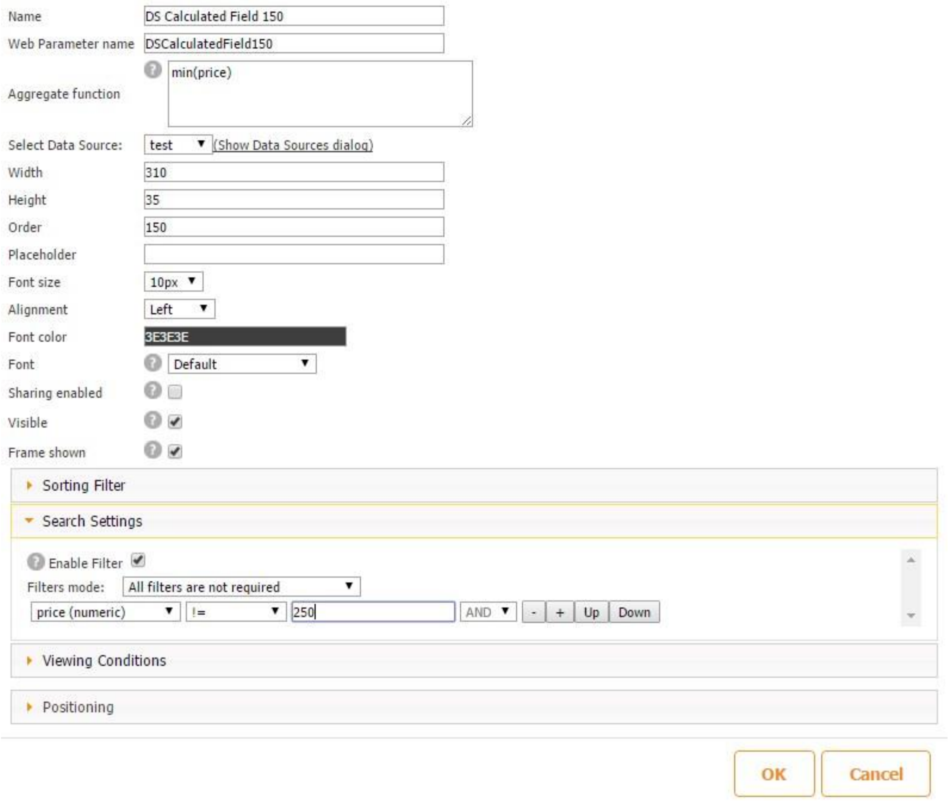
Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

This is true because out of the first 3 entries (*250*, *500*, and *750*), *750* has the highest value.

7) min(Fieldname)

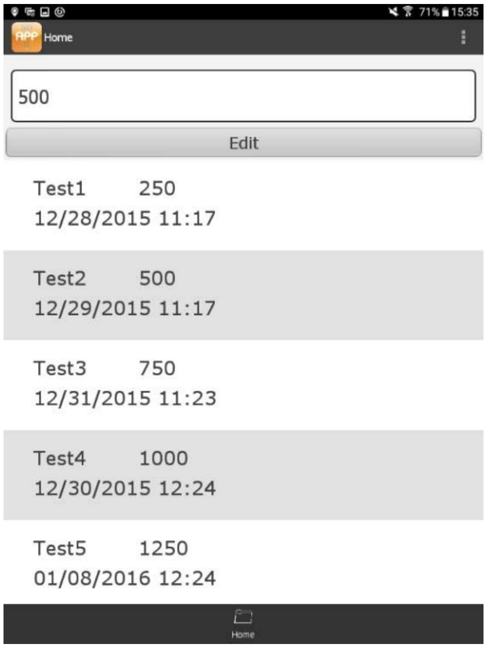
This time, to show how this function works, let us get the minimum value out of Test2, Test3, Test 4 и Test5. To eliminate the first entry, in the Search Settings section, we will enter *price(numeric)!=250* since the price of Test1 = 250.



Name: DS Calculated Field 150
Web Parameter name: DSCalculatedField150
Aggregate function: min(price)
Select Data Source: test
Width: 310
Height: 35
Order: 150
Placeholder:
Font size: 10px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Font: Default
Sharing enabled ☐
Visible ☑
Frame shown ☑

Enable Filter ☑
Filters mode: All filters are not required
price (numeric) != 250 AND

Here is what we will see on a mobile device:



500

Edit

Test1 250
12/28/2015 11:17

Test2 500
12/29/2015 11:17

Test3 750
12/31/2015 11:23

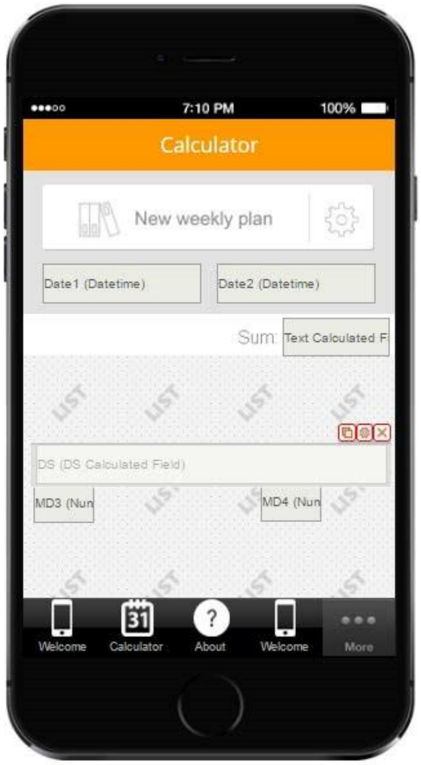
Test4 1000
12/30/2015 12:24

Test5 1250
01/08/2016 12:24

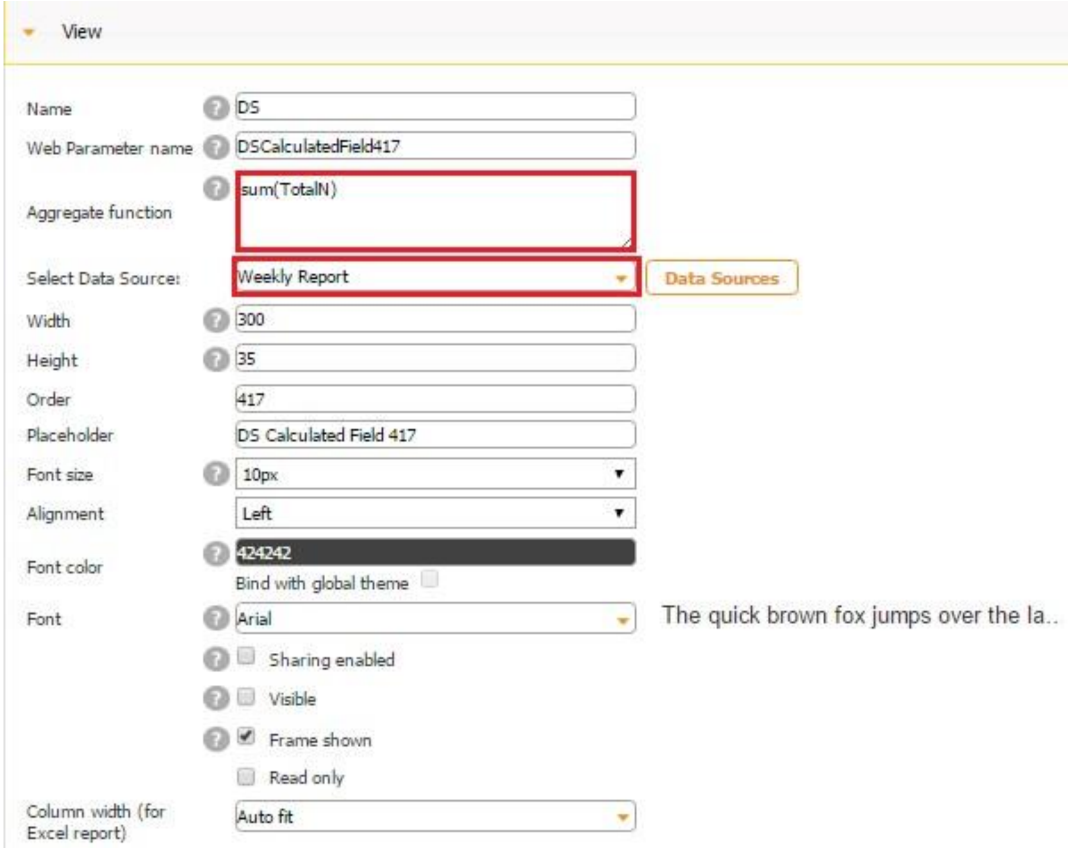
This is true because out of the last 4 entries (*500*, *750*, *1000*, *and 1250*), has the lowest value.

Now let us look at an example of the use of the DS Calculated field in one of our published apps.

My Income Calculator



The My Income Calculator app allows our users to calculate their weekly income by entering the days they work, the hours, and their pay rate. The app utilizes the Ds Calculated field with the formula **sum(TotalN)** to calculate the total amount of money the user made/will make within a particular period of time.



View

Name: DS

Web Parameter name: DSCalculatedField417

Aggregate function: sum(TotalN)

Select Data Source: Weekly Report

Width: 300

Height: 35

Order: 417

Placeholder: DS Calculated Field 417

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 424242

Bind with global theme □

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

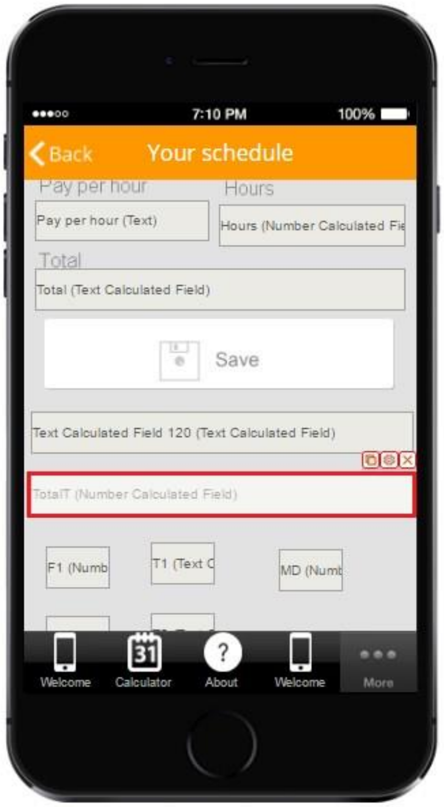
☑ Frame shown

□ Read only

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

,

where TotalN is the invisible Number Calculated field located under *New Weekly Plan* and calculating the total user's income per week. So sum(TotalN) calculates the total amount of money the user has made/is planning to make within a given period of time. In our case, we are looking at 4 weeks during the month of July.



Pay per hour

Pay per hour (Text)

Hours

Hours (Number Calculated Fie

Total

Total (Text Calculated Field)

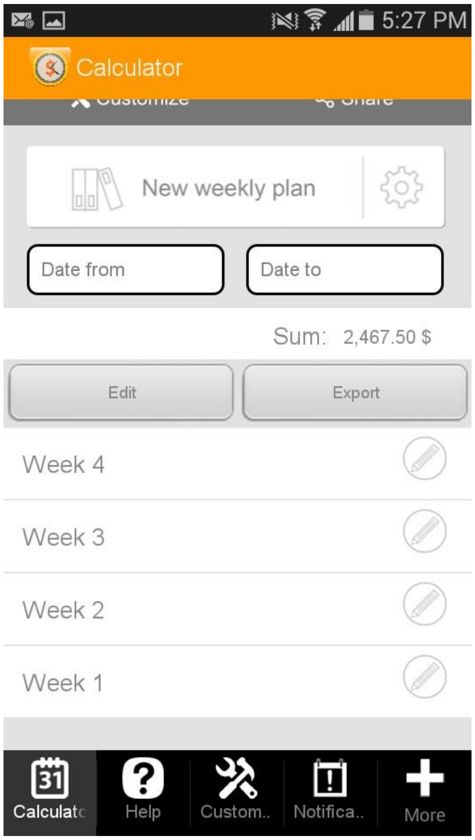
Text Calculated Field 120 (Text Calculated Field)

TotalT (Number Calculated Field)

F1 (Numb

T1 (Text C

MD (Numb



Date from

Date to

Sum: 2,467.50 $

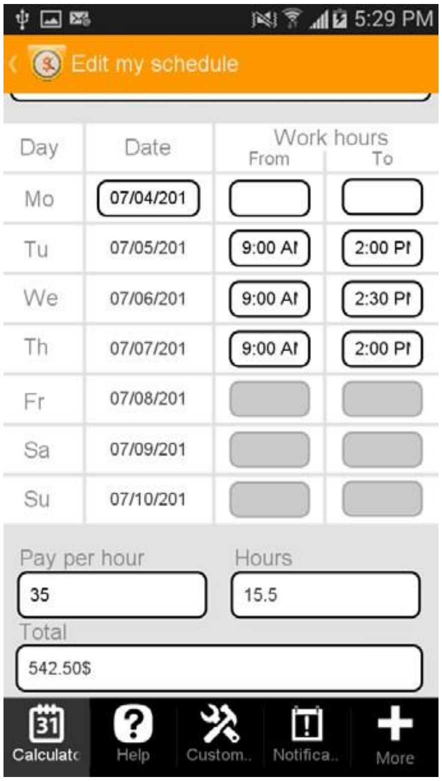
Week 4

Week 3

Week 2

Week 1

Week 1



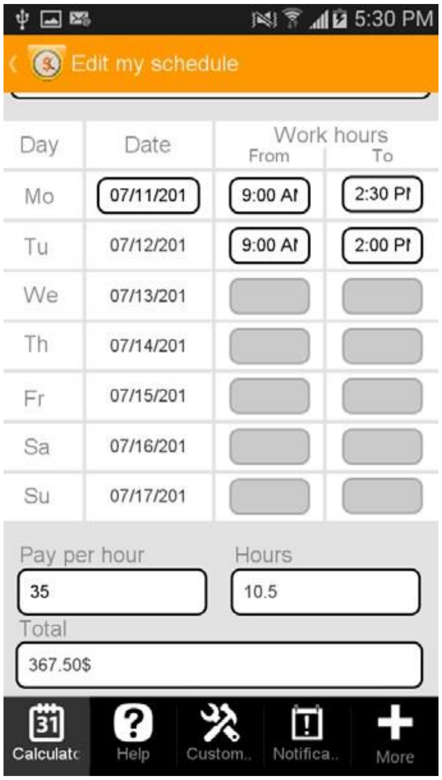
Day	Date	Work hours	
		From	To
Mo	07/04/201		
Tu	07/05/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
We	07/06/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Th	07/07/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
Fr	07/08/201		
Sa	07/09/201		
Su	07/10/201		

Pay per hour: 35

Hours: 15.5

Total: 542.50$

Week 2



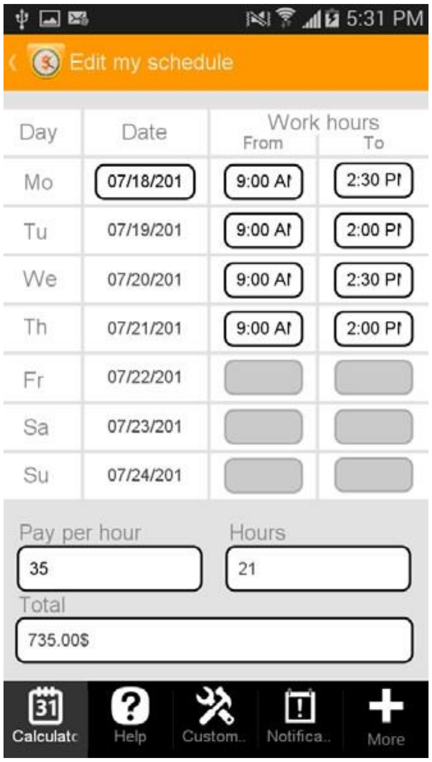
Day	Date	Work hours	
		From	To
Mo	07/11/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Tu	07/12/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
We	07/13/201		
Th	07/14/201		
Fr	07/15/201		
Sa	07/16/201		
Su	07/17/201		

Pay per hour: 35

Hours: 10.5

Total: 367.50$

Week 3



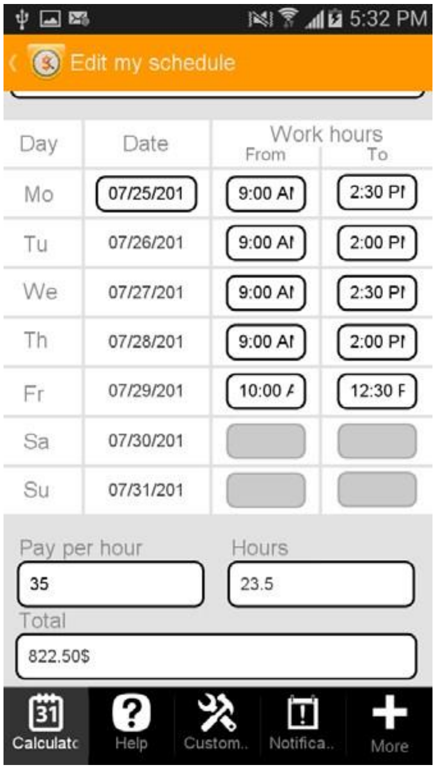
Day	Date	Work hours From	 To
Mo	07/18/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Tu	07/19/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
We	07/20/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Th	07/21/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
Fr	07/22/201		
Sa	07/23/201		
Su	07/24/201		

Pay per hour 35

Hours 21

Total 735.00$

Week 4



Day	Date	Work hours From	 To
Mo	07/25/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Tu	07/26/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
We	07/27/201	9:00 AI	2:30 PI
Th	07/28/201	9:00 AI	2:00 PI
Fr	07/29/201	10:00 A	12:30 F
Sa	07/30/201		
Su	07/31/201		

Pay per hour 35

Hours 23.5

Total 822.50$

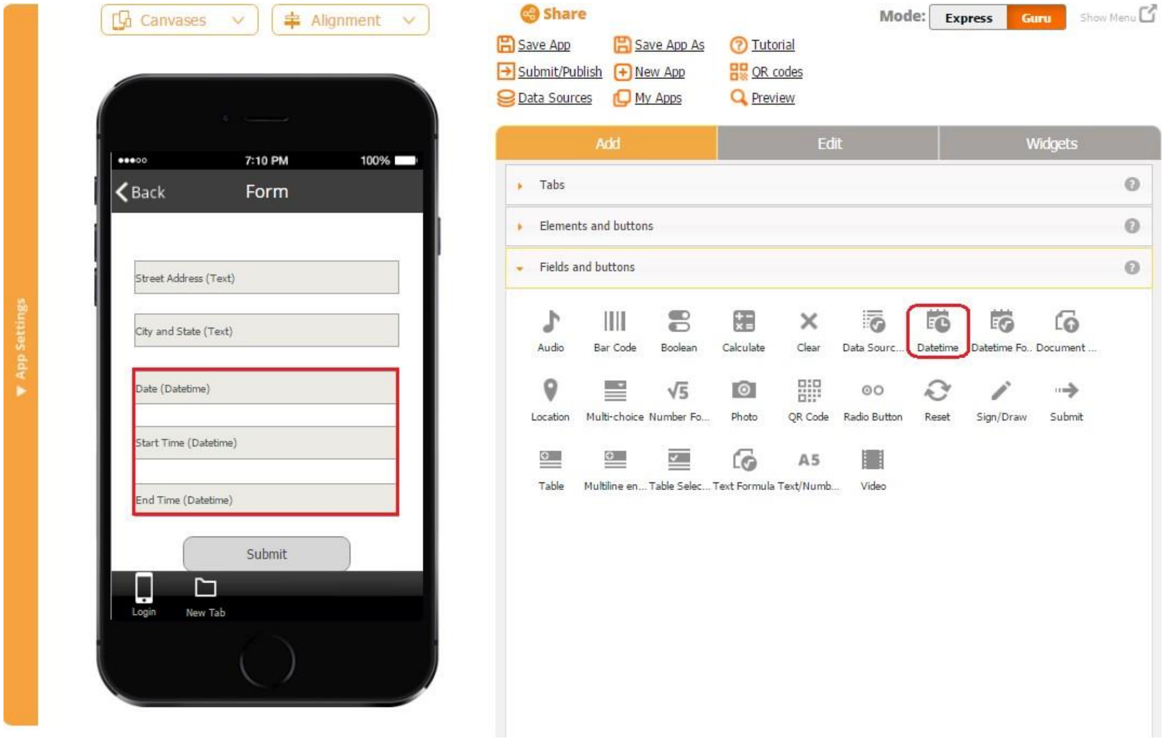
So, based on the Sum field, by the end of July, we will have made $2,467.50.

If we add our income for each of these 4 weeks manually, we will get the same number:

$542.50+$367.50 +735+822.50 = $2,467.50

So our formula works correctly.

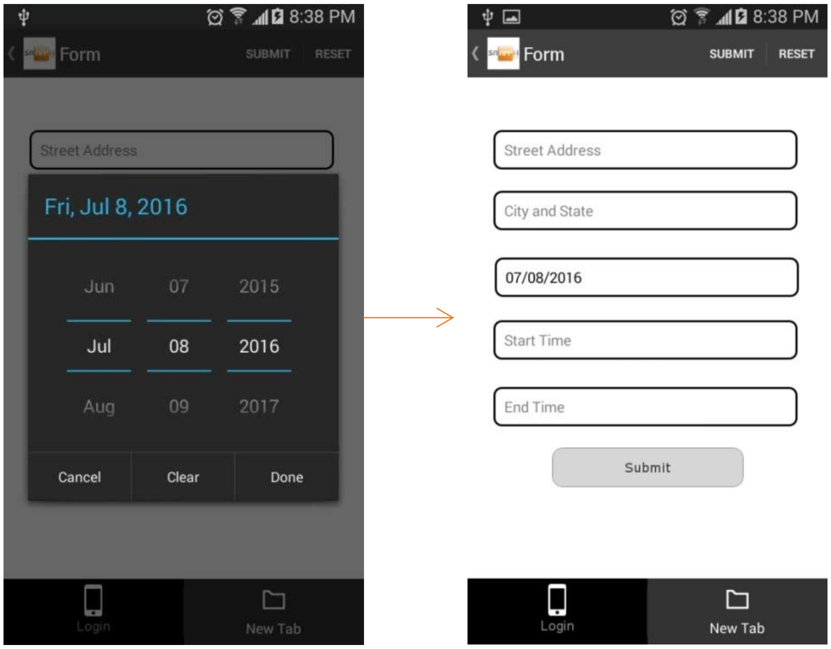
8.7 Datetime Field



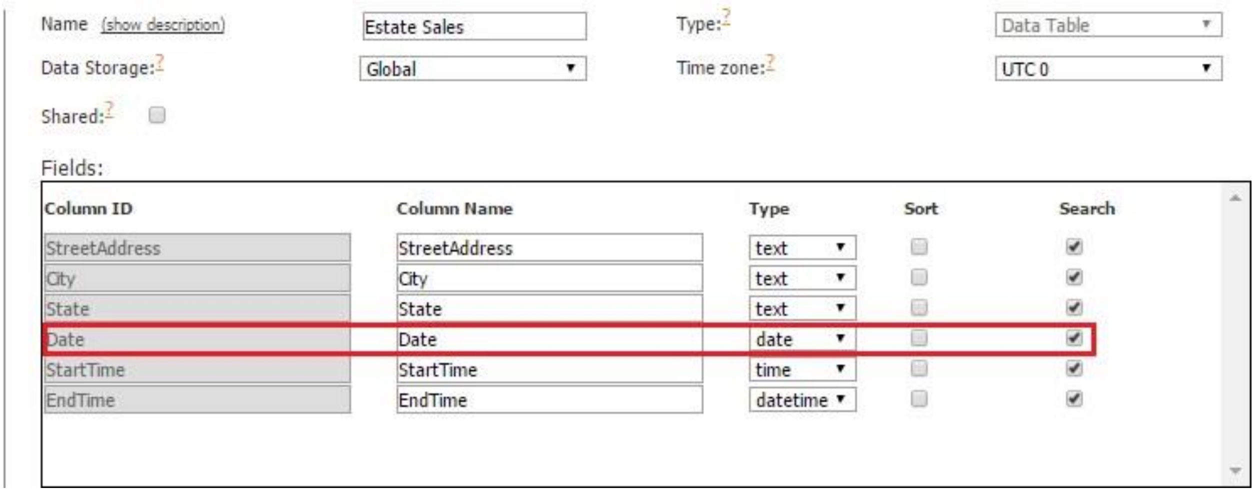
The Datetime field allows users to enter dates and times and then share them together with the rest of the form.

Here is how the Datetime field looks and works on a mobile device.

Entering a Date into the Datetime Field



This Datetime Field in the Data Source It Is Linked to



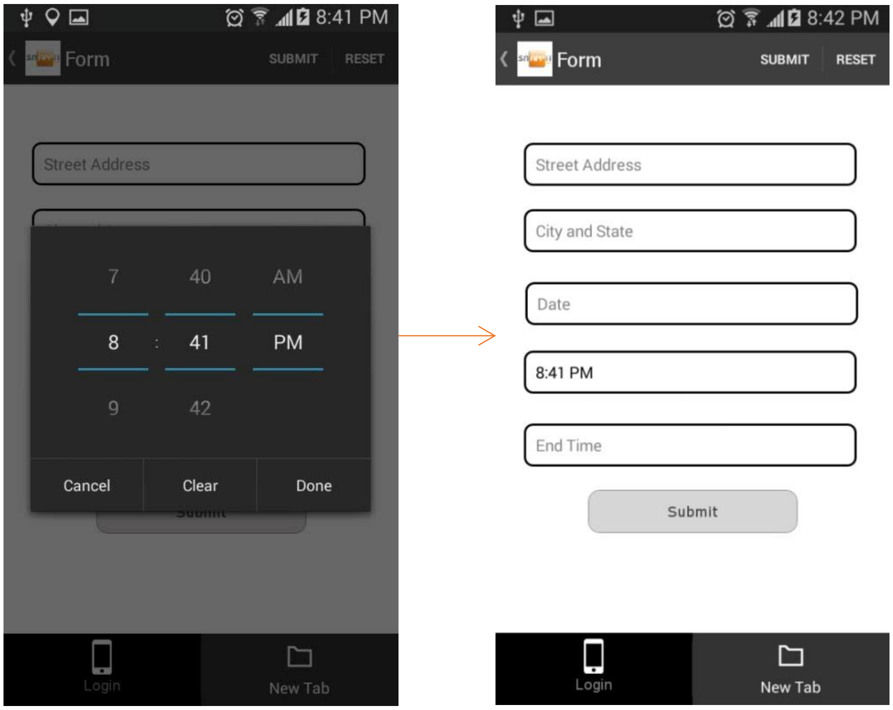
Name (show description)	Estate Sales	Type:?	Data Table ▾
Data Storage:?	Global ▾	Time zone:?	UTC 0 ▾
Shared:?	□		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text ▾	□	☑
City	City	text ▾	□	☑
State	State	text ▾	□	☑
Date	Date	date ▾	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time ▾	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime ▾	□	☑

As you can see, to enable entering only a date into the Datetime field, its type should be *Date*.

Entering a Time into the Datetime Field



8:41 PM

Street Address

7	40	AM
8 :	41	PM
9	42	

8:42 PM

Street Address

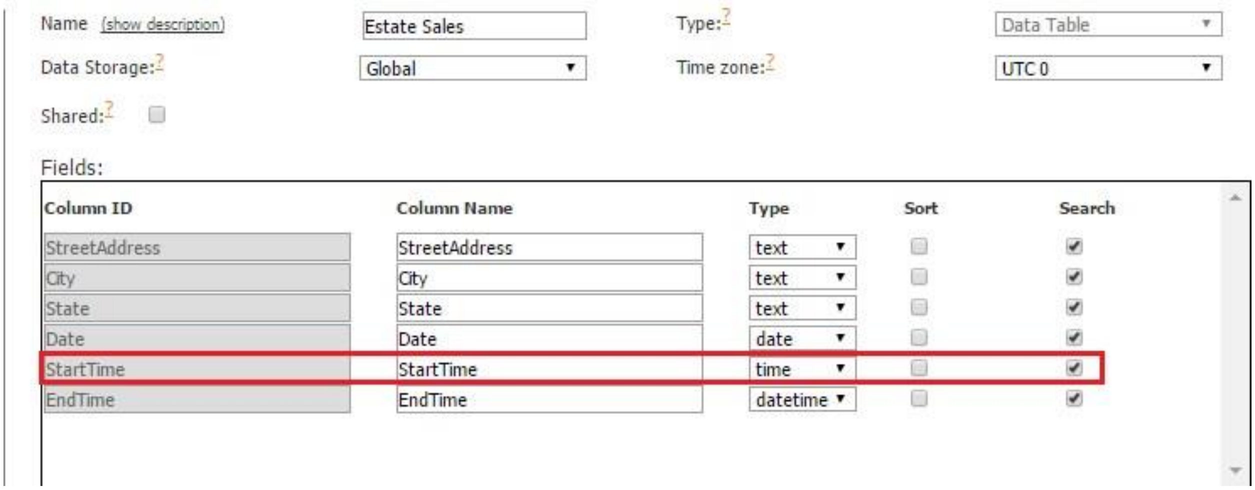
City and State

Date

8:41 PM

End Time

This Datetime Field in the Data Source It Is Linked to



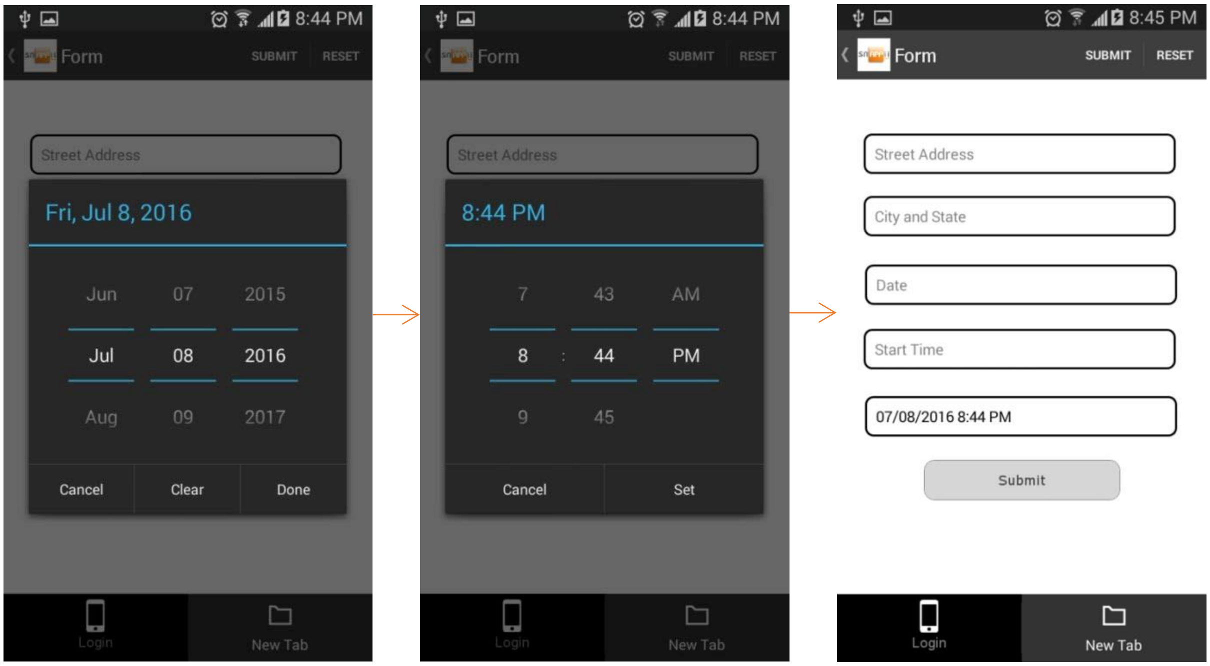
Name (show description)	Estate Sales	Type: ?	Data Table
Data Storage: ?	Global	Time zone: ?	UTC 0
Shared: ?	□		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	☑
City	City	text	□	☑
State	State	text	□	☑
Date	Date	date	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime	□	☑

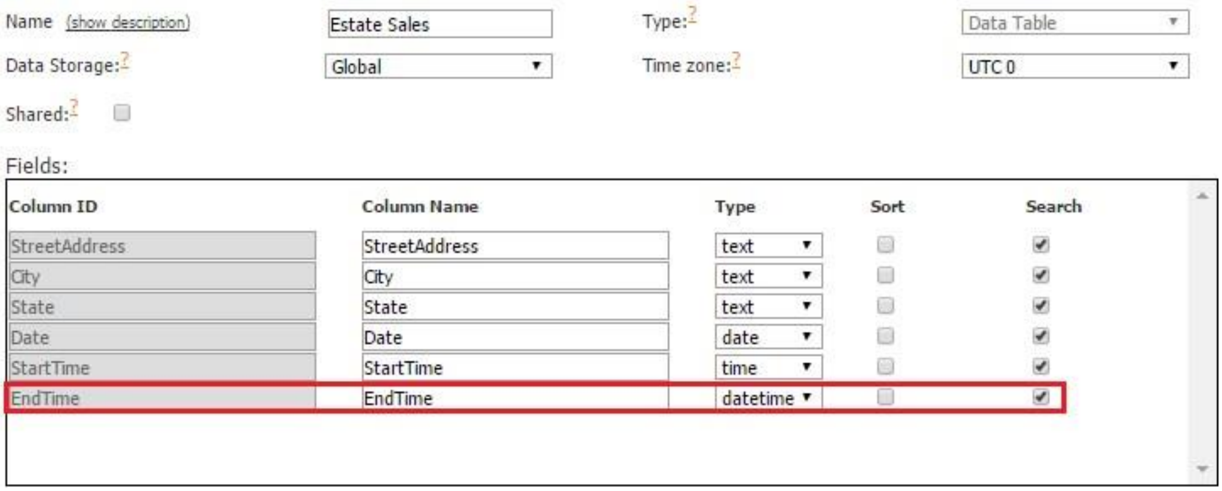
As you can see, to enable entering only a time into the Datetime field, its type should be *Time*.

Entering a Date and a Time into the Datetime Field



07/08/2016 8:44 PM

This Datetime field in the Data Source It Is Linked to



Name (show description)	Estate Sales	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:?	□		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	☑
City	City	text	□	☑
State	State	text	□	☑
Date	Date	date	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime	□	☑

As you can see, to enable entering a date and a time into the Datetime field, its type should be *Datetime.*

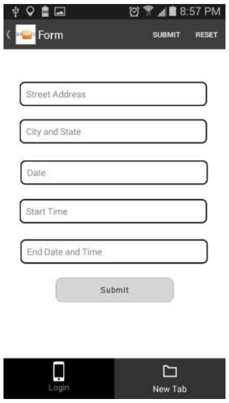
To enable this functionality, please follow the steps below:

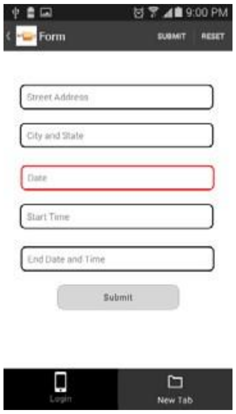
1. Drag and drop the Datetime field onto any form you need.

2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the field, its dimensions, and whether it will be required. If you choose to make it required, your app users won’t be able to submit the form on which this field is located without filling it out.

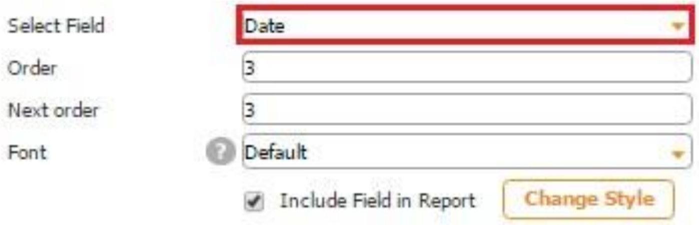
Here’s how the Datetime field looks when it’s required and when it’s optional. (The Date Datetime field is used to illustrate these options.)

Required **Optional**





3. Next to *Select Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added dates/times/dates and times will be added.

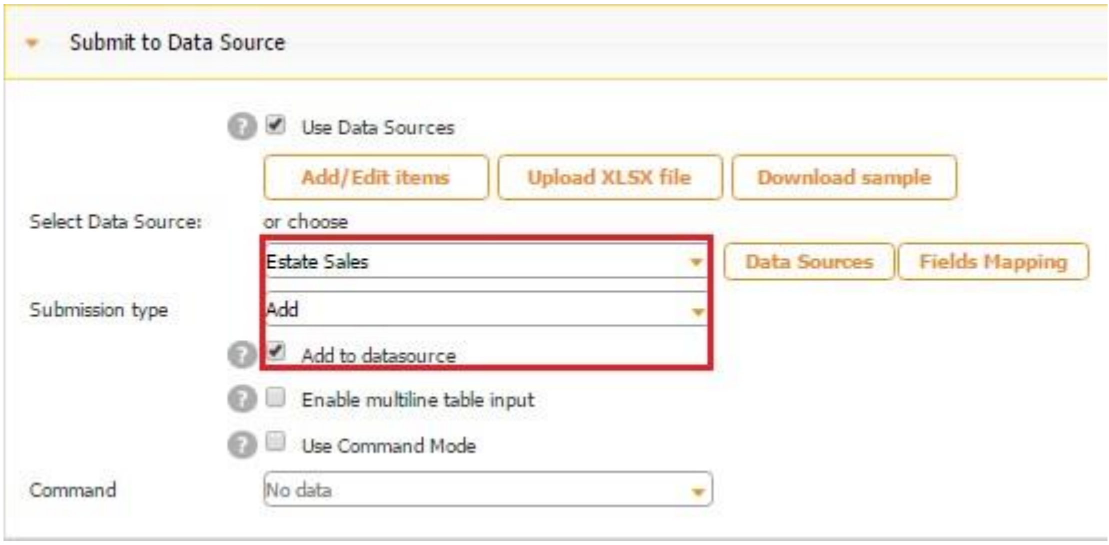


Select Field	Date
Order	3
Next order	3
Font	Default

☑ Include Field in Report

Here is why we selected this field:

A. Our Datetime field is located on the Form button connected to the data source called *Estate Sales.*



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose

Estate Sales

Submission type: Add

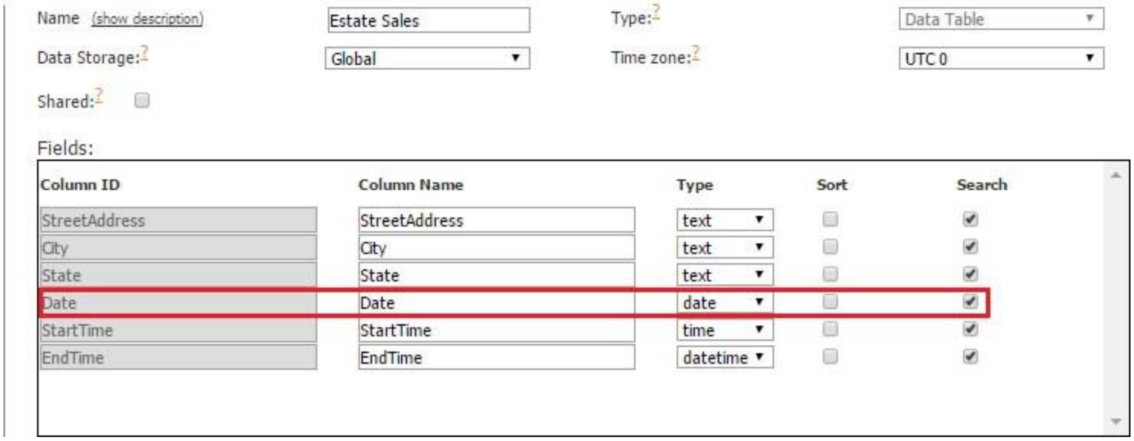
☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

B. Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



Name (show description): Estate Sales

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

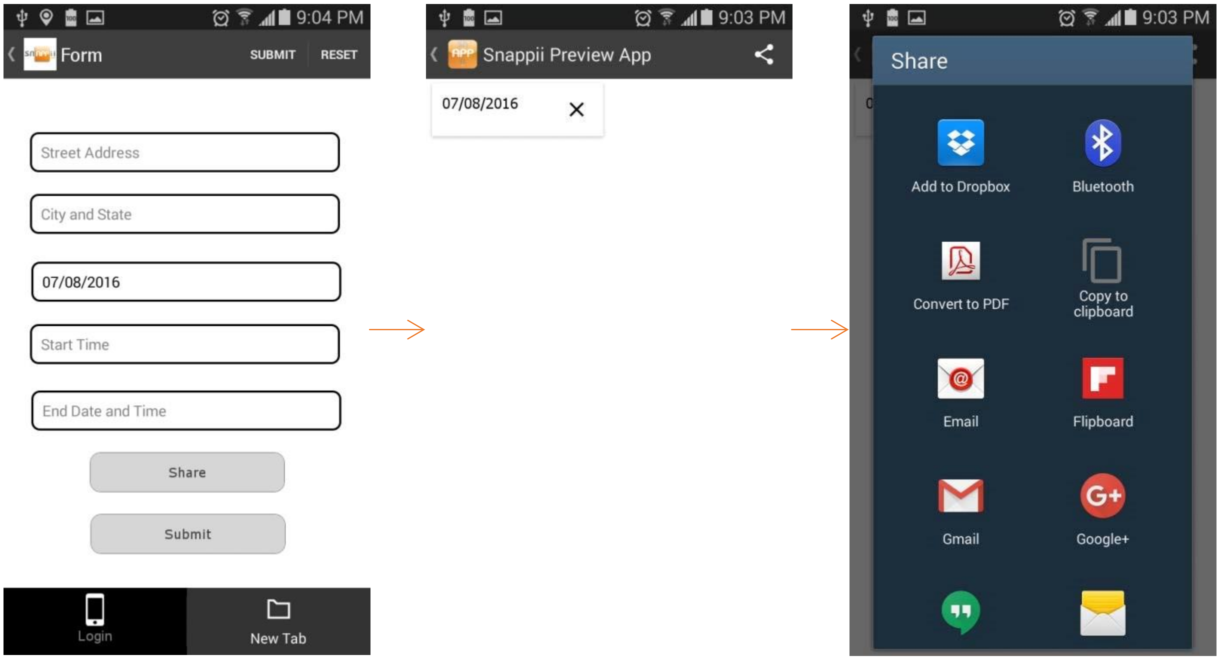
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	☑
City	City	text	□	☑
State	State	text	□	☑
Date	Date	date	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime	□	☑

4. Enter the order in which this field will appear in the report. (The *next order* can be left as is.)

5. Specify the font used in this field or leave the default one.

6. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Datetime field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

7. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share this field separately with the help of the Share button, not only within PDF/Excel reports.

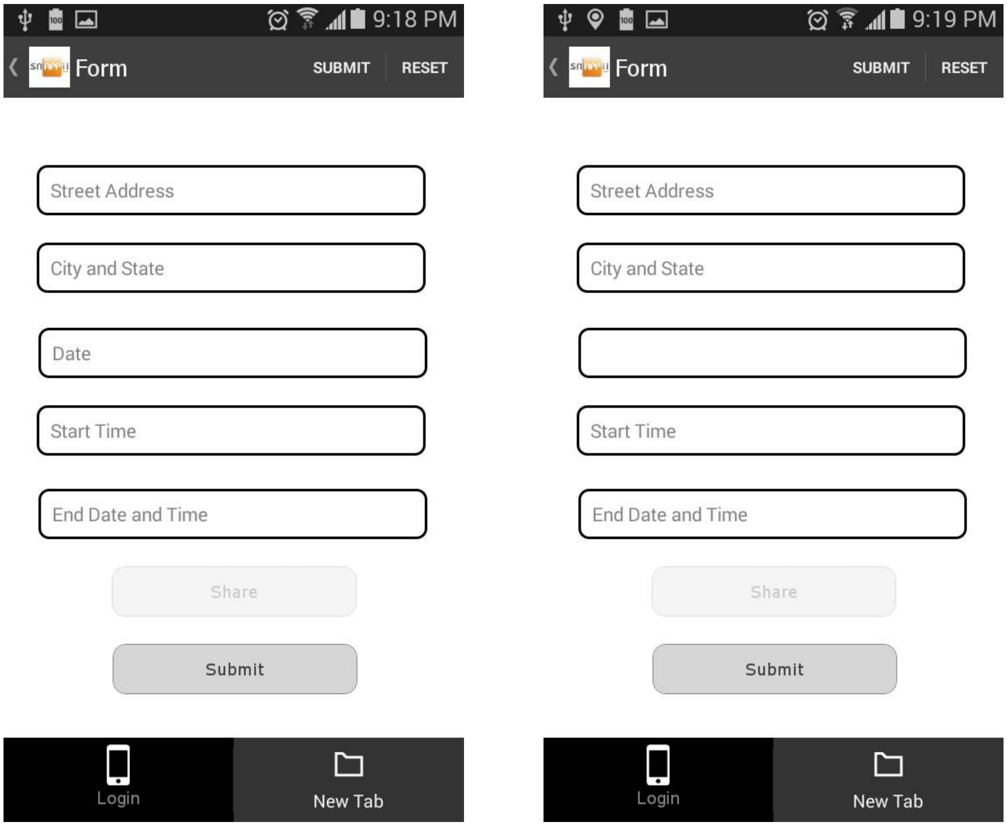


07/08/2016

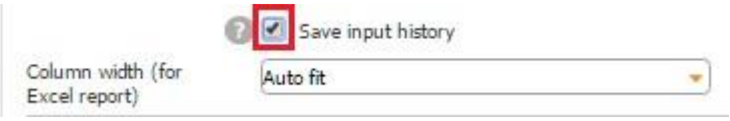
07/08/2016

8. Specify its placeholder if you wish.

The Datetime Field with and without a Placeholder



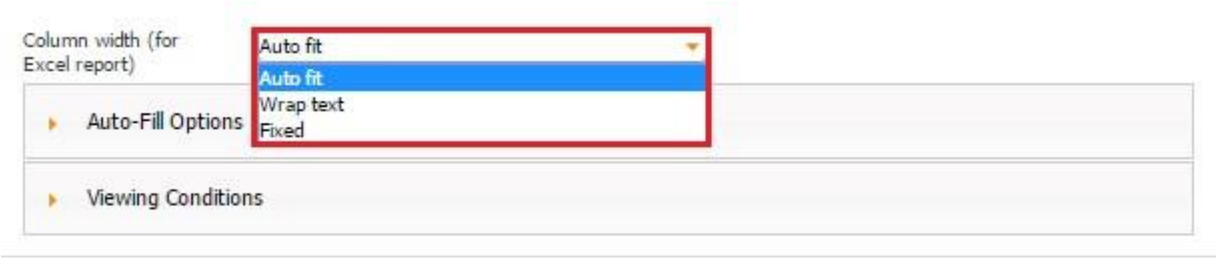
9. Put a check mark next to *Save input history* to be able to auto-populate this field with any of the previously entered dates/times/dates and times.



☑ Save input history

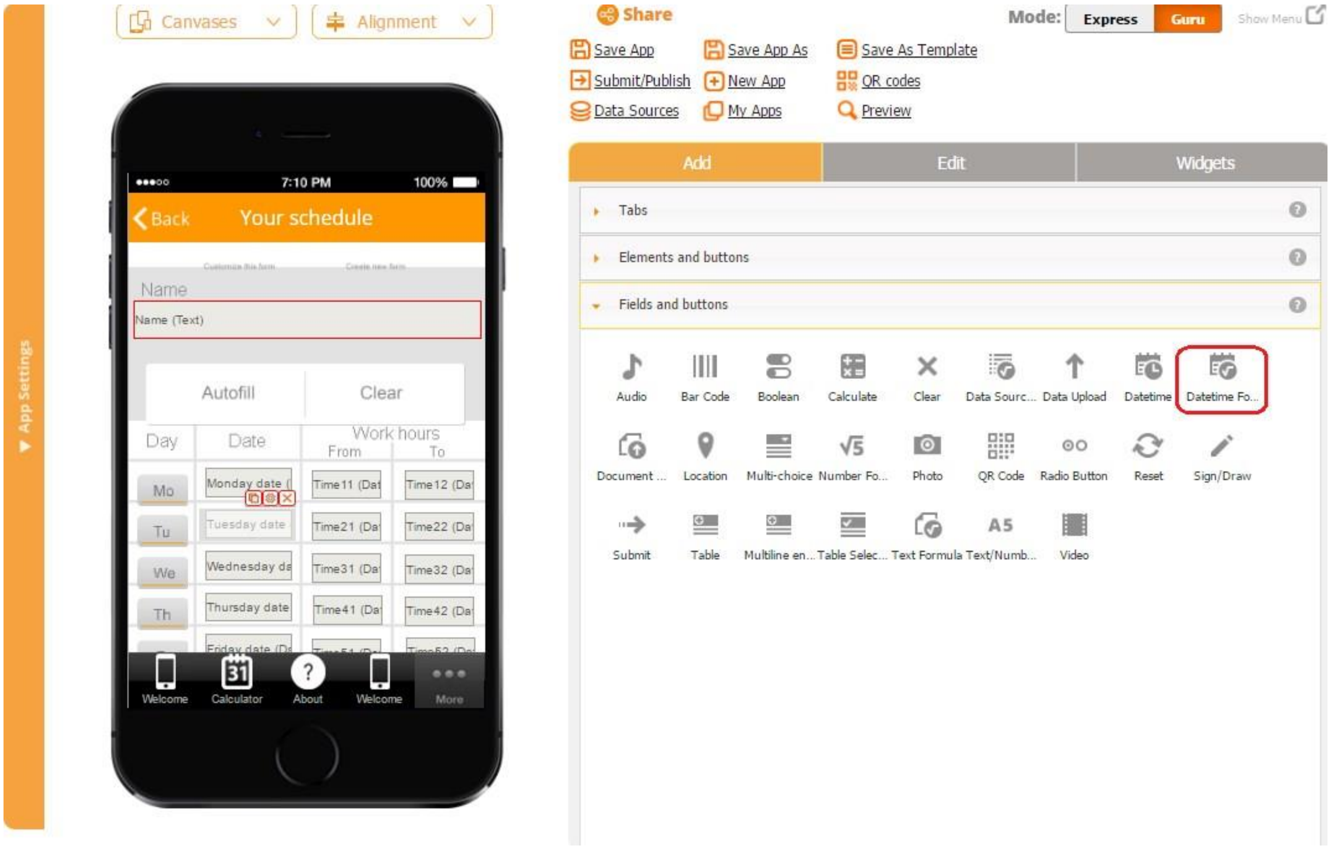
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

10. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.

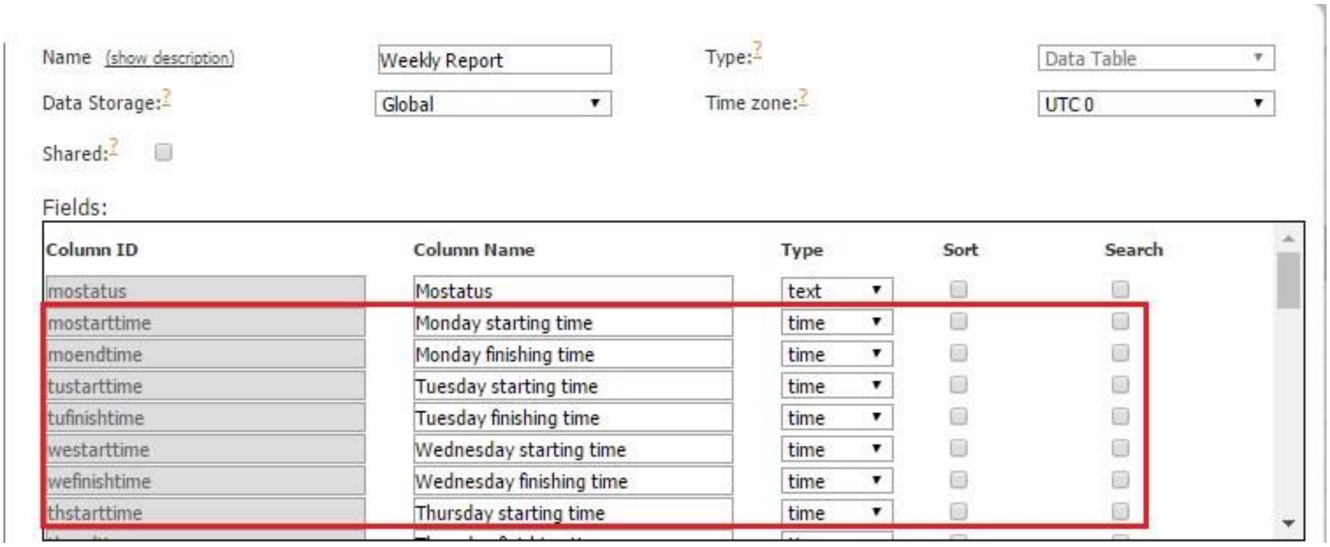


Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

8.8 Datetime Formula Field



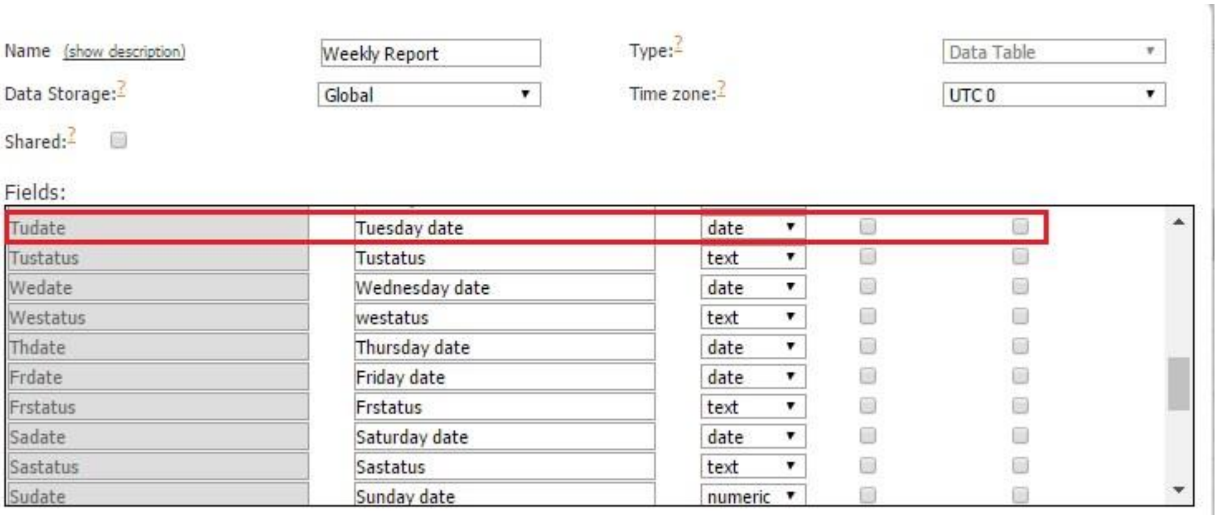
The Datetime formula field works with dates and times. That is why it supports only three data types: date, time, and datetime.



Name (show description)	Weekly Report	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:?	□		

Fields:

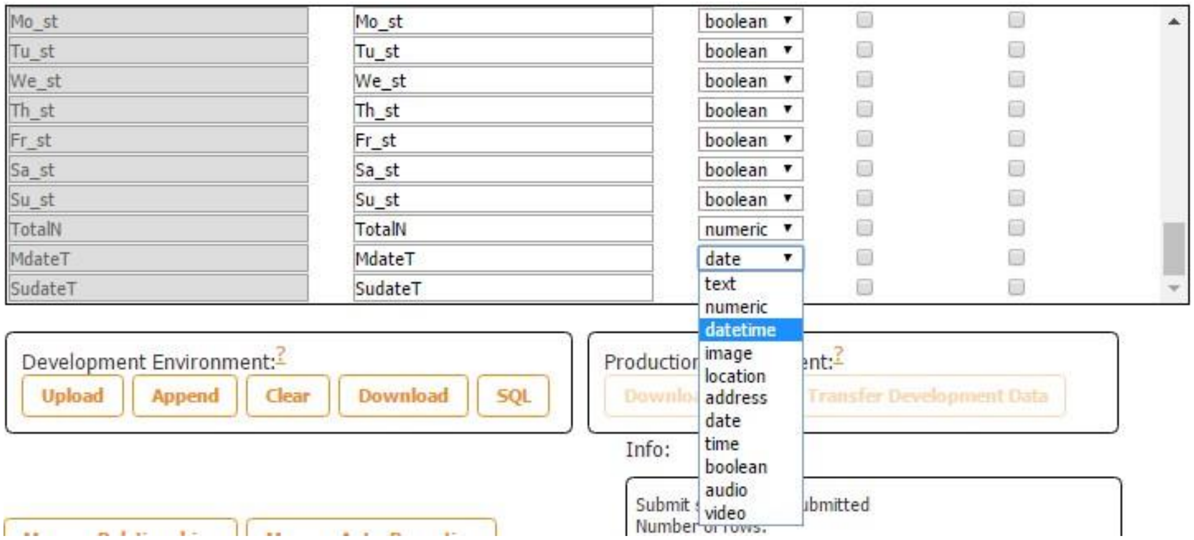
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
mostatus	Mostatus	text	□	□
mostarttime	Monday starting time	time	□	□
moendtime	Monday finishing time	time	□	□
tustarttime	Tuesday starting time	time	□	□
tufinishtime	Tuesday finishing time	time	□	□
westarttime	Wednesday starting time	time	□	□
wefinishtime	Wednesday finishing time	time	□	□
thstarttime	Thursday starting time	time	□	□



Name (show description)	Weekly Report	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:?	□		

Fields:

Tudate	Tuesday date	date	□	□
Tustatus	Tustatus	text	□	□
Wedate	Wednesday date	date	□	□
Westatus	westatus	text	□	□
Thdate	Thursday date	date	□	□
Frdate	Friday date	date	□	□
Frstatus	Frstatus	text	□	□
Sadate	Saturday date	date	□	□
Sastatus	Sastatus	text	□	□
Sudate	Sunday date	numeric	□	□



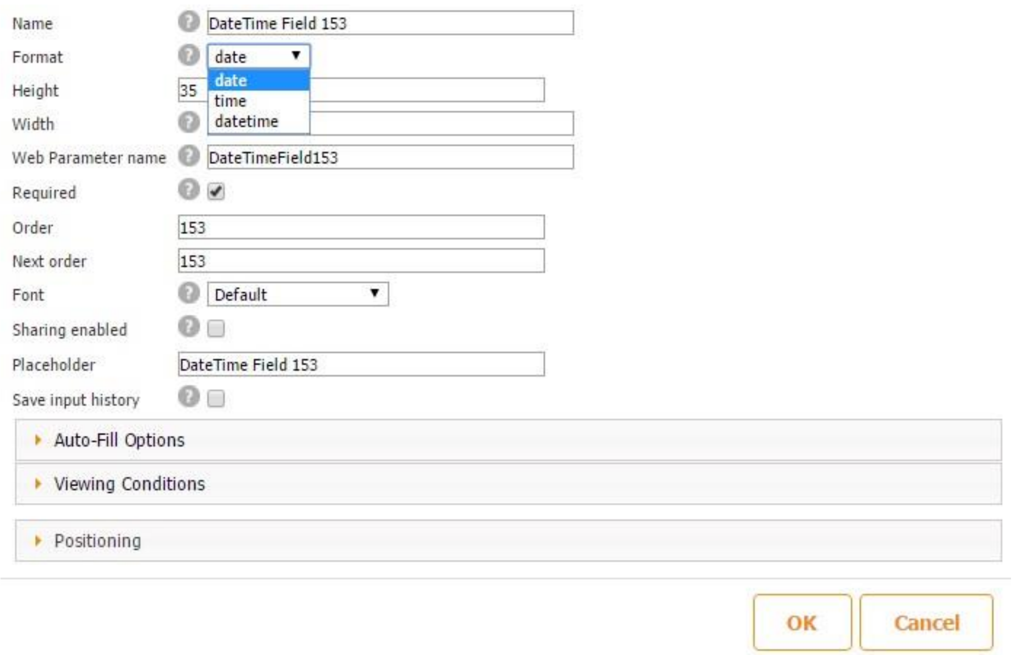
Mo_st	Mo_st	boolean	□	□
Tu_st	Tu_st	boolean	□	□
We_st	We_st	boolean	□	□
Th_st	Th_st	boolean	□	□
Fr_st	Fr_st	boolean	□	□
Sa_st	Sa_st	boolean	□	□
Su_st	Su_st	boolean	□	□
TotalN	TotalN	numeric	□	□
MdateT	MdateT	date	□	□
SudateT	SudateT		□	□

Development Environment:?

Productio ent:?

Info:

Submit ubmitted
Number

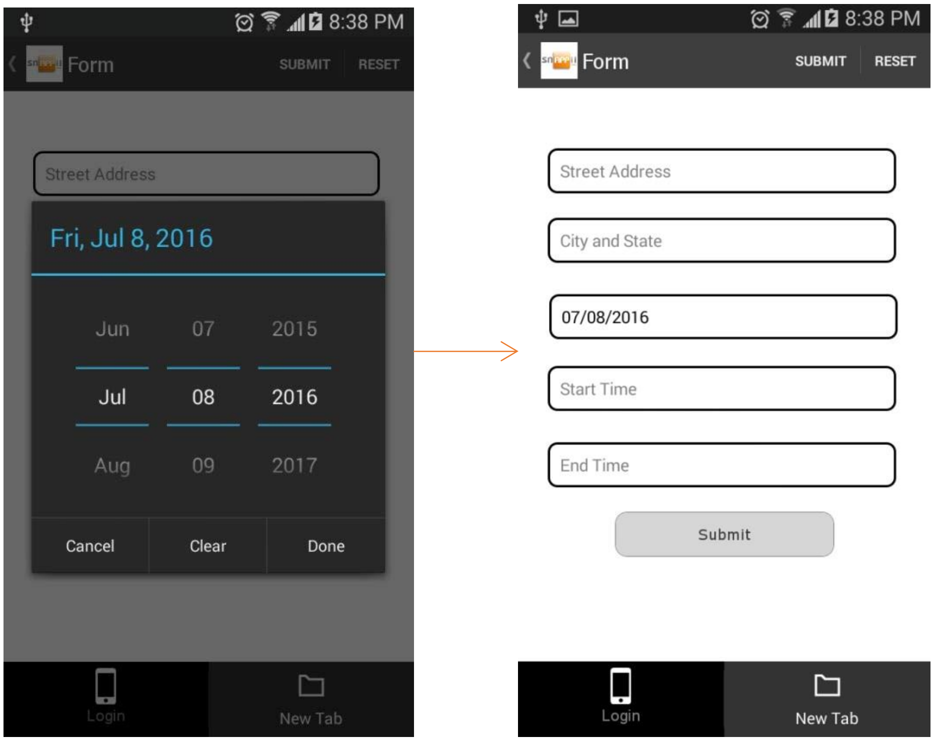


Name	DateTime Field 153
Format	date ▼ date time datetime
Height	35
Width	
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField153
Required	☑
Order	153
Next order	153
Font	Default ▼
Sharing enabled	□
Placeholder	DateTime Field 153
Save input history	□

As we know, the date type has the following format: MM/DD/YYYY; the time type - HH:MM AM/PM, and the datetime - MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM AM/PM.

This is how these formats look on a mobile device:

Date

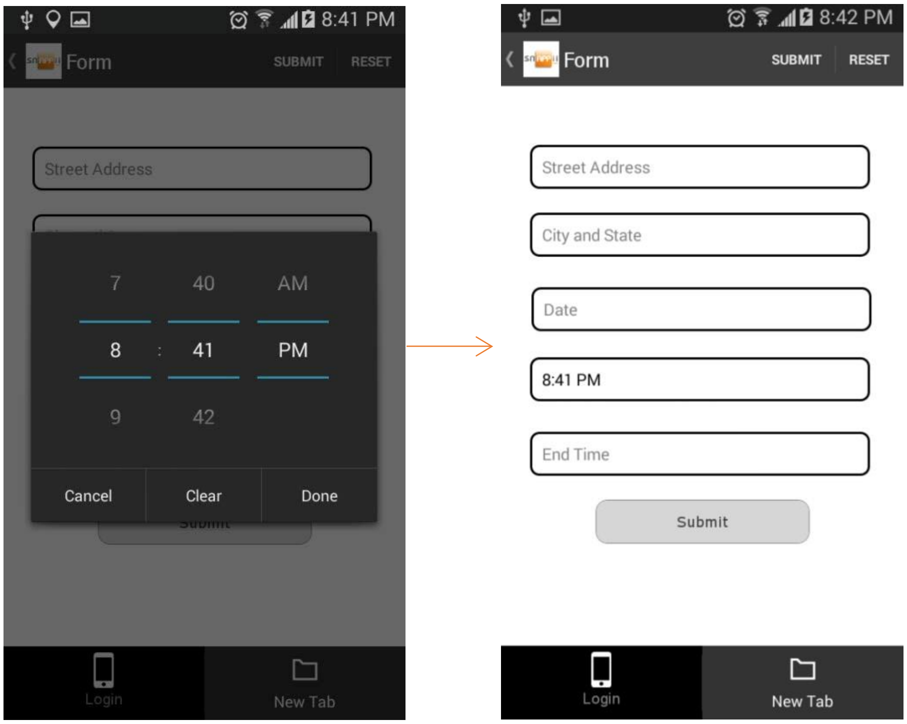


Fri, Jul 8, 2016

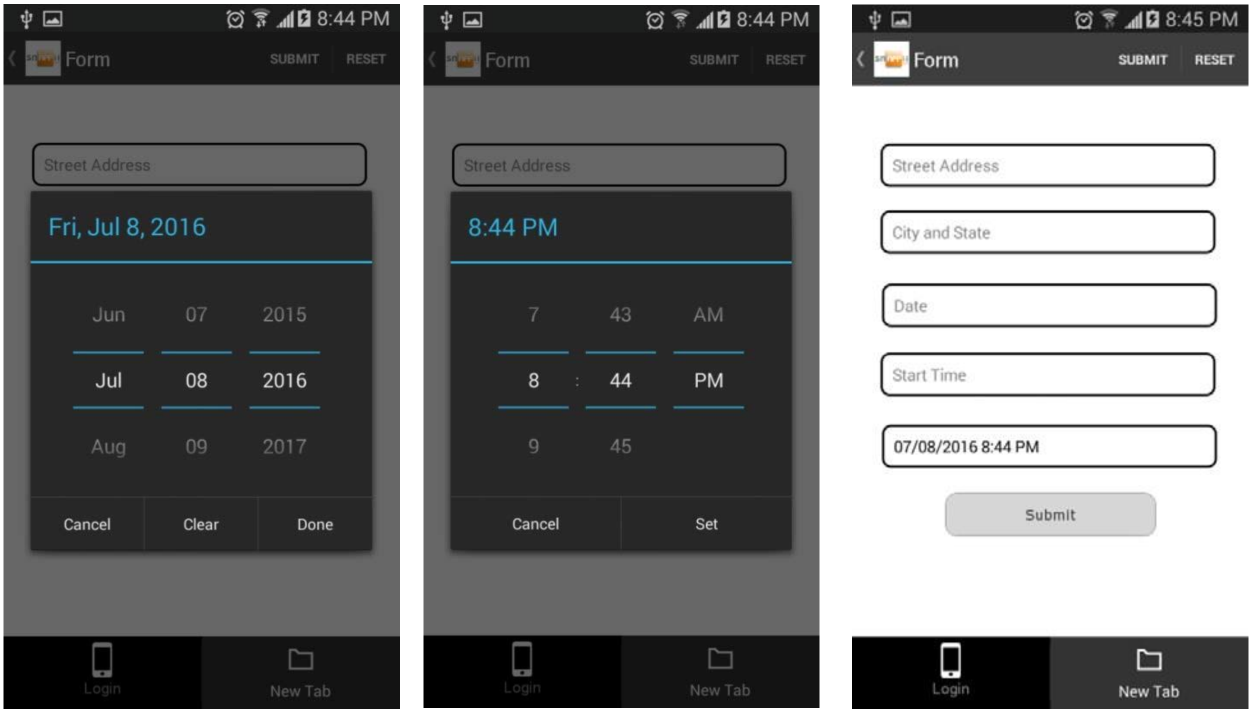
Jun	07	2015
Jul	08	2016
Aug	09	2017

07/08/2016

Time



Date and a Time



The Datetime formula supports the following operations:

1) Arithmetic operations with dates and time

YEARS, MONTHS, WEEKS, DAYS, HOURS, and MINUTES are used.

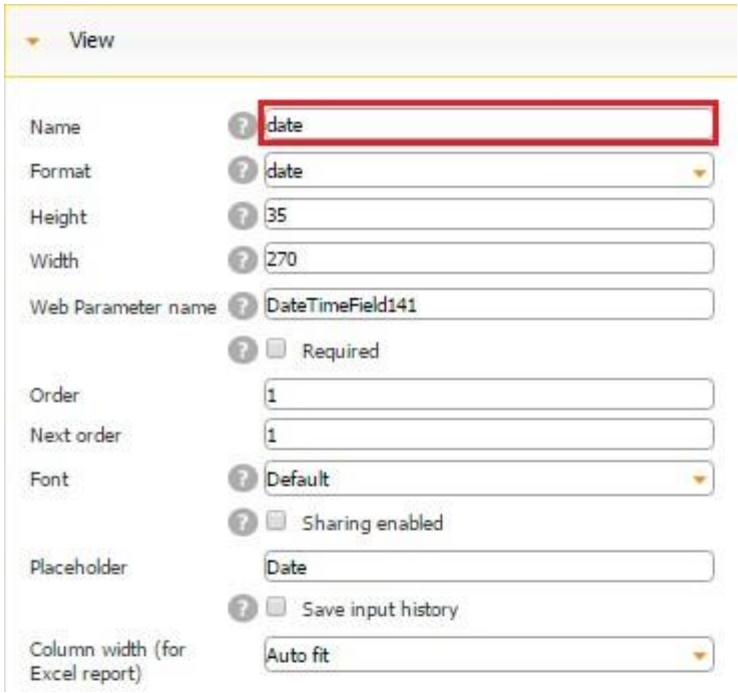
For example, we can utilize the following formula:

<Date> + 10 DAYS

To give you an example, let us add 2 Datetime fields: one of the date type and the other of the time type. In the first Datetime Formula field, let us use the following formula:

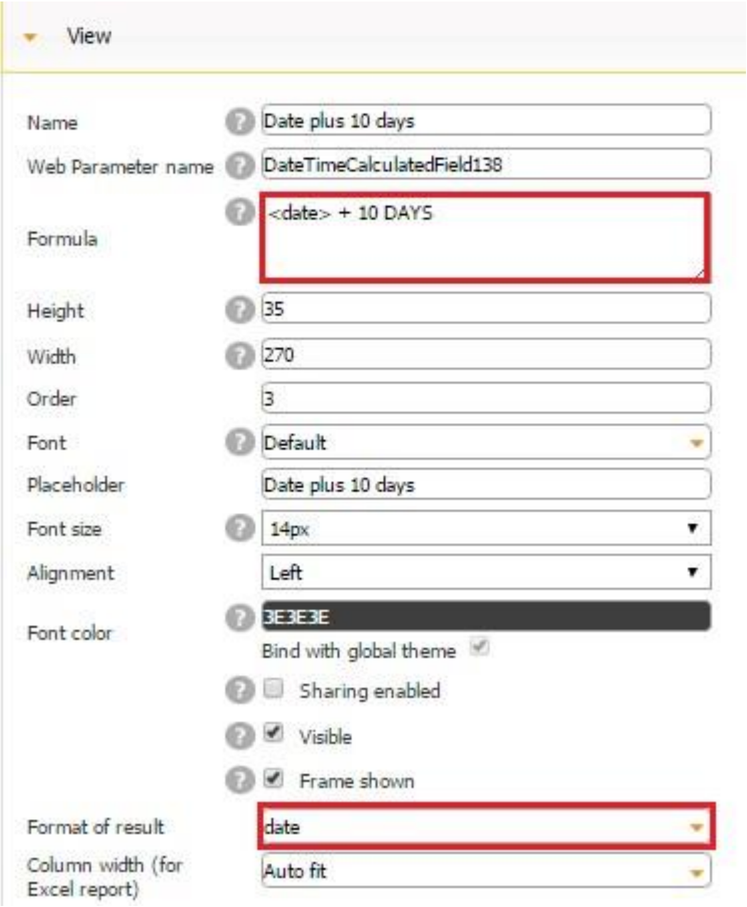
<date> + 10 DAYS,

where *date* is the name of the first Datetime field.



View

Name	date
Format	date
Height	35
Width	270
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField141
	□ Required
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
	□ Sharing enabled
Placeholder	Date
	□ Save input history
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit


View

Name: Date plus 10 days

Web Parameter name: DateTimeCalculatedField138

Formula: <date> + 10 DAYS

Height: 35

Width: 270

Order: 3

Font: Default

Placeholder: Date plus 10 days

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

□ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

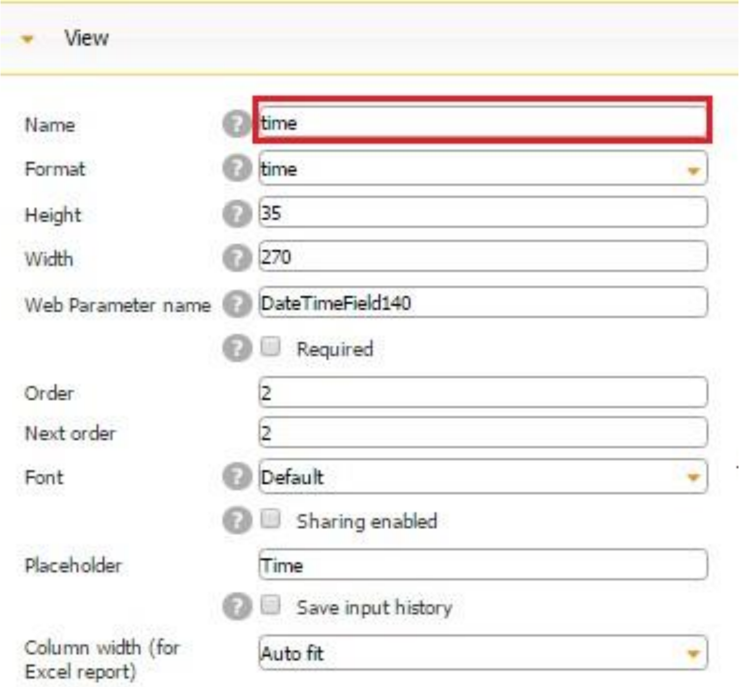
Format of result: date

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Next, let us add one more Datetime Formula field and enter the following formula:

<time> - 2 HOURS,

where *time* is the name of the second Datetime field.



View

Name: time

Format: time

Height: 35

Width: 270

Web Parameter name: DateTimeField140

□ Required

Order: 2

Next order: 2

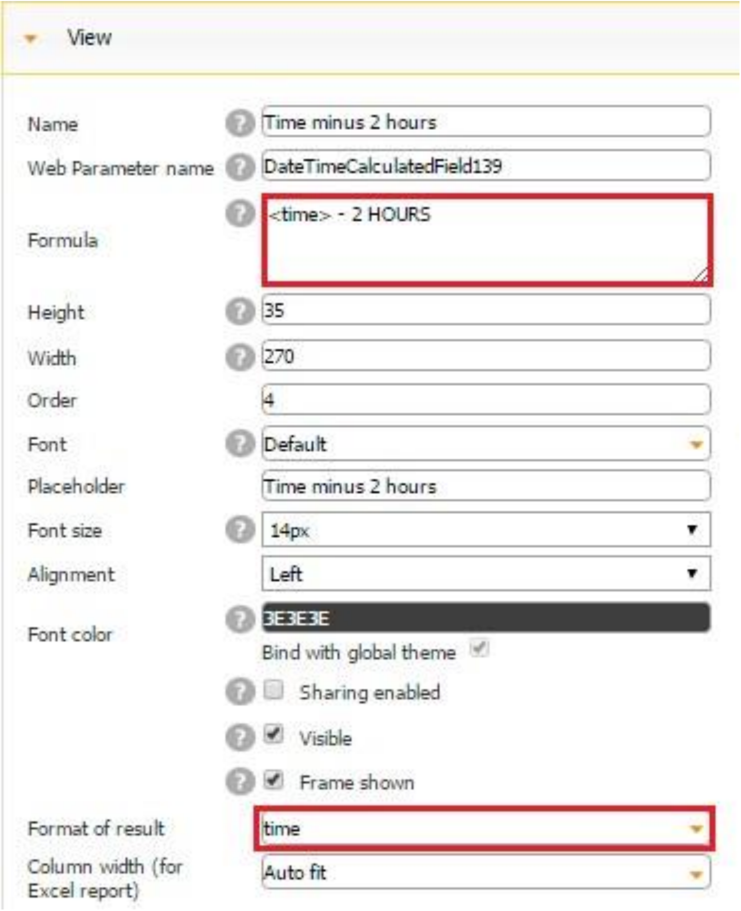
Font: Default

□ Sharing enabled

Placeholder: Time

□ Save input history

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



View

Name: Time minus 2 hours

Web Parameter name: DateTimeCalculatedField139

Formula: <time> - 2 HOURS

Height: 35

Width: 270

Order: 4

Font: Default

Placeholder: Time minus 2 hours

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

□ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

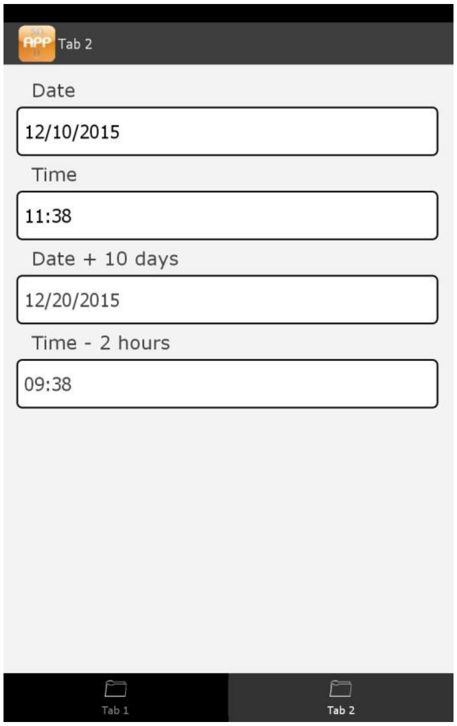
☑ Frame shown

Format of result: time

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

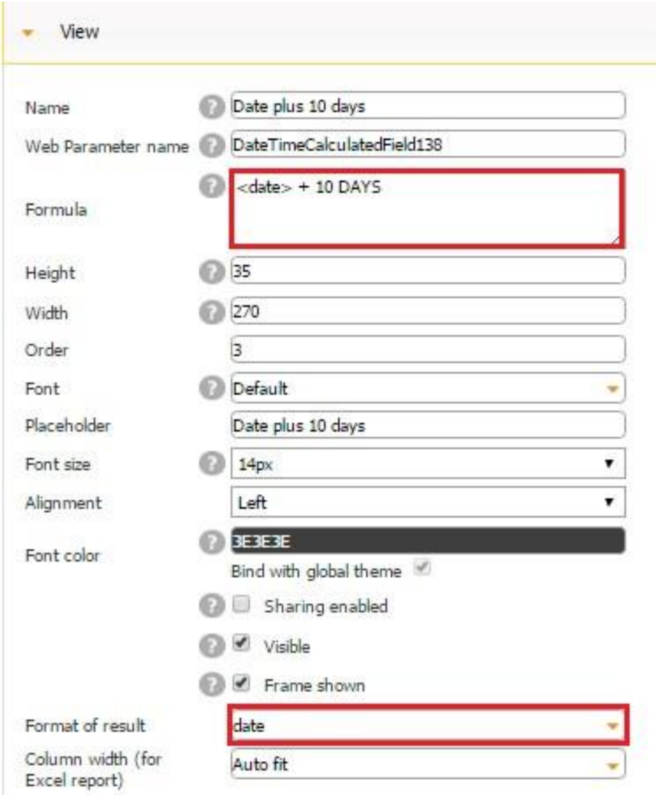
Please keep in mind that the field names should be entered in the formulas exactly the way they are written. For instance, if your field is called *Date*, in the formula, it should say <Date>. If it is *date*, it should say <date>, etc.

Here is how these two formulas work on a mobile device:



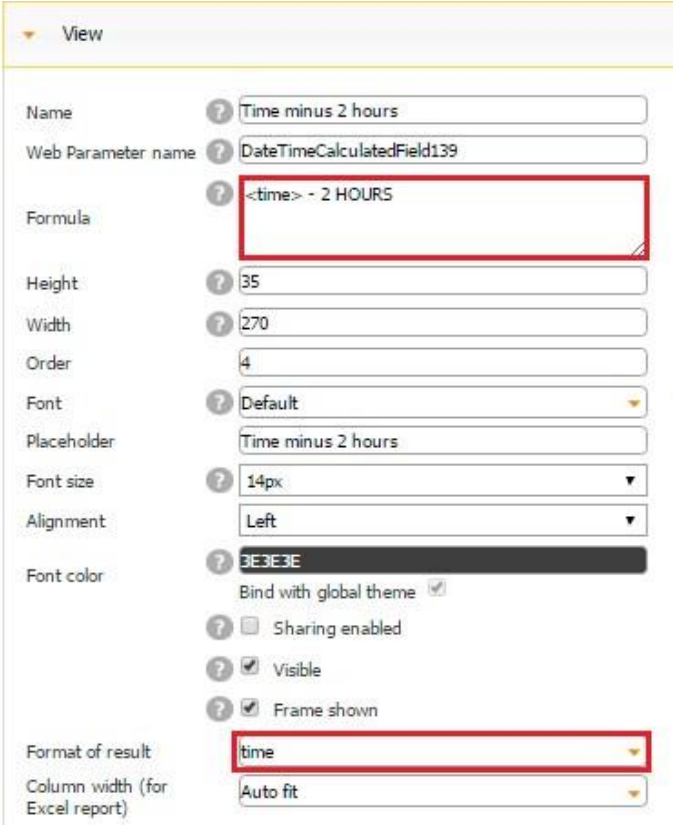
Date
12/10/2015
Time
11:38
Date + 10 days
12/20/2015
Time - 2 hours
09:38

Please keep in mind that, while working with the Datetime field, you need to correctly indicate the format of the result. In our case, for the first Datetime Formula field, we selected *date*, and for the second - *time.*



View

Name	Date plus 10 days
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField138
Formula	<date> + 10 DAYS
Height	35
Width	270
Order	3
Font	Default
Placeholder	Date plus 10 days
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	date
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

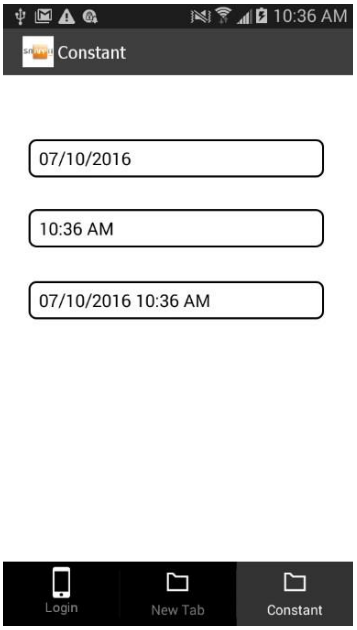


View

Name	Time minus 2 hours
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField139
Formula	<time> - 2 HOURS
Height	35
Width	270
Order	4
Font	Default
Placeholder	Time minus 2 hours
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	time
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

2) Constant operations

TODAY brings today’s date, while NOW brings the current time or date and time.

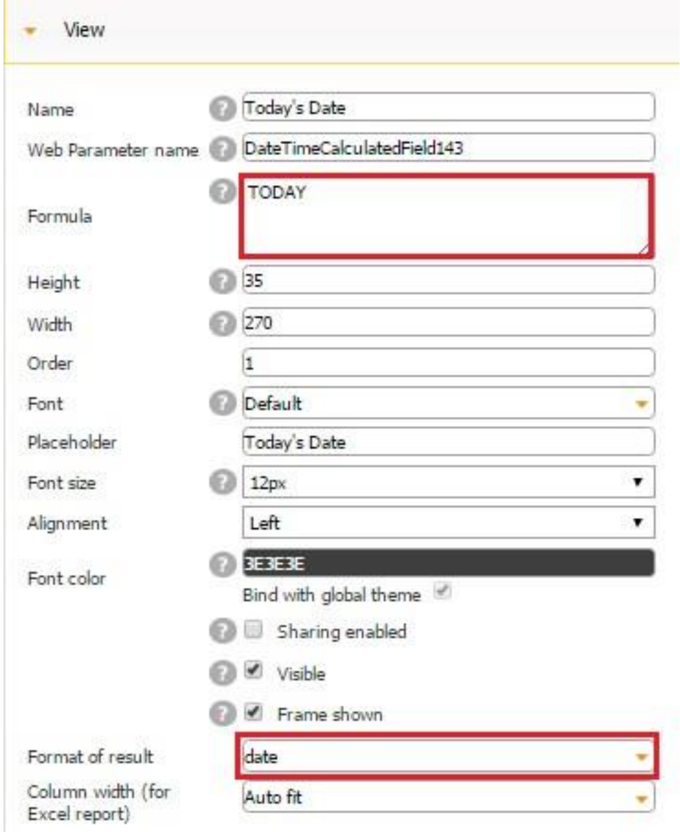


07/10/2016

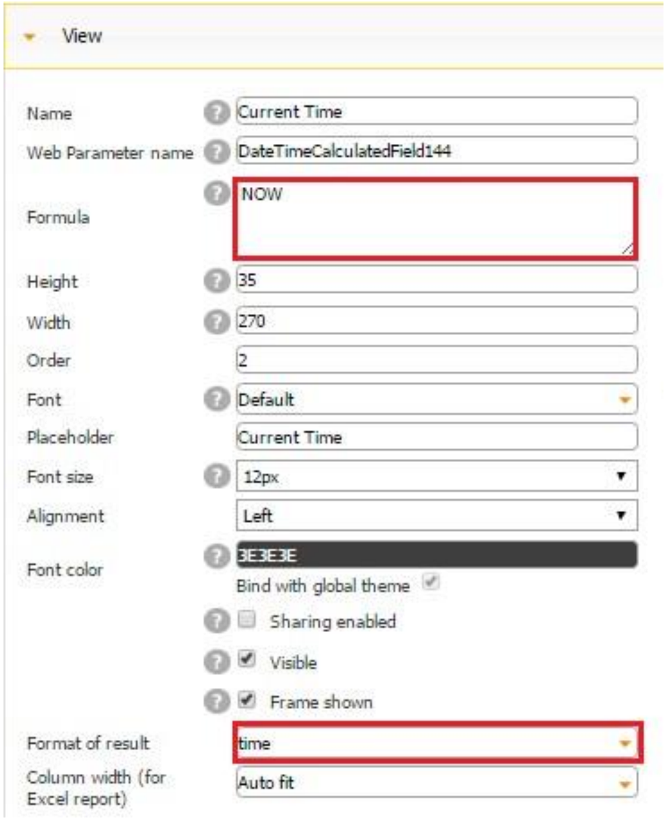
10:36 AM

07/10/2016 10:36 AM

Here is how we configured each of the fields above.

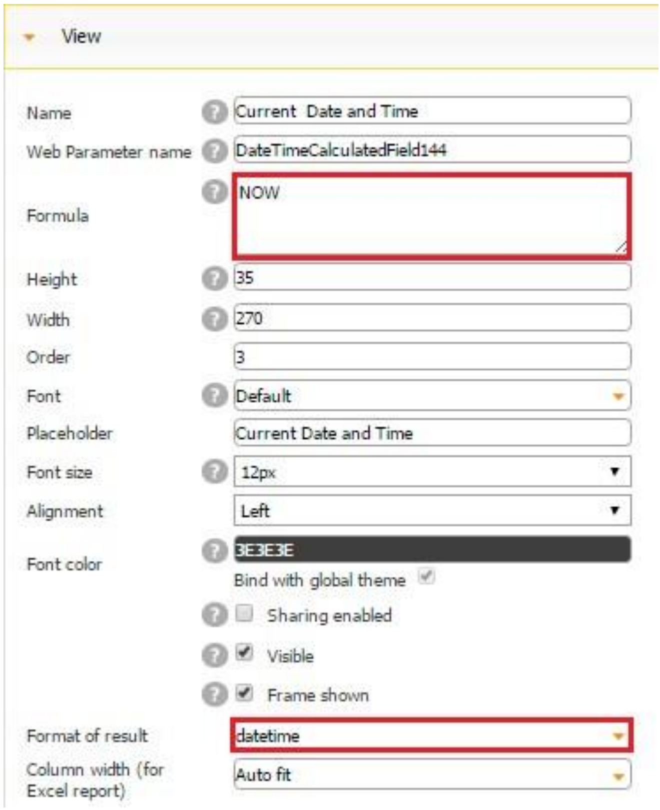


Name	Today's Date
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField143
Formula	TODAY
Height	35
Width	270
Order	1
Font	Default
Placeholder	Today's Date
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	date
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



View

Name	Current Time
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField144
Formula	NOW
Height	35
Width	270
Order	2
Font	Default
Placeholder	Current Time
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	time
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



View

Name	Current Date and Time
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField144
Formula	NOW
Height	35
Width	270
Order	3
Font	Default
Placeholder	Current Date and Time
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	datetime
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

Here again it is essential to select the correct format of your result. Thus, our 2nd and 3rd fields utilize the same formula (NOW) but have a different format: the first – time, and the second – datetime.

3) Manual setting dates and times

The following formulas are used here:

TO_DATETIME("mm/dd/yyyy hh:mm am"), TO_DATE("mm/dd/yyyy"), TO_TIME("hh:mm am").

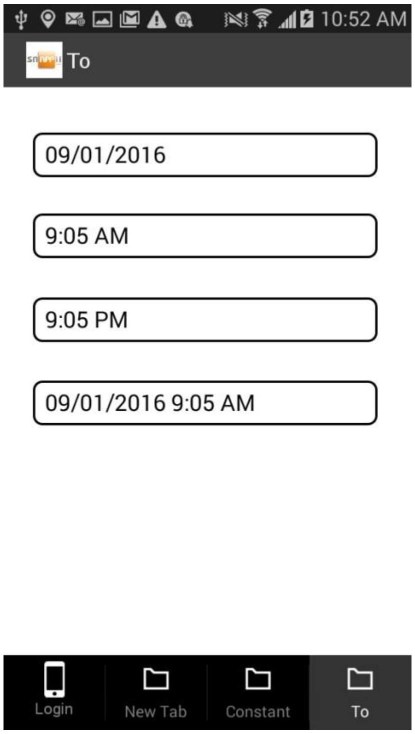
For example,

- TO_DATETIME("09/01/2016 09:05 AM")

- TO_DATE("09/01/2016") - TO_TIME("09:05 AM").

- TO_TIME("09:05 PM").

Here is how our formulas work on a mobile device:



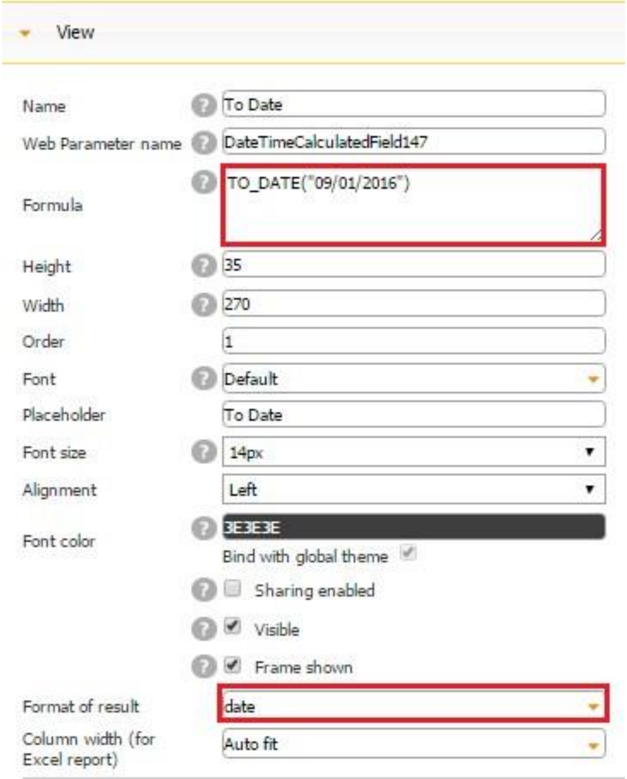
09/01/2016

9:05 AM

9:05 PM

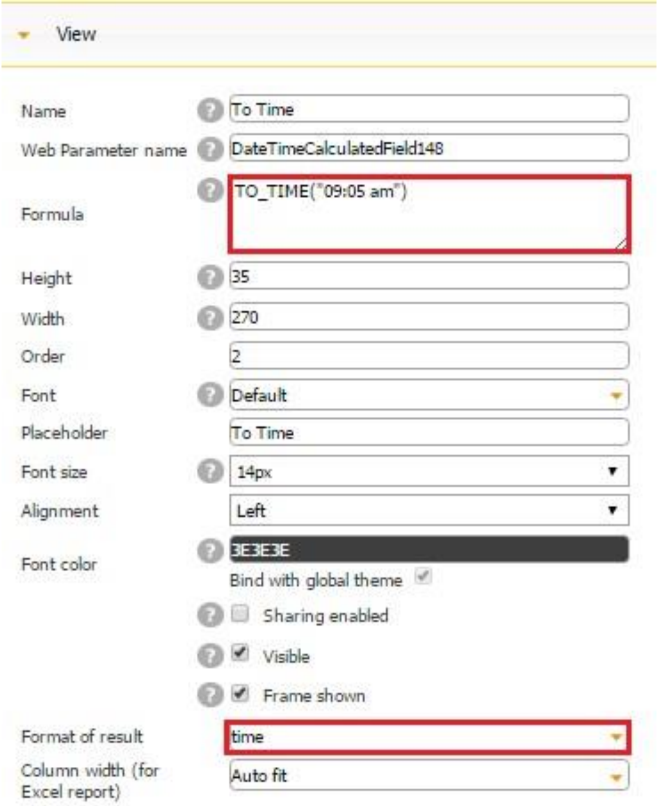
09/01/2016 9:05 AM

Here is how we configured each of these 4 fields:



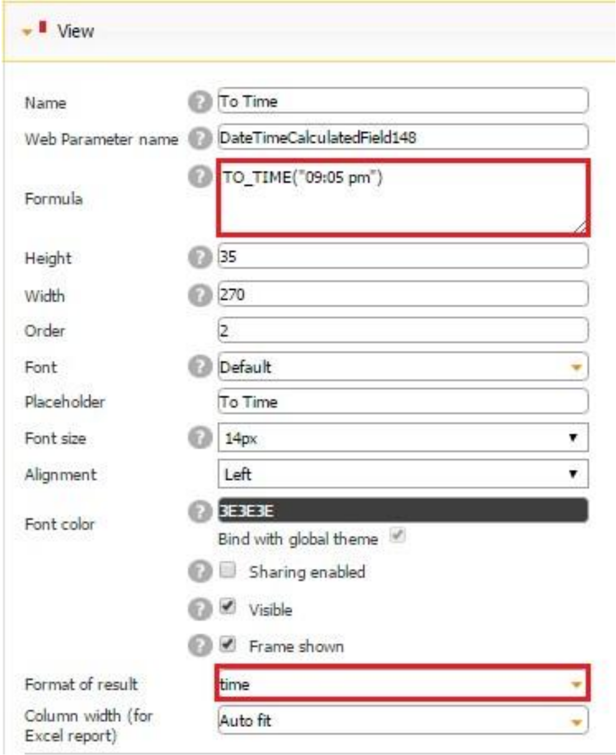
View

Name	To Date
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField147
Formula	TO_DATE("09/01/2016")
Height	35
Width	270
Order	1
Font	Default
Placeholder	To Date
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	date
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



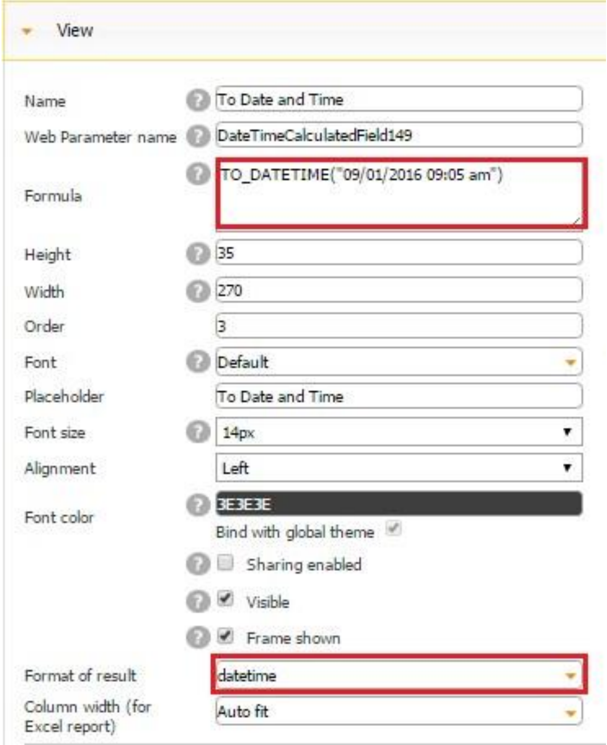
View

Name	To Time
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField148
Formula	TO_TIME("09:05 am")
Height	35
Width	270
Order	2
Font	Default
Placeholder	To Time
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Format of result	time
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



View

Name: To Time
Web Parameter name: DateTimeCalculatedField148
Formula: TO_TIME("09:05 pm")
Height: 35
Width: 270
Order: 2
Font: Default
Placeholder: To Time
Font size: 14px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Format of result: time
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



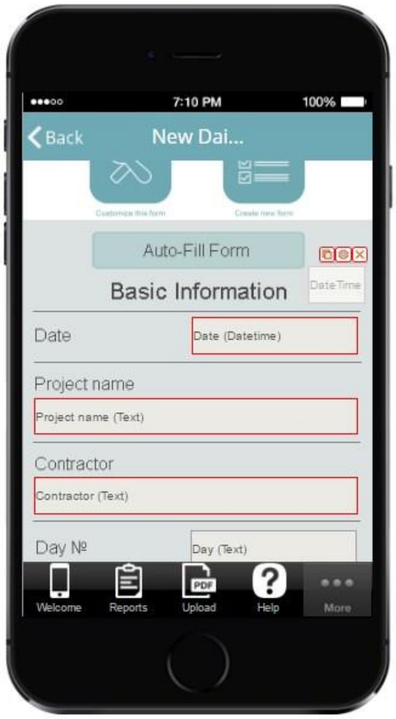
View

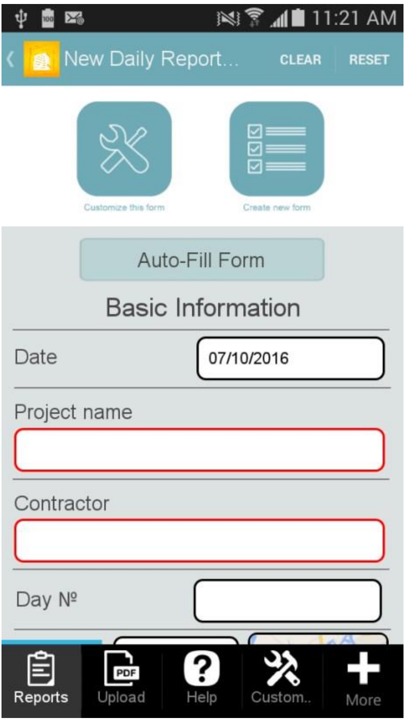
Name: To Date and Time
Web Parameter name: DateTimeCalculatedField149
Formula: TO_DATETIME("09/01/2016 09:05 am")
Height: 35
Width: 270
Order: 3
Font: Default
Placeholder: To Date and Time
Font size: 14px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Format of result: datetime
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

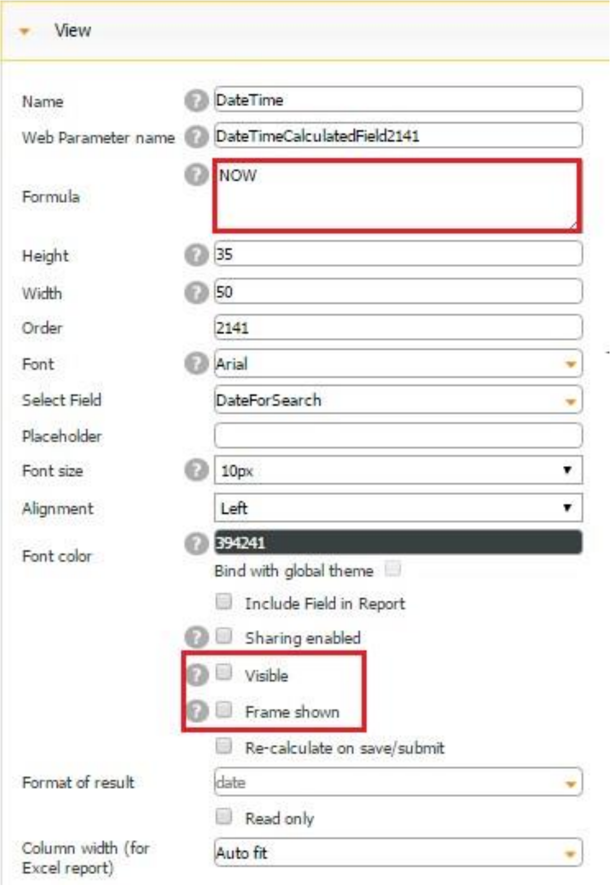
Here again selecting the correct format of our results was critically important.

Here is how some of the above formulas are used in our published apps.

Construction Daily Log







Name: DateTime

Web Parameter name: DateTimeCalculatedField2141

Formula: NOW

Height: 35

Width: 50

Order: 2141

Font: Arial

Select Field: DateForSearch

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 394241

Bind with global theme ☐

☐ Include Field in Report

☐ Sharing enabled

☐ Visible

☐ Frame shown

☐ Re-calculate on save/submit

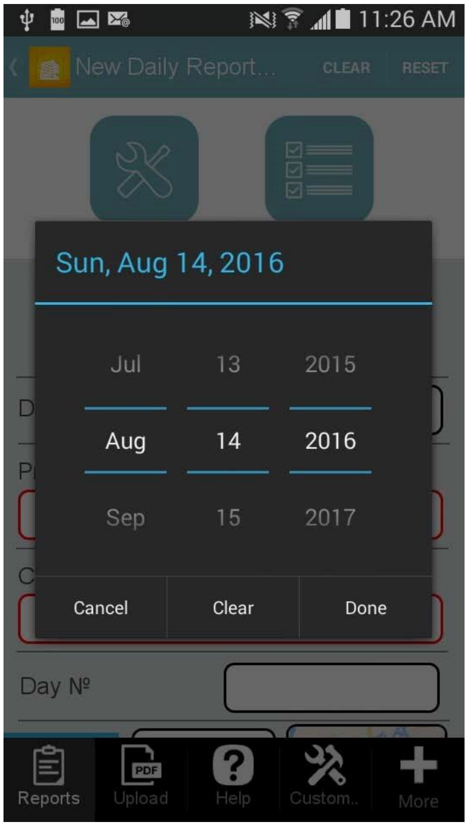
Format of result: date

☐ Read only

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

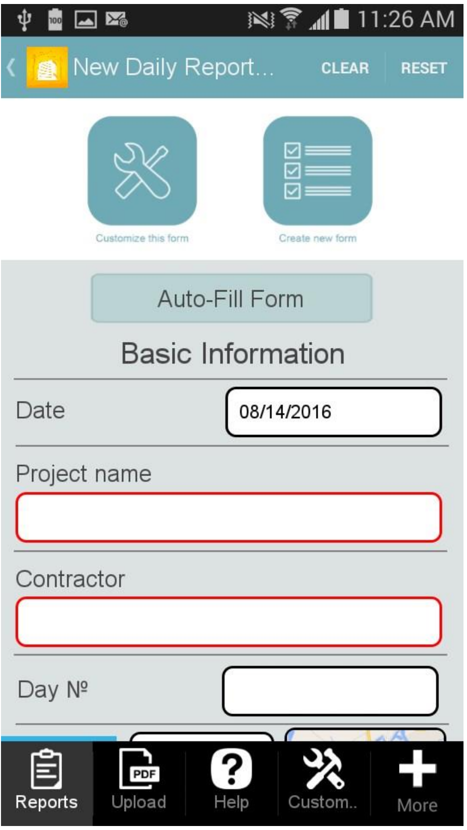
As you can see from the screenshots above, the Datetime Formula field with the NOW formula auto-populates the Datetime field called *Date* the moment our users open this mobile form. The Datetime Formula field is also made invisible so that our users can only see the Datetime field and not the formula field.

Naturally, this formula is used to save our users a little bit of time. However, they can always change the date by simply clicking on the Datetime field and selecting their own date.



Sun, Aug 14, 2016

Jul	13	2015
Aug	14	2016
Sep	15	2017

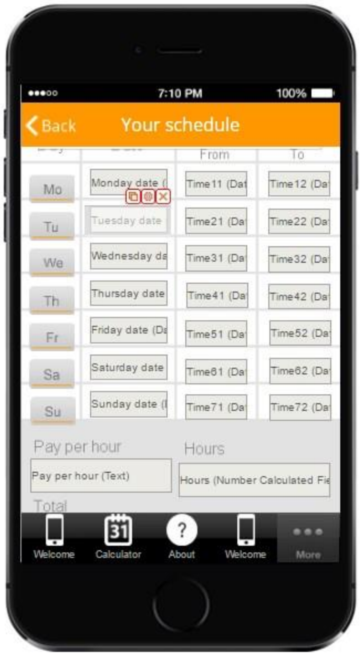


Date 08/14/2016

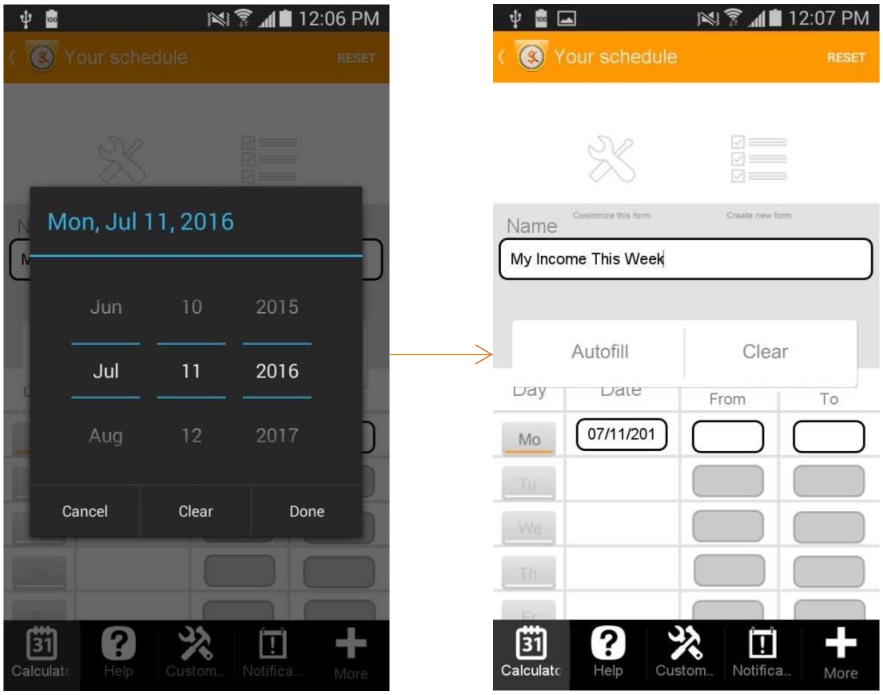
Project name

Contractor

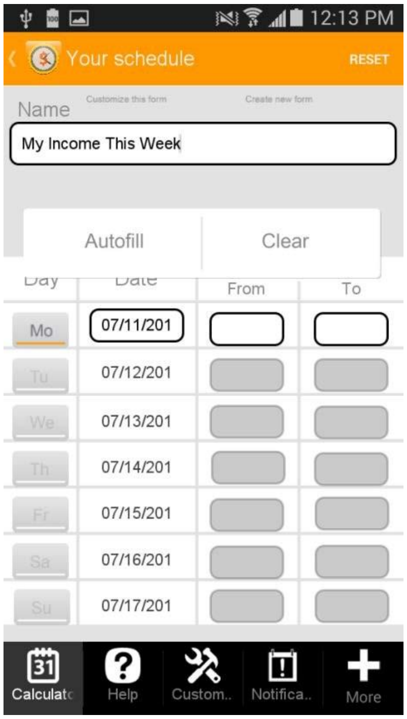
Day №



The My Income Calculator app allows our users to calculate their weekly income by entering the days they work, the hours, and their pay rate. This app utilizes a variety of formulas, which we discuss in other sections of this manual. However, it uses only one datetime formula: <date> +1 DAYS



In this app, the user has to manually select the date for Monday, and then, the consecutive dates for the rest of the week appear.

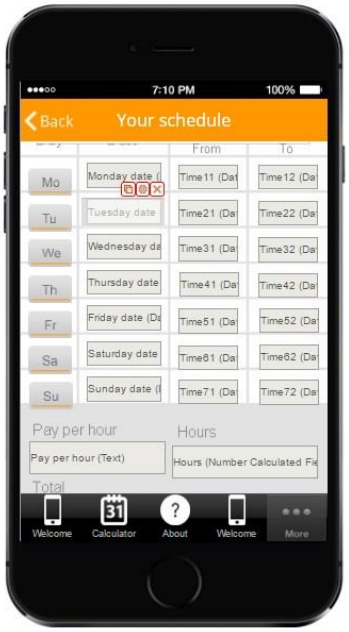


Name

My Income This Week

Day	Date	From	To
Mo	07/11/201		
Tu	07/12/201		
We	07/13/201		
Th	07/14/201		
Fr	07/15/201		
Sa	07/16/201		
Su	07/17/201		

To enable this capability, each Datetime field from Tuesday through Sunday has to have the same formula <Date> + 1 DAYS, where <Date> is the name of the previous Datetime field.



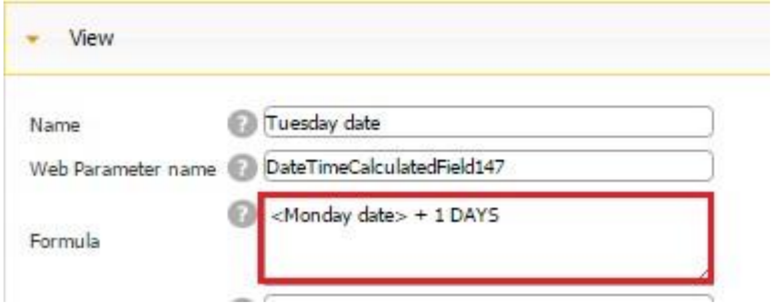
Day	Date	From	To
Mo	Monday date (	Time11 (Dat	Time12 (Da
Tu	Tuesday date	Time21 (Da	Time22 (Da
We	Wednesday da	Time31 (Da	Time32 (Da
Th	Thursday date	Time41 (Da	Time42 (Da
Fr	Friday date (Da	Time51 (Da	Time52 (Da
Sa	Saturday date	Time61 (Da	Time62 (Da
Su	Sunday date (I	Time71 (Da	Time72 (Da

Pay per hour: Pay per hour (Text)

Hours: Hours (Number Calculated Fie

Total

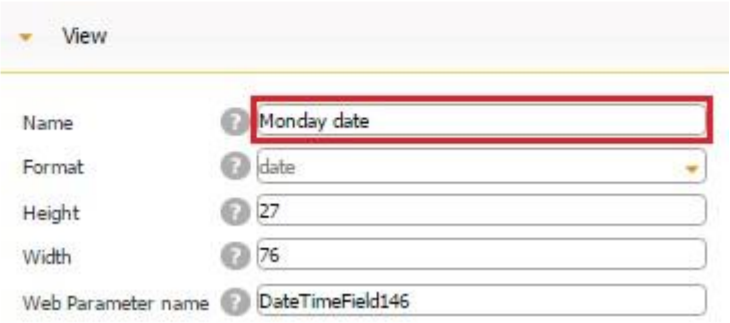
For instance, the Tuesday Datetime field utilizes the following formula:



View

Name	Tuesday date
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField147
Formula	<Monday date> + 1 DAYS

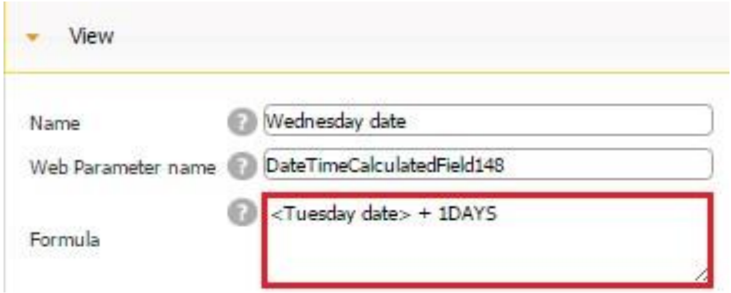
because Monday has the following Datetime field:



View

Name	Monday date
Format	date
Height	27
Width	76
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField146

For the Wednesday Datetime field, we enter:



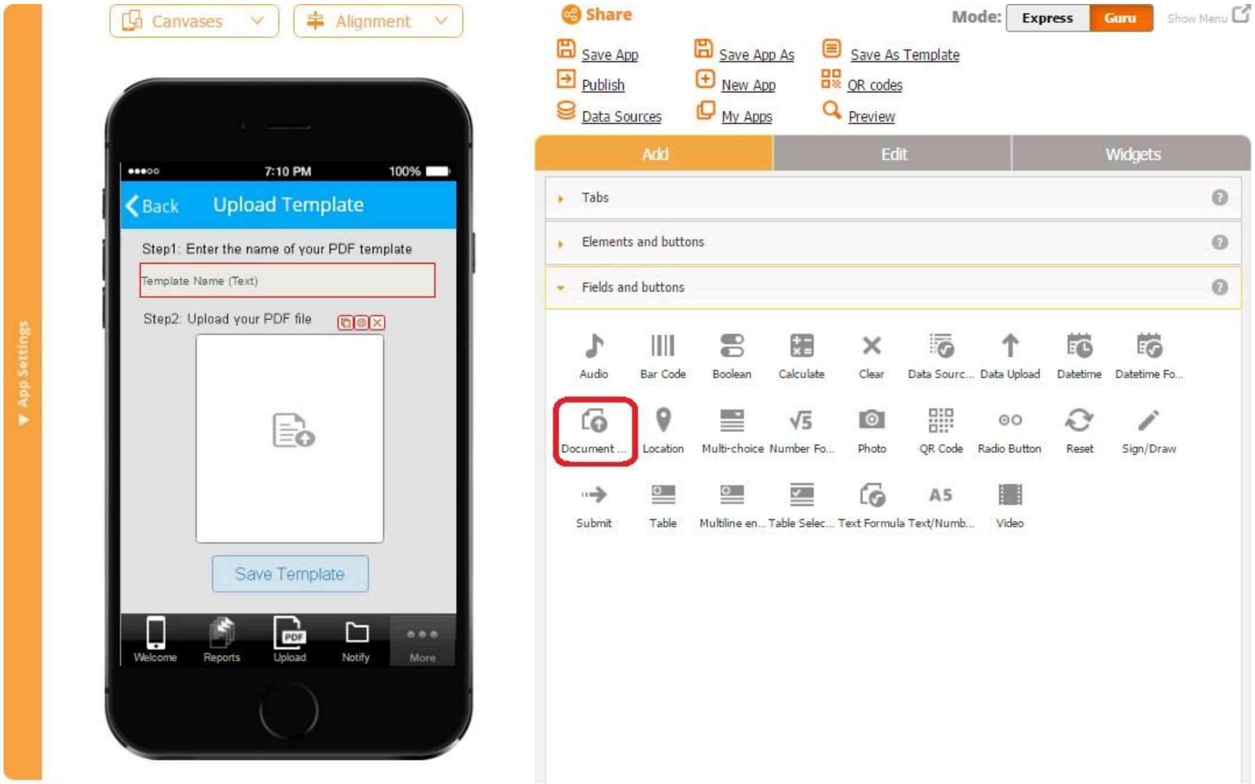
View

Name	Wednesday date
Web Parameter name	DateTimeCalculatedField148
Formula	<Tuesday date> + 1DAYS

because Tuesday’s Datetime field is called *Tuesday date*.

The same sequence holds true for the rest of the days.

8.9 Document Upload Button



Step1: Enter the name of your PDF template

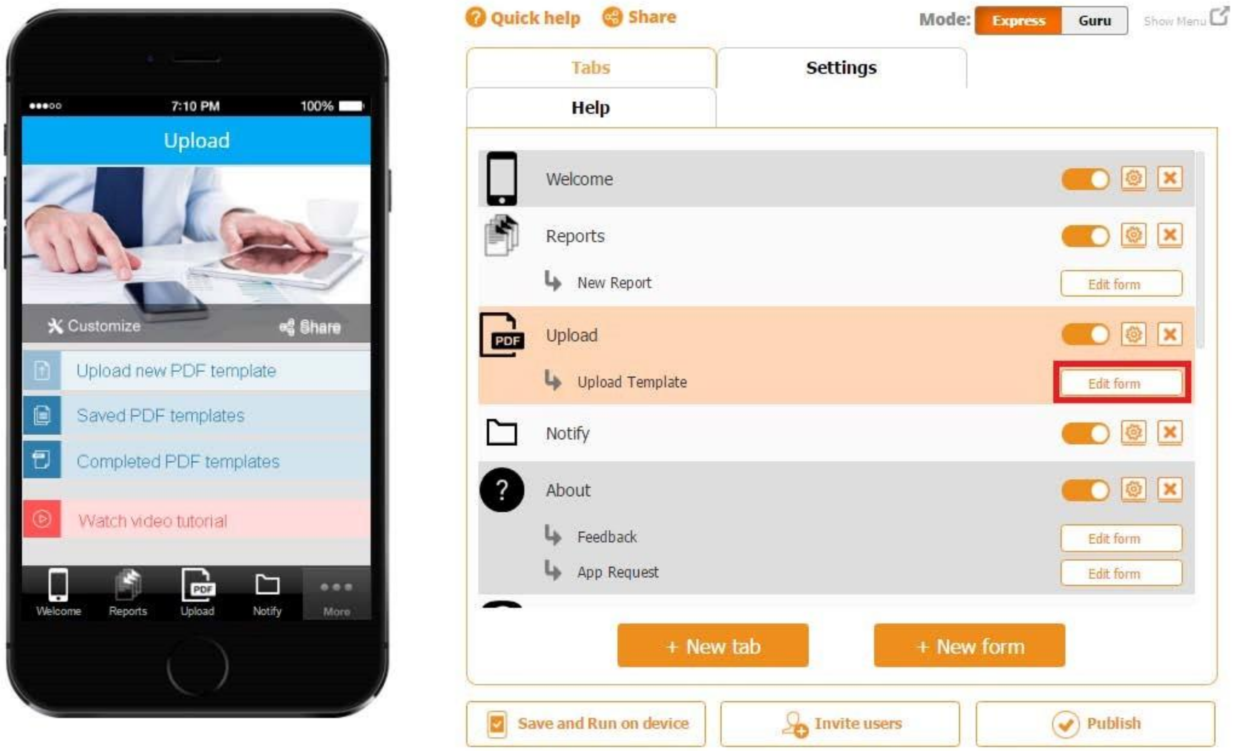
Template Name (Text)

Step2: Upload your PDF file

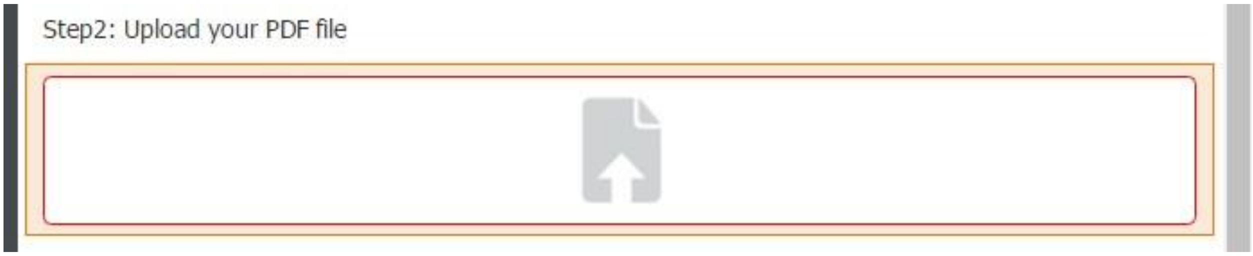
The Document Upload button allows you to upload files of any format to store, edit/fill out (currently available only for PDF files), and share them with others.

To enable this functionality, please follow the steps below:

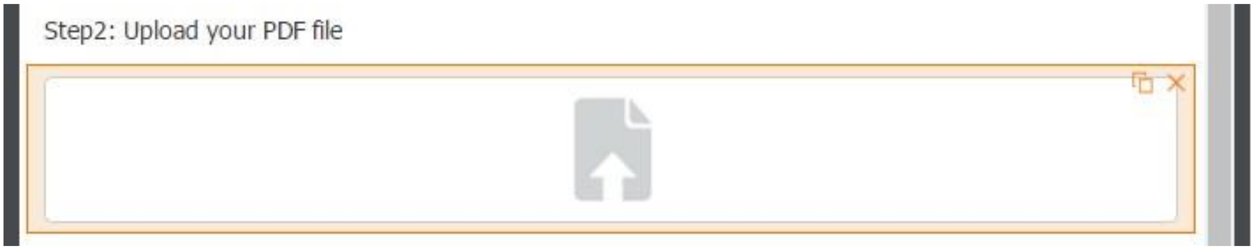
1. Drag and drop the Document Upload button onto any form you need.
2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the button and whether it will be required. If you choose to make it required, your app users won’t be able to submit the form on which this button is located without uploading any file.
3. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.



***Read only* enabled**



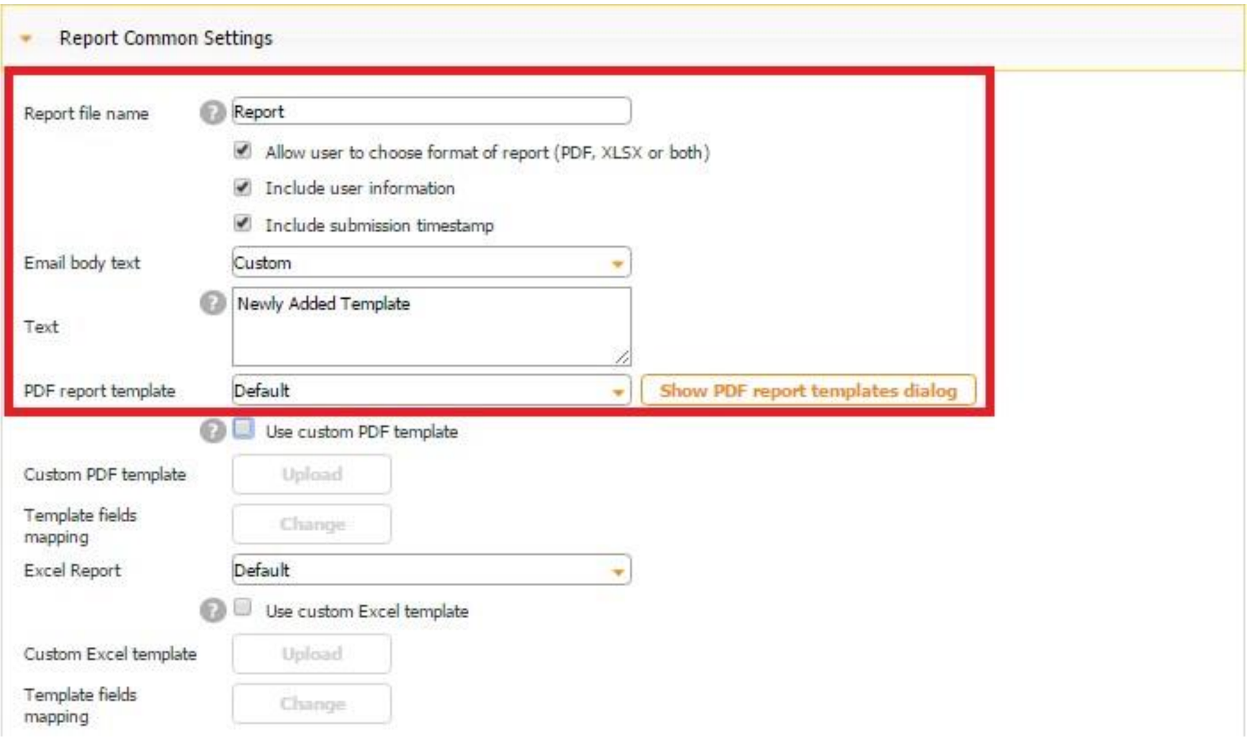
***Read only* disabled**



On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Document Upload button cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it’s disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

4. Put a checkmark next to *Include Field in Report* to include the URLs of uploaded through this button documents into PDF/Excel reports.

The report settings are configured in the settings of the Form button on which the Document Upload button is located.



Report Common Settings

Report file name: Report

☑ Allow user to choose format of report (PDF, XLSX or both)

☑ Include user information

☑ Include submission timestamp

Email body text: Custom

Text: Newly Added Template

PDF report template: Default

☐ Use custom PDF template

Custom PDF template

Template fields mapping

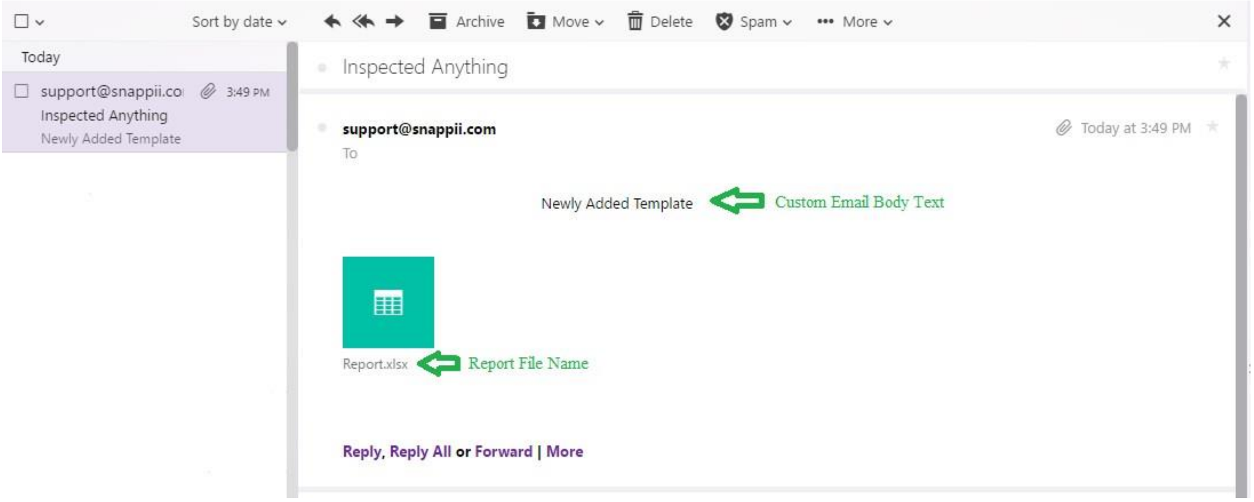
Excel Report: Default

☐ Use custom Excel template

Custom Excel template

Template fields mapping

Under *Report Common Settings*, you can specify the report name, what information will be included into it (user information and submission timestamp), the body text, and whether default or custom PDF and Excel report templates will be used.



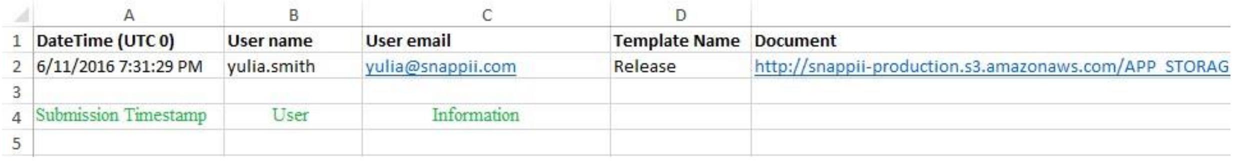
support@snappii.co 3:49 PM
Inspected Anything
Newly Added Template

Inspected Anything

support@snappii.com
To
Today at 3:49 PM

Newly Added Template

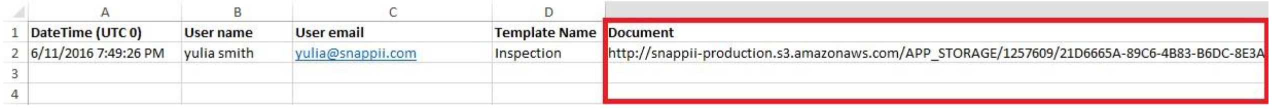
Report.xlsx



	A	B	C	D	
1	DateTime (UTC 0)	User name	User email	Template Name	Document
2	6/11/2016 7:31:29 PM	yulia.smith	yulia@snappii.com	Release	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAG
3					
4	Submission Timestamp	User	Information		
5					

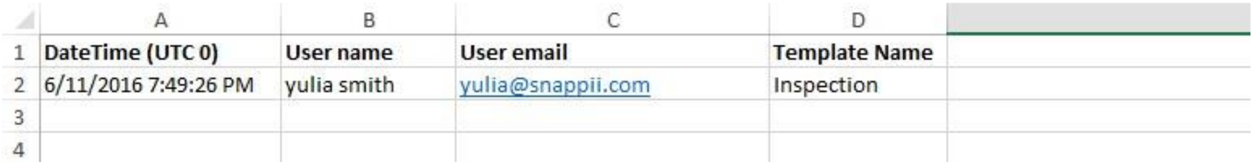
Here is an Excel report with the Document Upload button included and without.

Included



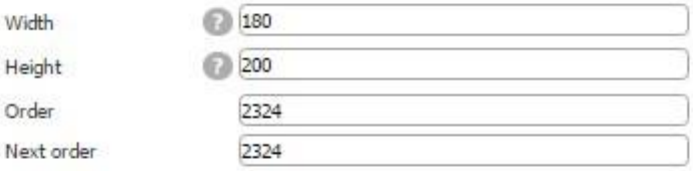
	A	B	C	D	
1	DateTime (UTC 0)	User name	User email	Template Name	Document
2	6/11/2016 7:49:26 PM	yulia smith	yulia@snappii.com	Inspection	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/21D6665A-89C6-4B83-B6DC-8E3A
3					
4					

Without



	A	B	C	D	
1	DateTime (UTC 0)	User name	User email	Template Name	
2	6/11/2016 7:49:26 PM	yulia smith	yulia@snappii.com	Inspection	
3					
4					

5. Specify the dimensions of the button, its order and next order.



Width	180
Height	200
Order	2324
Next order	2324

6. Specify the image field name and the document field name.

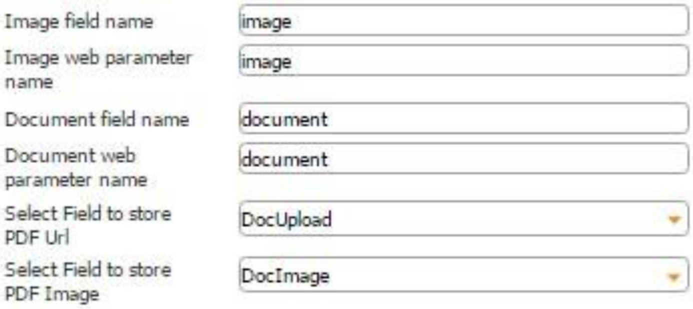
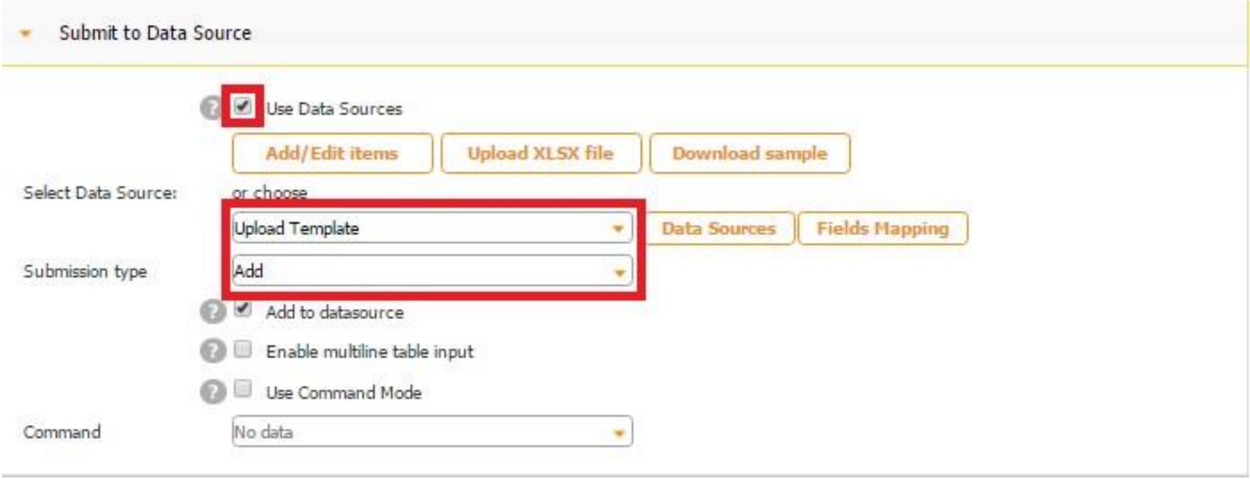


Image field name	image
Image web parameter name	image
Document field name	document
Document web parameter name	document
Select Field to store PDF Url	DocUpload
Select Field to store PDF Image	DocImage

7. Next to *Select Field to store PDF URL* and *Select Field to store PDF Image,* from the dropdown menus, select the Column IDs of these fields in the data source where the newly added PDF and image URLs will be sent.

In our case, the Upload Document button is located on the Form button, and in the settings of the Form button, under *Submit to Data Source*, next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on this form will be added to the data source called *Upload Template*.


Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose Upload Template

Submission type: Add

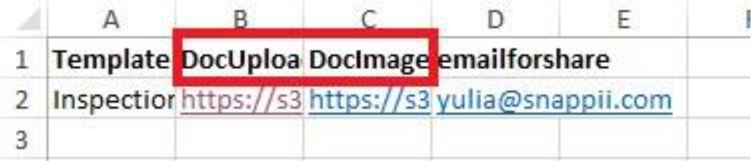
☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

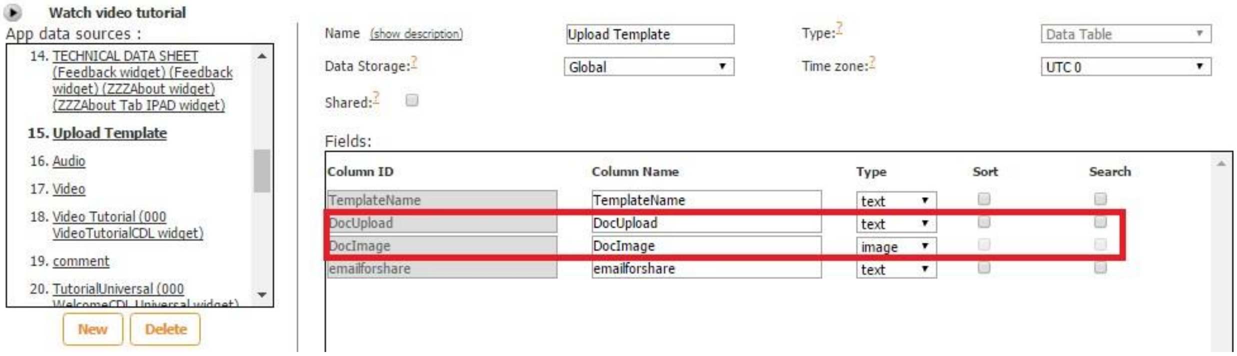
Command: No data

In the Excel file called *Upload Template*, used as our data source, we use the columns *DocUpload* and *DocImage* to store generated links to our uploaded documents and their images.



	A	B	C	D	E
1	Template	DocUploa	DocImage	emailforshare	
2	Inspectior	https://s3	https://s3	yulia@snappii.com	
3					

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

14. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)
15. **Upload Template**
16. Audio
17. Video
18. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
19. comment
20. TutorialUniversal (000 WelcomeCDL Universal widget)

Name (show description) Upload Template

Type:? Data Table

Data Storage:? Global

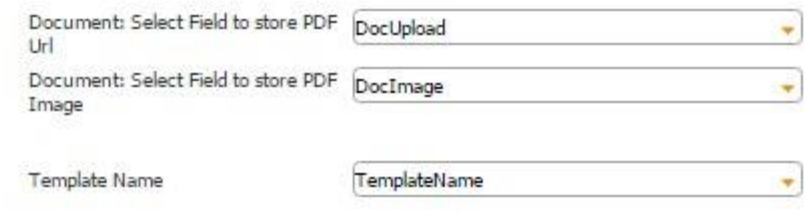
Time zone:? UTC 0

Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
TemplateName	TemplateName	text	□	□
DocUpload	DocUpload	text	□	□
DocImage	DocImage	image	□	□
emailforshare	emailforshare	text	□	□

Here is how these fields look in the Fields Mapping.

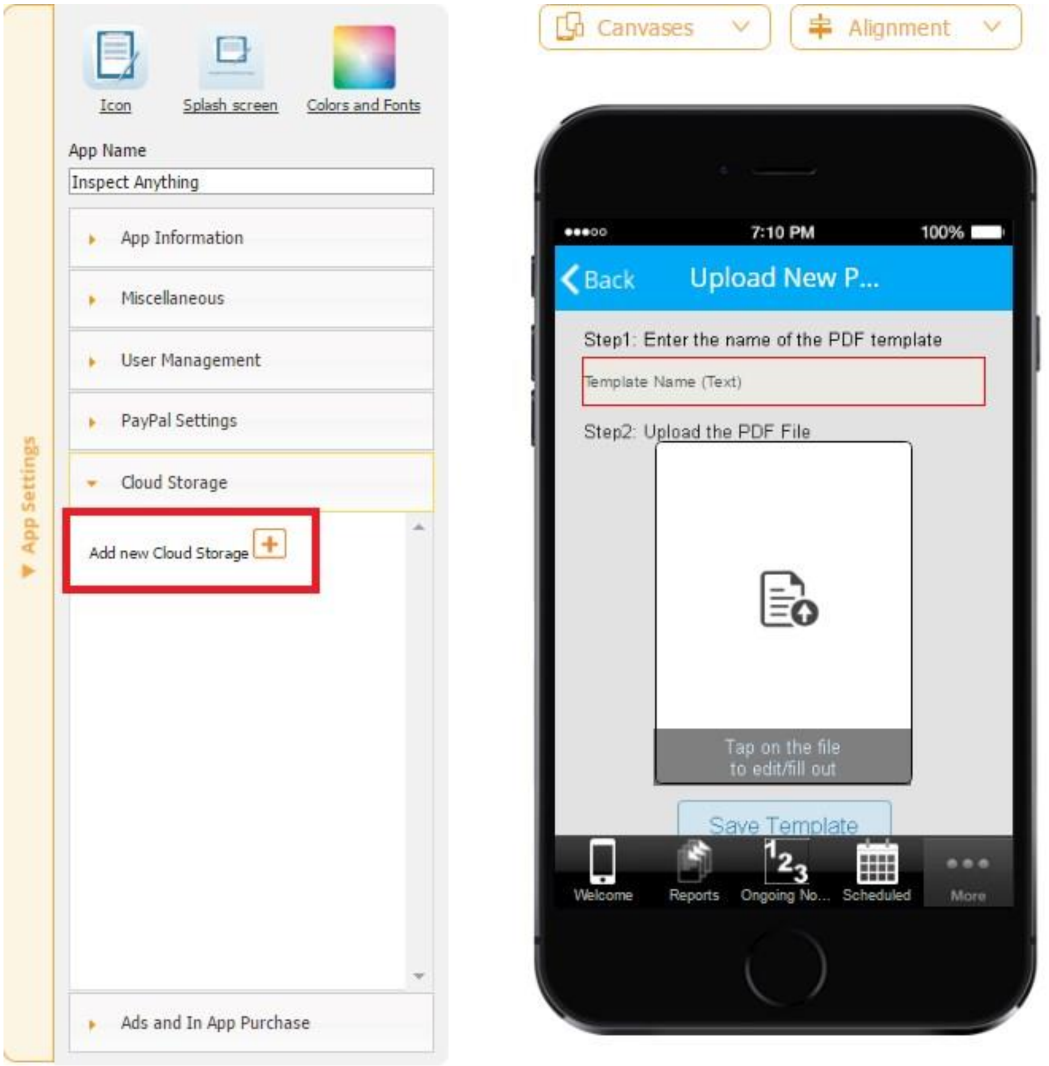


Document: Select Field to store PDF Url: DocUpload

Document: Select Field to store PDF Image: DocImage

Template Name: TemplateName

8. Next to *Select Storage*, specify the cloud storage location to send and store all files uploaded and saved via the Document Upload button. By default, they will be stored at the *Snappii Cloud*. You can add and configure your cloud storage preferences in the settings under *Cloud Storage*, to the left of the canvas.



App Name: Inspect Anything

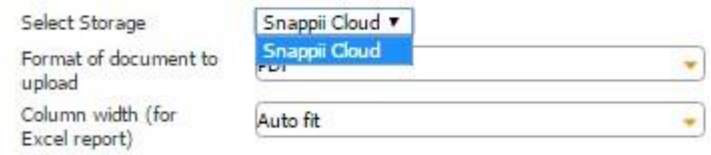
Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

Template Name (Text)

Step2: Upload the PDF File

Tap on the file to edit/fill out

Please click here for more details.



Select Storage: Snappii Cloud ▾ (Snappii Cloud)

Format of document to upload: PDF

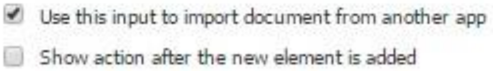
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Once you have added and saved your cloud storage options, they will appear in the settings of the Upload Document button in the drop-down menu next to *Select Storage.*

9. Next to *Format of document to upload*, specify whether your users will be able to upload only PDF files (select *PDF*) or any other file formats (select *any*).

10. Select the column width for this field in Excel reports.

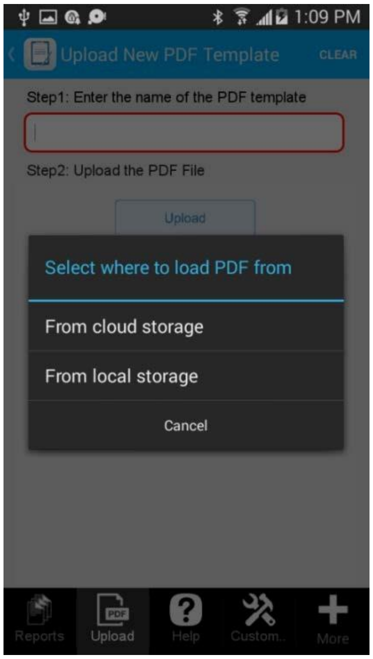
11. If you would like to enable your users to only upload files stored on their mobile devices (*local storage*), leave the box next to *Use this input to import document from another app* unchecked. To allow them to upload files from their cloud storage accounts *(cloud storage)*, please put a check mark next to this option.

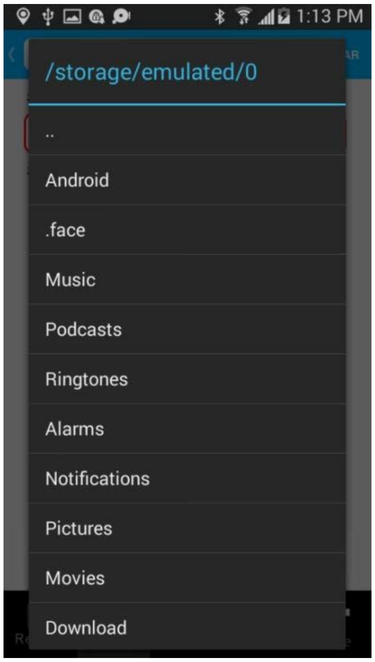


☑ Use this input to import document from another app

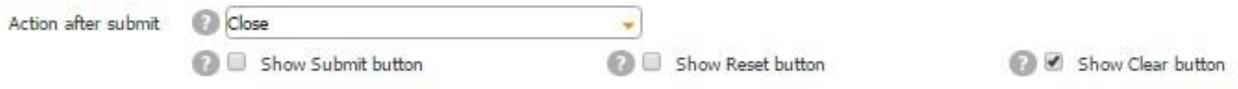
☐ Show action after the new element is added

With this box checked **With this box left unchecked**





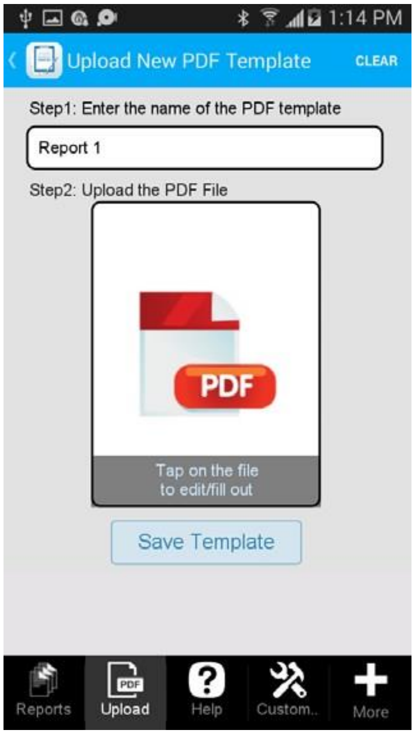
12. Put a check mark next to *Show action after a new element is added* if you would like the action buttons specified in the settings of the form on which the Document Upload button is located to appear every time a new file gets uploaded. Configure your element



Action after submit: Close

□ Show Submit button □ Show Reset button ☑ Show Clear button

For instance, under *Configure your element*, we selected only the Clear button. When we choose to show this action after a new element is added, we see the following screen.

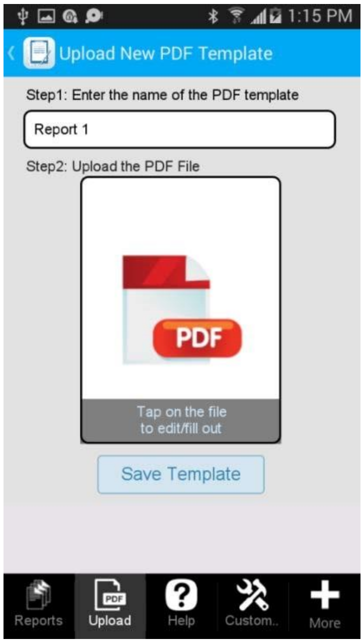


Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

Report 1

Step2: Upload the PDF File

When we leave this box unchecked, we don’t see the Clear button on the top of the screen.

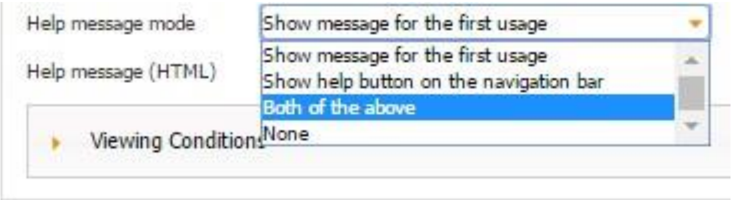


Step1: Enter the name of the PDF template

Report 1

Step2: Upload the PDF File

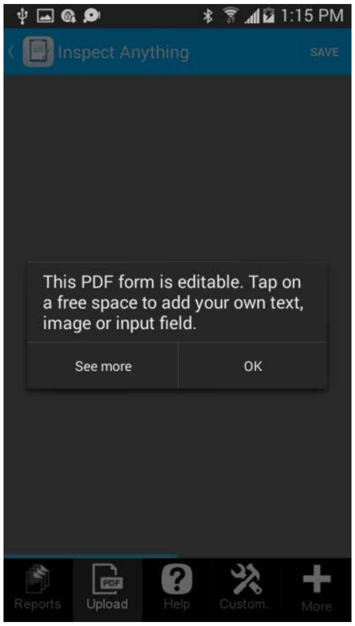
13. Next to *Help message mode*,


Help message mode: Show message for the first usage

Help message (HTML)

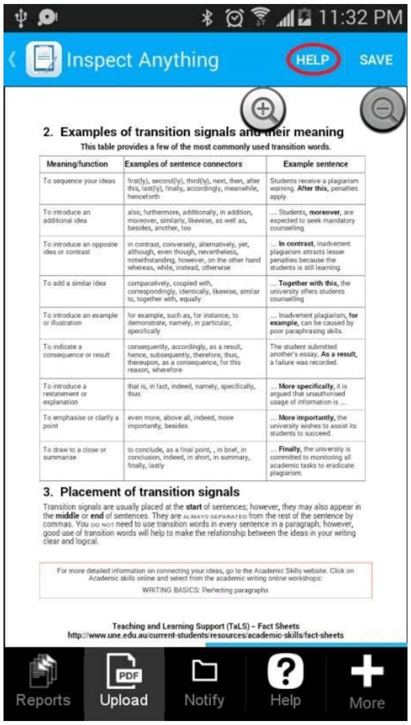
Show message for the first usage
Show help button on the navigation bar
Both of the above
None
Viewing Conditions

specify whether the help message will be available only for first time users,



This PDF form is editable. Tap on a free space to add your own text, image or input field.

whether the help button will be displayed on the navigation bar,



2. Examples of transition signals and their meaning

This table provides a few of the most commonly used transition words.

Meaning/function	Examples of sentence connectors	Example sentence
To sequence your ideas	first(ly), second(ly), third(ly), next, then, after this, last(ly), finally, accordingly, meanwhile, henceforth	Students receive a plagiarism warning. **After this,** penalties apply.
To introduce an additional idea	also, furthermore, additionally, in addition, moreover, similarly, likewise, as well as, besides, another, too	… Students, **moreover**, are expected to seek mandatory counselling.
To introduce an opposite idea or contrast	in contrast, conversely, alternatively, yet, although, even though, nevertheless, notwithstanding, however, on the other hand whereas, while, instead, otherwise	… **In contrast**, inadvertent plagiarism attracts lesser penalties because the students is still learning.
To add a similar idea	comparatively, coupled with, correspondingly, identically, likewise, similar to, together with, equally	… **Together with this**, the university offers students counselling
To introduce an example or illustration	for example, such as, for instance, to demonstrate, namely, in particular, specifically	… Inadvertent plagiarism, **for example**, can be caused by poor paraphrasing skills.
To indicate a consequence or result	consequently, accordingly, as a result, hence, subsequently, therefore, thus, thereupon, as a consequence, for this reason, wherefore	The student submitted another's essay. **As a result**, a failure was recorded.
To introduce a restatement or explanation	that is, in fact, indeed, namely, specifically, thus	… **More specifically**, it is argued that unauthorised usage of information is …
To emphasise or clarify a point	even more, above all, indeed, more importantly, besides	… **More importantly**, the university wishes to assist its students to succeed.
To draw to a close or summarise	to conclude, as a final point, , in brief, in conclusion, indeed, in short, in summary, finally, lastly	… **Finally**, the university is committed to monitoring all academic tasks to eradicate plagiarism.

3. Placement of transition signals

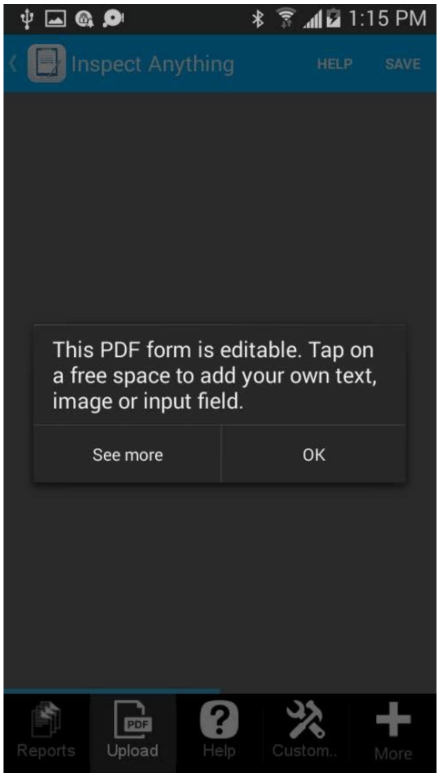
Transition signals are usually placed at the **start** of sentences; however, they may also appear in the **middle** or **end** of sentences. They are ALWAYS SEPARATED from the rest of the sentence by commas. You DO NOT need to use transition words in every sentence in a paragraph; however, good use of transition words will help to make the relationship between the ideas in your writing clear and logical.

For more detailed information on connecting your ideas, go to the Academic Skills website. Click on Academic skills online and select from the academic writing online workshops:

WRITING BASICS: Perfecting paragraphs

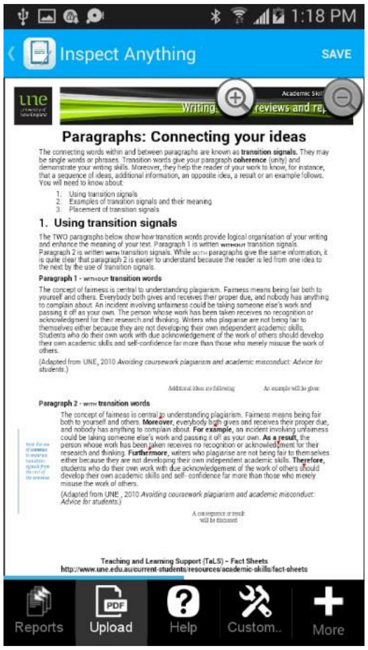
Teaching and Learning Support (TaLS) – Fact Sheets
http://www.une.edu.au/current-students/resources/academic-skills/fact-sheets

whether both the help message and help button will be available,



This PDF form is editable. Tap on a free space to add your own text, image or input field.

or none of the above.



Paragraphs: Connecting your ideas

The connecting words within and between paragraphs are known as **transition signals.** They may be single words or phrases. Transition words give your paragraph **coherence** (unity) and demonstrate your writing skills. Moreover, they help the reader of your work to know, for instance, that a sequence of ideas, additional information, an opposite idea, a result or an example follows. You will need to know about:

1. Using transition signals
2. Examples of transition signals and their meaning
3. Placement of transition signals

1. Using transition signals

The TWO paragraphs below show how transition words provide logical organisation of your writing and enhance the meaning of your text. Paragraph 1 is written WITHOUT transition signals. Paragraph 2 is written WITH transition signals. While BOTH paragraphs give the same information, it is quite clear that paragraph 2 is easier to understand because the reader is led from one idea to the next by the use of transition signals.

Paragraph 1 - WITHOUT transition words

The concept of fairness is central to understanding plagiarism. Fairness means being fair both to yourself and others. Everybody both gives and receives their proper due, and nobody has anything to complain about. An incident involving unfairness could be taking someone else's work and passing it off as your own. The person whose work has been taken receives no recognition or acknowledgment for their research and thinking. Writers who plagiarise are not being fair to themselves either because they are not developing their own independent academic skills. Students who do their own work with due acknowledgement of the work of others should develop their own academic skills and self-confidence far more than those who merely misuse the work of others.

(Adapted from UNE, 2010 *Avoiding coursework plagiarism and academic misconduct: Advice for students.*)

Additional ideas are following

An example will be given

Paragraph 2 - WITH transition words

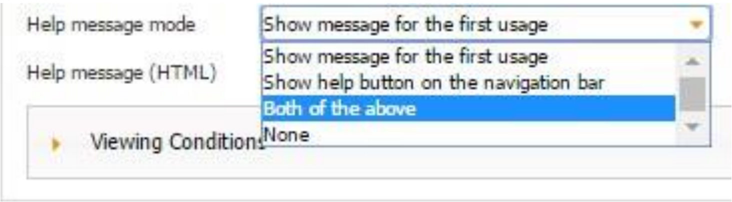
Note the use of commas to separate transition signals from the rest of the sentence

The concept of fairness is central to understanding plagiarism. Fairness means being fair both to yourself and others. **Moreover**, everybody both gives and receives their proper due, and nobody has anything to complain about. **For example**, an incident involving unfairness could be taking someone else's work and passing it off as your own. **As a result**, the person whose work has been taken receives no recognition or acknowledgment for their research and thinking. **Furthermore**, writers who plagiarise are not being fair to themselves either because they are not developing their own independent academic skills. **Therefore**, students who do their own work with due acknowledgement of the work of others should develop their own academic skills and self- confidence far more than those who merely misuse the work of others.

(Adapted from UNE , 2010 *Avoiding coursework plagiarism and academic misconduct: Advice for students.*)

A consequence or result will be discussed

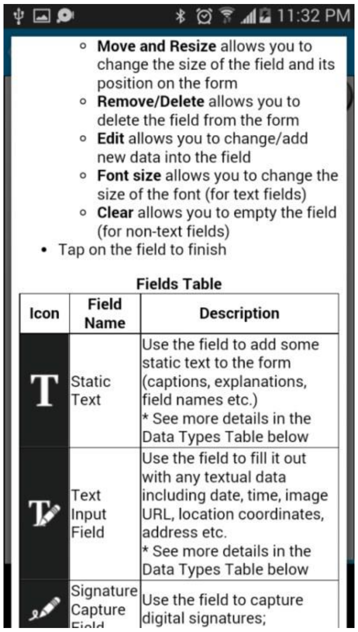
Teaching and Learning Support (TaLS) – Fact Sheets
http://www.une.edu.au/current-students/resources/academic-skills/fact-sheets



Help message mode: Show message for the first usage

Show message for the first usage
Show help button on the navigation bar

Here is what your users will see once they click on the Help button or *See more* of the help message.



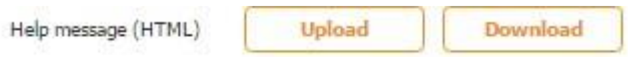
- **Move and Resize** allows you to change the size of the field and its position on the form
- **Remove/Delete** allows you to delete the field from the form
- **Edit** allows you to change/add new data into the field
- **Font size** allows you to change the size of the font (for text fields)
- **Clear** allows you to empty the field (for non-text fields)

- Tap on the field to finish

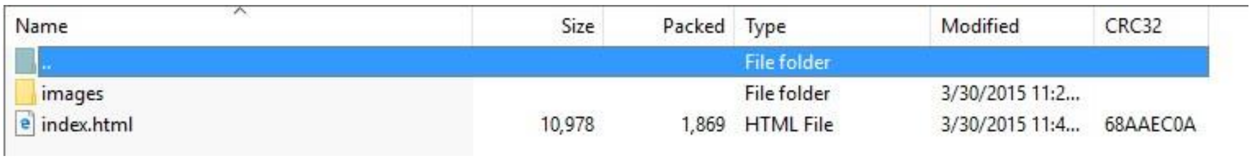
Fields Table

Icon	Field Name	Description
T	Static Text	Use the field to add some static text to the form (captions, explanations, field names etc.) * See more details in the Data Types Table below
T	Text Input Field	Use the field to fill it out with any textual data including date, time, image URL, location coordinates, address etc. * See more details in the Data Types Table below
✎	Signature Capture Field	Use the field to capture digital signatures;

14. You can either use our default help message (see above) or upload your own one.

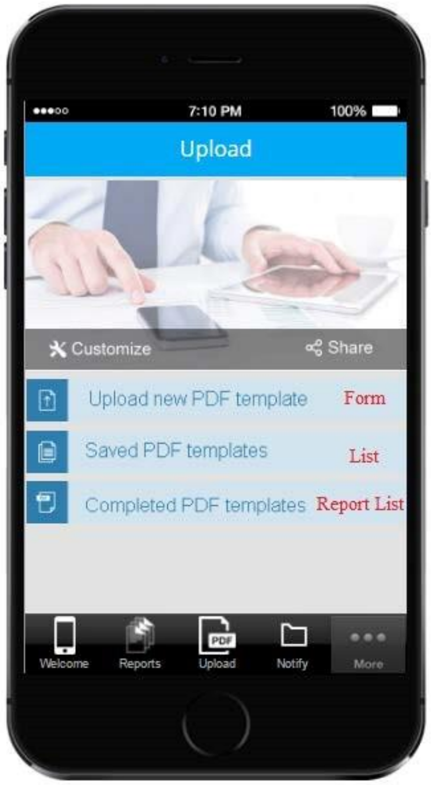


In order to do so, you will need to create and upload an HTML document with the information you would like to be displayed. This HTML document needs to be archivated. You can download an example by clicking on *Download.*

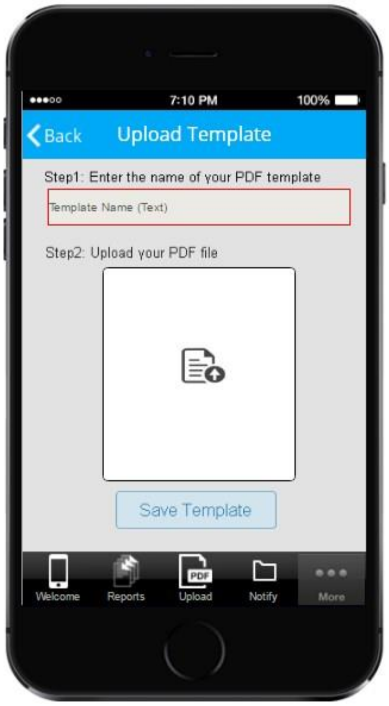


Name	Size	Packed	Type	Modified	CRC32
..			File folder		
images			File folder	3/30/2015 11:2...	
index.html	10,978	1,869	HTML File	3/30/2015 11:4...	68AAEC0A

For the Document Upload button to work correctly, together with the Form button on which the Document Upload button is located, you need to add one List button to display uploaded and saved documents and allow your users to edit them and one Report List button to display and share completed documents/reports.

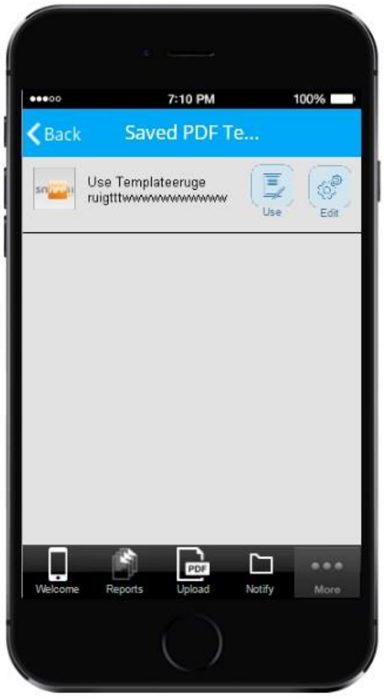


Inside the Form Button **Inside the List Button**



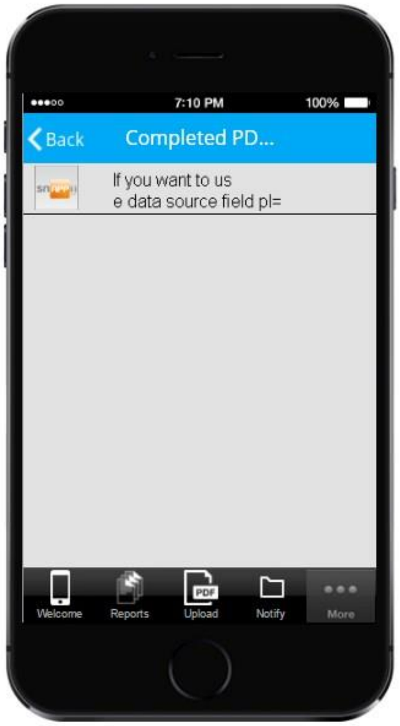
Step1: Enter the name of your PDF template

Step2: Upload your PDF file



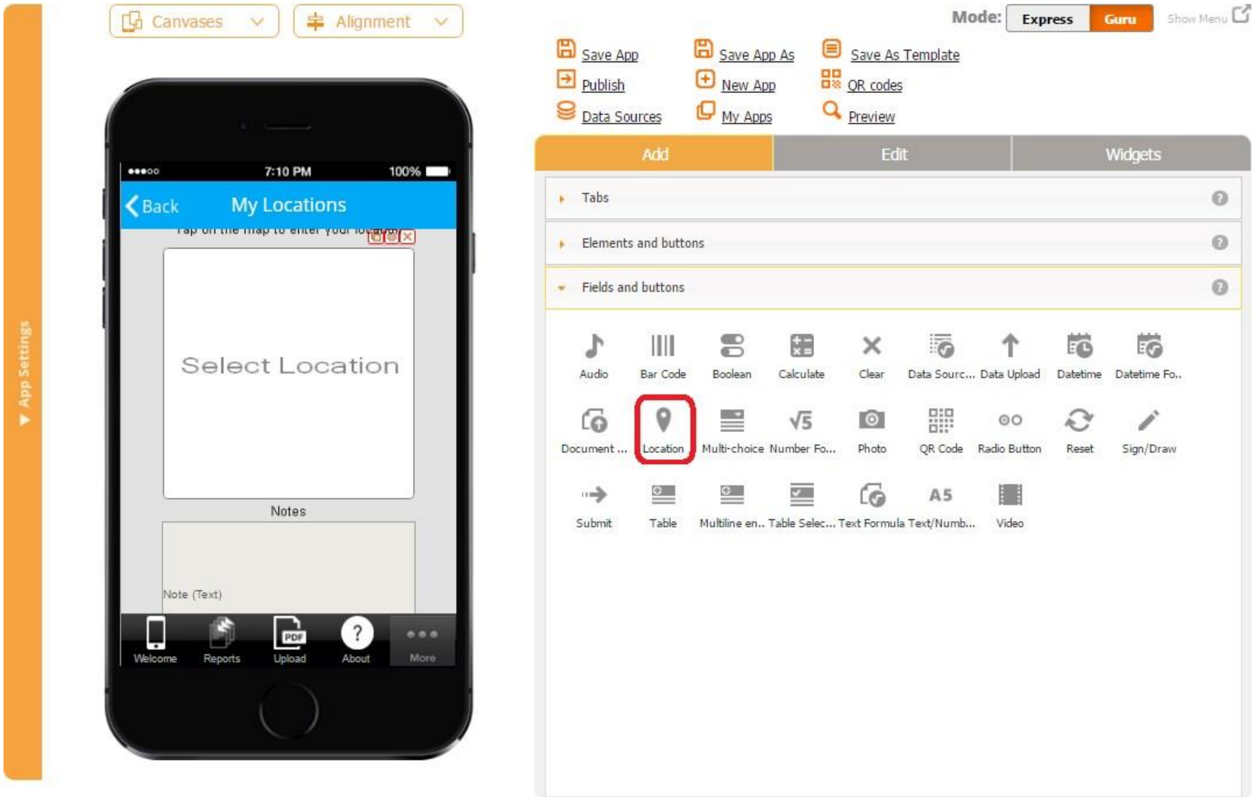
Use Templateeruge ruigtttwwwwwwwwwwww

Inside the Report List Button



If you want to us
e data source field pl=

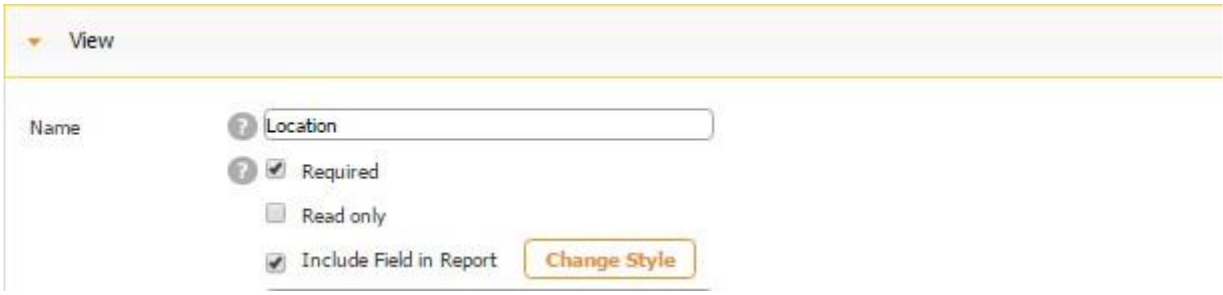
8.10 Location Field



The Location field allows users to integrate locations into their reports. Thus, for instance, a building inspector will find it useful to be able to include the locations of inspected sites by either manually entering them or having the app automatically detect them.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below.

1. Drop the Location field onto the canvas wherever you would like.
2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the field and whether this field should be required. (When an element is made required, a user can't submit the form without filling out that element first.)


View

Name: Location

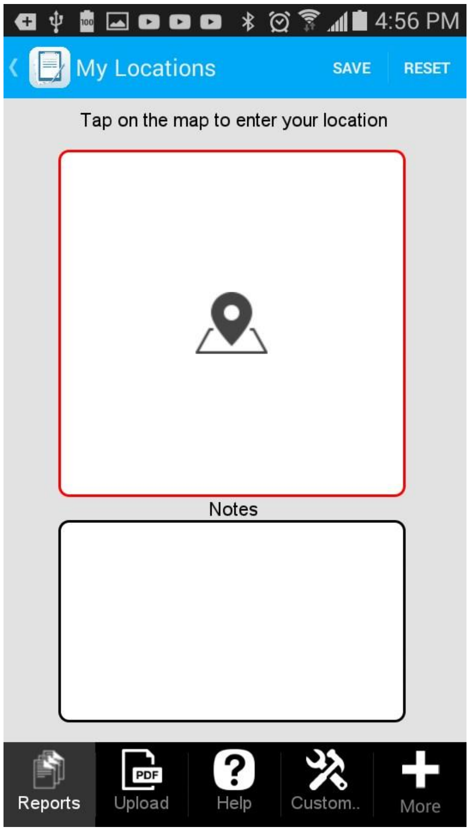
☑ Required

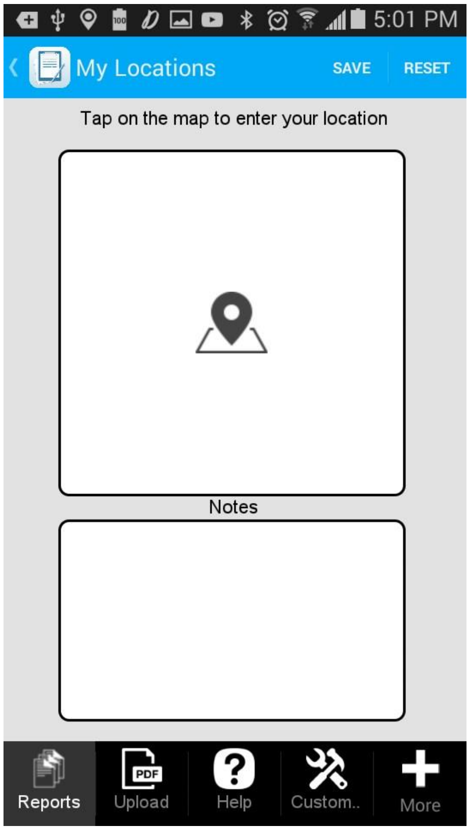
☐ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

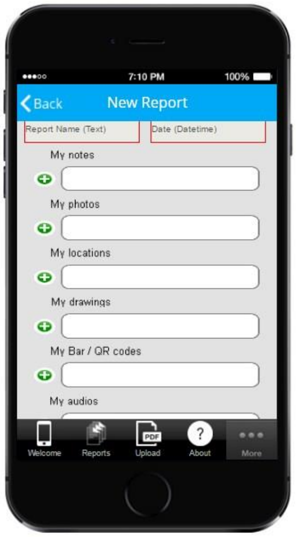
Here's how the Location field looks when it's required and when it's optional.

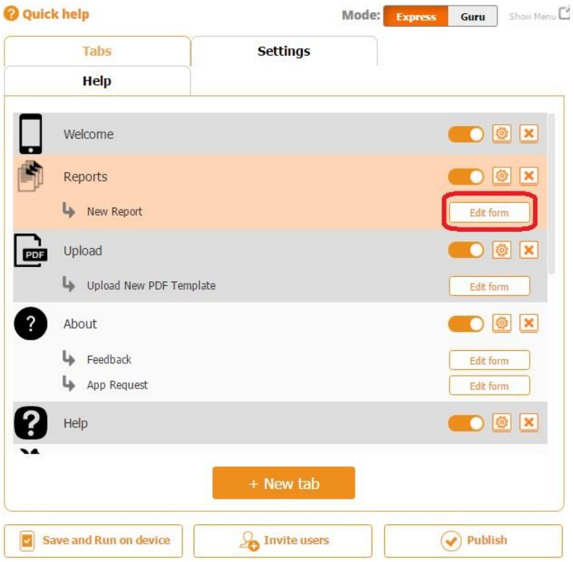
Required **Optional**



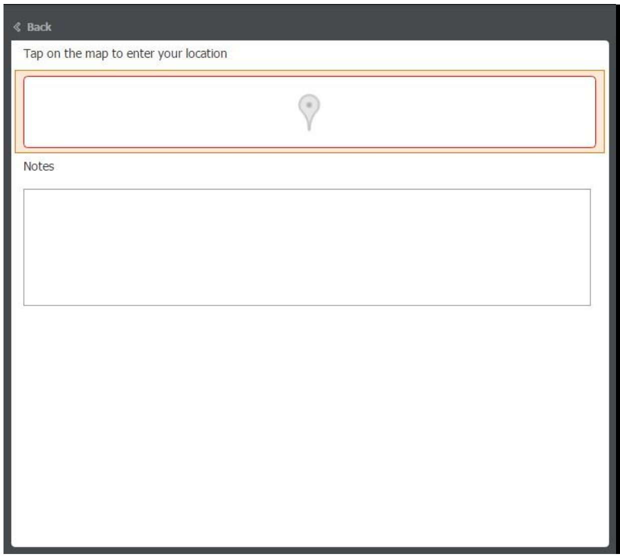


3. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.

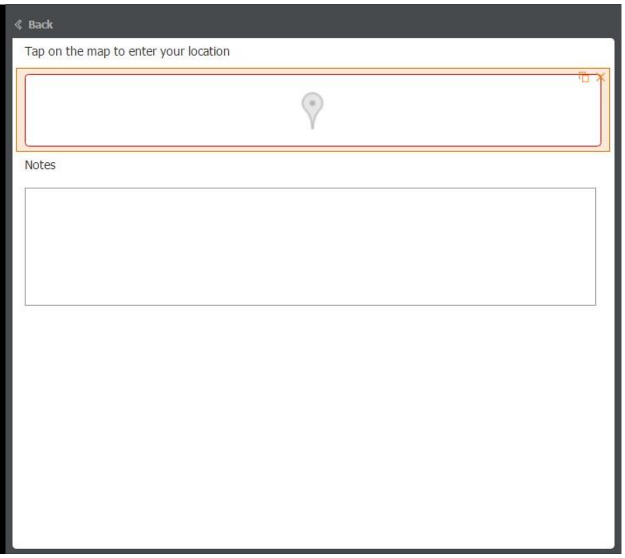




***Read only* enabled**



***Read only* disabled**

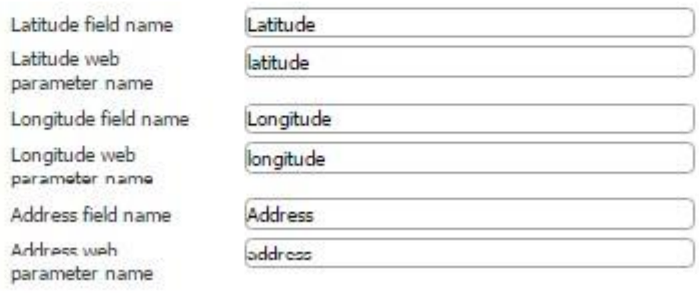


On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Location field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy⧉ and delete ☒symbols.

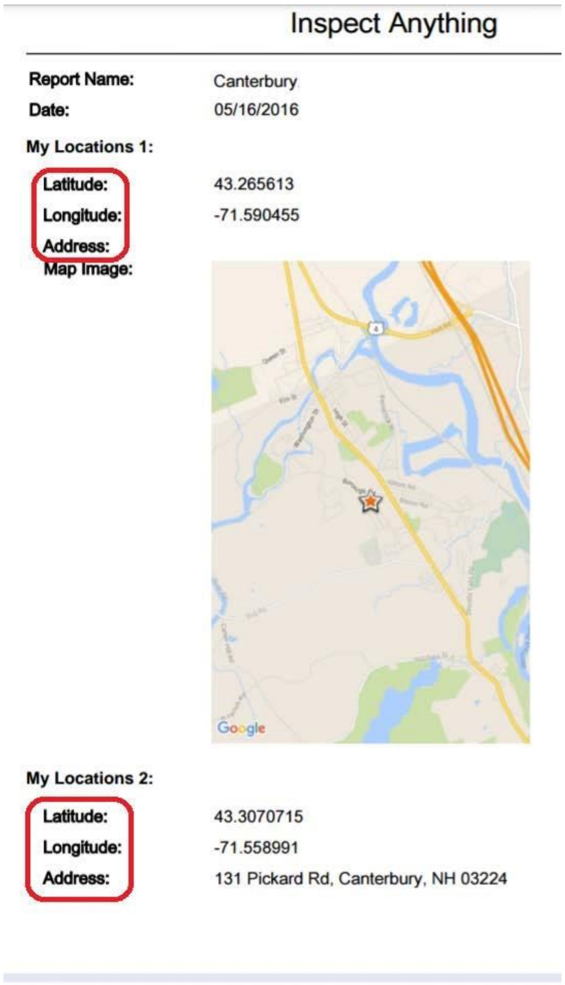
4. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if it needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

5. Specify its dimensions, order, and next order.

6. Enter latitude, longitude, and address field names the way you would like them to appear in PDF/Excel reports.



Latitude field name	Latitude
Latitude web parameter name	latitude
Longitude field name	Longitude
Longitude web parameter name	longitude
Address field name	Address
Address web parameter name	address



Inspect Anything

Report Name: Canterbury

Date: 05/16/2016

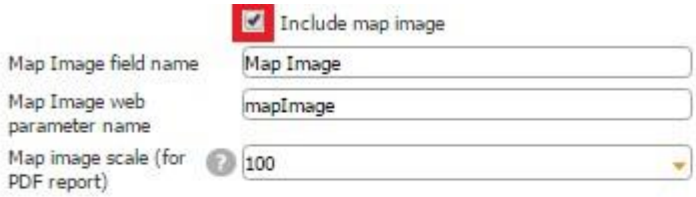
My Locations 1:

Latitude:	43.265613
Longitude:	-71.590455
Address:	
Map Image:	

My Locations 2:

Latitude:	43.3070715
Longitude:	-71.558991
Address:	131 Pickard Rd, Canterbury, NH 03224

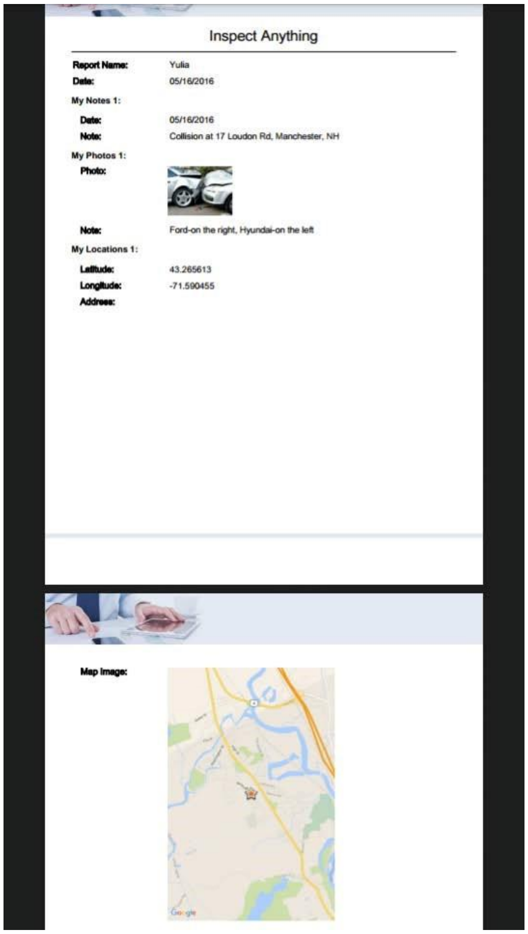
7. Check off the box next to *Include map image* for the image to appear in the reports.



☑ Include map image

Map Image field name	Map Image
Map Image web parameter name	mapImage
Map image scale (for PDF report)	100

***Include Map Image* enabled** ***Include Map Image* disabled**



Inspect Anything

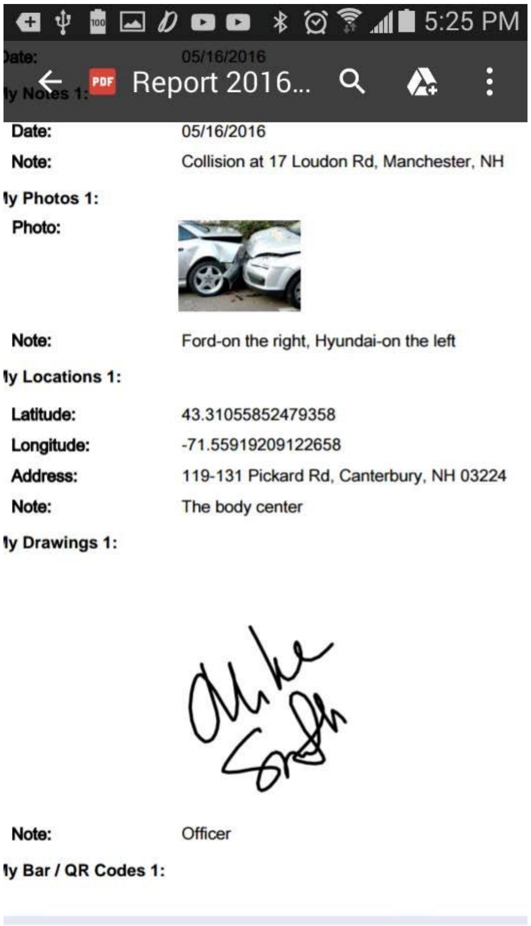
Report Name: Yulia
Date: 05/16/2016

My Notes 1:
Date: 05/16/2016
Note: Collision at 17 Loudon Rd, Manchester, NH

My Photos 1:
Photo:
Note: Ford-on the right, Hyundai-on the left

My Locations 1:
Latitude: 43.265613
Longitude: -71.590455
Address:

Map Image:



Date: 05/16/2016
ly Notes 1:
Date: 05/16/2016
Note: Collision at 17 Loudon Rd, Manchester, NH

ly Photos 1:
Photo:
Note: Ford-on the right, Hyundai-on the left

ly Locations 1:
Latitude: 43.31055852479358
Longitude: -71.55919209122658
Address: 119-131 Pickard Rd, Canterbury, NH 03224
Note: The body center

ly Drawings 1:

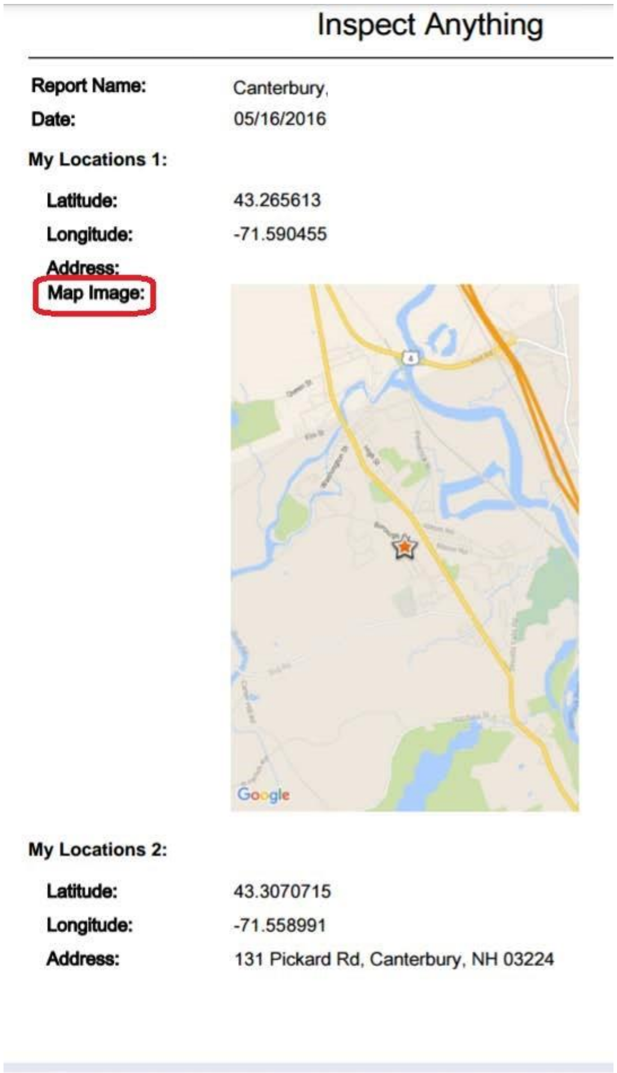
Mike Smith

Note: Officer

ly Bar / QR Codes 1:

The screenshots above illustrate how by selecting the Include Map Image option, we add the image of the identified location on the map.

8. Specify your name of the Map image field.



Inspect Anything

Report Name:	Canterbury,
Date:	05/16/2016

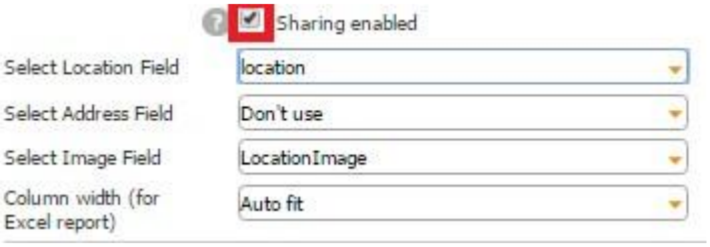
My Locations 1:

Latitude:	43.265613
Longitude:	-71.590455
Address:	
Map Image:	

My Locations 2:

Latitude:	43.3070715
Longitude:	-71.558991
Address:	131 Pickard Rd, Canterbury, NH 03224

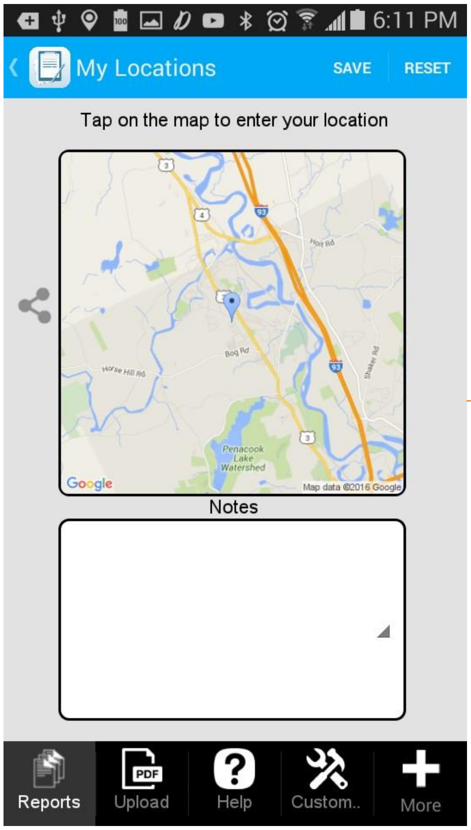
9. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their map locations separately, not only within PDF/Excel reports.

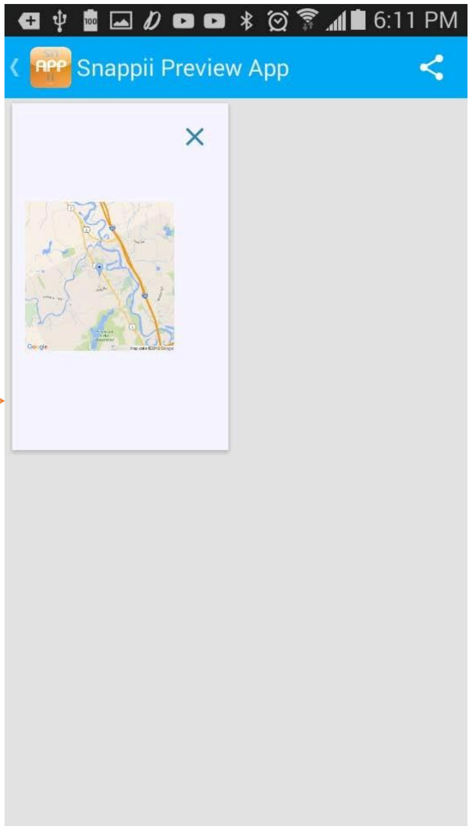


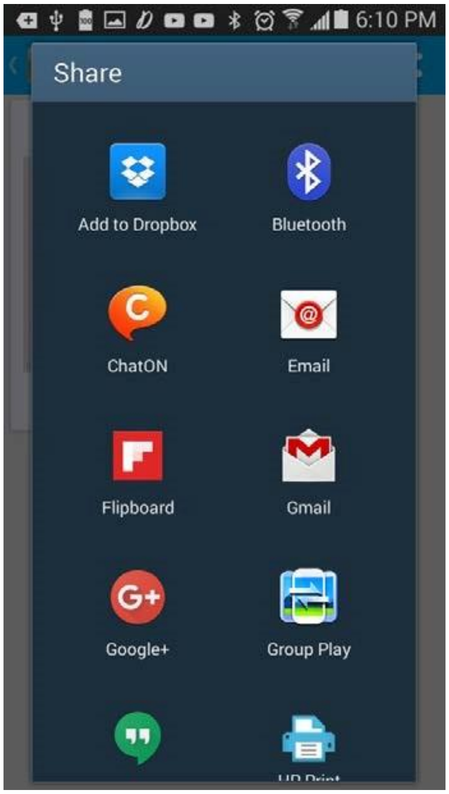
☑ Sharing enabled

Select Location Field	location
Select Address Field	Don't use
Select Image Field	LocationImage
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

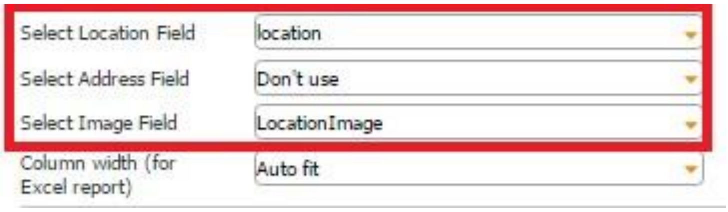
When the Share button is added on the same Table element, this option allows sharing locations uploaded through the Location field with others.


6:11 PM
My Locations
SAVE
RESET
Tap on the map to enter your location
Notes
Reports
Upload
Help
Custom..
More


6:11 PM
Snappii Preview App

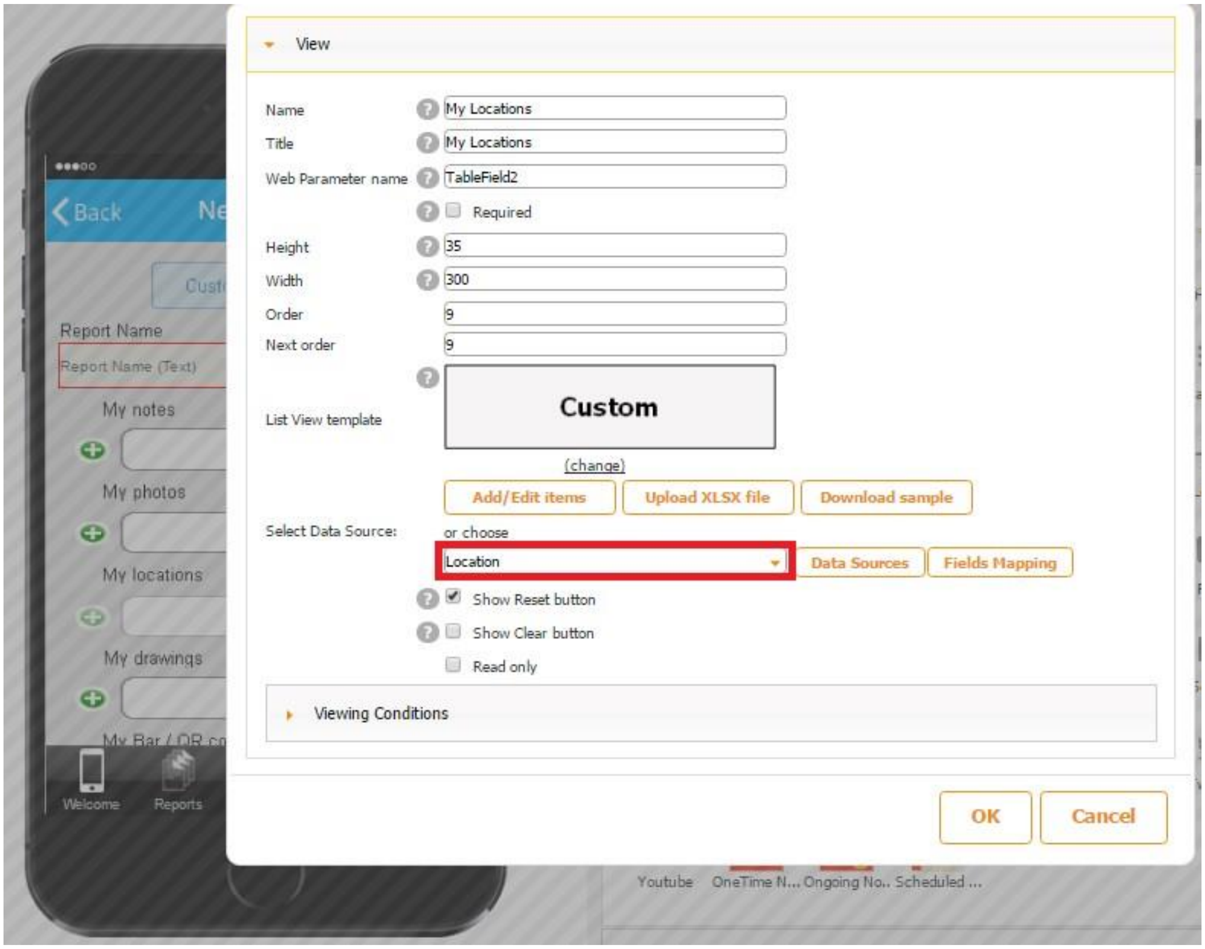

6:10 PM
Share
Add to Dropbox
Bluetooth
ChatON
Email
Flipboard
Gmail
Google+
Group Play

10. Next to *Select Location Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where newly added latitude and longitude coordinates of identified/specified locations will be sent.



Select Location Field: location
Select Address Field: Don't use
Select Image Field: LocationImage
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

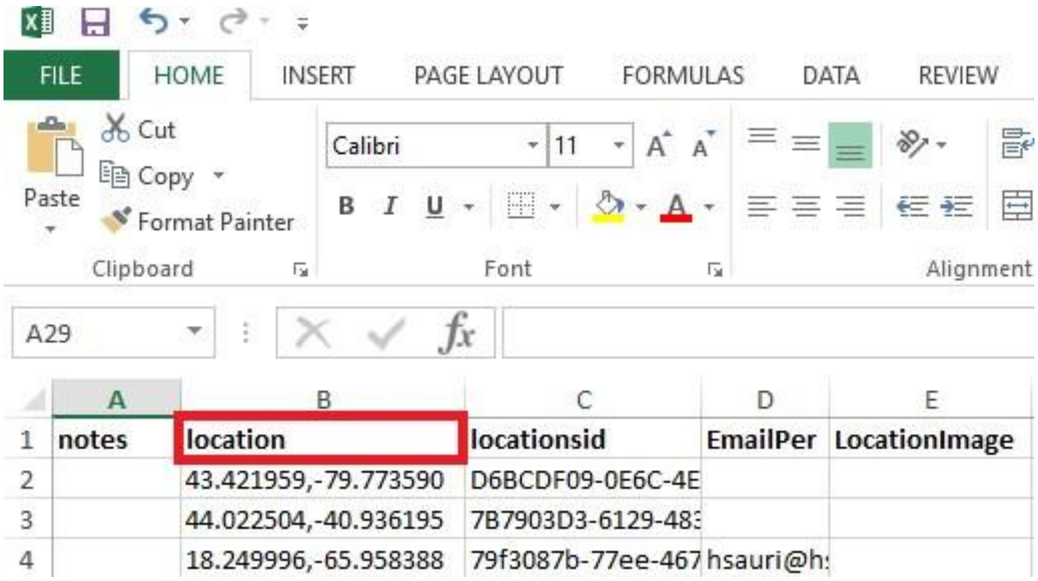
In our case, the Location field is located on the Table field, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Table field will be added to the data source called *Location.*



View

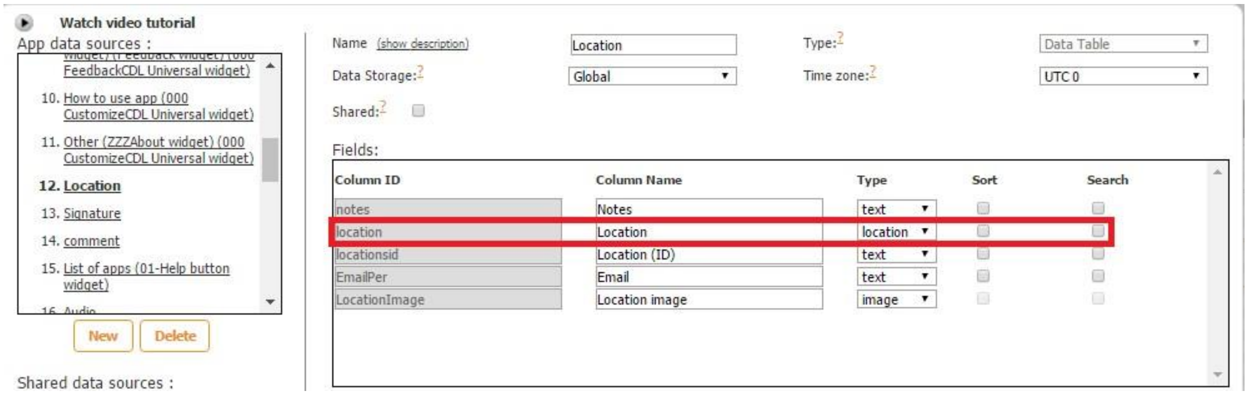
Name: My Locations
Title: My Locations
Web Parameter name: TableField2
□ Required
Height: 35
Width: 300
Order: 9
Next order: 9
List View template: Custom (change)
Select Data Source: or choose Location
☑ Show Reset button
□ Show Clear button
□ Read only

In the Excel file called *Location*, used as our data source, we use the column *Location* to store uploaded latitude and longitude coordinates from the Location field.



	A	B	C	D	E
1	notes	location	locationsid	EmailPer	LocationImage
2		43.421959,-79.773590	D6BCDF09-0E6C-4E		
3		44.022504,-40.936195	7B7903D3-6129-48		
4		18.249996,-65.958388	79f3087b-77ee-467	hsauri@h	

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.


Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
10. How to use app (000 CustomizeCDL Universal widget)
11. Other (ZZZAbout widget) (000 CustomizeCDL Universal widget)
12. Location
13. Signature
14. comment
15. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
16. Audio
New
Delete
Shared data sources :

Name (show description): Location

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

Time zone: UTC 0

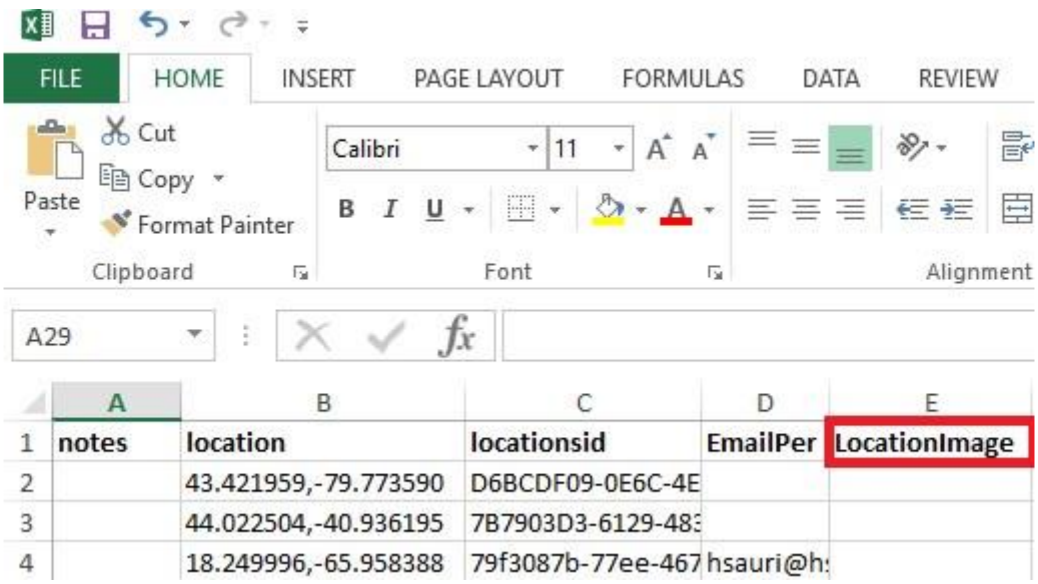
Shared: □

Fields:

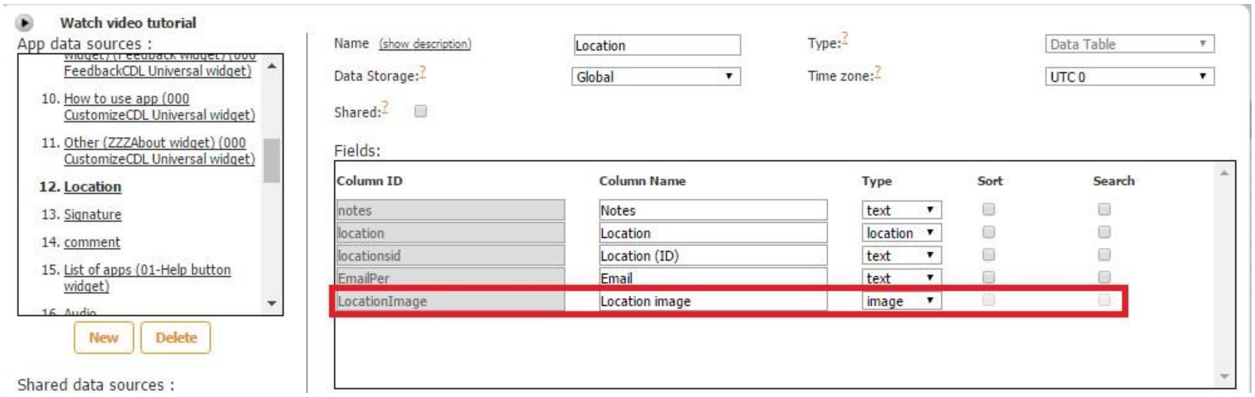
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notes	Notes	text	□	□
location	Location	location	□	□
locationsid	Location (ID)	text	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□
LocationImage	Location image	image	□	□

11. Next to *Select Address Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where newly added address of identified/specified locations will be sent. Since we don’t have such a field, we selected “Don’t use.”

12. *Next to Select Image Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where newly added location images will be sent. In our case, it is *LocationImage.*



	A	B	C	D	E
1	notes	location	locationsid	EmailPer	LocationImage
2		43.421959,-79.773590	D6BCDF09-0E6C-4E		
3		44.022504,-40.936195	7B7903D3-6129-483		
4		18.249996,-65.958388	79f3087b-77ee-467	hsauri@h:	


Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
10. How to use app (000 CustomizeCDL Universal widget)
11. Other (ZZZAbout widget) (000 CustomizeCDL Universal widget)
12. Location
13. Signature
14. comment
15. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
16. Audio
New
Delete
Shared data sources :

Name (show description): Location

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

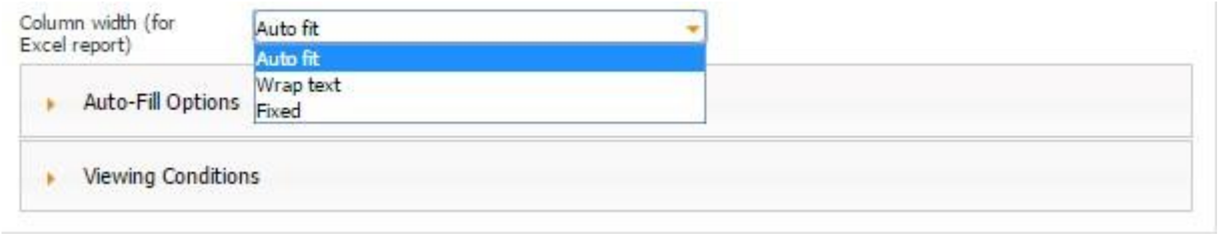
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

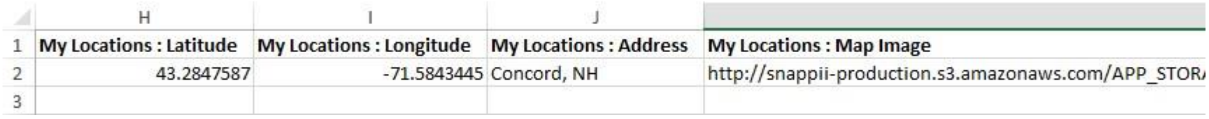
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notes	Notes	text	□	□
location	Location	location	□	□
locationsid	Location (ID)	text	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□
LocationImage	Location image	image	□	□

13. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.



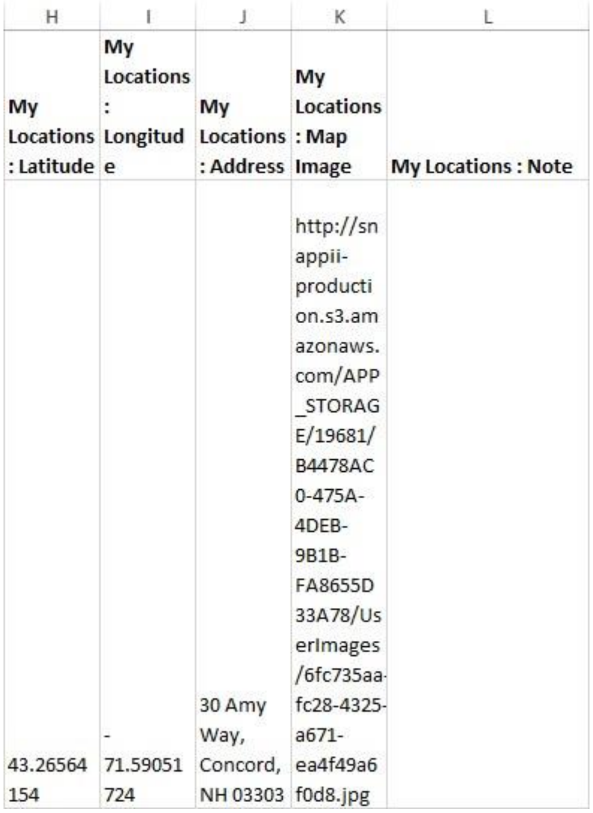
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Auto Fit



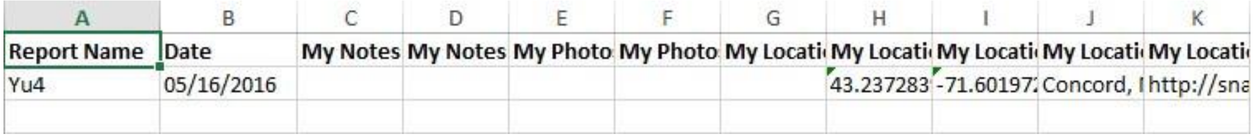
	H	I	J	
1	My Locations : Latitude	My Locations : Longitude	My Locations : Address	My Locations : Map Image
2	43.2847587	-71.5843445	Concord, NH	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STOR
3				

Wrap Text



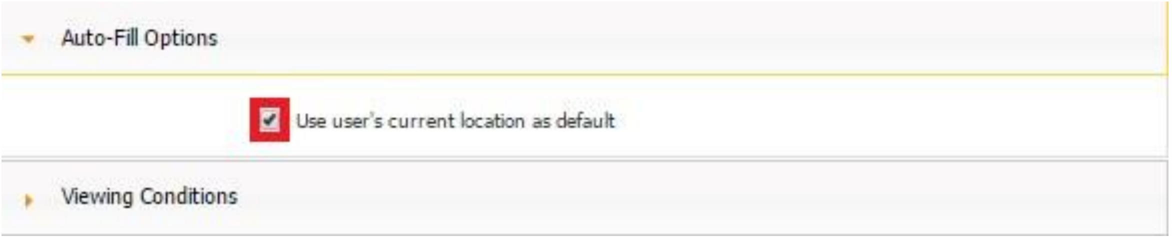
H	I	J	K	L
My Locations : Latitude	My Locations : Longitude	My Locations : Address	My Locations : Map Image	My Locations : Note
43.26564154	-71.59051724	30 Amy Way, Concord, NH 03303	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/19681/B4478AC0-475A-4DEB-9B1B-FA8655D33A78/UserImages/6fc735aa-fc28-4325-a671-ea4f49a6f0d8.jpg	

Fixed



A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Report Name	Date	My Notes	My Notes	My Photo	My Photo	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati	My Locati
Yu4	05/16/2016						43.237283	-71.60197	Concord, I	http://sna

14. Specify if you would like to enable the app to use your user's current location by default.

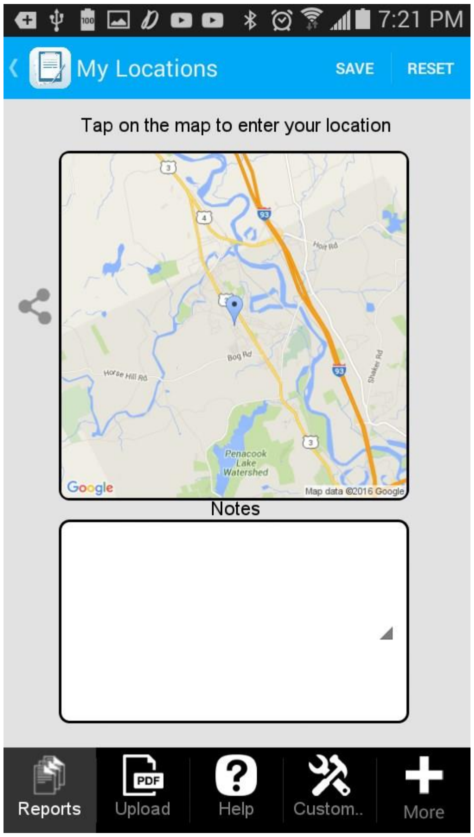


Auto-Fill Options

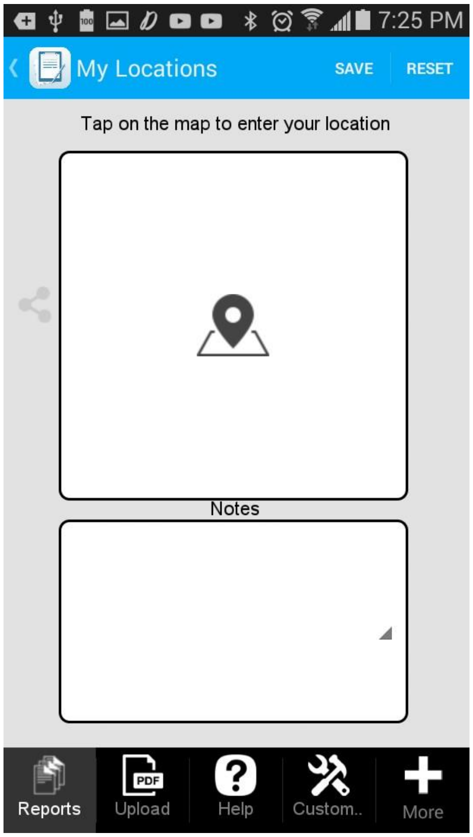
☑ Use user's current location as default

Viewing Conditions

Default Current Location Enabled **Default Current Location Disabled**



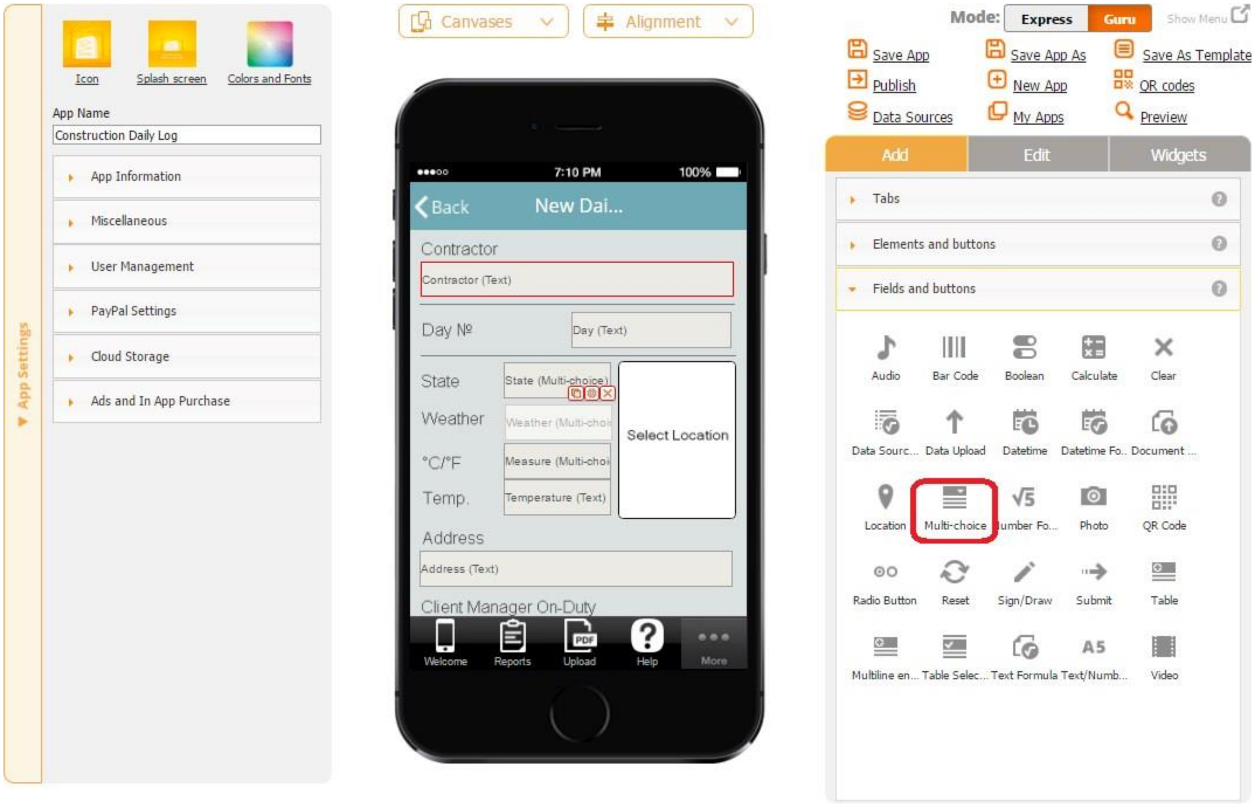
Tap on the map to enter your location



Tap on the map to enter your location

As you can see from the screenshots above, when we enable this function, the user’s current location gets automatically detected once he/she opens the location of the field.

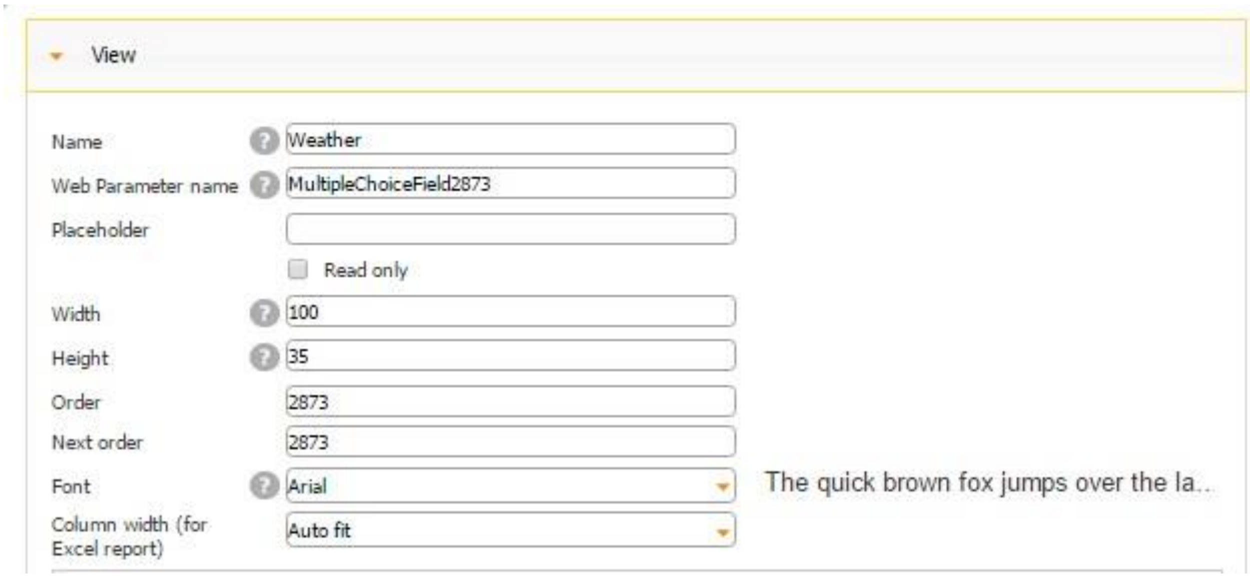
8.11 Multi-Choice



The Multi-Choice field allows you to to create a list of options to choose from.

To enable this capability, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Multi-Choice field onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, in the View Section, specify its name and the web parameter name.

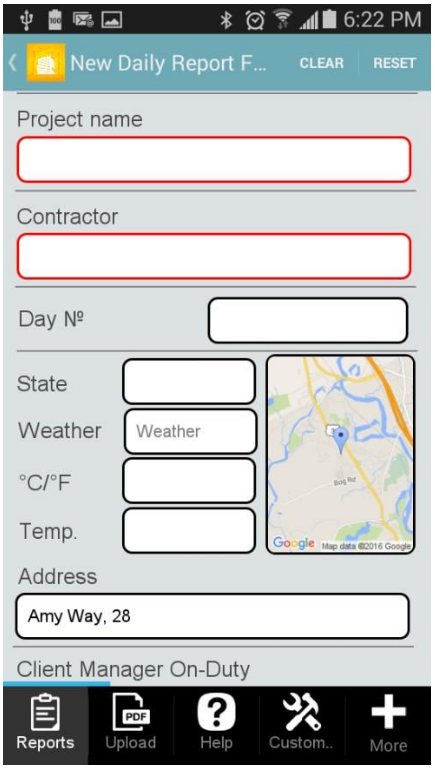


▾ View

Name	Weather
Web Parameter name	MultipleChoiceField2873
Placeholder	
	□ Read only
Width	100
Height	35
Order	2873
Next order	2873
Font	Arial ▾ The quick brown fox jumps over the la...
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit ▾

3. Enter the placeholder if you wish.

With the Placeholder



6:22 PM

New Daily Report F... CLEAR RESET

Project name

Contractor

Day №

State

Weather: Weather

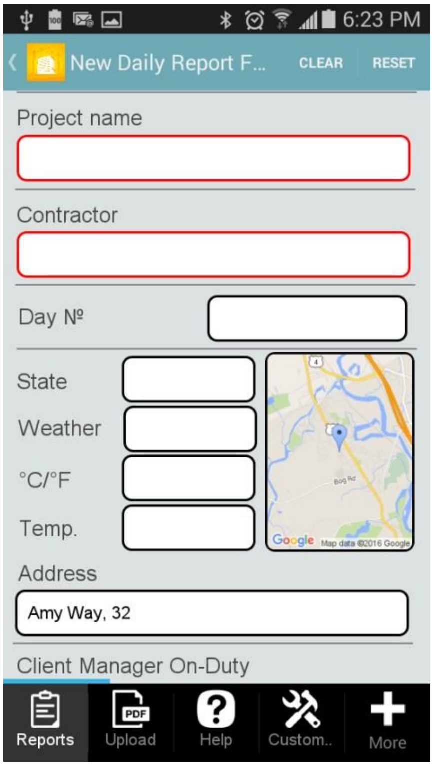
°C/°F

Temp.

Address: Amy Way, 28

Client Manager On-Duty

Without the Placeholder



6:23 PM

New Daily Report F... CLEAR RESET

Project name

Contractor

Day №

State

Weather

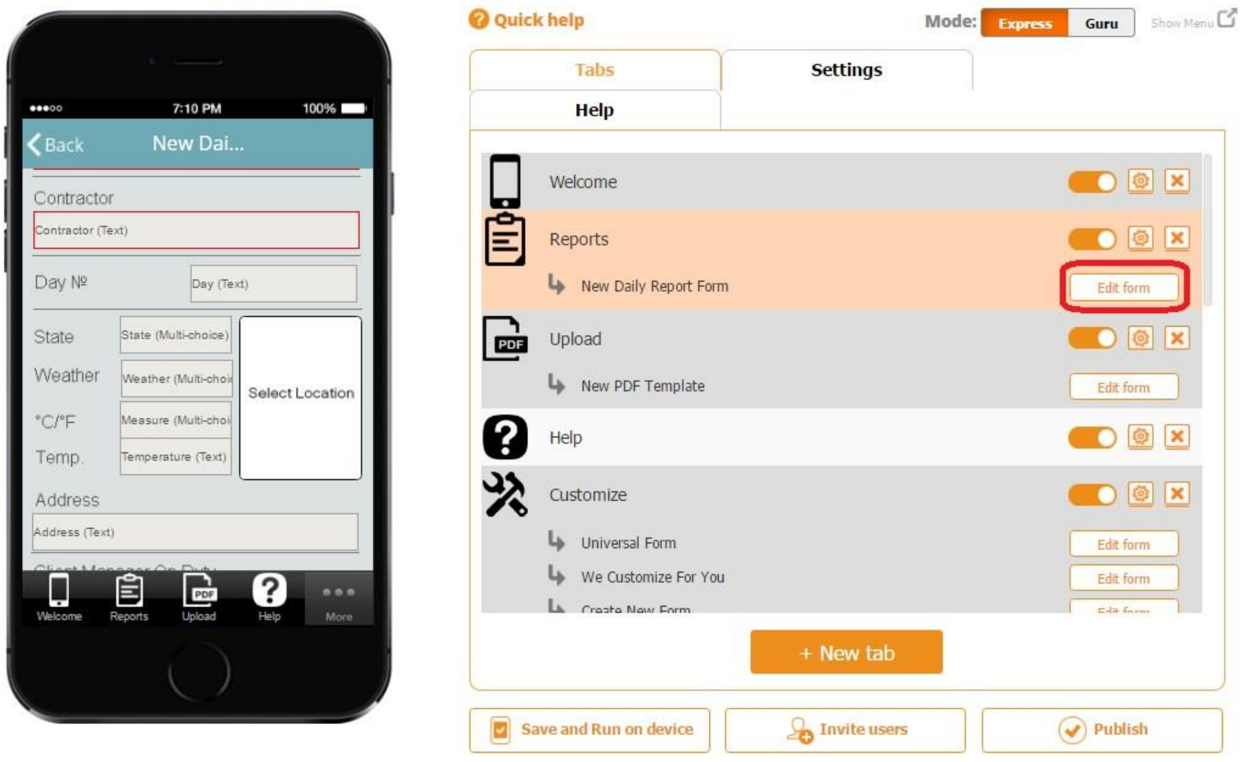
°C/°F

Temp.

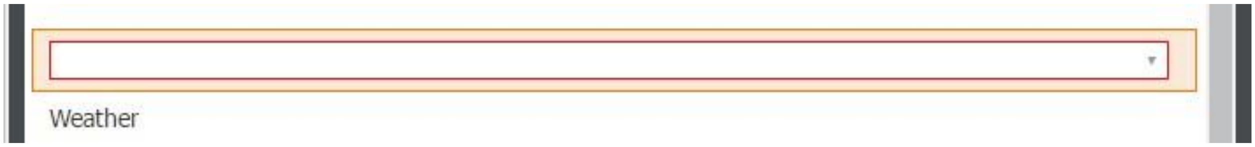
Address: Amy Way, 32

Client Manager On-Duty

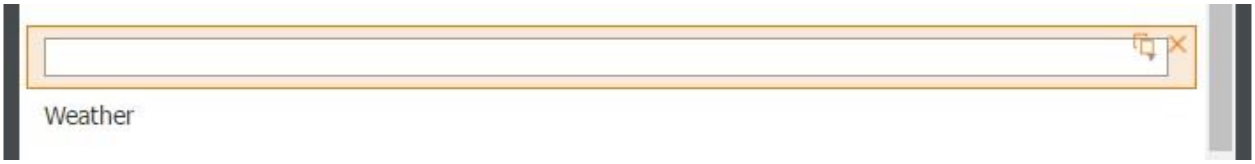
4. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.



Read only enabled



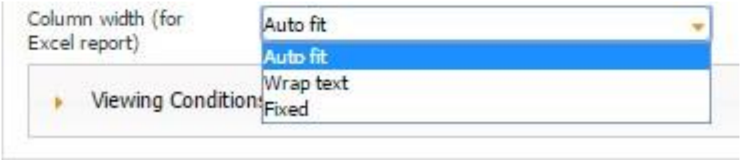
Read only disabled



On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Multi-Choice field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

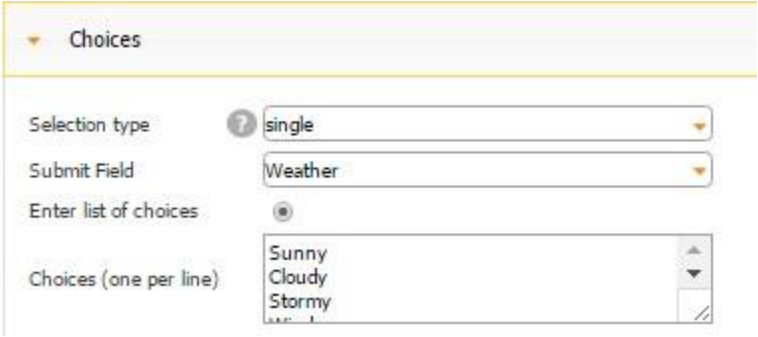
5. Specify its dimensions, order, next order, and font.

6. Select one of the three column width options for Excel reports.



Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

7. In the Choices section, next to *Selection type*, indicate whether your app users will be able to choose one option or several.



Choices

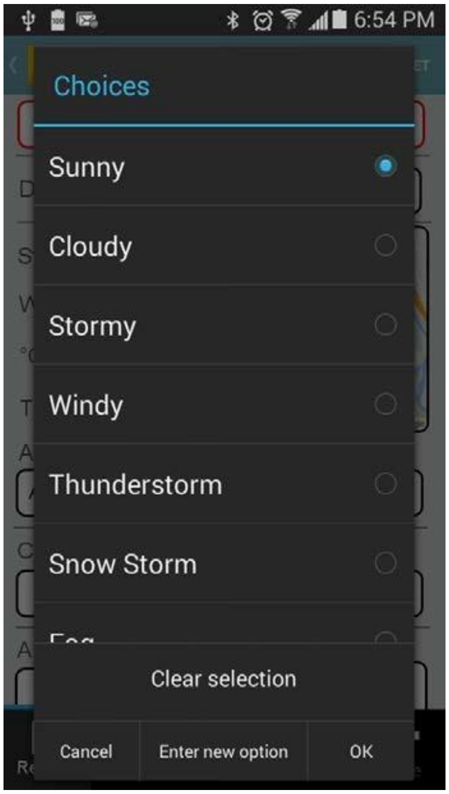
Selection type: single

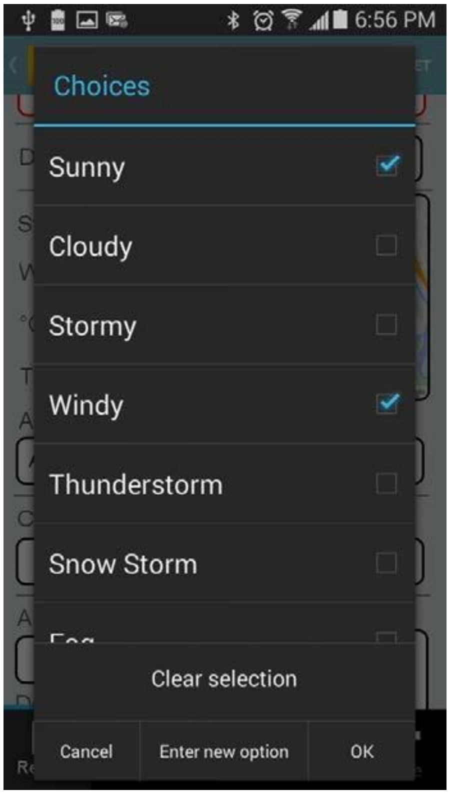
Submit Field: Weather

Enter list of choices: ●

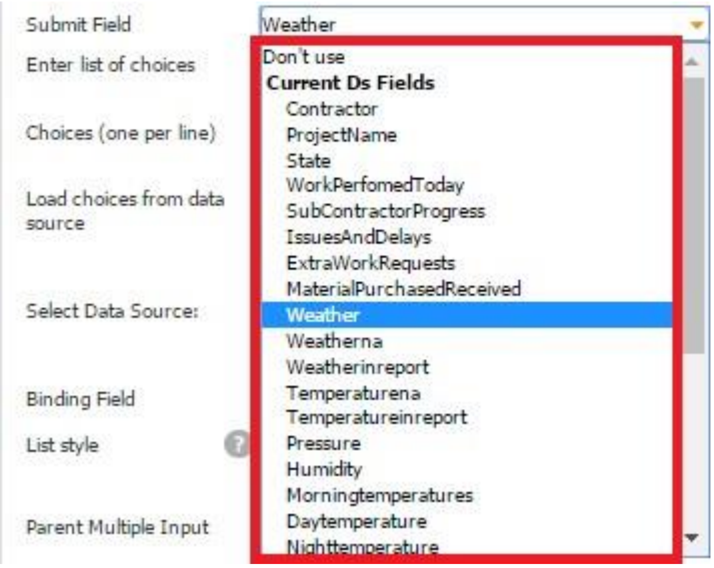
Choices (one per line):
Sunny
Cloudy
Stormy

A Single Choice **Multiple Choices**





8. Next to *Submit Field*, choose the column from your data source connected to the MultiChoice field where your users' answers will be added and stored. In our case, it is *Weather*.



Submit Field: Weather

Enter list of choices

Choices (one per line)

Load choices from data source

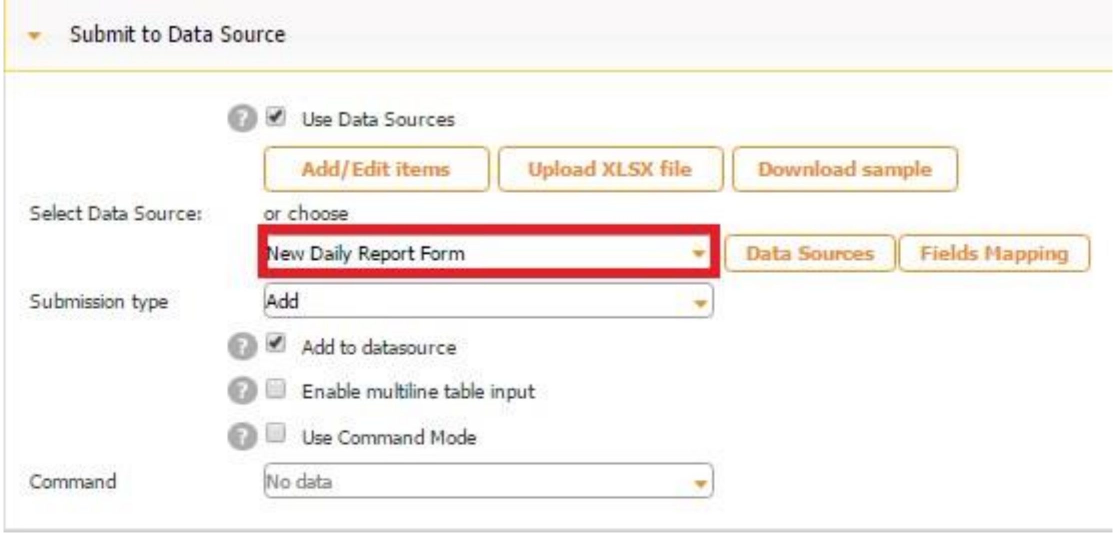
Select Data Source:

Binding Field

List style

Parent Multiple Input

Our Multi-Choice field is located on the Form, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Form will be added to the data source called *New Daily Report Form.*



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose New Daily Report Form

Submission type: Add

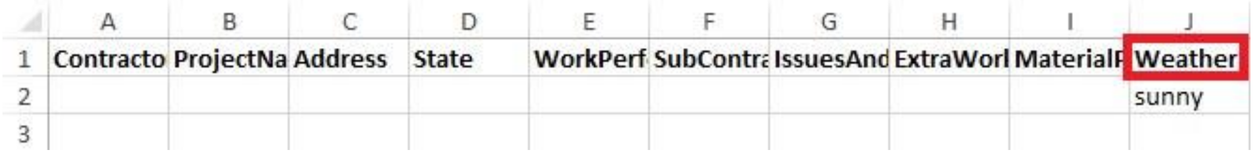
☑ Add to datasource

☐ Enable multiline table input

☐ Use Command Mode

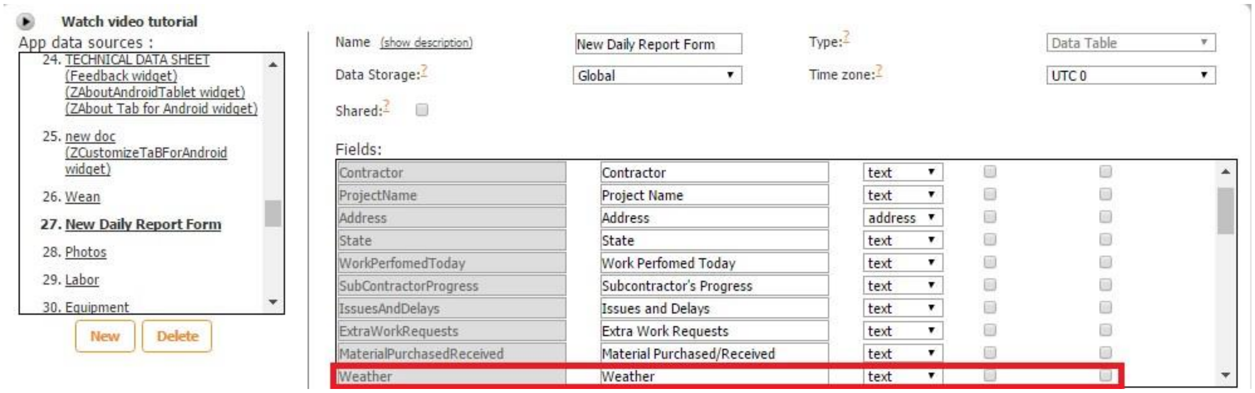
Command: No data

In the Excel file called *New Daily Report Form*, used as our data source, we use the column *weather* to store our users' answers.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Contracto	ProjectNa	Address	State	WorkPerf	SubContra	IssuesAnd	ExtraWorl	MaterialP	Weather
2										sunny
3										

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



Watch video tutorial

App data sources :

24. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (ZAboutAndroidTablet widget) (ZAbout Tab for Android widget)
25. new doc (ZCustomizeTaBForAndroid widget)
26. Wean
27. **New Daily Report Form**
28. Photos
29. Labor
30. Equipment

New | Delete

Name (show description): New Daily Report Form

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

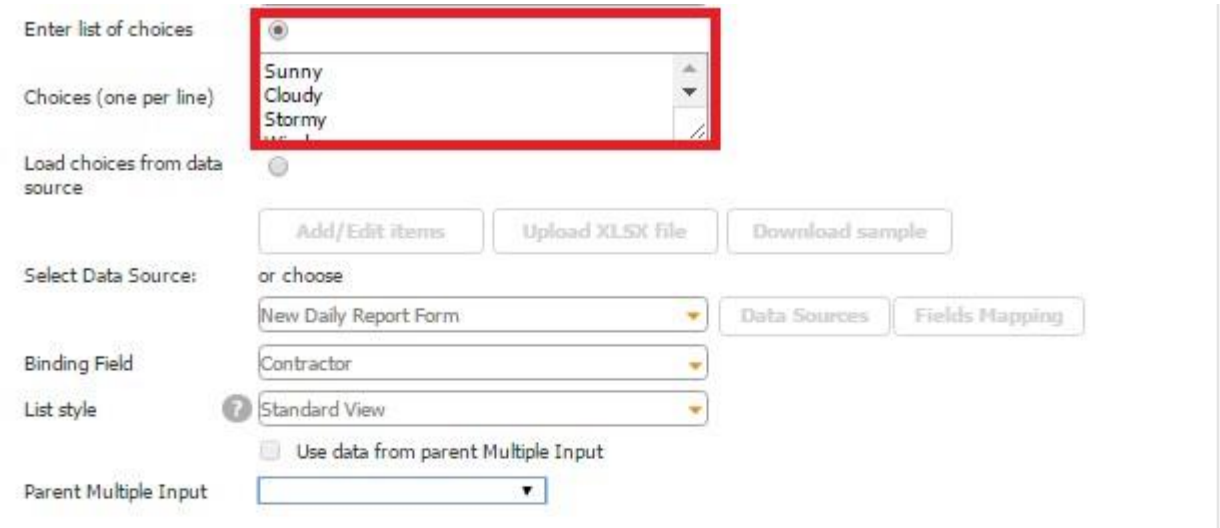
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

Contractor	Contractor	text	□	□
ProjectName	Project Name	text	□	□
Address	Address	address	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
WorkPerfomedToday	Work Perfomed Today	text	□	□
SubContractorProgress	Subcontractor's Progress	text	□	□
IssuesAndDelays	Issues and Delays	text	□	□
ExtraWorkRequests	Extra Work Requests	text	□	□
MaterialPurchasedReceived	Material Purchased/Received	text	□	□
Weather	Weather	text	□	□

9. Now indicate whether you will provide your list of choices here or have the app pull them from a specified data source.



Enter list of choices ●

Choices (one per line):
Sunny
Cloudy
Stormy

Load choices from data source ○

Add/Edit items | Upload XLSX file | Download sample

Select Data Source: or choose

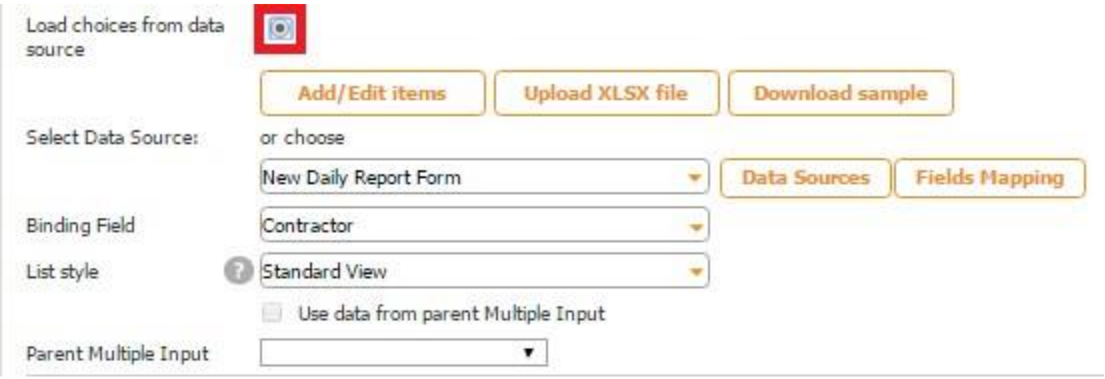
New Daily Report Form | Data Sources | Fields Mapping

Binding Field: Contractor

List style: Standard View

□ Use data from parent Multiple Input

Parent Multiple Input:



Load choices from data source ●

Add/Edit items | Upload XLSX file | Download sample

Select Data Source: or choose

New Daily Report Form | Data Sources | Fields Mapping

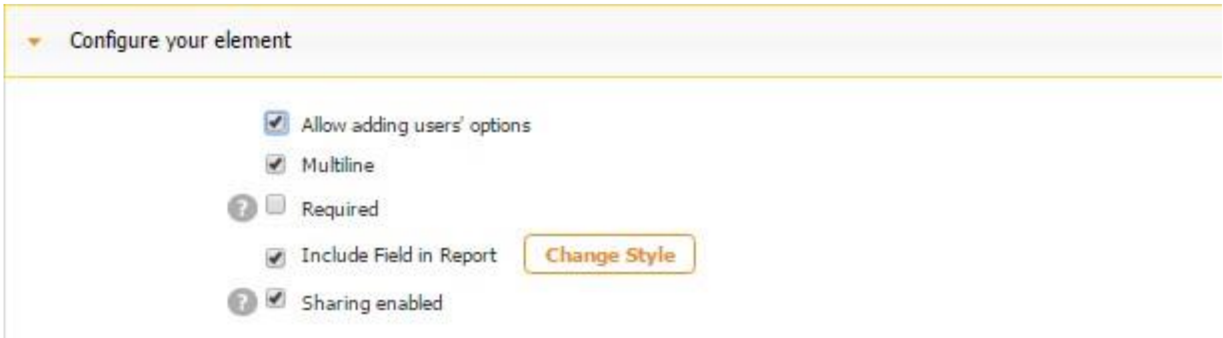
Binding Field: Contractor

List style: Standard View

□ Use data from parent Multiple Input

Parent Multiple Input:

10. In the Configure Your Element Section, put a checkmark next to allow *Adding Users' Options* to enable them to add their own choices to supplement the list of options provided by you.



Configure your element

☑ Allow adding users' options

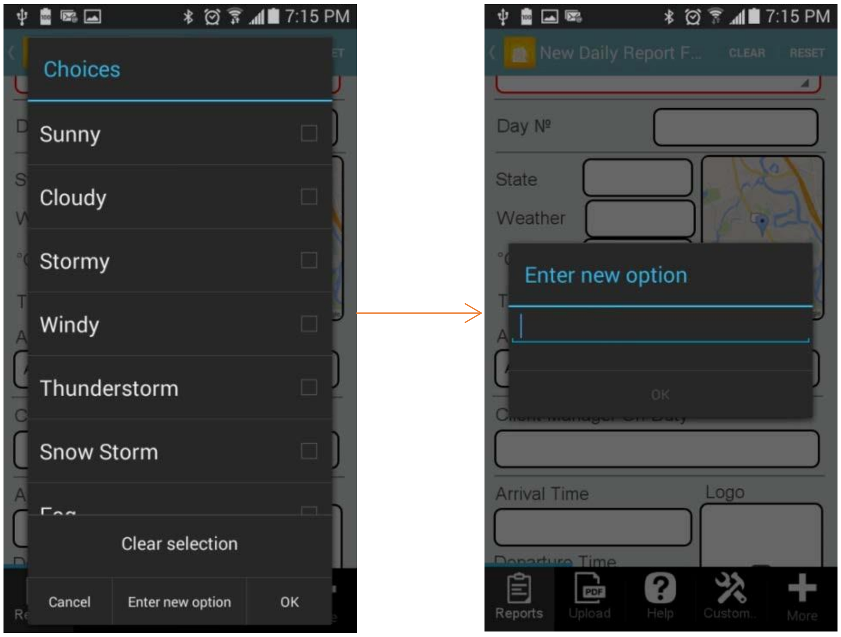
☑ Multiline

□ Required

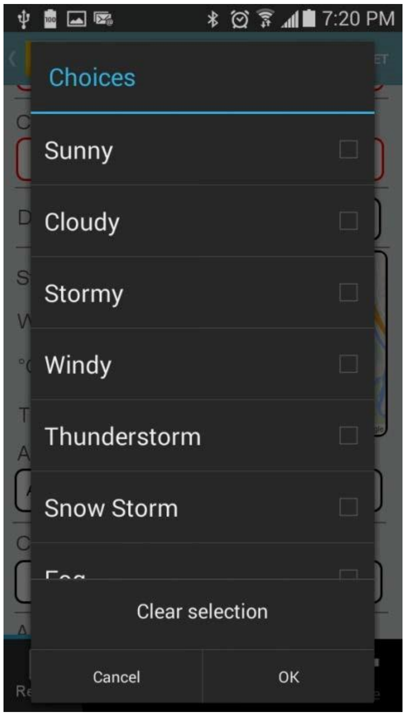
☑ Include Field in Report

☑ Sharing enabled

Allow Adding Users' Options Enabled



Allow Adding Users' Options Disabled

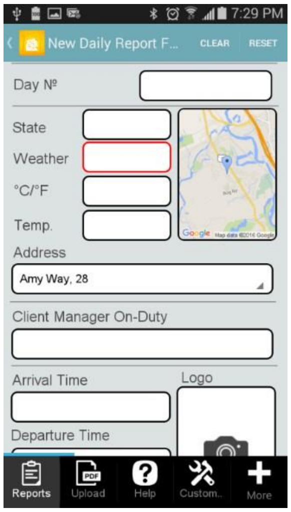


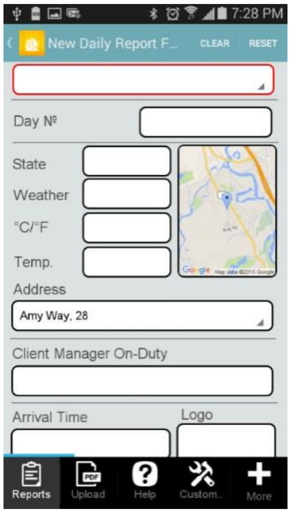
11. If in the Choices section you have chosen the *Single* selection type, a new option becomes available to you: multiline entry output.

12. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.

Here's how the Audio field looks when it's required and when it's optional.

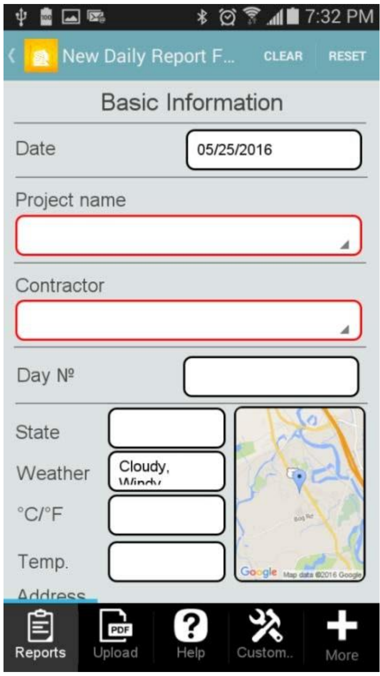
Required **Optional**





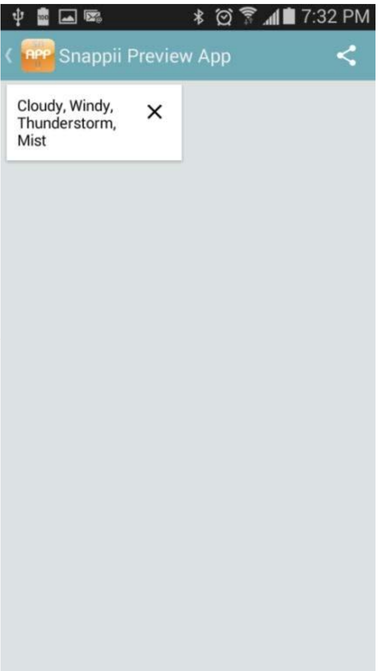
13. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Multi-Choice field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

14. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their answers separately with the help of the Share button , not only within PDF/Excel reports.

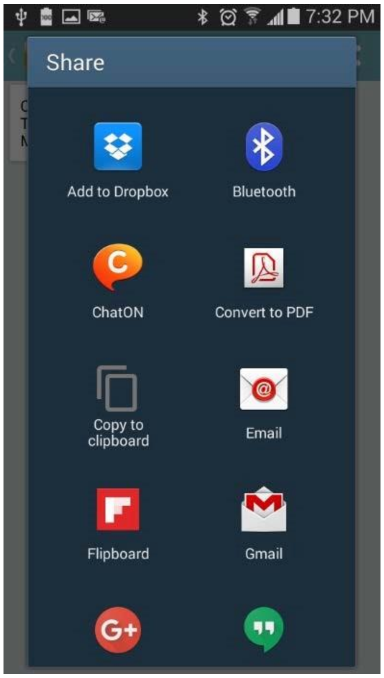


Date 05/25/2016

Weather Cloudy, Windy

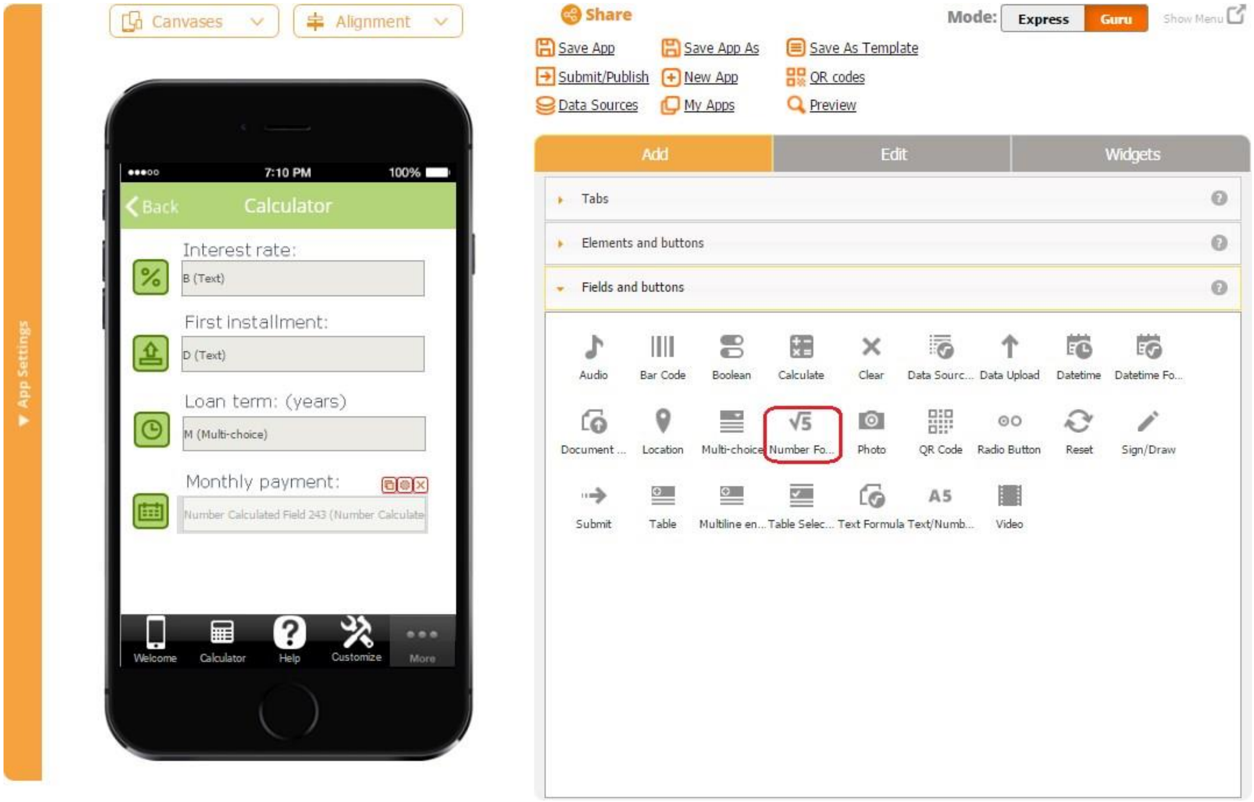


Cloudy, Windy, Thunderstorm, Mist



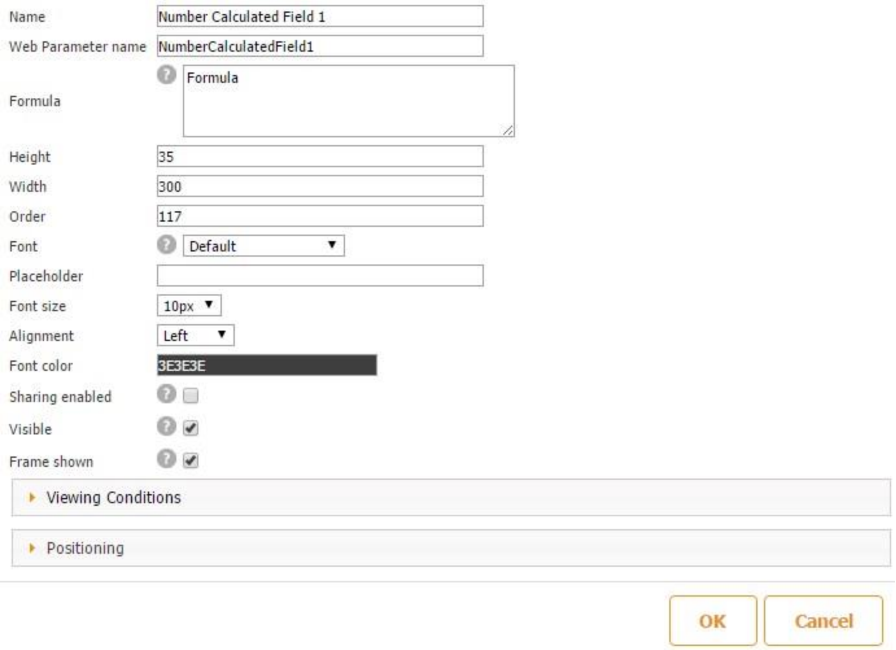
15. In the Instructions/Validation section

8.12 Number Formula/Number Calculated Field



The Number Calculated field allows making calculations with numbers.

This is how the settings of the Number Calculated field look.



Name	Number Calculated Field 1
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField1
Formula	Formula
Height	35
Width	300
Order	117
Font	Default
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

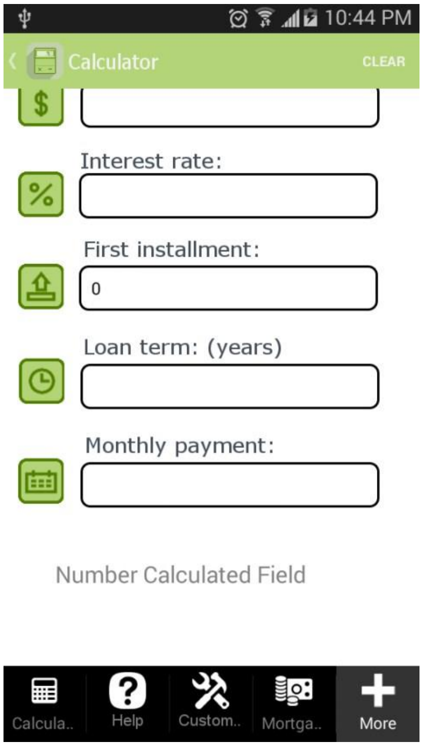
Some of the unique settings for this field, along with the other formula fields, are:

1) The formula field, where you enter the formula this field will utilize;

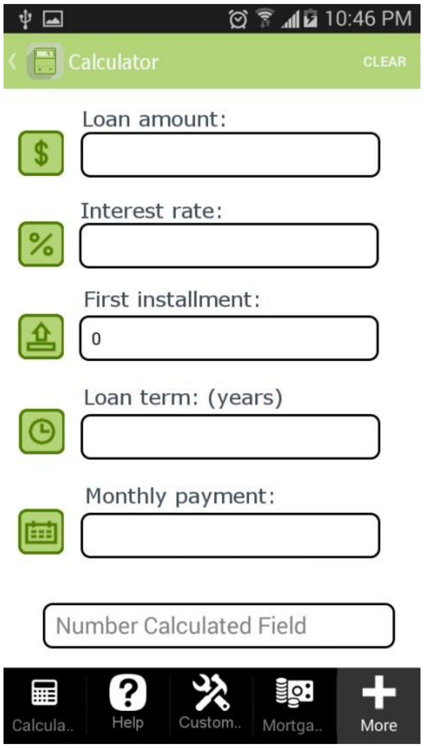
2) *Visible* – some Number Calculated fields are visible to the user; the others are made invisible since their purpose is to perform internal calculations and to give data to the visible Number Calculated fields. Click here to see an example of such use.

3) *Frame shown*:

Frame Hidden



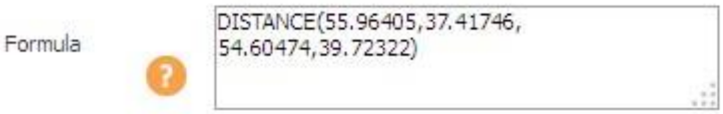
Frame Shown



(Please keep in mind that for this option to work, first the field needs to be made visible.)

In addition to such simple arithmetic operations as addition, subtraction, and multiplication, the field supports more sophisticated formulas, like the ability to calculate the distance based on two GPS locations.

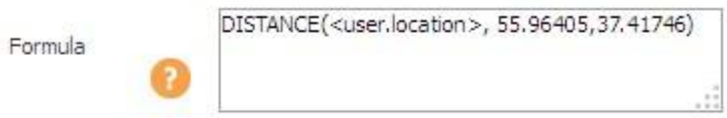
Let us take these formulas, for example:



Formula

DISTANCE(55.96405,37.41746,
54.60474,39.72322)

This formula calculates the distance between two locations based on their latitude and longitude coordinates.

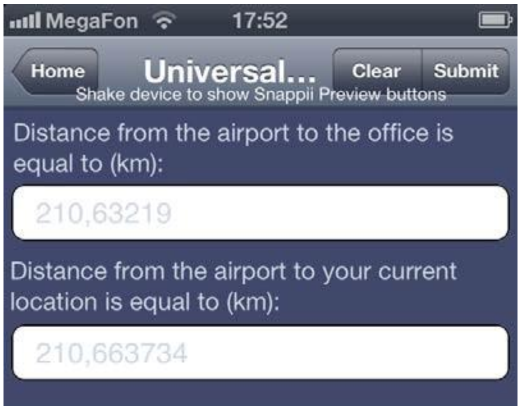


Formula

DISTANCE(<user.location>, 55.96405,37.41746)

This formula calculates the distance between the user’s current location and another specified location.

This is an example of the use of these two formulas in a live app.



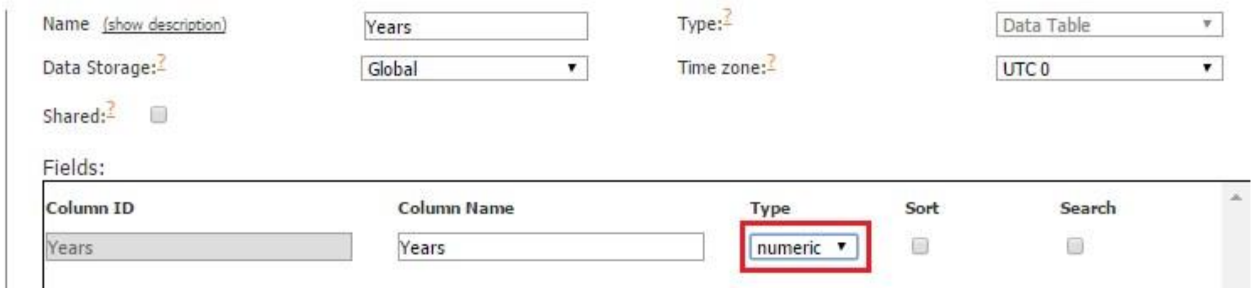
Distance from the airport to the office is equal to (km):

210,63219

Distance from the airport to your current location is equal to (km):

210,663734

As we have already said, the Number Calculated field works with data of the *numeric* type.



Name (show description)	Years	Type: ?	Data Table
Data Storage: ?	Global	Time zone: ?	UTC 0
Shared: ?	□		

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Years	Years	numeric	□	□

However, it can still utilize data from textual fields if we use the following formula:

TO_NUMBER(<fieldname>), which converts textual data into numeric data.

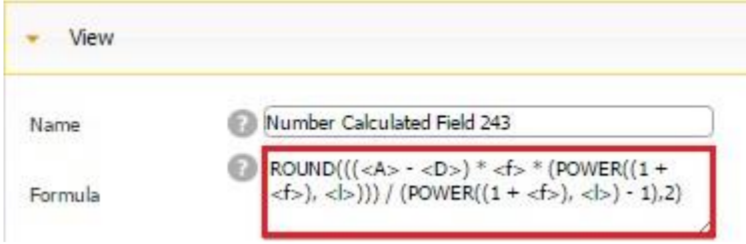
For instance, this app allows users to calculate monthly mortgage payments and uses the following formula:

$$M = P\frac{r(1+r)^n}{(1+r)^n - 1}$$

The variables are as follows:

- M = monthly mortgage payment   (First Number Calculated field)
- P = the principal, or the initial amount you borrowed (Field A - Field D)
- r = your monthly interest rate. Your lender likely lists interest rates as an annual figure, so you'll need to divide by 12, for each month of the year. So, if your rate is 5%, then the monthly rate will look like this: 0.05/12 = 0.004167 (Field B divided by 12 = Field F)
- n = the number of payments, or the payment period in months. If you take out a 30-year fixed rate mortgage, this means: n = 30 years x 12 months per year, or 360 payments. (Field L)

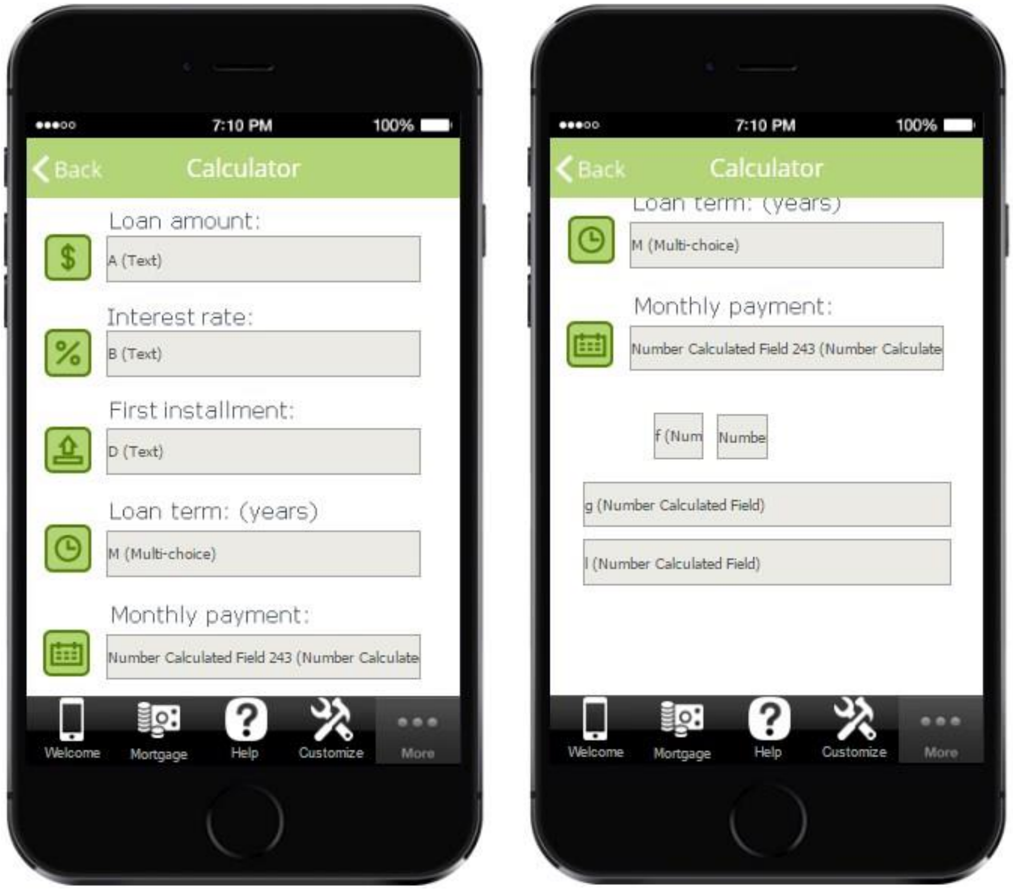
Here is the way the formula above is written in the app.



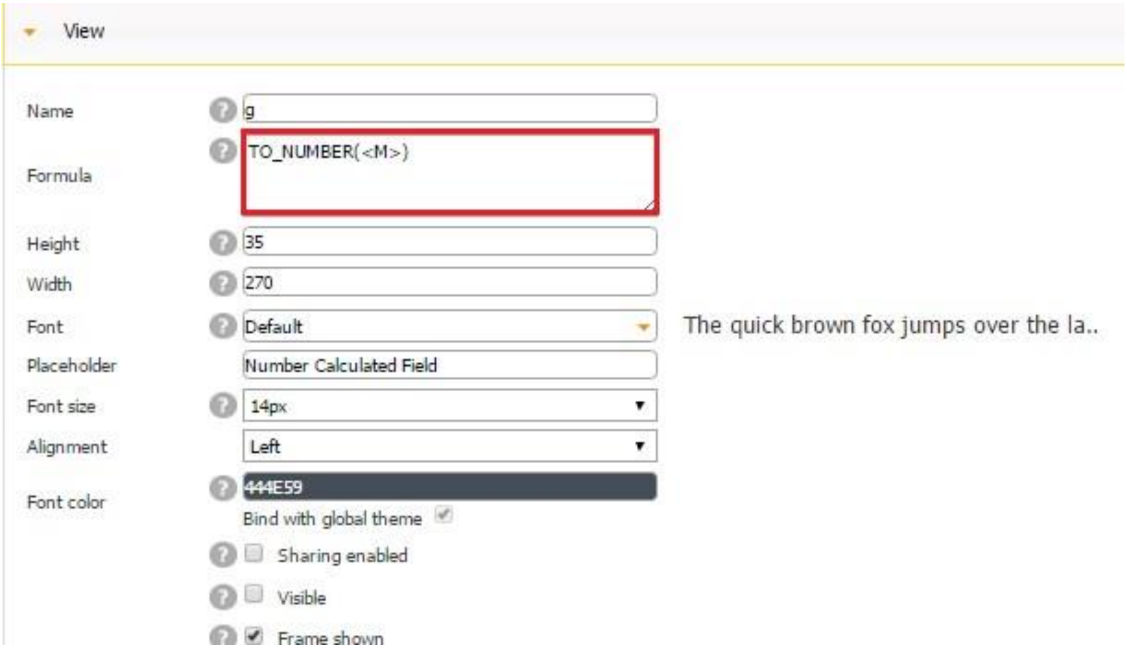
Name: Number Calculated Field 243

Formula:

```
ROUND(((<A> - <D>) * <f> * (POWER((1 +
<f>), <l>))) / (POWER((1 + <f>), <l>) - 1),2)
```



Here Field G is used solely to convert the textual Field M to a number with the formula TO_NUMBER (<M>).


View

Name	g
Formula	TO_NUMBER(<M>)
Height	35
Width	270
Font	Default
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	444E59

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Bind with global theme ☑

□ Sharing enabled

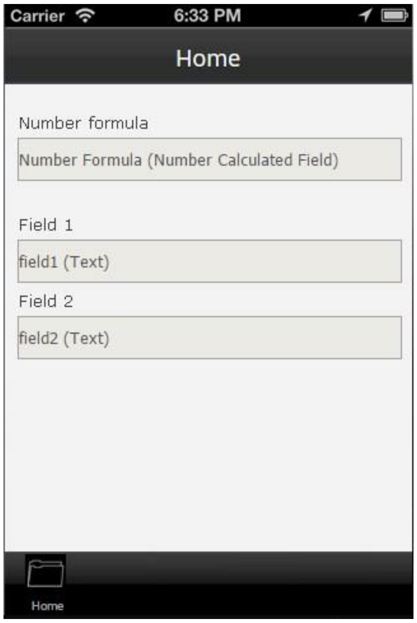
□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

Here are additional most frequently used formula operations:

1) Arithmetic operations:

- **Addition** +
- **Subtraction** - • **Multiplication** *
- **Division** /
- **Finding percentages** %
- **Finding the modulus** (modulo)
- **Using the ampersand** &
- **Using the vertical line** |
- **Finding exponents** ^
- **Using the** (exclusive or)
- **Using the** << **and** >> symbols. Let us look at addition.



Number formula

Number Formula (Number Calculated Field)

Field 1

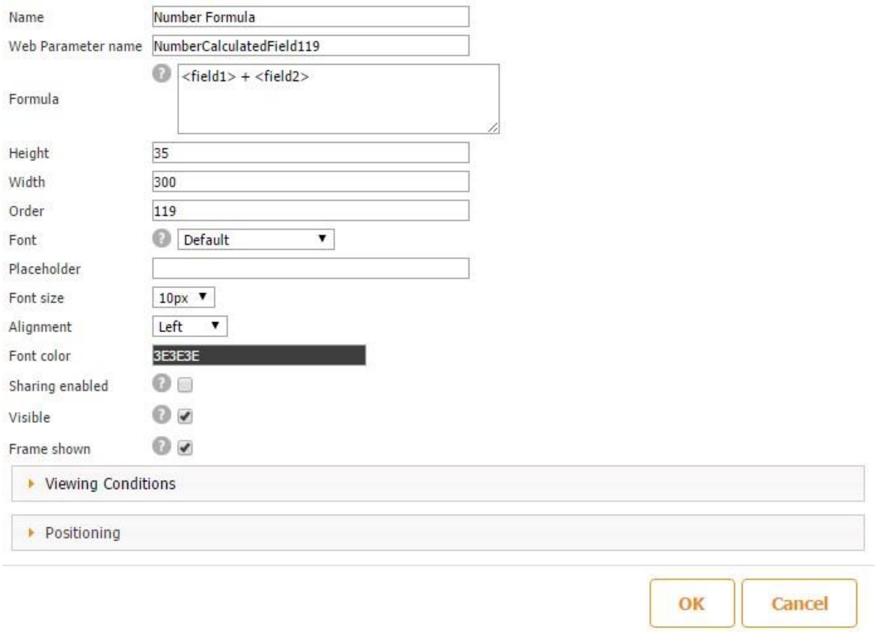
field1 (Text)

Field 2

field2 (Text)

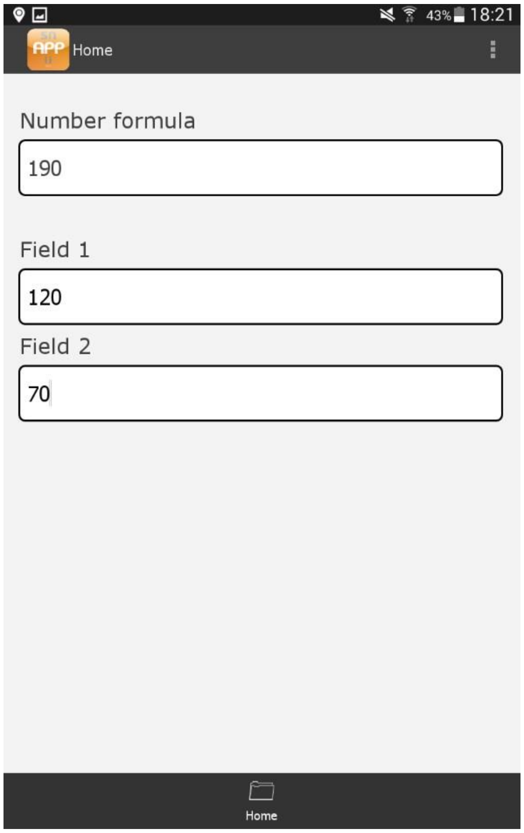
We use Field 1 and Field 2 to enter some information. To add the values of these fields, in the formula of the Number Calculated field, we enter

<field1> + <field2>



Name	Number Formula
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField119
Formula	<field1> + <field2>
Height	35
Width	300
Order	119
Font	Default
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑

Here is how this formula works on a mobile device.



Number formula

190

Field 1

120

Field 2

70

That was a very simple formula. However, if you follow the basic rules of the order of operations

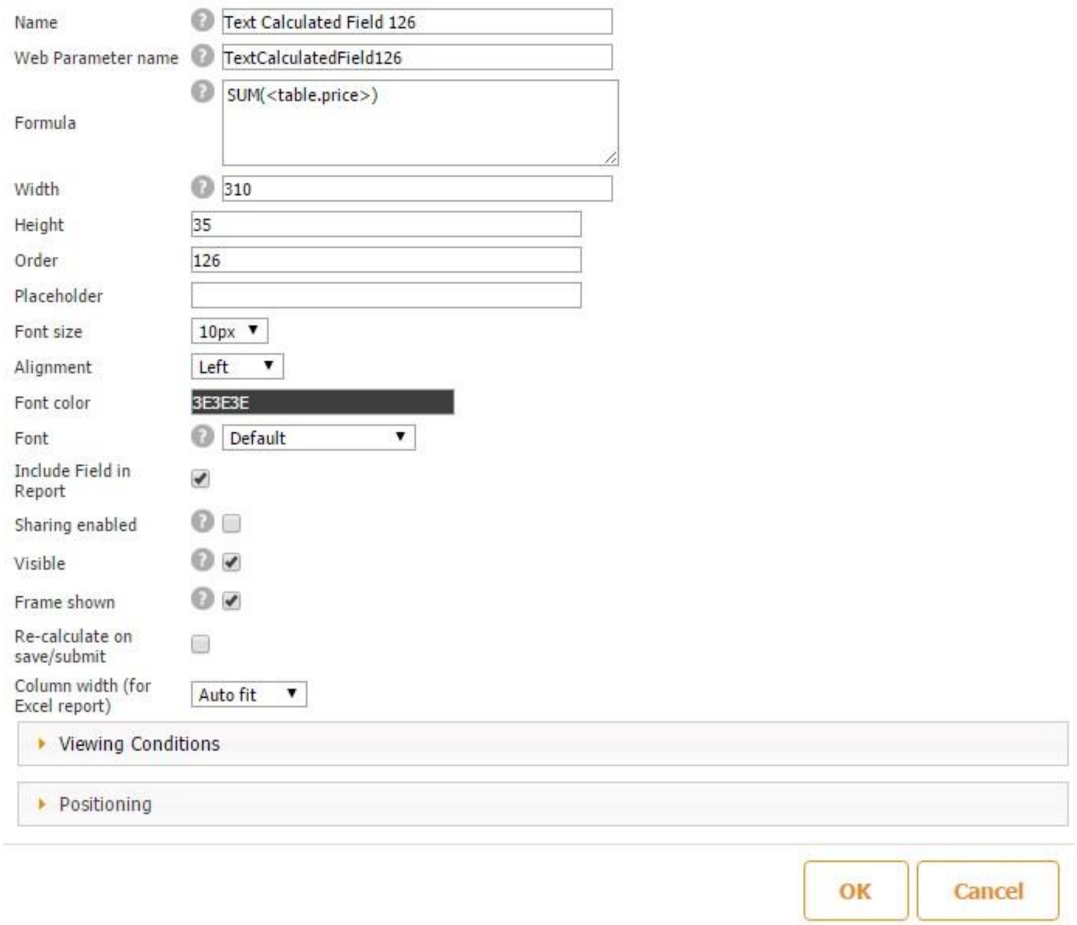
(**Rule 1:** First perform any calculations inside parentheses. **Rule 2:** Next perform all multiplications and divisions, working from left to right. **Rule 3:** Lastly, perform all additions and subtractions, working from left to right), you can work with more complex formulas, such as: (<f1> + <f2>) / <f3> * <f4>

2) Finding the sum of the whole table column

The Number Calculated field allows finding the sum of the whole table column.

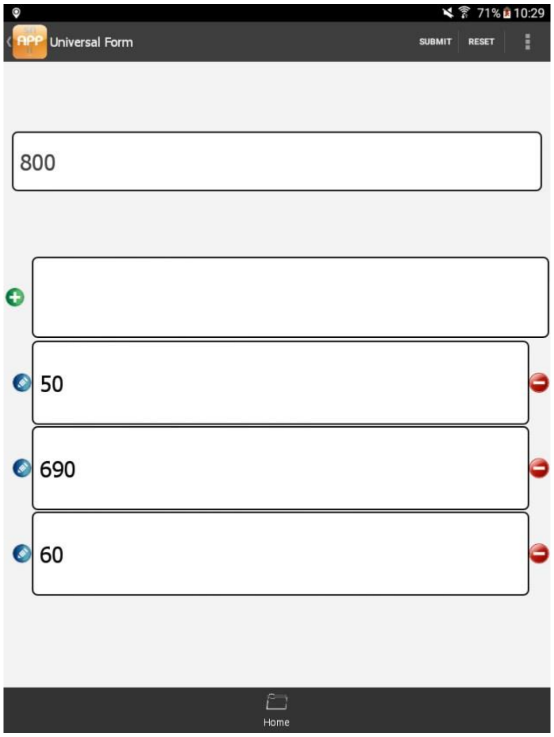
For instance, if we need to calculate the total cost of all ordered menu items, we will use this formula:

SUM(<TableName.FieldName>).



Name	Text Calculated Field 126
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField126
Formula	SUM(<table.price>)
Width	310
Height	35
Order	126
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Include Field in Report	☑
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑
Re-calculate on save/submit	□
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

Here is how this formula woks on a mobile device:



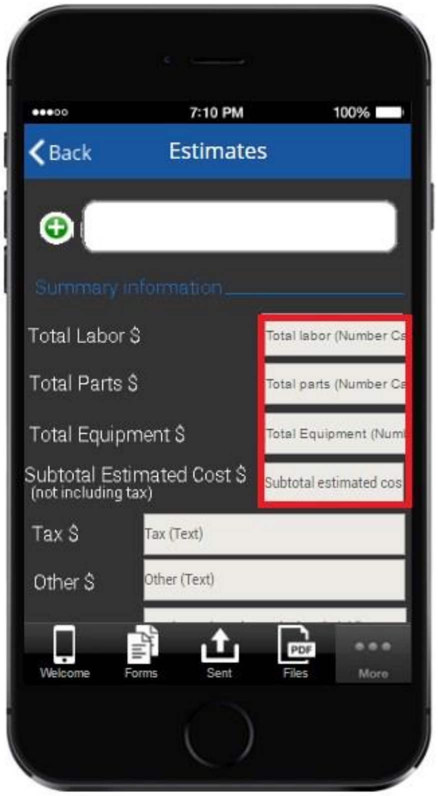
800

50

690

60

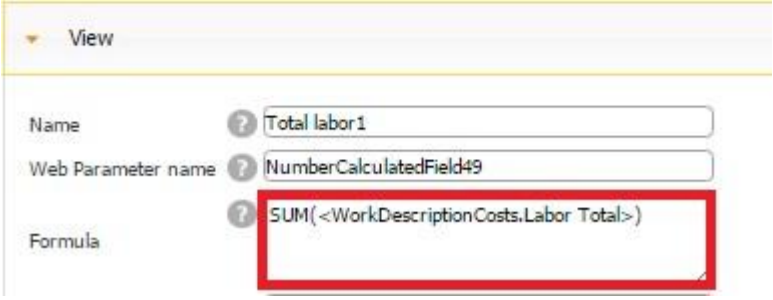
Here is how one of our published apps *(Construction Manager App)* utilizes this formula:



Summary information

Total Labor $	Total labor (Number Ca
Total Parts $	Total parts (Number Ca
Total Equipment $	Total Equipment (Num
Subtotal Estimated Cost $ (not including tax)	Subtotal estimated cos
Tax $	Tax (Text)
Other $	Other (Text)

A. Total Labor



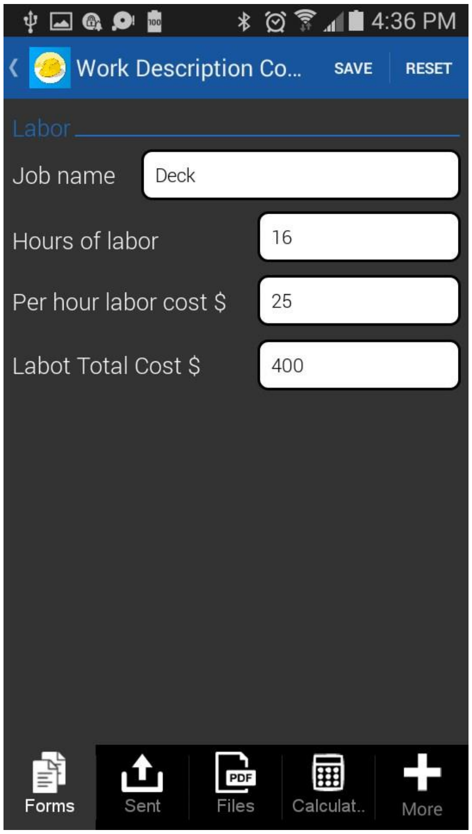
Name: Total labor1

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField49

Formula: SUM(<WorkDescriptionCosts.Labor Total>)

,

where *WorkDescriptionCosts* is the name of the table, and *Labor Total* is the name of the field whose values are summed up.



Labor

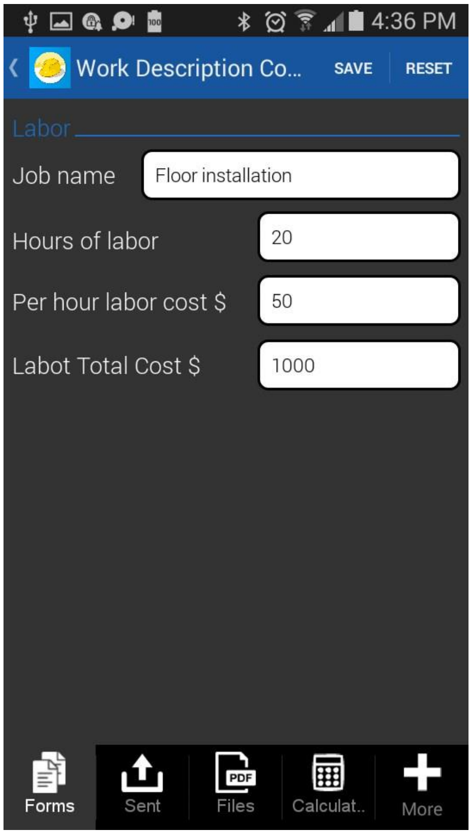
Job name: Deck

Hours of labor: 16

Per hour labor cost $: 25

Labot Total Cost $: 400

+



Labor

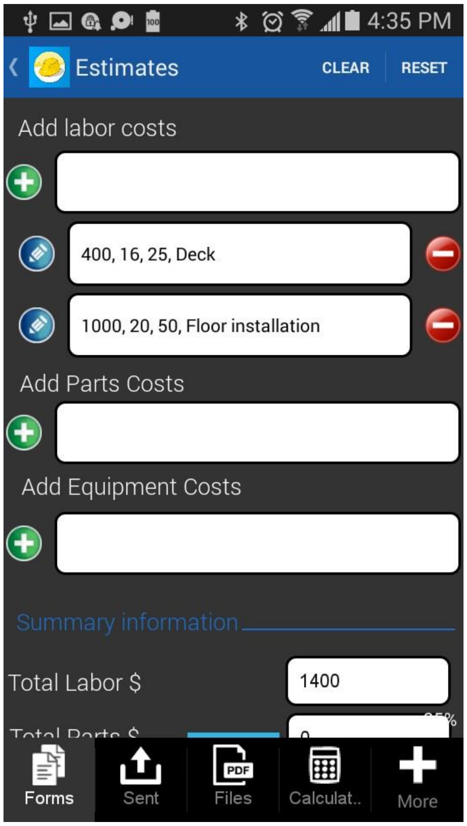
Job name: Floor installation

Hours of labor: 20

Per hour labor cost $: 50

Labot Total Cost $: 1000

=



Add labor costs

400, 16, 25, Deck

1000, 20, 50, Floor installation

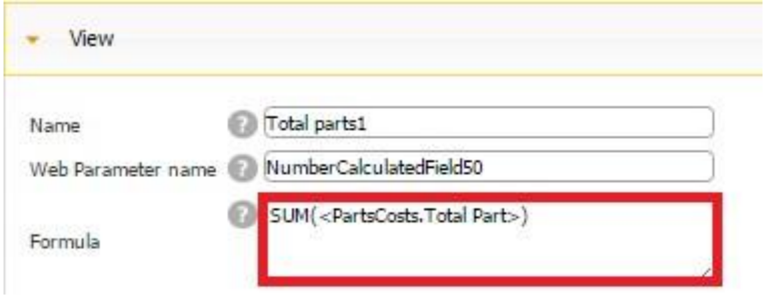
Add Parts Costs

Add Equipment Costs

Summary information

Total Labor $ 1400

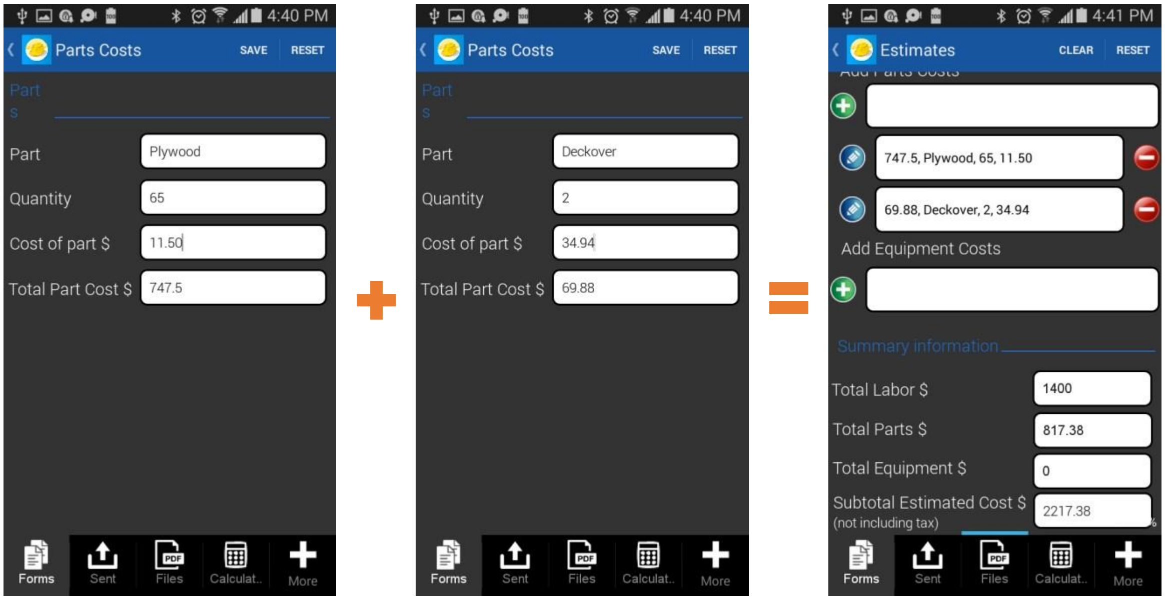
B. Total Parts



Name	Total parts1
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField50
Formula	SUM(<PartsCosts.Total Part>)

,

where *PartsCosts* is the name of the table, and *Total Part* is the name of the field whose values are summed up.



Parts Costs

Part: Plywood
Quantity: 65
Cost of part $: 11.50
Total Part Cost $: 747.5

Parts Costs

Part: Deckover
Quantity: 2
Cost of part $: 34.94
Total Part Cost $: 69.88

Estimates

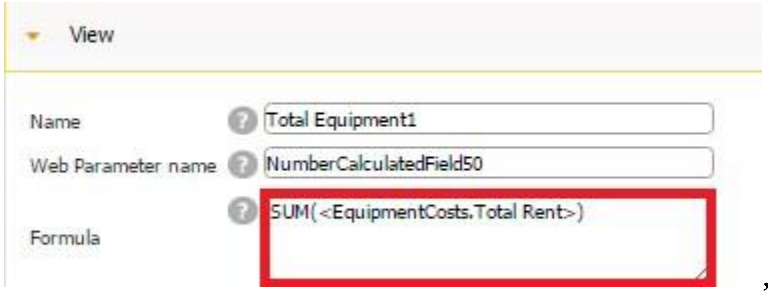
747.5, Plywood, 65, 11.50
69.88, Deckover, 2, 34.94

Add Equipment Costs

Summary information

Total Labor $: 1400
Total Parts $: 817.38
Total Equipment $: 0
Subtotal Estimated Cost $ (not including tax): 2217.38

C. Total Equipment

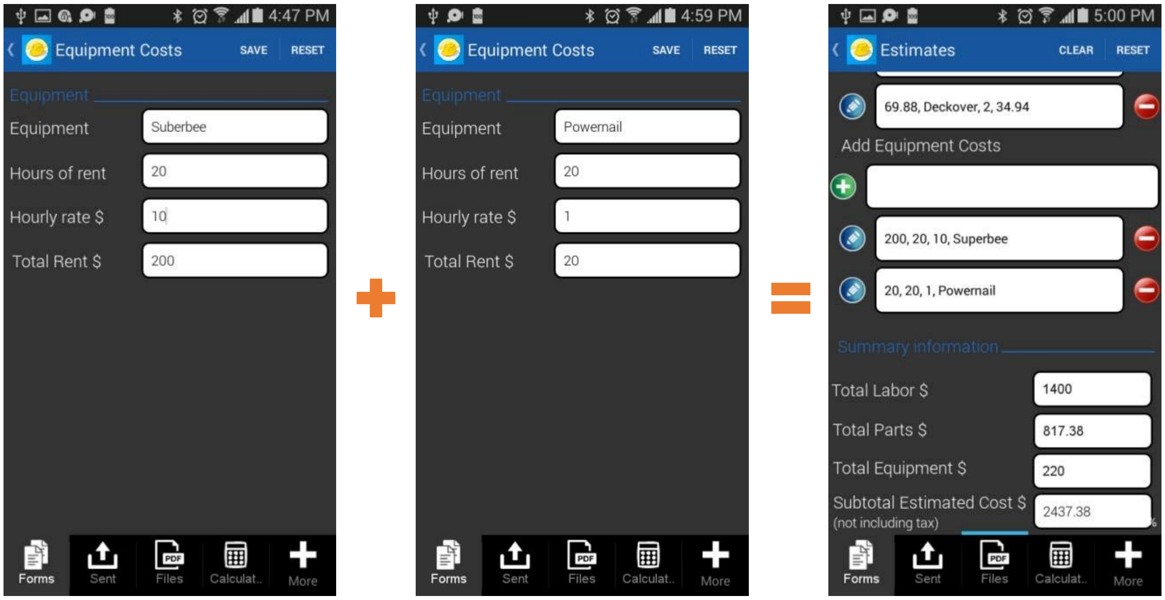


View

Name: Total Equipment1
Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField50
Formula: SUM(<EquipmentCosts.Total Rent>)

,

where *EquipmentCosts* is the name of the table, and *Total Rent* is the name of the field whose values are summed up.



Equipment	Suberbee
Hours of rent	20
Hourly rate $	10
Total Rent $	200

Equipment	Powernail
Hours of rent	20
Hourly rate $	1
Total Rent $	20

69.88, Deckover, 2, 34.94

Add Equipment Costs

200, 20, 10, Superbee

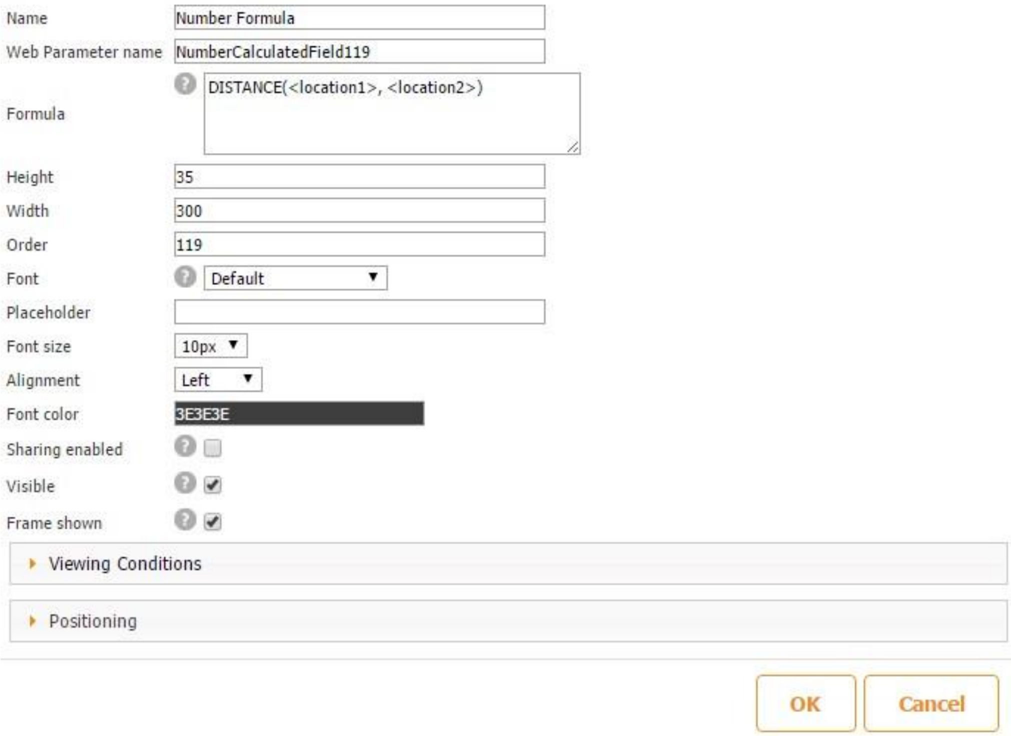
20, 20, 1, Powernail

Summary information

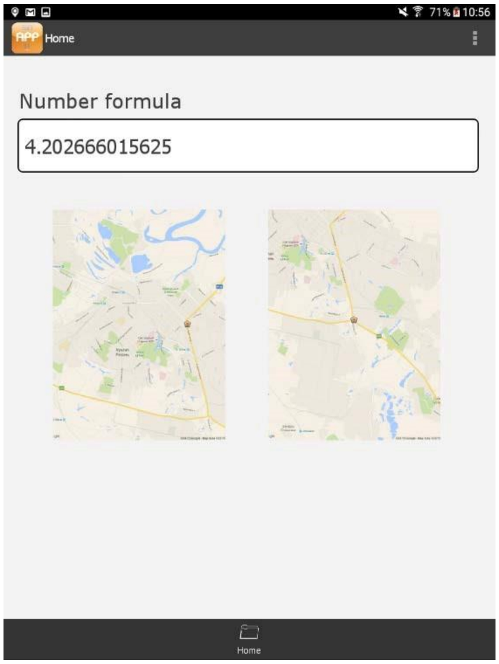
Total Labor $	1400
Total Parts $	817.38
Total Equipment $	220
Subtotal Estimated Cost $ (not including tax)	2437.38

3) Calculating the distance between two locations

As we have described above, the formula DISTANCE(<Location1>, <Location2>) is used to calculate the distance between two locations based on their latitude and longitude coordinates.



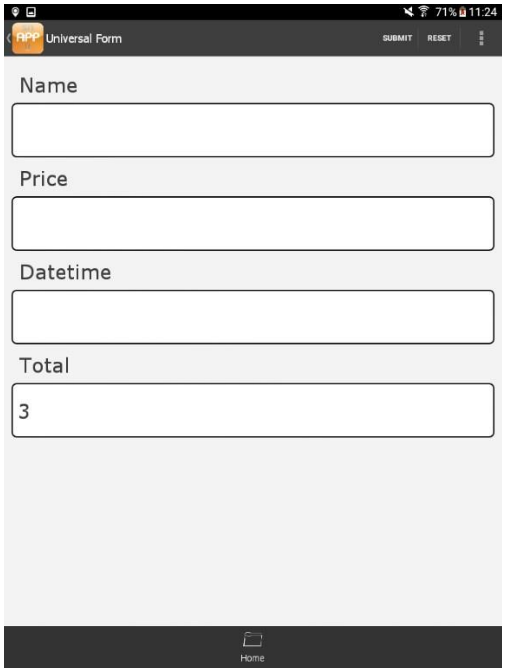
Name	Number Formula
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField119
Formula	DISTANCE(<location1>, <location2>)
Height	35
Width	300
Order	119
Font	Default
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Sharing enabled	□
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑



Number formula

4.202666015625

4) Calculating the number of entries in a specified data source Here is how the TOTAL formula woks on a mobile device.



Name

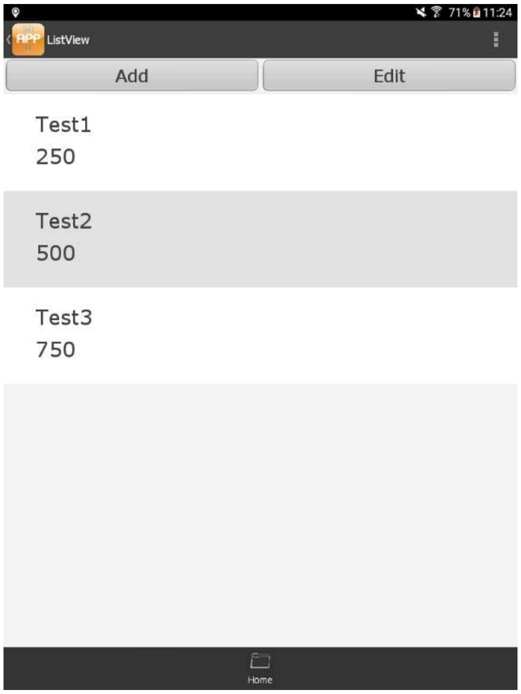
Price

Datetime

Total

3

The Total Number Calculated field calculates the number of previously saved entries. In this case, we have made three entries, which is proved by our List button:



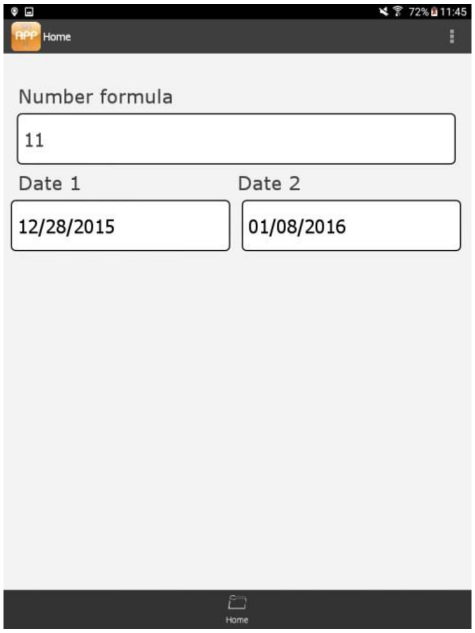
Test1
250

Test2
500

Test3
750

5) Converting dates into the number of days

IN_DAYS(<date2> - <date1>) turns dates into the number of days.

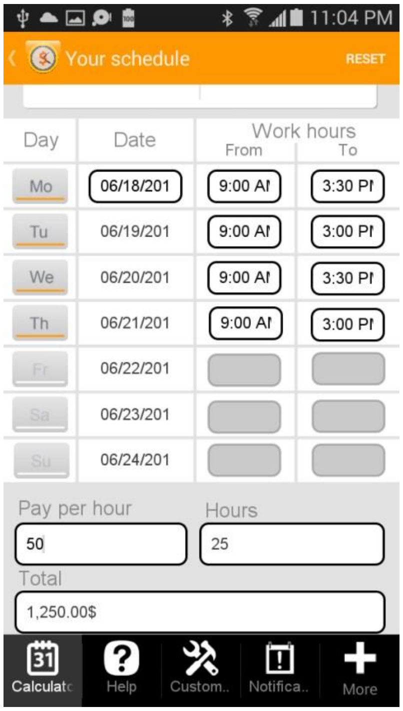


Number formula: 11

Date 1: 12/28/2015

Date 2: 01/08/2016

Here is how Snappii's *My Income Calculator* app utilizes this formula:

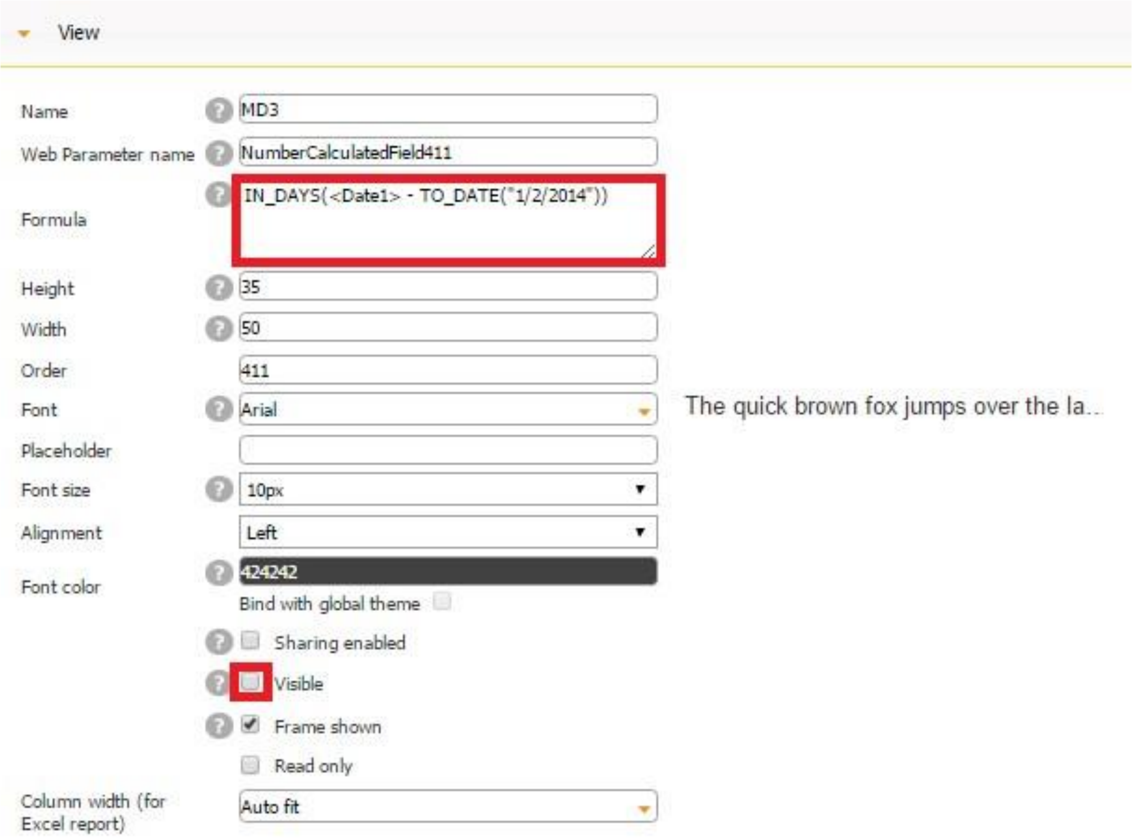


Day	Date	Work hours From	Work hours To
Mo	06/18/201	9:00 AI	3:30 PI
Tu	06/19/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
We	06/20/201	9:00 AI	3:30 PI
Th	06/21/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Fr	06/22/201		
Sa	06/23/201		
Su	06/24/201		

Pay per hour: 50

Hours: 25

Total: 1,250.00$



Name	MD3
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField411
Formula	IN_DAYS(<Date1> - TO_DATE("1/2/2014"))
Height	35
Width	50
Order	411
Font	Arial
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	424242

Bind with global theme □

□ Sharing enabled

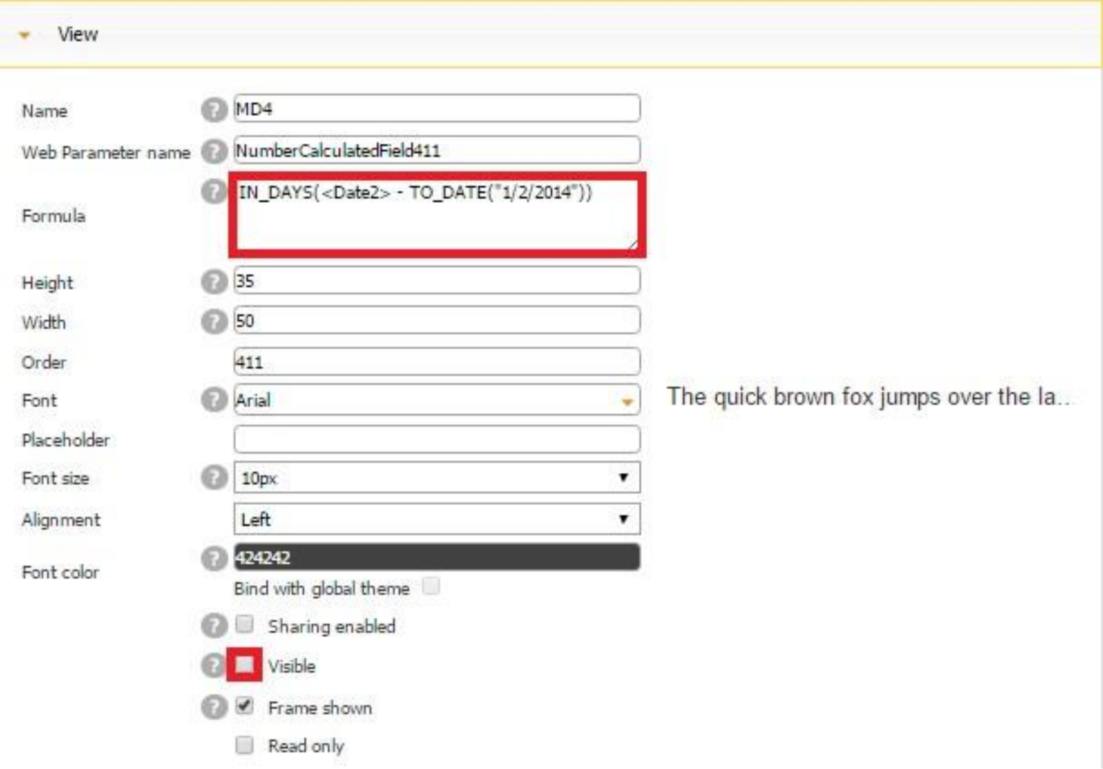
□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Read only

Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

MD4



View

Name	MD4
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField411
Formula	IN_DAYS(<Date2> - TO_DATE("1/2/2014"))
Height	35
Width	50
Order	411
Font	Arial
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	424242

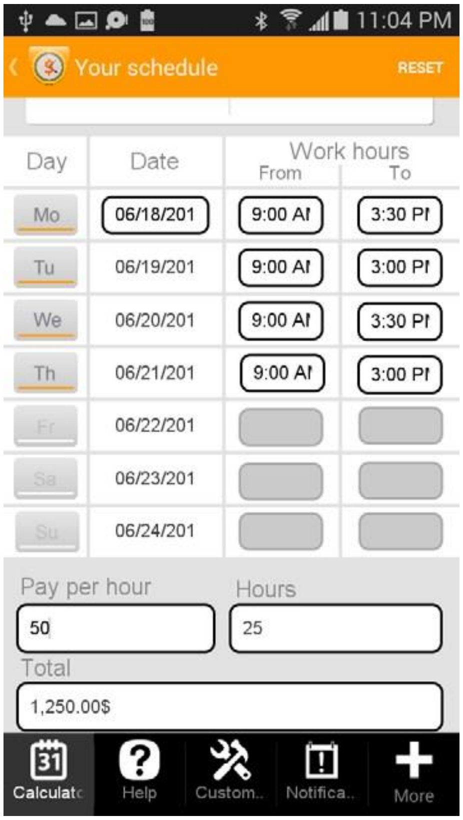
Bind with global theme □

□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Read only



Day	Date	Work hours From	Work hours To
Mo	06/18/201	9:00 AI	3:30 PI
Tu	06/19/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
We	06/20/201	9:00 AI	3:30 PI
Th	06/21/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Fr	06/22/201		
Sa	06/23/201		
Su	06/24/201		

Pay per hour: 50

Hours: 25

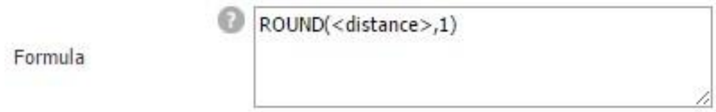
Total: 1,250.00$

6) Rounding to the nearest tenth, hundredth, and thousandth

ROUND(<Fieldname>,n) rounds a given value to:

- Tenth when n=1
- Hundredth when n=2 •
  Thousandth when n=3,
  etc.

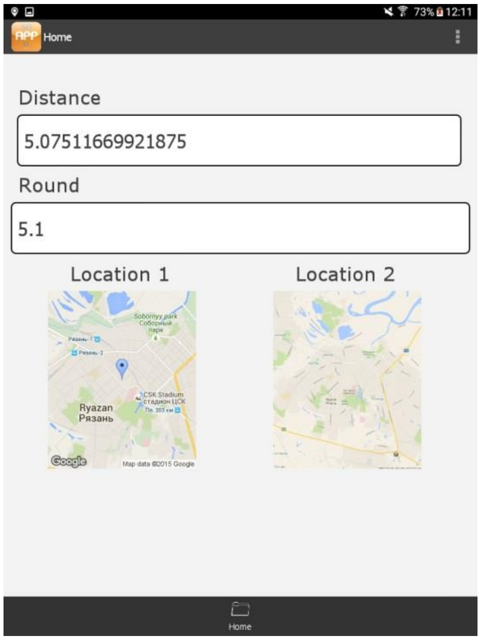
Let us look at the app calculating the distance between two specified locations and indicate that the distance should be rounded to the nearest tenth. In the Number Calculated field called *Distance*, we use the following formula:



Formula

```
ROUND(<distance>,1)
```

Here is how this formula woks on a mobile device.



Distance

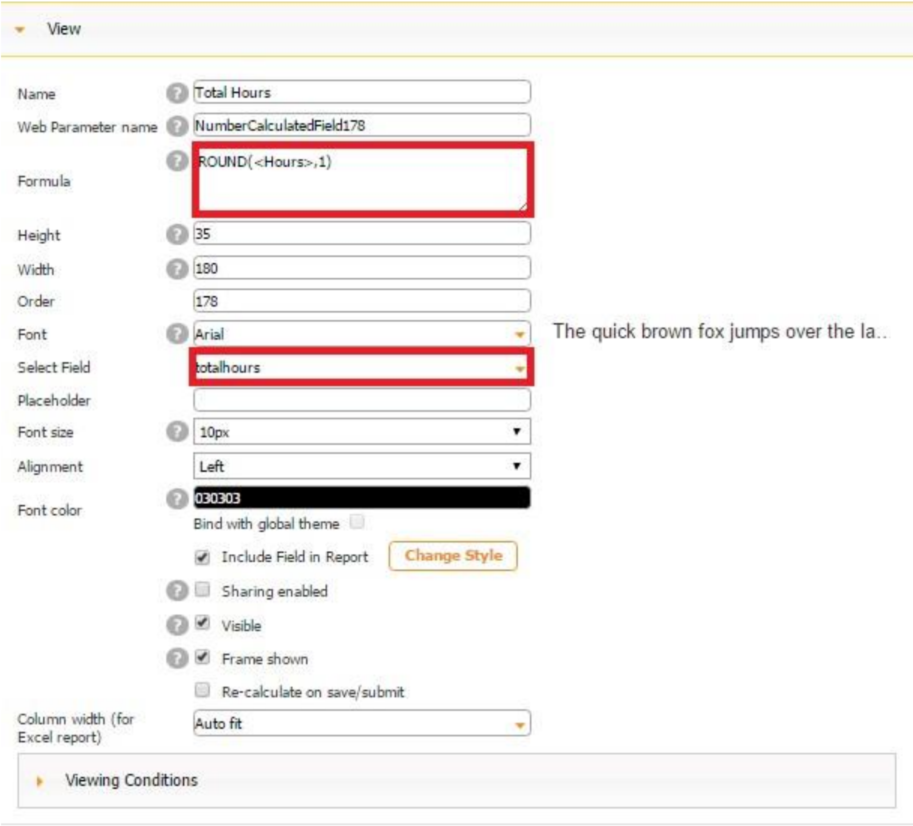
5.07511669921875

Round

5.1

Let us look at how our published app *Billable Hours* utilizes this formula.

Rounding to the Nearest Tenth



View

Name	Total Hours
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField178
Formula	ROUND(<Hours>,1)
Height	35
Width	180
Order	178
Font	Arial
Select Field	totalhours
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	030303
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Bind with global theme □

☑ Include Field in Report

Change Style

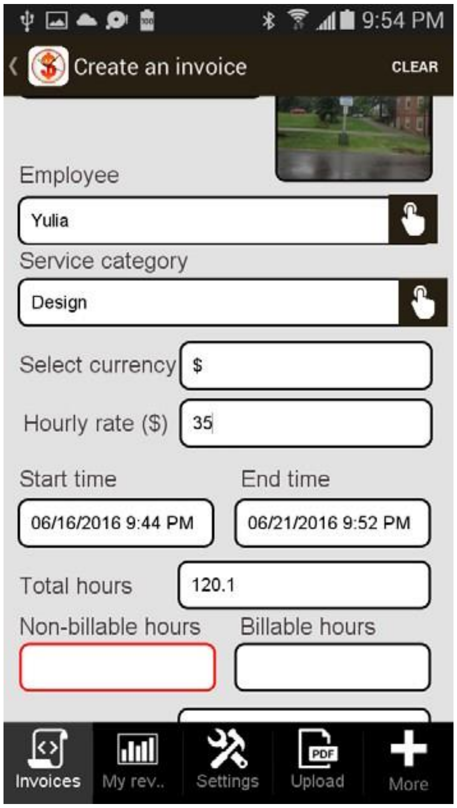
□ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

Viewing Conditions

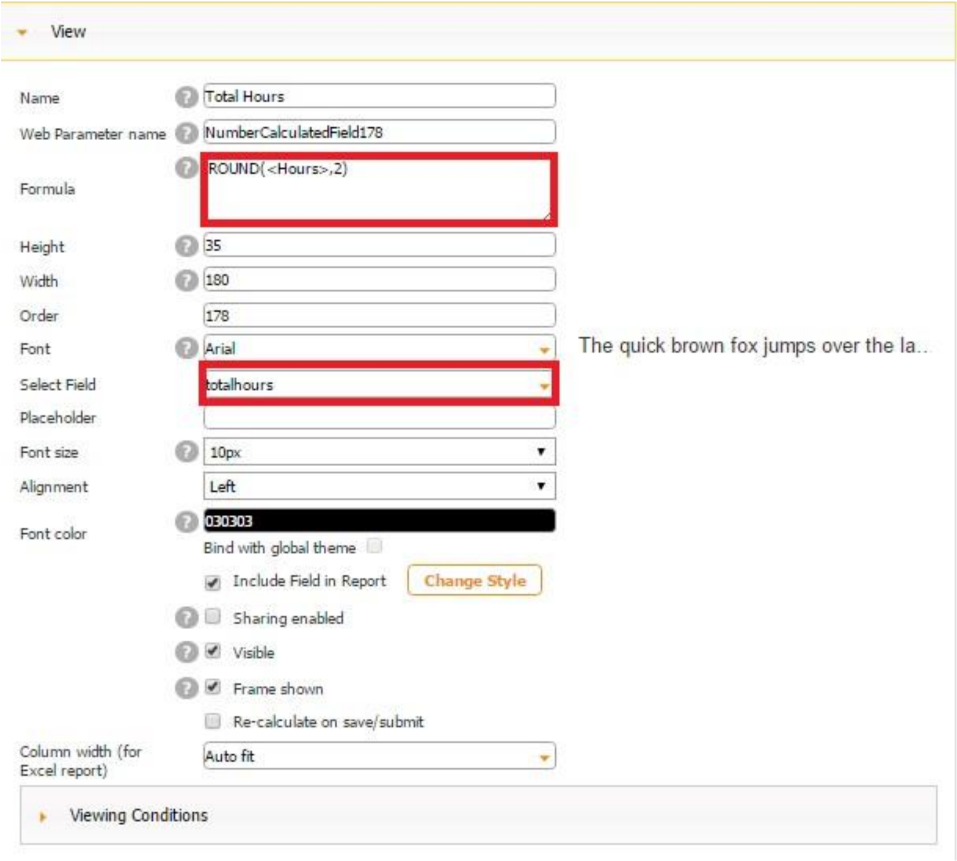


Create an invoice

CLEAR

Employee	Yulia
Service category	Design
Select currency	$
Hourly rate ($)	35
Start time	06/16/2016 9:44 PM
End time	06/21/2016 9:52 PM
Total hours	120.1
Non-billable hours	
Billable hours	

Rounding to the Nearest Hundredth



View

Name: Total Hours

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField178

Formula: ROUND(<Hours>,2)

Height: 35

Width: 180

Order: 178

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: totalhours

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 030303

Bind with global theme □

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

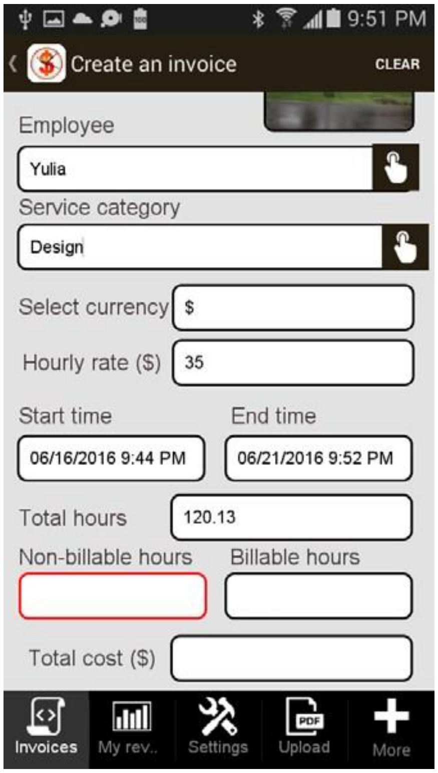
☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Viewing Conditions



Employee: Yulia

Service category: Design

Select currency: $

Hourly rate ($): 35

Start time: 06/16/2016 9:44 PM

End time: 06/21/2016 9:52 PM

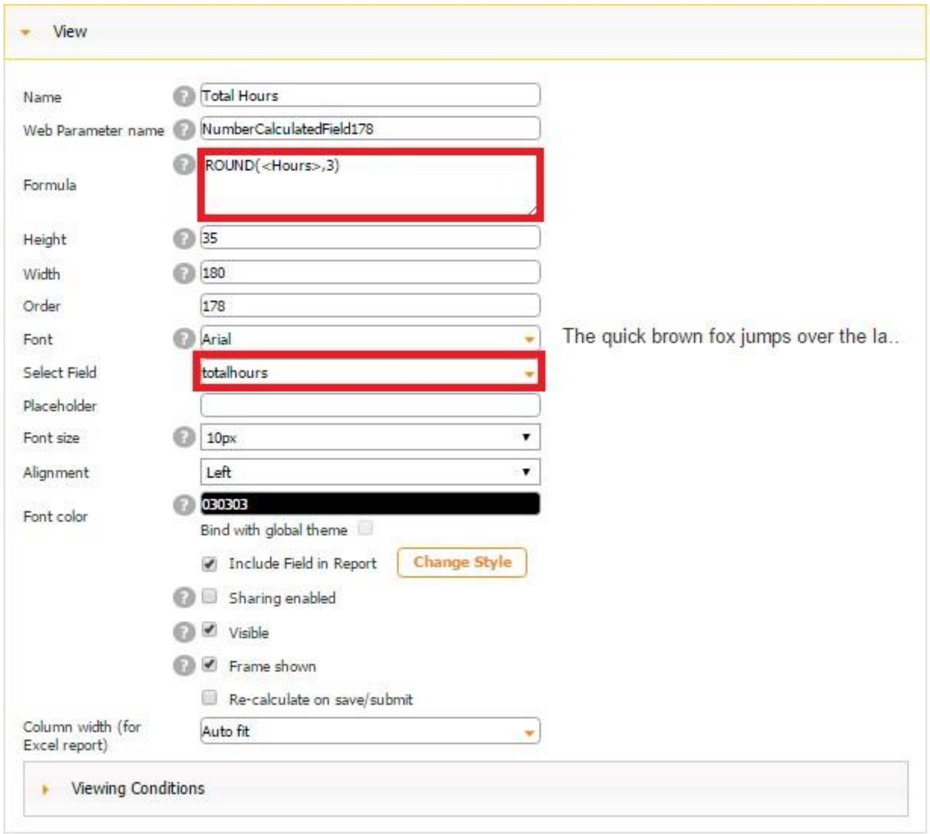
Total hours: 120.13

Non-billable hours:

Billable hours:

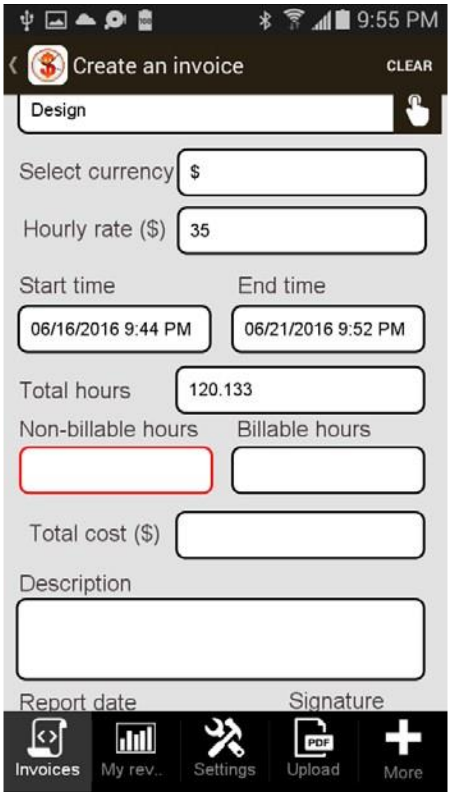
Total cost ($):

Rounding to the Nearest Thousandth



Name	Total Hours
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField178
Formula	ROUND(<Hours>,3)
Height	35
Width	180
Order	178
Font	Arial
Select Field	totalhours
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	030303
	Bind with global theme □
	☑ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..



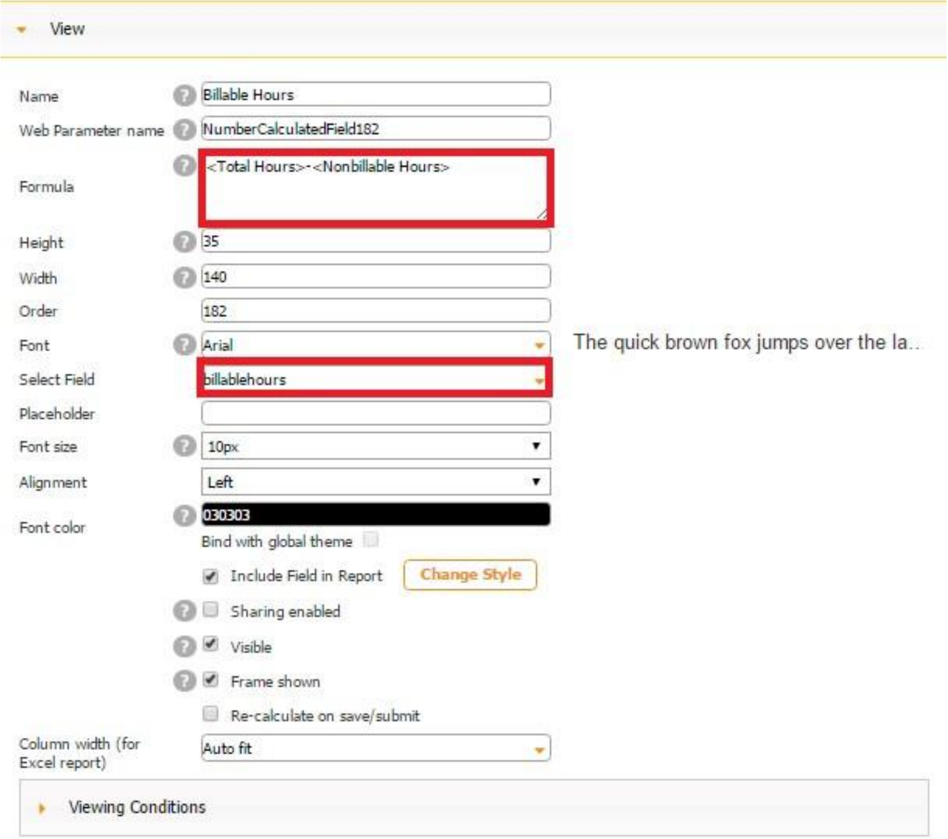
Select currency	$
Hourly rate ($)	35
Start time	06/16/2016 9:44 PM
End time	06/21/2016 9:52 PM
Total hours	120.133
Non-billable hours	
Billable hours	
Total cost ($)	
Description	

Report date

Signature

Now let us look at the way some of our published apps use a number of the described above formulas at once:

Billable Hours – Subtraction



View

Name: Billable Hours

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField182

Formula: <Total Hours>-<Nonbillable Hours>

Height: 35

Width: 140

Order: 182

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: billablehours

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 030303

Bind with global theme □

☑ Include Field in Report

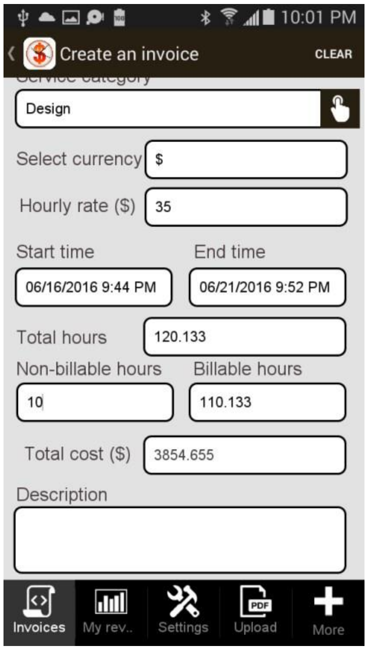
☐ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

☐ Re-calculate on save/submit

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



Design

Select currency: $

Hourly rate ($): 35

Start time: 06/16/2016 9:44 PM

End time: 06/21/2016 9:52 PM

Total hours: 120.133

Non-billable hours: 10

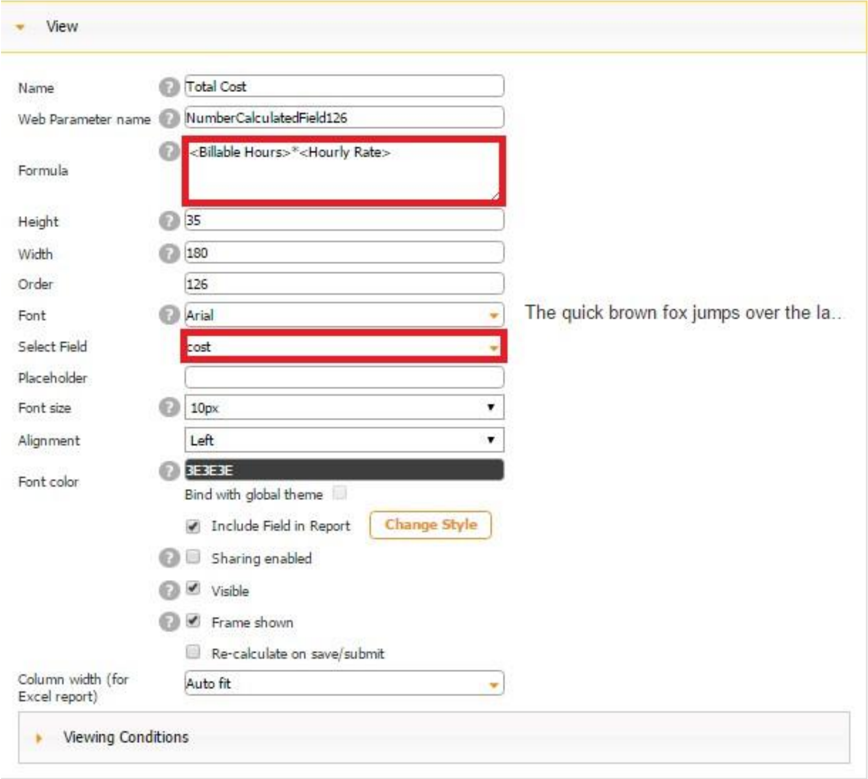
Billable hours: 110.133

Total cost ($): 3854.655

Description:

Billable Hours

Total Cost – Multiplication



View

Name: Total Cost

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField126

Formula: <Billable Hours>*<Hourly Rate>

Height: 35

Width: 180

Order: 126

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: cost

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme □

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

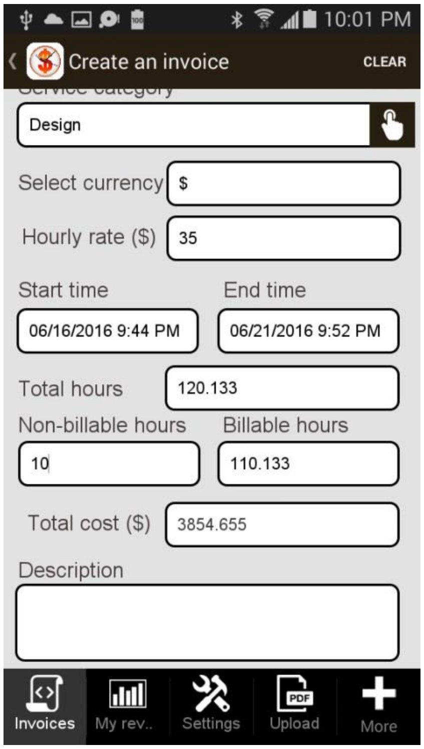
☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Viewing Conditions



Service category: Design

Select currency: $

Hourly rate ($): 35

Start time: 06/16/2016 9:44 PM

End time: 06/21/2016 9:52 PM

Total hours: 120.133

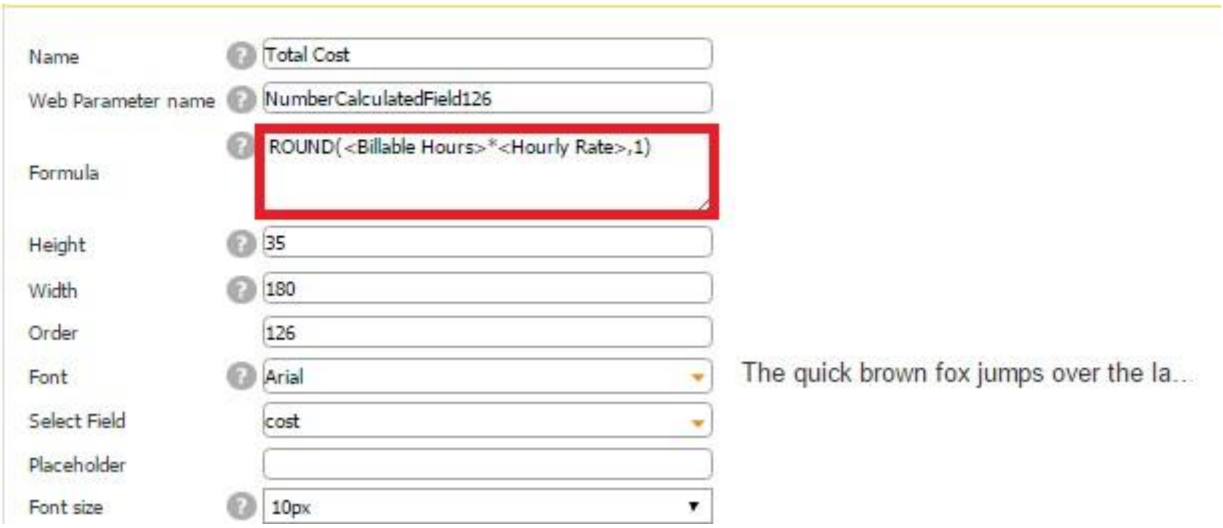
Non-billable hours: 10

Billable hours: 110.133

Total cost ($): 3854.655

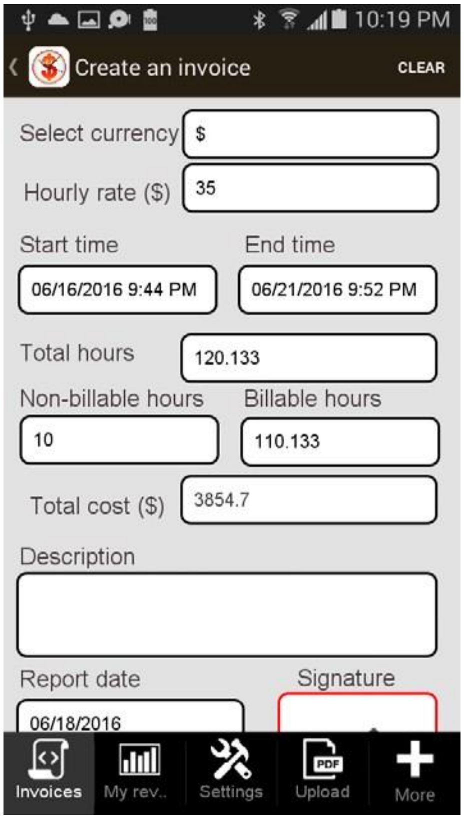
Description:

Multiplication plus Rounding



Name	Total Cost
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField126
Formula	ROUND(<Billable Hours>*<Hourly Rate>,1)
Height	35
Width	180
Order	126
Font	Arial
Select Field	cost
Placeholder	
Font size	10px

The quick brown fox jumps over the la...



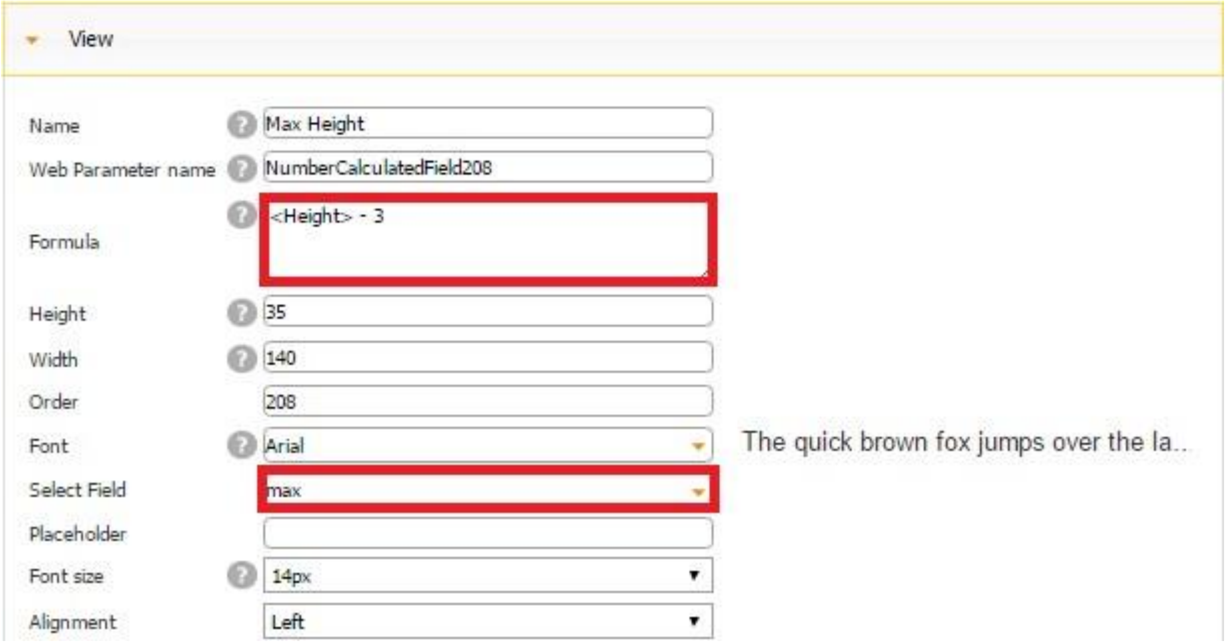
10:19 PM

Create an invoice

CLEAR

Select currency	$
Hourly rate ($)	35
Start time	End time
06/16/2016 9:44 PM	06/21/2016 9:52 PM
Total hours	120.133
Non-billable hours	Billable hours
10	110.133
Total cost ($)	3854.7
Description	
Report date	Signature
06/18/2016	

Max Height – Subtraction



View

Name: Max Height

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField208

Formula: <Height> - 3

Height: 35

Width: 140

Order: 208

Font: Arial

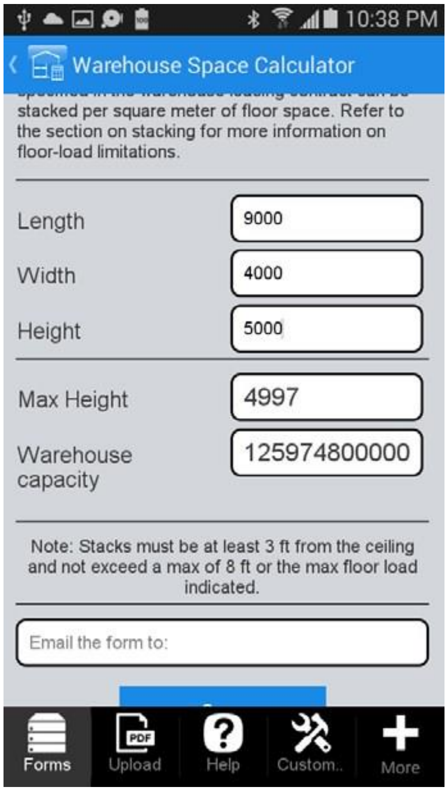
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: max

Placeholder:

Font size: 14px

Alignment: Left



stacked per square meter of floor space. Refer to the section on stacking for more information on floor-load limitations.

Length: 9000

Width: 4000

Height: 5000

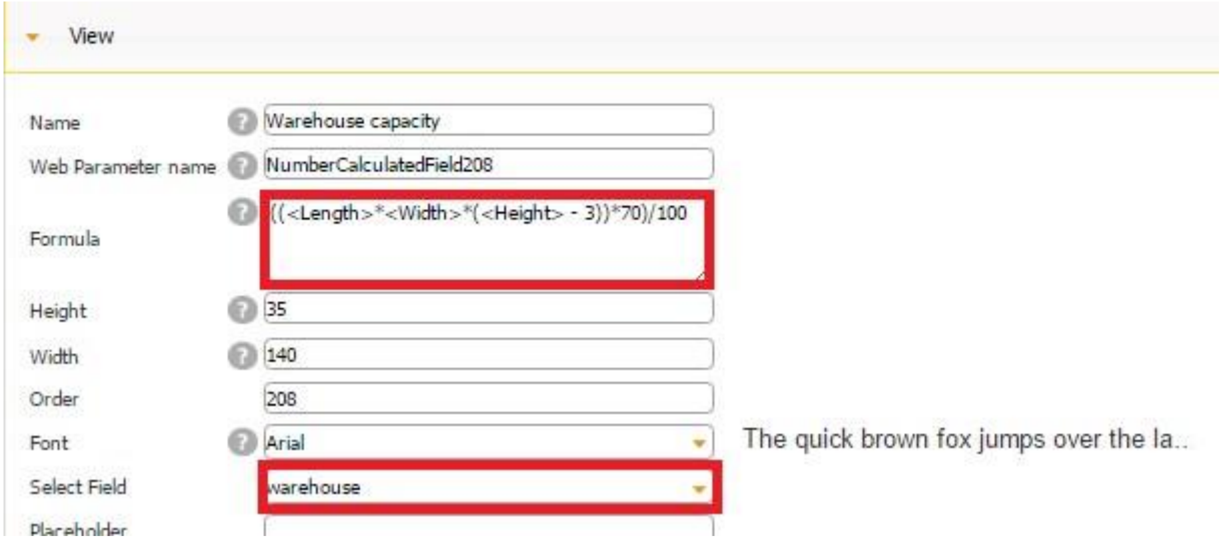
Max Height: 4997

Warehouse capacity: 125974800000

Note: Stacks must be at least 3 ft from the ceiling and not exceed a max of 8 ft or the max floor load indicated.

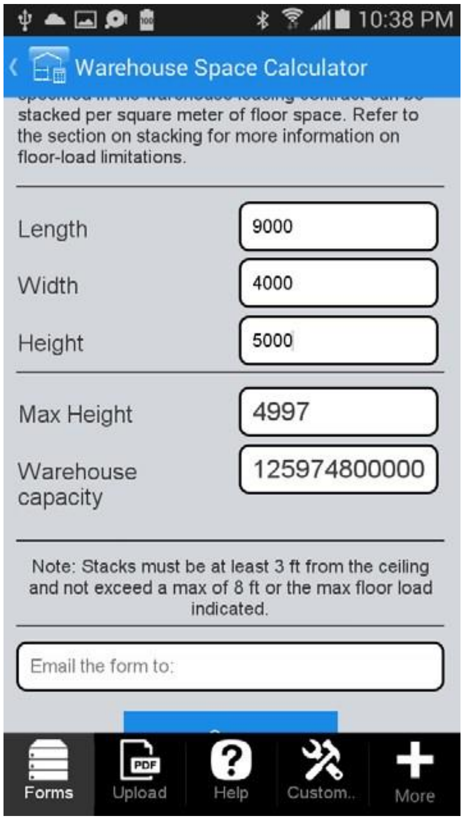
Email the form to:

Warehouse Capacity: Multiplication, Subtraction, and Division



Name	Warehouse capacity
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField208
Formula	((<Length>*<Width>*(<Height> - 3))*70)/100
Height	35
Width	140
Order	208
Font	Arial
Select Field	warehouse
Placeholder	

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..



stacked per square meter of floor space. Refer to the section on stacking for more information on floor-load limitations.

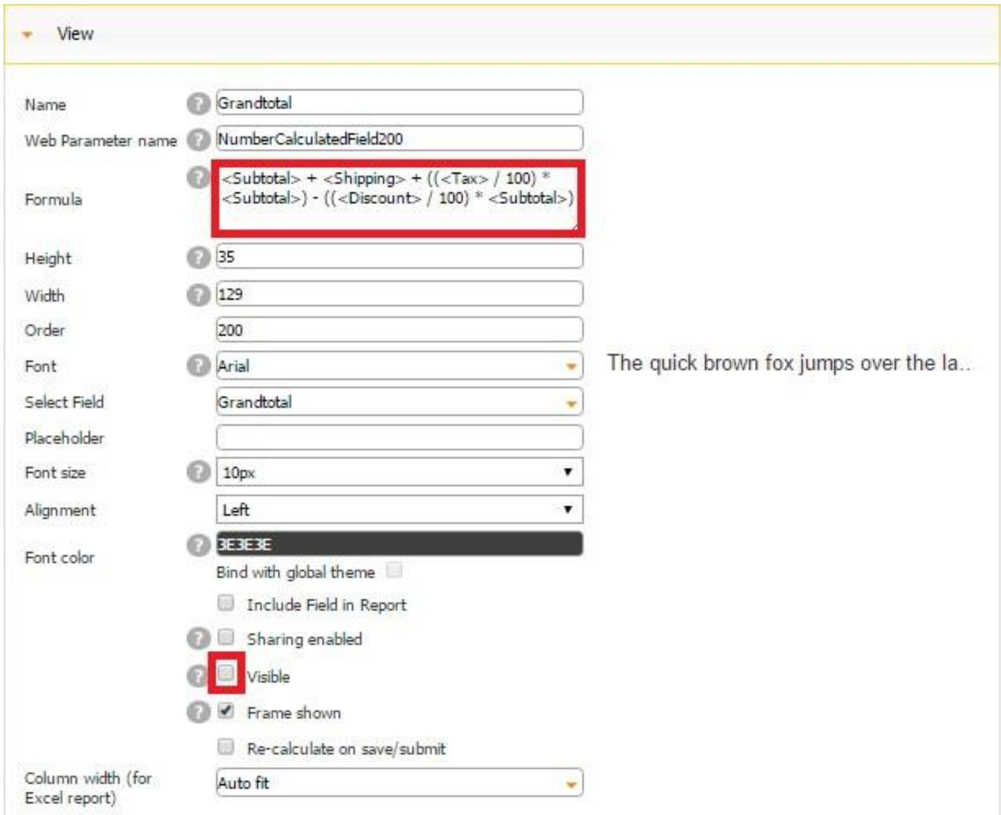
Length	9000
Width	4000
Height	5000
Max Height	4997
Warehouse capacity	125974800000

Note: Stacks must be at least 3 ft from the ceiling and not exceed a max of 8 ft or the max floor load indicated.

Email the form to:

Invoice Manager

Grand Total: Addition, division, multiplication, and subtraction



View

Name	Grandtotal
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField200
Formula	<Subtotal> + <Shipping> + ((<Tax> / 100) * <Subtotal>) - ((<Discount> / 100) * <Subtotal>)
Height	35
Width	129
Order	200
Font	Arial
Select Field	Grandtotal
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Bind with global theme □

□ Include Field in Report

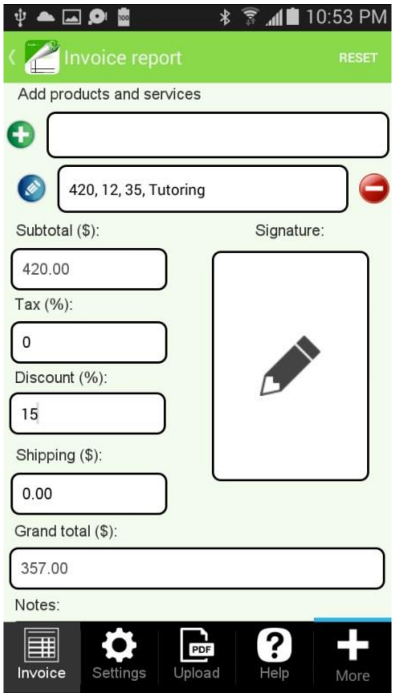
□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



Invoice report

Add products and services

420, 12, 35, Tutoring

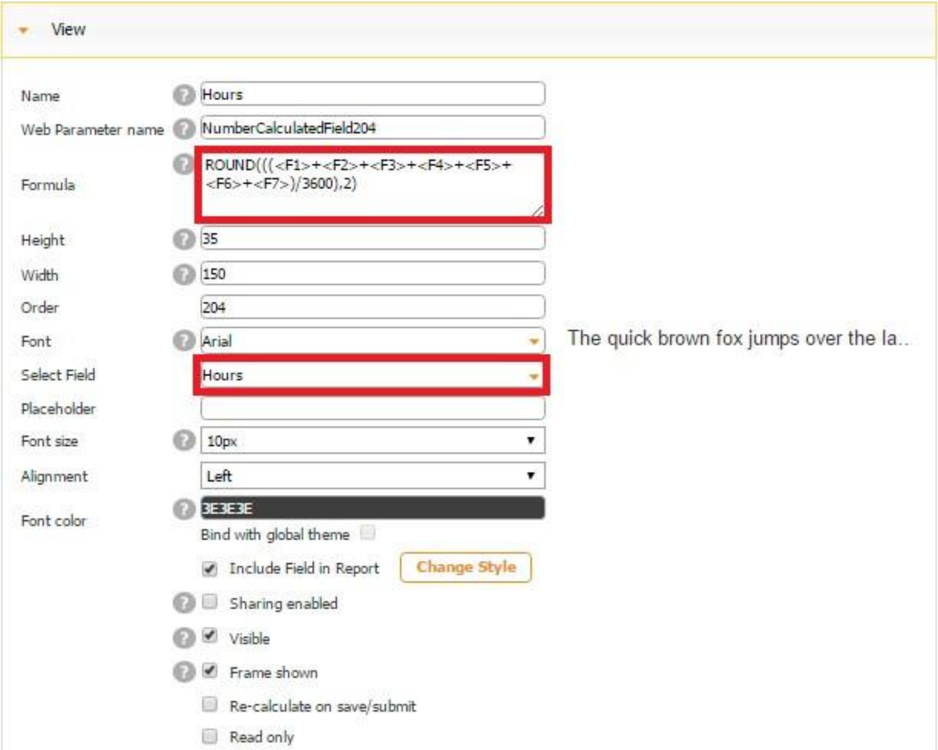
Subtotal ($):	420.00
Tax (%):	0
Discount (%):	15
Shipping ($):	0.00
Grand total ($):	357.00

Signature:

Notes:

My Income Calculator

Hours – Rounding, Subtraction, and Division



View

Name: Hours

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField204

Formula: ROUND(((<F1>+<F2>+<F3>+<F4>+<F5>+<F6>+<F7>)/3600),2)

Height: 35

Width: 150

Order: 204

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: Hours

Placeholder:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme □

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

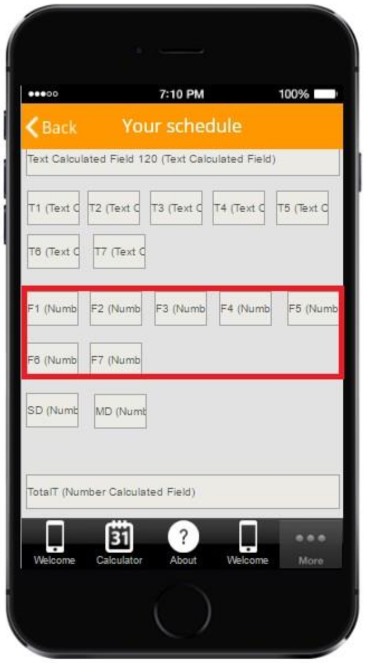
☑ Visible

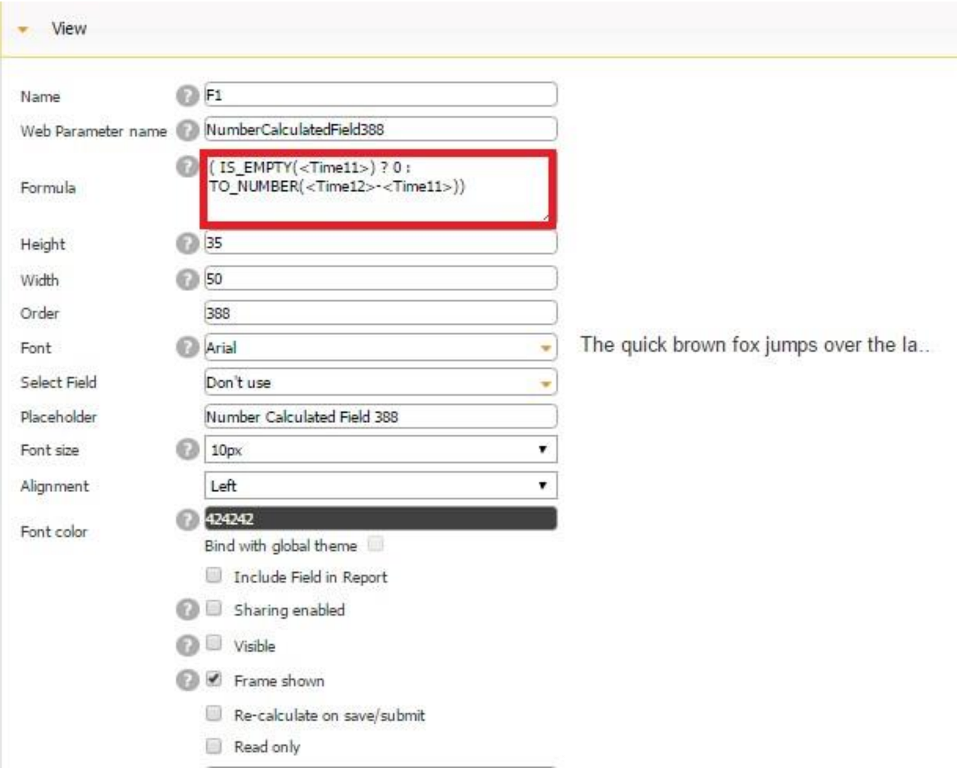
☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

□ Read only

(Since F1 and F2 use seconds, not minutes or hours, here we divide the total sum by 3600 to convert the total sum into hours)





View

Name	F1
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField388
Formula	(IS_EMPTY(<Time11>) ? 0 : TO_NUMBER(<Time12>-<Time11>))
Height	35
Width	50
Order	388
Font	Arial
Select Field	Don't use
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field 388
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	424242

Bind with global theme □

□ Include Field in Report

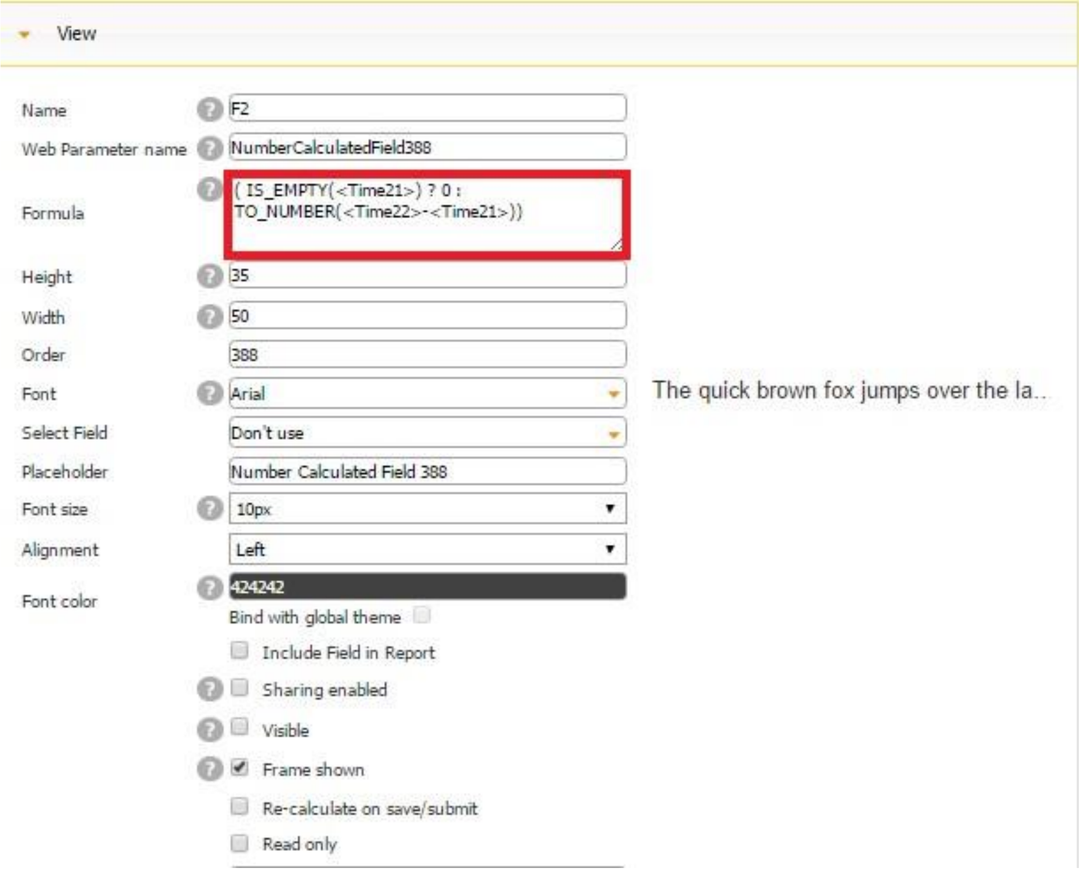
□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

□ Read only



View

Name	F2
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField388
Formula	(IS_EMPTY(<Time21>) ? 0 : TO_NUMBER(<Time22>-<Time21>))
Height	35
Width	50
Order	388
Font	Arial
Select Field	Don't use
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field 388
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	424242

Bind with global theme □

□ Include Field in Report

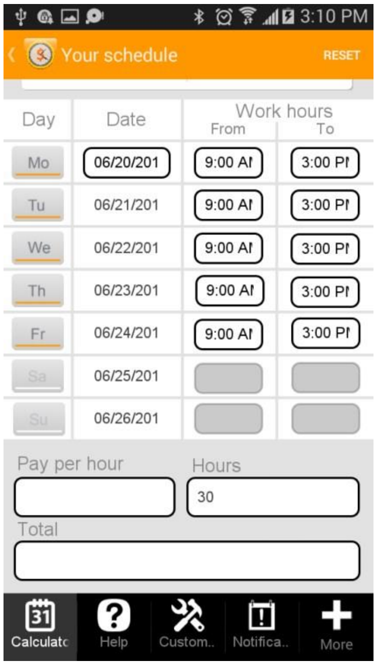
□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

□ Read only



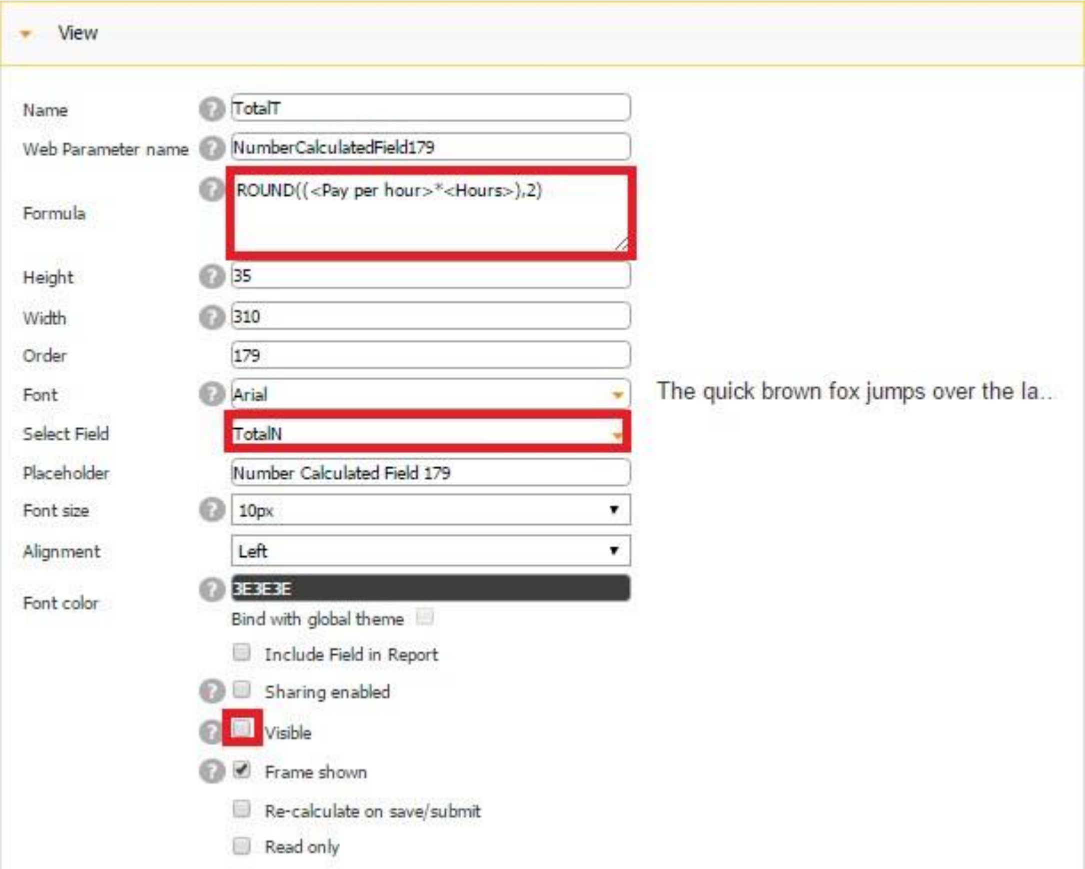
Day	Date	Work hours From	 To
Mo	06/20/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Tu	06/21/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
We	06/22/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Th	06/23/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Fr	06/24/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Sa	06/25/201		
Su	06/26/201		

Pay per hour	Hours
	30

Total

My Income Calculator

Total – Multiplication and Rounding


View

Name	TotalT
Web Parameter name	NumberCalculatedField179
Formula	ROUND((<Pay per hour>*<Hours>),2)
Height	35
Width	310
Order	179
Font	Arial
Select Field	TotalN
Placeholder	Number Calculated Field 179
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Bind with global theme □

□ Include Field in Report

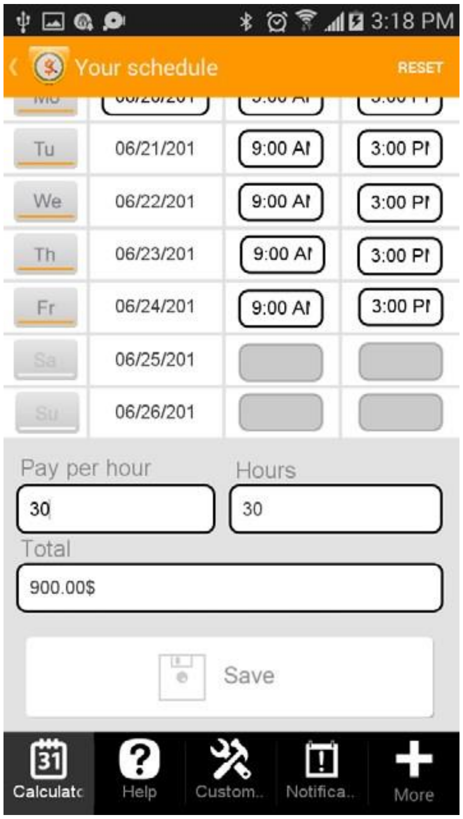
□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

☑ Frame shown

□ Re-calculate on save/submit

□ Read only



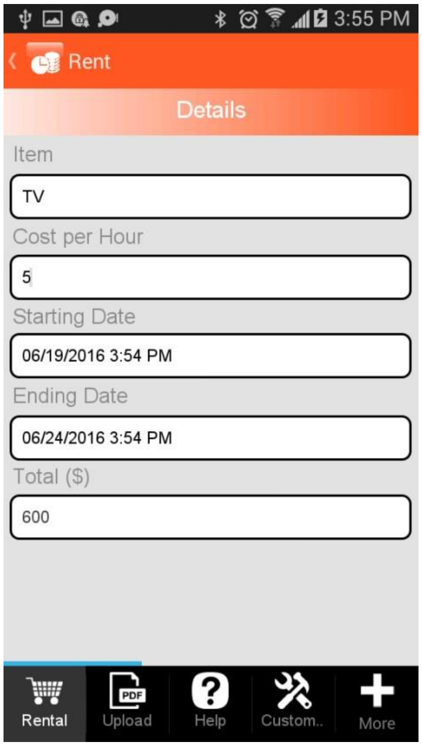
Tu	06/21/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
We	06/22/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Th	06/23/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Fr	06/24/201	9:00 AI	3:00 PI
Sa	06/25/201		
Su	06/26/201		

Pay per hour: 30

Hours: 30

Total: 900.00$

My Rental Management



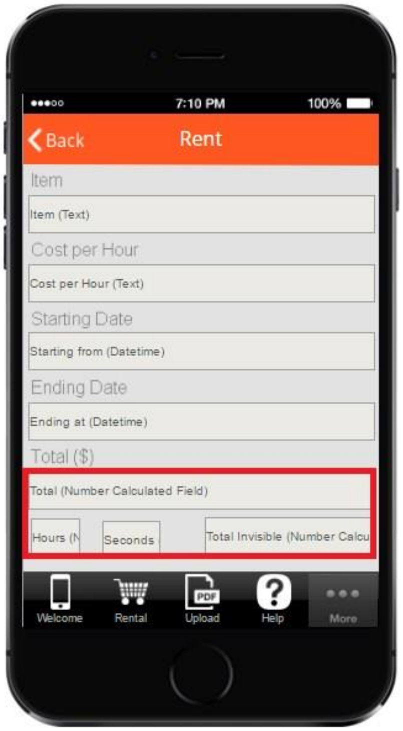
Item: TV

Cost per Hour: 5

Starting Date: 06/19/2016 3:54 PM

Ending Date: 06/24/2016 3:54 PM

Total ($): 600



Item: Item (Text)

Cost per Hour: Cost per Hour (Text)

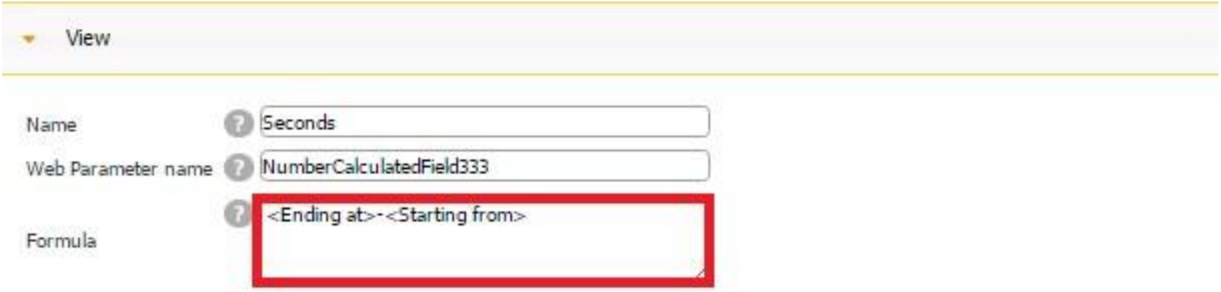
Starting Date: Starting from (Datetime)

Ending Date: Ending at (Datetime)

Total ($): Total (Number Calculated Field)

Hours (N | Seconds | Total Invisible (Number Calcu

A. First we calculate the number of seconds.

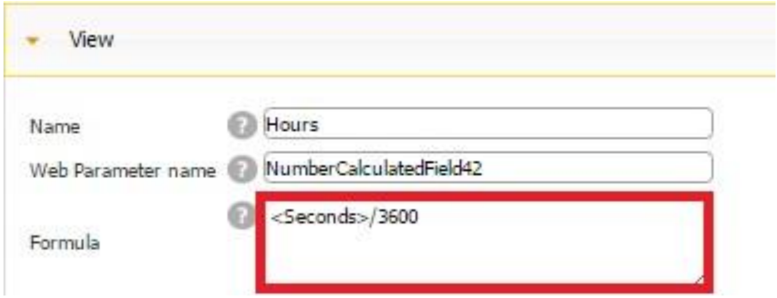


Name: Seconds

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField333

Formula: <Ending at>-<Starting from>

B. Next, we turn the seconds into hours by dividing them by 3600.

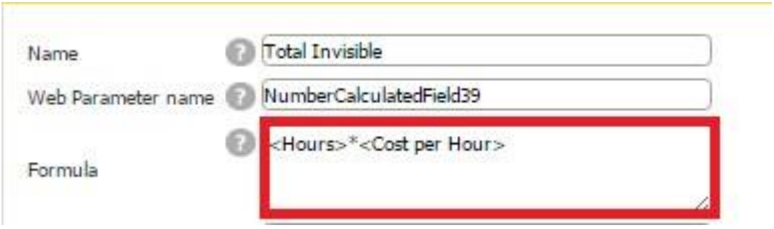


Name: Hours

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField42

Formula: <Seconds>/3600

C. Then we multiply the hours by the cost per hour.

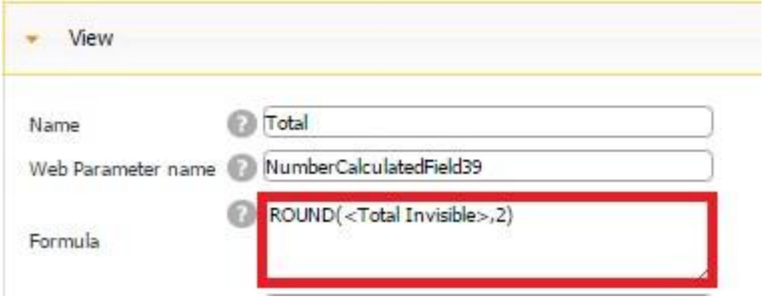


Name: Total Invisible

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField39

Formula: <Hours>*<Cost per Hour>

D. Finally, we round the total cost to the hundredth. In the screenshot above, you can see that this is the only visible field. The others perform the calculations necessary for this field but cannot be seen by the user.



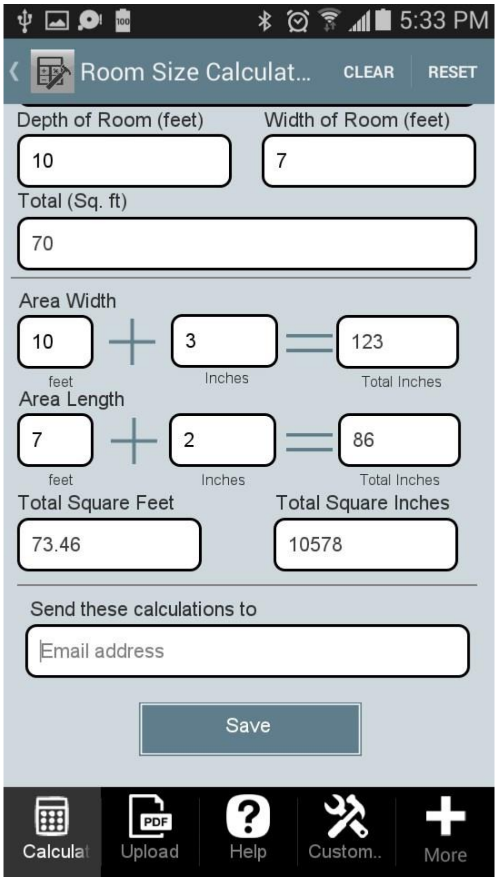
Name: Total

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField39

Formula: ROUND(<Total Invisible>,2)

Construction Calculators for Building Professionals App

Room Size Calculator: Working with Different Systems of Measurement and Viewing Conditions.



Depth of Room (feet): 10

Width of Room (feet): 7

Total (Sq. ft): 70

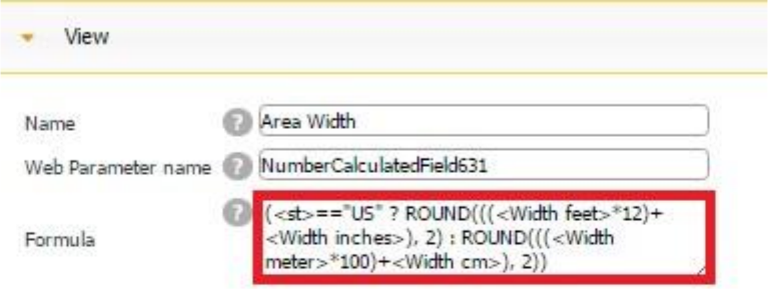
Area Width: 10 feet + 3 Inches = 123 Total Inches

Area Length: 7 feet + 2 Inches = 86 Total Inches

Total Square Feet: 73.46

Total Square Inches: 10578

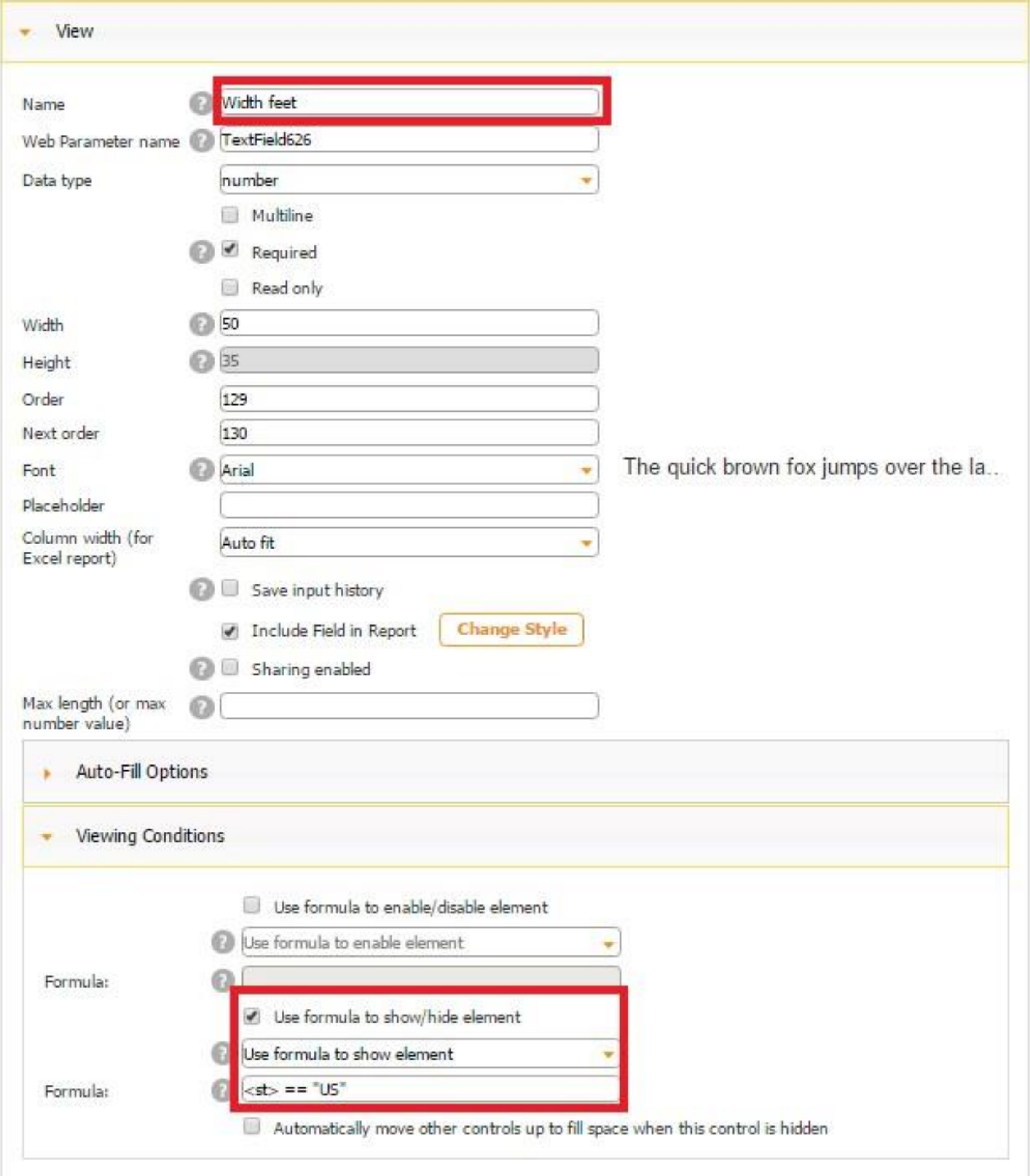
Send these calculations to: Email address



Name: Area Width

Web Parameter name: NumberCalculatedField631

Formula: (<st>=="US" ? ROUND(((<Width feet>*12)+<Width inches>), 2) : ROUND(((<Width meter>*100)+<Width cm>), 2))



View

Name: Width feet

Web Parameter name: TextField626

Data type: number

□ Multiline

☑ Required

□ Read only

Width: 50

Height: 35

Order: 129

Next order: 130

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Placeholder:

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Auto-Fill Options

Viewing Conditions

□ Use formula to enable/disable element

Use formula to enable element

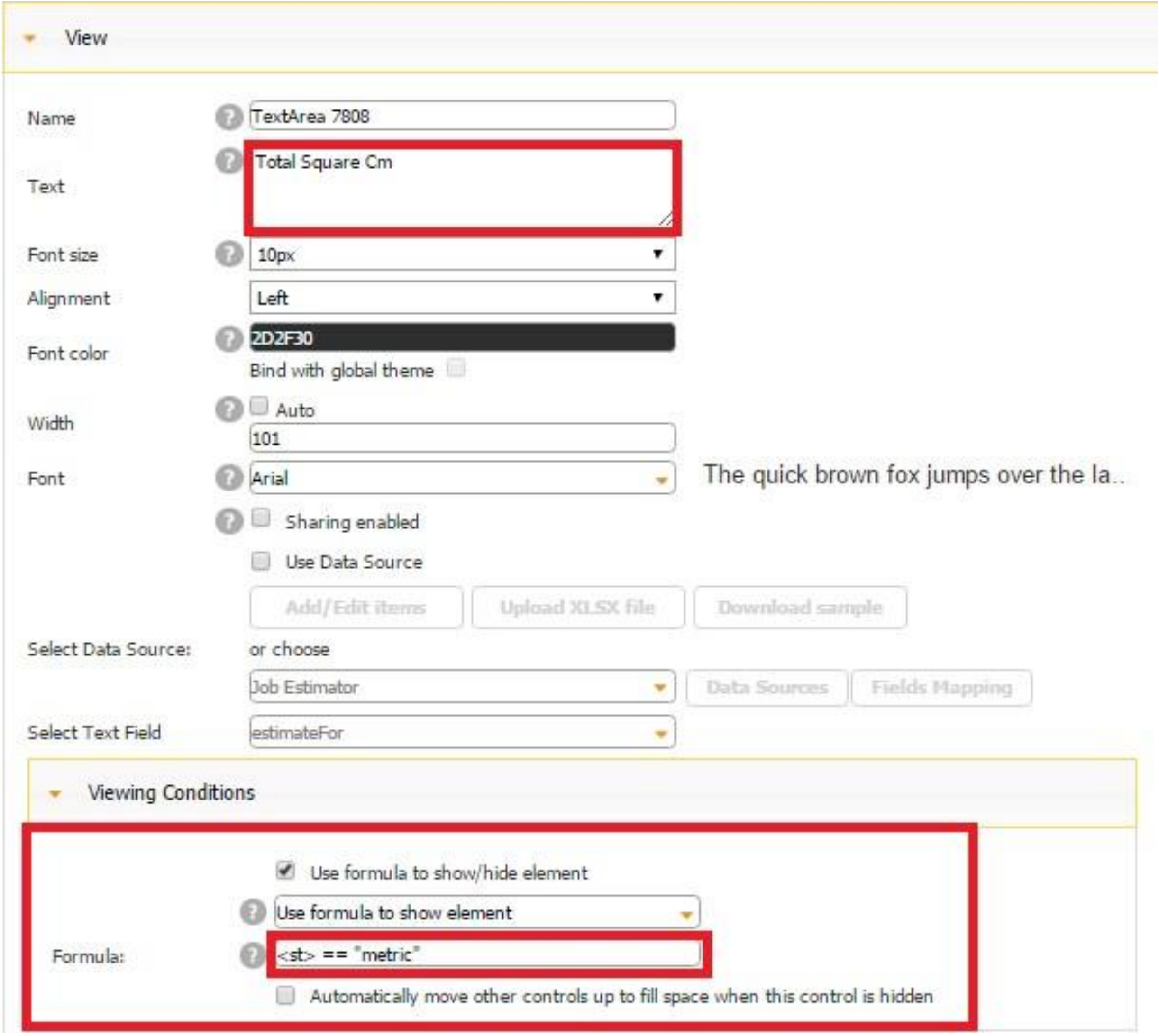
Formula:

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Formula: <st> == "US"

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden



View

Name: TextArea 7808

Text: Total Square Cm

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 2D2F30

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

101

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Job Estimator

Select Text Field: estimateFor

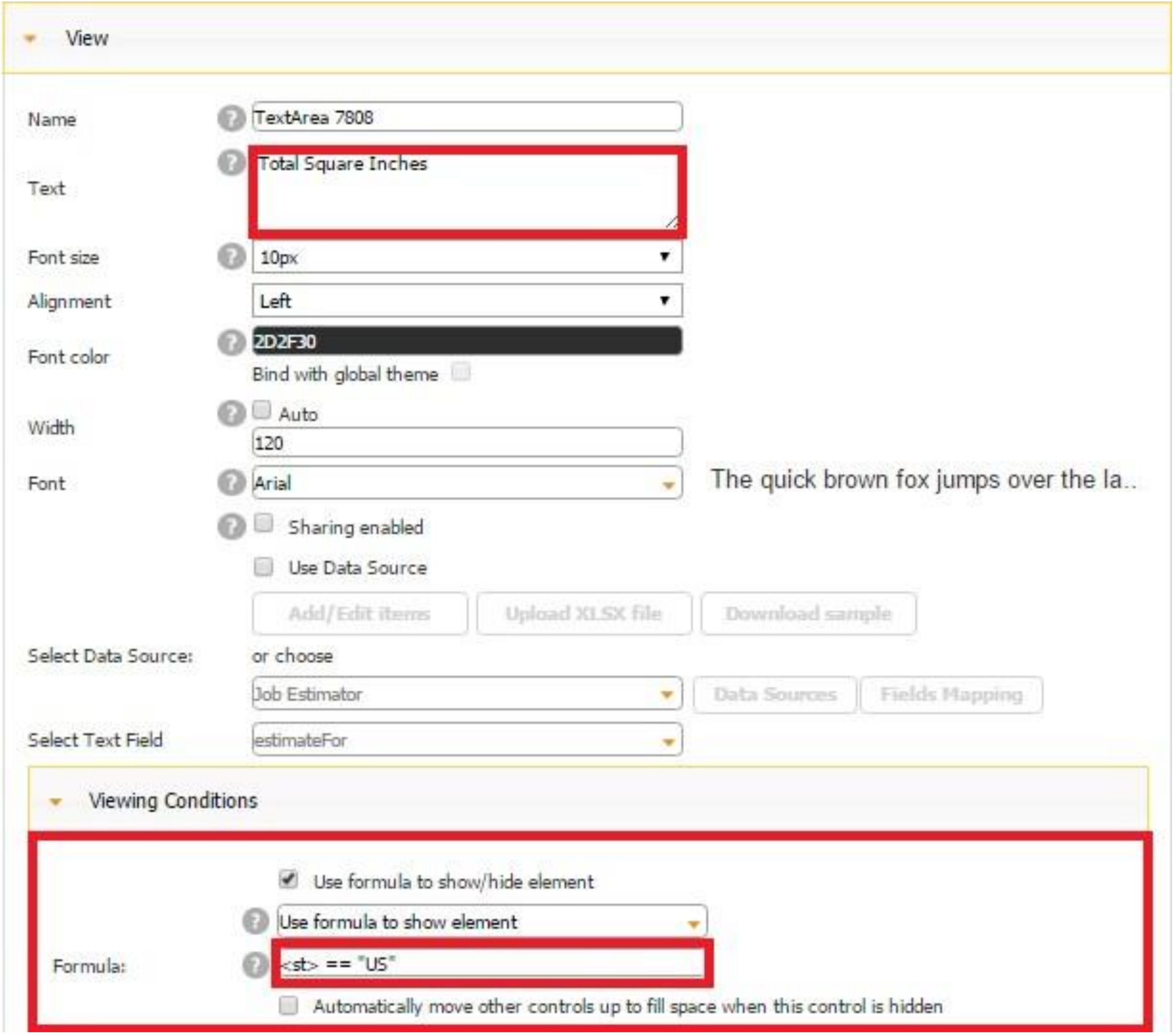
Viewing Conditions

☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Formula: <st> == "metric"

□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden



View

Name: TextArea 7808

Text: Total Square Inches

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 2D2F30

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

120

Font: Arial — The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

□ Use Data Source

Select Data Source: or choose

Job Estimator

Select Text Field: estimateFor

Viewing Conditions

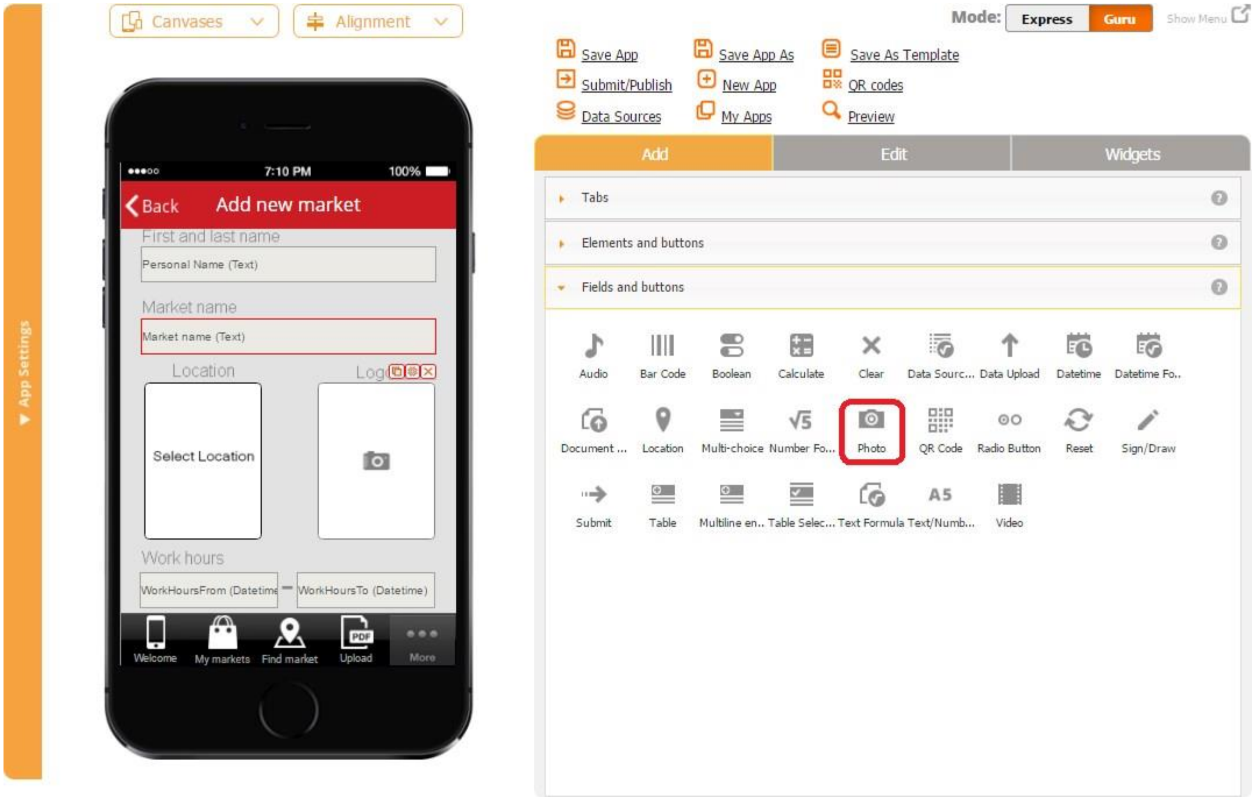
☑ Use formula to show/hide element

Use formula to show element

Formula: <st> == "US"

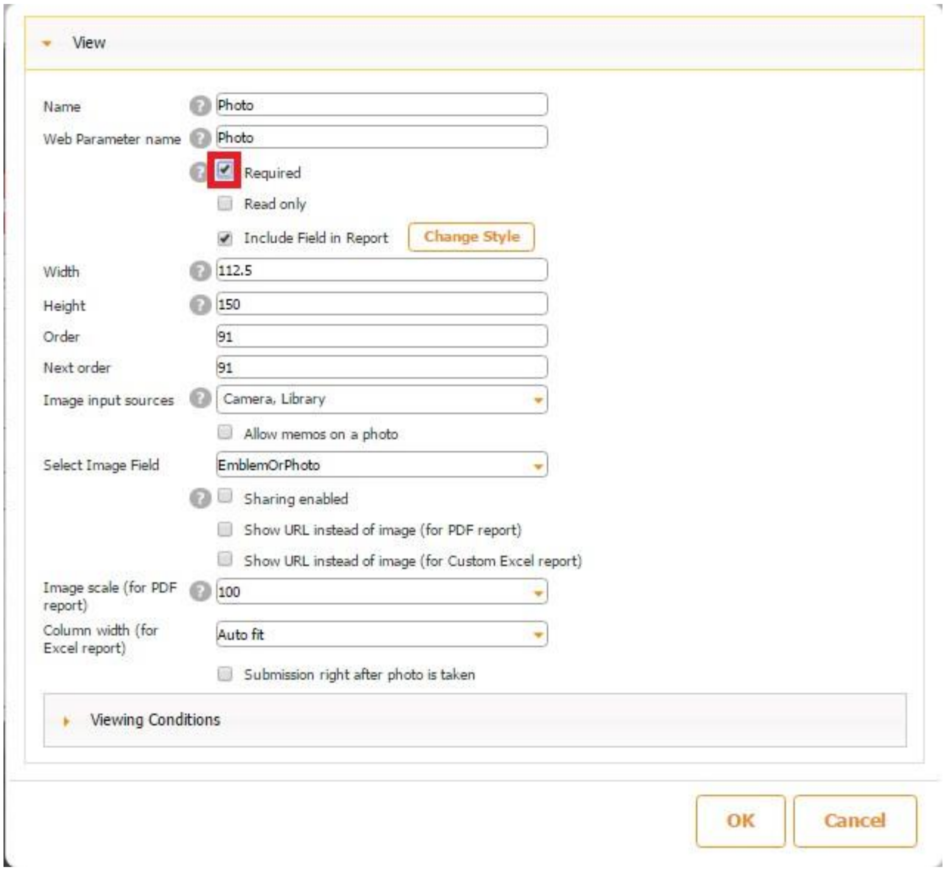
□ Automatically move other controls up to fill space when this control is hidden

8.13 Photo Field



To enable this functionality, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Photo field onto the desired tab/element.
2. In the popped up window, specify its name and the web parameter name.
3. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.



View

Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: Photo

☑ Required

□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 91

Next order: 91

Image input sources: Camera, Library

□ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: EmblemOrPhoto

□ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

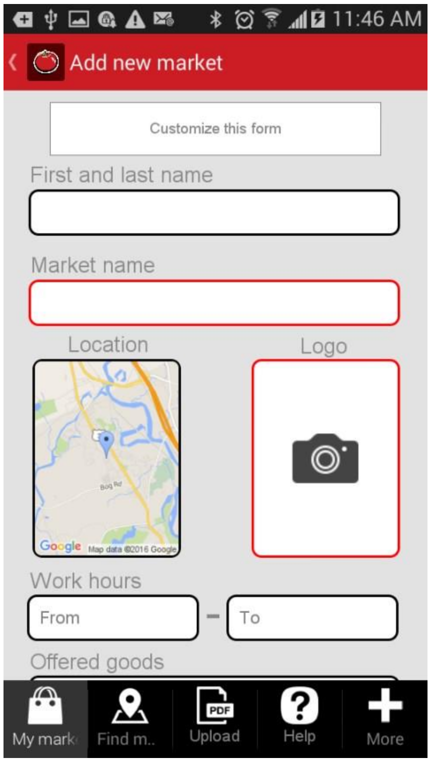
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 100

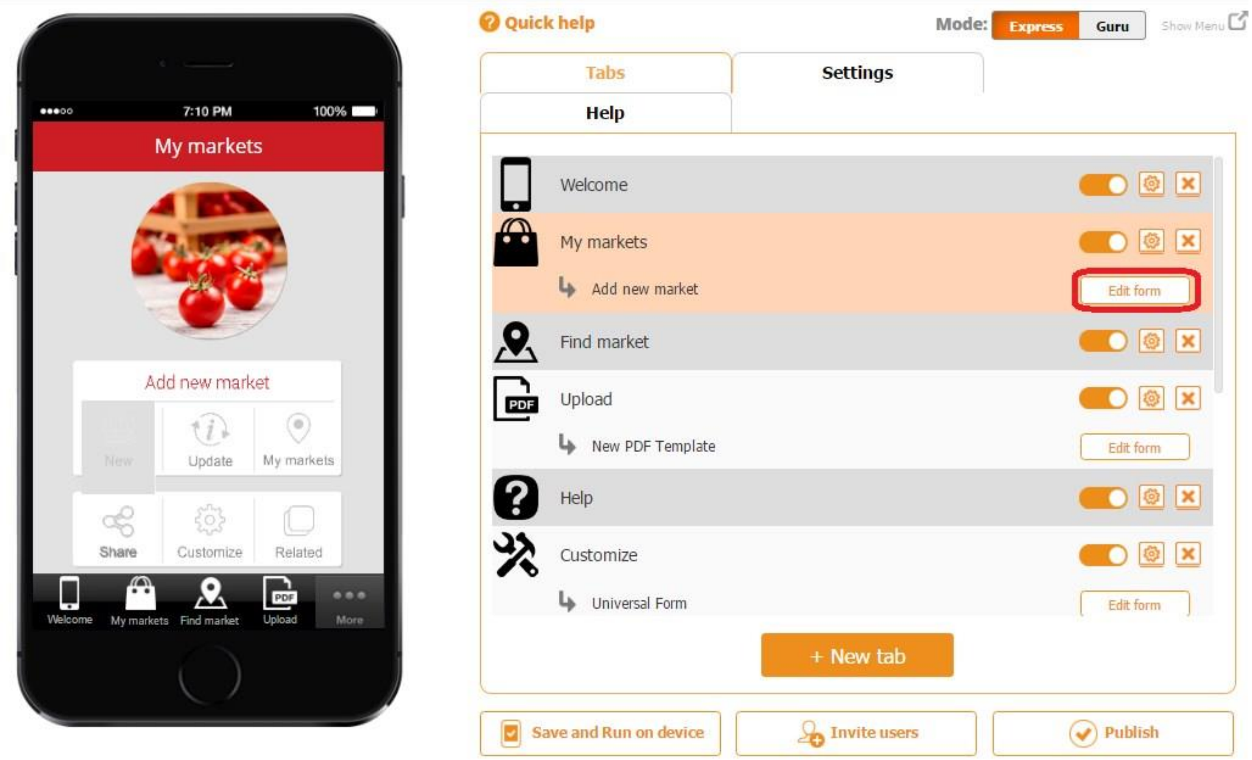
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Submission right after photo is taken

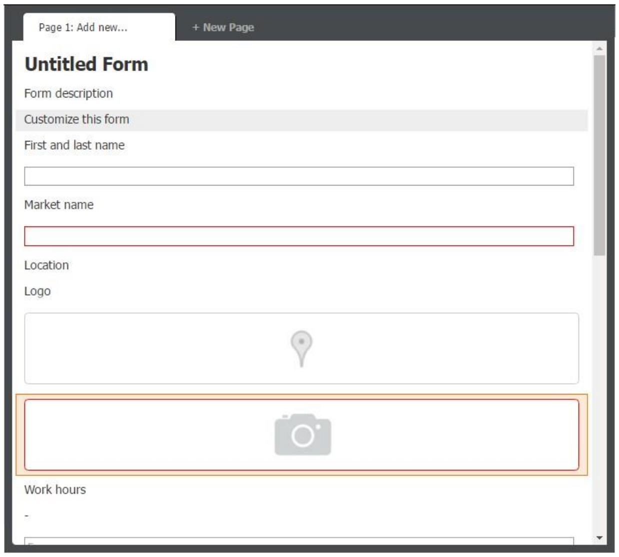
Here's how the element looks when it's required.



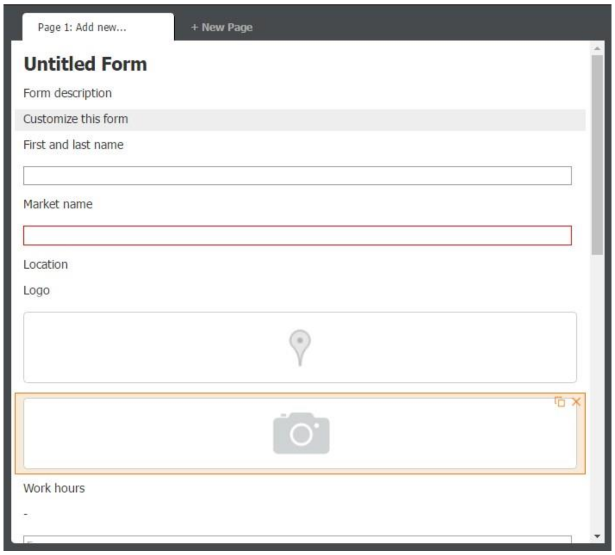
4. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable the copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode by accident.



***Read only* enabled**



***Read only* disabled**

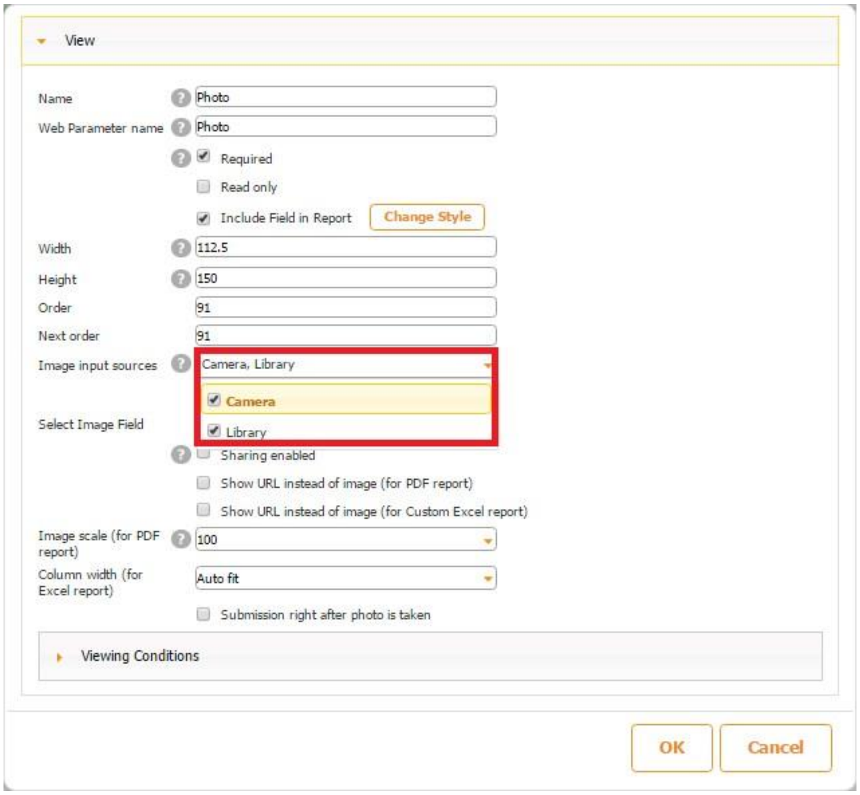


On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Photo field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

5. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if it needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

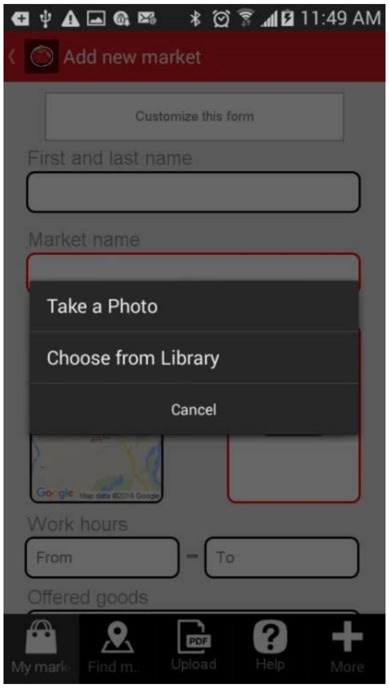
6. Specify its dimensions, order, and next order.

7. Choose the photo sources: select *Camera* if you would like to enable your users to take photos within the app and imbed them into reports; select *Library* to allow your users to choose previously taken/downloaded photos.

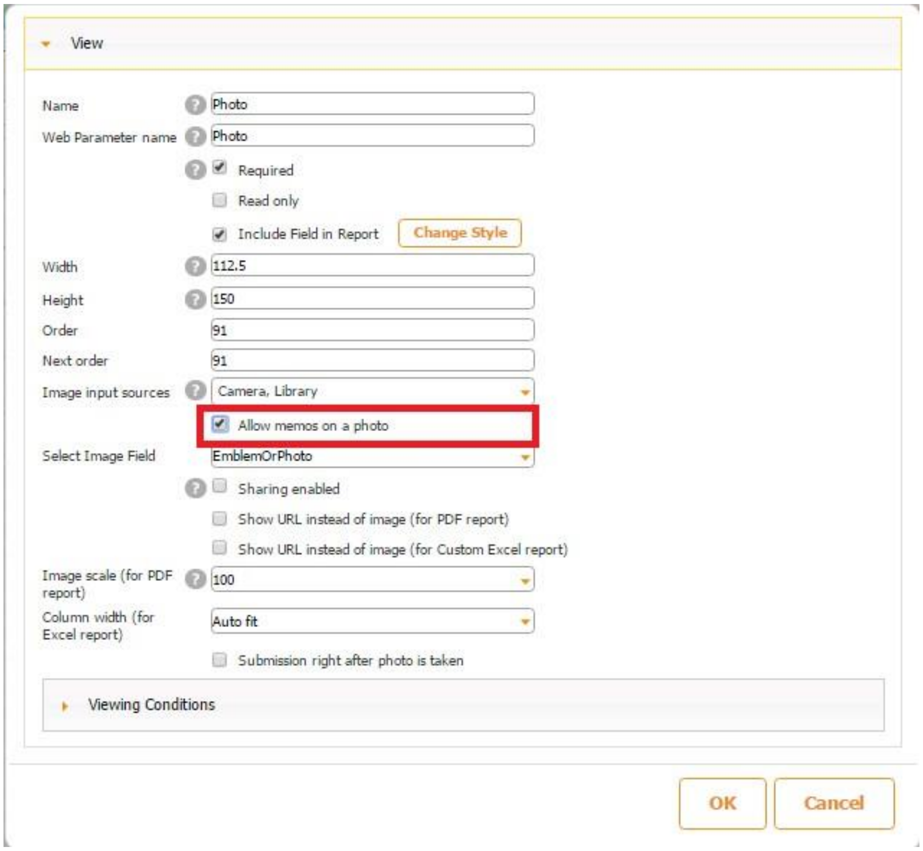


Name Photo
Web Parameter name Photo
☑ Required
□ Read only
☑ Include Field in Report
Width 112.5
Height 150
Order 91
Next order 91
Image input sources Camera, Library
☑ Camera
☑ Library
Select Image Field
□ Sharing enabled
□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report) 100
Column width (for Excel report) Auto fit
□ Submission right after photo is taken

We have chosen both options, so when users click on the Photo field, the following window pops up:



8. Check off the box next to *Allow memos on a photo* to enable the sign/draw capability above uploaded photos.



View

Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: Photo

☑ Required

□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 91

Next order: 91

Image input sources: Camera, Library

☑ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: EmblemOrPhoto

□ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

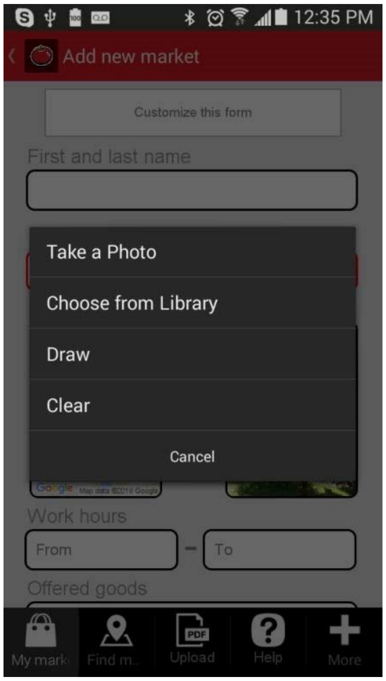
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 100

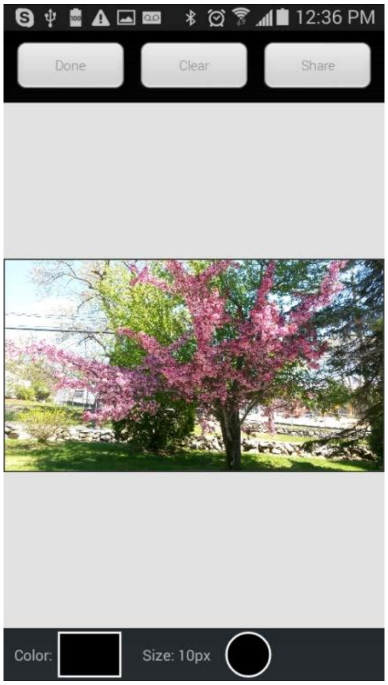
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

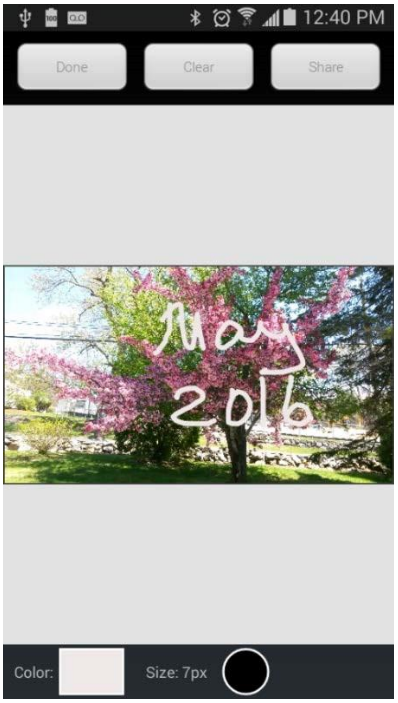
□ Submission right after photo is taken

Once a user has uploaded a photo, he/she needs to click on the photo once for the following menu to appear:

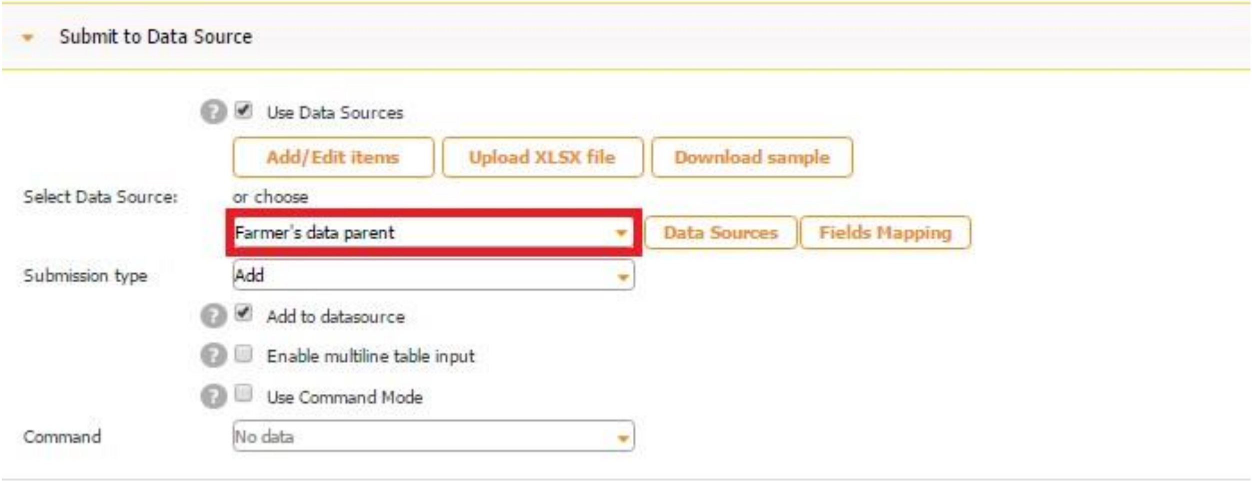


To use the sign/draw feature, the user needs to click on *Draw* and then choose a color and brush size to sign/write something on the photo.





9. Next to *Select Image Field*, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where newly added photos will be sent. In our case, the Photo field is located on the Form button, and in the Submit to Data Source settings, we have indicated that we need to use Data Sources and the information from the fields located on the Form button will be added to the data source called *Farmer's data present.*



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose
Farmer's data parent

Submission type: Add

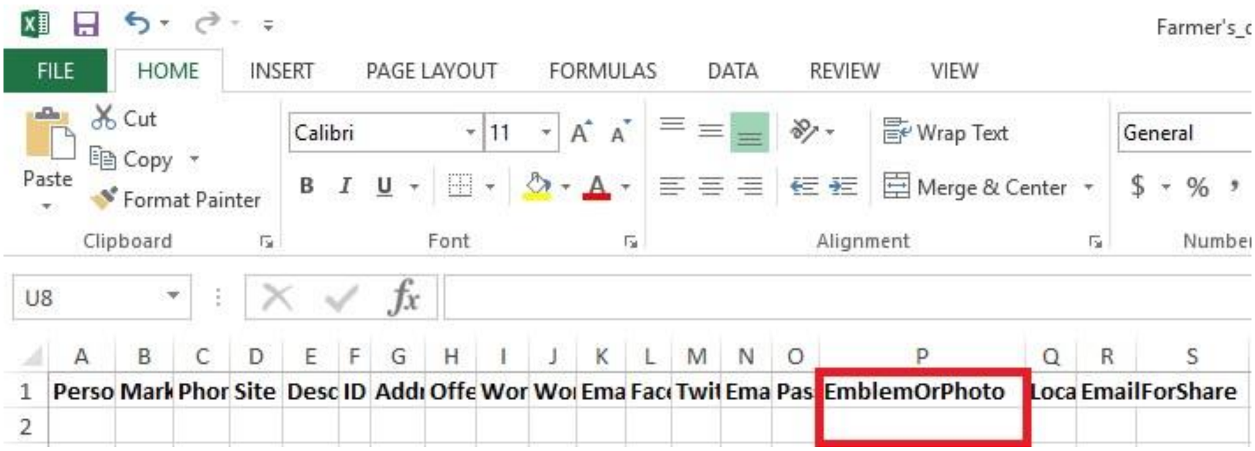
☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

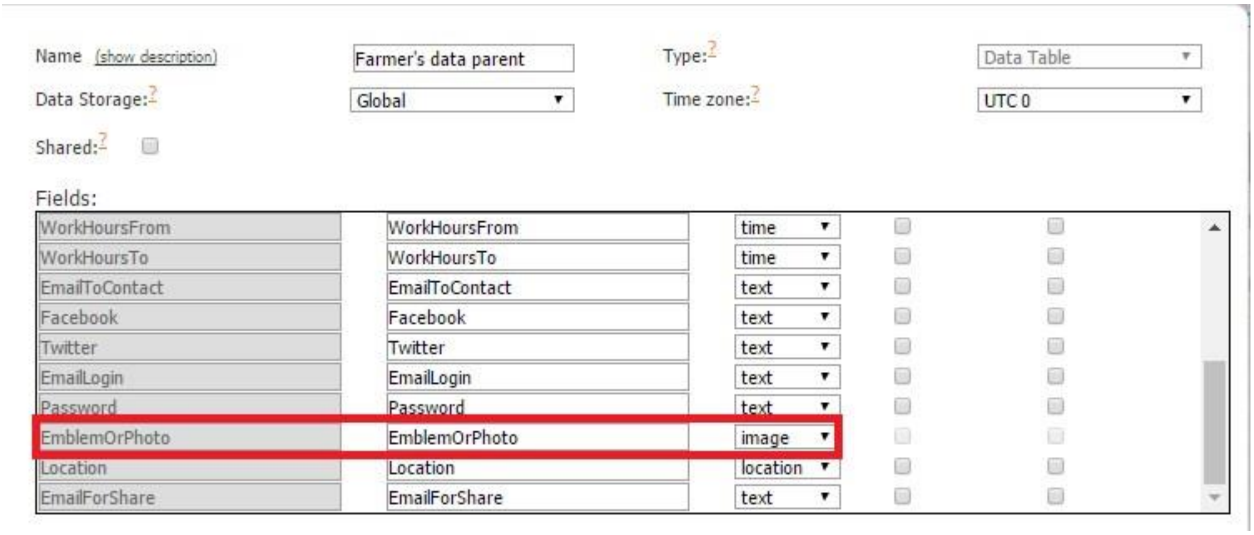
Command: No data

In the Excel file called *Farmer's data present*, used as our data source, we use the column *EmblemOrPhoto* to store uploaded photos from the Photo field.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
1	Perso	Mark	Phor	Site	Desc	ID	Addı	Offe	Wor	Woı	Ema	Fac	Twit	Ema	Pas	EmblemOrPhoto	Loca	EmailForShare	
2																			

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.

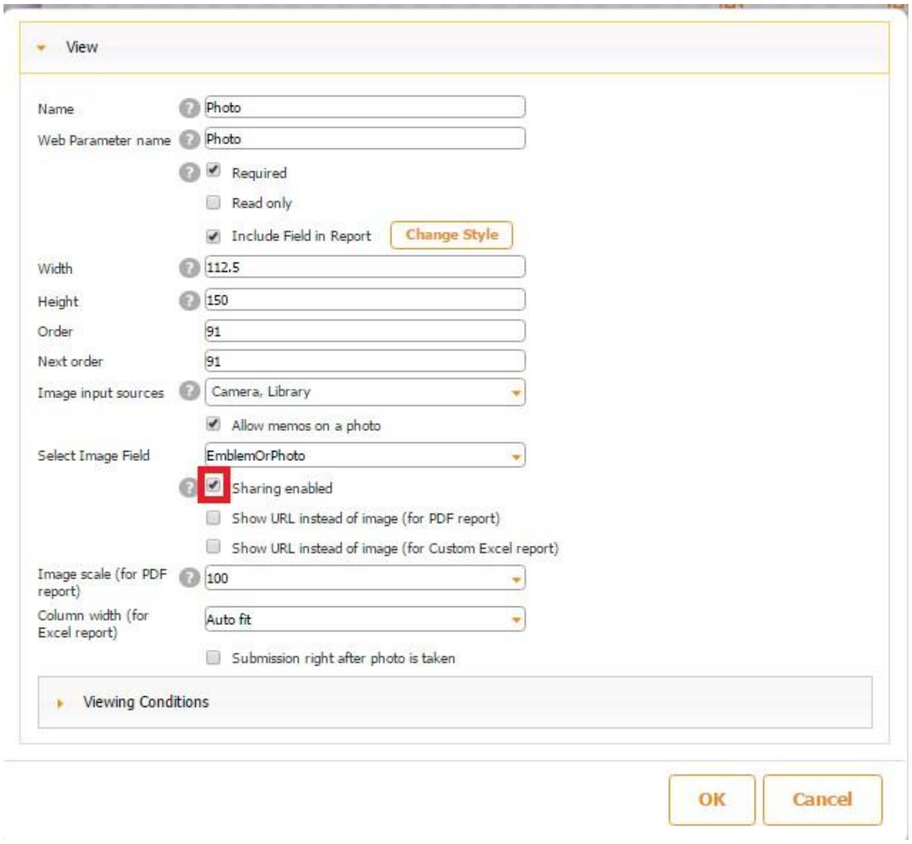


Name (show description) Farmer's data parent
Type:? Data Table
Data Storage:? Global
Time zone:? UTC 0
Shared:? □

Fields:

WorkHoursFrom	WorkHoursFrom	time	□	□
WorkHoursTo	WorkHoursTo	time	□	□
EmailToContact	EmailToContact	text	□	□
Facebook	Facebook	text	□	□
Twitter	Twitter	text	□	□
EmailLogin	EmailLogin	text	□	□
Password	Password	text	□	□
EmblemOrPhoto	EmblemOrPhoto	image	□	□
Location	Location	location	□	□
EmailForShare	EmailForShare	text	□	□

10. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your users to share their photos separately, not only within PDF/Excel reports.



View

Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: Photo

☑ Required

□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 91

Next order: 91

Image input sources: Camera, Library

☑ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: EmblemOrPhoto

☑ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

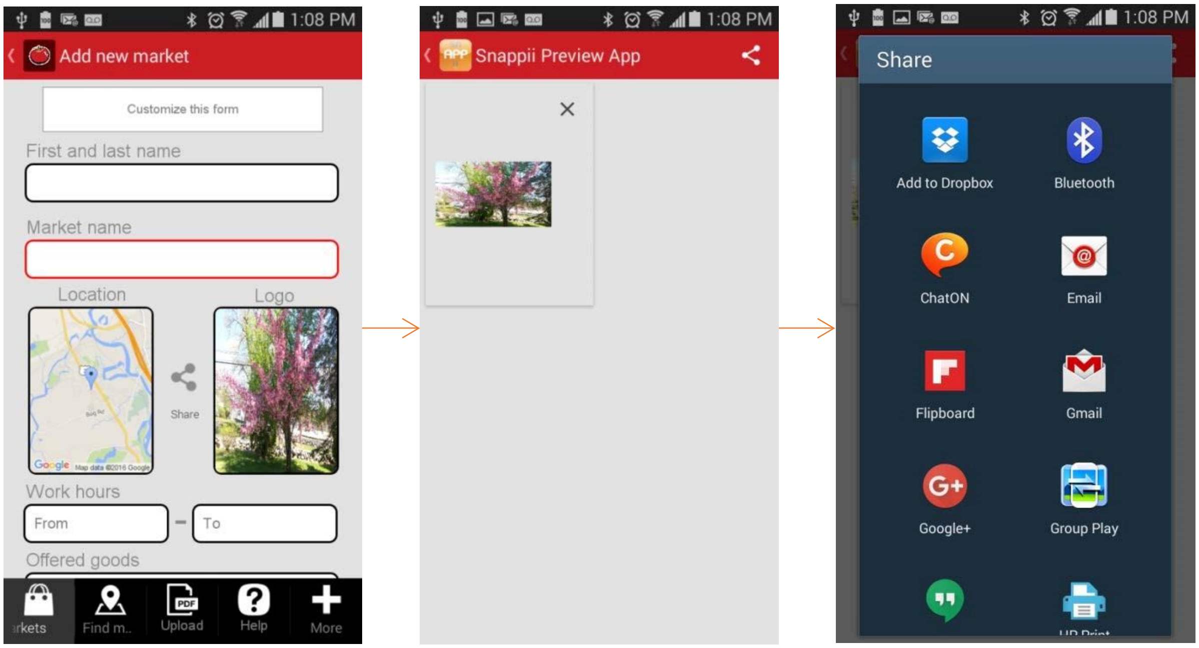
Image scale (for PDF report): 100

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Submission right after photo is taken

Viewing Conditions

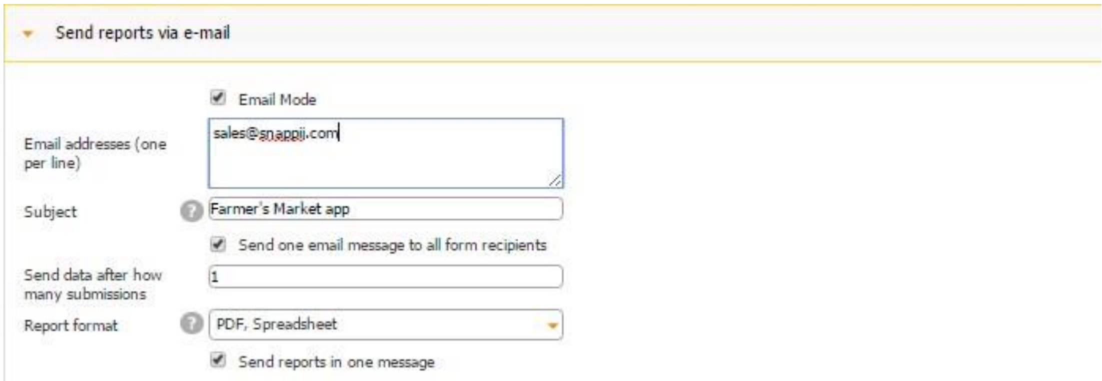
When the Share button is added on the same Table element, this option allows sharing photos uploaded through the Photo field with others.



11. Check off the boxes next to *Use URL instead of image* if necessary.

12. Specify the scale of the image and column width.

13. If necessary, check off the box next to *Submission right after a photo is taken*. For instance, you might want to add a photo field at the end of a form and enable instant submission after all the required fields have been filled out and a photo has been taken/uploaded. For this option to work properly, make sure you have specified the correct email address for the submission of PDF/Excel reports in the form settings.



Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): sales@snappii.com

Subject: Farmer's Market app

☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

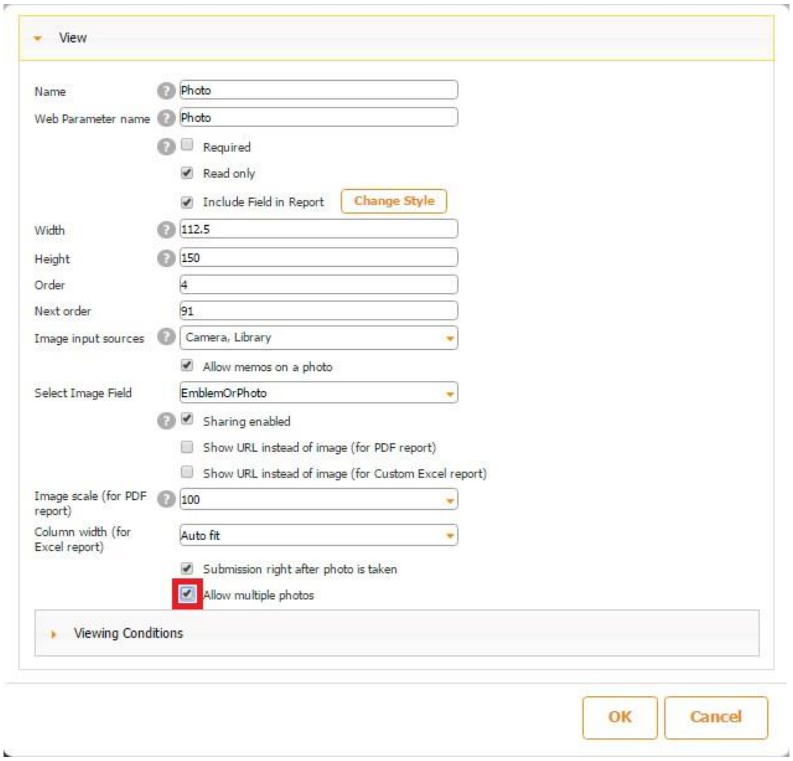
Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF, Spreadsheet

☑ Send reports in one message

Please keep in mind that this option is currently available only for iOS devices.

14. When the *Submission right after a photo is taken* box is selected, a new checkbox that says *Allow multiple photos* appears.



View

Name: Photo

Web Parameter name: Photo

☐ Required

☑ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 4

Next order: 91

Image input sources: Camera, Library

☑ Allow memos on a photo

Select Image Field: EmblemOrPhoto

☑ Sharing enabled

☐ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

☐ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

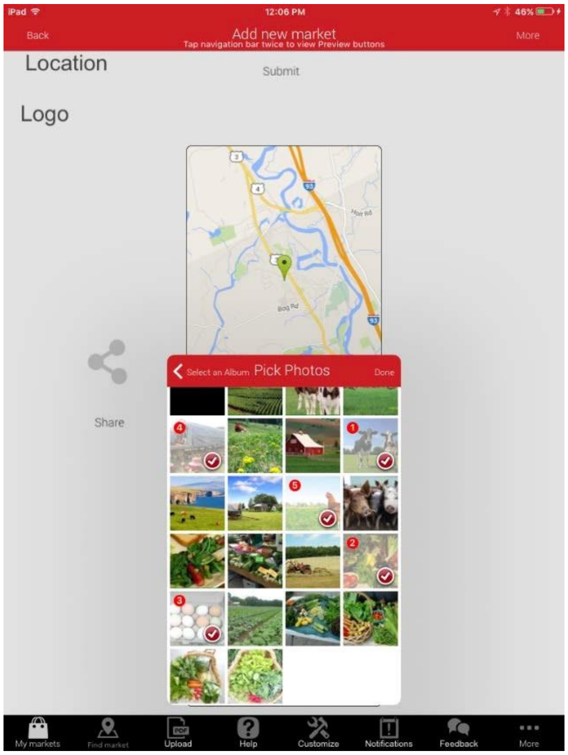
Image scale (for PDF report): 100

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

☑ Submission right after photo is taken

☑ Allow multiple photos

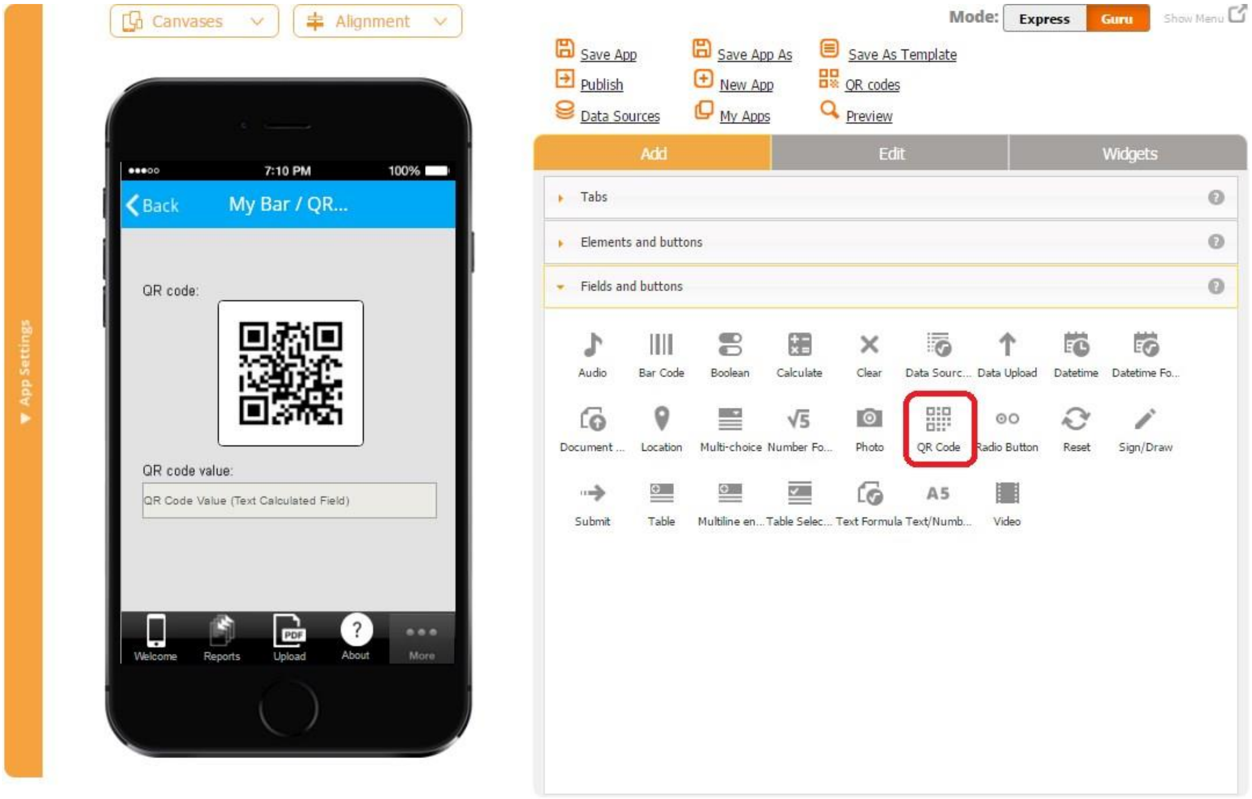
This option allows you to take/upload several photos before the automatic submission of the form.



Like the previous option, this one is also only supported by iOS devices at this moment.

There is also a video tutorial available for the Photo field. Click here to watch it.

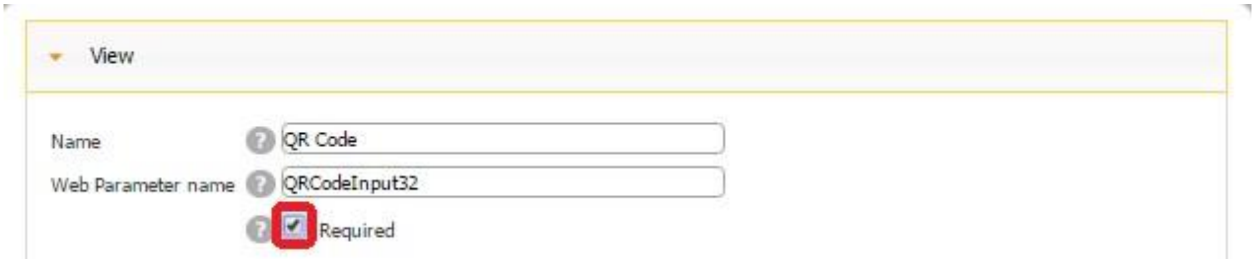
8.14 QR Code Field



The QR Code field allows scanning QR codes, sharing them with others, and importing them into PDF and Excel reports.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below.

1. Drop the QR Code field onto the canvas wherever you would like.
2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the field and whether this field should be required. (When an element is made required, a user can't submit the form without filling out that element first.)


View

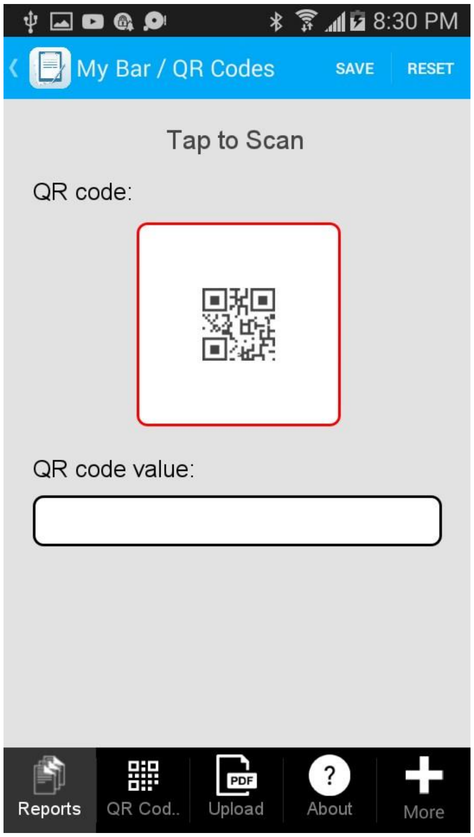
Name: QR Code

Web Parameter name: QRCodeInput32

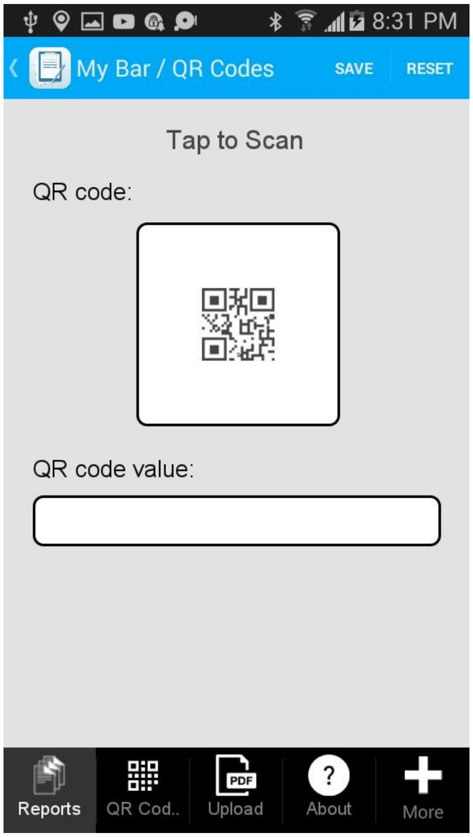
☑ Required

Here's how the QR Code field looks when it's required and when it's optional.

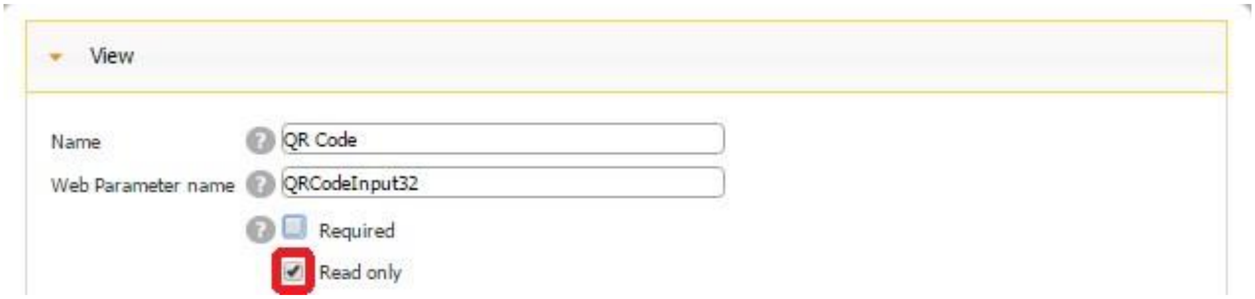
Required



Optional

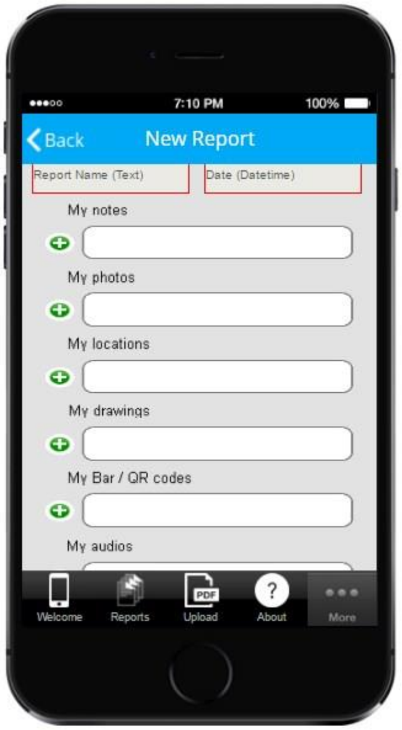


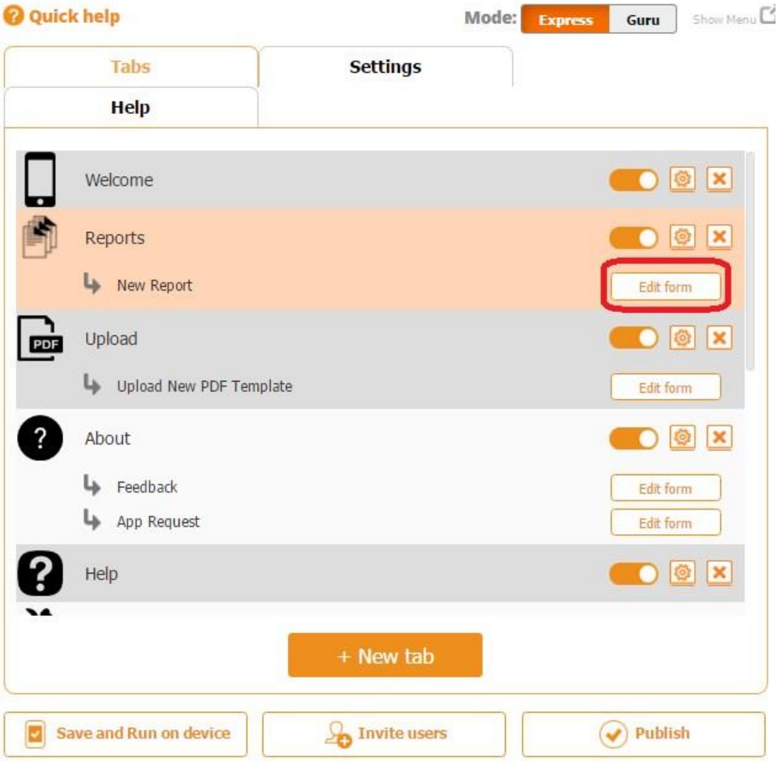
3. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.



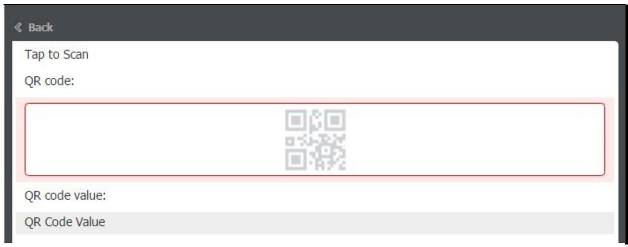
View

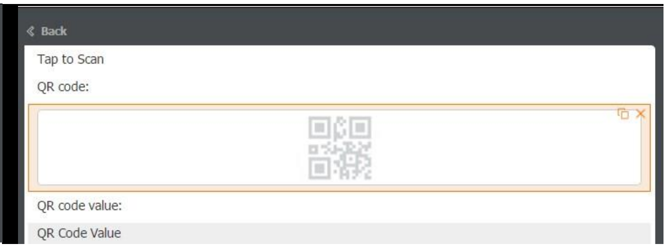
Name	QR Code
Web Parameter name	QRCodeInput32
	□ Required
	☑ Read only





***Read only* enabled** ***Read only* disabled**





On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the QR Code field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

4. Enter Image Parameter and Data Parameter names the way you would like them to appear in the PDF/Excel reports.

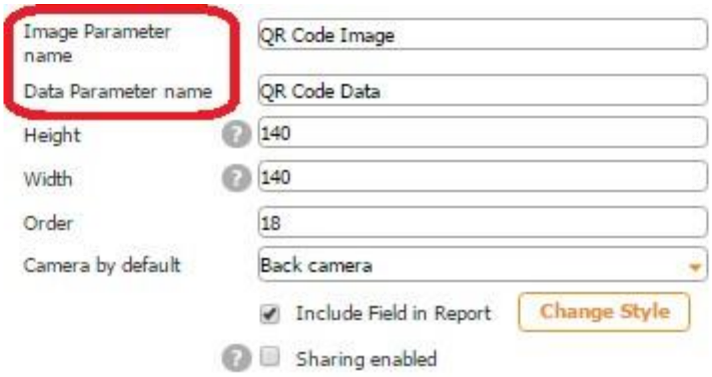


Image Parameter name: QR Code Image

Data Parameter name: QR Code Data

Height: 140

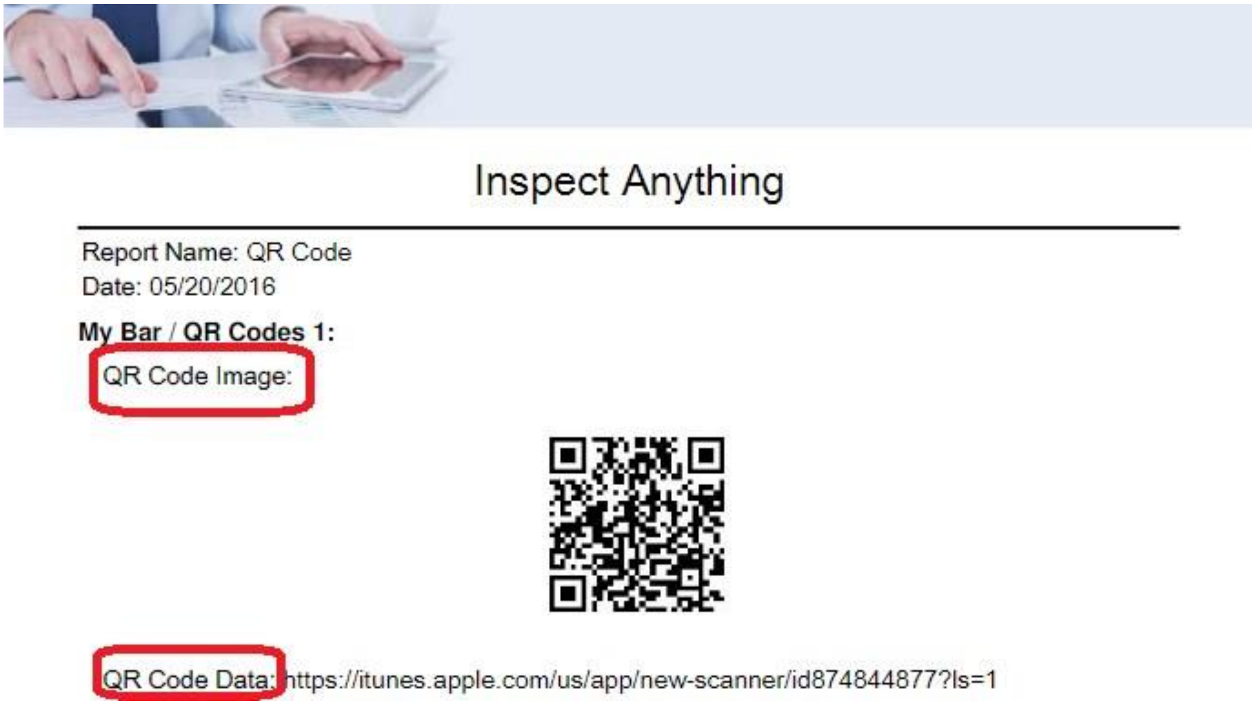
Width: 140

Order: 18

Camera by default: Back camera

☑ Include Field in Report

□ Sharing enabled



Inspect Anything

Report Name: QR Code
Date: 05/20/2016

My Bar / QR Codes 1:

QR Code Image:

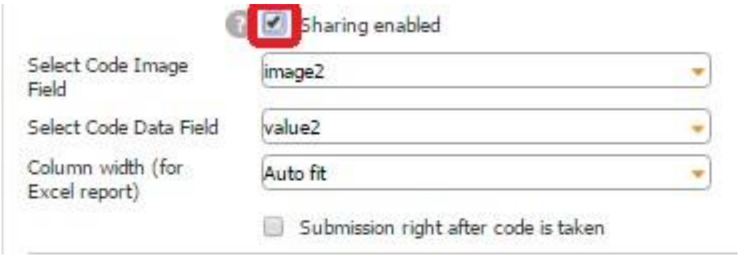
QR Code Data: https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1

5. Specify its dimensions, and order.

6. Select whether to use back camera or front camera by default.

7. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the QR Code field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

8. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their scanned QR codes separately, not only within PDF/Excel reports.



☑ Sharing enabled

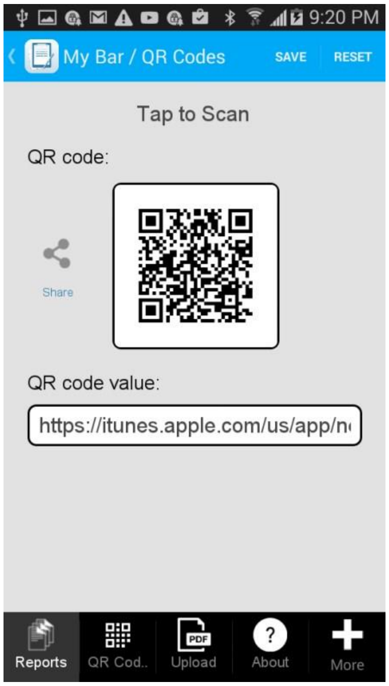
Select Code Image Field: image2

Select Code Data Field: value2

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Submission right after code is taken

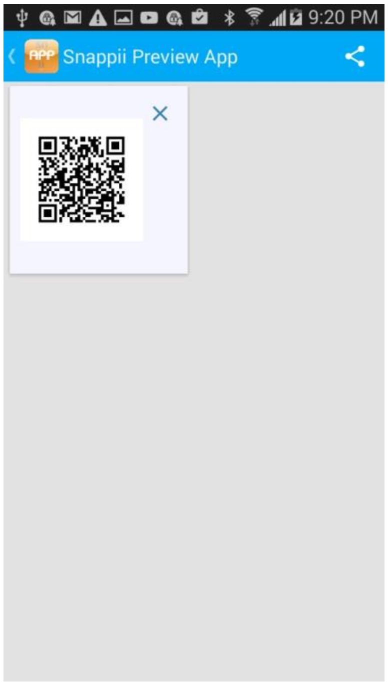
When the Share button is added on the same Table element, this option allows sharing QR codes uploaded through the QR Code field with others.

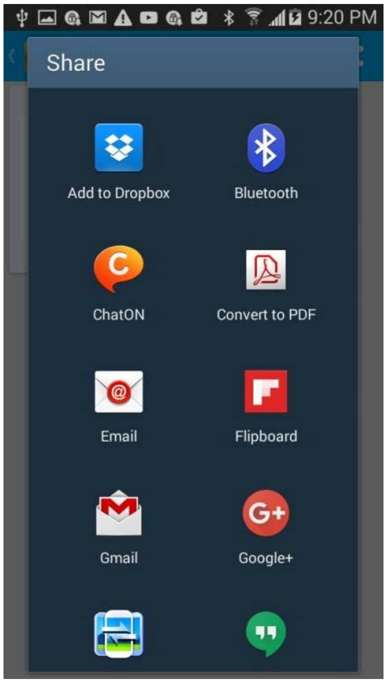


Tap to Scan

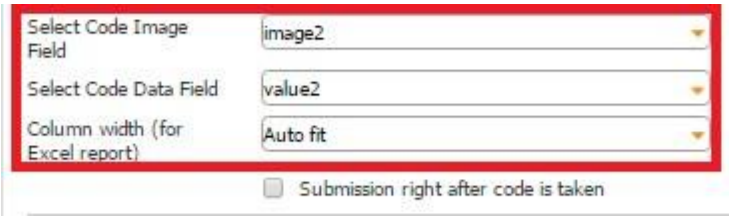
QR code:

QR code value: https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/n





9. Next to *Select Code Image Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added images of scanned QR codes will be sent.



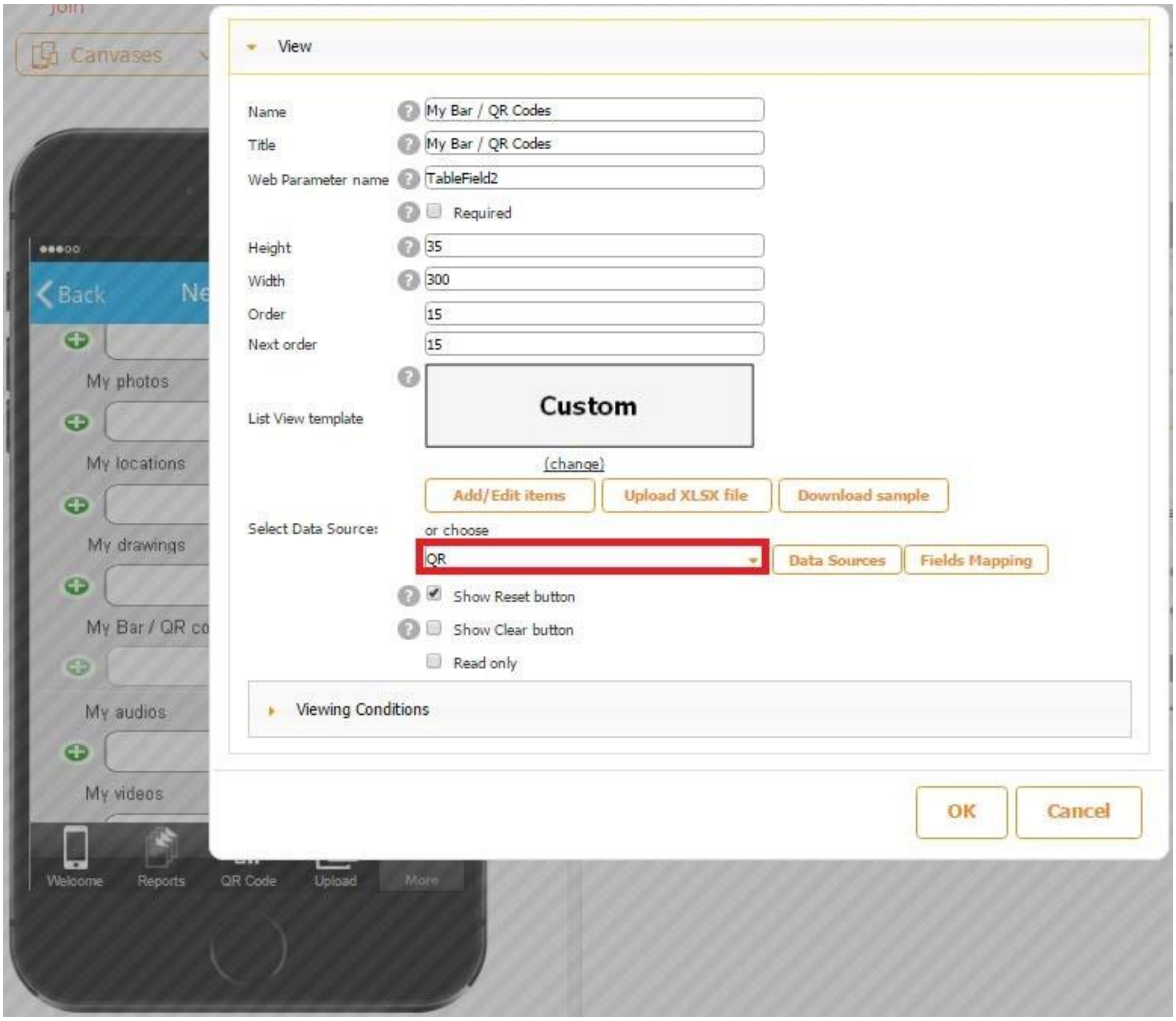
Select Code Image Field: image2

Select Code Data Field: value2

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

□ Submission right after code is taken

In our case, the QR Code field is located on the Table field, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Table field will be added to the data source called *QR*.



Name: My Bar / QR Codes

Title: My Bar / QR Codes

Web Parameter name: TableField2

☐ Required

Height: 35

Width: 300

Order: 15

Next order: 15

List View template: Custom

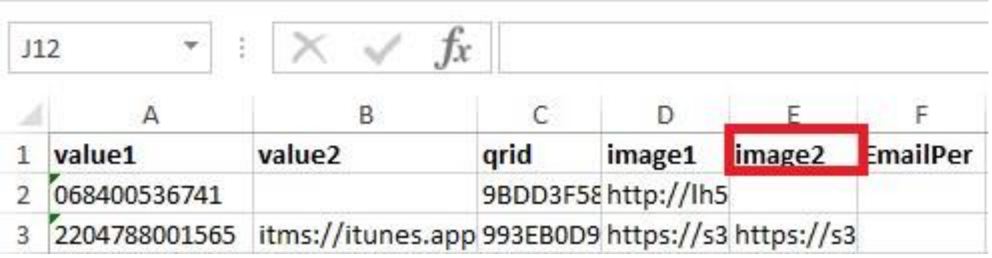
Select Data Source: or choose QR

☑ Show Reset button

☐ Show Clear button

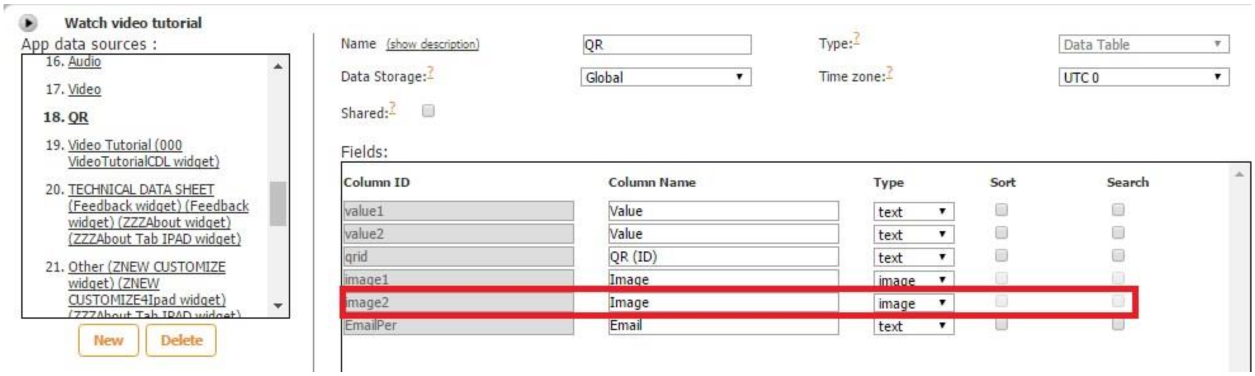
☐ Read only

In the Excel file called *QR*, used as our data source, we use the column *image2* to store uploaded QR Code images from the QR Code field.



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	value1	value2	qrid	image1	image2	EmailPer
2	068400536741		9BDD3F58	http://lh5		
3	2204788001565	itms://itunes.app	993EB0D9	https://s3	https://s3	

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

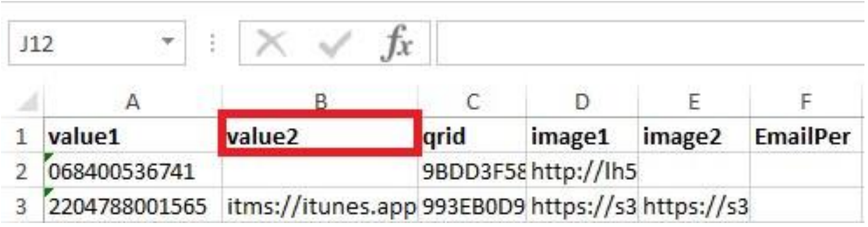
16. Audio
17. Video
18. **QR**
19. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
20. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)
21. Other (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE widget) (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE4Ipad widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)

Name (show description): QR
Type: Data Table
Data Storage: Global
Time zone: UTC 0
Shared: □

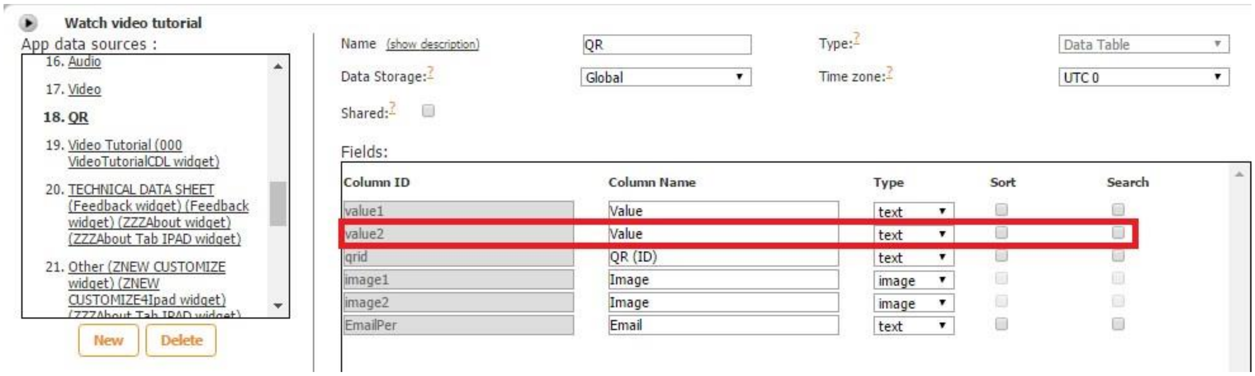
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
value1	Value	text	□	□
value2	Value	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
image1	Image	image	□	□
image2	Image	image	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□

10. Next to *Select Code Data Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the details about newly scanned QR codes will be sent. In our case, it is *value2*.



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	value1	value2	qrid	image1	image2	EmailPer
2	068400536741		9BDD3F58	http://lh5		
3	2204788001565	itms://itunes.app	993EB0D9	https://s3	https://s3	



App data sources :

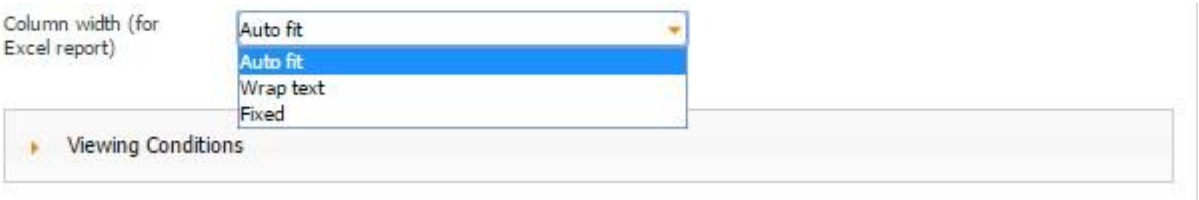
16. Audio
17. Video
18. **QR**
19. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
20. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)
21. Other (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE widget) (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE4Ipad widget) (ZZZAbout Tab IPAD widget)

Name (show description): QR
Type: Data Table
Data Storage: Global
Time zone: UTC 0
Shared: □

Fields:

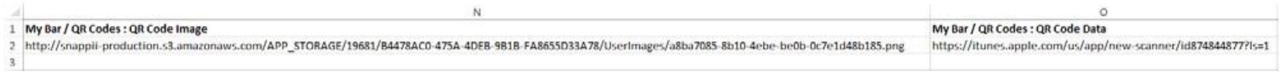
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
value1	Value	text	□	□
value2	Value	text	□	□
qrid	QR (ID)	text	□	□
image1	Image	image	□	□
image2	Image	image	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□

11. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.



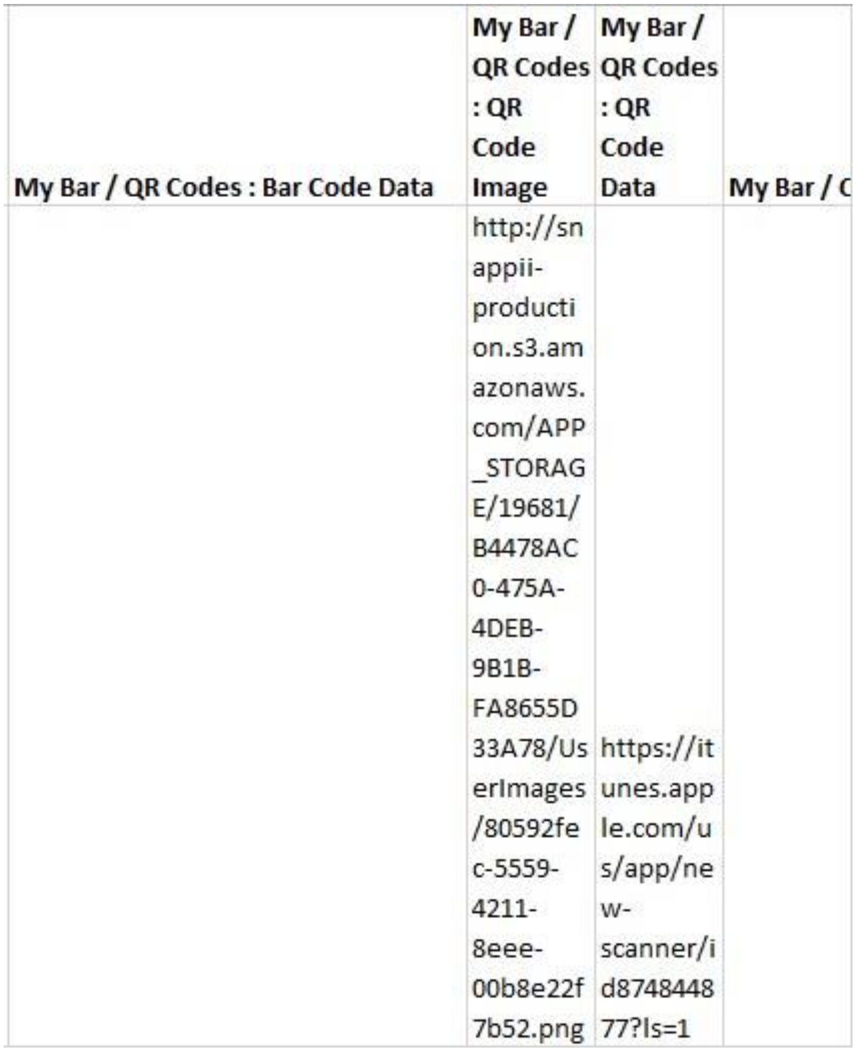
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Auto Fit



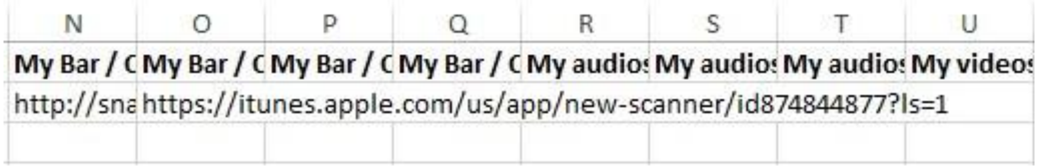
	N	O
1	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Image	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Data
2	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/19681/B4478AC0-475A-4DEB-9B1B-FA8655D33A78/UserImages/a8ba7085-8b10-4ebe-be0b-0c7e1d48b185.png	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1
3		

Wrap Text



My Bar / QR Codes : Bar Code Data	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Image	My Bar / QR Codes : QR Code Data	My Bar / C
	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/19681/B4478AC0-475A-4DEB-9B1B-FA8655D33A78/UserImages/80592fec-5559-4211-8eee-00b8e22f7b52.png	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1	

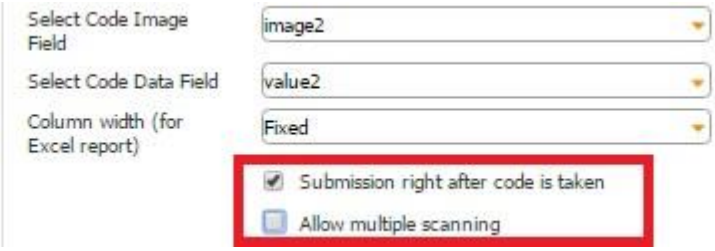
Fixed



N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My Bar / C	My audios	My audios	My audios	My videos
http://sna	https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/new-scanner/id874844877?ls=1						

12. If necessary, check off the box next to *Submission right after a code is taken*. For instance, you might want to add the QR Code field at the end of a form and enable

instant submission after all the required fields have been filled out and a QR code has been scanned.



Select Code Image Field: image2

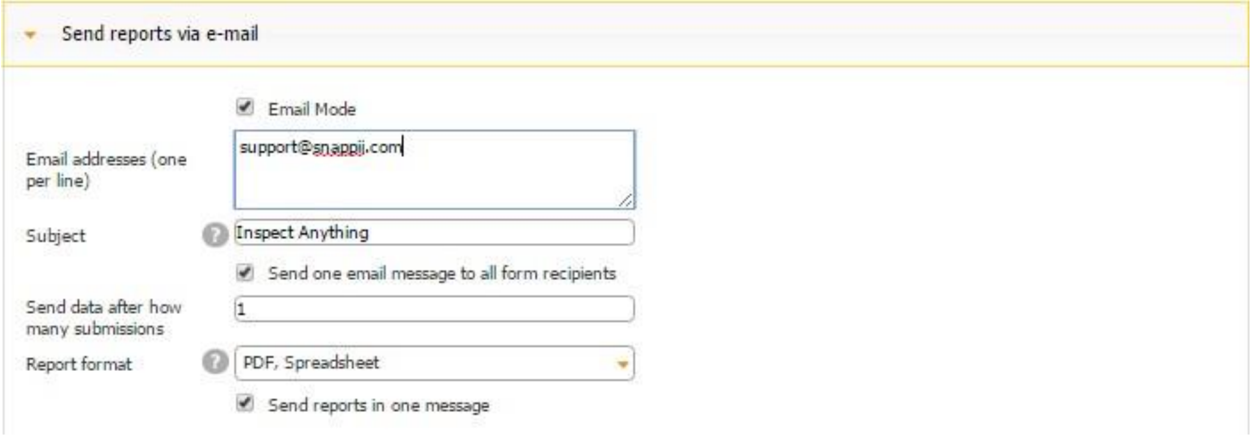
Select Code Data Field: value2

Column width (for Excel report): Fixed

☑ Submission right after code is taken

☐ Allow multiple scanning

For this option to work properly, make sure you have specified the correct email address for the submission of PDF/Excel reports in the form settings.



Send reports via e-mail

☑ Email Mode

Email addresses (one per line): support@snappii.com

Subject: Inspect Anything

☑ Send one email message to all form recipients

Send data after how many submissions: 1

Report format: PDF, Spreadsheet

☑ Send reports in one message

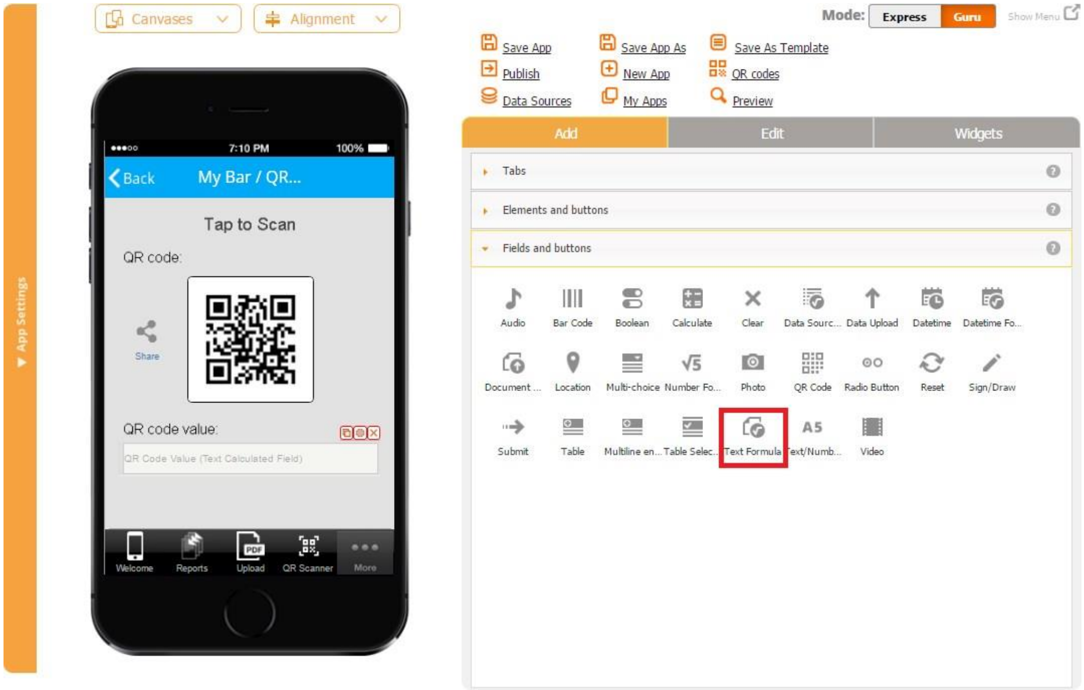
Please keep in mind that this option is currently available only for iOS devices.

13. When the *Submission right after a code is taken* box is selected, a new checkbox that says *Allow multiple scanning* appears. (This option is also supported by iOS devices only at this point.)

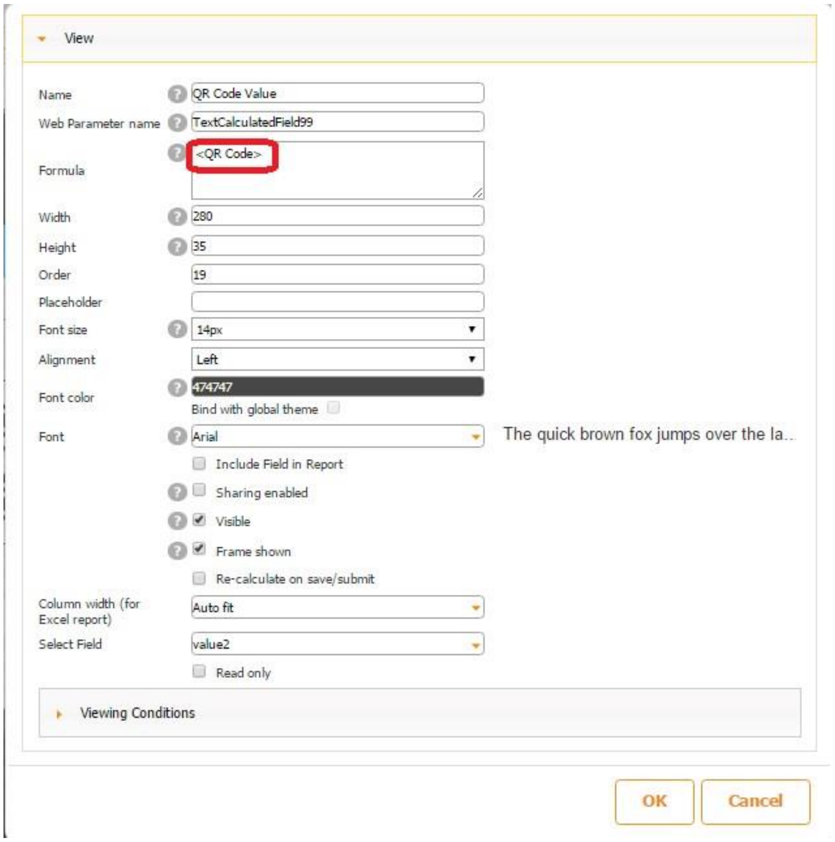
This feature allows you to scan several QR codes before the automatic submission of the form.

Using Text Formula with the QR Code Field

To see the details about the scanned QR Codes, add the Text Formula field next to the QR Code field.

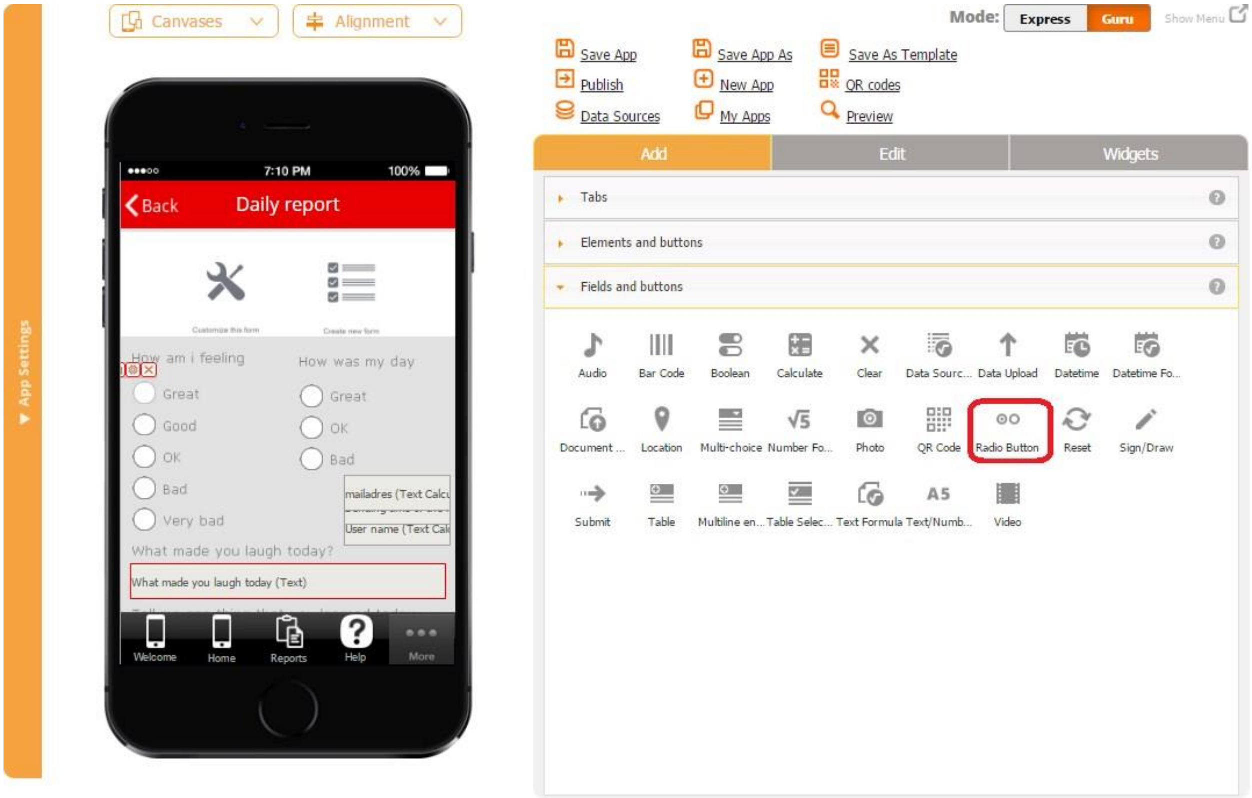


In the popped up window, enter the name of the QR Code field from the QR Code field settings in the following format <name>.



Name	QR Code Value
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField99
Formula	<QR Code>
Width	280
Height	35
Order	19
Placeholder	
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	474747 Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial
	□ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
Select Field	value2
	□ Read only

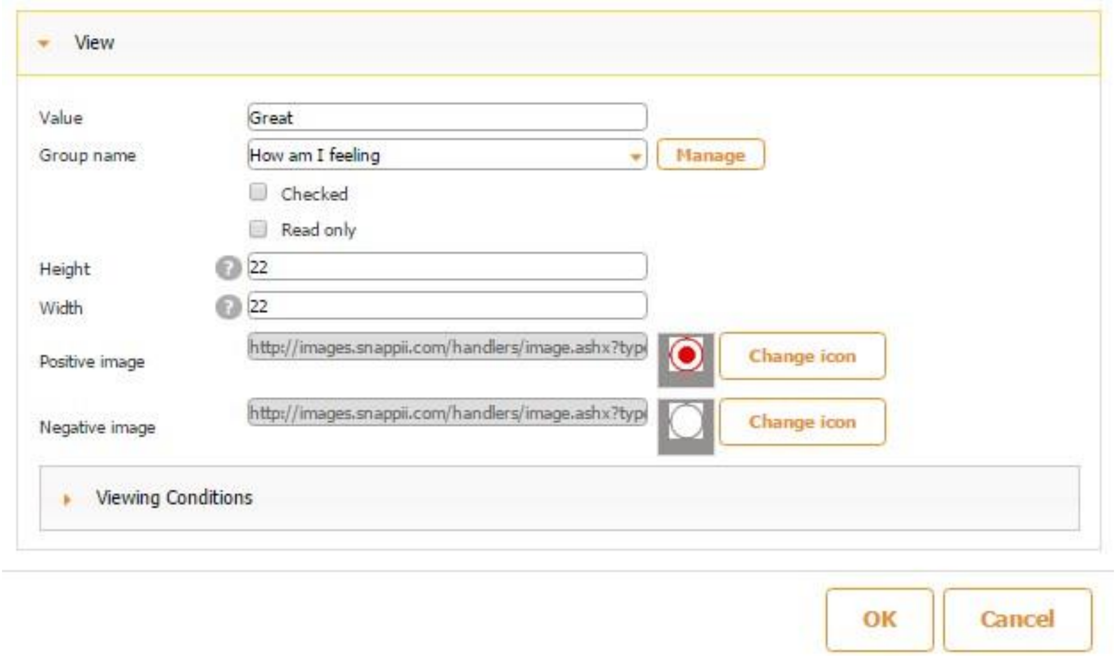
8.15 Radio Button



The Radio button enables your app users to select a single option from the list of options and integrate it into PDF/Excel/Word reports to share it with others or store it for personal use.

To enable this functionality, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Radio button onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify its value and group name.



View

Value: Great

Group name: How am I feeling

□ Checked

□ Read only

Height: 22

Width: 22

Positive image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Negative image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Viewing Conditions

Value is what this specific radio button means.

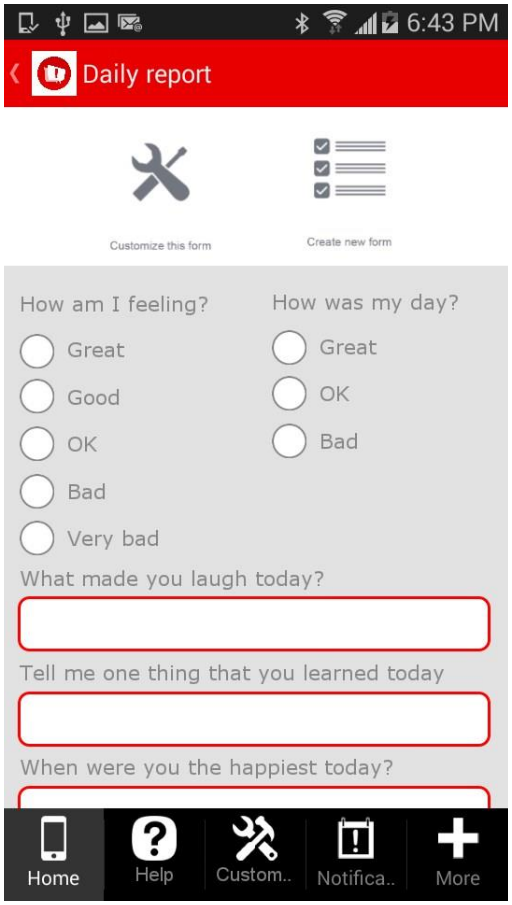
Group name is the group this specific radio button belongs to.

For instance, in this app, we have created two groups:

1. *How am I feeling?*
2. *How was my day?*

The first group contains five radio buttons, whereas the second – three.

The value of the 1st radio button from the 1st group is *Great*, the 2nd – *Good*, etc.



How am I feeling?
○ Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

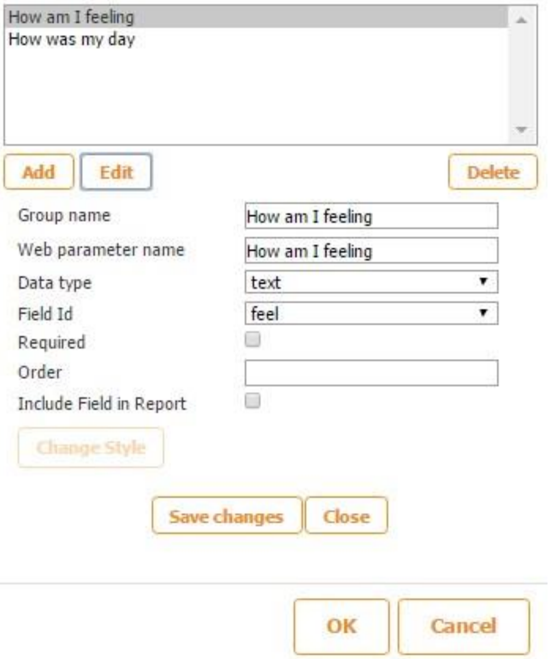
How was my day?
○ Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?

Tell me one thing that you learned today

When were you the happiest today?

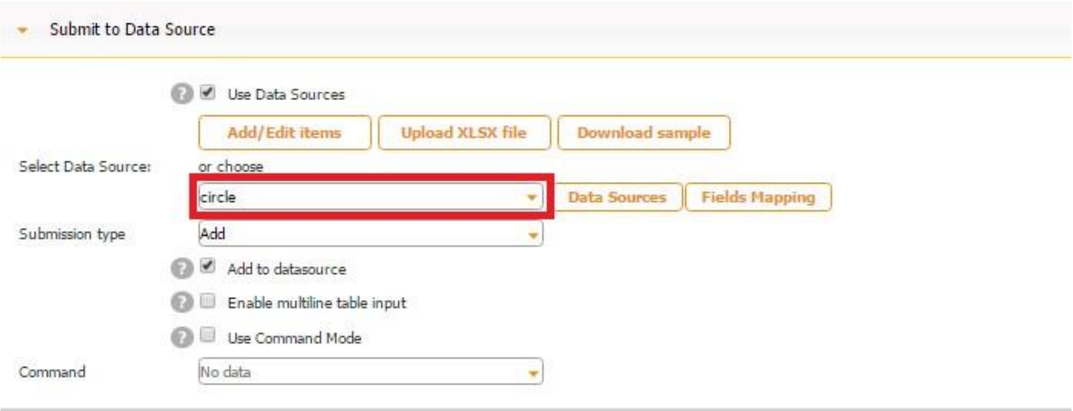
In order to add a group name, click on *Manage* and then *Add*.



How am I feeling
How was my day

Group name	How am I feeling
Web parameter name	How am I feeling
Data type	text
Field Id	feel
Required	□
Order	
Include Field in Report	□

- Enter your group name. (Group names can have any name.)
- Choose if the data goes as *text* or as *number*. In our case, it is *text*.
- Next to *Field Id*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added answers will be sent. In our case, it is *feel*. Our Radio buttons are located on the Form button, and next to *Select Data Source* in the settings of the Form button, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Form will be added to the data source called *circle*.



Submit to Data Source

☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose circle

Submission type: Add

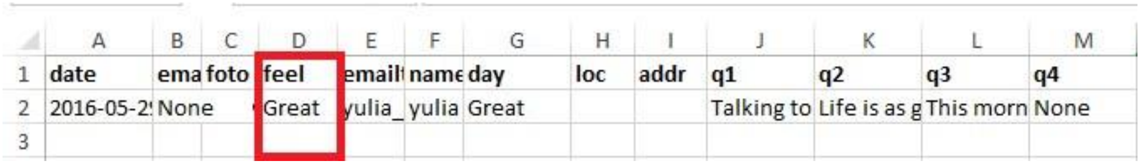
☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

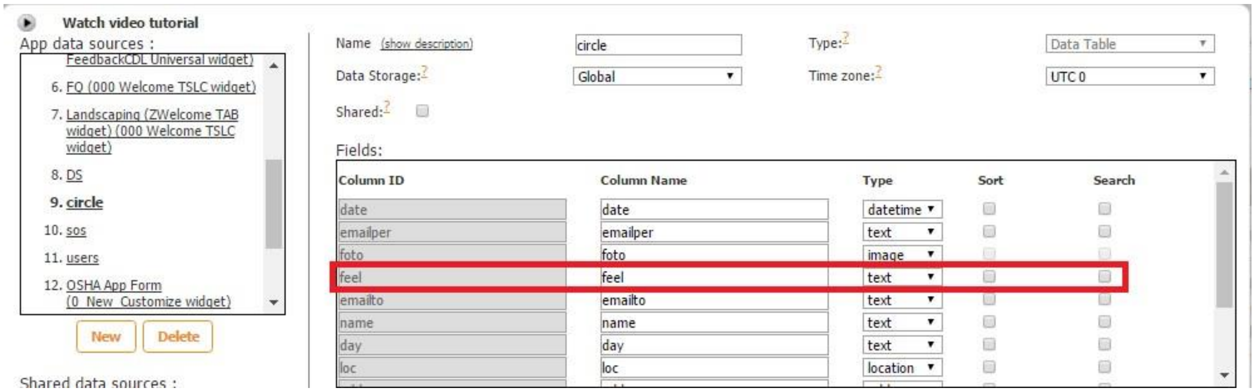
Command: No data

In the Excel file called *circle*, used as our data source, we use the column *feel* to store uploaded answers from the Radio button.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	date	ema	foto	feel	email	name	day	loc	addr	q1	q2	q3	q4
2	2016-05-2!	None		Great	yulia_	yulia	Great			Talking to	Life is as g	This morn	None
3													

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
6. FQ (000 Welcome TSLC widget)
7. Landscaping (ZWelcome TAB widget) (000 Welcome TSLC widget)
8. DS
9. circle
10. sos
11. users
12. OSHA App Form (0_New_Customize widget)

Shared data sources :

Name (show description): circle

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

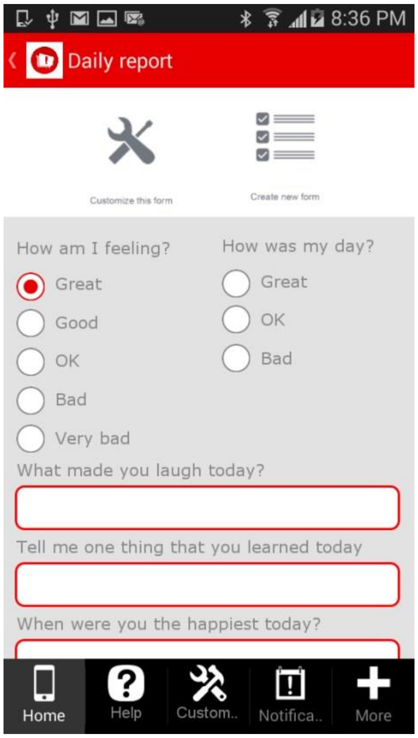
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
date	date	datetime	□	□
emailper	emailper	text	□	□
foto	foto	image	□	□
feel	feel	text	□	□
emailto	emailto	text	□	□
name	name	text	□	□
day	day	text	□	□
loc	loc	location	□	□

- Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.
- Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Radio button needs to be added in the PDF/Excel/Word reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

- Click *Add New Group* and then *OK.*

3. By default, the negative (unchecked) image is displayed. Select *Checked* if you need the positive image to be displayed. (In our case, it doesn't make sense to select *Checked.* However, if you go with the Yes/No answers only, for example, you might want the Yes answer to be always displayed unless your users change the answer.)

Positive Image Selected by Default **Negative Image Selected by Default**



How am I feeling?

● Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

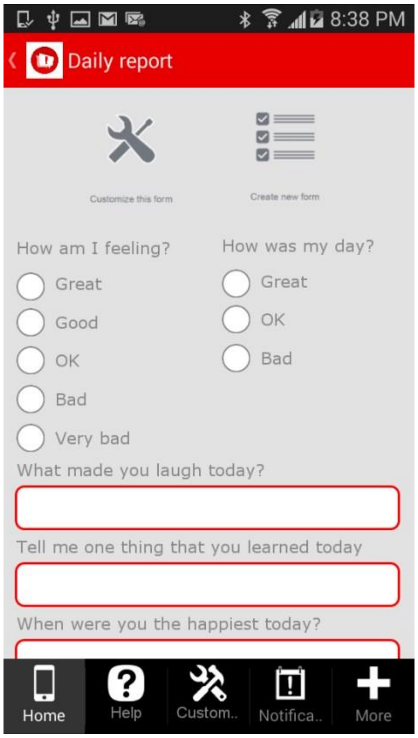
How was my day?

○ Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?

Tell me one thing that you learned today

When were you the happiest today?



How am I feeling?

○ Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

How was my day?

○ Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?

Tell me one thing that you learned today

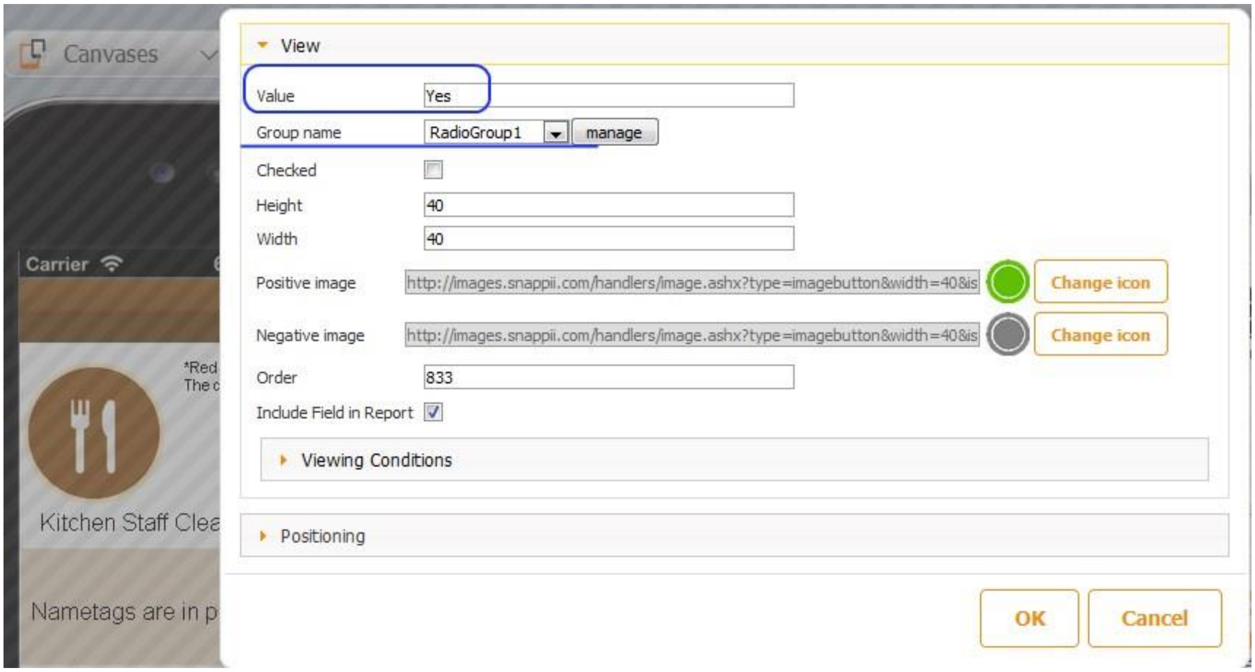
When were you the happiest today?

In our case, it doesn't really make sense to select *Checked.* However, if you go with the Yes/No answers only, for example, you might want the Yes answer to be always displayed unless your users change the answer.

4. Specify the dimensions of the Radio button.

5. Upload your own positive and negative images for the Radio button if you wish.

In another app, we have uploaded a green icon for the positive image (if the answer is *Yes),* and a grey icon for the negative/default/unchecked image.



Value: Yes

Group name: RadioGroup1

Checked: ☐

Height: 40

Width: 40

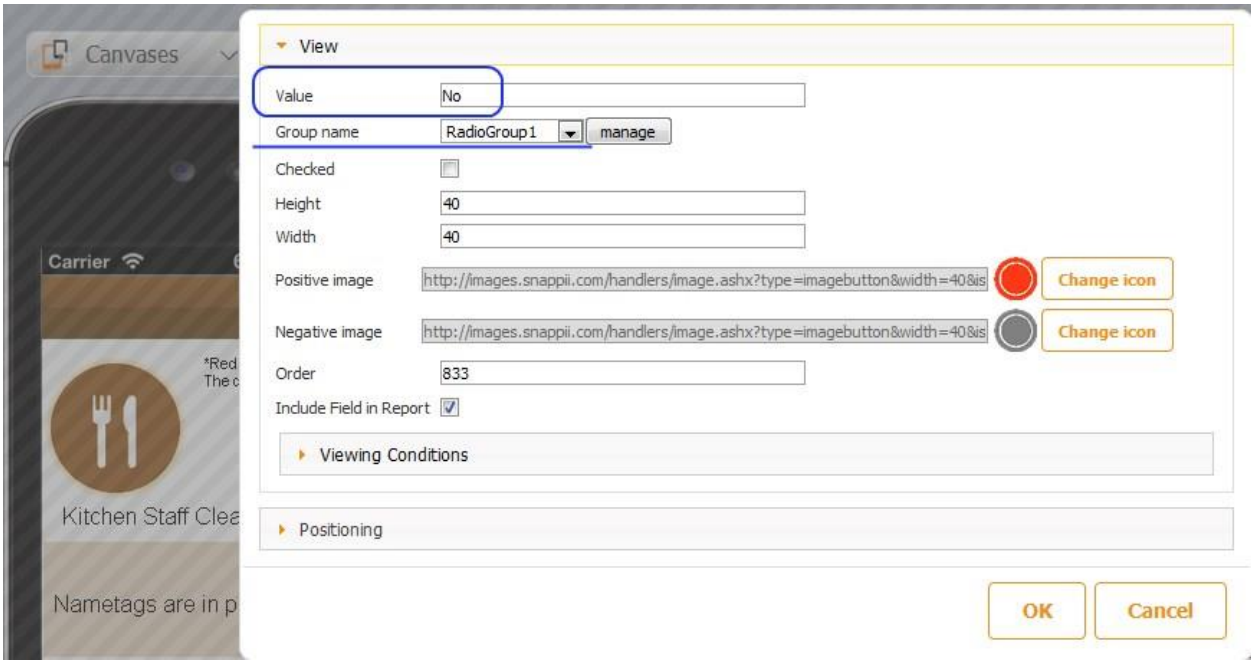
Positive image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=40&is

Negative image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=40&is

Order: 833

Include Field in Report: ☑

For the second radio button that stands for the *No* option, we have a red icon for the positive image, and a grey icon for the negative/default/unchecked image. In other words. Here is how this variant works on a mobile device.



Value: No

Group name: RadioGroup1

Checked: ☐

Height: 40

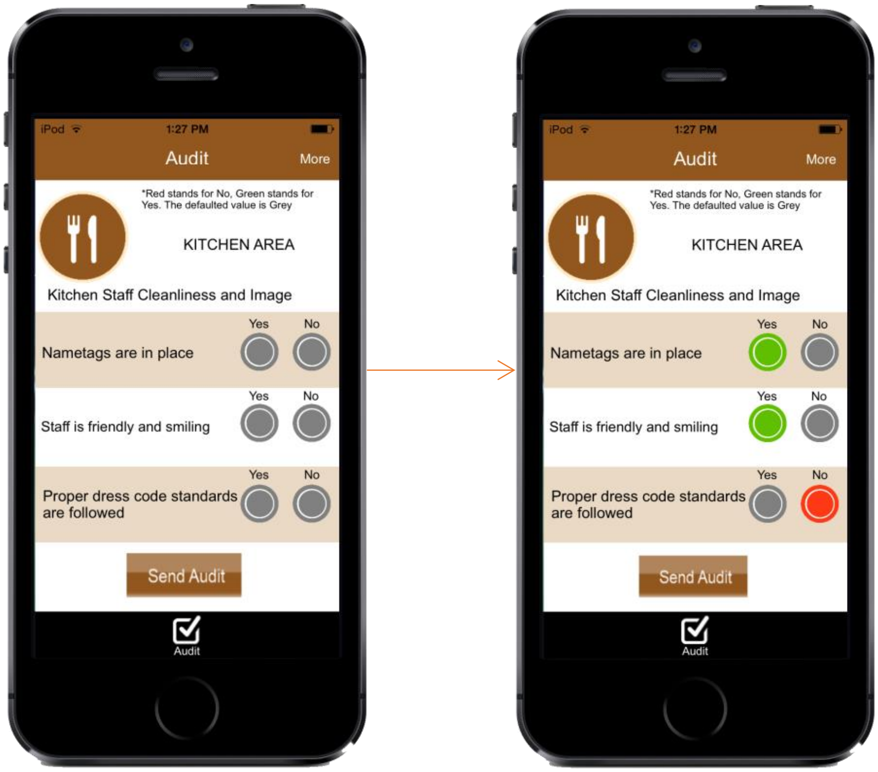
Width: 40

Positive image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=40&is

Negative image: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?type=imagebutton&width=40&is

Order: 833

Include Field in Report: ☑



iPod 1:27 PM

Audit More

*Red stands for No, Green stands for Yes. The defaulted value is Grey

KITCHEN AREA

Kitchen Staff Cleanliness and Image

Nametags are in place Yes ○ No ○

Staff is friendly and smiling Yes ○ No ○

Proper dress code standards are followed Yes ○ No ○

Send Audit

Audit

iPod 1:27 PM

Audit More

*Red stands for No, Green stands for Yes. The defaulted value is Grey

KITCHEN AREA

Kitchen Staff Cleanliness and Image

Nametags are in place Yes 🟢 No ○

Staff is friendly and smiling Yes 🟢 No ○

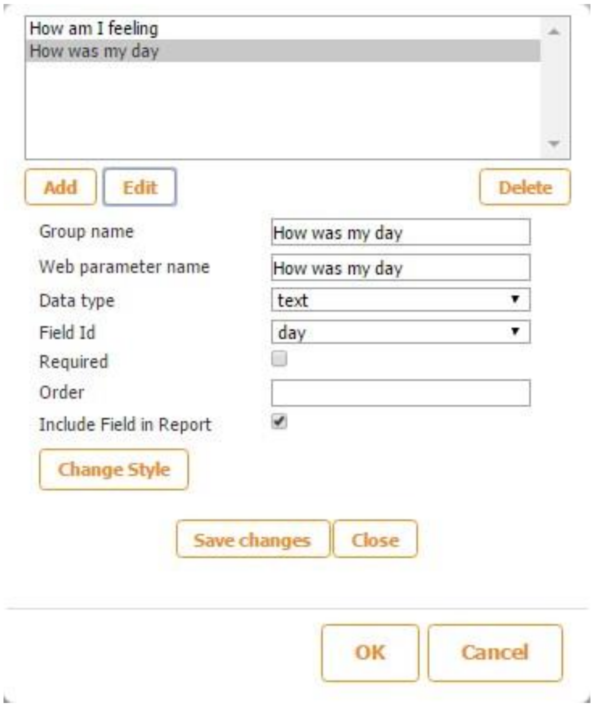
Proper dress code standards are followed Yes ○ No 🔴

Send Audit

Audit

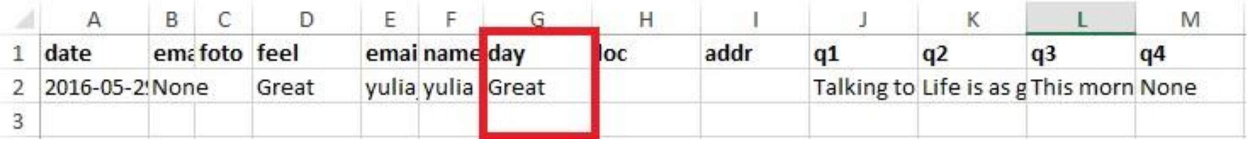
Let us go back to our original app now. After we added the first radio button with the value = Great, we added 4 more with identical settings with the exception of the value: *Good*, *OK*, *Bad*, and *Very bad* accordingly. (Please keep in mind that all these options belong to the same group – *How am I feeling?.)*

Next, we configured the other 3 radio buttons (*Great*, *OK*, *Bad*) for the group called *How was My Day?* and configured the buttons and the group similarly.

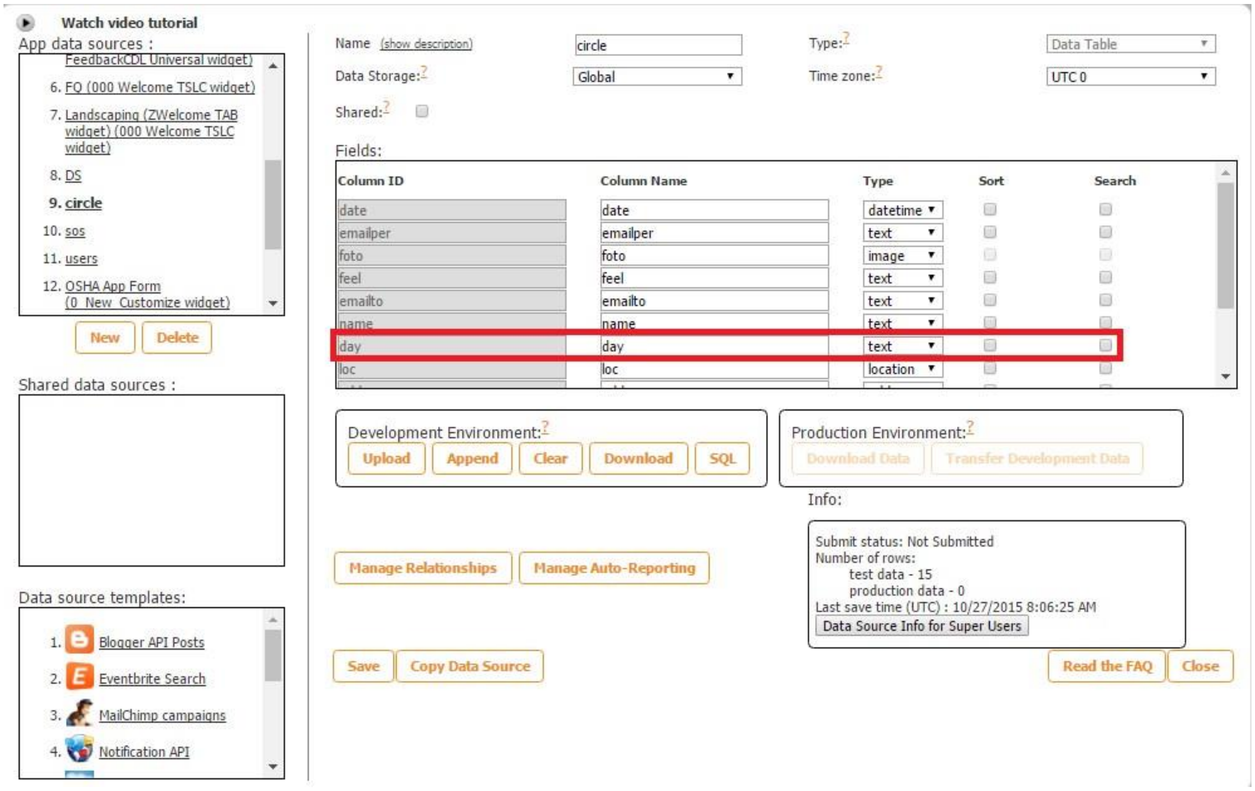


How am I feeling
How was my day

Group name: How was my day
Web parameter name: How was my day
Data type: text
Field Id: day
Required: □
Order:
Include Field in Report: ☑



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M
1	date	ema	foto	feel	emai	name	day	loc	addr	q1	q2	q3	q4
2	2016-05-2	None		Great	yulia	yulia	Great			Talking to	Life is as g	This morn	None
3													



App data sources :

FeedbackCDL Universal widget)
6. FQ (000 Welcome TSLC widget)
7. Landscaping (ZWelcome TAB widget) (000 Welcome TSLC widget)
8. DS
9. **circle**
10. sos
11. users
12. OSHA App Form (0 New Customize widget)

Shared data sources :

Data source templates:

1. Blogger API Posts
2. Eventbrite Search
3. MailChimp campaigns
4. Notification API

Name (show description): circle
Type:? Data Table
Data Storage:? Global
Time zone:? UTC 0
Shared:? □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
date	date	datetime	□	□
emailper	emailper	text	□	□
foto	foto	image	□	□
feel	feel	text	□	□
emailto	emailto	text	□	□
name	name	text	□	□
day	day	text	□	□
loc	loc	location	□	□

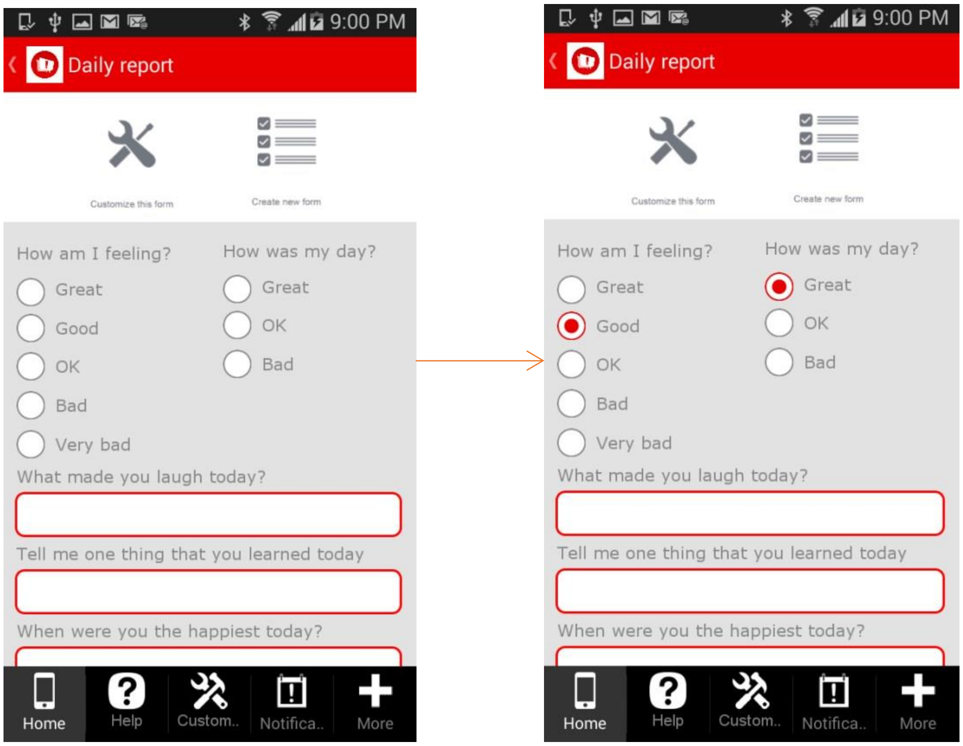
Development Environment:?

Production Environment:?

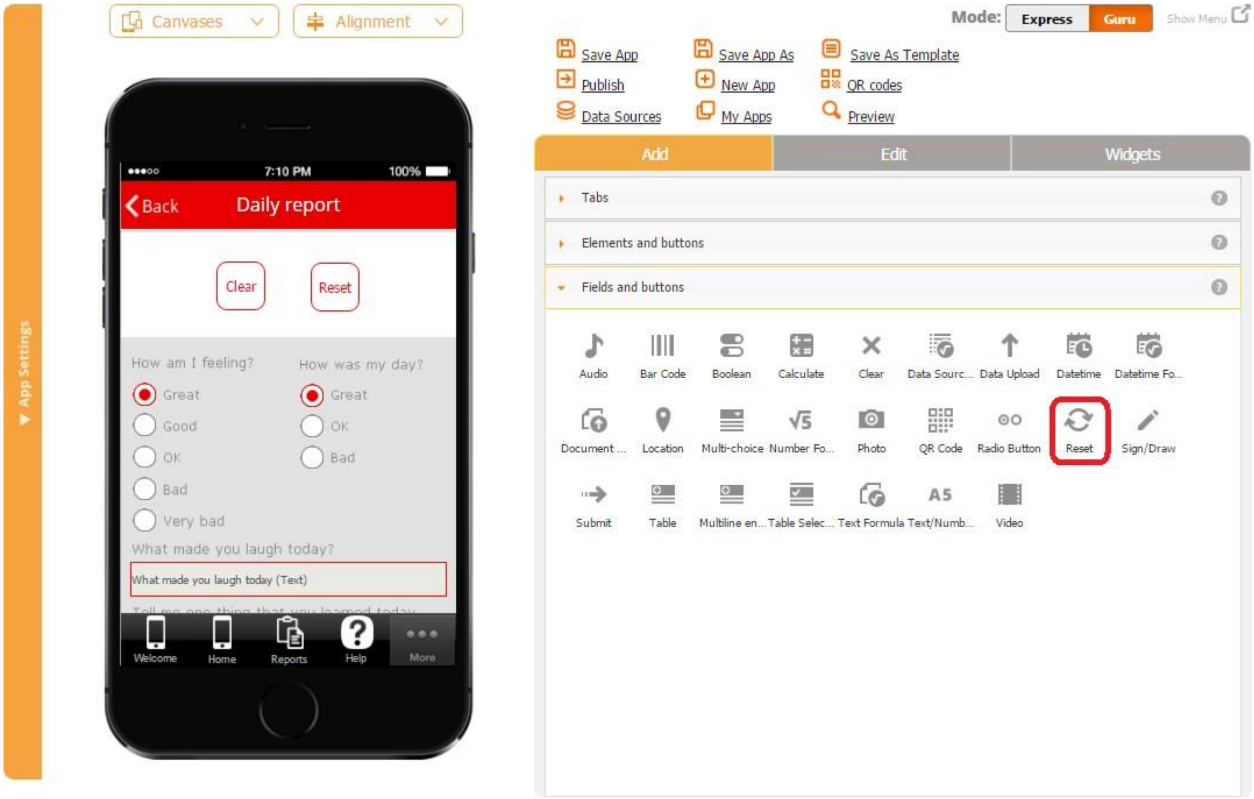
Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted
Number of rows:
test data - 15
production data - 0
Last save time (UTC) : 10/27/2015 8:06:25 AM

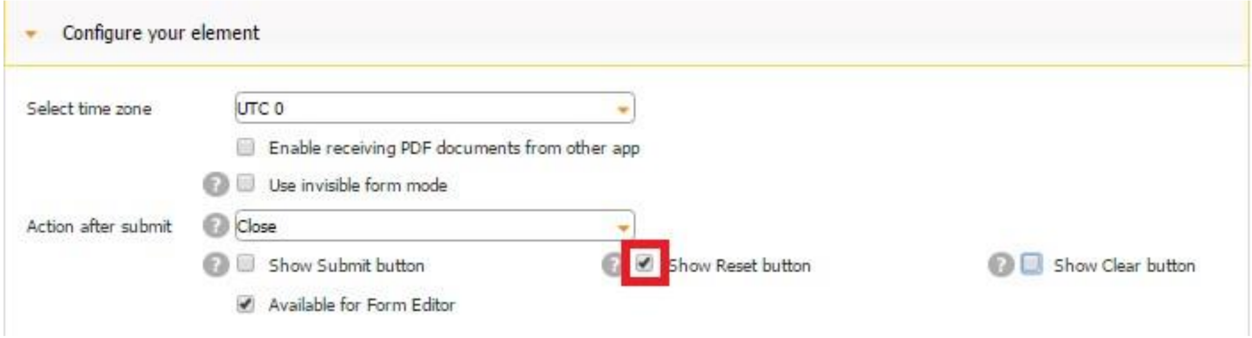
Here is how these buttons work on a mobile device.



8.16 Reset Button



The Reset button enables your users to revert to the default screen. The same functionality is available in the Configure your element section of the Form button.



Configure your element

Select time zone: UTC 0

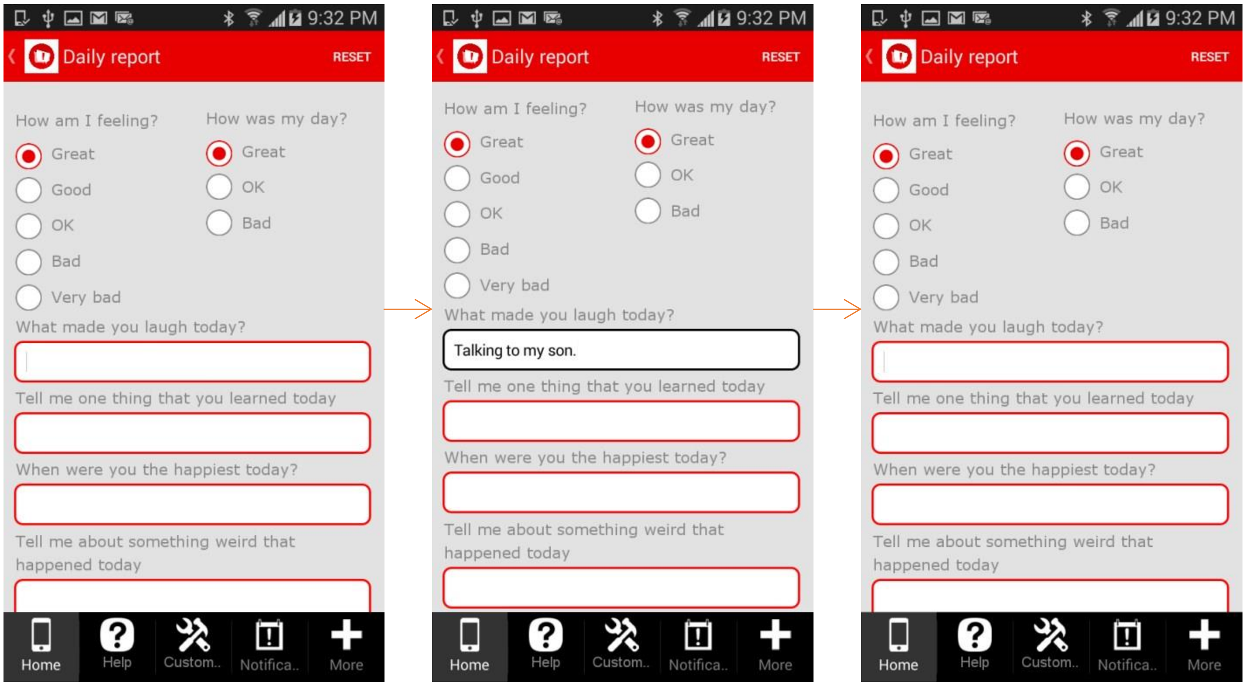
☐ Enable receiving PDF documents from other app

☐ Use invisible form mode

Action after submit: Close

☐ Show Submit button ☑ Show Reset button ☐ Show Clear button

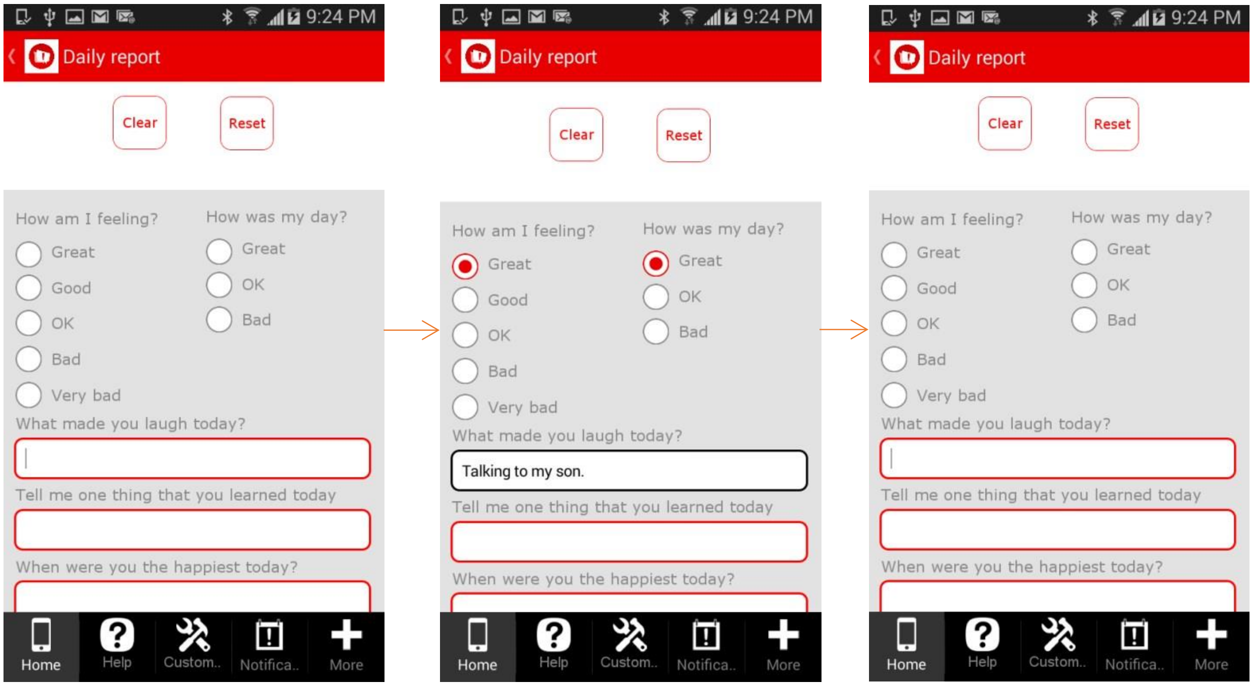
☑ Available for Form Editor


9:32 PM
Daily report
RESET
How am I feeling?
Great
Good
OK
Bad
Very bad
How was my day?
Great
OK
Bad
What made you laugh today?
Tell me one thing that you learned today
When were you the happiest today?
Tell me about something weird that happened today
Home
Help
Custom..
Notifica..
More

Talking to my son.

On the screenshots above, you can see that by default we have the answers next to *Great* selected. After we have filled out any number of the fields, we can revert to the default settings by simply clicking on *Reset.* Keep in mind that clicking on *Clear* would clear all the fields, including the radio buttons next to *Great.*

However, the Reset button under *Fields and Buttons* gives your more flexibility since you can place it wherever you would like and configure it the way you need: you can use the global style, use the default icon, upload a new icon, or opt for a custom style.



How am I feeling?
○ Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

How was my day?
○ Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?

Tell me one thing that you learned today

When were you the happiest today?

How am I feeling?
● Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

How was my day?
● Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?
Talking to my son.

Tell me one thing that you learned today

When were you the happiest today?

How am I feeling?
○ Great
○ Good
○ OK
○ Bad
○ Very bad

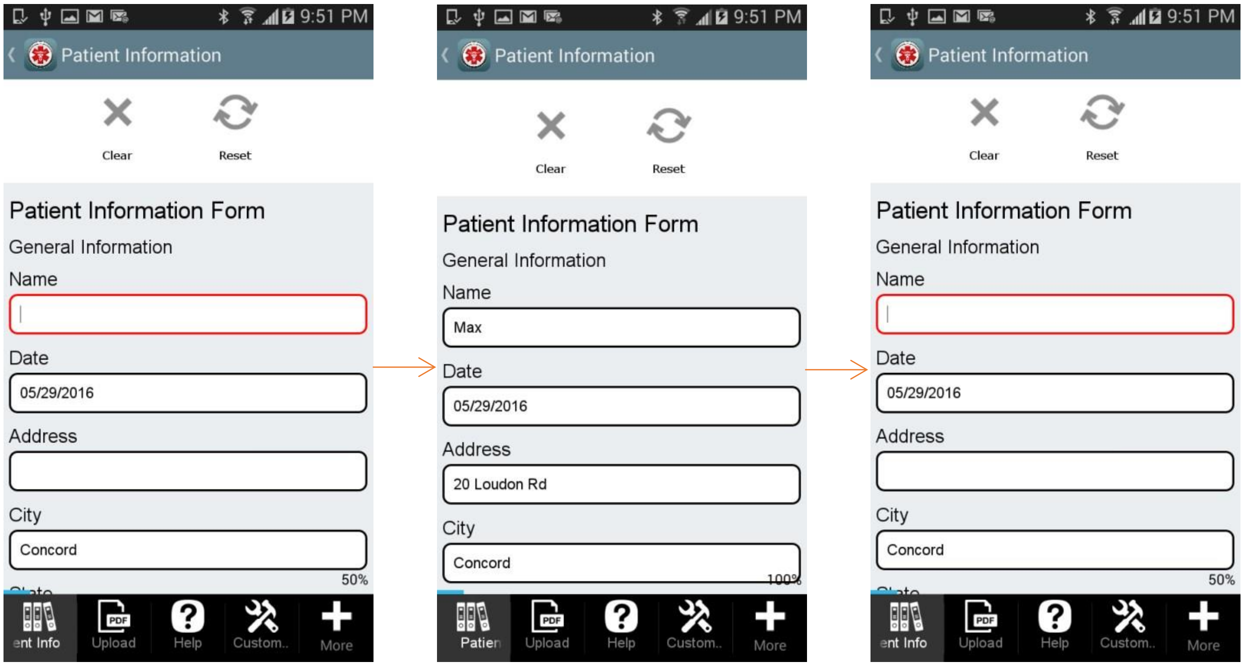
How was my day?
○ Great
○ OK
○ Bad

What made you laugh today?

Tell me one thing that you learned today

When were you the happiest today?

Another example of utilizing the Reset button would be reverting to the default options when the date, time, and location gets automatically identified the moment one opens the Form.



Patient Information Form
General Information
Name

Date
05/29/2016
Address

City
Concord

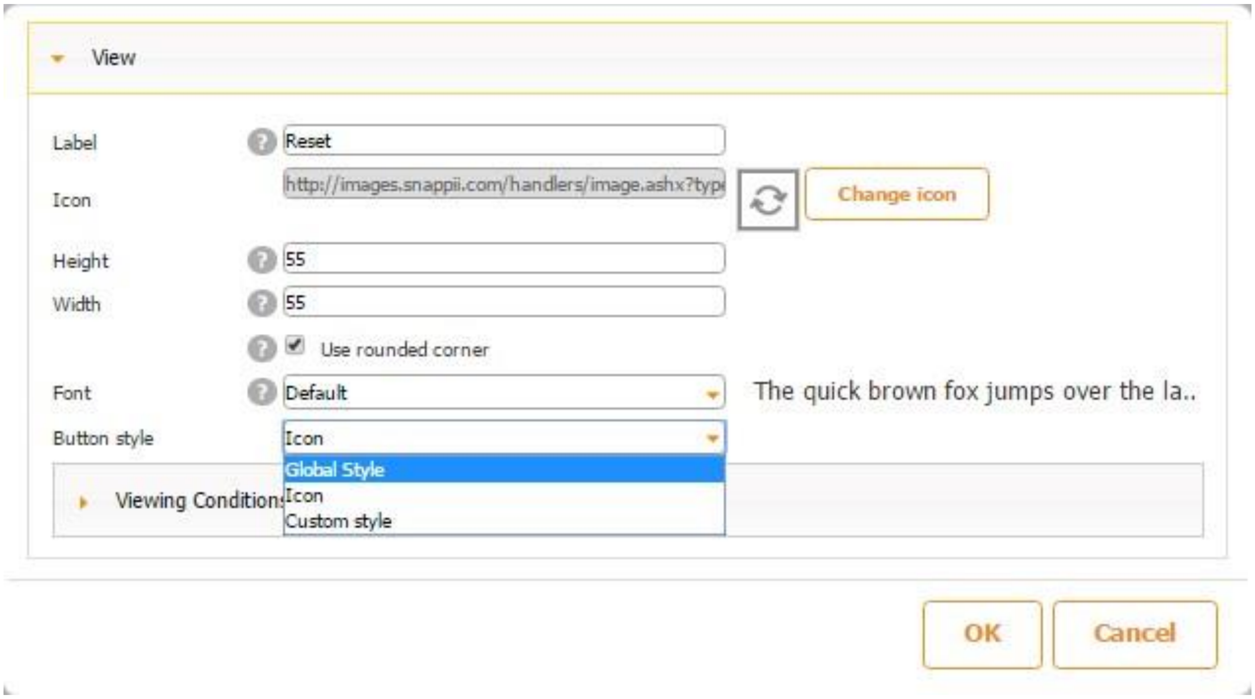
Patient Information Form
General Information
Name
Max
Date
05/29/2016
Address
20 Loudon Rd
City
Concord

Patient Information Form
General Information
Name

Date
05/29/2016
Address

City
Concord

To configure the Reset button, all you need to do is to drag and drop it onto the canvas and, in the popped up window, specify the label, if any, icon, dimensions, font, and style of the Reset button.



Label: Reset

Icon: http://images.snappii.com/handlers/image.ashx?typ

Height: 55

Width: 55

☑ Use rounded corner

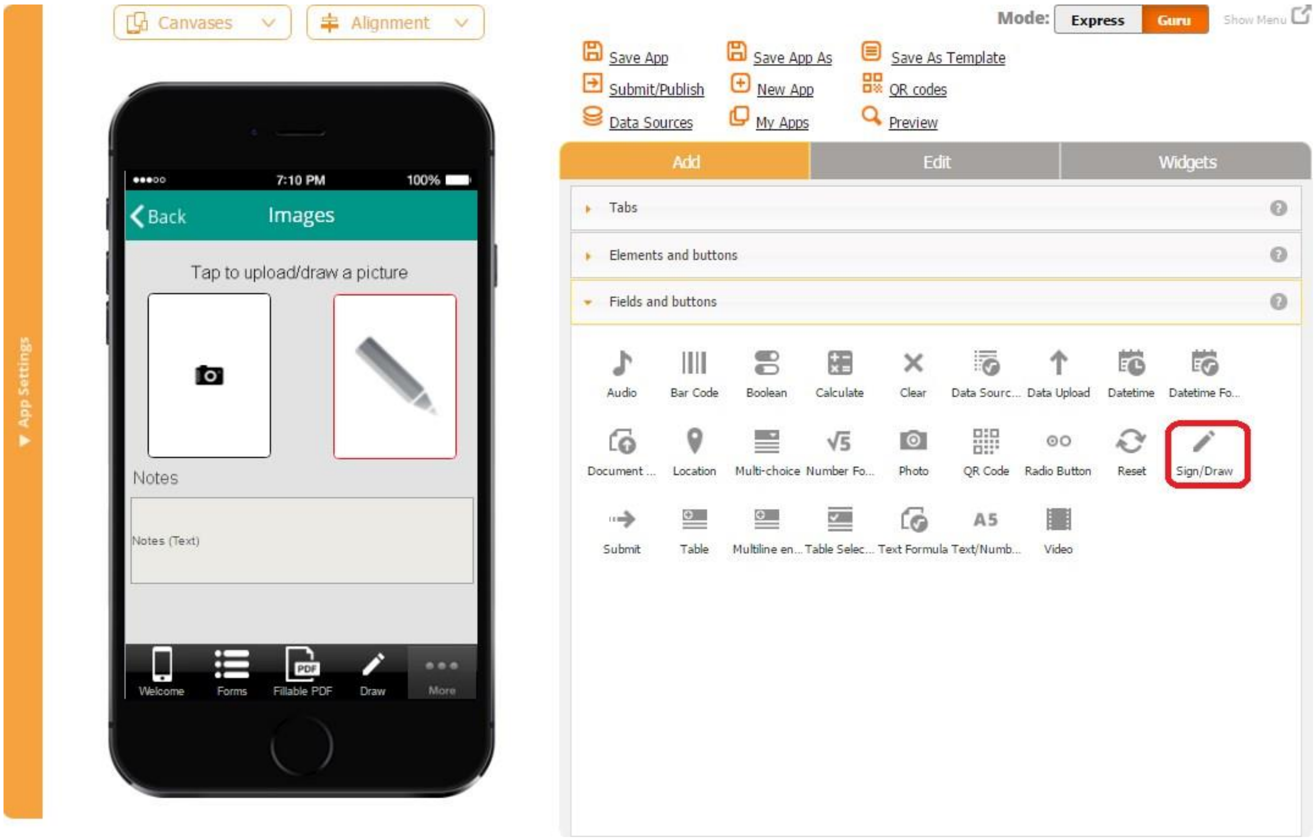
Font: Default

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Button style: Icon

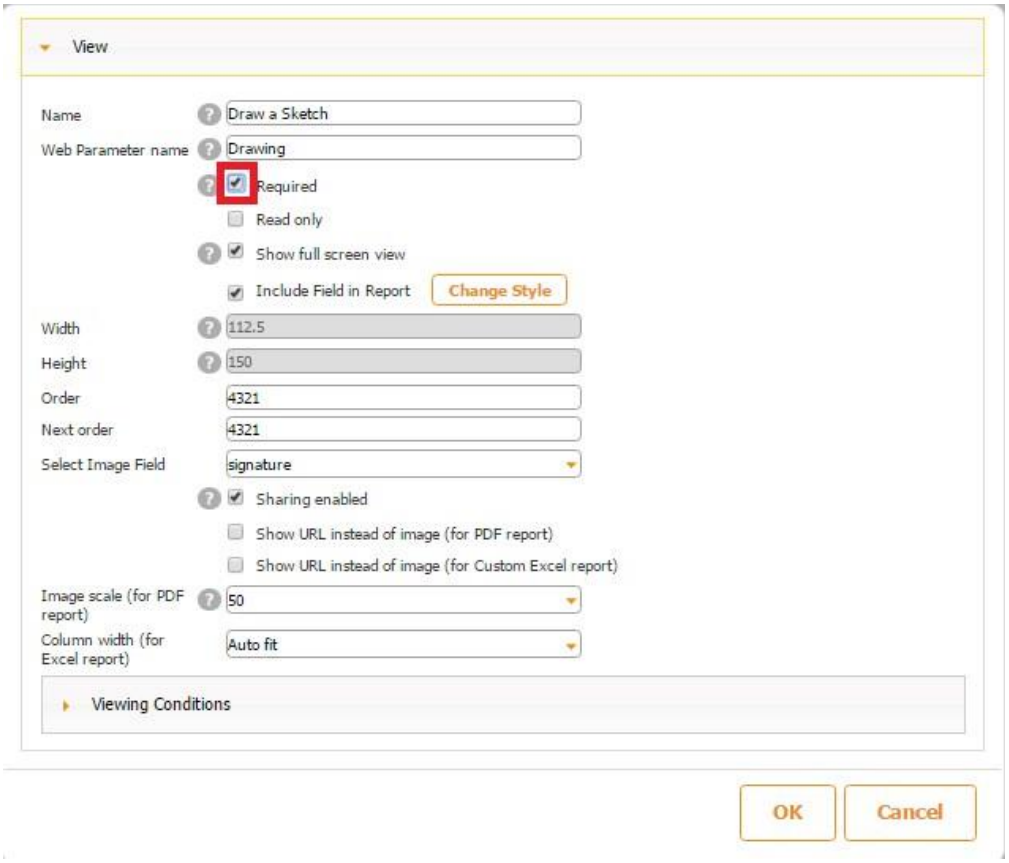
8.17 Sign/Draw Field

Like the Sign/Draw tab and button, this field allows users to create and share digital signatures or draw pictures, as well as send them to their co-workers or clients. It also enables users to choose brush colors and sizes. This field can be added to a number of tabs and elements, including the Form tab/button and Table field. Moreover, unlike the Sign/Draw tab and button, signatures and drawings completed in this field can be included together with the rest of a report and then stored on the device or shared with others.



To enable this functionality, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Sign/Draw field onto the desired tab/element.
2. In the popped up window, specify its name and the web parameter name.
3. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.



View

Name: Draw a Sketch

Web Parameter name: Drawing

☑ Required

□ Read only

☑ Show full screen view

☑ Include Field in Report

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 4321

Next order: 4321

Select Image Field: signature

☑ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

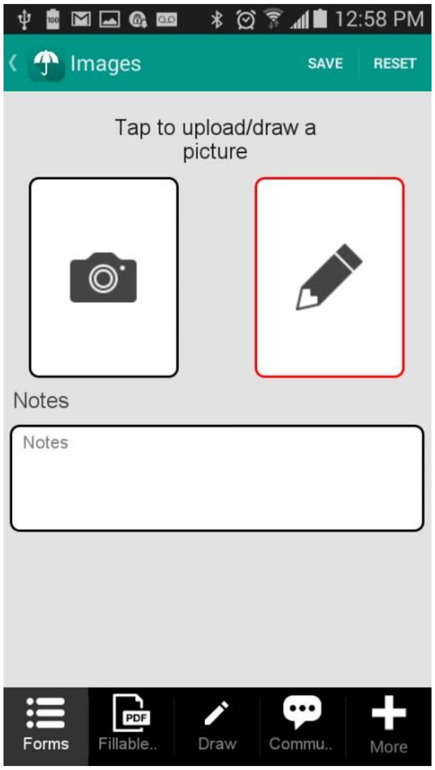
□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 50

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Viewing Conditions

Here’s how the element looks when it’s required.

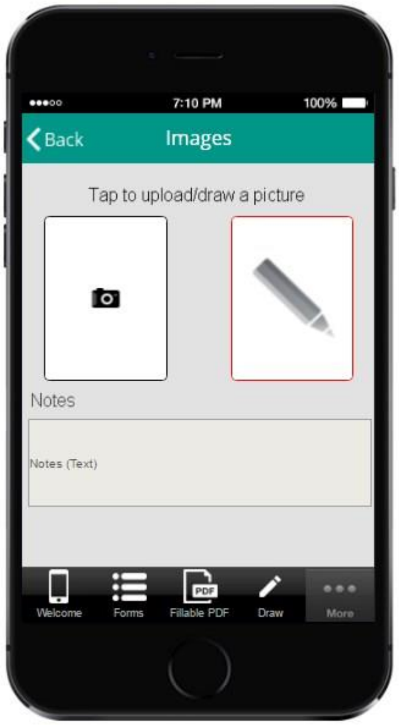


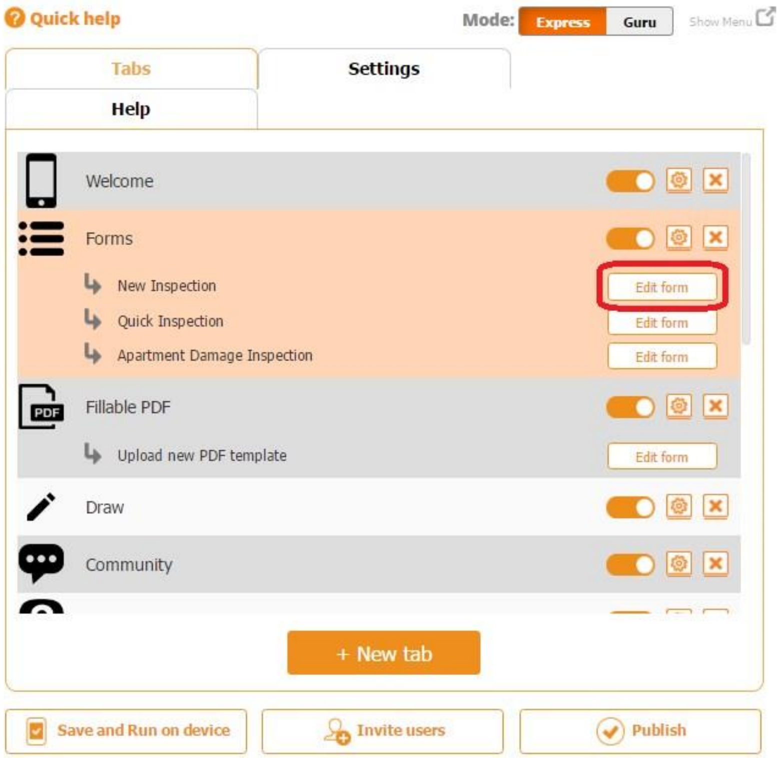
Tap to upload/draw a picture

Notes

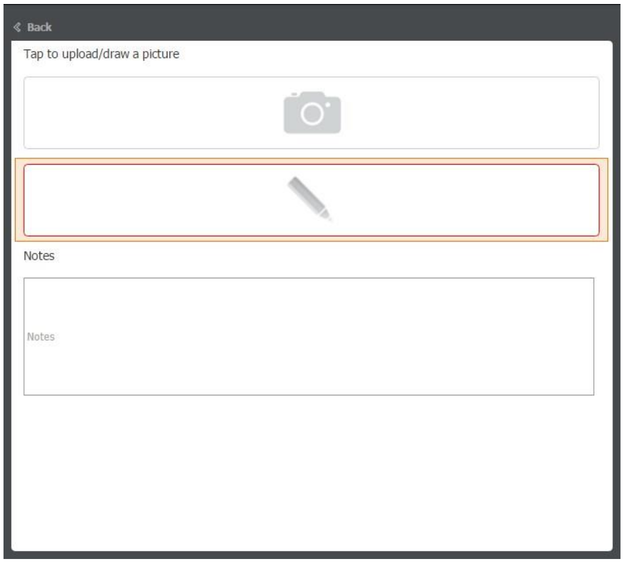
Notes

4. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.

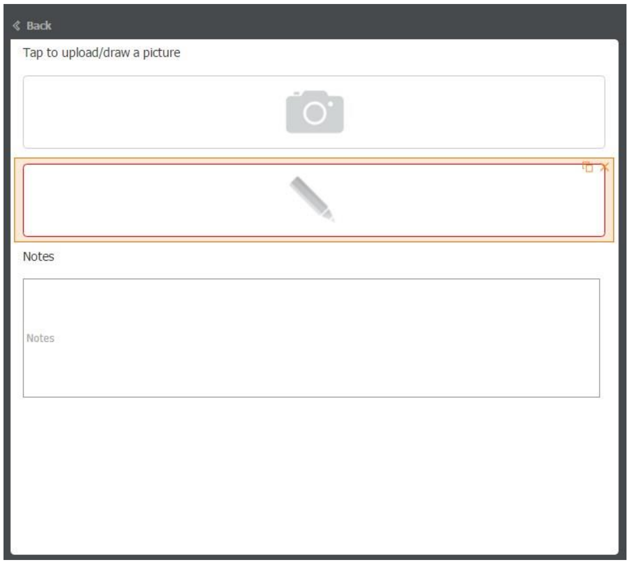




***Read only* enabled**



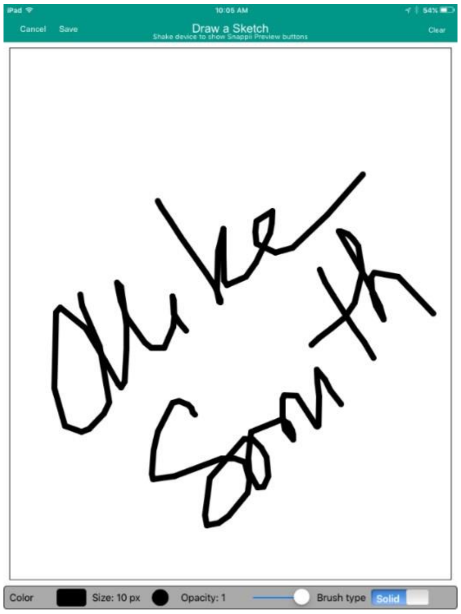
***Read only* disabled**

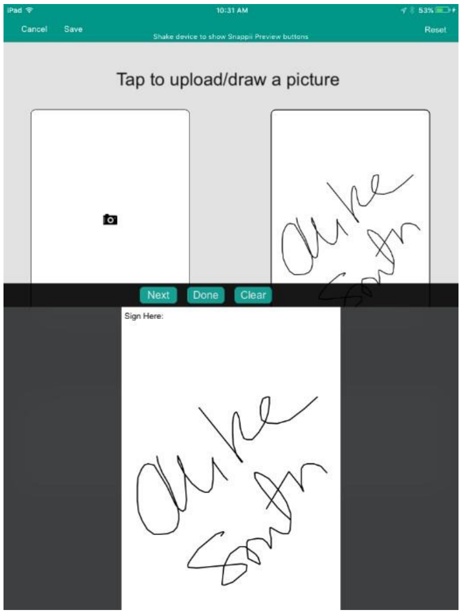


On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Sign/Draw field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy ⧉ and delete ☒ symbols.

5. Check off the box next to *Show full screen view* to enable the full screen opening of the Sign/Draw field.

***Show full screen view* enabled** ***Show full screen view* disabled**



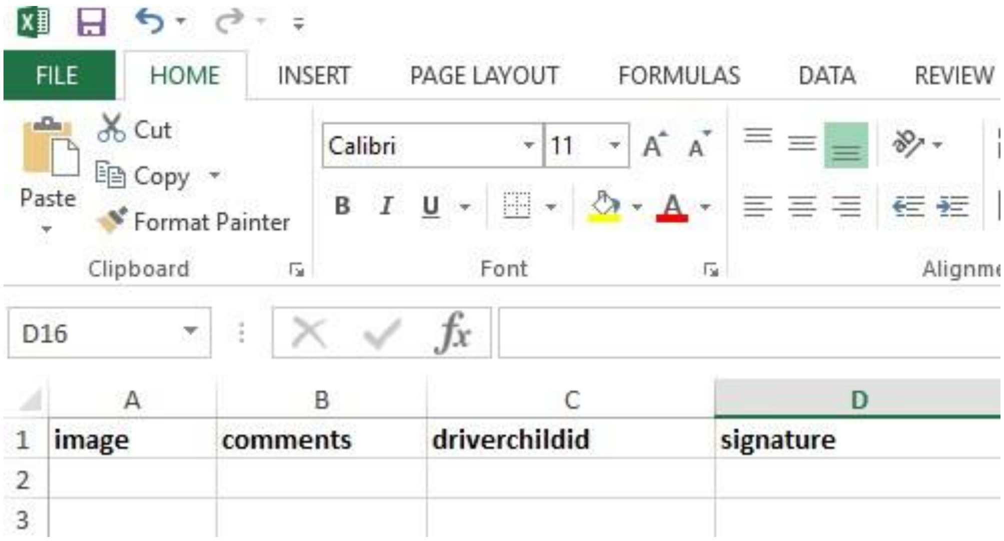

iPad
10:31 AM
53%
Cancel
Save
Shake device to show Snappii Preview buttons
Reset
Tap to upload/draw a picture
Next
Done
Clear
Sign Here:

Please keep in mind that the *Full screen view* option is not available on some mobile devices.

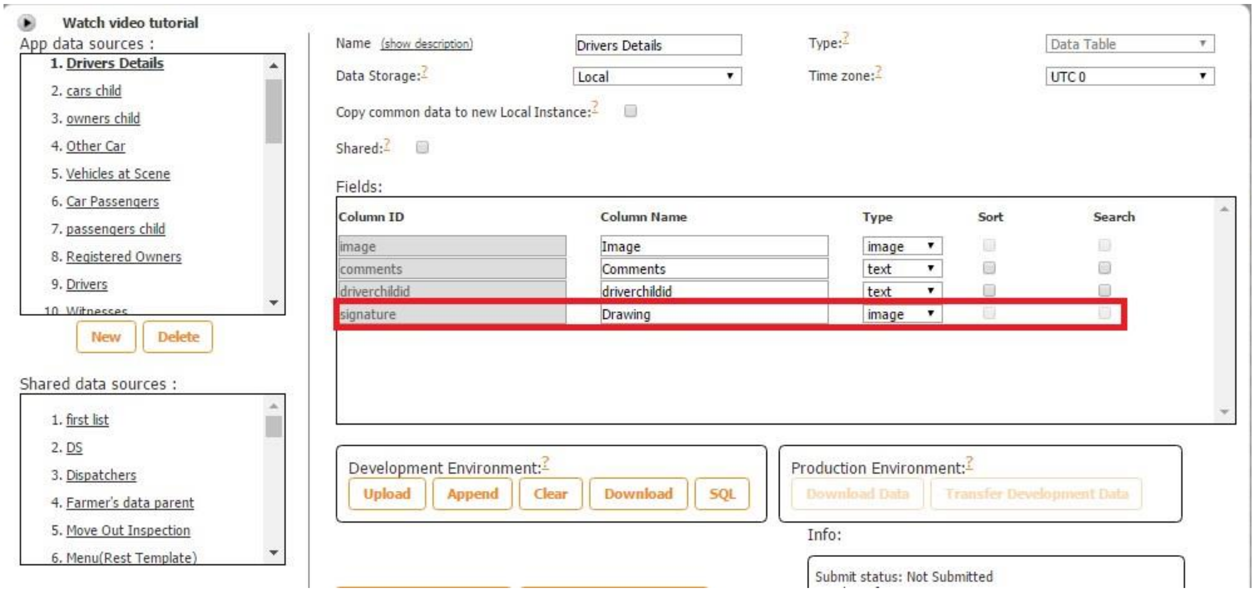
6. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if it needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

7. Specify its dimensions, order, and next order of the Sign/Draw field.

8. Next to Select Image Field, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where newly added sketches and signatures will be sent.



	A	B	C	D
1	image	comments	driverchildid	signature
2				
3				



Name (show description) Drivers Details

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Local

Time zone: UTC 0

Copy common data to new Local Instance: □

Shared: □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
image	Image	image	□	□
comments	Comments	text	□	□
driverchildid	driverchildid	text	□	□
signature	Drawing	image	□	□

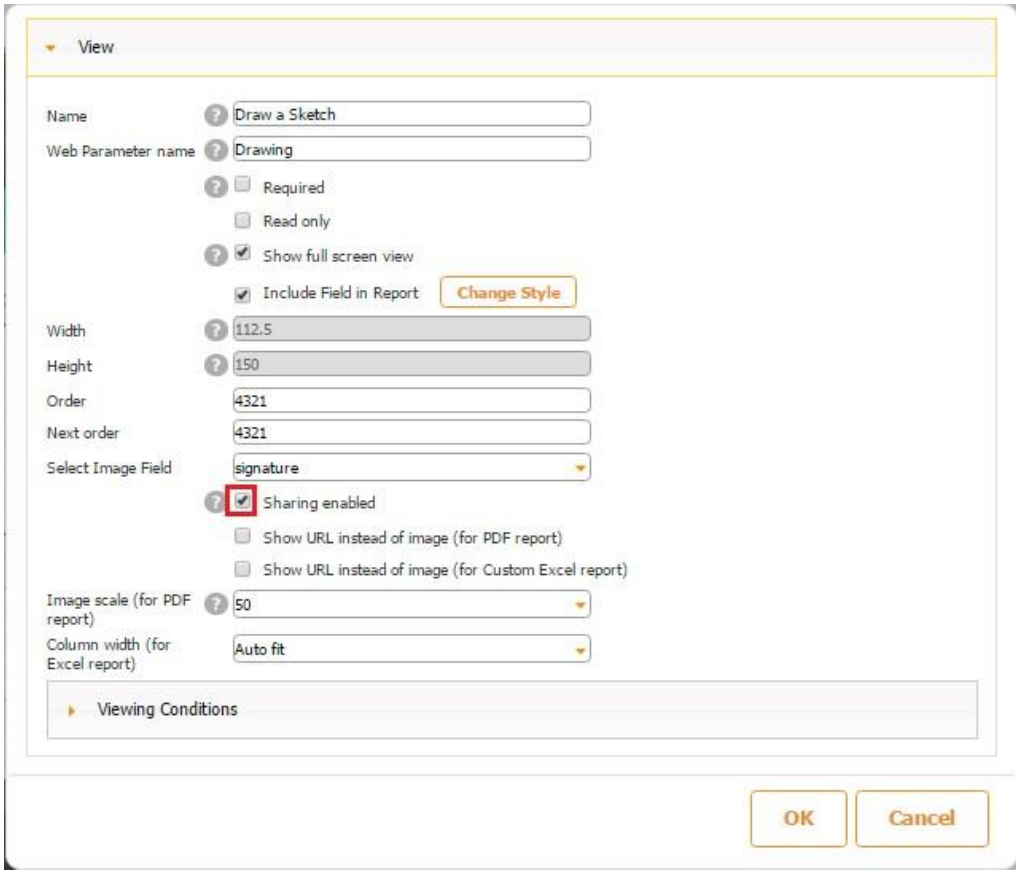
Development Environment:

Production Environment:

Info:

Submit status: Not Submitted

9. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your users to share their signatures and sketches separately, not only within PDF/Excel reports.



View

Name: Draw a Sketch

Web Parameter name: Drawing

□ Required

□ Read only

☑ Show full screen view

☑ Include Field in Report Change Style

Width: 112.5

Height: 150

Order: 4321

Next order: 4321

Select Image Field: signature

☑ Sharing enabled

□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)

□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)

Image scale (for PDF report): 50

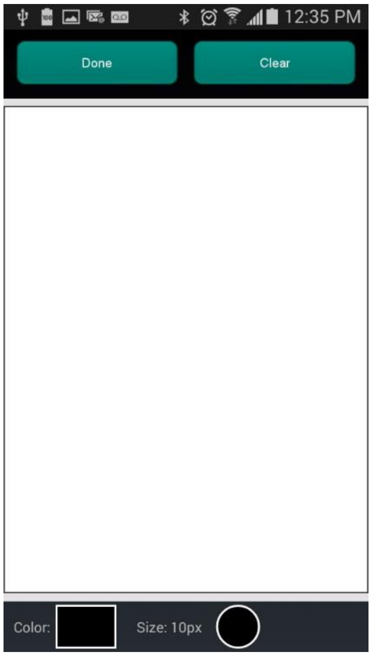
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Viewing Conditions

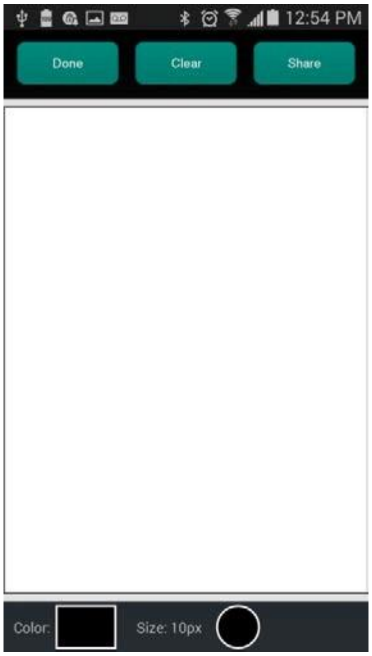
OK Cancel

This option adds the Share button on the top

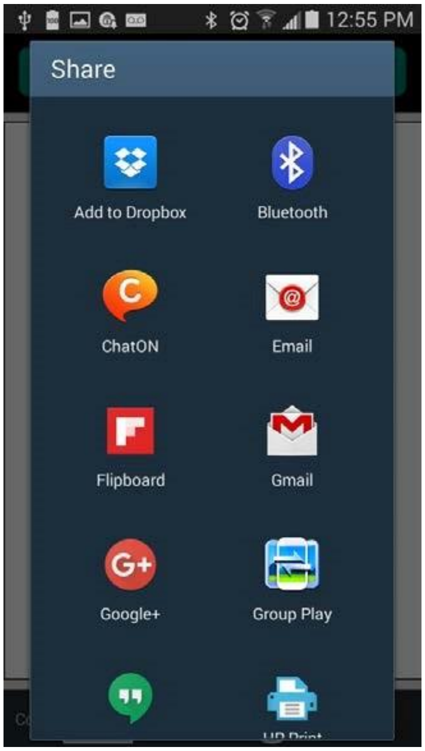
Sharing Disabled



Sharing Enabled



and allows emailing, printint, adding sketches and signatures to Dropbox, etc.



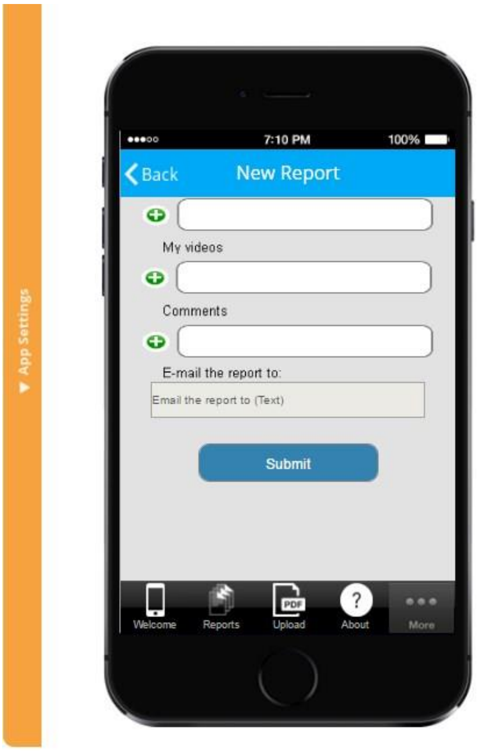
It also allows sharing the Sign/Draw field via the Share button added at a specified location.

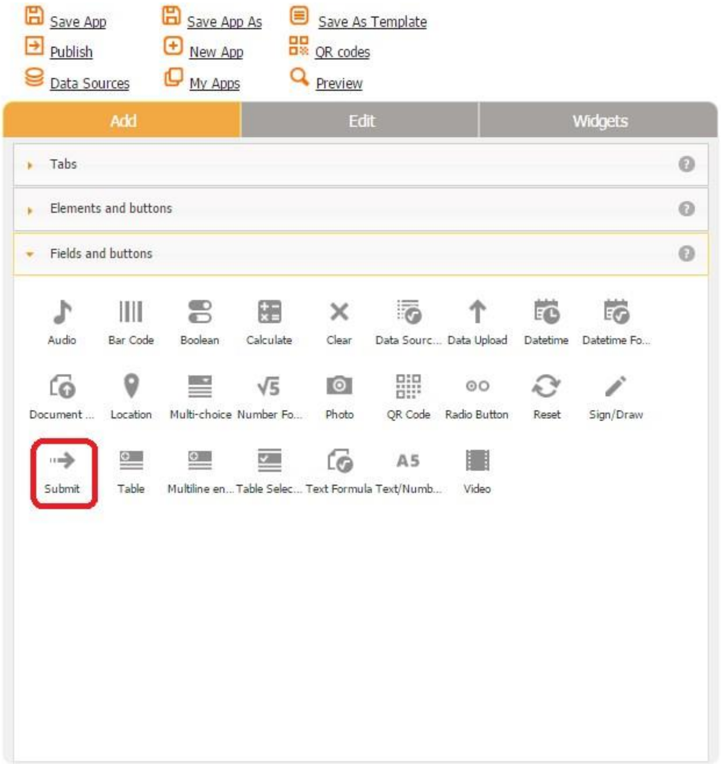
10. Check off the boxes next to *Use URL instead of image* if necessary.

11. Specify the scale of the image and column width.

There is also a video tutorial available for the Sign/Draw field. Click here to watch it.

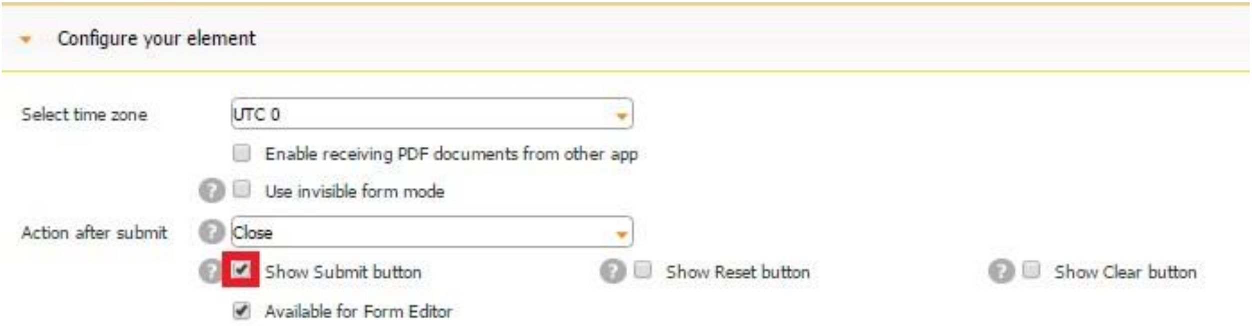
8.18 Submit Button





The Submit button enables your users to submit a filled out form to a specified email, web post, or data source. These submission options are available in the settings of the Form button on which the Submit button is placed.

The same functionality is available in the *Configure your element section* of the Form button.



▾ Configure your element

Select time zone: UTC 0

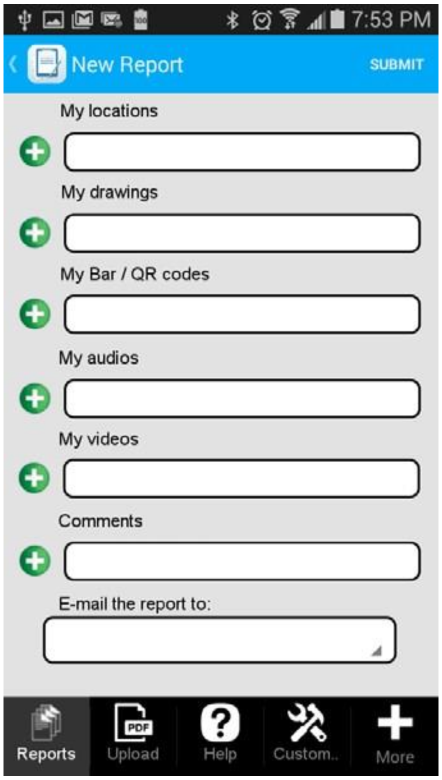
□ Enable receiving PDF documents from other app

□ Use invisible form mode

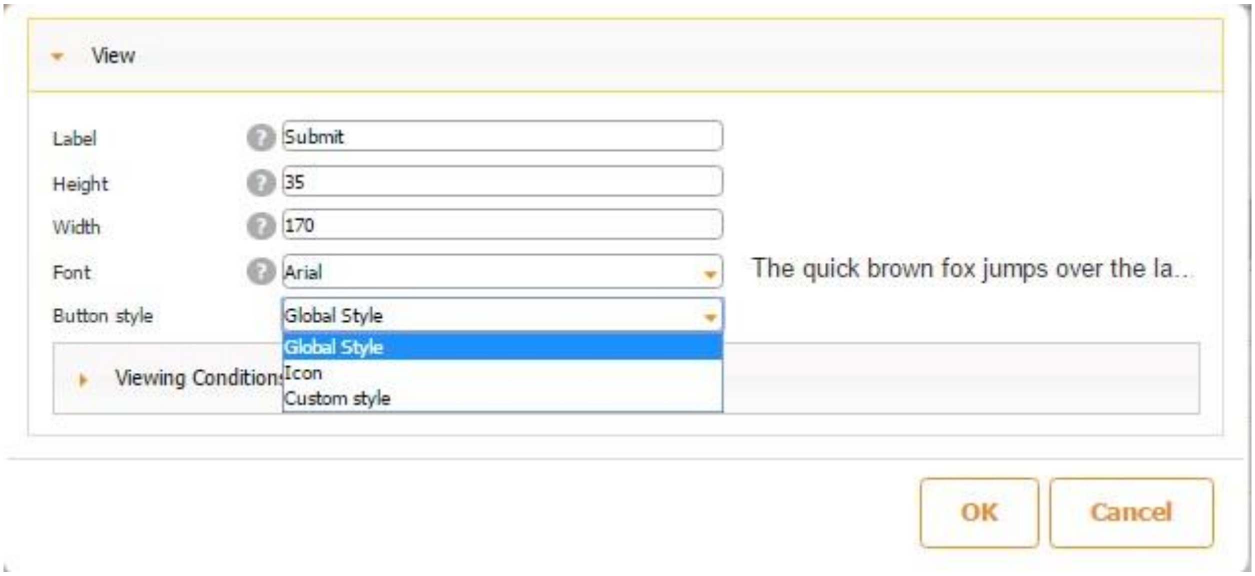
Action after submit: Close

☑ Show Submit button □ Show Reset button □ Show Clear button

☑ Available for Form Editor



However, the Submit button under *Fields and Buttons* gives your more flexibility since you can place it wherever you would like and configure it the way you need: you can use the global style, use the default icon, upload a new icon, or opt for a custom style.



Label: Submit

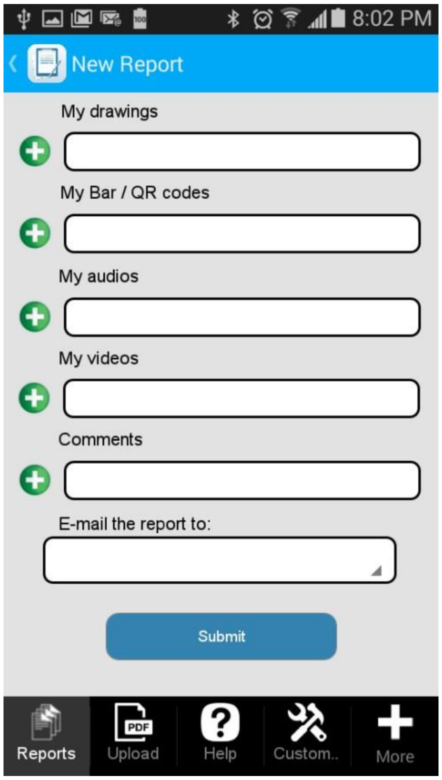
Height: 35

Width: 170

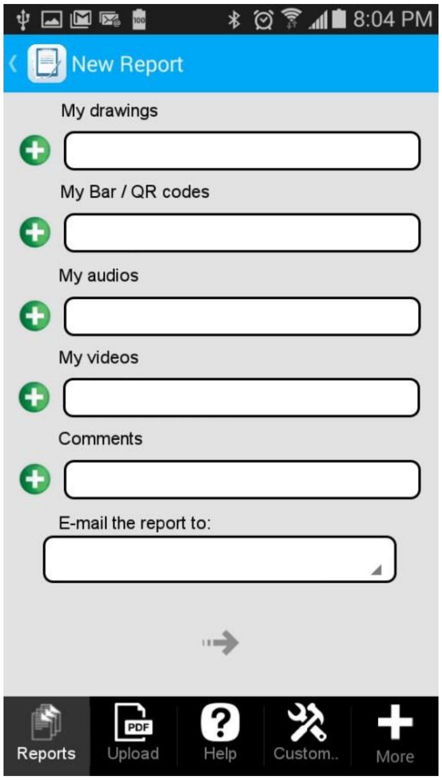
Font: Arial

Button style: Global Style

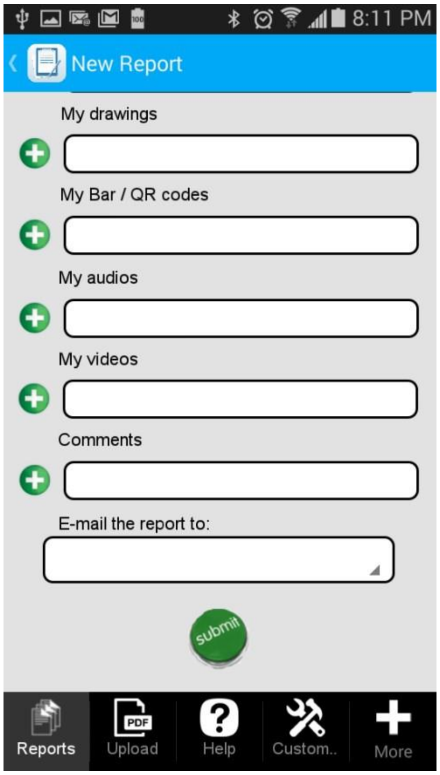
Global Style



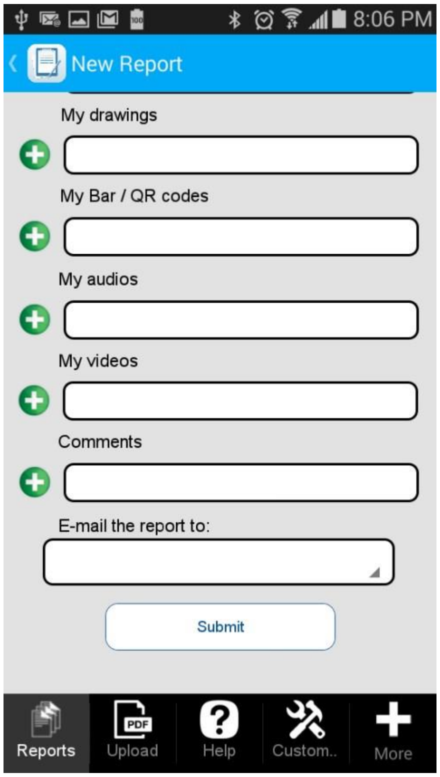
Default Icon



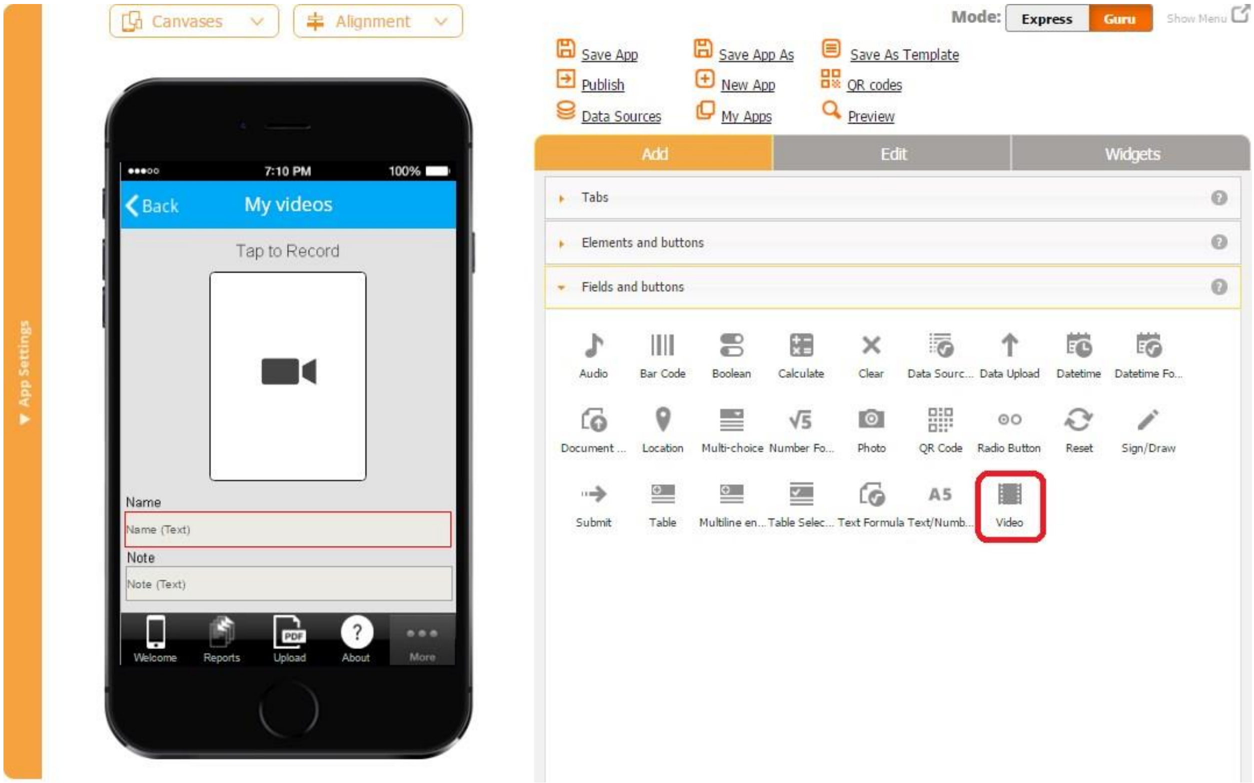
A New Icon



Custom Style



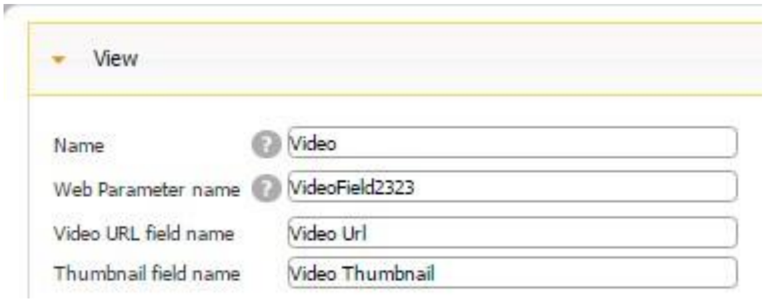
8.19 Video Field



The Video field allows users to record, play back, integrate into PDF and Excel reports, and share with others video files in the MP4 format.

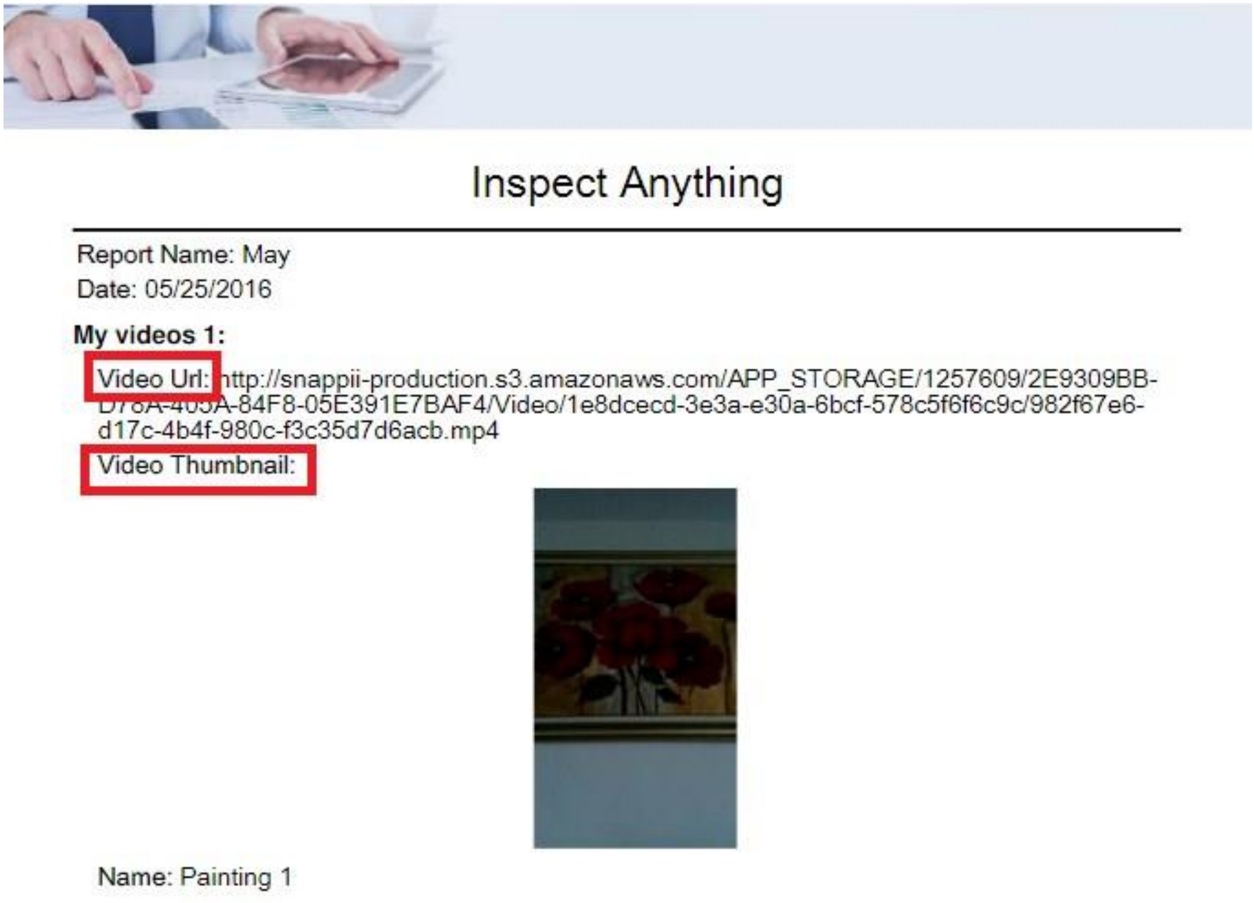
To enable these capabilities, follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Video field onto the canvas.
2. In the popped up window, specify its name and the web parameter name.


View

Name	Video
Web Parameter name	VideoField2323
Video URL field name	Video Url
Thumbnail field name	Video Thumbnail

3. Enter the URL and thumbnail field names the way you would like them to appear in PDF/Excel reports.



Inspect Anything

Report Name: May

Date: 05/25/2016

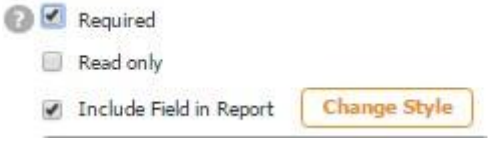
My videos 1:

Video Url: http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/Video/1e8dcecd-3e3a-e30a-6bcf-578c5f6f6c9c/982f67e6-d17c-4b4f-980c-f3c35d7d6acb.mp4

Video Thumbnail:

Name: Painting 1

4. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.



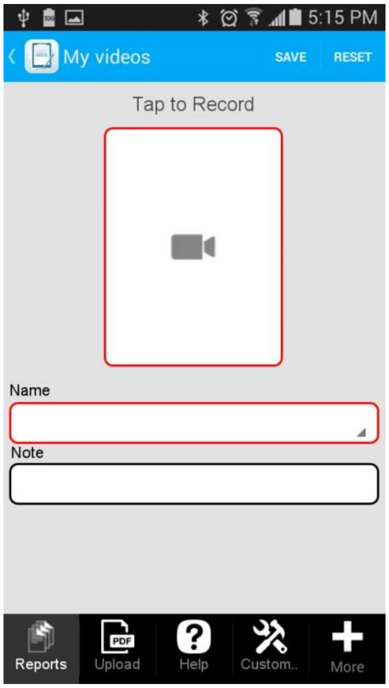
☑ Required

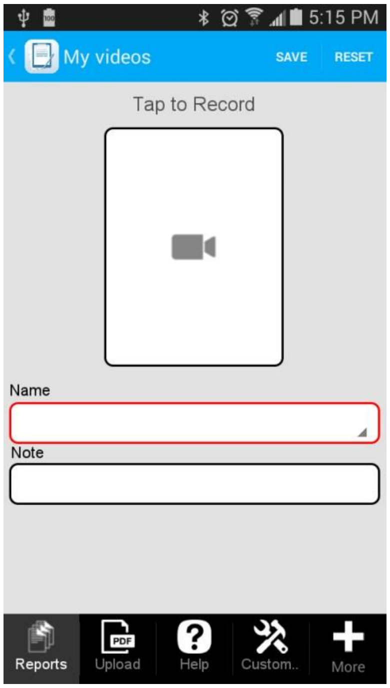
□ Read only

☑ Include Field in Report

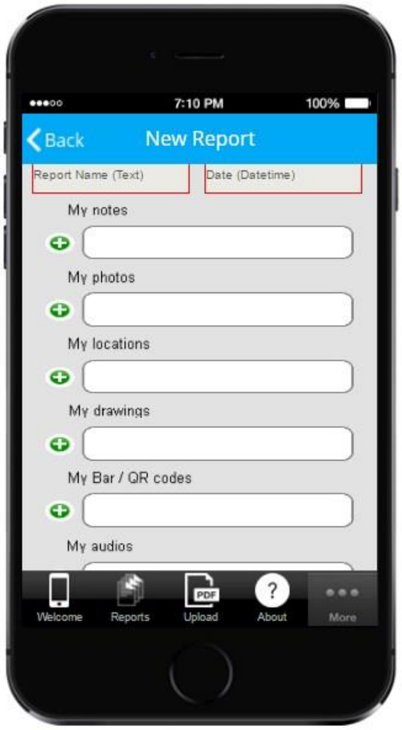
Here’s how the Video field looks when it’s required and when it’s optional.

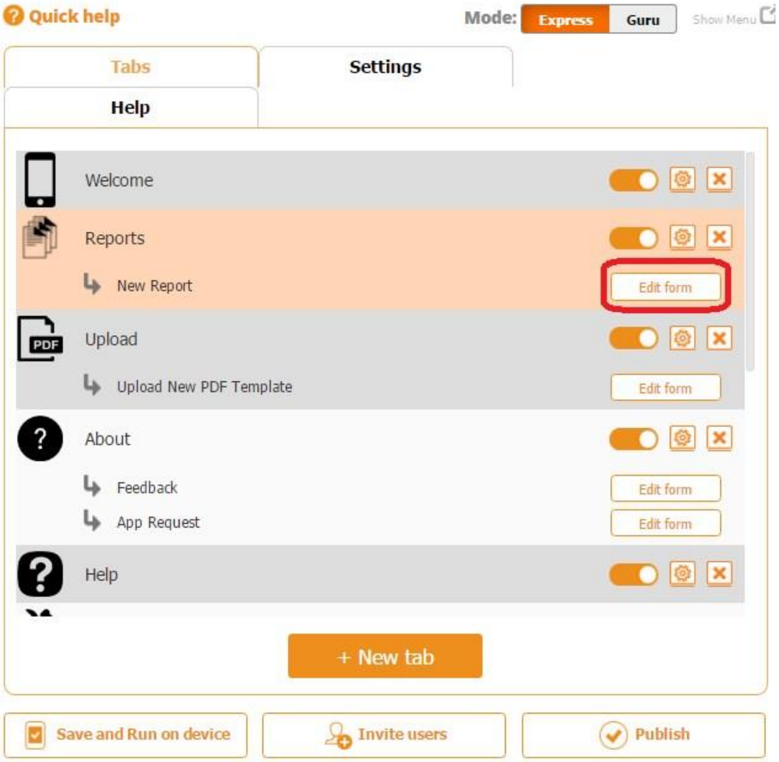
Required **Optional**



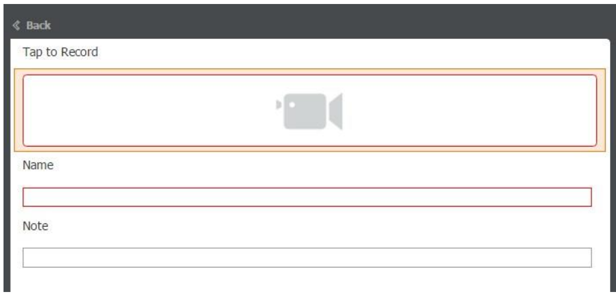


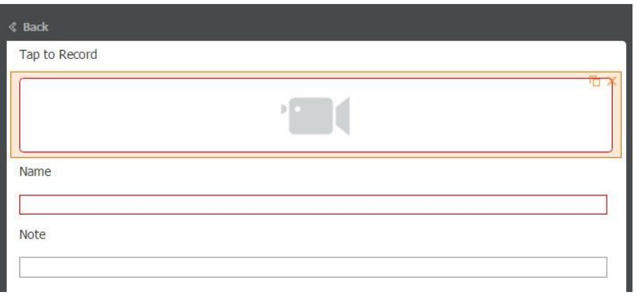
5. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.





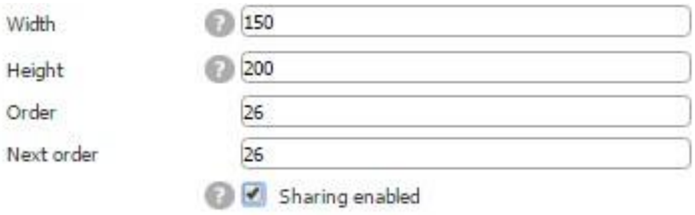
***Read only* enabled** ***Read only* disabled**





On the screenshots above, you can see that when *Read only* is enabled, the Video field cannot be copied or deleted, whereas when it's disabled, you see the copy⧉ and delete ☒symbols.

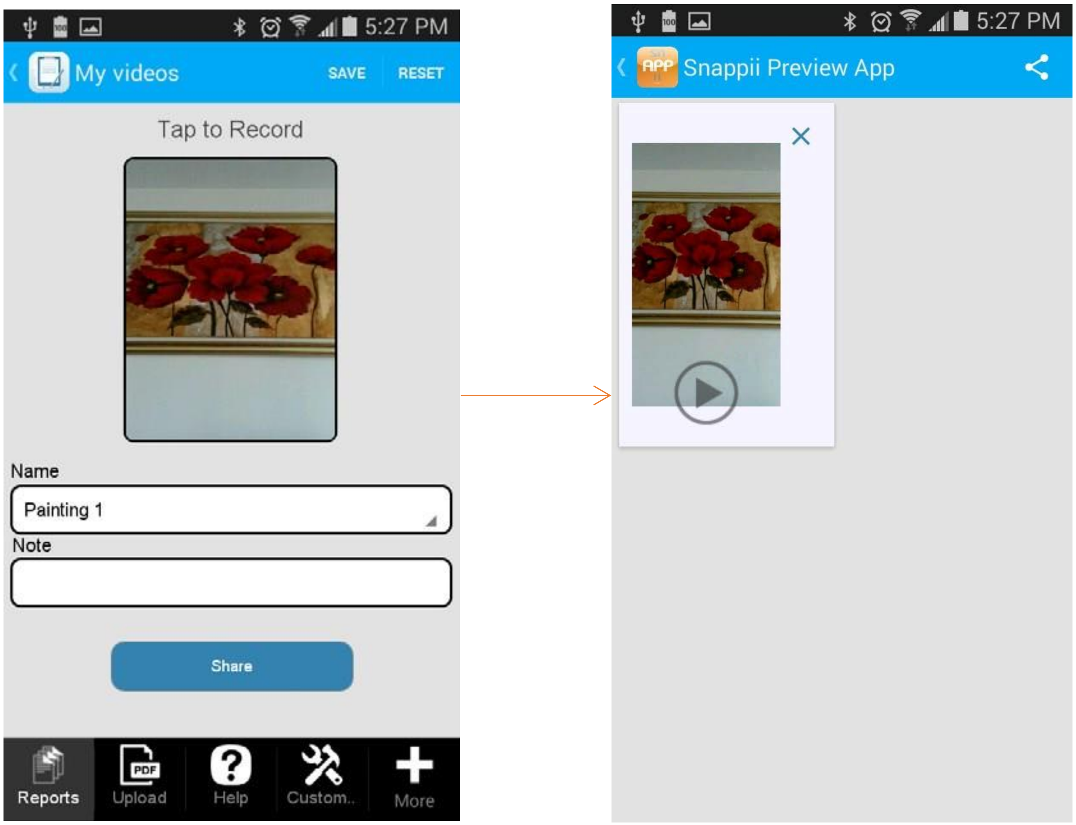
6. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Video field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form. (In reports, it will be displayed as the link to the recorded MP4 video file.) 7. Specify its dimensions, order, and next order.



Width	150
Height	200
Order	26
Next order	26

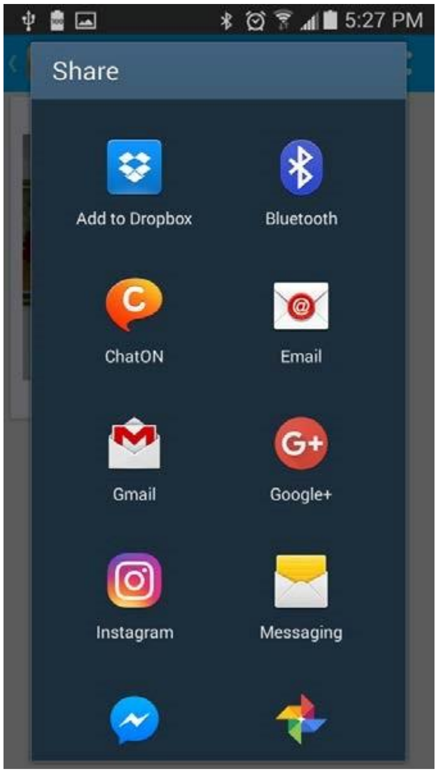
☑ Sharing enabled

8. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share their video files separately with the help of the Share button , not only within PDF/Excel reports.

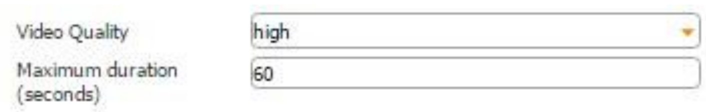


Name: Painting 1

Note:



9. Select the audio quality: from high to low.

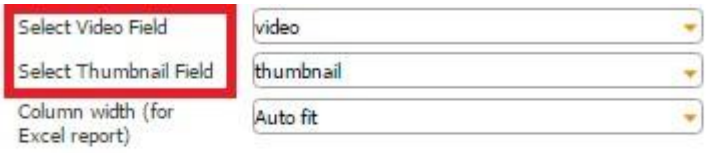


Video Quality: high

Maximum duration (seconds): 60

10. Specify the maximum video duration.

11. Next to *Select Video Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly added links to recorded video files will be sent.

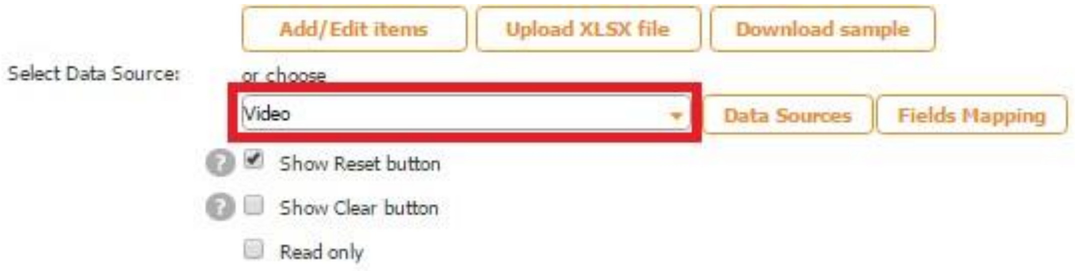


Select Video Field: video

Select Thumbnail Field: thumbnail

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

In our case, the Video field is located on the Table field, and next to *Select Data Source*, we have indicated that the information from the fields located on the Table field will be added to the data source called *Video.*



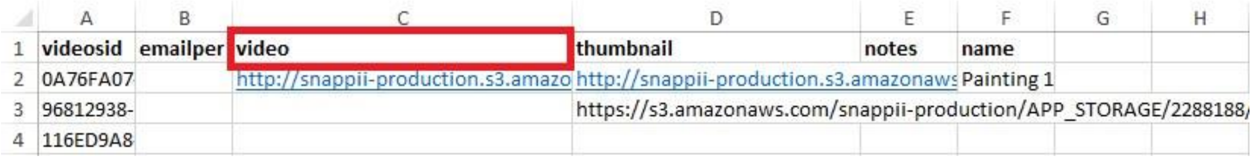
Select Data Source: or choose Video

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

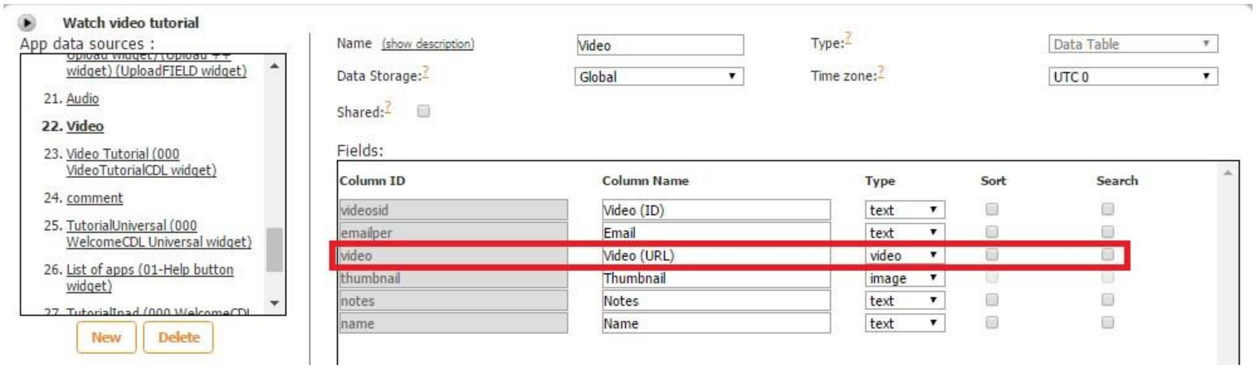
□ Read only

In the Excel file called *Video*, used as our data source, we use the column *video* to store generated links to our recorded video files.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	videosid	emailper	video	thumbnail	notes	name		
2	0A76FA07		http://snappii-production.s3.amazo	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws	Painting 1			
3	96812938-			https://s3.amazonaws.com/snappii-production/APP_STORAGE/2288188/				
4	116ED9A8							

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



Watch video tutorial
App data sources :
widget) (UploadFIELD widget)
21. Audio
22. Video
23. Video Tutorial (000 VideoTutorialCDL widget)
24. comment
25. TutorialUniversal (000 WelcomeCDL Universal widget)
26. List of apps (01-Help button widget)
New
Delete

Name (show description): Video

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

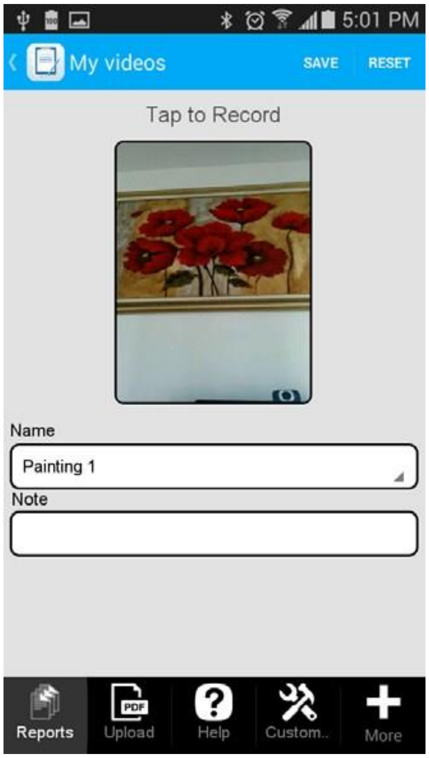
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

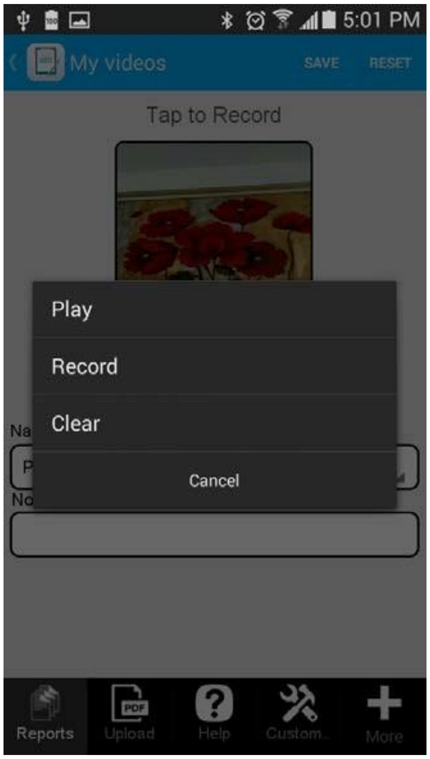
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
videosid	Video (ID)	text	□	□
emailper	Email	text	□	□
video	Video (URL)	video	□	□
thumbnail	Thumbnail	image	□	□
notes	Notes	text	□	□
name	Name	text	□	□

Here is how the Audio field works on a mobile device.

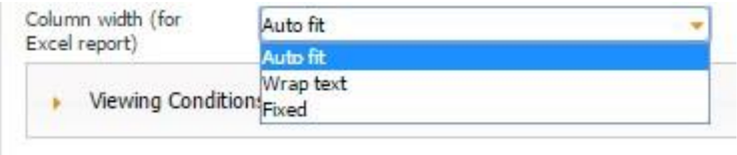


Name: Painting 1

Note:

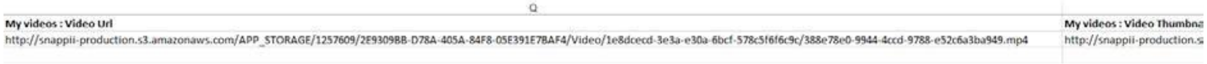


12. Select one of the three column width options for Excel reports.



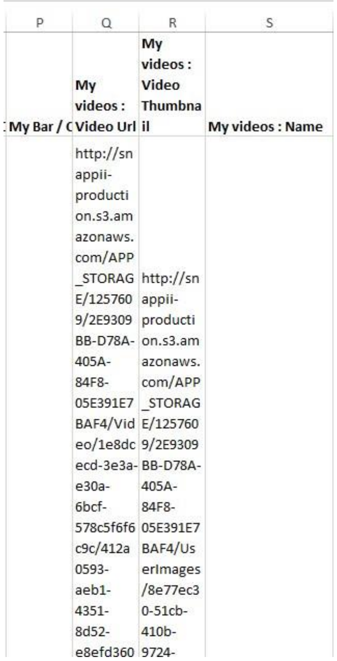
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Auto Fit



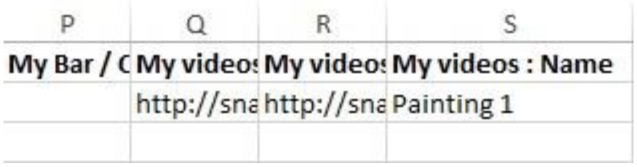
Q	
My videos : Video Url	My videos : Video Thumbna
http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/Video/1e8dcecd-3e3a-e30a-6bcf-578c5f6f6c9c/388e78e0-9944-4ccd-9788-e52c6a3ba949.mp4	http://snappii-production.s

Wrap Text



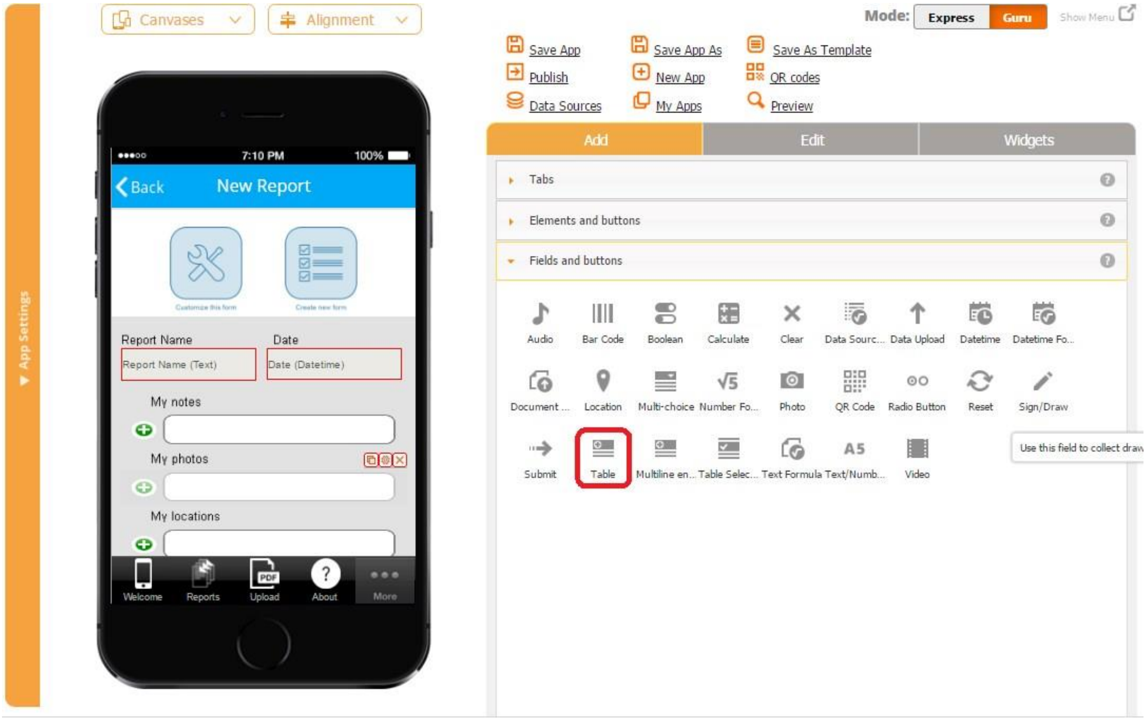
P	Q	R	S
My Bar / C	My videos : Video Url	My videos : Video Thumbnail	My videos : Name
	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/Video/1e8dcecd-3e3a-e30a-6bcf-578c5f6f6c9c/412a0593-aeb1-4351-8d52-e8efd360	http://snappii-production.s3.amazonaws.com/APP_STORAGE/1257609/2E9309BB-D78A-405A-84F8-05E391E7BAF4/UserImages/8e77ec30-51cb-410b-9724-	

Fixed

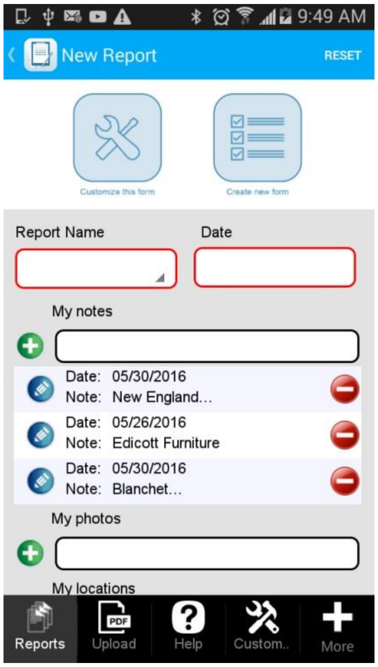


P	Q	R	S
My Bar / C	My videos	My videos	My videos : Name
	http://sna	http://sna	Painting 1

8.20 Table Button



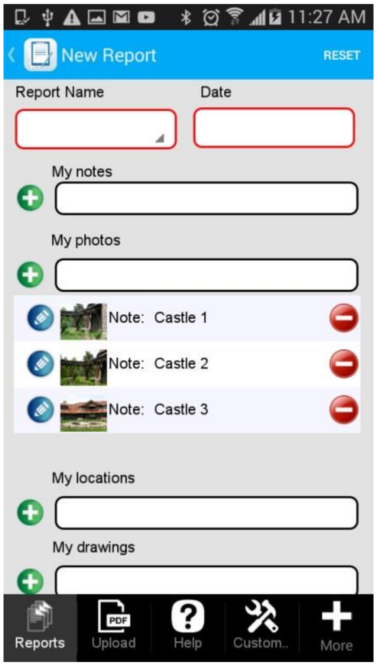
The Table button allows adding multiple entries, such as notes, photos, locations, sketches, QR and Barcodes, audios, and videos, and storing and sharing uploaded information with others in PDF/Excel/Word formats.



Date: 05/30/2016
Note: New England...

Date: 05/26/2016
Note: Edicott Furniture

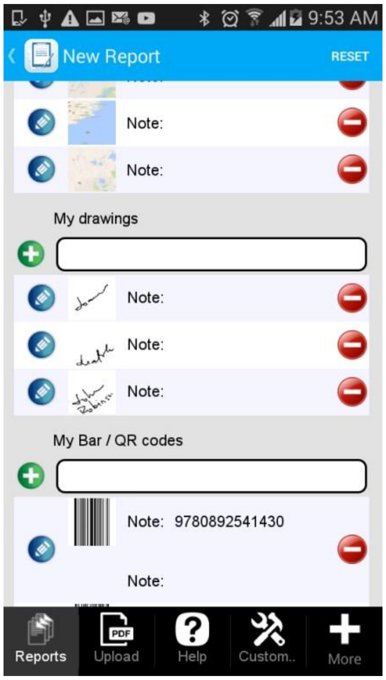
Date: 05/30/2016
Note: Blanchet...

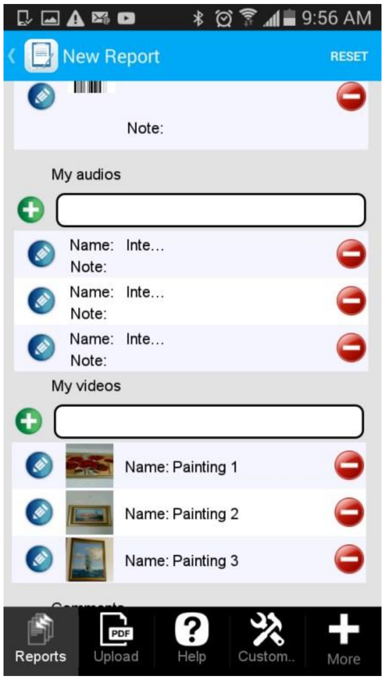


Note: Castle 1

Note: Castle 2

Note: Castle 3

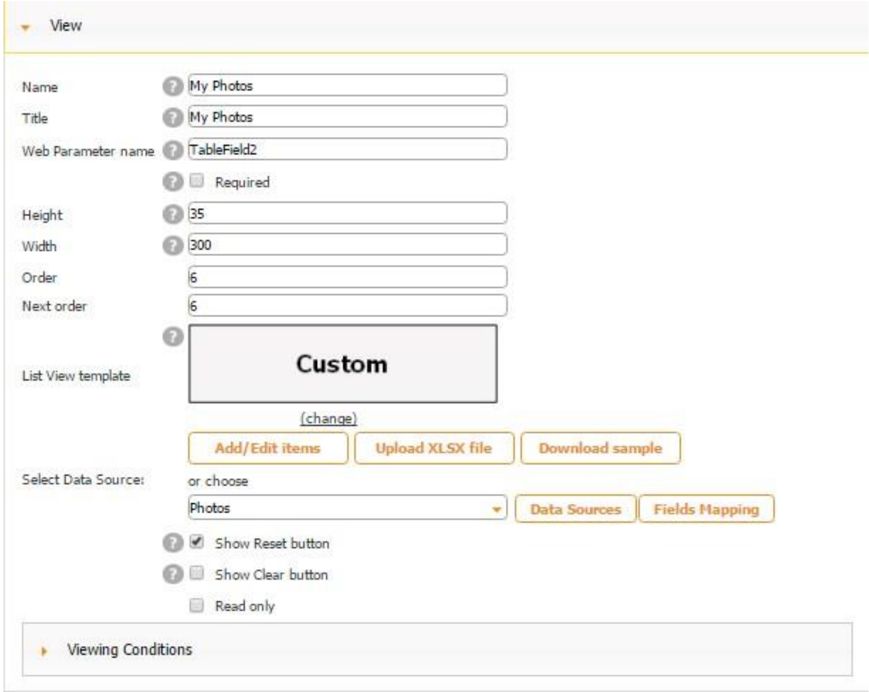




To enable these capabilities, follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Table button onto the canvas.

2. In the popped up window, specify its name, title, and the web parameter name.

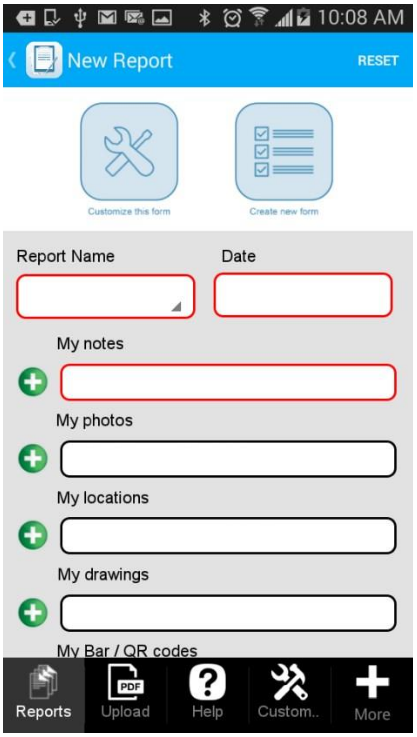


View

Name: My Photos
Title: My Photos
Web Parameter name: TableField2
□ Required
Height: 35
Width: 300
Order: 6
Next order: 6
List View template: Custom (change)
Add/Edit items | Upload XLSX file | Download sample
Select Data Source: or choose Photos | Data Sources | Fields Mapping
☑ Show Reset button
□ Show Clear button
□ Read only

Viewing Conditions

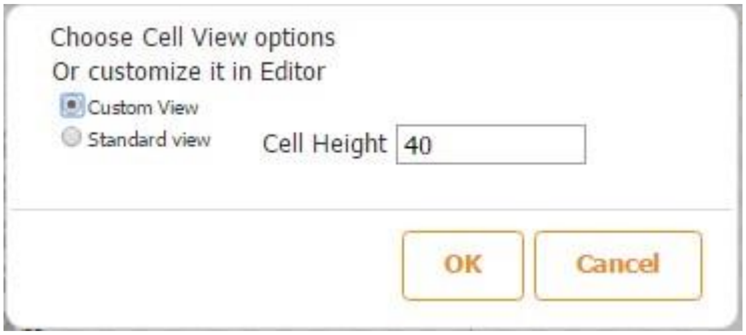
3. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.



In the screenshot above, you can see that we have made *My Notes* table required, while *My Photos*, *My Locations*, and *My Drawings* tables are optional. (They do not have to be filled out to complete the form.)

4. Specify the dimensions of the Table button, as well as its order and next order.

5. Next to List View Template, click on *Change* and select one of the two options: Custom View or Standard View. For the Custom View, specify the cell height.

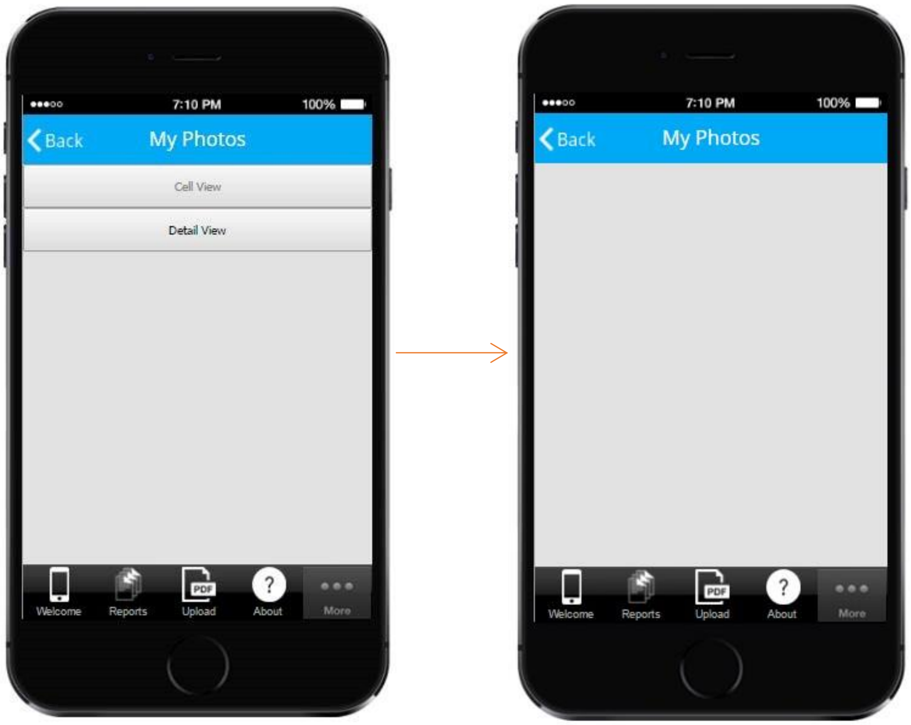


Choose Cell View options
Or customize it in Editor

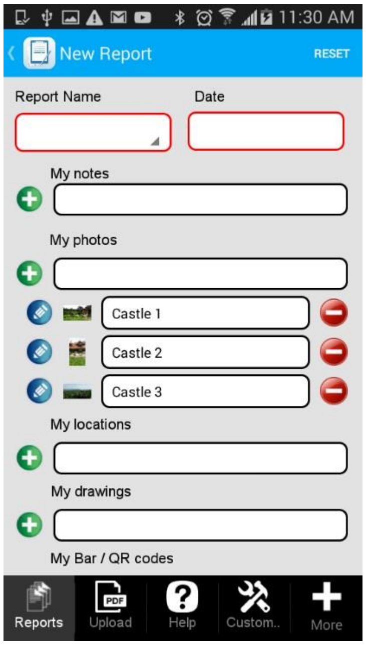
● Custom View
○ Standard view

Cell Height 40

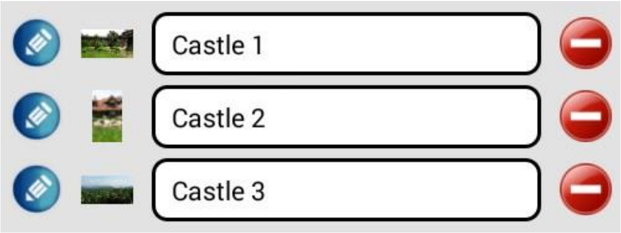
Standard List Cell View



As you can see from the screenshots below, choosing the Standard List Cell View does not allow editing it in the editor as the Cell View button is inactive. Here is how the Standard List Cell View looks on a mobile device.

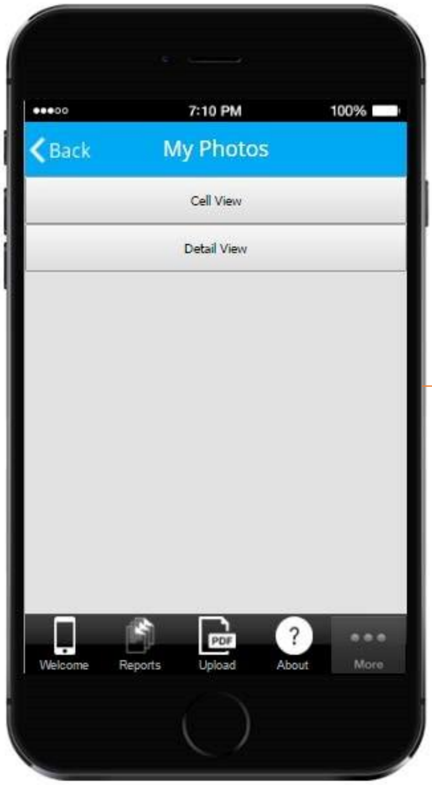


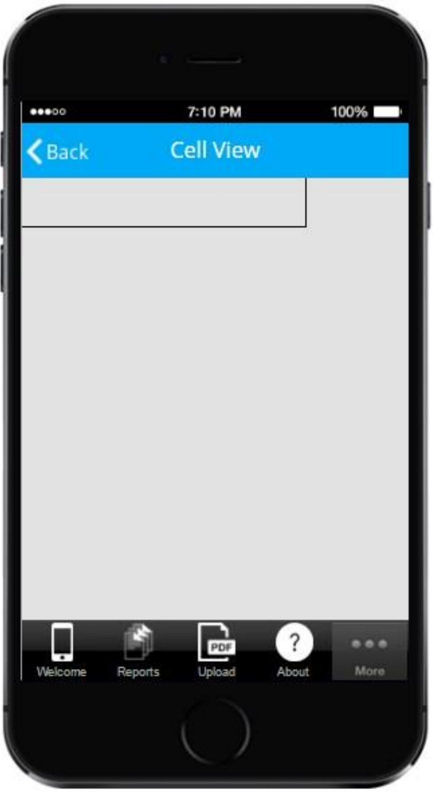
Castle 1
Castle 2
Castle 3

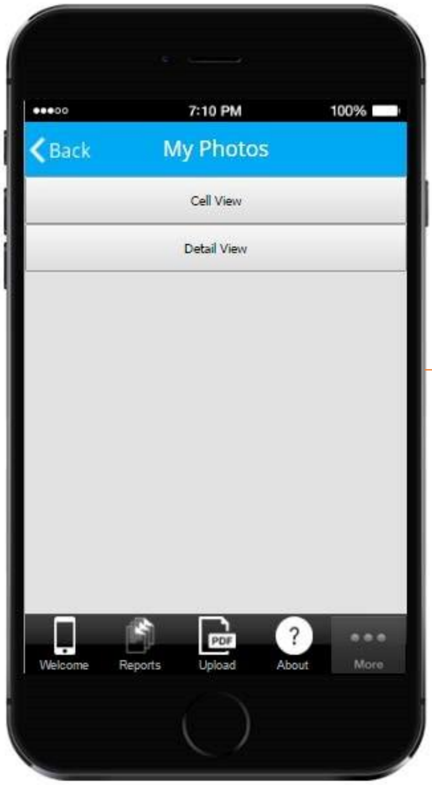


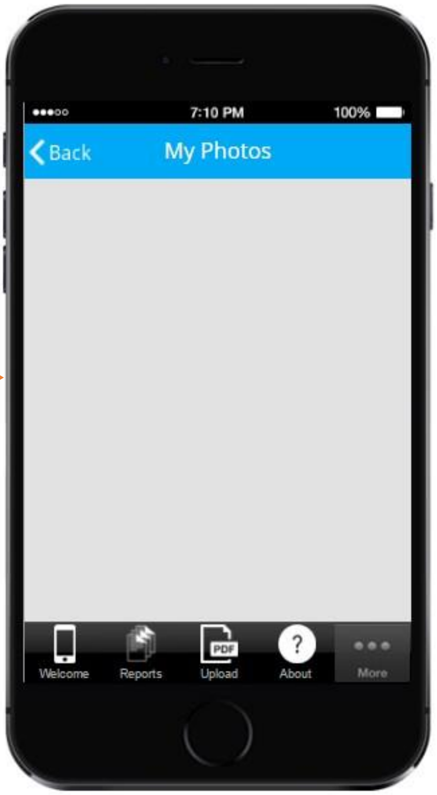
Castle 1
Castle 2
Castle 3

Custom List Cell View

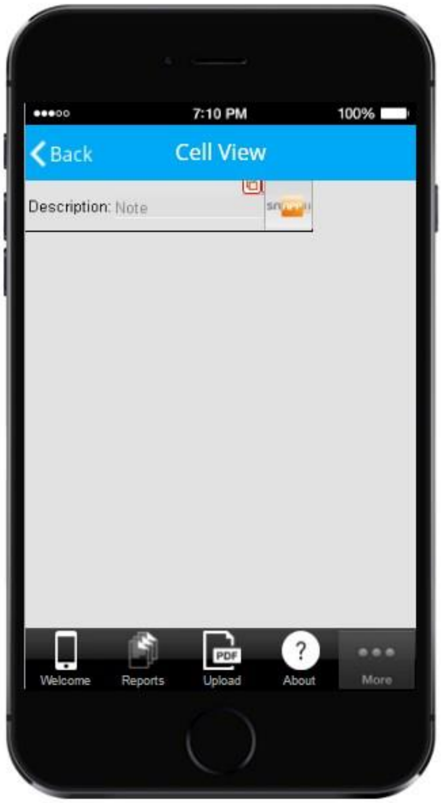

●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
My Photos
Cell View
Detail View
Welcome
Reports
PDF
Upload
?
About
More


●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
Cell View
Welcome
Reports
PDF
Upload
?
About
More

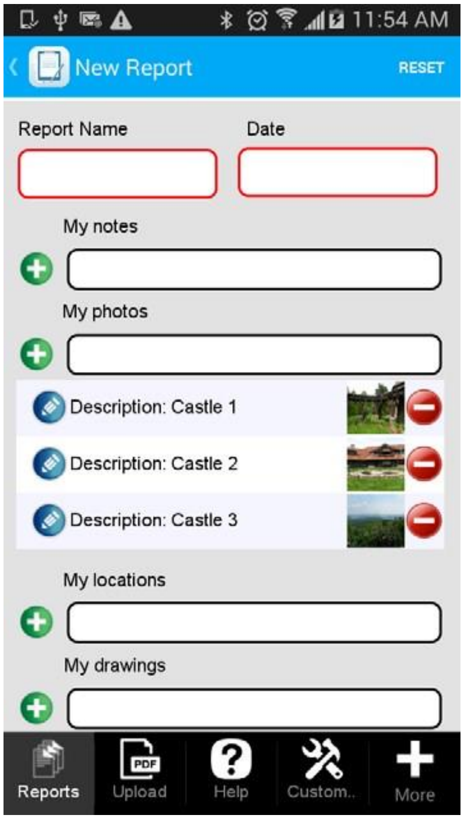

●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
My Photos
Cell View
Detail View
Welcome
Reports
PDF
Upload
?
About
More


●●●○○
7:10 PM
100%
Back
My Photos
Welcome
Reports
PDF
Upload
?
About
More

As you can see from the screenshots above, choosing the Custom Cell View does allow editing it in the editor. Thus, for instance, you can specify the size of the cell and add the Image button and a few Text elements anywhere you would like within the cell.



Description: Note



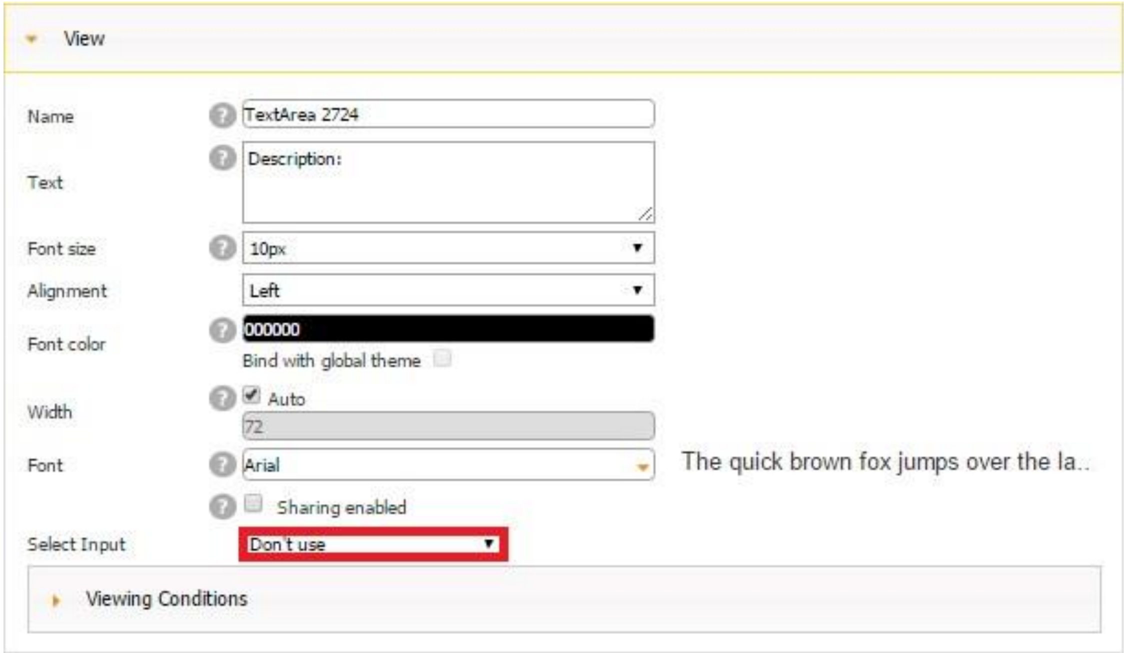
Description: Castle 1

Description: Castle 2

Description: Castle 3

Let’s look at the Table button titled *My Photos*, whose screenshots you can see above.

We added two Text elements: *Description* and *Note.*



View

Name: TextArea 2724

Text: Description:

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

Bind with global theme □

Width: ☑ Auto

72

Font: Arial

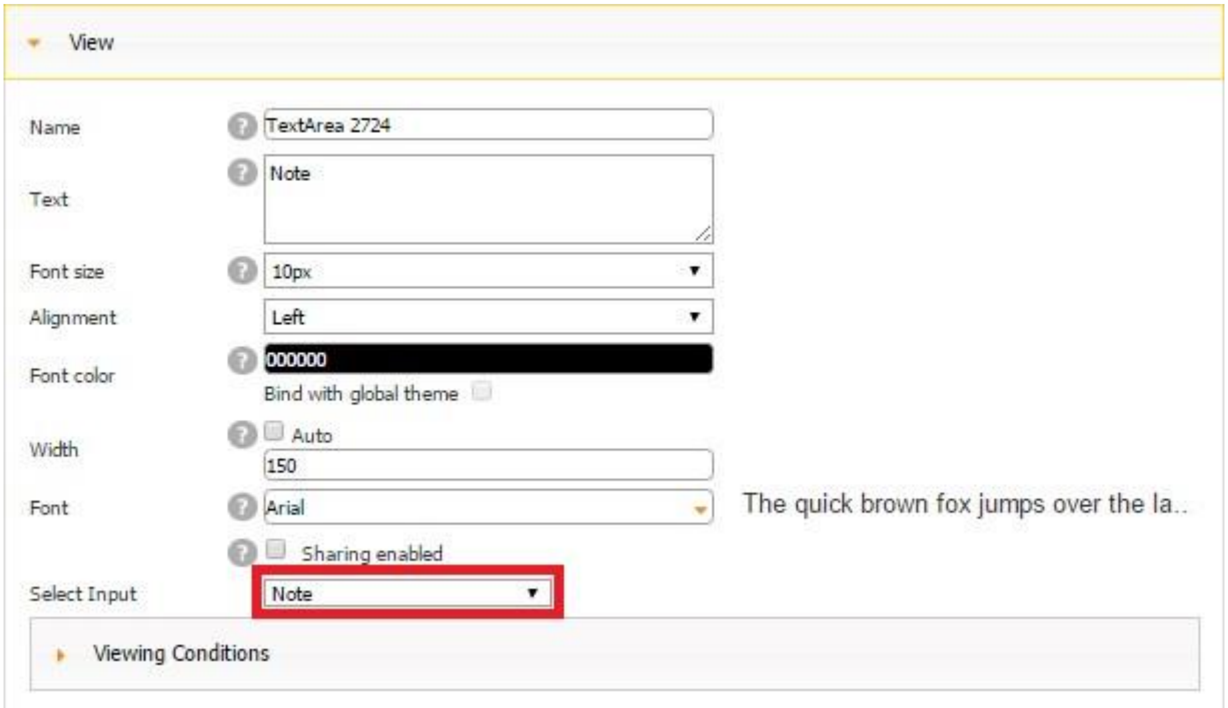
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

Select Input: Don't use

Viewing Conditions

For the *Description* Text element, we entered *Description* next to *Text*, specified its font, alignment, font, size, and font color. Most importantly, next to *Select Input*, we chose *Don't use* since this Text element will always display the same information - the word *Description.*



View

Name: TextArea 2724

Text: Note

Font size: 10px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 000000

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

150

Font: Arial

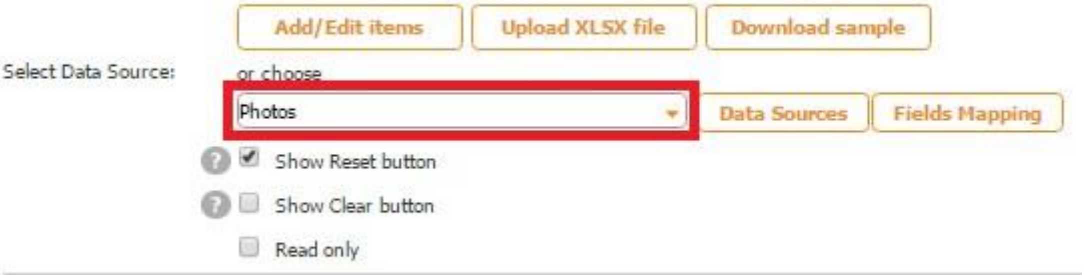
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

Select Input: Note

Viewing Conditions

For the *Note* Text element, we entered *Note* next to *Text*, specified its font, alignment, font, and font color. We also made this element long enough to make sure that entered text won't get cut off. Most importantly, next to *Select Input*, we chose *Note* since this Text element will send its information to the data source connected to this Table button (the data source called *Photos*) and, more specifically, to the column called *Notes.*



Select Data Source: or choose Photos

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

□ Read only

In the settings *Submit to Data Source* of the Form on which this Table button is located, we can see that the Notes column corresponds to the Note field.

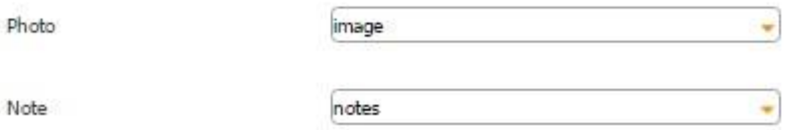
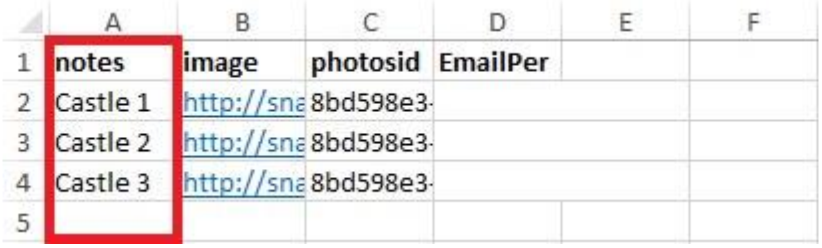


Photo: image

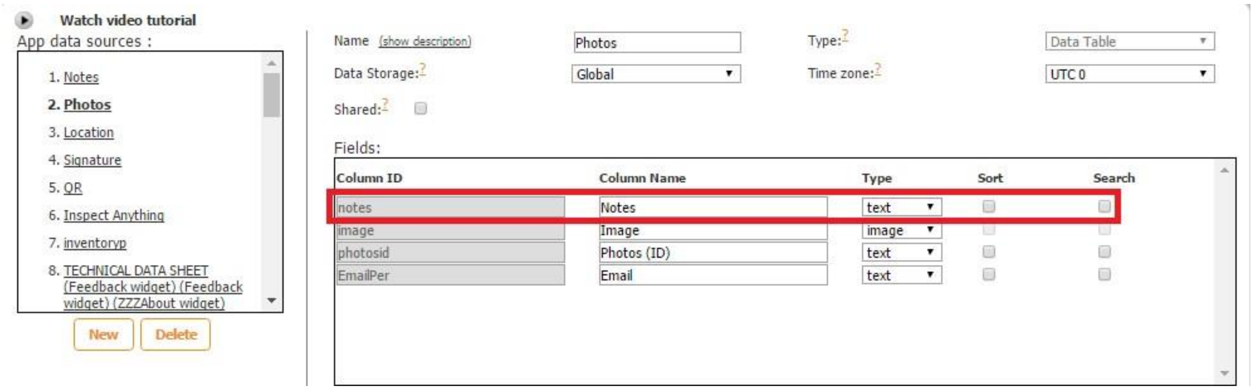
Note: notes

In the Excel file called *Photos*, used as our data source, you can see that we utilize the column *notes* to store our users’ notes.



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	notes	image	photosid	EmailPer		
2	Castle 1	http://sna	8bd598e3-			
3	Castle 2	http://sna	8bd598e3-			
4	Castle 3	http://sna	8bd598e3-			
5						

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

1. Notes
2. **Photos**
3. Location
4. Signature
5. QR
6. Inspect Anything
7. inventoryp
8. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget)

Name (show description): Photos

Type: Data Table

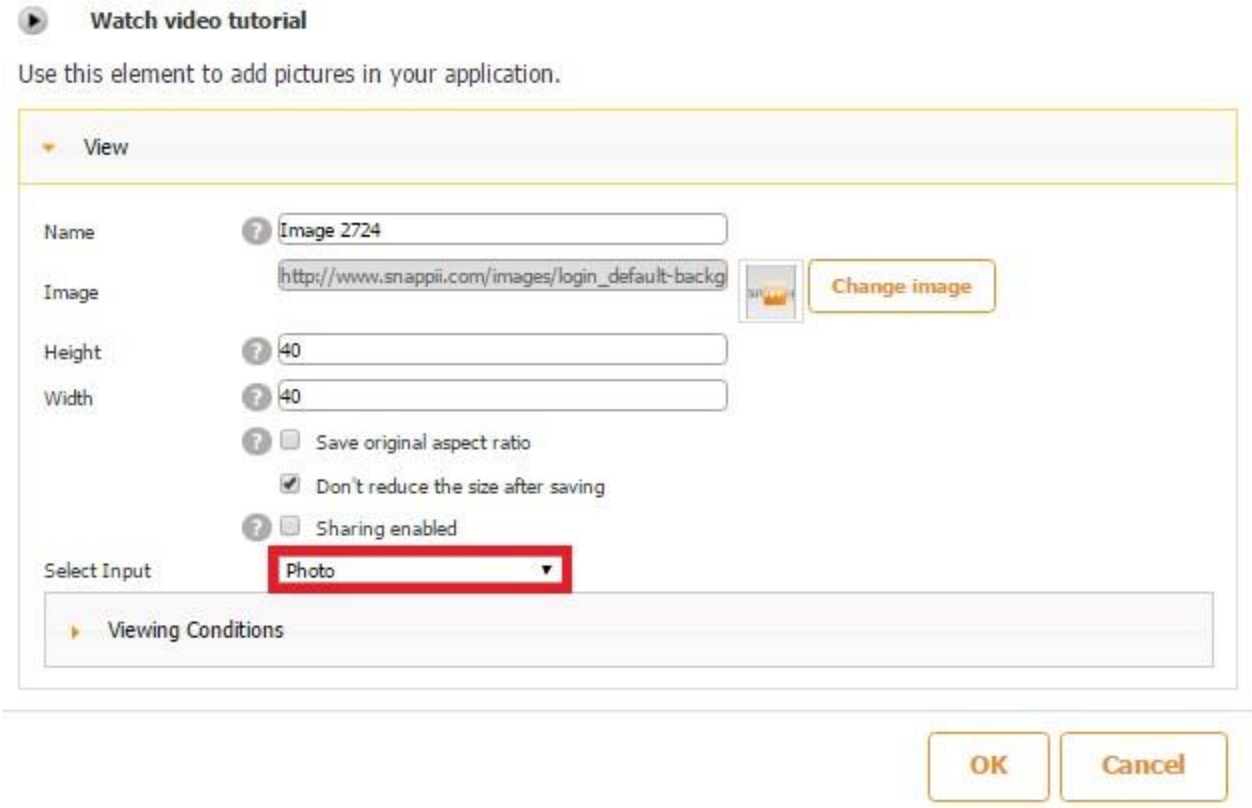
Data Storage: Global

Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notes	Notes	text	□	□
image	Image	image	□	□
photosid	Photos (ID)	text	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□



Use this element to add pictures in your application.

Name: Image 2724

Image: http://www.snappii.com/images/login_default-backg

Height: 40

Width: 40

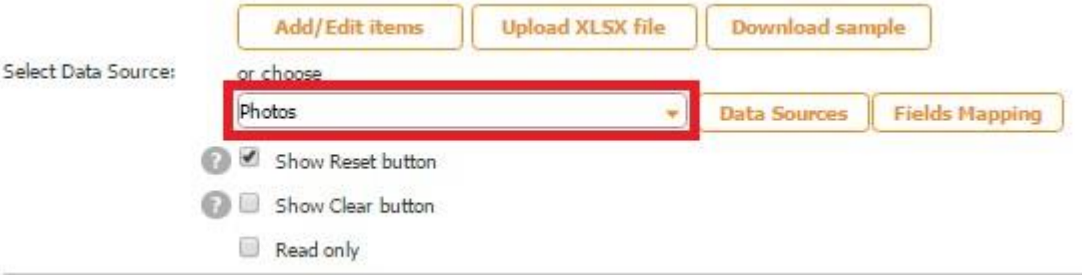
□ Save original aspect ratio

☑ Don't reduce the size after saving

□ Sharing enabled

Select Input: Photo

For the Image button, we specified its dimensions and, next to *Select Input*, we chose *Photo* since this Image button will send its information to the data source connected to this Table button (the data source called *Photos*) and, more specifically, to the column called *Image.*



Select Data Source:
or choose
Photos

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

□ Read only

In the settings *Submit to Data Source* of the Form on which this Table button is located, we can see that the Image column corresponds to the Photo field.

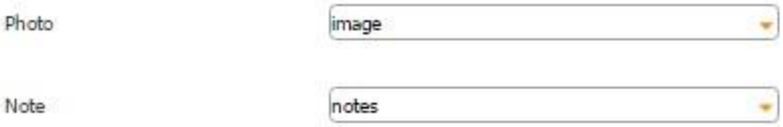
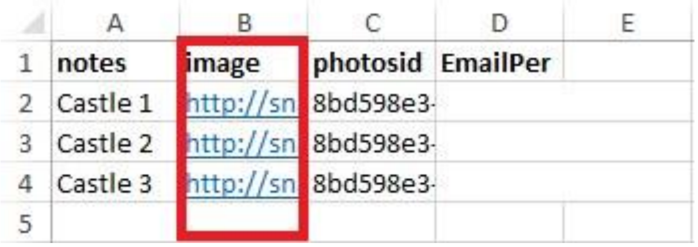
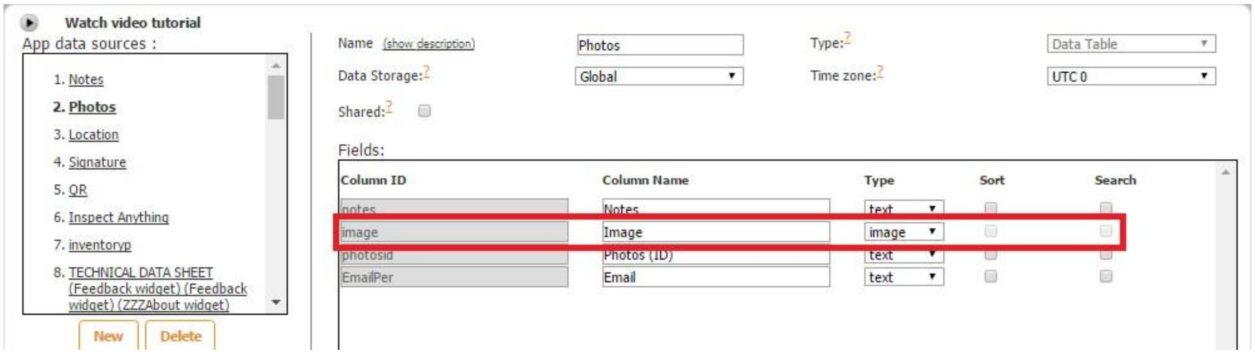


Photo	image
Note	notes



	A	B	C	D	E
1	notes	image	photosid	EmailPer	
2	Castle 1	http://sn	8bd598e3-		
3	Castle 2	http://sn	8bd598e3-		
4	Castle 3	http://sn	8bd598e3-		
5					

Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



App data sources :

1. Notes
2. Photos
3. Location
4. Signature
5. QR
6. Inspect Anything
7. inventoryp
8. TECHNICAL DATA SHEET (Feedback widget) (Feedback widget) (ZZZAbout widget)

Name (show description): Photos

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

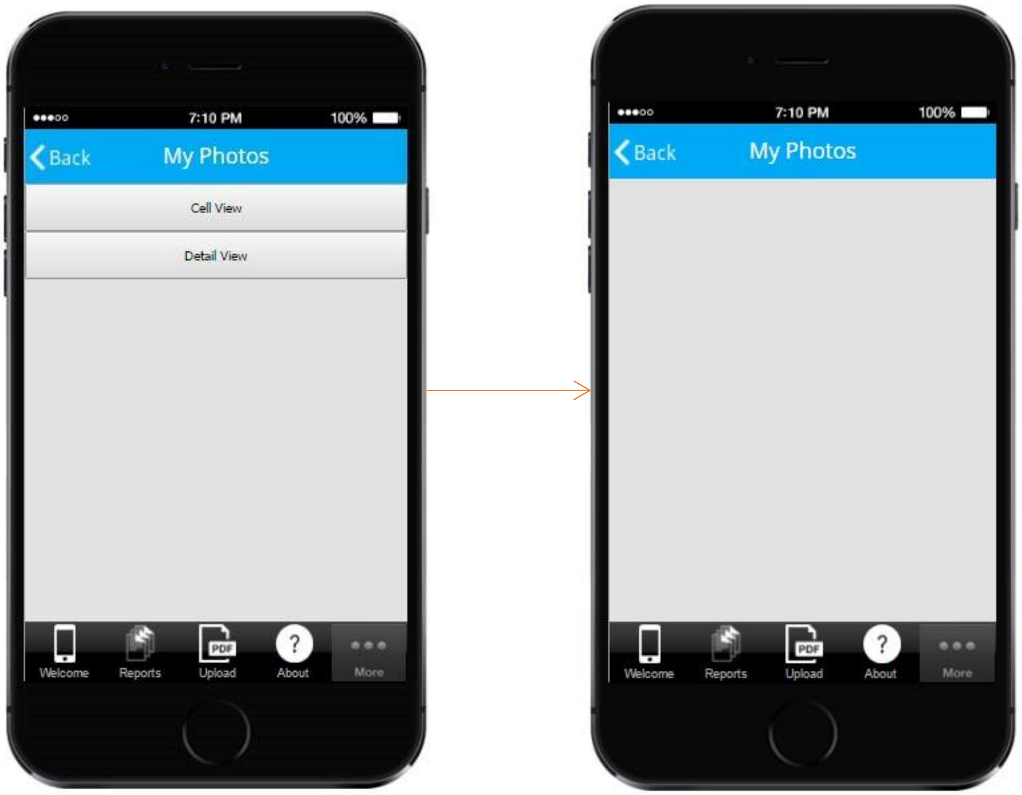
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

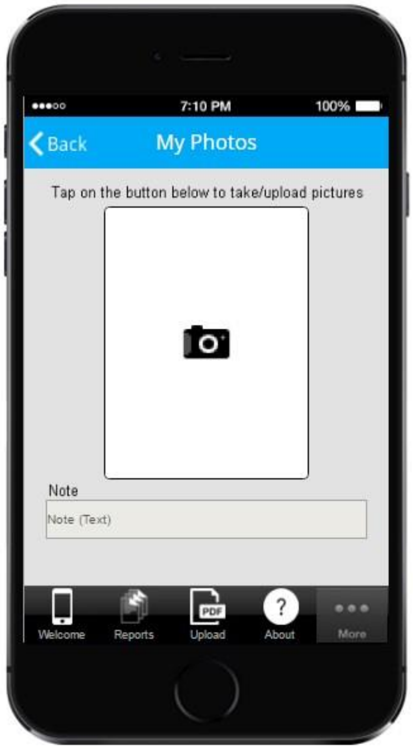
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
notes	Notes	text	□	□
image	Image	image	□	□
photosid	Photos (ID)	text	□	□
EmailPer	Email	text	□	□

Now that your List Cell View, be it a standard or custom one, is ready, open the Detail View and add to it whatever fields and buttons you need.



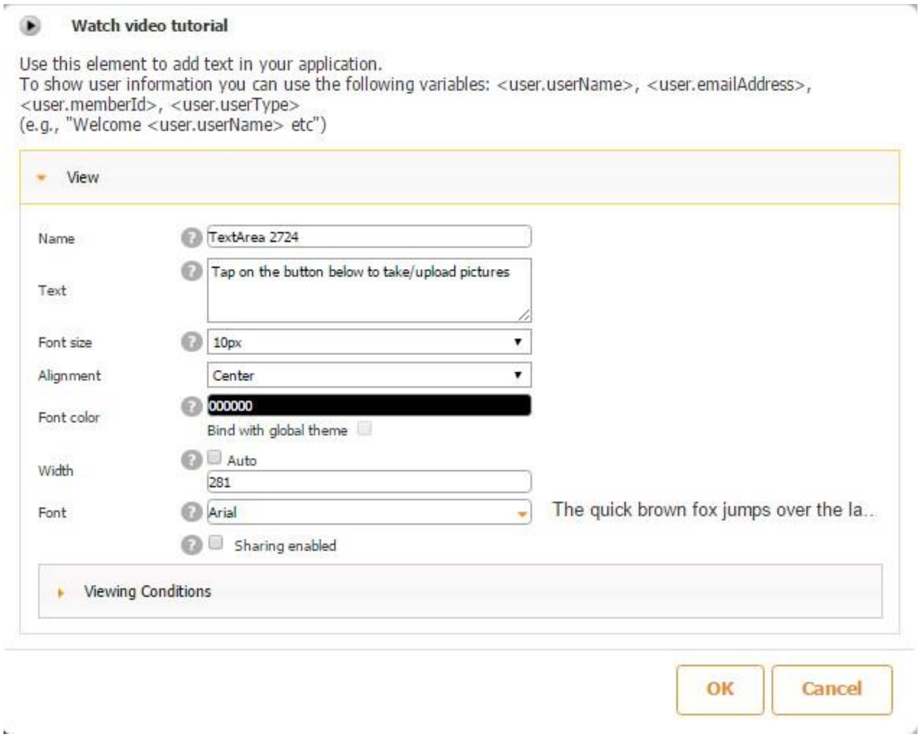
We added two Text elements, one Photo field, and one Text/Number field.



Tap on the button below to take/upload pictures

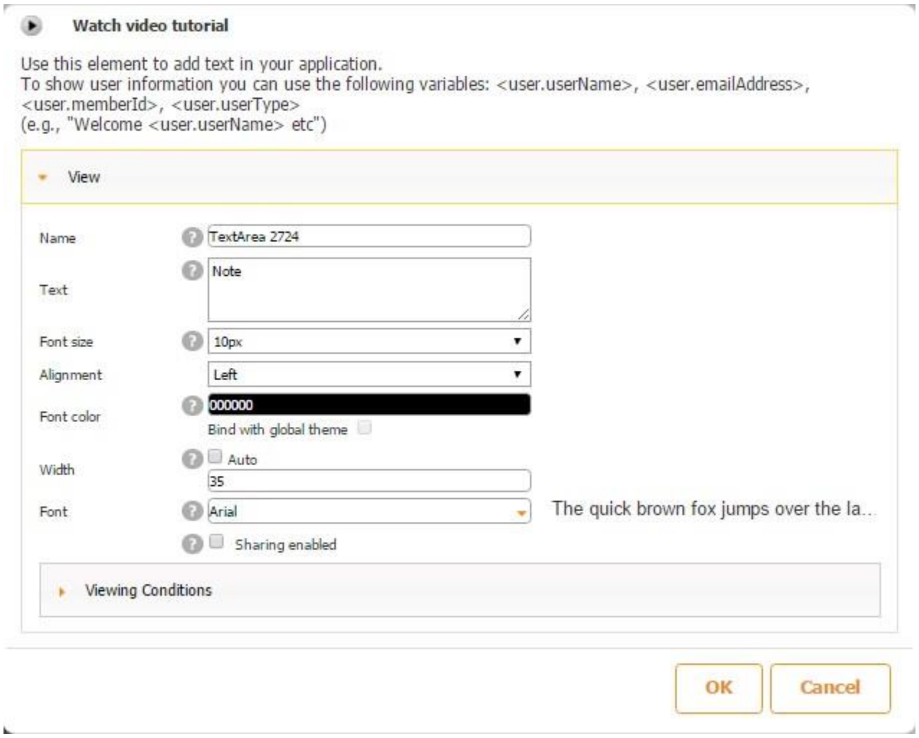
Note

Note (Text)



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

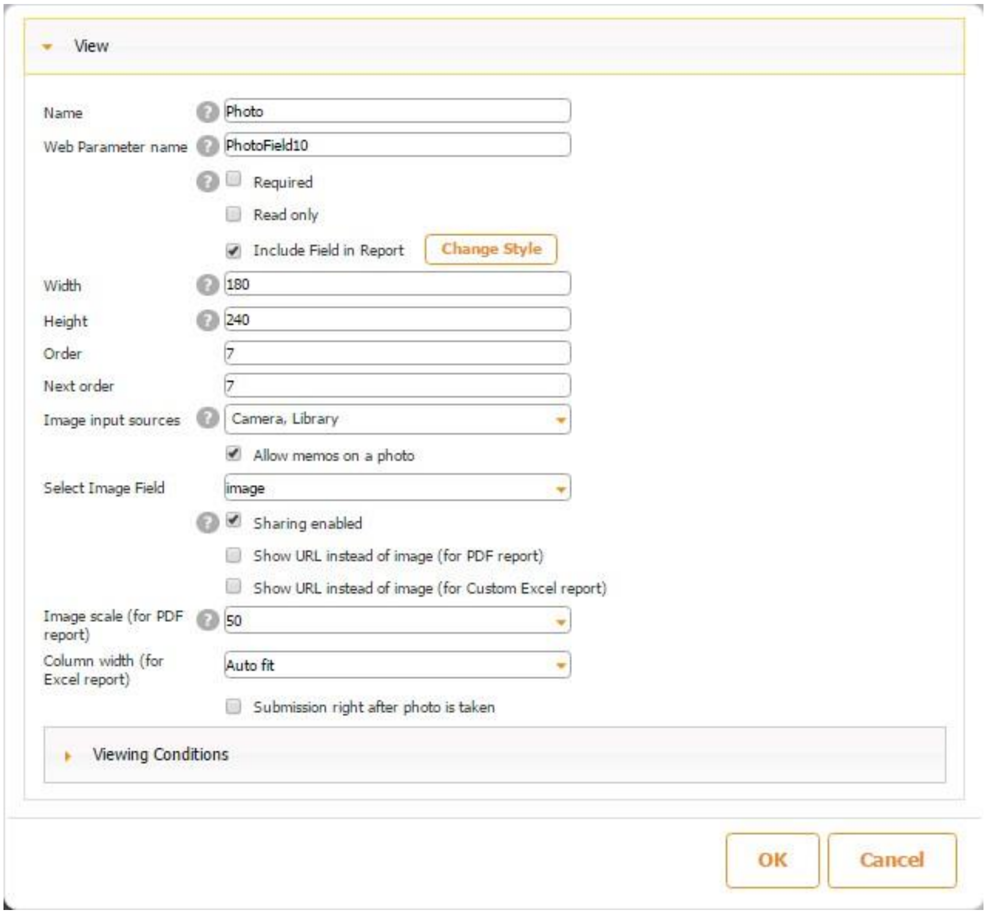
Name: TextArea 2724
Text: Tap on the button below to take/upload pictures
Font size: 10px
Alignment: Center
Font color: 000000
Bind with global theme □
Width: □ Auto
281
Font: Arial
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
□ Sharing enabled



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

Name: TextArea 2724
Text: Note
Font size: 10px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 000000
Bind with global theme □
Width: □ Auto
35
Font: Arial
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
□ Sharing enabled

For both of the Text elements, we specified the text that needs to be displayed by them, their font, font color and size, alignment, and dimensions.

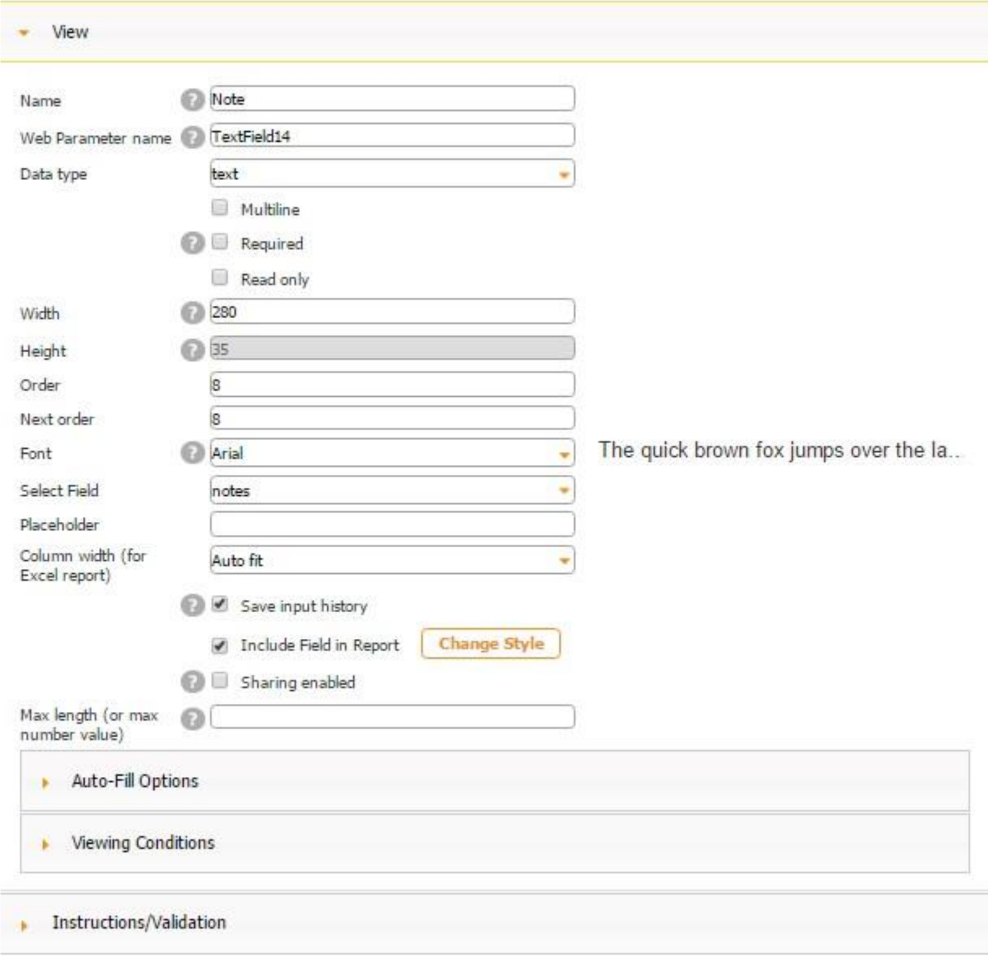


View

Name	Photo
Web Parameter name	PhotoField10
	□ Required
	□ Read only
	☑ Include Field in Report
Width	180
Height	240
Order	7
Next order	7
Image input sources	Camera, Library
	☑ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field	image
	☑ Sharing enabled
	□ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
	□ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report)	50
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Submission right after photo is taken

Viewing Conditions

We configured the Photo field accordingly. Read more on working with the Photo field here.



View

Name: Note

Web Parameter name: TextField14

Data type: text

□ Multiline

□ Required

□ Read only

Width: 280

Height: 35

Order: 8

Next order: 8

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

Select Field: notes

Placeholder:

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

☑ Save input history

☑ Include Field in Report

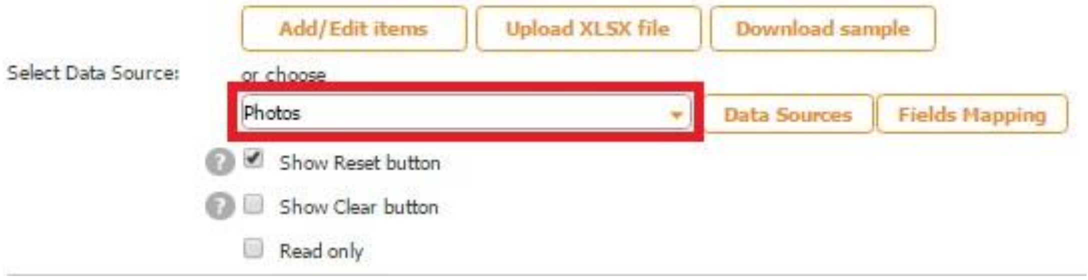
□ Sharing enabled

Max length (or max number value):

Similarly, you can read about configuring the Text/Number field here.

6. Connect this Table button to the data source you have previously uploaded in the data source dialog so that the information uploaded through the fields of this Table button gets saved in this data source.

In our case, it is *Photos.*



Select Data Source: or choose Photos

☑ Show Reset button

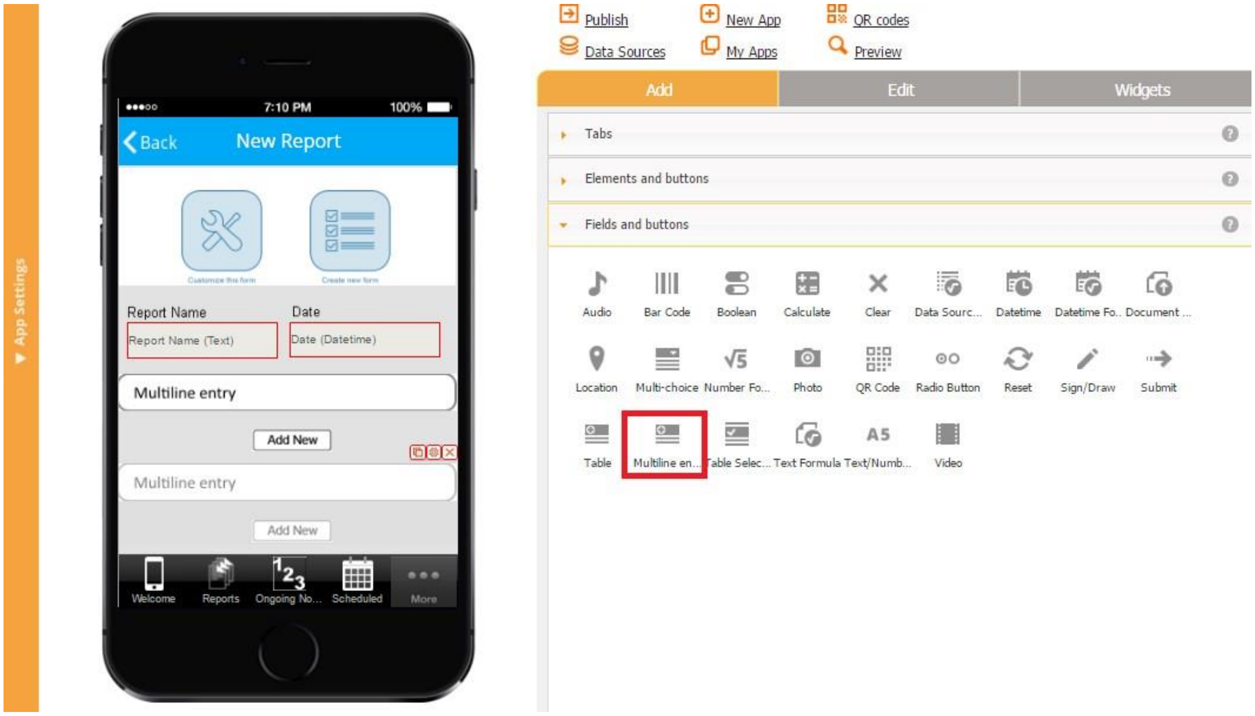
□ Show Clear button

□ Read only

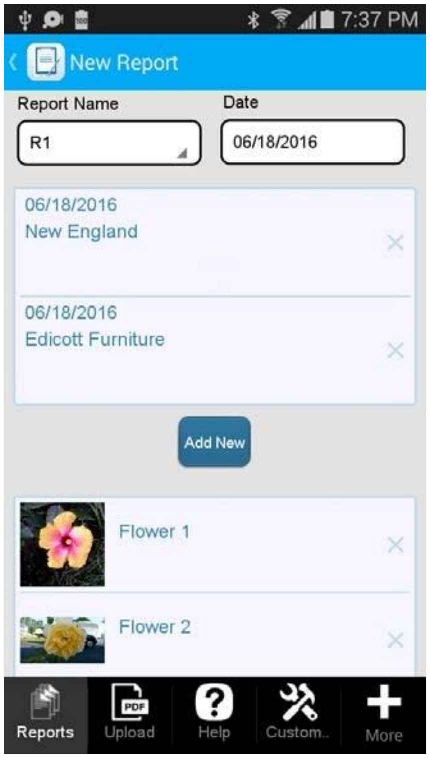
7. Check off the boxes next to *Show Reset button* and *Show Clear button* if necessary.

8. Check off the box next to *Read only to* disable any accidental copying or deletion of this field in the Express Mode.

8.21 Multiline Entry Button



Like the Table button, the Multiline Entry button allows adding multiple entries, such as notes, photos, locations, sketches, QR and Barcodes, audios, and videos, and storing and sharing uploaded information with others in PDF/Excel/Word formats. However, unlike the Table button, you cannot change the dimensions of the Multiline Entry button; neither can you customize the cell view of the Multiline Entry button.



Report Name: R1

Date: 06/18/2016

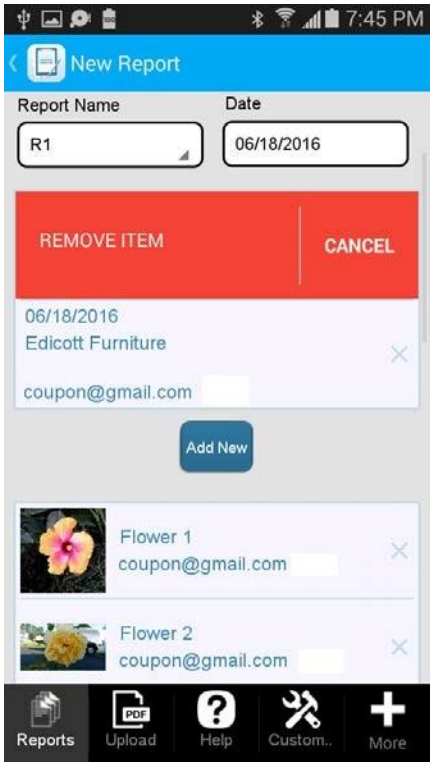
06/18/2016
New England

06/18/2016
Edicott Furniture

Flower 1

Flower 2

Nevertheless, the Multiple Entry button asks users if they are sure they want to delete an item, while the Table button doesn't.



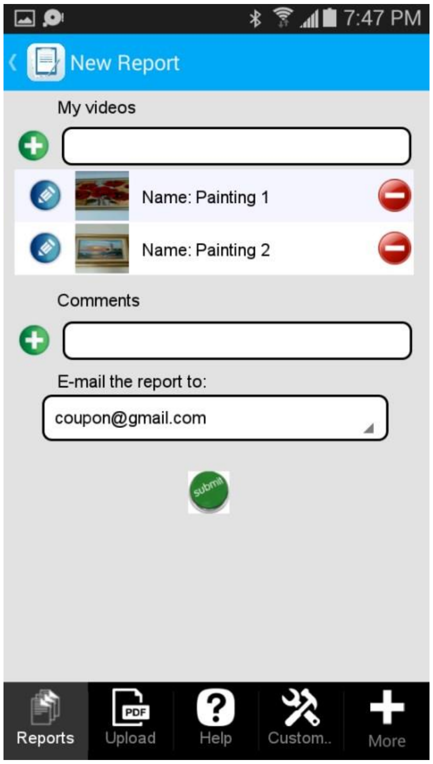
Report Name: R1

Date: 06/18/2016

06/18/2016
Edicott Furniture
coupon@gmail.com

Flower 1
coupon@gmail.com

Flower 2
coupon@gmail.com



My videos

Name: Painting 1

Name: Painting 2

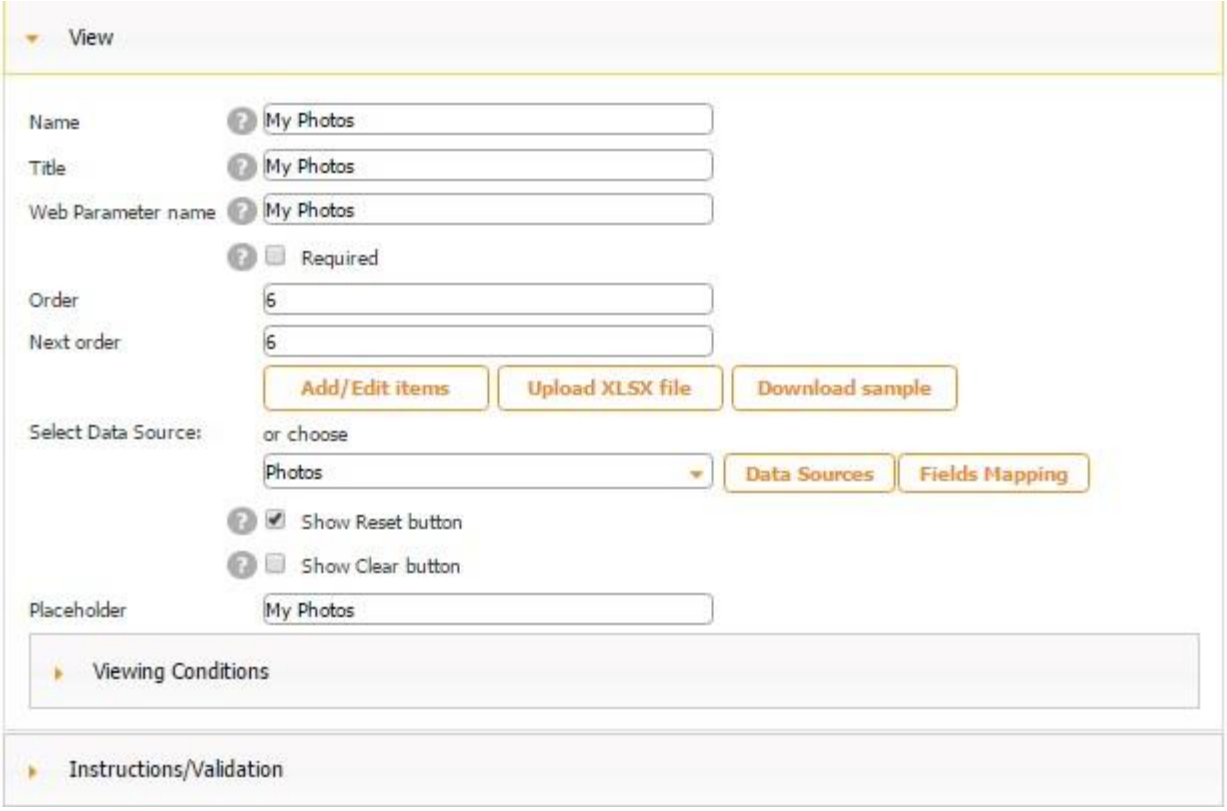
Comments

E-mail the report to: coupon@gmail.com

To enable the capabilities of the Multiple Entry button, follow the steps below.

1. Drag and drop the Multiline Entry button onto the canvas.

2. In the popped up window, specify its name, title, and the web parameter name.



View

Name: My Photos

Title: My Photos

Web Parameter name: My Photos

□ Required

Order: 6

Next order: 6

Select Data Source: or choose Photos

☑ Show Reset button

□ Show Clear button

Placeholder: My Photos

Viewing Conditions

Instructions/Validation

3. Check off the box next to *Required* if you need to make this element mandatory.

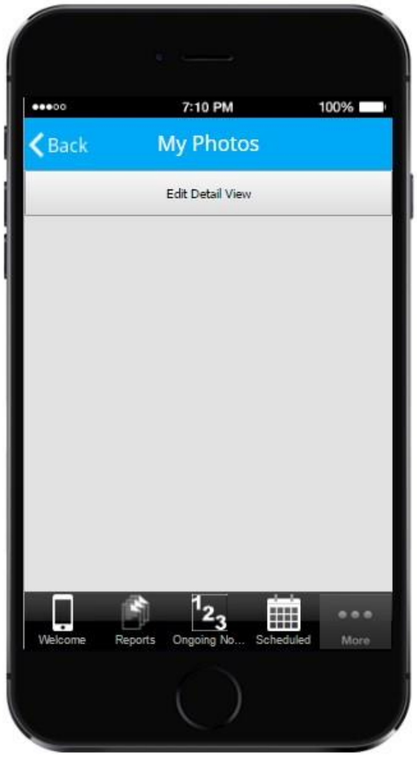
4. Specify its order and next order.

5. *Under Select Data Source*, specify the data source where uploaded information (in our case, photos and their descriptions) will be added.

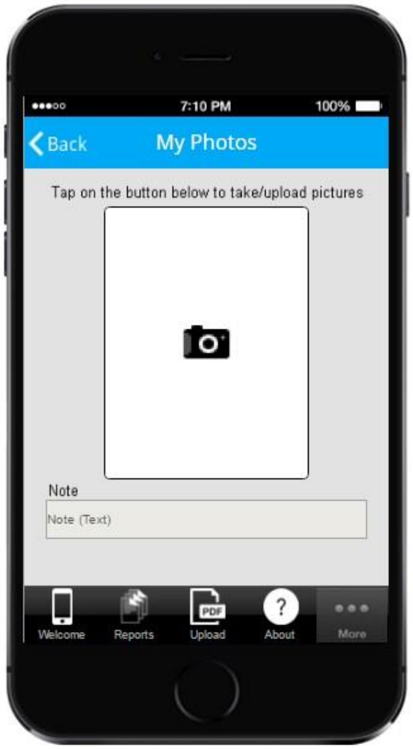
6. Specify whether the Reset and Clear buttons will be displayed on the navigation bar.

7. Enter your placeholder. Click *OK*.

8. Now that you have configured the settings of the Multiple Entry button, open its Detail View and add to it whatever fields and buttons you need.



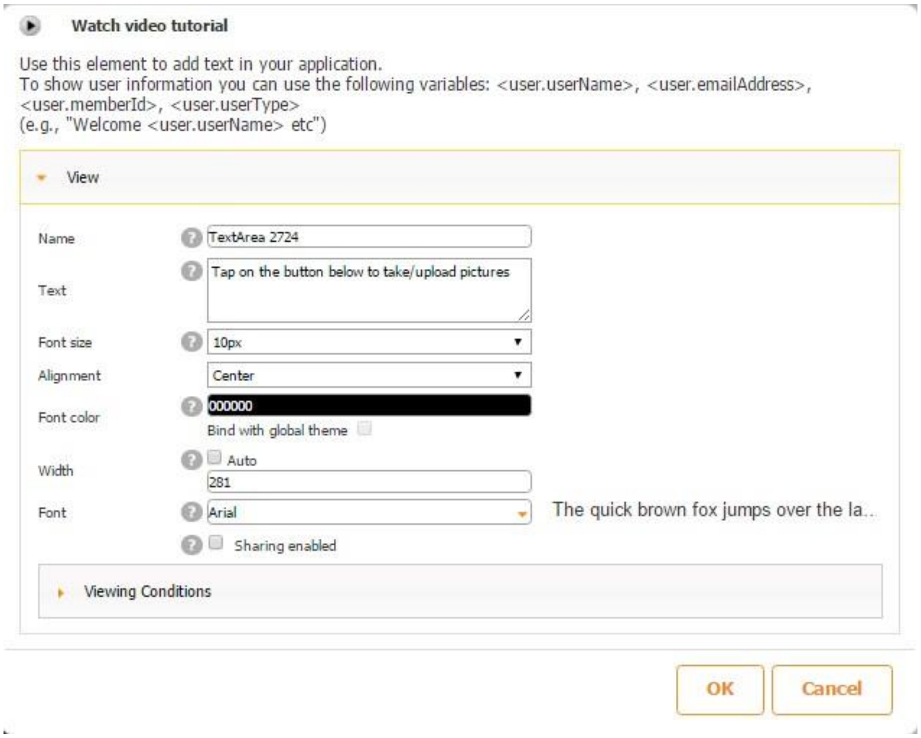
We added two Text elements, one Photo field, and one Text/Number field.



Tap on the button below to take/upload pictures

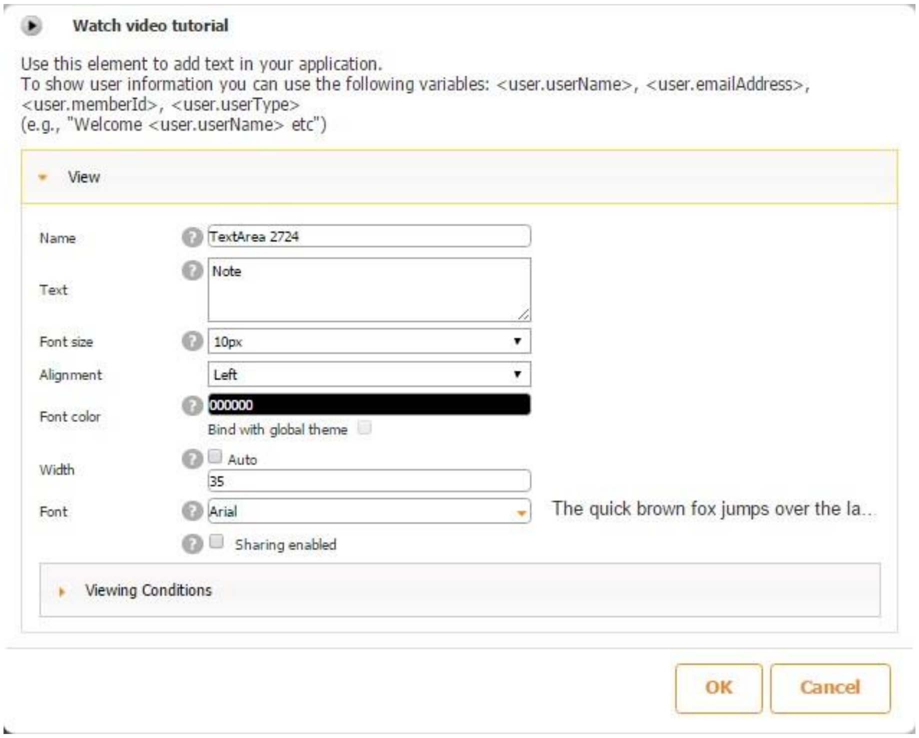
Note

Note (Text)



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

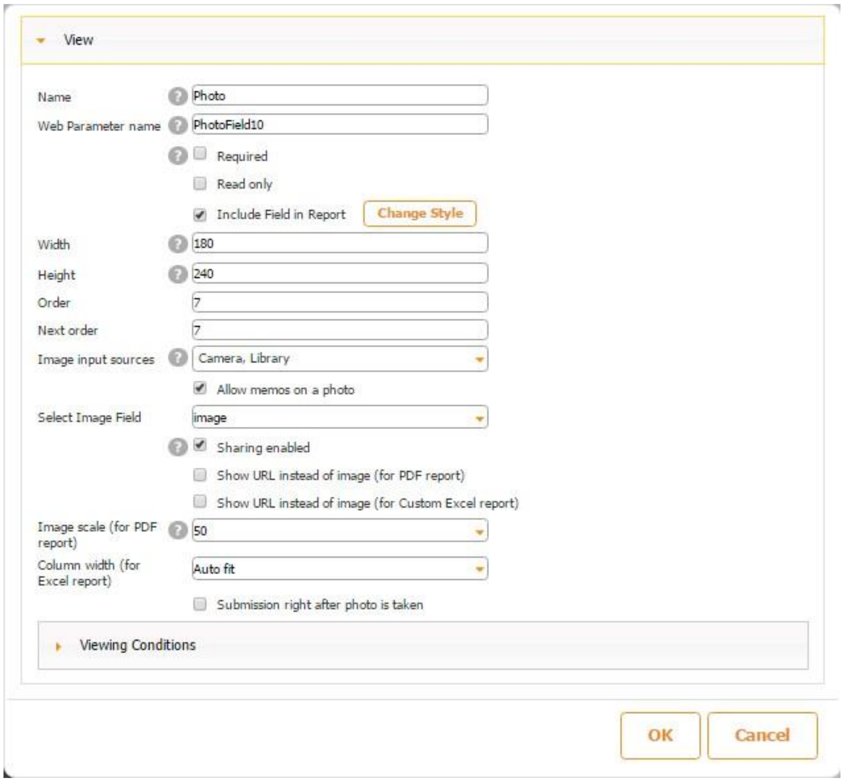
Name	TextArea 2724
Text	Tap on the button below to take/upload pictures
Font size	10px
Alignment	Center
Font color	000000 Bind with global theme □
Width	□ Auto 281
Font	Arial
	□ Sharing enabled



Use this element to add text in your application.
To show user information you can use the following variables: <user.userName>, <user.emailAddress>, <user.memberId>, <user.userType>
(e.g., "Welcome <user.userName> etc")

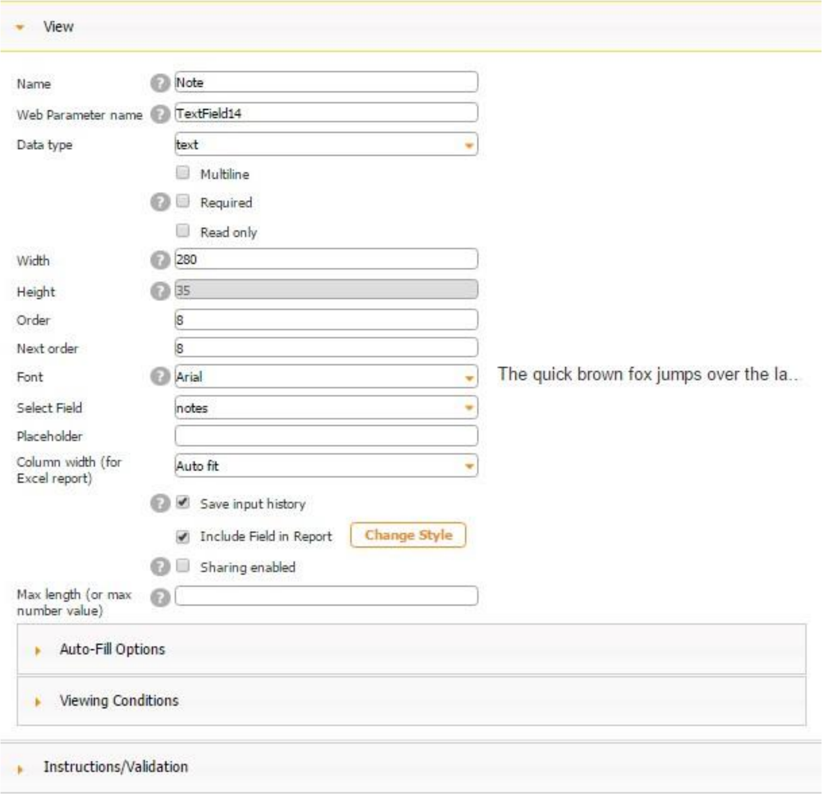
Name	TextArea 2724
Text	Note
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	000000 Bind with global theme □
Width	□ Auto 35
Font	Arial
	□ Sharing enabled

For both of the Text elements, we specified the text that needs to be displayed by them, their font, font color and size, alignment, and dimensions.



Name: Photo
Web Parameter name: PhotoField10
☐ Required
☐ Read only
☑ Include Field in Report
Width: 180
Height: 240
Order: 7
Next order: 7
Image input sources: Camera, Library
☑ Allow memos on a photo
Select Image Field: image
☑ Sharing enabled
☐ Show URL instead of image (for PDF report)
☐ Show URL instead of image (for Custom Excel report)
Image scale (for PDF report): 50
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
☐ Submission right after photo is taken

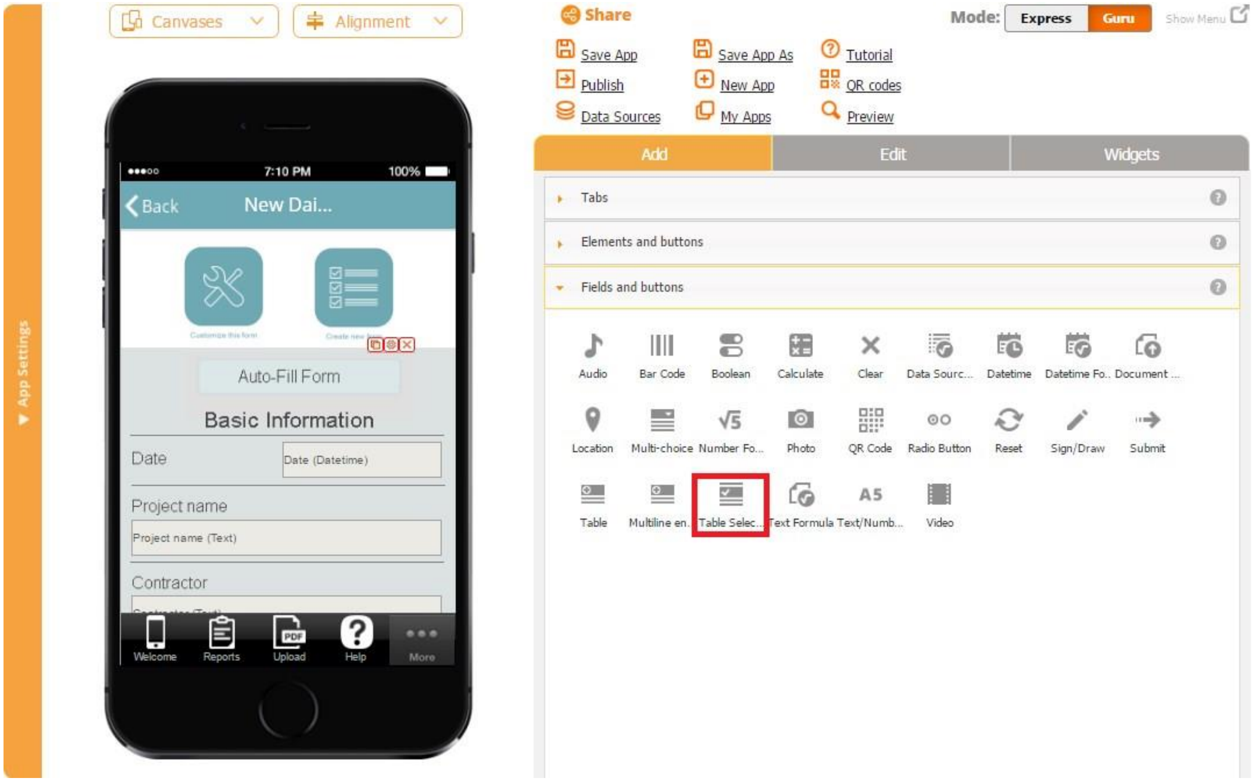
We configured the Photo field accordingly. Read more on working with the Photo field here.



Name: Note
Web Parameter name: TextField14
Data type: text
☐ Multiline
☐ Required
☐ Read only
Width: 280
Height: 35
Order: 8
Next order: 8
Font: Arial The quick brown fox jumps over the la..
Select Field: notes
Placeholder:
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
☑ Save input history
☑ Include Field in Report
☐ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value):

Similarly, you can read about configuring the Text/Number field here.

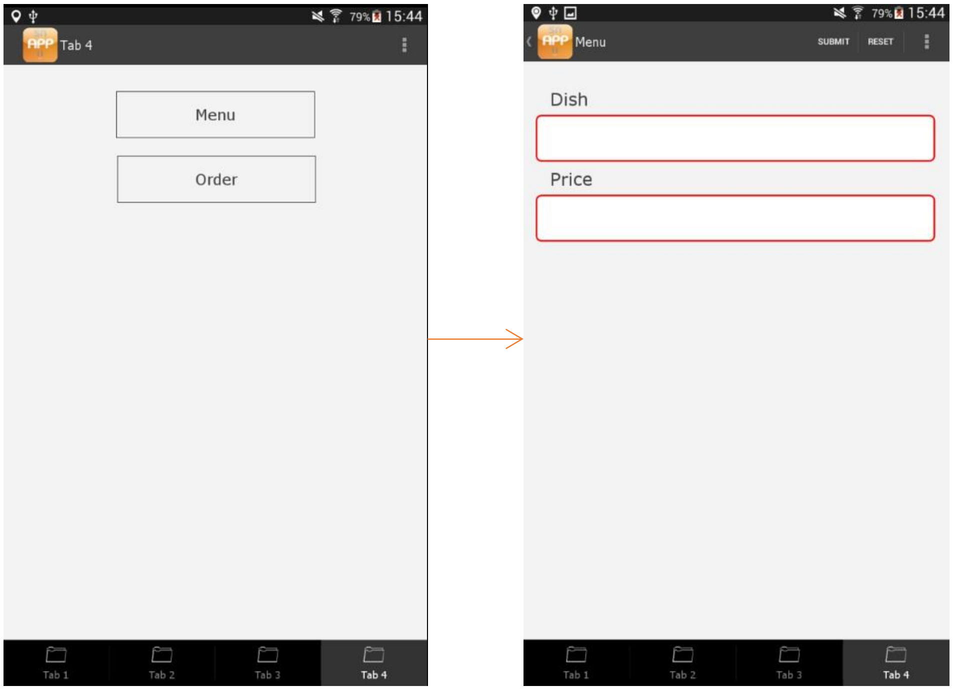
8.22 Table Selection Button

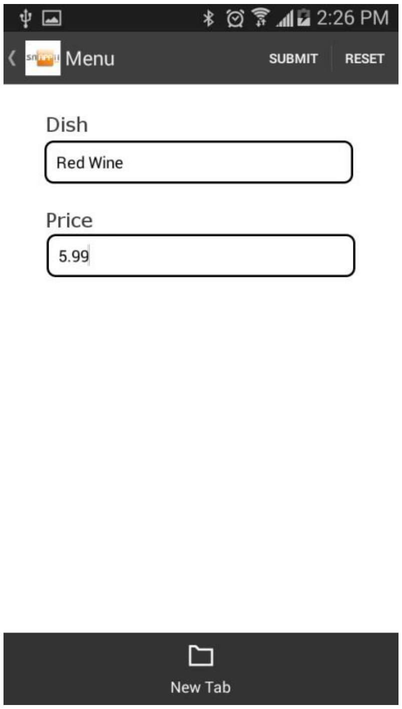


The Table Selection button allows selecting information from a number of previously saved in the data source options (the Single and Multiple options) or saving previously entered information and reusing it by auto-filling the fields in a new form with it (the Fill Inputs option).

Single and Multiple Options

For example, a restaurant owner might want to create an app enabling its waiters to take orders on their mobile devices by choosing dishes from the list of menu options. In this case, he/she will need to add the Table Selection button, enter all the menu options in the data source connected to the button, and then choose the Multiple option to enable the waiters to choose several dishes for each order.



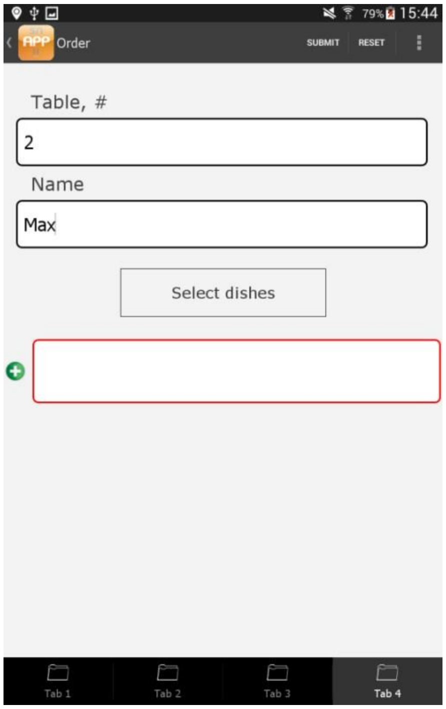


Dish: Red Wine

Price: 5.99

In the screenshots above, you can see two Form buttons: one for adding items and their prices to the menu and one (with the Table Selection button in it) for taking orders.

After an item has been added, it goes to the data source this Form button is linked to.



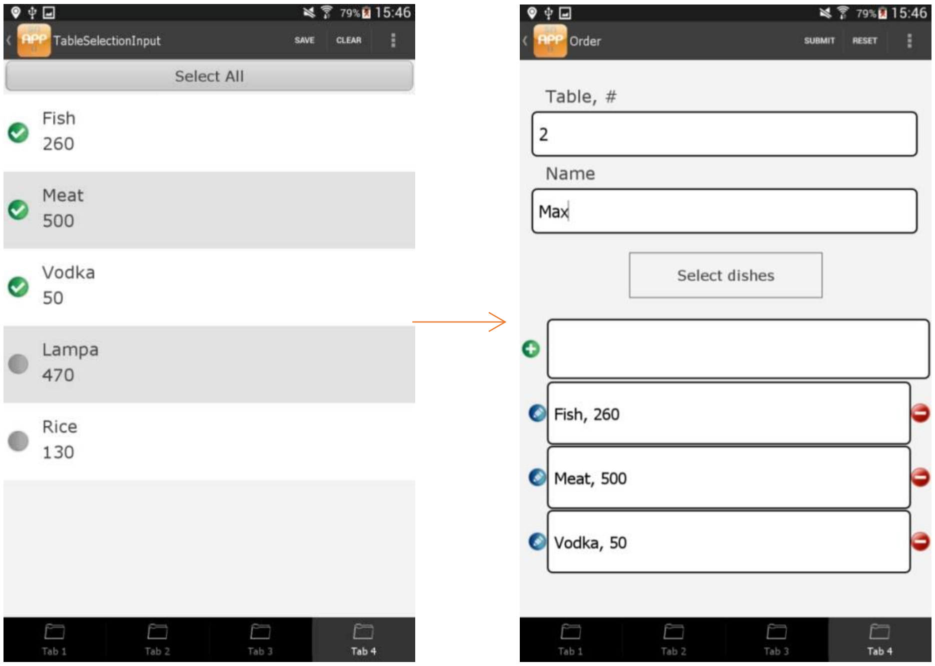
Table, #

2

Name

Max

When a waiter is ready to take an order, he/she opens the Order button, enters the table number, his/her name, and selects any number of menu items by clicking on the Table Selection button. (In our app, it is called *Select Dishes*.)



✓ Fish 260

✓ Meat 500

✓ Vodka 50

● Lampa 470

● Rice 130

Table, #

2

Name

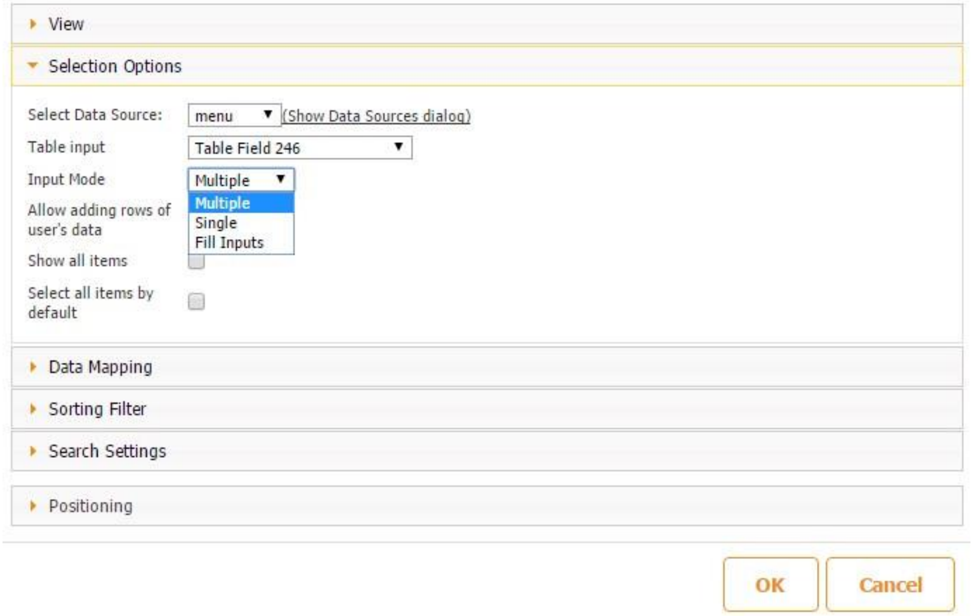
Max

Fish, 260

Meat, 500

Vodka, 50

Here is how the Table Selection button was configured in this case.

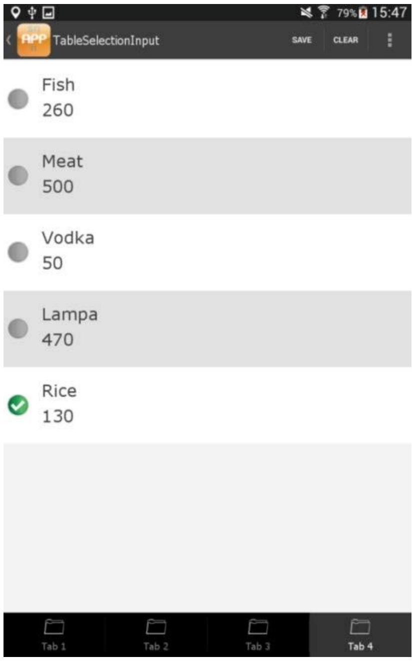


Select Data Source: menu (Show Data Sources dialog)
Table input: Table Field 246
Input Mode: Multiple

Allow adding rows of user's data
Show all items □
Select all items by default □

In the settings of the Table Selection, button you can also see *Table Field 246*, which is the Table button we have added in order to display the items chosen through the Table Selection button.

The Table Selection button with the Single Option is configured very similarly. However, in this case, the user can choose only one item at a time:



○ Fish
260

○ Meat
500

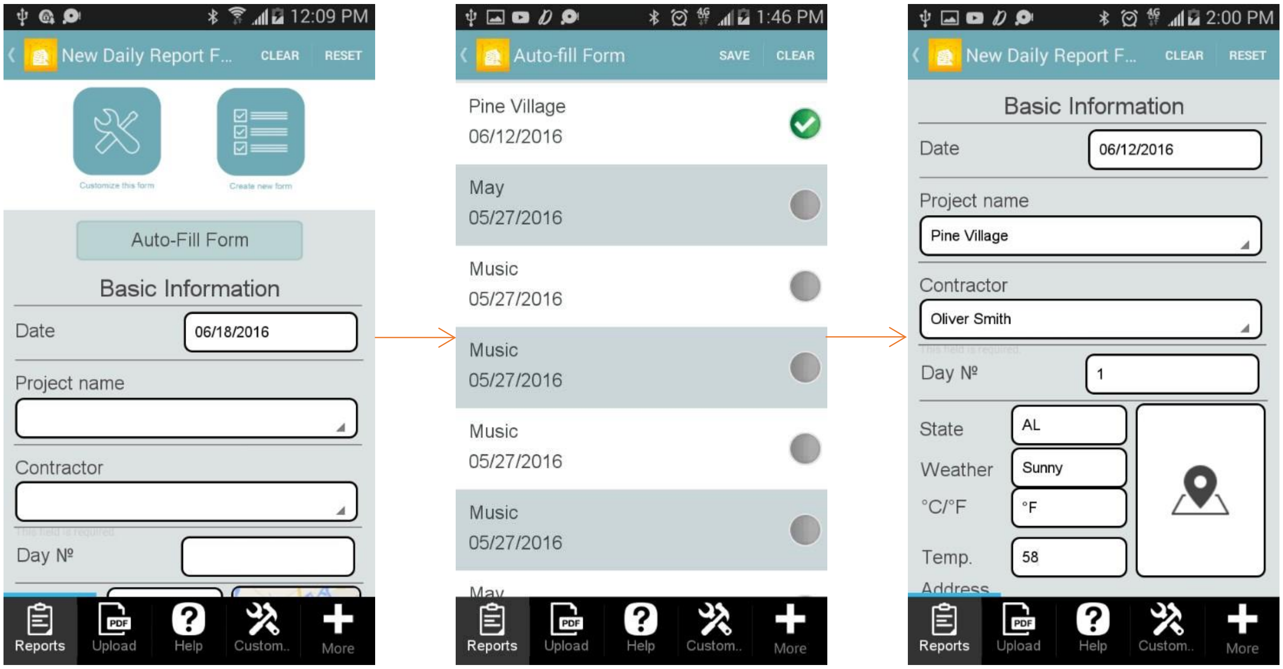
○ Vodka
50

○ Lampa
470

✓ Rice
130

Fill Inputs Option

For example, often, while filling out reports, we have to repeatedly enter the same information, such as names, addresses, email addresses, etc. With the Table Selection button, your app users won't have to do so anymore. Once they have entered this information and saved the form, this information gets saved in a specified data source. Next time, while filling out a new form within your app, they can simply click on the Table Selection button and choose the name of the previously saved report to instantly auto-populate the required fields with this information.



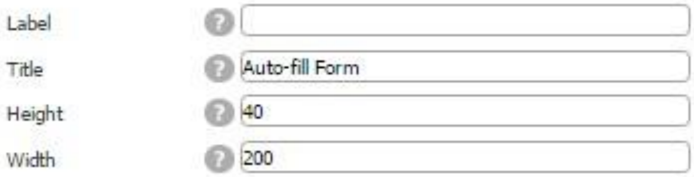
Date 06/18/2016
Project name
Contractor
Day №

Pine Village 06/12/2016 ✓
May 05/27/2016
Music 05/27/2016
Music 05/27/2016
Music 05/27/2016
Music 05/27/2016
May

Date 06/12/2016
Project name Pine Village
Contractor Oliver Smith
Day № 1
State AL
Weather Sunny
°C/°F °F
Temp. 58

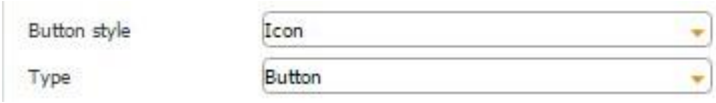
To enable this functionality, please follow the steps below:

1. Drag and drop the Table Selection button onto any form you need.
2. In the popped up window, specify its label (if any), title, and dimensions.



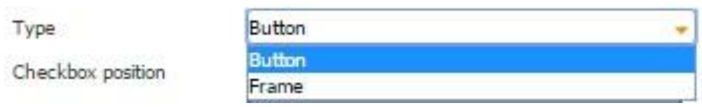
Label	
Title	Auto-fill Form
Height	40
Width	200

3. Configure the style of your button: Global Style/Icon/Global Style.



Button style	Icon
Type	Button

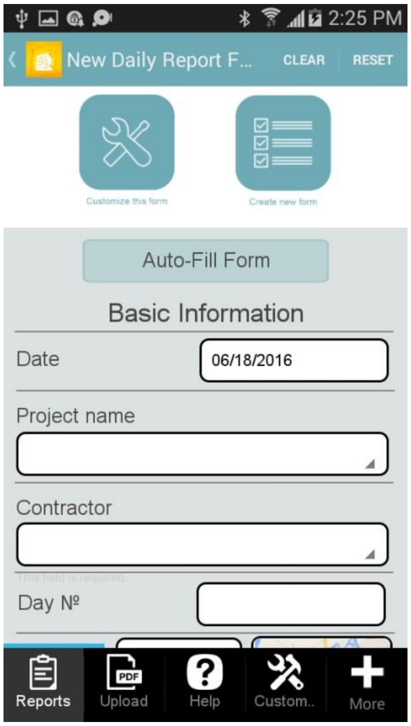
4. Specify, if the information will be displayed by clicking on the button or in the framed view.



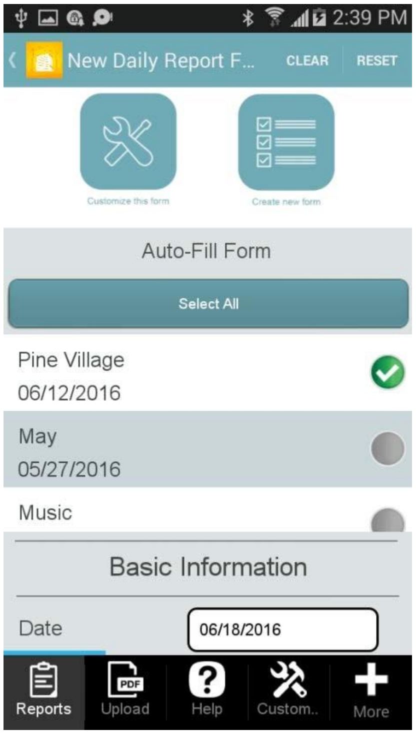
Type: Button

Checkbox position

Button **Frame**



Date: 06/18/2016



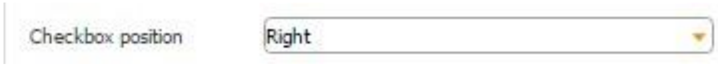
Pine Village 06/12/2016 ✓

May 05/27/2016 ●

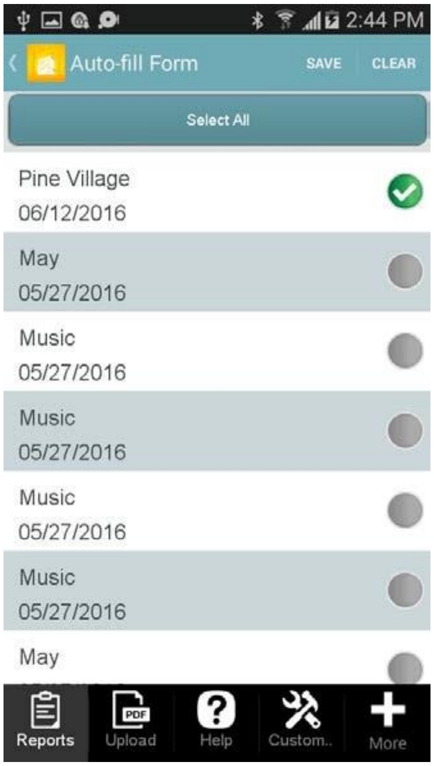
Music ●

Date: 06/18/2016

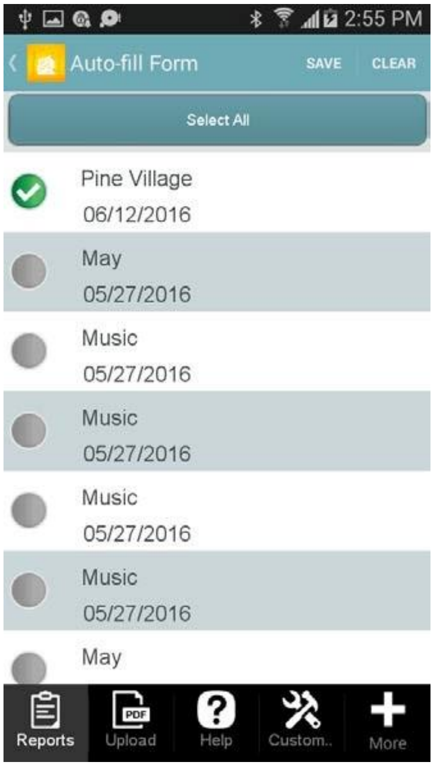
5. Select the checkbox position: right/left.



Checkbox position: Right

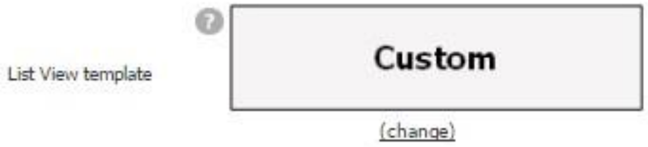


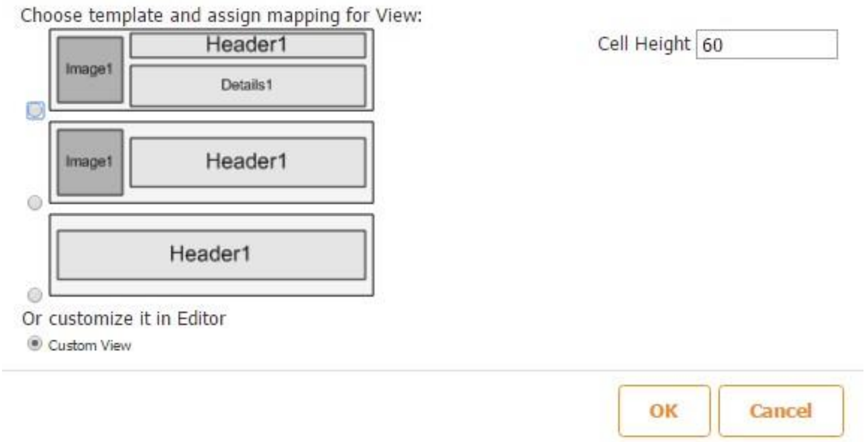
Pine Village
06/12/2016 ✓
May
05/27/2016 ●
Music
05/27/2016 ●
Music
05/27/2016 ●
Music
05/27/2016 ●
Music
05/27/2016 ●
May ●



✓ Pine Village
06/12/2016
● May
05/27/2016
● Music
05/27/2016
● Music
05/27/2016
● Music
05/27/2016
● Music
05/27/2016
● May

6. Next to *List View template*, click on *change* to configure how the saved information will be displayed. If you opt for the Custom view, you will also need to specify the height of the cell.


List View template: Custom

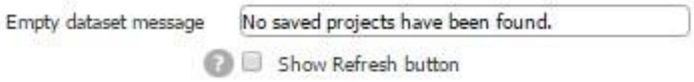

Choose template and assign mapping for View:

Cell Height 60

Or customize it in Editor
● Custom View

Click OK.

7. Specify the message that will appear if no saved information has been found.

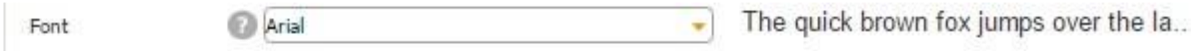


Empty dataset message: No saved projects have been found.

□ Show Refresh button

8. Put a check mark next to *Show Refresh button* if you wish.

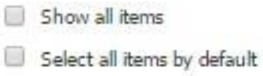
9. Specify the font used for the button.



Font: Arial

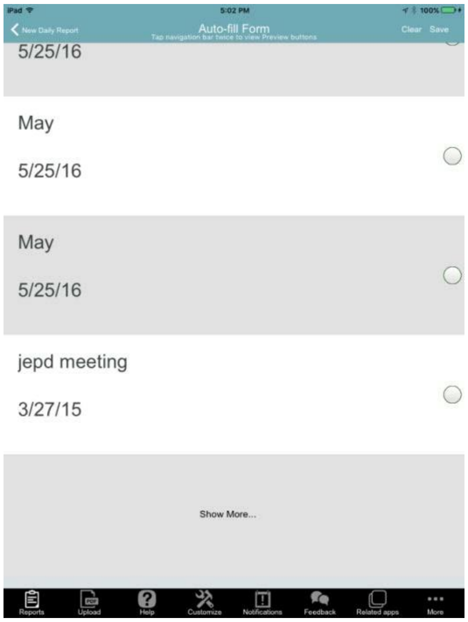
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

10. The *Show all items* option works only for the Table Selection button configured as *Frame* and allows displaying all saved reports at once, while by default, only 25 cells with saved information get displayed and you need to click on *Show more* to see the rest. (This option is currently available for iOS devices only; Android devices always show the whole list whether it is selected or not).



□ Show all items

□ Select all items by default



5/25/16

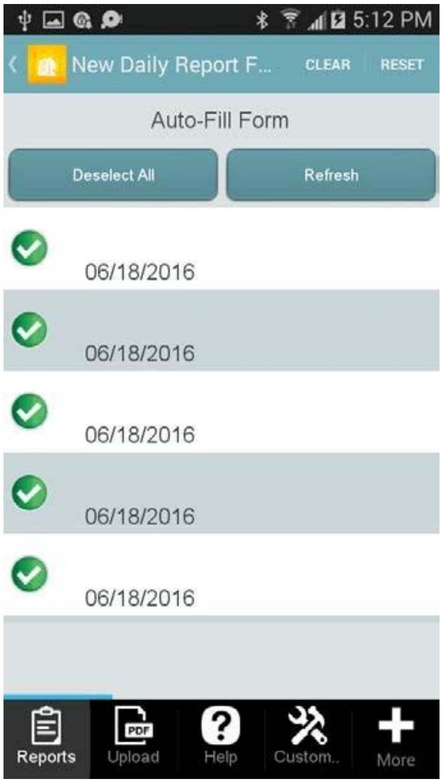
May
5/25/16 ○

May
5/25/16 ○

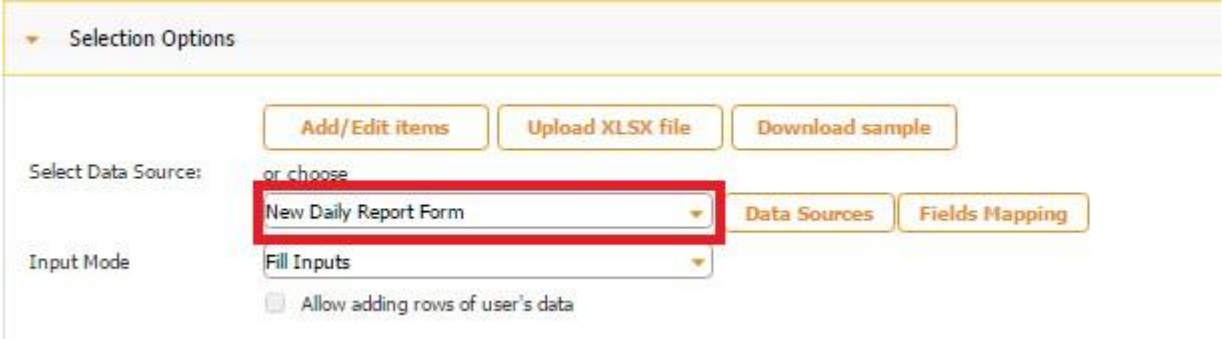
jepd meeting
3/27/15 ○

Show More...

11. Put a check mark next to *Select all items by default* if necessary. (This option is currently available for Android devices only).



12. Under *Selection Options*, choose the data source where filled out information will be chosen from and stored.

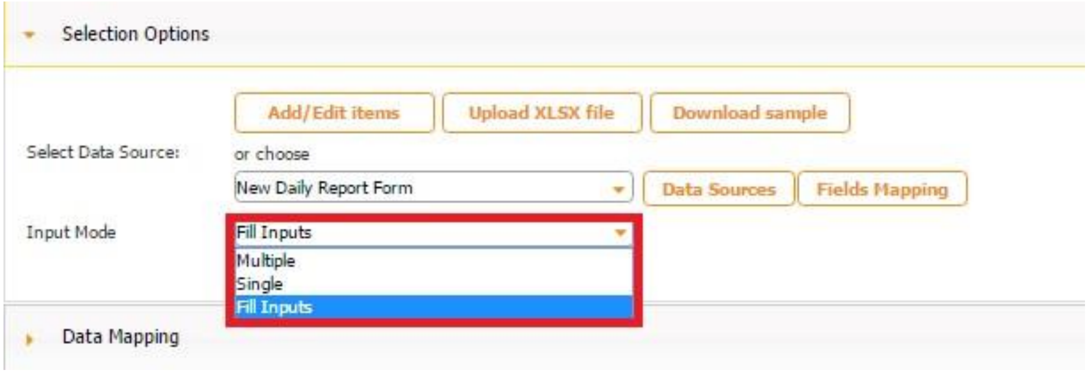


Select Data Source: New Daily Report Form

Input Mode: Fill Inputs

□ Allow adding rows of user's data

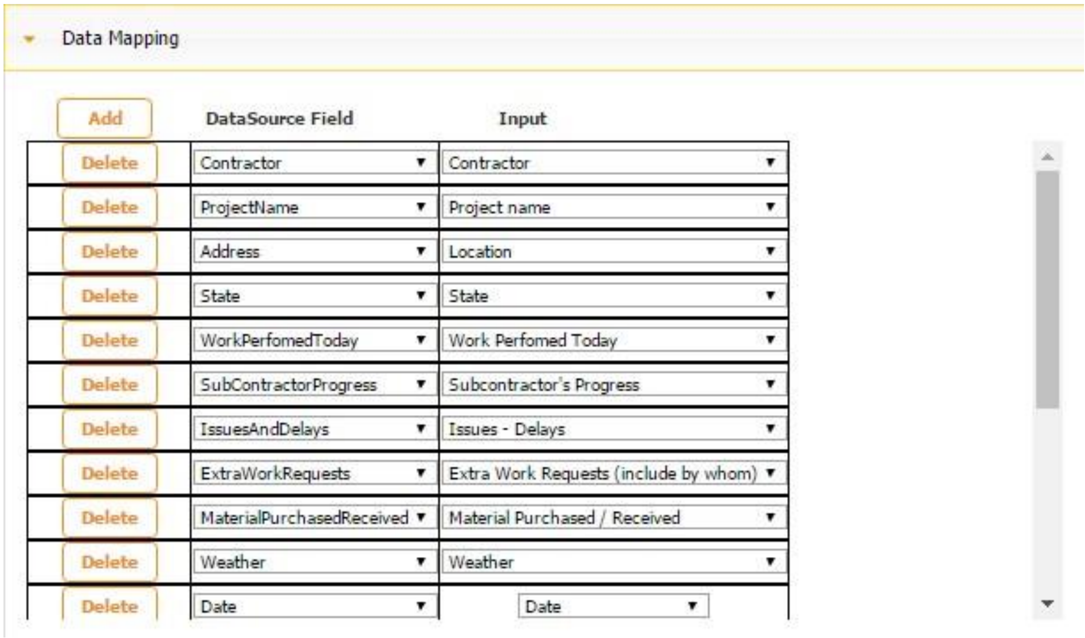
Under *Input Mode*, select *Fill Inputs* if you would like previously saved information to auto-populate the fields you need.



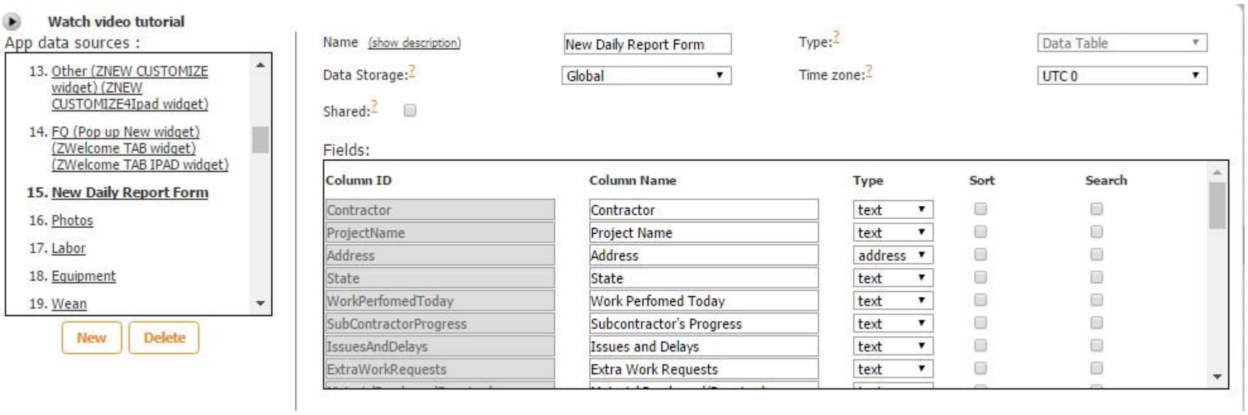
Select Data Source: or choose New Daily Report Form

Input Mode: Fill Inputs

13. Under *Data Mapping*, match the fields in the data source to the ones in the Form. You don't have to match all of them – add the matching pairs only for the fields that you would like to be auto-populated.



DataSource Field	Input
Contractor	Contractor
ProjectName	Project name
Address	Location
State	State
WorkPerfomedToday	Work Perfomed Today
SubContractorProgress	Subcontractor's Progress
IssuesAndDelays	Issues - Delays
ExtraWorkRequests	Extra Work Requests (include by whom)
MaterialPurchasedReceived	Material Purchased / Received
Weather	Weather
Date	Date



App data sources :

13. Other (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE widget) (ZNEW CUSTOMIZE4Ipad widget)
14. FQ (Pop up New widget) (ZWelcome TAB widget) (ZWelcome TAB IPAD widget)
15. **New Daily Report Form**
16. Photos
17. Labor
18. Equipment
19. Wean

Name (show description): New Daily Report Form

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

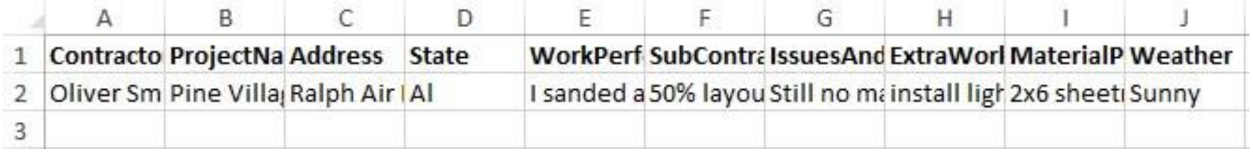
Time zone: UTC 0

Shared: □

Fields:

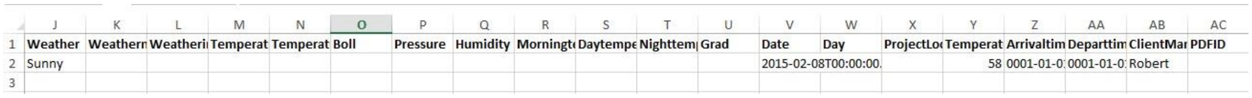
Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
Contractor	Contractor	text	□	□
ProjectName	Project Name	text	□	□
Address	Address	address	□	□
State	State	text	□	□
WorkPerfomedToday	Work Perfomed Today	text	□	□
SubContractorProgress	Subcontractor's Progress	text	□	□
IssuesAndDelays	Issues and Delays	text	□	□
ExtraWorkRequests	Extra Work Requests	text	□	□

Part I



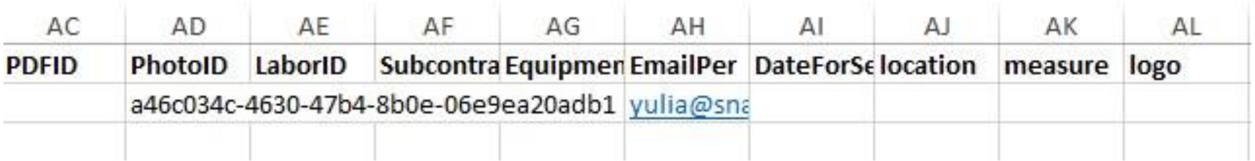
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	Contracto	ProjectNa	Address	State	WorkPerf	SubContra	IssuesAnd	ExtraWorl	MaterialP	Weather
2	Oliver Sm	Pine Villa	Ralph Air	Al	I sanded a	50% layou	Still no ma	install ligh	2x6 sheet	Sunny
3										

Part II



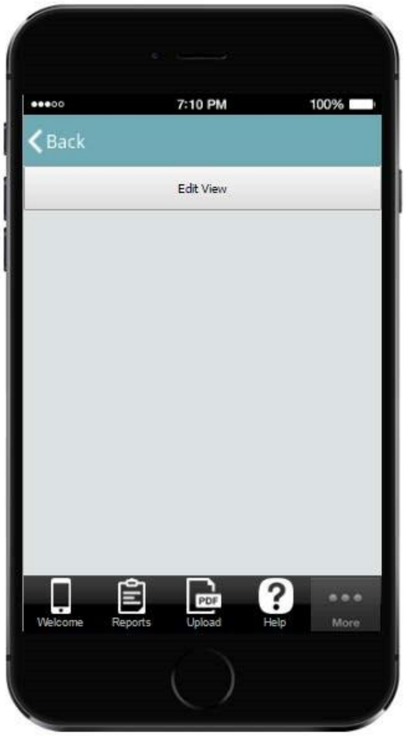
	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	AA	AB	AC
1	Weather	Weatherr	Weatheri	Temperat	Temperat	Boll	Pressure	Humidity	Morningt	Daytempe	Nighttem	Grad	Date	Day	ProjectLo	Temperat	Arrivaltim	Departtim	ClientMar	PDFID
2	Sunny												2015-02-08T00:00:00.			58	0001-01-0	0001-01-0	Robert	
3																				

Part III

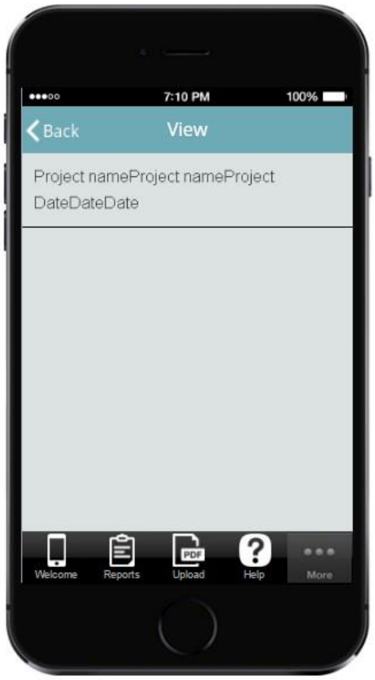


AC	AD	AE	AF	AG	AH	AI	AJ	AK	AL
PDFID	PhotoID	LaborID	Subcontra	Equipmen	EmailPer	DateForSe	location	measure	logo
	a46c034c-4630-47b4-8b0e-06e9ea20adb1				yulia@sna				

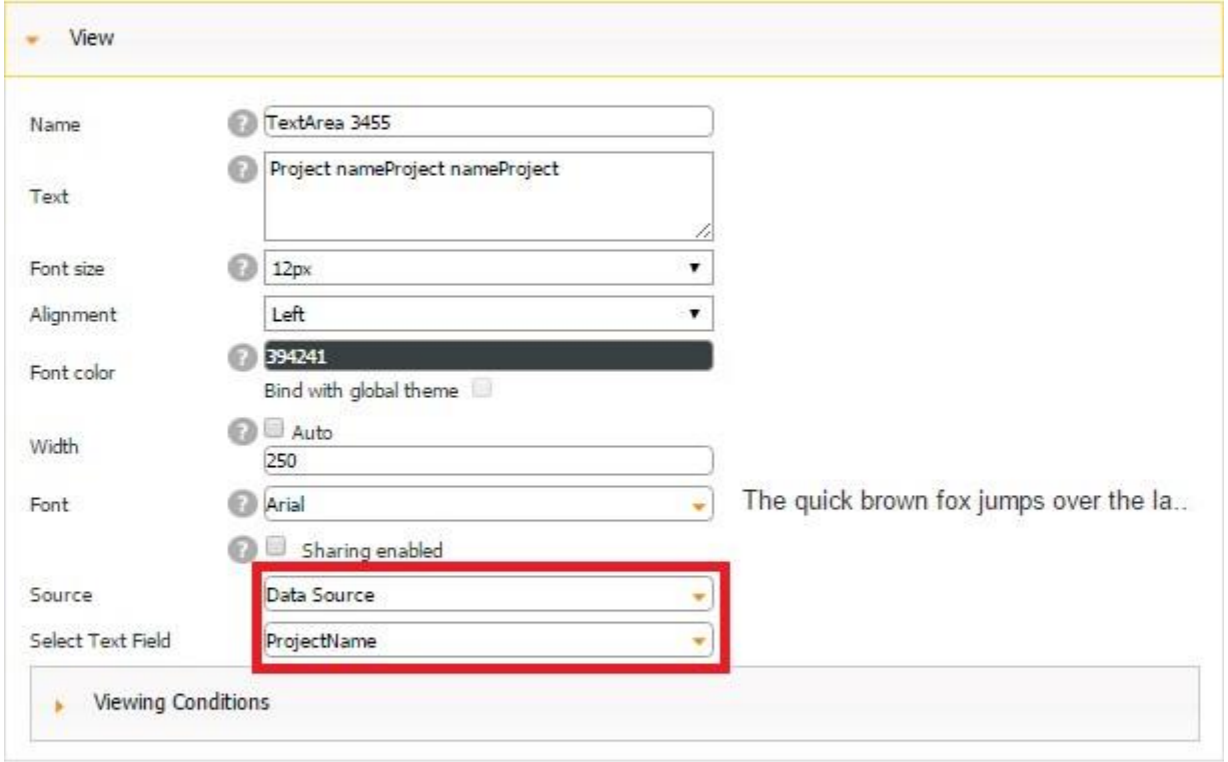
14. Click *OK* and then *Edit View* to configure the way saved reports will be displayed by the Table Selection button.



15. Here you need to enter the fields you want your users to be able to see in the list view. We added one text field to display project names and one to display dates.



Project nameProject nameProject
DateDateDate


View

Name: TextArea 3455

Text: Project nameProject nameProject

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 394241

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

250

Font: Arial

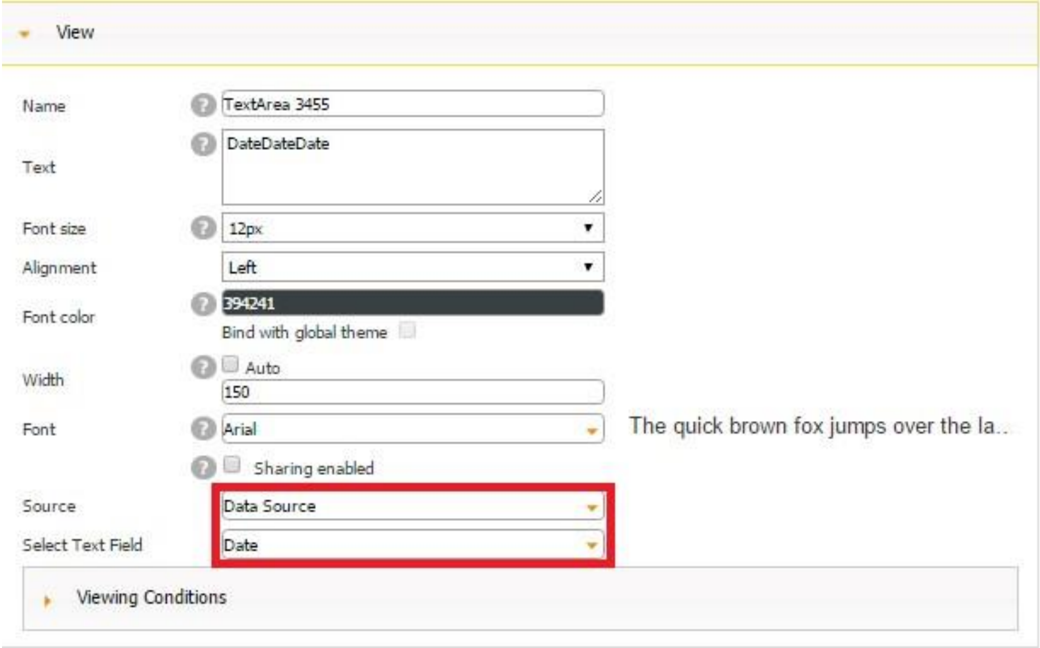
The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

Select Text Field: ProjectName

Viewing Conditions


View

Name: TextArea 3455

Text: DateDateDate

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 394241

Bind with global theme □

Width: □ Auto

150

Font: Arial

The quick brown fox jumps over the la..

□ Sharing enabled

Source: Data Source

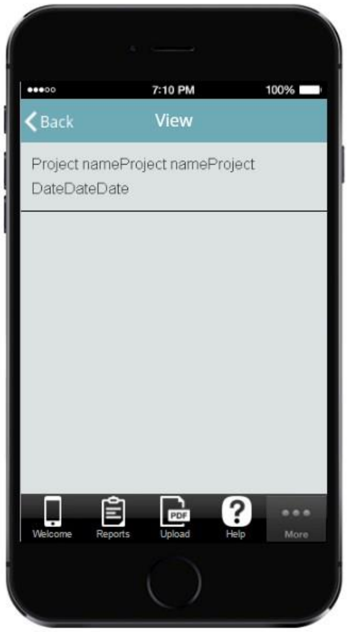
Select Text Field: Date

Viewing Conditions

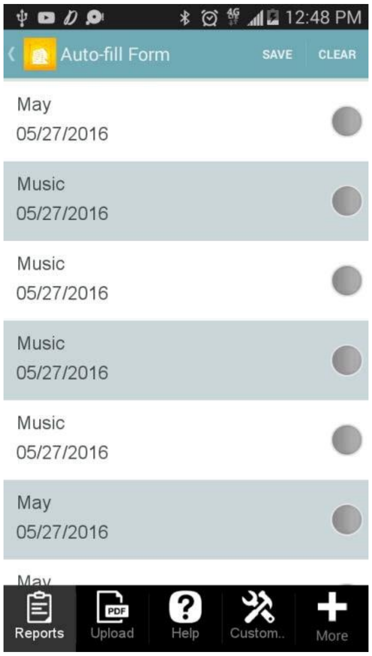
We chose *Data Source* next to *Source* for both elements so that the information for this list can be taken from the data source (*New Daily Report Form*) and also chose the corresponding fields from which project names and dates will be taken.

When you have added and configured the necessary elements, click OK.

Here you can see how these two fields look in the editor and on a mobile device.



Project nameProject nameProject DateDateDate



May 05/27/2016

Music 05/27/2016

Music 05/27/2016

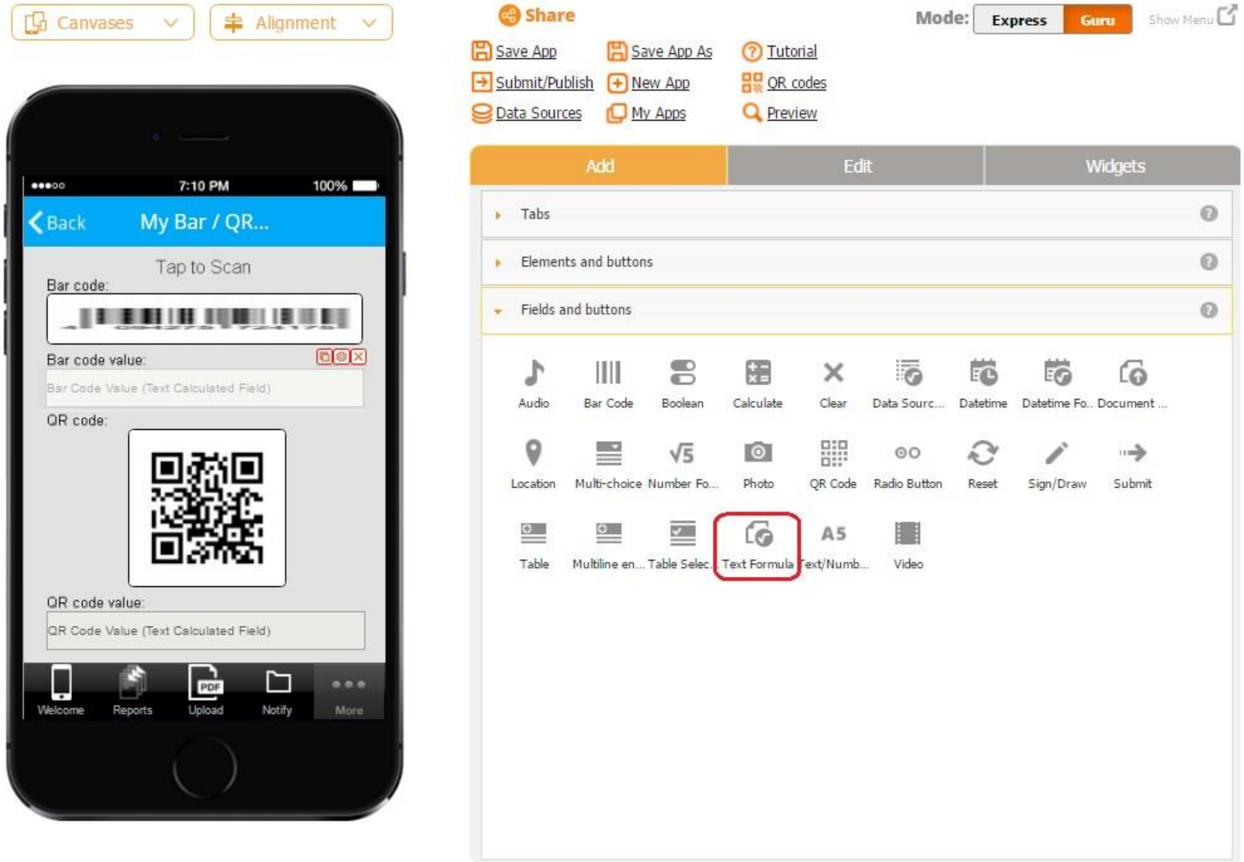
Music 05/27/2016

Music 05/27/2016

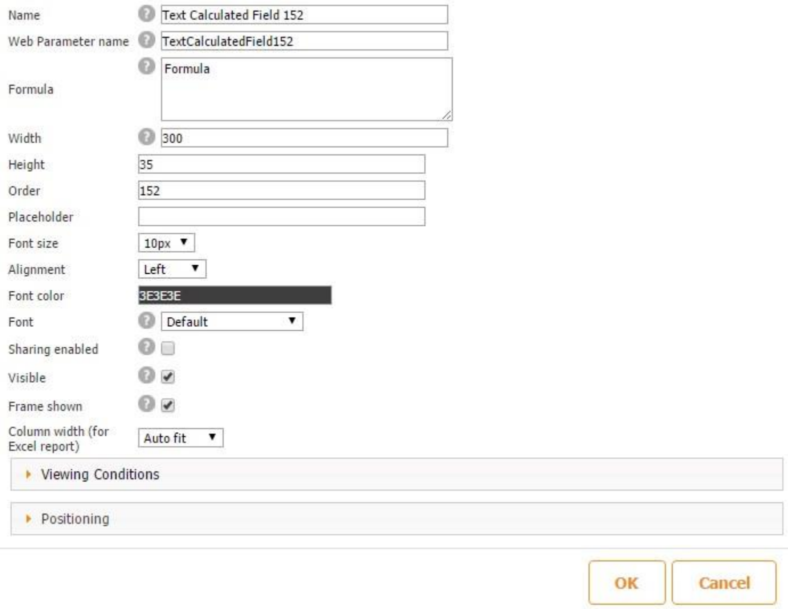
May 05/27/2016

May

8.23 Text Formula/Text Calculated Field



The Text Calculated field works with data of the *text* type.



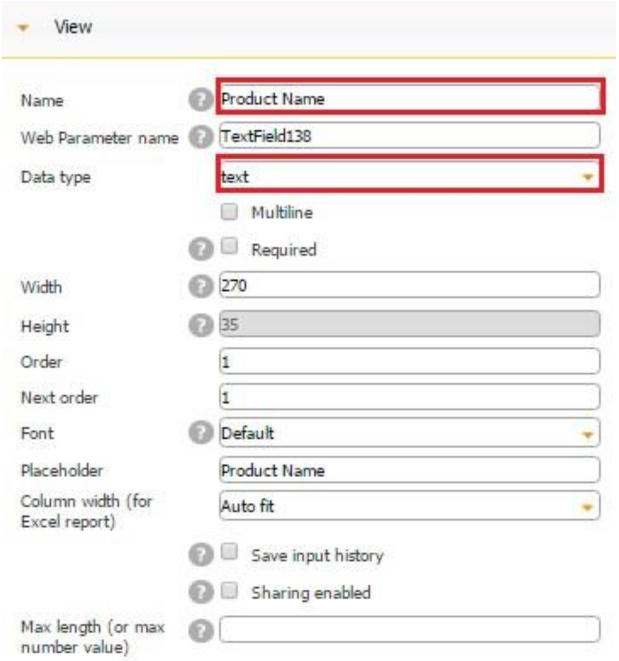
Name	Text Calculated Field 152
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField152
Formula	Formula
Width	300
Height	35
Order	152
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
Font	Default
Sharing enabled	☐
Visible	☑
Frame shown	☑
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

Here are some of the most common examples of the Text Formula usage.

1) Combining information from several Text/Number fields into one with the formula

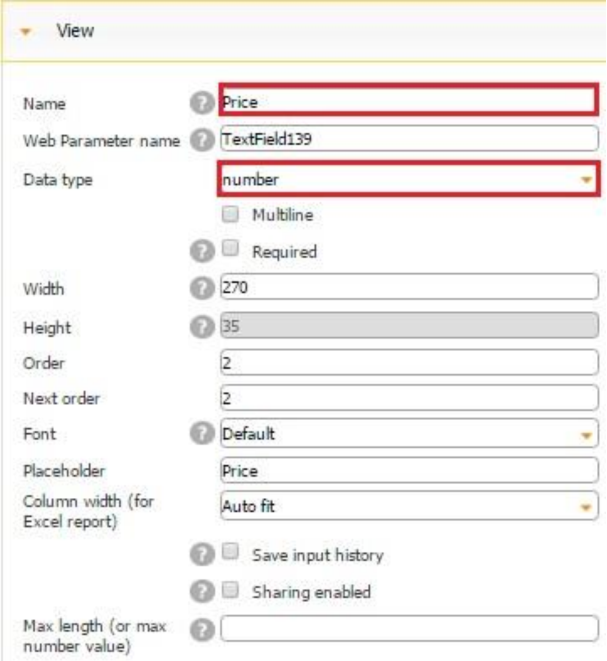
<field1> + <field2>

To illustrate the use of this formula, let us make a mobile form with 4 fields: 2 Text/Number fields (for the name of the product and price), one Datetime field (for the date), and one Text Calculated field (for the combination of the product, price, and date). Here is how we configured each of the fields.



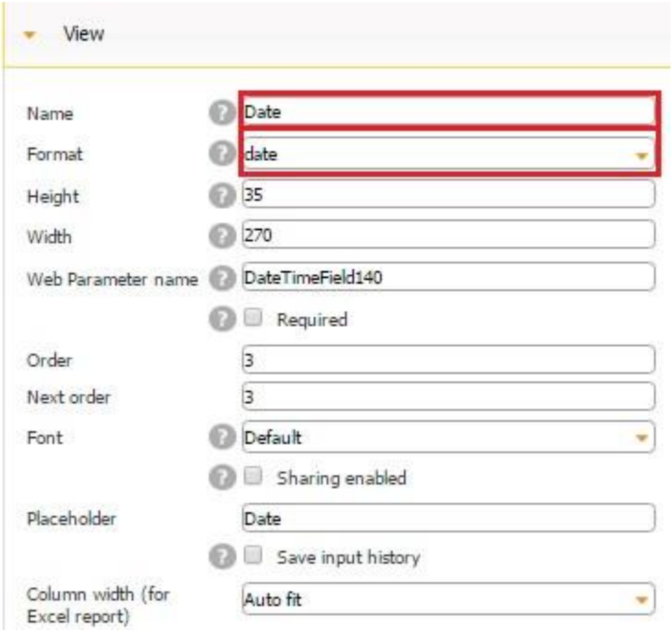
View

Name	Product Name
Web Parameter name	TextField138
Data type	text
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
Placeholder	Product Name
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



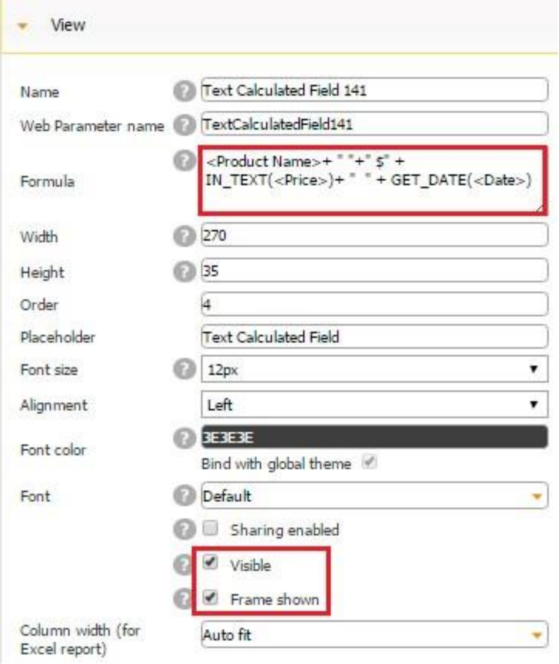
View

Name	Price
Web Parameter name	TextField139
Data type	number
	□ Multiline
	□ Required
Width	270
Height	35
Order	2
Next order	2
Font	Default
Placeholder	Price
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
	□ Save input history
	□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value)	



View

Name	Date
Format	date
Height	35
Width	270
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField140
	□ Required
Order	3
Next order	3
Font	Default
	□ Sharing enabled
Placeholder	Date
	□ Save input history
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



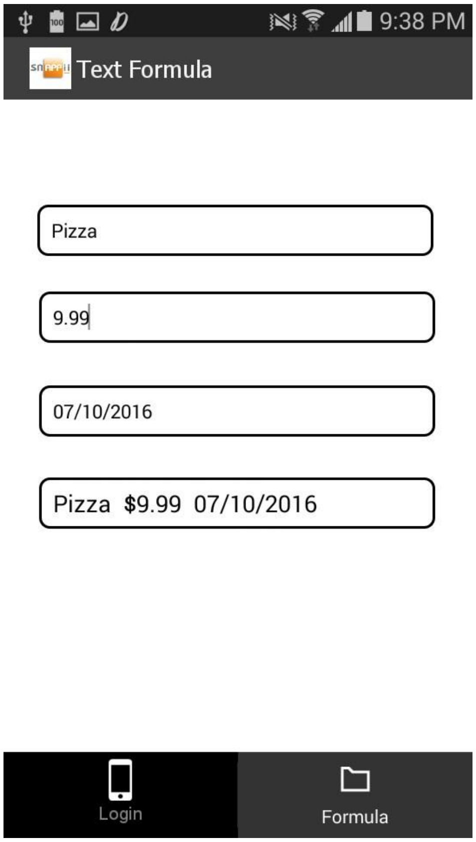
View

Name	Text Calculated Field 141
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField141
Formula	<Product Name>+ " "+" $" + IN_TEXT(<Price>)+ " " + GET_DATE(<Date>)
Width	270
Height	35
Order	4
Placeholder	Text Calculated Field
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E
	Bind with global theme ☑
Font	Default
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit

In the Text Calculated field, next to formula, we entered: <Product Name>+ " "+" $" +

IN_TEXT(<Price>)+ " " + GET_DATE(<Date>)

Here is how this formula works on a mobile device:



Pizza

9.99

07/10/2016

Pizza $9.99 07/10/2016

As you can see from the screenshots above, the first three fields are of different types: *text, number,* and *date*. As we know, the Text Formula works only with the text type. So to transfer numerical data into the text format, we use the formula: IN_TEXT(<number field>). In our example, we converted the numeric price field into text by the formula IN_TEXT(<Price>).

For the datetime fields, we use GET_DATE(<datetime field>) for dates, and GET_TIME(<datetime field>) for times. In our case, we converted the Datetime field with the data into text by the formula GET_DATE(<Date>)

Please keep in mind that whatever is given in the quotation marks" ", will be shown exactly as it is written in the quotation marks, including spaces. For instance, if we enter <name>+IN_TEXT(<price>), we will see both the name and the price together without any space.

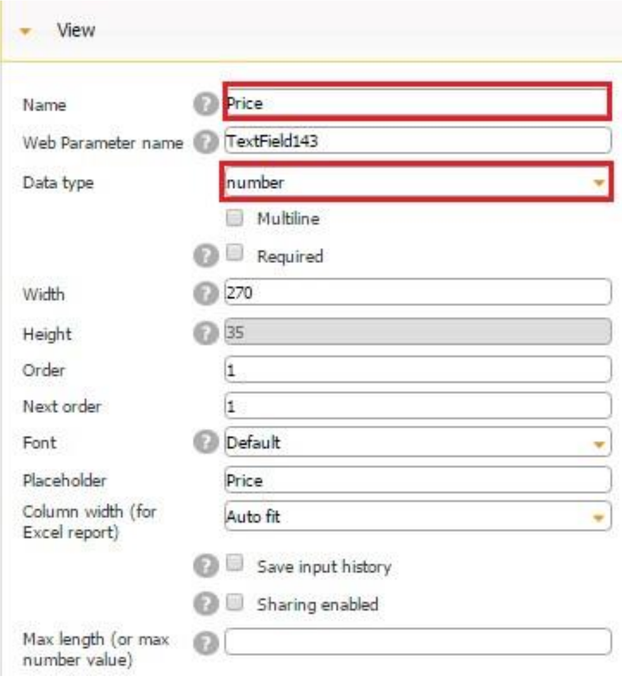
Last but not least, all field names should be entered into formulas exactly the way they are. If it is *date*, in the formula it should say <date>. If it is *Date*, in the formula it should be <Date>. Finally, if it is *Date and Time*, it should say <Date and Time>.

2) Converting data of the numeric type into the currency format with the help of

TO_CURRENCY(<Field>)

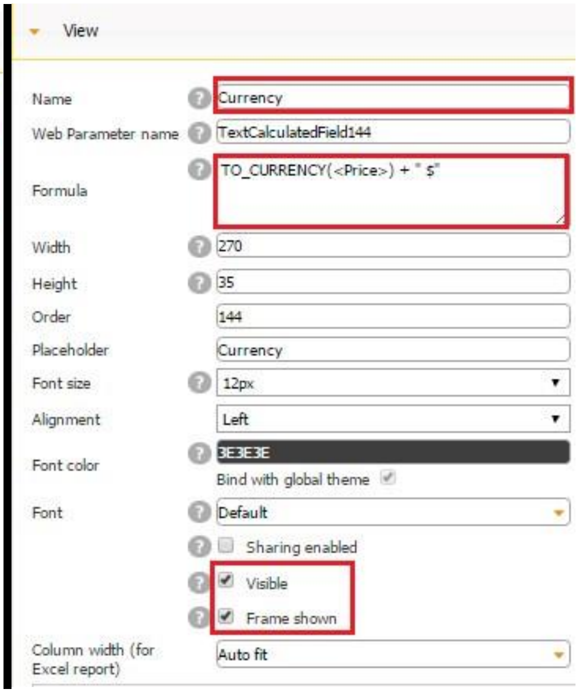
To illustrate how this formula can be used, let us add two fields to a mobile form: 1 Text/Number field and one Text Calculated field.

Here is how we configured them:



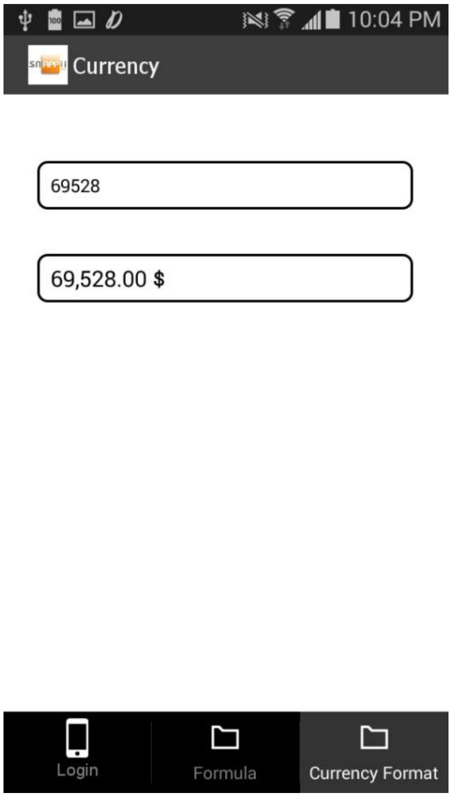
View

Name: Price
Web Parameter name: TextField143
Data type: number
□ Multiline
□ Required
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 1
Next order: 1
Font: Default
Placeholder: Price
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
□ Save input history
□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value):



View

Name: Currency
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField144
Formula: TO_CURRENCY(<Price>) + " $"
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 144
Placeholder: Currency
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
□ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



69528

69,528.00 $

As you can see, in the Text Calculated Field, next to formula, we entered: TO_CURRENCY(<Price>) + " $".

3) Retrieving a year, month, a date, an hour, and minute from the Datetime field with the help of the following formulas:

<FieldName>.year is used to retrieve a year.

<FieldName>.month is used to retrieve a month.

<FieldName>.day is used to retrieve a day.

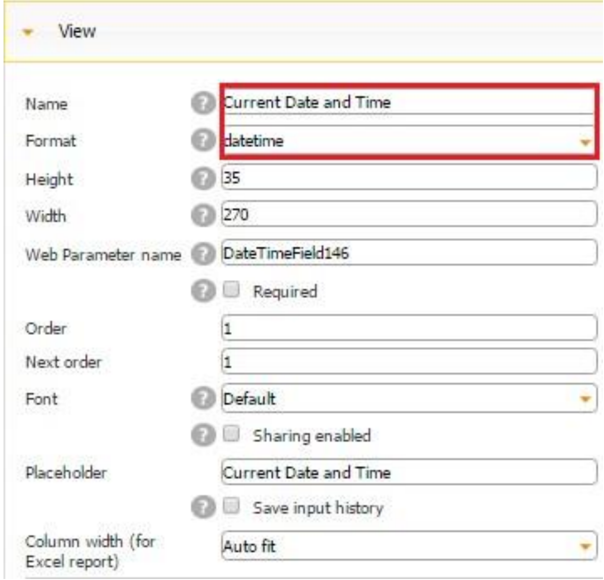
<FieldName>.hour is used to retrieve an hour.

<FieldName>.minute is used to retrieve a minute.

<FieldName>.dayOfWeek is used to retrieve a day of the week (1 – Monday, 2 – Tuesday, 3 – Wednesday, 4- Thursday, 5- Friday, 6- Saturday, and 7 – Sunday).

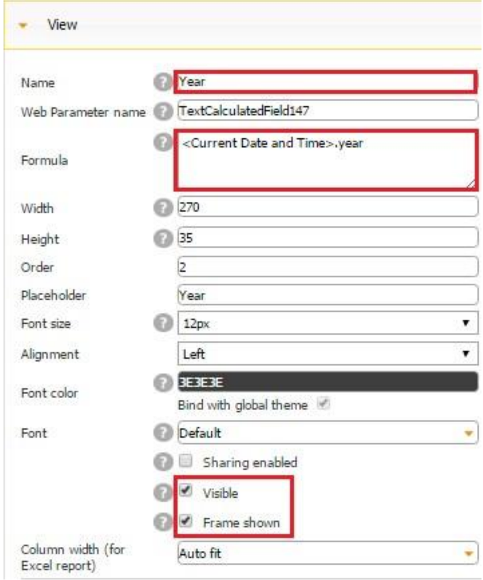
To illustrate these formulas, let us add one Datetime field and six Text Calculated fields to a mobile form.

Here is how we have configured each of these fields.



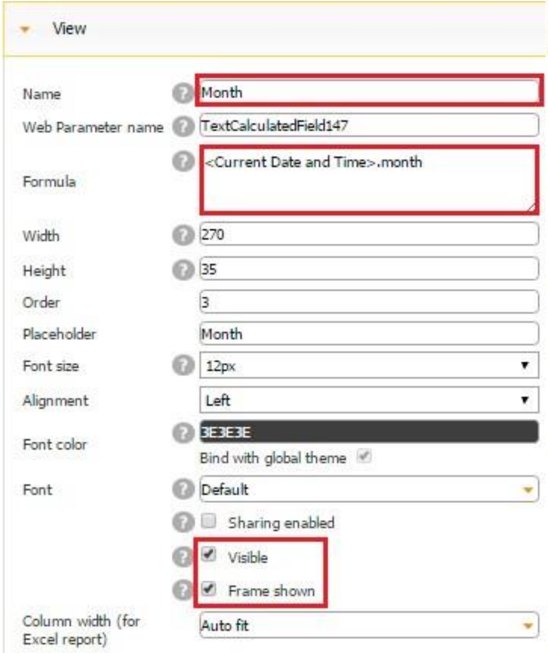
View

Name	Current Date and Time
Format	datetime
Height	35
Width	270
Web Parameter name	DateTimeField146
	☐ Required
Order	1
Next order	1
Font	Default
	☐ Sharing enabled
Placeholder	Current Date and Time
	☐ Save input history
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



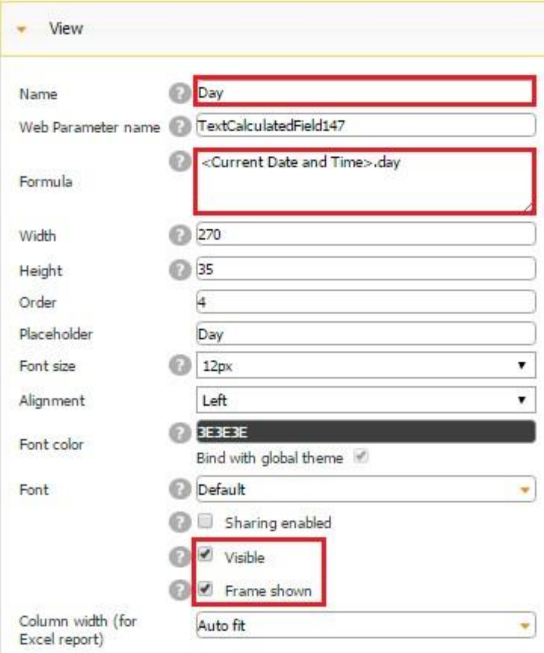
View

Name	Year
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField147
Formula	<Current Date and Time>.year
Width	270
Height	35
Order	2
Placeholder	Year
Font size	12px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3E3E3E Bind with global theme ☑
Font	Default
	☐ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit



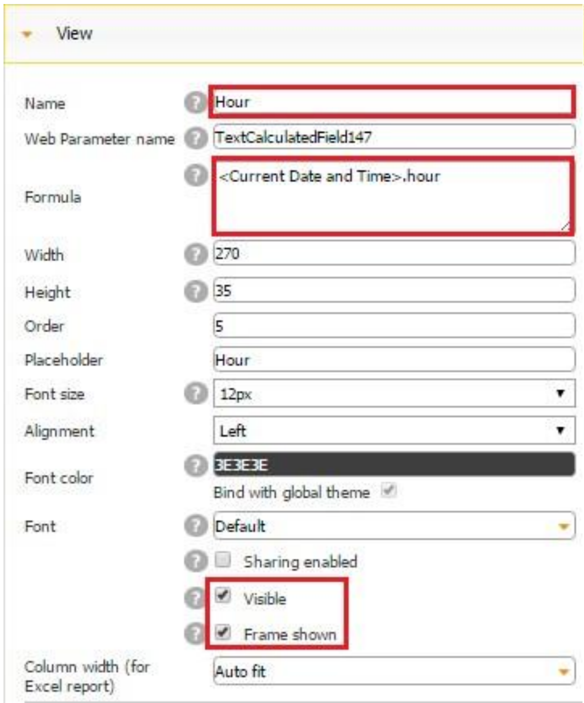
View

Name: Month
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField147
Formula: <Current Date and Time>.month
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 3
Placeholder: Month
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



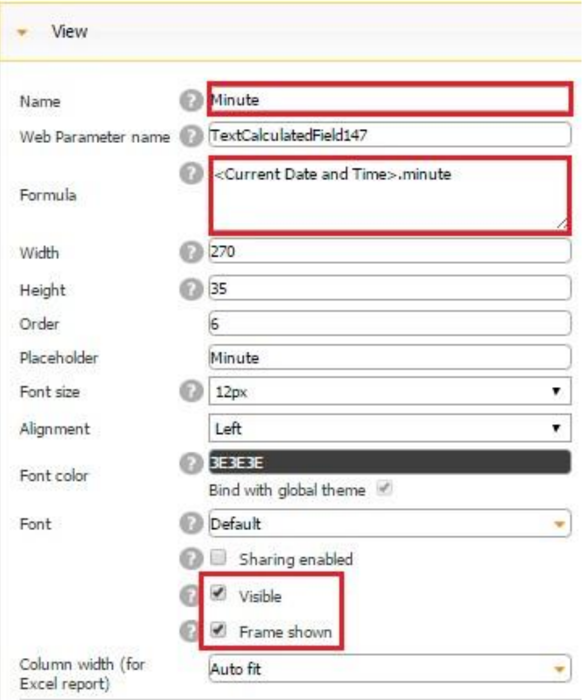
View

Name: Day
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField147
Formula: <Current Date and Time>.day
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 4
Placeholder: Day
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



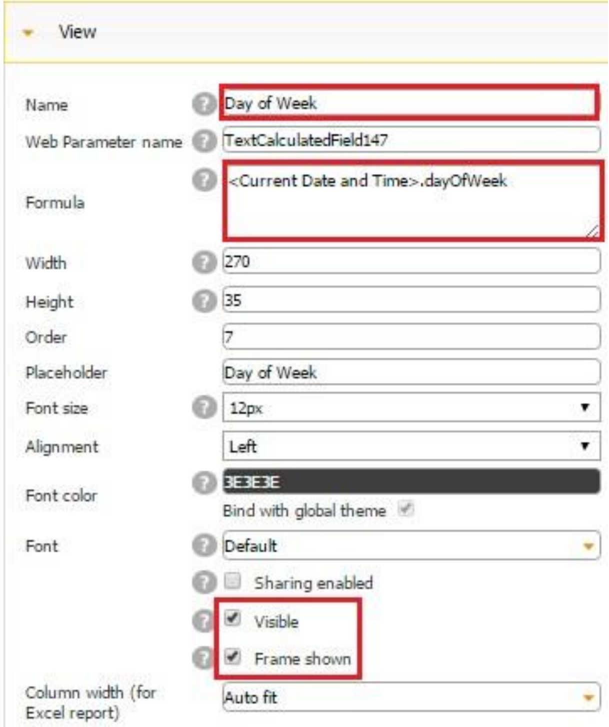
View

Name: Hour
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField147
Formula: <Current Date and Time>.hour
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 5
Placeholder: Hour
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



View

Name: Minute
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField147
Formula: <Current Date and Time>.minute
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 6
Placeholder: Minute
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
☐ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit



View

Name: Day of Week

Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField147

Formula: <Current Date and Time>.dayOfWeek

Width: 270

Height: 35

Order: 7

Placeholder: Day of Week

Font size: 12px

Alignment: Left

Font color: 3E3E3E

Bind with global theme ☑

Font: Default

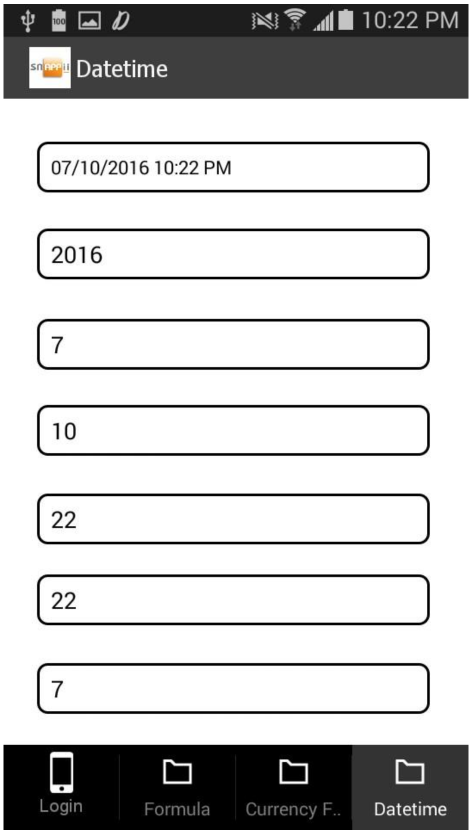
□ Sharing enabled

☑ Visible

☑ Frame shown

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Here is how these formulas work on a mobile device.



10:22 PM

Datetime

07/10/2016 10:22 PM

2016

7

10

22

22

7

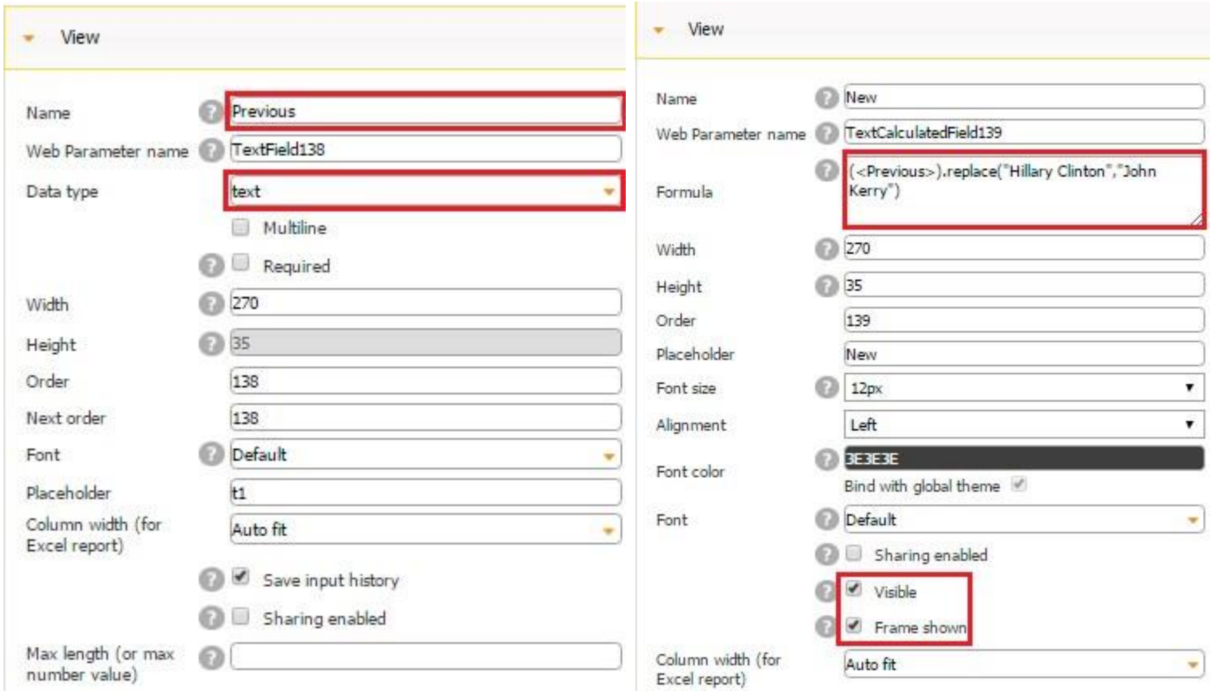
4) Replacing some letters with new ones with the help of the formula

(<fieldname>).replace(“searchvalue”,”newvalue”)

This is a very useful formula since it replaces all old values with new ones at once. Thus, for instance, if you have a long text and need to replace the old name of your company with a new one, this formula can be very convenient.

Let us add one Text/Number field and one Text Calculated field to show how this formula works on an example.

Here is how we configured both of the fields.



View

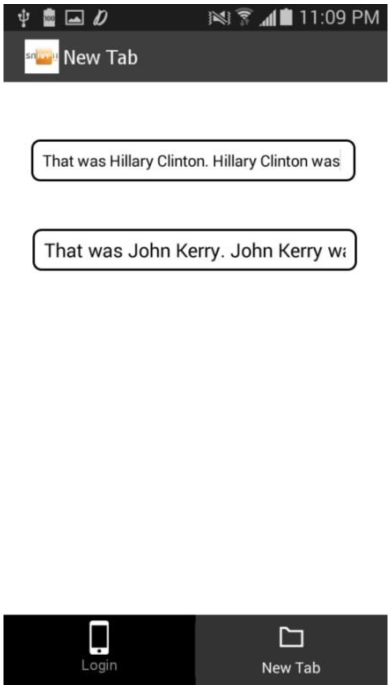
Name: Previous
Web Parameter name: TextField138
Data type: text
□ Multiline
□ Required
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 138
Next order: 138
Font: Default
Placeholder: t1
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
☑ Save input history
□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value):

View

Name: New
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField139
Formula: (<Previous>).replace("Hillary Clinton","John Kerry")
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 139
Placeholder: New
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
□ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

So we used the following formula: (<Previous>).replace("Hillary Clinton","John Kerry") to replace *Hillary Clinton* with *John Kerry* every time her name is mentioned.

Here is how this formula works on a mobile device.



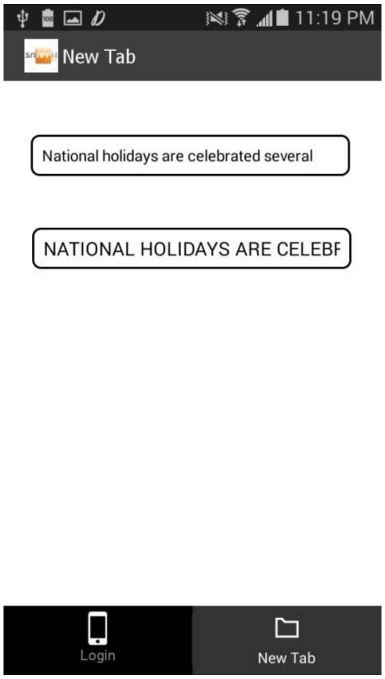
That was Hillary Clinton. Hillary Clinton was

That was John Kerry. John Kerry wa

5) Turning lower case letters to upper case letters and vice versa with

(<fieldName>).toUpperCase() и (<fieldName>).toLowerCase().

This time, we also added one Text/Number field and one Text Calculated field but changed the Text Formula to (<Previous>).toUpperCase() Here is what we got as a result:



National holidays are celebrated several

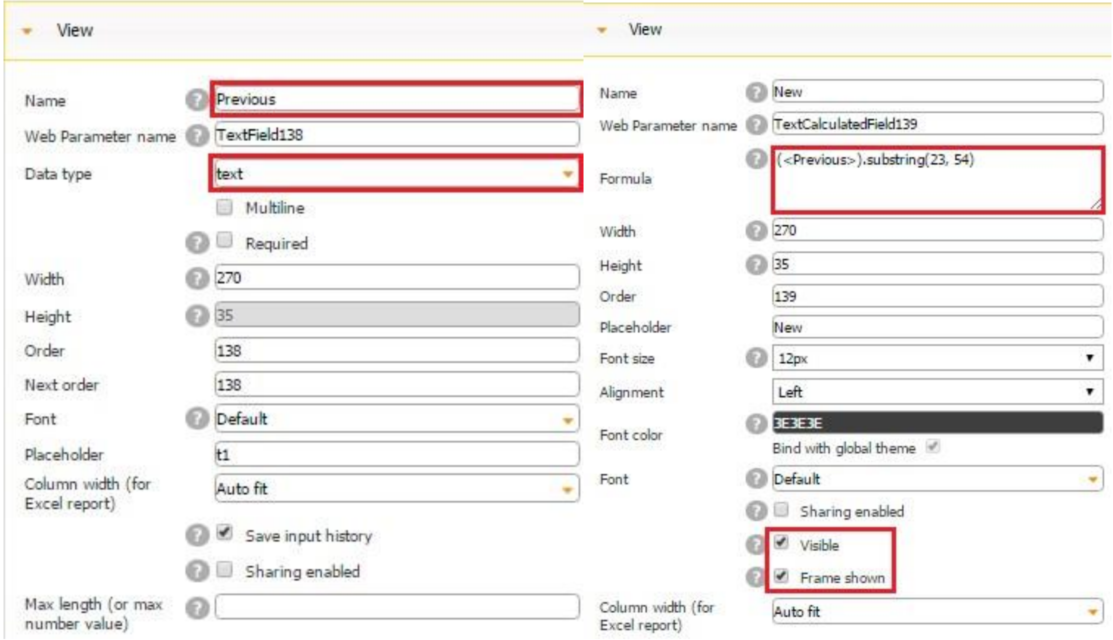
NATIONAL HOLIDAYS ARE CELEBF

6) Extracting symbols from a line with the help of the formula

(<fieldname>.substring (from, to) *from*

shows where to start the extraction.

to shows where to stop the extraction. If omitted, it extracts the rest of the string
To illustrate this formula, we will keep the two previously added fields but change the formula to (<Previous>.substring (23, 54) to extract *the Declaration of Independence* from the following sentence: “Thomas Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence in 1776.”
Here is how we have configured these two fields:



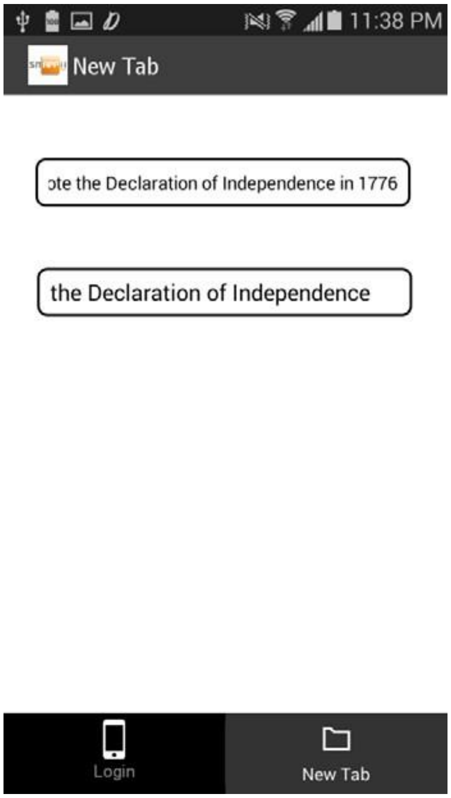
View

Name: Previous
Web Parameter name: TextField138
Data type: text
□ Multiline
□ Required
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 138
Next order: 138
Font: Default
Placeholder: t1
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit
☑ Save input history
□ Sharing enabled
Max length (or max number value):

View

Name: New
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField139
Formula: (<Previous>).substring(23, 54)
Width: 270
Height: 35
Order: 139
Placeholder: New
Font size: 12px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 3E3E3E
Bind with global theme ☑
Font: Default
□ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
☑ Frame shown
Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Here is how this formula works on a mobile device.



ote the Declaration of Independence in 1776

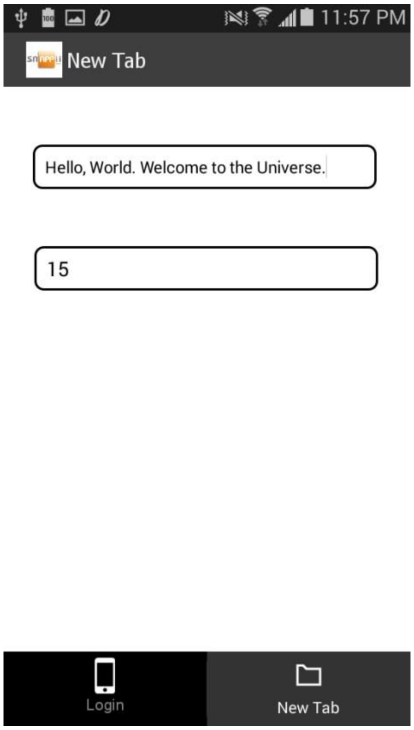
the Declaration of Independence

As we can see, *the Declaration of Independence* falls in the range between 23 and 54.

7) Returning the position of the first repetition of a specified value in a string with the help of the formula (<fieldName>).indexOf(*searchvalue*,*start*)

Searchvalue indicates the string to search for; *start* indicates at what point to start the search. The default position is 0.

To illustrate this formula, we will keep the two previously added fields but change the formula to (<Previous>).indexOf("e",5) for the following sentence: “Hello, World. Welcome to the Universe.”
Here we can see that the first repetition of “e” happens under the 15th character.



Hello, World. Welcome to the Universe.

15

8) Retrieving specific information with the following formulas:

<user.userName> retrieves the user’s name entered upon the registration and shows the name of the user when he/she is logged in.
<user.emailAddress> retrieves the email address under which the user is logged in.

<user.memberId> retrieves the member ID if any.

<user.userType> retrieves the user’s type.

<user.location> retrieves the latitude and longitude of the user.

<user.location.latitude> retrieves the latitude of the user.

<user.location.longitude> retrieves the longitude of the user.

<user.location.textAddress> retrieves the full address of the user in the text format.

<user.location.textAddress.city> retrieves the city of the user.

<user.location.textAddress.region> retrieves the region of the user.

<user.location.textAddress.country> retrieves the country of the user.
<user.location.textAddress.zip> retrieves the zip code of the user.

<user.company> retrieves the user’s company.

<user.companyId> retrieves’ the user’s company ID.

<device.version> retrieves the version of the user's mobile device.

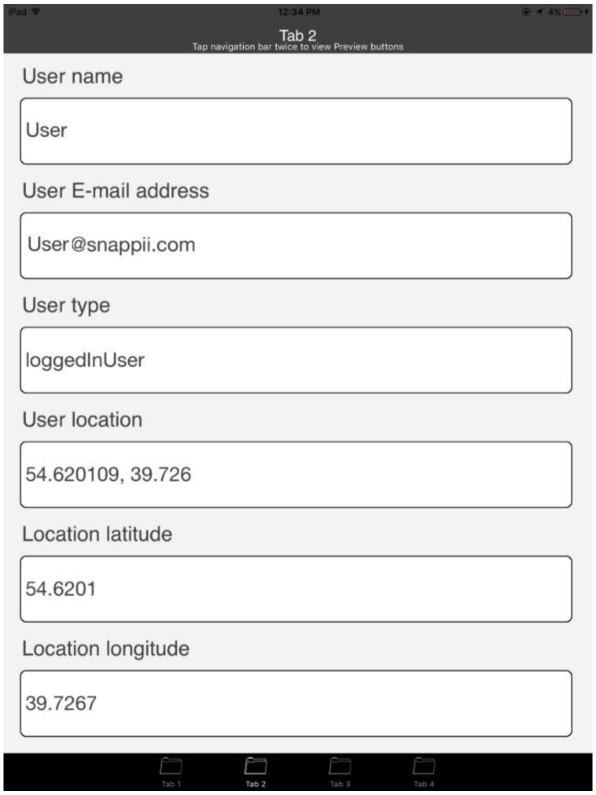
<device.model> retrieves the model of the user’s mobile device.

<device.language> retrieves the language chosen on the user’s mobile device.

<device.id> retrieves the ID of the user’s mobile device.

<device.platform> retrieves the platform of the user’s device.

Here is how these formulas work on a mobile device.



User name

User

User E-mail address

User@snappii.com

User type

loggedInUser

User location

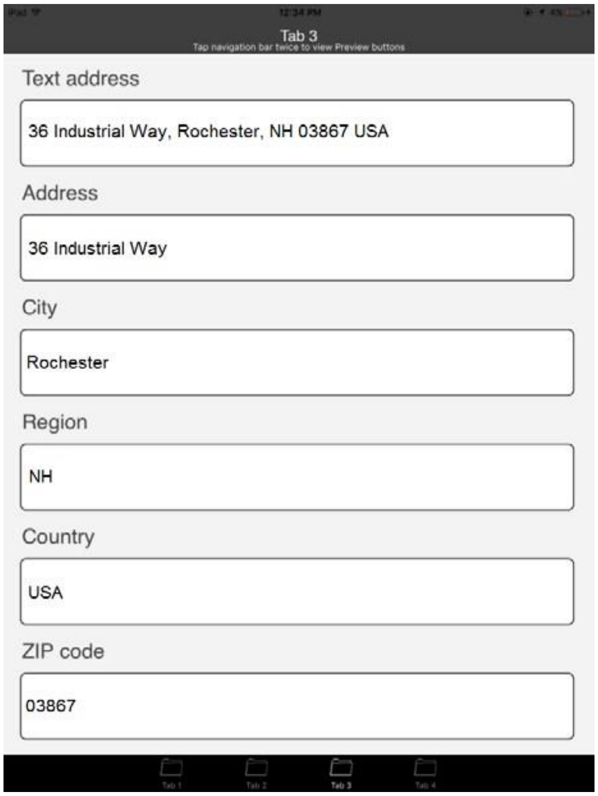
54.620109, 39.726

Location latitude

54.6201

Location longitude

39.7267



Text address

36 Industrial Way, Rochester, NH 03867 USA

Address

36 Industrial Way

City

Rochester

Region

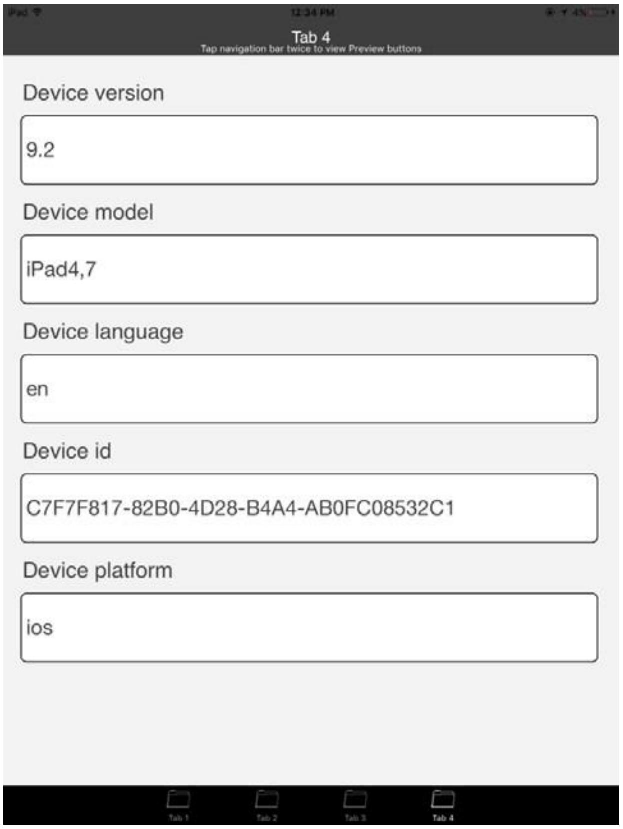
NH

Country

USA

ZIP code

03867



Device version

9.2

Device model

iPad4,7

Device language

en

Device id

C7F7F817-82B0-4D28-B4A4-AB0FC08532C1

Device platform

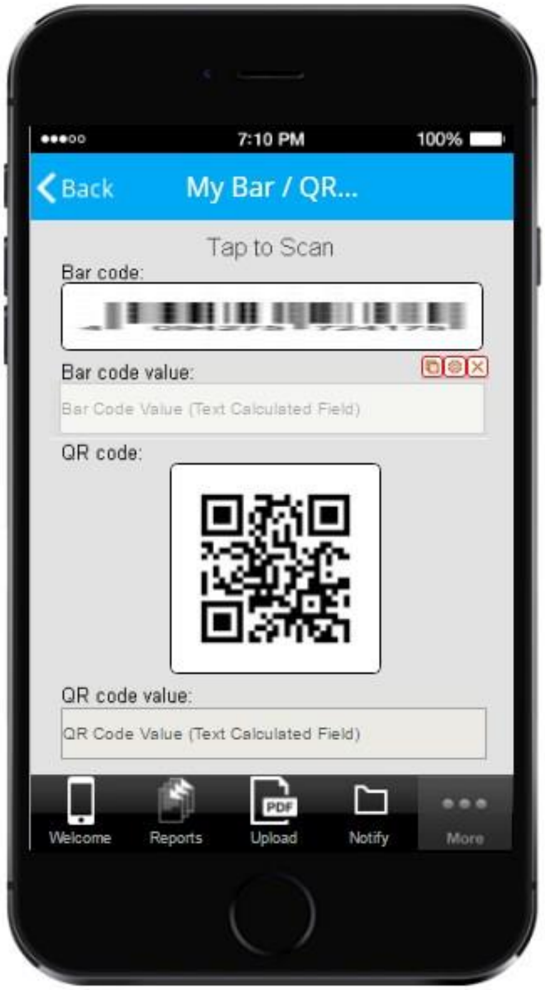
ios

These formulas are very widely used all together or separately. For example, you might want to show to or hide from some users some information based on the users' email addresses, locations, devices, etc.

Here are a few examples of how these formulas are unitized in our apps.

Inspect Anything

In this app, two Text Calculated fields allow displaying the value of captured barcodes and QR Codes, saving, and sharing them with others, if necessary.



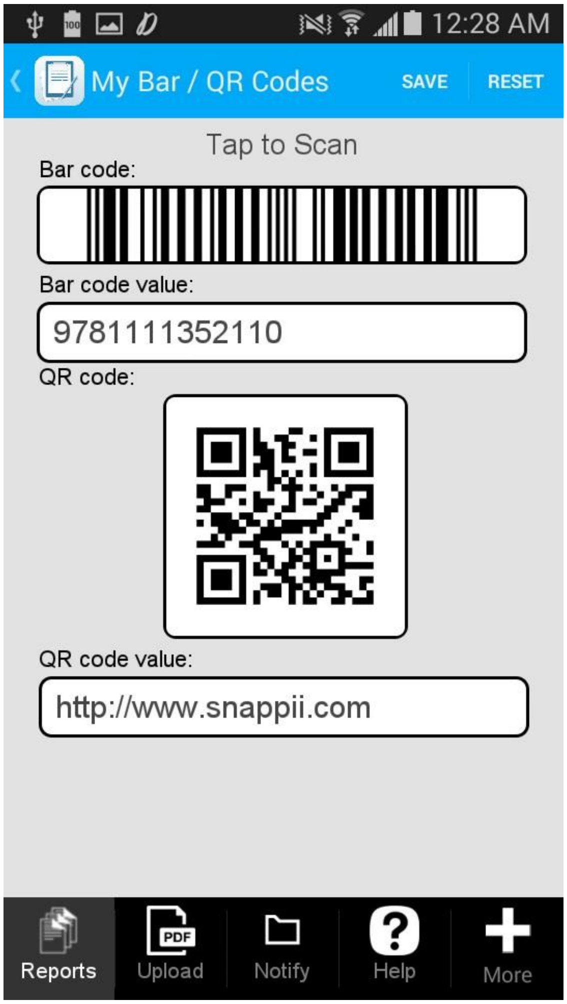
Tap to Scan

Bar code:

Bar code value: Bar Code Value (Text Calculated Field)

QR code:

QR code value: QR Code Value (Text Calculated Field)



Tap to Scan

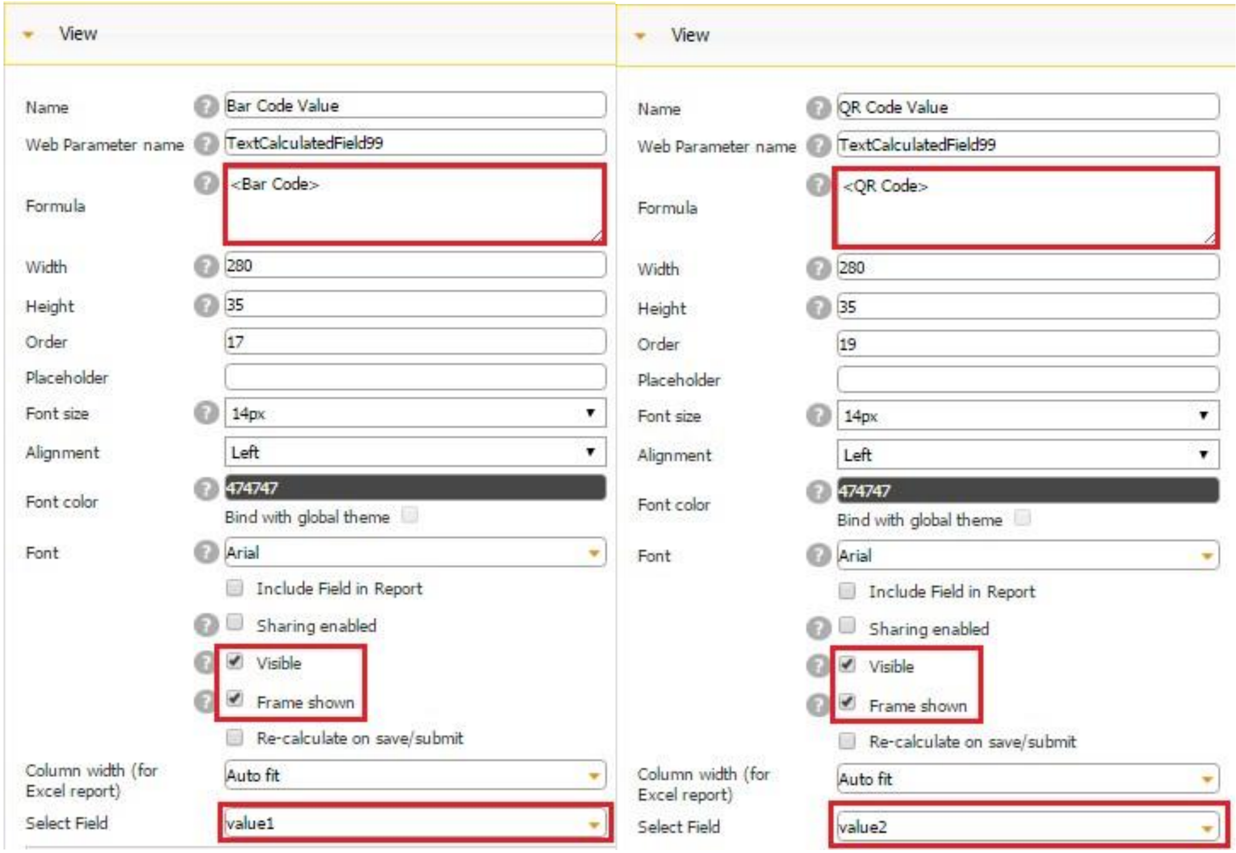
Bar code:

Bar code value: 9781111352110

QR code:

QR code value: http://www.snappii.com

Here is how these two fields are configured.



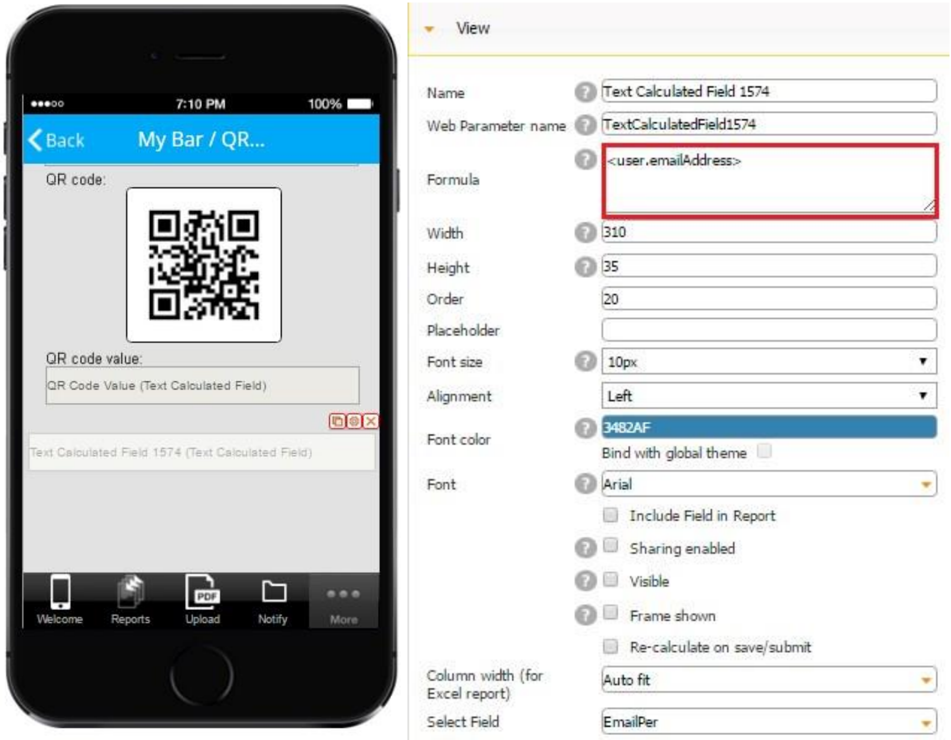
View

Name	Bar Code Value
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField99
Formula	<Bar Code>
Width	280
Height	35
Order	17
Placeholder	
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	474747 Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial
	□ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
Select Field	value1

View

Name	QR Code Value
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField99
Formula	<QR Code>
Width	280
Height	35
Order	19
Placeholder	
Font size	14px
Alignment	Left
Font color	474747 Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial
	□ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	☑ Visible
	☑ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
Select Field	value2

In the same form, another Text Calculated field is used.

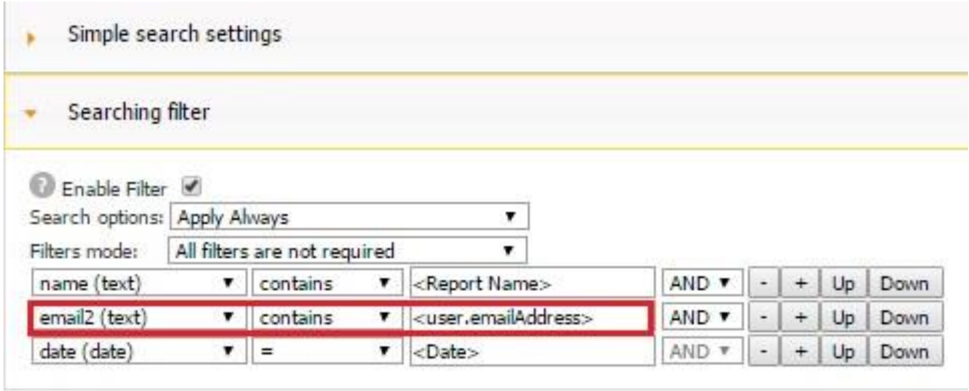


7:10 PM
100%
Back
My Bar / QR...
QR code:
QR code value:
QR Code Value (Text Calculated Field)
Text Calculated Field 1574 (Text Calculated Field)
Welcome
Reports
Upload
Notify
More

View

Name	Text Calculated Field 1574
Web Parameter name	TextCalculatedField1574
Formula	<user.emailAddress>
Width	310
Height	35
Order	20
Placeholder	
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	3482AF Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial
	□ Include Field in Report
	□ Sharing enabled
	□ Visible
	□ Frame shown
	□ Re-calculate on save/submit
Column width (for Excel report)	Auto fit
Select Field	EmailPer

However, unlike the other two, it is invisible and serves a different purpose. This field captures the email address of the user filling out this form and saves it so that, when retrieving the previously saved reports through the List button, our user can see only his/her reports (the reports submitted under his/her email address). Here is the formula we use to enable this function in the settings of the List button.



Simple search settings

Searching filter

Enable Filter ☑

Search options: Apply Always

Filters mode: All filters are not required

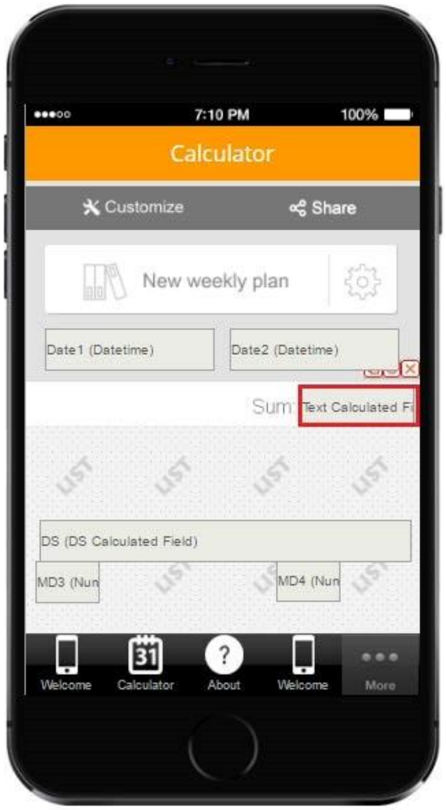
name (text)	contains	<Report Name>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
email2 (text)	contains	<user.emailAddress>	AND	-	+	Up	Down
date (date)	=	<Date>	AND	-	+	Up	Down

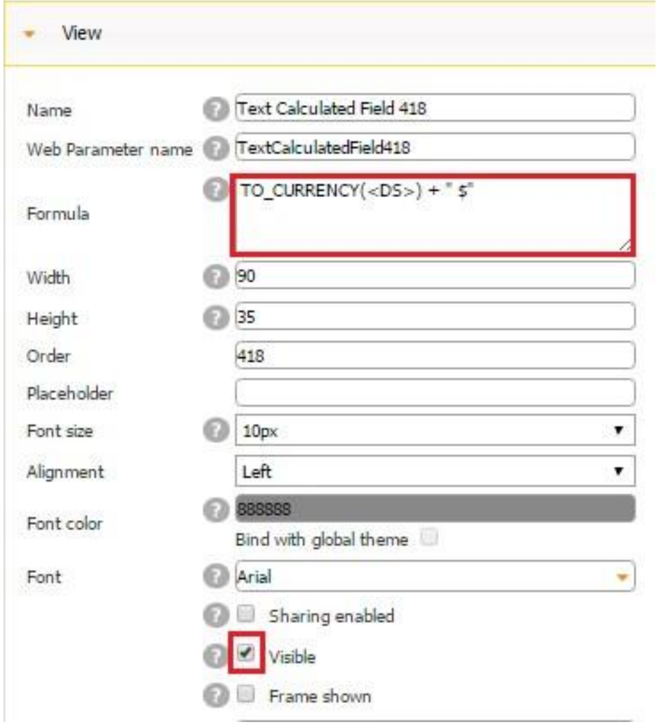
(In this app, the email addresses our users are logged in are saved under *email2*.)

In fact, we use the Text Calculated field with <user.emailAddress> on every single form, and, in the Search Settings section of every List button, we specify that the report must contain our user's emailAddress for this report to be visible to the given user.

My Income Calculator

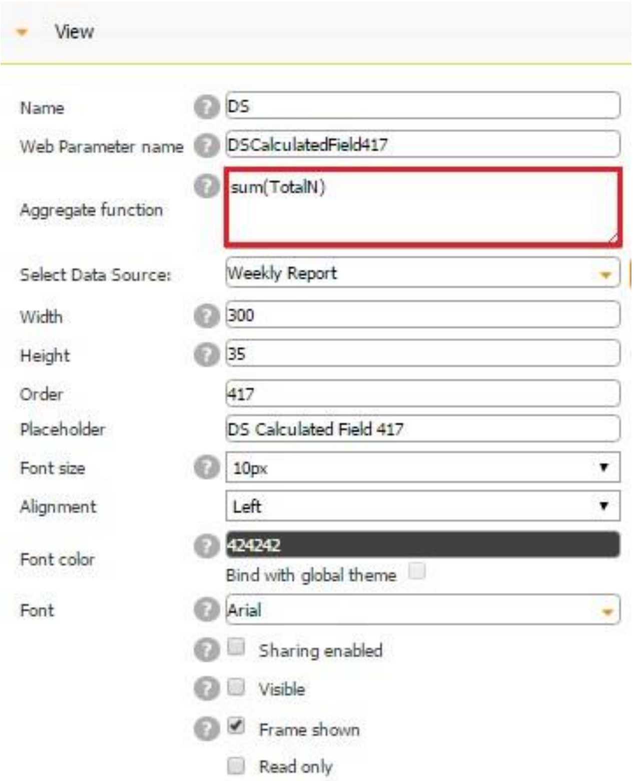
The My Income Calculator app allows our users to calculate their weekly income by entering the days they work, the hours, and their pay rate. This app utilizes a variety of formulas, some of which we discuss in other sections of this manual. Here we will look at one Text Calculated field.




View

Name: Text Calculated Field 418
Web Parameter name: TextCalculatedField418
Formula: TO_CURRENCY(<DS>) + " $"
Width: 90
Height: 35
Order: 418
Placeholder:
Font size: 10px
Alignment: Left
Font color: 888888
Bind with global theme □
Font: Arial
□ Sharing enabled
☑ Visible
□ Frame shown

This field takes advantage of the formula TO_CURRENCY(<DS>) + “ $” to convert the number calculated by the *DS* field (the DS Calculated field) to currency and add the $ sign.



View

Name	DS
Web Parameter name	DSCalculatedField417
Aggregate function	sum(TotalN)
Select Data Source:	Weekly Report
Width	300
Height	35
Order	417
Placeholder	DS Calculated Field 417
Font size	10px
Alignment	Left
Font color	424242 Bind with global theme □
Font	Arial

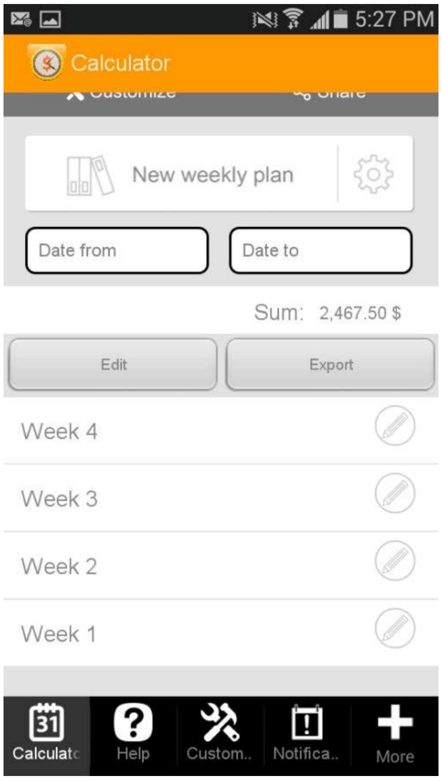
□ Sharing enabled

□ Visible

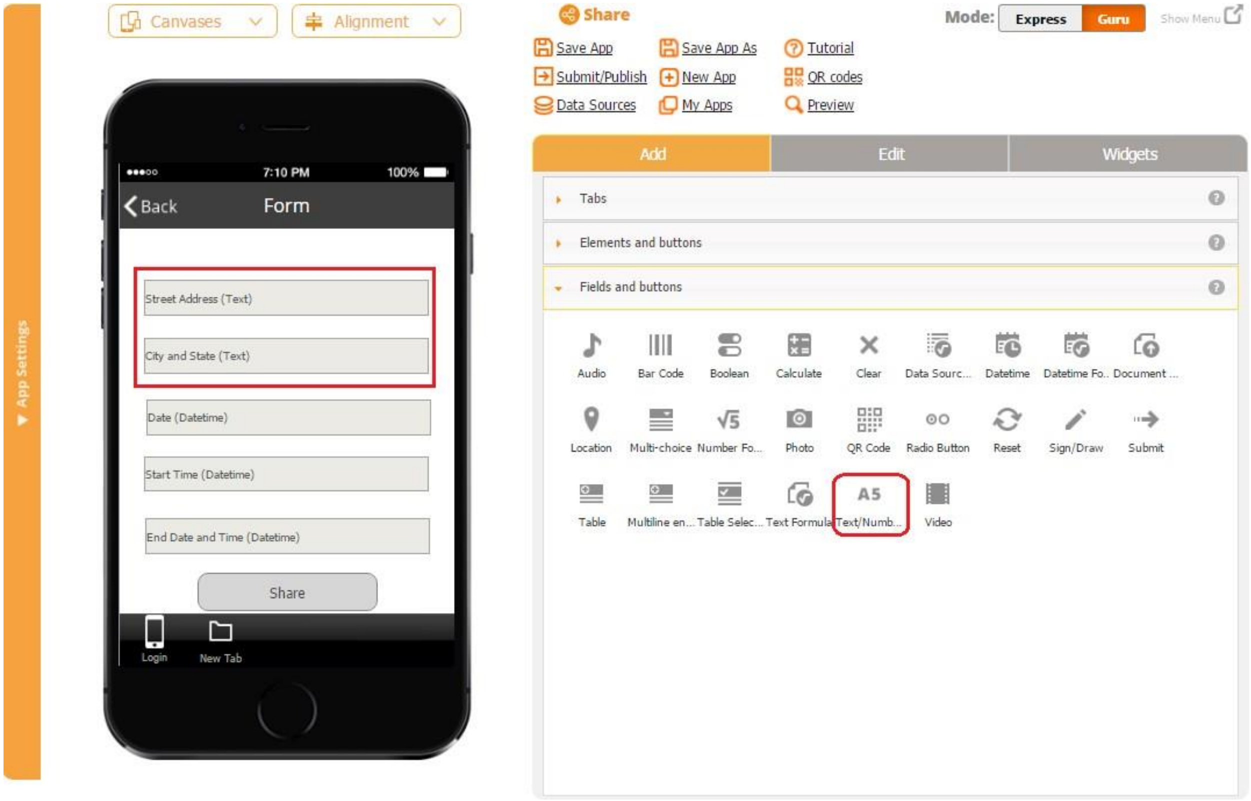
☑ Frame shown

□ Read only

Here is how the final result looks on a mobile device. (See the value next to *Sum*.)

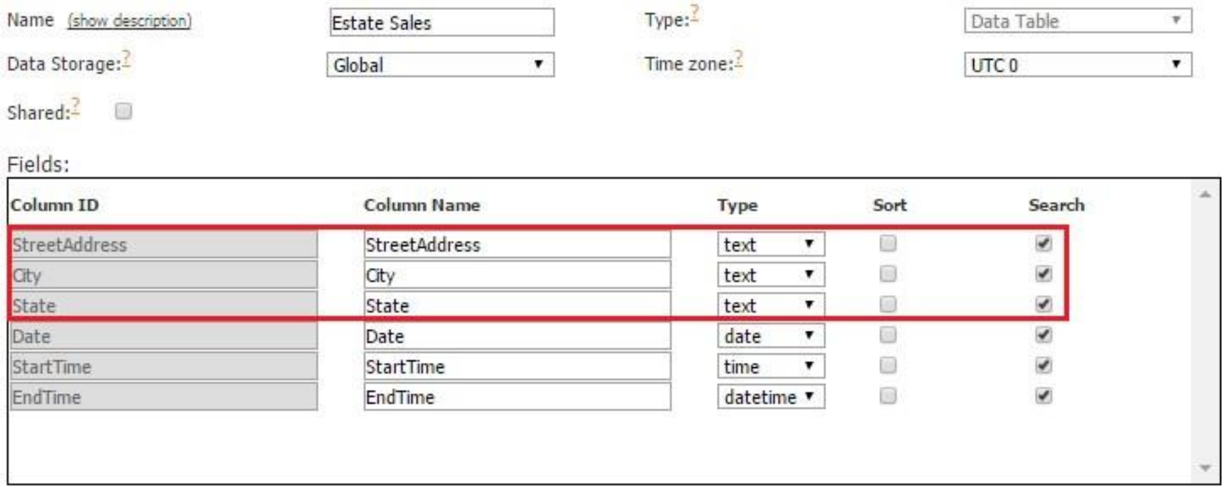


8.24 Text/Number Field



The Text/Number field allows users to enter textual information, numbers, email addresses, passwords, currency, web sites, and phone numbers.

For Text/Number fields to work properly, the fields connected to them in the Data Source Dialog should be configured as *Text.*



Name (show description)	Estate Sales	Type:?	Data Table
Data Storage:?	Global	Time zone:?	UTC 0
Shared:? □			

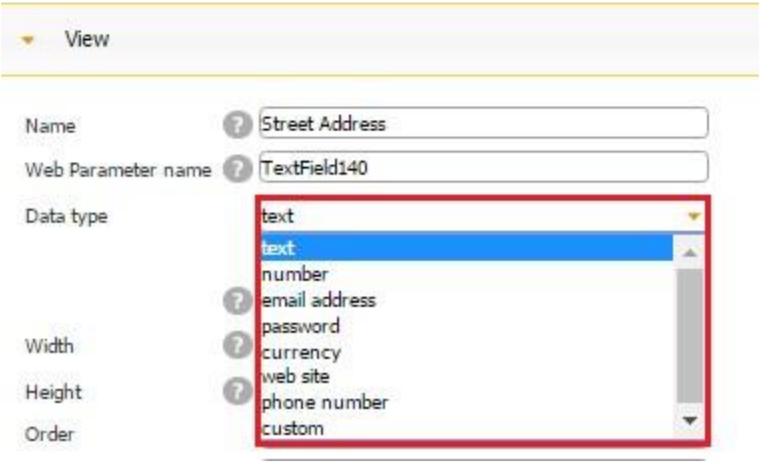
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	☑
City	City	text	□	☑
State	State	text	□	☑
Date	Date	date	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime	□	☑

To fully configure your Text/Number field, please follow the steps below:

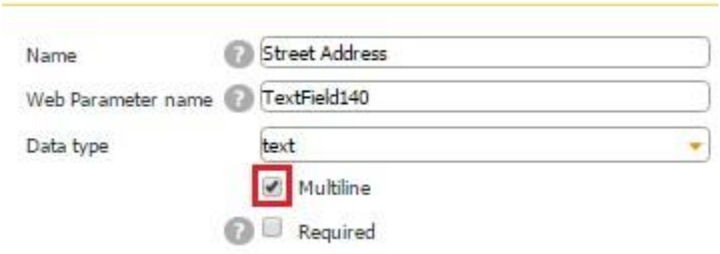
1. Drag and drop the Text/Number field onto any form you need.

2. In the popped up window, specify the name of the field and its type, depending on what type of information it will be used for.



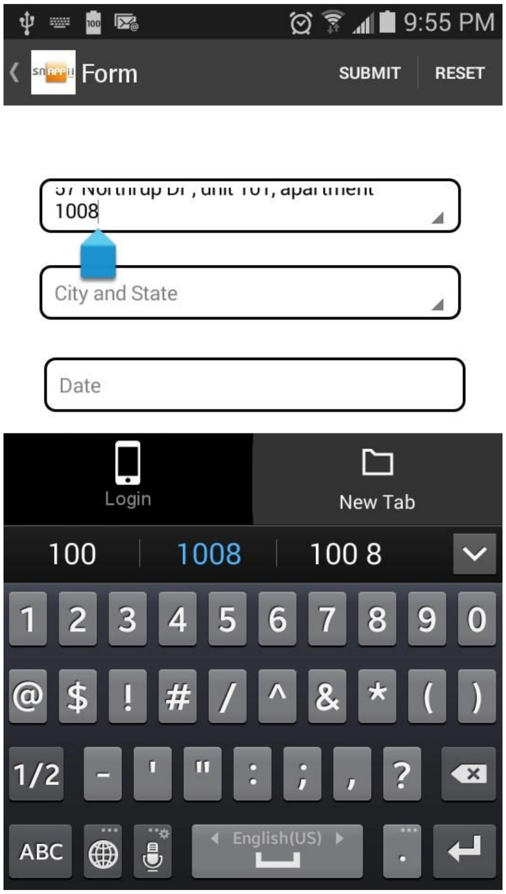
Name: Street Address
Web Parameter name: TextField140
Data type: text

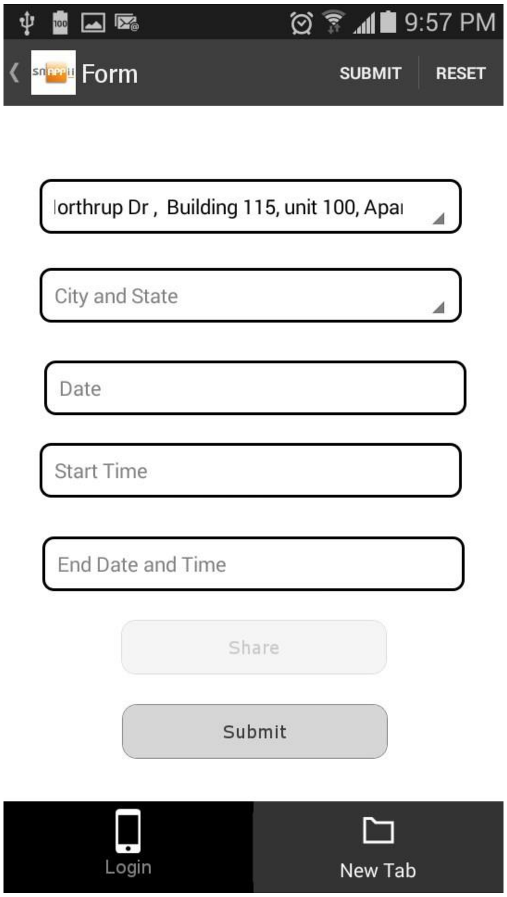
3. Put a check mark next to *Multiline* to enter text into multiple lines.



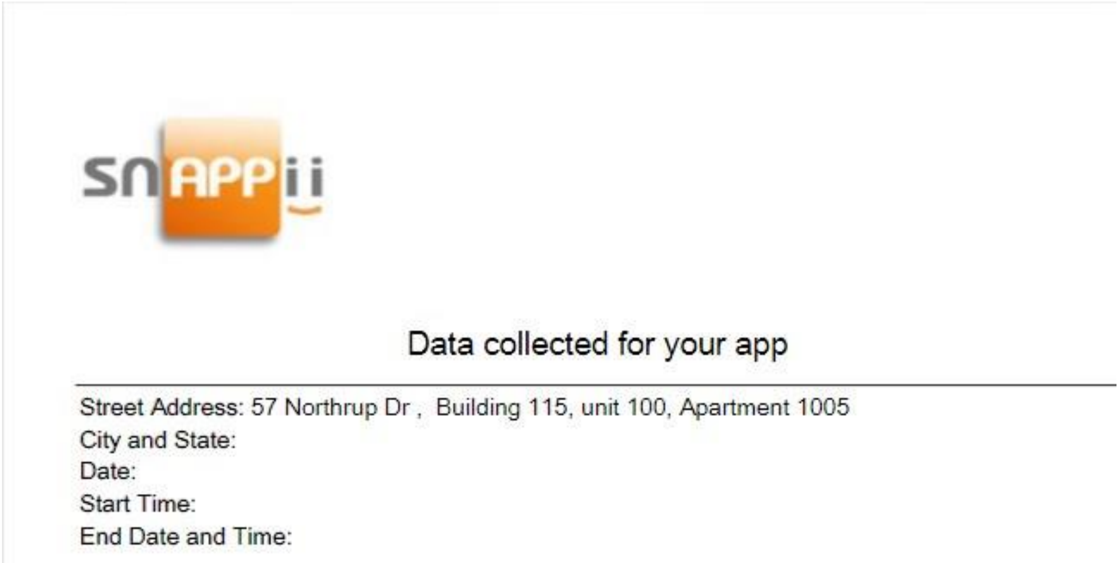
Name: Street Address
Web Parameter name: TextField140
Data type: text
☑ Multiline
□ Required

***Multiline* Enabled** ***Multiline* Disabled**





These options are a matter of convenience. Regardless of which option you choose, in PDF reports, entered information will look the same: in one line.



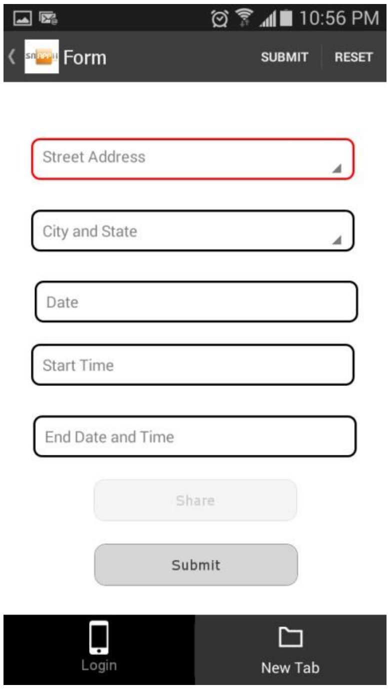
Data collected for your app

Street Address: 57 Northrup Dr , Building 115, unit 100, Apartment 1005
City and State:
Date:
Start Time:
End Date and Time:

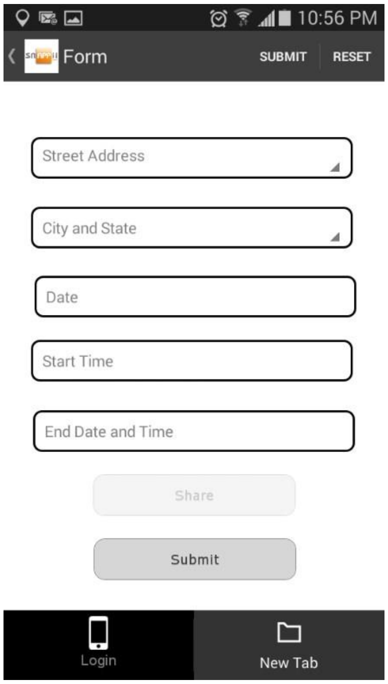
4. Indicate whether this field will be required. If you choose to make it required, your app users won’t be able to submit the form on which this field is located without filling it out.

Here’s how the Text/Number field looks when it’s required and when it’s optional. (The Street Address Text/Number field is used to illustrate these options.)

Required



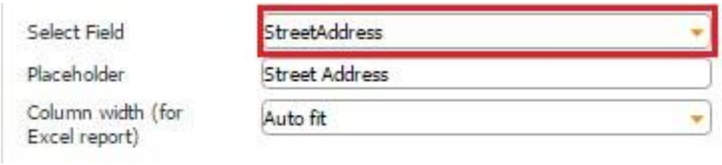
Optional



5. Specify the dimensions of the field and enter the order in which this field will appear in the report. (The *next order* can be left as is.)

6. Select a new font for this field or leave the default one.

7. Next to *Select Field*, from the drop down menu, select the Column ID of this field in the data source where the newly textual information will be added.



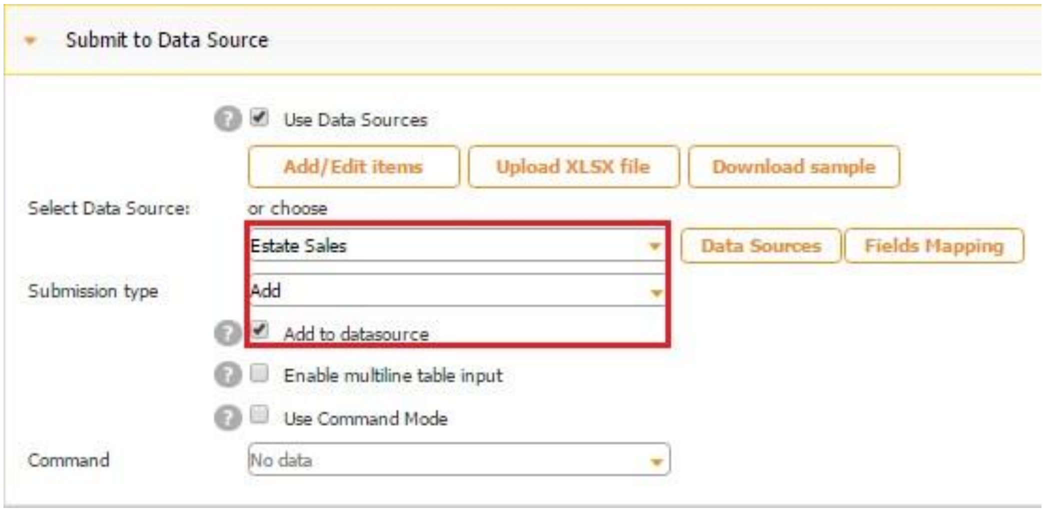
Select Field: StreetAddress

Placeholder: Street Address

Column width (for Excel report): Auto fit

Here is why we selected this field:

A. Our Text/Number field is located on the Form button connected to the data source called *Estate Sales.*



☑ Use Data Sources

Select Data Source: or choose Estate Sales

Submission type: Add

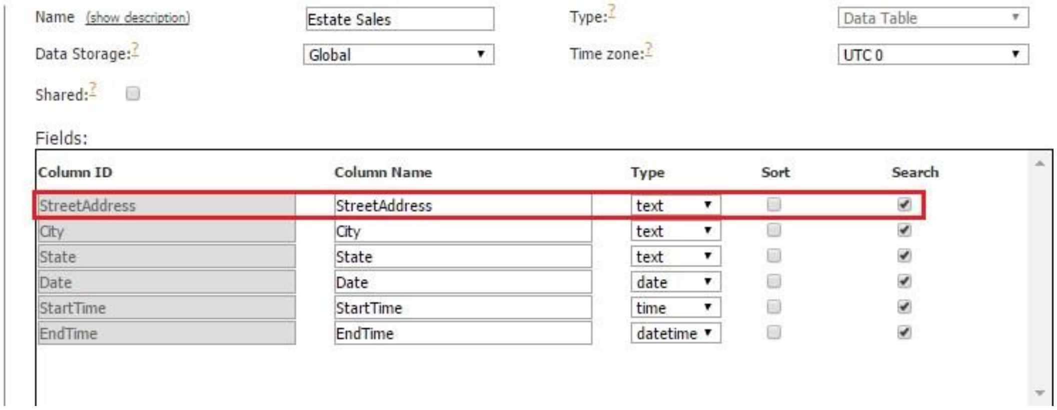
☑ Add to datasource

□ Enable multiline table input

□ Use Command Mode

Command: No data

B. Here is how our data source looks in the data source dialog.



Name (show description): Estate Sales

Type: Data Table

Data Storage: Global

Time zone: UTC 0

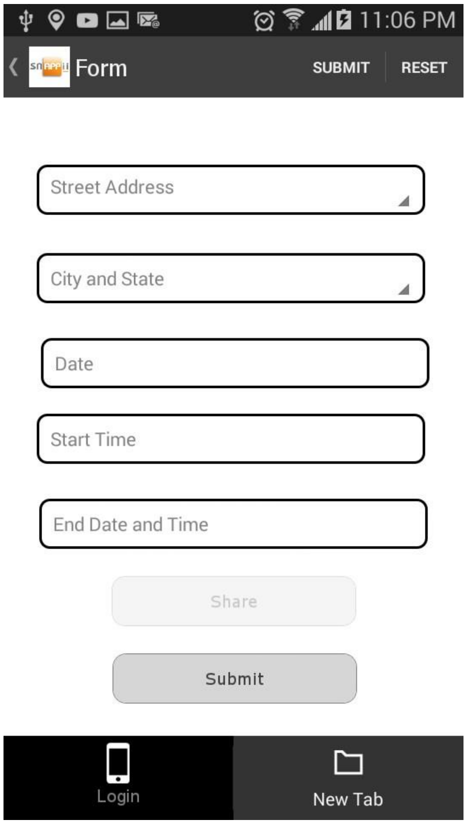
Shared: □

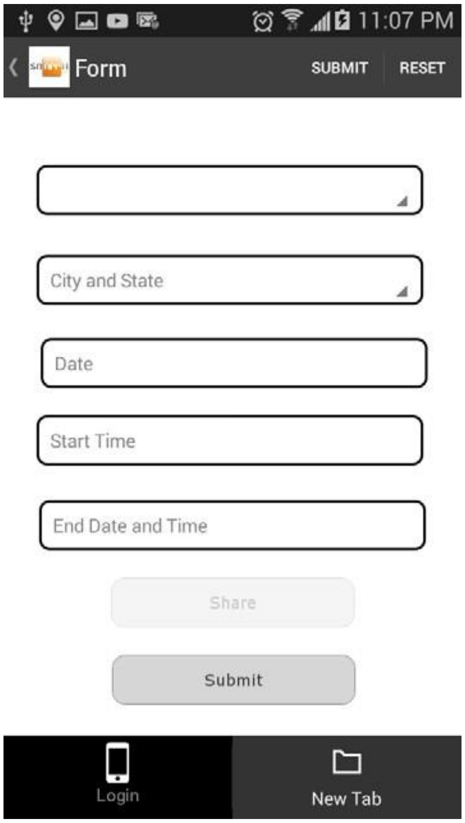
Fields:

Column ID	Column Name	Type	Sort	Search
StreetAddress	StreetAddress	text	□	☑
City	City	text	□	☑
State	State	text	□	☑
Date	Date	date	□	☑
StartTime	StartTime	time	□	☑
EndTime	EndTime	datetime	□	☑

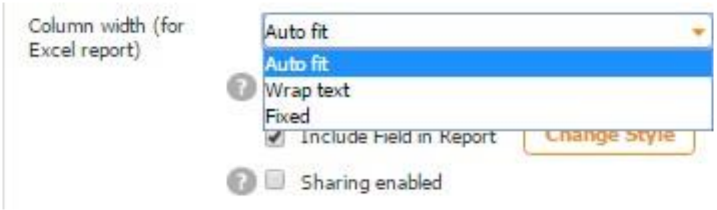
8. Specify its placeholder if you wish.

The Datetime Field with and without a Placeholder

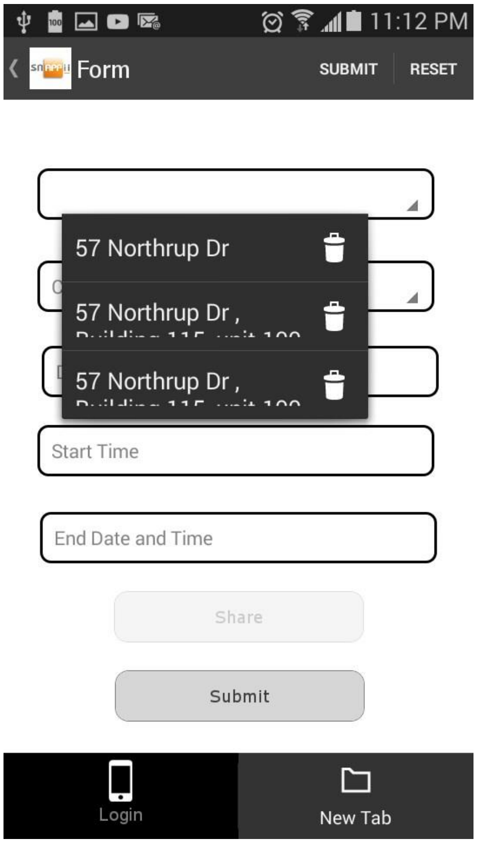




9. Select one of the three column width options for the Excel reports.

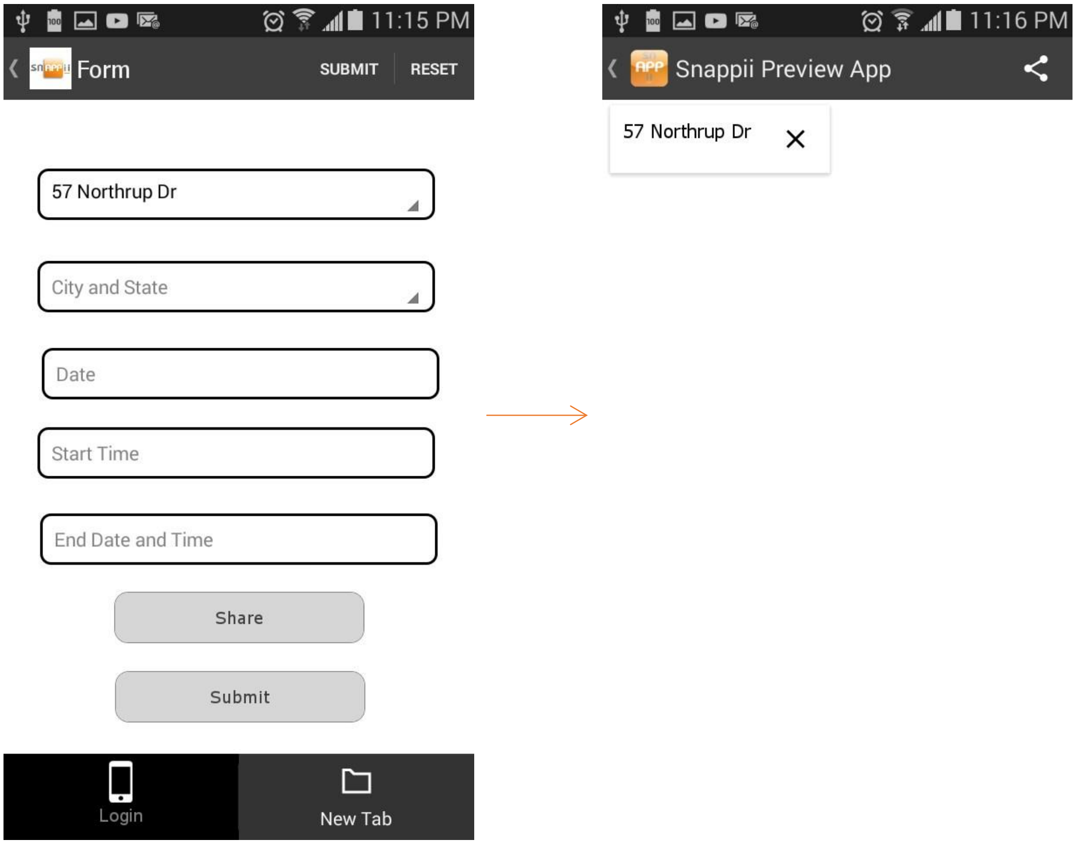


10. Put a check mark next *to Save input history* to be able to auto-populate this field with any of the previously entered information. If you enable saving input history, after your app users have submitted their information for the first time, they will see a triangle in the right corner of the field and will be able to auto-populate this field with any previously saved information by simply clicking on this field and selecting the entry they need.



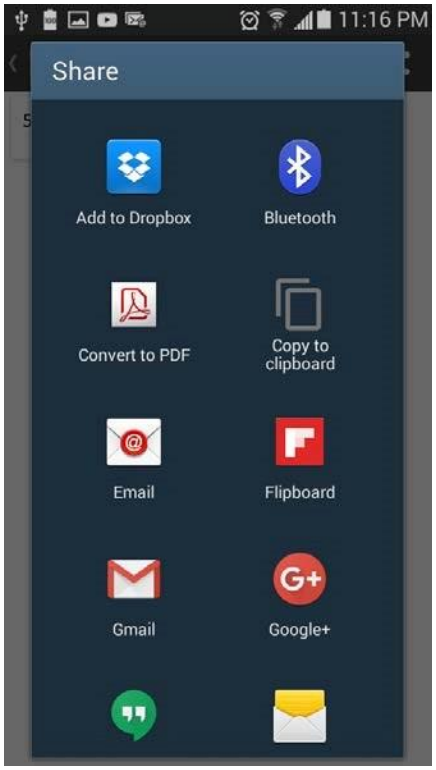
11. Check off the box next to *Include Field in Report* if the Text/Number field needs to be added in the PDF/Excel reports upon the completion and submission of each form.

12. Check off the box next to *Sharing enabled* if you would like to allow your app users to share this field separately with the help of the Share button, not only within PDF/Excel reports.



57 Northrup Dr

57 Northrup Dr

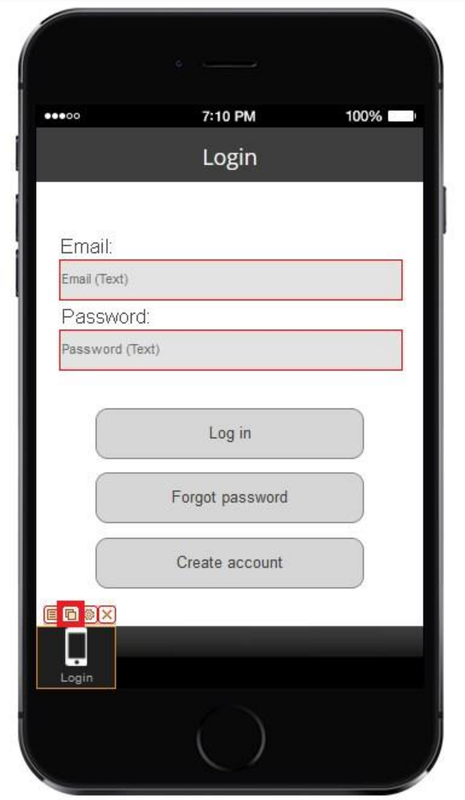


9.1 Creating and Adding Widgets

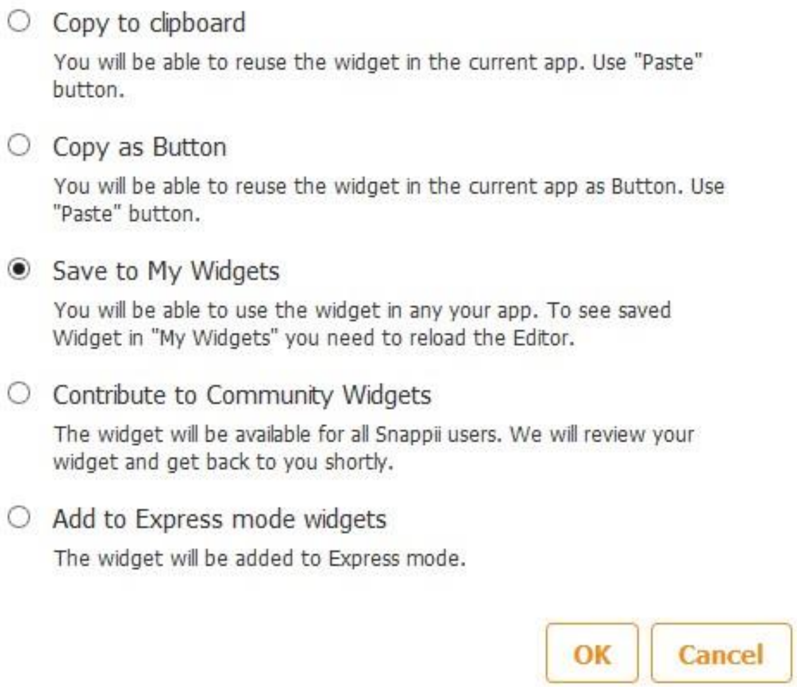
To demonstrate how to create a widget, let us create a widget for the Login Tab.

1. Please see *Chapter 5 Tabs and Buttons/the Login Tab* to build Login and Create Account screens.

2. When your Login Tab is ready, select this tab and click *Copy*.



3. On the pop up screen, select one of the five options available. Click *OK*.



○ Copy to clipboard

You will be able to reuse the widget in the current app. Use "Paste" button.

○ Copy as Button

You will be able to reuse the widget in the current app as Button. Use "Paste" button.

● Save to My Widgets

You will be able to use the widget in any your app. To see saved Widget in "My Widgets" you need to reload the Editor.

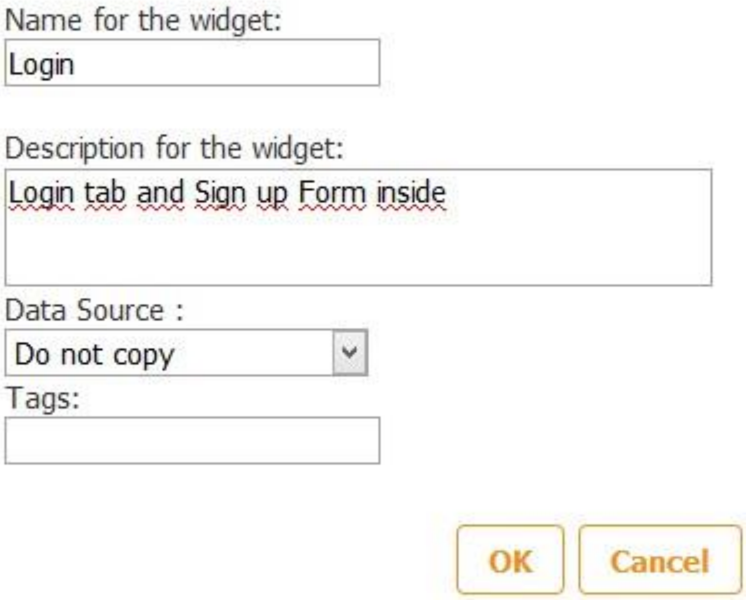
○ Contribute to Community Widgets

The widget will be available for all Snappii users. We will review your widget and get back to you shortly.

○ Add to Express mode widgets

The widget will be added to Express mode.

4. On the next pop up screen, enter the name of your widget and its description. Click *OK.*



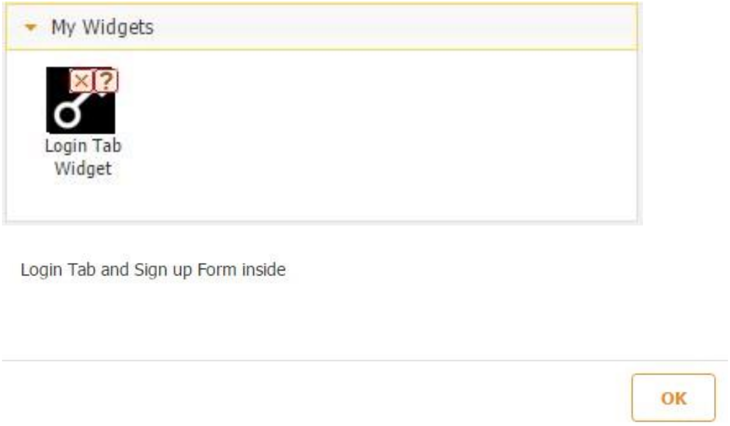
Name for the widget: Login

Description for the widget: Login tab and Sign up Form inside

Data Source : Do not copy

Tags:

The widget is ready! You will be able to use it by simply dragging it onto the tab bar below the canvas, delete it by clicking on the cross sign, or read its description by clicking on the question mark.

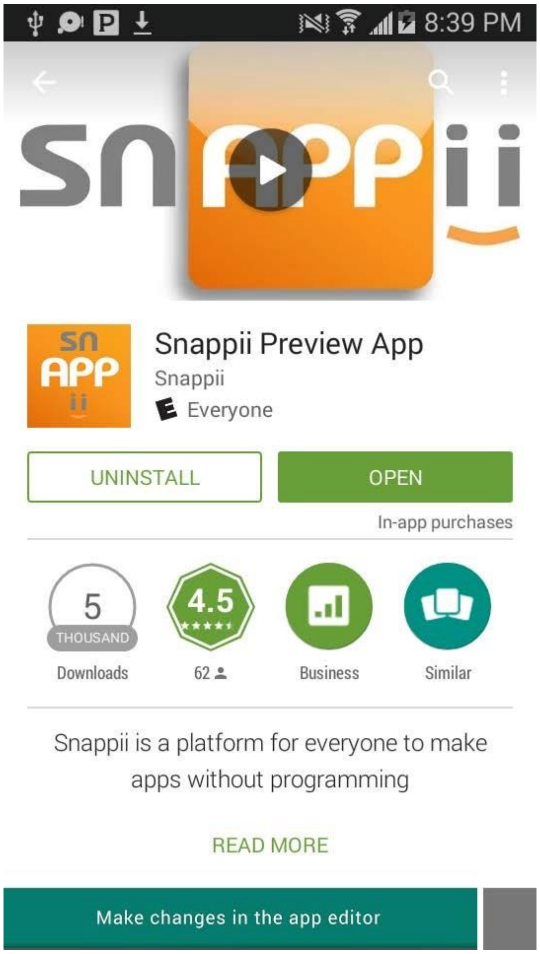


Login Tab and Sign up Form inside

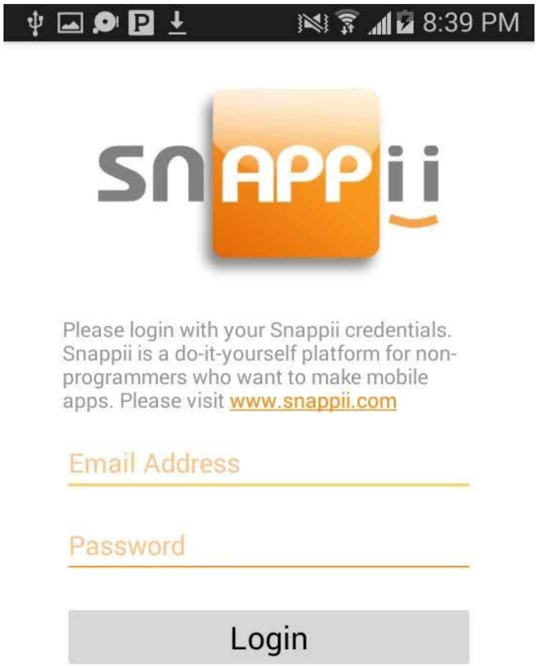
Chapter 10. App Testing and Submission

10.1 Snappii’s Preview App

Snappii’s Preview app allows viewing both demo and live apps built on our platform in the App Store and Google Play. You can download Snappii’s Preview app from the AppStore or Google Play for free at any time. Regardless of where you are in the app development process, to view your apps, you can log in under your Snappii’s account credentials, which you will get upon your free registration when you start using the editor.



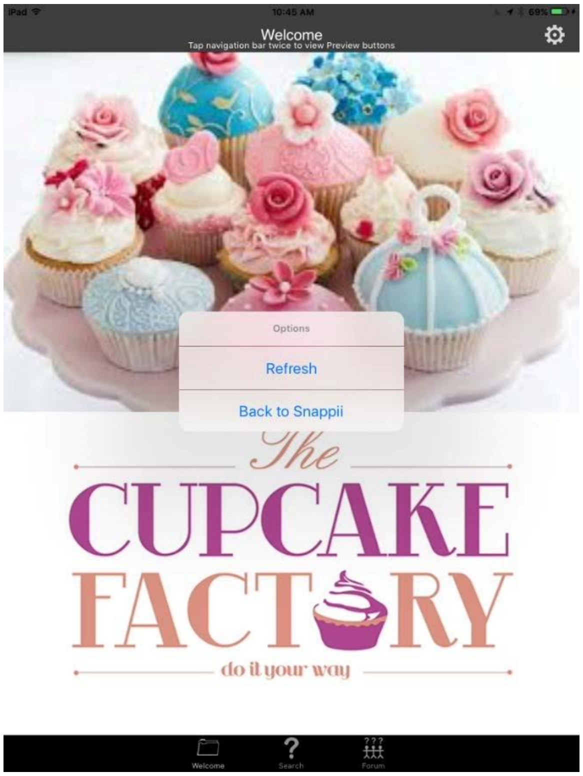
Snappii is a platform for everyone to make apps without programming

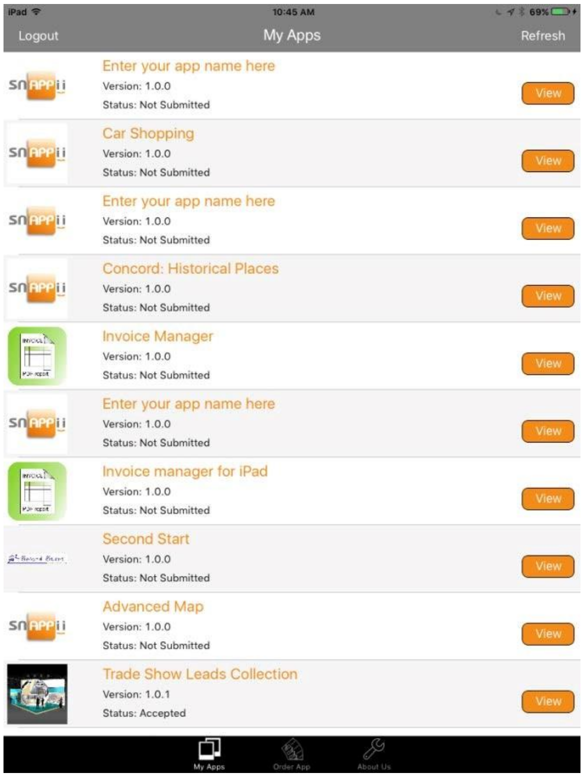


Please login with your Snappii credentials. Snappii is a do-it-yourself platform for non-programmers who want to make mobile apps. Please visit www.snappii.com

When you have modified your app,

A. On your iOS device - tap twice at the top of the screen and press "Refresh" to see the changes to the app open in the Preview app or tap “Back to Snappii” and then "View" in the app list if you have modified an app different from the one currently open.





Enter your app name here
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Car Shopping
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Enter your app name here
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Concord: Historical Places
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Invoice Manager
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Enter your app name here
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

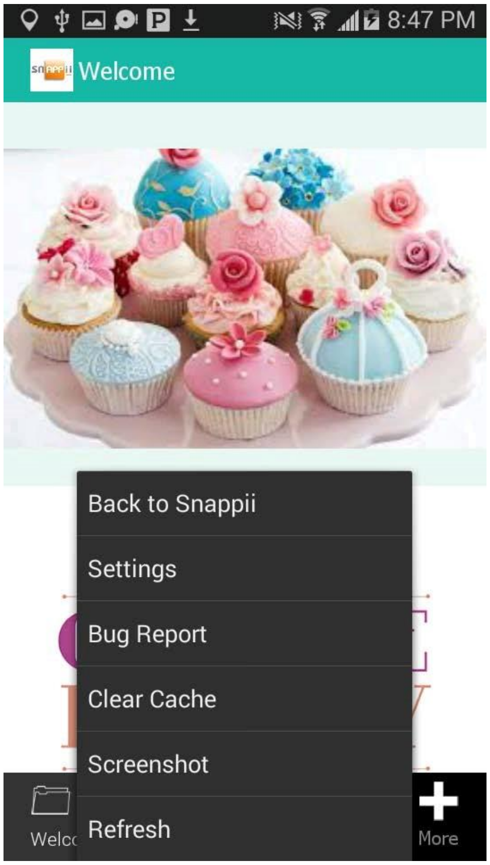
Invoice manager for iPad
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Second Start
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Advanced Map
Version: 1.0.0
Status: Not Submitted

Trade Show Leads Collection
Version: 1.0.1
Status: Accepted

B. On your Android device – press on the Menu button and then “Refresh” to see the changes to the app open in the Preview app or press on the Back button twice and select the app you need if you have modified an app different from the one currently open.



10.2 Web2phone Copy

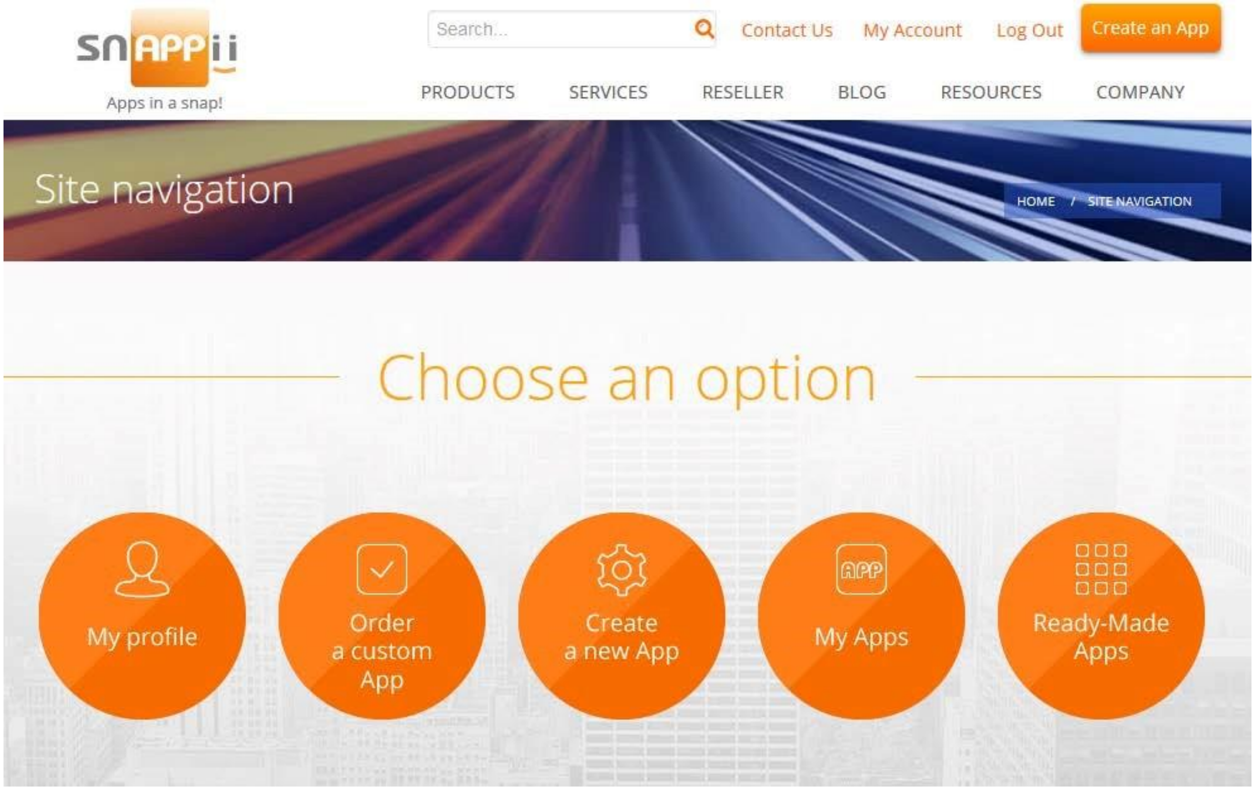
A web2phone copy of your unsubmitted or submitted application allows viewing it without the Preview app. You will see exactly what your app will look like once available in the Google Play Store. It will show the app icon, the splash screen and remove Snappii's "Powered By", if you have white labeled the application.

Please note that you need to choose a subscription plan prior to requesting a web2phone copy.

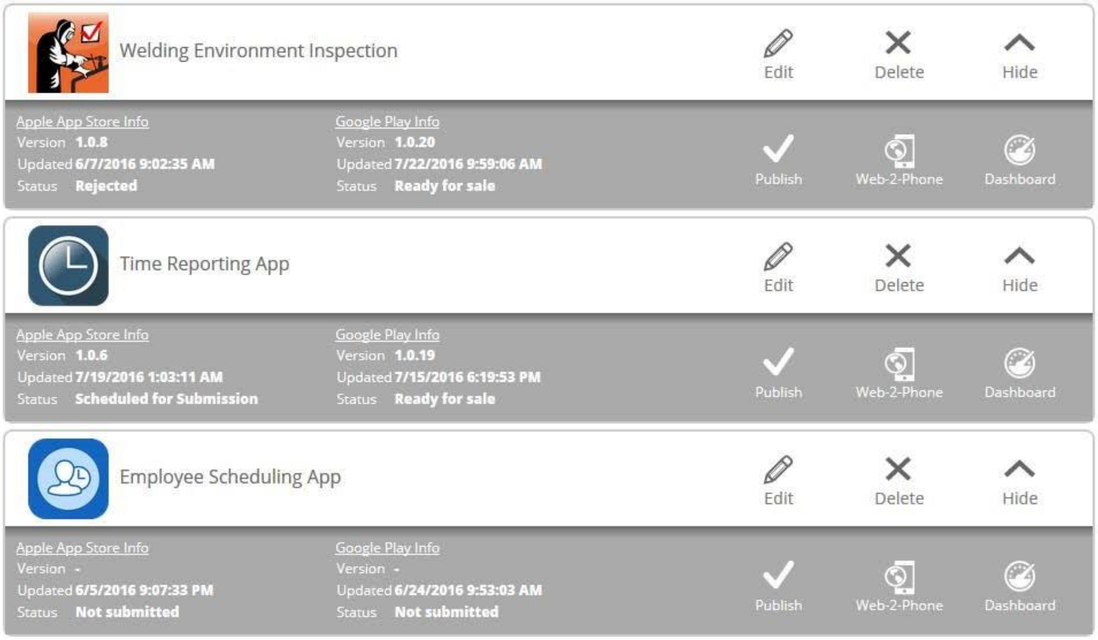
Since an application submitted into the Google Play Store becomes available within 24 hours, there is rarely a need to create a web2phone copy for an Android application. However, make sure that you create a web2phone copy before submitting the app because after the submission this option won't be available.

10.2.1 Building a Web2Phone Copy for the Android Platform

1. Go to snappii.com and hit "My apps



2. Choose the application for which you need a web2phone copy and click “Web-2phone”. You will get an email with the installation link in about 10-15 minutes. (Sometimes it may take more time depending on the number of test builds in line)



Welding Environment Inspection

Edit Delete Hide

Apple App Store Info
Version 1.0.8
Updated 6/7/2016 9:02:35 AM
Status Rejected

Google Play Info
Version 1.0.20
Updated 7/22/2016 9:59:06 AM
Status Ready for sale

Publish Web-2-Phone Dashboard

Time Reporting App

Edit Delete Hide

Apple App Store Info
Version 1.0.6
Updated 7/19/2016 1:03:11 AM
Status Scheduled for Submission

Google Play Info
Version 1.0.19
Updated 7/15/2016 6:19:53 PM
Status Ready for sale

Publish Web-2-Phone Dashboard

Employee Scheduling App

Edit Delete Hide

Apple App Store Info
Version -
Updated 6/5/2016 9:07:33 PM
Status Not submitted

Google Play Info
Version -
Updated 6/24/2016 9:53:03 AM
Status Not submitted

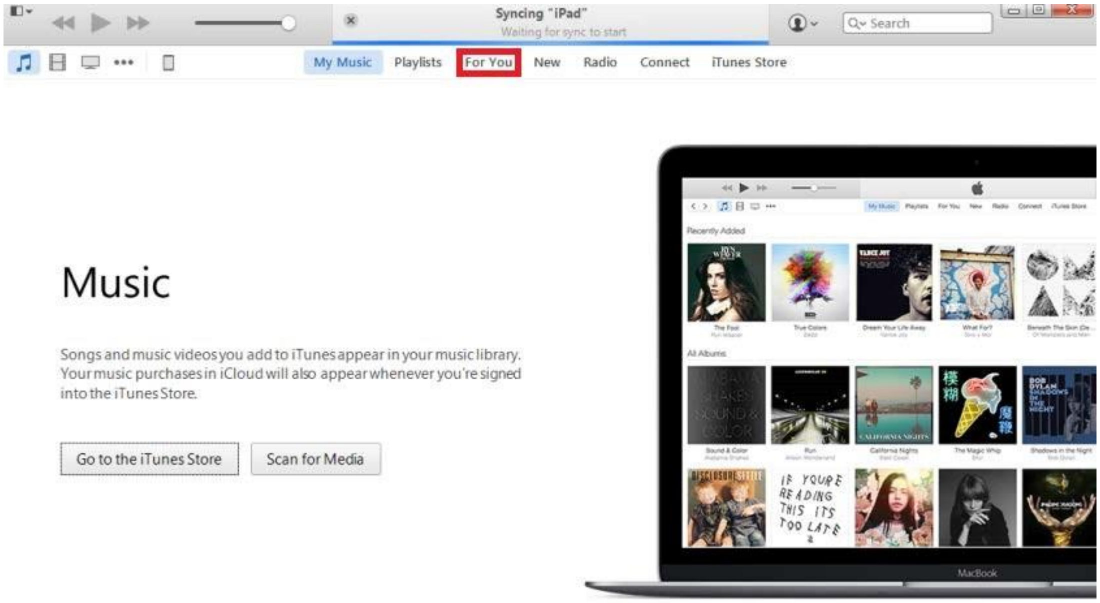
Publish Web-2-Phone Dashboard

3. Once you have received the installation link, click on it on the device you are planning to use this web2phone copy.

10.2.2 Building a Web2Phone Copy for the iOS Platform

1. Join the Apple Developer program here
2. Complete the Apple Developer profile here and pay the membership fee.
3. Add at least one device ID to your Apple Developer profile here . If you need to be able to install the web2phone copy on any number of additional mobile devices, make sure to add all of them to your profile before requesting this web2phone copy.

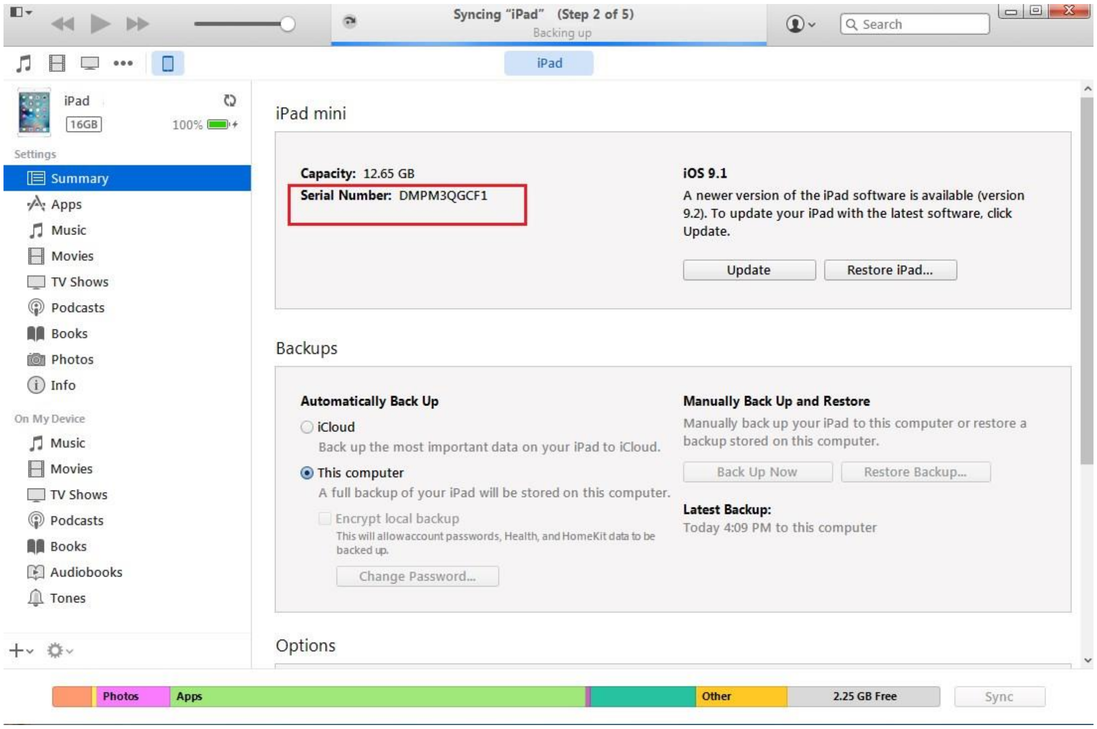
   You will need the UDID (Unique Device Identifier) of your mobile device(s). In order to find it, attach your iPhone or iPad to your computer with the USB cable. The following screen will pop up.



Music

Songs and music videos you add to iTunes appear in your music library. Your music purchases in iCloud will also appear whenever you're signed into the iTunes Store.

Click on "For You" tab. Then hit "Serial Number"



iPad mini

Capacity: 12.65 GB
Serial Number: DMPM3QGCF1

iOS 9.1
A newer version of the iPad software is available (version 9.2). To update your iPad with the latest software, click Update.

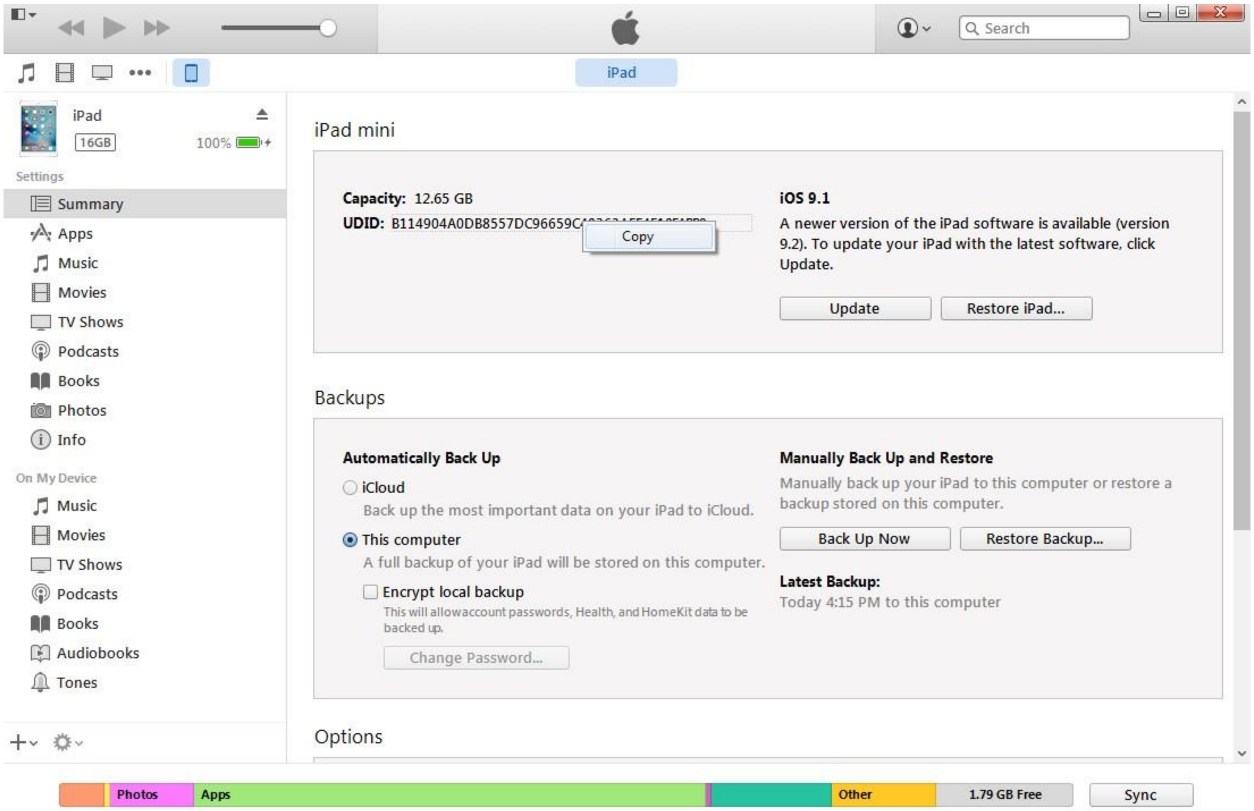
Backups

Automatically Back Up
○ iCloud
Back up the most important data on your iPad to iCloud.
● This computer
A full backup of your iPad will be stored on this computer.
□ Encrypt local backup
This will allow account passwords, Health, and HomeKit data to be backed up.

Manually Back Up and Restore
Manually back up your iPad to this computer or restore a backup stored on this computer.

Latest Backup:
Today 4:09 PM to this computer

The UDID of your device will be displayed. Now you'll need to copy it with the right click.



iPad mini

Capacity: 12.65 GB
UDID: B114904A0DB8557DC96659C

iOS 9.1
A newer version of the iPad software is available (version 9.2). To update your iPad with the latest software, click Update.

Backups

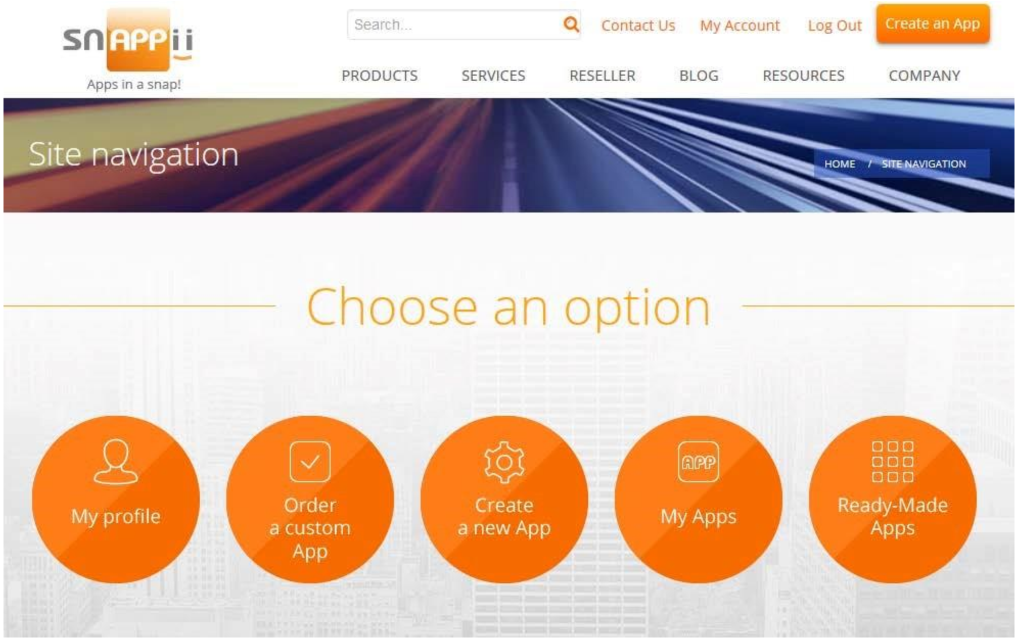
Automatically Back Up
○ iCloud
Back up the most important data on your iPad to iCloud.
● This computer
A full backup of your iPad will be stored on this computer.
□ Encrypt local backup
This will allow account passwords, Health, and HomeKit data to be backed up.

Manually Back Up and Restore
Manually back up your iPad to this computer or restore a backup stored on this computer.

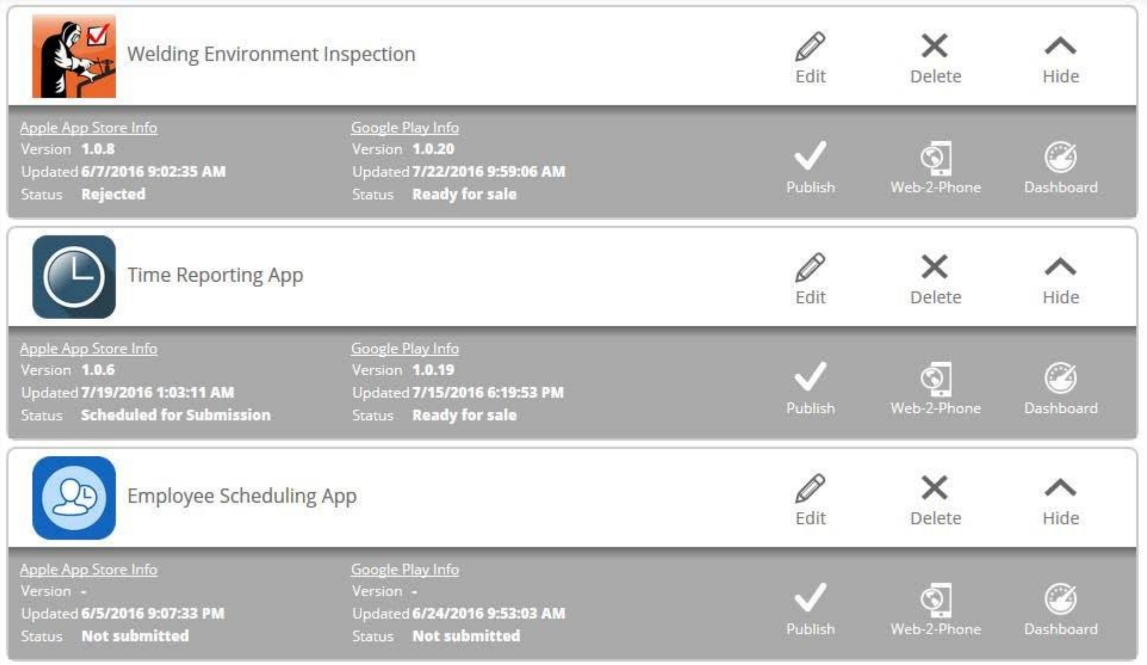
Latest Backup:
Today 4:15 PM to this computer

To learn about an alternative way of finding the UDID of your device, please click here.

4. Go back to snappii.com and click on “My Apps”



5. Choose the application for which you need a web2phone copy and click “web2phone copy”



Welding Environment Inspection

Apple App Store Info
Version 1.0.8
Updated 6/7/2016 9:02:35 AM
Status Rejected

Google Play Info
Version 1.0.20
Updated 7/22/2016 9:59:06 AM
Status Ready for sale

Time Reporting App

Apple App Store Info
Version 1.0.6
Updated 7/19/2016 1:03:11 AM
Status Scheduled for Submission

Google Play Info
Version 1.0.19
Updated 7/15/2016 6:19:53 PM
Status Ready for sale

Employee Scheduling App

Apple App Store Info
Version -
Updated 6/5/2016 9:07:33 PM
Status Not submitted

Google Play Info
Version -
Updated 6/24/2016 9:53:03 AM
Status Not submitted

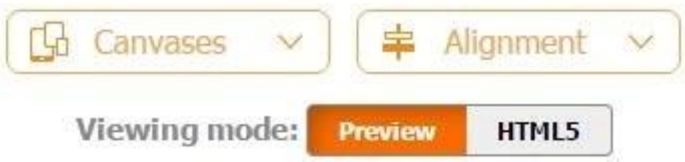
You will be emailed the installation link to view the app on your device in about 10-20 minutes. Once you receive the link, make sure to open it on the device for which you need the web2phone copy.

!!! Please keep in mind that if you decide to add another device after you have made this web2phone copy, you won't be able to install the web2phone copy on the new mobile device. You would need to build a new web2phone copy. Also, after saving any changes to your app within the "app settings" portion of the Snappii platform, you will need to request a new web2phone copy. When the new link is received, delete the old Web2phone copy from your device, install the new copy, and your changes will appear.

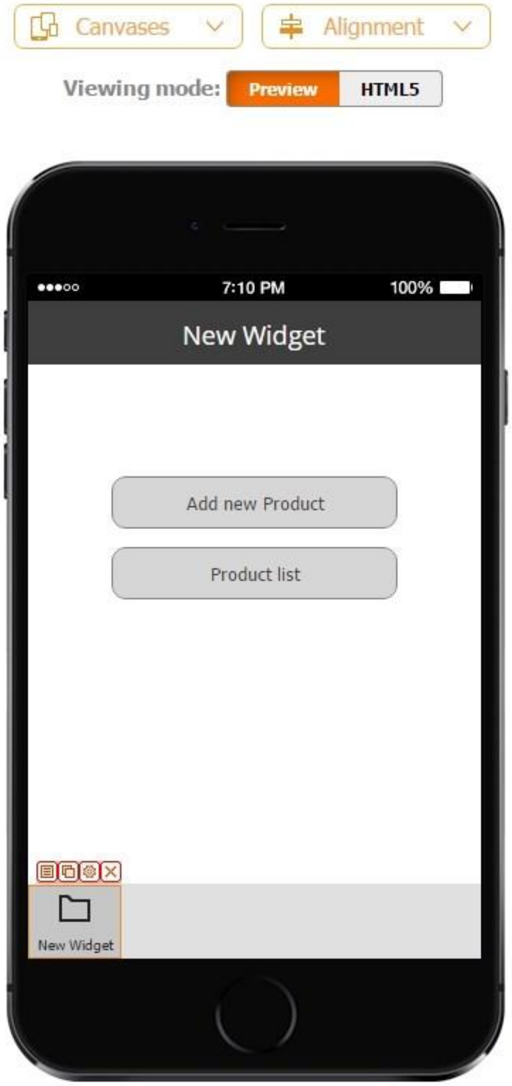
10.3 HTML5 Emulator

HTML5 Emulator allows you to work with your app in the browser. App user can submit forms in the browser. Working with the app in the Snappii Editor, the user can instantly see the changes via the browser publishing the HTML5 web app.

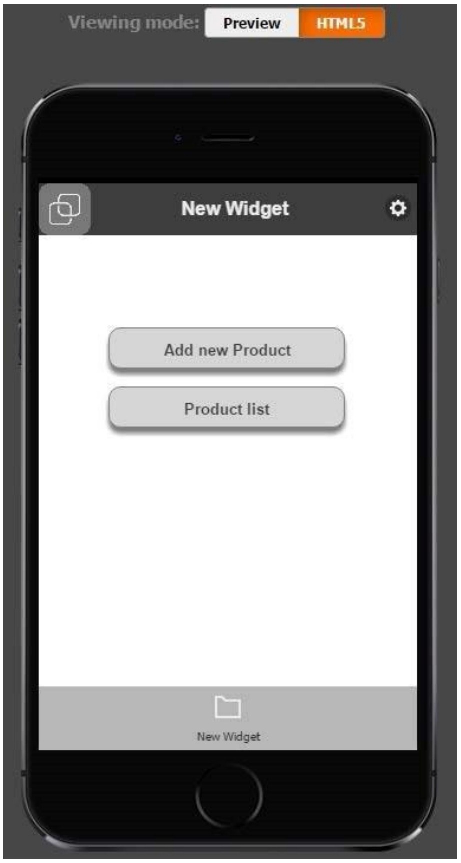
HTML5 preview can be turned on for both: Express and Guru modes. Just select the viewing mode:



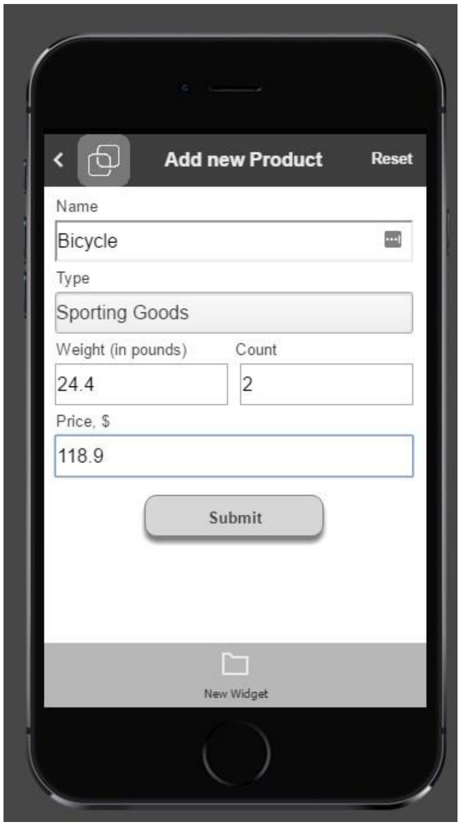
Let's consider an example and create a simple app to add different products and view them via the list. Here's how the app looks in the Editor:



Now let’s switch to HTML5.

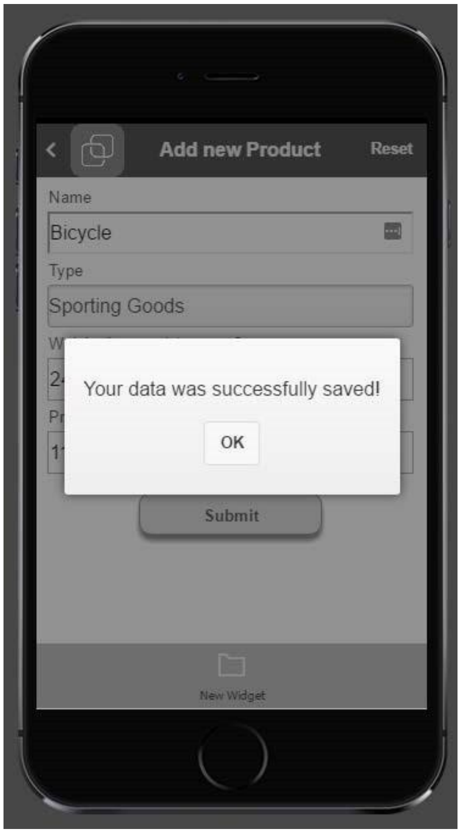


The app will be loading for a few seconds, plus you will see that the Editor background has darkened, which is done on purpose in order to keep you focused on the app. Now you see that the app appearance inside the device has changed so you can start working with it. You see 2 buttons: add new product and Product list. Let’s add a new product:



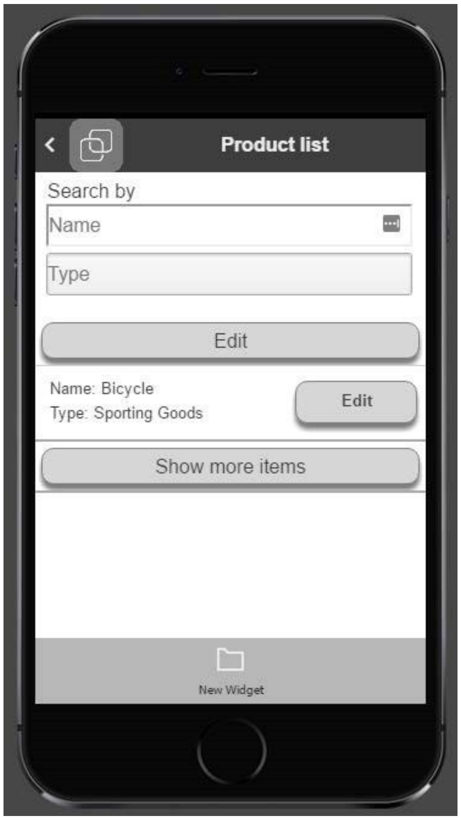
Name
Bicycle
Type
Sporting Goods
Weight (in pounds) 24.4
Count 2
Price, $ 118.9

After submitting the data you will see the following message:

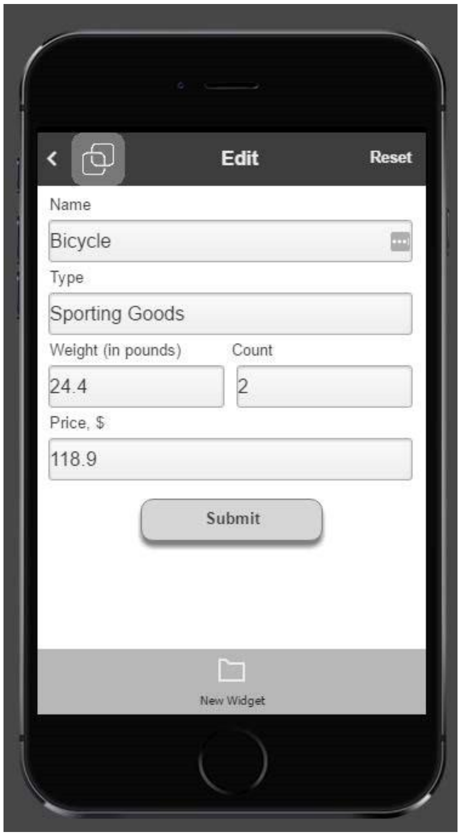


Your data was successfully saved!

The new product has been successfully added, you can check this entry in the product list:



As you can see, the product has been added which means that it was also added to the datasource. In the list settings (check Advanced List settings here) → Security you can set up permissions to Add/Delete/Update data based on user types. In our case we have allowed users to delete and update the data. If you click Edit button you will be able to change the information about the item:



Name

Bicycle

Type

Sporting Goods

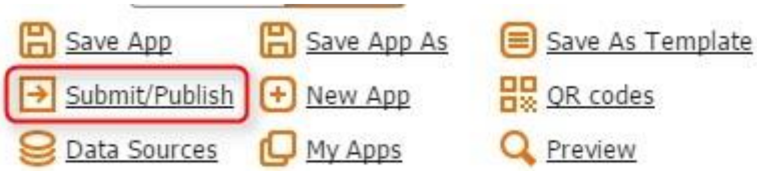
Weight (in pounds) 24.4

Count 2

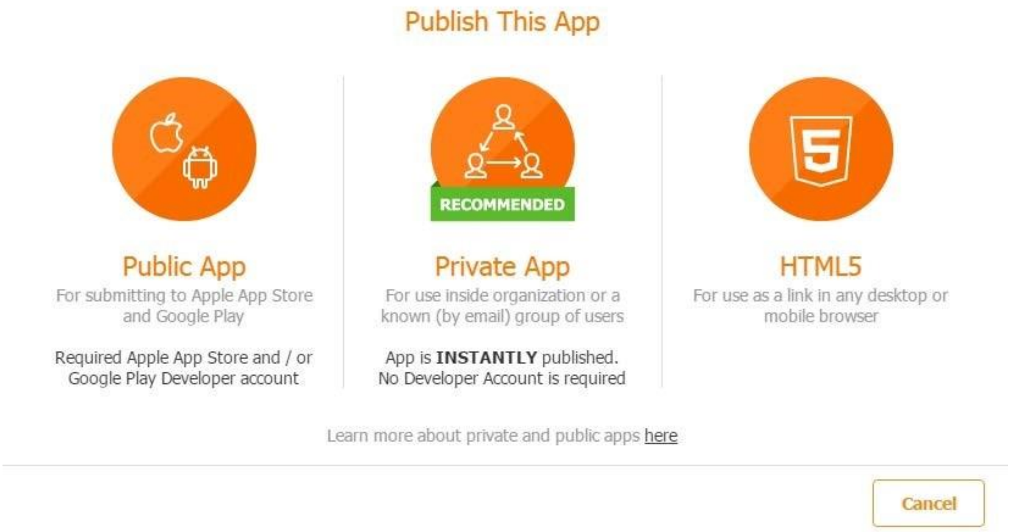
Price, $ 118.9

Using the browser you can add, delete and update the items while other app users will see the changes on their devices. And vice versa: app users can make changes to the items on their devices, and you will see them in the browser.

To publish an HTML5 app click Submit/Publish button:



Now see there’s an option to publish your app as an HTML5 app:



Publish This App

Public App
For submitting to Apple App Store and Google Play

Required Apple App Store and / or Google Play Developer account

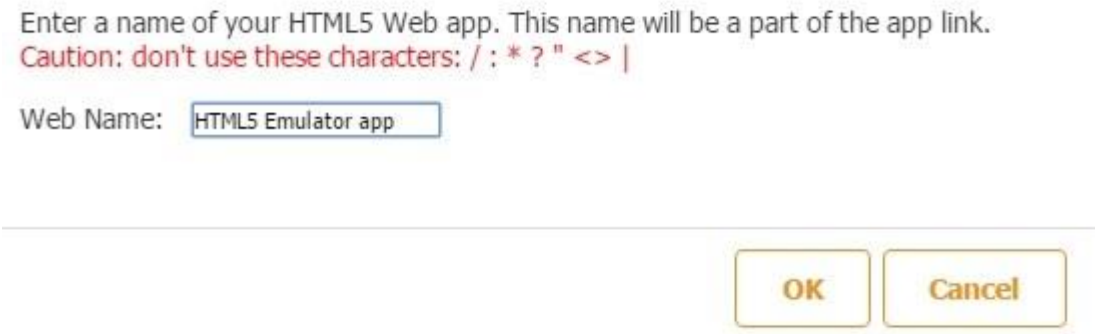
Private App
For use inside organization or a known (by email) group of users

App is **INSTANTLY** published.
No Developer Account is required

HTML5
For use as a link in any desktop or mobile browser

Learn more about private and public apps here

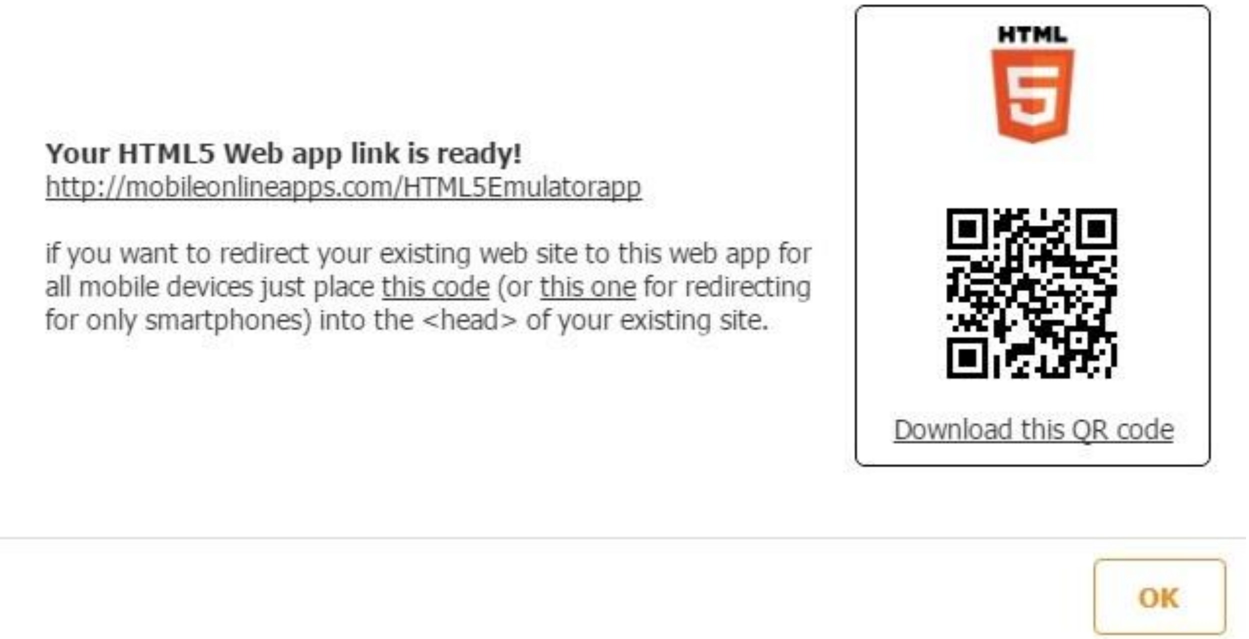
Upon publishing, you will be prompted to enter the app name:



Enter a name of your HTML5 Web app. This name will be a part of the app link.
Caution: don't use these characters: / : * ? " <> |

Web Name: HTML5 Emulator app

When you click OK, you will see the link to your app:



Your HTML5 Web app link is ready!
http://mobileonlineapps.com/HTML5Emulatorapp

if you want to redirect your existing web site to this web app for all mobile devices just place this code (or this one for redirecting for only smartphones) into the <head> of your existing site.

You need to share this link with those users you would like to have access to your app. If your app was published as a Private app, only invited users can use the HTML5 app version.

10.4 App Submission

Your ready application can be distributed to its end users through the Google Play Store or internally, therefore bypassing the public app stores. Please follow this link, where you will specify all the necessary information we need to successfully submit your application. The rest of this section applies to those who have chosen the Do-It-Yourself option and, therefore, are going to submit their applications themselves.

When your application is ready and has been thoroughly tested, you can submit it to the Google Play Store. However, to proceed, you need to join the Google Play developer programs to have the Google Play developer accounts respectively.

Please keep in mind that after signing up with Android Developer programs, it can take up to a couple days for your account to get approved. During this time, you won’t be able to submit your applications.

10.4.1 Creating developer accounts

Before you can upload your you we will need to create developer account. Google has a onetime fee of $25.You can set up your Google developer account here.

After you set up your developer accounts, you can publish your app to Store.

Some extra steps are required to activate your account in Google. You need to add a user to the developer account so that Snappii can submit your apps to Google Play through our editor.

Note: We will not have access to your other Google information (Gmail, drive, etc…). This is solely to integrate with our app editor to make future app updates hassle-free.

1. Login to your developer account https://play.google.com/apps/publish/
2. Go to Settings
3. Then User Accounts and Rights
4. Click Invite New User Button
5. Input support_android@snappii.com in the Email Address field
6. Select Release Manager Role and then Send Invitation
7. Snappii will accept your invitation
8. Check your email for Snappii's acceptance letter and complete the steps to grant access.

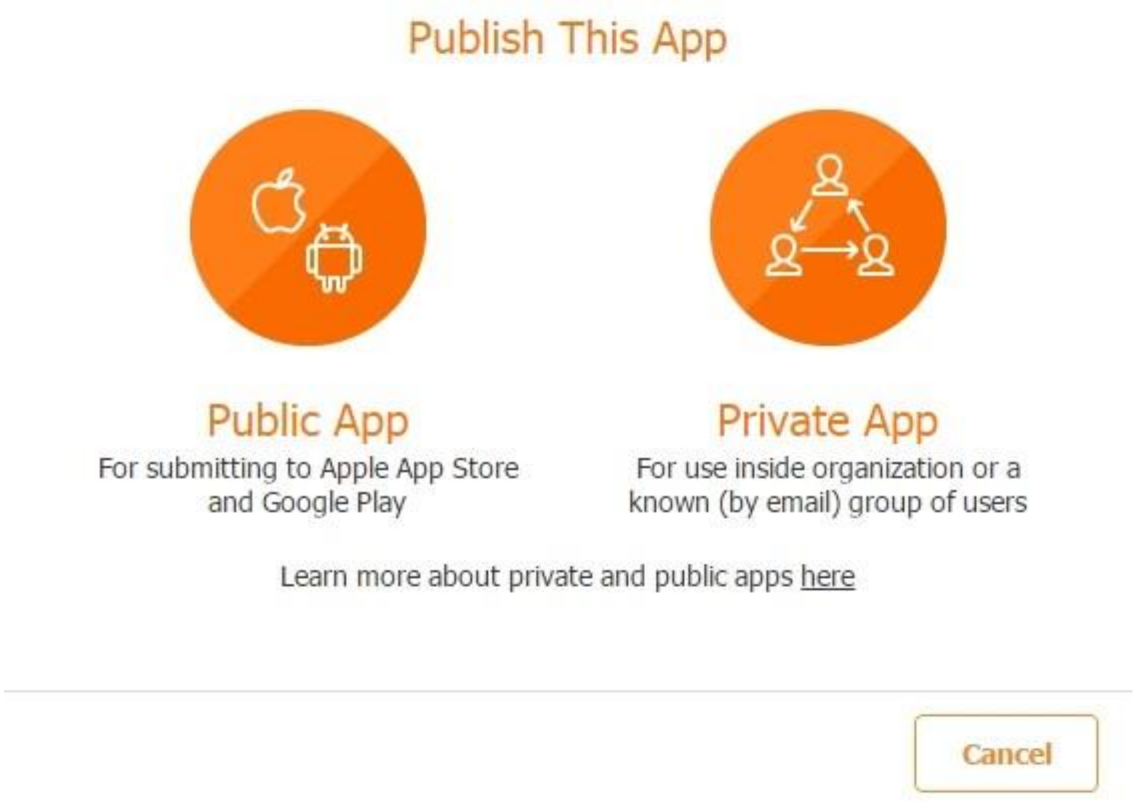
Don't worry, you only have to do this process once. If the process looks scary, feel free to contact support at any time via support@snappii.com or a Live Chat . We're always more than willing to help!

10.4.2 Publishing your app

Once the developer accounts have been created, we can go back to the editor. We've streamlined the publishing process to an easy 7 step flow.

1. Click on

2. Select between a Private or Public app.



Publish This App

Public App

For submitting to Apple App Store and Google Play

Private App

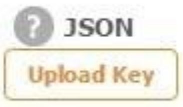
For use inside organization or a known (by email) group of users

Learn more about private and public apps here

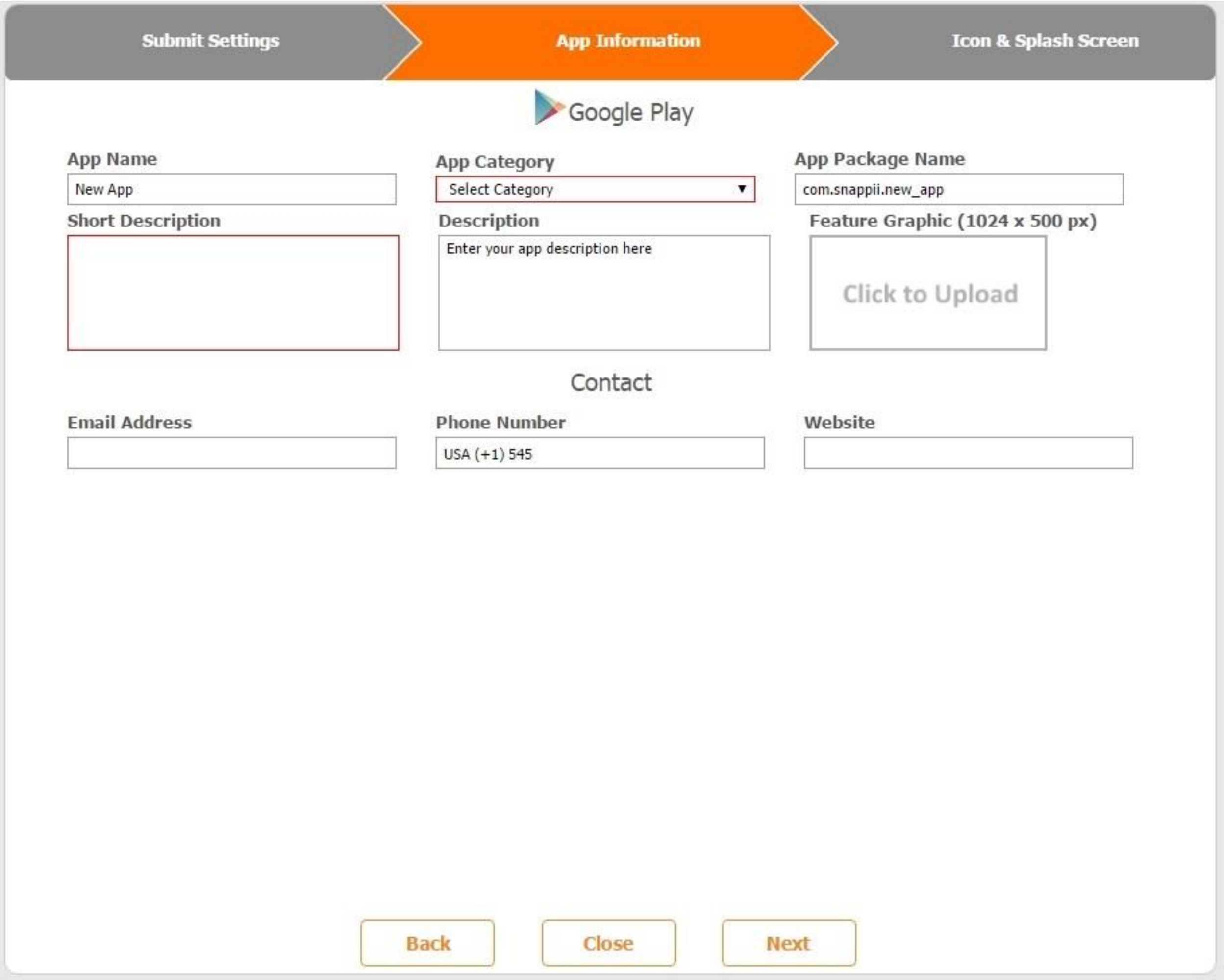
a. Private is used for apps that are restricted to in-house business use.

b. Public is used for apps that you would like to appear in the stores.

3. Toggle the store you would like your app to appear in.

JSON key  . Follow the link to get the instructions.)

4. Fill in all credentials.



App Name: New App

App Category: Select Category ▾

App Package Name: com.snappii.new_app

Short Description:

Description: Enter your app description here

Feature Graphic (1024 x 500 px): Click to Upload

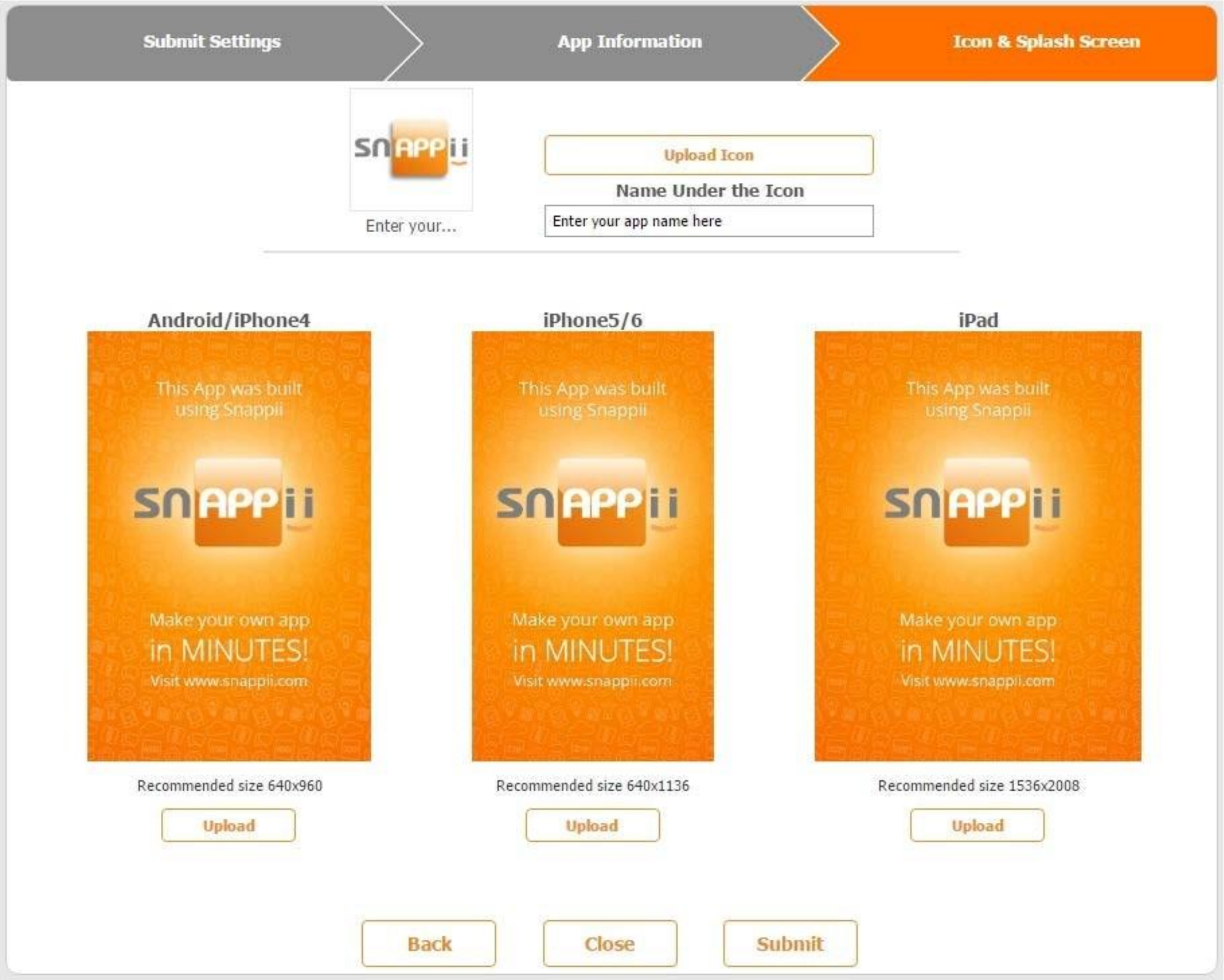
Contact

Email Address:

Phone Number: USA (+1) 545

Website:

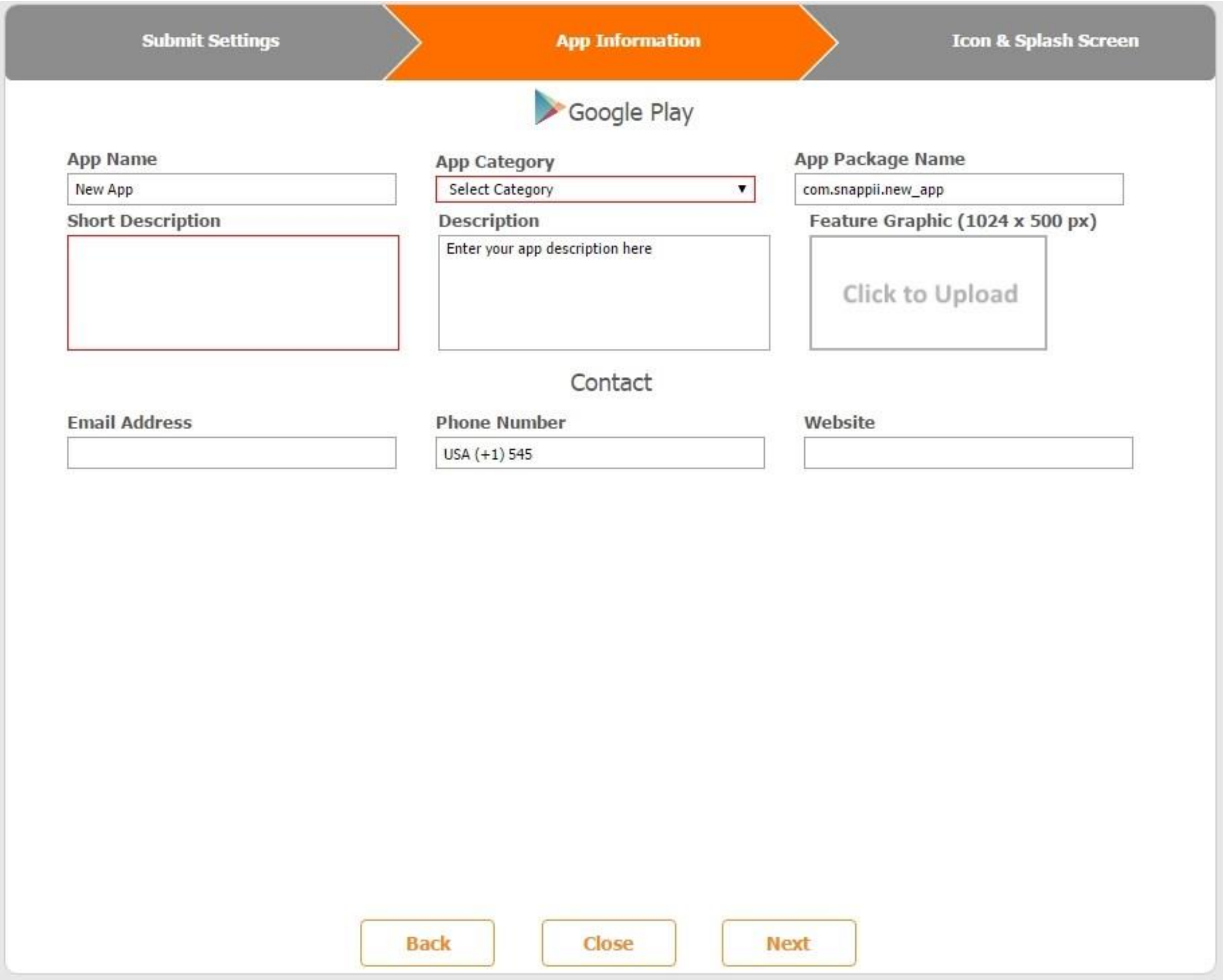
5. Select the Icon your app will be associated with in the end-users phone, and the splash screen you would like to appear when the user opens the app.



6. Finally, select your preview screenshots you would like the end-user to see when they find your app in the store.

7. Click Submit button and you’re done!

10.4.3 App Information Breakdown



App Name: New App

App Category: Select Category ▼

App Package Name: com.snappii.new_app

Short Description:

Description: Enter your app description here

Feature Graphic (1024 x 500 px): Click to Upload

Contact

Email Address:

Phone Number: USA (+1) 545

Website:

App Name – App name as it will appear in the app stores.

App Category – Specifies what industry app pertains to.

Description – Full description that will appear when user checks application information.

Tags/Key words – Words used to discover the app when typed in search bar.

Short Description – Shorthand description that appears when browsing for app (Only available in Google Play).

App package name – Helps end user discover multiple apps within one business. They are usually formatted as “com.domainname.appname”.

Feature Graphic (1024x500px) – First graphic user will see when seeing description of app inside the Google Play store.

Email Address – App admin’s email address.

Phone Number – App admin’s phone number.

Website – App admin's website.

Chapter 11. App Updates and Distribution of Changes

There are two ways to update the content of your application after the app has gone live in the Google Play Store.

11.1 App Resubmission

It is required that you resubmit your application if you need to change one or more of the following:

- Splash screen,
- Icon,
- Name of the app,
- Description,
- Keywords,
- Category,
- Website of the app, or
- Language.

If you have added new elements such as tabs or buttons, which are not supported by the currently submitted version of your app, you will get a message telling you to resubmit your application. When you resubmit your application, the review process usually takes a few days.

11.2 App Publishing

It is enough to use the Publish option when you need to change:

- App color theme,
- Content of the tabs and elements, such as a phone number, email, text, Url, or their order in the app;
- The name or icons of tabs and elements.

The changes should be visible next time the users of your application open it.

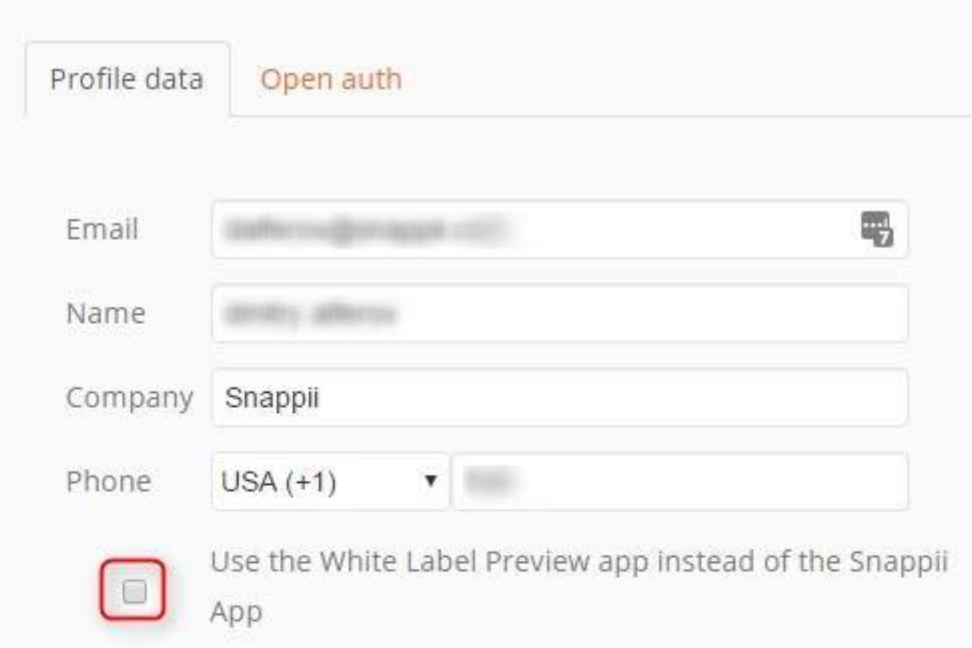
Whenever you are not sure whether you should publish or resubmit your app, try to publish it first and, if no changes have been made in the live app, resubmit it.

Chapter 12. White Label and the Dashboard

- **White Label**

Our white label solutions enable you to add your own company’s brand, such as your own splash screen and icon, and get an app free from Snappii’s ads and *Powered by Snappii* button.

If you want to enable this option, you can set it up in your Account Settings after you log in to the Snappii website.



Email [redacted]

Name [redacted]

Company Snappii

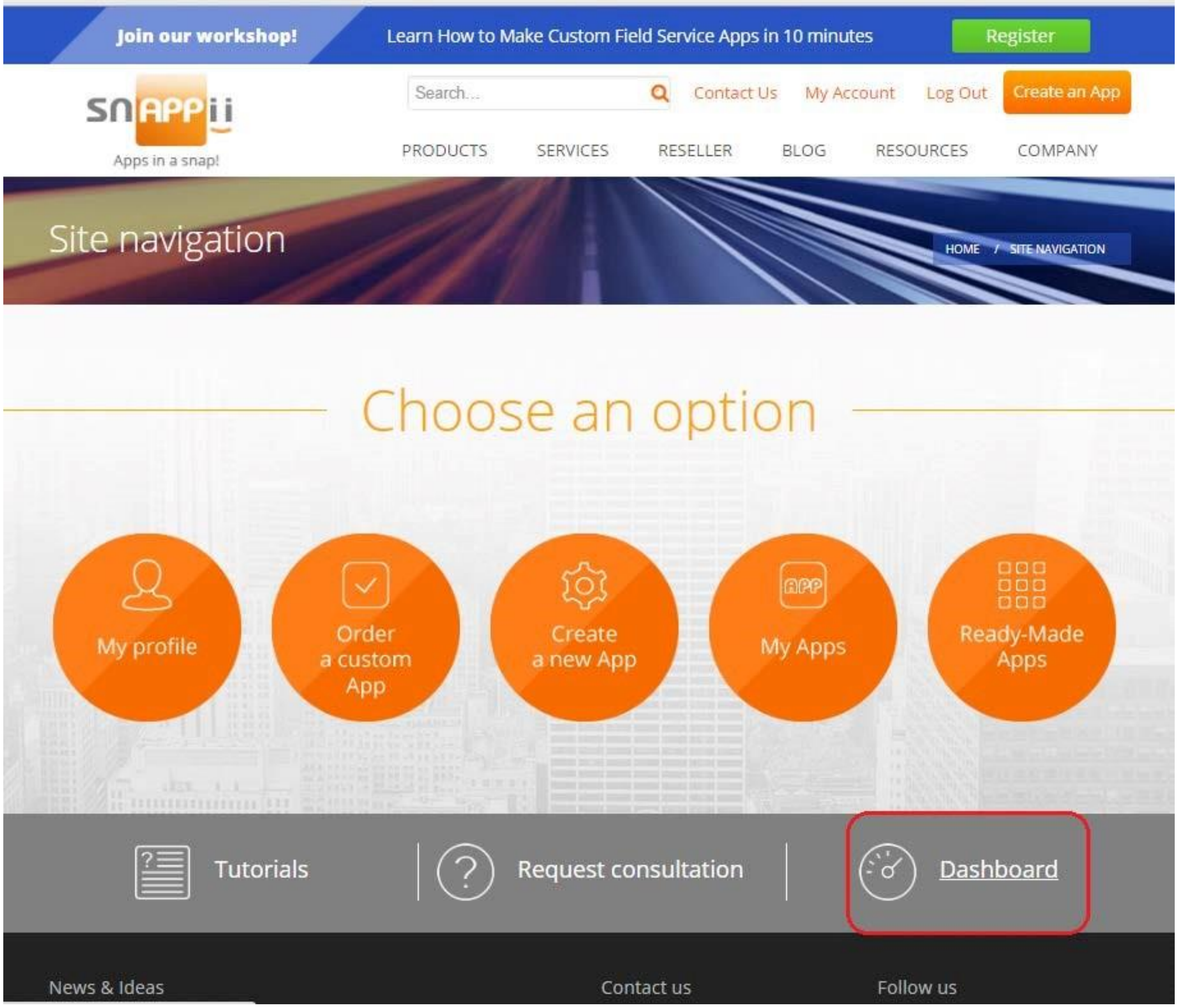
Phone USA (+1) ▾ [redacted]

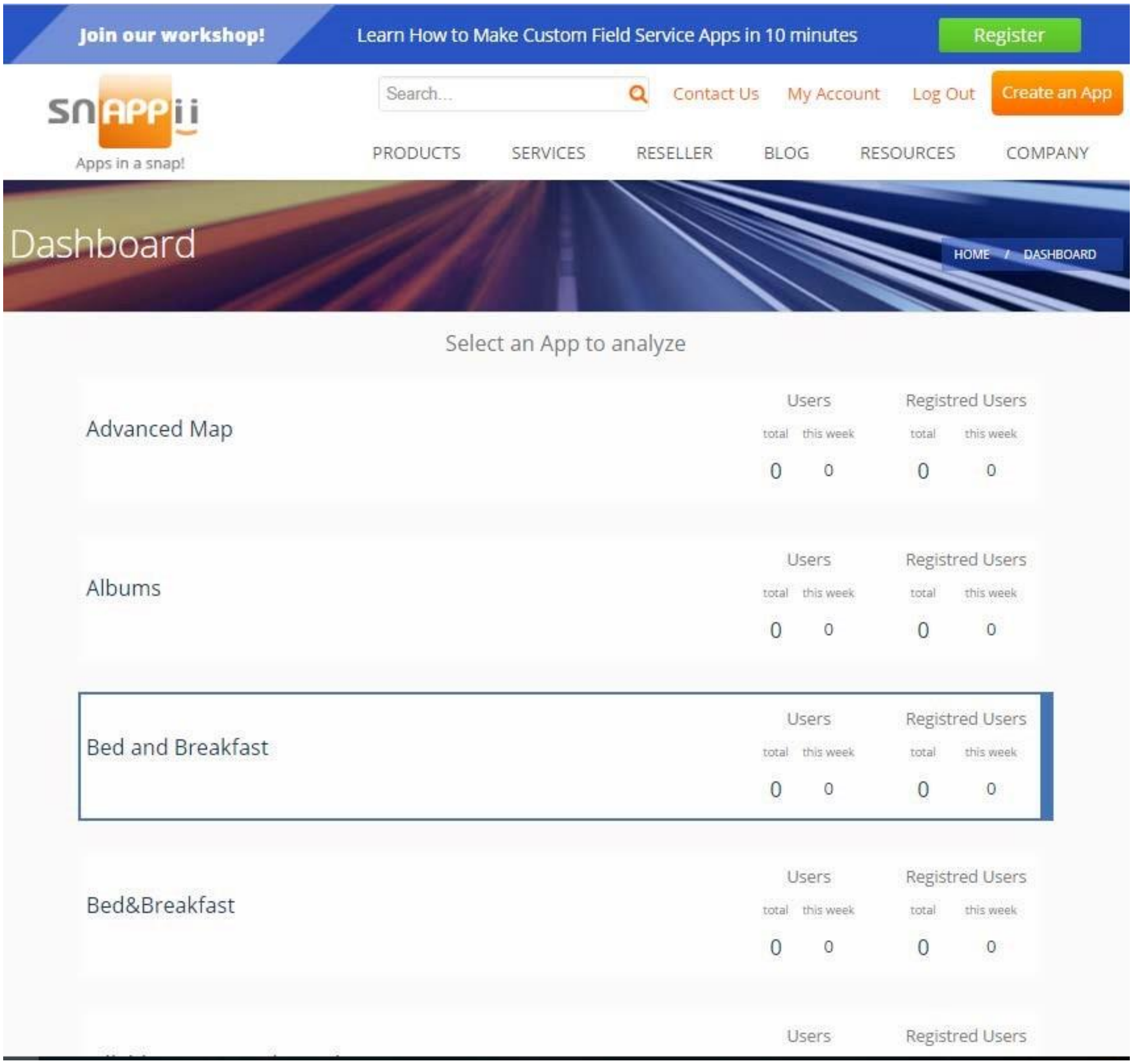
□ Use the White Label Preview app instead of the Snappii App

If you put a checkmark here, all the invited users will receive a link to My Preview App that doesn’t have Snappii branding.

- **Dashboard**

Our dashboard helps you track your app usage. Simply go to snappii.com, log in, click on the Dashboard, and choose an app you need to analyze.


Join our workshop!
Learn How to Make Custom Field Service Apps in 10 minutes
Register
snAPPii
Apps in a snap!
Search...
Contact Us
My Account
Log Out
Create an App
PRODUCTS
SERVICES
RESELLER
BLOG
RESOURCES
COMPANY
Site navigation
HOME / SITE NAVIGATION
Choose an option
My profile
Order a custom App
Create a new App
My Apps
Ready-Made Apps
Tutorials
Request consultation
Dashboard
News & Ideas
Contact us
Follow us



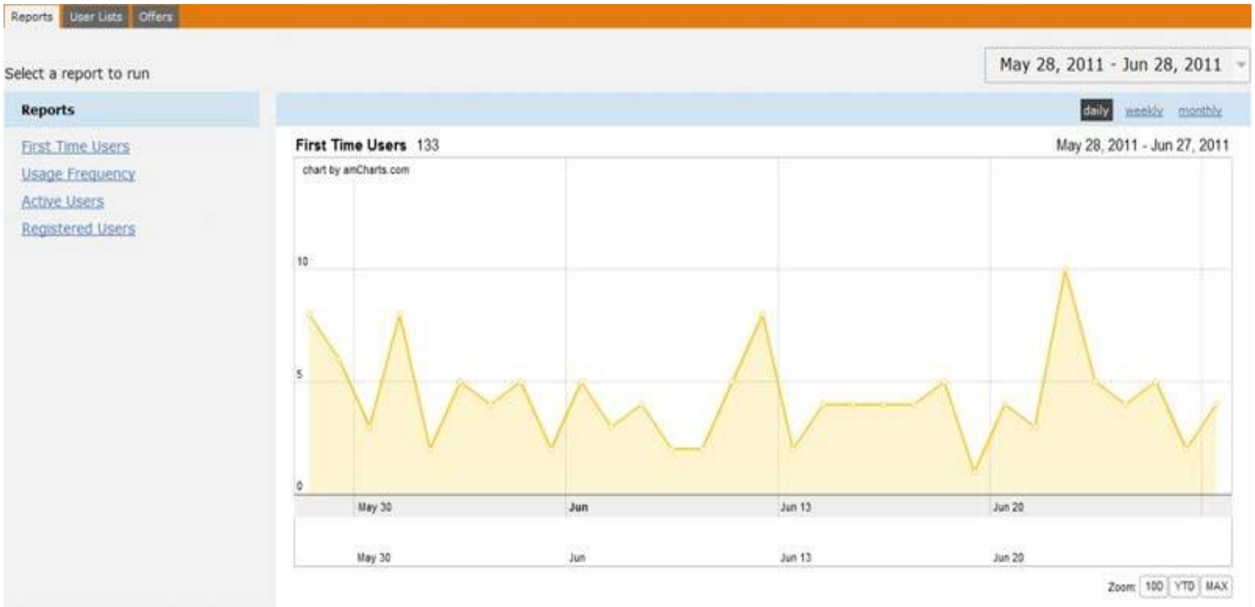
Dashboard

Select an App to analyze

	Users		Registred Users	
	total	this week	total	this week
Advanced Map	0	0	0	0
Albums	0	0	0	0
Bed and Breakfast	0	0	0	0
Bed&Breakfast	0	0	0	0

Users Registred Users

As a registered (non-subscribed user), you are able to access the Snappii dashboard features 5 times to test your app functionality.



Once you become a subscribed customer, you will have unlimited access to the Dashboard. You can see there are numerous reports. You can choose to see you app users over a specific period of time.

The First Time Users Option shows users who use your app for the 1str time

The Usage Frequency Option shows the number of times your app has been run by users

The Active Users Option shows users' activity over time

The Registered Users Option shows when and how many users have registered.